Åã÷åéñßäéï ôïõ FreeBSD

ÏìÜää Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

Åã÷åéñßäéï ôïõ FreeBSD

áðü ÏìÜäá Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD
ÄçìïóéåõìÝíï Öåâñïõüñéïò 1999
ÐíåõìáôéêÜ Äéêáéþìáôá © 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 ÏìÜäá Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

Êáëþò Þñèáôå óôï FreeBSD! Áõôü ôï åã÷åéñßäéï êáëýðôåé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ôçí êáèçìåñéÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ *FreeBSD 6.4-RELEASE* êáé ôïõ *FreeBSD 7.2-RELEASE*. Ôï âéâëßï áõôü åßíáé *ìüíïìá õðü âåëõßùóç êáé áíÜðôõîç* êáé áðïôåëåßß ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ôçò äïõëåéÜò ôçò äïõëåþí áôüìùí, ïðüôå êÜðïéá ôìÞìáôá ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ó÷åôéêÜ îåðåñáóìÝíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé íá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áíáíÝùóç. Áí åíäéáöÝñåóôå íá ìáò âïçèÞóåôå óá áõôü ôï Ýñãï, åðéêïéíùíÞóôå ìáæß ìáò ìÝóù ôçò äéåýèõíóçò çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ïìÜäáò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-doc). Ç ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç áõôïý ôïõ êåéÝíïõ åßíáé ðÜíôá äéáèÝóéìç áðü ôçí éóôïóåëßäá ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/) (ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôç äéåýèõíóç http://docs.FreeBSD.org/doc/). Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ìåôáöïñôþóåôå óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò ôï ßäéï âéâëßï óå Üëëåò ìïñöÝò áñ÷åßïõ êáé ìå äéÜöïñåò ìïñöÝò óõìðßåóçò áðü ôïí åíõðçñåôçôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD (ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/doc/) Þ Ýíá áðü ôá ðïëëÜ mirror sites. Áí ðñïôéìÜôå Ýíá ôõðùìÝíï áíôßôõðï, ìðïñåßôå íá áãïñÜóåôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ Åã÷åéñéäßïõ, áðü ôï FreeBSD Mall (http://www.freebsdmall.com/). Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá øÜîåôå óá üëï ôï âéâëßï (http://www.FreeBSD.org/search/index.html).

Ç äéáíïìÞ êáé ÷ñÞóç óå ìïñöÞ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá (SGML DocBook) Þ óå 'ìåôáãëùôéóìÝíç' ìïñöÞ (SGML, HTML, PDF, PostScript, RTF êïê) ìå Þ ÷ùñßò áëëáãÝò, åðéôñÝðåôáé åöüóïí ïé ðáñáêÜôù ðñïûðïèÝóåéò ôçñïýíôáé:

1. Ç äéáíïìÞ óå ìïñöÞ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá (SGML DocBook) ðñÝðåé íá äéáôçñåß ôçí ðáñáðÜíù äÞëùóç ðíåõìáôéêþí äéêáéùìÜôùí, áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá ìå ðñïûðïèÝóåéò êáé ôçí åðüìåíç ðáñÜãñáöï óôéò ðñþôåò ãñáììÝò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, áìåôÜâëçôåò.
2. Ç äéáíïìÞ óå ìåôáãëùôéóìÝíåò ìïñöÝò (ìåôÜöñáóç óå Üëëá DTD, ìåôáôñïðÞ óå PDF, PostScript, RTF Þ Üëëåò ìïñöÝò) ðñÝðåé íá áíáðáñÜãåé ôçí ðáñáðÜíù äÞëùóç ðíåõìáôéêþí äéêáéùìÜôùí, áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá ìå ðñïûðïèÝóåéò, êáé ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜãñáöï ôüóï óôçí ôåêìçñßùóç üóï êáé óå Üëëï õëéêü ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìáæß ìå ôçí äéáíïìÞ.

Óçìáíôéêü: ÁÕÔÇ Ç ÔÅÊÌÇÑÉÙÓÇ ÄÉÍÅÔÁÉ ÁÐÏ ÔÇÍ ÏÌÁÄÁ ÔÅÊÌÇÑÉÙÓÇÓ ÔÏÕ FREEBSD "ÙÓ Å×ÅÉ" ÊÁÉ ÄÅÍ ÐÁÑÅ×ÅÔÁÉ ÊÁÌÉÁ ÁÌÅÓÇ Ç ÅÌÌÅÓÇ ÅÃÃÕÇÓÇ, ÓÕÌÐÅÑÉËÁÌÂÁÍÌÅÍÙÍ, ÁËËÁ ×ÙÑÉÓ ÍÁ ÐÅÑÉÏÑÉÆÅÔÁÉ ÌÍÍÍ ÓÅ ÁÕÔÅÓ, ÊÁÉ ÔÙÍ ÅÌÌÅÓÙÍ ÅÃÃÕÇÓÅÙÍ ÃÉÁ ÅÌÐÏÑÅÕÓÉÌÏÔÇÔÁ Ç ÊÁÔÁËËÇËÏÔÇÔÁ ÃÉÁ ÏÐÉÉÍÄÇÐÏÔÅ ÓÕÃÊÅÊÑÉÌÅÍÍ ÓÊÏÐÏ. ÓÅ ÊÁÌÉÁ ÐÅÑÉÐÔÙÓÇ ÄÅÍ ÅÕÈÕÍÅÔÁÉ Ç ÏÌÁÄÁ ÔÅÊÌÇÑÉÙÓÇ ÔÏÕ FREEBSD ÃÉÁ ÏÐÏÉÅÓÄÇÐÏÔÅ ÁÌÅÓÅÓ, ÅÌÌÅÓÅÓ, ÔÕ×ÁÉÅÓ, ÅÉÄÉÊÅÓ, ÓÇÌÁÍÔÉÊÅÓ, Ç ÊÁÔÁ ÐÅÑÉÐÔÙÓÇ ÂËÁÂÅÓ (ÓÕÌÐÅÑÉËÁÌÂÁÍÌÅÍÙÍ, ÁËËÁ ×ÙÑÉÓ ÍÁ ÐÅÑÉÏÑÉÆÅÔÁÉ ÌÍÍÍ ÓÅ ÁÕÔÅÓ, ÊÁÉ ÔÇÍ ÁÄÕÍÁÌÉÁ ÐÑÏÓÂÁÓÇÓ ÓÅ ÅÍÁËËÁÊÔÉÊÅÓ ÐÇÃÅÓ Ç ÕÐÇÑÅÓÉÅÓ, ÔÇÍ ÁÄÕÍÁÌÉÁ ×ÑÇÓÇÓ, ÔÇÍ ÁÐÙËÅÁÉÁ ÄÅÄÏÌÅÍÙÍ Ç ÊÅÑÄÏÕÓ, ÊÁÉ ÔÇÍ ÄÉÁÊÏÐÇ ÅÐÉ×ÅÉÑÇÌÁÔÉÊÙÍ ËÅÉÔÏÕÑÃÉÙÍ), ÐÏÕ ÐÑÏÉÁËÏÕÍÔÁÉ ÌÄ ÏÐÏÉÏÄÇÐÏÔÅ ÔÑÏÐÏ ÁÐÏ ÔÇ ×ÑÇÓÇ ÁÕÔÇÓ ÔÇÓ ÔÅÊÌÇÑÉÙÓÇÓ.

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá êáôï÷ïñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâáïåé ôïõ FreeBSD Foundation.
Ïé ëÝîåéò 3Com êáé HomeConnect åßíáé êáôï÷ïñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâáïåá ôçò 3Com Corporation.

Ïé ëÝîåéò 3ware êáé Escalade åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò 3ware Inc.
Ç ëÝîç ARM åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò ARM Limited.
Ç ëÝîç Adaptec åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò Adaptec, Inc.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Adobe, Acrobat, Acrobat Reader, êáé PostScript åßíáé åßôå êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Adobe Systems Incorporated óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò Þ/êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Apple, AirPort, FireWire, Mac, Macintosh, Mac OS, Quicktime, êáé TrueType åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Apple Computer, Inc., êáôï÷õñùìÝíá óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Corel êáé WordPerfect åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Corel Corporation Þ/êáé ôùí èõãáôñéêþí ôçò óôïí ÊáíáäÜ, ôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò Þ/êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ç öñÜóç Sound Blaster åßíáé åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò Creative Technology Ltd. óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò Þ/êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ç ëÝîç CVSup åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôïõ John D. Polstra.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Heidelberg, Helvetica, Palatino, êáé Times Roman åßíáé åßôå êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Heidelberger Druckmaschinen AG óôéò ÇÐÁ êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò IBM, AIX, EtherJet, Netfinity, OS/2, PowerPC, PS/2, S/390, êáé ThinkPad åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò International Business Machines Corporation óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò, Üëëåò ÷þñåò, Þ êáé óôá äýï ôáôôü÷ñïíá.
Ïé ëÝîåéò IEEE, POSIX, êáé 802 åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôïõ Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Intel, Celeron, EtherExpress, i386, i486, Itanium, Pentium, êáé Xeon åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Intel Corporation êáé ôùí èõãáôñéêþí ôçò óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Intuit êáé Quicken åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá óýìâïëá õðçñåóéþí ôçò Intuit Inc., Þ êÜðïéùí áðü ôéò èõãáôñéêÝò ôçò, óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ôï Linux åßíáé Ýíá êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôïõ Linus Torvalds óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò LSI Logic, AcceleRAID, eXtremeRAID, MegaRAID êáé Mylex åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò LSI Logic Corp.
Ïé ëÝîåéò M-Systems êáé DiskOnChip åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò M-Systems Flash Disk Pioneers, Ltd.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Macromedia, Flash, êáé Shockwave åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Macromedia, Inc. óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé/Þ óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Microsoft, IntelliMouse, MS-DOS, Outlook, Windows, Windows Media, êáé Windows NT åßíáé åßôå êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Microsoft Corporation óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé/Þ óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Netscape êáé Netscape Navigator åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Netscape Communications Corporation óôéò Ç.Ð.Á êáé Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò GateD êáé NextHop åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá êáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò NextHop óôéò Ç.Ð.Á. êáé Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Motif, OSF/1, êáé UNIX åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá êáé ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò IT DialTone êáé The Open Group åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôïõ The Open Group óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ç ëÝîç Oracle åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò Oracle Corporation.
Ïé ëÝîåéò PowerQuest êáé PartitionMagic åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò PowerQuest Corporation óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé/Þ óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò RealNetworks, RealPlayer êáé RealAudio åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò RealNetworks, Inc.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Red Hat, êáé RPM åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Red Hat, Inc. óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò SAP, R/3, êáé mySAP åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò SAP AG óôç Ãåñìáíßá êáé óå ðïëëÝò Üëëåò ÷þñåò ôïõ êüóìïõ.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Sun, Sun Microsystems, Java, Java Virtual Machine, JavaServer Pages, JDK, JRE, JSP, JVM, Netra, Solaris, StarOffice, Sun Blade, Sun Enterprise, Sun Fire, SunOS, êáé Ultra åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Sun Microsystems, Inc. óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Symantec êáé Ghost åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Symantec Corporation óôéò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷þñåò.
Ç ëÝîç MATLAB åßíáé Ýíá êáôï÷õñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò The MathWorks, Inc.
Ç ëÝîç SpeedTouch åßíáé Ýíá åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò Thomson

Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò U.S. Robotics êáé Sportster åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò U.S. Robotics Corporation.
Ç ëÝîç VMware åßíáé åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò VMware, Inc.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Waterloo Maple êáé Maple åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ Þ êáôï÷õñùìÝíá åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôçò Waterloo Maple Inc.
Ç ëÝîç Mathematica åßíáé êáôï÷õñùìÝíï åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôçò Wolfram Research, Inc.
Ç ëÝîç XFree86 åßíáé Ýíá åìðïñéêü óýìâïëï ôïõ The XFree86 Project, Inc.
Ïé ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò Ogg Vorbis êáé Xiph.Org åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá ôïõXiph.Org.
ÐïëëÝò áðü ôéò ëÝîåéò Þ öñÜóåéò ïé ïðïßåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôïõò êáôáóêåõáóôÝò Þ ôïõò ðùëçôÝò ôïõò ãéá íá äéáêñßíïõí ôá ðñïúüíôá ôïõò èåùñïýíôáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá. ¼ðïõ áõôÝò åìöáíßæïíôáé óå áõôü ôï êåßìåíï êáé ãéá üóåò áðü áõôÝò ãíùñßæåé ç ÏìÜäá ÁíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD üôé åßíáé ðéèáíüí íá åßíáé åìðïñéêÜ óýìâïëá, èá äåßôå Ýíá áðü ôá óýìâïëá: “™” Þ “®”.

Ðßíáêáò Ðåñéå÷ïìÝíùí

Ðñüëïãïò ..... **xiii**

I. Îåêéíþíôáò ìå ôï FreeBSD ..... **xxi**

1 Åéóáãùãþ 1
1.1 Óýíïøç 1
1.2 Êáëþò Þëèáôå óôï FreeBSD! 1
1.3 Ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï FreeBSD Project 4
2 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï FreeBSD 10
2.1 Óýíïøç 10
2.2 ÁðáéôÞóåéò Õëéêïý 10
2.3 Åñãáóßåò ðñéí ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç 12
2.4 Îåêéíþíôáò ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç 18
2.5 Åéóáãùãþ óôï Sysinstall 25
2.6 Åê÷þñçóç ×þñïõ óôï Äßóêï 29
2.7 ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôé èá ÅãêáôáóôÞóåôå 41
2.8 ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï ÌÝóï ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò 43
2.9 Åðéâåâáßùóç ôçò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò 45
2.10 ÌåôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç 46
2.11 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïîâëçìÜôùí 76
2.12 Ïäçãüò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò 79
2.13 ÐñïåôïéìÜæïíôáò ôá ÄéêÜ óáò ÌÝóá ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò 80
3 ÂáóéêÝò ¡íïéåò óôï UNIX® 87
3.1 Óýíïøç 87
3.2 ÅéêïíéêÝò Êïíóüåò êáé ÔåñìáôéêÜ 87
3.3 ¶äåéåò (Permissions) 90
3.4 ÄïìÞ Êáôáëüãïõ 95
3.5 ÏñãÜíùóç Äßóêïõ 97
3.6 ÐñïóÜñôçóç êáé ÁðïðñïóÜñôçóç ÓõóôçìÜôùí Áñ÷åßùí 104
3.7 Äéåñãáóßåò 107
3.8 Äáßìïíåò, ÓÞìáôá, êáé Ôåñìáôéóìüò Äéåñãáóéþí 109
3.9 Êåëýöç 111
3.10 ÊåéìåíïãñÜöïé 113
3.11 ÓõóêåõÝò êáé Áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí 113
3.12 Ôýðïé ÅêôåëÝóéùí 114
3.13 Ãéá Ðåñéóóüôåñåò Ðëçñïöïñßåò 116
4 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Åöáñìïãþí: ÐáêÝôá êáé Ports 119
4.1 Óýíïøç 119
4.2 ÅðéóêüðçóÞ ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ëïãéóìéêïý 119
4.3 Âñßóêïíôáò ôçí Åöáñìïãþ óáò 121
4.4 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Óýóôçíá ôùí ÐáêÝôùí 122
4.5 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports 125
4.6 ÁíÝñãåéåò ìåôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç 135
4.7 Áíôéìåôùðßæïíôáò ×áëáóìÝíá Ports 136
5 Ôï Óýóôçíá X Window 137
5.1 Óýíïøç 137
5.2 Êáôáíüçóç ôïõ ðåñéáÜëëïíôïò X11 137

5.3 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ X11 140
5.4 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ X11 141
5.5 ×ñÞóç Ãñáììáôïóåéñþí óôï X11 145
5.6 Ï X Display Manager 149
5.7 ÃñáöéêÜ ÐåñéâÜëëïíôá 152
II. ÂáóéêÝò Åñãáóßåò 157
6 Desktop ÅöáñìïãÝò 158
6.1 Óýíïøç 158
6.2 ÖõëëïìåôñçôÝò (Browsers) 158
6.3 ÅöáñìïãÝò Ãñáöåßïõ 162
6.4 ÐñïãñÜììáôá ÐñïâïëÞò ÅããñÜöùí 164
6.5 ×ñçìáôïïéêïíïìéêÝò ÅöáñìïãÝò 166
6.6 Ðåñßëçøç 168
7 ÐïëõìÝóá 170
7.1 Óýíïøç 170
7.2 Ñýèìéóç ôçò ÊÜñôáò [1]÷ïõ 170
7.3 [1]÷ïò MP3 174
7.4 ÁíáðáñáãùãÞ Video 177
7.5 Ñýèìéóç ÊÜñôáò Ôçëåüñáóçò 185
7.6 ÓáñùôÝò Åéêüíáò 187
8 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôïí ÐõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD 192
8.1 Óýíïøç 192
8.2 Ãéáôß íá ÖôéÜÎåôå ÐñïóáñìïóìÝíï ÐõñÞíá; 192
8.3 Áíáêáëýðôïíôáò ôéò ÓõóôåõÝò ôïõ ÓõóôÞìáôïò óáò 193
8.4 ÐñïãñÜììáôá ÏäÞãçóçò, Õðïóõóôþìáôá êáé Áñèñþìáôá (modules) 194
8.5 Äçìéïõñãßá êáé ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ÐñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ÐõñÞíá 195
8.6 Ôï Áñ÷åßï Ñõèìßóåùí 197
8.7 Áí ÊÜôé ÐÜåé ËÜèïò 211
9 Åêôõðþóåéò 213
9.1 Óýíïøç 213
9.2 ÅéóáãùãÞ 213
9.3 ÂáóéêÞ ÅãêáôÜóôáóç 214
9.4 Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò 227
9.5 ×ñÞóç Åêôõðùôþí 258
9.6 ÅíáëëáêôéêÝò Ëýóåéò ãéá ôïí ÓôÜíôáñ Spooler 266
9.7 Åíôïðéóìüò Âëáâþí 266
10 Óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ÅêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux 271
10.1 Óýíïøç 271
10.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç 271
10.3 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï Mathematica® 274
10.4 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï Maple™ 277
10.5 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï MATLAB® 279
10.6 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò Oracle® 282
10.7 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ SAP® R/3® 285
10.8 Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá 306

III. Äéá÷åßñéóç ÓõóôÞìáôïò 309
11 Ñýèìéóç êáé Âåëôéóôïðïßçóç 310
11.1 Óýíïøç 310
11.2 Áñ÷éêÞ Ñýèìéóç 310
11.3 Êýñéá Ñýèìéóç 312
11.4 Ñýèìéóç Åöáñìïãþí 312
11.5 Eêêéíþíôáò Õðçñåóßåò 313
11.6 Ñõèìßæïíôáò Ôï Ðñüãñáììá cron 315
11.7 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ôï Óýóôçìá rc Óôï FreeBSD 317
11.8 Ñõèìßæïíôáò Ôéò ÊÜñôåò Äéêôýïõ 319
11.9 Åéêïíéêü Hosts 325
11.10 Áñ÷åßá Ñõèìßóåùí 326
11.11 Tuning with sysctl 329
11.12 Tuning Disks 330
11.13 Tuning Kernel Limits 334
11.14 Adding Swap Space 337
11.15 Power and Resource Management 338
11.16 Using and Debugging FreeBSD ACPI 339
12 Ç Äéáäéêáóßá Åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD 345
12.1 Óýíïøç 345
12.2 Ôï Ðñüâëçíá ôçò Åêêßíçóçò 345
12.3 Ï Äéá÷áéñéóôÞò Åêêßíçóçò êáé ôá ÓôÜäéá Åêêßíçóçò 346
12.4 Áëëçåðßäñáóç ìå ôïí ÐõñÞíá êáôÜ ôçí Åêêßíçóç 352
12.5 Device Hints 353
12.6 Init: Áñ÷éêïðïßçóç ÅëÝã÷ïõ Äéáäéêáóéþí 354
12.7 Áêïëïõèßá Ôåñìáôéóìïý 355
13 ×ñÞóôåò êáé Âáóéêêþ Äéá÷åßñéóç Ëïãáñéáóìþí 356
13.1 Óýíïøç 356
13.2 Åéóáãùãþ 356
13.3 Ï Ëïãáñéáóìüò Õðåñ÷ñÞóôç 358
13.4 Ëïãáñéáóìïß ÓõóôÞìáôïò 358
13.5 Ëïãáñéáóìïß ×ñçóôþí 358
13.6 Ôñïðïðïéþíôáò Ëïãáñéáóìïýò 359
13.7 Ðåñéïñßæïíôáò ×ñÞóôåò 363
13.8 ÏìÜåò 365
14 ÁóöÜëåéá 368
14.1 Óýíïøç 368
14.2 Introduction 368
14.3 Securing FreeBSD 370
14.4 DES, MD5, and Crypt 376
14.5 One-time Passwords 377
14.6 TCP Wrappers 380
14.7 **KerberosIV** 383
14.8 **Kerberos5** 390
14.9 OpenSSL 398
14.10 VPN over IPsec 400
14.11 OpenSSH 411
14.12 File System Access Control Lists 417

14.13 Monitoring Third Party Security Issues 418
14.14 FreeBSD Security Advisories 419
14.15 Process Accounting 421
15 Jails 423
15.1 Óýíïøç 423
15.2 ¼ñïé ôùí Jails 423
15.3 Åéóáãùãþ 424
15.4 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò êáé ÅëÝã÷ïíôáò Jails 425
15.5 Ëåðôïìåñþò Ñýèìéóç êáé Äéá÷åßñéóç 427
15.6 Åöáñìïãþ ôùí Jails 428
16 Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸åã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò 434
16.1 Óýíïøç 434
16.2 Key Terms in this Chapter 435
16.3 Explanation of MAC 436
16.4 Understanding MAC Labels 437
16.5 Planning the Security Configuration 441
16.6 Module Configuration 442
16.7 The MAC bsdextended Module 443
16.8 The MAC ifoff Module 444
16.9 The MAC portacl Module 444
16.10 The MAC partition Module 445
16.11 The MAC Multi-Level Security Module 446
16.12 The MAC Biba Module 448
16.13 The MAC LOMAC Module 449
16.14 Nagios in a MAC Jail 450
16.15 User Lock Down 453
16.16 Troubleshooting the MAC Framework 454
17 ¸åã÷ïò ÓõìâÜíôùí Áóöáëåßáò 457
17.1 Óýíïøç 457
17.2 Key Terms in this Chapter 457
17.3 Installing Audit Support 458
17.4 Audit Configuration 459
17.5 Administering the Audit Subsystem 461
18 ÁðïèçêåõôéêÜ ÌÝóá 465
18.1 Óýíïøç 465
18.2 Device Names 465
18.3 Adding Disks 466
18.4 RAID 468
18.5 USB Storage Devices 472
18.6 Creating and Using Optical Media (CDs) 474
18.7 Creating and Using Optical Media (DVDs) 480
18.8 Creating and Using Floppy Disks 485
18.9 Creating and Using Data Tapes 486
18.10 Backups to Floppies 488
18.11 Backup Strategies 489
18.12 Backup Basics 490
18.13 Network, Memory, and File-Backed File Systems 497
18.14 File System Snapshots 499

18.15 File System Quotas 500
18.16 Encrypting Disk Partitions 503
18.17 Encrypting Swap Space 509
19 GEOM: Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôïé÷éþí Äßóêùí 512
19.1 Óýíïøç 512
19.2 Åéóáãùãþ óôï GEOM 512
19.3 RAID0 - Striping 512
19.4 RAID1 - Mirroring 514
19.5 ÄéêôõáêÝò Óõóêåõ Ýò ìÝóù GEOM Gate 517
19.6 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ÅôéêÝôåò (Labels) óôéò Óõóêåõ Ýò Äßóêùí 518
19.7 UFS Journaling ÌÝóù GEOM 520
20 Õðïóôþñéîç ÓõóôçìÜôùí Áñ÷åßùí 523
20.1 Óýíïøç 523
20.2 Ôï Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí Z 523
21 Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôþò Ôüùùí Vinum 531
21.1 Óýíïøç 531
21.2 Disks Are Too Small 531
21.3 Access Bottlenecks 531
21.4 Data Integrity 533
21.5 Vinum Objects 534
21.6 Some Examples 536
21.7 Object Naming 542
21.8 Configuring Vinum 544
21.9 Using Vinum for the Root Filesystem 545
22 Åéêïíéêïðïßçóç 552
22.1 Óýíïøç 552
22.2 Ôï FreeBSD ùò öéêïîåíïýìåíï ëåéôïõñãéêü 552
22.3 To FreeBSD ùò îåíéóôþò 583
23 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò - ×ñþóç êáé ñýèìéóç I18N/L10N 584
23.1 Óýíïøç 584
23.2 ÂáóéêÝò Ãíþóåéò 584
23.3 ×ñþóç ôùí Ôïðéêþí Ñõèìßóåùí 585
23.4 Ìåôáãëþôéóç Ðñïãñáííüôùí I18N 591
23.5 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ÓõãêåêñéìÝíåò Ãëþóóåò 591
24 ÅíçìÝñùóç êáé ÁíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD 595
24.1 Óýíïøç 595
24.2 Åíçìåñþíïíôáò ôï FreeBSD 595
24.3 Portsnap: ¸á Åñãáëåßï ÅíçìÝñùóçò ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports 603
24.4 Åíçìåñþíïíôáò ôçí Ôåêìçñßùóç 604
24.5 Ðáñáêïëïýèçóç Åíüò ÊëÜãïõ ÁíÜðõôçò 607
24.6 Óõã÷ñïíßæïíôáò ôïí Ðçãáßï óáò Êþäéêá 611
24.7 Ìåôáãëùôßæïíôáò ôï Âáóéêü Óýóôçìá (“world”) 612
24.8 Äéáäéêáóßá ãéá ÐïëëáðëÜ Ìç÷áíÞìáôá 628
25 DTrace 630
25.1 Óýíïøç 630
25.2 ÄéáöïñÝò óôçí Õëïðïßçóç 630
25.3 Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôçò Õðïóôþñéîçò DTrace 631
25.4 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï DTrace 632

25.5 Ç Ãëþóóá D 634
IV. ÄéêôõáêÝò Åðéêïéíùíßåò 635
26 ÓåéñéáêÝò Åðéêïéíùíßåò 636
26.1 Óýíïøç 636
26.2 Åéóáãùãþ 636
26.3 Ôåñìáôéêü 641
26.4 Õðçñåóßá Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù Åðéëïãéêþò Óýíäåóçò (dial-in) 646
26.5 Õðçñåóßá Åðéëïãéêþò Óýíäåóçò 655
26.6 Ñýèìéóç ôçò Óåéñéáêþò Êïíóüëáò 658
27 PPP êáé SLIP 667
27.1 Óýíïøç 667
27.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï PPP ×ñÞóôç 667
27.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï PPP ôïõ ÐõñÞíá 680
27.4 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí óå ÓõíäÝóåéò PPP 687
27.5 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò PPP ìÝóù Ethernet (PPPoE) 691
27.6 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò **PPP** ìÝóù ATM (PPPoA) 692
27.7 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï SLIP 696
28 Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷ôäñïìåßï 705
28.1 Óýíïøç 705
28.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷ôäñïìåßï 705
28.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ **sendmail** 708
28.4 ÁëëÜæïíôáò ôïí Áíôéðñüóùðï Ìåôáöïñïõò Ôá÷ôäñïìåßïõ (MTA) 711
28.5 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí 713
28.6 Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá 716
28.7 SMTP ìå UUCP 718
28.8 Ñýèìéóç Åíôðçñåôçôþ Ìüíï ãéá Áðïóôïëþ 720
28.9 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Mail ÌÝóù Åðéëïãéêþò (Dialup) Óýíäåóçò 721
28.10 Ðéóôïðïßçóç Áõèåíôéêüôçôáò óôï SMTP 722
28.11 ÐñïãñÜììáôá Ôá÷ôäñïìåßïõ ãéá ôïí ×ñÞóôç 724
28.12 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï fetchmail 730
28.13 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï procmail 731
29 ÅíôðçñåôçôÝò Äéêôýïõ 733
29.1 Óýíïøç 733
29.2 The **inetd** “Super-Server” 733
29.3 Network File System (NFS) 737
29.4 Network Information System (NIS/YP) 743
29.5 Automatic Network Configuration (DHCP) 758
29.6 Domain Name System (DNS) 762
29.7 Ï åíôðçñåôçôÞò HTTP Apache 771
29.8 ÐñùôüêïëïÌåôáöïñÜò Áñ÷åßùí (FTP) 776
29.9 File and Print Services for Microsoft® Windows clients (Samba) 777
29.10 Óõã÷ñïíóìùò Ñïëïãéïý ÓõóôÞìáôïò ìå NTP 779
30 Firewalls 783
30.1 Óýíïøç 783
30.2 Firewall Concepts 783
30.3 Firewall Packages 784
30.4 The OpenBSD Packet Filter (PF) and ALTQ 784

30.5 The IPFILTER (IPF) Firewall 786
30.6 IPFW 805
31 Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùóçò 823
31.1 Óýíïøç 823
31.2 Gateways and Routes 823
31.3 Wireless Networking 829
31.4 Bluetooth 842
31.5 Bridging 850
31.6 Diskless Operation 853
31.7 ISDN 860
31.8 Network Address Translation 863
31.9 Parallel Line IP (PLIP) 866
31.10 IPv6 868
31.11 Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) 872
31.12 Common Access Redundancy Protocol (CARP) 874
V. ÐáñáñôÞìáôá 876
A. Ðïõ èá Âñåßôå ôï FreeBSD 877
A.1 Åêäüóåéò óå CDROM êáé DVD 877
A.2 ÅîõðçñåôçôÝò FTP 879
A.3 BitTorrent 889
A.4 Áíþíõïï CVS 890
A.5 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CTM 892
A.6 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CVSup 896
A.7 ÅôéêÝôåò (Tags) ãéá ôï CVS 920
A.8 Ôïðïèåóßåò AFS 926
A.9 Ôïðïèåóßåò rsync 927
B. Âéâëéïãñáößá 929
B.1 Âéâëßá & Ðåñéïäéêü ó÷åôéêü ìå ôï FreeBSD 929
B.2 Ïäçãïß ÷ñÞóôç 930
B.3 Ïäçãïß äéá÷åéñéóôÞ 931
B.4 Ïäçãïß ðñïãñáììáôéóôþí 931
B.5 Ôï åóùôåñéêü ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò 932
B.6 ÁíáöïñÝò áóöáëåßáò 932
B.7 ÁíáöïñÝò õëéêïý 933
B.8 Éóôïñßá ôïõ UNIX 933
B.9 Ðåñéïäéêü êáé åöçìåñßäåò 934
C. ÐçãÝò Ðëçñïöüñçóçò óôï Äéáäßêôõï 935
C.1 Ëßóôåò Çëåêôñïíéêïý Ôá÷ôäñïìåßïõ 935
C.2 Usenet Newsgroups 955
C.3 ÄéáêïìéóôÝò Éóôïóåëßäùí 956
C.4 Äéåõèýíóåéò Çëåêôñïíéêïý Ôá÷ôäñïìåßïõ 964
D. Êëåéäéü PGP 965
D.1 Officers 965
D.2 ÌÝëç ôçò ÏìÜäáò Core 965
D.3 ÌÝëç ôçò ÏìÜäáò ÁíÜðôõîçò 967
Ëåîéêü ôïõ FreeBSD 1023
Êïñùíßäá 1047

ÊáôÜëïãïò ÐéíÜêùí

2-1. Õðüäåéãìá Áðïãñáöþò Óõóêåõþí 12
2-2. ÄéÜôáîç Êáôáôìþóåùí ãéá ôïí Ðñþôï Äßóêï 35
2-3. ÄéÜôáîç Êáôáôìþóåùí ãéá ôïõò Õðüëïéðïõò Äßóêïõò 36
2-4. Ïíïìáôïëïãßá êáé Åðåîçãþóåéò ôùí ISO Images ãéá FreeBSD 6.*X* êáé 7.*X* 81
3-1. Êùäéêïß Óõóêåõþí Äßóêùí 102
18-1. Physical Disk Naming Conventions 465
21-1. Vinum Plex Organizations 535
26-1. Êáëþäéï Null-Modem DB-25 óå DB-25 637
26-2. Êáëþäéï Null-Modem DB-9 óå DB-9 637
26-3. Êáëþäéï Null-Modem DB-9 óå DB-25 638
26-4. Ïíïìáóßåò ÓçìÜôùí 647
31-1. Wiring a Parallel Cable for Networking 867
31-2. Reserved IPv6 addresses 869

Ðñüëïãïò

Óå Ðïéïõò Áðåõèýíåôáé Áõôü ôï Âéâëßï

Ôï ðñþôï ôìÞìá áõôïý ôïõ âéâëßïõ, ïäçãåß ôïí íÝï ÷ñÞóôç óôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ôïí åéóÜãåé ïìáëÜ óôç öéëïóïößá êáé ôïí ó÷åäéáóìü ôïõ UNIX®. Áõôü ôï ôìÞìá äåí Ý÷åé éäéáßôåñåò áðáéôÞóåéò. Áñêåß ìüíï ç äéÜèåóç ãéá åîåñåýíçóç åíüò íÝïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, êáé ç äõíáôüôçôá áöïïßùóçò ôùí ãíþóåùí ãéá ôï FreeBSD êáèþò áõôÝò åéóÜãïíôáé óôáäéáêÜ.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå ôï ðñþôï ôìÞìá, ôï äåýôåñï, êáôÜ ðïëý ìåãáëýôåñï ôìÞìá, ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ìéá åêôåíÞ áíáöïïñÜ óå äéÜöïñá èÝìáôá ðïõ åíäéáöÝñïõí ôïõò äéá÷áéñéóôÝò óõóôçìÜôùí FreeBSD. ÌåñéêÜ áðü áõôÜ ôá êåöÜëáéá åßíáé áõêïëïüôåñï íá ôá êáôáíïÞóåôå áí Ý÷åôå Þäç ìåëåôÞóåé óõãêåêñéìÝíá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ âéâëßïõ. ¼ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êÜôé ôÝôïéï, èá áíáöÝñåôáé óôç óýíïøç ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ ðïõ ìüëéò îåêéíÞóáôå íá äéáâÜæåôå.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðçãÝò ðëçñïöïñéþí, äåßôå ôï ÐáñÜñôçìá B.

ÁëëáãÝò áðü ôçí Ôñßôç ¸êäïóç

Ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá online Ýêäïóç ôïõ Åã÷áéñéäßïõ, åßíáé ôï áðïôÝåóìá ôçò ðñïóðÜèåéáò ðïëëþí åêáôïíôÜäùí åèåëïíôþí óôï äéÜóôçìá ôùí ôåëåõôáßùí 10 ÷ñüíùí. Ïé ðéï óçìáíôéêÝò áëëáãÝò óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí ôñßôç Ýíôðç Ýêäïóç ôïõ Åã÷áéñéäßïõ (2004) öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

- ÊåöÜëáéï 25, ôï DTrace, åßíáé Ýíá íÝï êåöÜëáéï ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôü ôï ðáíßó÷õñï åñãáëåßï áíÜëõóçò áðüäïóçò.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 20, ç Õðïóôþñéîç Óõóôçìôùí Áñ÷åßùí, åßíáé Ýíá íÝï êåöÜëáéï ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ïäï õðïóôçñßæïíôáé åããåíþò áðü ôï FreeBSD, üðùò ôï ZFS áðü ôçí Sun™.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 17,ï ¸åã÷ïò ÓõìâÜíôùí Áóöáëåßáò, åßíáé Ýíá íÝï êåöÜëáéï ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò íÝåò äõíáôüôçôåò êáé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ auditing óôï FreeBSD.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 22, ç Åéêïíéêïðïßçóç, åßíáé Ýíá íÝï êåöÜëáéï ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå ëïãéóìéêü åêôÝëåóçò åéêïíéêþí (virtual) ìç÷áíçìÜôùí.

ÁëëáãÝò áðü ôç Äåýôåñç ¸êäïóç (2004)

Ç ôñßôç Ýêäïóç áõôïý ôïõ âéâëßïõ Þôáí ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ôçò ðñïóðÜèåéáò ðåñéóóüôåñùí áðü äýï ÷ñüíùí áðü ôá ìÝëç ôçò ÏìÜäá Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç Ýíôðç Ýêäïóç åß÷å ôüóï ìåãÜëï ìÝãåèïò, ðïõ êñßèçêå áíáãêáßï íá ôððùèåß óå äýï ÷ùñéóôïýò ôüùïõò. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíïíôáé ïé óçìáíôéêüôåñåò áëëáãÝò óå áõôÞ ôç íÝá Ýêäïóç:

- ÊåöÜëáéï 11, Ôï êåöÜëáéï Ñýèìéóçò êáé Âåëôéóôïðïßçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, åðåêôÜèçêå ìå íÝåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç åíÝñãåéáò êáé ðüñùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ìÝóù ACPI, ìå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï óýóôçíá `cron` êáé ìå ðåñéóóüôåñåò åðéëïãÝò ðáñáìåôñïðïßçóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 14, Ôï êåöÜëáéï ÁóöÜëåéáò, åðåêôÜèçêå ìå íÝåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá Äßêôõá VPN, ãéá ëßóôåò åëÝã÷ïõ ðñüóâáóçò áñ÷åßùí (ACLs), êáé ðåñéóóüôåñåò óõìâáôïëÝò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá ôïõ FreeBSD.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 16, Ï Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸åã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò (MAC), åßíáé Ýíá íÝï êåöÜëáéï óå áõôÞ ôçí Ýêäïóç. Åíçãåß ôé åßíáé ï ìç÷áíéóìüò MAC, êáé ðþò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åíéó÷ôåß ç áóöÜëåéá åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD.

- ÊåöÜëáéï 18, Ôï êåöÜëáéï ãéá ôá ÁðïèçêåõôéêÜ ÌÝóá, åðåêôÜèçêå, ìå íÝåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá óõóêåõÝò áðïèÞêåõóçò USB, óôéãìéüõððá óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí (snapshots), ðåñéïñéóìïýò óôç ÷ñÞóç ôùí óõóôçÜôùí áñ÷åßùí (quotas), óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå õðÜñ÷ïíôá áñ÷åßá Þ óôï äßêôõï, êáèþò êáé êñõðôïãñáöçìÝíåò êáôáôìÞóåéò äßóêùí.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 21, Ï Äéá÷áéñéóôÞò Ôüùùí Vinum, åßíáé Ýíá íÝï êåöÜëáéï óå áõôÞ ôçí Ýêäïóç. ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôïí ôñüðï ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ Vinum, åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò äéá÷áßñéóçò áðïèçêåõôéêþí ìÝóùí ðïõ õëïðïéåßß ôçí ïñãÜíùóç öõóéêþí äßóêùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óå äéÜôáîç RAID-0, RAID-1 êáé RAID-5.
- ÓôÎ ÊåöÜëáéï 27, ðñïóÝèçêá Ýíá ôìÞìá ó÷åôéêü ìå ôçí åðßëõóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí óôéò óõíäÝóåéò PPP êáé SLIP.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 28, Ôï êåöÜëáéï ãéá ôï Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷õäñïìåßï, åðåêôÜèçêå ìå íÝåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí ÷ñÞóç åíáëëáêôéêþí MTA, ðéóôïðïßçóç ôáõôïüôçôáò óôï SMTP, ôï ðñùôüêïëëï UUCP, ôá åñãáëåßá **fetchmail** êáé **procmail**, êáé ìå Üëëá èÝìáôá ãéá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 29, Ôï êåöÜëáéï Åíïðïçñåôçôþí Äéêôýùí, ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ óå áõôÞ ôçí Ýêäïóç. Áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí **ÄéáêïìéóôÞ HTTP Apache**, ôïí åíïðçñåôçôÞ **ftpd** ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ **Samba** ãéá åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ðåëÜôåò Microsoft® Windows®. Óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü, Ý÷ïõí ìåôáöåñèåß êÜðïéåò åíüôçôåò áðü ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 31 (Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùóçò), ðñïêáéìÝíïõ íá åãêôéùèåß ç ðáñïõóßáóç ôïõò.
- ÊåöÜëáéï 31, Ôï êåöÜëáéï ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùóçò, åðåêôÜèçêå ìå íÝåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôç ÷ñÞóç óõóêåõþí Bluetooth® óôï FreeBSD, ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç áóýñìáôùí äéêôýùí, êáé ôçí ÌÝèïäï Äéêôýùóçò Áóýã÷ñïíçò Ìåôáöïñïõò (ATM).
- ÐñïóôÝèçêå Ýíá Ëåîéëüãéï, ãéá íá óõãêåíôñþóåé üëïõò ôïõò ôå÷íéêïýò üñïõò êáé ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò ïñéóìïýò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõóé óå ïëüêëçñï ôï âéâëßï.
- ¸ãéíáí áéóèçôéêÝò âåëôéþóåéò óôïõò ðßíáêåò êáé óôá ãñáöÞìáôá óå ïëüêëçñï ôï âéâëßï.

ÁëëáãÝò áðü ôçí Ðñþôç ¸êäïóç (2001)

Ç äåýôåñç Ýêäïóç Þôáí ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí äýï ÷ñüíùí åñãáóßáò áðü ôá ìÝëç ôçò ÏìÜäáò Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ïé ðéï óçìáíôéêÝò áëëáãÝò óå áõôÞ ôçí Ýêäïóç Þôáí ïé ðáñáêÜôù:

- ÐñïóôÝèçêå Ýíá ïëïêëçñùìÝíï Åõñåôñéï.
- ¼ëá ôá ãñáöÞìáôá óå ASCII áíôéêáôáóôÜèçêáí áðü ãñáöéêÜ äéáãñÜììáôá.
- ÐñïóôÝèçêå ìéá ôõðïðïéçìÝíç óýíïøç óå êÜèå êåöÜëáéï, ç ïðïßá ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá óýíôïìç áíáêåöáëáßùóç ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï êåöÜëáéï, êáé ôé áíáìÝíåôáé íá ãíùñßæåé áðü ðñéí ï áíáãíþóçò.
- Ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï áíáäéïñãáíþèçêå óå ôñßá ëïãéêÜ ìÝñç: “Îåêéíþíôáò ìå ôï FreeBSD”, “Äéá÷åßñéóç ÓõóôÞìáôïò”, êáé “ÐáñáñôÞìáôá”.
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 2 (“Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï FreeBSD”) îáíáãñÜöôçêå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ìå ðïëëÝò åéêüíåò, þóôå íá äéåõêïëýíåé ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá êáôáíïÞóïõí ôï êåßìåíï.
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 3 (“ÂáóéêÝò ¸íïéåò óôï UNIX”) åðåêôÜèçêå þóôå íá óõìðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðñüóèåôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò äéåñãáóßåò (processes), ôïõò äáßìïíåò (daemons), êáé ôá óÞìáôá (signals).
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 4 (“ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò Åöáñìïãþí: ÐáêÝôá êáé Ports”) åðåêôÜèçêå þóôå íá óõìðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðñüóèåôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí äéá÷áßñéóç ðñïìåôáãåùôôéóìÝíùí ðáêÝôùí (packages).
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 5 (“Ôï Óýóôçìá X Window”) îáíáãñÜöôçêå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ìå Ýìöáóç óôçí ÷ñÞóç ìïíôÝñíùí ôå÷íïëïãéþí, üðùò ôá ðåñéáÜëëïíôá åñãáóßáò **KDE** êáé **GNOME** óå XFree86™ 4.X.

- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 12 (“Ç Äéáäéêáóßá Åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD”) åðåêôÜèçêå ìå ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò.
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 18 (“ÁðïèçêåõôéêÜ ÌÝóá”) îáíáãñÜöôçêå ìå âÜóç ôá ðáëáéüôåñá äýï êåöÜëáéá “Äßóêïé” êáé “Áíôßãñáöá Áóöáëåßáò”. Ðéóôåýïõìå üôé ôá èÝìáôá áõôÜ åßíáé ðéï åõêïëïíüçôá üôáí ðáñïõóéÜæïíôáé ìáæß óáí Ýíá êåöÜëáéï. ÐñïóôÝèçêå åðßóçò ìéá åíüôçôá ãéá RAID (õëïðïßçóç ìÝóù õëéêïý Þ ëïãéóìéêïý).
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 26 (“ÓåéñéáêÝò Ðéêïéíùíßåò”) áíáäéïñãáíþèçêå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ êáé åíçìåñþèçêå ãéá ôéò åêäüóåéò FreeBSD 4.X/5.X.
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 27 (“PPP êáé SLIP”) åíçìåñþèçêå óå óçìáíôéêü âáèü.
- Ðïëëïß íÝïé ôïìåßò ðñïóÝèçêáí óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 31 (“Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùóçò”).
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 28 (“Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷ôäñïìåßï”) åðåêôÜèçêå ãéá íá óõìðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ **Sendmail**.
- Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 10 (“Óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ÅêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux®”) åðåêôÜèçêå ãéá íá óõìðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí **Oracle®** êáé ôïõ **SAP® R/3®**.
- Óôçí äåýôåñç Ýêäïóç êáëýðôïíôáé åðßóçò ôá ðáñáêÜôù íÝá èÝìáôá:
  - Ñýèìéóç êáé Âåëôéóôïðïßçóç (ÊåöÜëáéï 11)
  - ÐïëõìÝóá (ÊåöÜëáéï 7)

ÏñãÜíùóç Áõôïý ôïõ Âéâëßïõ

Áõôü ôï âéâëßï ÷ùñßæåôáé óå ðÝíôå äéáêñéôÜ ëïãéêÜ ôìÞìáôá. Ôï ðñþôï ôìÞìá, *Îåêéíþíôáò ìå ôï FreeBSD*, ðåñéãñÜöåé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ôçí âáóéêÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ï ðñïôåéíùìåíò ôñüðïò áíÜãíùóçò áõôïý ôïõ ôìÞìáôïò åßíáé Ýíá-Ýíá êåöÜëáéï, ìå ôç óåéñÜ, ðñïóðåñíþíôáò êåöÜëáéá ìå ãíùóôÜ èÝìáôá. Ôï äåýôåñï ôìÞìá, *Âáóéêêýò Åñãáóßåò*, ðåñéãñÜöåé ìåñéêÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ FreeBSD ôá ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óõ÷íÜ. Ìðïñåßôå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôá êåöÜëáéá óå áõôü ôï ôìÞìá (êáèþò êáé óå üëá ôá ôìÞìáôá ðïõ áêïëïõèïýí) ìå üðïéá óåéñÜ èÝëåôå. ÊÜèå êåöÜëáéï îåêéíÜ ìå ìéá óáöÞ êáé óýíôïìç óýíïøç, ç ïðïßá ðåñéãñÜöåé ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ êáèþò êáé ôé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ãíùñßæåé Þäç ï áíáãíþóôçò. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óôïí ðåñéôáóéáêü áíáãíþóôç íá ðñïóðåñíÜ ãñÞãïñá åíüôçôåò, ãéá íá âñåé êåöÜëáéá ôá ïðïßá ôïí åíäéáóÝñïõí ðåñéóóüôåñï. Ôï ôñßôï ôìÞìá, *Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôþìáôïò*, ðåñéÝ÷åé èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç äéá÷åßñéóç óõóôçìÜôùí FreeBSD. Ôï ôÝôáñôï ôìÞìá, *ÄéêôõáêÝò Åðéêïéíùíßåò*, êáëýðôåé èÝìáôá äéêôýùóçò êáé äéáêïìéóôþí. Ôï ðÝìðôï ôìÞìá ðåñéÝ÷åé ðáñáñôÞìáôá ìå äéÜöïñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 1, Åéóáãùãþ

ÐáñïõóéÜæåé ôï FreeBSD óôï íÝï ÷ñÞóôç. ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôçí éóôïñßá ôïõ FreeBSD Project, ôïõò óôü÷ïõò ôïõ, êáé ôï ìïíôÝëï áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ.

ÊåöÜëáéï 2, Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï FreeBSD

Ïäçãåßß ôïí ÷ñÞóôç óôçí äéáäéêáóßá ôçò ðëÞñçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Åðßóçò óõìðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ìåñéêÜ èÝìáôá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò, üðùò ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 3, Âáóéêêýò ¡íïéåò óôï UNIX

ÐåñéÝ÷åé ôéò âáóéêÝò áíôïëÝò êáé äéáôïõñãßåò ôïõ äéáôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. ÅÜí åßóôå åíïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôï Linux Þ ìå Üëëï äéáôïõñãéêü ôýðïõ UNIX ìðïñåßôå ðéèáíþò íá ðñïóðåñÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï.

ÊåöÜëáéï 4, ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Åöáñìïãþí: ÐáêÝôá êáé Ports

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôïí ôñüðï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ëïãéóìéêïý ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí ìå ôçí êáéíïôüìï “Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports (Ports Collection)” ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ìå ôá óõíÞèç ðñïìåôáãëùôôéóìÝíá ðáêÝôá (packages).

ÊåöÜëáéï 5, Ôï Óýóôçìá X Window

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ãåíéêÜ ôï óýóôçìá X Window êáé åéäéêüôåñá ôï X11 ôïõ FreeBSD. Åðßóçò ðåñéãñÜöåé ïëïêëçñùìÝíá ðåñéâÜëëïíôá åñãáóßáò üðùò ôï **KDE** êáé ôï **GNOME**.

ÊåöÜëáéï 6, Desktop ÅöáñìïãÝò

ÁíáöÝñåé êáé åíçãåß ìåñéêÝò áðü ôéò ðéï óõíÞèåéò åöáñìïãÝò ãéá ððïëïãéóôÝò ãñáöåßïõ, üðùò ðñïãñÜììáôá ðëïÞãçóçò éóôïóåëßäùí êáé åöáñìïãÝò ãñáöåßïõ, êáé ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ôéò åãêáôáóôÞóåôå óôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 7, ÐïëõìÝóá

Õðïäåéêíýåé ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå äõíáôüçôåò áíáðáñáãùãÞò Þ÷ïõ êáé âßíôåï óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Åðßóçò ðåñéëáìâÜíåé äåéãìáôïëçðôéêÜ êÜðïéåò åöáñìïãÝò Þ÷ïõ êáé âßíôåï.

ÊåöÜëáéï 8, Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôïí ÐõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD

Âíçãåß ôïõò ëüãïõò ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá, êáé ðáñÝ÷åé ëåðôïìåñåßò ïäçãßåò ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç, ìåôáãëþôéóç, êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ íÝïõ óáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá.

ÊåöÜëáéï 9, Åêôõðþóåéò

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá äéá÷åéñßæåóôå åêôõðùôÝò óôï FreeBSD. ÓõìðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá óåëßäåò ëïãïôýðùí, ëïãáñéáóìïýò åêôõðùôþí, êáé áñ÷éêÝò ñõèìßóåéò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 10, Óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ÅêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò óõìâáôüôçôáò ôïõ FreeBSD ìå åöáñìïãÝò Linux. Åðßóçò ðáñÝ÷åé ëåðôïìåñåßò ïäçãßåò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ðïëëÝò äíùóôÝò åöáñìïãÝò ôïõ Linux üðùò **Oracle**, **SAP R/3**, êáé **Mathematica®**.

ÊåöÜëáéï 11, Ñýèìéóç êáé Âåëôéóôïðïßçóç

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí óôç äéÜëåóç ôïõò ïé äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, þóôå íá ñõèìßóïõí Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD ãéá âÝëôéóôç áðüäïóç. Åðßóçò ðåñéãñÜöåé ôá äéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôï FreeBSD êáé ðïõ íá ôá âñåßôå.

ÊåöÜëáéï 12, Ç Äéáäéêáóßá Åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé åîçãåß ðùò ìðïñïýìå íá ôçí åëÝã÷ïõìå ìå ôç âïÞèåéá åðéëïãþí êáé ñõèìßóåùí.

ÊåöÜëáéï 13, ×ñÞóôåò êáé ÂáóéêÞ Äéá÷åßñéóç Ëïãáñéáóìþí

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôçí äçìéïõñãßá êáé ôçí äéá÷åßñéóç ôùí ëïãáñéáóìþí ÷ñçóôþí. Åðßóçò ðåñéãñÜöåé ôñüðïõò ìå ôïõò ïðïßïõò ìðïñïýí íá ôåèïýí ðåñéïñéóìïß óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò üóï áöïñÜ ôç ÷ñÞóç ðüñùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, êáéþò êáé Üëëåò ëåéôïõñãßåò äéá÷åßñéóçò ëïãáñéáóìþí.

ÊåöÜëáéï 14, ÁóöÜëåéá

ÐåñéãñÜöåé äéÜöïñá äéáèÝóéìá åñãáëåßá ðïõ èá óáò âïçèÞóïõí íá êñáôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò áóöáëÝò. ÓõìðåñéëáìâÜíïõóá ïé ðëïðïéÞóåéò Kerberos, IPsec êáé OpenSSH.

ÊåöÜëáéï 15, Jails

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãéþí ôùí jails, êáé ôéò âåëôéþóåéò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõí óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí ðáñáäïóéáêÞ chroot õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 16, Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸åã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò

Åîçãåß ôé åßíáé ï Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸åã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò (MAC) êáé ðùò ï ìç÷áíéóìüò áõôüò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí áóöÜëéóç áíüò FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 17, ¸åã÷ïò ÓõìâÜíôùí Áóöáëåßáò

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôé åßíáé ï ¸åã÷ïò ÓõìâÜíôùí, ðùò ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß, íá ñõèìéóôåß, êáé ðùò ìðïñïýí íá äéåñåõíþíôáé êáé íá ðáñáêïëïõèïýíôáé ôá ß÷íç ôïõ åëÝã÷ïõ (audit trails).

ÊåöÜëáéï 18, ÁðïèçêåõôéêÜ ÌÝóá

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá äéá÷åéñßæåóôå ìÝóá áðïèÞêåõóçò êáé óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìå ôï FreeBSD. ÓõìðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé öõóéêïß äßóêïé, óõóôïé÷ßåò RAID, ïðôéêÜ êáé ìáãíçôéêÜ ìÝóá, åéêïíéêïß äßóêïé ìíÞìçò, êáé äéêôõáêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí.

ÊåöÜëáéï 19, GEOM: Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôïé÷éþí Äßóêùí

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôé åßíáé ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãéþí GEOM óôï FreeBSD êáé ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå äéÜöïïñá åðßðåäá RAID ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé óôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 20, ÕðïóôÞñéîç ÓõóôçÜôùí Áñ÷åßùí

ÅíåôÜæåé ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ìç-åããåíþí óõóôçÜôùí áñ÷åßùí óôï FreeBSD, üðùò ôï Z File System ôçò Sun.

ÊåöÜëáéï 21, Vinum

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï Vinum, Ýíá äéá÷åéñóôÞ ëïãéêêþí ôùìùí ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ëïãéêïýò äßóêïõò áíåîÜñôçôá áðü ôç óõóêåõÞ óôçí ïðïßá åßíáé áðïèçêåõìÝíïé, êáèþò êáé äõíáôüôçôåò RAID-0, RAID-1 êáé RAID-5 ìÝóù ëïãéóìéêïý.

ÊåöÜëáéï 22, Åéêïíéêïðïßçóç

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôé ðñïöÝñïõí ôá óõóôÞìáôá åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò, êáé ðùò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ìå ôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 23, ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò - ×ñÞóç êáé Ñýèìéóç I18N/L10N

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå ãëþóóåò åêôüò ôçò Áããëéêêþò. Êáëýðôåé ôçí äõíáôüôçôá ôïðéêêþí ñõèìßóåùí ôüóï óå åðßðåäï óõóôÞìáôïò, üóï êáé óå åðßðåäï åöáñìïãþí.

ÊåöÜëáéï 24, ÅíçìÝñùóç êáé ÁíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD

Åîçãåß ôéò äéáöïïñÝò ìåôáîý ôùí åêäüóåùí FreeBSD-STABLE, FreeBSD-CURRENT, êáé ôùí åðßóçùí (RELEASE) åêäüóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD. ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðïéïé ÷ñÞóôåò ùöåëïýíôáé üôáí áêïëïõèïýí Ýíá óýóôçíá áíÜðôõîçò êáéþò êáé ôá áðáéôïýìåíá ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü âÞìáôá. Êáëýðôåé ôéò ìåèüäïõò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ãéá íá åíçìåñþóïõí ôï óýóôçíá ôïõò ìå ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò äéïñèþóåéò áóöáëåßáò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 25, DTrace

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôçí ñýèìéóç êáé ÷ñÞóç ôïõ åñãáëåßïõ DTrace ôçò Sun óôï FreeBSD. Ôï äõíáìéêü tracing ìðïñåß íá âïçèÞóåé óôïí åíôïðéóìü ðñïâëçìÜôùí áðüäïóçò, ðáñÝ÷ïíôáò áíÜëõóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óå ðñáãìáôéêü ÷ñüíï.

ÊåöÜëáéï 26, Óåéñéáê Ýò Åðéêïéíùíßåò

Åîçãåß ðùò íá óõíäÝóåôå ôåñìáôéêÜ êáé ìüíôåì óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, ãéá ÷ñÞóç ôüóï óå åéóåñ÷üìåíåò üóï êáé óå åîåñ÷üìåíåò óõíäÝóåéò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 27, PPP êáé SLIP

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò ôå÷íïëïãßåò PPP, SLIP, Þ PPP ìÝóù Ethernet ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíá óõóôÞìáôá ìå ôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 28, Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷õäñïìåßï

Åîçãåß ôá äéáöïñåôéêÜ óôïé÷åßá áíüò äéáêïìéóôÞ çëåêôñïíéêÞò áëëçëïãñáößáò êáé åìâáèýíåé óå èÝìáôá áðëþí ñõèìßóåùí ãéá ôï ðëÝïï äçìïöéëÝò ëïãéóìéêü äéáêïìéóôÞ çëåêôñïíéêÞò áëëçëïãñáößáò: ôï **sendmail**.

ÊåöÜëáéï 29, ÅîõðçñåôçôÝò Äéêôýïõ

ÐáñÝ÷åé ëåðôïìåñåßò ïäçãßåò êáé ðáñáäåßãìáôá áñ÷åßùí ñýèìéóçò ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï FreeBSD íá áíåñãåßò ùò äéêôõáêüò åîõðçñåôçôÞò áñ÷åßùí, åîõðçñåôçôÞò ïíïìÜôùí ôïìÝá (DNS), åîõðçñåôçôÞò äéêôõáêþí ðëçñïöïñéþí (NIS), ç åîõðçñåôçôÞò óõã÷ñïíéóìïý þñáò (NTP).

ÊåöÜëáéï 30, Firewalls

Åîçãåß ôçí öéëïóïößá ðïõ êñýâåôáé ðßóù áðü ôá firewalls (ôåß÷ç ðñïóôáóßáò) ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå ëïãéóôéêü, êáé ðáñÝ÷åé ëåðôïìåñåßò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôùí äéáöüñùí firewalls ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé ãéá ôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 31, Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùóçò

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðïëëÜ ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá èÝìáôá äéêôýùóçò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíïõ ôïõ äéáìïéñáóìïý ìéáò óýíäåóçò Internet ìå Üëëïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò óôï ôïðéêü óáò äßêôõï (LAN), èÝìáôá äñïìïëüãçóçò ãéá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò, áóýñìáôç äéêôýùóç, Bluetooth, ATM, IPv6, êáé ðïëëÜ áêüìç.

ÐáñÜñôçìá A, Ðïõ èá Âñåßôå ôï FreeBSD

ÐåñéÝ÷åé ëßóôá ìå äéÜöïñåò ðçãÝò ãéá íá áðïêôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå CD-ROM Þ DVD, üðùò åðßóçò êáé äéÜöïñåò ôïðïèåóßåò óôï Internet áðü üðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD.

ÐáñÜñôçìá B, Âéâëéïãñáößá

Áõôü ôï âéâëßï áãáßæåé ðïëëÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ èÝìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óáò êåíôñßóïõí ôï åíäéáöÝñïõ ãéá ìéá ðéï ëåðôïìåñÞ åîåñåýíçóç. Ç âéâëéïãñáößá ôáíéíìåß óå êáôçãïñßåò ðïëëÜ åîáéñåôéêÜ âéâëßá ôá ïðïßá áíáöÝñïõôáé óôï êåßìåíï.

ÐáñÜñôçìá C, ÐçãÝò Ðëçñïöüñçóçò óôï Äéáäßêôõï

ÐåñéãñÜöåé ðïëëÜ öüñïõì ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD, þóôå íá èÝôïõí åñùÞìáôá êáé íá óõììåôÝ÷ïõí óå ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ãéá ôï FreeBSD.

ÐáñÜñôçìá D, ÊëåéäéÜ PGP

ÊáôáãñÜöåé ôá äáêôõëéêÜ áðïõðõþìáôá ôùí êëåéäéþí PGP áñêåôþí ìåëþí ôçò ÏìÜäáò ÁíÜðõôçò ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÓõìâÜóåéò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óå áõôü ôï âéâëßï

Óå ïëüêëçñï ôï âéâëßï, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êÜðïéåò ôõðïãñáöéêÝò óõìâÜóåéò þóôå ç ìïñöïðïßçóç ôïõ íá åßíáé óõíåðÞò êáé íá åßíáé ðéï åõáíÜãíùóôï:

ÔõðïãñáöéêÝò ÓõìâÜóåéò

ÐëÜãéá ãñáöÞ

Ç *ðëÜãéá* ãñáììáôïóåéñÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ïíüìáôá áñ÷åßùí, URLs, êåßìåíï ìå Ýìöáóç, êáé ãéá ÷ñÞóç ðñùôïåìöáíéæüìåíùí ôå÷íéêþí üñùí.

`Ãñáöþ óôáèåñïý ðëÜôïõò`

Ç `óôáèåñïý ðëÜôïõò` ãñáììáôïóåéñÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò, åíôïëÝò, ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò, ïíïìáóßåò ôùí ports, ïíüìáôá êåíôñéêþí ððïëïãéóôþí, ïíüìáôá ÷ñçóôþí, ïíüìáôá ïìÜùí, ïíüìáôá óõóêåõþí, ìåôáâëçôÝò, êáé áðïóðÜóìáôá êþäéêá.

¸ôïíç ãñáöÞ

Ç **Ýíôïíç** ãñáììáôïóåéñÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá åöáñìïãÝò, åíôïëÝò, êáé ðëÞêôñá.

Åßóïäïò ÄåäïÝíùí áðü ôï ×ñÞóôç

Ç ðëçêôñïëüãçóç óçìåéþíåôáé ìå **Ýíôïíç** ãñáöÞ þóôå íá îå÷ùñßæåé áðü ôï õðüëïéðï êåßìåíï. Óõíäõáóìïß ðëÞêôñùí ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ðéåóèïýí ôáõôü÷ñïíá óçìåéþíïôáé ìå ‘+’ ìåôáîý ôùí ðëÞêôñùí, üðùò:

Ctrl+Alt+Del

Ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé ðùò ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðéÝóåé ôá ðëÞêôñá **Ctrl**, **Alt**, êáé ôï ðëÞêôñï **Del** ôáõôü÷ñïíá.

Óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ êÜðïéá ðëÞêôñá ðñÝðåé íá ðéåóèïýí ìå óõãêåêñéìÝíç óåéñÜ, èá åìöáíßæïíôáé ÷ùñéóìÝíá ìå êüììáôá:

Ctrl+X, **Ctrl+S**

Ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé ðùò ï ÷ñÞóôçò áíáìÝíåôáé íá ðéÝóåé ôá ðëÞêôñá **Ctrl** êáé **X** ôáõôü÷ñïíá êáé Ýðåéôá íá ðéÝóåé ôá ðëÞêôñá **Ctrl** êáé **S** ôáõôü÷ñïíá.

Ðáñáäåßãìáôá

Ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå `E:\>` õðïäçëþíïõí ìéá åíôïëÞ MS-DOS®. ÁõôÝò ïé åíôïëÝò ìðïñïýí íá åêôåëïýíôáé áðü ôï ðáñÜèõñï “ÃñáìÞò Åíôïëþí” óå óýã÷ñïíï ðåñéâÜëëïí Microsoft Windows, åêôüò áí áíáöÝñåôáé êÜôé äéáöïñåôéêü.

```
E:\> tools\fdimage floppies\kern.flp A:
```

Ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå # õðïäçëþíïõí ìéá åíôïëÞ ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåóôåß áðü ôïí ðåñ÷ñÞóôç (superuser) åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. Ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óáí ÷ñÞóôçò `root` ãéá íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ, Þ íá óõíäåèåßôå óáí êáíïíéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ su(1) þóôå íá áðïêôÞóåôå ðñïíüìéá ðåñ÷ñÞóôç.

```
# dd if=kern.flp of=/dev/fd0
```

Ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå % õðïäçëþíïõí ìéá åíôïëÞ ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåóôåß áðü Ýíá êáíïíéêü ÷ñÞóôç. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç óýíôáîç C-shell ãéá íá èÝóïõìå ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò êáé Üëëåò åíôïëÝò êåëýöïõò, åêôüò áí áíáöÝñåôáé êÜôé äéáöïñåôéêü.

```
% top
```

Åõ÷áñéóôßåò

Ôï âéâëßï ðïõ êñáôÜôå, ðáñïõóéÜæåé ôéò ðñïóðÜèåéåò ðïëëþí åêáôïíôÜäùí áíèñþðùí áðü üëï ôïí êüóìï. Åßôå ìáò åíçìÝñùóáí ãéá ôõðïãñáöéêÜ ëÜèç, åßôå ìáò Ýóôåéëáí ïëüêëçñá êåöÜëáéá, ç óõìâïëÞ üëùí Þôáí ÷ñÞóéìç.

Ìåñéêþ åôáéñåßåò õðïóôÞñéîáí ôçí áíÜðõôçò áõôïý ôïõ åããñÜöïõ ìéóèþíïôáò óõíôÜêôåò íá åñãÜæïíôáé óå ðëÞñç áðáó÷üëçóç, ðëçñþíïôáò ãéá ôçí Ýêäïóç, êôë. Åéäéêüôåñá, ç BSDi (ç ïðïßá áñãüôåñá áðïêôÞèçêå áðü ôçí Wind River Systems (http://www.windriver.com)) ìßóèùóå ìÝëç ôïõ FreeBSD Documentation Project íá åñãÜæïíôáé óå ðëÞñç áðáó÷üëçóç ãéá ôçí ååëôßùóç ôïõ âéâëßïõ, ïäçãþíôáò óôçí ðñþôç Ýíôõðç Ýêäïóç óôá áããëéêÜ ôïí ÌÜñôéï ôïõ 2000 (ISBN 1-57176-241-8). Ç åôáéñåßá Wind River Systems ìßóèùóå ôüôå ìåñéêïýò åðéðñüóèåôïõò óõíôÜêôåò þóôå íá êÜíåé âåëôéþóåéò óôçí äïìÞ ôçò Ýíôõðçò Ýêäïóçò êáé íá ðñïóèÝóåé êÜðïéá íÝá êåöÜëáéá. Ç áðïêïñýöùóç áõôÞò ôçò åñãáóßáò Þôáí ç ðáñïõóßáóç ôçò äåýôåñçò Ýíôõðçò Ýêäïóçò, ôïí ÍïÝìâñéï ôïõ 2001 (ISBN 1-57176-303-1). 1-57176-303-1). Ôï 2003-2004, ç FreeBSD Mall, Inc (http://www.freebsdmall.com), ìßóèùóå áñêåôïýò óõíåñãÜôåò íá âåëôéþóïõí ôï Åã÷áéñäéï ×ñÞóçò ðñïò åôïéìáóßá ôçò ôñßôçò Ýíôõðçò Ýêäïóçò.

I. Îåêéíþíôáò ìå ôï FreeBSD

Áõôü ôï ìÝñïò ôïõ Åã÷åéñéäßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ãéá ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò êáé ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò óõóôçìÜôùí ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí Þäç ìåãÜëç åìðåéñßá ìå ôï FreeBSD. Ôá êåöÜëáéá ðïõ áêïëïõèïýí:

- Åßíáé åéóáãùãéêÜ ãéá ôï FreeBSD
- Óáò êáèïäçãïýí êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åãêáôÜóôáóçò
- Óáò åéóÜãïõí óôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX
- Ðåñéãñüöïõí ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò ðëçèþñáò åöáñìïãþí ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôï FreeBSD
- Óáò åéóÜãïõí óôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ UNIX, ôï óýóôçìá ×, êáé óáò êáèïäçãïýí ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò áñ÷éêÝò ñõèìßóåéò åíüò ãñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò åñãáóßáò, ìå ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá åßóôå áêüìá ðéï ðáñáãùãéêïß

Óå áõôü ôï ôìÞìá ôïõ âéâëßïõ, Ý÷ïõìå ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá ìåéþóïõìå óôï åëÜ÷éóôï ôéò áíáöïñÝò óå ôìÞìáôá Þ êåöÜëáéá ôïõ Åã÷åéñéäßïõ ôá ïðïßá äåí Ý÷åôå Þäç äéáâÜóåé. Áõôü áðïóêïðåß óôï íá ãßíáé ðéï åýêïëç ç áíÜãíùóç ôïõ ôìÞìáôïò áõôïý ôïõ Åã÷åéñéäßïõ áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ìÝ÷ñé êáé ôï ôÝëïò, ÷ùñßò íá áðáéôåßôáé íá øÜ÷íåôå óõíå÷þò ôá åðüìåíá Þ ðñïçãïýìåíá ôìÞìáôá.

ÊåöÜëáéï 1 Åéóáãùã Þ

Áíáó÷çìáôéóìÝíï, áíáäéïñãáíùìÝíï, êáé ìåñéêþò îáíáãñáììÝíï áðü ôïí Jim Mock.

1.1 Óýíïøç

Åõ÷áñéóôïýìå ãéá ôï åíäéáöÝñïí óáò ãéá ôï FreeBSD! Ôï áêüëïõèï êåöÜëáéï êáëýðôåé äéÜöïñåò ðôõ÷Ýò ôïõ FreeBSD Project, üðùò ôçí éóôïñßá ôïõ, ôïõò óôü÷ïòò ôïõ, ôï ìïíôÝëï áíÜðôõîçò, ê.ô.ë.

ÌåôÜ ôçí áíÜãíùóç áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ, èá ãíùñßæåôå:

- Ðùò ó÷åôßæåôáé ôï FreeBSD ìå Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá Ç/Õ.
- Ôçí éóôïñßá ôïõ FreeBSD Project.
- Ôïõò óôü÷ïòò ôïõ FreeBSD Project.
- Ôéò âáóéêÝò áñ÷Ýò ôïõ open-source ìïíôÝëïõ áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD.
- Êáé öõóéêÜ: áðü ðïõ ðñïÝñ÷åôáé ôï üíïìá “FreeBSD”.

1.2 Êáëþò Þëèáôå óôï FreeBSD!

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá âáóéóìÝíï óôï 4.4BSD-Lite, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óå Ç/Õ Intel (x86 êáé Itanium®), AMD64, Alpha™, êáé Sun UltraSPARC®. Óå åíÝëéîç âñßóêåôáé åðßóçò ç äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáöïñÜò ôïõ FreeBSD óå Üëëåò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá äéáâÜóåôå ãéá ôçí éóôïñßá ôïõ FreeBSD, Þ ãéá ôçí ðéï ðñüöáôç åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç ôïõ. ÅÜí åíäéáöÝñåóôå íá óõìâÜëëåôå ìå êÜðïéï ôñüðï óôï Project (êþäéêáò, hardware, ìç-ðñïóçìåéùìÝíá ÷áñôïíïìßóìáôá), äéáâÜóôå ôï Üñèñï ÓõíåéóöÝñïíôáò óôçí ÁíÜðôõîç ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributing/index.html).

1.2.1 Ôé ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé ôï FreeBSD;

Ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé ðïëëÜ áîéüëïãá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ. Ìåñéêü áðü áõôÜ åßíáé:

- *Preemptive ðïëõåðåîåñãáóßá* (preemptive multitasking) ìå äõíáìéêü Ýëåã÷ï ðñïôåñáéüôçôáò ãéá íá åîáóöáëéóôåß ïìáëüò êáé äßêáéïò äéáìïéñáóìüò ôùí ðüñùí ôïõ Ç/Õ ìåôáîý åöáñìïãþí êáé ÷ñçóôþí, áêüìç êáé óôéò ðéï áíôßîïåò óõíèÞêåò.
- *Ðïëõ÷ñçóôéêÝò äõíáôüôçôåò* (multi-user facilities) ïé ïðïßåò åðéôñÝðïõí óå ðïëëÚ Üôïìá ôáõôü÷ñïíá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD ãéá äéáöïñåôéêÚ ðñÜãìáôá. Áõôü óçìáßíåé, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, üôé ôá ðåñéöåñåéáêÚ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, üðùò âêôõðùôÝò êáé ïäçãïß ôáéíéþí åßíáé óùóôÚ ìïéñáóìÝíá ìåôáíý üëùí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò Þ ôïõ äéêôýïõ êáé ðùò ìðïñïýí íá ôåèïýí óõãêåêñéìÝíá üñéá óå ÷ñÞóôåò Þ ïìÜäåò ÷ñçóôþí, ðñïóôáôåýïíôáò êñßóéìïõò ðüñïõò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áðü ððåñâïëéêÞ ÷ñÞóç.
- Éó÷õñÝò äõíáôüôçôåò *äéêôýùóçò TCP/IP* (TCP/IP networking) ìå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá âéïìç÷áíéêÜ ðñüôõðá üðùò ôá SCTP, DHCP, NFS, NIS, PPP, SLIP, IPsec êáé IPv6. Áõôü óçìáßíåé ðùò Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá áëëçëåðéäñÜ åýêïëá ìå Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá êáé íá åñãÜæåôáé óáí åôáéñéêüò åîõðçñåôçôÞò, õðïóôçñßæïíôáò ëåéôïõñãßåò æùôéêÞò óçìáóßáò, üðùò NFS (áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ðñüôáóç óå áñ÷åßá) êáé õðçñåóßåò çëåêôñïíéêïý

ôá÷õäñìåßïõ (e-mail), Þ ôçí ðáñïõóßá ôïõ ïñãáíéóìïý óáò óôï äéáäßêôõï ìÝóù ôùí õðçñåóéþí WWW, FTP, routing êáé firewall (áóöÜëåéáò).

- Ç *ðñïóôáóßá ôçò ìíÞìçò* (memory protection) åîáóöáëßæåé üôé ïé äéÜöïñåò åöáñìïãÝò (Þ ïé ÷ñÞóôåò) äåí áëëçëåðéäñïýí ìåôáîý ôïõò. Ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜæåé êÜðïéï ðñüâçìá äå ìðïñåß íá åðçñåÜóåé Üëëåò ìå êáíÝíáí ôñüðï.
- Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá *32-bit* (*64-bit* óå Alpha, Itanium, AMD64, êáé UltraSPARC) êáé ó÷åäéÜóôçêå ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï åî' áñ÷Þò.
- Ôï âéïç÷áíéêü ðñüôðï *X Window System* (X11R6) ðñïóöÝñåé ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò (GUI) óôï êüóôïò ìéáò êïéíÞò êÜñôáò VGA êáé ìéáò ïëüíçò êáé äéáôßèåôáé ìå ôïí ðëÞñç ðçãáßï êþäéêá.
- *Óõìâáôüôçôá åêôåëÝóéùí* ìå ðïëëÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß ãéá Linux, SCO, SVR4, BSDI êáé NetBSD.
- ×éëéÜäåò *Ýôïéìåò-ðñïò-åêôÝëåóç* åöáñìïãÝò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ *ports* êáé *packages* ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ãéáôß íá øÜ÷íåôå óôï äéáäßêôõï üôáí ìðïñåßôå íá ôá ãñåßôå üëá åäþ;
- Óôï äéáäßêôõï åßíáé åðßóçò äéáèÝóéìåò ÷éëéÜäåò ðñüóèåôåò êáé *åýêïëåò óôçí ðñïóáñìïãÞ* åöáñìïãÝò. Ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé óõìâáôüôçôá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ìå ôá ðéï äçìïöéëÞ åìðïñéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá UNIX, åðïìÝíùò ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò åöáñìïãÝò ÷ñåÜæïíôáé ëßãåò Ýùò êáèüëïõ ìåôáôñïðÝò ãéá íá ìåôáãåùôôéóôïýí (compile).
- Ç Äõíáìéêþ óåëéäïðßçóç *åéêïíéêÞò ìíÞìçò* êáé ôï "ïëïêçñùìÝíï VM/buffer cache" ðáñÝ÷ïõí õøçëÞ áðüäïóç óå åöáñìïãÝò ìå áõîçìÝíåò áíÜãêåò óá ìíÞìç, åíþ äéáôçñïýí ôçí éêáíïðïéçôéêÞ áðüêñéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óôïõò Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò.
- Õðïóôþñéîç *SMP* ãéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå ðïëëáðëÝò CPU.
- ÐëÞñçò óåéñÜ åñãáëåßùí áíÜðõîçò ãéá *C*, *C++*, êáé *Fortran*. Óôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports êáé ôùí Ýôïéìùí ðáêÝôùí, èá âñåßôå ðïëëÝò áêüìá ãëþóóåò ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý, êáôÜëëçëåò ôüóï ãéá Ýñåõíá üóï êáé ãéá áíÜðõîçò ëïãéóìéêïý.
- *Ç äéáèåóéìüôçôá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá* ïëüêëçñïõ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óçìáßíåé üôé Ý÷åôå ôïí õøçëüôåñï âáèìü åëÝã÷ïõ óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óáò. Ãéáôß íá åßóôå êëåéáùìÝíïé óå Ýíá ëëåéóôü óýóôçìá êáé íá åßóôå âíáñôçìÝíïé áðü ôïí ðñïçèåõôÞ óáò, üôáí ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá ðñáãìáôéêÜ áíïé÷ôü óýóôçìá;
- ÅêôåôáìíÝíç *online ôåêìçñßùóç*.
- *Êáé ðïëëÜ Üëëá!*

Ôï FreeBSD âáóßæåôáé óôçí Ýêäïóç 4.4BSD-Lite ôïõ Computer Systems Research Group (CSRG) ôïõ Ðáíåðéóôçìßïõ ôçò Êáëéóüõñíéáò óôï Berkeley, êáé óõíå÷ßæåé ôçí äéáêåêñéìÝíç ðáñÜäïóç ôïõ óôçí áíÜðõîçò óõóôçìÜôùí BSD. Åðéðñüóèåôá óôï åîáßñáôï Ýñãáï ðïõ ðáñåß÷å ôï CSRG, ôï FreeBSD Project îüäåøá ðïëëÝò ÷éëéÜäåò þñåò óôç âåëôéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá ìÝãéóôåò åðéäüóåéò êáé áîéïðéóôßá óá êáèçìåñéÝò êáôáóôÜóåéò ðñáãìáôéêþí üüñôïõ åñãáóßáò. Áí êáé ðïëëïß åìðïñéêïß êïëïóóïß äõóêïëåýïíôáé íá ðñïóöÝñïõí ëåôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ìå ôÝôïéá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ, åðéäüóåéò êáé áîéïðéóôßá, ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ôá ðñïóöÝñåé *ôþñá*!

Ïé åöáñìïãÝò óôéò ïðïßåò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ôï FreeBSD, ðñáãìáôéêÜ ðåñéïñßæïíôáé ìüíï áðü ôçí öáíôáóßá óáò. Áðü áíÜðõîçò ëïãéóìéêïý ìÝ÷ñé áõôïìáôéóìïýò åñãáïóôáóßùí, áðü áðïãñáöÞ åéäþí ìÝ÷ñé ôçí äéüñèùóç ôïõ áæéïýèéïõ áðïìáêñõóìÝíùí äïñöïïñéêþí êåñáéþí, åÜí ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ìå Ýíá åìðïñéêü ðñïüüí UNIX, åßíáé ðáñáðÜíù áðü ðéèáíü üôé ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé êáé ìå ôï FreeBSD! Ôï FreeBSD åðßóçò ùöåëåßôáé óçìáíôéêÜ áðü êõñéïëïãéêÜ ÷éëéÜäåò äöáñìïãÝò õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò ðïõ áíáðôýóóïíôáé áðü êÝíôñá åñãáõíþí êáé ðáíåðéóôÞìéá óá üëï ôïí êüóìï, êáé óõ÷íÜ äéáôßèåíôáé óá ÷áìçëü êüóôïò Þ äùñåÜí. Ôï ðëÞèïò ôùí åìðïñéêþí äöáñìïãþí ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé ãéá ôï FreeBSD, áõîÜíåôáé åðßóçò êáèçìåñéÜ.

Ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ôïõ ßäéïõ ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ðëÞñùò äéáèÝóéìïò, êáé Ýôóé ôï óýóôçìá ìðïñåß íá ðñïóáñìïóôåß óå áöÜíôáóôá õøçëü åðßðåäï ãéá åéäéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò þ projects, êáé ìå ôñüðïõò ãåíéêÜ ìç ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóéìïõò óå Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ åìðïñéêþí ðñïìçèåõôþí. ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå ìåñéêÜ ìüíï ðáñáäåßãìáôá áðü åöáñìïãÝò óôéò ïðïßåò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ ôï FreeBSD:

- *Õðçñåóßåò ºíôåñíåô:* Ôï éó÷õñü óýóôçìá äéêôýùóçò TCP/IP ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï áíáäåéêíýåé óå éäåþäç ðëáôöüñìá ãéá ìéá ìåãÜëç ãêÜìá õðçñåóéþí ºíôåñíåô üðùò:
  - ÅíôðçñåôçôÝò FTP
  - ÅíôðçñåôçôÝò éóôïóåëßäùí World Wide Web (êïéíïýò Þ ìå áóöáëÞ óýíäåóç [SSL])
  - Äñïìïëüãçóç ðñùôïêüëùí IPv4 êáé IPv6
  - Firewalls êáé ðýëåò NAT (“IP masquerading”)
  - ÅíôðçñåôçôÝò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ
  - USENET News Þ Bulletin Board Systems
  - Êáé Üëëá...

  Ìå ôï FreeBSD, ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ÷áìçëÜ ìå Ýíá öôçíü PC ôçò ïéêïãÝíåéáò 386, êáé êáèþò ç åðé÷åßñçóç óáò ìåãáëþíåé, íá áíáâáèìéóôåßôå óå Ýíá ôåôñáðýñçíï åðåíåñãáóôÞ Xeon ìå äßóêïõò RAID.
- *Åêðáßäåõóç:* Åßóôå öïéôçôÞò ðëçñïöïñéêÞò Þ êÜðïéïõ ó÷åôéêïý ôïìÝá; Äåí ððÜñ÷åé êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò íá ìÜèåôå ãéá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá, áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò Ç/Õ, êáé óõóôÞìáôá äéêôýùí áðü ôçí ðñáêôéêÞ åìðåéñßá êáé ôçí óå âÜèïò äíþóç ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óáò ðáñÝ÷åé ôï FreeBSD. Ôï ìåãÜëï ðëÞèïò ôùí äùñåÜí äéáèÝóéùí ðáêÝôùí åöáñìïãþí CAD, ãñáöéêÞò ó÷åäßáóçò, êáé ìáèçìáôéêþí, êÜíïõí ôï FreeBSD åîáéñåôéêÜ ÷ñÞóéìï óå üóïõò ôï êýñéï åíäéáöÝñïí ôïõò óôïõò ððïëïãéóôÝò åßíáé íá *êÜíïõí ôç äïõëåéÜ ôïõò*!
- *ƒåõíá:* Ìå äéáèÝóéìï ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ïëüêëçñïõ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôï FreeBSD åßíáé ìßá åîáßñåôç ðëáôöüñìá ãéá ôçí Ýñåõíá óôá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá üðùò åðßóçò ãéá Üëëïõò êëÜãïõò ôçò ðëçñïöïñéêÞò. Ç öýóç ôçò åëåýèåñçò äéÜèåóçò ôïõ FreeBSD åðéôñÝðåé åðßóçò óá áðïìáêñõóìÝíåò ïìÜäåò íá óõíåãÜæïíôáé óá éäÝåò Þ íá ìïéñÜæïíôáé ôçí áíÜðôõîç åöáñìïãþí, ÷ùñßò íá áíçóõ÷ïýí ãéá Üäåéåò ÷ñÞóçò êáé ÷ùñßò íá ðåñéïñßæåôáé ç äõíáôüôçôá ôïõò ãéá åëåýèåñç óõæÞôçóç ïðïéïõäÞðïôå èÝìáôïò óá áíïé÷ôÝò ïìÜäåò óõæÞôçóçò (forums).
- *Äéêôýùóç:* ×ñåéÜæåóôå Ýíá êáéíïýñãéï router (äñïìïëïãçôÞ); ƒá åîððçñåôçôÞ DNS; ƒá firewall ãéá íá êñáôÜôå ôïí êüóôï Ýîù áðü ôï åóùôåñéêü óáò äßêôõï; Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß åýêïëá íá ìåôáôñÝøåé åêåßíï ôï Ü÷ñçóôï 386 Þ 486 PC ðïõ êÜèåôáé óôçí ãùíßá, óá Ýíá ðñïçãìÝíï äñïìïëïãçôÞ ìå åîåæçôçìÝíåò äõíáôüôçôåò öéëôñáñßóìáôïò ðáêÝôùí.
- *Óôáèìüò åñãáóßáò ìå X Window:* Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé ìéá åîáßñåôç åðéëïãÞ ãéá Ýíá ïéêïíïìéêü åîððçñåôçôÞ × ôåñìáôéêþí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí åëåýèåñá äéáèÝóéï åîððçñåôçôÞ X11. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôá áðëÜ ôåñìáôéêÜ X, ìå ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåßôå, äüùóïí ôï åðéèõìåßôå, íá åêôåëåßôå ðïëëÝò äöáñìïãÝò ôïðéêÜ, áðáëëÜóïïíôáò Ýôóé ôïí êåíôñéêü åîððçñåôçôÞ áðü ðåñéêôüôï öïñôßï. To FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá îåêéíÞóåé áêüìá êáé “diskless” (÷ùñßò óêëçñü äßóêï), êÜíïíôáò Ýôóé ôïõò ðñïóùðéêïýò óôáèïýò åñãáóßáò áêüìç ðéï öôçíýò êáé åõêïëüôåñïõò óôç äéá÷åßñéóç.
- *ÁíÜðôõîç Ëïãéóìéêïý:* Ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD äéáôßèåôáé ïëïêëçñùìÝíï, ìå ðëÞñç óåéñÜ åñãáëåßùí áíÜðôõîçò, ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôïí áíáãíùñéóìÝíï GNU C/C++ compiler êáé debugger.

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï óå ìïñöÞ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá áëëÜ êáé Ýôïéïõ, ìåôáãåùôôéóìÝíïõ åêôåëÝóéìïõ óå CD-ROM, DVD, êáé ìÝóù áíþíôïõò FTP. Äåßôå ôï ÐáñÜñôçìá A ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï ðùò íá áðïêôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD.

1.2.2 Ðïéïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß FreeBSD;

Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ùò âÜóç ãéá ôçí áíÜðôõîç óõóêåõþí êáé ðñïúüíôùí óå ìåñéêÝò áðü ôéò ìåãáëýôåñåò åôáéñßåò ðëçñïöïñéêÞò, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí:

- Apple (http://www.apple.com/)
- Cisco (http://www.cisco.com/)
- Juniper (http://www.juniper.net/)
- NetApp (http://www.netapp.com/)

Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá õðïóôçñßæåé ìåñéêÝò áðü ôéò ìåãáëýôåñåò ôïðïèåóßåò óôï ¤íôåñíåô, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí:

- Yahoo! (http://www.yahoo.com/)
- Yandex (http://www.yandex.ru/)
- Apache (http://www.apache.org/)
- Rambler (http://www.rambler.ru/)
- Sina (http://www.sina.com/)
- Pair Networks (http://www.pair.com/)
- Sony Japan (http://www.sony.co.jp/)
- Netcraft (http://www.netcraft.com/)
- Weathernews (http://www.wni.com/)
- TELEHOUSE America (http://www.telehouse.com/)

êáé ðïëëþí áêüìç.

1.3 Ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï FreeBSD Project

Ôï áêüëïõèï ôìÞìá ðáñÝ÷åé ìåñéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï project, êáé ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ìéá óýíôïìç éóôïñßá ôïõ FreeBSD, ôïõò óôü÷ïõò, êáé ôï ìïíôÝëï áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ.

1.3.1 Ìéá óýíôïìç éóôïñßá ôïõ FreeBSD

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Jordan Hubbard.

To FreeBSD Project ãåííÞèçêå óôéò áñ÷Ýò ôïõ 1993, ìåñéêþò óáí åîÝëéîç ôïõ “Unofficial 386BSD Patchkit” áðü ôïõò 3 ôåëåõôáßïõò óõíôïïéóôÝò ôïõ patchkit: ôïí Nate Williams, ôïí Rod Grimes êáé åìÝíá.

Ï ðñùôáñ÷éêüò óôü÷ïò ìáò Þôáí íá ðáñÜãïõìå Ýíá åíäéÜìåóï óôéãìéüôõðï (snapshot) ôïõ 386BSD þóôå íá äéïñèþóïõìå ìåñéêÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ï ìç÷áíéóìüò ôïõ patchkit äåí Þôáí éêáíüò íá ëýóåé. Ìåñéêïß áðü óáò, ßóùò íá èõìïýíôáé ðùò ï áñ÷éêüò ôßôëïò åñãáóßáò ãéá ôï project Þôáí “386BSD 0.5” Þ “386BSD Interim” êáé áíáöÝñïíôáí óå áõôïý áêñéâþò ôï ãåãïíüò.

Ôï 386BSD Þôáí ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ Bill Jolitz, ôï ïðïßï ìÝ÷ñé åêåßíï ôï óçìåßï, ððÝöåñå âáñéÜ Ý÷ïíôáò áìåëçèåß ãéá ó÷ääüí Ýíá Ýôïò. Êáèþò ôï patchkit öïýóêùíå ïëïÝíá êáé ðåñéóóüôåñï ìå ôï ðÝñáóìá ôùí çìåñþí, åß÷áìå áðïöáóßóåé ïìüöùíá ðùò Ýðñåðå íá ãßíåé êÜôé, êáé áðïöáóßóáìå íá óõìðáñáóôáèïýìå óôïí Bill ðáñÝ÷ïíôáò ôïõ áõôü ôï åíäéÜìåóï “cleanup” snapshot. Ôá ó÷Ýäéá áõôÜ äéáêüðçêáí áðüôïìá, üôáí îáöíéêÜ ï Bill Jolitz áðïöÜóéóå íá áðïóýñåé ôçí Ýãêñéóç ôïõ óôï project äß÷ùò ìéá îåêÜèáñç Ýíäåéîç ôïõ ôé èá Ýðñåðå íá ãßíåé.

Äåí ìáò ðÞñå ðïëý íá áðïöáóßóïõìå ðùò ï óôü÷ïò ðáñÝìåíá áîéüëïãïò, áêüìç êáé ÷ùñßò ôçí âïÞèåéá ôïõ Bill, êáé Ýôóé õéïèåôÞóáìå ôï üíïìá “FreeBSD”, ðïõ åðéíüçóå ï David Greenman. Ïé áñ÷éêïß óôü÷ïé ìáò ôÝèçêáí áöïý óõìâïõëåõèÞêáìå ôïõò ôüôå ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, êáé üôáí Ýãéíå ðëÝïí îåêÜèáñï ðùò ôï project åß÷å ðÜñåé óùóôÞ ðïñåßá êáé ßóùò Ýôåéíå íá ãßíåé ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá, Þñèá óå åðáöÞ ìå ôçí Walnut Creek CDROM ðñïóâëÝðïíôáò óôçí ååëôßùóç ôùí êáíáëéþí äéáíïìÞò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá üëïõò áõôïýò ôïõò Üôõ÷ïõò ðïõ äåí åß÷áí åýêïëç ðñüóâáóç óôï ºíôåñíåô. Ç Walnut Creek CDROM, ü÷é ìüíï ððïóôÞñéîå ôçí éäÝá äéáíïìÞò ôïõ FreeBSD óå CD, áëëÜ ðñï÷þñçóå áñêåôÜ ðåñéóóüôåñï, ðáñÝ÷ïíôáò óôï project Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá åñãáóßáò êáé ìéá ãñÞãïñç óýíäåóç óôï ºíôåñíåô. Äß÷ùò ôïí íáèìü ðßóôçò ôçò Walnut Creek CDROM óå áõôü ðïõ åêåßíï ôïí êáéñü Þôáí Ýíá åíôåëþò Üãíùóôï project, åßíáé ðïëý áðßèáíï ôï FreeBSD íá åß÷å öôÜóåé ôüôï ìáêñéÜ, êáé ôüôï ãñÞãïñá, üðùò óÞìåñá.

Ç ðñþôç äéáíïìÞ CD-ROM (êáé ìå ãåíéêÜ åõñåßá äéÜäïóç óôï äßêôõï) Þôáí ç FreeBSD 1.0, ðïõ êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí ÄåêÝìâñç ôïõ 1993. Âáóßæïíôáí óå ìéá ôáéíßá ôïõ 4.3BSD-Lite (“Net/2”) ôïõ U.C. Berkeley, Ý÷ïíôáò ðÜñåé êáé ðïëëÜ óôïé÷åßá áðü ôï 386BSD êáé ôï Free Software Foundation. [1] ôáí áñêåôÜ åðéôõ÷çÝíç ãéá ðñþôç ðñïóðÜèåéá, êáé ôçí óõíå÷ßóáìå ìå ôçí áñêåôÜ åðéôõ÷çÝíç Ýêäïóç FreeBSD 1.1 ðïõ êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí ÌÜúï ôïõ 1994.

Ðåñßðïõ åêåßíç ôçí ðåñßïäï, ó÷çìáôßóôçêáí áðñüóìåíá óôïí ïñßæïíôá óýííåöá êáôáéãßäáò, êáèþò ç Novell êáé ôï U.C. Berkeley ôáêôïðïßçóáí ôçí ìáêñÜò äéáñêåßáò äéêáóôéêÞ äéáìÜ÷ç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá äéêáéþìáôá ôçò ôáéíßáò Net/2. Ìßá óõíèÞêç áõôÞò ôçò óõìöùíßáò Þôáí ç ðáñáäï÷Þ áðü ôçí ìåñéÜ ôïõ U.C. Berkeley üôé ìåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôïõ Net/2 Þôáí “åðéâáñõìÝíïò” êþäéêáò êáé éäéïêôçóßá ôçò Novell, ç ïðïßá ìå ôçí óåéñÜ ôçò ôï åß÷å áðïêôÞóåé áðü ôçí AT&T ëßãï êáéñü ðñéí. Áõôü ðïõ ðÞñå ùò áíôÜëëáãìá ôï Berkeley Þôáí ïé “åõëïãßåò” ôçò Novell üôé ç Ýêäïóç 4.4BSD-Lite, üôáí ôåëéêÜ ïëïêëçñùíüôáí, èá äçëùíüôáí ùò ìç-åðéâáñõìÝíç, êáé üëïé ïé ìÝ÷ñé ôüôå ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ Net/2 èá åíèáññýíïôáí Ýíèåñìá íá ìåôáãïýí óå áõôÞ. Áõôü óõìðåñéëÜìâáíá êáé ôï FreeBSD, êáé óôï project äüèçêå ÷ñüíïò ìÝ÷ñé ôïí Éïýëéï ôïõ 1994 íá óôáìáôÞóåé ôéò ðáñáäüóéò ôùí ðñïúüíôùí ðïõ âáóßæïíôáí óôï Net/2. Õðü ôïõò üñïõò áõôÞò ôçò óõìöùíßáò, åðéôñÜçêå óôï project ìéá ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ðñéí ôçí ëÞîç ôçò ðñïèåóìßáò, êáé áõôÞ Þôáí ç Ýêäïóç FreeBSD 1.1.5.1.

Ôï FreeBSD âñÝèçêå ôüôå óôç äõó÷åñÞ èÝóç êõñéïëåêôéêÜ íá îáíá-áíáêáëýøåé ôïí åáõôü ôïõ áðü Ýíá óýíïëï áðü bit ôïõ 4.4BSD-Lite, åíôåëþò êáéíïýñãéï, êáé êõñßùò áôåëÝò. Ïé åêäüóåéò “Lite” Þôáí light (åëáóñéÝò) åí’ ìÝñåé åðåéäÞ ôï CSRG ôïõ Berkeley åß÷å áöáéñÝóåé ìåãÜëï üãêï êþäéêá ï ïðïßïò Þôáí áðáñáßôçôïò ãéá íá êáôáóêåõáóôåß Ýíá ðñáãìáôéêÜ åêêéíÞóéìï ëåêôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá (ëüãù äéáöüñùí íïìéêþí æçôçìÜôùí), êáé åí’ ìÝñåé åðåéäÞ ôï port ãéá Intel ôïõ 4.4 Þôáí óå õøçëü âáèùí áôåëÝò. Ç ìåôÜâáóç ïëïêëçñþèçêå ôïí ÍïÝìâñéï ôïõ 1994, êáé óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï êõêëïöüñçóå ç FreeBSD 2.0 óôï äßêôõï êáé óå CD-ROM (ôÝëç ÄåêÝìâñç). ÐáñÜ ôï ãåãïíüò üôé Þôáí áêüìç áñêåôÜ ðñü÷åéñç ìÝóåò-Üêñåò, ç Ýêäïóç Þôáí ìéá óçìáíôéêÞ åðéôõ÷ßá êáé ôçí áêïëýèçóå ç ðéï áíéüðéóôç êáé åõêïëüôåñç ùò ðñïò ôçí ãåêáôÜóôáóç Ýêäïóç FreeBSD 2.0.5 ôïí Éïýíéï ôïõ 1995.

ÊõêëïöïñÞóáìå ôçí FreeBSD 2.1.5 ôïí Áýãïõóôï ôïõ 1996, êáé öÜíçêå íá åßíáé áñêåôÜ äçìïöéëÞò óôïõò ISP êáé óôéò åìðïñéêÝò êïéíüôçôåò, ôüôé ðïõ Üîéæå Üëëï Ýíá ðáñáêëÜäé óôïí êïñùü ôçò 2.1-STABLE. ÁõôÞ Þôáí ç FreeBSD 2.1.7.1, ðïõ êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí Öåâñïõßñéï ôïõ 1997 êáé Þôáí ç áðïêïñýöùóç ôçò êýñéáò áíÜðõôçôçò ôçò 2.1-STABLE, ç ïðïßá âñßóêåôáé ðëÝïí óå êáôÜóôáóç óõíôÞñçóçò. èá ãßíïôáé ìüíï ååëôéþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò bugs óå áõôü ôïí êïñùü (RELENG_2_1_0).

Ç FreeBSD 2.2 äéáêëéáþèçêå áðü ôçí áíÜðõôçôçò ôçò êýñéáò ãñáììÞò (“-CURRENT”) ôïí ÍïÝìâñéï ôïõ 1996, ùò êëÜäïò RELENG_2_2, êáé ç ðñþôç ðëÞñç Ýêäïóç (2.2.1) êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí Áðñßéï ôïõ 1997. Ðñüóåôåò åêäüóåéò áðü ôïí êëÜäï 2.2 äüèçêáí óå êõêëïöïñßá ôï êáëïêáßñé êáé ôï öèéíüðùñï ôïõ ’97, ç ôåëåõôáßá ôùí ïðïßùí (ç 2.2.8) åìöáíßóôçêå ôïí ÍïÝìâñç ôïõ 1998. Ç ðñþôç åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç 3.0 åìöáíßóôçêå ôïí Ïêôþâñéï ôïõ 1998 êáé óçìÜåøå ôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ

ôÝëïõò ãéá ôïí êëÜäï 2.2.

Ï êïñìüò äéáêëáäþèçêå ðÜëé óôéò 20 Éáíïõáñßïõ 1999, ïäçãþíôáò óôçí 4.0-CURRENT êáé óôïí êëÜäï 3.X-STABLE. Áðü ôïí 3.X-STABLE, ç 3.1 êõêëïöüñçóå óôéò 15 Öåâñïõáñßïõ 1999, ç 3.2 óôéò 15 ÌáÀïõ 1999, ç 3.3 óôéò 16 Óåðôåìâñßïõ 1999, ç 3.4 óôéò 20 Äåêåìâñßïõ ôïõ 1999, êáé ç 3.5 óôéò 24 Éïõíßïõ 2000, ôçí ïðïßá áêïëïýèçóå ëßãåò ìÝñåò ìåôÜ ìßá ìéêñÞò ôÜîåùò áíáâÜèìéóç, ç 3.5.1, ãéá íá óõìðåñéëçöèïýí êÜðïéåò áíáâáèìßóåéò áóöáëåßáò ôçò ôåëåõôáßáò óôéãìÞò óôï Kerberos. ÁõôÞ Þôáí êáé ç ôåëéêÞ Ýêäïóç áðü ôïí êëÜäï ôçò 3.X.

Íá íÝï ðáñáêëÜäé äçìéïõñãÞèçêå óôéò 13 Ìáñôßïõ 2000, äçìéïõñãþíôáò Ýôóé ôïí êëÜäï áíÜðôõîçò 4.X-STABLE. ÄçìéïõñãÞèçêáí äéÜöïñåò åêäüóåéò áðü áõôü ôïí êëÜäï: Ç 4.0-RELEASE êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí ÌÜñôéï ôïõ 2000, êáé ç ôåëåõôáßá 4.11-RELEASE êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí ÉáíïõÜñéï ôïõ 2005.

ÌåôÜ áðü ìåãÜëï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá áíáìïíÞò, ç 5.0-RELEASE áíáêïéíþèçêå óôéò 19 Éáíïõáñßïõ ôïõ 2003. Ùò áðïêïñýöùìá ó÷åäüí ôñéþí ÷ñüíùí åñãáóßáò, ç Ýêäïóç áõôÞ åéóÞãáãå ôï FreeBSD óôï ìïíïðÜôé ôùí åîåëéãìÝíùí ðïëõðåîåñãáóôþí êáé óôçí õðïóôÞñéîç åöáñìïãþí ìå threads, åíþ åéóÞãáãå êáé õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôéò ðëáôöüñìåò UltraSPARC êáé `ia64`. ÁõôÞí ôçí Ýêäïóç áêïëïýèçóå ç 5.1 ôïí Éïýíéï ôïõ 2003. Ç ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç 5.X áðü ôïí êïñìü ôçò -CURRENT Þôáí ç 5.2.1-RELEASE, ðïõ êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí Öåâñïõñéï ôïõ 2004.

Ï êïñìüò ôçò RELENG_5, äçìéïõñãÞèçêå ôïí Áýãïõóôï ôïõ 2004, êáé áêïëïýèçóå ç 5.3-RELEASE, ç ïðïßá óçìÜäøå ôçí áñ÷Þ ôùí åêäüóåùí áðü ôïí êëÜäï 5-STABLE. Ç ðéï ðñüóöáôç 5.5-RELEASE êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí ÌÜéï ôïõ 2006. Äåí Èá õðÜñïõí ðñüèåôåò åêäüóåéò áðü ôïí êïñìü ôçò RELENG_5.

Ï êïñìüò äéáêëáäþèçêå ðÜëé ôïí Éïýëéï ôïõ 2005, áõôÞ ôç öïñÜ ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ êëÜäïõ RELENG_6. Ç 6.0-RELEASE åßíáé ç ðñþôç Ýêäïóç ôçò óåéñÜò 6.X, êáé êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí ÍïÝìâñéï ôïõ 2005. Ç ðéï ðñüóöáôç 6.4-RELEASE êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí Íïå 2008. ÁõôÞ èá åßíáé ðéèáíüí êáé ç ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç áðü ôïí êïñìü ôçò RELENG_6.

Ï êëÜäïò áíÜðôõîçò RELENG_7, äçìéïõñãÞèçêå ôïí Ïêôþâñéï ôïõ 2007. Ç ðñþôç Ýêäïóç áðü áõôü ôïí êëÜäï, Þôáí ç 7.0-RELEASE ç ïðïßá êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí Öåâñïõñéï ôïõ 2008. Ç ðéï ðñüóöáôç 7.2-RELEASE êõêëïöüñçóå ôïí Éáí 2009. Èá õðÜñïõí ðñüóåôåò åêäüóåéò áðü ôïí êëÜäï RELENG_7.

Ãéá ôçí þñá, ç ìáêñïðñüèåóìç áíÜðôõîç óõíå÷ßæåôáé óôïí êëÜäï 8.X-CURRENT. ÍÝåò åêäüóåéò SNAPshot ôïõ 8.X óå CD-ROM (êáé öõóéêÜ óôï Äéáäßêôõï), äéáôßèåíôáé áðü ôïí ôïí snapshot server (ftp://current.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/snapshots/) êáèþò óõíå÷ßæåôáé ç áíÜðôõîç.

1.3.2 Óôü÷ïé ôïõ FreeBSD Project

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Jordan Hubbard.

Ïé óôü÷ïé ôïõ FreeBSD Project åßíáé íá ðáñÝ÷åé ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ èá ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ïðïéáäÞðïôå ðåñßôôáóç êáé äß÷ùò äåóìåýóåéò. Ðïëëïß áðü ìáò Ý÷ïõí êÜíåé óçìáíôéêÞ åðÝíäõóç óôïí êþäéêá (êáé ôï project) êáé óßãïõñá äå èá ìáò ðåßñáæå ðüôå-ðüôå ìéá ìéêñÞ ïéêïíïìéêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ, áëëÜ óßãïõñá äåí åßìáóôå Ýôïéìïé íá åðéìåßíïõìå óå áõôü. Ðéóôåýïõìå üôé ç ðñùôáñ÷éêÞ êáé óðïõäáéüôåñç “áðïóôïëÞ” ìáò åßíáé íá ðáñÝ÷ïõìå êþäéêá óå õðÜñ÷ïõôåò êáé ìåëëïíôéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé ãéá ïðïéïäÞðïôå óêïðü, þóôå ï êþäéêáò ìáò íá Ý÷åé ôçí åõñýôåñç ðéèáíÞ ÷ñÞóç êáé íá áðïöÝñåé ôï ìåãáëýôåñï äõíáôü üöåëïò. Áõôü åßíáé, ðéóôåýù, Ýíáò áðü ôïõò óçìáíôéêüôåñïõò óôü÷ïõò ôïõ Åëåýèåñïõ Ëïãéóìéêïý êáé Ýíáò áðü ôïõò ïðïßïõò õðïóôçñßæïõìå ìå åíèïõóéáóìü.

Ôï ôìÞìá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ ìáò êþäéêá ðïõ âñßóêåôáé õðü ôçí GNU General Public License (GPL) Þ ôçí Library General Public License (LGPL) Ý÷åé êÜðùò ðåñéóóüôåñåò äáóìåýóåéò, áí êáé óêïðüò ôïõò åßíáé ìÜëëïí íá äéáóöáëßóïõí ôçí åëåýèåñç äéÜèåóç ôïõ êþäéêá, ðáñÜ ôï áíôßèåôï. Ëüãù ôùí åðéðñüóèåôùí åðéðëïêþí ðïõ èÝôåé ç Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò GPL óôçí åìðïñéêÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ëïãéóìéêïý, ðñïôéìïýìå, üóï åßíáé åöéêôü, íá ðáñÝ÷ïõìå ôï ëïãéóìéêü ìáò õðü ôï ÷áëáñüôåñï BSD copyright.

1.3.3 Ôï ÌïíôÝëï ÁíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Satoshi Asami.

Ç áíÜðôõîç ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ìßá ðïëý áíïéêôÞ êáé åõÝëéêôç äéáäéêáóßá, áöïý êõñéïëåêôéêÜ âáóßæåôáé óôçí óõíåéóöïñÜ åêáôïíôÜùí áíèñþðùí áðü üëï ôïí êüóìï, üðùò ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå áðü ôçí ëßóôá ôùí óõíåñãáôþí (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributors/article.html) ìáò. Ç õðïäïìÞ áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD åðéôñÝðåé óôá åêáôïíôÜäåò ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò íá óõíåñãÜæïíôáé ìÝóù ôïõ ºíôåñíåô. Åßìáóôå óôáèåñÜ óå áíáæÞôçóç ãéá íÝá ìÝëç óôçí ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò êáé ãéá éäÝåò, êáé üóïé åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá áó÷ïëçèïýí áêüìç ðåñéóóüôåñïí ìå ôï project ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áðëÜ íá åðéêïéíùíÞóïõí ìáæß ìáò óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôå÷íéêþí óõæçôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hackers). Åðßóçò ç çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá áíáêïéíþóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-announce) åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óå üóïõò åðéèõìïýí íá åíçìåñþóïõí Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá êýñéïõò ôïìåßò åñãáóßáò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï Project.

×ñÞóéìá ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå ãéá ôï FreeBSD Project êáé ôçí äéáäéêáóßá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ, åßôå äïõëåýåôå áíåÎÜñôçôá åßôå ùò óôåíïß óõíåñãÜôåò:

Ôá SVN êáé CVS repositories

Ãéá ðïëëÜ ÷ñüíéá, ï êåíôñéêüò êïñìüò êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD óõíôçñïýíôáí ìÝóù ôïõ CVS (http://ximbiot.com/cvs/wiki/) (Concurrent Versions System), åíüò äååýèåãá äéáèÝóéìïõ åñãáäååßïõ åëÝã÷ïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ðïõ ðñïóöÝñåôáé åíóùìáôùìÝíï óôï FreeBSD. Ôïí Éïýíéï ôïõ 2008, ôï Project áðïöÜóéóå ôç ìåôÜâáóç óôï SVN (http://subversion.tigris.org) (Subversion). Ç áëëáãÞ êñßèçêå áíáãêáßá, êáèþò ïé ôå÷íéêïß ðåñéïñéóìïß ôïõ **CVS** Þôáí ðëÝïí åìöáíåßò, åîáéôßáò ôïõ ìåãÝèïõò ôïõ áðïèçêåõôÝíïõ êþäéêá êáé ôïõ éóôïñéêïý ðïõ ôïí óõíïäåýåé. Áí êáé ôï êýñéï repository ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ðëÝïí ôï **SVN**, ôá åñãáëåßá ÷ñÞóôç üðùò ôá **CVSup** êáé **csup** ôá ïðïßá åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ ðáëáéüôåñïõ óõóôÞìáôïò **CVS**, óõíå÷ßæïõí íá ëåéôïõñãïýí êáíïíéêÜ. Áõôü åîáóöáëßæåôáé ìå óõã÷ñïíéóìü ôùí áëëáãþí ôïõ **SVN** óôï ððÜñ÷ïí **CVS**. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôï **SVN** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï óôï êåíôñéêü repository ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá. Ôá repositories ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ôï documentation (ôåêìçñßùóç), ôï World Wide Web (ôï äéêôõáêü ôüðï) êáèþò êáé ôá Ports, óõíå÷ßæïõí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï **CVS**. Ôï êýñéï repository (http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/cvsweb.cgi) âñßóêåôáé óá Ýíá ìç÷ÜíçìÁ óôçí Santa Clara CA, USA áðü üðïõ áíôéãñÜöåôáé óá ìåãÜëï áñéèìü ìç÷áíþí mirror óá üëï ôïí êüóìï. Ï êïñìüò **SVN**, ï ïðïßïò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïõò êëÜáïõò -CURRENT êáé -STABLE, ìðïñåß åðßóçò åýêïëá íá áíôéãñáöåß êáé óôo äéêü óáò õðïëïãéóôÞ. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá áõôü ôï èÝìá ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôçí åíüôçôá Óõã÷ñïíßæïíôáò ôïí Ðçãáßï óáò Êþäéêá.

Ç ëßóôá ôùí committers

Ïé *committers* åßíáé Üôïìá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí Üäåéá *åããñáöÞò (write)* óôïí êïñìü ôïõ CVS, êáé åßíáé åñïõóéïäïôçÝíïé íá êÜíïõí ìåôáôñïðÝò óôïí êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD (ï üñïò “committer” ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôçí åíôïëÞ cvs(1) `commit`, ç ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá ãßíïõí íÝåò áëëáãÝò óôï CVS repository). Ï êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôåèïýí áëëáãÝò ðñïò áíáèåþñçóç åê ìÝñïõò ôçò ëßóôáò ôùí committers åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç åíôïëÞ send-pr(1). ÅÜí ôï ðáñáðÜíù óýóôçíá öáßíåôáé ìðëïêáñéóìÝíï, ìðïñåßôå íá ôïõò ðñïóåããßóåôå óôÝëïíïáò email óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôùí committers ôïõ FreeBSD.

The FreeBSD core team

Ç *FreeBSD core team* èá Þôáí éóïäýíáìç ìå ôï äéïéêçôéêü óõìâïýëéï áí ôï FreeBSD Project Þôáí ìéá áíþíõìç åôáéñåßá. Ï ðñùôáñ÷éêüò óôü÷ïò ôçò core team åßíáé íá åîáóöáëßóåé üôé ôï project, óôï óýíïëï ôïõ, åßíáé óá êáëÞ êáôÜóôáóç êáé íá ôï ïäçååß ðñïò ôçí óùóôÞ êáôåýèõíóç. Ìéá áðü ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôçò core team åßíáé íá ðñïóêáëåß áöïóéùìÝíïõò êáé õðåýèõíïõò developers íá óõììåôÝ÷ïõí óôçí ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò (ôïõò committers)

êáèþò êáé íá âñßóêåé íÝá ìÝëç ãéá ôçí ßäéá ôçí core team êáèþò êÜðïéïé áðï÷ùñïýí. Ç ðáñïýóá core team åêëÝ÷ôçêå áðü Ýíá óýíïëï ððïøçößùí committers ôïí Éïýëéï ôïõ 2008. ÅêëïãÝò äéåîÜãïíôáé êÜèå 2 ÷ñüíéá.

Ìåñéêü ìÝëç ôçò core team Ý÷ïõí åðßóçò åéäéêïýò ôïìåßò åõèýíçò, êáé áõôü óçìáßíåé ðùò äåóìåýïíôáé íá åîáóöáëßóïõí üôé Ýíá ìåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ëåéôïõñãåßò üðùò ðñÝðåé. Ãéá ïëïêëçñùìÝíç ëßóôá ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôùí ôïìÝùí åõèýíçò ôïõò, ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôçí Ëßóôá ôùí Óõíåñãáóþí ìáò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributors/article.html).

Óçìåßùóç: Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ìÝëç ôïõ core team åßíáé åèåëïíôÝò üóïí áöïñÜ ôçí áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé äåí Ý÷ïõí ïéêïíïìéêÞ öýóåùò ïöÝëç áðü ôï project, åðïìÝíùò ç “äÝóìåõóç” äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ðáñåñìçíåýåôáé ùò “åããõçìÝíç õðïóôÞñéîç”. Ç ðáñáðÜíù ðáñïïìßùóç ìå ôï “äéïéêçôéêü óõìâïýëéï” äåí åßíáé ðïëý áêñéâÞò, ßóùò åßíáé êáôáëëçëüôåñï íá ðïýìå üôé ðñüêåéôáé ãéá áíèñþðïõò ðïõ èõóßáóáí ôéò æùÝò ôïõò ãéá ÷Üñç ôïõ FreeBSD åíÜíôéá óôçí êáéýôåñç ôïõò êñßóç!

Åíùôåñéêïß óõíåñãÜôåò

ÔÝëïò, áëëÜ ïðùóäÞðïôå ü÷é ìéêñüôåñçò óçìáóßáò, ç ìåãáëýôåñç ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò åßíáé ïé ßäéïé ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ ìáò ðáñÝ÷ïõí ó÷üëéá êáé äéïñèþóåéò ôùí bug óå ó÷åäüí óôáèåñÞ âÜóç. Ï êýñéïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá êñáôÜôå åðáöÞ ìå ôçí ìç-óõãêåíôñùôéêÞ ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé íá ãßíåôå óõíäçìïçôÝò óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôå÷íéêþí óõæçÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hackers) üðïõ ãßíïíôáé ïé áíÜëïãåò óõæçôÞóåéò. Äåßôå ôï ÐáñÜñôçìá C ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äéÜöïñåò ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷ôäñïìåßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ç Ëßóôá Óõíåñãáôþí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributors/article.html) åßíáé ìåãÜëç êáé óõíå÷þò áõîáíüìåíç, åðïìÝíùò ãéáôß íá ìçí ãßíåôå êáé åóåßò ìÝëïò ôçò êáé íá óõìâÜëëåôå óÞìåñá óå êÜôé óôï FreeBSD;

Ç ðáñï÷Þ êþäéêá äåí åßíáé ï ìüíïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá óõíåéóöÝñåôå óôï project. Ãéá ìéá ïëïêëçñùìÝíç ëßóôá ôùí ðñáãìÜôùí óôá ïðïßá ÷ñåéáæùìáóôå âïÞèåéá, ðáñáêáëïýìå åðéóêåöèåßôå ôçí ÄéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD Project (http://www.FreeBSD.org/index.html).

Óõíïøæïíôáò, ôï ìïíôÝëï áíÜðôõîçò ìáò åßíáé ïñãáíùìÝíï óáí Ýíá ÷áëáñü óýíïëï ïìüêåíôùí êýêëùí. Ôï óõãêåíôñùôéêü ìïíôÝëï åßíáé ó÷åäéáóìÝíï ãéá íá äéåõêïëýíåé ôïõò *ñÞóôåò* ôïõ FreeBSD, óôïõò ïðïßïõò ðáñÝ÷åôáé Ýôóé Ýíáò åýêïëïò ôñüðïò ðáñáêïëïýèçóçò ôïõ âáóéêïý êþäéêá, êáé ü÷é ãéá íá áðïêêåßïõìå ðéèáíïýò óõíåñãÜôåò! Åðéèõìßá ìáò åßíáé íá ðáñïõóéÜóïõìå Ýíá óôáèåñü ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá óå óõíÜñôçóç ìå ìéá ìåãÜëç ãêÜìá áðü ðñïãñÜììáôá åöáñìïãþí ðïõ ïé ÷ÞóôåòÞ íá ìðïñïýí åýêïëá íá åãêáèéóôïýí êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí — ãéá ôçí åêðëÞñùóç áõôþí ôùí óôü÷ùí, ôï ìïíôÝëï áõôü äïõëåýåé ðïëý êáëÜ.

Ôï ìüíï ðïõ æçôÜìå áðü üóïõò åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá åíùèïýí ìáæß ìáò óôçí ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD, åßíáé ëßãç áðü ôçí ßäéá áöïóßùóç ôçò ôùñéíÞò ïìÜäáò, ãéá ìéá óõíå÷Þ ðïñåßá óôçí åðéôõ÷ßá ôïõ!

1.3.4 Ç ÔñÝ÷ïõóá êäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äåýèåñá äéáèÝóéïï, âáóßæåôáé ïëïêëçñï óôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ 4.4BSD-Lite, êáé áíáðôýóóåôáé ãéá óõóôÞìáôá çëåêôñïíéêþí ððïëïãéóôþí âáóéóìÝíá óå åðåîåñãáóôÝò Intel i386™, i486™, Pentium®, Pentium Pro, Celeron®, Pentium II, Pentium III, Pentium 4 (Þ óõìâáôïýò), Xeon™, DEC Alpha êáé Sun UltraSPARC. Âáóßæåôáé êõñßùò óôï software ôçò ïìÜäáò U.C. Berkeley CSRG, ìå êÜðïéåò ååëôéþóåéò ðïõ ðñïÝñ÷ïíôáé áðü ôá NetBSD, OpenBSD, 386BSD, êáé ôï Free Software Foundation.

Áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD 2.0 óôá ôÝëç ôïõ 1994, ç áðüäïóç, ôï óýíïëï ôùí ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêþí, êáé ç óôáèåñüôçôá ôïõ FreeBSD Ý÷åé âåëôéùèåß óçìáíôéêÜ. Ç ìåãáëýôåñç áëëáãÞ åßíáé ç åðáíáó÷åäßáóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åéêïíéêÞò ìíÞìçò (virtual memory) ìå Ýíá ïëïêëçñùìÝíï VM/file buffer cache ôï ïðïßï ü÷é ìüíï áõîÜíåé ôçí áðüäïóç, áëëÜ åðßóçò ìåéþíåé ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò ìíÞìçò ôïõ FreeBSD, åðéôñÝðïíôáò ùò åëÜ÷éóôï áðïäåêôü üñéï ôá 5 MB. ÐåñéÝ÷ïíôáé åðßóçò êáé Üëëåò âåëôéþóåéò, üðùò ðëÞñçò õðïóôÞñéîç ðåëÜôç êáé åîõðçñâôçôÞ NIS, õðïóôÞñéîç óõíáëëáãþí TCP, dial-on-demand PPP, åíóùìáôùìÝíç õðïóôÞñéîç DHCP, Ýíá âåëôéùìÝíï õðïýóôçíá SCSI, õðïóôÞñéîç ISDN, õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ATM, FDDI, ðñïóáñìïãåßò äéêôýïõ Fast êáé Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Mbit), âåëôéùìÝíç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôïõò ôåëåõôáßïõò åëåãêôÝò ôçò Adaptec êáé ðïëëÝò ÷éëéÜåò äéïñèþóåéò ëáèþí (bug).

Åêôüò áðü ôç âáóéêÞ ôïõ äéáíïìÞ, ôï FreeBSD ðñïóöÝñåé ìéá óõëëïãÞ ëïãéóìéêïý ìå ÷éëéÜåò ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá êáèçìåñéÞ ÷ñÞóç. Ôçí óôéãìÞ ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò, õðÜñ÷ïõí ðÜíù áðü 20,000 ports! Ç ëßóôá ôùí ports îåêéíÜåé áðü åíõðçñåôçôÝò http (WWW), ìÝ÷ñé ðáé÷ íßäéá, ãëþóóåò ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý, êåéìåíïãñÜöïõò, êáé ïôéäÞðïôá Üëëï åíäéÜìåóá. Ç óõíïëéêÞ Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports áðáéôåßß ðñïóåããéóôéêÜ 417 MB áðïèçêåõôéêü ÷þñï, áöïý üëá ôá ports åêöñÜæïíôáé ìå “deltas” (áñ÷åßá äéáöïñþí) ôùí áõèåíôéêþí ðçãþí ôïõò. Ôï ãåãïíüò áõôü ìáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áíáâáéìßóïõìå ôá ports ðïëý åõêïëüôåñá, êáé ìåþíåé äñáóôéêÜ ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óå óêëçñü äßóêï óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí ðáëáéüôåñç Óõëëïãþ Ports 1.0. Ãéá íá ìåôáãåùôéóôåß (compile) Ýíá port, ÷ñåÜæåôáé áðëþò íá ìåôáâåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ ðñïãñáììáôïò ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå `make install`, êáé íá áöÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò íá êÜíåé ôá õðüëïéðá. Ïëüêëçñç ç áõèåíôéêÞ äéáíïìÞ ãéá êÜèå port ðïõ êÜíåôå build ðáñÝ÷åôáé äõíáìéêÜ áðü ôï CD-ROM Þ áðü ìßá ôïðéêÞ ôïðïèåóßá FTP, Ýôóé ôá ports ðïõ äåí ÷ñåÜæåóôå äåí êáôáëáìâÜíïõí Üóêïðï ÷þñï óôï óêëçñü óáò äßóêï. Ó÷åäüí êÜèå port ðáñÝ÷åôáé åðßóçò êáé óáí ðñï-ìåôáãëùôéóìÝíï (pre-compiled) “ðáêÝôï (package)”, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ãêêáôáóôáèåß ìå ìéá áðëÞ åíôïëÞ (`pkg_add`) ãéá åêåßíïõò ðïõ äåí åðéèõìïýí íá ìåôáãëùôßæïõí ôá ports ôïõò áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôá packages êáé ôá ports ìðïñåßôå íá ãñåßôå óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 4.

ÕðÜñ÷åé áñêåôÜ ìåãÜëç åðéðëÝïí ôåêìçñùóç ôçí ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá ãñåßôå ðïëý ÷ñÞóéìç ãéá ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò êáé ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí ãñåßôå åãêáôáóôçÝíç óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/doc` óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå óýã÷ñïíï ìç÷ÜíçìÁ FreeBSD. Ôá ôïðéêÜ åãêáôåóôçÝíá åã÷åéñäéá ìðïñåßôå íá ôá äåßôå óå ìïñöÞ HTML, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ïðïéïäÞðïôå êáôÜëïçåï browser óôéò áêüëïõèåò URL:

Ôï Åã÷åéñäéï ×ñÞóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

```
/usr/share/doc/handbook/index.html
```

Óõ÷íÝò åñùôÞóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD (FAQ)

```
/usr/share/doc/faq/index.html
```

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá äåßôå ôá ðñùôüôõðá (êáé óõ÷íÜ áíáâáèìéæüìåíá) áíôßãñáöá óôï http://www.FreeBSD.org/.

ÊåöÜëáéï 2 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï FreeBSD

Áíáó÷çìáôéóìÝíï, áíáäéïñãáíùìÝíï, êáé ìåñéêþò îáíáãñáììÝíï áðü ôïí Jim Mock. Ç âÞìá ðñïò âÞìá äéáäéêáóßá ôïõ sysinstall, ïé åéêüíåò, êáé ãåíéêÝò äéïñèþóåéò êåéìÝíïõ áðü ôïí Randy Pratt.

2.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD äéáíÝìåôáé ìå Ýíá åý÷ñçóôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ôï ïðïßï ôñÝ÷åé óå êáôÜóôáóç êåéìÝíïõ: ôï **sysinstall**. Åßíáé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD, áëëÜ üðïéïò äéáíÝìåé ôï FreeBSD åßíáé åëåýèåñïò íá ðáñÝ÷åé äéêü ôïõ ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **sysinstall** ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå äéóêÝôåò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD.
- Ðùò áíáöÝñåôáé óôïõò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò óáò ôï FreeBSD êáé ðùò ôïõò ÷ùñßæåé óå êáôáôìÞóåéò.
- Ðùò íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï **sysinstall**.
- Ôéò åñùôÞóåéò ðïõ èá óáò êÜíåé ôï **sysinstall**, ôé óçìáßíïõí, êáé ðùò íá ôéò áðáíôÞóåôå.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá äéáâÜóåôå ôç ëßóôá ôïõ ððïóôçñéæùìåíïõ ðëéêïý ðïõ Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD ôçí ïðïßá èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, êáé íá åðáëçèåýóåôå üôé ôï ðëéêü ðïõ Ý÷åôå ððïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD.

  Óçìåßùóç: Óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáììÝò áõôÝò ïé ïäçãßåò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åßíáé ãñáììÝíåò ãéá ôïõò i386 (“PC óõìâáôïýò”) áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò õðïëïãéóôÝò. ¼ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé, èá åìöáíßæïíôáé óõãêåêñéìÝíåò ïäçãßåò ãéá Üëëåò ðëáôöüñìåò (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, Alpha). Áí êáé áõôüò ï ïäçãüò äéáôçñåßôáé üóï ôï äõíáôüí ðéï åíçìåñùìÝíïò, åßíáé ðéèáíüí íá âñåßôå ìéêñÝò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò åãêáôÜóôáóçò êáé áõôïý ðïõ öáßíåôáé åäþ. Óáò ðñïôåßíïõìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðåñéóóüôåñï óáí ãåíéêü ïäçãü ðáñÜ óáí Ýíá êáôÜ ãñÜììá åã÷áéñßäéï åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

2.2 ÁðáéôÞóåéò Õëéêïý

2.2.1 ÅëÜ÷éóôåò Áðáéôþóåéò

Ïé åëÜ÷éóôåò áðáéôþóåéò ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD ðïéêßëïõí áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ ðëéêïý.

Ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò åëÜ÷éóôåò áðáéôþóåéò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôéò Óçìåéþóåéò Åãêáôáóôáóçò, óôçí óåëßäá Ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá êïöïçò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/index.html) óôï äéêôõáêü ôüðï ôïõ FreeBSD. Óôá ðáñáêÜôù ôìÞìáôá äßíåôáé ìéá ðåñßëçøç ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí áõôþí. ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôïí ôñüðï èá åðéëÝîåôá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ìïíÜäá äéóêÝôáò, Ýíá ððïóôçñéæùìåíï ïäçãü CD-ROM, êáé óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéôþóåéò, êÜñôá äéêôýïõ. Ôá ðáñáðÜíù êáëýðôïíôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 2.3.7.

2.2.1.1 Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò FreeBSD/i386 êáé FreeBSD/pc98

Ïé åêäüóåéò FreeBSD/i386 êáé FreeBSD/pc98 áðáéôïýí 486 Þ êáëýôåñï åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáé ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí 24 MB RAM. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí 150 MB åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ óôï óêëçñü äßóêï ãéá ôçí ðëÝïí åëÜ÷éóôç åãêáôÜóôáóç.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óå ðåñéðôþóåéò ðáëéþí ìç÷áíçìÜôùí, ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò, ç ýðáñîç ðåñéóóüôåñçò ìíÞìçò RAM êáé åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ óôï äßóêï åßíáé ðéï óçìáíôéêÞ áðü Ýíá ôá÷ýôåñï åðåîåñãáóôÞ.

2.2.1.2 Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ FreeBSD/alpha

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD/alpha, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ìéá ððïóôçñéæüìåíç ðëáôöüñìá (äåßôå ÔìÞìá 2.2.2) êáé Ýíá äßóêï áðïêëåéóôéêÜ ãéá ÷ñÞóç áðü ôï FreeBSD. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, äåí åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ìïéñÜæåôáé ôïí ßäéï äßóêï ôï FreeBSD ìå Ýíá Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü. Ï äßóêïò áõôüò èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò óå Ýíá åëåãêôÞ SCSI ï ïðïßïò íá ððïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôï SRM firmware, Þ áêüìá êáé Ýíá åëåãêôÞ IDE åöüóïí ôï SRM óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò ððïóôçñßæåé åêêßíçóç áðü äßóêïõò IDE.

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôï firmware ôçò êïíóüëáò SRM ãéá ôçí ðëáôöüñìá óáò. Óå êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç åíáëëáãÞ ìåôáîý AlphaBIOS (Þ ARC) firmware êáé SRM. Óå Üëëåò, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáôåâÜóåôå íÝï firmware áðü ôï äéêôõáêü ôüðï ôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç õðïóôÞñéîç ôçò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò Alpha äéáêüðôåôáé áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç FreeBSD 7.0 êáé ìåôÜ. Ç óåéñÜ åêäüóåùí FreeBSD 6.*x* åßíáé ç ôåëåõôáßá ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ áõôÞ.

2.2.1.3 Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ FreeBSD/amd64

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï êëÜóåéò åðåîåñãáóôþí éêáíÝò íá åêôåëÝóïõí ôï FreeBSD/amd64. Ç ðñþôç, åßíáé ïé åðåîåñãáóôÝò AMD64, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíõ ôïõ AMD Athlon™64, ôïõ AMD Athlon64-FX, ôïõ AMD Opteron™ Þ êáëýôåñùí.

Ç äåýôåñç êëÜóç åðåîåñãáóôþí ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí FreeBSD/amd64, ðåñéëáìâÜíåé üóïõò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ Intel® EM64T. Ðáñáäåßãìáôá ôùí åðåîåñãáóôþí áõôþí ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôéò ïéêïãÝíåéåò Intel Core™ 2 Duo, Quad, êáé Extreme êáèþò êáé ôç óåéñÜ åðåîåñãáóôþí Intel Xeon 3000, 5000, êáé 7000.

Áí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò åßíáé âáóéóìÝíï óå nVidia nForce3 Pro-150, èá *ðñÝðåé* íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí êáôÜëçëç åðéëïãÞ óôï BIOS ãéá íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï IO APIC. Áí ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ äåí ððÜñ÷åé, èá ðñÝðåé íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áíôß áõôïý ôï ACPI. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá óôï Pro-150 ãéá ôá ïðïßá ìÝ÷ñé óôéãìÞò äåí Ý÷åé âñåèåß ëýóç ðïõ íá ôá ðáñáêÜìðôåé.

2.2.1.4 Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ FreeBSD/sparc64

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD/sparc64, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ìéá ððïóôçñéæüìåíç ðëáôöüñìá (äåßôå ÔìÞìá 2.2.2).

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå Ýíá äßóêï ãéá áðïêëåéóôéêÞ ÷ñÞóç áðü ôï FreeBSD/sparc64. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, äåí åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ìïéñÜæåôáé ôïí ßäéï äßóêï ôï FreeBSD ìå Ýíá Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá.

2.2.2 Õðïóôçñéæüìåíï Õëéêü

Ç ëßóôá ìå ôï ððïóôçñéæüìåíï õëéêü, ðáñÝ÷åôáé óôéò Óçìåéþóåéò Õëéêïý (Hardware Notes) ìå êÜèå Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ôï Ýããñáöï áõôù ìðïñåß óõíÞèùò íá ãñáèåß ìå üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ `HARDWARE.TXT`, óôïí ñéæéêü êáôÜëïãï ìéá äéáíïìÞò CDROM Þ FTP, Þ êáé óôï ìåíïý documentation ôïõ **sysinstall**. Ãéá êÜèå áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ, èá ãñåßôå ìéá ëßóôá óõóêåãþí ïé ïðïßåò åðéâåâáéùìÝíá ððïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD. Áíôßãñáöá ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ ððïóôçñéæüìåíïõ õëéêïý ãéá äéÜöïñåò åêäüóåéò êáé áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá ãñåèïýí óôç óåëßäá Ðëçñïöïñéþí ÊãïóçÒ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/index.html) óôï äéêôõáêü ôüðï ôïõ FreeBSD.

2.3 Åñãáóßåò ðñéí ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

2.3.1 ÁðïãñáöÞ Õëéêïý ôïõ Õðïëïãéóôþ óáò

Ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ðñÝðåé íá åðé÷åéñÞóåôå íá áðïãñÜøåôå ôá åîáñôÞìáôá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôþ óáò. Ïé ñïõôßíåò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD èá óáò äåßñïõí ôá åîáñôÞìáôá (óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò, êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ, ïäçãïýò CDROM êëð.) ìå ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí ìïíôÝëùí êáé ôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí ôïõò. Ôï FreeBSD èá åðé÷åéñÞóåé åðßóçò íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé ôéò óùóôÝò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôéò óõóêåõÝò áõôÝò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíùÝíùí êáé ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ãéá ôç ÷ñÞóç IRQ êáé èõñþí IO. Ëüãù ôùí éäéïùñöéþí ôïõ õëéêïý ôùí PC, ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ äåí åßíáé ðÜíôá åðéôõ÷Þò, êáé ßóùò ÷ñáéáóôåß íá äéïñèþóåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ áíß÷íåõóá ôï FreeBSD.

Áí Ý÷åôå Þäç Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá åãêáôåóôçÝíï, üðùò Windows Þ Linux, åßíáé ãåíéêÜ êáëÞ éäÝá íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ðïõ óáò ðáñÝ÷åé ãéá íá äåßôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ õëéêïý óáò. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïé ãéá ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ìéáò êÜñôáò åðÝêôáóçò, ßóùò íá ôéò ãñåßôå ôõðùìÝíåò ðÜíù óôçí ßäéá ôçí êÜñôá. ÓõíçèéóìÝíá IRQ åßíáé ôá 3, 5 êáé 7 åíþ ïé èýñåò IO óõíÞèùò ãñÜïïíôáé ùò äåêáåîáäéêïß áñéèìïß, ð.÷. 0x330.

Óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ãñÜøåôå Þ íá åêõððóåôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôÝò ðñéí ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Óáí ððüäåéãìá, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá ðßíáêá üðùò ôïí ðáñáêÜôù:

Ðßíáêáò 2-1. Õðüäåéãìá ÁðïãñáöÞò Óõóêåõþí

¼íïá Óõóêåõþò	IRQ	IO èýñåò	Óçìåéþóåéò
Ðñþôïò Óêëçñüò Äßóêïò	N/A	N/A	40 GB, ôçò Seagate, master óôï ðñþôï IDE
CDROM	N/A	N/A	slave óôï ðñþôï IDE
Äåýôåñïò Óêëçñüò Äßóêïò	N/A	N/A	20 GB, ôçò IBM, master óôï äåýôåñï IDE
Ðñþôïò Åëåãêôþò IDE	14	0x1f0	
ÊÜñôá Äéêôýïõ	N/A	N/A	Intel 10/100
Modem	N/A	N/A	3Com® 56K faxmodem, óôçí COM1
…			

¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ôçí áðïãñáöÞ åîáñôçìÜôùí ôïõ õðïëïãéóôþ óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå áí ôáéñéÜæïõí ìå ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò õëéêïý ôçò Ýêäïóçò FreeBSD ðïõ óêïðåýåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå.

2.3.2 ÊñáôÞóôå ÁíôßãñáöÁóöáëåßáò ôùí ÄåäïìÝíùí óáò

Áí ï õðïëïãéóôÞò óôïí ïðßï èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åé ðïëýôéìá äåäïìÝíá, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå

êñáôÞóåé áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò ôá ïðïßá ìÜëéóôá Ý÷åôå åëÝãîåé üôé äïõëåýïõí, ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD. Ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD èá óáò ñùôÞóåé ðñéí ãñÜøåé ïôéäÞðïôå óôï äßóêï óáò, áëëÜ áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ îåêéíÞóåé, äåí õðÜñ÷åé äõíáôüôçôá åðéóôñïöÞò.

2.3.3 Áðïöáóßóôå ðïõ èá Åãêáôáóôþóåôå ôï FreeBSD

Áí èÝëåôå ôï FreeBSD íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ïëüêçñï ôï óêëçñü óáò äßóêï, äåí õðÜñ÷åé êÜôé Üëëï ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ — ìðïñßôå íá ðáñáëåßøåôå áõôü ôï ôìÞìá.

Áí ùóôüóï èÝëåôå ôï FreeBSD íá óõíõðÜñ÷åé ìå Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá, ðñÝðåé íá êáôáíïåßôå ÷ïïäñéêÜ ôïí ôñüðï äéÜôáîçò ôùí äåäïìÝíùí óôï äßóêï, êáé ôéò åðéäñÜóéò ðïõ ìðïñåß ðñïêáëÝóåé.

2.3.3.1 Êáôáôìþóåéò Äßóêùí ãéá Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ FreeBSD/i386

¸áò óêëçñüò äßóêïò PC ìðïñåß íá ÷ùñéóôåß óå äéáêñéôÜ ôìÞìáôá. Ôá ôìÞìáôá áõôÜ êáëïýíôáé *êáôáôìÞóåéò (partitions)*. Åðåéäþ ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé åðßóçò áóùôåñéêÝò êáôáôìÞóåéò, ç ïíïìáóßá ãñÞãïñá ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóåé óå óýã÷õóç, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü ïé åíùôåñéêÝò êáôáôìÞóåéò áíáöÝñïíôáé ùò disk slices (öÝôåò) Þ áðëþò slices óôï FreeBSD. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï ðñüãñáììá `fdisk` ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï ïðïßï ÷áéñßæåôáé ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò äßóêùí ôïõ PC, ôéò áíáöÝñåé ùò slices áíôß ãéá partitions. Áðü ôç ó÷åäßáóç ôïõ, ôï PC õðïóôçñßæåé ìüíï ôÝóóåñéò êáôáôìÞóåéò áíÜ äßóêï. Ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò áõôÝò ïíïìÜæïíôáé *ðñùôåýïõóåò (primary partitions)*. Ãéá íá îåðåñáóôåß áõôüò ï ðåñéïñéóìüò êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå ðåñéóóüôåñåò êáôáôìÞóåéò, äçìéïõñãÞèçêå Ýíá íÝï åßäïò êáôÜôìçóçò, ç *åêôåôáìÝíç êáôÜôìçóç (extended partition)*. ¸áò äßóêïò ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ìüíï ìéá åêôåôáìÝíç êáôÜôìçóç. ÌÝóá óôçí åêôåôáìÝíç êáôÜôìçóç ìðïñïýí íá äçìéïõñçèïýí åéäéêÝò *ëïãéêÝò êáôáôìÞóåéò*.

ÊÜèå êáôÜôìçóç äéáèÝôåé Ýíá *partition ID*, Ýíá áñéèìü ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá áíáãáíùñßæåé ôïí ôýðï äåäïìÝíùí ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò. Ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD Ý÷ïõí ãéá partition ID ôï `165`.

ÃåíéêÜ, êÜèå ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá Ý÷åé êÜðïéï ôñüðï ãéá íá áíáãáíùñßæåé ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï DOS êáé ôá ðáñÜãùãá ôïõ, üðùò ôá Windows, áíáèÝôïõí *ãñÜììáôá ïäçãþí* óá êÜèå ðñùôåýïõóá êáé ëïãéêÞ êáôÜôìçóç, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï ãñÜììá `C:`.

Ôï FreeBSD ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôáèåßò óá ðñùôåýïõóá êáôÜôìçóç. Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá êñáÞóåé üëá ôá äåäïìÝíá ôïõ, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí êáé ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ èá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå åóåßò, óå áõôÞ ôç ïïíáäéêÞ êáôÜôìçóç. Ðáñüëá áõôÜ, áí Ý÷åôå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá äßóêïõò, ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáôáôìÞóåéò FreeBSD óá üëïõò Þ ìåñéêïýò áðü áõôïýò. ¼ôáí åãêáèéóôÜôå ôï FreeBSD ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ìéá êáôÜôìçóç äéáèÝóéìç. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ìéá êåíÞ êáôÜôìçóç ðïõ Ý÷åôå ðñïåôïéìÜóåé áðü ðñéí, Þ ìéá õðÜñ÷ïõóá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé äåäïìÝíá ðïõ äåí óáò åíäéáóÝñïõí ðëÝïí.

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Þäç üëåò ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò óá üëïõò ôïõò äßóêïõò óáò, ôüôå ðñÝðåé íá åëåõèåñþóåôå ìßá ãéá ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá åñãáëåßá ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõóé áðü ôá Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôçí `fdisk` óôï DOS Þ Windows).

Áí Ý÷åôå ìéá äéáèÝóéìç êáôÜôìçóç, ìðïñåßôá íá ôçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. ºóùò üùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá óõññéêíþóåôå ðñþôá ìßá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ôéò õðÜñ÷ïõóåò êáôáôìÞóåéò óáò.

Ìéá äåÜ÷éôôç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá êáôáëÜâåé ìüêéò 100 MB ÷þñïõ óôï äßóêï. Ùóôüóï áõôÞ åßíáé ìéá *ðïëý* åëÜ÷éôôç åãêáôÜóôáóç ç ïðïßá äåí èá áöÞóåé êáèüëïõ ó÷åäüí ÷þñï ãéá äéêÜ óáò áñ÷åßá. ¸á ðéï ñåäéêôéêü åëÜ÷éôôï åßíáé ôá 250 MB ãéá ÷ñÞóç ÷ùñßò ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí êáé 350 MB Þ ðåñéóóüôåñá áí èÝëåôå ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò. Áí Ý÷åôå óêïðü íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áñêåôÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå áêüìá ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷þñï.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï åìðïñéêÜ äéáèÝóéìï åñãáëåßï üðùò ôï **PartitionMagic®**, Þ êÜðïéï åëåýèåñï åñãáëåßï üðùò ôï **GParted**, ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ìåãÝèç óôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò óáò êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ÷þñï ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ï êáôÜëïãïò `tools` óôï CDROM ðåñéÝ÷åé äýï ôÝôïéá åëåýèåñá åñãáëåßá, ôá ïðïßá ìðïñïýí íá åêôåëÝóïõí áõôÞ ôç ëåéôïõñãßá, ôï **FIPS** êáé ôï **PResizer**. Ç ôåêìçñßùóç ãéá ôéò äýï áõôÝò åöáñìïãÝò âñßóêåôáé åðßóçò óôïí ßäéï êáôÜëïãï. Ôï **FIPS**, ôï **PResizer** êáé ôï **PartitionMagic** ìðïñïýí íá áëëÜîïõí ôï ìÝãåèïò óå êáôáôìÞóåéò FAT16 êáé FAT32 ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôï MS-DOS ùò êáé ôá Windows ME. Ôüóï ôï **PartitionMagic** üóï êáé ôï **GParted** ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí óå êáôáôìÞóåéò NTFS. Ôï **GParted** åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï óå áñêåôÝò äéáíïìÝò Linux Live CD, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï SystemRescueCD (http://www.sysresccd.org/).

¸÷ïõí áíáöåñèåß ðñïîáëÞìáôá êáôÜ ôçí áëëáãÞ ìåãÝèïõò êáôáôìÞóåùí ôùí Microsoft Vista. Óõíßóôáôáé íá Ý÷åôå ðñü÷åéñï Ýíá CDROM åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôùí Vista ðñéí åðé÷åéñÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá. ¼ðùò êáé ìå üëåò ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò äéáäéêáóßåò äßóêùí, óõíßóôáôáé åðßóçò íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá åíçìåñùìÝíï óåô áíôéãñÜöùí áóöáëåßáò.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** ËáíèáóìÝíç ÷Þóç ôùí åñãáëåßùí áõôþí ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóåé óå äéáãñáöÞ ôùí äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ äßóêïõ óáò. Ðñéí ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ðñüóöáôá áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò ôá ïðïßá äïõëåýïõí.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 2-1. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ìéá ÕðÜñ÷ïõóá ÊáôÜôçóç ÷ùñßò íá ôçí ÁëëÜîåôå

ÕðïèÝóôå üôé Ý÷åôå Ýíá ððïëïãáéóôÞ ìå Ýíá ìüíï óêëçñü äßóêï 4 GB óôïí ïðïßï Ý÷åôå Þäç åãêáôåóôçìÝíç ìéá Ýêäïóç ôùí Windows êáé ôïí Ý÷åôå ÷ùñßóåé óå äýï ïäçãïýò ìå ãñÜììáôá `C:` êáé `D:`, êáèÝíá ìå ìÝãåèïò 2 GB. ¸÷åôå 1 GB äåäïìÝíùí óôï `C:` êáé 0.5 GB äåäïìÝíùí óôï `D:`.

Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ï äßóêïò óáò Ý÷åé äýï êáôáôìÞóåéò, ìßá áíÜ ãñÜììá ïäçãïý. Ìðïñåßôå íá áíôéãñÜøåôå üëá ôá ððÜñ÷ïïôá äåäïìÝíá óáò áðü ôïí `D:` óôï `C:` êáé íá åëåõèåñþóåôå Ýôóé ôçí äåýôåñç êáôÜôçóç, þóôå íá åßíáé Ýôïéïç ãéá ôï FreeBSD.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 2-2. Óõññéêíþíïôáò ìéá ÕðÜñ÷ïõóá ÊáôÜôçóç

ÕðïèÝóôå üôé Ý÷åôå Ýíá ððïëïãáéóôÞ ìå Ýíá ìüíï äßóêï 4 GB óôïí ïðïßï Ý÷åôå Þäç åãêáôåóôçìÝíç ìéá Ýêäïóç ôùí Windows. ¼ôáí åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ôá Windows, äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá ìåãÜëç êáôÜôçóç ìå ôï ãñÜììá `C:` êáé ìÝãåèïò 4 GB. Áõôþ ôç óôéãìÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé 1.5 GB ÷þñïõ êáé èÝëôå íá äþóåôå óôï FreeBSD 2 GB ÷þñï.

Ãéá íá åãêáôåóôçìÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD èá ðñÝðåé åßôå:

1. Íá ðÜñåôå áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôùí äåäïìÝíùí óáò ôùí Windows êáé Ýðåéôá íá ôá åãêáôåóôçìÞóåôå îáíÜ, äçìéïõñãþíôáò áõôÞ ôç öïñÜ ìéá êáôÜôçóç ìåãÝèïõò 2 GB êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.
2. Íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï áðü ôá åñãáëåßá üðùò ôï **PartitionMagic** ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù þóôå íá óõññéêíþóåôå ôçí êáôÜôçóç ôùí Windows.

2.3.3.2 ÊáôÜôìçóç Äßóêïõ ãéá ôçí Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ FreeBSD/alpha

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå Ýíá óêëçñü äßóêï áðïêëåéóôéêÜ ãéá ÷ñÞóç áðü ôï FreeBSD óôïí Alpha. Äåí åßíáé äõíáôüí áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí ßäéï äßóêï ìå êÜðïéï Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá. ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá Alpha ðïõ Ý÷åôå, ï äßóêïò áõôüò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé åßôå SCSI åßôå IDE, åöüóïí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò ìðïñåß íá åêêéíÞóåé áðü áõôüí.

Óýìöùíá ìå ôéò óõìâÜóéò ðïõ áêïëïõèïýíôáé óôá åã÷åéñßäéá ôçò Digital / Compaq, üëåò ïé åíôïëÝò SRM äåß÷íïíôáé ìå êåöáëáßá ãñÜììáôá. Ùóôüóï ôï SRM äåí êÜíåé äéÜêñéóç ìéêñþí / êåöáëáßùí.

Ãéá íá âñåßôå ôá ïíüìáôá êáé ôïõò ôýðïõò ôùí äßóêùí ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `SHOW DEVICE` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ SRM:

```
>>>SHOW DEVICE
dka0.0.0.4.0              DKA0           TOSHIBA CD-ROM XM-57  3476
dkc0.0.0.1009.0           DKC0                     RZ1BB-BS  0658
dkc100.1.0.1009.0         DKC100             SEAGATE ST34501W  0015
dva0.0.0.0.1              DVA0
ewa0.0.0.3.0              EWA0              00-00-F8-75-6D-01
pkc0.7.0.1009.0           PKC0                  SCSI Bus ID 7  5.27
pqa0.0.0.4.0              PQA0                     PCI EIDE
pqb0.0.1.4.0              PQB0                     PCI EIDE
```

Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá åßíáé áðü Ýíá Digital Personal Workstation 433au êáé äåß÷íåé ôñåéò óõóêåõÝò óõíäåäåìÝíåò óôï ìç÷Üíçìá. Ç ðñþôç åßíáé Ýíá CDROM ìå üíïìá `DKA0` êáé ïé Üëëåò äýï åßíáé äßóêïé ìå ïíüìáôá `DKC0` êáé `DKC100` áíôßóôïé÷á.

Äßóêïé ìå ïíüìáôá ôçò ìïñöÞò `DKx` åßíáé ôýðïõ SCSI. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ï `DKA100` áíáöÝñåôáé óå Ýíá äßóêï SCSI ìå SCSI target ID 1 óôïí ðñþôï (Á) äßáõëï SCSI, åíþ ï `DKC300` áíáöÝñåôáé óå Ýíá äßóêï SCSI ìå SCSI ID 3 óôïí ôñßôï (C) äßáõëï SCSI. Ç óõóêåõÞ `PKx` áíáöÝñåôáé óôïí åëåãêôÞ (êÜñôá) SCSI. ¼ðùò öáßíåôáé áðü ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ôçò åíôïëÞò `SHOW DEVICE`, ïé ïäçãïß CDROM áíôéìåôùðßæïíôáé üðùò êáé ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëç SCSI óõóêåõÞ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ.

Ïé óêëçñïß äßóêïé ôýðïõ IDE Ý÷ïõí ïíüìáôá ôïõ ôýðïõ `DQx`, åíþ ïé áíôßóôïé÷ïé IDE åëåãêôÝò ôïõ ôýðïõ `PQx`.

2.3.4 ÓõëëÝîôå Ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôç Ñýèìéóç ôïõ Äéêôýïõ óáò

Áí óêïðåýåôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óå Ýíá äßêôõï êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá áí ðñüêåéôáé íá êÜíåôå åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù êÜðïéáò ôïðïèåóßáò FTP Þ ìÝóù äéáêïìéóôÞ NFS), ôüôå ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò. ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, èá åñùôçèåßôå ãéá áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò þóôå ôï FreeBSD íá ìðïñÝóåé íá óõíäåèåß óôï äßêôõï êáé íá ïëïêëçñþóåé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.3.4.1 Óýíäåóç ìå Äßêôõï Ethernet Þ Modem Cable/DSL

Áí óõíäÝåóôå óå äßêôõï Ethernet Þ áí Ý÷åôå óýíäåóç Internet ìå ÷ñÞóç åëåãêôÞ Ethernet ìÝóù êáëùäéáêÞò Þ DSL óýíäåóçò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ðëçñïöïñßåò:

1. Äéåýèõíóç IP (IP Address)
2. Äéåýèõíóç IP ôçò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíçò ðýëçò (default gateway)
3. ¼íïìá ðñïëïãéóôÞ (hostname)
4. Äéåõèýíóåéò IP ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ DNS (DNS server IP addresses)

5. ÌÜóêá Õðïäéêôýïõ (Subnet Mask)

Áí äåí ãíùñßæåôå áõôÝò ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò, ñùôÞóôå ôï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò Þ ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá õðçñåóéþí Internet ðïõ óáò åîõðçñåôåß. Ç áðÜíôçóç ìðïñåß íá åßíáé üôé ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôÝò åê÷ùñïýíôáé áõôüìáôá ìå ÷ñÞóç *DHCP*. Óçìáéþóôå ôçí ðëçñïöïñßá áõôÞ.

2.3.4.2 Óýíäåóç ìÝóù Modem

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå åðéëïãéêÞ (dial up) óýíäåóç ìå êÜðïéï ðáñï÷Ýá Internet (ISP) ìå ÷ñÞóç áðëïý modem, ìðïñåßôå êáé ðÜëé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ìÝóù Internet, áëëÜ èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ðÜñá ðïëý ÷ñüíï.

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá îÝñåôå:

1. Ôïí áñéèìü êëÞóçò ôïõ ISP óáò
2. Ôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá (COM:) óôçí ïðïßá åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï ôï modem óáò
3. Ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç (username) êáé êùäéêü (password) ãéá ôï ëïãáñéáóìü óáò óôïí ISP

2.3.5 ÅëÝãîôå ãéá ÐáñïñÜìáôá (Errata) óôï FreeBSD

Áí êáé ôï FreeBSD project ðáó÷ßæåé ãéá íá åîáóöáëßóåé üôé êÜèå Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD èá åßíáé üóï ðéï óôáèåñÞ ãßíåôáé, ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò óôç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ åéóÝñ÷ïíôáé ëÜèç. Óå ðïëý óðÜíéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ôá ëÜèç áõôÜ åðçñåÜæïõí ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Êáèþò ôá ðñïãëÞìáôá áõôÜ ãßíïíôáé áíôéëçðôÜ êáé åðéäéïñèþíïíôáé, óçìåéþíïíôáé óôá ÐáñïñÜìáôá FreeBSD (FreeBSD Errata) (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/7.2R/errata.html) ôá ïðïßá åñßóêïíôáé óôçí äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD. Ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, Èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ôá ÐáñïñÜìáôá ãéá íá åããáéùèåßôå üôé äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí ðñïãëÞìáôá ôçò ôåëåõôáßáò óôéãìÞò ôá ïðïßá èá Ýðñåðå íá ãíùñßæåôå.

Ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá üëåò ôéò åêäïóåéò, ðåñéëáìâáíìÝíùí êáé ôùí ðáñïñáìÜôùí ãéá êÜèå ìßá, ìðïñïýí íá ãñåèïýí óôç óåëßäá ðëçñïöïñéþí Ýêäïóçò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/index.html) ôçò äéêôõáêÞò ôïðïèåóßáò ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/index.html).

2.3.6 ÁíáêôÞóôå ôá Áñ÷åßá ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

Ç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò áñ÷åßá áðü ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ôïðïèåóßåò:

ÔïðéêÜ ÌÝóá

- CDROM Þ DVD
- Ìéá êáôÜôçóç DOS ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôïí ßäéï ððïëïãéóôÞ
- Ìéá ôáéíßá SCSI Þ QIC
- ÄéóêÝôåò

Äßêôõï

- Ìéá ôïðïèåóßá FTP, ìÝóù firewall Þ ìå ÷ñÞóç äéáêïìéóôÞ ìåóïëÜâçóçò (HTTP proxy) áí åßíáé áíáãêáßï.
- ¸íá åîõðçñåôçôÞ NFS

- Ìéá áðïêëåéóôéêÞ ðáñÜëççç Þ óåéñéáêÞ óýíäåóç

Áí Ý÷åôå áãïñÜóåé ôï FreeBSD óå CD Þ DVD, ôüôå Ý÷åôå Þäç üôé ÷ñåéÜæåóôå êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ðÜôå óôï åðüìåíï ôìÞìá (ÔìÞìá 2.3.7).

Áí äåí Ý÷åôå áêüìá áíáêôÞóåé ôá áñ÷åßá åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 2.13 ôï ïðïßï åîçãåß ðùò íá ðñïåôïéìáóôåßôå ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ïðïéïäÞðïôå áðü ôïõò ðáñáðÜíù ôñüðïôò. Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå ôï ôìÞìá áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãõñßóåôå îáíÜ åäþ êáé íá äéáâÜóåôå áðü ôï ÔìÞìá 2.3.7.

2.3.7 ÅôïéìÜóôå ôá ÌÝóá Åêêßçóçò

Ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD îåêéíÜáé ìå ôçí åêêßçóç ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò óôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD—äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ðñüãñáììá ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ìÝóá áðü êÜðïéï Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá. Ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò öõóéïëïãéêÜ åêêéíåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ðïõ åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíï óôï óêëçñü äßóêï óáò, áëëÜ ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ñõèìéóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ìéá “äéóêÝôá åêêßçóçò”. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé óýã÷ñïíïé ððïëïãéóôÝò ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá åêêéíÞóïõí áðü Ýíá CDROM óôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï ïäçãü áíÜãíùóçò.

> **Õðüäåéîç:** Áí Ý÷åôå ôï FreeBSD óå CDROM Þ DVD (åßôå ðïõ áãïñÜóáôå, åßôå ðïõ åôïéìÜóáôå ï ßäéïò), êáé ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò åðéôñÝðåé åêêßçóç áðü CDROM Þ DVD (ôõðéêÜ ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò “Boot Order” Þ áíôßóôïé÷çò ôïõ BIOS), ìðïñåßôå íá ðáñáëåßøåôå áõôü ôï ôìÞìá. Ôá CD Þ DVD ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé åêêéíÞóéìá êáé ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD ÷ùñßò êáìéÜ Üëëç éäéáßôåñç ðñïåôïéìáóßá.

Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå äéóêÝôåò åêêßçóçò, áêïëïõèÞóôå áõôÜ ôá âÞìáôá:

1. ÁíáêôÞóôå ôá Images (Áñ÷åßá Åéêüíùí) ôùí Äéóêåôþí

   Ïé äéóêÝôåò åêêßçóçò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôï ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ Ý÷åôå, óôïí êáôÜëïãï `floppies/` êáé ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ôéò êáôåâÜóôåôå áðü ôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï êáôÜëïãï `ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/<arch>/<version>-RELEASE/floppies/`. ÁíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôá *<arch>* êáé *<version>* ìå ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ êáé ôïí áñéèìü ôçò Ýêäïóçò ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áíôßóôïé÷á. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôá images ôùí äéóêåôþí åêêßçóçò ãéá FreeBSD/i386 7.2-RELEASE åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá áðü ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/7.2-RELEASE/floppies/.

   Ôá images Ý÷ïõí êáôÜëççç `.flp`. Ο êáôÜëïãïò `floppies/` ðåñéÝ÷åé áñêåôÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ images, êáé ôï ðïéá èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, êáé óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, êáé áðü ôï õëéêü (hardware) óôï ïðïßï êÜíåôå åãêáôÜóôáóç. Óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåñéðôþóåéò èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôÝóóåñéò äéóêÝôåò, ôéò `boot.flp`, `kern1.flp`, `kern2.flp` êáé `kern3.flp`. ÅëÝãîôå ôï áñ÷åßï `README.TXT` ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôïí ßäéï êáôÜëïãï ãéá ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò ðëçñïïïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ.

   > **Óçìáíôéêü:** Ôï FTP ðñüãñáììá ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß *äõáäéêü ôñüðï ìåôáöïñÜò (binary mode)* ãéá íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôá images ôùí äéóêåôþí. ÏñéóìÝíïé öõëëïìåôñçôÝò åßíáé ãíùóôü üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí *ASCII* ôñüðï (êåéìÝíïõ), ôï ïðïßï èá ôï êáôáëÜâåôå áí äåí ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå åêêßçóç áðü ôéò äéóêÝôåò.

2. ÐñïåôïéìÜóôå ôéò ÄéóêÝôåò

Áðü êÜèå áñ÷åßï image ðïõ êáôåâÜóáôå, ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá äéóêÝôá. Åßíáé åðéâåâåçìÝíï, ïé äéóêÝôåò áõôÝò íá ìçí Ý÷ïõí åëáôôþìáôá. Ï åõêïëïûôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôï åëÝãîåôå åßíáé íá ôéò äéáìïñöþóåôå åóåßò. Ìçí åìðéóôåýáóôå ðñï-äéáìïñöùìÝíåò äéóêÝôåò. Ôï ðñüãñáììá äéáìüñöùóçò ôùí Windows äåí èá óáò åéäïðïéÞóåé ãéá ôçí ðáñïõóßá ÷áëáóìÝíùí ôïìÝùí, áðëþò èá ôïõò ìáñêÜñåé ùò “÷áëáóìÝíïõò” êáé èá ôïõò áãíïÞóåé. Óáò óõìâïõëåýïõìá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáéíýñéåò äéóêÝôåò áí åðéëÝîåôå áõôÞ ôç ìÝèïäï åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Áí ðñïóðáèÞóåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD êáé ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò êïëëÞóåé, ðáãþóåé Þ ìå êÜðïéï ôñüðï óõìðåñéöÝñåôáé ðåñßåñãáá, ï ðñþôïò óáò ýðïðôïò ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ïé äéóêÝôåò. ÄïêéìÜóôå íá ãñÜøåôå ôá images óå íÝåò äéóêÝôåò êáé ðñïóðáèÞóôå îáíÜ.

3. ÃñÜøôå ôá Áñ÷åßá Image óå ÄéóêÝôåò

   Ôá áñ÷åßá `.flp` *äåí* åßíáé êáíïíéêÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá áíôéãñÜøåôå óå äéóêÝôá. Åßíáé images ðïõ Ý÷ïõí üëï ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï ôçò äéóêÝôáò óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé *äåí ìðïñåßôå* áðëþò íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ óå äéóêÝôåò. Áíôßèåôá, ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åéäéêÜ åñãáëåßá ãéá íá ãñÜøåôå ôá images áõôÜ áðåõèåßáò óôéò äéóêÝôåò.

   Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôéò äéóêÝôåò óå Ýíá õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ åêôåëåßå MS-DOS/Windows, óáò ðáñÝ÷ïõìå Ýíá åñãáëåßï ãéá áõôÞ ôçí åñãáóßá, ôï `fdimage`.

   Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôá images ôùí äéóêåôþí áðü ôï CDROM êáé ï ïäçãüò óáò CDROM åßíáé óôï ãñÜììá `E:`, èá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åîÞò áíôïëÞ:

   ```
   E:\> tools\fdimage floppies\boot.flp A:
   ```

   ÅðáíáëÜåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ áõôÞ ãéá êÜèå áñ÷åßï `.flp`, áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò êÜèå öïñÜ ôç äéóêÝôá. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé óçìåéþíåôå óôçí åôéêÝôá êÜèå äéóêÝôáò ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ áíôéãñÜøáôå. Ñõèìßóôå êáôÜëëçëá ôçí åíôïëÞ áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ôùí image áñ÷åßùí `.flp`. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå ôï CDROM, ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóôå ôï `fdimage` áðü ôçí ôïðïèåóßá FTP `tools` directory (ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/tools/)ôïõ FreeBSD.

   Áí ãñÜöåôå ôéò äéóêÝôåò óå Ýíá óýóôçìá UNIX (üðùò êÜðïéï óýóôçìá FreeBSD) ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ dd(1) ãéá íá ãñÜøåôå ôá image áñ÷åßá áðåõèåßáò óôéò äéóêÝôåò. Óôï FreeBSD èá ãñÜöáôå:

   ```
   # dd if=boot.flp of=/dev/fd0
   ```

   Óôï FreeBSD ç óõóôåõÞ, `/dev/fd0` áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí ðñþôç ìïíÜäá äéóêÝôáò (ôïí ïäçãü `A:`). Ç óõóôåõÞ `/dev/fd1` èá Þôáí ï ïäçãüò `B:`, ê.ï.ê. ¶ëåòò ðáñáëëáãÝò ôïõ UNIX ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí äéáöïñåôéêÜ ïíüìáôá ãéá ôïõò ïäçãïýò äéóêÝôáò êáé èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò êáôÜ ðåñßðôùóç.

Åßóôå ôþñá Ýôïéìïé íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

2.4 Îåêéíþíôáò ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

Óçìáíôéêü: Ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò äåí èá êÜíåé êáìéÜ áëëáãÞ óôïõò äßóêïõò óáò ìÝ÷ñé íá äåßôå ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

```
Last Chance: Are you SURE you want continue the installation?

If you're running this on a disk with data you wish to save then WE
STRONGLY ENCOURAGE YOU TO MAKE PROPER BACKUPS before proceeding!
```

```
We can take no responsibility for lost disk contents!
```

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ìðïñåß íá áêõñùèåß ïðïéáäÞðïôå óôéãìÞ ìÝ÷ñé íá äåßôå ôçí ôåëéêÞ ðñïåéäïðïßçóç ÷ùñßò íá ãßíåé êáìéÜ áëëáãÞ óôá ðåñéå÷ùìåíá ôïõ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ. Áí áíçóõ÷åßôå üôé Ý÷åôå êÜíåé êÜðïéá ëÜèïò ñýèìéóç ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá óâÞóåôå ôïí ððïëïãáóôÞ ðñéí áðü ôï óçìåßï áõôü, êáé äåí èá äçìéïõñãçèåß êáíÝíá ðñüâëçìá.

2.4.1 Åêêßíçóç

2.4.1.1 Åêêßíçóç óôçí Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ i386™

1. ÎåêéíÞóôå ìå ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíï.
2. ÅêêéíÞóôå ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò. Êáèþò îåêéíÜåé èá ðñÝðåé íá äåß÷íåé êÜðïéá åðéëïãÞ ãéá íá åéóÝëèåôå óôï ðñüãñáììá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ BIOS (BIOS setup), óõíÞèùò ìå ôçí ðßåóç êÜðïéïõ ðëÞêôñïõ üðùò ôï **F2**, ôï **F10**, ôï **Del** Þ ôï óõíäõáóìü **Alt**+**S**. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï óõíäõáóìü ðïõ óáßíåôáé óôçí ïèüíç. Óå êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ìðïñåß óôçí ïèüíç óáò íá öáßíåôáé êÜðïéï ãñáöéêü ëïãüôõðï. Ôõðéêü, ðéÝæïíôáò ôï **Esc** ôï ãñáöéêü áõôü åîáöáíßæåôáé êáé ìðïñåßôå ðëÝïí íá äåßôå ôá áðáñáßôçôá ìçíýìáôá.
3. Âñåßôå ôç ñýèìéóç ðïõ åëÝã÷åé áðü ðïéåò óõóêåõÝò åêêéíåß ôï óýóôçìá. ÓõíÞèùò áíáöÝñåôáé ùò “Boot Order” êáé åìöáíßæåôáé ùò ëßóôá óõóêåõþí, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá `Floppy`, `CDROM`, `First Hard Disk`, ê.ï.ê.

   Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå äéóêÝôåò åêêßíçóçò, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åðéëÝîáôå ôçí ìïíÜäá äéóêÝôáò. Áí èá åêêéíÞóåôå áðü ôï CDROM, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå êÜíåé ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç åðéëïãÞ. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïé, óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôï åã÷åéñßäéï ôïõ ððïëïãáéóôÞ Þ / êáé ôçò ìçôñéêÞò ðëáÉÝôáò.

   ÊÜíôå ôçí áëëáãÞ, áðïèçêåýóôå êáé âåßôå áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá ñõèìßóåùí. Ï ððïëïãáéóôÞò óáò èá åðáíåêêéíÞóåé.
4. Áí ÷ñåéÜóôçêå íá ðñïåôïéìÜóåôå äéóêÝôåò, üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 2.3.7, ìßá áðü áõôÝò èá åßíáé ç ðñþôç äéóêÝôá åêêßíçóçò, ðéèáíþò áõôÞ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï `boot.flp`. ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôçí óôïíï ïäçãü äéóêÝôáò.

   Áí èá åêêéíÞóåôå áðü ôï CDROM, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ êáé íá åéóÜãåôå ôï CDROM óôïí ïäçãü ìå ôçí ðñþôç äõíáôÞ åõêáéñßá.

   Áí ï ððïëïãáéóôÞò óáò îåêéíÞóáé êáíïíéêÜ êáé öïñôþóáé ôï ððÜñ÷ïí ëåéôïõñãéêü óáò óýóôçìá, ôüôå åßôå:

   1. Äåí âÜëáôå ôç äéóêÝôá Þ ôï CD áñêåôÜ íùñßò êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò. ÁöÞóôå ôçí óôïíï ïäçãü êáé äïêéìÜóôå íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò.
   2. Ïé ðñïçãïýìåíåò áëëáãÝò ðïõ êÜíåôå óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ BIOS äåí ëåéôïýñãçóáí. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíáëÜâåôå ôï âÞìá áõôü ìÝ÷ñé íá ðåôý÷åôå ôç óùóôÞ åðéëïãÞ.
   3. Ôï óõãêåêñéÝíï BIOS ðïõ äéáèÝôåôå äåí ððïóôçñßæåé åêêßíçóç áðü ôï åðéëåãìÝíï ìÝóï.
5. Èá áñ÷ßóåé ç åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí îåêéíÜôå áðü ôï CDROM èá äåßôå ìéá áéêüíá üðùò ôçí åðüìåíç (Ý÷ïõí ðáñáëåóèåß ïé ðëçñïïñßåò Ýêäïóçò):

```
Booting from CD-Rom...
CD Loader 1.2

Building the boot loader arguments
Looking up /BOOT/LOADER... Found
Relocating the loader and the BTX
```

```
Starting the BTX loader

BTX loader 1.00 BTX version is 1.01
Console: internal video/keyboard
BIOS CD is cd0
BIOS drive C: is disk0
BIOS drive D: is disk1
BIOS 639kB/261120kB available memory

FreeBSD/i386 bootstrap loader, Revision 1.1

Loading /boot/defaults/loader.conf
/boot/kernel/kernel text=0x64daa0 data=0xa4e80+0xa9e40 syms=[0x4+0x6cac0+0x4+00
x88e9d]
\
```

Áí êÜíåôå åêêßíçóç áðü ìïíÜäá äéóêÝôáò, èá äåßôå ìéá ïèüíç üìïéá ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù (Ý÷ïõí ðáñáëåéöèåßß ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò Ýêäïóçò):

```
Booting from Floppy...
Uncompressing ... done

BTX loader 1.00  BTX version is 1.01
Console: internal video/keyboard
BIOS drive A: is disk0
BIOS drive C: is disk1
BIOS 639kB/261120kB available memory

FreeBSD/i386 bootstrap loader, Revision 1.1

Loading /boot/defaults/loader.conf
/kernel text=0x277391 data=0x3268c+0x332a8 |

Insert disk labelled "Kernel floppy 1" and press any key...
```

ÁêïëïõèÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò, áöáéñþíôáò ôçí äéóêÝôá `boot.flp`, åéóÜãïíôáò ôçí äéóêÝôá `kern1.flp` êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter**. ÎåêéíÞóôå áðü ôçí ðñþôç äéóêÝôá, êáé üôáí óáò æçôçèåß, âÜëôå ôéò Üëëåò äéóêÝôåò üðùò áðáéôåßôáé.

6. Åßôå îåêéíÞóáôå áðü äéóêÝôá, åßôå áðü CDROM, ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò èá öôÜóåé óôï ìåíïý ôïõ FreeBSD boot loader:

Ó÷Þìá 2-1. Ìåíüý Åêêßíçóçò (FreeBSD Boot Loader)

ÐåñéìÝíåôå äÝêá äåõôåñüëåðôá, Þ áðëþò ðéÝóôå **Enter**

2.4.1.2 Åêêßíçóç óôçí Áñ÷éôåêôïïéêÞ Alpha

1. ÎåêéíÞóôå ìå ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíï.
2. ÎåêéíÞóôå ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò êáé ðåñéìÝíåôå ãéá ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ boot monitor.
3. Áí ÷ñåéÜóôçêå íá ðñïåôïéìÜóåôå äéóêÝôåò åêêßíçóçò, üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 2.3.7 ìßá áðü áõôÝò èá åßíáé åêêßíçóçò, ðéèáíþò áõôÞ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï `boot.flp`. ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôç äéóêÝôá áõôÞ óôïí ïäçãü êáé ãñÜøôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ôç äéóêÝôá (áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò ôï üíïìá ôçò ìïíÜäáò äéóêÝôáò áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé):

   >>>**BOOT DVA0 -FLAGS ” -FILE ”**

   Áí îåêéíÜôå áðü CDROM, ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôï CDROM óôïí ïäçãü êáé ãñÜøôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç (áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò ôï üíïìá ôïõ ïäçãïý CDROM áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé):

   >>>**BOOT DKA0 -FLAGS ” -FILE ”**
4. Èá áñ÷ßóåé ç åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí îåêéíÜôå áðü ôçí äéóêÝôá, óå êÜðïéï óçìåßï èá äåßôå ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

   `Insert disk labelled "Kernel floppy 1" and press any key...`

   ÁêïëïõèÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò áõôÝò, âãÜæïíôáò ôç äéóêÝôá `boot.flp`, âÜæïíôáò ôç äéóêÝôá `kern1.flp` êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter**.
5. Åßôå îåêéíÞóáôå áðü äéóêÝôá, åßôå áðü CDROM, ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò èá öôÜóåé óôï áêüëïõèï óçìåßï:

   `Hit [Enter] to boot immediately, or any other key for command prompt.`
   `Booting [kernel] in 9 seconds... _`

   ÐåñéìÝíåôå äÝêá äåõôåñüëåðôá, Þ áðëþò ðéÝóôå **Enter**. ¸óóé èá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï ìåíüý ñýèìéóçò ðõñÞíá.

2.4.1.3 Åêêßíçóç óôïí Sparc64®

Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá óõóôÞìáôá Sparc64® åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíá íá îåêéíÜíå áõôüìáôá áðü ôï óêëçñü äßóêï. Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD, èá ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíÞóåôå åßôå áðü ôï äßêôõï, åßôå áðü ôï CDROM, êÜôé ôï ïðïßï áðáéôåß íá åéóÝëèåôå óôçí PROM (OpenFirmware).

Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, åðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçìá êáé ðåñéìÝíåôå ìÝ÷ñé íá åìöáíéóôåß ôï ìÞíõìá åêêßíçóçò (boot). Áõôü åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôï ìïíôÝï, áëëÜ ãåíéêÜ ïéÜæåé ìå:

```
Sun Blade 100 (UltraSPARC-IIe), Keyboard Present
Copyright 1998-2001 Sun Microsystems, Inc.  All rights reserved.
OpenBoot 4.2, 128 MB memory installed, Serial #51090132.
Ethernet address 0:3:ba:b:92:d4, Host ID: 830b92d4.
```

Áí ôï óýóôçìá óáò óõíå÷ßæåé ìå åêêßíçóç áðü ôï óêëçñü äßóêï, ðñÝðåé íá ðéÝóåôå: **L1**+**A** Þ **Stop**+**A** óôï ðëçêôñïëüáéï, Þ íá óôåßëåôå BREAK ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò (÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ~# óôï tip(1) Þ óôï cu(1)) ãéá íá öôÜóåôå óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôçò PROM. Öáßíåôáé üðùò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ok          ❶
ok {0}      ❷
```

❶ Áõôþ åßíáé ç ðñïôñïðÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óå óõóôÞìáôá ìå ìßá CPU.

❷ Áõôþ åßíáé ç ðñïôñïðÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óå óõóôÞìáôá SMP, ôï øçößï äåß÷íåé ôïí áñéèìü ôçò åíåñãÞò CPU.

Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôï CDROM óôïí ïäçãü, êáé áðü ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôçò PROM, ãñÜøôå `boot cdrom`.

2.4.2 Åðéóêüðçóç ôùí ÁðïôåëåóìÜôùí Áíß÷íåõóçò Óõóêåõþí

Ïé ôåëåõôáßåò åêáôïïíôÜäåò ãñáìÝò ðïõ ðÝñáóáí áðü ôçí ïèüíç óáò, áðïèçêåýïíôáé, êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ôéò îáíáäåßôå.

Ãéá íá äåßôå ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôçò ðñïóùñéÞò ìíÞìçò (buffer) ðéÝóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **Scroll Lock**. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç êýëéóç ôçò ïèüíçò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá ðëÞêôñá ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, Þ ôá **PageUp** êáé **PageDown** ãéá íá äåßôå ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá. ÐéÝóôå îáíÜ ôï ðëÞêôñï **Scroll Lock** ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåôå ôçí êýëéóç.

ÊÜíôå ôï áõôü ôþñá ãéá íá äåßôå ôï êåßìåíï ðïõ êýëçóá åêôüò ïèüíçò ôçí þñá ðïõ ï ðõñÞíáò áíß÷íåôá ôï õëéêü ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò. Èá äåßôå Ýíá êåßìåíï áíôßóôïé÷ï ìå ôï Ó÷Þìá 2-2, áí êáé ôï áêñéâÝò êåßìåíï èá äéáöÝñåé áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò óõóêåõÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôá óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-2. ÔõðéêÜ ÁðïôåëÝóìáôá Áíß÷íåõóçò Óõóêåõþí

```
avail memory = 253050880 (247120K bytes)
Preloaded elf kernel "kernel" at 0xc0817000.
Preloaded mfs_root "/mfsroot" at 0xc0817084.
md0: Preloaded image </mfsroot> 4423680 bytes at 0xc03ddcd4

md1: Malloc disk
Using $PIR table, 4 entries at 0xc00fde60
npx0: <math processor> on motherboard
npx0: INT 16 interface
pcib0: <Host to PCI bridge> on motherboard
```

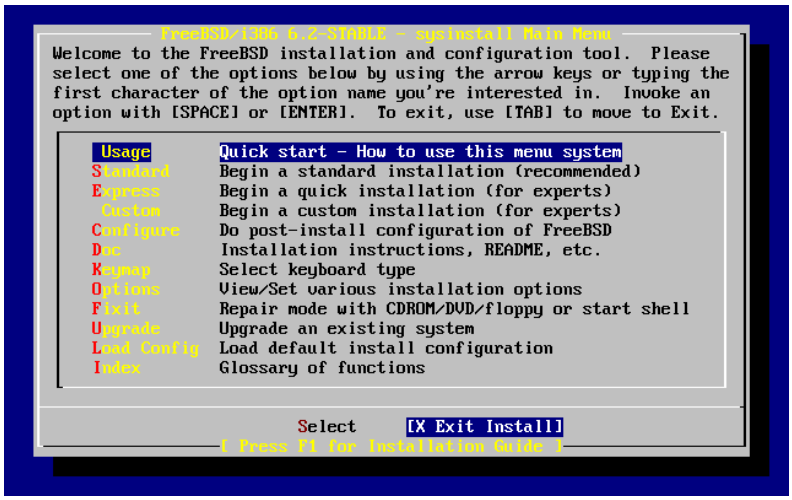
```
pci0: <PCI bus> on pcib0
pcib1:<VIA 82C598MVP (Apollo MVP3) PCI-PCI (AGP) bridge> at device 1.0 on pci0
pci1: <PCI bus> on pcib1
pci1: <Matrox MGA G200 AGP graphics accelerator> at 0.0 irq 11
isab0: <VIA 82C586 PCI-ISA bridge> at device 7.0 on pci0
isa0: <iSA bus> on isab0
atapci0: <VIA 82C586 ATA33 controller> port 0xe000-0xe00f at device 7.1 on pci0
ata0: at 0x1f0 irq 14 on atapci0
ata1: at 0x170 irq 15 on atapci0
uhci0 <VIA 83C572 USB controller> port 0xe400-0xe41f irq 10 at device 7.2 on pci
0
usb0: <VIA 83572 USB controller> on uhci0
usb0: USB revision 1.0
uhub0: VIA UHCI root hub, class 9/0, rev 1.00/1.00, addr1
uhub0: 2 ports with 2 removable, self powered
pci0: <unknown card> (vendor=0x1106, dev=0x3040) at 7.3
dc0: <ADMtek AN985 10/100BaseTX> port 0xe800-0xe8ff mem 0xdb000000-0xeb0003ff ir
q 11 at device 8.0 on pci0
dc0: Ethernet address: 00:04:5a:74:6b:b5
miibus0: <MII bus> on dc0
ukphy0: <Generic IEEE 802.3u media interface> on miibus0
ukphy0: 10baseT, 10baseT-FDX, 100baseTX, 100baseTX-FDX, auto
ed0: <NE2000 PCI Ethernet (RealTek 8029)> port 0xec00-0xec1f irq 9 at device 10.
0 on pci0
ed0 address 52:54:05:de:73:1b, type NE2000 (16 bit)
isa0: too many dependant configs (8)
isa0: unexpected small tag 14
orm0: <Option ROM> at iomem 0xc0000-0xc7fff on isa0
fdc0: <NEC 72065B or clone> at port 0x3f0-0x3f5,0x3f7 irq 6 drq2 on isa0
fdc0: FIFO enabled, 8 bytes threshold
fd0: <1440-KB 3.5” drive> on fdc0 drive 0
atkbdc0: <Keyboard controller (i8042)> at port 0x60,0x64 on isa0
atkbd0: <AT Keyboard> flags 0x1 irq1 on atkbdc0
kbd0 at atkbd0
psm0: <PS/2 Mouse> irq 12 on atkbdc0
psm0: model Generic PS/@ mouse, device ID 0
vga0: <Generic ISA VGA> at port 0x3c0-0x3df iomem 0xa0000-0xbffff on isa0
sc0: <System console> at flags 0x100 on isa0
sc0: VGA <16 virtual consoles, flags=0x300>
sio0 at port 0x3f8-0x3ff irq 4 flags 0x10 on isa0
sio0: type 16550A
sio1 at port 0x2f8-0x2ff irq 3 on isa0
sio1: type 16550A
ppc0: <Parallel port> at port 0x378-0x37f irq 7 on isa0
pppc0: SMC-like chipset (ECP/EPP/PS2/NIBBLE) in COMPATIBLE mode
ppc0: FIFO with 16/16/15 bytes threshold
plip0: <PLIP network interface> on ppbus0
ad0: 8063MB <IBM-DHEA-38451> [16383/16/63] at ata0-master UDMA33
acd0: CD-RW <LITE-ON LTR-1210B> at ata1-slave PIO4
Mounting root from ufs:/dev/md0c
/stand/sysinstall running as init on vty0
```

ÅëÝãîôå ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ôçò áíß÷íåõóçò ãéá íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï FreeBSD áíß÷íåõóá üëåò ôéò óõóêåõÝò ðïõ áíáìÝíáôå. Áí ìéá óõóêåõÞ äåí âñÝèçêå, ôüôå äåí èá ôç äåßôá óôç ëßóôá. Ìå ôç âïÞèåéá åîåéäéêåõìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá ìðïñåßôá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá óõóêåõÝò ïé ïðïßåò äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, üðùò ôéò êÜñôåò Þ÷ïõ.

Áðü ôï FreeBSD 6.2 êáé ìåôÜ, óôï ôÝëïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò áíß÷íåõóçò óõóêåõþí, èá äåßôå ôï Ó÷Þìá 2-3. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå ðåñéï÷Þ Þ ÷þñá. ¸åéôá ðéÝóôå **Enter**, ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå åýêïëá ôç ÷þñá êáé ôç äéÜôáîç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ. Åßíáé åðßóçò åýêïëïé íá âãåßôå áðü ôï **sysinstall** êáé íá îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ.

Ó÷Þìá 2-3. ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï Ìåíïý ×þñáò

Ó÷Þìá 2-4. ÅðéëÝîôå ¸ïïäï áðü ôï Sysinstall



×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå Exit Install áðü ôï ìåíïý Main Install. Èá äåßôå ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

```
User Confirmation Requested
Are you sure you wish to exit? The system will reboot
```

```
(be sure to remove any floppies from the drives).

                    [ Yes ]    No
```

Ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò èá îåêéíÞóåé îáíÜ, áí áöÞóåôå ôï CDROM óôïí ïäçãü êáé åðéëÝîåôå [Yes].

Áí îåêéíÜôå áðü äéóêÝôáò èá ÷ñåéáóôåßß íá âãÜëåôå ôçí äéóêÝôá `boot.flp` ðñéí ôçí åðáíåêßíçóç.

2.5 Åéóáãùãþ óôï Sysinstall

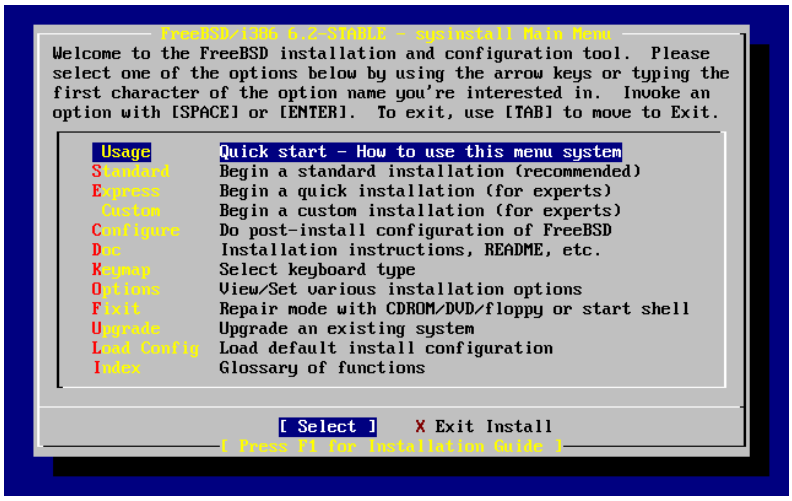
Ôï ðñüãñáììá **sysinstall** åßíáé ç åöáñìïãþ åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD Project. Âáóßæåôáé óå ðåñéâÜëëïé êåéìÝíïõ êáé ÷ùñßæåôáé óå ìéá óåéñÜ áðü ìåíïý êáé ïëüíåò ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ôï óýóôçíá ìåíïý ôïõ **sysinstall** åëÝã÷åôáé ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, ôï **Enter**, ôï **Space** êáé Üëëá ðëÞêôñá. Ëåðôïìåñþ ðåñéãñáöÞ ôùí ðëÞêôñùí áõôþí êáé ôùí ëåéôïõñãéþí ôïõò ðåñéÝ÷åôáé óôéò ïäçãßåò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ **sysinstall**.

Ãéá íá äåßôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôÝò, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé öùôéóìÝíç ç åðéëïãÞ Usage êáé üôé åßíáé åðéëåãìÝíï ôï ðëÞêôñï [Select] üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-5, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Èá äåßôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ìåíïý. Êáôüðéí ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï êýñéï ìåíïý (Main Menu).

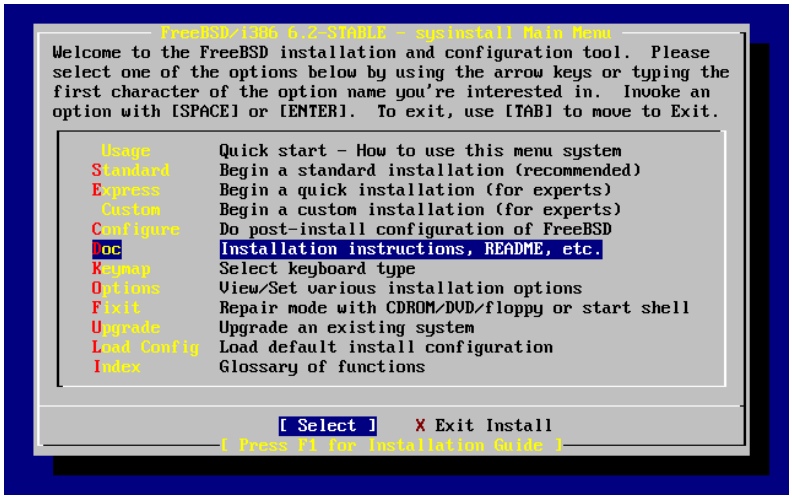
Ó÷Þìá 2-5. ÅðéëÝãïíôáò Usage áðü ôï Main Menu ôïõ SysInstall



2.5.1 ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï ìåíïý Documentation (Ôåêìçñßùóçò)

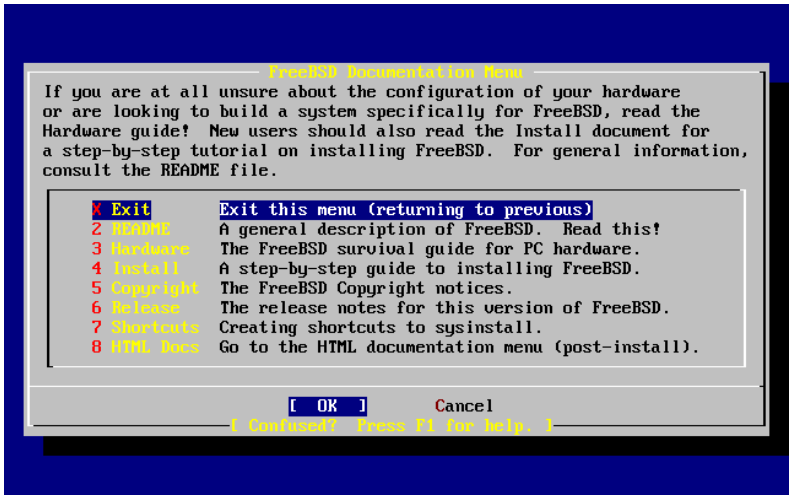
Áðü ôï Main Menu, åðéëÝîôå Doc ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-6. ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï Ìåíïý Documentation



Áõôü èá äåßîåé ôï Ìåíïý Documentation.

Ó÷Þìá 2-7. Ôï Ìåíïý Documentation ôïõ Sysinstall



Åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí ðáñå÷üìåíç ôåêìçñßùóç.

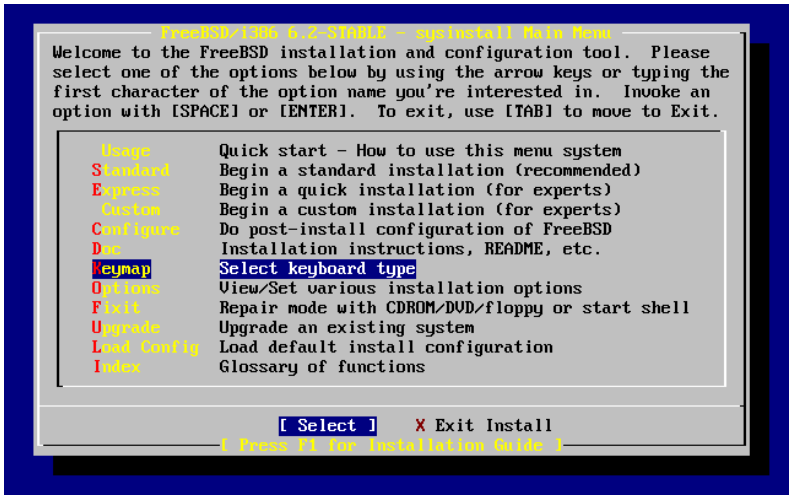
Ãéá íá äåßôå Ýíá Ýããñáöï, åðéëÝîôå ôï ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. ¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ôçí áíÜãíùóç åíüò åããñÜöïõ, ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï ìåíïý Documentation.

Ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï Êõñßùò Ìåíïý ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò, åðéëÝîôå Exit ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

2.5.2 ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï Ìåíïý Keymap (ÄéÜôáîç Ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ)

Ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôç äéÜôáîç ôïõ ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå Keymap áðü ôï ìåíïý êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Áõôü áðáéôåßôáé ìüíï áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå äéÜôáîç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ ðïõ äåí åßíáé óôÜíôáñ êáé åðßóçò ãéá äéáôÜîåéò åêôüò ôçò Áããëéêþò ÇÐÁ.

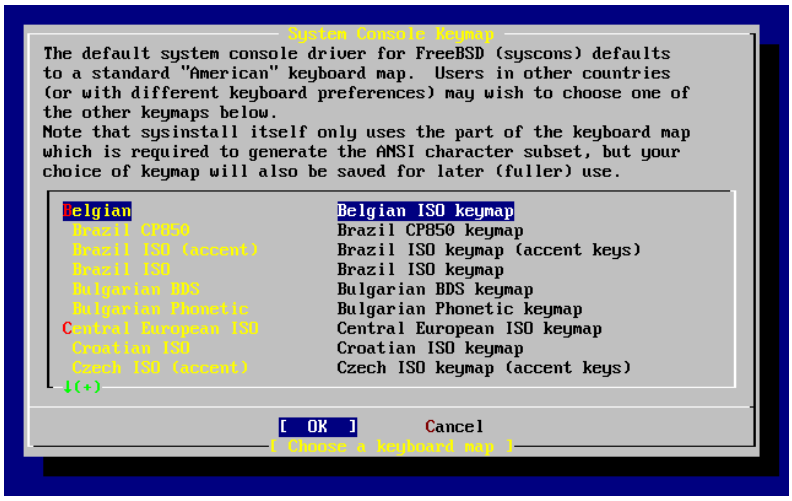
Ó÷Þìá 2-8. Êýñéï Ìåíïý ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò (Sysinstall Main Menu)



Ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝîåôå äéáöïñåôéêÞ äéÜôáîç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ êÜíïíôáò ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç åðéëïãÞ áðü ôï ìåíïý ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá âåëÜêéá, êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Space**. ÐéÝæïíôáò îáíÜ **Space** èá êáôáñãÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ. ¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå, åðéëÝîôå [OK] ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Óôçí ðáñáêÜôù áðåéêüíéóç ôçò ïèüíçò öáßíåôáé ìüíï ìÝñéò ôçò ëßóôáò. Áí åðéëÝîåôå [Cancel] ðéÝæïíôáò ôï **Tab** èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéÜôáîç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ êáé èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï Êýñéï Ìåíïý ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò.

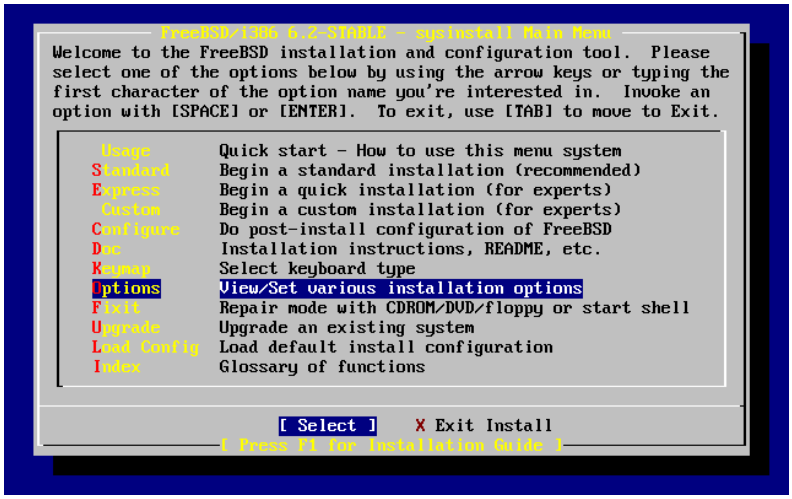
Ó÷Þìá 2-9. Ôï Ìåíïý Keymap ôïõ Sysinstall



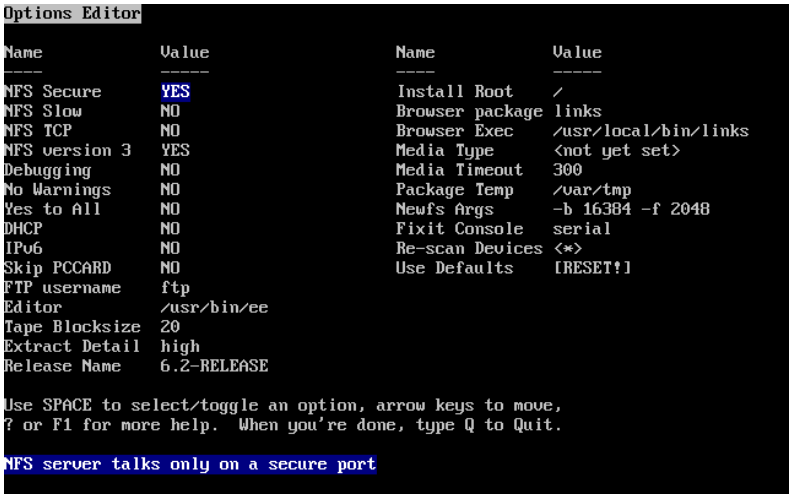
2.5.3 Ç Ïèüíç Installation Options (Åðéëïãþí ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò)

ÅðéëÝîôå Options êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-10. Ôï Êýñéï Ìåíïý ôïõ Sysinstall



Ó÷Þìá 2-11. ÅðéëïãÝò ôïõ Sysinstall (Options)



Ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò åßíáé óõíÞèùò óùóôÝò ãéá ôïõò ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ÷ñÞóôåò êáé äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áëëá÷èïýí. Ôï üíïìá ôçò Ýêäïóçò (Release Name) áëëÜæåé áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ðïõ åãêáèßóôáôáé.

Óôï êÜôù ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò, åìöáíßæåôáé ìå ôïíéóìÝíï ìðëå ÷þìá ç ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõ åðéëåãìÝíïõ áíôéêåéìÝíïõ. ÐáñáôçñÞóôå üôé ìéá áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò åßíáé ç Use Defaults ç ïðïßá åðáíáöÝñåé üëåò ôéò ôéìÝò óôéò áñ÷éêÝò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôïõò ñõèìßóåéò.

ÐéÝóôå ôï **F1** ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí ïèüíç âïÞèåéáò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äéÜöïñåò åðéëïãÝò.

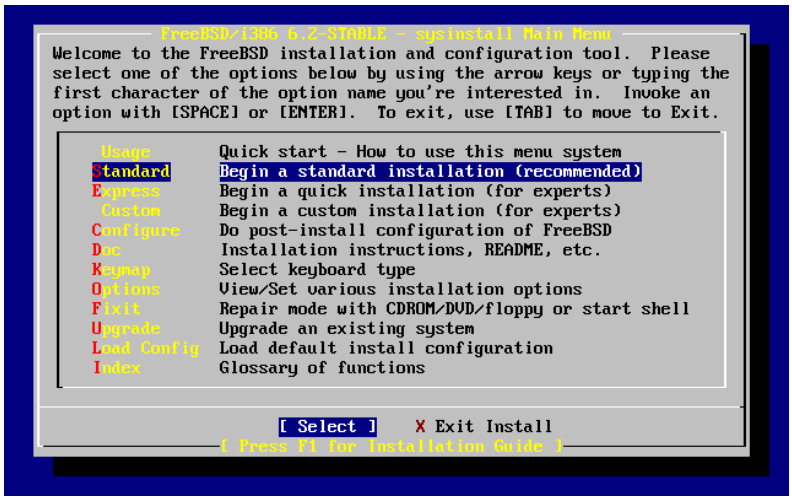
ÐéÝæïíôáò ôï **Q** èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï Êýñéï Ìåíïý ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò.

2.5.4 Îåêéíþóôå ìéá Ôõðéêþ ÅãêáôÜóôáóç (Standard Installation)

Ç Standard åãêáôÜóôáóç åßíáé ç åðéëïãÞ ðïõ óõíßóôáôáé ãéá ôïõò íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ UNIX Þ ôïõ FreeBSD.

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝÎåôå Standard áðü ôï ìåíïý, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá îâêéíÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

Ó÷Þìá 2-12. Åêêßíçóç ôçò ÔõðéêÞò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò (Standard Installation)



2.6 Åê÷þñçóç ×þñïõ óôï Äßóêï

Ôï ðñþôï óáò âÞìá åßíáé íá åê÷ùñÞóåôå ÷þñï äßóêïõ ãéá ôï FreeBSD êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá åôéêÝôá (label) óôï ÷þñï áõôü þóôå íá ìðïñÝóåé íá ôïí ðñïåôïéìÜóåé ôï **sysinstall**. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü ðñÝðåé íá äíùñßæåôå ôïí ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï ðåñéÝíåé ôï FreeBSD íá âñåé ôéò ðëçñïïñßåò óôï äßóêï.

2.6.1 Áñßèìçóç ôùí Äßóêùí ìå âÜóç ôï BIOS

Ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé ñõèìßóåôå ôï FreeBSD óôï óýóôçìá óáò, õðÜñ÷åé Ýíá óçìáíôéêü èÝìá ôï ïðïßï ðñÝðåé íá äíùñßæåôå, åéäéêÜ áí Ý÷åôå ðïëëïýò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò.

Óå Ýíá PC ôï ïðïßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßô ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ôï ïðïßï âîáñôÜôáé áðü ôï BIOS, üðùò åßíáé ôï MS-DOS Þ ôá Microsoft Windows, ôï BIOS åßíáé óá èÝóç íá óõìðåñÜíåé ôç óåéñÜ ðñïôåñáéüôçôáò ôùí äßóêùí êáé ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá áðëþò óõìâáäßæåé ìå áõôÞ. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óôï ÷ñÞóôç íá åêêéíÞóåé áðü Ýíá äßóêï äéáöïñåôéêü áðü áõôüí ðïõ óõ÷íÜ êáëïýìå “primary master”. Áõôü åßíáé éäéáßôåñá âïëéêü ãéá êÜðïéïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áíáêáëýøåé üôé ï åõêïëüôåñïò êáé öõóíüôåñïò ôñüðïò íá Ý÷ïõí Ýíá áíôßãñáöï áööáëåßáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõò, åßíáé íá áãïñÜóïõí Ýíá äåýôåñï üìïéï óêëçñü äßóêï, êáé íá áíôéãñÜöïõí áíÜ ôáêôÜ äéáóôÞìáôá ôïí ðñþôï ôïõò äßóêï óôï äåýôåñï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ðñïãñÜììáôá üðùò ôï **Ghost®** Þ ôï **XCOPY**. ¸óôé, áí ï ðñþôïò äßóêïò ÷áëÜóåé, Þ äå÷èåß åðßèåóç áðü éü, Þ ðáñïõóéÜóåé ðñüâëçìá åîáéôßáò êÜðïéïõ åëáôþìáôïò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, ï ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß åýêïëá íá åðáíáöÝñåé ôï óýóôçìá ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï BIOS íá áíôéóôñÝøåé ôç ëïãéêÞ óåéñÜ ôùí äßóêùí. Åßíáé óáí íá áíôéìåôáèÝôïõìå ôç óåéñÜ ôùí êáëùäßùí óôïõò äßóêïõò áëëÜ ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áíïßîïõìå ôï êïõôß.

Ôá ðéï áêñéâÜ óõóôÞìáôá ìå åëåãêôÝò SCSI, óõ÷íÜ ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí åðåêôÜóåéò óôï BIOS ðïõ åðéôñÝðïõí ôçí áëëáãÞ ôçò áñßèìçóçò ìÝ÷ñé åðôÜ äßóêùí SCSI, ìå ðáñùìïéï ôñüðï.

¸áò ÷ñÞóôçò âîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôçí ðáñáðÜíù äõíáôüôçôá, ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß ðñï åêðëÞîåùò üôáí ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ìå ôï FreeBSD äåí åßíáé ôá áíáìåíùìåíá. Ôï FreeBSD äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï BIOS êáé äåí äíùñßæåé ôçí “êáôÜ ôï BIOS ëïãéêÞ

äéÜôáîç ôùí ïäçãþí”. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóåé óå éäéáßôåñá ðåñßðëïêåò êáôáóôÜóåéò, åéäéêÜ áí ïé äßóêïé Ý÷ïõí ðáñüìïéá äåùìåôñßá êáé Ý÷ïõí åðßóçò ôá ßäéá äåäïìÝíá (åßíáé ï Ýíáò êëþíïò ôïõ Üëëïõ).

¼ôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï FreeBSD åðéóôñÝøôå ôçí óåéñÜ ôùí ïäçãþí óôï BIOS óôçí öõóéïëïãéêÞ ôïõò ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD êáé áöÞóôå ôçí Ýôóé. Áí ðñÝðåé íá åíáëëÜîåôå ôïõò äßóêïõò ìåôáîý ôïõò, êÜíôå ôï áëëÜ ìå ôï äýóêïëï ôñüðï: áíïßîôå ôï êïõôß êáé áëëÜîôå èÝóåéò óôá jumpers (âñá÷õêõêëùôÞñåò) êáé óôá êáëþäéá.

Ìéá Éóôïñßá áðü ôá Áñ÷åßá ôùí Åîáéñåôéêþí Ðåñéðåôåéþí ôïõ Bill êáé Fred:

O Bill äéáëýåé Ýíá ðáëéü ìç÷Üíçìá Wintel ãéá íá öôéÜîåé Ýíá áêüìá FreeBSD ìç÷Üíçìá ãéá ôï Fred. Ï Bill åãêáèéóôÜ Ýíá óêëçñü äßóêï SCSI ùò óõóêåõÞ ìå áñéèìü ìçäÝí êáé åãêáèéóôÜ óå áõôÞ ôï FreeBSD.

Ï Fred îåêéíÜ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï óýóôçìá, áëëÜ ìåôÜ áðü áñêåôÝò ìÝñåò ðáñáôçñåß üôé ï ðáëéüò SCSI äßóêïò áíáöÝñåé áñêåôÜ ìç êáôáóôñïöéêÜ ëÜèç (soft errors) êáé áíáöÝñåé ôï äåãïíüò áõôü óôïí Bill.

ÌåôÜ áðü ìåñéêÝò áêüìá ìÝñåò, ï Bill áðïöáóßæåé üôé Ý÷åé Ýñèåé ç þñá íá áíôéìåôùðßóåé ôï ðñüâëçìá, êáé Ýôóé ðéÜíåé Ýíá áíôßóôïé÷ï SCSI äßóêï áðü ôï “áñ÷åßï” óôï ðßóù äùìÜôéï. ¸áò áñ÷éêüò Ýëåã÷ïò åðéöÜíåéáò äåß÷íåé üôé ï äßóêïò ëåéôïõñãåß êáíïíéêÜ, êáé Ýôóé ï Bill åãêáèéóôÜ ôï äßóêï áõôü ùò SCSI ìïíÜäá ôÝóôåñá êáé áíôéãñÜöåé (ìÝóù image) ðëÞñùò ôá äåäïìÝíá áðü ôï äßóêï ìçäÝí óôï äßóêï ôÝóôåñá. Ôþñá ðïõ ï íÝïò äßóêïò åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíïò êáé ëåéôïõñãåß óùóôÜ, ï Bill áðïöáóßæåé üôé åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá áñ÷ßóåé íá ôïí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß, êáé Ýôóé âÜæåé óå åöáñìïãÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá ôïõ BIOS íá áëëÜæåé ôçí áñßèìçóç ôùí äßóêùí þóôá ôï óýóôçìá íá îåêéíÜåé áðü ôï äßóêï ôÝóôåñá. Ôï FreeBSD îåêéíÜåé êáé åêôåëåßôáé êáíïíéêÁ.

Ï Fred óõíå÷ßæåé ôç äïõëåéÁ ôïõ ãéá áñêåôÝò áêüìá ìÝñåò, êáé óýíôïìá ï Bill êáé o Fred áðïöáóßæïõí üôé Ý÷åé Ýñèåé ç þñá ãéá ìéá áêüìá ðåñéðÝôåéá — þñá íá áíáâáéìßóïõí óôçí íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ï Bill áöáéñåß ôï äßóêï ìçäÝí ìéá êáé Þôáí åéáöñþ ðñïîáçìáôéêüò êáé ôïí áíôéêáèéóôÜ ìå Ýíá Üëëï üìïéï äßóêï áðü ôï “áñ÷åßï”. Ï Bill êáôüðéí åãêáèéóôÁ ôç íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD óôïí íÝï äßóêï ìçäÝí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ìáãéêÝò Internet FTP äéóêÝôåò ôïõ Fred. Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ãßíåôáé ÷ùñßò ðñïâëÞìáôá.

Ï Fred ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ìåñéêÝò ìÝñåò, êáé ðéóôïðïéåß üôé åßíáé áñêåôÜ êáëÞ ãéá ÷ñÞóç óôï ôìÞìá ìç÷áíéêÞò. ¸÷åé Ýñèåé ç þñá íá áíôéãñÜøåé üëç ôç äïõëåéÜ ôïõ áðü ôçí ðáëéÜ Ýêäïóç. ¸ôóé ï Fred ðñïóáñôåß ôï äßóêï ìå áñéèìü ôÝóôåñá (ôï ôåëåõôáßï áíôßãñáöï ôçò ðáëéÜò Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD). Ï Fred áðïãçôåýåôáé üôáí áíáêáëýðôåé üôé äåí ððÜñ÷åé ôßðïôá áðü ôçí ðïëýôéìç åñãáóßá ôïõ óôï äßóêï ìå áñéèìü ôÝóôåñá.

Ðïõ ðÞãáí ôá äåäïìÝíá;

¼ôáí ï Bill Ýêáíå öùôïãñáöéêÞ áíôéãñáöÞ ôïõ áñ÷éêïý SCSI äßóêïõ ìçäÝí óôï SCSI äßóêï ôÝóôåñá, ï äßóêïò ôÝóôåñá Ýãéíå ï “íÝïò êëþíïò”. ¼ôáí ï Bill Üëëáîå ôçí áñßèìçóç óôï SCSI BIOS þóôå íá ìðïñÝóåé íá îåêéíÞóåé áðü ôç ïííÜäá SCSI ôÝóôåñá, áðëþò êïñüéäåõá ôïí áõôüõ ôïõ. To FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýóå áêüìá ôç ïííÜäá SCSI ìçäÝí. ºóùò áõôÞ ç áëëáãÞ óôï BIOS íá ðñïêáëÝóåé ôçí ìåñéêÞ Þ ïëéêÞ öüñôùóç ôïõ êþäéêá Boot Þ êáé ôïõ Loader áðü ôïí åðéêåãìÝíï áðü ôï BIOS äßóêï, áëëÜ üôáí áíáëÜãïõí ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD ç áñßèìçóç ôïõ BIOS èá áãíçèåß, êáé ôï FreeBSD èá åðáíÝëèåé óôç öõóéïëïãéêÞ áñßèìçóç ôùí äßóêùí. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, ôï óýóôçìá óõíÝ÷éóå íá ëåéôïõñãåß óôïí áñ÷éêü SCSI äßóêï ìçäÝí, êáé üëá ôá äåäïìÝíá ôïõ Fred Þôáí åêåß, êáé ü÷é óôïí SCSI äßóêï ôÝóôåñá. Ôï åããáíüò üôé ôï óýóôçìá öáéíüôáí íá ëåéôïõñãåß áðü ôï SCSI äßóêï ôÝóôåñá Þôáí áðëþò Ýíá êáôáóôåýáóìá ôçò áíèñþðéíçò ðñïóáïêßáò.

Åßìáóôå åõôõ÷åßò íá áíáêïíþóïõìå üôé äåí ÷Üèçêáí êáèüëïõ äåäïìÝíá êáôÜ ôçí áíáêÜëõøç ôïõ öáéíïìÝíïõ áõôïý. Ï ðáëéüò SCSI äßóêïò ìçäÝí áíáêôÞèçêå áðü ôï óùñü, êáé üëç ç åñãáóßá ôïõ Fred åðéóôñÜöçêå óå áõôüí (êáé ôþñá ï Bill îÝñåé üôé ìðïñåß íá ìåôñÜåé ùò ôï ìçäÝí).

Áí êáé óôçí éóôïñßá áõôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêáí ïäçãïß SCSI, ïé áñ÷Ýò éó÷ýïõí åîßóïõ êáé ãéá ïäçãïýò IDE.

2.6.2 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Slices ìå ×ñÞóç ôçò FDisk

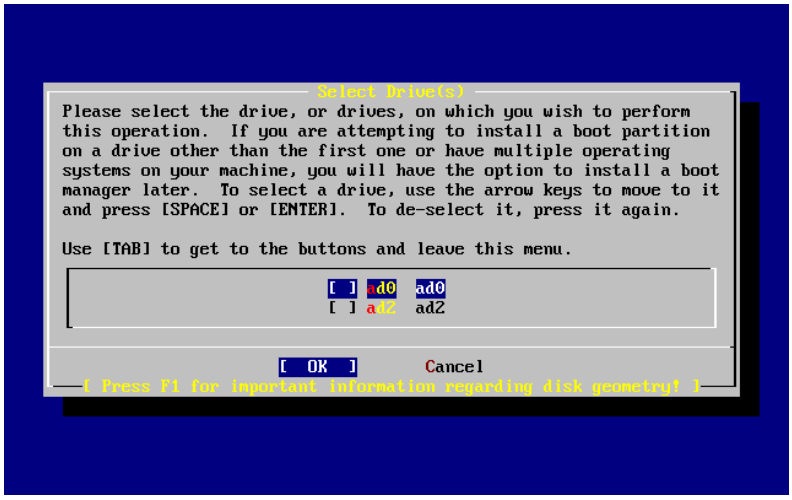
Óçìåßùóç: ÊáìéÜ áëëáãÞ ðïõ èá êÜíåôå óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï äåí èá ãñáöåß óôï äßóêï. Áí íïìßæåôå üôé êÜíáôå êÜðïéï ëÜèïò êáé èÝëåôå íá ïåêéíÞóåôå îáíÜ áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá ìåíïý ãéá íá âãåßôå áðü ôï **sysinstall** êáé íá äïêéìÜóåôå îáíÜ Þ ðéÝóôå ôï **U** ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Undo. Áí ìðåñäåõôåßôå êáé äåí ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ðùò íá âãåßôå, ìðïñåßôå ðÜíôá áðëÜ íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò.

Áöïý åðéëÝîåôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ìéá ôõðéêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç (standard installation) óôï **sysinstall** èá äåßôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ìÞíõìá:

```
                                Message
In the next menu, you will need to set up a DOS-style ("fdisk")
partitioning scheme for your hard disk. If you simply wish to devote
all disk space to FreeBSD (overwriting anything else that might be on
the disk(s) selected) then use the (A)ll command to select the default
partitioning scheme followed by a (Q)uit. If you wish to allocate only
free space to FreeBSD, move to a partition marked "unused" and use the
(C)reate command.
                                [  OK  ]

                        [ Press enter or space ]
```

ÐéÝóôå **Enter** óýìöùíá ìå ôéò ïäçãßåò. Èá äåßôå ôüôå ìéá ëßóôá ìå üëïõò ôïõò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò ðïõ áíß÷íåõóå ï ðõñÞíáò êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò áíß÷íåõóçò óõóêåõþí. Ôï Ó÷Þìá 2-13 äåß÷íåé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá áðü Ýíá óýóôçìá ìå äýï äßóêïõò IDE. ¸÷ïõí ôá ïíüìáôá `ad0` êáé `ad2`.

Ó÷Þìá 2-13. ÅðéëÝîôå Äßóêï ãéá ôçí FDisk



ºóùò íá áíáñùôéÝóôå ãéáôß äåí ðÜñ÷åé ááþ óõóêåõÞ ìå üíïìá `ad1`. Ôé åßíáé áõôü ðïõ ëåßðåé;

Óêåöôåßôå ôé èá ãéíüôáí áí åß÷áôå äýï IDE äßóêïõò, Ýíá ùò master óôï ðñþôï IDE åëåãêôÞ, êáé Ýíá ùò master óôï äåýôåñï IDE åëåãêôÞ. Áí ôï FreeBSD ôïõò áñéèìïýóå üðùò ôïõò Ýâñéóêå, äçë. ùò `ad0` êáé `ad1` üëá èá ëåéôïõñãïýóáí êáíïíéêÜ.

Áí üìùò ðñïóèÝôáìå ìåôÜ Ýíá ôñßôï äßóêï, ùò óõóêåõÞ slave óôïí ðñþôï IDE åëåãêôÞ, áõôÞ èá ãéíüôáí ðëÝïí `ad1`, êáé ç ðñïçãïýìåíç `ad1` èá ãéíüôáí `ad2`. Åðåéäþ ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí óõóêåõþí (üðùò `ad1s1a`) ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ôçí åýñåóç ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí, ìðïñåß íá áíáêáëýðôáôå îáöíéêÜ üôé êÜðïéá áðü ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óáò äåí åìöáíßæïíôáé êáíïíéêÜ êáé ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD óáò.

Ãéá íá îåðåñáóôåß ôï ðñüáëçìá áõôü, ï ðõñÞíáò ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß íá ïíïìÜæåé ôïõò äßóêïõò IDE áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí èÝóç ôïõò, êáé ü÷é ìå ôç óåéñÜ ìå ôçí ïðïßá áíé÷íåýïíôáé. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ï master äßóêïò óôï äåýôåñï IDE åëåãêôÞ èá åßíáé *ðÜíôá*, `ad2`, áêüìá êáé áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé óõóêåõÞ `ad0` Þ `ad1`.

Ç ñýèìéóç áõôÞ åßíáé êáé ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ãéá ôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü ç ïèüíç äåß÷íåé `ad0` êáé `ad2`. Ôï ìç÷Üíçìá áðü ôï ïðïßï ëÞöèçêå ç åéêüíá åß÷å äßóêïõò master êáé óôïõò äýï åëåãêôÝò IDE, åíþ äåí åß÷å êáíÝíá äßóêï slave.

ÐñÝðåé íá åðéëÝîåôå ôï äßóêï óôïí ïðïßï èá ãßíáé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé íá ðéÝóåôå [OK]. Ôï **FDisk** èá îåêéíÞóåé, ìå ïèüíç áíôßóôïé÷ç ìå áõôÞ ðïõ öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-14.

Ç ïèüíç ôïõ **FDisk** åßíáé ÷ùñéóìÝíç óå ôñßá ôìÞìáôá.

Ôï ðñþôï ôìÞìá, ôï ïðïßï êáëýðôåé ôéò äýï ðñþôåò ãñáììÝò ôçò ïèüíçò, äåß÷íåé ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ãéá ôïí åðéëåãìÝíï äßóêï, ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôï üíïìá ôïõ óôï FreeBSD, ôç ãåùìåôñßá ôïõ, êáé ôï óõíïëéêü ìÝãåèïò ôïõ.

Ôï äåýôåñï ôìÞìá äåß÷íåé ôá slices ôá ïðïßá õðÜñ÷ïõí óôï äßóêï ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôá óçìåßá óôá ïðïßá îåêéíïýí êáé ôåëåéþíïõí, ðüóï ìåãÜëá åßíáé, ôçí ïíïìáóßá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí óôï FreeBSD êáé ôçí ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõò êáé ôïí ôýðï ôïõò. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü äåß÷íåé äýï ìéêñÜ á÷ñçóéìïðïßçôá slices, ôá ïðïßá åßíáé ðáñåíÝñãåéåò ôïõ ôñüðïõ äéÜôáîçò ôùí äßóêùí óôá PC. Äåß÷íåé åðßóçò Ýíá ìåãÜëï FAT slice, ôï ïðïßï óßãïõñá åìöáíßæåôáé ùò `C:` óôá MS-DOS êáé Windows, êáèþò êáé ìéá åêôåôáìÝíç êáôÜôìçóç ç ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé êáé Üëëá ãñÜììáôá ïäçãþí ãéá ôï MS-DOS Þ ôá Windows.

Ôï ôñßôï ôìÞìá, äåß÷íåé ôéò åíôïëÝò ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôçí **FDisk**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-14. ÔõðéêÝò Fdisk ÊáôáôìÞóåéò ðñéí ôçí Åðåîåñãáóßá

```
Disk name:      ad0                                     FDISK Partition Editor
DISK Geometry:  16383 cyls/16 heads/63 sectors = 16514064 sectors (8063MB)

Offset       Size(ST)        End     Name  PType       Desc  Subtype    Flags

         0         63         62        -      6     unused        0
        63    4193217    4193279    ad0s1      2        fat       14    >
   4193280       1008    4194287        -      6     unused        0    >
   4194288   12319776   16514063    ad0s2      4   extended       15    >




The following commands are supported (in upper or lower case):

A = Use Entire Disk    G = set Drive Geometry   C = Create Slice   F = `DD' mode
D = Delete Slice       Z = Toggle Size Units    S = Set Bootable   I = Wizard m.
T = Change Type        U = Undo All Changes     Q = Finish


Use F1 or ? to get more help, arrow keys to select.
```

Ôï ôé èá êÜíåôå ôþñá åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôï ðùò èÝëåôå íá ÷ùñßóåôå ôï äßóêï óáò.

Áí èÝëåôå ôï FreeBSD íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé üëï ôï äßóêï óáò (óâÞíïíôáò Ýôóé üëá ôá Üëëá äåäïìÝíá áðü áõôüí, üôáí åðéâåâáéþóåôå áñãüôåñá óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç üôé èÝëåôå ôï **sysinstall** íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåé) ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá ðéÝóåôå **A** ôï ïðïßï áíôéóôïé÷åß ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Use Entire Disk (×ñÞóç ïëüêëçñïõ ôïõ äßóêïõ). Ïé õðÜñ÷ïõóåò êáôáôìÞóåéò èá äéáãñáöïýí, êáé èá áíôéêáôáóôáèïýí ìå ìéá ìéêñÞ ðåñéï÷Þ ìáñêáñéóìÝíç ùò `unused (á÷ñçóéìïðïßçôç)` (îáíÜ, ìéá ðáñåíÝñãåéá ôùí äéáôÜîåùí äßóêïõ óôï PC) êáé ìå Ýíá ìåãÜëï slice ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Áí ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéëÝîåôå ìå ôá âåëÜêéá ôï íÝï FreeBSD slice êáé íá ôï ìáñêÜñåôå ùò åêêéíÞóéìï (bootable) ðéÝæïíôáò ôï ðëÞôôñï **S**. Ç ïèüíç óáò èá åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðáñùìïéá ìå ôçí Ó÷Þìá 2-15. Ðáñáôçñþóôå ôï `A` óôçí óôÞëç `Flags`, ôï ïðïßï äåß÷íáé üôé ôï slice åßíáé *active (åíåñãü)*, êáé ðñüêåéôáé íá ãßíáé åêêßíçóç áðü áõôü.

Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá äéáãñÜøåôå Ýíá ððÜñ÷ïí slice ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ÷þñï ãéá ôï FreeBSD, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéëÝîåôå ôï slice ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, êáé íá ðéÝóåôå **D**. Ìðïñåßôå êáôüðéí íá ðéÝóåôå **C**, êáé èá åñùôçåßôå ãéá ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ slice ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå. Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ óôï äéÜëïãï áíôéðñïóùðåýáé ôï ìÝãéóôï äõíáôü slice ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ôï ìÝãéóôï óõíå÷üìåíï ìðëïê åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ Þ ôï ìÝãåèïò ïëüêëçñïõ ôïõ äßóêïõ.

Áí Ý÷åôå Þäç äçìéïõñãÞóåé ÷þñï ãéá ôï FreeBSD (ßóùò ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç êÜðïéïõ åñãáëåßïõ üðùò ôï **PartitionMagic**) ìðïñåßôå íá ðéÝóåôå **C** ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå íÝï slice. Èá åñùôçåßôå êáé ðÜëé ãéá ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ slice ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå.

Ó÷Þìá 2-15. ÊáôÜôìçóç Fdisk ðïõ ×ñçóéìïðïéåß Ïëüêëçñï ôï Äßóêï

```
Disk name:      ad0                                     FDISK Partition Editor
DISK Geometry:  16383 cyls/16 heads/63 sectors = 16514064 sectors (8063MB)

Offset       Size(ST)        End     Name  PType       Desc  Subtype    Flags

     0          63          62        -      6     unused        0
    63    16514001    16514063    ad0s1      3    freebsd      165    CA




The following commands are supported (in upper or lower case):

A = Use Entire Disk    G = set Drive Geometry   C = Create Slice   F = `DD' mode
D = Delete Slice       Z = Toggle Size Units    S = Set Bootable   I = Wizard m.
T = Change Type        U = Undo All Changes     Q = Finish


Use F1 or ? to get more help, arrow keys to select.
```

¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå, ðéÝóôå **Q**. Ïé áëëáãÝò óáò èá áðïèçêåõôïýí óôï **sysinstall**, áëëÜ äåí èá ãñáöôïýí áêüìá óôï äßóêï.

2.6.3 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Äéá÷åéñéóôÞ Åêêßíçóçò (Boot Manager)

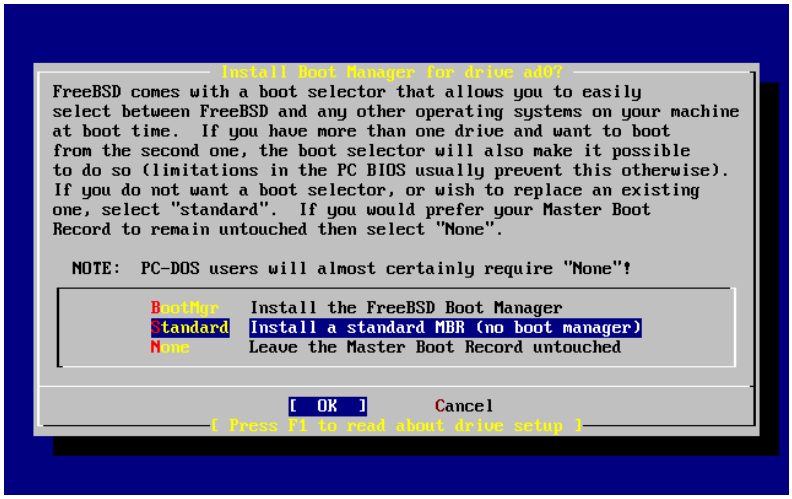
¸÷åôå ôþñá ôçí åðéëïãÞ íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò (boot manager). Óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáììÝò èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéëÝîåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD áí:

- ¸÷åôå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá äßóêïõò, êáé Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå äßóêï ðïõ äåí åßíáé ï ðñþôïò.
- ¸÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï FreeBSD ìáæß ìå Ýíá Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá óôïí ßäéï äßóêï, êáé èÝëåôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝãåôå áí èá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD Þ ôï Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü, üôáí îåêéíÜôå ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò.

Áí ôï FreeBSD ðñüêåéôáé íá åßíáé ôï ìïíáäéêü ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá óôïí ðóïëïãéóôÞ óáò, êáé åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíï óôïí ðñþôï óêëçñü äßóêï, ôüôå åßíáé åðáñêÞò ï Standard äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò. ÅðéëÝîôå None áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ, ï ïðïßïò åßíáé éêáíüò íá åêêéíÞóåé ôï FreeBSD.

ÊÜíôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ óáò êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-16. Ôï ìåíïý Boot Manager ôïõ Sysinstall



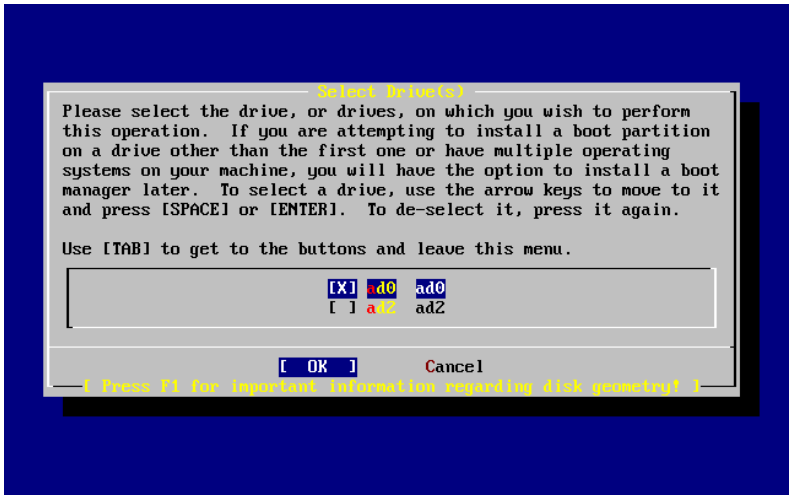
Ç ïèüíç âïÞèåéáò, óôçí ïðïßá Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç ðéÝæïíôáò ôï **F1**, óõæçôÜ ôá ðñïîáëÞìáôá ôá ïðïßá åíäå÷ïìÝíùò èá áíôéìåôùðßóåôå üôáí åðé÷åéñÞóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí ßäéï äßóêï óå ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá.

2.6.4 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Slices óå¸á ¶ëëï Äßóêï

Áí õðÜñ÷ïõí ðåñéóóüôåñïé áðü Ýíáò äßóêïé, èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôçí ïèüíç åðéëïãÞò äßóêùí (Select Driver) áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí åðéëïãÞ ôïõ äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò. Áí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá äßóêïõò, ìðïñåßôå ááþ íá åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá Üëëï äßóêï êáé íá åðáíáëÜåôå ôçí äéáäéêáóßá êáôÜôìçóçò ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ **FDisk**.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Áí åãêáèéóôÜôå ôï FreeBSD óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå äßóêï åêôüò áðü ôïí ðñþôï èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé óôïõò äýï äßóêïõò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-17. ÷ïäïò áðü ôçí ÅðéëïãÞ Äßóêùí (Select Drive)



Ôï ðëÞêôñï **Tab** åíáëëÜóóåé ìåôáíý ôïõ ôåëåõôáßïõ åðéëåãìÝíïõ äßóêïõ, ôïõ [OK], êáé ôïõ [Cancel].

ÐéÝóôå ìéá öïñÜ ôï **Tab** ãéá íá ìåôáöåñèåßôå óôï [OK], ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.6.5 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Êáôáôìþóåéò (Partitions) ìå ×ñÞóç ôïõ Disklabel

ÐñÝðåé ôþñá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáôáôìÞóåéò ìÝóá óå êÜèå slice ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞóáôå. Èõìçèåßôå üôé ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò ÷áñáêôçñßæïíôáé áðü ãñÜììáôá áðü a ùò h, êáé üôé ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò b, c, êáé d Ý÷ïõí ôõðïðïéçìÝíç óçìáóßá ôçí ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå.

ÊÜðïéåò åöáñìïãÝò ìðïñåß íá ùöåëçèïýí áðü óõãêåêñéìÝíï ôñüðï êáôÜôìçóçò, åéäéêÜ áí ðñüêåéôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáôáôìÞóåéò óå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá äßóêïõò. Ùóôüóï, ãéá áõôÞ ôçí ðþôç óáò åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åßóôå ôüóï ó÷ïëáóôéêïß óôçí êáôÜôìçóç ôïõ äßóêïõ óáò. Åßíáé ðéï óçìáíôéêü íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD êáé íá ìÜèåôå íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå. Ìðïñåßôå ðÜíôá íá åðáíåãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD áëëÜæïíôáò ôïí ôñüðï êáôÜôìçóçò, üôáí ðëÝïí èá åßóôå ðéï åñïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá.

Ï ôñüðïò áõôüò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôÝóóåñéò êáôáôìÞóåéò—ìéá ãéá ÷þñï swap, êáé ôñåéò ãéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí.

Ðßíáêáò 2-2. ÄéÜôáîç Êáôáôìþóåùí ãéá ôïí Ðñþôï Äßóêï

ÊáôÜôìçóç	Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí	ÌÝãåèïò	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
a	/	512 MB	Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí (root filesystem). ¼ëá ôá Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðñïóáñôþíôáé óå êÜðïéï óçìåßï êÜôù áðü áõôü. Ôá 512 MB èåùñïýíôáé ìéá öõóéïëïãéêÞ ôéìÞ ãéá áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá âÜëåôá éäéáßôåñá äåäïìÝíá óå áõôü, êáèþò ìéá óõíçèéóìÝíç åãêáôÜóôáóç FreeBSD èá âÜëåé åäþ ðåñßðïõ 128 MB äåäïìÝíùí. Ï ÷þñïò ðïõ áðïìÝíåé ðñïïñßæôáé ãéá ðñïóùñéíÜ äåäïìÝíá, êáé åðßóçò áöÞíåé ÷þñï åðÝêôáóçò óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ïé ìåëëïíôéêÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD áðáéôïýí ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷þñï óôï /.

ÊáôÜôìçóç	Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí	ÌÝãåèïò	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
b	N/A	2-3 x RAM	Óå áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜôìçóç âñßóêåôáé ï ÷þñïò swap ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ç åðéëïãÞ óùóôïý ìåãÝèïõò swap ìðïñåß íá èåùñçèåß Ýíá åßäïò ôÝ÷íçò. Íáò êáëüò ãåíéêüò êáíüíáò åßíáé ï ÷þñïò áõôüò íá åßíáé äýï ùò ôñåéò öïñÝò ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò äéáèÝóéìçò öõóéêÞò ìíÞìçò (RAM). Åðßóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ôïëÜ÷éóôïí 64 MB swap, Ýôóé áí Ý÷åôå ëéãüôåñá áðü 32 MB RAM óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò, ïñßóôå ôï swap óôá 64 MB. Áí Ý÷åôå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá äßóêïõò ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå ÷þñï swap óå êÜèå äßóêï. Ôï FreeBSD èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôüôå êÜèå äßóêï ãéá swap, ôï ïðïßï åðéôá÷ýíåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, õðïëïãßóôå ôï óõíïëéêü ìÝãåèïò ôïõ swap ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå (ð.÷. 128 MB) êáé ìïéñÜóôå ôï ìå ôï ðëÞèïò ôùí äßóêùí ðïõ Ý÷åôå (ð.÷., äýï äßóêïé) ãéá íá ãñåßôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ swap ðïõ èá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óå êÜèå äßóêï, óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, 64 MB áíÜ äßóêï.	
e	/var	256 ùò 1024 MB	Ï êáôÜëïãïò /var ðåñéÝ÷åé áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá óõíå÷þò ìåôáâÜëëïíôáé, üðùò áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò (log files) êáé Üëëá áñ÷åßá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí íá êÜíïõí ìå äéá÷áéñéóôéêÝò åñãáóßåò. ÐïëëÜ áðü ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ äéáâÜæïíôáé êáé ãñÜöïíôáé óõíÝ÷åéá êáôÜ ôçí êáèçìåñéÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç ôïðïèÝôçóç ôùí áñ÷åßùí áõôþí óå ÷ùñéóôù óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí åðéôñÝðåé óôï FreeBSD íá âåëôéóôïðïéåß ôçí ðñüóâáóç óå áõôÜ ÷ùñßò íá åðçñåÜæïíôáé áñ÷åßá óå Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí ðáñüìïéá óõ÷íÞ ðñüóâáóç.	
f	/usr	Õðüëïéðïò ×þñïò Äßóêïõ (ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí 2 GB)	¼ëá ôá õðüëïéðá áñ÷åßá óáò èá åßíáé ôõðéêÜ áðïèçêåõìÝíá óôï /usr êáé ôïõò õðïêáôáëüãïõò ôïõ.	

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Ïé ðáñáðÜíù ôéìÝò äßíïíôáé ìüíï ùò õðïäåßãìáôá êáé ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá åãêáôáóôÜóåéò áðü ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá áõôùìáôçò êáôÜôìçóçò, ç ïðïßá áíáöÝñåôáé ùò `Auto Defaults` óôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáôáôìÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD.

Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá äßóêïõò, èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáôáôìÞóåéò êáé óôá Üëëá slices ðïõ Ý÷åôå äçìéïõñãÞóåé. Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå äýï êáôáôìÞóåéò óå êÜèå äßóêï, ìéá ãéá ôï swap, êáé ìéá ãéá Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

Ðßíáêáò 2-3. ÄéÜôáîç ÊáôáôìÞóåùí ãéá ôïõò Õðüëïéðïõò Äßóêïõò

ÊáôÜôìçóç	Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí	ÌÝãåèïò	ÐåñéãñáöÞ

ÊáôÜôìçóç	**Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí**	**ÌÝãåèïò**	**ÐåñéãñáöÞ**
b	N/A	Äåßôå ôçí ðåñéãñáöÞ	¼ðùò Ý÷åé Þäç óõæçôçèåß, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ùñßóåôå ôï ÷þñï swap áíÜìåóá óå ðïëëïýò äßóêïõò. Áí êáé ç êáôÜôìçóç a åßíáé åëåýèåñç, ç óýìâáóç åðéâÜëëåé ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò b ãéá ôï ÷þñï swap.
e	/disk*n*	Õðüëïéðï ÔìÞìá ôïõ Äßóêïõ	Ôï õðüëïéðï êïìÜôé ôïõ äßóêïõ êáôáëëáìâÜíåôáé áðü ìéá ìåãÜëç êáôÜôìçóç. Ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá ôçí âÜëåôå óôçí êáôÜôìçóç a áíôß ãéá ôçí e. Ùóôüóï, ç óýìâáóç ïñßæåé üôé ç êáôÜôìçóç a óå Ýíá slice äåóìåýåôáé ãéá ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí root (/). Äåí åßóôå õðï÷ñåùìÝíïé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç óýìâáóç, áëëÜ ôï **sysinstall** ôçí áêïëïõèåß, ïðüôå áí ôçí áêïëïõèÞóåôå êáé åóåßò ç åãêáôÜóôáóç èá åßíáé ðéï êáèáñÞ. Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí üðïõ èÝëåôå. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, ç ðñïóÜñôçóç ãßíåôáé óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò /disk*n* , üðïõ ôï *n* åßíáé Ýíáò áñéèìüò ðïõ áëëÜæåé ãéá êÜèå äßóêï. ÁëëÜ ìðïñåßôå, áí ðñïôéìÜôå, íá ïñßóåôå äéêÞ óáò äéÜôáîç.

¸÷ïíôáò áðïöáóßóåé ôçí äéÜôáîç ôùí êáôáôìÞóåùí óáò, ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá ôçí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï **sysinstall**. Èá äåßôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ìÞíõìá:

```
                              Message
Now, you need to create BSD partitions inside of the fdisk
partition(s) just created. If you have a reasonable amount of disk
space (200MB or more) and don't have any special requirements, simply
use the (A)uto command to allocate space automatically. If you have
more specific needs or just don't care for the layout chosen by
(A)uto, press F1 for more information on manual layout.

                              [  OK  ]
                        [ Press enter or space ]
```

ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáôáôìÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé **Disklabel**.

Ôï Ó÷Þìá 2-18 äåß÷íåé ôçí ïèüíç üôáí îåêéíÞóåôå ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ ôï **Disklabel**. Ç ïèüíç ÷ùñßæåôáé óå ôñßá ôìÞìáôá.

Ïé ðñþôåò ãñáìÝò äåß÷íïõí ôï üíïìá ôïõ äßóêïõ óôïí ïðïßï äïõëåýåôå, êáé ôï slice ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ðïõ äçìéïõñãåßôå (óôï óçìåßï áõôü ôï **Disklabel** ôéò ïíïìÜæåé `Partition name` áíôß ãéá ôï üíïìá ôïõ slice). Ç ïèüíç åðßóçò äåß÷íåé ôçí ðïóüôçôá åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ ìÝóá óôï slice, äçë. ôï ÷þñï ðïõ Ý÷åé êñáôçèåß ìÝóá óôï slice áëëÜ äåí Ý÷åé áðïäïìèåß áêüìá óá êÜðïéá êáôÜôìçóç.

Ôï ìÝóï ôçò ïèüíçò äåß÷íåé ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåß, ôï üíïìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé êÜèå êáôÜôìçóç, ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõò, êáé êÜðïéåò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí.

Ôï êÜôù ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò äåß÷íåé ôá ðëÞêôñá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óôï **Disklabel**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-18. ÅðåîåñãáóôÞò Disklabel ôïõ Sysinstall

```
                        FreeBSD Disklabel Editor

Disk: ad0       Partition name: ad0s1   Free: 16514001 blocks (8063MB)

Part      Mount          Size Newfs   Part      Mount          Size Newfs
----      -----          ---- -----   ----      -----          ---- -----









The following commands are valid here (upper or lower case):
C = Create         D = Delete    M = Mount pt.
N = Newfs Opts     Q = Finish    S = Toggle SoftUpdates    Z = Custom Newfs
T = Toggle Newfs   U = Undo      A = Auto Defaults         R = Delete+Merge

Use F1 or ? to get more help, arrow keys to select.
```

Ôï **Disklabel** ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé áõôüìáôá êáôáôìÞóåéò ãéá åóÜò, êáé íá ôïõò áðïäþóåé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò. Ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò õðïëïãßæïíôáé ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá åíüò åíóùìáôùìÝíïõ áëãïñßèìïõ êáèïñéóìïý ìåãåèþí, ï ïðïßïò áðïöáóßæåé ìå âÜóç ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ äßóêïõ. ÄïêéìÜóôå ôï ôþñá ðéÝæïíôáò ôï **A**. Èá äåßôå ìéá ïèüíç üìïéá ìå áõôÞí óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-19. ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ äßóêïõ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå, ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé Þ êáé íá ìçí åßíáé êáôÜëëçëåò. Áõôü äåí Ý÷åé óçìáóßá, ãéáôß äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôéò áðïäá÷èåßôå.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ôñüðïò êáôÜôìçóçò áðïäßäåé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/tmp` ôçí äéêÞ ôïõ êáôÜôìçóç áíôß íá ôïí êáèéóôÜ ìÝñïò ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò `/`. Áõôü âïçèÜåé óôçí áðïöãÞ ðëÞñùóçò ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò `/` ìå ðñïóùñéíÜ áñ÷åßá.

Ó÷Þìá 2-19. Ï ÅðåîåñãáóôÞò Êáôáôìþóåùí Disklabel ôïõ Sysinstall ìå ôéò Áõôüìáôåò ÐñïåðéëïãÝò

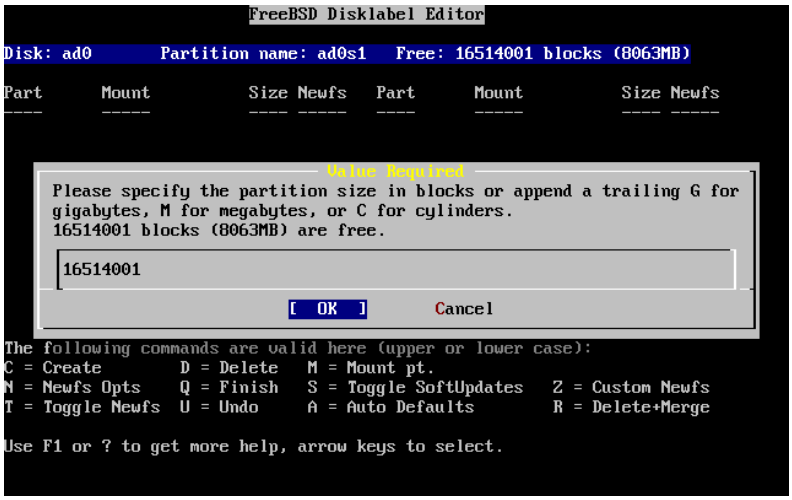
```
                        FreeBSD Disklabel Editor

Disk: ad0       Partition name: ad0s1   Free: 0 blocks (0MB)

Part      Mount          Size Newfs   Part      Mount          Size Newfs
----      -----          ---- -----   ----      -----          ---- -----
ad0s1a    /             422MB UFS2    Y
ad0s1b    swap          321MB SWAP
ad0s1d    /var          710MB UFS2+S Y
ad0s1e    /tmp          377MB UFS2+S Y
ad0s1f    /usr         6232MB UFS2+S Y





The following commands are valid here (upper or lower case):
C = Create         D = Delete    M = Mount pt.
N = Newfs Opts     Q = Finish    S = Toggle SoftUpdates    Z = Custom Newfs
T = Toggle Newfs   U = Undo      A = Auto Defaults         R = Delete+Merge

Use F1 or ? to get more help, arrow keys to select.
```

Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá ìç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò êáôáôìÞóåéò êáé èÝëåôå íá ôéò áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ìå ôéò

äéêÝò óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå ôçí ðñþôç êáôÜôìçóç êáé ðéÝóôå **D** ãéá íá ôç óâÞóåôå. ÅðáíáëÜâåôå ãéá íá óâÞóåôå üëåò ôéò ðñïôåéíùìåíåò êáôáôìÞóåéò.

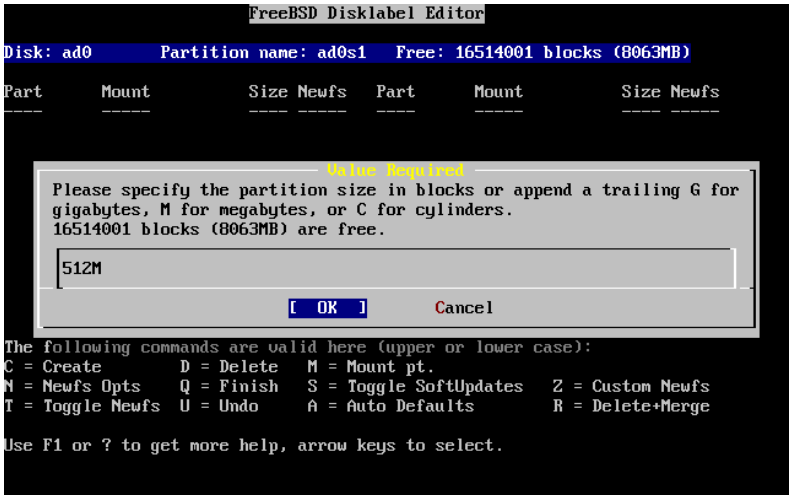
Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí ðñþôç êáôÜôìçóç (a, (ç ïðïßá ðñïóáñôÜôáé ùò / — root), âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé ôï óùóôü slice óôï ðÜíù ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò, êáé ðéÝóôå **C**. Èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá ðëáßóéï äéáëüãïò ãéá íá åéóÜãåôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò íÝáò êáôÜôìçóçò (üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-20). Ìðïñåßôå íá åéóÜãåôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ùò ôïí áñéèìü ìðëïê ôïõ äßóêïõ ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Þ ùò áñéèìü áêïëïõèïýìåíï áðü `M` ãéá megabytes, `G` ãéá gigabytes, Þ `C` ãéá êõëßíäñïõò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-20. Åëåýèåñïò ×þñïò ãéá ôçí ÊáôÜôìçóç Root



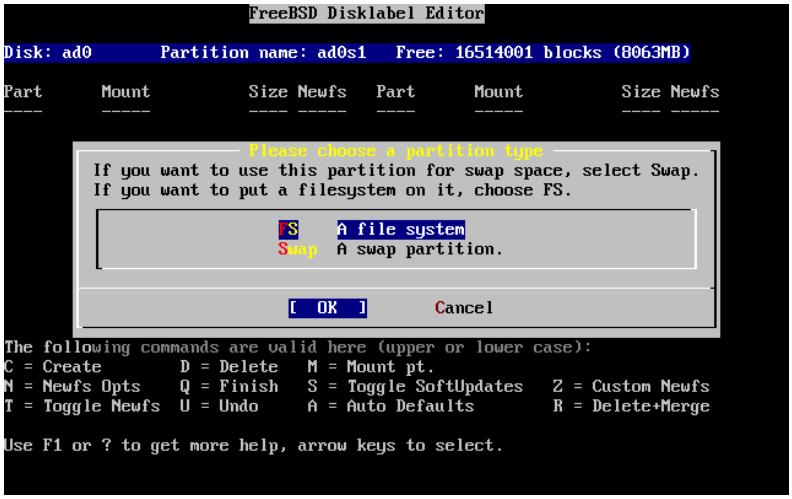
Ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ìÝãåèïò ðïõ öáßíåôáé èá äçìéïõñãÞóáé ìéá êáôÜôìçóç ðïõ êáôáëáìâÜíåé üëï ôïí ðüëéðï åëåýèåñï ÷þñï ôïõ slice. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôá ìåãÝèç ôùí êáôáôìÞóåùí ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìá óôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá, óâÞóôå ôïí áñéèìü ðïõ öáßíåôáé ìå ôï **Backspace**, êáé ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå **`512M`**, üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-21. Êáôüðéí ðéÝóôå [OK].

Ó÷Þìá 2-21. Åðåîåñãáóßá ÌåãÝèïõò ôçò ÊáôÜôìçóçò Root



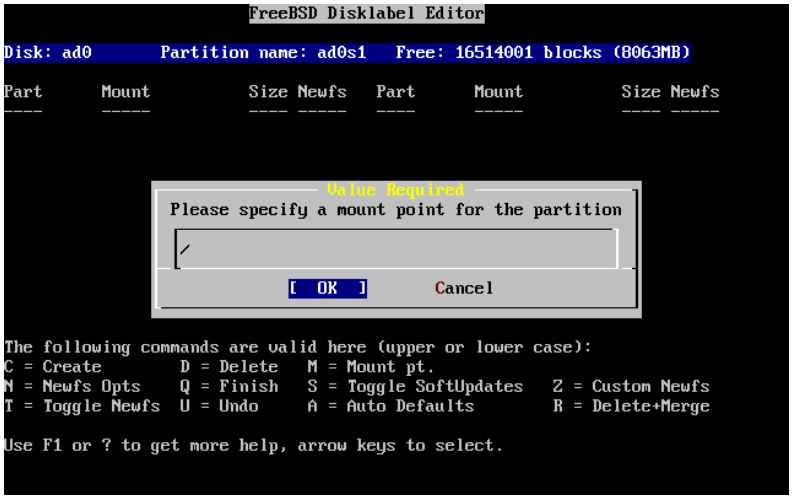
¸÷ïíôáò åðéëÝîåé ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò, èá åñùôçèåßôå êáôüðéí ãéá ôï áí ç êáôÜôìçóç èá ðåñéÝ÷åé êÜðïéï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, Þ èá ãßíáé ÷þñïò swap. Ï äéÜëïãïò áõôüò öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-22. Ç ðñþôç áõôÞ êáôÜôìçóç èá ðåñéÝ÷åé óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ãéá áõôü åëÝãîôå üôé åßíáé åðéëåãìÝíï ôï FS êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-22. ÅðéëÝîôå ôïí Ôýðï ôçò ÊáôÜôìçóçò Root



ÔÝëïò, åðåéäÞ äçìéïõñãåßôå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ðñÝðåé íá äçëþóåôå óôï **Disklabel** ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ãßíáé ç ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõ. Ï áíôßóôïé÷ïò äéÜëïãïò öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-23. Ôï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò root åßíáé ôï `/`, ãéá áõôü ãñÜøôå `/`, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-23. ÅðéëÝîôå ôï Óçìåßï ÐñïóÜñôçóçò ôïõ Root



Ç ïèüíç êáôüðéí èá áíáíåùèåß ãéá íá óáò äåßîåé ôçí êáôÜôìçóç ðïõ ìüéèò äçìéïõñãÞóáôå. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíáëÜâåôå áõôÞ ôçí äéáäéêáóßá ãéá ôéò Üëëåò êáôáôìÞóåéò. ¼ôáí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí êáôÜôìçóç swap, äåí èá óáò æçôçèåß íá åðéëÝîåôå óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò, êáèþò ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò swap äåí ðñïóáñôþíôáé ðïôÝ. ¼ôáí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí ôåèåõôôáßá êáôÜôìçóç, ôçí `/usr`, ìðïñåßôå íá áöÞóåôå ôï ðñïôåéíüìåíï ìÝãåèïò, ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå üëï ôïí õðüëïéðï ÷þñï ôïõ slice.

Ç ôåëåõôáßá ïèüíç ôïõ FreeBSD Åðåîåñãáóôþ DiskLabel, èá äåß÷íåé üìïéá ìå ôçí Ó÷Þìá 2-24, áí êáé ïé äéêÝò óáò ôéìÝò èá åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÝò. ÐéÝóôå **Q** ãéá ôÝëïò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-24. Ï Åðåîåñãáóôþò Disklabel ôïõ Sysinstall

```
                        FreeBSD Disklabel Editor

Disk: ad0       Partition name: ad0s1   Free: 0 blocks (0MB)

Part      Mount          Size Newfs   Part      Mount          Size Newfs
----      -----          ---- -----   ----      -----          ---- -----
ad0s1a    /             512MB UFS2    Y
ad0s1b    swap          512MB SWAP
ad0s1d    /var          256MB UFS2+S  Y
ad0s1e    /usr         6783MB UFS2+S  Y

The following commands are valid here (upper or lower case):
C = Create        D = Delete    M = Mount pt.
N = Newfs Opts    Q = Finish    S = Toggle SoftUpdates    Z = Custom Newfs
T = Toggle Newfs  U = Undo      A = Auto Defaults         R = Delete+Merge

Use F1 or ? to get more help, arrow keys to select.
```

2.7 ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôé èá Åãêáôáóôþóåôå

2.7.1 ÅðéëÝîôå Distribution Set (Óåô ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò)

Ç áðüöáóç ãéá ôï ðïéï distribution set èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, åîáñôÜôáé êáôÜ êýñéï ëüãï áðü ôï åßäïò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò êáé ôïí äéáèÝóéìï ÷þñï óôï äßóêï. Ïé ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò êôìáßíïíôáé áðü ôçí åëÜ÷éóôç äõíáôÞ äéáìüñöùóç ìÝ÷ñé ôçí ðëÞñç. ¼óïé åßíáé êáéíïýñéïé óôï UNIX Þ / êáé FreeBSD èá ðñÝðåé ó÷åäüí óßãïõñá íá åðéëÝîïõí ìéá áðü ôéò ôõðïðïéçìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò. Ç äéáìüñöùóç åîåéäéêåõìÝíïõ distribution set óõíßóôáôáé óõíÞèùò óôïí ðéï Ýìðåéñï ÷ñÞóôç.

ÐéÝóôå ôï **F1** ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò åðéëïãÝò êÜèå distribution set êáèþò êáé ãéá ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõò. ¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôçí áíÜãíùóç ôçò âïÞèåéáò, ìå ôçí ðßåóç ôïõ **Enter** èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï ìåíïý Select Distributions.

Áí åðéèõìåßôå ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá distribution set ôï ïðïßï îåêéíÜåé ìå X. Ï ñýèìéóç ôïõ X server êáé ç åðéëïãÞ ãñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò (desktop) ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåé ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ X server ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 5.

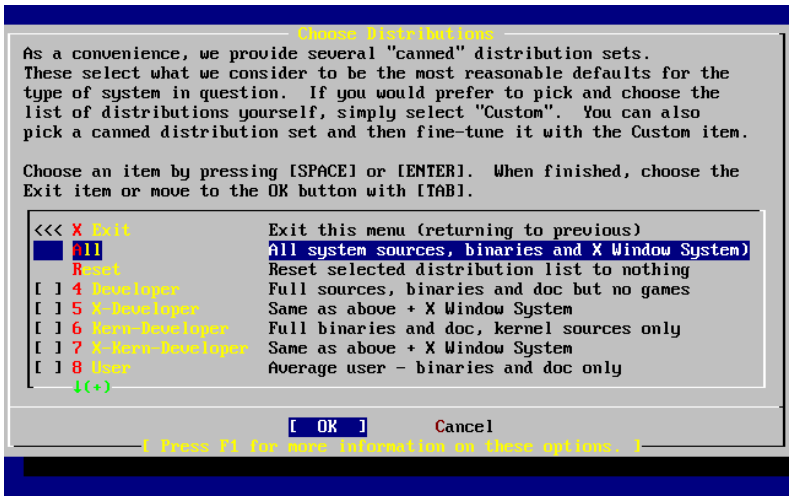
Ôï **Xorg** åßíáé ç ðñïåðéåãìÝíç ðñïò åãêáôÜóôáóç Ýêäïóç ôïõ X11.

Áí áíáìÝíåôå üôé èá ìåôáãåùôßóåôå äéêü óáò åîåéäéêåõìÝíï ðõðÞíá, äéáëÝîôå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ãéáôß íá ìåôáãåùôßóåôå äéêü óáò ðõðÞíá Þ ãéá ôï ðùò ãßíåôáé, äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

Ðñïöáíþò ôï ðéï åõÝëéêôï óýóôçìá åßíáé áõôü ðïõ ôá ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá. Áí Ý÷åôå áñêåôü ÷þñï óôï äßóêï, åðéëÝîôå All üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï Ó÷Þìá 2-25 ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Áí óáò ðñïâëçìáôßæåé ï äéáèÝóéìïò

÷þñïò óôï äßóêï, êÜíôå ìéá êáôÜëëçëç åðéëïãÞ ãéá ôçí ðåñßðôùóç. Ìçí ðñïâëçìáôßæåóôå éäéáßôåñá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ôÝëåéá åðéëïãÞ, êáèþò ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôá óåô êáé ìåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò âáóéêÞò åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-25. ÅðéëÝîôå Distributions (Óåô ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò)



2.7.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò Ports

ÌåôÜ ôçí åðéëïãÞ ôïõ åðéèõìçôïý distribution set, èá Ý÷åôå ôçí åõêáéñßá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ports ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç óõëëïãÞ ports åßíáé ìéá åýêïëç êáé áïëéêÞ ìÝèïäïò ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ëïãéóìéêü. Ç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports äåí ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôï ëïãéóìéêü. ÁðëÜ åßíáé ìéá óõëëïãÞ áñ÷åßùí ðïõ áõôïìáôïðïéåß ôï êáôÝâáóìá, ôç ìåôáãëþôéóç êáé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ðáêÝôùí ëïãéóìéêïý ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ. Ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 4 ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷çóéïïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports.

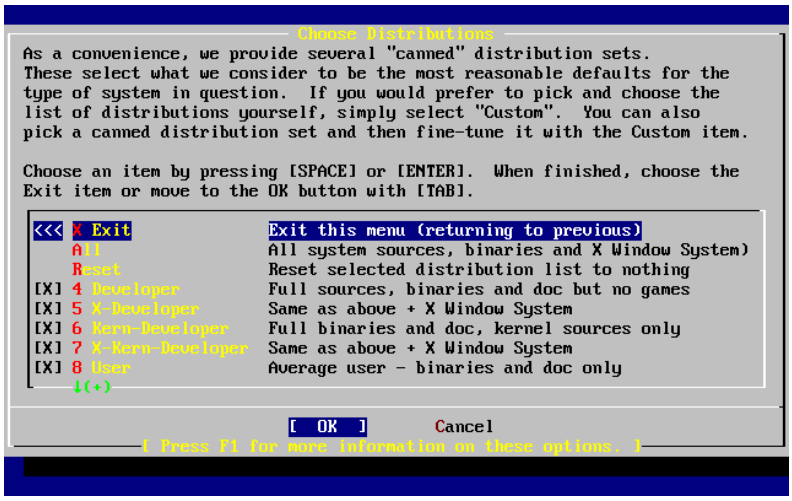
Ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò äåí åëÝã÷åé áí ððÜñ÷åé áñêåôüò åëåýèåñïò ÷þñïò. ÊÜíôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ìüíï áí ððÜñ÷åé áñêåôüò ÷þñïò. Áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD 7.2, ç óõëëïãÞ ports ôïõ FreeBSD êáôáëáìâÜíåé ðåñßðïõ 417 MB ÷þñï óôï äßóêï. Ìðïñåßôå ìå áöÜëåéá íá èåùñÞóåôå üôé ï ÷þñïò áõôüò èá åßíáé ìåãáëýôåñïò ãéá ðéï êáéíïýñéåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD.

```
                        User Confirmation Requested
Would you like to install the FreeBSD ports collection?

This will give you ready access to over 20,000 ported software packages,
at a cost of around 417 MB of disk space when "clean" and possibly much
more than that if a lot of the distribution tarballs are loaded
(unless you have the extra CDs from a FreeBSD CD/DVD distribution
available and can mount it on /cdrom, in which case this is far less
of a problem).

The Ports Collection is a very valuable resource and well worth having
on your /usr partition, so it is advisable to say Yes to this option.

For more information on the Ports Collection & the latest ports,
visit:
    http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports
```

```
[ Yes ]      No
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] ìå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports Þ [No] ãéá íá ôçí ðáñáëåßøåôå. ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå. Èá åìöáíéóôåß îáíÜ ôï ìåíïý Choose Distributions (åðéëïãÞò Óåô ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò).

Ó÷Þìá 2-26. Åðéâåâáßùóç Distribution Set



Áí åßóôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïé áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò óáò, åðéëÝîôå Exit ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, åðéâåâáéþóôå üôé åßíáé öùôéóìÝíç ç åðéëïãÞ [OK] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå.

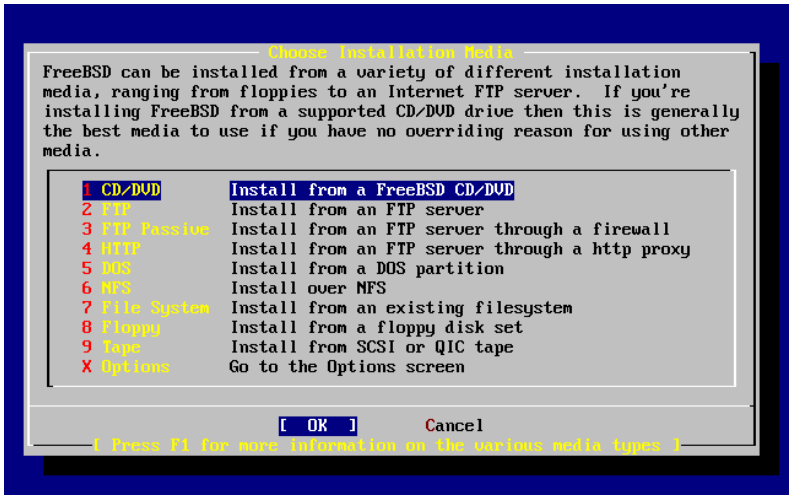
2.8 ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï ÌÝóï ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Áí åãêáèéóôÜôå áðü CDROM Þ DVD, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá öùôßóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Install from a FreeBSD CD/DVD. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé öùôéóìÝíç ç åðéëïãÞ [OK] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

Ãéá Üëëåò ìåèüäïõò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, êÜíôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç åðéëïãÞ êáé áêïëïõèÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò.

ÐéÝóôå ôï **F1** ãéá íá äåßôå ôçí åíóùìáôùìÝíç âïÞèåéá ãéá ôá ìÝóá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï ìåíïý åðéëïãÞò ìÝóïõ åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-27. ÅðéëÝîôå ÌÝóï ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò (Installation Media)



Ôñüðïé ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ìÝóù FTP: ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôñåéò ìÝèïäïé åãêáôÜóôáóçò ìÝóù FTP ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå: åíåñãü (Active) FTP, ðáèçôéêü (Passive) FTP, Þ ìÝóù äéáêïìéóôÞ ìåóïëÜâçóçò (proxy) HTTP.

Åíåñãü FTP: Install from an FTP server

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ïé ìåôáöïñÝò ãßíïíôáé ìÝóù "Åíåñãïý (Active)" FTP. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ äåí èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé ìÝóù firewalls áëëÜ óõ÷íÜ ëåéôïõñãåß ìå ðáëéüôåñïõò äéáêïìéóôÝò FTP ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæïõí ðáèçôéêÞ ìåôáöïñÜ. Áí ç óýíäåóç óáò êïëëÞóåé ìå ðáèçôéêü FTP (ôï ïðïßï åßíáé ç ðñïåðéëïãÞ), äïêéìÜóôå ôï åíåñãü!

Ðáèçôéêü FTP: Install from an FTP server through a firewall

H åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ïäçãåß ôï **sysinstall** íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé "Ðáèçôéêþ (Passive)" ìåôáöïñÜ ãéá üëåò ôéò FTP ëåéôïõñãåò. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óôï ÷ñÞóôç íá ðåñíÜåé ìÝóù firewalls ôá ïðïßá äåí åðéôñÝðïõí åéóåñ÷üìåíåò óõíäÝóåéò óá ôõ÷áßåò TCP ðüñôåò.

FTP ìÝóù HTTP ìåóïëÜâçóçò: Install from an FTP server through a http proxy

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ïäçãåß ôï **sysinstall** óôç ÷ñÞóç HTTP ðñùôïêüëëïõ (üðùò ïé öõëëïìåôñçôÝò) ãéá íá óõíäåèåß ìå Ýíá äéáêïìéóôÞ ìåóïëÜâçóçò ãéá üëåò ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ FTP. Ï äéáêïìéóôÞò ìåóïëÜâçóçò áíáëáìâÜíåé íá ìåôáöñÜóåé üëåò ôéò åíôïëÉò êáé íá ôéò óôåßëåé óôïíï äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óôï ÷ñÞóôç íá ðåñÜóåé ìÝóù firewalls ðïõ äåí åðéôñÝðïõí êáèüëïõ FTP, áëëÜ ðñïóöÉñïõí ëåéôïõñãßá äéáìåóïëÜâçóçò ìÝóù HTTP. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ ðñÝðåé íá ïñßóåôå åêôüò áðü ôïíï äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP, êáé ôï äéáêïìéóôÞ ìåóïëÜâçóçò.

Ãéá äéáêïìéóôÞ ìåóïëÜâçóçò FTP server, ðñÝðåé óõíÞèùò íá äþóåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ ìå ôïíï ïðïßï èÝëåôå óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá íá óõíäåèåßôå, ùò ìÉñïò ôïõ username, ìåôÜ áðü ôï óýìâïëï "@". Ï äéáêïìéóôÞò ìåóïëÜâçóçò "ìéìåßôáé" ôüôå ôïí ðñáãìáôéêü äéáêïìéóôÞ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, õðïèÝóôå üôé èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå åãêáôÜóôáóç áðü ôï `ftp.FreeBSD.org`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò FTP ìåóïëáâçôÞ ôïíï `foo.example.com`, ï ïðïßïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí ðüñôá 1234.

Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ðçãáßíåôå óôï ìåíïý åðéëïãþí (options), èÝôåôå ùò FTP username ôï `ftp@ftp.FreeBSD.org`, êáé ùò êùäéêü (password) ôçí äéåýèõíóç email óáò. Óáí ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò

(installation media) ïñßæåôå FTP (Þ ðáèçôéêü FTP áí ôï õðïóôçñßæåé ï ìåóïëáâçôÞò) êáé ôï URL `ftp://foo.example.com:1234/pub/FreeBSD`.

Êáèþò ôï `/pub/FreeBSD` áðü `ftp.FreeBSD.org` ãßíåôáé ïñáôü ìÝóù ôïõ `foo.example.com`, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü *åêåßíï* ôï ìç÷Üíçìá (ôï ïðïßï èá öÝñåé ôá áñ÷åßá áðü ôï `ftp.FreeBSD.org` üðùò áðáéôïÿíôáé áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óáò.

2.9 Åðéâåâáßùóç ôçò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ìðïñåß ôþñá íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåé, åöüóïí ôï åðéèõìåßôå. ÁõôÞ åßíáé åðßóçò ç ôåëåõôáßá óáò åõêáéñßá íá ôçí áêõñþóåôå åìðïäßæïíôáò Ýôóé êáé ôéò áëëáãÝò ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ãßíïõí óôï óêëçñü óáò äßóêï.

```
                        User Confirmation Requested
 Last Chance! Are you SURE you want to continue the installation?

 If you're running this on a disk with data you wish to save then WE
 STRONGLY ENCOURAGE YOU TO MAKE PROPER BACKUPS before proceeding!

 We can take no responsibility for lost disk contents!

                                [ Yes ]    No
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå.

Ï ÷ñüíïò åãêáôÜóôáóçò äéáöÝñåé áíÜëïãá ìå ôï distribution set ðïõ Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé, ôï ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò, êáé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò. Èá äåßôå ìéá óåéñÜ áðü ìçíýìáôá ôá ïðïßá äåß÷íïõí ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç èá Ý÷åé ïëïêëçñùèåß üôáí äåßôå ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

```
                                Message

Congratulations! You now have FreeBSD installed on your system.

We will now move on to the final configuration questions.
For any option you do not wish to configure, simply select No.

If you wish to re-enter this utility after the system is up, you may
do so by typing: /usr/sbin/sysinstall.

                                  [ OK ]

                        [  Press enter or space  ]
```

ÐéÝóôå**Enter** ãéá íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå [No] êáé ðéÝóåôå **Enter** èá áêõñþóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé äåí èá ãßíåé êáìéÜ áëëáãÞ óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Èá åìöáíéóôåß ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

```
                                Message
Installation complete with some errors.  You may wish to scroll
through the debugging messages on VTY1 with the scroll-lock feature.
```

```
You can also choose "No" at the next prompt and go back into the
installation menus to retry whichever operations have failed.

                                    [ OK ]
```

Ôï ìÞíõìá áõôü åìöáíßæåôáé åðåéäÞ äåí Ýãéíå êáìéÜ åãêáôÜóôáóç. ÐéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï Êõñßùò Ìåíïý ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò (Main Installation Menu) ãéá íá âãåßôå áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.10 ÌåôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

ÌåôÜ áðü ìéá åðéôõ÷çìÝíç åãêáôÜóôáóç, áêïëïõèåßß ç ñýèìéóç äéÜöïñùí ðñïáéñåôéêþí åðéëïãþí. Ïé ñõèìßóåéò ìðïñïýí íá ãßíïõí áí åéóÝëèåôå îáíÜ óôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ìåíïý (configuration options) ðñéí åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï íÝï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò Þ ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ÷ñçóéïïðïéþíôáò ôï `sysinstall` êáé åðéëÝãïíôáò Configure.

2.10.1 Ñýèìéóç Óõóôåãþí Äéêôýïõ

Áí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ðñïçãïõìÝíùò ôï PPP ãéá íá êÜíåôå åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù FTP, ç ïèüíç áõôÞ äåí èá åìöáíéóôåß, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí ñõèìßóåôå áñãüôåñá ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù.

Ãéá ëåðôïìåñåßò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ÔïðéêÜ Äßêôõá (LAN) êáé ãéá ñýèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD ùò ðýëç / äñïìïëïãçôÞ (gateway/router), áíáôñÝíôå óôï êåöÜëáéï Advanced Networking.

```
                    User Confirmation Requested
  Would you like to configure any Ethernet or SLIP/PPP network devices?

                          [ Yes ]   No
```

Ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ìéá óõóôåãÞ äéêôýïõ, åðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Äéáöïñåôéêü, åðéëÝîôå [No] ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå.

Ó÷Þìá 2-28. ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ìéá Óõóôåãþ Ethernet

ÅðéëÝîôå ôï interface ðïõ èá ñõèìßóåôå ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

```
                User Confirmation Requested
Do you want to try IPv6 configuration of the interface?

                        Yes   [ No ]
```

Óôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï éäéùôéêü ôïðéêü äßêôõï, ôï ôñÝ÷ïí Internet ðñùôüêïëëï (IPv4) Þôáí áñêåôü. ÅðéëÝîáìå ôï [No] ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóáìå **Enter**.

Áí åßóôå óõíäåìÝíïé óå Ýíá õðÜñ÷ïí IPv6 äßêôõï ìå Ýíá äéáêïìéóôÞ RA, åðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Èá ÷ñåéáóôïýí áñêåôÜ äåõôåñüëåðôá ãéá ôçí áíß÷íåõóç äéáêïìéóôþí RA.

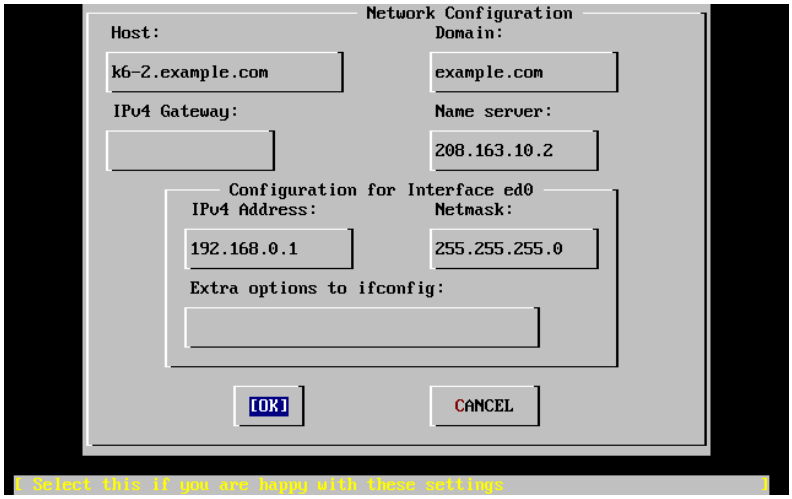
```
                User Confirmation Requested
Do you want to try DHCP configuration of the interface?

                        Yes   [ No ]
```

Áí äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå DHCP (Ðñùôüêïëëï ÄõíáìéêÞò Áðüäïóçò Ñõèìßóåùí, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) åðéëÝîôå [No] ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå [Yes] èá åêôåëåóôåß ç äöáñìïãÞ **dhclient**, êáé áí åßíáé åðéôõ÷Þò, èá ãßíåé áõôüìáôç ñýèìéóç ôùí ðáñáìÝôñùí ôïõ äéêôýïõ. ÁíáôñÝîôå óôï ÔìÞìá 29.5 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ç áêüëïõèç ïèüíç Ñõèìßóåùí Äéêôýïõ äåß÷íáé ôç ñýèìéóç ìéáò óõóêåõÞò Ethernet ãéá Ýíá óýóôçíá ôï ïðïßï èá ëåéôïõñãåß ùò ðýëç ãéá Ýíá Ôïðéêü Äßêôõï (LAN).

Ó÷Þìá 2-29. Ñýèìéóç ÐáñáìÝôñùí Óõóêåõþò ed0



×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **Tab** ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå áíÜìåóá óôá äéÜöïñá ðåäßá êáé íá óõìðëçñþóåôå ôéò êáôÜëëçëåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Host (¼íïìá ìç÷áíÞìáôïò)

Ôï ðëÞñåò üíïìá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò, ð.÷. `k6-2.example.com` óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç.

Domain (ÔïìÝáò)

Ôï üíïìá ôïõ ôïìÝá óôïí ïðïßï âñßóêåôáé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá, üðùò `example.com` óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç.

IPv4 Gateway (Ðýëç)

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôçí äéåýèõíóç IP óôçí ïðïßá ðñïùèïýíôáé ôá ðáêÝôá ôá ïðïßá äåí ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá ôïðéêïýò ðñïïñéóìïýò. Èá ðñÝðåé íá óõìðëçñþóåôå ôï ðåäßï áõôü áí ï õðïëïãéóôÞò åßíáé êùìâïò óôï óõãêåêñéÝíï äßêôõï. *ÁöÞóôå áõôü ôï ðåäßï êåíü* áí ï õðïëïãéóôÞò åßíáé ç ðýëç ãéá ôï Internet óôï óõãêåêñéÝíï äßêôõï. Ç ðýëç IPv4 åßíáé åðßóçò ãíùóôÞ ùò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ðýëç Þ ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ (default gateway / default route).

Name server (ÄéáêïìéóôÞò ÏíïìÜôùí)

Åßíáé ç IP äéåýèõíóç ôïõ ôïðéêïý óáò äéáêïìéóôÞ DNS. Óôï óõãêåêñéÝíï éäéùôéêü ôïðéêü äßêôõï, äåí ððÜñ÷åé äéáêïìéóôÞò DNS êáé Ýôóé ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå ç IP äéåýèõíóç ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ DNS ðïõ äßíáé ï ðáñï÷Ýáò Internet (`208.163.10.2`).

IPv4 address (Äéåýèõíóç)

Ç IP äéåýèõíóç ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óå áõôü ôï interface åßíáé `192.168.0.1`

Netmask (ÌÜóêá Õðïäéêôýïõ)

Ôï ìðëïê äéåõèýíóåùí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óå áõôü ôï äßêôõï åßíáé `192.168.0.0 - 192.168.0.255` ìå ìÜóêá õðïäéêôýïõ (netmask) `255.255.255.0`.

Extra options to ifconfig (ÅðéðëÝïí åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôçí ifconfig)

ÐñïóèÝóôå åäþ åðéðëÝïí åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôçí `ifconfig` êáé ôï óõãêåêñéÝíï interface. Óôçí óõãêåêñéÝíç ðåñßðôùóç äåí õðÜñ÷åé êáìßá.

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **Tab** ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå [OK] üôáí ôåëåéþóåôå, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

```
                User Confirmation Requested
     Would you like to Bring Up the ed0 interface right now?

                        [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝãïíôáò [Yes] êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï äßêôõï, Ýôïéìï ðñïò ÷ñÞóç óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò. Ùóôüóï áõôü äåí åðéôõã÷Üíåé êáé ðïëëÜ êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ïýôùò Þ Üëëùò èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá êÜíåôå åðáíåêêßçóç.

2.10.2 Ñýèìéóçò Ðýëçò (Gateway)

```
                User Confirmation Requested
     Do you want this machine to function as a network gateway?

                        [ Yes ]    No
```

Áí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ðñüêåéôáé íá äåéôïõñãåß ùò ðýëç ãéá Ýíá ôüðéêï äßêôõï êáé íá ðñïùèåß ðáêÝôá ìåôáîý Üëëùí ìç÷áíçìÜôùí, åðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Áí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá åßíáé Ýíáò êùìâïò ôïõ äéêôýïõ, åðéëÝîôå [No] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

2.10.3 Ñýèìéóç Õðçñåóéþí Internet (Internet Services)

```
                User Confirmation Requested
```

```
Do you want to configure inetd and the network services that it provides?

                                Yes   [ No ]
```

Áí åðéëÝîåôå [No], êÜðïéåò õðçñåóßåò üðùò ôï **telnetd** äåí èá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé áðïìáêñõóìÝíïé ÷ñÞóôåò äåí èá ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôï **telnet** ãéá íá åéóÝëèïõí óôï ìç÷ÜíçìÁ. Ïé ôïðéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò èá ìðïñïýí ùóôüóï íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìÝóù ôïõ **telnet**.

Ïé õðçñåóßåò áõôÝò ìðïñïýí íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ìå ôçí åðåîåñãáóßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/inetd.conf` ìå ôïí ðñïôéìþìåíï óáò åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíõ. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 29.2.1 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] áí èÝëåôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò õðçñåóßåò áõôÝò êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Èá åñùôçèåßôå ãéá ìéá áêüìá åðéâåâáßùóç:

```
                      User Confirmation Requested
The Internet Super Server (inetd) allows a number of simple Internet
services to be enabled, including finger, ftp and telnetd.  Enabling
these services may increase risk of security problems by increasing
the exposure of your system.

With this in mind, do you wish to enable inetd?

                             [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå.

```
                      User Confirmation Requested
inetd(8) relies on its configuration file, /etc/inetd.conf, to determine
which of its Internet services will be available.  The default FreeBSD
inetd.conf(5) leaves all services disabled by default, so they must be
specifically enabled in the configuration file before they will
function, even once inetd(8) is enabled.  Note that services for
IPv6 must be separately enabled from IPv4 services.

Select [Yes] now to invoke an editor on /etc/inetd.conf, or [No] to
use the current settings.

                             [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝãïíôáò [Yes] èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðçñåóßåò óâÞíïíôáò ôï # áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ìéáò ãñáììÞò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-30. Åðåîåñãáóßá ôïõ `inetd.conf`

```
^[ (escape) menu  ^y search prompt  ^k delete line   ^p prev li   ^g prev page
^o ascii code     ^x search         ^l undelete line ^n next li   ^v next page
^u end of file    ^a begin of line  ^w delete word   ^b back 1 char
^t begin of file  ^e end of line    ^r restore word  ^f forward 1 char
^c command        ^d delete char    ^j undelete char ^z next word
L: 1 C: 1 ======================================================================
# $FreeBSD: src/etc/inetd.conf,v 1.72 2006/08/31 17:15:10 obrien Exp $
#
# Internet server configuration database
#
# Define *both* IPv4 and IPv6 entries for dual-stack support.
# To disable a service, comment it out by prefixing the line with '#'.
# To enable a service, remove the '#' at the beginning of the line.
#
#ftp    stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/libexec/ftpd       ftpd -l
#ftp    stream  tcp6    nowait  root    /usr/libexec/ftpd       ftpd -l
#ftp    stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/libexec/lukemftpd  ftpd -l -r
#ftp    stream  tcp6    nowait  root    /usr/libexec/lukemftpd  ftpd -l -r
#ssh    stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/sbin/sshd          sshd -i -4
#ssh    stream  tcp6    nowait  root    /usr/sbin/sshd          sshd -i -6
#telnet stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/libexec/telnetd    telnetd
#telnet stream  tcp6    nowait  root    /usr/libexec/telnetd    telnetd
#shell  stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/libexec/rshd       rshd
#shell  stream  tcp6    nowait  root    /usr/libexec/rshd       rshd
```

ÌåôÜ ôçí ðñïóèÞêç ôùí åðéèòìçôþí õðçñåóéþí, êáé ìå ôçí ðßåóç ôïõ **Esc** èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá ìåíïý ôï ïðïßï óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá âååßôå áðü ôï ðñüãñáìíá, áðïèçêåýïíôáò êáé ôéò áëëáãÝò óáò.

2.10.4 Åíåñãïðïßçóç Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù SSH

```
User Confirmation Requested
Would you like to enable SSH login?
Yes        [  No  ]
```

Áí åðéëÝîåôå [Yes] èá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ï sshd(8), ï äáßìïíáò ôïõ **OpenSSH**. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü èá åðéôñÝøåôå áóöáëÞ áðïìáêñóòÝíç ðñüóâáóç óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï **OpenSSH** äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 14.11.

2.10.5 Áíþíõïï FTP

```
User Confirmation Requested
Do you want to have anonymous FTP access to this machine?

Yes    [ No ]
```

2.10.5.1 ¶ñíçóç Áíþíõïõ FTP

ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï [No] êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá åðéôñÝðåôáé ìüíïò óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ëïãáñéáóìýò ìå êùáéêïýò íá Ý÷ïõí FTP ðñüóâáóç óôï ìç÷Üíçìá.

2.10.5.2 ÅðéôñÝðïíôáò ôï Áíþíõïï FTP

Ïðïéïóäðïôå ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ðñüóâáóç óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò, áí åðéëÝîåôå íá åðéôñÝøåôå ôéò áíþíõìåò óõíäÝóåéò FTP. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ëÜâåôå õðüøéí óáò ôéò åðéðëïêÝò áóöáëåßáò ðïõ èá åðéöÝñåé ìéá ôÝôïéá ñýèìéóç. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò

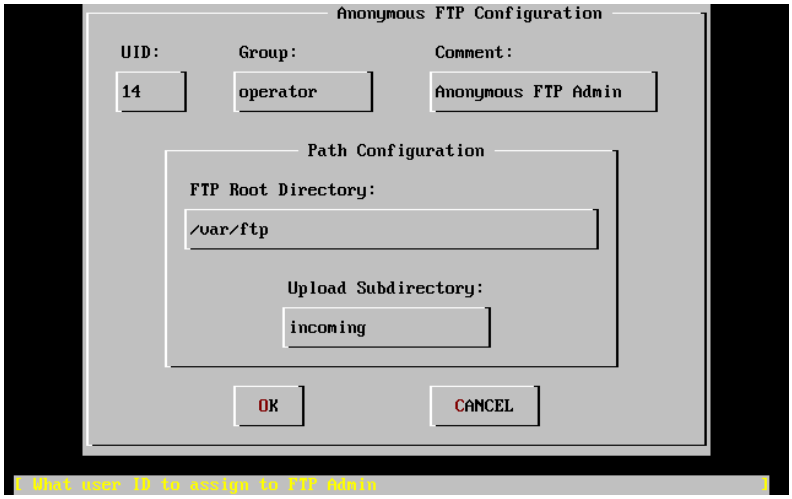
ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá, äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 14.

Ãéá íá åðéôñÝøåôå ôï áíþíõìï FTP, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå [Yes] êáé íá ðéÝóåôå **Enter**. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå îáíÜ ôçí åðéëïãÞ óáò:

```
                        User Confirmation Requested
 Anonymous FTP permits un-authenticated users to connect to the system
 FTP server, if FTP service is enabled.  Anonymous users are
 restricted to a specific subset of the file system, and the default
 configuration provides a drop-box incoming directory to which uploads
 are permitted.  You must separately enable both inetd(8), and enable
 ftpd(8) in inetd.conf(5) for FTP services to be available.  If you
 did not do so earlier, you will have the opportunity to enable inetd(8)
 again later.

 If you want the server to be read-only you should leave the upload
 directory option empty and add the -r command-line option to ftpd(8)
 in inetd.conf(5)

 Do you wish to continue configuring anonymous FTP?

                           [ Yes ]         No
```

Ôï ìÞíõìá áõôü óáò åéäïðïéåß åðßóçò üôé ç õðçñåóßá FTP èá ðñÝðáé åðßóçò íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß óôï `/etc/inetd.conf` óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí ïé áíþíõìåò óõíäÝóåéò FTP (äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 2.10.3). ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå. Èá äåßôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ïèüíç:

Ó÷Þìá 2-31. ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíåò Ñõèìßóåéò Áíþíõìïõ FTP



×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **Tab** ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå êáé íá óõìðëçñþóåôå ôá áðáñáßôçôá ðåäßá ðëçñïöïñéþí:

UID

Ï áíáãíùñéóôéêüò áñéèìüò (user ID) ðïõ èÝëåôå íá áðïäþóåôå óôïí áíþíõìï FTP ÷ñÞóôç. ¼ëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ èá áíåâáßíïõí óôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP èá áíÞêïõí óå áõôü ôï ID.

Group

Óå ðïéá ïìÜáá ÷ñçóôþí (group) èÝëåôå íá áíÞêåé ï áíþíõìïò FTP ÷ñÞóôçò.

Comment

Êåßìåíï ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/passwd`.

FTP Root Directory

Ç ôïðïèåóßá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá óôï áíþíõìï FTP.

Upload Subdirectory

Ç ôïðïèåóßá ðïõ èá áíåâáßíïõí ôá áñ÷åßá áðü áíþíõìïõò FTP ÷ñÞóôåò.

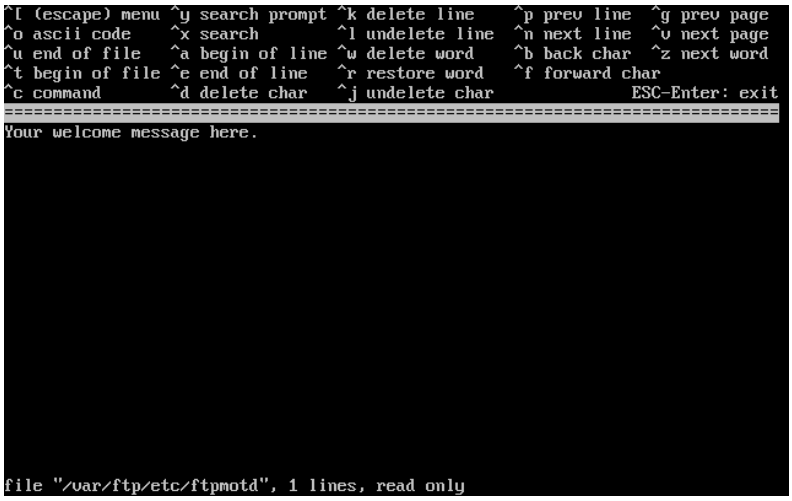
Ï ñéæéêüò (root) êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ FTP, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, äçìéïõñãåßôáé óôï `/var`. Áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé åêåß áñêåôüò ÷þñïò ãéá ôçí áíáìåíüìåíç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FTP, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr` áëëÜæïíôáò ôïí ñéæéêü êáôÜëïãï (FTP Root Directory) óå `/usr/ftp`.

¼ôáí åßóôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïò ìå ôéò ôéìÝò, ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå.

```
                    User Confirmation Requested
     Create a welcome message file for anonymous FTP users?

                         [ Yes ]    No
```

Áí åðéëÝîåôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóåôå **Enter**, èá îåêéíÞóåé áõôüìáôá Ýíáò åðåîåñãáóôÞò êåéìÝíïõ þóôå íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï ìÞíõìá.

Ó÷Þìá 2-32. Åðåîåñãáóßá ôïõ Ìçíýìáôïò Êáëïóùñßóìáôïò (Welcome Message) ôïõ FTP



Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáéìÝíïõ `ee`. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôï ìÞíõìá Þ áí èÝëåôå áëëÜîôå ôï ìÞíõìá áñãüôåñá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáéìÝíïõ ôçò åðéëïãÞò óáò. Äåßôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáé ôç èÝóç ôïõ óôçí ôåëåõôáßá ãñáììÞ ôçò ïèüíçò ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáéìÝíïõ.

ÐéÝæïíôáò **Esc** èá åìöáíéóôåßò Ýíá áíáäõüìåíï ìåíý ìå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôçí åðéëïãÞ a) leave editor. ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá Ýñïïáï êáé óõíÝ÷åéá. ÐéÝóôå îáíÜ **Enter** ãéá íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôõ÷üí áëëáãÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôå êÜíáé.

2.10.6 Ñýèìéóç Óõóóôìáôïò Áñ÷åßùí Äéêôýïõ (Network File System)

Ôï Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí Äéêôýïõ (NFS) åðéôñÝðåé ôï äéáìïéñáóìü áñ÷åßùí óå Ýíá äßêôõï. ¡íá ìç÷Üíçìá ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß ùò åîõðçñåôçôÞò, ðåëÜôçò Þ êáé ôá äýï. ÁíáôñÝîôå óôï ÔìÞìá 29.3 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

2.10.6.1 ÄéáêïìéóôÞò NFS

```
                        User Confirmation Requested
 Do you want to configure this machine as an NFS server?

                                  Yes     [ No ]
```

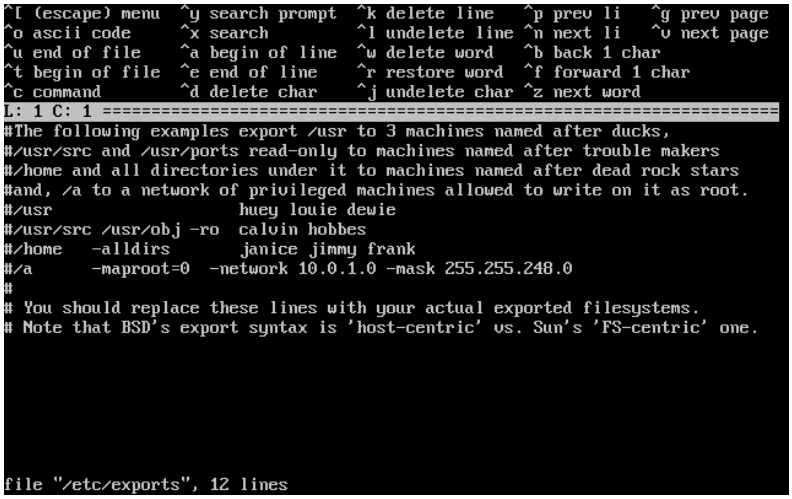
Áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé áíÜãêç ãéá åîõðçñåôçôÞ ÓõóôÞìáôïò Áñ÷åßùí Äéêôýïõ, åðéëÝîôå [No] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå [Yes] èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá áíáäõùìåíï ìÞíõìá ôï ãéá íá óáò ðëçñïöïñÞóåé üôé ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãçèåß ôï áñ÷åßï `exports`.

```
                                  Message
Operating as an NFS server means that you must first configure an
/etc/exports file to indicate which hosts are allowed certain kinds of
access to your local filesystems.
Press [Enter] now to invoke an editor on /etc/exports
                                  [ OK ]
```

ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå. Èá áíïßîåé Ýíáò åðåîåñãáóôÞò êåéìÝíïõ ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáé íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `exports`.

Ó÷Þìá 2-33. Åðåîåñãáóßá Áñ÷åßïõ `exports`



×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äéáìïéñÜóåôå, ôþñá Þ áñãüôåñá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíïõ ôçò åðéëïãÞò óáò. Óçìåéþóôå ôï üíïìá êáé ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ üðùò öáßíïíôáé óôï êÜôù ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò.

ÐéÝæïíôáò **Esc** èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá áíáäõùìåíï ìåíïý ìå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôçí åðéëïãÞ a) leave editor. ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá Ýîïäï êáé óõíÝ÷åéá.

2.10.6.2 ÐåëÜôçò NFS

Ï ðåëÜôçò NFS åðéôñÝðåé óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò íá Ý÷åé ðñüóâáóç óå åîõðçñåôçôÝò NFS.

```
                    User Confirmation Requested
 Do you want to configure this machine as an NFS client?

                          Yes   [ No ]
```

Ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, åðéëÝîôå êáôÜ âïýëçóç [Yes] Þ [No] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

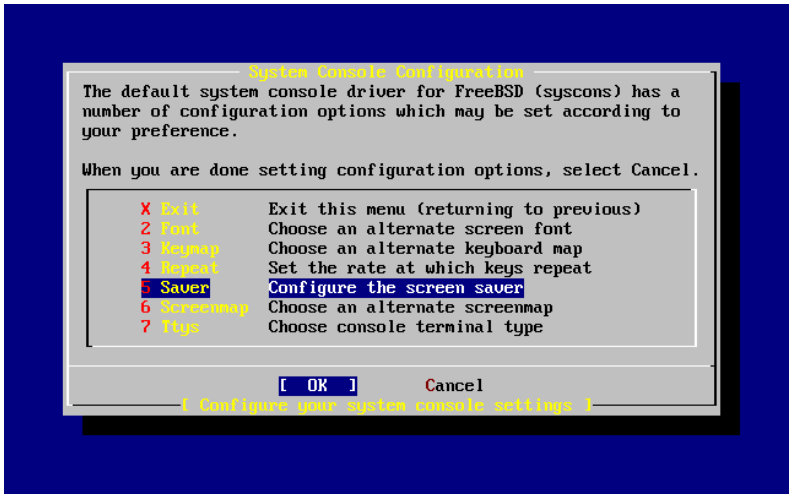
2.10.7 Ñõèìßóåéò Êïíóüëáò (System Console Settings)

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñåò äéáèÝóéìåò åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç ôçò êïíóüëáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

```
                User Confirmation Requested
       Would you like to customize your system console settings?

                        [ Yes ]  No
```

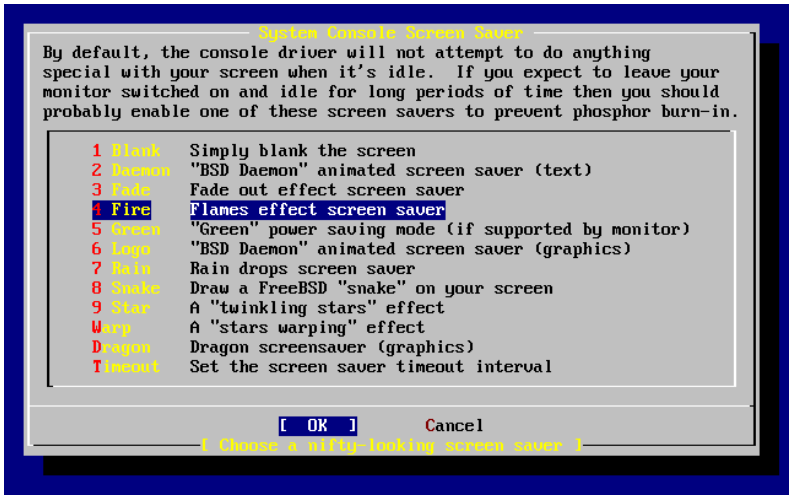
Ãéá íá äåßôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò åðéëïãÝò, åðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-34. ÅðéëïãÝò Ñýèìéóçò Êïíóüëáò ÓõóôÞìáôïò



Ìéá óõíçèéóìÝíç åðéëïãÞ åßíáé ç ðñïóôáóßá ïèüíçò (screen saver). ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå Saver êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

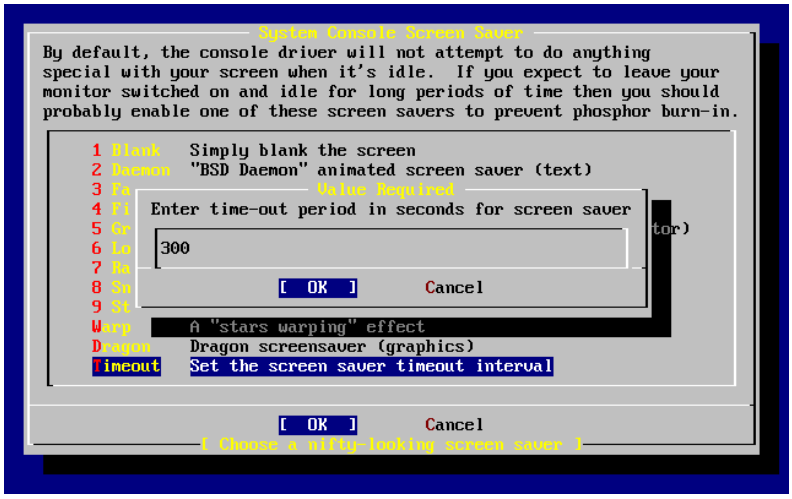
Ó÷Þìá 2-35. ÅðéëïãÝò Ðñïóôáóßáò Ïèüíçò



ÅðéëÝÎôå ôçí åðéèõìçÞ ðñïóôáóßá ïèüíçò ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Èá îáíáäåßôå ôï ìåíïý Ñýèìéóçò Êïíóüëáò ÓõóôÞìáôïò.

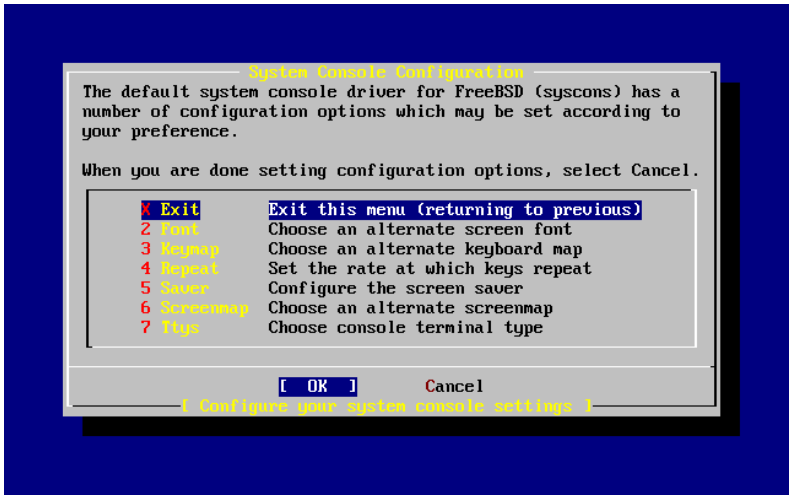
Ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ÷ñïéêü äéÜóôçìá åßíáé 300 äåõôåñüëåðôá. Ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôï äéÜóôçìá, åðéëÝÎôå îáíÜ Saver êáé áðü ôï ìåíïý Screen Saver Options åðéëÝÎôå Timeout ìå ôá âåëÜêéá, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Èá âìöáíéóôåß Ýíá áíáäõùìåíï ìåíïý:

Ó÷Þìá 2-36. ×ñïéêü ÄéÜóôçìá Ðñïóôáóßáò Ïèüíçò



ÁëëÜîôå ôçí ôéìÞ, åðéëÝîôå [OK] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï ìåíïý Ñýèìéóçò Êïíóüëáò ÓõóôÞìáôïò.

Ó÷Þìá 2-37. ¡ïäïò áðü ôéò Ñõèìßóåéò Êïíóüëáò ÓõóôÞìáôïò



ÅðéëÝãïíôáò Exit êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôéò õðüëïéðåò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ãßíïõí ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.10.8 Ñýèìéóç Æþíçò ¿ñáò (Time Zone)

Ç óùóôÞ ñýèìéóç ôçò æþíçò þñáò, èá åðéôñÝøåé óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò íá äéïñèþíåé áõôüùáôá ôçí þñá óýìöùíá ìå ôéò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò, êáèþò êáé íá åêôåëåß Üëëåò ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôéò æþíåò þñáò.

Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ðïõ öáßíåôáé åßíáé ãéá Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôéò ÁíáôïëéêÝò ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò. Ïé åðéëïãÝò óáò èá äéáöÝñïõí áíÜëïãá ìå ôç ãåùãñáöéêÞ óáò èÝóç.

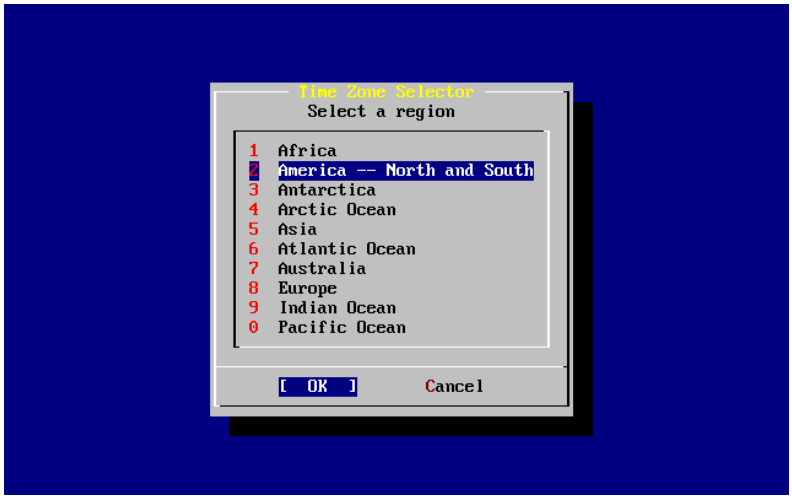
```
                User Confirmation Requested
     Would you like to set this machine’s time zone now?

                        [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôç æþíç þñáò.

```
                User Confirmation Requested
 Is this machine’s CMOS clock set to UTC? If it is set to local time
 or you don’t know, please choose NO here!

                        Yes   [ No ]
```

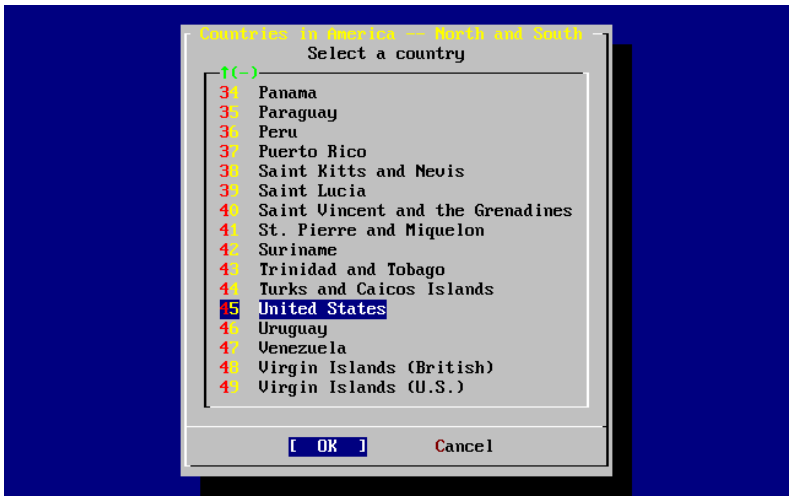
ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] Þ [No] áíÜëïãá ìå ôï ðùò åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï ôï ñïëüé óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-38. ÅðéëïãÞ ôçò Ðåñéï÷Þò óáò



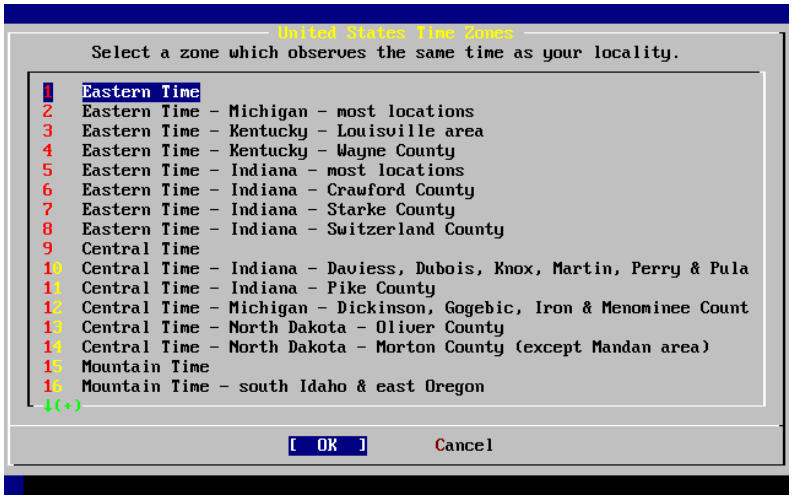
ÅðéëÝÎôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ðåñéï÷Þ (region) ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-39. ÅðéëïãÞ ôçò ×þñáò óáò



ÅðéëÝÎôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ÷þñá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-40. ÅðéëïãÞ Æþíçò ¿ñáò (Time Zone)



ÅðéëÝîôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç æþíç þñáò ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

```
                    Confirmation
Does the abbreviation 'EDT' look reasonable?

                    [ Yes ]   No
```

Åðéâåâáéþóôå üôé åßíáé óùóôÞ ç óõíôïìïãñáößá ãéá ôç æþíç þñáò ðïõ Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé. Áí öáßíåôáé áíôÜîåé, ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôéò õðüëïéðåò ñõèìßóåéò ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.10.9 Óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ôï Linux (Linux Compatibility)

```
                User Confirmation Requested
Would you like to enable Linux binary compatibility?

                    [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝãïíôáò [Yes] êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá åðéôñÝøåôå ôçí åêôÝëåóç ðñïãñáìÜôùí Linux óôï FreeBSD. Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç èá ðñïóèÝóåé üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá ðáêÝôá ãéá ôç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå åêôåëÝóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá Linux.

Áí êÜíåôå åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù FTP, ôï ìç÷Üíçìá èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï óôï Internet. ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò, ìéá ôïðïèåóßá FTP äåí Ý÷åé üëåò ôéò áðáéôïýìåíåò äéáíïìÝò, üðùò ôç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ôï Linux. Ìðïñåßôå ùóôüóï íá ôçí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áñãüôåñá, áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé.

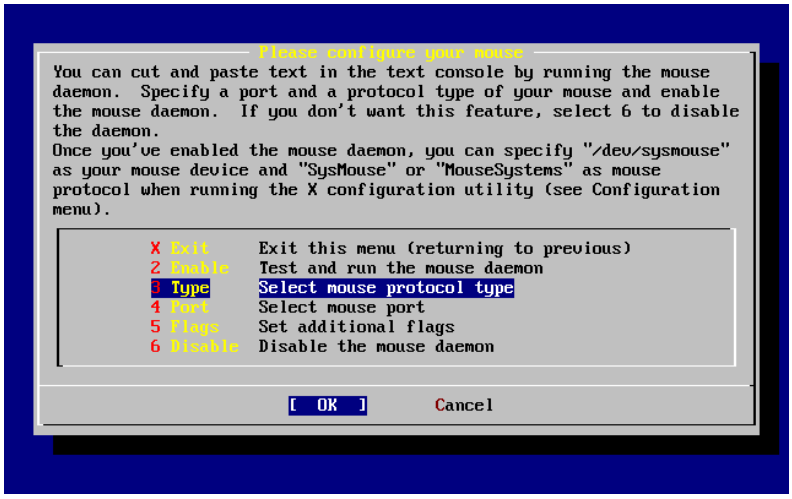
2.10.10 Ñõèìßóåéò Ðïíôéêéïý (Mouse Settings)

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ èá óáò åðéôñÝøåé íá êÜíåôå áðïêïðÞ êáé åðéêüëçóç êåéìÝíïõ óôçí êïíóüëá êáé óå ðñïãñÜììáôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá ðïíôßêé ôñéþí ðëÞêôñùí. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ðïíôßêé äýï ðëÞêôñùí, áíáôñÝîôå óôç óåëßäá âïÞèåéáò, moused(8), ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ãéá íá äåßôå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá åîïìïéþóåôå ðïíôßêé ôñéþí ðëÞêôñùí. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü öáßíåôáé ç ñýèìéóç åíüò ìç-USB ðïíôéêéïý (ð.÷. PS/2 ç óåéñéáêïý - COM - ðïíôéêéïý):

```
                    User Confirmation Requested
        Does this system have a non-USB mouse attached to it?

                          [ Yes ]     No
```

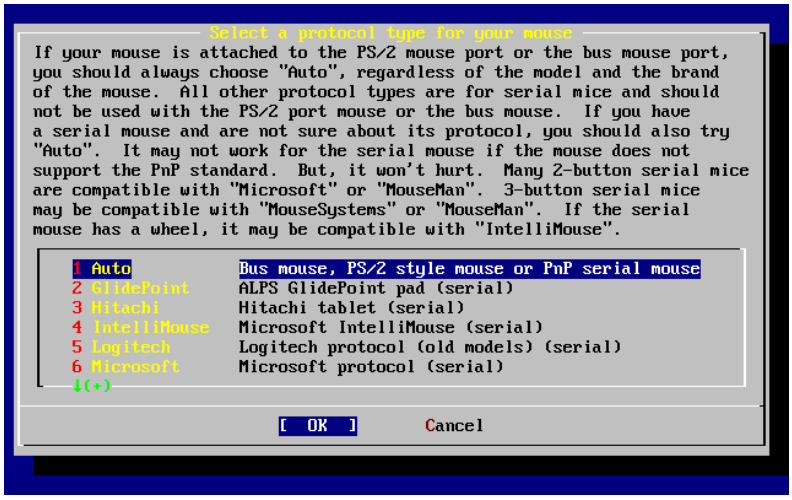
ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] ãéá ìç-USB ðïíôßêé, þ [No] ãéá USB ðïíôßêé êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-41. ÅðéëïãÞ Ðñùôïêüëëïõ Ðïíôéêéïý (Mouse Protocol Type)



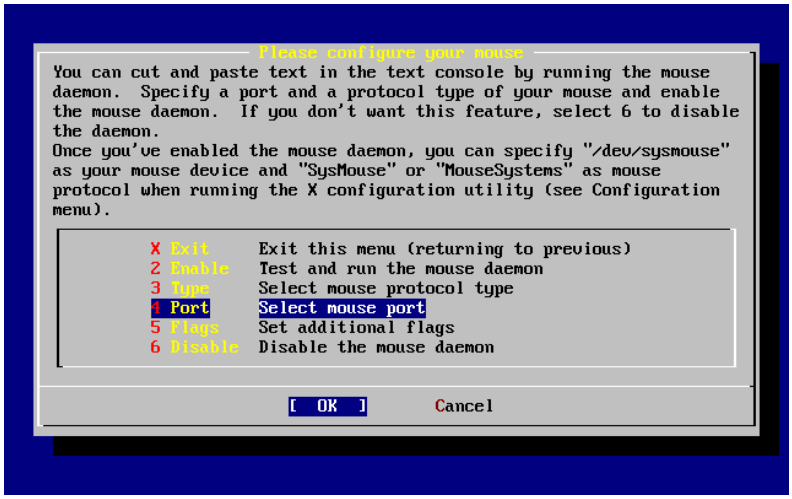
×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå Type êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-42. ÅðéëïãÞ Ðñùôïêüëëïõ Ðïíôéêéïý (Mouse Protocol)



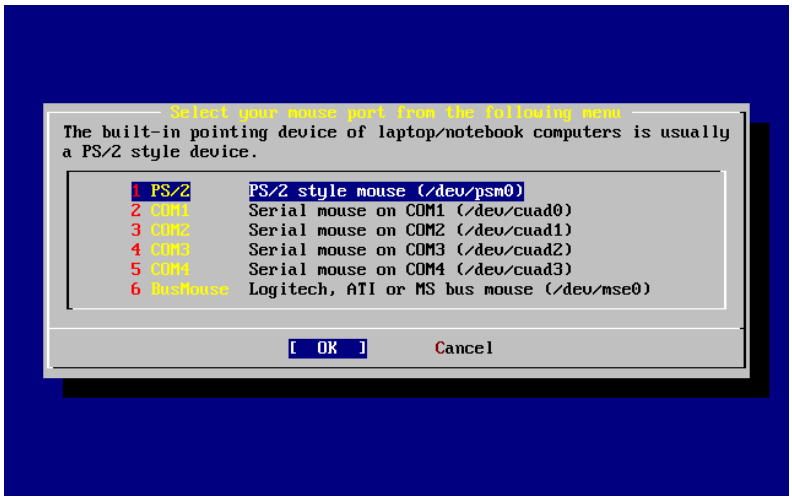
Ôï ðïíôßêé ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, åßíáé ôýðïõ PS/2, êáé Ýôóé åßíáé óùóôÞ ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç Auto. Ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ðñùôüêïëëï, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá êÜíåôå êÜðïéá Üëëç åðéëïãÞ. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé öùôéóìÝíç ç åðéëïãÞ [OK] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá Ýîïäï áðü áõôü ôï ìåíïý.

Ó÷Þìá 2-43. Ñýèìéóç Ðüñôáò Ðïíôéêéïý (Mouse Port)



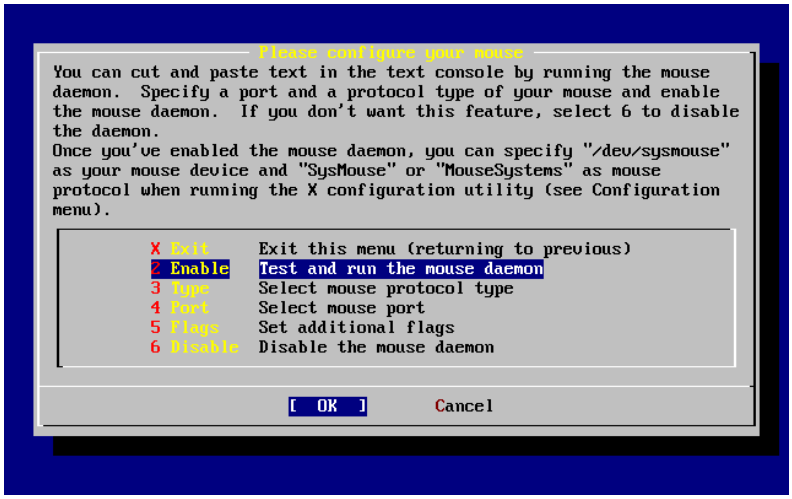
×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå Port êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-44. Ñýèìéóç Ðüñôáò Ðïíôéêéïý (Mouse Port)



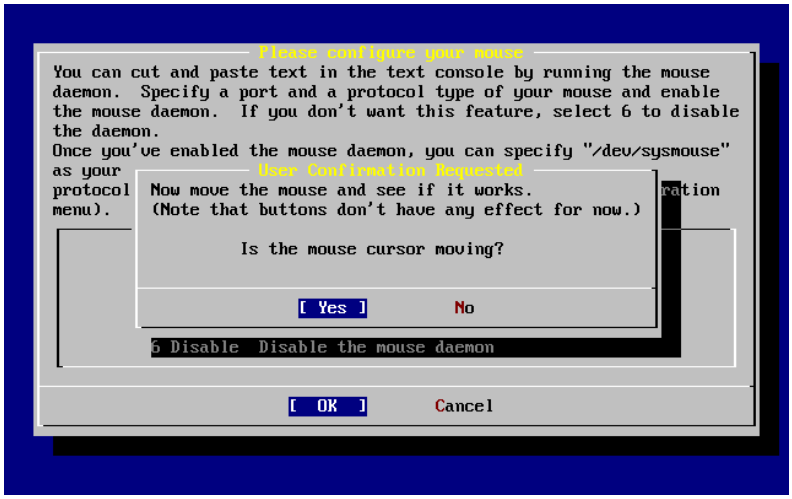
Ôï óýóôçíá áõôü åß÷å ðïíôßêé PS/2 êáé Ýôóé Þôáí êáôÜëëçëç ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç PS/2. Ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí ðüñôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-45. Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ Äáßìïíá Ðïíôéêéïý (Mouse Daemon)



ÔÝëïò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá âåëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝÎåôå Enable, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå êáé íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôïí äáßìïíá ôïõ ðïíôéêéïý (mouse daemon).

Ó÷Þìá 2-46. ¸åãã÷ïò ôïõ Äáßìïíá Ðïíôéêéïý



ÌåôâêéíÞóôå ôï ðïíôßêé óôçí ïèüíç êáé âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ï äñïìÝáò áíôéäñÜ óùóôÜ. Áí åßíáé åíôÜîåé, åðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Áí ü÷é, ôï ðïíôßêé äåí Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß óùóôÜ — åðéëÝîôå [No] êáé îáíáäïêéìÜóôå ÷ñçóéïðïéþíôáò äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò.

ÅðéëÝîôå Exit ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå, þóôå íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôéò ðüëïéðåò ñõèìßóåéò ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.10.11 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ÐáêÝôùí

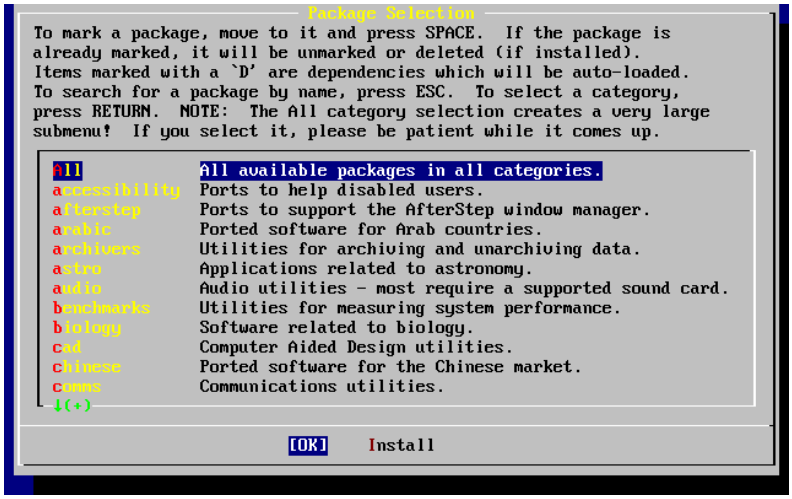
Ôá ðáêÝôá åßíáé ðñïìåôáãåùôéóìÝíá åêôåëÝóéìá, êáé áðïôåëïýí Ýíá âïëéêü ôñüðï ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ëïãéóìéêü.

Èá óáò äåßîïõìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åíüò ðáêÝôïõ ùò ðáñÜäåéãìá. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôþñá êáé üðïéá Üëëá ðñüóèåôá ðáêÝôá åðéèõìåßôå. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `sysinstall` ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôá ðáêÝôá.

```
                    User Confirmation Requested
 The FreeBSD package collection is a collection of hundreds of
 ready-to-run applications, from text editors to games to WEB servers
 and more. Would you like to browse the collection now?

                              [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝãïíôáò [Yes] êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá äåßôå ôéò ïèüíåò åðéëïãÞò ðáêÝôùí:

Ó÷Þìá 2-47. ÅðéëïãÞ Êáôçãïñßáò ÐáêÝôïõ

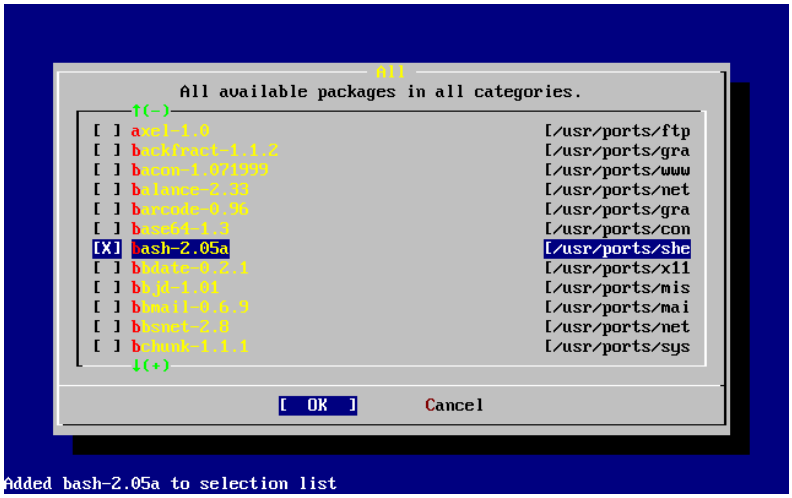


Ìðïñåßôå êÜèå äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìüíï ôá ðáêÝôá ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá óôï ôñÝ÷ïí ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ All èá äåßôå üëá ôá äéáèÝóéìá ðáêÝôá, Þ ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝîåôå óõãêåêñéìÝíç êáôçãïñßá. Öùôóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ óáò ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá ìåíïý ôï ïðïßï äåß÷íåé üëá äéáèÝóéìá ðáêÝôá ãéá ôçí åðéëïãÞ ðïõ êÜíáôå:

Ó÷Þìá 2-48. ÅðéëïãÞ ÐáêÝôùí



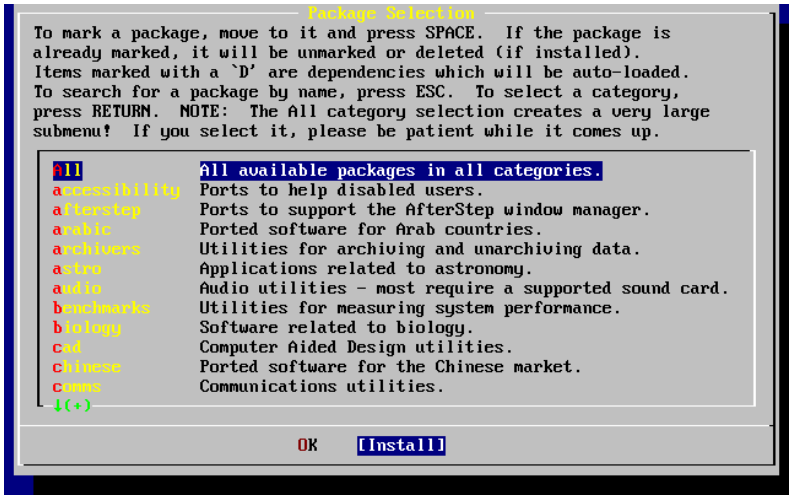
Ôï êÝëõöïò (shell) **bash** öáßíåôáé åðéëåãìÝíï. ÅðéëÝÎôå üóá ðáêÝôá åðéèõìåßôå, öùôßæïíôáò ôï ðáêÝôï êáé ðéÝæïíôáò ôï ðëÞêôñï **Space**. Èá äåßôå ìéá óýíôïìç ðåñéãñáöÞ ãéá êÜèå ðáêÝôï óôï êÜôù áñéóôåñü ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò.

Ç ðßåóç ôïõ ðëÞêôñïõ **Tab** åíáëëÜóóåé ìåôáîý ôïõ ôåëåõôáßïõ åðéëåãìÝíïõ ðáêÝôïõ, ôïõ [OK], êáé ôïõ [Cancel].

¼ôáí Ý÷åôå ôåëåéþóåé ìå ôï ìáñêÜñéóìá ôùí ðáêÝôùí ðñïò åãêáôÜóôáóç, ðéÝóôå ìéá öïñÜ **Tab** ãéá íá ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôï [OK] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï ìåíïý ÅðéëïãÞò ÐáêÝôùí (Package Selection).

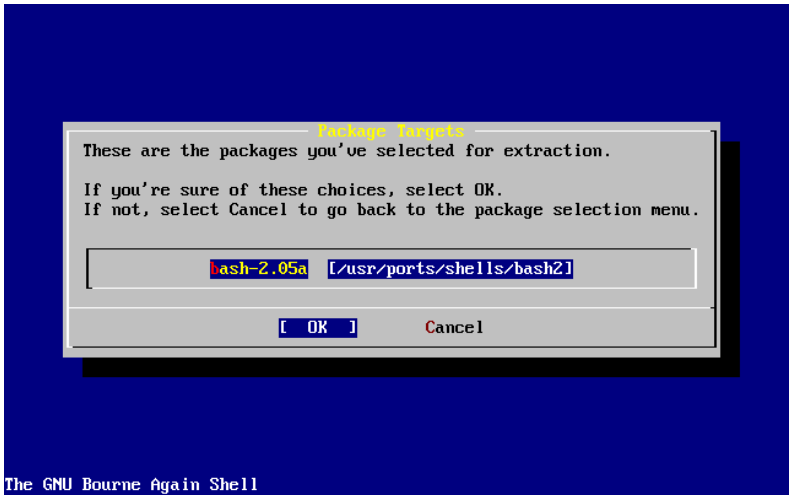
Ôï áñéóôåñü êáé äåîß âåëÜêé åíáëëÜóóåé åðßóçò ìåôáîý ôïõ [OK] êáé ôïõ [Cancel]. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç ìÝèïäï ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå [OK] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï ìåíïý ÅðéëïãÞò ÐáêÝôùí.

Ó÷Þìá 2-49. ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ÐáêÝôùí



×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **Tab** êáé ôá ååëÜêéá ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå [Install] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßò íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôá ðáêÝôá:

Ó÷Þìá 2-50. Åðéâåâáßùóç ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ÐáêÝôùí



ÅðéëÝãïíôáò [OK] êáé ðéÝæïíôáò **Enter** èá îåêéíÞóåé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ðáêÝôùí. Èá âëÝðåôå ìçíýìáôá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ìÝ÷ñé ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò. Óçìåéþóôå ôõ÷üí ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé.

Ç ôåëéêÞ ñýèìéóç óõíå÷ßæåôáé ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí ðáêÝôùí. Áí êáôáëÞîåôå íá ìçí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáíÝíá ðáêÝôï, êáé åðéèõìåßôå íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôçí ôåëéêÞ ñýèìéóç, åðéëÝîôå Install ïýôùò Þ Üëëùò.

2.10.12 ÐñïóèÞêç ×ñçóôþí / ÌìÜäùí (Users/Groups)

Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí Ýíá ÷ñÞóôç êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, þóôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá ÷ùñßò íá åéóÝñ÷åóôå ùò `root`. Ç root êáôÜôìçóç åßíáé ãåíéêÜ ìéêñÞ, êáé åêôåëþíôáò åöáñìïãÝò ùò `root` ìðïñåß ãñÞãïñá íá ãåìßóåé. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé êáé Ýíáò ðéï óïâáñüò êßíäõíïò:

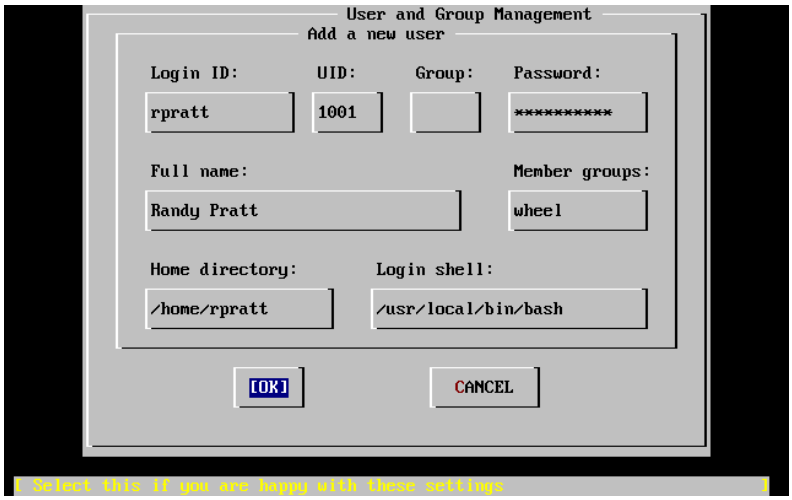
```
                    User Confirmation Requested
 Would you like to add any initial user accounts to the system? Adding
 at least one account for yourself at this stage is suggested since
 working as the "root" user is dangerous (it is easy to do things which
 adversely affect the entire system).

                                [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôçí ðñïóèÞêç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç.

Ó÷Þìá 2-51. ÅðéëïãÞ ×ñÞóôç

ÅðéëÝîôå User ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.

Ó÷Þìá 2-52. ÐñïóèÞêç Ðëçñïöïñéþí ×ñÞóôç



Êáèþò èá åéóÜãåôå ôá óôïé÷åßá ðéÝæïíôáò ôï **Tab** èá åìöáíßæïíôáé ïé ðáñáêÜôù ðåñéãñáöÝò óôï êÜôù ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò ãéá íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí óôçí åéóáãùãÞ ôùí áðáéôïýìåíùí ðëçñïöïñéþí:

Login ID

To üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç (login name) ãéá ôï íÝï ÷ñÞóôç (õðï÷ñåùôéêü).

UID

Ï áíáãíùñéóôéêüò áñéèìüò (numerical ID) ãéá áõôü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç (áöÞóôå ôïí êåíü ãéá áõôüìáôç åðéëïãÞ).

Group

Ôï üíîìá ôçò ïìÜáàò (group name) ãéá áõôü ôï ÷ñÞóôç (áöÞóôå ôïí êåíü ãéá áõôùìáôç åðéëïãÞ).

Password

Ï êùáéêüò (password) ãéá áõôü ôï ÷ñÞóôç (äþóôå ðñïóï÷Þ óôï ðåäßï áõôü!).

Full name

Ôï ðëÞñåò üíîìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç (ó÷üëéï).

Member groups

Ïé ððüëïéðåò ïìÜåàò (groups) óôéò ïðïßåò áíÞêåé áõôüò ï ÷ñÞóôçò (Ý÷åé äçë. ôá äéêáéþìáôá ôïõò).

Home directory

Ï ðñïóùðéêüò êáôÜëïãïò áñ÷åßùí (home directory) ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç (áöÞóôå êåíü ãéá ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç åðéëïãÞ).

Login shell

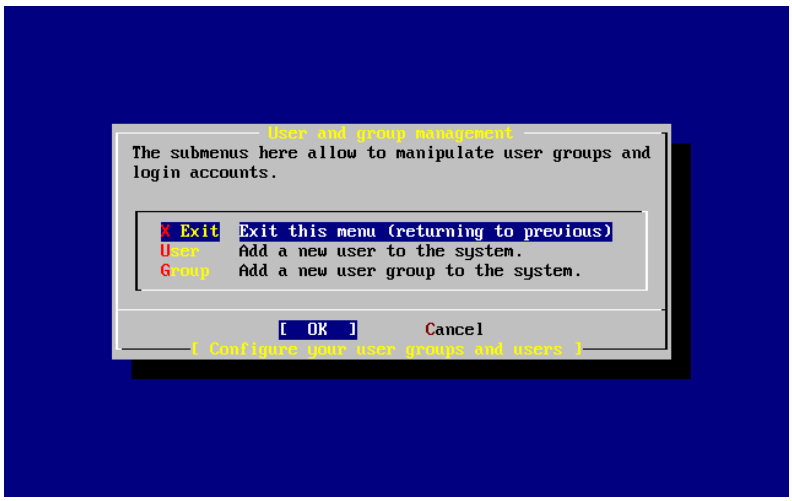
Ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï êÝëöïò (login shell) ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç (áöÞóôå êåíü ãéá ôçí ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ð.÷. `/bin/sh`).

Ôï êÝëöïò åéóüäïõ áëëÜ÷ôçêå áðü `/bin/sh` óå `/usr/local/bin/bash` ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ôï êÝëöïò **bash** ôï ïðïßï åãêáôáóôÞóáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò ìÝóù ðáêÝôïõ. Ìçí ðñïóðáèÞóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï êÝëöïò ðïõ äåí ððÜñ÷åé, äéáöïñåôéêÜ äåí èá ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå login. Ôï ðëÝïí óõíçèéóìÝíï êÝëöïò óôïí êüóìï ôïõ BSD åßíáé ôï C shell, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá ãñÜøåôå ùò `/bin/tcsh`.

Ï ÷ñÞóôçò ðñïóôÝèçêå åðßóçò óôçí ïìÜáá `wheel` ãéá íá Ý÷åé ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá ãßíåé ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò (superuser) ìå äéêáéþìáôá `root`.

¼ôáí åßóôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïò áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò óáò, ðéÝóôå [OK] êáé èá åìöáíéóôåß îáíÜ ôï ìåíý User and Group Management:

Ó÷Þìá 2-53. ÷ïäïò áðü ôçí Äéá÷åßñéóç ×ñçóôþí êáé ÏìÜáùí



Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ïìÜåàò, áí ððÜñ÷åé óõãêåêñéìÝíç áíÜãêç. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá åðáíÝëèåôå óôçò ñýèìéóç áõôÞ ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìÝóù ôïõ `sysinstall`.

¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôçí ðñïóèÞêç ÷ñçóôþí, åðéëÝîôå Exit ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.10.13 Ïñéóìüò ôïõ Êùäéêïý ãéá ôï ×ñÞóôç `root`

```
                        Message
 Now you must set the system manager’s password.
 This is the password you’ll use to log in as "root".

                          [ OK ]

               [ Press enter to continue ]
```

ÐéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá ïñßóåôå ôïí êùäéêü ãéá ôï ÷ñÞóôç `root`.

Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå äýï öïñÝò ôïí êùäéêü óùóôÜ. Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðïýìå üôé ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ôñüðï íá âñåßôå ôïí êùäéêü áí ôïí îå÷Üóåôå. ÐáñáôçñÞóôå üôé ï êùäéêüò äåí åìöáíßæåôáé êáèþò ôïí ðëçêôñïëïãåßôå, ïýôå êáé åìöáíßæïíôáé áóôåñÜêéá óôç èÝóç ôïõ.

```
Changing local password for root.
New password :
Retype new password :
```

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç èá óõíå÷éóôåß ìåôÜ ôçí åðéôõ÷çÝíç åéóáãùãÞ ôïõ êùäéêïý.

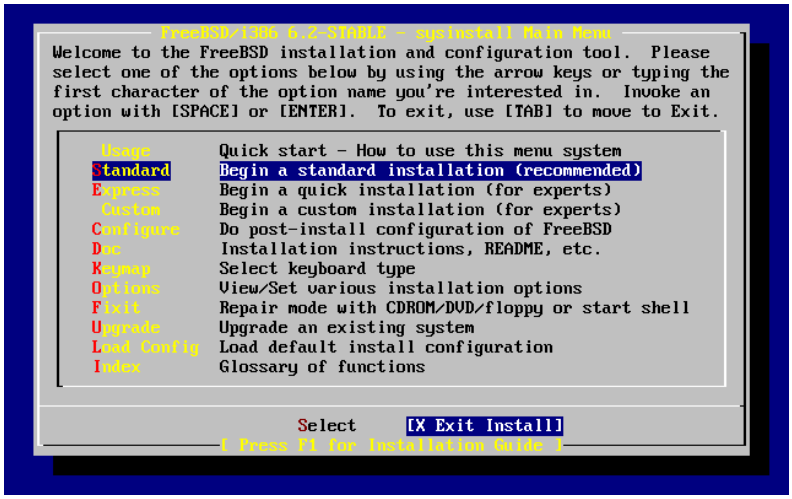
2.10.14 Ïïäïò áðü ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

Áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ðñüóèåôåò äéêôõáêÝò ððçñåóßåò, Þ êÜðïéá Üëëç ñýèìéóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êÜíåôå ôþñá Þ ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `sysinstall`.

```
                     User Confirmation Requested
 Visit the general configuration menu for a chance to set any last
 options?

                              Yes   [ No ]
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [No] ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôï Êõñßùò Ìåíïý ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò (Main Installation Menu).

Ó÷Þìá 2-54. ÿïäïò áðü ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç



ÅðéëÝîôå [X Exit Install] ìå ôá âåëÜêéá êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Èá êëçèåßôå íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå ôçí Ýîïäï áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç:

```
                    User Confirmation Requested
 Are you sure you wish to exit? The system will reboot (be sure to
 remove any floppies from the drives).

                              [ Yes ]   No
```

ÅðéëÝîôå [Yes] êáé áí Ý÷åôå îåêéíÞóåé áðü äéóêÝôá, âãÜëôå ôçí. Ï ïäçãüò CDROM èá ðáñáìåßíáé êëåéáùìÝíïò ìÝ÷ñé íá áñ÷ßóåé ç åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. Êáôüðéí îåêëåéáþíåé, êáé ìðïñåßôå (ãñÞãïñá) íá âãÜëåôå ôï CD áðü ôïí ïäçãü.

Ôï óýóôçìá èá åðáíåêêéíÞóåé, êáé ðñïóÝîôå ãéá ôõ÷üí ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò ðïõ èá åìöáíéóôïýí.

2.10.15 Ñýèìéóç Ðñüóèåôùí Õðçñåóéþí Äéêôýïõ

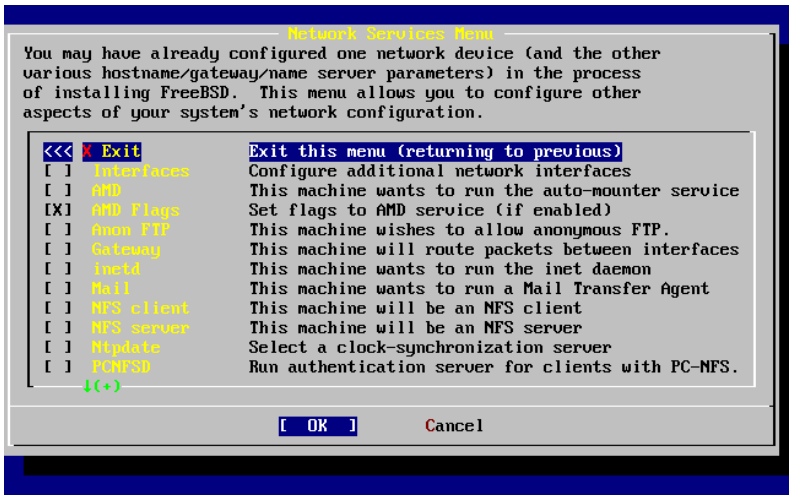
Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

Ç ñýèìéóç õðçñåóéþí äéêôýïõ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ìéá äýóêïëç äéáäéêáóßá ãéá íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ÷ùñßò åìðåéñßá óôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï ôïìÝá. Ç äéêôýùóç, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíïõ êáé ôïõ Internet, åßíáé êñßóéìç óá üëá ôá ìïíôÝñíá êåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíïõ êáé ôïõ FreeBSD. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï íá Ý÷åôå êÜðïéá êáôáíüçóç ôùí åêôåôáìÝíùí éêáíïôÞôùí äéêôýùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. ÊÜíïíôáò ôï áõôü êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åðéåâáéþíåôáé ç äõíáôüôçôá ôùí ÷ñçóôþí íá êáôáíïÞóïõí ôéò äéÜöïñåò ðçñåóßåò ðïõ ôïõò ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé.

Ïé äéêôõáêÝò ðçñåóßåò åßíáé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ äÝ÷ïíôáé åßóïäï áðü ïðïéïäÞðïôå óçìåßï óôï äßêôõï. ÊáôáâÜëëåôáé êÜèå ðñïóðÜèåéá ãéá íá åßíáé óßãïõñï üôé ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá áõôÜ äåí èá êÜíïõí ïôéäÞðïôå “åðéæÞìéï”. Äõóôõ÷þò ïé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò äåí åßíáé ôÝëåéïé êáé êáôÜ êáéñïýò Ý÷ïõí åìöáíéóôåß ðåñéðôþóåéò ðïõ óöÜëìáôá óá äéêôõáêÝò ðçñåóßåò Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé áíôéêåßìåíá åêìåôÜëëåõóçò áðü åéóáïëåßò ãéá ôçí åêôÝåóç êáêüáïõò ðñÜîåùí. Åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá ìçí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå êáìéÜ äéêôõáêÞ ðçñåóßá ìÝ÷ñé íá áíáêáëýøåôå üôé ôçí ÷ñáéÜæåóôå. Ìðïñåßôå ðÜíôá íá ôçí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áñãüôåñá, åêôåëþíôáò îáíÜ ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **sysinstall** Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`.

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Networking èá äåßôå Ýíá ìåíïý ðáñüìïéï ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

Ó÷Þìá 2-55. Ñýèìéóç Äéêôýïõ Upper-level (ÁíùôÝñïõ ÅðéðÝäïõ)



Ç ðñþôç åðéëïãÞ, Interfaces, êáëýöèçêå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôïõ ÔìÞìá 2.10.1, êáé ìðïñåßôå ìå áóöÜëåéá íá ôçí áãáïÞóåôå.

ÅðéëÝãïíôáò AMD ðñïóôßèåôáé ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá áõôùìáôçò ðñïóÜñôçóçò (automatic mount) BSD. Áõôü ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óõíÞèùò óå óõíäõáóìü ìå ôï ðñùôüêïëëï NFS (äåßôå ðáñáêÜôù) ãéá ôçí áõôùìáôç ðñïóÜñôçóç áðïìáêñõóìÝíùí óõóôçÌÜôùí áñ÷åßùí. Äåí áðáéôåßôáé åäþ êÜðïéá éäéáßôåñç ñýèìéóç.

ÁìÝóùò ìåôÜ âñßóêåôáé ç åðéëïãÞ AMD Flags. ¼ôáí ôçí åðéëÝîåôå èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá áíáäõùìåíï ìåíïý ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá åéóÜãåôå óõãêåêñéìÝíåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò (flags) ãéá ôçí õðçñåóßá AMD. Ôï ìåíïý ðåñéÝ÷åé Þäç Ýíá óýíïëï áðü ðñïåðéëïãÝò:

```
-a /.amd_mnt -l syslog /host /etc/amd.map /net /etc/amd.map
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ `-a` èÝôåé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò (mount point) ôï ïðïßï ááþ êáèïñßæåôáé ùò `/.amd_mnt`. Ç åðéëïãÞ `-l` êáèïñßæåé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò `log`. Ùóôüóï üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï `syslogd` üëåò ïé åñãáóßåò êáôáãñáöÞò óôÝëïõíôáé áóßïõá êáôáãñáöÞò óõóôÞìáôïò (system log daemon). Ï êáôÜëïãïò `/host` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç åíüò äéáìïéñáóìÝíïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí áðü Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï êüìâï, åíþ ï êáôÜëïãïò `/net` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç åíüò äéáìïéñáóìÝíïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí áðü ìéá IP äéåýèõíóç. Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/amd.map` êáèïñßæåé ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôéò ðñïóáñôÞóåéò ìÝóù ôïõ AMD.

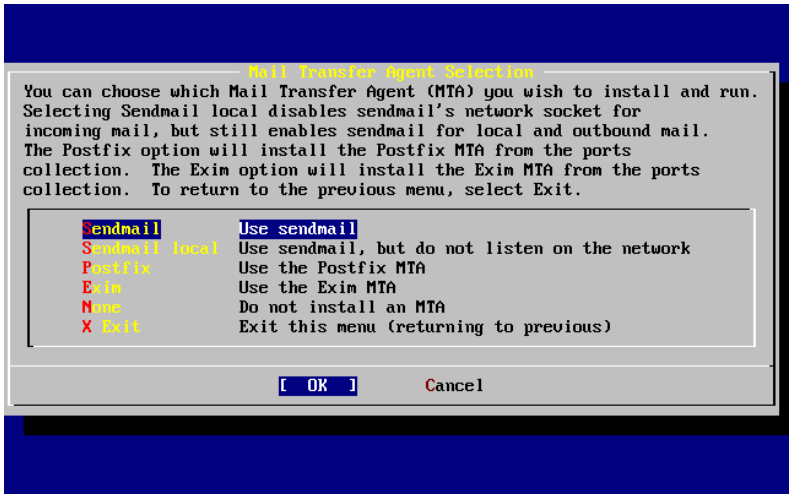
Ç åðéëïãÞ Anon FTP åðéôñÝðåé áíþíõìåò óõíäÝóåéò FTP. ÅðéëÝãïõ ôçí ãéá íá êÜíåôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá áíþíõìï åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP. Èá ðñÝðåé ùóôüóï íá áíôéëáìâÜíåóôå ôéò åðéðëïêÝò óôçí áóöÜëåéá ðïõ ðñïêáëåß ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ. Èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá áêüìá ìåíïý ãéá íá óáò åîçãÞóåé ôéò åðéðëïêÝò áóöáëåßáò êáèþò êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óå âÜëïò.

Ôï ìåíïý ñõèìßóåùí Gateway èá ñõèìßóåé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò íá ëåéôïõñãåß ùò ðýëç üðùò åîçãÞóáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò. Áðü ááþ åðßóçò ìðïñåßôå íá êáôáñãÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Gateway áí ôçí åðéëÝîáôå êáôÜ ëÜëïò êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ç åðéëïãÞ Inetd ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá ñõèìßóåé Þ íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåé ðëÞñùò ôï äáßìïíá inetd(8) üðùò åîçãÈçêå ðáñáðÜíù.

Ç åðéëïãÞ Mail ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïõ MTA Þ Áíôéðñïóþðïõ Ìåôáöïñïõ Ôá÷ïäñïìåßïõ (Mail Transfer Agent) ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ èá åìöáíéóôåß ôï ðáñáêÜôù ìåíïý:

Ó÷Þìá 2-56. ÅðéëïãÞ ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíïõ MTA



Óôï óçìåßï áõôü óáò äßíåôáé ç äõíáôüôçôá íá åðéëÝîåôå ðïéï MTA íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ùò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï Ôï MTA äåí åßíáé ôßðïôá ðåñéóóüôåñï áðü ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ ôá÷õäñìåßïõ ï ïðïßïò ðáñáäßäáé ôá ìçíýìáôá óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò Þ ôï Internet.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå Sendmail èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí äçìïöéëÞ åöáñìïãÞ äéáêïìéóôÞ **sendmail** ç ïðïßá åßíáé êáé ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Sendmail local èá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **sendmail** íá åßíáé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï MTA, áëëÜ èá áðåíåñãïðïéçèåß ç éêáíüôçôá ôïõ íá ëáìâÜíåé email áðü ôï Internet. Ïé Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò åäþ, Postfix êáé Exim äïõóí ðáñüìïéá ìå ôï Sendmail. Êáé ïé äýï äéáíÝìïõí email. Ùóôüóï êÜðïéïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðñïôéìïýí áõôÝò ôéò åíáëëáêôéêÉò ëýóåéò MTA áðü ôï **sendmail**.

ÌåôÜ ôçí åðéëïãÞ åíüò MTA, Þ áí áðïöáóßóåôå íá ìçí åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá MTA, èá åìöáíéóôåß ôï ìåíý ñýèìéóçò äéêôýïõ, ìå ôçí åðüìåíç åðéëïãÞ ðïõ åßíáé NFS client.

Ç åðéëïãÞ NFS client èá ñõèìßóåé ôï óýóôçìá óáò íá åðéêïéíùíåß ìå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ ìÝóù NFS. ¸íáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò NFS êáìéóôÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí äéáèÝóéìá ðñïò Üëëá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìÝóù ôïõ äéêôýïõ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðñùôüêïëëï NFS. Áí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò äåí äéáèÝôåé óýíäåóç ôïðéêïý äéêôýïõ, ìðïñåßôå íá áöÞóåôå ôçí äåéôïõñãßá áõôÞ áðïåðéëåãìÝíç. Ôï óýóôçìá ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß ðåñéóóüôåñåò ñõèìßóåéò áñãüôåñá. Äåßôå ÔìÞìá 29.3 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ñýèìéóçò ôïõ ðåëÜôç êáé ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ.

ÊÜôù áðü ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ððÜñ÷åé ç áíôßóôïé÷ç NFS server ç ïðïßá åðéôñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò ùò åîõðçñåôçôÞ NFS. Ðñïóôßèåíôáé ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ïé áðáñáßôçôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôçò ððçñåóßáò RPC (remote procedure call). Ôï RPC ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôïí óõíôïíéóìü ôùí óõíäÝóåùí ìåôáîý ôùí êüìâùí êáé ôùí ðñïãñáííÜôùí.

Óôçí åðüìåíç ãñáííÞ âñßóêåôáé ç åðéëïãÞ Ntpdate ç ïðïßá ÷áéñßæåôáé ôïí óõã÷ñïíéóìü þñáò. ¼ôáí åðéëå÷èåß, åìöáíßæåôáé Ýíá ìåíý üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

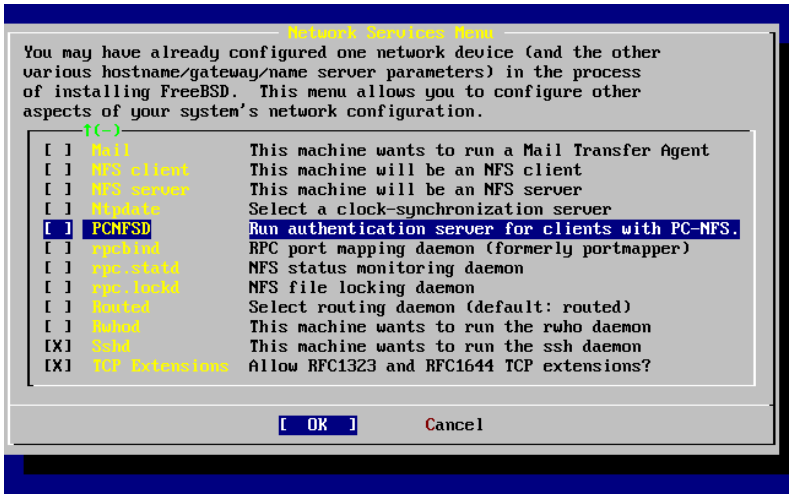
Ó÷Þìá 2-57. Ñýèìéóç Ntpdate

Áðü ôï ìåíïý áõôü, åðéëÝíôå ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ ðïõ åßíáé ðëçóéÝóôåñïò óôçí ôïðïèåóßá óáò. ÅðéëÝãïíôáò ôïí ðëçóéÝóôåñï, ï óõã÷ñïíéóìüò ôçò þñáò èá åßíáé ðéï áêñéâÞò, êáèþò Ýíáò áðìáêñõóìÝíïò äéáêïìéóôÞò èá Ý÷åé åíäå÷ïìÝíùò ìåãáëýôåñç êáèõóôÝñçóç óôç óýíäåóç.

Ç åðüìåíç åðéëïãÞ åßíáé ôï PCNFSD. Ìå áõôÞí èá åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï ðáêÝôï `net/pcnfsd` áðü ôç óõëëïãÞ Ports. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá ÷ÞóéÌï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá ôï ïðïßï ðáñÝ÷åé õðçñåóßåò ðéóôïðïßçóçò (authentication) ãéá ôï NFS ãéá óõóôÞìáôá ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí äõíáôüôçôá íá ðáñÝ÷ïõí ôéò äéêÝò ôïõò, üðùò ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá MS-DOS ôçò Microsoft.

Ôþñá èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáêéíçèåßôå ðñïò ôá êÜôù ãéá íá äåßôå ôéò Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò:

Ó÷Þìá 2-58. Ñýèìéóç Äéêôýïõ Lower-level (Êáôþôåñïõ ÅðéðÝäïõ)



Ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá rpcbind(8), rpc.statd(8), êáé rpc.lockd(8) ÷ñçóéïïðïéïýíôáé üëá ãéá Remote Procedure Calls (RPC). Ôï ðñüãñáììá `rpcbind` êáôáõèýíåé ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ìåôáîý áîïðçñåôçôþí êáé ðåëáôþí NFS êáé áðáéôåßôáé ãéá ôç óùóôÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôùí áîïðçñåôçôþí NFS. Ï äáßìïíáò **rpc.statd** áëëçëåðéãñÜ ìå ôï äáßìïíá **rpc.statd** Üëëùí

ìç÷áíçÌÜôùí ãéá íá ðáñÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò êáôÜóôáóçò. Ç êáôÜóôáóç ðïõ ëáìâÜíåôáé, óõíÞèùò öõëÜóóåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/var/db/statd.status`. Ç åðüìåíç åðéëïãÞ ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé åßíáé ôï rpc.lockd, ôï ïðïßï áí åðéëå÷èåß èá ðáñÝ÷åé õðçñåóßåò êëåéäþìáôïò áñ÷åßùí (file locking). ÓõíÞèùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìáæß ìå ôï **rpc.statd** ãéá íá ðáñáêïëïõèåß ðïéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá æçôïýí êëåéäþìáôá êáé ðüóï óõ÷íÜ ôá áðáéôïýí. Áí êáé ïé äõï ôåëåõôáßåò åðéëïãÝò åßíáé èáõìÜóéåò ãéá åêóöáëìÜôùóç êáé áíôéìåôþðéóç ðñïâëçÌÜôùí, äåí áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôç óùóôÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôùí äéáêïìéóôþí êáé ðåëáôþí NFS.

Êáèþò ðñï÷ùñÜìå ôç ëßóôá ðñïò ôá êÜôù, ç åðüìåíç åðéëïãÞ åßíáé ôï Routed, ðïõ åßíáé ï äáßìïíáò äñïìïëüãçóçò. Ôï ðñüãñáììá routed(8) äéá÷åéñßæåôáé ôïõò ðßíáêåò äñïìïëüãçóçò ôïõ äéêôýïõ, áíáêáëýðôåé äñïìïëïãçôÝò multicast êáé ðáñÝ÷åé, êáôüðéí áðáßôçóçò, áíôßãñáöá ôïõ ðßíáêá äñïìïëüãçóçò óá êÜèá óõíäåìÝíï óôï äßêôõï êüìâï. Ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ðñïïñßæåôáé êõñßùò ãéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôá ïðïßá äñïõí ùò ðýëç (gateway) óá Ýíá ôïðéêü äßêôõï. ¼ôáí ôï åðéëÝîåôå, èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá ìåíïý ôï ïðïßï èá óáò æçôÞóåé ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôïðïèåóßá ãéá ôï ðñüãñáììá. Åßíáé Þäç êáèïñéóìÝíç ãéá óáò, êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí åðéëÝîåôå ðéÝæïíôáò ôï ðëÞêôñï **Enter**. Èá åìöáíéóôåß ôüôå áêüìá Ýíá ìåíïý, ðïõ èá óáò æçôÜ áõôÞ ôç öïñÜ ôõ÷üí åðéðëÝïí ñõèìßóåéò (flags) ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ðåñÜóåôå óôçí åöáñìïãÞ **routed**. Ç ðñïåðéëïãÞ åßíáé ôï `-q` êáé ðñÝðåé Þäç íá öáßíåôáé óôçí ïèüíç óáò.

Óôçí åðüìåíç ãñáììÞ âñßóêåôáé ç åðéëïãÞ Rwhod ç ïðïßá, üôáí åðéëå÷èåß, èá îåêéíÞóåé ôïí äáßìïíá rwhod(8) êáôÜ ôçí âêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ç åíôïëÞ `rwhod` åðÝìðåé ðåñéïäéêÜ ìçíýìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óôï äßêôõï, Þ êáé ôá óõëëÝãåé üôáí åßíáé óá êáôÜóôáóç “êáôáíáëùôÞ (consumer)”. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò óôéò óåëäåò âïÞèåéáò ruptime(1) êáé rwho(1).

Ç ðñïôåëåõôáßá åðéëïãÞ óôç ëßóôá åßíáé äéá ôï äáßìïíá sshd(8). Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôïí åíôðçñåôçôÞ secure shell Þ **OpenSSH** ï ïðïßïò óõíßóôáôáé éäéáßôåñá óá ó÷Ýóç ìå ôïõò óôÜíôáñ åíôðçñåôçôÝò **telnet** êáé FTP. Ï åíôðçñåôçôÞò **sshd** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá áóöáëÞò óýíäåóçò ìåôáîý äýï ìç÷áíçÌÜôùí, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç êñõðôïãñáöçìÝíùí óõíäÝóåùí.

ÔÝëïò, ððÜñ÷åé ç åðéëïãÞ TCP Extensions. ÁõôÞ åðéôñÝðåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí ÅðåêôÜóåùí TCP ðïõ ïñßæïíôáé óôá RFC 1323 êáé RFC 1644. Áí êáé óá ðïëëÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá, ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõò ìðïñåßôå íá åðéôá÷ýíåé ôéò óõíäÝóåéò, ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðñïêáëÝóåé êáé ôçí êáôÜññåõóç êÜðïéùí áðü áõôÝò. Äåí óõßóôáôáé ãéá åíôðçñåôçôÝò, ìðïñåßôå üùò íá åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç óå áíåîÜñôçôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá.

Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷åôá ñõèìßóåé ôéò äéêôõáêÝò ððçñåóßåò, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôï ðñþôï óôïé÷åßï ôçò ëßóôáò, ôï Exit êáé íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôï åðüìåíï ôìÞìá ñõèìßóåùí.

2.10.16 Åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD

2.10.16.1 Åêêßíçóç FreeBSD/i386

Áí üëá ðÞãáí êáëÜ, èá äåßôå ìçíýìáôá íá êõëïýí óôçí ïèüíç óáò ìÝ÷ñé íá öôÜóåôå óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ (login prompt). Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôï ðåñéå÷ùìåíï ôùí ìçíõìÜôùí ìå ôçí ðßåóç ôïõ ðëÞêôñïõ **Scroll-Lock** êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá ðëÞêôñá **PgUp** êáé **PgDn**. ÐéÝæïíôáò ÎáíÜ ôï **Scroll-Lock** èá åðáíÝëèåôå óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ìçí êáôáöÝñåôå íá äåßôå üëá ôá ìçíýìáôá (ëüãù ðåñéïñéóìïý ðçò ðñïóùñéÞò ìíÞìçò buffer) áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá ôá äåßôå ìåôÜ ôçí åßóïäï óáò, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `dmesg` óôç ãñáììÞ áíôïëþí.

ÊÜíôå login ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ïíüìáôïò ÷ñÞóôç êáé êùäéêïý ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞóáôå êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç (óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, `rpratt`). Áðïöåýãåôå íá åéóÝñ÷áóôå ùò `root` áí äáí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï.

Ôððéêü ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò (Ý÷ïõí ðáñáëåöèåß ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò Ýêäïóçò):

```
Copyright (c) 1992-2002 The FreeBSD Project.
Copyright (c) 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994
```

```
        The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Timecounter "i8254"  frequency 1193182 Hz
CPU: AMD-K6(tm) 3D processor (300.68-MHz 586-class CPU)
  Origin = "AuthenticAMD"  Id = 0x580  Stepping = 0
  Features=0x8001bf<FPU,VME,DE,PSE,TSC,MSR,MCE,CX8,MMX>
  AMD Features=0x80000800<SYSCALL,3DNow!>
real memory  = 268435456 (262144K bytes)
config> di sn0
config> di lnc0
config> di le0
config> di ie0
config> di fe0
config> di cs0
config> di bt0
config> di aic0
config> di aha0
config> di adv0
config> q
avail memory = 256311296 (250304K bytes)
Preloaded elf kernel "kernel" at 0xc0491000.
Preloaded userconfig_script "/boot/kernel.conf" at 0xc049109c.
md0: Malloc disk
Using $PIR table, 4 entries at 0xc00fde60
npx0: <math processor> on motherboard
npx0: INT 16 interface
pcib0: <Host to PCI bridge> on motherboard
pci0: <PCI bus> on pcib0
pcib1: <VIA 82C598MVP (Apollo MVP3) PCI-PCI (AGP) bridge> at device 1.0 on pci0
pci1: <PCI bus> on pcib1
pci1: <Matrox MGA G200 AGP graphics accelerator> at 0.0 irq 11
isab0: <VIA 82C586 PCI-ISA bridge> at device 7.0 on pci0
isa0: <ISA bus> on isab0
atapci0: <VIA 82C586 ATA33 controller> port 0xe000-0xe00f at device 7.1 on pci0
ata0: at 0x1f0 irq 14 on atapci0
ata1: at 0x170 irq 15 on atapci0
uhci0: <VIA 83C572 USB controller> port 0xe400-0xe41f irq 10 at device 7.2 on pci0
usb0: <VIA 83C572 USB controller> on uhci0
usb0: USB revision 1.0
uhub0: VIA UHCI root hub, class 9/0, rev 1.00/1.00, addr 1
uhub0: 2 ports with 2 removable, self powered
chip1: <VIA 82C586B ACPI interface> at device 7.3 on pci0
ed0: <NE2000 PCI Ethernet (RealTek 8029)> port 0xe800-0xe81f irq 9 at
device 10.0 on pci0
ed0: address 52:54:05:de:73:1b, type NE2000 (16 bit)
isa0: too many dependant configs (8)
isa0: unexpected small tag 14
fdc0: <NEC 72065B or clone> at port 0x3f0-0x3f5,0x3f7 irq 6 drq 2 on isa0
fdc0: FIFO enabled, 8 bytes threshold
fd0: <1440-KB 3.5" drive> on fdc0 drive 0
atkbdc0: <keyboard controller (i8042)> at port 0x60-0x64 on isa0
atkbd0: <AT Keyboard> flags 0x1 irq 1 on atkbdc0
kbd0 at atkbd0
```

```
psm0: <PS/2 Mouse> irq 12 on atkbdc0
psm0: model Generic PS/2 mouse, device ID 0
vga0: <Generic ISA VGA> at port 0x3c0-0x3df iomem 0xa0000-0xbffff on isa0
sc0: <System console> at flags 0x1 on isa0
sc0: VGA <16 virtual consoles, flags=0x300>
sio0 at port 0x3f8-0x3ff irq 4 flags 0x10 on isa0
sio0: type 16550A
sio1 at port 0x2f8-0x2ff irq 3 on isa0
sio1: type 16550A
ppc0: <Parallel port> at port 0x378-0x37f irq 7 on isa0
ppc0: SMC-like chipset (ECP/EPP/PS2/NIBBLE) in COMPATIBLE mode
ppc0: FIFO with 16/16/15 bytes threshold
ppbus0: IEEE1284 device found /NIBBLE
Probing for PnP devices on ppbus0:
plip0: <PLIP network interface> on ppbus0
lpt0: <Printer> on ppbus0
lpt0: Interrupt-driven port
ppi0: <Parallel I/O> on ppbus0
ad0: 8063MB <IBM-DHEA-38451> [16383/16/63] at ata0-master using UDMA33
ad2: 8063MB <IBM-DHEA-38451> [16383/16/63] at ata1-master using UDMA33
acd0: CDROM <DELTA OTC-H101/ST3 F/W by OIPD> at ata0-slave using PIO4
Mounting root from ufs:/dev/ad0s1a
swapon: adding /dev/ad0s1b as swap device
Automatic boot in progress...
/dev/ad0s1a: FILESYSTEM CLEAN; SKIPPING CHECKS
/dev/ad0s1a: clean, 48752 free (552 frags, 6025 blocks, 0.9% fragmentation)
/dev/ad0s1f: FILESYSTEM CLEAN; SKIPPING CHECKS
/dev/ad0s1f: clean, 128997 free (21 frags, 16122 blocks, 0.0% fragmentation)
/dev/ad0s1g: FILESYSTEM CLEAN; SKIPPING CHECKS
/dev/ad0s1g: clean, 3036299 free (43175 frags, 374073 blocks, 1.3% fragmentation)
/dev/ad0s1e: filesystem CLEAN; SKIPPING CHECKS
/dev/ad0s1e: clean, 128193 free (17 frags, 16022 blocks, 0.0% fragmentation)
Doing initial network setup: hostname.
ed0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        inet 192.168.0.1 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
        inet6 fe80::5054::5ff::fede:731b%ed0 prefixlen 64 tentative scopeid 0x1
        ether 52:54:05:de:73:1b
lo0: flags=8049<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 16384
        inet6 fe80::1%lo0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x8
        inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128
        inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 0xff000000
Additional routing options: IP gateway=YES TCP keepalive=YES
routing daemons:.
additional daemons: syslogd.
Doing additional network setup:.
Starting final network daemons: creating ssh RSA host key
Generating public/private rsa1 key pair.
Your identification has been saved in /etc/ssh/ssh_host_key.
Your public key has been saved in /etc/ssh/ssh_host_key.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
cd:76:89:16:69:0e:d0:6e:f8:66:d0:07:26:3c:7e:2d root@k6-2.example.com
 creating ssh DSA host key
Generating public/private dsa key pair.
```

```
Your identification has been saved in /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.
Your public key has been saved in /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
f9:a1:a9:47:c4:ad:f9:8d:52:b8:b8:ff:8c:ad:2d:e6 root@k6-2.example.com.
setting ELF ldconfig path: /usr/lib /usr/lib/compat /usr/X11R6/lib
/usr/local/lib
a.out ldconfig path: /usr/lib/aout /usr/lib/compat/aout /usr/X11R6/lib/aout
starting standard daemons: inetd cron sshd usbd sendmail.
Initial rc.i386 initialization:.
rc.i386 configuring syscons: blank_time screensaver moused.
Additional ABI support: linux.
Local package initialization:.
Additional TCP options:.

FreeBSD/i386 (k6-2.example.com) (ttyv0)

login: rpratt
Password:
```

Ç äçìéïõñãßá ôùí êëåéäéþí RSA êáé DSA ìðïñåß íá ðÜñåé êÜðïéï ÷ñüíï óå áñãÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá. Áõôü óõìâáßíåé ìüíï óôçí ðñþôç åêêßíçóç åíüò íÝïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ïé åðüìåíåò åêêéíÞóåéò èá åßíáé ðéï ãñÞãïñåò.

Áí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôïí X server êáé Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï îåêéíÞóåôå äßíïôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `startx` óôçí ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí.

2.10.16.2 Åêêßíçóç FreeBSD/alpha

Ìå ôï ôÝëïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ãñÜöïíôáò êÜôé ðáñüìïéï ìå áõôü ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ SRM:

```
>>>BOOT DKC0
```

Ìå áõôÝò ôéò ïäçãßåò, ôï firmware îåêéíÜåé áðü ôïí åðéëåãìÝíï äßóêï. Ãéá íá êÜíåôå áõôüìáôç ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå ìåëëïíôéêÝò åêêéíÞóåéò, äþóôå áõôÝò ôéò åíôïëÝò:

```
>>> SET BOOT_OSFLAGS A
>>> SET BOOT_FILE ”
>>> SET BOOTDEF_DEV DKC0
>>> SET AUTO_ACTION BOOT
```

Ôá ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò èá åßíáé üìïéá (áëëÜ ü÷é ïëüéäéá) ìå ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ìçíýìáôá ôïõ FreeBSD óôïí i386.

2.10.17 Ôåñìáôéóìüò ôïõ FreeBSD

Åßíáé ðïëý óçìáíôéêü íá ôåñìáôßæåôå óùóôÜ ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá. Ìçí óâÞíåôå áðëþò ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ áðü ôï äéáêüðôç ñåýìáôïò. Ðñþôá áðü üëá, ãßíåôå ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò (superuser) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `su` óôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí êáé äßíïôáò ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ `root`. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ìüíï áí ï ÷ñÞóôçò áíÞêåé óôçí ïìÜäá `wheel`. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, êÜíôå êáíïíéêÜ login óáí `root` êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `shutdown -h now`.

```
The operating system has halted.
```

```
Please press any key to reboot.
```

Åßíáé áóöáëÝò íá äéáêüøåôå ôçí ôñïöïäïóßá áöïý äþóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ shutdown êáé äåßôå ôï ìÞíõìá “Please press any key to reboot”. Áí ðéÝóåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ðëÞêôñï áíôß íá äéáêüøåôå ôçí ôñïöïäïóßá, ôï óýóôçìá èá åðáíáêêéíÞóåé.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï óõíäõáóìü ðëÞêôñùí **Ctrl**+**Alt**+**Del** ãéá íá åðáíáêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá, ùóôüóï áõôü äåí óõíßóôáôáé êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò êáíïíéêÞò ëåéôïõñãßáò.

2.11 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

Ôï åðüìåíï ôìÞìá êáëýðôåé âáóéêÞ áíôéìåôþðéóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìå âÜóç óõíçèéóìÝíá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áíáöåñèåßß áðü ÷ñÞóôåò. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí åðßóçò ìåñéêÝò åñùôÞóåéò êáé áðáíôÞóåéò ãéá üóïõò åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí óýóôçìá dual-boot ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ôï MS-DOS.

2.11.1 Ôé íá ÊÜíåôå áí ÊÜôé ÐÜåé Óôñáâü

Ëüãù ôùí äéÜöïñùí ðåñéïñéóìþí ôçò áñ÷éôåêôïéêÞò ôïõ PC, äåí åßíáé äõíáôüí ç áíß÷íåõóç óõóêåõþí íá åßíáé 100% áîéüðéóôç, ùóôüóï õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéá ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå áí áðïôý÷åé.

ÅëÝãîôá ôï Ýããñáöï Óçìåéþóåùí Õëéêïý (Hardware Notes) (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/index.html) ãéá ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ Ý÷åôå, ãéá íá óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé ôï õëéêêü óáò õðïóôçñßæåôáé.

Áí ôï õëéêêü óáò õðïóôçñßæåôáé, áëëÜ ðÜëé áíôéìåôùðßæåôå êïëëÞìáôá Þ Üëëá ðñïâëÞìáôá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå åîåéáéêåõìÝíï õðñÞíá. Èá ìðïñÝóåôå ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá óõóêåõÝò ðïõ äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí óôï õðñÞíá `GENERIC`. Ï õðñÞíáò óôéò äéóêÝôåò åêêßíçóçò åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíïò õðïèÝôïíôáò üôé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò óõóêåõÉò õëéêïý åßíáé óôéò åñãïóôáóéáêÉò ôïõò ñõèìßóåéò, üóï áöïñÜ ôá IRQs, ôéò äéåõèýíóåéò IO êáé ôá DMA êáíÜëéá. Áí Ý÷åôå áëëÜîåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò áõôÝò óôï óýóôçìá óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßß êáôÜ ðÜóá ðéèáíüôçôá, íá áëëÜîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí êáé íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå îáíÜ ôïí ðõñÞíá ãéá íá ïäçãÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD íá ôéò âñåé.

Åßíáé åðßóçò ðéèáíüí ç áíß÷íåõóç ãéá ìéá óõóêåõÞ ðïõ äåí ðÜñ÷åé, íá ïäçãÞóåé óå áðïôõ÷ßá ìéá ìåôáãåíÝóôåñç áíß÷íåõóç ãéá ìéá Üëëç óõóêåõÞ. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, èá ðñÝðåé íá áðåíåñãïðïéçèåß ç áíß÷íåõóç ãéá ôçí óõóêåõÞ ðïõ äçìéïõñãåß ôï ðñüâçìá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÊÜðïéá ðñïâëÞìáôá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ìðïñåß íá áðïöåõ÷èïýí Þ íá åîáëåéöèïýí áí áíáíåþóåôå ôï firmware óå äéÜöïñåò óõóêåõÉò õëéêïý, êáé êáôÜ êýñéï ëüãï ôçò ìçôñéêÞò. Ôï firmware ôçò ìçôñéêÞò áíáöÝñåôáé åðßóçò ùò BIOS êáé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé êáôáóêåõáóôÉò ìçôñéêþí Þ õðïëïãéóôþí äéáèÝôïõí äéêôõáêü ôüðï óôïí ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá áíáâáèìßóåéò Þ áíáíåþóåéò.
>
> Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé êáôáóêåõáóôÉò äåí óõíéóôïýí ôçí áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ BIOS ôçò ìçôñéêÞò áí äå óõíôñÝ÷åé óïâáñüò ëüãïò, êáèþò ç áíáâÜèìéóç ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ìéá êñßóéìç äéáäéêáóßá. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò *ìðïñåß* íá ðÜåé óôñáâÜ, êáé íá ðñïêêçèåß ìüíéìç æçìéÜ óôï êýêëùìá ôïõ BIOS.

2.11.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Óõóôþìáôá Áñ÷åßùí MS-DOS® êáé Windows®

Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôï FreeBSD äåí õðïóôçñßæåé óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ åßíáé óôìðéåóìÝíá ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **Double Space™**. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ôá áðïóôìðéÝóåôå þóôå ôï FreeBSD íá Ý÷åé ðñüâáóç óôá äåäïìÝíá. Áõôü

ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé åêôåëþíôáò ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **Compression Agent** ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôï ìåíïý Start (íáñîç)> Programs (ÐñïãñÜììáôá) > System Tools (Åñãáëåßá Óõóôþìáôïò).

Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá õðïóôçñßîåé óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôýðïõ MS-DOS (ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò áíáöÝñïíôáé êáé ùò FAT). Ç åíôïëÞ mount_msdosfs(8) ìðïñåß íá ðñïóáñôÞóåé áõôÜ ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óå êÜðïéï Þäç õðÜñ÷ïí êáôÜëïãï, åðéôñÝðïíôáò Ýôóóé ôçí ðñüóâáóç óôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõò. Äåí óõíçèßæåôáé íá ãßíåôáé Ülåóá êëÞóç ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò mount_msdosfs(8). ÓõíÞèùò, êáëåßôáé áðù ôï óýóôçíá ìÝóù ìéáò ãñáììÞò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab` Þ ìå êëÞóç ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÜììáôïò mount(8) ìå ôéò áðáñáßôçôáò ðáñáìÝôñïõò. Ìéá ôõðéêÞ ñýèìéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab` åßíáé ç ðáñáêÜôù:

```
/dev/ad0sN  /dos   msdosfs  rw  0    0
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ãéá íá äïõëÝøåé ôï ðáñáðÜíù, ï êáôÜëïãáò `/dos` èá ðñÝðåé íá õðÜñ÷åé Þäç. Ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ìïñöÞ ôùí êáôá÷ùñÞóåùí óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab`, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual fstab(5).

ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé ìéá ôõðéêÞ êëÞóç óôçí mount(8) ãéá ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí MS-DOS:

```
# mount -t msdosfs /dev/ad0s1 /mnt
```

Óôï ðáñÜåéãìá áõôü, ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ MS-DOS åßíáé óôçí ðñþôç êáôÜôìçóç ôïõ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ. Ç äéêÞ óáò ðåñßðôùóç ìðïñåß íá åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÞ, åëÝãîôå ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ôùí åíôïëþí `dmesg` êáé `mount`. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò áðü áõôÝò ôéò åíôïëÝò ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé áñêåôÝò ãéá íá ðÜñåôå ìéá éäÝá ôçò äéÜôáîçò ôùí êáôáôìÞóåùí.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï FreeBSD ßóùò íá áñéèìÞóåé ôá slices ôïõ äßóêïõ (ðïõ óôï MS-DOS êáëïýíôáé êáôáôìÞóåéò) äéáöïñåôéêÜ áðü Üëëá êåéôïõñãáéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá. Åéäéêüôåñá, ôá åêôåôáôìÝíá (extended) äéáìåñßóìáôá MS-DOS ðáßñíïõí óõíÞèùò ìåãáëýôåñç áñßèìçóç áðü ôá ðñùôåýïíôá äéáìåñßóìáôá ôïõ MS-DOS. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá fdisk(8) ãéá íá áíáãíùñßóåôå ðïéåò êáôáôìÞóåéò áíÞêïõí óôï FreeBSD, êáé ðïéåò óå Üëëá êåéôïõñãáéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå NTFS êáôáôìÞóåéò ìå ðáñüìïéï ôñüðï, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò mount_ntfs(8).

2.11.3 Åñùôþóåéò êáé Áðáíôþóåéò Áíôéìåôðéóçò ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

1. Ôï óýóôçíá ïïõ êñåìÜåé êáôÜ ôçí áíáãíþñéóç õëéêïý óôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò Þ óõìðåñéöÝñåôáé ðåñßåñãá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò Þ äåí áíé÷íåýåôáé ç ìïíÜäá äéóêÝôáò.

Óôï FreeBSD ãßíåôáé åêôåôáìÝíç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ACPI (åöüóïí áíé÷íåõèåß óôçí åêêßíçóç) óôéò ðëáôöüñìåò i386, amd64 êáé ia64 ãéá äéåõêïëïõíóçò ôçò ñýèìéóçò õëéêïý. Äõóôõ÷þò õðÜñ÷ïõí áêüìá êÜðïéá ðñïâëÞìáôá ôüóï óôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôïõ ACPI üóï êáé óôá BIOS êáé ôéò ìçôñéêÝò. Ìðïñåßôå íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï ACPI, ìå ôçí ñýèìéóç `hint.acpi.0.disabled` óôï ôñßôï óôÜäéï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åêêßíçóçò (boot loader):

```
set hint.acpi.0.disabled="1"
```

Ç ñýèìéóç áõôÞ ÷Üíåôáé óå êÜèå åðáíåêêßíçóç, êáé Ýôóé åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá ðñïóèÝóåôå `hint.acpi.0.disabled="1"` óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôïí boot loader ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôï ÔìÞìá 12.1.

2. ÊáôÜöåñá íá îåêéíÞóù áðü ôï óêëçñü äßóêï ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD, ï ðõñÞíáò öïñôþíáé êáé áíé÷íåýåé ôï õëéêü ìïõ, áëëÜ óôáìáôÜåé ìå ìçíýìáôá üðùò:

```
changing root device to ad1s1a panic: cannot mount root
```

Ôé åßíáé ëÜèïò; Ôé ìðïñþ íá êÜíù;

Ôé åßíáé ôï ìÞíõìá `bios_drive:interface(unit,partition)kernel_name` ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé óôç âïÞèåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò;

ÕðÜñ÷åé áðü ðáëéÜ Ýíá ðñüâëçìá üôáí ï óêëçñüò äßóêïò áðü ôïí ïðïßï ãßíåôáé ç åêêßíçóç äåí åßíáé ï ðñþôïò äßóêïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï BIOS ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéáöïñåôéêü óýóôçíá áñßèìçóçò áðü ôï FreeBSD êáé ç åýñåóç ôïõ óùóôïý áñéèìïý ãéá êÜèå óõóôåãÞ åßíáé äýóêïëç.

Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ï äßóêïò åêêßíçóçò äåí åßíáé ï ðñþôïò äßóêïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß êÜðïéá äïÞèåéá ãéá íá ôïí âñåé. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï óõíçèéóìÝíåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, áëëÜ êáé óôéò äýï ðñÝðåé íá ðåßôå óôï FreeBSD ðïõ èá âñåé ôï ñéæéêü (root) óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí. Áõôü ãßíåôáé ïñßæïíôáò ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ äßóêïõ óýìöùíá ìå ôï BIOS, ôïí ôýðï ôïõ äßóêïõ, êáé ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ äßóêïõ óôï FreeBSD áíÜëïãáá ìå ôïí ôýðï ôïõ.

Ç ðñþôç ðåñßðôùóç åßíáé áí Ý÷åôå äýï äßóêïõò IDE, êáèÝíáò ïñéóìÝíïò ùò master óôï áíôßóôïé÷ï IDE êáíÜëé, êáé èÝëåôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD áðü ôï äåýôåñï äßóêï. Ôï BIOS ôïõò âëÝðåé ùò äßóêïõò 0 êáé 1, åíþ ôï FreeBSD ôïõò âëÝðåé ùò `ad0` êáé `ad2`.

Ôï FreeBSD âñßóêåôáé óôï äßóêï 1 ôïõ BIOS, ôýðïõ `ad` åíþ óôï FreeBSD öáßíåôáé ùò äßóêïò 2, Üñá ðñÝðåé íá äþóåôå:

```
1:ad(2,a)kernel
```

Óçìáéþóôå üôé áí Ý÷åôå äßóêï slave óôï ðñùôåýïí êáíÜëé, ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï (êáé åßíáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ ëÜèïò).

Ç äåýôåñç ðåñßðôùóç ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôçí åêêßíçóç áðü äßóêï SCSI, üôáí Ý÷åôå åðßóçò Ýíá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñïõò IDE äßóêïõò óôï óýóôçíá. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ ï áñéèìüò ôïõ äßóêïõ óôï FreeBSD åßíáé ÷áìçëüôåñïò áðü ôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï ôïõ BIOS. Áí Ý÷åôå äýï äßóêïõò IDE êáé ôï SCSI äßóêï, ï SCSI äßóêïò öáßíåôáé óôï BIOS ùò äßóêïò 2, ôýðïõ `da` êáé áíáãíùñßæåôáé óôï FreeBSD ùò äßóêïò 0, èá ãñÜöáôå:

```
2:da(0,a)kernel
```

Ãéá íá ðåßôå óôï FreeBSD üôé èÝëåôå íá âêêéíÞóåôå áðü ôïí äßóêï 2 ôïõ BIOS ðïõ åßíáé ï ðñþôïò SCSI äßóêïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Áí åß÷áôå Ýíá ìüíï IDE äßóêï, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçýóáôå ôï `1:` áíôß ãéá `2:`.

Ìüëéò âñåßôå ôéò óùóôÝò ôéÝò, ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ, áêñéâþò üðùò èá ôç ãñÜöáôå, óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot.config` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá óõíçèéóìÝíï åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíïõ. Áí äåí ïñßóåôå äéáöïñåôéêÜ, ôï FreeBSD èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ áõôïý ùò ðñïåðéëïãÞ óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ `boot:`.

3. Îåêßíçóá áðü ôï óêëçñü äßóêï ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD, áëëÜ ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Åêêßíçóçò (Boot Manager) ôõðþíåé áðëþò `F?` êÜèå öïñÜ óôï ìåíý åêêßíçóçò êáé äåí óõíå÷ßæåé ðåñéóóüôåñï.

Äåí ñõèìßóáôå óùóôÜ ôç ãåùìåôñßá ôïõ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ óôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáôáôìÞóåùí üôáí åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï FreeBSD. Ðçãáßíåôå îáíÜ óôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáôáôìÞóåùí êáé ïñßóôå ôç óùóôÞ ãåùìåôñßá ôïõ óêëçñïý óáò äßóêïõ. ÐñÝðåé íá åðáíåãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, ìå ôç óùóôÞ ãåùìåôñßá.

Áí äåí ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ìå êáíÝíá ôñüðï ôç óùóôÞ ãåùìåôñßá ãéá ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò, äïêéìÜóôå ôïí áêüëïõèï ôñüðï: Äçìéïõñãþóôå ìéá ìéêñÞ êáôÜôìçóç DOS óôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ äßóêïõ, êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï FreeBSD ìåôÜ áðü áõôü. Ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò èá äåé ôçí êáôÜôìçóç ôïõ DOS êáé èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá áíé÷íåýóåé áðü áõôÞí ôçí óùóôÞ ãåùìåôñßá, êÜôé ôï ïðïßï óõíÞèùò ðåôõ÷áßíåé.

Äåí óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù, áëëÜ ôï áöÞóáìå åäþ áðëþò ùò áíáöïñÜ:

> Áí öôéÜ÷íåôå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá desktop Þ åíõðçñåôçÞ ãéá áðïêëåéóôéêÞ ÷ñÞóç áðü ôï FreeBSD êáé äåí óáò åíäéáöÝñåé ðéèáíÞ (ìåëëïíôéêÞ) óõìâáôüôçôá ìå DOS, Linux Þ Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéëü óýóôçìá, Ý÷åôå åðßóçò ôçí åðéëïãÞ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ïëüêçñï ôï äßóêï (ðéÝæïíôáò ôï A óôïí åðåíåñãáóôÞ êáôáôÌÞóåùí), êáé åðéëÝãïíôáò ôç ìç-óôÜíôáñ åðéëïãÞ üðïõ ôï FreeBSD êáôáëáìâÜíåé ïëüêçñï ôï äßóêï áðü ôíí ðñþôï ùò ôïí ôåëåõôáßï ôïìÝá. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü åãáëåßöïíôáé üëá ôá ðñïãëÞìáôá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôç äåùìåôñßá, áëëÜ ðåÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéïé ðåñéïñéóìïß, åêôüò áí äåí ðñüêåéôáé ðïôÝ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéëü åêôüò óõãêåêñéÝíï äßóêï.

4. Ôï óýóôçìá áíé÷íåýåé ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ ìïõ ed(4), áëëÜ ðáßñíù óõíÝ÷åéá ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò (device timeout).

Ç êÜñôá óáò åßíáé ðéèáíþò óå äéáöïñåôéêü IRQ áðü áõôü ðïõ Ý÷åé ïñéóèåß óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/device.hints` Ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ed(4), áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ åíäå÷ïìÝíùò Ý÷åôå êÜíåé óôçí êÜñôá ìÝóù ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ñýèìéóçò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ï êáôáóêåõáóôÞò (“soft configuration”, ôéò ôéìÝò ðïõ äþóáôå ìÝóù EZSETUP óôï DOS). Ùóôüóï èá ôéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé áí ïñßóåôå ôçí ôéìÞ `-1` óôá hints ôçò óõóêåõÞò.

Åßôå ìåôáêéíÞóôå ôï âñá÷õêõêëùôÞñá (jumper) ðÜíù óôçí êÜñôá þóôå íá äþóåôå ÷åéñïêßíçôåò (hard) ñõèìßóåéò (áëëÜæïíôáò êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá áí áõôü åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï), Þ áëëÜîôå ôï IRQ óôçí ôéìÞ `-1` ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï hint `hint.ed.0.irq="-1"`. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ï ðõñÞíáò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ êÜíáôå ìÝóù ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò EZSETUP.

Ìéá Üëëç ðéèáíüôçôá åßíáé ç êÜñôá óáò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï IRQ 9 ôï ïðïßï åßíáé êïéíü ìå ôï IRQ 2 êáé áðïôåëåß óõ÷íÜ ðçãÞ ðñïâëçìÜôùí (åéäéêÜ áí Ý÷åôå êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï IRQ 2!). ÐñïóðáèÞóôå, áí åßíáé äõíáôüí, íá áðïýãåôå åíôåëþò ôç ÷ñÞóç ôùí IRQ 2 Þ 9.

5. ¼ôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï **sysinstall** óå Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü X11, ç êßôñéíç ãñáììáôïóåéñÜ ðÜíù óôï áíïé÷ôü ãêñé öüíôï åßíáé äõóáíÜãíùóôç. ÕðÜñ÷åé ôñüðïò íá âåëôéùèåß ç áíôßèåóç óå áõôÞ ôçí åöáñìïãÞ;

Áí Ý÷åôå Þäç åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ôï X11, êáé ôá ðñïåðéëåãìÝíá ÷ñþìáôá ôïõ **sysinstall** êÜíïõí ôï êåßìåíï äõóáíÜãíùóôï óôï xterm(1) Þ ôï rxvt(1), ðñïóèÝóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù óôï `~/.Xdefaults` ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá ðéï óêïýñï ãêñé öüíôï: `XTerm*color7:#c0c0c0`

2.12 Ïäçãüò Åãêáôåóôáóçò ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Valentino Vaschetto.

Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå éäéáßôåñá ìç÷áíÞìáôá Þ / êáé ìå ìç óõíçèéóìÝíïõò ôñüðïõò.

2.12.1 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï FreeBSD óå Ýíá Óýóôçíá ÷ùñßò Ïèüíç Þ Ðëçêôñïëüãéï

Ôï åßäïò áõôü ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ïíïìÜæåôáé “headless install (áêÝöáëç åãêáôÜóôáóç)”, åðåéäÞ ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óôï ïðïßï åãêáèßóôáôáé ôï FreeBSD åßôå äåí Ý÷åé óõíäåìÝíç ïèüíç, åßôå äåí Ý÷åé êáí Ýíïäï VGA. Áí áíáñùôéÝóôå ðùò åßíáé ðéèáíü êÜôé ôÝôïéï, ãßíåôáé ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò. Ç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá âáóéêÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá ôï ïðïßï äñá ùò êýñéá ïèüíç êáé ðëçêôñïëüãéï ãéá ôï óýóôçìá. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, áðëþò áêïëïõèÞóôå ôá âÞìáôá ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá äéóêåôþí åãêáôÜóôáóçò, üðùò åíçåßôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 2.3.7.

¸åéôá, ãéá íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôéò äéóêÝôåò áõôÝò þóôå íá îåêéíÜíå óå óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, áêïëïõèÞóôå ôá åðüìåíá âÞìáôá:

1. Äçìéïõñãßá Äéóêåôþí Åêêßíçóçò ãéá Óåéñéáêþ Êïíóüëá

   Áí åðñüêåéôï íá åêêéíÞóåôå áðü ôéò äéóêÝôåò ðïõ ìüëéò öôéÜîáôå, ôï FreeBSD èá îåßíáãå óôçí êáíïíéêÞ êáôÜóôáóç ãåêáôÜóôáóçò. ÈÝëïõìå ôï FreeBSD íá îåêéíÞóåé óå óåéñéáêþ êïíóüëá ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ìáò. Ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå (mount) ôï `boot.flp` óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ mount(8).

   ```
   # mount /dev/fd0 /mnt
   ```

   Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷åôå ðñïóáñôÞóåé ôç äéóêÝôá, ðñÝðåé íá ðÜôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/mnt`:

   ```
   # cd /mnt
   ```

   Åäþ ðñÝðåé ðëÝïí íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí äéóêÝôá þóôå íá îåêéíÜåé ç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá. ÐñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `boot.config` êáé ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï `/boot/loader -h`. Ôï ìüíï ðïõ êÜíåé áõôü, åßíáé íá ðåñíÜåé ìéá ðáñÜìåôñï (flag) óôï boot loader þóôå ç åêêßíçóç íá ãßíåôáé óå óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá.

   ```
   # echo "/boot/loader -h" > boot.config
   ```

   Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé óùóôÜ ôç äéóêÝôá, ðñÝðåé íá ôçí áðïðñïóáñôÞóåôå, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ umount(8):

   ```
   # cd /
   # umount /mnt
   ```

   Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá áöáéñÝóåôå ôç äéóêÝôá áðü ôïí ïäçãü.

2. ÓõíäÝïíôáò Êáëþäéï Ôýðïõ Null-modem

   ×ñåéÜæåôáé ôþñá íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíá êáëþäéï ôýðïõ null-modem ìåôáîý ôùí äýï ìç÷áíçìÜôùí. Áðëþò óõíäÝóôå ôï êáëþäéï óôéò óåéñéáêÝò ðüñôåò ôùí äýï ìç÷áíçìÜôùí. *Äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá äïõëÝøåé êáíïíéêü óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï*, ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êáëþäéï ôýðïõ null modem, üðïõ êÜðïéá áðü ôá æåýãç êáëùäßùí äéáóôáõñþíïíôáé åóùôåñéêÜ.

3. Åêêßíçóç ãéá ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

   ¸÷åé Ýñèåé ç þñá íá ðñï÷ùñÞóïõìå óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. ÂÜëôå ôç äéóêÝôá `boot.flp` óôïí ïäçãü ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ÷ùñßò ïèüíç/ðëçêôñïëüãéï, êáé åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôï.

4. Óõíäåèåßôå ìå ôï Headless Ìç÷Üíçìá

   Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá óõíäåèåßôå ìå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí cu(1):

   ```
   # cu -l /dev/cuad0
   ```

Áõôü åßíáé! Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá åëÝãîåôå ôï headless ìç÷Üíçìá ìÝóù ôçò óýíäåóçò `cu`. Èá óáò æçôÞóåé íá âÜëåôå ôçí äéóêÝôá `kern1.flp`, êáé èá óáò æçôÞóåé êáôüðéí íá åðéëÝîåôå ôï åßäïò ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. ÅðéëÝîôå ôçí Ýã÷ñùìç êïíóüëá (FreeBSD color console) êáé óõíå÷ßóôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óáò.

2.13 ÐñïåôïéìÜæïíôáò ôá ÄéêÜ óáò ÌÝóá ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Óçìåßùóç: Ãéá íá áðïöýãïõìå ôçí åðáíÜëçøç, ëÝãïíôáò “FreeBSD CD-ROM” óôï ôìÞìá áõôü, åííïïýìå Ýíá CD-ROM Þ DVD ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ Ý÷åôå áãïñÜóåé Þ äçìéïõñãÞóåé ìüíïò óáò.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò óôéò ïðïßåò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôá äéêÜ óáò ìÝóá Þ ðçãÝò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé öõóéêÜ ìÝóá, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìéá ôáéíßá, Þ ðçãÝò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï **sysinstall** ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåé ôá áñ÷åßá, üðùò ð.÷. ìéá ôïðéêÞ ôïðïèåóßá FTP, Þ ìéá êáôÜôçóç MS-DOS

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

- ¸÷åôå ðïëëÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá óõíäåìÝíá óôï ôïðéêü óáò äßêôõï, êáé Ýíá ìüíï CD-ROM ôïõ FreeBSD. ÈÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá ôïðéêÞ ôïðïèåóßá FTP ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ FreeBSD CD-ROM, êáé Ýðåéôá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá óáò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí áõôü ôï FTP site áíôß ãéá íá óõíäÝïíôáé óôï Internet.
- ¸÷åôå Ýíá CD-ROM ôïõ FreeBSD áëëÜ ôï FreeBSD äåí áíáãíùñßæåé ôï ïäçãü óáò CD/DVD, åíþ ôï MS-DOS/Windows ôï áíáãíùñßæåé. ÈÝëåôå íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõ FreeBSD óá ìéá êáôÜôçóç DOS óôï ßäéï ìç÷Üíçìá êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá.
- Ï õðïëïãéóôÞò ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå äåí Ý÷åé ïäçãü CD/DVD Þ êÜñôá äéêôýïõ, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíá óåéñéáêü Þ ðáñÜëëçëï êáëþäéï ôýðïõ “Laplink” ðñïò Ýíá õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ äéáèÝôåé.
- ÈÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá ôáéíßá, ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

2.13.1 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Ýíá CD-ROM ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Ùò ôìÞìá êÜèå Ýêäïóçò, ôï FreeBSD project äçìéïõñãåß äýï åéêüíåò CD-ROM (“ISO image”). Ïé åéêüíåò áõôÝò ìðïñïýí íá ãñáöïýí óå CD áí Ý÷åôå åããñáöÝá CD-ROM, êáé áêïëïýèùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí Ý÷åôå åããñáöÝá CD-ROM êáé ãñÞãïñç óýíäåóç óôï Internet, áõôüò åßíáé ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD.

1. ÊáôåâÜóôå ôá ÓùóôÜ ISO Images

   Ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóôåôå ôá ISO images ãéá êÜèå Ýêäïóç áðü ôçí ôïðïèåóßá `ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ISO-IMAGES-`*`arch`*`/`*`version`* Þ ôï ðëçóéÝóôåñï óá óáò mirror. ÕðïêáôáóôÞóôå ôï *`arch`* êáé *`version`* üðùò áðáéôåßôáé.

   Ï êáôÜëïãïò èá ðåñéÝ÷åé öõóéïëïãéêÜ ôá áêüëïõèá images:

   Ðßíáêáò 2-4. Ïíïìáôïëïãßá êáé Åðåîçãþóåéò ôùí ISO Images ãéá FreeBSD 6.*X* êáé 7.*X*

¼ïíá Áñ÷åßïõ	ÐåñéÝ÷åé
`version``-RELEASE-`*`arch`*`-bootonly.iso`	Ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá íá åêêéíþóåôå ìå ðõñÞíá FreeBSD êáé íá îåêéíþóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ôá ððüëïéðá áñ÷åßá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá ôá ðÜñåôå ìÝóù FTP Þ êÜðïéáò Üëëçò ððïóôçñéæüìåíçò ðçãÞò.

¼îîá Áñ÷åßïõ	ÐåñéÝ÷åé
version-RELEASE-*arch*-disc1.iso	Ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá áðü CD-ROM (“live filesystem”), ôï ïðïßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óå óõíãõáóìü ìå ôçí äõíáôüôçôá “Repair” óôçí åöáñìïãÞ **sysinstall**.
version-RELEASE-*arch*-disc2.iso	¼óá ðáêÝôá åöáñìïãþí ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ ÷ùñÜíå óôï CD-ROM.
version -RELEASE-*arch*-docs.iso	Ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

Èá *ðñÝðåé* íá êáôåâÜóåôå åßôå Ýíá áðü ôá bootonly ISO (áí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá) åßôå ôï image ôïõ ðñþôïõ CD-ROM (disc one). Ìçí êáôåâÜóåôå êáé ôá äýï, ìéá êáé ôï image ôïõ ðñþôïõ CD-ROM, ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ bootonly ISO.

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï bootonly ISO áí Ý÷åôå öèçíÞ êáé ãñÞãïñç ðñüóâáóç óôï Internet. Ìðïñåßôå Ýôóé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD êáé íá êáôåâÜóåôå åöáñìïãÝò ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ports/packages (äåßôå ÊåöÜëáéï 4) üðùò áðáéôïýíôáé.

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï image ôïõ ðñþôïõ CD-ROM áí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìéá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé èÝëåôå ôáõôü÷ñïíá íá Ý÷åôå óôï ßäéï CD-ROM êáé ìéá óåâáóôÞ óõëëïãÞ áðü ðáêÝôá ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ.

Ôá ðñüóèåôá CD-ROM åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìá áëëÜ ü÷é áðáñáßôçôá, åéäéêÜ áí Ý÷åôå ðñüóâáóç õøçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò óôï Internet.

2. ÃñÜøôå ôá CD

   ÐñÝðåé êáôüðéí íá ãñÜøåôå ôéò åéêüíåò (images) ôùí CD óå Üäåéá CD. Áí ôï êÜíåôå áõôü óå Üëëï FreeBSD óýóôçìá, äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 18.6 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò (åéäéêüôåñá, ÔìÞìá 18.6.3 êáé ÔìÞìá 18.6.4).

   Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü ãéá ôçí åñãáóßá áõôÞ, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé áðü ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ðñïãñÜììáôá åããñáöÞò CD ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý áõôïý. Ôá images ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé åßíáé óá óôÜíôáñ ISO ìïñöÞ êáé õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðåõèåßáò áðü ðïëëÝò åöáñìïãÝò åããñáöÞò CD.

   Óçìåßùóç: Áí åíäéáöÝñåóôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá åîåéäéêåõìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, äåßôå ôï Release Engineering Article (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/releng).

2.13.2 Äçìéïõñãþóôå ìéá Ôïðïèåóßá ìå ôï CD-ROM ôïõ FreeBSD

Ôá CD-ROM ôïõ FreeBSD Ý÷ïõí ôçí ßäéá äïìÞ ìå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá FTP. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü åßíáé ðïëý åýêïëï íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá ôïðéêÞ ôïðïèåóßá FTP ðïõ íá ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß áðü Üëëá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

1. Óôï FreeBSD ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ èá öéëïïîåíÞóåé ôçí FTP ôïðïèåóßá, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï CD-ROM åßíáé ìÝóá óôïí ïäçãü êáé Ý÷åé ãßíáé ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõ óôïí êáôÜëïãï /cdrom.

   ```
   # mount /cdrom
   ```

2. Äçìéïõñãþóôå Ýíá ëïãáñéáóìü ãéá áíþíõìï FTP óôï `/etc/passwd`. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/passwd` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï vipw(8) êáé ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ:

   ```
   ftp:*:99:99::0:0:FTP:/cdrom:/nonexistent
   ```

3. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç ç õðçñåóßá FTP óôï `/etc/inetd.conf`.

Ïðïéïóäððïôå Ý÷åé ôþñá äéêôõáêÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò, ìðïñåß ôþñá íá åðéëÝîåé ùò ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôï FTP êáé íá ãñÜøåé **`ftp://`*`your machine`*** áöïý åðéëÝîåé “Other” óôï ìåíïý FTP sites êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ôï ìÝóï åêêßíçóçò (óõíÞèùò äéóêÝôåò) ãéá ôïõò ðåëÜôåò FTP äåí åßíáé áêñéâþò ç ßäéá Ýêäïóç ìå áõôÞ ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôï ôïðéêü FTP, ç åöáñìïãÞ **sysinstall** äåí èá óáò åðéôñÝøåé íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Áí ïé âåäüóåéò äåí åßíáé üïéåò êáé åðéèõìåßôå íá ðñïóðåñÜóåôå áõôü ôïí ðåñéïñéóìü, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðÜôå óôï ìåíïý Options êáé íá áëëÜîåôå ôï üíïìá ôçò äéáíïìÞò (distribution name) óå any.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ç ðáñáðÜíù ôáêôéêÞ åßíáé êáôÜëëçëç ãéá Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ åßíáé óôï ôïðéêü óáò äßêôõï êáé ðñïóôáôåýåôáé áðü firewall. Áí ðñïóöÝñåôå õðçñåóßåò FTP óå Üëëá ìç÷áíÞìáôá óôï Internet (êáé ü÷é óôï ôïðéêü óáò äßêôõï) èá åêèÝóåôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò óå crackers êáé Üëëïõò áíåðéèýìçôïõò. Áí ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, óáò óõíéóôïýìå ïðùóäÞðïôå íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå óùóôÝò ôáêôéêÝò áóöáëåßáò.

2.13.3 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ÄéóêÝôåò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Áí èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü äéóêÉôåò (ôï ïðïßï óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá *ìçí* êÜíåôå), åßôå ëüãù ìç õðïóôçñéæùìåíïõ õëéêïý, åßôå áðëþò åðåéäÞ åðéìÝíåôå íá êÜíåôå ôá ðñÜãìáôá ìå ôï äýóêïëï ôñüðï, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá ðñïåôïéìÜóåôå êÜðïéåò äéóêÉôåò ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

ÊáôÜ åëÜ÷éóôï, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôüóåò äéóêÉôåò 1.44 MB üóåò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá íá êñáôÞóïõí üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `base` (base distribution). Áí ðñïåôïéìÜæåôå ôéò äéóêÉôåò áðü ôï DOS, èá *ðñÝðåé* íá ôéò äéáìïñöþóåôå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ ôïõ MS-DOS `FORMAT`. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Windows, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôïí Explorer ãéá íá äéáìïñöþóåôå ôéò äéóêÉôåò (äåîß êëéê óôïí ïäçãü `A:` êáé åðéëÝîôå “Format (Äéáìüñöùóç)”).

Íá *ìçí* åìðéóôåýåóôå ôéò ðñïäéáìïñöùìÝíåò áðü ôï åñãáïóôÜóéï äéóêÉôåò. Íá ôéò äéáìïñöþóåôå îáíÜ åóåßò ãéá íá åßóôå óßãïõñïò. ÐïëëÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áíáöåñèåßß áðü ÷ñÞóôåò óôï ðáñåëèüí Ý÷ïõí ðñïêýøáé áðü ôç ÷ñÞóç áêáôÜëëçëá äéáìïñöùìÝíùí ìÝóùí, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü ôï ôïíßæïõìå éäéáßôåñá ôþñá.

Áí äçìéïõñãåßôå ôéò äéóêÉôåò óá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá FreeBSD ç äéáìüñöùóç äåí åßíáé Üó÷çìç éäÝá, áí êáé äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí DOS óå êÜèå ìéá. Ìðïñåßôå áíôß ãéá áõôü, íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò åíôïëÝò `bsdlabel` êáé `newfs` ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí UFS óå áõôÝò, üðùò öáßíåôáé áðü ôçí ðáñáêÜôù áêïëïõèßá åíôïëþí:

```
# fdformat -f 1440 fd0.1440
# bsdlabel -w fd0.1440 floppy3
# newfs -t 2 -u 18 -l 1 -i 65536 /dev/fd0
```

Ìðïñåßôå Ýðåéôá íá ôéò ðñïóáñôÞóåôå êáé íá ôéò ãñÜøåôå óáí ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

Áöïý äéáìïñöþóåôå ôéò äéóêÉôåò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå ôá áñ÷åßá óå áõôÝò. Ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åßíáé êïìÝíá óå ôìÞìáôá ìå êáôÜëëçëï ìÝãåèïò þóôå ðÝíôå áðü áõôÜ íá ÷ùñÜíå óå ìéá óõíçèéóìÝíç äéóêÉôá 1.44 MB.

ÄéáôñÝîôå üëåò ôéò äéóêÝôåò óáò, ãñÜöïíôáò óå êÜèå ìéá üóá áñ÷åßá ÷ùñÜíå, ìÝ÷ñé íá ãñÜøåôå üëá ôá distribution sets ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü. ÊÜèå distribution set èá ðñÝðåé íá áðïèçêåõôåß óå Ýíá õðïêáôÜëïãï ôçò äéóêÝôáò, ð.÷.: `a:\base\base.aa`, `a:\base\base.ab`, ê.ï.ê.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Ôï áñ÷åßï `base.inf` ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá âñßóêåôáé óôçí ðñþôç äéóêÝôá ôïõ óåô `base` êáèþò ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôï ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéá íá ãíùßæåé ðüóá åðéðëÝïí ôìÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåé êáé íá óõíåíþóåé ãéá ôï ó÷çìáôéóìü ôçò äéáíïìÞò.

¼ôáí öôÜóåôå óôçí ïèüíç Media êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò, åðéëÝîôå Floppy êáé èá åñùôçèåßôå ãéá ôá õðüëïéðá.

2.13.4 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç áðü ÊáôÜôìçóç MS-DOS

Ãéá íá ðñïåôïéìáóôåßôå ãéá ìéá åãêáôÜóôáóç áðü êáôÜôìçóç MS-DOS, áíôéãñÜøôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò äéáíïìÞò óå Ýíá êáôÜëïãï ðïõ èá ïíïìÜóåôå `freebsd` óôï ñéæéêü êáôÜëïãï ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `c:\freebsd`. Ç äïìÞ ôùí êáôáëüãùí ôïõ CDROM Þ ôçò ôïðïèåóßáò FTP èá ðñÝðåé íá áíáðáñá÷èåß ìåñéêþò ìÝóá óå áõôïõ ôïí êáôÜëïãï, ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôïõ óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `xcopy` áí êÜíåôå ôçí áíôéãñáöÞ áðü CD. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá ðñïåôïéìÜóåôå ìéá åëÜ÷éóôç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD:

```
C:\> md c:\freebsd
C:\> xcopy e:\bin c:\freebsd\bin\ /s
C:\> xcopy e:\manpages c:\freebsd\manpages\ /s
```

õðïèÝôïíôáò üôé ï äéáèÝóéïò åëåýèåñïò ÷þñïò óáò âñßóêåôáé óôï `C:` êáé ç ìïíÜäá óáò CDROM åßíáé óôï `E:`.

Áí äåí Ý÷åôå ïäçãü CDROM, ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôçí äéáíïìÞ áðü ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ftp.FreeBSD.org (ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/7.2-RELEASE/). ÊÜèå distribution set åßíáé óôï äéêü ôïõ êáôÜëïãï. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï óåô *base* ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß óôïí êáôÜëïãï 7.2/base/ (ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/7.2-RELEASE/base/).

Ãéá üóá distribution set èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü ìéá êáôÜôìçóç MS-DOS (êáé ãéá ôá ïðïßá Ý÷åôå äéáèÝóéï åëåýèåñï ÷þñï), åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôá êÜôù áðü ôï `c:\freebsd` — To óåô `BIN` åßíáé ôï ìüíï ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé ãéá ìéá åëÜ÷éóôç åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.13.5 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Ôáéíßá ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç áðü ôáéíßá, åßíáé ßóùò ç åõêïëüôåñç ìÝèïäïò åêôüùò áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù FTP Þ CDROM. Ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò áðëþò áíáìÝíåé ôá áñ÷åßá íá Ý÷ïõí ãñáôôåß óôçí ôáéíßá ìå ìïñöÞ tar. Áöïý åðéëÝîåôå ôá óåô åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ óáò åíäéáöÝñïõí, áðëþò êÜíôå ôá tar óôçí ôáéíßá:

```
# cd /freebsd/distdir
# tar cvf /dev/rwt0 dist1 ... dist2
```

¼ôáí êÜíåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, èá ðñÝðåé íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå áöÞóåé áñêåôü åëåýèåñï ÷þñï óå êÜðïéï ðñïóùñéíü êáôÜëïãï (ôïí ïðïßï èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá åðéëÝîåôå) ãéá íá ÷ùñÝóåé ôá *ðëÞñç* ðåñéå÷ùìåíá ôçò ôáéíßáò ðïõ Ý÷åôå äçìéïõñãÞóåé. Åîáéôßáò ôçò öýóçò ôçò ôáéíßáò, ðïõ äåí åðéôñÝðåé ôõ÷áßá ðñüâáóç, áõôÞ ç ìÝèïäïò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ÷ñåÜæåôáé áñêåôü ðñïóùñéíü ÷þñï áðïèÞêåõóçò.

Óçìåßùóç: Êáèþò îåêéíÜôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ç ôáéíßá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé óôïí ïäçãü *ðñéí* îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ôç äéóêÝôá åêêßíçóçò. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, ìðïñåß íá áðïôý÷åé ç áíß÷íåõóç ôçò áðü ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

2.13.6 Ðñéí Åãêáôáóôþóåôå ìÝóù Äéêôýïõ

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôñåéò äéáèÝóéìïé ôýðïé äéêôõáêÞò åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ethernet (ôõðïðïéçìÝíïò åëåãêôÞò Ethernet), Óåéñéáêþò Èýñáò (SLIP Þ PPP), ÐáñÜëëççò Èýñáò (PLIP (êáëþäéï laplink)).

Ãéá ôçí ãñçãïñüôåñç äõíáôÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù äéêôýïõ, Ýíáò åëåãêôÞò Ethernet åßíáé ðÜíôá êáëÞ åðéëïãÞ! Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëïéíÝò êÜñôåò Ethernet. Ìðïñåßôå íá ãñåßôå Ýíá ðßíáêá ôùí õðïóôçñéæüìåíùí êáñôþí (êáé ôéò áðáéôïýìåíåò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõò) óôéò Óçìåéþóåéò Õëéêïý (Hardware Notes) êÜèå Ýêáïóçò FreeBSD. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò õðïóôçñéæüìåíåò êÜñôåò Ethernet PCMCIA âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôçí Ý÷åôå âÜëåé óôçí õðïäï÷Þ *ðñéí* åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï öïñçôü õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò! Ôï FreeBSD äåí õðïóôçñßæåé äõóôõ÷þò áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ ôçí åðéôüðïõ åéóáãùãÞ êáñôþí PCMCIA êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá îÝñåôå ãéá ôï äßêôõï óáò, ôç äéåýèõíóç IP óáò, ôçí ôéìÞ ôçò ìÜóêáò õðïäéêôýïõ (netmask) ãéá ôç êëÜóç ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò, êáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò óáò. Áí êÜíåôå åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù óýíäåóçò PPP êáé äåí Ý÷åôå óôáôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç, ìçí áíçóõ÷åßôå êáèþò ï ISP óáò ìðïñåß íá óáò äþóåé äéåýèõíóç äõíáìéêÜ. Ï äéá÷áéñéóôÞò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, ìðïñåß íá óáò äþóåé ôéò ôéìÝò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá ôï äßêôõï óáò. Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá áíáöåñèåßôå óå Üëëá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ïíüìáôïò ôïõò áíôß ãéá ôçí äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åðßóçò Ýíá äéáêïìéóôÞ ïíïìÜôùí (DNS) êáé ðéèáíüí ôç äéåýèõíóç ìéáò ðýëçò (gateway) (áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå PPP, ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôç äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõ ðáñï÷Ýá óáò) ãéá íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå áõôüí. Áí èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå FTP åãêáôÜóôáóç äéáìÝóïõ ìåóïëáâçôÞ HTTP, èá ðñÝðåé íá îÝñåôå åðßóçò ôç äéåýèõíóç ôïõ ìåóïëáâçôÞ (proxy). Áí äåí îÝñåôå ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óå üëåò Þ ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò, èá ðñÝðåé ðñÜãìáôé íá ìéëÞóåôå óôï äéá÷áéñéóôÞ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò Þ ôïí ISP óáò *ðñéí* åðé÷áéñÞóåôå áõôü ôïí ôýðï åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Ç õðïóôÞñéîç SLIP åßíáé êÜðùò ðñùôüãïíç, êáé ðñáêôéêÜ ðåñéïñßæåôáé óå öõóéêÝò óõíäÝóåéò, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá Ýíá óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï áíÜìåóá óå Ýíá öïñçôü êáé Ýíá Üëëï õðïëïãéóôÞ. Ç óýíäåóç ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé öõóéêÞ êáé Üìåóç, êáèþò ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù SLIP äåí ðáñÝ÷åé áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ äõíáôüôçôáò åðéëïãéêêÞò (dial up) óýíäåóçò. Ç äõíáôüôçôá áõôÞ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá PPP, ôï ïðïßï êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïôéìçèåß óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôï SLIP üðïõ áõôü åßíáé äõíáôüí.

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå modem, ôüôå ôï PPP åßíáé ó÷åäüí óßãïõñá ç ìüíç óáò åðéëïãÞ. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå Üìåóá äéáèÝóéìåò ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá óáò, êáèþò èá ôéò ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ó÷åôéêÜ íùñßò óôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò.

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå PAP Þ CHAP ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå ìå ôïí ISP óáò (ìå Üëëá ëüãéá, ìðïñåßôå óôá Windows íá óõíäåèåßôå ìå ôïí ISP óáò ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå script), ôüôå ôï ìüíï ðïõ èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åßíáé íá ãñÜøåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `dial` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôçò åöáñìïãÞò **ppp**. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá îÝñåôå ðùò íá êáëÝóåôå ôïí ISP óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò åíôïëÝò "AT commands" ïé ïðïßåò åßíáé óõãêåêñéìÝíåò ãéá ôï modem óáò, êáèþò ôï ðñüãñáììá êëÞóåùí ôïõ PPP (dialer) ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ðïëý áðëü åîïìïéùôÞ ôåñìáôéêïý. ÁíáôñÝîôå óôï user-ppp handbook êáé FAQ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/faq/ppp.html) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò. Áí Ý÷åôå ðñïâëÞìáôá, ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåõèýíåôå ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ (logging) óôçí ïèüíç ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `set log local ....`

Áí ððÜñ÷åé äéáèÝóéìç öõóéêÞ óýíäåóç ìå Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá FreeBSD (Ýêäïóç 2.0-R Þ ìåôáãåíÝóôåñç), ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìÝóù ðáñÜëëçëïõ êáëùäßïõ "laplink". Ç ôá÷ýôçôá ìåôÜäïóçò äåäïìÝíùí ìÝóù ôçò ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò åßíáé áñêåôÜ õøçëüôåñç óõíÞèùò áðü üôé ôçò óåéñéáêÞò (ì÷ñé 50 kbytes/sec), ìå áðïôÝëåóìá ãñçãïñüôåñç åãêáôÜóôáóç.

2.13.6.1 Ðñéí Åãêáôáóôþóåôå ìÝóù NFS

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù NFS åßíáé áñêåôÜ áðëÞ. Áðëþò áíôéãñÜøôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò äéáíïìÞò ôïõ FreeBSD óå Ýíá åîïðçñåôçôÞ NFS êáé äåßîôå ðñïò áõôüí êáôÜ ôçí åðéëïãÞ ìÝóïõ NFS.

Áí ï åîïðçñåôçôÞò áõôüò ðñïóôçñßæåé ìüíï ðñïíïìéáêÞ èýñá (“privileged port”) (áõôÞ åßíáé ç ôõðéêÞ ñýèìéóç óå óôáèìïýò åñãáóßáò ôçò SUN), èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá èÝóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `NFS Secure` óôï ìåíïý Options ðñéí ìðïñÝóåôå íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç.

Áí ç êÜñôá óáò Ethernet åßíáé ÷áìçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò êáé õðïöÝñåé áðü ðïëý áñãïýò ñõèìïýò ìåôáöïñÜò, ßóùò èåëÞóåôå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå êáé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `NFS Slow`.

Ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç NFS, ï åîïðçñåôçôÞò èá ðñÝðåé íá õðïóôçñßæåé ðñïóáñôÞóåéò õðïêáôáëüãùí (subdir mounts), ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ï êáôÜëïãïò ôçò äéáíïìÞò óáò FreeBSD 7.2 âñßóêåôáé óôï: `ziggy:/usr/archive/stuff/FreeBSD`, ôüôå ï `ziggy` èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéôñÝðåé ôçí áðåõèåßáò ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõ `/usr/archive/stuff/FreeBSD`, êáé ü÷é ìüíï ôïõ `/usr` Þ ôïõ `/usr/archive/stuff`.

Óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/exports` ôïõ FreeBSD, áõôü åëÝã÷åôáé áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò `-alldirs`. ¶ëëïé åîïðçñåôçôÝò NFS ìðïñåß íá áêïëïõèïýí äéáöïñåôéêÝò óõìâÜóåéò. Áí ëáìâÜíåôå ìçíýìáôá ôïõ ôýðïõ “`permission denied`” áðü ôïí åîïðçñåôçôÞ, åßíáé ðéèáíüí íá ìçí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé óùóôÜ ôï ðáñáðÜíù.

ÊåöÜëáéï 3 ÂáóéêÝò ¸íïíéåò óôï UNIX®

ÁíáèåùñçìÝíï áðü ôïí Chris Shumway.

3.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï áêüëïõèï êåöÜëáéï èá êáëýøåé ôéò âáóéêÝò åíôïëÝò êáé ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. Ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ìÝñïò áõôÞò ôçò ýëçò ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå üëá ôá Ë.Ó. ðïõ åßíáé âáóéóìÝíá óôï UNIX. ÅÜí ç ýëç óáò öáßíåôáé ïéêåßá ìðïñåßôá íá äéáôçÝîåôå ãñÞãïñá áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï. ÅÜí - áíôéèÝôùò - åßóôå íÝïò óôï FreeBSD ôüôå ïðùóäÞðïôå èá ðçÝðáé íá äéáâÜóåôå ðçïóåêôéêÜ ïëüêëçñï ôï êåöÜëáéï.

ÌåôÜ ôçí áíÜãíùóç ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ, èá ãíùñßæåôå:

- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôéò “åéêïíéêÝò ëïíóüëåò” ôïõ FreeBSD.
- Ðùò ëåéôïõñãïýí ïé Üäåéåò áñ÷åßùí óôï UNIX êáé èá êáôáëÜâåôå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí file flags óôï FreeBSD.
- Ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéÜôáîç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD.
- Ôçí ïñãÜíùóç ôùí äßóêùí óôï FreeBSD.
- Ôé åßíáé êáé ðþò ëåéôïõñãåß ç ðñïóÜñôçóç (mount) êáé áðïðñïóÜñôçóç (unmount) óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí.
- Ôé åßíáé ïé äéåñãáóßåò (processes), ôá óÞìáôá (signals) êáé ïé äáßìïíåò (daemons).
- Ôé åßíáé ôï êÝëõöïò (shell) êáé ðùò íá áëëÜæåôå ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå âáóéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá åðåîåñãáóßáò êåéìÝíïõ (editors).
- Ôé åßíáé ïé óõóêåõÝò (devices) êáé ôá áñ÷åßá óõóêåõÞò (device nodes).
- Ðïéá Ýêäïóç åêôåëÝóéùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôï FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá äéáâÜæåôå ôéò óåëäåò âïçèåßáò (manual pages) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

3.2 ÅéêïíéêÝò Êïíóüëåò êáé Ôåñìáôéêü

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷åéñéóôåßôå ôï FreeBSD ìå äéÜöïñïõò ôñüðïõò. ¸íáò áðü áõôïýò, åßíáé ðëçêôñïëïãþíôáò åíôïëÝò êåéìÝíïõ óå Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü. Ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï Ý÷åôå óôá ÷Ýñéá óáò Ýíá åõÝëéêôï êáé äõíáôü ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá UNIX. ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá ðåñéãñÜöåé ôé åßíáé ôá “ôåñìáôéêÜ” êáé ïé “êïíóüëåò” êáé ðùò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí óôï FreeBSD.

3.2.1 Ç Êïíóüëá

ÅÜí äåí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôï FreeBSD íá îåêéíÜ áõôüìáôá êÜðïéï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò, ôüôå áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôùí óåíáñßùí åêêßíçóçò (startup scripts) èá åìöáíéóôåß ç ðñïôñïðÞ óýíäåóçò (login prompt). Èá äåßôå êÜôé ðáñüìïéï óôçí ïèüíç óáò:

```
Additional ABI support:.
Local package initialization:.
Additional TCP options:.
```

```
Fri Sep 20 13:01:06 EEST 2002

FreeBSD/i386 (pc3.example.org) (ttyv0)

login:
```

Ôï ìÞíõìá ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ëßãï äéáöïñåôéêü óôï óýóôçìá óáò, áëëÜ äåí ðñÝðåé íá äéáöÝñåé êáôÜ ðïëý. Èá åóôéÜóïõìå ôçí ðñïóï÷Þ ìáò óôéò ôåëåõôáßåò äýï ãñáììÝò. Ç ðñïôåëåõôáßá ãñáììÞ áíáöÉñåé:

```
FreeBSD/i386 (pc3.example.org) (ttyv0)
```

ÁõôÞ ç ãñáììÞ ðåñéÝ÷åé ìåñéêÝò ðëçñïïñßåò ãéá ôï óýóôçìá ðïõ ìüëéò åêêéíÞóáôå. ¸÷åôå ìðñïóôÜ óáò ìéá êïíóüëá "FreeBSD", ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé ìå åðåîåñãáóôÞ áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò x86 ôçò Intel Þ Üëëïí óõìâáôü [1]. Ôï üíïìá áõôÞò ôçò ìç÷áíÞò (üëåò ïé ìç÷áíÝò UNIX Ý÷ïõí êÜðïéï üíïìá) åßíáé `pc3.example.org`, êáé Ý÷åôå áíïéêôü ìðñïóôÜ óáò ôï ôåñìáôéêü `ttyv0` — êïíóüëá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Ïëïêëçñþíïíôáò, ç ôåëåõôáßá ãñáììÞ åßíáé ðÜíôá:

```
login:
```

Óå áõôü ôï ìÝñïò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå ôï "üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç" (username) ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óôï FreeBSD. Óôçí åðüìåíç åíüôçôá èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå áêñéâþò áõôÞí ôçí äéáäéêáóßá.

3.2.2 Åéóáãùãþ ×ñÞóôç óôï Óýóôçìá FreeBSD

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá óýóôçìá ðïëõ÷ñçóôéêü (multiuser) êáé ðïëõåðåîåñãáóôéêü (multiprocessing). Áõôüò åßíáé ï áêáäçìáúêüò ïñéóìüò ðïõ äßíåôáé óõíÞèùò óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ðïëëïýò äéáöïñåôéêïýò áíèñþðïõò, åíþ ôáõôü÷ñïíá ôñÝ÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá óôçí ßäéá ìç÷áíÞ.

ÊÜèå óýóôçìá multiuser ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êÜðïéïõò ôñüðïõò þóôå íá îå÷ùñßæåé êÜèå "÷ñÞóôç" áðü ôïõò ððïëïßðïõò. Óôï FreeBSD (üðùò êáé óå üëá ôá Ë.Ó. ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óôï UNIX), áõôü åðéôõã÷Üíåôáé áðáéôþíôáò êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò íá "åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïò (log in)" ðñéí íá ìðïñåß íá ôñÝîåé ðñïãñÜììáôá. ÊÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò Ý÷åé îå÷ùñéóôü üíïìá (ôï "üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç Þ username") êáé ìßá ðñïóùðéêÞ äéêëåßäá áóöáëåßáò, (ôïí "êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò Þ password"). ÁõôÜ èá æçôçèïýí áðü ôï FreeBSD óå êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç ðñéí íá ôïõ åðéôñáðåß íá ôñÝîåé ïðïéáäÞðïôå åöáñìïãÞ.

ÁìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôùí äéåñãáóéþí âéêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôùí óåíáñßùí åêêßíçóçò (startup scripts) [2], èá åìöáíéóôåß ôï óýìâïëï ôçò ðñïôñïðÞò (prompt) êáé èá óáò æçôçèåß Ýíá Ýãêõñï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç:

```
login:
```

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç óáò åßíáé `john`. Ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå `john` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ êáé ðáôÞóôå **Enter**. Èá áêïëïõèÞóåé ìéá íÝá ðñïôñïðÞ ãéá íá äþóåôå ôïí "êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò (password)":

```
login: john
Password:
```

Ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå ôþñá ôïí êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò ôïõ `john`, êáé ðáôÞóôå **Enter**. Ï êùäéêüò ðñüóâáóçò *äåí åßíáé ïñáôüò!* Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áíçóô÷åßôå ãéá áõôü. Åßíáé åðáñêÝò íá ðïýìå ðùò áõôü óõìâáßíåé ãéá ëüãïõò áóöáëåßáò.

Áí Ý÷åôå ðëçêôñïëïãþóåé óùóôÜ ôïí êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò, ôüôå Ý÷åôå óõíäåèåß óôï FreeBSD êáé åßóôå Ýôïéìïé íá äïêéìÜóåôå üëåò ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åíôïëÉò UNIX.

ÐñÝðåé íá äåßôå ôï MOTD Þ áëëéþò ôï çìåñÞóéï ìÞíõìá êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åíôïëÞò (Ýíá ÷áñáêôÞñá #, $, Þ %). Áõôü óçìáßíåé ðùò Ý÷åôå óõíäåèåßß åðéôõ÷þò óôï FreeBSD.

3.2.3 ÐïëëáðëÝò Êïíóüëåò

Ç åêôÝëåóç åíôïëþí UNIX óå ìßá ùúíï êïíóüëá ìðïñåßß íá åßíáé éêáíïðïéçôéêÞ, áëëÜ ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåßß íá ôñÝ÷åé ôáõôïý÷ñïíá ðïëëÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá. Ç ýðáñîç ìßáò ùúíï êïíóüëáò ãéá ðëçêôñïëüãçóç åíôïëþí èá Þôáí ðñáãìáôéêÜ åëëéðÞò ãéá Ýíá Ë.Ó. üðùò ôï FreeBSD ðïõ ìðïñåßß íá ôñÝ÷åé ôáõôïý÷ñïíá äåêÜäåò ðñïãñÜììáôá. Åäþ åßíáé ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ïé “åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò”.

Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåßß íá ñõèìéóôåßß êáôÜëëçëá þóôå íá ðáñïõóéÜæåôáé ìå äéÜöïñåò åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò. Ç åíáëëáãÞ áðü ìßá åêêïíéêÞ êïíóüëá óå ïðïéáäÞðïôá Üëëç ìðïñåßß íá ãßíáé ðáôþíôáò ìåñéêÜ ðëÞêôñá óôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï. Ç êÜèå êïíóüëá Ý÷åé ôï äéêü ôçò êáíÜëé åîüäïõ, êáé êáèþò åíáëëÜóóåôå åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò ôï FreeBSD áðïèçêåýåé êáé åðáíáöÝñåé ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ðëçêôñïëüãéï êáé ïèüíç ãéá êÜèå êïíóüëá óáí íá õðÞñ÷å ðñáãìáôéêÞ åíáëëáãÞ.

Óõíäõáóìïß åéäéêþí ðëÞêôñùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD ãéá ôçí åíáëëáãÞ êïíóïëþí [3]. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå **Alt-F1**, **Alt-F2**,Ýùò **Alt-F8** ãéá íá ìåôáâåßôå óôéò äéÜöïñåò åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò ôïõ FreeBSD.

Êáèþò åíáëëÜóóåôå áðü ôç ìßá êïíóüëá óôçí Üëëç, ôï FreeBSD áðïèçêåýåé êáé åðáíáöÝñåé ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ïèüíç. Ôï áðïôÝëåóìá åßíáé Ýíá “ïðôéêü ôñéê” óáí íá åß÷áìå ðïëëáðëÝò “åêêïíéêÝò” ïèüíåò êáé ðëçêôñïëüãéá ðïõ èá ìðïñïýóáìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ãéá íá ôñÝ÷ïõìå åíôïëÝò óôï FreeBSD. Ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ôñÝ÷åôå áðü ìéá êïíóüëá äåí óôáìáôïýí íá ëåéôïõñãïýí üôáí ç êïíóüëá äåí åßíáé ïñáôÞ. Óõíå÷ßæïõí íá ôñÝ÷ïõí êé üôáí âñßóêåóôå óá äéáöïñåôéêÞ êïíóüëá.

3.2.4 Ôï Áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys`

Ç åî’ ïñéóìïý ñýèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD èá îåêéíÞóåé ìå ïêôþ åéêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò. Äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ðïëýðëïêç ñýèìéóç êáé ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá ôçí áëëÜîåôå þóôå íá öïñôþíïíôáé ðåñéóóüôåñåò Þ ëéãüôåñåò åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç. Ôï ðëÞèïò êáé ç ðáñáìåôñïðïßçóç ôùí åêêïíéêþí êïíóïëþí ñõèìßæåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys`.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò óôï FreeBSD. ÊÜèå ãñáììÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ äåí åßíáé ó÷üëéï (ïé ãñáììÝò ðïõ äåí îåêéíïýí ìå ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá #) ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ñõèìóåéò ãéá Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü Þ ãéá ìéá åêêïíéêÞ êïíóüëá. Ç ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, ç ïðïßá ðåñéÝ÷åôáé óôçí äéáíïìÞ FreeBSD, ðåñéÝ÷åé åííÝá åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò, åê ôùí ïðïßùí ïé ïêôþ åßíáé áíåñãïðïéçìÝíåò. Åßíáé óôéò ãñáììÝò ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå `ttyv`:

```
# name  getty                           type    status          comments
#
ttyv0   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
# Virtual terminals
ttyv1   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv2   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv3   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv4   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv5   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv6   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv7   "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"         cons25  on  secure
ttyv8   "/usr/X11R6/bin/xdm -nodaemon"  xterm   off secure
```

Ãéá ìéá ëåðôïìåñÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ êÜèå óôÞëçò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáé üëùí ôùí ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åöáñìïóôïýí ãéá ôéò åêêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí óåëßäá áïçèåßáò ttys(5).

3.2.5 Êïíóüëá óå ÊáôÜóôáóç Åíüò ×ñÞóôç

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ìéá ëåðôïìåñÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ ãéá ôï ôé åßíáé “êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç” óôçí åíüôçôá ÔìÞìá 12.6.2. Áîßæåé íá áíáöÝñïõìå ðùò õðÜñ÷åé åíåñãåÞ ìüíï ìßá êïíóüëá üôáí ôñÝ÷åôå ôï FreeBSD óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. Äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò åéêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò. Óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. ÁíáæçÞóôå ôçí ãñáííÞ ðïõ îåêéíÜ ìå `console`:

```
# name  getty                           type    status          comments
#
# If console is marked "insecure", then init will ask for the root password
# when going to single-user mode.
console none                            unknown off secure
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¼ðùò áíáöÝñïõí ôá ó÷üëéá ðÜíù áðü ôï `console`, ìðïñåßôå íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå áõôÞí ôç ãñáííÞ êáé íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí ëÝîç `secure` ìå `insecure`. Óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç, èá óáò æçôçèåß ï êùäéêüò ðñüóâáóçò ôïõ õðåñ÷ñÞóôç `root`.
>
> *ÐñïóÝ÷åôå üôáí êÜíåôå ôçí ìåôáôñïðÞ óå `insecure`.* ÅÜí ôý÷åé íá îå÷Üóåôå ôïí êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò ôïõ `root`, ç ðñüóâáóç óå êáôÜóôáóçëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé äýóâáôç. ÕðÜñ÷åé áêüìç ôñüðïò íá êÜíåôå åêêßíçóç, áëëÜ ßóùò íá åßíáé äýóêïëï ãéá êÜðïéïí ðïõ äåí ãíùñßæåé ðïëëÜ ãéá ôéò äéåñãáóßåò êáé ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD.

3.2.6 ÁëëÜæïíôáò ôçí ÁíÜëõóç (video mode) ôçò Êïíóüëáò

Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç áðåéêüíéóç ôçò êïíóüëáò óôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß óå áíÜëõóç 1024x768, 1280x1024, Þ óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï ìÝãåèïò ððïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôçí êÜñôá ãñáöéêÞí êáé ôçí ïèüíç óáò. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå äéáöïñåôéêÞ áíÜëõóç, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá áðü üëá íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò, êáé íá óõìðåñéëÜâåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù äýï åðéëïãÝò:

```
options VESA
options SC_PIXEL_MODE
```

ÌåôÜ ôç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá ìå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù äýï åðéëïãÝò, ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðïéåò áíáëýóåéò õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï õëéêü óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá vidcontrol(1). Ãéá íá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá áðü ôéò õðïóôçñéæüìåíåò áíáëýóåéò, äþóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# vidcontrol -i mode
```

Ç Ýîïäïò ôçò åíôïëÞò áõôÞò, åßíáé ìéá ëßóôá áðü áíáëýóåéò ïèüíçò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï õëéêü óáò. Ìðïñåßôå Ýðåéôá íá åðéëÝîåôå ìéá íÝá áíÜëõóç, äßíïíôáò ôçí ùò üñéóìá óôçí vidcontrol(1) óå ìéá êïíóüëá ðïõ Ý÷åôå óôíäåèåß ùò `root`:

```
# vidcontrol MODE_279
```

Áí ç íÝá áíÜëõóç ãßíåé äåêôÞ, ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí ïñßóåôå ùò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ãéá êÜèå åêêßíçóç, ìå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ñýèìéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
allscreens_flags="MODE_279"
```

3.3 ¶ääéåò (Permissions)

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé áðüãïíïò ôïõ BSD UNIX, êáé ãéá áõôü ôï ëüãï âáóßæåôáé óå ìåñéêÝò Ýííïéåò êëåéäéÜ ôïõ UNIX. Ç ðñþôç êáé ðéï óçìáíôéêÞ åßíáé ðùò ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá ðïëõ÷ñçóôéêü (multiuser) ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá. Ôï óýóôçìá ìðïñåß íá åîõðçñåôÞóåé ðïëëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ åñãÜæïíôáé ôáõôü÷ñïíá êáé óå åíôåëþò áíåîÜñôçôåò åöáñìïãÝò. Ôï óýóôçìá åßíáé õðåýèõíï ãéá ôïí óùóôü äéáìïéñáóìü êáé ôéò áíÜãêåò äéá÷åßñéóçò óõóêåõþí hardware, ðåñéöåñåéáêþí, ìíÞìçò, êáé ôçí óùóôÞ êáôáíïìÞ ôùí ðüñùí ôçò CPU ãéá êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç.

Åðåéäþ ôï óýóôçìá Ý÷åé ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá åîõðçñåôåß ðïëëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò, óå ïôéäÞðïôå äéá÷åéñßæåôáé, õðÜñ÷åé ìéá ïìÜäá áäåéþí ðïõ ïñßæåé ðïéïò ìðïñåß íá äéáâÜóåé, íá ãñÜøåé êáé íá åêôåëÝóåé áõôïýò ôïõò ðüñïõò. Ïé Üäåéåò áðïèçêåýïíôáé óå ïêôÜäåò äéá÷ùñéóìÝíåò óå ôñßá ìÝñç, Ýíá ãéá ôïí éäéïêôÞôç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, Ýíá ãéá ôçí ïìÜäá óôçí ïðïßá áíÞêåé ôï áñ÷åßï, êáé Ýíá ìÝñïò ãéá üëïõò ôïõò Üëëïõò. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ðáñïõóéÜæåôáé ðßíáêáò ìå ôéò áíôéóôïé÷ßåò ìåôáîý ôùí ïìÜäùí áäåéþí êáé ôùí áñéèìçôéêþí ôïõò ôéìþí.

ÔéìÞ	¶ääéá	ÅìöÜíéóç óå ðåñéå÷üìåíá êáôáëüãùí
0	ÁíÜãíùóç:ü÷é, ÅããñáöÞ:ü÷é, ÅêôÝëåóç:ü÷é	`---`
1	ÁíÜãíùóç:ü÷é, ÅããñáöÞ:ü÷é, ÅêôÝëåóç:íáé	`--x`
2	ÁíÜãíùóç:ü÷é, ÅããñáöÞ:íáé, ÅêôÝëåóç:ü÷é	`-w-`
3	ÁíÜãíùóç:ü÷é, ÅããñáöÞ:íáé, ÅêôÝëåóç:íáé	`-wx`
4	ÁíÜãíùóç:íáé, ÅããñáöÞ:ü÷é, ÅêôÝëåóç:ü÷é	`r--`
5	ÁíÜãíùóç:íáé, ÅããñáöÞ:ü÷é, ÅêôÝëåóç:íáé	`r-x`
6	ÁíÜãíùóç:íáé, ÅããñáöÞ:íáé, ÅêôÝëåóç:ü÷é	`rw-`
7	ÁíÜãíùóç:íáé, ÅããñáöÞ:íáé, ÅêôÝëåóç:íáé	`rwx`

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ ls(1) ìå ðñüèåìá `-l` óôçí ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí ãéá íá äåßôå ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá êáôáëüãïõ êáé ðáñáôçñÞóôå ðùò ðåñéÝ÷åôáé ìéá óôÞëç ìå ôéò Üäåéåò ôùí áñ÷åßùí ãéá ôïí éäéïêôÞôç, ôçí ïìÜäá, êáé ãéá üëïõò ôïõò Üëëïõò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí äþóïõìå `ls -l` óå Ýíá ôõ÷áßï êáôÜëïãï:

```
% ls -l
total 530
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel     512 Sep  5 12:31 myfile
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel     512 Sep  5 12:31 otherfile
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel    7680 Sep  5 12:31 email.txt
...
```

Ç ðñþôç óôÞëç ðïõ ðáßñíïõìå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ls -l` äéá÷ùñßæåôáé ùò åíÞò:

```
-rw-r--r--
```

Ï ðñþôïò ÷áñáêôÞñáò (áðü ôá áñéóôåñÜ) ìáò åíçìåñþíåé áí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá êáíïíéêü áñ÷åßï, êáôÜëïãï, åéäéêÞ

óõóêåõÞ ÷áñáêôÞñùí, õðïäï÷Ýá (socket), Þ ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëo áñ÷åßï øåõäï-óõóêåõÞò. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò, ôï -õðïäçëþíåé Ýíá êáíïíéêü áñ÷åßï. Ïé áêüëïõèïé ôñåéò ÷áñáêôÞñåò, óôï ðáñÜäåãìá ìáò, `rw-`, ïñßæïõí ôéò Üäåéåò ãéá ôïí éäéïêôÞôç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ. Ïé ôñåéò åðüìåíé ÷áñáêôÞñåò, `r--`, ïñßæïõí ôéò Üäåéåò ãéá ôçí ïìÜäá óôçí ïðïßá áíÞêåé ôï áñ÷åßï. Ïé ôåëåõôáßïé ôñåéò ÷áñáêôÞñåò, `r--`, ïñßæïõí ôéò Üäåéåò ãéá ôïí õðüëïéðï êüóìï. Ç ðáýëá óçìáßíåé ðùò ç Üäåéá åßíáé áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíç. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ìáò, ïé Üäåéåò Ý÷ïõí ïñéóôåß þóôå ï éäéïêôÞôçò íá ìðïñåß íá äéáâÜæåé êáé íá ãñÜöåé óôï áñ÷åßï, ç ïìÜäá íá ìðïñåß íá äéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï, êáé ï õðüëïéðïò êüóìïò íá ìðïñåß ìüíï íá äéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï. Óýìöùíá ìå ôïí ðáñáðÜíù ðßíáêá, ïé Üäåéåò ãéá áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï åßíáé `644`, üðïõ êáèÝíá áðü ôá ôñßá øçößá ðáñïõóéÜæåé ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ìÝñïò áäåéþí ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ.

ÌÝ÷ñé åäþ åßíáé üëá êáëÜ, áëëÜ üìùò ðùò ôï óýóôçìá åëÝã÷åé ôéò Üäåéåò óõóêåõþí; Ôï FreeBSD ìåôá÷åéñßæåôáé ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò óõóêåõÝò óáí Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôï ïðïßï ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ìðïñïýí íá áíßßïïôí, íá äéáâÜóïôí êáé íá ãñÜøïôí óå áõôü óáí íá Þôáí Ýíá ïðïéïäÞðïôå áñ÷åßï. ÁõôÜ ôá åéäéêÜ áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí áðïèçêåýïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`.

Ôï óýóôçìá ìåôá÷åéñßæåôáé åðßóçò êáé ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ùò áñ÷åßá. ¸÷ïõí Üäåéåò áíÜãíùóçò, åããñáöÞò êáé åêÝëåóçò. Ôï bit ðïõ ïñßæåé ôçí åêÝëåóç óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò Ý÷åé äéáöïñåôéêü íüçìá áðü üôé óôá áñ÷åßá. ¼ôáí Ýíáò êáôÜëïãïò Ý÷åé ïñéóôåß åêôåëÝóéïò, óçìáßíåé ðùò åßíáé ðñïóðåëÜóéïò, äçëáäÞ åßíáé åðéôñåðôü íá ðåñÜóïõìå óå Ýíá ððïêáôÜëïãï ôïõ (íá êÜíïõìå “cd”). Áõôü åðßóçò óçìáßíåé ðùò åðéôñÝðåôáé ç ðñüôáóç óå üëá ôá ãíùóôÜ (áõôü Ý÷åé íá êÜíåé ìå ôéò Üäåéåò ôùí ßäéùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí) áñ÷åßá.

Åéäéêüôåñá, ãéá íá åìöáíßæïíôáé ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá êáôáëüãïõ ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ôåèåßß Üäåéá áíÜãíùóçò (read) óôïí êáôÜëïãï, åíþ ãéá íá äéáãñáöåßß Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôïõ ïðïßïõ ãíùñßæåôå ôï üíïìá åßíáé áíáãêáßï íá Ý÷ïõí äïèåßß ïé Üäåéåò åããñáöÞò (write) *êáé* åêôÝëåóçò (execute) óôïí êáôÜëïãï ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êé Üëëá bit áäåéþí, áëëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êõñßùò óå åéäéêÝò ðåñéôôþóåéò üðùò óå setuid binaries êáé sticky directories. Áí èÝëåôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò Üäåéåò áñ÷åßùí êáé ðùò íá ôéò ïñßæåôå, óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ïðùóäÞðïôå ôçí óåëßäá manual chmod(1).

3.3.1 ÓõìâïëéêÝò ¶äåéåò

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Tom Rhodes.

Ïé óõìâïëéêÝò Üäåéåò, ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò áíáöÝñïíôáé êáé ùò óõìâïëéêÝò åêöñÜóåéò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ÷áñáêôÞñåò óôçí èÝóç ôùí ïêôþ ôéìþí ãéá íá èÝôïõí Üäåéåò óå áñ÷åßá Þ êáôáëüãïõò. Ïé óõìâïëéêÝò åêöñÜóåéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí óýíôáîç (ðïéïò) (åíÝñãåéá) (Üäåéåò), üðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò ïé áêüëïõèåò ôéìÝò:

Åðéëïãþ	ÃñÜììá	Óçìáßíåé
(ðïéïò)	u	User (×ñÞóôçò)
(ðïéïò)	g	Group owner (ÏìÜäá ðïõ áíÞêåé)
(ðïéïò)	o	Other (Õðüëïéðïé ÷ñÞóôåò)
(ðïéïò)	a	All (üëïé, “world”)
(åíÝñãåéá)	+	Ðñüóèåóç áäåéþí
(åíÝñãåéá)	-	Áöáßñåóç áäåéþí
(åíÝñãåéá)	=	¶ìåóïò ïñéóìüò áäåéþí
(Üäåéåò)	r	Read (ÁíÜãíùóç)
(Üäåéåò)	w	Write (ÅããñáöÞ)
(Üäåéåò)	x	Execute (ÅêôÝëåóç)
(Üäåéåò)	t	Sticky bit
(Üäåéåò)	s	Set UID Þ GID

Ïé ôéìÝò åéóÜãïíôáé ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ chmod(1) üðùò ðñéí, áëëÜ ìå ãñÜììáôá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá áðáãïñåýóåôå óá Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôçí ðñüóâáóç óôï *FILE*:

```
% chmod go= FILE
```

Ìðïñïýí íá ãßíïõí ðÜíù áðü ìßá áëëáãÝò óôéò Üäåéåò åíüò áñ÷åßïõ ôáõôü÷ñïíá äéá÷ùñßæïíôáò ôéò áëëáãÝò ìå êüììá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ èá áöáéñÝóåé óôçí ïìÜáá êáé óôïí “ððüëïéðï êüóìï” ôçí Üäåéá åããñáöÞò, êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá èá ðñïóèÝóåé Üäåéá åêôÝëåóçò óá üëïõò.

```
% chmod go-w,a+x FILE
```

3.3.2 FreeBSD File Flags

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Tom Rhodes.

ÐÝñá áðü ôéò Üäåéåò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ óõæçôÞèçêáí ðñéí áðü ëßãï, ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí “file flags.” ÁõôÜ ôá flags ðñïóèÝôïõí Ýíá åðéðñüóèåôï åðßðåäï áóöáëåßáò êáé åëÝã÷ïõ óá áñ÷åßá, áëëÜ ü÷é óá êáôáëüãïõò.

ÁõôÜ ôá flags ðñïóèÝôïõí Ýíá ðñüóèåôï åðßðåäï åëÝã÷ïõ óá áñ÷åßá, äéáóöáëßæïíôáò ìáò ðùò óá êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò áêüìç êé ï `root` íá ìçí ìðïñåß íá äéáãñáöÞò áñ÷åßïõ óôï áñ÷åßï `file1`, äßíïõìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# chflags sunlink file1
```

Êáé ãéá íá áðåíåãáïðïéÞóïõìå ôï flag ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ìç äéáãñáöÞò áñ÷åßïõ, áðëÜ äßíïõìå ôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åíôïëÞ ìå “no” ìðñïóôÜ áðü ôï `sunlink`. Ðáñáôçñóôå:

```
# chflags nosunlink file1
```

Ãéá íá äåßôå ôá flags åíüò áñ÷åßïõ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ ls(1) ìå ôï ðñüèåìá `-lo`:

```
# ls -lo file1
```

Óôçí Ýîïäï èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå êÜôé ðáñüìïéï ìå ôï áêüëïõèï:

```
-rw-r--r--  1 trhodes  trhodes  sunlnk 0 Mar  1 05:54 file1
```

ÌåñéêÜ flags ìðïñïýí íá ðñïóôåèïýí Þ íá áöáéñåèïýí ìüíï áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç `root`. Óôéò ððüëïéðåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ï éäéïêôÞôçò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ìðïñåß íá èÝóåé áõôÜ ôá flags. Ðñïôåßíïõìá óôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò íá äéáâÜóïõí ôéò óåëßäåò âïçèåßáò chflags(1) êáé chflags(2) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

3.3.3 Ïé ¶äåéåò setuid, setgid êáé sticky

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

Åêôüò áðü ôéò Üäåéåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå óõæçôÞóáé Þäç, õðÜñ÷ïõí ôñåéò áêüìá ôéò ïðßåò êÜèå äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåé. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôéò Üäåéåò `setuid`, `setgid` êáé `sticky`.

Ïé ðáñáðÜíù åßíáé óçìáíôéêÝò ãéá êÜðïéåò ëåéôïõñãßåò óôï UNIX, êáèþò ðáñÝ÷ïõí ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ äåí åßíáé öõóéïëïãéêÜ äéáèÝóéìåò óôïõò êïéíïýò ÷ñÞóôåò. Ãéá íá ôéò êáôáíïÞóåôå, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá êáôáëÜâåôå ôçí

äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý ôïõ ðñáãìáôéêïý áíáãíùñéóôéêïý ÷ñÞóôç (real user ID) êáé ôïõ åíåñãïý áíáãíùñéóôéêïý ÷ñÞóôç (effective user ID).

Ôï ðñáãìáôéêü ID ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, åßíáé ôï UID óôï ïðïßï áíÞêåé, Þ ìå ôï ïðïßï îåêéíÜ, ìéá äéåñãáóßá. Ôï åíåñãü UID, åßíáé ôï áíáãíùñéóôéêü ÷ñÞóôç ôï ïðïßï åêôåëåßå ôçí äéåñãáóßá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá passwd(1) åêôåëåßôáé ìå ôï ðñáãìáôéêü ID ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ áëëÜæåé ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ. Ùóôüóï, ãéá íá ìðïñåß íá äéá÷åéñéóôåß ôçí âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ìå ôïõò êùäéêïýò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôï ðñüãñáììá áõôü ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ùò åíåñãü ID áõôü ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `root`. Ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï, åðéôñÝðåôáé óôïõò áðëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò íá áëëÜæïõí ôïõò êùäéêïýò ôïõò ÷ùñßò íá ðáßñíïõí ôï ìÞíõìá ëÜèïõò “`Permission Denied`” (áðáãüñåõóç ðñüóâáóçò).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç åðéëïãÞ `nosuid` óôçí åíôïëÞ mount(8) èá ðñïêáëÝóåé áðïõõ÷ßá åêôÝëåóçò áõôþí ôùí åíôïëþí, êáé ìÜëéóôá ÷ùñßò êÜðïéï ìÞíõìá ëÜèïõò. Ìå ëßãá ëüãéá, ç åêôÝëåóç ôïõò èá áðïôý÷åé, êáé ï ÷ñÞóôçò äåí èá åíçìåñùèåß ãéá áõôü. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ äåí åßíáé åðßóçò áðüëõôá áóöáëÞò, êáèþò (óýìöùíá ìå ôç óåëßäá manual mount(8)) ððÜñ÷åé ôñüðïò íá ðáñáêáìöèåß ìÝóù êÜðïéïõ åíäéÜìåóïõ `nosuid` ðñïãñÜììáôïò (wrapper).

Ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí Üäåéá setuid, ôïðïèåôþíôáò ôïí áñéèìü ôÝóóåñá (4) ìðñïóôÜ áðü ôï ãåíéêü óåô ôùí áäåéþí, üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï áêüëïõèï ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# chmod 4755 suidexample.sh
```

Ïé Üäåéåò óôï áñ÷åßï *`suidexample.sh`* èá öáßíïíôáé ôþñá üðùò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
-rwsr-xr-x   1 trhodes  trhodes    63 Aug 29 06:36 suidexample.sh
```

ÐáñáôçñÞóôå óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, üôé ôï `s` åßíáé ðëÝïí ìÝëïò ôïõ óõíüëïõ áäåéþí ðïõ Ý÷ïõí êáèïñéóôåß ãéá ôïí éäéïêÞôç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, êáé Ý÷åé áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç Üäåéá åêôÝëåóçò. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ëåéôïõñãïýí ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áõîçìÝíá äéêáéþìáôá, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ç åíôïëÞ `passwd`.

Ãéá íá ðáñáôçñÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôçí þñá ðïõ óõìâáßíåé, áíïßîôå äýï ôåñìáôéêÜ. Óôï ðñþôï, îåêéíÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `passwd` ùò êáíïíéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò. Êáèþò ç åíôïëÞ åêôåëåßôáé êáé ðáñéìÝíåé ãéá ôçí åéóáãùãÞ ôïõ íÝïõ êùäéêïý, åëÝãîôå ôïí ðßíáêá äéåñãáóéþí êáé áíáæçôÞóôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ åêôåëåßå ôçí åíôïëÞ `passwd`.

Óôï ôåñìáôéêü Á:

```
Changing local password for trhodes
Old Password:
```

Óôï ôåñìáôéêü Â:

```
# ps aux | grep passwd

trhodes  5232  0.0  0.2  3420  1608   0  R+    2:10AM   0:00.00 grep passwd
root     5211  0.0  0.2  3620  1724   2  I+    2:09AM   0:00.01 passwd
```

¼ðùò åßðáìå ðáñáðÜíù, ç åíôïëÞ `passwd` åêôåëåßôáé áðü Ýíá êáíïíéêü ÷ñÞóôç, áëëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï åíåñãü UID ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `root`.

Ç Üäåéá `setgid` åêôåëåß ôçí ßäéá ëåéôïõñãßá üðùò êáé ç `setuid`, áëëÜ åðéáñÜ óôéò Üäåéåò ôçò ïìÜäáò (group). ¼ôáí åêôåëåÝóåôå ìéá ôÝôïéá åöáñìïãÞ Þ âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò Üäåéåò ôçò ïìÜäáò óôçí ïðïßá áíÞêåé ôï áñ÷åßï, êáé ü÷é ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ ôçí îåêßíçóå.

Ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí Üäåéá `setgid` óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå ôïí áñéèìü äýï (2) ìðñïóôÜ áðü ôï óýíïëï áäåéþí, óôçí åíôïëÞ `chmod`. Äåßôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# chmod 2755 sgidexample.sh
```

¼ðùò êáé ðñéí, èá ðáñáôçñÞóåôå ôç íÝá Üäåéá `s`, áëëÜ áõôÞ ôç öïñÜ óôï óåô ôùí áäåéþí ôçò ïìÜäáò:

```
-rwxr-sr-x   1 trhodes  trhodes    44 Aug 31 01:49 sgidexample.sh
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ìáò, áí êáé ôï áñ÷åßï åßíáé Ýíá âéôåëÝóéìï script ãéá êÝëõöïò, äåí èá åêôåëåóôåß ìå äéáöïñåôéêü åíåñãü ID (EUID). Áõôü óõìâáßíáé ãéáôß óå áõôÜ ôá scripts äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé ç ðñüóâáóç óôéò êëÞóåéò setuid(2) ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Ïé äýï ðñþôåò åéäéêÝò Üäåéåò ðïõ áíáöÝñáìå, ïé `setuid` êáé `setgid`, åíäå÷ïìÝíùò íá ìåéþóïõí ôçí áóöÜëåéá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, áöïý åðéôñÝðïõí óå ðñïãñÜììáôá íá åêôåëïýíôáé ìå áõîçìÝíá äéêáéþìáôá. ÕðÜñ÷åé ùóôüóï ìéá ôñßôç åéäéêÞ Üäåéá, ç ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá áõîÞóåé ôçí áóöÜëåéá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò: ôï `sticky bit`.

¼ôáí èÝóåôå ôï `sticky bit` óå Ýíá êáôÜëïãáï, åðéôñÝðåôáé ç äéáãñáöÞ åíüò áñ÷åßïõ ìüíï áðü ôïí éäéïêôÞôç ôïõ. Ç Üäåéá áõôÞ åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç ãéá íá áðïöåýãåôáé ç äéáãñáöÞ åíüò áñ÷åßïõ áðü êïéíü÷ñçóôïõò êáôáéüäïõò, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ï `/tmp`, áðü êÜðïéï ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ äåí åßíáé ï éäéïêôÞôçò ôïõ. Ãéá íá èÝóåôå áõôÞ ôçí Üäåéá, ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôïí áñéèìü Ýíá (1) óôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ óåô áäåéþí:

```
# chmod 1777 /tmp
```

Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá äåßôå ôï áðïôÝëåóìá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `ls`:

```
# ls -al / | grep tmp

drwxrwxrwt  10 root  wheel         512 Aug 31 01:49 tmp
```

Ç Üäåéá `sticky bit` öáßíåôáé ùò `t` óôï ôÝëïò ôïõ óõíüëïõ ôùí áäåéþí.

3.4 ÄïìÞ Êáôáëüãïõ

Ç éåñáñ÷éêÞ äïìÞ ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá âáóéêü óôïé÷åßï ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå áí èÝëåôå íá Ý÷åôå ìéá ïëïêëçñùìÝíç åéêüíá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ç ðéï óçìáíôéêÞ Ýííïéá åßíáé áõôÞ ôïõ ñéæéêïý (root) êáôáëüãïõ, “/”. Áõôüò ï êáôÜëïãïò ðñïóáñôÜôáé (mount) ðñþôïò êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç êáé ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá éêáíü íá åôïéìÜóåé ôï Ë.Ó. ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá multi-user. Ï root êáôÜëïãïò ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò óçìåßá ðñïóÜñôçóçò ãéá Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðñïóáñôþíôáé êáôÜ ôçí ìåôÜâáóç óá êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò multi-user.

Óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò (mount point) åßíáé Ýíáò êáôÜëïãïò óôïí ïðïßï ìðïñïýí íá áíáðôõ÷èïýí ðñüóèåôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óá Ýíá ãïíéêü óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí (óõíÞèùò óôï root óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí). Áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåôáé áíáëõôéêÜ óôçí åíüôçôá ÔìÞìá 3.5. Óôá óôÜíôáñíô óçìåßá ðñïóÜñôçóçò ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé: ïé `/usr`, `/var`, `/tmp`, `/mnt`, êáé `/cdrom`. Áõôïß ïé êáôÜëïãïé óõíÞèùò åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçìÝíïé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab`. Ôï `/etc/fstab` åßíáé Ýíáò ðßíáêáò áíôéóôïé÷ßáò äéáöùñùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí êáé óçìåßùí ðñïóÜñôçóçò ãéá áíáöïñÜ óôï óýóôçíá. Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá óõóôÞìáôá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï `/etc/fstab` ðñïóáñôþíôáé áõôùìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áðü ôï script rc(8) âéôüò áí ðåñéÝ÷åôáé ç ðåéëïãÞ `noauto`. ËåðôïìïìÝñåéåò ìðïñåßôå íá ãñåßôå óôï ÔìÞìá 3.6.1.

Ìéá ðëÞñç ðåñéãñáöÞ ôçò éåñáñ÷ßáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï hier(7). Áêïëïõèåßß ìéá óýíôïìç áíáóêüðçóç ìå ôïõò ðéï óõíÞèåéò êáôáëïãïõò.

ÊáôÜëïãïò	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
`/`	Ñéæéêüò (root) êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí.
`/bin/`	×ñÞóéìá åñãáëåßá ãéá ðåñéâÜëëïí åíüò Þ ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí.
`/boot/`	ÐñïãñÜììáôá êáé áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò.
`/boot/defaults/`	ÐñïêáèïñéóìÝíá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí åêêßíçóçò, äåßôå loader.conf(5).
`/dev/`	Áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí, äåßôå intro(4).
`/etc/`	Áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óõóôÞìáôïò êáé óåíÜñéá åêêßíçóçò.
`/etc/defaults/`	ÐñïêáèïñéóìÝíá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óõóôÞìáôïò, äåßôå ôçí rc(8).
`/etc/mail/`	Áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ãéá ðñÜêôïñåò ìåôáöïñÜò çëåêôñ. ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (ÌÔÁ) üðùò ôï sendmail(8).
`/etc/namedb/`	Áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí `named`, äåßôå named(8).
`/etc/periodic/`	ÓåíÜñéá ëåéôïõñãéþí ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí óå çìåñÞóéá, åâäïìáäéáßá, êáé ìçíéáßá âÜóç, cron(8); äåßôå periodic(8).
`/etc/ppp/`	Áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí `ppp`, äåßôå ôéò ppp(8).
`/mnt/`	Êåíüò êáôÜëïãïò ðïõ óõíÞèùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò óõóôçìÜôùí ùò ðñïóùñéíü óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò.
`/proc/`	Óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí äéåñãáóéþí, äåßôå ôéò procfs(5), mount_procfs(8).
`/rescue/`	ÐñïãñÜììáôá ìå óôáôéêÞ óýíäåóç (static link) ãéá áóöáëÞ åðáíáöïñÜ óõóôÞìáôïò, äåßôå ôçí rescue(8).
`/root/`	Ðñïóùðéêüò êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `root`.
`/sbin/`	ÐñïãñÜììáôá óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ÷ñÞóéìá åñãáëåßá äéá÷åßñéóçò ãéá ðåñéâÜëëïí åíüò Þ ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí.
`/tmp/`	Ðñïóùñéíü áñ÷åßá. Ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ `/tmp` óõíÞèùò äåí äéáôçñïýíôáé ìåôÜ áðü åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Óôï `/tmp` óõíÞèùò ðñïóáñôÜôáé Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìíÞìçò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß áõôïìÜôùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìåôáâëçôÝò tmpmfs ôïõ rc.conf(5) (Þ ìå ìéá êáôá÷þñçóç óôïí `/etc/fstab`, äåßôå ôçí mdmfs(8)).
`/usr/`	ÐåñéÝ÷ïíôáé ó÷åäüí üëá ôá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá êáé ïé åöáñìïãÝò ÷ñçóôþí.
`/usr/bin/`	Êïéíü÷ñçóôá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá, åñãáëåßá ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý, êáé åöáñìïãÝò.

ÊáôÜëïãïò	**ÐåñéãñáöÞ**
`/usr/include/`	ÓôÜíôáñ áñ÷åßá óõìðåñßëçøçò C (include files).
`/usr/lib/`	Áñ÷åßá âéâëéïèçêþí.
`/usr/libdata/`	ÄéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá äåäïìÝíùí âïçèçôéêþí ðñïãñáìÜôùí.
`/usr/libexec/`	Äáßìïíåò óõóôÞìáôïò & âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá óõóôÞìáôïò (åêôåëïýíôáé áðü Üëëá ðñïãñÜììáôá).
`/usr/local/`	ÔïðéêÜ åêôåëÝóéìá, âéâëéïèÞêåò, êôë. Åðßóçò åßíáé êáé ï ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíïò ðñïïñéóìüò ãéá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ åãêáèßóôáíôáé áðü ôá ports ôïõ FreeBSD. ÌÝóá óôïí `/usr/local`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãåíéêÜ ç äéÜôáíç ôïõ `/usr` ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï hier(7). ÅÎáéñïýíôáé ïé êáôÜëïãïé óåëäùí âïçèåßáò man, ðïõ âñßóêåôáé Üìåóá êÜôù áðü ôïí `/usr/local` êáé ü÷é êÜôù áðü ôïí `/usr/local/share`, êáèþò êáé ç ôåêìçñßùóç êÜèå port ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôïí `share/doc/`*`port`* .
`/usr/obj/`	ÄÝíôñï ðñïïñéóìïý ðïõ åÎáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò êáé ðáñÜãåôáé ìåôáãëùôôßæïíôáò ôï äÝíôñï `/usr/src`.
`/usr/ports`	Ç ÓõëëïãÞ Ports ôïõ FreeBSD (ðñïáéñåôéêü).
`/usr/sbin/`	Äáßìïíåò óõóôÞìáôïò & âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá óõóôÞìáôïò (åêôåëïýíôáé áðü ÷ÞÞóåò).
`/usr/share/`	Áñ÷åßá áíåîÜñôçôá áðü ôçí Áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò.
`/usr/src/`	Áñ÷åßá BSD êáé/Þ ôïðéêÜ áñ÷åßá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá.
`/usr/X11R6/`	ÅêôåëÝóéìá, âéâëéïèÞêåò, êôë. ãéá ôçí äéáíïìÞ X11R6 (ðñïáéñåôéêü).
`/var/`	Áñ÷åßá áíáöïñÜò (log) äéáöüñùí ÷ñÞóåùí, temporary, transient, êáé spool. ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò ðñïóáñôÜôáé óôïí `/var` Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìíÞìçò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷ååß áõôüìáôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìåôáâëçôÝò varmfs ôïõ rc.conf(5) (Þ ìå ìßá êáôá÷þñçóç óôï `/etc/fstab`, äåßôå ôéò mdmfs(8)).
`/var/log/`	ÄéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá óõìâÜíôùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.
`/var/mail/`	Áñ÷åßá ãñáììáôïêéâùôßïõ (mailbox) ÷ñçóôþí.
`/var/spool/`	ÄéÜöïñïé êáôÜëïãïé ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò (spool) åêôõðùôþí êáé çëåêôñïíéêÞò áëëçëïãñáößáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.
`/var/tmp/`	ÐñïóùñéíÜ (temporary) áñ÷åßá. Ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ óõíÞèùò äéáôçñïýíôáé êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá åðáíåêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, åêôüò áí ï `/var` åßíáé Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìíÞìçò.
`/var/yp`	Áðåéêïíßóåéò (maps) NIS.

3.5 ÏñãÜíùóç Äßóêïõ

Ç ìéêñüôåñç ìïíÜäá ïñãÜíùóçò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ôï FreeBSD ãéá íá âñåé áñ÷åßá åßíáé ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ. Ôá ïíüìáôá áñ÷åßùí åßíáé åõáßóèçôá óôá êåöáëéáßá- ìéêñÜ, ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé üôé ôï `readme.txt` êáé ôï `README.TXT` åßíáé äýï äéáöïñåôéêÜ áñ÷åßá. Ôï FreeBSD äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ôçí åðÝêôáóç `.txt` áñ÷åßïõ ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé áí Ýíá áñ÷åßï åßíáé ðñüãñáììá, Þ Ýããñáöï, Þ Üëëïò ôýðïò äåäïìÝíùí.

Ôá áñ÷åßá áðïèçêåýïíôáé óå êáôáëüãïõò. ¿áò êáôÜëïãïò ìðïñåß íá ìçí ðåñéÝ÷åé áñ÷åßá, Þ ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé åêáôïíôÜäåò áñ÷åßá. ¿áò êáôÜëïãïò ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ðåñéÝ÷åé Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò, åðéôñÝðïíôáò óáò íá êáôáóêåõÜóåôå ìéá éåñáñ÷éêÞ äïìÞ êáôáëüãùí üðïõ êáôÜëïãïé åóùêååßïõí Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò. Áõôü ìáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ïñãáíþóïõìå ôá äåäïìÝíá ìáò ðïëý åõêïëüôåñá.

Ç áíáöïñÜ óå áñ÷åßá êáé êáôáëüãïõò ãßíåôáé äßíïíôáò ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ Þ ôï üíïìá êáôáëüãïõ, áêïëïõèåßß ìßá áñéóôåñüôñïöç êÜèåôïò, / êáé Ýðåéôá ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï êáôÜëïçëï üíïìá êáôáëüãïõ. ÅÜí Ý÷åôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï foo, ï ïðïßïò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí êáôÜëïãï bar, ï ïðïßïò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï readme.txt, ôüôå ôï ïëïêëçñùìÝíï üíïìá, *äéáäñïìÞ (path)* óôï áñ÷åßï åßíáé foo/bar/readme.txt.

ÊáôÜëïãïé êáé áñ÷åßá áðïèçêåýïíôáé óá Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. ÊÜèå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá êáôÜëïãï óôï áíþôåñï åðßðåäï, ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé *root (ñéæéêüò) êáôÜëïãïò* ãéá ôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Ï root êáôÜëïãïò ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò.

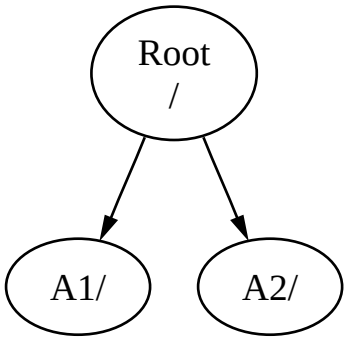
Áõôü ðéèáíþò åßíáé ðáñùìïéï ìå ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá Ý÷åôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé. Ùóôüóï ððÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÝò äéáöïñÝò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï MS-DOS ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß \ ãéá íá äéá÷ùñßæåé ïíüìáôá êáôáëüãùí êáé áñ÷åßùí, åíþ ôï Mac OS® ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß :.

Ôï FreeBSD äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ãñÜììáôá ïäçãþí Þ ïíüìáôá ïäçãþí óôç äéáäñïìÞ. ÅðïìÝíùò äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜöåôå c:/foo/bar/readme.txt óôï FreeBSD.

ÁíôéèÝôùò, Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáèïñßæåôáé ùò root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Ï ñéæéêüò êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ root óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí áíáöÝñåôáé ùò /. ÊÜèå Üëëï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßïõ *ðñïóáñôÜôáé* êÜôù áðü ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí Äåí Ý÷åé óçìáóßá ðüóïõò äßóêïõò Ý÷åôå óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, êÜèå êáôÜëïãïò åìöáíßæåôáé íá åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ ßäéïõ äßóêïõ.

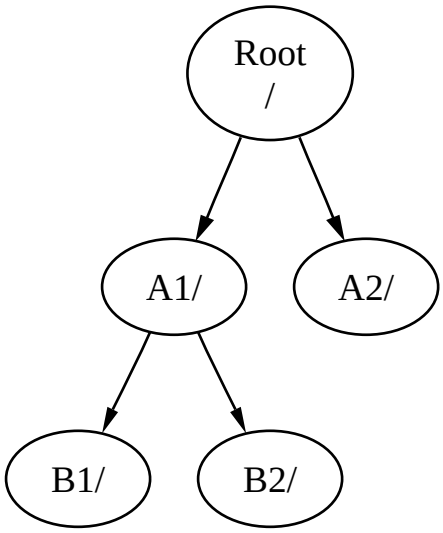
Áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò Ý÷åôå ôñßá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, ôá ïíïìÜæïõìå A, B êáé C. ÊÜèå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßïõ Ý÷åé Ýíáí ñéæéêü êáôÜëïãï, ï ïðïßïò ðåñéÝ÷åé äýï Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò, ðïõ ôïõò ïíïìÜæïõìå A1, A2 (êáé ðáñïìïßùò B1, B2 êáé C1, C2).

Áò èåùñÞóïõìå üôé ôï A åßíáé ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ ls ãéá íá äåßôå ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá áõôïý ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ, èá äåßôå äýï ððïêáôáëüãïõò, A1 êáé A2. Ôï äÝíôñï ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ ìïéÜæåé óáí áõôü:



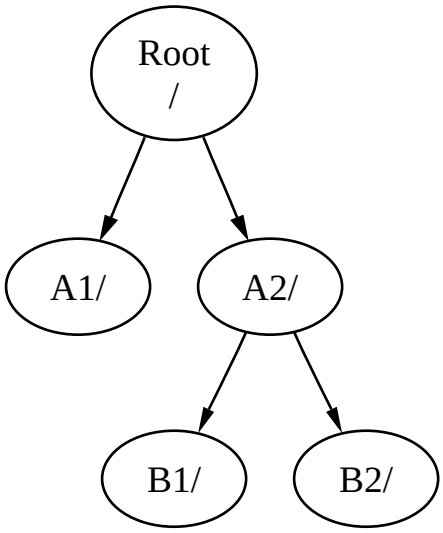
ÊÜèå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóáñôÜôáé óå Ýíá êáôÜëïãï äéáöïñåôéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí. Áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò èÝëåôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßïõ B óôïí êáôÜëïãï A1. Ï ñéæéêüò êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ B áíôéêáèéóôÜ ôïí

A1, êáé ïé êáôÜëïãïé ôïõ B åìöáíßæïíôáé áíáëüãùò:



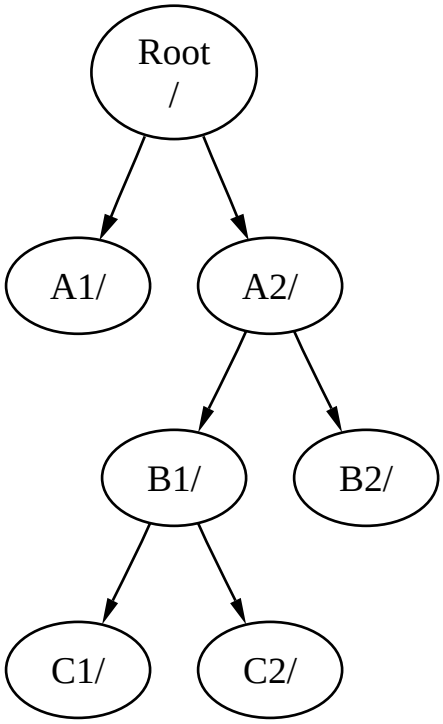
¼ëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïíôáé óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò B1 êáé B2 ôá âñßóêïõìå ìå ôç äéáäñïìÞ /A1/B1 Þ ìå /A1/B2 áíôßóôïé÷á. ¼ëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ âñßóêïíôáí óôï /A1 åßíáé ðñïóùñéíÜ êñõìÝíá. Èá åðáíåìöáíéóôïýí üôáí ï B èá *áðïðñïóáñôçèåß* áðü ôïí A.

Áí ï B åß÷å ðñïóáñôçèåß óôïí A2 ôüôå ôï äéÜãñáììá èá Ýäåé÷íå êÜðùò Ýôóé:

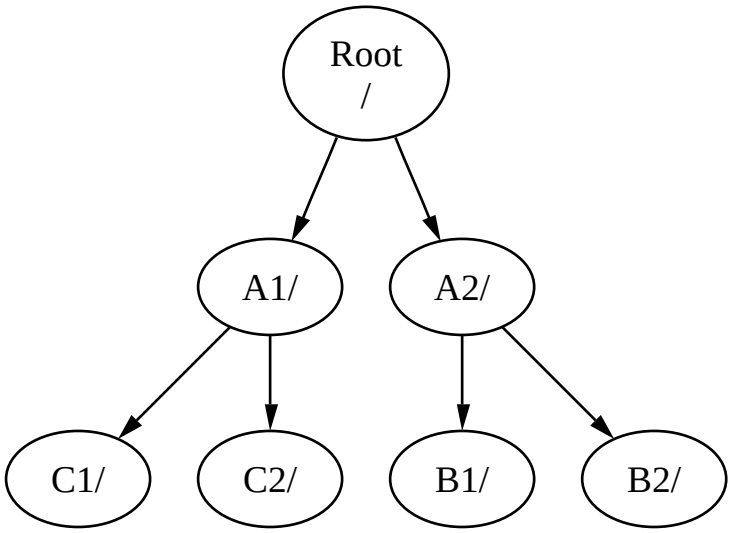


êáé ïé äéáäñïìÝò èá Þôáí /A2/B1 êáé /A2/B2 áíôßóôïé÷á.

Ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìðïñïýí íá ðñïóáñôþíôáé óôçí êïñõöÞ Üëëùí óõóôçÜôùí. Óõíå÷ßæïíôáò ôï ôåëåõôáßï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßïõ C èá ìðïñïýóå íá ðñïóáñôçèåß óôçí êïñõöÞ ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ B1 óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßïõ B, ïäçãþíôáò óå áõôÞí ôçí êáôáíïìÞ:



[1] áêüìç ôï `C` èá ìðïñïýóå íá ðñïóáñôçèåß Üìåóá óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßïõ `A`, êÜôù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `A1`:



Áí ãíùñßæåôå ôï óýóôçìá MS-DOS, åßíáé ðáñüìïéï, áëëÜ ü÷é áêñéâþò ôï ßäéï, ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `join`.

Áõôü óõíÞèùò äåí åßíáé êÜôé ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå Üìåóá. Ôõðéêü, åóåßò äçìéïõñãåßôå óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí üôáí åãêáéóôÜôå ôï FreeBSD êáé áðïöáóßæåôå ôï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò áõôþí, êáé Ýðåéôá äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôá áëëÜîåôå åêôüò áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå Ýíá êáéíïýñãéï äßóêï.

Åßíáé áðüëõôá äõíáôüí íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá ìåãÜëï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, êáé íá ìçí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Üëëá.

Ìå áõôÞ ôçí ôáêôéêÞ õðÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ ìåéïíåêôÞìáôá êáé Ýíá ðëåïíÝêôçìá.

ÐñïôåñÞìáôá Ðïëëáðëþí Óõóôçìôùí Áñ÷åßùí

- Äéáöïñåôéêü óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìðïñïýí íá Ý÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÝò *åðéëïãÝò ðñïóÜñôçóçò*. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ìå ðñïóåêôéêü ó÷ääéáóìü, ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìðïñåß íá ðñïóáñôçåß ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç, þóôå íá åßíáé áäýíáôç ç äéáãñáöÞ Þ ç ìåôáôñïðÞ êÜðïéïõ óçìáíôéêïý áñ÷åßïõ. Äéá÷ùñæïíôáò óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìå äõíáôüôçôá åããñáöÞò áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, üðùò ï `/home`, åðéôñÝðåé åðßóçò ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõò ùò *nosuid*. Áõôþ ç åðéëïãÞ ðåñéïñßæåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç åêôåëÝóéùíí ðïõ åßíáé áðïèçêåõôÝíá óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ìå áíåñãïðïéçìÝíá ôá bits *suid/guid*, ãåëôéþíïíôáò ðéèáíþò ôçí áóöÜëåéá.
- ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï ðùò èá ÷ñçóéïïðïéçèåß ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ôï FreeBSD ñõèìßæåé ìå ôïí êáëýôåñï ôñüðï ôçí äéÜôáîç ôùí áñ÷åßùí óôï óýóôçìá. ÅðïìÝíùò Ýíá óýóôçìá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ðïëëÜ ìéêñÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ ìåôáâÜëëïíôáé óõ÷íÜ, èá Ý÷åé äéáöïñåôéêÞ äéÜôáîç áðü Ýíá Üëëï ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ëéãüôåñá óá áñéèìü, áëëÜ ðéï ïãêþäç áñ÷åßá. ÅÜí Ý÷åôá Ýíá ìïíáäéêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ôüôå ÷Üíåôá áõôÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá.
- Ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ðïëý éó÷õñÜ. Ùóôüóï, ìéá áäõíáìßá óá êÜðïéï óçìáíôéêü óçìåßï ìðïñåß áêüìç íá ïäçãÞóåé óá êáôÜññåõóç ôçò äïìÞò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí. Ï äéá÷ùñéóìüò ôùí äåäïìÝíùí óáò óá ðïëëáðëÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí êÜíåé ðéï åýêïëç ìéá ðéèáíÞ åðáíáöïñÜ áðü backup, üôáí áõôü åßíáé áíáãêáßï.

ÐñïôåñÞìáôá åíüò Ìïíïêüììáôïõ Óõóôþìáôïò Áñ÷åßïõ

- Ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí åßíáé óõãêåâêñéìÝíïõ óôáèåñïý ìåãÝèïõò. Áí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôïõ äþóåôå Ýíá ïñéóìÝíï ìÝãåèïò, ìðïñåß áñãüôåñá íá áíáêáëýøåôå ðùò ÷ñåéÜæåóôå íá öôéÜîåôå ìéá ìåãáëýôåñç êáôÜôçóç. Áõôü äåí åßíáé åýêïëá ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóéïï äß÷ùò backup, áíáäçìéïõñãßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßïõ ìå ôï íÝï ìÝãåèïò, êáé åðáíáöïïñÜ ôùí áðïèçêåõìÝíùí äåäïìÝíùí.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Óôï FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åôáé ç åíôïëÞ growfs(8), ç ïðïßá åðéôñÝðåé íá áõîÞóïõìå ôï ìÝãåèïò åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí êáôÜ ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ, áöáéñþíôáò áõôüí ôïí ðåñéïñéóìü.

Ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðåñéÝ÷ïíôáé óå êáôáôìÞóåéò (partitions). Áõôü äåí Ý÷åé ôçí ßäéá Ýííïéá ìå ôçí êïéíÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ üñïõ êáôÜôçóçò (üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç êáôÜôçóçò ôïõ MS-DOS), ëüãù ôçò êëçñïíïìéÜò ðïõ öÝñåé ôï FreeBSD áðü ôï UNIX. ÊÜèå êáôÜôçóçò áíáãíùñßæôáé áðü Ýíá ëáôéíéêü ÷áñáêôÞñá îåêéíþíôáò áðü a Ýùò ôï h. ÊÜèå êáôÜôçóçò ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ìüíï Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé ðùò ç áíáöïïñÜ óôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ãßíåôáé åßôá áðü ôï ôõðéêü óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò óôçí éåñáñ÷ßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí, åßôá áðü ôï ëáôéíéêü ÷áñáêôÞñá ôçò êáôÜôçóçò.

Åðßçò ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéïïðïéåß ìÝñïò áðü ôï äßóêï ãéá *÷þñï swap* . Ï ÷þñïò Swap ðáñÝ÷åé óôï FreeBSD *åéêïíéêÞ ìíÞìç (virtual memory)*. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò íá óõìðåñéöÝñåôáé óáí íá åß÷å ðïëý ðåñéóóüôåñç ìíÞìç áðü üóï ðñáãìáôéêÜ Ý÷åé. ¼ôáí ôï FreeBSD äåí Ý÷åé äéáèÝóéìç ìíÞìç ìåôáöÝñåé ìåñéêÜ áðü ôá äåäïìÝíá ðïõ äåí ÷ñçóéïïðïéïýíôáé, ôçí ðñïêáéÝíç óôéãìÞ, óôïí ÷þñï swap, êáé üôáí ôá ÷ñåéáóôåß ôá åðáíáöÝñåé (åíþ ìåôáöÝñåé êÜðïéá Üëëá äåäïìÝíá óôïí ÷þñï swap).

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò óõìâÜóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò

ÊáôÜôçóç	Óýìâáóç
a	ÓõíÞèùò ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí
b	ÓõíÞèùò ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôïí ÷þñï swap

ÊáôÜôìçóç	Óýìâáóç
c	ÓõíÞèùò éäßïõ ìåãÝèïõò ìå ôçí ðåñéëáìâáíùìåíç öÝôá (slice). Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óå âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá äïõëÝøïõí óå ïëüêëçñï ôï êïìÜôé (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, Ýíáò áíé÷íåõôÞò êáôåóôñáìÝíùí ìðëïê) íá ëåéôïõñãïýí óôçí c êáôÜôìçóç. Êáíïíéêü äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãåßôå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óå áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜôìçóç.
d	Ç êáôÜôìçóç d åß÷å óôï ðáñåëèüí ìéá åéäéêÞ áíôéóôïé÷ßá, êÜôé ðïõ äåí éó÷ýåé ðëÝïí óÞìåñá, åðïìÝíùò ç d ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óáí ìéá êáíïíéêÞ êáôÜôìçóç.

ÊÜèå êáôÜôìçóç ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí áðïèçêåýåôáé óôï FreeBSD óå ìéá ôïðïèåóßá ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé *öÝôá (slice)*. Ç öÝôá åßíáé Ýíáò üñïò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá áõôü ðïõ êïéíþò áðïêáëåßôáé êáôÜôìçóç, êáé áõôü åðßóçò ïöåßëåôáé óôçí êáôáãùãÞ ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôï UNIX. Ïé öÝôåò áñéèìïýíôáé áñ÷ßæïíôáò áðü ôï 1 Ýùò ôï 4.

Ï áñéèìüò ôçò öÝôáò áêïëïõèåßß ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò ìåôÜ ôï ðñüèåìá s îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï 1. ÅðïìÝíùò, “da0*s1*” åßíáé ç ðñþôç öÝôá ôïõ ðñþôïõ ïäçãïý SCSI. Ìðïñïýí íá õðÜñ÷ïõí ìÝ÷ñé ôÝóóåñéò öÝôåò óå êÜèå äßóêï, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ëïãéêÝò öÝôåò ìÝóá óå êáôÜëëçëïõ ôýðïõ öõóéêÝò öÝôåò. Óå áõôÝò ôéò åêôåôáìÝíåò öÝôåò ç áñßèìçóç îåêéíÜåé áðü ôï 5, åðïìÝíùò “ad0*s5*” åßíáé ç ðñþôç åêôåôáìÝíç öÝôá óôïí ðñþôï äßóêï IDE. ÁõôÝò ïé óõóêåõÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êáôáëáìâÜíïõí ìéá ïëüêëçñç öÝôá.

Ïé öÝôåò, ïé “åðéêßíäõíá áöïóéùìÝíïé (dangerously dedicated) ” öõóéêïß ïäçãïß êáèþò êáé Üëëïé ïäçãïß, ðåñéÝ÷ïõí *êáôáôìÞóåéò*, ïé ïðïßåò ðáñïõóéÜæïíôáé ìå ëáôéíéêïýò ÷áñáêÔÞñåò áðü ôï a Ýùò ôï h. Áõôüò ï ÷áñáêÔÞñáò áíáöÝñåôáé óôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò, åðïìÝíùò “da0*a*” åßíáé ç a êáôÜôìçóç óôïí ðñþôï ïäçãü da, ï ïðïßïò åßíáé “åðéêßíäõíá áöïóéùìÝíïò”. Ç “ad1s3*e*” åßíáé ç ðÝìðôç êáôÜôìçóç óôçí ôñßôç öÝôá ôïõ äåýôåñïõ ïäçãïý äßóêïõ IDE.

Ïëïêëçñþíïíôáò, êÜèå äßóêïò óôï óýóôçìá åßíáé ìïíüäñùìá ïñéóìÝíïò. ÊÜèå üíïìá äßóêïõ îåêéíÜ ìå Ýíá êùäéêü ðïõ õðïäåéêíýåé ôïí ôýðï ôïõ äßóêïõ, êáé Ýíá íïýìåñï ðïõ õðïäçëþíåé ðïéïò äßóêïò åßíáé. ÁíôßèåôÁ ìå ôéò öÝôåò, ïé äßóêïé áñéèìïýíôáé îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï 0. Ïé ðéï óõíÞèåéò êùäéêïß ðïõ èá óõíáíÞóåôå áíáöÝñïíôáé óôçí Ðßíáêáò 3-1.

¼ôáí ãßíåôáé áíáöïñÜ óå ìéá êáôÜôìçóç, ôï FreeBSD æçôÜ íá äçëùèåß åðéðëÝïí ç ïíïìáóßá ôçò öÝôáò êáé ôïõ äßóêïõ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôçí êáôÜôìçóç, åíþ óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ áíáöÝñåóôå óå ìéá öÝôá èá ðñÝðåé íá äçëþíåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ äßóêïõ. ÅðïìÝíùò, üôáí áíáöÝñåóôå óå ìéá êáôÜôìçóç ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äçëþíåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ äßóêïõ, s, ôïí áñéèìü ôçò öÝôáò, êáé ôïí ÷áñáêÔÞñá ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò. Ðáñáäåßãìáôá ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôçí ÐáñÜäåéãìá 3-1.

Ç ÐáñÜäåéãìá 3-2 ðáñïõóéÜæåé Ýíá åíïíéïëïãéêü ìïíôÝëï ãéá ôç äïìÞ ôïõ äßóêïõ ðïõ èá óáò âïçèÞóåé íá êáôáëÜâåôå êáëýôåñá êÜðïéá ðñÜãìáôá.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò öÝôåò ôïõ äßóêïõ, íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ìÝóá óôéò öÝôåò ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá ôï FreeBSD, Ýðåéôá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí (Þ ÷þñï swap) óå êÜèå êáôÜôìçóç, êáé ôÝëïò íá áðïöáóßóåôå óå ðïéï óçìåßï èá ðñïóáñôçèåß ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

Ðßíáêáò 3-1. Êùäéêïß Óõóêåõþí Äßóêùí

Êþäéêáò	Óçìáßíåé
ad	Äßóêïò ATAPI (IDE)
da	Äßóêïò SCSI Üìåóçò ðñüôáóçò
acd	ATAPI (IDE) CDROM
cd	SCSI CDROM
fd	ÌïíÜáá ÄéóêÝôáò (Floppy)

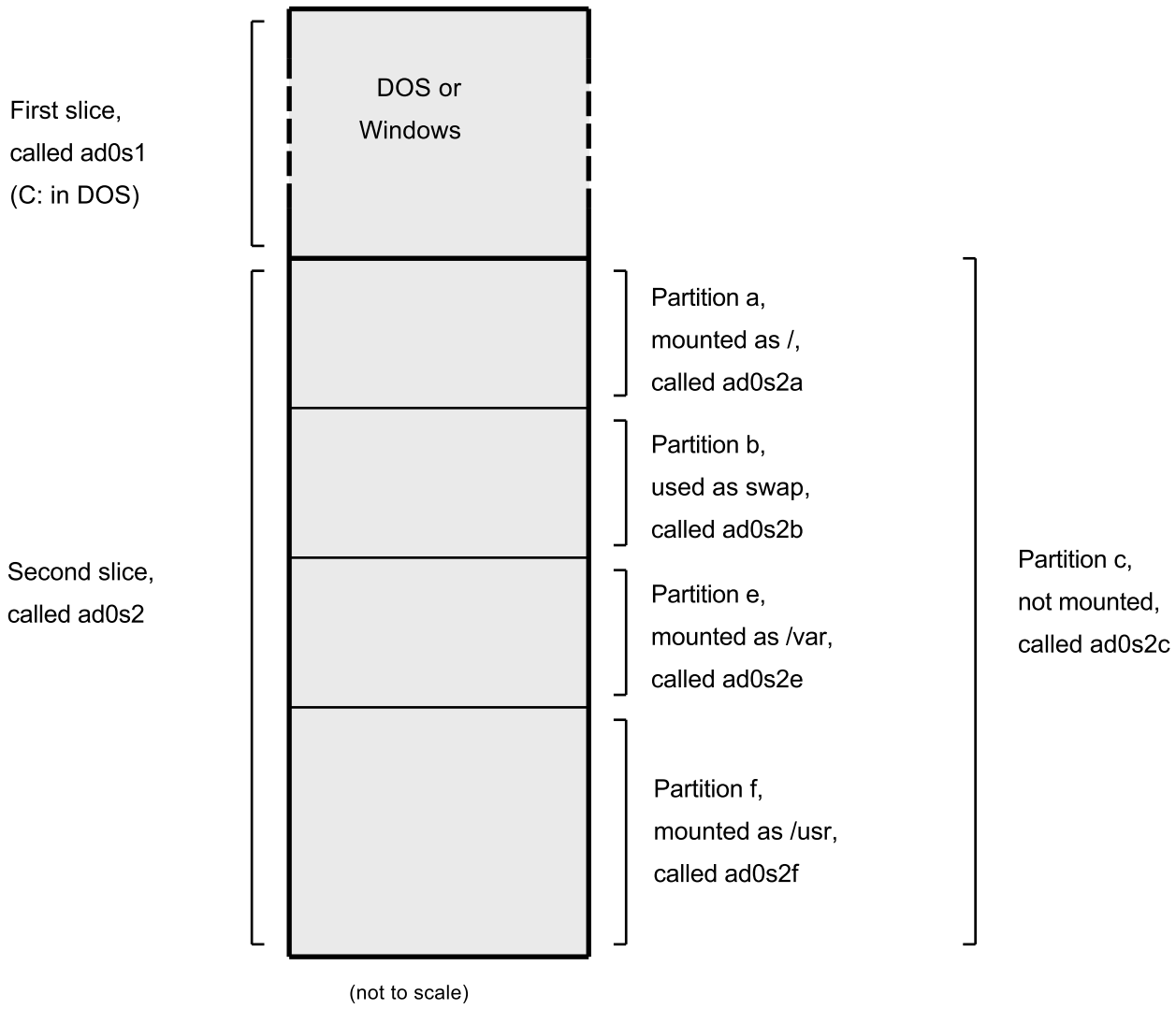
ÐáñÜäåéãìá 3-1. Õðïäåßãìáôá ÏíïìÜôùí Äßóêïõ, ÖÝôáò, ÊáôÜôìçóçò

Ïíïìáóßá	Óçìáßíåé
`ad0s1a`	Ç ðñþôç êáôÜôìçóç (`a`) óôçí ðñþôç öÝôá (`s1`) ôïõ ðñþôïõ äßóêïõ IDE (`ad0`).
`da1s2e`	Ç ðÝìðôç êáôÜôìçóç (`e`) óôçí äåýôåñç öÝôá (`s2`) ôïõ äåýôåñïõ äßóêïõ SCSI (`da1`).

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 3-2. Åíïéïëïãéêü ÌïíôÝëï åíüò Äßóêïõ

Ôï äéÜãñáììá ðáñïõóéÜæåé ìéá åéêüíá ôïõ ðñþôïõ äßóêïõ IDE ðïõ åßíáé ðñïóáñôçìÝíïò óôï óýóôçìá. Áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò ï äßóêïò Ý÷åé ìÝãåèïò 4 GB, êáé ðåñéÝ÷åé äýï öÝôåò ôùí 2 GB (êáôáôìÞóåéò MS-DOS). Ç ðñþôç öÝôá ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá äßóêï MS-DOS, `C:`, êáé ç äåýôåñç öÝôá ìßá åãêáôÜóôáóç FreeBSD. Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç åãêáôÜóôáóç FreeBSD Ý÷åé ôñåéò êáôáôìÞóåéò äåäïìÝíùí êáé ìßá êáôÜôìçóç swap.

Êáèåìßá áðü ôéò ôñåéò êáôáôìÞóåéò èá ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Ç êáôÜôìçóç `a` èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ç `e` ãéá ôç äïìÞ êáôÜëïãïõ `/var`, êáé ç `f` ãéá ôç äïìÞ êáôáëüãïõ `/usr`.



3.6 ÐñïóÜñôçóç êáé ÁðïðñïóÜñôçóç ÓõóôçìÜôùí Áñ÷åßùí

¸íá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí áíáðáñéóôÜôáé êáëýôåñá óå ìïñöÞ äÝíôñïõ, ìå ôéò ñßæåò ôïõ óôï `/`. Ïé êáôÜëïãïé `/dev`, `/usr`, êáé Üëëïé åßíáé êëááéÜ ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ root, êáé ìðïñåß íá Ý÷ïõí ìå ôç óåéñÜ ôïõò, ôá äéêÜ ôïõò êëááéÜ, üðùò ôïí `/usr/local`, êáé ïýôù êáèåíÞò.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñïé ëüãïé ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò èá Ýðñåðå íá ôïðïèåôÞóïõìå êÜðïéïõò áðü áõôïýò ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò óå äéáöïñåôéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí. Ï êáôÜëïãïò `/var` ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò `log/`, `spool/`, êáé äéÜöïñïõò

Üëëïõò ôýðïõò ðñïóùñéíþí áñ÷åßùí, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãåìßóåé. Äåí èá Þôáí êáëÞ éäÝá íá ãåìßóåé ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, åðïìÝíùò ï äéá÷ùñéóìüò ôïõ `/var` áðü ôïí `/` åßíáé óõ÷íÜ åðéèõìçôüò.

¸íáò Üëëïò óõíçèéóìÝíïò ëüãïò íá Ý÷ïõìå äéÜöïñïõò êáôáëüãïõò óå äéáöïñåôéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí åßíáé üôáí ðñüêåéôáé íá öéëïîåíçèïýí óå äéáöïñåôéêïýò öõóéêïýò äßóêïõò, Þ åßíáé îå÷ùñéóôïß åéêïíéêïß äßóêïé, üðùò óõìâáßíåé ìå ôï Äéêôõáêü Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí (Network File System), êáé ôïõò ïäçãïýò CDROM.

3.6.1 Ôï Áñ÷åßï `fstab`

ÊáôÜ ôç äéåñãáóßá åêêßíçóçò, ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï `/etc/fstab` ðñïóáñôþíôáé áõôüìáôá (åêôüò áí áíáöÝñïíôáé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `noauto`).

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab` ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá óåéñÜ áðü ãñáììÝò ìå äéÜôáîç üðùò ç áêüëïõèç:

```
device          /mount-point  fstype      options       dumpfreq      passno
```

`device`

¼íïìá óõóêåõÞò (ç ïðïßá èá ðñÝðåé íá ððÜñ÷åé), üðùò åîçãåßôáé óôçí ÔìÞìá 18.2.

`mount-point`

ÊáôÜëïãïò (èá ðñÝðåé íá õðÜñ÷åé) óôïí ïðïßï ðñïóáñôÜôáé ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

`fstype`

Ï ôýðïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ èá äïèåß óôçí mount(8). Ôï ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ôï `ufs`.

`options`

Ôï `rw` ãéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí áíÜãíùóçò- åããñáöÞò (read- write), Þ `ro` ãéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìüíï áíÜãíùóçò (read-only), óõìðåçñùìÝíï ìå üðïéá Üëëç åðéëïãÞ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéÜæåóôå. Ìßá óõíÞèçò åðéëïãÞ åßíáé ç `noauto` ãéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ äåí ðñïóáñôþíôáé áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôéò äéåñãáóßåò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ¶ëëåò åðéëïãÝò áíáöÝñïíôáé óôçí óåëäá âïÞèåéáò mount(8).

`dumpfreq`

Áõôü ôï ðåäßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï dump(8) ãéá íá ïñßóåé ðïéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé dumping. Áí ôï ðåäßï áðïõóéÜæåé, ôüôå ç ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíç ôéìÞ ôïõ åßíáé ìçäÝí.

`passno`

Áõôü ïñßæåé ôçí óåéñÜ ìå ôçí ïðïßá èá åëÝã÷ïíôáé ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí. ÓõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ äåí åðéèõìïýìå íá åëåã÷èïýí èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí óôï ðåäßï `passno` ôéìÞ ìçäÝí. Ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí (ôï ïðïßï ðñÝðåé íá åëåã÷èåß ðñéí áðü üëá ôá Üëëá) èá Ý÷åé óôï ðåäßï `passno` ôçí ôéìÞ Ýíá êáé üëá ôá Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí èá Ý÷ïõí óôï ðåäßï `passno` ôéìÝò ìåãáëýôåñåò áðü Ýíá. Áí ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü Ýíá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí Ý÷ïõí ôçí ßäéá ôéìÞ `passno` ôüôå ôï fsck(8) èá åðé÷åéñÞóåé íá åëÝãîåé ðáñÜëëçëá ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, áí áõôü åßíáé åöéêôü.

Óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí óåëäá âïçèåßáò fstab(5) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí ìïñöÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/fstab` êáé ãéá ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé.

3.6.2 Ç ÅíôïëÞ mount

Ç åíôïëÞ mount(8) åßíáé áõôü áêñéâþò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ãéá ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí.

Ç âáóéêÞ ìïñöÞ ôçò åßíáé:

```
# mount device mountpoint
```

ÕðÜñ÷åé ðëçèþñá åðéëïãþí, üðùò áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí óåëäá âïçèåßáò mount(8), áëëÜ ïé ðéï óõíÞèåéò åßíáé:

ÅðéëïãÝò åíôïëÞò mount

`-a`

ÐñïóÜñôçóç üëùí ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï `/etc/fstab`, åêôüò áõôþí ðïõ öÝñïõí ôçí åðéëïãÞ “noauto”, åîáéñïýíôáé ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò `-t`, Þ áõôþí ðïõ Þäç Ý÷ïõí ðñïóáñôçèåß.

`-d`

ÊÜíåé ôá ðÜíôá åêôüò áðü ôçí ðñáãìáôéêÞ ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÁõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç óå óõíåñãáóßá ìå ôï ðñüèåìá `-v` ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñéóôåß ôé áêñéâþò ðñïóðáèåß íá êÜíåé ç mount(8) ôçí óõãêåêñéìÝíç óôéãìÞ.

`-f`

ÁíáãêÜæåé ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç åíüò ìç-êáèáñïý óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí (åðéêßíäõíï), Þ åîáíáãêÜæåé ôçí áíÜêëçóç ðñüôáóçò åããñáöÞò üôáí ððïâéâÜæåôáé ç ðñïóÜñôçóç åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí áíÜãíùóçò-åããñáöÞò (read-write) óå ìüíï-áíÜãíùóçò.

`-r`

ÐñïóáñôÜ ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óå êáôÜóôáóç ìüíï-áíÜãíùóçò. Åßíáé áêñéâþò ôï ßäéï ìå ôç ÷ÞóÇ ôïõ ðñïèÝìáôïò `ro` (`rdonly` ãéá åêäüóåéò FreeBSD ðáëáéüôåñåò ôçò 5.2) ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-o`.

`-t` *`fstype`*

ÐñïóáñôÜ ôï õðÜñ÷ïí óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí ôýðï óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ äßíåôáé, Þ ðñïóáñôÜ ìüíï óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ óõãêåêñéìÝíïõ ôýðïõ, åÜí äïèåß ìáæß ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-a`.

Ôï “ufs” åßíáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ôýðïò óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí.

`-u`

Áíáíåþíåé ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðñïóÜñôçóçò óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

`-v`

ÓõìðåñéëáìâÜíåé áíáëõôéêÞ áíáöïïñÜ.

`-w`

ÐñïóáñôÜ ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ãéá áíÜãíùóç-åããñáöÞ (read-write).

Ç åðéëïãÞ `-o` äÝ÷åôáé ìßá óåéñÜ áðü åðéëïãÝò ÷ùñéóìÝíåò ìå êüììá, ðåñéëáìâÜíïôáò ôéò áêüëïõèåò:

noexec

Äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé ç ëåéôïõñãßá åêôåëÝóéìùí óå áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Áõôü åßíáé åðßóçò ìéá åðéëïãÞ áóöáëåßáò.

nosuid

Äåí ëáìâÜíïíôáé õð' üøéí setuid Þ setgid flags óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

3.6.3 Ç ÅíôïëÞ `umount`

Ç åíôïëÞ umount(8) ðáßñíåé, ùò ðáñÜìåôñï, Ýíá åê ôùí óçìåßùí ðñïóÜñôçóçò, ôï üíïìá ìéáò óõóêåõÞò, Þ ôéò åðéëïãÝò `-a` Þ `-A`.

¼ëïé ïé ôýðïé äÝ÷ïíôáé ôçí `-f` ãéá íá åîáíáãêÜóïõí óå áðïðñïóÜñôçóç, êáé ôçí `-v` ãéá áíáëõôéêÞ áíáöïñÜ. Óáò ðñïåéäïðïéïýìå ðùò ç åðéëïãÞ `-f` ãåíéêÜ äåí åßíáé êáëÝá. Ç åî' áíáãêáóìïý áðïðñïóÜñôçóç ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóåé óå êáôÜññåõóç ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ Þ íá êáôáóôñÝøåé äåäïìÝíá óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

Ïé `-a` êáé `-A` ÷ñçóéìïðïéýíôáé ãéá íá áðïðñïóáñôÞóïõí üëá ôá ðñïóáñôçìÝíá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, óýìöùíá êáé ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ äßíïíôáé áðü ôï `-t`, áí õðÜñ÷åé. Ôï `-A`, ùóôüóï, äåí èá åðé÷åéñÞóåé íá áðïðñïóáñôÞóåé ôï root óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

3.7 Äéåñãáóßåò

To FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá multi-tasking. Áõôü óçìáßíåé ðùò êÜèå óôéãìÞ ìðïñïýí íá ôñÝ÷ïõí ðáñáðÜíù áðü Ýíá ðñïãñÜììáôá. ÊÜèå ðñüãñáììá ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé ïðïéáäÞðïôå óôéãìÞ ïíïìÜæåôáé *äéåñãáóßá* (process). ÊÜèå åíôïëÞ ðïõ ôñÝ÷åôå îåêéíÜåé óïõëÜ÷éóôïí ìßá íÝá äéåñãáóßá, êáé õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò äéåñãáóßåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí óõíÝ÷åéá ãéá íá êñáôïýí ôï óýóôçìá óå ëåéôïõñãßá.

ÊÜèå äéåñãáóßá ÷áñáêôçñßæåôáé áðü Ýíá ìïíáäéêü áñéèìü ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé *ID äéåñãáóßáò* Þ *PID*, êáé üðùò áêñéâþò óõìâáßíåé ìå ôá áñ÷åßá, êÜèå äéåñãáóßá Ý÷åé Ýíáí éäéïêôÞôç êáé Ýíá ãêñïõð. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ éäéïêôÞôç êáé ôïõ ãêñïõð ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßæåôáé ðïéá áñ÷åßá êáé óõóêåõÝò ìðïñåß íá áíïßîåé ç óõãêâêñéìÝíç äéåñãáóßá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò Üäåéåò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ óõæçÞóáìå íùñßôåñá. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò äéåñãáóßåò Ý÷ïõí åðßóçò ìßá ãïïéêÞ äéåñãáóßá. Ç ãïïéêÞ äéåñãáóßá åßíáé åêåßíç ç äéåñãáóßá ðïõ ôéò îåßíçóå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åÜí ðëçêôñïëïãåßôå åíôïëÝò óôï êÝëõöïò, ôùôå ôï êÝëõöïò åßíáé ìßá äéåñãáóßá, êáé êÜèå åíôïëÞ ðïõ ôñÝ÷åôå åßíáé åðßóçò ìßá äéåñãáóßá. ÅðïìÝíùò êÜèå äéåñãáóßá ðïõ ôñÝ÷åôå ìå áõôüí ôïí ôñüðï èá Ý÷åé ãïïéêÞ äéåñãáóßá ôï êÝëõöïò óáò. Ç ìüíç åîáßñåóç åßíáé ìßá äéåñãáóßá ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé init(8). Ç `init` åßíáé ðÜíôá ç ðñþôç äéåñãáóßá, êáé åðïìÝíùò ôï PID ôçò åßíáé ðÜíôá 1. Ç `init` îåêéíÜ áõôüìáôá áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

Äýï éäéáßôåñá ÷ñÞóéìåò åíôïëÝò ãéá íá ðáñáôçñåßôå ôéò äéåñãáóßåò óôï óýóôçìá, åßíáé ïé ps(1) êáé top(1). Ç åíôïëÞ `ps` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí ðñïãñáöç ëßóôáò ôùí ôñÝ÷ïíôùí äéåñãáóéþí, êáé ìðïñåß íá åìöáíßæåé ôï PID ôïõò, ðüóç ìíÞìç ÷ñçóéìïðïéýí, ôçí åíôïëÞ ìå ôçí ïðïßá îåêßíçóáí, êáé Üëëåò ðëçñïöïñßåò. Ç åíôïëÞ `top` åìöáíßæåé üëåò ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò äéåñãáóßåò, êáé áíáíåþíåé ôçí ïèüíç óáò áíÜ ëßãá äåõôåñüëåðôá, åðïìÝíùò ìðïñåßôå íá ðáñáôçñåßôå ôé áêñéâþò êÜíåé ï ðõñïãáéóôÞ óáò ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ.

Ç `ps`, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, åìöáíßæåé ìüíï ôéò åíôïëÝò ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí êáé áíÞêïõí óå åóÜò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
% ps
  PID  TT  STAT      TIME COMMAND
  298  p0  Ss     0:01.10 tcsh
 7078  p0  S      2:40.88 xemacs mdoc.xsl (xemacs-21.1.14)
```

```
37393  p0  I      0:03.11 xemacs freebsd.dsl (xemacs-21.1.14)
48630  p0  S      2:50.89 /usr/local/lib/netscape-linux/navigator-linux-4.77.bi
48730  p0  IW     0:00.00 (dns helper) (navigator-linux-)
72210  p0  R+     0:00.00 ps
  390  p1  Is     0:01.14 tcsh
 7059  p2  Is+    1:36.18 /usr/local/bin/mutt -y
 6688  p3  IWs    0:00.00 tcsh
10735  p4  IWs    0:00.00 tcsh
20256  p5  IWs    0:00.00 tcsh
  262  v0  IWs    0:00.00 -tcsh (tcsh)
  270  v0  IW+    0:00.00 /bin/sh /usr/X11R6/bin/startx -- -bpp 16
  280  v0  IW+    0:00.00 xinit /home/nik/.xinitrc -- -bpp 16
  284  v0  IW     0:00.00 /bin/sh /home/nik/.xinitrc
  285  v0  S      0:38.45 /usr/X11R6/bin/sawfish
```

¼ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç Ýñïäïò áðü ôçí ps ðñïâÜëëåôáé óå óôÞëåò. PID åßíáé ôï PID ôçò äéåñãáóßáò üðùò áíáöÝñáìå íùñßôåñá. Ôá PID äéáíÝìïíôáé áðü 1, Ýùò 99999, êáé üôáí ððåñãïýí ôï 99999 îåêéíïýí áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ (Ýíá PID äåí ìðïñåß íá áðïäïèåß îáíÜ áí åßíáé Þäç óå ÷ñÞóç). Ç óôÞëç TT äåß÷íåé ôï ôåñìáôéêü (tty) ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ðïõ âêôåëåßôáé, êáé ìðïñåß íá áãíïçèåß áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ äß÷ùò ðñüâëçìá. Ç STAT õðïäåéêíýåé ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò, êáé ðÜëé ìðïñåß íá áãíïçèåß. Ç TIME åßíáé ç ÷ñïíéêÞ äéÜñêåéá ðïõ ôï ðñüãñáììá áðáó÷ïëåß ôçí CPU, áõôü óõíÞèùò äåí åßíáé ï ÷ñüíïò åêôÝëåóçò áöïý ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïãñÜììáôá êáèõóôåñïýí ìå Üëëåò åñãáóßåò ðñéí áðáó÷ïëÞóïõí ôçí CPU. Ç ôåëåõôáßá óôÞëç, ç COMMAND åßíáé ç ãñáííÞ åíôïëÞò ðïõ äüèçêå ãéá íá ôñÝîåé ôï ðñüãñáííá.

Ç ps(1) õðïóôçñßæåé äéÜöïñåò åðéëïãÝò ãéá íá áëëÜîåé ôçí ãêÜìá ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé. Ìßá áðü ôéò ðéï ÷ñÞóéìåò åðéëïãÝò åßíáé ç auxww. Ç a åìöáíßæåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá üëåò ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò äéåñãáóßåò, ü÷é ìüíï ôéò äéêÝò óáò. Ç u åìöáíßæåé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ôïõ éäéïêôÞôç ôçò äéåñãáóßáò, üðùò êáé ôç ÷ñÞóçò ôçò ìíÞìçò. Ç x åìöáíßæåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äéåñãáóßåò ôùí äáéìüíùí êáé ç ww áíáãêÜæåé ôçí ps(1) íá åìöáíßóåé ïëüêëçñç ôçí åíôïëÞ ãñáííÞò ãéá êÜèå äéåñãáóßá, áöïý óõíÞèùò åìöáíßæåôáé êïìÝíç ëüãù ôïõ ìÞêïõò ôçò ðïõ äåí ÷ùñÜ íá åìöáíéóôåß ôçí ïèüíç.

Ç Ýñïäïò ôçò top(1) åßíáé ðáñüìïéá. ¸íá äåßãìá åñãáóßáò ôçò ìïéÜæåé óáí áõôÞ:

```
% top
last pid: 72257;  load averages:  0.13,  0.09,  0.03    up 0+13:38:33  22:39:10
47 processes:  1 running, 46 sleeping
CPU states: 12.6% user,  0.0% nice,  7.8% system,  0.0% interrupt, 79.7% idle
Mem: 36M Active, 5256K Inact, 13M Wired, 6312K Cache, 15M Buf, 408K Free
Swap: 256M Total, 38M Used, 217M Free, 15% Inuse

  PID USERNAME PRI NICE  SIZE    RES STATE    TIME   WCPU    CPU COMMAND
72257 nik       28   0  1960K  1044K RUN      0:00 14.86%  1.42% top
 7078 nik        2   0 15280K 10960K select   2:54  0.88%  0.88% xemacs-21.1.14
  281 nik        2   0 18636K  7112K select   5:36  0.73%  0.73% XF86_SVGA
  296 nik        2   0  3240K  1644K select   0:12  0.05%  0.05% xterm
48630 nik        2   0 29816K  9148K select   3:18  0.00%  0.00% navigator-linu
  175 root       2   0   924K   252K select   1:41  0.00%  0.00% syslogd
 7059 nik        2   0  7260K  4644K poll     1:38  0.00%  0.00% mutt
...
```

Ç Ýñïäïò åßíáé ÷ùñéóìÝíç óå äýï ôïìåßò. Ç êåöáëßäá (ïé ðÝíôå ðñþôåò ãñáííÝò) åìöáíßæïõí ôï PID ôçò ôåëåõôáßáò äéåñãáóßáò ðïõ Ýôñåîå, ôçí ìÝóç ôéìÞ öïñôßïõ (åßíáé ìéá ìÝôñçóç ðïõ äåß÷íåé ðüóï áðáó÷ïëçìÝíï åßíáé ôï óýóôçìá), ï ÷ñüíïò ëåéôïõñãßáò (uptime) ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (áðü ôçí ôåëåõôáßá åðáíåêêßíçóç) êáé ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá þñá. Ôá Üëëá

óôïé÷åßá óôçí êåöáëßäá ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï íïýìåñï ôùí äéåñãáóéþí ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí (47 óå áõôÞ ôç ðåñßðôùóç), ðüóç ìíÞìç êáé ÷þñï swap êáôÝ÷ïõí êáé ðüóï ÷ñüíï îïäåýåé ôï óýóôçìá óå äéÜöïñåò êáôáóôÜóåéò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôçò CPU.

Ðéï êÜôù áêïëïõèåßß ìéá óåéñÜ áðü óôÞëåò, ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ðáñüìïéåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ìå ôçí Ýîïäï ôçò ps. ¼ðùò êáé íùñßôåñá ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôï PID, ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç, ôï ðïóïóôü ÷ñÞóçò ôçò CPU, êáé ôçí åíôïëÞ ìå ôçí ïðïßá îåêßíçóå ç äéåñãáóßá. Ç top(1) áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, åìöáíßæåé åðßóçò ôï ðïóïóôü ìíÞìçò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôç äéåñãáóßá. ÁõôÞ ÷ùñßæåôáé óå äýï óôÞëåò. Ç ìßá åßíáé ãéá ôï óõíïëéêü ìÝãåèïò ìíÞìçò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜóôçêå ç åöáñìïãÞ, åíþ ç Üëëç ãéá ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò ìíÞìçò ðïõ êáôáíáëþíåé ôçí ðáñïýóá óôéãìÞ. Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå üôé ï **Netscape®** ÷ñåéÜóôçêå ó÷åäüí 30 MB RAM, áëëÜ ôçí ðáñïýóá óôéãìÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ìüíï 9 MB.

Ç top(1) áõôüìáôá áíáíåþíåé ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï ôçò êÜèå äýï äåõôåñüëåðôá. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `s`.

3.8 Äáßìïíåò, ÓÞìáôá, êáé Ôåñìáôéóìüò Äéåñãáóéþí

¼ôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Ýíá êåéìåíïãñÜöï, åßíáé åýêïëï íá ôïí åëÝã÷åôå, íá öïñôþíåôå áñ÷åßá, êáé ïôéäÞðïôå Üëëï. Áõôü óõìâáßíåé äéüôé ï êåéìåíïãñÜöïò ðáñÝ÷åé áõôÝò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò, êáé åðßóçò åðåéäÞ åßíáé ðñïóáñôçìÝíïò óå Ýíá *ôåñìáôéêü*. ÌåñéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá äåí åßíáé ó÷åäéóìÝíá íá äïõëåýïõí ìå óõíå÷åßò ÷åéñóìïýò áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, êáé åðïìÝíùò áðïóõíäÝïíôáé áðü ôï ôåñìáôéêü ìå ôçí ðñþôç åõêáéñßá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, Ýíáò åíôðçñåôçôÞò web ïïäýåé üëï ôïõ ôï ÷ñüíï óôï íá áðáíôÜ óå áéôÞìáôá web, åðïìÝíùò äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êáìéÜ åéóáãùãÞ äåäïìÝíùí áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç. ¶ëëï ðáñáðëÞóéï ðáñÜäåéãìá åöáñìïãÞò, åßíáé ôá ðñïãñÁììáôá ìåôáöïñÜò ìçíõìÜôùí çëåêôñïíéêÞò áëëçëïãñáößáò áðü ìéá ôïðïèåóßá óå ìéáí Üëëç.

ÏíïìÜæïõìå áõôÜ ôá ðñïãñÁììáôá *äáßìïíåò (daemons)*. Ïé äáßìïíåò Þôáí ÷áñáêôÞñåò ôçò Åëëçíéêþò ìõèïëïãßáò (ïýôå êáëïß - ïýôå êáêïß), Þôáí áðëÜ ìéêñÜ óõíïäåõôéêÜ ðíåýìáôá ðïõ ÝêáíáÍ ÷ñÞóéìá ðñÜãìáôá ãéá ôçí áíèñùðüôçôá, üðùò áêñéâþò êáé ïé äéáêïìéóôÝò web êáé åõôðçñåôçôÝò çëåêôñïíéêÞò áëëçëïãñáößáò óÞìåñá êÜíïõí ÷ñÞóéìá ðñÜãìáôá. Áõôüò åßíáé êáé ï ëüãïò ãéá ôïí ïðïßï ç ìáóêüô ôïõ BSD åßíáé åäþ êáé ðïëý êáéñü ï ÷áñïýìåíïò äáßìïíáò ìå ðÜíéíá óðïñ ðáðïýôóéá êáé ôçí ôñßáéíá.

Ç ïíïìáóßá ôùí ðñïãñáííÜôùí ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí óáí äáßìïíåò óõìâáôéêÜ ôåëåéþíåé ìå “d”. Ôï **BIND** åßíáé ôï Berkeley Internet Name Domain, áëëÜ ôï ðñáãìáôéêü ðñüãñáííá ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé ïíïìÜæåôáé `named`, ôï ðñüãñáííá ôïõ åîðçñåôçôÞ web **Apache** ëÝãåôáé `httpd`, ï äáßìïíáò åëÝã÷ïõ ôùí åêôðôùôþí ãñáííÞò åßíáé ï `lpd` êáé ïýôù êáèåîÞò. ÁõôÞ åßíáé áðëÜ ìéá óýìâáóç, ü÷é áðüëõôïò êáíüíáò, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ï êýñéïò äáßìïíáò çëåêôñïíéêÞò áëëçëïãñáößáò ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **Sendmail** ïíïìÜæåôáé `sendmail`, êáé ü÷é `maild`, üðùò èá Þôáí áíáìåíüìåíï.

ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðéêïéíùíåßôå ìå ôç äéåñãáóßá åíüò äáßìïíá. ¸íáò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü åßíáé óôÝëïíôáò (üðùò êáé óå êÜèå åêôåëÝóéìç äéåñãáóßá) *óÞìáôá (signals)*. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñá óÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå — ìåñéêÜ áðü áõôÜ Ý÷ïõí ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç óçìáóßá, åíþ Üëëá åñìçíåýïíôáé ìÝóá áðü ôçí åöáñìïãÞ, êáé åðïìÝíùò ãéá íá îÝñïõìå ðùò åñìçíåýïíôáé ôá óÞìáôá èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáÜóïõìå ôçí ôåêìçñùóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò. Ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå óÞìá óå ìéá äéåñãáóßá ìüíï áí óáò áíÞêåé. Áí óôåßëåôå óÞìá óå ìéá äéåñãáóßá ðïõ áíÞêåé óå êÜðïéïí Üëëï ìå kill(1) Þ kill(2), äåí èá óáò åðéôñáðåß. Ç ìïíáäéêÞ åîáßñåóç óå áõôü, åßíáé ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root`, ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óôÝëéåé óÞìáôá óôéò äéåñãáóßåò ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëïõ ÷ñÞóôç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Ôï FreeBSD óôÝëéåé åðßóçò óÞìáôá óå äöáñìïãÝò óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò. Áí ìßá äöáñìïãÞ åßíáé ãñáííÝíç Üó÷çìá, êáé ðñïóðáèåß íá ðñïóðåëÜóåé ìíÞìç ðïõ äåí ôçò äíÞêåé, ôï FreeBSD óôÝëéåé óôç äéåñãáóßá ôï óÞìá *Segmentation Violation* (`SIGSEGV`). Áí ìéá äöáñìïãÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïßçóá ôï óýóôçìá åéäïðïßçóçò alarm(3) ãéá íá åéäïðïéçèåß ìåôÜ ôçí ðÜñïäï ôïõ äåñéüäïõ ôüôå ôï FreeBSD èá óôåßëåé ôï Alarm signal (`SIGALRM`), êáé ïýôù êáè’åîÞò.

Äýï óÞìáôá ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá íá óôáìáôÞóïõí ìßá äéáäéêáóßá, ôï `SIGTERM` êáé ôï `SIGKILL`. Ôï `SIGTERM` åßíáé ï óùóôüò ôñüðïò ãéá íá óôáìáôÞóïõìå ìéá äéáäéêáóßá. Ç äéåñãáóßá *áíôéêáìâÜíåôáé* ôï óÞìá, åêôåëåß ôï óôáìÜôçìá êëåßíïôáò üëá ôá áñ÷åßá áíáöïñÜò (log files), ðïõ ðéèáíþò íá åßíáé áíïé÷ôÜ, êáé ãåíéêþò ôåëåéþíåé

ïôéäÞðïôå êÜíåé ôçí óõãêåêñéìÝíç ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ ðñéí óôáìáôÞóåé. Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò ç äéåñãáóßá ìðïñåß íá áãíïÞóåé ôï `SIGTERM` åÜí âñßóêåôáé óôá ìéóÜ êÜðïéáò åñãáóßáò ðïõ äåí ìðïñåß íá äéáêïðåß.

Ôï óÞìá `SIGKILL` äåí ìðïñåß íá áãíïçèåß áðü ìßá äéåñãáóßá. Åßíáé óáí íá ëÝåé óôç äéåñãáóßá, “Äåí ìå åíäéáöÝñåé ôé êÜíåéò, óôáìÜôá ôþñá áìÝóùò”. Áí óôåßëåôå ôï óÞìá `SIGKILL` óå ìéá äéáäéêáóßá ôüôå ôï FreeBSD éá óôáìáôÞóåé ôçí äéáäéêáóßá Ülåóá [4].

¶ëëá óÞìáôá ðïõ ðéèáíþò íá èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åßíáé ôá `SIGHUP`, `SIGUSR1`, êáé `SIGUSR2`. ÁõôÜ åßíáé óÞìáôá ãåíéêÞò ÷ñÞóçò, êáé üôáí áðïóôÝëëïíôáé êÜíïõí äéáöïñåôéêÜ ðñÜãìáôá áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ.

Áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò áëëÜîáôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ äéáäéêôýïõ óáò, êáé ðùò èá èÝëáôå íá ðåßôå óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ íá îáíáäéáâÜóåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò. Èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá óôáìáôÞóåôå êáé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï `httpd`, áëëÜ áõôü èá ïäçãïýóå óå ìéá ÷ñïíéêÞ ðåñßïäï üðïõ ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò èá Ýìåíå åêôüò ëåéôïõñãßáò, êÜôé ôï ïðßï ìðïñåß íá åßíáé áíåðéèýìçôï. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé äáßìïíåò åßíáé ó÷äéáóìÝíïé íá áðáíôïýí óå óÞìáôá `SIGHUP` ãéá ôçí åê íÝïõ áíÜãíùóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñýèìéóçò ôïõò. ÅðïìÝíùò, áíôß íá óôáìáôÞóïõìå êáé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóïõìå ôï `httpd` èá ìðïñïýóáìå íá ôïõ óôåßëïõìå ôï óÞìá `SIGHUP`. Åðåéäþ äåí õðÜñ÷åé óõãêåêåñéìÝíïò ðñüðéò óôçí áðÜíôçóç áõôþí ôùí óçìÜôùí, êáé äéáöïñåôéêïß äáßìïíåò Ý÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÞ óõìðåñéöïñÜ, ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ðñþôá ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ãéá ôïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï äáßìïíá.

Ôá óÞìáôá óôÝëíïíôáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ kill(1), üðùò õðïäåéêíýåé ôï áêüëïõèï ðáñÜäåéãìá.

ÓôÝëíïíôáò ÓÞìá óå ìßá Äéåñãáóßá

Áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá äåß÷íåé ðùò íá óôåßëåôå óÞìá óôçí inetd(8). Ôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôçò `inetd` åßíáé ôï `/etc/inetd.conf`, êáé ç `inetd` èá îáíá-äéáâÜóåé áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò üôáí èá óôáëåß ôï óÞìá `SIGHUP`.

1. Âñåßôå ôï PID ôçò äéåñãáóßáò, ôçò ïðïßáò åðéèõìåßôå íá óôåßëåôå ôï óÞìá. Åíåñãïóôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò åíôïëÝò ps(1) êáé grep(1). Ç åíôïëÞ grep(1) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá øÜîåé óôçí Ýîïäï ìéáò åíôïëÞò, ãéá ôïõò áëïáñéèìçôéêïýò ÷áñáêôÞñáò ðïõ Ý÷åôá ïñßóåé. Ç åíôïëÞ åêôåëåßôáé áðü Ýíáí áðëü ÷ñÞóôç, åíþ ç inetd(8) åêôåëåßôáé áðü ôïí `root`, åðïìÝíùò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `ax` óôçí ps(1).

```
% ps -ax | grep inetd
  198  ??  IWs    0:00.00 inetd -wW
```

   Åðïìýíùò ôï PID ôçò inetd(8) åßíáé ôï 198. Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò ìðïñåß íá åìöáíßæåôáé óôçí Ýîïäï ç åíôïëÞ `grep inetd`. Áõôü ïöåßëåôáé óôïí ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï ç ps(1) øÜ÷íåé ôçí ëßóôá ôùí åíåñãþí äéåñãáóéþí.

2. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí kill(1) ãéá íá óôåßëåôå ôï óÞìá. Åðåéäþ ç inetd(8) ôñÝ÷åé áðü ôïí `root` èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå su(1) ãéá íá ãßíåôå ðñþôá `root`.

```
% su
Password:
# /bin/kill -s HUP 198
```

   ¼ðùò êáé ìå ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò åíôïëÝò óôï UNIX, ç kill(1) äåí èá ôõðþóåé ôßðïôá óôçí Ýîïäï áí ç åíôïëÞ åß÷å åðéôõ÷ßá. ÅÜí óôåßëåôå Ýíá óÞìá óå ìéá äéåñãáóßá ðïõ äåí óáò áíÞêåé èá äåßôå “`kill: PID: Operation not permitted`”. Áí ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå ëÜèïò ôï PID ôüôå Þ èá óôåßëåôå ôï óÞìá óå ëÜèïò äéåñãáóßá,êÜôé ðïõ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé Üó÷çìï, Þ, áí åßóôå ôõ÷åñüò, èá Ý÷åôå óôåßëåé ôï óÞìá óå Ýíá PID ðïõ äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç óôéãìÞ, êáé èá äåßôå “`kill: PID: No such process`”.

> **Ãéáôß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `/bin/kill`;:** ÐïëëÜ êåëýöç ðáñÝ÷ïõí ôçí åíôïëÞ `kill` ùò åíóùìáôùìÝíç åíôïëÞ. Áõôü óçìáßíåé ðùò ôï êÝëõöïò èá óôåßëåé ôï óÞìá Üìåóá, áíôß íá ôñÝîåé ôï `/bin/kill`. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðïëý ÷ñÞóéìï, áëëÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ êåëýöç Ý÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÞ óýíôáîç ãéá ôïí êáèïñéóìü ôï üíïìá ôïõ óÞìáôïò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá áðïóôáëåß. Áíôß ëïéðüí íá ðñÝðåé íá ìÜèïõìå üåòò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò ,åßíáé åõêïëüôåñï áðëÜ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÿìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `/bin/kill ...` Ülåóá.

Ç áðïóôïëÞ Üëëùí óçìÜôùí ìïéÜæåé ðÜñá ðïëý, áðëÜ áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï `TERM` Þ ôï `KILL` óôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ìå êÜðïéï Üëëï.

> **Óçìáíôéêû:** Ç öüíåõóç ôõ÷áßùí äéåñãáóéþí óôï ýóóôçìá ìðïñåß íá åßíáé êáêÞ éäÝá. Éäéáßôåñá, ç init(8), ìå PID 1, åßíáé ðïëý åéäéêÞ. Ç åêôÝëåóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `/bin/kill -s KILL 1` åßíáé Ýíáò ãñÞãïñïò ôñüðïò íá óâÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò. *ÐÜíôá* íá åëÝã÷åôå äýï öïñÝò ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìå ôçí kill(1) *ðñéí* ðéÝóåôå **Return**.

3.9 Êåëýöç

Óôï FreeBSD Ýíá ìåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôçò êáèçìåñéÞò åñãáóßáò ãßíåôáé óå Ýíá ðåñéâÜëëïí ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ïíùìáôé êÝëöïò (shell). Ç êýñéá äïõëåéÜ ôïõ êåëýöïõò åßíáé íá ðáßñíåé åíôïëÝò áðü ôï êáíÜëé áéóüäïõ êáé íá ôéò âêôåëåßß. ÌåñéêÜ êåëýöç Ý÷ïõí åíóùìáôùìÝíåò ëåéôïõñãßåò þóôå íá âïçèýí óôéò êáèçìåñéÝò ðñïãñáììáôéóìÝíåò åñãáóßåò üðùò äéá÷åßñéóç áñ÷åßùí, file globbing, åðåîåñãáóßá ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí, ìáêñïåíôïëÝò, êáé ìåôáâçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò. Ôï FreeBSD äéáôßèåôáé ìå äéÜöïñá êåëýöç, üðùò ôï `sh`, ôï Bourne Shell êáé ôï `tcsh`, ôï âåëôéùìÝíï C-shell. ÄéÜöïñá Üëëá êåëýöç åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD, üðùò ôá `zsh` êáé `bash`.

Ðïéï êÝëöïò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå; Åßíáé ðñáãìáôéêÜ èÝìá ãïýóôïõ. ÅÜí åßóôå ðñïãñáììáôéóôÞò óá ãëþóóá C èá áéóèáíèåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñï ïéêåßïò ìå ôá êåëýöç ôýðïõ C, üðùò ôï `tcsh`. ÅÜí Ýñ÷åóôå áðü ôï Linux Þ åßóôå íÝïò óá ðåñéâÜëëïí ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí UNIX ìðïñåßôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôï `bash`. Ç ïõóßá åßíáé ðùò êÜèå êÝëöïò Ý÷åé ìïíáäéêÝò éäéüôçôåò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óõíåñãáóôïýí ìå ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò ôçò ðñïôßìçóçò óáò, êáé åðïìÝíùò åßíáé åðéëïãÞ óáò ðïéï êÝëöïò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå.

Ìéá êïéíÞ éäéüôçôá üëùí ôùí êåëöþí åßíáé ç áõôüìáôç óõìðëÞñùóç ïíïìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí. Áöïý Ý÷åôå ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåé ôá ðñþôá ãñÜììáôá ìéáò åíôïëÞò Þ åíüò ïíùìáôïò áñ÷åßïõ áí ðéÝóåôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **Tab** óôï ðëçêôñïëüãáï, ôüôå ôï êÝëöïò áõôüìáôá èá ïëïêëçñþóåé ôï õðüëïéðï ôçò åíôïëÞò Þ ôïõ ïíùìáôïò áñ÷åßïõ. Áò äþóïõìå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá. Áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò Ý÷åôå äýï áñ÷åßá `foobar` êáé `foo.bar`. Áí èÝëåôå íá óâÞóåôå ôï `foo.bar` èá ðñÝðåé íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå `rm fo[Tab].[Tab]`.

Ôï êÝëöïò èá ôõðþóåé áõôüìáôá `rm foo[BEEP].bar`.

Ôï [BEEP] åßíáé ôï êïõäïýíé ôçò êïíóüëáò, ôï ïðïßï ìáò ðëçñïöïñåß ðùò äåí Þôáí áõíáôüí íá ïëïêëçñþóåé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ äéüôé õðÜñ÷ïõí ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü Ýíá ïíùìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ôáéñéÜæïõí. ¼íôùò ôï `foobar` êáé ôï `foo.bar` îåêéíïýí ìå `fo`, êáé ôï êÝëöïò êáôÜöåñá íá óõìðëçñþóåé ùò ôï `foo`. Áí ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå åðéðëÝïí `.`, êáé ìåôÜ ðÜëé **Tab**, ôï êÝëöïò èá êáôáöÝñåé íá óõìðëçñþóåé ôï ððüëïéðï ôïõ ïíùìáôïò áñ÷åßïõ ãéá óáò.

¶ëëï éäéáßôåñï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü ôïõ êåëýöïõò åßíáé ç ÷ñÞóç ôùí ìåôáâçôþí ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò. Ïé ìåôáâçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò åßíáé Ýíá æåýãïò ìåôáâçôþí/êëåáéäéþí áðïèçêåõìÝíá óôïí ðåñéâÜëëïíôá ÷þñï ôïõ êåëýöïõò Áõôüò ï ÷þñïò ìðïñåß íá äéáâáóôåß áðü ïðïéïäÞðïôå ðñüãñáììá ðïõ êáëåßôáé áðü ôï êÝëöïò, êáé Ýôóé ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëÞèïò ñõèìßóåùí ðñïãñáììÜôùí. Áêïëïõèåß ìßá ëßóôá ìå óõíÞèåéò ìåôáâçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò êáé ôç óçìáóßá ôïõò:

ÌåôáâçôÞ	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
`USER`	¼íùìá ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôá ÷ñÞóôç.

Ìåôáâëçôþ	**Ðåñéãñáöþ**
PATH	Ëßóôá êáôáëüãùí ãéá ôçí áíáæÞôçóç åêôåëÝóéìùí ÷ùñéóìÝíç ìå Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßåò.
DISPLAY	¼íïìá äéêôýïõ ôçò ïèüíçò X11 ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç ãéá óýíäåóç, áí õðÜñ÷åé.
SHELL	Ôï åíåñãü êÝëõöïò.
TERM	Ôï üíïìá ôïõ ôýðïõ ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý ÷ñÞóôç. Ïñßæåé ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý.
TERMCAP	Åããñáöþ óôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí êùäéêþí escape ãéá äéÜöïñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôåñìáôéêþí.
OSTYPE	Ï ôýðïò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞíáôïò ð.÷., FreeBSD.
MACHTYPE	Ç áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ CPU óôçí ïðïßá äïõëåýåé ôï óýóôçíá.
EDITOR	Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò êåéìåíïãñÜöïò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç.
PAGER	Ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ðñüãñáììá óåëéäïðßçóçò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç.
MANPATH	Ëßóôá êáôáëüãùí ãéá ôçí áíáæÞôçóç ôùí óåëßäùí âïçèåßáò (man pages) ÷ùñéóìÝíç ìå Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßåò.

Ï ïñéóìüò ìéáò ìåôáâëçôÞò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò äéáöÝñåé êÜðùò áðü êÝëõöïò óå êÝëõöïò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá óôá êåëýöç ôýðïõ-C, üðùò ôá `tcsh` êáé `csh`, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí `setenv` ãéá íá ïñßóåôå ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò. Óå êåëýöç Bourne üðùò ôá `sh` êáé `bash`, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí `export` ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá ïñßóåôå Þ íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `EDITOR`, óå `csh` Þ `tcsh` èá ðñÝðåé íá äþóåôå ìéá åíôïëÞ ðïõ íá èÝôåé ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `EDITOR` óôï `/usr/local/bin/emacs`:

```
% setenv EDITOR /usr/local/bin/emacs
```

Ãéá êåëýöç Bourne:

```
% export EDITOR="/usr/local/bin/emacs"
```

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò óôá ðåñéóóüôåñá êåëýöç íá áíáðôýóóåôå ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ôïðïèåôþíôáò ìðñïóôÜ ôïõò ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá `$`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç `echo $TERM` èá ôõðþóåé ôçí ôéìÞ ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå èÝóåé óôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ, äéüôé ôï êÝëõöïò áíáðôýóóåé ôçí `$TERM` êáé ðåñíÜ ôçí ôéìÞ ôçò óôçí `echo`.

Ôá êåëýöç ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ìåñéêïýò åéäéêïýò ÷áñáêôÞñåò, ðïõ ïíïìÜæïíôáé meta-÷áñáêôÞñåò ãéá åìöáíßóåéò éäéáßôåñùí äåäïìÝíùí. Ï ðéï êïéíüò åî' áõôþí åßíáé ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò `*`, ï ïðïßïò áíôéðñïúðåýåé ïðïéïäÞðïôå áëöáñéèìçôéêü ÷áñáêôÞñá óå Ýíá üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ. Áõôïß ïé åéäéêïß meta-÷áñáêôÞñåò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá íá êÜíïõí filename globbing. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ðçêôõñïëïãÞóåôå `echo *` åßíáé ó÷åäüí ôï ßäéï ìå ôï íá äþóåôå `ls` äéüôé ôï êÝëõöïò ðáßñíåé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ôáéñéÜæïõí ìå `*` êáé ôá ðñïùèåß óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ãéá ôçí `echo`.

Ãéá íá åìðïäßóåôå ôï êÝëõöïò íá åðåîåñãáóôåß áõôïýò ôïõò åéäéêïýò ÷áñáêôÞñåò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óýìâïëï äéáöõãÞò (escape) ôïðïèåôþíôáò ìðñïóôÜ ôïõò ìéá äåîéüôçôïöç êÜèåôï (`\`). Ç `echo $TERM` ôõðþíåé ôïí ôýðï ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý óáò, åíþ ç `echo \$TERM` ôõðþíåé áðëÜ `$TERM`.

3.9.1 ÁëëÜæïíôáò ôï ÊÝëõöïò óáò

Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôï êÝëõöïò óáò åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `chsh`. ÔñÝ÷ïõóáò ôçí `chsh` èá ïäçãçèåßôå óôïí êåéìåíïãñÜöï ðïõ Ý÷åôå èÝóåé óôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `EDITOR`, åíþ áí äåí Ý÷åôå èÝóåé, èá ïäçãçèåßôå óôï `vi`. ÁëëÜîôå êáôÜëëçëá ôç ãñáììÞ “Shell:”

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá äþóåôå óôçí `chsh` ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-s`, áõôÞ èá èÝóåé ôï êÝëõöïò ãéá óáò, äß÷ùò íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí êåéìåíïãñÜöï. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí èÝëåôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôï êÝëõöïò óáò óå `bash`, ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ åßíáé áêñéâþò áõôü ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå:

```
% chsh -s /usr/local/bin/bash
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï êÝëõöïò óôï ïðïßï åðéèõìåßôå íá ìåôáâåßôå *ðñÝðåé* íá åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçìÝíï óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/shells`. Áí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé Ýíá êÝëõöïò áðü ôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports, ôüôå áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé Þäç ãßíåé. Áí åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï êÝëõöïò ìüíïé óáò, ôüôå èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ áêïëïõèåßò.
>
> Áí ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï `bash` ìüíïé óáò êáé ôï ôïðïèåôÞóáôå óôïí `/usr/local/bin`, ôüôå èá ðñÝðåé íá äþóåôå:
>
> ```
> # echo "/usr/local/bin/bash" >> /etc/shells
> ```
>
> Êáé ìåôÜ îáíáôñÝîôå ôçí `chsh`.

3.10 ÊåéìåíïãñÜöïé

ÁñêåôÝò ñõèìßóåéò óôï FreeBSD ãßíïíôáé ìå åðåîåñãáóßá áñ÷åßùí êåéìÝíïõ. Ãéá áõôü ôï ëüãï, èá Þôáí êáëÞ éäÝá íá åîïéêåéùèåßôå ìå Ýíá êåéìåíïãñÜöï. ÁñêåôïßÞ ðåñéÝ÷ïíôáé óôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ðïëëïß ðåñéóóüôåñïé åßíáé äéáèÝóéìïé óôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports (Ports Collection).

Ï åõêïëüôåñïò êáé áðëïýóôåñïò êåéìåíïãñÜöïò ãéá íá ìÜèåôå ïíïìÜæåôáé **ee**, ðïõ óçìáßíåé easy editor (åýêïëïò êåéìåíïãñÜöïò). Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôïí **ee**, ðñÝðåé íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí `ee` *`filename`* üðïõ *`filename`* åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï `/etc/rc.conf`, ðëçêôñïëïãåßôå `ee /etc/rc.conf`. Ìüëéò åéóÝëèåôå óôï `ee`, üëåò ïé åíôïëÝò ãéá íá ÷áéñéóôåßôå ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ êåéìåíïãñÜöïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï ðÜíù ìÉñïò ôçò ïèüíçò. Ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò êáðÝï ^ óçìáßíåé ôï ðëÞêôñï **Ctrl**, åðïìÉíùò `^e` óçìáßíåé ðùò ðñÝðåé íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå ôïí óõíäõáóìü ðëÞêôñùí **Ctrl**+**e**. Ãéá íá âãåßôå áðü ôï **ee**, ðéÝæåôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **Esc**, êáé åðéëÉãåôå leave editor. Ï êåéìåíïãñÜöïò èá óáò ðñïôñÝøåé íá óþóåôå ôõ÷üí áëëáãÉò, áí Ý÷åôå åðåîåñãáóôåßß ôï áñ÷åßï.

Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åôáé åðßóçò ìå ðéï åîåëéãìÉíïòò êåéìåíïãñÜöïòò üðùò ôï åíóùìáôùìÉíï óôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá **vi**. Ôï **Emacs** êáé ôï **vim**, åßíáé ìÉñïò ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD (`editors/emacs` êáé `editors/vim`). Áõôïß ïé êåéìåíïãñÜöïé ðñïóöÉñïõí ðïëëÉò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò êáé äõíáôüôçôåò, ìå êüóôïò áõîçìÉíç ðïëõðëïêüôçôá êáé äõóêïëßá åêìÜèçóçò. Ùóôüóï áí ó÷äéÜæåôáé íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå áñêåôÜ êåßìåíá, ç åêìÜèçóç åíüò éó÷õñïý êåéìåíïãñÜöïõ üðùò ôï **vim** Þ ôï **Emacs** èá óáò ãëõôþóåé ðïëý ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷ñüíï åðåîåñãáóßáò óôçí ðïñåßá.

ÐïëëÉò åöáñìïãÉò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áëëÜîïõí êÜðïéï áñ÷åßï Þ áðáéôïýí áðü ôï ÷ñÞóôç íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåé êÜðïéï êåßìåíï, èá áíïßîïõí áõôüùíôá êÜðïéï êåéìåíïãñÜöï. Ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÉíï êåéìåíïãñÜöï, èá ðñÝðåé íá èÉóåôå êáôÜëëçëç ôéìÞ óôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `EDITOR`. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Êåëýöç ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÉñåéåò.

3.11 ÓõóêåõÝò êáé Áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí

ÓõóêåõÞ åßíáé Ýíáò üñïò ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ëåéôïõñãßåò hardware åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò, ðåñéëáìâÜïïíôáò äßóêïõò, åêôõðùôÝò, êÜñôåò ãñáöéêþí êáé ðëçêôñïëüãéá. ÊáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ áíáãñÜöïíôáé óôçí ïèüíç åßíáé óõóêåõÝò ðïõ áíáãáíùñßæïíôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá. Ìðïñåßôå íá îáíáäåßôå ôá ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò, äéáâÜæïíôáò ôï `/var/run/dmesg.boot`.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `acd0` åßíáé ï ðñþôïò ïäçãüò IDE CDROM, åíþ ôï `kbd0` áíôéðñïóùðåýåé ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï.

Óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò ôéò óõóêåõÝò óå Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá UNIX ç ðñüôáóç ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåôáé äéáìÝóïõ åéäéêþí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ïíïìÜæïíôáé áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí, êáé åßíáé ôïðïèåôçìÝíá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`.

3.11.1 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Áñ÷åßá Óõóêåõþí

¼ôáí ðñïóèÝôåôå ìéá íÝá óõóêåõÞ óôï óýóôçìá óáò, Þ ìåôáãëùôôßæåôå ðçãáßï êþäéêá ãéá õðïóôÞñéîç íÝùí ïäçãþí, ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãïýíôáé íÝá áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí.

3.11.1.1 DEVFS (DEVice File System)

Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óõóêåõþí Þ, `DEVFS`, ðáñÝ÷åé ðñüôáóç óôï ÷þñï ïíïìÜôùí óõóêåõþí ôïõ ðõñÞíá (device namespace) óôï global óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Áíôß íá äçìéïõñãåßôå êáé íá ìåôáôñÝðåôå áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí, ôï `DEVFS` óõíôçñåß ãéá óáò áõôü ôï éäéáßôåñï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

Äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò devfs(5) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

3.12 Ôýðïé ÅêôåëÝóéìùí

Ãéá íá êáôáëÜâåôå ãéáôß ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôïí ôýðï elf(5) èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá ãíùñßæåôå ìåñéêÜ ðñÜãìáôá ãéá ôïõò ôñåéò “êõñßáñ÷ïõò” ôýðïõò åêôåëÝóéìùí ãéá ôï UNIX

- a.out(5)

  Ï ðáëáéüôåñïò êáé ðéï “êëáóóéêüò” ôýðïò áíôéêåéìÝíùí ôïõ UNIX. ×ñçóéìïðïéåß ìéá ìéêñÞ êáé óõìðáãÞ êåöáëäá ìå Ýíá ìáãáêü íïýìåñï óôçí áñ÷Þ ðõ óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá ÷áñáêôçñßæåé ôïí ôýðï (äåßôå ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôçí a.out(5)). ÐåñéÝ÷åé ôñßá öïñôùìÝíá ôìÞìáôá: .text, .data êáé .bss êáé åðéðëÝïï Ýíá ðßíáêá óõìâüùí êáé Ýíá ðßíáêá áëöáñéèìçôéêþí ÷áñáêôÞñùí.

- COFF

  Ï ôýðïò áíôéêåéìÝíïõ SVR3. Ç êåöáëäá ôþñá áðïôåëåßôáé áðü Ýíá ðßíáêá ôïìÝùí, þóôå íá ìðïñïýìå íá Ý÷ïõìå êÜôé ðáñáðÜíù áðü áðëÜ .text, .data êáé .bss.

- elf(5)

  Ï äéÜäï÷ïò ôïõ COFF, ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðïëëáðëÜ ôìÞìáôá êáé äÝ÷åôáé ôéìÝò 32 Þ 64 bit. Ôï âáóéêü ìåéïíÝêôçìá: Ï ELF ó÷åäéÜóôçêå ìå ôçí ðñïûðüèåóç ðùò èá ððÞñ÷å ìüíï Ýíá ABI ãéá êÜèå áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÁõôÞ ç ððüèåóç åßíáé üùò åóöáëìÝíç ôþñá, áöïý áêüìç êáé óôïí áìðïñéêü êüóìï ôïõ SYSV (üðïõ ððÜñ÷ïõí ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ôñßá ABI: SRV4, Solaris, SCO) äåí éó÷ýåé.

Ôï FreeBSD ðñïóðáèåß íá îåðåñÜóåé áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá ðáñÝ÷ïíôáò Ýíá âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá ìå ôï ïðïßï ìðïñïýìå íá *åíóùìáôþóïõìå (branding)* óå Ýíá åêôåëÝóéìï ELF ôéò ðëçñïïïñßåò ãéá ôï ABI ðïõ åßíáé óõìâáôü ìå áõôü. Äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ôïõ brandelf(1) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïïïñßåò.

Ôï FreeBSD ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôïí “ëëáóóéêü” ÷þñï êáé ìÝ÷ñé ôçí áñ÷Þ ôçò óåéñÜò 3.X, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýóå ôïí ôýðï a.out(5), ìéá ôå÷íïëïãßá äïêéìáóìÝíç êáé áðïäåäåéãìÝíç óå ðïëëÝò ãåíéÝò åêäüóåùí ôïõ BSD. Áí êáé ç ìåôáãëþôéóç êáé åêôÝëåóç åããåíþí åêôåëÝóéìùí (êáé ðõñÞíùí) ôýðïõ ELF Þôáí äõíáôÞ óôá FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôá Þäç áðü ðïëý êáéñü ðñéí, ôï FreeBSD áñ÷éêÜ áíôéóôÜèçêå óôçí “þèçóç” ãéá êáèéÝñùóç ôïõ ELF ùò ðñïêáëïñéóìÝíïõ ôýðïõ. Ãéáôß; ¼ôáí ï êüóìïò ôïõ Ëßíïõî Ýêáíá ôçí ïãõíçñÞ ìåôÜâáóç ðñïò ôï ELF, äåí Þôáí ôüóï ãéá íá îåöýãåé áðü ôïí ôýðï åêôåëÝóéìùí a.out üóï ãéá íá áíôéìåôùßóåé ôï äýóêáìðôï äéêü ôïõò ìç÷áíéóìü êïéíü÷ñçóôùí âéâëéïèçêþí, ï ïðïßïò âáóßæïíôáí óå jump-tables êáé ðñïêáëïýóå ìåãÜëç äõó÷Ýñåéá óôçí êáôáóêåõÞ ôïõò, ôüóï óôïõò ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò üóï êáé óôïõò ìåôáðùëçôÝò. Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôá äéáèÝóéìá åñãáëåßá ôïõ ELF ðñïóÝöåñáí ëýóç óôï ðñüâëçìá ôùí êïéíþí âéâëéïèçêþí êáé Ýãéíá ãåíéêþò áðïäåêôü ðùò Þôáí “ï äñüìïò ðñïò ôá åìðñüò”, Ýãéíá áðïäåêôü ôï áíáãêâáßï êüóôïò ôçò ìåôáöïñÜò êáé åðéôåý÷ èçêå ç ìåôáêßíçóç. Ï ìç÷áíéóìüò êïéíü÷ñçóôùí âéâëéïèçêþí ôïõ FreeBSD âáóßæåôáé óå ìåãÜëï âáèüò óôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï ìç÷áíéóìü ôïõ SunOS™ ôçò Sun êáé åßíáé ðïëý åýêïëïò óôç ÷ñÞóç.

Ôüôå, ãéáôß õðÜñ÷ïõí ôüóïé äéáöïñåôéêïß ôýðïé;

Ðßóù óôï óêïôåéíü ðáñåëèüí, õðÞñ÷å áðëü hardware. Áõôü ôï áðëü hardware õðïóôÞñéæå Ýíá áðëü, ìéêñü óýóôçìá. Ôï `a.out` Þôáí áðüëõôôá êáôÜëëçëï ãéá ôçí áíáðáñÜóôáóç åêôåëÝóéìùí óå áõôü ôï áðëü óýóôçìá (Ýíá PDP-11). ¼ôáí ï êüóìïò Üñ÷éóå íá ìåôáöÝñåé ôï UNIX áðü áõôü ôï áðëü óýóôçìá, äéáôçÞèçêå ï ôýðïò `a.out` ãéáôß Þôáí éêáíïðïéçôéêüò ãéá ôá ðñþôá ports ôïõ UNIX óå áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò üðùò ç Motorola 68k, VAXen, êôë.

ÌåôÝðåéôá êÜðïéïò äéìðñüò ìç÷áíéêüò hardware áðïöÜóéóå ðùò áöïÿ ìðïñïýóå íá åÎáíáãêÜæåé ôï ëïãéóìéêü íá êÜíåé ôüóá ðñü÷åéñá êüëðá, èá ìðïñïýóá åðßóçò íá ðáñáëåßøåé ìåñéêÝò ðýëåò áðü ôï ó÷ääéáóìü þóôá íá åðéôñÝøåé óôïí ðõñÞíá ôçò CPU íá ôñÝ÷åé ãñçãïñüôåñá. Áí êáé äéáóêåõÜóèçêå þóôá íá äïõëåýåé ìå áõôü ôï íÝï åßäïò hardware (ãíùóôü óÞìåñá ùò RISC), ï ôýðïò `a.out` Þôáí ôåëéêÜ áêáôÜëëçëïò ãéá áõôü, êáé Ýôóé ó÷äéÜóôçêáí ðïëëïß íÝïé ôýðïé ãéá íá åðéôåõ÷èåß êáëýôåñç áðüäïóç áðü ôï hardware áðü üôé Þôáí ãõíáôüí ìå ôïí áðëü êáé ðåñéïñéóôéêü ôýðï `a.out`. ÅöåõñÝèçêáí äéÜöïñïé ôýðïé üðùò ïé COFF, ECOFF, êáé ìåñéêïß Üëëïé ëéãüôåñïï ãíùóôïß, êáé åñåõíÞèçêáí ïé ðåñéïñéóìïß ôïõò þóðïõ ôá ðñÜãìáôá óôáèåñïðïéÞèçêáí óôï ELF.

ÅðéðëÝïí, ôï ìÝãåèïò ôùí ðñïãñáíìÜôùí ãéíüôáí üëï êáé ìåãáëýôåñï êáé ïé äßóêïé (êáé ç öõóéêÞ ìíÞìç) Þôáí áêüìç ó÷åôéêÜ ìéêñïß êáé êÜðùò Ýôóé ãåííÞèçêå ç éäÝá ôçò êïéíÞò âéâëéïèÞêçò. Ôï óýóôçìá VM Ýãéíå åðßóçò ðåñéóóüôåñï ðåñßðëïêï. ÊÜèå ìßá áðü ôéò âåëôéþóåéò ãéíüôáí ìå âÜóç ôïí ôýðï `a.out`, ðïõ üùò ãéíüôáí üëï êáé ðéï äýó÷ñçóôïò ìå êÜëå íÝá ðñïóèÞêç. Åðéðñüóèåôá, ï êüóìïò Þåäëå íá öïñôþíåé ôìÞìáôá äõíáìéêÜ áíþ ôï óýóôçìá Þôáí óå öÜóç åêôÝëåóçò, Þ íá åÎáëåßöåé ìÝñç ðñïãñáíìÜôùí áöïý åß÷å åêôåëåóôåß ï êþäéêáò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò (init) þóôá íá åÎïéêïíïìçèåß öõóéêÞ ìíÞìç êáé ÷þñïò swap. Ïé äëþóóåò ðñïãñáíìáôéóìïý äéíüíôïõóáí áêüìá ðéï ðåñßðëïêåò êáé ï êüóìïò Þèåëå áõôüìáôç öüñôùóç êáé åêôÝëåóç êþäéêá ðñéí ôçí êëÞóç ôçò main. ¸éíáí ðñü÷åéñåò äéïñèþóåéò (hacks) óôïí ôýðï `a.out` þóôá íá óõìâáäæåé ìå üëåò áõôÝò ôéò áëëáãÝò, êáé ðñÜãìáôá, ãéá ìéá ðåñßïäï Ýäåé÷íá íá ëåéôïõñãåß. Ìå ôïí êáéñü üùòò, öÜíçêå üôé ï ôýðïò `a.out` äåí èá ìðïñïýóá íá áíôåðåîÝëèåé óå üëá áõôÜ ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá, áöïý èá Ýðñåðá íá áíáðôýóóåôáé óõíá÷þò êáé ìå ðåñßðëïêï ôñüðï. Áí êáé ôï ELF Ýëõíá ðïëëÜ áðü áõôÜ ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá, ç ìåôÜâáóç óå áõôü åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò ðïõ âáóéêÜ ëåéôïõñãïýóå, èá ïäçãïýóå óå ïäõíçñÝò êáôáóôÜóéò. ¸óôé ï ôýðïò ELF Ýðñåðá íá ðåñéÝíåé ìÝ÷ñé ôç óôéãìÞ üðïõ ç ðáñáìïíÞ óôï `a.out` èá äçìéïõñãïýóá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïâëÞìáôá áðü üôé ç ìåôÜâáóç óôï ELF.

Ùóôüóï, üóï ï êáéñüò ðåñíïýóå, êáé ôá åñãáëåßá ìåôáãëþôéóçò áðü ôá ïðïßá ðñïÝñ÷ïíôáé ôá áíôßóôïé÷á åñãáëåßá ôïõ FreeBSD (åéäéêüôåñá ï assembler êáé ï loader), áíáðôý÷èçêáí ðáñÜëëçëá óå äýï Ýíôñá. Ôï äÝíôñï ôïõ FreeBSD ðñüóèåóá êïéíÝò âéâëéïèÞêåò êáé äéüñèùóá êÜðïéá óüëìáôá. Ç ïÜäá ôïõ GNU ðïõ åß÷å áñ÷éêÜ ãñÜøåé áõôÜ ôá ðñïãñáìÜôùí áôá Ýãñáøá îáíÜ êáé ðñüóèåóá åõêïëüôåñç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá êáôáóêåõÞ cross compilers, ôçí åíóùìÜôùóç äéáöïñåôéêþí ôýðùí êáôÜ âïýëçóç, êëð. Áí êáé ôïëëïß æçôïýóáí íá êáôáóêåõáóôïýí cross compilers ãéá FreeBSD, Þôáí Üôõ÷ïé, áöïý ï ðáëéüò ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ôá **as** êáé **ld** ôá Ýêáíá áêáôÜëëçëá. Ç íÝá áëõóßäá

åñãáëåßùí ôïõ GNU (**binutils**) õðïóôçñßæåé cross compiling, ELF, êïéíÝò âéâëéïèÞêåò, ðñïåêôÜóåéò C++, êôë. ÅðéðëÝïí, ðïëëïß ôñßôïé êáôáóêåõáóôÝò ðñïóöÝñïõí åêôåëÝóéìá ELF, êáé åßíáé ðïëý êáëü íá ìðïñïýí íá åêôåëåóôïýí óôï FreeBSD.

Ï ELF åßíáé ðéï åêöñáóôéêüò áðü ôïí `a.out` êáé ðåñéóóüôåñï åðåêôÜóéìò óôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá. Ôá åñãáëåßá ELF åßíáé åõêïëüôåñá óôçí óõíôÞñçóç êáé ðñïóöÝñïõí õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá cross compilers, êÜôé ðïõ åßíáé ðïëý óçìáíôéêü ãéá ìåñéêïýò áíèñþðïõò. Ìðïñåß ï ELF íá åßíáé ëßãï ðéï áñãüò áðü ôïí `a.out`, áëëÜ ç äéáöïñÜ äåí åßíáé áéóèçôÞ. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí åðßóçò ðïëëÝò Üëëåò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôïõò, óå ëåðôïìÝñåéåò üðùò ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ áíôéóôïé÷ßæïõí óåëßåòò, ðïõ ÷áéñßæïíôáé ôïí êþäéêá init, êëð. ÊáìéÜ áðü áõôÝò äåí åßíáé ðïëý óçìáíôéêÞ, áëëÜ ùóôüóï äåí ðáýïõí íá åßíáé äéáöïñÝò. Ìå ôïí êáéñü ç ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï `a.out` èá áðïìáêñõíèåß áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá GENERIC, êáé ôåëéêÜ èá áöáéñåèåß áíôåëþò áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá üôáí åêëåßøåé ïëïêëçñùôéêÜ ç áíÜãêç åêôÝëåóçò ðáëáéþí ðñïãñáìÌÔùí ôýðïõ `a.out`.

3.13 Ãéá Ðåñéóóüôåñåò Ðëçñïöïñßåò

3.13.1 Óåëßäåò Âïçèåßáò

Ç ðéï êáôáíïçôÞ ôåêìçñßùóç óôï FreeBSD ðñïöÝñåôáé ìå ôç ìïñöÞ ôùí óåëßäùí âïçèåßáò (manual pages). Ó÷äüí ãéá êÜèå ðñüãñáììá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò äßíåôáé ìéá óýíôïìç áíáöïñÜ ðïõ åîçãåß ôéò âáóéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò êáé äéÜöïñá Üëëá èÝìáôá. ÁõôÝò ïé óåëßäåò ðñïâÜëëïíôáé ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `man`. Ç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `man` åßíáé áðëÞ:

```
% man command
```

üðïõ `command` åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôçò åíôïëÞò ãéá ôçí ïðïßá åðéèõìåßôå íá ìÜèåôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá ìÜèåôå ðåñéóóüôåñá ãéá ôçí åíôïëÞ `ls` ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
% man ls
```

Ôï online manual ÷ùñßæåôáé óå ôÝóóåñéò áñéèìÝíåò åíüôçôåò:

1. ÅíôïëÝò ÷ñÞóôç.
2. ÊëÞóåéò óõóôÞìáôïò êáé áñéèìïß óöáëÜôùí.
3. ÓõíáñôÞóåéò ôùí âéâëéïèçêþí ôçò C.
4. Ïäçãïß óõóêåõþí.
5. Ôýðïé áñ÷åßùí.
6. Ðáé÷íßäéá êáé Üëëåò åöáñìïãÝò äéáóêÝäáóçò.
7. ÄéÜöïñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.
8. ÓõíôÞñçóç óõóôÞìáôïò êáé åíôïëÝò ëåéôïõñãßáò.
9. ÁíÜðõôçôïç ðõñÞíá.

Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ôï ßäéï èÝìá ìðïñåß íá åìöáíßæåôáé óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò åíüôçôåò ôùí óåëßäùí âïçèåßáò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ððÜñ÷åé ç åíôïëÞ ÷ñÞóôç `chmod` êáé ç êëÞóç óõóôÞìáôïò `chmod()`. Óå áõôÞ ôç ðåñßðôùóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ðåßôå óôçí åíôïëÞ `man` ðïéá áêñéâþò èÝëåôå ððéëÝãïíôáò ôçí åíüôçôá:

```
% man 1 chmod
```

Ìå áõôüí ôïí ôñüðï èá åìöáíéóôåß ç óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ãéá ôçí åíôïëÞ ÷ñÞóôç `chmod`. Ïé áíáöïñÝò óå ìéá åéäéêÞ åíüôçôá ôùí óåëßäùí âïçèåßáò ôïðïèåôïýíôáé ðáñáäïóéáêÜ ìÝóá óå ðáñÝíèåóç óôçí ôõðùìÝíç ôåêìçñßùóç, åðïìÝíùò ôï chmod(1) áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí åíôïëÞ ÷ñÞóôç `chmod` êáé ôï chmod(2) áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí êëÞóç óõóôÞìáôïò.

Áõôü åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï üôáí ãíùñßæïõìå ôï üíïìá ôçò åíôïëÞò êáé áðëÜ åðéèõìïýìå íá ìÜèïõìå ðùò íá ôçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå, áëëÜ ôé ãßíåôáé áí äåí ãíùñßæïõìå ôï üíïìá ôçò; Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `man` ãéá íá áíáæçôÞóåôå ëÝîåéò êëåáëäéÜ áðü ôéò ðåñéãñáöÝò ôùí åíôïëþí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-k`:

```
% man -k mail
```

Ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ áõôÞ èá åìöáíéóôåß ìßá ëßóôá áðü åíôïëÝò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôçí ëÝîç êëåáëäß “mail” óôçí ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõò. Áõôü åßíáé áíôßóôïé÷ï ìå ôï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `apropos`.

ÅðïìÝíùò, âëÝðåôå üëåò áõôÝò ôéò ãïõóôüæéêåò åíôïëÉò óôïí `/usr/bin` áëëÜ äåí Ý÷åôå ôçí ðáñáìéêÞ éäÝá ôïõ ôé ðñáãìáôéêÜ êÜíïõí; ÁðëÜ äþóôå:

```
% cd /usr/bin
% man -f *
```

Þ

```
% cd /usr/bin
% whatis *
```

ôï ïðïßï êÜíåé áêñéâþò ôï ßäéï ðñÜãìá.

3.13.2 GNU Info Files

Ôï FreeBSD ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðïëëÉò åöáñìïãÉò êáé âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåß áðü ôçí Free Software Foundation (FSF). ÐÝñá áðü ôéò óåëßäåò âïçèåßáò, ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá áõôÜ ðáñÝ÷ïõí óåëßäåò ìå ôåêìçñßùóç ïïñöÞò hypertext óå áñ÷åßá ðïõ ïíïìÜæïíôáé `info` êáé ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïâÜëëåôå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `info` Þ, áí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï **emacs**, ìÉóù ôçò êáôÜóôáóçò ëåéôïõñãßáò info mode ôïõ **emacs**.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ info(1), áðëÜ ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
% info
```

Ãéá ìéá óýíôïïç åéóáãùãÞ, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `h`. Ãéá ìéá ãñÞãïñç áíáöïñÜ åíôïëÞò, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `?`.

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. Áõôü áêñéâþò óçìáßíåé ôï `i386`. Áêüìç êáé áí äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå åðåîåñãáóôÞ Intel 386 CPU óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò, èá åìöáíßæåôáé ôï `i386`. ÁõôÞ åßíáé ç “áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ”, êáôáóôêåõÞò ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáé ü÷é ôï ìïíôÝëï ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ.
2. Ôá óåíÜñéá åêêßíçóçò (startup scripts) åßíáé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç êýñéá ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõò åßíáé íá âïçèïýí óôçí óùóôÞ ëåéôïõñãßá üëùí ôùí óõóôáôéêþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, êáé íá îåêéíïýí üëåò óéò õðçñåóßåò ðïõ Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé íá ôñÝ÷ïõí óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï.
3. Ãéá üëåò óéò ôå÷íéêÉò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò êáé áêñéâåßò ðåñéãñáöÝò ôùí ïäçãþí (drivers) ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôï FreeBSD ãéá êïíóüëåò êáé ðëçêôñïëüãéá ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôéò óåëßäåò syscons(4), atkbd(4), vidcontrol(1)

êáé kbdcontrol(1) ôùí óåëßàùí âïÞèåéáò (manual pages). Äåí èá óõíå÷ßóïõìå ðåñáéôÝñù, áëëÜ ï åíäéáöåñüìåíïò áíáãíþóôçò ìðïñåß íá óõìâïõëåýåôáé ðÜíôá ôéò óåëßäåò âïçèåßáò ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñï ëåðôïìåñÞ êáé ïëïêëçñùìÝíç åðåîÞãçóç ôùí ëåéôïõñãéþí.

4. Áõôü äåí åßíáé áðüëõôá áëçèÝò — ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ äåí ìðïñïýí íá äéáêïðïýí. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åÜí ç äéåñãáóßá ðñïóðáèåß íá äéáâÜóåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï áðü Üëëïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óôï äßêôõï êáé îáöíéêÜ áõôüò ï Üëëïò ððïëïãéóôÞò äéáêüøåé ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï (ëüãù êëåóßìáôïò ôïõ pc Þ ëüãù âëÜâçò óôï äßêôõï), ôüôå ç äéåñãáóßá ïíïìÜæåôáé ìç “äéáêüøéìç”. Ðéèáíþò ç äéåñãáóßá íá êÜíåé time out, óõíÞèùò ìåôÜ áðü äýï ëåðôÜ. Ìüëéò óõìâåß áõôü, èá ôåñìáôéóôåß Üìåóá.

ÊåöÜëáéï 4 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Åöáñìïãþí: ÐáêÝôá êáé Ports

4.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD óõíïäåýåôáé áðü ìßá ðëïýóéá óõëëïãÞ áðü ðñïãñÜììáôá óáí ìÝñïò ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. ¼ìùò, ëßãáá ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé êÜðïéïò ðñéí âñåèåß óôçí áíÜãêç íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ìéá ðñüóèåôç åöáñìïãÞ ãéá íá õëïðïéÞóåé ìéá ðñáãìáôéêÞ åñãáóßá. Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé äõï óõìðëçñùìáôéêÝò ôå÷íïëïãßåò ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôåò åöáñìïãÝò óôï óýóôçíá óáò: ôç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports (Ports Collection, ãéá åãêáôÜóôáóç áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá), êáé ôá ðáêÝôá (packages, ãéá åãêáôÜóôáóç áðü ðñï-ìåôáãëùôôéóìÝíá åêôåëÝóéìá ðáêÝôá). ÊÜèå ìßá áðü ôéò äõï ìåèüäïõò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôéò íåüôåñåò åêäüóåéò áðü ôéò áãáðçìÝíåò óáò åöáñìïãÝò, áðü ôïðéêÜ áðïèçêåõôéêÜ ìÝóá Þ áðåõèåßáò áðü ôï äßêôõï.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá åãêáèéóôÜôå ðñï-ìåôáãëùôôéóìÝíá ðáêÝôá ëïãéóìéêïý.
- Ðùò íá ìåôáãëùôôßæåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports.
- Ðùò íá êÜíåôå áðåãêáôÜóôáóç åãêáôáóôçìÝíùí ðáêÝôùí Þ ports.
- Ðùò íá áëëÜæåôå ôéò ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports.
- Ðùò íá âñßóêåôå ôá êáôÜëëçëá ðáêÝôá ëïãéóìéêïý.
- Ðùò íá áíáâáèìßæåôå ôéò åöáñìïãÝò óáò.

4.2 ÅðéóêüðçóÞ ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ëïãéóìéêïý

Áí Ý÷åôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé Ýíá UNIX óýóôçíá óôï ðáñåëèüí, èá ãíùñßæåôå üôé ç óõíçèéóìÝíç äéáäéêáóßá ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ðñüóèåôïõ ëïãéóìéêïý åßíáé ðåñßðïõ ç ðáñáêÜôù:

1. “ÊáôÝâáóìá” ôïõ ëïãéóìéêïý, ðïõ ìðïñåß íá äéáíÝìåôáé óå ìïñöÞ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, Þ óáí åêôåëÝóéìï.
2. Áðïóõìðßåóç ôïõ ëïãéóìéêïý áðü ôçí ìïñöÞ ôçò äéáíïìÞò ôïõ (óõíÞèùò Ýíá tarball óõìðéåóìÝíï ìå ôï compress(1), gzip(1), Þ bzip2(1)).
3. Åíôïðéóìüò ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò (ðéèáíþò Ýíá áñ÷åßï `INSTALL` Þ `README` Þ ìåñéêÜ áñ÷åßá ìÝóá óå Ýíá õðïêáôÜëïãï `doc/`) êáé áíÜãíùóÞ ôïõò ãéá ôï ðùò èá åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï ëïãéóìéêü.
4. Áí ôï ëïãéóìéêü äéáíÝìåôáé ìå ôç ìïñöÞ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôçí åðåîåñãáóßá åíüò `Makefile`, Þ ôçí åêôÝëåóç åíüò `configure` script, êáé Üëëåò åñãáóßåò.
5. Äïêéìþ êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ëïãéóìéêïý.

Êáé áõôÜ ìüíï áí üëá ðÜíå êáëÜ. Áí åãêáèéóôÜôå Ýíá ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ äåí Ý÷åé ìåôáöåñèåß óôï FreeBSD ßóùò íá ðñÝðåé íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ãéá íá äïõëÝøåé óùóôÜ.

Áí ôï èÝëåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá óõíå÷ßóåôå íá åãêáèéóôÜôå ëïãéóìéêü ìå ôïí “ðáñáäïóéáêü” ôñüðï óôï FreeBSD. ¼ìùò, ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé äõï ôå÷íïëïãßåò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá óáò ãëéôþóïõóí áðü ðïëý êüðï: ôá ðáêÝôá êáé ôá ports. Ôçí óôéãìÞ ðïõ ãñÜöôçêå áõôü ôï êåßìåíï, äéáôßèïíôáí ìå áõôüí ôïí ôñüðï ðÜíù áðü 20,000 ðñüóèåôåò åöáñìïãÝò.

Ãéá ïðïéáäÞðïôå åöáñìïãÞ, ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï FreeBSD ðáêÝôï ôçò åßíáé Ýíá ìïíáäéêü áñ÷åßï ðïõ ðñÝðåé åóåßò íá “êáôåâÜóåôå”. Ôï ðáêÝôï ðåñéÝ÷åé ðñï-ìåôáãëùôôéóìÝíá áíôßãñáöá áðü üëåò ôéò åíôïëÝò ôçò åöáñìïãÞò, üðùò åðßóçò êáé áñ÷åßá ðáñáìåôñïðïßçóçò Þ ôåêìçñßùóçò. ¸á ôÝôïëï ðáêÝôï óá ïïñöÞ áñ÷åßïõ, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï ÷åéñóôåßôå ìå ôéò åíôïëÝò äéá÷åßñéóÞò ðáêÝôùí ôïõ FreeBSD, üðùò ïé pkg_add(1), pkg_delete(1), pkg_info(1), êáé ðÜåé ëÝãïíôáò. Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ìéáò íÝáò åöáñìïãÞò ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé ìå ìßá ìüíï åíôïëÞ.

¸á FreeBSD port ãéá ìßá åöáñìïãÞ åßíáé ìéá óôëëïãÞ áðü áñ÷åßá ó÷äéáóìÝíá ãéá íá áõôïìáôïðïéÞóïõí ôçí äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôçò åöáñìïãÞò áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá.

Èõìçèåßôå üôé õðÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ âÞìáôá ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé ëïãéêÜ íá êÜíåôå áí ìåôáãëùôôóåôå Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ìüíïò óáò (“êáôÝâáóìá”, áðïóõìðåóç, ðñïóáñìïãÞ (patching), ìåôáãëþôéóç, åãêáôÜóôáóç). Ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ áðïôåëïýí Ýíá port ðåñéÝ÷ïõí üëåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ðëçñïïñßåò ãéá íá åðéôñÝøïõí óôï óýóôçíá íá êÜíåé üëá áõôÜ ãéá åóÜò. Åóåßò åêôåëåßôå ìåñéêÝò áðëÝò áíôïëÝò, êáé ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ áõôùíáôá “êáôåâáßíåé”, áðïóõìðéÝæåôáé, ðñïóáñìüæåôáé, ìåôáãëùôôßæåôáé, êáé åãêáèßóôáôáé ãéá åóÜò.

Óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá, ôï óýóôçíá ports ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí ðáêÝôá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå áñãüôåñá íá äéá÷åéñóôåßôå ìå ôçí `pkg_add` êáé ôéò Üëëåò áíôïëÝò äéá÷åßñéóÞò ðáêÝôùí ðïõ èá áíáöåñèïýí óå ëßãïõ.

Ôüóï ôá ðáêÝôá, üóï êáé ôá ports êáôáíïïýí ôéò *åîáñôÞóåéò (dependencies)*. Áò õðïèÝóïõìå üôé èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìßá åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ åîáñôÜôáé áðü ìßá óõãêåêñéìÝíç âéâëéïèÞêç ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé. Ôüóï ç åöáñìïãÞ, üóï êáé ç âéâëéïèÞêç äéáôßèåôáé ùò ðáêÝôá êáé ports ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áíôïëÞ `pkg_add` Þ ôï óýóôçíá ôùí ports ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ, áìöüôåñá èá ðáñáôçñÞóïõí üôé ç âéâëéïèÞêç äåí åßíáé åãêáôåóôçÝíç, êáé áõôüôáôá èá ôçí åãêáôáóôÞóïõí ðñéí áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá.

¸÷ïïôáò áíáöÝñåé üôé ïé äýï ôå÷íïëïãßåò åßíáé áñêåôÜ üïïéåò, ßóùò íá áíáñùôéÝóôå ãéáôß ôï FreeBSD ðñïóöÝñåé êáé ôéò äýï. Ôá ðáêÝôá êáé ôá ports áìöüôåñá Ý÷ïõí ôá äéêÜ ôïõò ðëåïíåêôÞìáôá, êáé ôï ôé èá ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåôå åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí äéêÞ óáò ðñïôßìçóç.

ÐëåïíåêôÞìáôá ôùí ÐáêÝôùí

- ¸á óõìðéåóìÝíï tarball ðáêÝôïõ åßíáé óõíÞèùò ìéêñüôåñï áðü ôï óõìðéåóìÝíï tarball ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ãéá ôçí äöáñìïãÞ.
- Ôá ðáêÝôá äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ìåôáãëþôéóç. Ãéá ìåãÜëåò äöáñìïãÝò, üðùò åßíáé ï **Mozilla**, ôï **KDE**, Þ ôï **GNOME** áõôü ìðïñåß íá åßíáé óçìáíôéêü, éäéáßôåñá áí âñßóêåóôá óå Ýíá áñãü ìç÷Üíçìá.
- Ôá ðáêÝôá äåí áðáéôïýí íá êáôáíïÞóåôå ôçí äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç ëïãéóìéêïý óôï FreeBSD.

ÐëåïíåêôÞìáôá ôùí Ports

- Ôá ðáêÝôá óôíÞèùò åßíáé ìåôáãëùôôéóìÝíá ìå óôíôçñçôéêÝò åðéëïãÝò, åðåéäÞ ðñÝðåé íá ëåéôïõñãïýí óôïí ìÝãéóôï áñéèìü óõóôçìÜôùí. Ìå åãêáôÜóôáóç áðü ôï port, ìðïñåßôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò åðéëïãÝò ìåôáãëþôéóçò (ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá) íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí âéôåëÝóéï êþäéêá ðïõ íá åêìåôáëëåýåôáé ôéò éêáíüôçôåò åíüò Pentium 4 Þ Athlon åðåîåñãáóôÞ.
- ÌåñéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò Ý÷ïõí åðéëïãÝò ìåôáãëþôéóçò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï ôé ìðïñïýí íá êÜíïõí êáé ôé ü÷é. Ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá, ï **Apache** ìðïñåß íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôåß ìå Ýíá åõñý öÜóìá áðü åðéëïãÝò. Ìåôáãëùôôßæïíôáò ôïí áðü ôï port, äåí åßíáé áíÜãêç íá äå÷ôåßôå ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò, ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå ôéò äéêÝò óáò.

Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ìðïñåß íá õðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëáðëÜ ðáêÝôá ãéá ôçí ßäéá åöáñìïãÞ, ìå äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï **Ghostscript** äéáôßèåôáé ùò Ýíá ðáêÝôï `ghostscript` êáé Ýíá ðáêÝôï `ghostscript-nox11`, áíáëüãùò áí èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Þ ü÷é Ýíáí X11 server. Áõôïý ôïõ ôýðïõ ïé ñõèìßóåéò åßíáé äõíáôÝò ìå ôá ðáêÝôá, áëëÜ ãñÞãïñá ãßíïíôáé áäýíáôåò áí ìßá åöáñìïãÞ Ý÷åé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá Þ äýï äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ìåôáãëþôéóçò.

- Ïé óõíèÞêåò ôùí áäåéþí äéáíïìÞò áðü ìåñéêÝò äéáíïìÝò ëïãéóìéêïý, áðáãïñåýïõí ôçí äéáíïìÞ åêôåëÝóéìïõ êþäéêá. ÐñÝðåé íá äéáíåìçëïýí ìå ôçí ïïñöÞ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá.
- ÌåñéêÜ Üôïìá äåí åìðéóôåýïíôáé ôá Ýôïéìá åêôåëÝóéìá. Ôïõëü÷éóôïí ìå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ìðïñåßôå (èåùñçôéêÜ) íá ôïí äéáâÜóåôå êáé íá øÜÎåôå ãéá ðéèáíÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ìüíïò óáò.
- Áí Ý÷åôå ôïðéêÜ, äéêÜ óáò patches, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ãéá íá ôá åöáñìüóåôå.
- ÌåñéêÜ Üôïìá ãïõóôÜñïõí íá Ý÷ïõí ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, þóôå íá ôïí äéáâÜóïõí áí âáñåèïýíå, íá ôïí áëëÜîïõí (hack), íá äáíåéóôïýí áðü áõôüí (áí âÝâáéá ôï åðéôñÝðåé ç Üäåéá), ê.ë.ð.

Ãéá íá åßóôå åíÞìåñïò ãéá ôá áíáíåùìÝíá ports, åããñáöåßôå óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôùí FreeBSD ports (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports) êáé óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá áíáöïñþí ðñïâëçìÜôùí ôùí FreeBSD ports (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports-bugs).

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå åöáñìïãÞ, ðñÝðåé íá åëÝã÷åôå ôï http://vuxml.freebsd.org/ ãéá èÝìáôá áóöáëåßáò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ óáò.
>
> Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï `ports-mgmt/portaudit` ôï ïðïßï áõôïìáôá èá åëÝã÷åé üëåò ôéò åãêáôáóôçìÝíåò åöáñìïãÝò ãéá áíùóôÜ ðñùôÜ óçìåßá. ¸åãã÷ïò åðßóçò èá ðñáãìáôïðïéåßôáé ðñéí ôç ìåôáãëþôéóç ïðïéïõäÞðïôå port. Óôï åíäéÜìåóï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `portaudit -F -a` áöüôïõ Ý÷åôå ðñþôá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ìåñéêÜ ðáêÝôá.

Ôï ððüëïéðï áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ åîçåßß ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá ðáêÝôá êáé ôá ports ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá äéá÷áéñéóôåßôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü óôï FreeBSD.

4.3 Âñßóêïíôáò ôçí Åöáñìïãþ óáò

Ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå åöáñìïãÞ ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå ôé èÝëåôå íá êÜíåé, êáé ðùò ïíïìÜæåôáé ç åöáñìïãÞ.

Ç ëßóôá ôùí äéáèÝóéìùí åöáñìïãþí óôï FreeBSD ìåãáëþíåé óõíå÷þò. Åõôõ÷þò, õðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëïß ôñüðïé íá ãñåßôå áõôü ðïõ èÝëåôå:

- Óôç äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD èá âñåßôå ìéá ëßóôá áðü üëåò ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åöáñìïãÝò, óôï http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/index.html). Ç ëßóôá áõôÞ áíáíåþíåôáé óõ÷íÜ, åíþ õðÜñ÷åé êáé äõíáôüôçôá áíáæÞçóçò. Ôá ports åßíáé ÷ùñéóìÝíá óá êáôçãïñßåò, êáé ìðïñåßôå íá áíáæçôÞóåôå ìßá åöáñìïãÞ åßôå ìå ôï üíïìá (áí ôï îÝñåôå), Þ íá äåßôå üëåò ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óá ìéá êáôçãïñßá.
- Ï Dan Langille äéáôçñåß ôï FreshPorts, óôï http://www.FreshPorts.org/. Ôï FreshPorts êáôáãñÜöåé ôéò áëëáãÝò ôùí åöáñìïãþí óôï äÝíôñï ôùí ports êáèþò óõìâáßíïõí, åðéôñÝðïíôÜò óáò íá "ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå" Ýíá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñá ports, êáé ìðïñåß íá óáò óôåßëåé email üôáí áõôÜ áíáíåþíïíôáé.
- Áí äåí ãíùñßæåôå ôï üíïìá ôçò åöáñìïãÞò ðïõ èÝëåôå, äïêéìÜóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá site óáí ôï FreshMeat (http://www.freshmeat.net/) ãéá íá âñåßôå ìßá åöáñìïãÞ, êáé ìåôÜ ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝãîåôå îáíÜ ôï site ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá íá äåßôå áí ç åöáñìïãÞ Ý÷åé ãßíáé port.

- Áí îÝñåôå ôï áêñéâÝò üíïìá ôïõ port, êáé èÝëåôá ìüíï íá âñåßôå óå ðïéá êáôçãïñßá åßíáé, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ whereis(1). ÁðëÜ ãñÜøôå `whereis` *`áñ÷åßï`*, üðïõ *`áñ÷åßï`* åßíáé ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ èÝëåôá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå. Áí áõôü âñßóêåôáé óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ç åíôïëÞ èá óáò ðåé ðïõ åßíáé, üðùò ðáñáêÜôù:

  ```
  # whereis lsof
  lsof: /usr/ports/sysutils/lsof
  ```

  Áõôü ìáò ëÝåé üôé ôï `lsof` (Ýíá åñãáëåßï óõóôÞìáôïò) ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/ports/sysutils/lsof`.

- Åðéðñüóèåôá, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá áðëÞ åíôïëÞ echo(1) ãéá íá åíôïðßóåôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá êÜðïéïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ìÝóá óôá ports. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

  ```
  # echo /usr/ports/*/*lsof*
  /usr/ports/sysutils/lsof
  ```

  Óçìåéþóôå üôé ôï ðáñáðÜíù èá äåßîåé åðßóçò êáé ïðïéáäÞðïôå áñ÷åßá Ý÷ïõí êáôÝâåé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/ports/distfiles` åöüóïí ôáéñéÜæïõí óôçí áíáæÞôçóç.

- Áêüìç Ýíáò ôñüðïò íá âñåßôå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï port, åßíáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí åóùôåñéêü ìç÷áíéóìü áíáæÞôçóçò ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports. Ãá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï áíáæÞôçóçò, Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá âñßóêåóôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/ports`. ¼ôáí âñåèåßôå óå áõôüí ôïí êáôÜëïãï, åêôåëÝóôå ôï `make search name=`*`üíïìá--ðñïãñÜììáôïò`* üðïõ *`üíïìá--ðñïãñÜììáôïò`* åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ðïõ èÝëåôá íá âñåßôå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí áíáæçôÜôå ôï `lsof`:

  ```
  # cd /usr/ports
  # make search name=lsof
  Port:   lsof-4.56.4
  Path:   /usr/ports/sysutils/lsof
  Info:   Lists information about open files (similar to fstat(1))
  Maint:  obrien@FreeBSD.org
  Index:  sysutils
  B-deps:
  R-deps:
  ```

  Ôï òìÞìá ôçò åíüäïõ ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóÝîåôá éäéáßôåñá åßíáé ç ãñáííÞ “Path:”, áöïý áõôÞ óáò ëÝåé ðïõ íá âñåßôå ôï port. Ïé ððüëïéðåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõóáé äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï port, ãéá áõôü äåí èá áíáëõèïýí åäþ.

  Ãéá ðéï ëåðôïìåñÞ áíáæÞôçóç ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åðßóçò `make search key=`*`öñÜóç`* üðïõ *`öñÜóç`* åßíáé êÜðïéï êåßìåíï ðñïò áíáæÞôçóç. Áõôü áíáæçôÜ ïíüìáôá port, ó÷üëéá, ðåñéãñáöÝò êáé åîáñôÞóåéò, êáé ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá âñåèïýí ports ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï èÝìá, åÜí äåí ãíùñßæåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ðïõ áíáæçôÜôå.

  Óå üëåò ôéò ðáñáðÜíù ðåñéðôþóåéò, ç öñÜóç ðñïò áíáæÞôçóç åßíáé case-insensitive (äåí ëáìâÜíåé õðüøç ôéò äéáöïñÝò êåöáëáßùí-ìéêêþí). Ç áíáæÞôçóç ãéá ôï “LSOF”, èá äþóåé ôá ßäéá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ìå ôçí áíáæÞôçóç ãéá ôï “lsof”.

4.4 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Óýóôçìá ôùí ÐáêÝôùí

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Chern Lee.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñá åñãáëåßá ìå ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá äéá÷åéñéóôåßôå ôá ðáêÝôá óôïõ FreeBSD:

- Óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ðïõ âñßóêåôáé Þäç óå ëåéôïõñãßá, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **sysinstall** ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, íá äéáãñÜøåôå, êáé íá äåßôå ôéò åãêáôåóôçìÝíåò êáé ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åöáñìïãÝò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 2.10.11.
- Ôá äéÜöïñá åñãáëåßá äéá÷åßñéóçò ìÝóù ôçò ãñáììÞò áíôïëþí, ðïõ áðïôåëïýí êáé ôï áíôéêåßìåíï óõæÞôçóçò áõôÞò ôçò åíüôçôáò.

4.4.1 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò Ýíá ÐáêÝôï

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï åñãáëåßï pkg_add(1) ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá ðáêÝôï ëïãéóôéêïý ôïõ FreeBSD áðü Ýíá ôïðéêÜ áðïèçêåõôÝíï áñ÷åßï Þ áðü Ýíáí äéáêïìéóôÞ óôï äßêôõï.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 4-1. "ÊáôÝâáóìá" åíüò ðáêÝôïõ ÷åéñïêßíçôá êáé åãêáôáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ôïðéêÜ

```
# ftp -a ftp2.FreeBSD.org
Connected to ftp2.FreeBSD.org.
220 ftp2.FreeBSD.org FTP server (Version 6.00LS) ready.
331 Guest login ok, send your email address as password.
230-
230-     This machine is in Vienna, VA, USA, hosted by Verio.
230-         Questions? E-mail freebsd@vienna.verio.net.
230-
230-
230 Guest login ok, access restrictions apply.
Remote system type is UNIX.
Using binary mode to transfer files.
ftp> cd /pub/FreeBSD/ports/packages/sysutils/
250 CWD command successful.
ftp> get lsof-4.56.4.tgz
local: lsof-4.56.4.tgz remote: lsof-4.56.4.tgz
200 PORT command successful.
150 Opening BINARY mode data connection for 'lsof-4.56.4.tgz' (92375 bytes).
100% |***************************************************| 92375       00:00 ETA
226 Transfer complete.
92375 bytes received in 5.60 seconds (16.11 KB/s)
ftp> exit
# pkg_add lsof-4.56.4.tgz
```

ÅÜí äåí Ý÷åôå ìßá ôïðéêÞ ðçãÞ ðáêÝôùí (üðùò åßíáé Ýíá FreeBSD CD-ROM set) ôüôå ßóùò åßíáé åõêïëüôåñï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-r` ãéá ôï pkg_add(1). ÁõôÞ èá êÜíåé ôï åñãáëåßï íá êáèïñßóåé áõôüùáôá ôç óùóôÞ ìïñöÞ êáé Ýêäïóç êáé Ýðåéôá íá áíáêôÞóåé êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï ðáêÝôï áðü Ýíá FTP site.

```
# pkg_add -r lsof
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá èá "êáôåâÜóåé" êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï óùóôü ðáêÝôï ÷ùñßò ðåñáéôÝñù åðÝìâáóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Áí äåí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï êýñéï site äéáíïìÞò ðáêÝôùí, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï mirror. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå óùóôÜ ôçí ôéìÞ ôçò `PACKAGESITE`, þóôå íá ðáñáêÜìøåôå ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò. Ôï pkg_add(1) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï fetch(3) ãéá íá "êáôåâÜóåé" ôá áñ÷åßá, êáé áõôü ìå ôç óåéñÜ ôïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéÜöïñåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí `FTP_PASSIVE_MODE`, `FTP_PROXY`, êáé `FTP_PASSWORD`. ºóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ìßá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò áí âñßóêåóôå ðßóù áðü Ýíá firewall, Þ ßóùò íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíáí FTP/HTTP proxy. Äåßôå ôï fetch(3) ãéá ôçí ðëÞñç

ëßóôá ôùí ìåôáâëçôþí. ÐñïóÝîôå üôé óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï `lsof` áíôß ôïõ `lsof-4.56.4`. ¼ôáí ãßíåôáé áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ëÞøç, ðñÝðåé íá áöáéñåèåß ï áñéèìüò Ýêäïóçò ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ. Ôï pkg_add(1) èá "êáôåâÜóåé" áõôüìáôá ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï pkg_add(1) èá "êáôåâÜóåé" ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå FreeBSD-CURRENT Þ FreeBSD-STABLE. Áí ôñÝ÷åôå ìéá -RELEASE Ýêäïóç, èá "êáôåâÜóåé" ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ ðïõ Ý÷åé ìåôáãåùôéóôåß ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç óáò. Åßíáé äõíáôü íá ôï áëëÜîåôå áõôü, áëëÜæïíôáò ôçí `PACKAGESITE`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ôñÝ÷åôå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD 5.4-RELEASE, ôï pkg_add(1), áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá "êáôåâÜóåé" ðáêÝôá áðü ôï `ftp://ftp.freebsd.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-5.4-release/Latest/`. Áí èÝëåôå íá áíáãêÜóåôå ôï pkg_add(1) íá "êáôåâÜóåé" ðáêÝôá ôïõ FreeBSD 5-STABLE, èÝóôå ôçí `PACKAGESITE` ùò `ftp://ftp.freebsd.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-5-stable/Latest/`.

Ôá áñ÷åßá ôùí ðáêÝôùí äéáíÝìïíôáé óå ìïñöÝò `.tgz` êáé `.tbz`. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôá âñåßôå óôï ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/packages/, Þ óôá CD-ROM ôçò äéáíïìÞò ôïõ FreeBSD. ÊÜèå CD óôï FreeBSD 4-CD set (êáé óôï PowerPak, êëð.) ðåñéÝ÷åé ðáêÝôá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/packages`. Ç êáôçãïñéïðïßçóç ôùí ðáêÝôùí áêïëïõèåß ôçí äïìÞ ôïõ äÝíôñïõ `/usr/ports`. ÊÜèå êáôçãïñßá Ý÷åé ôï äéêü ôçò êáôÜëïãï, êáé êÜèå ðáêÝôï ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß óôïí êáôÜëïãï `All`.

Ç äïìÞ ôùí êáôáëüãùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðáêÝôùí ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ôùí ports. Ôá äýï óõóôÞìáôá óõíåñãÜæïíôáé ìåôáíý ôïõò ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí ôï óõíïëéêü óýóôçìá ðáêÝôùí/ports.

4.4.2 Äéá÷åßñéóç ôùí ÐáêÝôùí

Ôï pkg_info(1) åßíáé Ýíá åñãáëåßï ðïõ ðáñáèÝôåé êáé ðåñéãñÜöåé ôá äéÜöïñá ðáêÝôá ðïõ åßíáé åãêáôáóôçìÝíá.

```
# pkg_info
cvsup-16.1          A general network file distribution system optimized for CV
docbook-1.2         Meta-port for the different versions of the DocBook DTD
...
```

Ôï pkg_version(1) åßíáé Ýíá åñãáëåßï ðïõ óõíïøæåé ôéò åêäüóåéò üëùí ôùí åãêáôáóôçìÝíùí ðáêÝôùí. Óõãêñßíåé ôçí Ýêäïóç êÜèå ðáêÝôïõ, ìå ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá Ýêäïóç ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôï äÝíôñï ôùí ports.

```
# pkg_version
cvsup                       =
docbook                     =
...
```

Ôá óýìâïëá óôçí äåýôåñç óôÞëç äçëþíïõí ôçí ó÷åôéêÞ çéêêßá ìåôáîý ôùí åãêáôáóôçìÝíùí åêäüóåùí êáé ôùí åêäüóåùí ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôï ôïðéêü äÝíôñï ôùí ports.

Óýìâïëï	Óçìáóßá
=	Ç Ýêäïóç ôïõ åãêáôáóôçìÝíïõ ðáêÝôïõ ôáéñéÜæåé ìå áõôÞ ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï ôïðéêü äÝíôñï ôùí ports.
<	Ç åãêáôáóôçìÝíç Ýêäïóç åßíáé ðáëáéüôåñç áðü áõôÞ ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï äÝíôñï ôùí ports.

Óýìâïëï	Óçìáóßá
>	Ç åãêáôåóôçìÝíç Ýêäïóç åßíáé íåüôåñç áðü áõôÞ ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï ôïðéêü äÝíôñï ôùí ports. (Ôï ôïðéêü äÝíôñï ôùí ports åßíáé ðéèáíüôáôá áðáñ÷áéùìÝíï.)
?	Ôï åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ðáêÝôï äåí âñßóêåôáé óôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôùí ports. (Áõôü ìðïñåß íá óõìâåß, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí Ýíá åãêáôåóôçìÝíï port Ý÷åé áöáéñåèåß áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, Þ Ý÷åé ìåôïíïìáóôåß.)
*	ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëáðëÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ.
!	Ôï åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ðáêÝôï õðÜñ÷åé óôï index, áëëÜ ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï ôï `pkg_version` äåí êáôÜöåñå íá óõãêñßíåé ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ åãêáôåóôçìÝíïõ ðáêÝôïõ ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç êáôá÷þñçóç óôï index.

4.4.3 Áöáéñþíôáò Ýíá ÐáêÝôï

Ãéá íá áöáéñÝóåôå Ýíá åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ðáêÝôï ëïãéóìéêïý, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï åñãáëåßï pkg_delete(1).

```
# pkg_delete xchat-1.7.1
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé ôï pkg_delete(1) áðáéôåß ôï ðëÞñåò üíïìá êáé áñéèìü Ýêäïóçò ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ. Ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ äåí èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé áí äþóåôå áðëþò *`xchat`* áíôß ãéá *`xchat-1.7.1`*. Åßíáé ùóôüóï åýêïëï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí pkg_version(1) ãéá íá âñåßôå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ åãêáôåóôçìÝíïõ ðáêÝôïõ. Áíôß ãéá áõôü, ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá ìðáëáíôÝñ:

```
# pkg_delete xchat\*
```

Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, èá äéáãñáöïýí üëá ôá ðáêÝôá ðïõ ôá ïíüìáôá ôïõò áñ÷ßæïõí ìå `xchat`.

4.4.4 ÄéÜöïñá

¼ëåò ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôá ðáêÝôá åßíáé áðïèçêåõìÉíåò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/var/db/pkg`. Óôá áñ÷åßá áõôïý ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ, èá âñåßôå ôç ðåñéãñáöÞ êÜèå ðáêÝôïõ, êáèþò êáé ôç ëßóôá ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ åãêáèéóôÜ.

4.5 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports

Ôá ðáñáêÜôù ôìÞìáôá äßíïõí âáóéêÝò ïäçãßåò ÷ñÞóçò ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports ãéá åãêáôåóôçóç Þ äéáãñáöÞ ðñïãñáííÜôùí óôï óýóôçíá óáò. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ëåðôïìåñÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ ôùí äéáèÝóéìùí åðéëïãþí ôïõ `make` êáé ôùí ìåôáâçôþí ðåñéåÜëëïíôïò óôï ports(7).

4.5.1 Áíáêôþíôáò ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports

Ðñéí ìðïñÝóåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñïãñÜííáôá ìÝóù ôùí ports, ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. Ðñüêåéôáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ ãéá ìéá óõëëïãþ áðü `Makefiles`, patches, êáé áñ÷åßá ðåñéãñáöÞò ðïõ ôïðïèåôïýíôáé óôï `/usr/ports`.

¼ôáí åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, ôï **sysinstall** óáò ñþôçóå áí èÝëáôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports. Áí åðéëÝîáôå ü÷é, ìðïñåßôå íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå áõôÝò ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports:

ÌÝèïäïò CVSup

ÁõôÞ åßíáé ìéá ãñÞãïñç ìÝèïäïò ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåôå êáé íá äéáôçñÞóåôå Ýíá áíáíåùìÝíï áíôßãñáöï ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðñùôüêïëëï **CVSup**. Áí èÝëåôå íá ìÜèåôå ðåñéóóüôåñá ãéá ôï **CVSup**, äåßôå ôï ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CVSup.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç õëïðïßçóç ôïõ **CVSup** ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD, ïííÜæåôáé **csup**. Åìöáíßóôçêå ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ óôï FreeBSD 6.2. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðáëáéüôåñùí åêäüóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ìðïñïýí íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóïõí ìÝóù ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ Þ port `net/csup`.

Óéáïõñåõèåßôå üôé ôï `/usr/ports` åßíáé Üäåéï ðñéí åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **csup** ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ! ÅÜí Ý÷åôå Þäç áíáêôÞóåé ôç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ìÝóù êÜðïéáò Üëëçò ðçãÞò, ôï **csup** äåí èá äéáãñÜøåé patches ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áöáéñåèåß óôï ìåôáíý.

1. ÅêôåëÝóôå ôï `csup`:

   ```
   # csup -L 2 -h cvsup.FreeBSD.org /usr/share/examples/cvsup/ports-supfile
   ```

   ÁëëÜîôå ôï *`cvsup.FreeBSD.org`* ìå Ýíáí êïíôéíü óáò äéáêïìéóôÞ **CVSup**. Äåßôå ôï CVSup Mirrors (ÔìÞíá A.6.7) ãéá ôçí ðëÞñç ëßóôá ôùí mirror sites.

   > **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí èÝëåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï äéêü óáò `ports-supfile`, þóôå íá áðïöýãåôå (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá) íá äçëþóåôå ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ **CVSup** óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí.
   >
   > 1. Óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç, ùò `root`, áíôéãñÜøôå ôï `/usr/share/examples/cvsup/ports-supfile` óå ìßá íÝá ôïðïèåóßá, üðùò ôï `/root` Þ ôïí äéêü óáò home êáôÜëïãï.
   > 2. Ôñïðïðïéþóôå ôï `ports-supfile`.
   > 3. ÁëëÜîôå ôï *`CHANGE_THIS.FreeBSD.org`* ìå Ýíáí êïíôéíü óáò äéáêïìéóôÞ **CVSup**.Äåßôå ôï CVSup Mirrors (ÔìÞíá A.6.7) ãéá ôçí ðëÞñç ëßóôá ôùí mirror sites.
   > 4. ÅêôåëÝóôå ôþñá ôï `csup`, ìå ôïí áêüëïõèï ôñüðï:
   >
   > ```
   > # csup -L 2 /root/ports-supfile
   > ```

2. Åêôåëþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ csup(1) áñãüôåñá, èá “êáôåâÜóåé” êáé èá åöáñìüóåé üëåò ôéò ðñüöáôåò áëëáãÝò óôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports, åêôüò áðü ôï íá åðáíá-ìåôáãåùôôßóåé ôá ports ãéá ôï óýóôçìá óáò.

ÌÝèïäïò Portsnap

Ôï **Portsnap** åßíáé Ýíá åíáëëáêôéêü óýóôçìá ãéá ôçí äéáíïìÞ ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports. Ðáñáêáëþ åëÝãîôå ôï ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Portsnap ãéá ìßá ëåðôïìåñÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ üëùí ôùí ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêþí ôçò åöáñìïãÞò.

1. “ÊáôåâÜóôå” Ýíá óôìðéåóìÝíï snapshot ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports `/var/db/portsnap`. Áí èÝëåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá áðïóôíäåèåßôå áðü ôï Äéáäßêôõï ìåôÜ áðü áõôü ôï âÞìá.

   ```
   # portsnap fetch
   ```

2. Áí åêôåëåßôå ôï **Portsnap** ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ, êÜíôå åîáãùãÞ ôïõ snapshot ìÝóá óôï `/usr/ports`:

   ```
   # portsnap extract
   ```

   ÅÜí Þäç Ý÷åôå Ýíá ãåìÜôï `/usr/ports` êáé áðëþò ôï áíáíåþíåôå, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

   ```
   # portsnap update
   ```

ÌÝèïäïò Sysinstall

ÁõôÞ ç ìÝèïäïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï **sysinstall** ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports áðü ôï ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Óçìåþóôå üôé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðáëáéü áíôßãñáöï ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports, ðïõ áíôéóôïé÷åß óôçí çìåñïìçíßá ôçò Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå. ÅÜí Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç óôï Äéáäßêôõï, ðñÝðåé ðÜíôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìßá áðü ôéò ìåèüäïõò ðïõ áíáöÉñèçêáí ðéï ðÜíù.

1. Ùò `root`, åêôåëÝóôå ôï `sysinstall` (`/stand/sysinstall` óá åêäüóéò ôïõ FreeBSD ðñéí ôçí 5.2) üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

   ```
   # sysinstall
   ```

2. ÅðéëÝîôå ôï Configure, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.
3. ÅðéëÝîôå ôï Distributions, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.
4. Ìåôáêåíçèåßôå óôï ports, êáé ðéÝóôå **Space**.
5. Ìåôáêåíçèåßôå óôï Exit, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.
6. ÅðéëÝîôå ôï ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò åðéèïìßáò óáò, üðùò CDROM, FTP, êáé ðÜåé ëÝãïíôáò.
7. Ìåôáêåíçèåßôå óôï Exit êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**.
8. ÐéÝóôå **X** ãéá íá âãåßôå áðü ôï **sysinstall**.

4.5.2 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò Ports

Ôï ðñþôï ðñÜãìá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá äéåõêñíéóôåß ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports åßíáé ç Ýííïéá ôïõ üñïõ “skeleton (óêåëåôüò)”. Ìå ëßãá ëüãéá, Ýíá port skeleton åßíáé ç åëÜ÷éóôç óõëëïãÞ áñ÷åßùí ðïõ êáèïäçãïýí Ýíá óýóôçíá FreeBSD þóôå íá ìåôáãåùôßóåé êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé óùóôÜ Ýíá ðñüãñáììá. ÊÜèå port skeleton ðåñéÝ÷åé:

- µíá `Makefile`. Ôï `Makefile` ðåñéÝ÷åé äéÜöïñåò äçëþóåéò ðïõ ïñßæïõí ðùò ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãåùôéóôåß ç åöáñìïãÞ êáé ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôáèåß óôï óýóôçìÜ óáò.
- µíá áñ÷åßï `distinfo`. Áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá “êáôÝâïõí” ãéá ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ port, êáé ôá checksums ôïõò (÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò md5(1) êáé sha256(1)), ãéá íá åðéâåâáéùèåß üôé ôá áñ÷åßá äåí Ý÷ïõí áëëïéùèåß êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá ôçò ìåôáöïñÜò ôïõò.
- µíáí êáôÜëïãï `files`. Áõôüò ï êáôÜëïãïò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá patches ðïõ åðéôñÝðïõí óôï ðñüãñáììá íá ìåôáãåùôéóôåß êáé åãêáôáóôáèåß óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò. Ôá patches åßíáé ìéêñÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ ïñßæïõí áëëáãÝò óá óõãêåêñéìÝíá áñ÷åßá. Åßíáé óá ìïñöÞ êïéíïý êåéìÝíïõ, êáé âáóéêÜ ëÝíå “Áöáßñåóá ôçí ãñáììÞ 10” Þ “ÌåôÝôñåøå ôç ãñáììÞ 26 óá áõôü ...”. Ôá patches åßíáé åðßóçò ãíùóôÜ ùò “diffs” åðåéäÞ äçìéïõñãïýíôáé ìå ôï ðñüãñáììá diff(1).

  Áõôüò ï êáôÜëïãïò ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé êáé Üëëá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá ìåôáãåùôéóôåß ôï port.
- µíá áñ÷åßï `pkg-descr`. Áõôü åßíáé ìßá ðéï ëåðôïìåñÞò, óõ÷íÜ ðïëëþí ãñáììþí, ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò.

- ¸íá áñ÷åßï `pkg-plist`. Áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá ëßóôá üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ èá åãêáôáóôáèïýí áðü ôï port. Åðßóçò êáèïäçãåß ôï óýóôçìá ôùí ports ôé áñ÷åßá íá áöáéñÝóåé êáôÜ ôçí áðåãêáôÜóôáóç.

Ìåñéêü ports Ý÷ïõí êáé Üëëá áñ÷åßá, üðùò ôï `pkg-message`. Ôï óýóôçìá ôùí ports ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá ãéá íá ÷áéñéóôåß åéäéêÝò ðåñéóôÜóåéò. Áí èÝëåôå ðåñéóóüôåñáò ëåðôïìÝñåéáò ãéá áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá, êáé ôá ports ãåíéêüôåñá, äåßôå ôï FreeBSD Porter's Handbook (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/porters-handbook/index.html).

Ôï port ðåñéÝ÷åé ïäçãåßáò ãéá ôï ðùò íá ìåôáãåùôéóôåß ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò, áëëÜ äåí ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá. Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïìçåõôåßôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá áðü Ýíá CD-ROM Þ áðü ôï Äéáäßêôõï. Ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò äéáíÝìåôáé ìå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôñüðï åðéèõìåß ï äçìéïõñãüò ôïõ. Óõ÷íÜ ßíáé Ýíá tarred êáé gzipped áñ÷åßï, áëëÜ ìðïñåß íá ßíáé óõìðéåóìÝíïò ìå êÜðïéï Üëëï åñãáëåßï Þ íá ßíáé áêùìá êáé áóõìðßåóôïò. Ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò, óå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ìïñöÞ êé áí äéáôßèåôáé, ëÝãåôáé "distfile". Ïé äýï ìÝèïäïé ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá FreeBSD port ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÐñÝðåé íá óõíäåèåßôå ùò `root` ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ports.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå port, ðñÝðåé íá óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ìßá áíáíåùìÝíç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, êáé ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ôï http://vuxml.freebsd.org/ ãéá èÝìáôá áóöáëåßáò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï port ðïõ åíäéáöÝñåôå.
>
> Áí èÝëåôå íá åëÝã÷åôå áõôùìáôá ãéá ôõ÷üí ðñïâëÞìáôá áóöáëåßáò ðñéí áðü êÜèå åãêáôÜóôáóç íÝáò åöáñìïãÞò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **portaudit**. Èá âñåßôå áõôü ôï åñãáëåßï óôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports (`ports-mgmt/portaudit`). Åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `portaudit -F` ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï port, ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ðñïâëçìÜôùí áóöáëåßáò. Áíôßóôïé÷ïò Ýëåã÷ïò êáé áíáíÝùóç ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí åêôåëåßôáé åðßóçò áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôïí êáèçìåñéíü Ýëåã÷ï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò äéáâÜóôå ôéò óåëßäåò manual portaudit(1) êáé periodic(8).

Ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ðñïûðïèÝôåé üôé Ý÷åôå ëåéôïõñãéêÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôï Äéáäßêôõï. ÅÜí äåí Ý÷åôå, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá âÜëåôå ìüíïò óáò Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ distfile ìÝóá óôï `/usr/ports/distfiles`.

Áñ÷éêÜ, ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ port ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå:

```
# cd /usr/ports/sysutils/lsof
```

Ìüëéò âñåèåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï `lsof`, èá äåßôå ôïí port skeleton. Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá åßíáé íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå, Þ íá "êôßóåôå (build)", ôï port. Áõôü ãßíåôáé áðëÜ ðëçêôñïëïãþíôáò `make` óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí. ¼ôáí ôï êÜíåôå, èá äåßôå êÜôé üðùò áõôü:

```
# make
>> lsof_4.57D.freebsd.tar.gz doesn't seem to exist in /usr/ports/distfiles/.
>> Attempting to fetch from ftp://lsof.itap.purdue.edu/pub/tools/unix/lsof/.
===>  Extracting for lsof-4.57
...
[extraction output snipped]
...
>> Checksum OK for lsof_4.57D.freebsd.tar.gz.
===>  Patching for lsof-4.57
===>  Applying FreeBSD patches for lsof-4.57
===>  Configuring for lsof-4.57
```

```
...
[configure output snipped]
...
===>  Building for lsof-4.57
...
[compilation output snipped]
...
#
```

ÐñïóÝîôå üôé ìüëéò ç ìåôáãëþôôéóç ïëïêëçñùèåß èá åðéóôñÝøåôå óôçí ãñáìÞ åíôïëþí. Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï port. Ãéá íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áðëþò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá ëÝîç óôçí åíôïëÞ `make`, êáé áõôÞ ç ëÝîç åßíáé `install`:

```
# make install
===>  Installing for lsof-4.57
...
[installation output snipped]
...
===>   Generating temporary packing list
===>   Compressing manual pages for lsof-4.57
===>   Registering installation for lsof-4.57
===>  SECURITY NOTE:
      This port has installed the following binaries which execute with
      increased privileges.
#
```

Ìüëéò åðéóôñÝøåôå óôçí ãñáìÞ åíôïëþí, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ ìüëéò åãêáôáóôÞóáôå. Èá äåßôå ìéá ðñïåéäïðïßçóç áóöáëåßáò, åðåéäÞ ôï `lsof` åßíáé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé ìå áõîçìÝíá ðñïíüìéá. ÊáôÜ ôçí ìåôáãëþôôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí ports, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóÝ÷åôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ðñïåéäïðïßçóç åìöáíéóôåß.

Ìéá êáëÞ éäÝá, åßíáé íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôïí õðïêáôÜëïãï ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá ôá ðñïóùñéíÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêáí êáôÜ ôçí ìåôáãëþôôéóç. ¼÷é ìüíï êáôáíáëþíïõí ðïëýôéïï ÷þñï, Üëëá ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá áñãüôåñá üôáí èá èåëÞóåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìéá íåüôåñç Ýêäïóç ôïõ port.

```
# make clean
===>  Cleaning for lsof-4.57
#
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ìðïñåßôå íá ãëéôþóåôå äýï ðñüóèåôá âÞìáôá áðëþò åêôåëþíôáò `make install clean` áíôß ãéá `make`, `make install` êáé `make clean` ùò ôñßá îå÷ùñéóôÜ âÞìáôá.

Óçìåßùóç: Ìåñéêü êåëýöç êñáôÜíå ìéá ëßóôá áðü ôéò åíôïëÝò ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `PATH`, ãéá íá åðéôá÷ýíïõí ôéò áíáæçôÞóåéò ãéá ôá åêôåëÝóéìá áñ÷åßá áõôþí ôùí åíôïëþí. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Ýíá áðü áõôÜ ôá êåëýöç, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `rehash` ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åíüò port, ðñéí ìðïñÝóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò íÝåò åíôïëÝò. ÁõôÞ ç åíôïëÞ êåéôïñãåß óå êåëýöç üðùò ôï `tcsh`. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `hash -r` ãéá êåëýöç üðùò ôï `sh`. Äåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ êåëýöïõò óáò ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ìåñéêü ðñïúüíôá ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí óå DVD-ROM, üðùò ôï FreeBSD Toolkit áðü ôï FreeBSD Mall (http://www.freebsdmall.com/), ðåñéÝ÷ïõí distfiles. ÁõôÜ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ìå ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. ÐñïóáñôÞóôå ôï DVD-ROM óôï `/cdrom`. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéï äéáöïñåôéêü óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò, ñõèìßóôå ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ `CD_MOUNTPTS` ôïõ make. Ôá áíáãêáßá distfiles èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí áõôüìáôá áí õðÜñ÷ïõí óôï äéóêÜêé.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÐñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå üôé ïé Üäåéåò ìåñéêþí ports äåí åðéôñÝðïõí ôçí äéáíïìÞ ôïõò óå CD-ROM. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ïöåßëåôáé ð.÷. óôï üôé ðñÝðåé íá óõìðëçñþóåôå ìéá öüñìá åããñáöÞò ðñéí "êáôåâÜóåôå" ôçí åöáñìïãÞ, Þ óôï üôé äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé ç åðáíáäéáíïìÞ, Þ óå êÜðïéï Üëëï ëüãï. ÅÜí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá port ðïõ äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôï CD-ROM, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åßóôå óõíäåäåìÝíïò óôï Äéáäßêôõï ãéá íá ôï åðéôý÷åôå.

Ôï óýóôçíá ôùí ports ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï fetch(3) ãéá íá "êáôåâÜóåé" ôá áñ÷åßá. Ôï fetch(3) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéÜöïñåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí `FTP_PASSIVE_MODE`, `FTP_PROXY`, êáé `FTP_PASSWORD`. ºóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ìßá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò áí âñßóêåóôå ðßóù áðü Ýíá firewall, Þ ßóùò íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíáí FTP/HTTP proxy. Äåßôå ôï fetch(3) ãéá ìéá ðëÞñç ëßóôá ôùí ìåôáâëçôþí áõôþí.

Ãéá ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ äåí ìðïñïýí íá åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïé üëç ôçí þñá, äéáôßèåôáé ç åðéëïãÞ `make fetch`. Áðëþò åêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ óôïí êáôÜëïãï (`/usr/ports`) êáé ôá áðáñáßôçôá áñ÷åßá èá "êáôÝâïõí" ãéá åóÜò. Ç åíôïëÞ áõôÞ èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé êáé óá ððïêáôáëüãïòò, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá: `/usr/ports/net`. ÐñïóÝÎôå üôé áí Ýíá port åîáñôÜôáé áðü âéâëéïèÞêåò Þ Üëëá ports, ç åíôïëÞ áõôÞ *äåí* èá áíáêôÞóåé ôá distfiles ôïõò. ÁíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï `fetch` ìå ôï `fetch-recursive` áí èÝëåôå ìáæß ìå ôï port íá áíáêôÞóåôå êáé üëåò ôéò åîáñôÞóåéò ôïõ.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå üëá ôá ports óå ìßá êáôçãïñßá Þ áêüìá êáé óå üëåò, åêôåëþíôáò ôï `make` óôïí áñ÷éêü êáôÜëïãï, üðùò ìå ôçí ðñïáíáöåñèåßóá `make fetch` ìÝèïäï. Áõôü üìùò åßíáé åðéêßíäõíï, ãéáôß ìðïñåß íá óõíððÜñ÷ïõí. Óå Üëëåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôÞóïõí äõï äéáöïñåôéêÜ áñ÷åßá ìå ôï ìå ôï ßäéï üíïìá.

Óå ìåñéêÝò óðÜíéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá áíáêôÞóïõí ôá tarballs áðü Ýíá site äéáöïñåôéêü áðü ôá `MASTER_SITES` (ç ôïðïèåóßá áðü üðïõ "êáôåâáßíïõí" ôá áñ÷åßá). Ìðïñåßôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `MASTER_SITES` ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# cd /usr/ports/directory
# make MASTER_SITE_OVERRIDE= \
ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/distfiles/ fetch
```

Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áëëÜîáìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `MASTER_SITES` óå `ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/distfiles/`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìåñéêü ports åðéôñÝðïõí (Þ áðáéôïýí) íá äþóåôå åðéëïãÝò ìåôáãëþôéóçò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åíåñãïðïéÞóïõí/áðåíåñãïðïéÞóïõí ôìÞìáôá ôçò äöáñìïãÞò ðïõ åßíáé á÷ñåßáôôá, óõãêåêñéìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò áóöáëåßáò, êáé Üëëåò ôñïðïðïéÞóåéò. ÊïéíÜ ðáñáäåßãìáôá ôÝôïéùí ports åßíáé ôá `www/mozilla`, `security/gpgme`, êáé ôï `mail/sylpheed-claws`. ¼ôáí õðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò ôÝôïéåò åðéëïãÝò, èá åìöáíéóôåß óôçí ïèüíç óáò ó÷åôéêü ìÞíõìá.

4.5.2.1 ÐáñáêÜìðôïíôáò ôïõò ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíïõò Êáôáëüãïõò ôùí Ports

ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï (Þ åðéôáêôéêü) íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá äéáöïñåôéêü êáôÜëïãï åñãáóßáò êáé åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò `WRKDIRPREFIX` êáé `PREFIX` ìðïñïýí íá ðáñáêÜìøïõí ôïõò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïõò êáôáëüãïõò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç åíôïëÞ:

```
# make WRKDIRPREFIX=/usr/home/example/ports install
```

èá ìåôáãëùôôßóåé ôï port óôï `/usr/home/example/ports` êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôá ðÜíôá óôï `/usr/local`, åíþ ç åíôïëÞ:

```
# make PREFIX=/usr/home/example/local install
```

èá ìåôáãëùôôßóåé ôï port óôï `/usr/ports` êáé èá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåé óôï `/usr/home/example/local`.

Êáé öõóéêÜ ç åíôïëÞ:

```
# make WRKDIRPREFIX=../ports PREFIX=../local install
```

èá óõíäõÜóåé êáé ôá äõï (åßíáé ðïëý ìåãÜëç ãéá íá ôçí äåßîïõìå åäþ, Üëëá ðñÝðåé íá ðÞñáôå ôçí ãåíéêÞ éäÝá).

Åíáëëáêôéêü, áõôÝò ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò ìðïñïýí íá ñõèìéóôïýí ùò ìÝñéò ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óáò. ÄéáâÜóôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ãéá ôï êÝëõöïò óáò, ãéá íá âñåßôå ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ïäçãßåò.

4.5.2.2 Áíôéìåôùðßæïíôáò ôï `imake`

Ìåñéêü ports ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï `imake` (ìÝñéò ôïõ X Window System) äåí óõíåñãÜæïíôáé óùóôÜ ìå ôï `PREFIX`, êáé åðéìÝíïõí íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí óôï `/usr/X11R6`. ¼ìïéá, ìåñéêÜ Perl ports áãíïïýí ôï `PREFIX` êáé åãêáèßóôáíôáé óôï äÝíôñï Perl. Ôï íá êÜíåôå áõôÜ ôá ports íá óÝâïíôáé ôï `PREFIX` åßíáé ìßá äýóêïëç Þ áäýíáôç äïõëåéÜ.

4.5.2.3 Åðáíáñýèéóç Åðéëïãþí Ports

¼ôáí ìåôáãëùôôßæåôå êÜðïéá ports, ìðïñåß íá åìöáíéóôåß óôçí ïèüíç óáò Ýíá ìåíïý åðéëïãþí (âáóéóìÝíï óå ncurses) ôï ïðïßï íá óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå äéÜöïñåò åðéëïãÝò ìåôáãëþôéóçò. Äåí åßíáé óðÜíéï êÜðïéïé ÷ñÞóôåò íá èÝëïõí íá åðéóêåöôïýí îáíÜ áõôü ôï ìåíïý, ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóïõí, íá áöáéñÝóïõí Þ íá áëëÜîïõí êÜðïéåò åðéëïãÝò, ìåôÜ ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ port. Ìéá åðéëïãÞ åßíáé íá ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ port êáé íá ãñÜøåôå `make config`, ìå ôï ïðïßï èá åìöáíéóôåß îáíÜ ôï ìåíïý ìå ôéò ðñïçãïýìåíåò ñõèìßóåéò óáò Þäç åðéëåãìÝíåò. Ìéá Üëëç äõíáôüôçôá, åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `make showconfig`, ìå ôçí ïðïßá èá äåßôå üëåò ôéò åðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ port. ÔÝëïò, ìéá áêüìá åðéëïãÞ åßíáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `make rmconfig` ç ïðïßá èá áöáéñÝóåé üëåò ôéò áðïèçêåõìÉíåò åðéëïãÝò êáé èá óáò åðéôñÝøåé íá îáêéíÞóåôå îáíÜ áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ. ¼ëåò áõôÝò ïé åðéëïãÝò, êáé áêüìá ðåñéóóüôåñåò, åîçãïýíôáé óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ ports(7).

4.5.3 Áöáéñþíôáò ÅãêáôåóôçìÝíá Ports

Ôþñá ðïõ ãíùñßóáôå ðùò íá åãêáèéóôÜôå ports, ðéèáíþò èá áíáñùôéÝóôå ðùò áöáéñïýíôáé, óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ åãêáôáóôÞóáôå Ýíá êáé áñãüôåñá áðïöáóßóáôå üôé åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï ëÜèïò port. Èá áöáéñÝóïõìå ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá (ðïõ Þôáí ôï `lsof` ãéá üóïôò äåí ôï ðñüóåîáí). Ôá ports áöáéñïýíôáé üðùò êáé ôá ðáêÝôá (ôï áíáëýóáìå óôçí åíüôçôá ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Óýóôçìá ôùí ÐáêÝôùí), ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ pkg_delete(1):

```
# pkg_delete lsof-4.57
```

4.5.4 Áíáâáèìßæïíôáò ôá Ports

Áñ÷éêÜ, äåßôå ôá ðáñù÷çìÝíá ports ãéá ôá ïðïßá ððÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò íåüôåñåò åêäüóåéò óôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ pkg_version(1):

```
# pkg_version -v
```

4.5.4.1 /usr/ports/UPDATING

Ìüëéò áíáíåþóåôå ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/ports/UPDATING`, ðñéí åðé÷áéñÞóåôå ôçí áíáâÜèìéóç åíüò port. Áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðåñéãñÜöåé äéÜöïñá ðéèáíÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá, êáèþò êáé åíäå÷üìåíá ðñüóèåôá âÞìáôá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå üôáí áíáíåþíåôå Ýíá port. Ðáñáäåßãìáôá ôùí ðáñáðÜíù, åßíáé ç áëëáãÞ ìïñöÞò êÜðïéùí áñ÷åßùí, áëëáãÞ óôçí ôïðïèåóßá ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí, Þ Üëëåò áóõìâáôüôçôåò ìå ðáëáéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò.

Áí ôï `UPDATING` áíáéñåßå êÜôé ðïõ äéáâÜóáôå åäþ, èåùñÞóôå üôé éó÷ýåé ôï `UPDATING`.

4.5.4.2 Áíáâáèìßæïíôáò Ports ìå ôï Portupgrade

Ôï åñãáëåßï **portupgrade** åßíáé ó÷åäéáóìÝíï ãéá íá áíáâáèìßæåé åýêïëá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ports. Äéáôßèåôáé áðü ôï `ports-mgmt/portupgrade` port. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï üðùò êÜèå port, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `make install clean`:

```
# cd /usr/ports/ports-mgmt/portupgrade
# make install clean
```

Ç åíôïëÞ `pkgdb -F` èá äéáâÜóåé êáé èá äéïñèþóåé üëåò ôéò áóõíÝðåéåò ðïõ ßóùò ððÜñ÷ïõí óôç ëßóôá ôùí åãêáôåóôçìÝíùí ports. Åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá åßíáé íá ôçí åêôåëåßôå óõ÷íÜ, åíäå÷ïìÝíùò ðñéí áðü êÜèå áíáâÜèìéóç.

¼ôáí åêôåëåßôå ôï `portupgrade -a`, ôï **portupgrade** èá áñ÷ßóåé íá áíáâáèìßæåé üëá ôá ðáñù÷çìÝíá ports ðïõ åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíá óôï óýóôçìá óáò. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-i` áí èÝëåôå íá óáò ñùôÜ ãéá åðéâåâáßùóç ãéá êÜèå îå÷ùñéóôÞ áíáâÜèìéóç.

```
# portupgrade -ai
```

Áí èÝëåôå íá áíáâáèìßóåôå ìüíï ìßá óõãêåêñéìÝíç åöáñìïãÞ, êáé ü÷é üëá ôá äéáèÝóéìá ports, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `portupgrade` *`pkgname`*. Óõìðåñéëïâåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-R` áí ôï **portupgrade** ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá áíáâáèìßóåé üëá ôá ports ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí óõãêåêñéìÝíç åöáñìïãÞ.

```
# portupgrade -R firefox
```

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðáêÝôá áíôß ãéá ports óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, äþóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P`. Ìå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ ôï **portupgrade** áíáæçôÜ ôïõò ôïðéêïýò êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ ïñßæïíôáé óôï `PKG_PATH`, Þ áíáêôÜ ôá ðáêÝôá áðü áðùìáêñõóìÝíá sites åÜí äåí ânåèýí ôïðéêÜ. Áí ôá ðáêÝôá äåí ìðïñïýí íá áíáêôçèïýí ìå ôïõò ðáñáðÜíù ôñüðïõò, ôï **portupgrade** èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôá ports. Ãéá íá áðïöýãåôå åíôåëþò ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí ports, êáèïñßóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-PP`.

```
# portupgrade -PR gnome2
```

Ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåôå áðëþò ôá distfiles (Þ ôá ðáêÝôá, áí Ý÷åôå ïñßóåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P`) ÷ùñßò íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå Þ íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôßðïôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `-F`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôï portupgrade(1).

4.5.4.3 Áíáâáèìßæïíôáò Ports ìå ôï Portmanager

Ôï **Portmanager** åßíáé Ýíá áêüìá åñãáëåßï ãéá åýêïëç áíáâÜèìéóç åãêáôåóôçìÝíùí ports. Äéáôßèåôáé áðü ôï `ports-mgmt/portmanager` port:

```
# cd /usr/ports/ports-mgmt/portmanager
# make install clean
```

¼ëá ôá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ports ìðïñïýí íá áíáâáèìéóôïýí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò áõôÞ ôçí áðëÞ åíôïëÞ:

```
# portmanager -u
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-ui` ãéá íá åñùôçèåßôå íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå êÜèå âÞìá ðïõ èá åêôåëÝóáé ôï **Portmanager**. Ôï **Portmanager** ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå íÝá ports óôï óýóôçìá. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `make install clean`, ôï **Portmanager** èá áíáâáèìßóáé üëåò ôéò åîáñôÞóåéò ðñéí ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ åðéëåãìÝíïõ port.

```
# portmanager x11/gnome2
```

Áí õðÜñ÷ïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôéò åîáñôÞóåéò åíüò åðéëåãìÝíïõ port, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **Portmanager** ãéá íá ôéò åðáíá-ìåôáãëùôôßóáé üëåò ìå ôçí óùóôÞ óåéñÜ. Ìüëéò ôåëåéþóáé ìå ôéò åîáñôÞóåéò, èá åðáíá-ìåôáãëùôôßóáé êáé ôï ðñïâëçìáôéêü port.

```
# portmanager graphics/gimp -f
```

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual portmanager(1).

4.5.4.4 Áíáâáèìßæïíôáò ôá Ports ìÝóù ôïõ Portmaster

Ôï **Portmaster** åßíáé Ýíá áêüìá åñãáëåßï ãéá ôçí áíáâÜèìéóç ôùí åãêáôåóôçìÝíùí ports. Ôï **Portmaster** ó÷åäéÜóôçêå þóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôá åñãáëåßá ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ôï "âáóéêü" óýóôçìá (äåí åîáñôÜôáé áðü Üëëá ports) êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ `/var/db/pkg` ãéá íá êáèïñßóáé ðïéá ports èá áíáâáèìßóáé. Åßíáé äéáèÝóéïé ìÝóù ôïõ port `ports-mgmt/portmaster`:

```
# cd /usr/ports/ports-mgmt/portmaster
# make install clean
```

Ôï **Portmaster** ïìáäïðïéåß ôá ports óå ôÝóóåñéò êáôçãïñßåò:

- Root ports (äåí åîáñôþíôáé áðü Üëëá, êáé ïýôå Üëëá åîáñôþíôáé áðü áõôÜ)
- Trunk ports (äåí åîáñôþíôáé áðü Üëëá, ùóôüóï êÜðïéá ðáêÝôá åîáñôþíôáé áðü áõôÜ)
- Branch ports (Ý÷ïõí åîáñôÞóåéò êáé ðñïò ôéò äýï êáôåõèýíóåéò)
- Leaf ports (åîáñôþíôáé áðü Üëëá, áëëÜ ü÷é ôï áíôßèåôï)

Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá üëùí ôùí åãêáôåóôçìÝíùí ports êáé íá øÜîåôå ãéá åíçìåñùìÝíåò åêäüóåéò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-L`:

```
# portmaster -L
===>>> Root ports (No dependencies, not depended on)
===>>> ispell-3.2.06_18
===>>> screen-4.0.3
```

```
        ===>>> New version available: screen-4.0.3_1
===>>> tcpflow-0.21_1
===>>> 7 root ports
...
===>>> Branch ports (Have dependencies, are depended on)
===>>> apache-2.2.3
        ===>>> New version available: apache-2.2.8
...
===>>> Leaf ports (Have dependencies, not depended on)
===>>> automake-1.9.6_2
===>>> bash-3.1.17
        ===>>> New version available: bash-3.2.33
...
===>>> 32 leaf ports

===>>> 137 total installed ports
        ===>>> 83 have new versions available
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá áíáâáèìßóåôå üëá ôá åãêáôåóôçÝíá ports ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù áðëÞ åíôïëÞ:

```
# portmaster -a
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ôï **Portmaster** èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ åãêáôåóôçÌÝíïõ ðáêÝôïõ ðñéí ôï äéáãñÜøåé. Áí ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò íÝáò Ýêäïóçò åßíáé åðéôõ÷Þò, ôï **Portmaster** èá óâÞóåé ôï áíôßãñáöï áõôü. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-b`, ôï **Portmaster** äåí èá óâÞóåé áõôüìáôá ôï áíôßãñáöï. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-i`, èá èÝóåôå ôï **Portmaster** óå äéáäñáóôéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá, üðïõ èá óáò æçôÜåé åðéâåâáßùóç ðñéí ôçí áíáâÜèéóç êÜèå port.

Áí áíôéìåôùðßóåôå ëÜèç êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò áíáâÜèéóçò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-f` ãéá íá áíáâáèìßóåôå êáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå îáíÜ üëá ôá ports:

```
# portmaster -af
```

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **Portmaster** ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå íÝá ports óôï óýóôçíá óáò, áíáâáèìßæïíôáò êáé üëåò ôéò åîáñôÞóåéò ôïõò ðñéí ôç ìåôáãëþôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõò:

```
# portmaster shells/bash
```

Ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ portmaster(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

4.5.5 Ports êáé Áðïèçêåõôéêüò ×þñïò

Ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports êáôáíáëþíåé äéáèÝóéìï ÷þñï óôï äßóêï ìå ôçí ðÜñïäï ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ. ÌåôÜ ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ëïãéóôéêïý áðü ôá ports, ðñÝðåé ðÜíôá íá èõìÜóôå íá êáèáñßæåôå ôïõò ðñïóùñéíïýò êáôáëïãïõò `work` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `make clean`. Móïñåßôå íá êáèáñßóåôå üëç ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# portsclean -C
```

Ìå ôçí ðÜñïäï ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ, èá óõóóùñåõôïýí ðïëëÜ áñ÷åßá äéáíïìÞò ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `distfiles`. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôá áöáéñÝóåôå ÷áéñïêßíçôá, Þ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá äéáãñÜøåôå üëá ôá distfiles ðïõ äåí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ðëÝïí ìå êáíÝíá port:

```
# portsclean -D
```

[1] ãéá íá áöáéñÝóåôå üëá ôá distfiles ðïõ äåí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå êáíÝíá port ðïõ âñßóêåôáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíï óôï óýóôçíá óáò:

```
# portsclean -DD
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï åñãáëåßï `portsclean` åãêáèßóôáôáé ùò ìÝñïò ôïõ **portupgrade**.

Ìçí îå÷íÜôå íá áöáéñåßôå ôá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ports üôáí äåí ôá ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ðëÝïí. ¸íá êáëü åñãáëåßï ãéá íá áõôïìáôïðïéçèåß áõôÞ ç åñãáóßá, åßíáé ôï port `ports-mgmt/pkg_cutleaves`.

4.6 ÅíÝñãåéáò ìåôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ìéáò íÝáò åöáñìïãÞò, ëïãéêÜ èá èÝëåôå íá äéáâÜóåôå üôé ôåèçñßùóç ððÜñ÷åé, íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé, íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ç åöáñìïãÞ îåêéíÜåé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç (áí åßíáé daemon), ê.ë.ð.

Ôá áêñéâÞ âÞìáôá ðïõ èá ÷ñåéáóôïýí ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå êÜèå åöáñìïãÞ, èá åßíáé ðñïöáíþò äéáöïñåôéêÜ. ¼ìùò, áí ìüëéò åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ìéá íÝá åöáñìïãÞ êáé áíáñùôéÝóôå “Ôþñá ôé;” ïé ðáñáêÜôù óõìâïõëÝò ìðïñåß íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí:

- ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï pkg_info(1) ãéá íá äåßôå ôé áñ÷åßá åãêáôáóôÜèçêáí, êáé ðïõ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ìüëéò åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï FooPackage version 1.0.0, ôüôå ç åíôïëÞ:

  ```
  # pkg_info -L foopackage-1.0.0 | less
  ```

  èá óáò äåßíåé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ åãêáôáóôÜèçêáí áðü áõôü ôï ðáêÝôï. ÐñïóÝîôå ôá áñ÷åßá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `man/`, ðïõ èá åßíáé óåëßäåò manual, ôïõò êáôÜëïãïõò `etc/`, üðïõ èá åßíáé ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí, êáé ôï `doc/`, üðïõ èá âñßóêåôáé ðéï ðåñéåêôéêÞ ôåêìçñßùóç.

  Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò ðïéá Ýêäïóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò åãêáôáóôÞóáôå, ìéá åíôïëÞ üðùò áõôÞ:

  ```
  # pkg_info | grep -i foopackage
  ```

  èá ãñåé üëá ôá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ðáêÝôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ôï *`foopackage`* óôïí üíïìá ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ. ÁíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï *`foopackage`* óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ìå ôï ðáêÝôï ðïõ áíáæçôÜôå.

- Ìüëéò äåßôå ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé ôá manual pages ôçò åöáñìïãÞò, äåßôå ôá ìå ôçí man(1). ¼ìïéá, äåßôå ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñýèìéóçò, êáé üðïéá Üëëç ðñüòèåôç ôåêìçñßùóç äéáôßèåôáé.

- Áí õðÜñ÷åé web site ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ, åëÝãîôå ôï ãéá ðñüòèåôç ôåêìçñßùóç, óõ÷íÝò åñùôÞóåéò (FAQ), êáé Üëëá. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò ãéá ôçí äéåýèõíóÞ ôïõ web site, ßóùò ôï âñåßôå óôçí Ýîïäï ôçò åíôïëÞò:

  ```
  # pkg_info foopackage-1.0.0
  ```

  Áí õðÜñ÷åé ãñáììÞ `WWW:`, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ôï URL ãéá ôï web site ôçò åöáñìïãÞò.

- Ports ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíïýí êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç (üðùò äéáêïìéóôÝò Internet) óõíÞèùò åãêáèéóôïýí Ýíá script óôï `/usr/local/etc/rc.d`. ÐñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ôï script ãéá ôçí ïñèüôçôá ôïõ êáé íá ôï ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå Þ íá ôï ìåôïíïìÜóåôá áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé. Äåßôå ôï Âêêéíþíôáò Õðçñåóßåò ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

4.7 Áíôéìåôùðßæïíôáò ×áëáóìÝíá Ports

Áí Ýñèåôå áíôéìÝôùðïò ìå Ýíá port ôï ïðïßï äåí ëåéôïõñãåß, õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéá ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå:

1. Äåßôå áí åêêñåìåß êÜðïéá äéüñèùóç ãéá ôï port óôï Problem Report database (http://www.FreeBSD.org/support.html#gnats). ÅÜí íáé, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç ðñïôåéíüìåíç äéüñèùóç.
2. ÆçôÞóôå âïÞèåéá áðü ôïí óõíôçñçôÞ ôïõ port. ÐëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `make maintainer` Þ äéáâÜóôå ôï `Makefile` ãéá íá âñåßôå ôçí äéåýèõíóç email ôïõ óõíôçñçôÞ. Óôï ìÞíõìá óáò, èõìçèåßôå íá óõìðåñéëÜâåôå ôï üíïìá êáé ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ port (óôåßëôå ôç ãñáíìÞ `$FreeBSD:` áðü ôï `Makefile`) êáèþò êáé ôçí Ýïïäï ôïõ óöÜëìáôïò.

   > **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìåñéêü ports äåí óõíôçñïýíôáé áðü êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÝíï Üôïìï, áëëÜ áðü êÜðïéá mailing list (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/mailing-list-faq/article.html). ÐïëëÝò, áí ü÷é üëåò, áðü áõôÝò ôéò äéåõèýíóåéò Ý÷ïõí ôçí ïïñöÞ `<freebsd-listname@FreeBSD.org>`. ÐáñáêáëïýìåíïÞ áõôÝò ôéò äéåõèýíóåéò Ý÷ïõí ôçí äéáôýðùóç ôùí åñùôÞóåùí óáò.
   >
   > ÓõãêåêñéìÝíá, ôá ports ðïõ öáßíïíôáé üôé óõíôçñïýíôáé áðü ôï `<ports@FreeBSD.org>`, äåí óõíôçñïýíôáé áðü êáíÝíáí óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá. Äéïñèþóåéò êáé õðïóôÞñéîç, áí õðÜñ÷ïõí, Ýñ÷ïíôáé ãåíéêÜ áðü ôçí êïéíüôçôá ðïõ óõìåôÝ÷åé óôçí óõãêåêñéìÝíç mailing list. ×ñåéáæüìáóôå ðÜíôïôå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò åèåëïíôÝò!

   Áí äåí ëÜâåôå áðÜíôçóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï send-pr(1) ãéá íá óôåßëåôå ìéá áíáöïñÜ óöÜëìáôïò (äåßôå ôï ÃñÜöïíôáò ÁíáöïñÝò ÓöÜëìáôïò ãéá ôï FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/problem-reports/article.html)).
3. Äéïñèþóôå ôï! Ôï Porter's Handbook (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/porters-handbook/index.html) ðåñéÝ÷åé ëåðôïìåñåßò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí ððïäïìÞ ôùí "Ports" þóôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá äéïñèþóåôå ôï ðåñéóôáóéáêü ðñïâëçìáôéêü port Þ áêüìá êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá äéêü óáò port!
4. ÁíáêôÞóôå ôï ðáêÝôï áðü Ýíá êïíôéíü óáò FTP site. Ç "êýñéá" óõëëïãÞ ðáêÝôùí âñßóêåôáé óôï `ftp.FreeBSD.org`, óôïíï êáôÜëïãï ðáêÝôùí (ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/packages/). Ðñéí ôç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, åëÝãîôå *ðñþôá* ôï ôïðéêü óáò mirror (http://mirrorlist.FreeBSD.org/). Ôá ðáêÝôá åßíáé ðéï óßãïõñï üôé èá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí, áðü ôï íá ðñïóðáèåßôå íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, êáé ç äéáäéêáóßá ôåëåéþíåé ðéï ãñÞãïñá. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá pkg_add(1) ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðáêÝôï óôï óýóôçìá óáò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 5 Ôï Óýóôçìá X Window

Áíáíåþèçêå ãéá ôïí X11 server ôïõ X.Org áðü ôïí Ken Tom êáé Marc Fonvieille.

5.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï X11 ãéá íá ðáñÝ÷åé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Ýíá éó÷õñü ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò. Ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí X11 åßíáé ìéá õëïðïßçóç áíïéêôïý êþäéêá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò X Window ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôüóï ôï **Xorg** üóï êáé ôï **XFree86** (êáèþò êáé Üëëï ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ äåí ðåñéãñÜöåôáé åäþ). Ïé åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD ìÝ÷ñé êáé ôçí FreeBSD 5.2.1-RELEASE äéáèÝôïõí óôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôï **XFree86**, ôïí X11 server áðü The XFree86 Project, Inc. Áðü ôï FreeBSD 5.3-RELEASE êáé Ýðåéôá, ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç êáé åðßóçìç äéáíïìÞ ôïõ X11 Üëëáîå óôï **Xorg**, ôïí X11 server ðïõ áíáðôý÷èçêå áðü ôï X.Org Foundation ìå Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò áñêåôÜ üùïéá ìå áõôÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí åðßóçò äéáèÝóéìïé åìðïñéêïß X servers ãéá ôï FreeBSD.

Áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï èá êáëýøåé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ñýèìéóç ôùí X11 ìå Ýìöáóç óôçí Ýêäïóç 7.4 ôïõ **Xorg**. Ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ **XFree86** (ð.÷. óå ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD üðïõ ôï **XFree86** Þôáí ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéáíïìÞ X11), ìðïñåßôå ðÜíôá íá áíáôñÝîåôå óôéò áñ÷åíèåôçìÝíåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD Handbook óôï http://docs.FreeBSD.org/doc/.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôéò êÜñôåò ãñáöéêþí ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí X11, äåßôå ôçí äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá Xorg (http://www.x.org/).

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôá äéÜöïñá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò X Window, êáé ðùò óõíåñãÜæïíôáé ìåôáîý ôïõò.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí X11.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå äéáöïñåôéêïýò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí (window managers).
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå TrueType® ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò óôï X11.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò ãéá óýíååóç (login) ìÝóù ãñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò (**XDM**).

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá îÝñåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

5.2 Êáôáíüçóç ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò X11

Ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò X11 ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóåé ìéá ìéêñÞ ôáñá÷Þ óå üðïéïí Ý÷åé óõíçèßóåé óå Üëëá ãñáöéêÜ ðåñéâÜëëïíôá, üðùò ôá Microsoft Windows Þ ôï Mac OS.

ÃåíéêÜ, äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá êáôáëëáâßíåôå ìå êÜèå ëåðôïìÝñåéá ôùí äéáöüñùí ôìçìÜôùí ôïõ X11 êáé ðþò áëëçëåðéäñïýí ìåôáîý ôïõò. ÊÜðïéåò âáóéêÝò ãíþóåéò üùò, åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìåò êáé ãïçèïýí óôï íá åêìåôáëëåõôåßôå êáëýôåñá ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ X11.

5.2.1 Ãéáôß ëÝãåôáé X11 ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò;

Ôï X äåí åßíáé ôï ðñþôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò ðïõ ãñÜöôçêå ãéá óõóôÞìáôá UNIX, áëëÜ åßíáé óÞìåñá ôï ðéï äçìïöéëÝò. Ç áñ÷éêÞ ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ X åß÷å äïõëÝøåé óá Ýíá Üëëï óýóôçìá ðñéí ãñÜøåé ôï X. Ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðáëéüôåñïõ óõóôÞìáôïò Þôáí “W” (áðü ôçí Áããëéêþ ëÝÎç “window”). Ôï ãñÜììá X Þôáí áðëÜ ôï åðüìåíï ãñÜììá óôï Ëáôéíéêü áëöÜâçôï.

Ìðïñåßôå íá áíáöÝñåóèå óôï X ìå ôá ïíüìáôá “X”, “X Window System”, “X11”, êáèþò êáé ìå ìåñéêïýò Üëëïõò üñïõò. Ðñïóï÷Þ üìùò: êÜðïéïé Üíèñùðïé èåùñïýí ðñïóâëçôéêü ôïí üñï “X Windows”. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôü, äåßôå ôç óåëäá manual X(7).

5.2.2 Ôï ÌïíôÝëï ÐåëÜôç/Äéáêïìéóôþ ôùí X11

Ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí X11 Ý÷åé ó÷åäéáóôåß áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ Ýôóé þóôå íá Ý÷åé åããåíÞ äéêôõáêÞ õðïóôÞñéîç, ìå âÜóç Ýíá ìïíôÝëï “ðåëÜôç-äéáêïìéóôþ”.

Óôï ìïíôÝëï ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ X11, ï “äéáêïìéóôþò X” åêôåëåßôáé óôïí õðïëïãéóôþ óôïí ïðïßï Ý÷åé óõíäåèåß ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï, ç ïèüíç êáé ôï ðïíôßêéé. Ï äéáêïìéóôþò X åßíáé õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç ôçò ïèüíçò, ôçò åéóüäïõ áðü ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï, ôï ðïíôßêéé, êëð. ÊÜèå åöáñìïãÞ X (ð.÷. ôï **XTerm** Þ ôï **Netscape**) åßíáé Ýíáò “ðåëÜôçò”. Íáò ðåëÜôçò óôÝëíåé ìçíýìáôá óôïí äéáêïìéóôþ üðùò “Ðáñáêáëþ ó÷åäßáóå Ýíá ðáñÜèõñï óá áõôÝò ôéò óõíôåôáãìÝíåò”, êáé ï äéáêïìéóôþò óôÝëíåé ðßóù ìçíýìáôá üðùò “Ï ÷ñÞóôçò ìüëéò ðÜôçóå ôï ðëÞêôñï OK”.

Óå Ýíá óðßôé Þ Ýíá ìéêñü ãñáöåßï, ï äéáêïìéóôþò êáé ïé ðåëÜôåò X óõ÷íÜ åêôåëïýíôáé óôïí ßäéï ððïëïãéóôþ. ¼ìùò, åßíáé áðüëõôá åöéêôü íá åêôåëåßôáé ï äéáêïìéóôþò X óá Ýíáí ëéãüôåñï éó÷õñü åðéôñáðÝæéï ððïëïãéóôþ, êáé íá åêôåëïýíôáé ïé åöáñìïãÝò X (ïé ðåëÜôåò) óá Ýíá, áò ðïýìå, éó÷õñü êáé áêñéâü ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ åîôðçñåôåß ôï ãñáöåßï. Óá áõôü ôï óåíÜñéï ç åðéêïéíùíßá ìåôáîý ôùí ðåëáôþí X êáé ôïõ äéáêïìéóôþ ãßíåôáé ìÝóù äéêôýïõ.

Áõôü ðñïêáëåß óýã÷õóç óá ïñéóìÝíïõò, åðåéäÞ ç ïñïëïãßá ôïõ X åßíáé áêñéâþò áíôßèåôç áðü üôé ðåñßìåíáí. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óõíÞèùò ðåñéÝíïõí ï “äéáêïìéóôþò X” íá åßíáé Ýíá ìåãÜëï éó÷õñü ìç÷Üíçìá óá Ýíá äùìÜôéï êáé ï “ðåëÜôçò X” íá åßíáé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ôïõ ãñáöåßïõ ôïõò.

Åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá èòìÜóôá üôé ï äéáêïìéóôþò X åßíáé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìå ôçí ïèüíç êáé ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï, êáé ïé ðåëÜôåò X åßíáé ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ åìöáíßæïõí ôá ðáñÜèõñá.

Äåí ðåÜñ÷åé ôßðïôá óôï ðñùôüêïëëï ðïõ íá áíáãêÜæåé ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôùí ðåëáôþí êáé ôïõ äéáêïìéóôþ íá åêôåëïýíôáé óôï ßäéï äåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá, Þ áêüìç íá åêôåëïýíôáé óôïí ßäéï ôýðï ððïëïãéóôþ. Åßíáé áðüëõôá åöéêôü íá åêôåëåßôáé Ýíáò äéáêïìéóôþò X óôá Microsoft Windows Þ óôï Mac OS ôçò Apple, êáé ððÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò äéÜöïñåò åëåýèåñåò êáé åìðïñéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ êÜíïõí áêñéâþò áõôü.

5.2.3 Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Ðáñáèýñùí

Ç öéëïóïößá ó÷åäéáóìïý ôïõ X ìïéÜæåé ðïëý ìå ôçí öéëïóïößá ó÷åäéáóìïý ôïõ UNIX, “åñãáëåßá, ü÷é ðïëéôéêÞ”. Áõôü çóìáíßáé üôé ôï X äåí ðñïóðáèåß íá ððáãïñåýóáé ðùò èá õëïðïéçèåß ìéá åñãáóßá. Áíôßèåôá, ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé åñãáëåßá óôïí ÷ñÞóôç, êáé åßíáé äéêÞ ôïõ åõèýíç íá áðïöáóßóáé ðùò èá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé.

ÁõôÞ ç öéëïóïößá åðåêôåßíôáé óôï üôé ôï X äåí õðáãïñåýåé ðùò ðñÝðåé íá åìöáíßæïíôáé ôá ðáñÜèõñá óôçí ïèüíç, ðùò èá ìåôáêéíçèïýí åì ôï ðïíôßêéé, ôé óõíäõáóìïßß ðëÞêôñùí ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá íá ìåôáêéíçèïýí ìåôáîý ôùí ðáñáèýñùí (ð.÷., **Alt**+**Tab**, óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ôùí Microsoft Windows), ðþò ðñÝðåé íá ïïéÜæïõí ïé ìðÜñåò ôßôëùí óå êÜèå ðáñÜèõñï, áí èá Ý÷ïõí Þ ü÷é ðëÞêôñá êëåóßìáôïò ðÜíù ôïõò, ê.ï.ê.

Áíôßèåôá, ôï X áíáèÝôåé áõôÞí ôçí åõèýíç óá ìßá åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé “Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Ðáñáèýñùí”. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðÜñá ðïëëïß äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí äéáèÝóéìïé ãéá ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí X. ÏñéóìÝíïé áðü áõôïýò åßíáé ïé: **AfterStep**,

Blackbox, **ctwm**, **Enlightenment**, **fvwm**, **Sawfish**, **twm**, **Window Maker**, êáé ðïëëïß Üëëïé. ÊÜèå Ýíáò áðü áõôïýò ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí Ý÷åé äéáöïñåôéêÞ áßóèçóç êáé åìöÜíéóç. Ìåñéêïß áðü áõôïýò õðïóôçñßæïõí "åéêïíéêÝò åðéöÜíåéáò åñãáóßáò", ìåñéêïß åðéôñÝðïõí ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõò óõíäõáóìïýò ðëÞêôñùí ãéá ôçí äéá÷åßñéóç ôçò åðéöÜíåéáò åñãáóßáò, ìåñéêïß Ý÷ïõí Ýíá ðëÞêôñï "Start" Þ êÜôé ðáñùïïéï, ìåñéêïß õðïóôçñßæïõí "èÝìáôá" (themes), åðéôñÝðïíôáò ôçí ïëïêëçñùôéêÞ áëëáãÞ åìöÜíéóçò ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ åíüò íÝïõ èÝìáôïò. Ïé äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå áíáöÝñåé ùò ôþñá, êáé ðïëëïß Üëëïé, åßíáé äéáèÝóéïé óôçí êáôçãïñßá `x11-wm` ôçò óõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports.

ÅðéðëÝïí, ôá äýï ðéï äçìïöéëÞ ïëïêëçñùìÝíá ðåñéâÜëëïíôá åñãáóßáò, ôï **KDE** êáé ôï **GNOME**, Ý÷ïõí ôïí äéêü ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí ðïõ åßíáé åíóùìáôùìÝíïò ìå ôï õðüëïéðï åðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò.

ÊÜèå äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðáñáèýñùí Ý÷åé åðßóçò êáé äéáöïñåôéêü ìç÷áíéóìü ñýèìéóçò: ìåñéêïß ñõèìßæïíôáé óõìðëçñþíïíôáò ìå ÷åéñïêßíçôï ôñüðï Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí, Üëëïé äéáèÝôïõí ãñáöéêÜ åñãáëåßá ãéá ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ñõèìßóåéò. ÕðÜñ÷åé áêüìá êé Ýíáò (**Sawfish**) ðïõ Ý÷åé áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ãñáììÝíï óå ìéá äéÜëåêôï ôçò ãëþóóáò Lisp.

> **ÐïëéôéêÞ Åóôßáóçò:** ¶ëëï Ýíá èÝìá ãéá ôï ïðïßï åßíáé õðåýèõíïò ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðáñáèýñùí åßíáé ç "ðïëéôéêÞ åóôßáóçò" ôïõ ðïíôéêéïý. ÊÜèå óýóôçìá ðáñáèýñùí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êÜðïéï ôñüðï åðéëïãÞò ôïõ ðáñáèýñïõ ðïõ èá äÝ÷åôáé áõôÜ ðïõ ðëçêôñïëïãïýíôáé, êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá öáßíåôáé êÜðùò üôé áõôü ôï ðáñÜèõñï åßíáé åíåñãü.
>
> Ìßá ãíùóôÞ ðïëéôéêÞ åóôßáóçò ëÝãåôáé "click-to-focus". Áõôü ôï ìïíôÝëï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôá Microsoft Windows, üðïõ Ýíá ðáñÜèõñï ãßíåôáé åíåñãü áí äå÷ôåß Ýíá ðÜôçìá ôïõ ðïíôéêêïý.
>
> Ôï X äåí õðïóôçñßæåé êáìßá óõãêåêñéÝíç ðïëéôéêÞ åóôßáóçò. Áíôßèåôá, ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðáñáèýñùí åëÝã÷åé ðïßï ðáñÜèõñï Ý÷åé åóôéáóôåß êÜèå óôéãìÞ. Äéáöïñåôéêïß äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí õðïóôçñßæïõí äéáöïñåôéêÝò ìåèüäïõò åóôßáóçò. ¼ëïé ôïõò õðïóôçñßæïõí ôçí ìÝèïäï click to focus, êáé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé áðü áõôïýò õðïóôçñßæïõí êáé áñêåôÝò Üëëåò.
>
> Ïé ðéï äçìïöéëåßò ìÝèïäïé åóôßáóçò åßíáé:
>
> focus-follows-mouse
>
> > Ôï ðáñÜèõñï ðïõ âñßóêåôáé êÜôù áðü ôïí äåßêôç ôïõ ðïíôéêéïý åßíáé ôï ðáñÜèõñï ðïõ Ý÷åé ôçí åóôßáóç. Ôï åíåñãü ðáñÜèõñï äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá åßíáé áõôü ðïõ âñßóêåôáé ðÜíù áðü üëá ôá Üëëá. Ç åóôßáóç áëëÜæåé ìå ôçí óôü÷åõóç åíüò Üëëïõ ðáñáèýñïõ, ÷ùñßò íá åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï ôï êëéêê ðÜíù ôïõ.
>
> sloppy-focus
>
> > Áõôþ ç ðïëéôéêÞ åßíáé ìéá ìéêñÞ åðÝêôáóç ôïõ focus-follows-mouse. Ìå ôçí ðïëéôéêÞ åóôßáóçò focus-follows-mouse, áí ôï ðïíôßêé âñåèåß ðÜíù áðü ôï áñ÷éêü (root) ðáñÜèõñï (Þ ôï ðáñáóêÞíéï) äåí ðÜñ÷åé åóôßáóç óá êáíÝíá ðáñÜèõñï, êáé üôé ðëçêôñïëïãåßôáé áðëþò ÷Üíåôáé. Ìå ôç sloppy-focus, ç åóôßáóç áëëÜæåé ìüíï áí ï äåßêôçò âñåèåß ðÜíù áðü Ýíá íÝï ðáñÜèõñï, êáé ü÷é üôáí öåýãåé áðü ôï ôñÝ÷ïí ðáñÜèõñï.
>
> click-to-focus
>
> > Ôï åíåñãü ðáñÜèõñï åðéëÝãåôáé ìå êëéêê ôïõ ðïíôéêéïý. Ôï ðáñÜèõñï ôüôå "áíáóçêþíåôáé", êáé åìöáíßæåôáé ìðñïóôÜ áðü üëá ôá Üëëá ðáñÜèõñá. ¼ôé ðëçêôñïëïãçèåß èá ïãçãçèåß óá áõôü ôï ðáñÜèõñï, áêüìá êáé áí ï äåßêôçò ìåôáêéíçèåß óá Üëëï ðáñÜèõñï.
>
> Ðïëëïß äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí õðïóôçñßæïõí áêüìá ðéï åíùôéêÝò ðïëéôéêÝò åóôßáóçò, êáéþò êáé ðáñáëëáãÝò ôùí ðáñáðÜíù. Óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ åêÜóôïôå äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

5.2.4 Ãñáöéê Ü Óôïé÷åßá Äéåðáöþò (Widgets)

Ç ðñïóÝããéóç ôïõ X íá äéáèÝôåé åñãáëåßá êáé ü÷é íá ððáãïñåýåé ôïí ôñüðï ÷ñþóçò ôïõò, äéåõñýíåôáé êáé óôá ãñáöéê Ü óôïé÷åßá äéåðáöþò (widgets) ðïõ öáßíïíôáé óôçí ïèüíç óá êÜèå åöáñìïãþ.

Ôá “widgets” åßíáé Ýíáò üñïò ãéá üëá ôá áíôéêåßìåíá óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ ÷ñþóôç ðïõ ìðïñåß êÜðïéïò íá êÜíåé êëéêê þ íá ôá ÷áéñéóôåß ìå êÜðïéïí ôñüðï: ðëÞêôñá, ðëáßóéá åðéëïãþò, ðëÞêôñá åíáëëáãþò, áéêïíßäéá, ëßóôåò, êáé Üëëá. Ôá Microsoft Windows ôá ïíïìÜæïõí “controls (÷áéñéóôÞñéá)”.

Ôá Microsoft Windows êáé ôï Mac OS ôçò Apple Ý÷ïõí êáé ôá äýï ðïëý áõóôçñÞ ðïëéôéêÞ ãñáöéêþí óôïé÷åßùí äéåðáöþò. Ïé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò åöáñìïãþí ðñÝðáé õðïôßåôáé íá åîáóöáëßóïõí üôé ïé åöáñìïãÝò ôïõò èá Ý÷ïõí êïéíÞ áßóèçóç êáé åìöÜíéóç (look and feel). Óôï X, äåí èåùñÞèçêå áðáñáßôçôï íá ãßíáé åðéâïëÞ åíüò óõãêåêñéìÝíïõ óôõë ãñáöéêþí, Þ íá ôåèïýí êÜðïéá õðï÷ñåùôéêÜ ãñáöéêÜ óôïé÷åßá äéåðáöþò.

Óáí áðïôÝëåôìá, ìçí ðåñéìÝíåôå ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ãéá X íá Ý÷ïõí êïéíÞ åìöÜíéóç. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñåò äçìïöéëåßò óõëëïãÝò ãñáöéêþí óôïé÷åßùí äéåðáöþò êáé ðáñáëëáãÝò ôïõò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíçò êáé ôçò áõèåíôéêÞò Athena óõëëïãÞò ãñáöéêþí óôïé÷åßùí äéåðáöþò ôïõ MIT, **Motif®** (ðáñáëëáãÞ ôçò ïðïßáò åßíáé êáé ç óõëëïãÞ ãñáöéêþí óôïé÷åßùí äéåðáöþò ôùí Microsoft Windows, ìå ëïãÝò ãùíßåò êáé ôñåéò äéáâáèìßóåéò ôïõ ãêñé), ôï **OpenLook**, êáé Üëëá.

Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò íÝåò X åöáñìïãÝò óÞìåñá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ìéá óõëëïãÞ ãñáöéêþí óôïé÷åßùí äéåðáöþò ìå ïïíôÝñíá åìöÜíéóç, åßôå ôï Qt, ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï **KDE**, åßôå ôï GTK+, ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï **GNOME**. Áðü áõôÞ ôçí Üðïøç, ððÜñ÷åé êÜðïéá óýãêëéóç óôçí åìöÜíéóç ôïõ UNIX desktop, ôï ïðïßï ïðùóäÞðïôå êÜíáé ôá ðñÜãìáôá åõêïëüôåñá ãéá ôïí íÝï ÷ñþóôç.

5.3 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ X11

Ôï **Xorg** åßíáé ç ðñïåðéêåãìÝíç õëïðïßçóç X11 ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ôï **Xorg** åßíáé ï äéáêïìéóôÞò × ôçò õëïðïßçóçò X Window System ôïõ X.Org Foundation, êáé åßíáé áíïéêôïýç êþäéêá. Ï **Xorg** åßíáé âáóéóìÝíïò óôïí êþäéêá ôïõ **XFree86 4.4RC2** êáé ôïõ X11R6.6. Ç Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Xorg** ðïõ äéáôßèåôáé áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ç 7.4.

Ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **Xorg** áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/x11/xorg
# make install clean
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ïëüêëçñï ôï **Xorg** óéãïõñåõèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ôï ëéãüôåñï 4 GB åëåýèåñï ÷þñï äéáèÝóéìï.

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ôï X11 ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß Üìåóá áðü ðáêÝôá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìá Ýôïéìá ðáêÝôá ôïõ ×11 ãéá ÷ñþóç ìå ôï åñãáëåßï pkg_add(1). Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá ôïõ pkg_add(1) ãéá ëÞøç ìÝóù äéêôýïõ, äåí èá ðñÝðáé óôçí ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí íá äþóåôå ôïí áñéèìü Ýêäïóçò (version number) ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ. Ôï pkg_add(1) èá “êáôåâÜóåé” áõôüìáôá ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôçò äöáñìïãÞò.

Ïóóé, ãéá íá ãßíáé ç ëÞøç êáé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **Xorg**, áðëþò åêôåëÝóôå:

```
# pkg_add -r xorg
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ôá ðáñáðÜíù ðáñáäåßãìáôá èá åãêáôáóôÞóïõí ïëüêëçñç ôçí äéáíïÞ X11 ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé äéáêïìéóôÝò, ðåëÜôåò, ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò êëð. Äéáôßèåíôáé åðßóçò îå÷ùñéóôÜ, ôìçìáôéêÜ ðáêÝôá êáé ports ãéá ôï X11.

Ôï õðüëïéðï ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ èá óáò åîçãÞóåé ðùò ñõèìßæåôáé ôï X11, êáé ðùò íá óôÞóåôå Ýíá ðáñáãùãéêü desktop ðåñéâÜëëïí.

5.4 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ X11

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Christopher Shumway.

5.4.1 Ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå

Ðñéí ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ X11 ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ïé áêüëïõèåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï óýóôçìá:

- ÐñïäéáãñáöÝò ôçò ïèüíçò
- Chipset ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí
- ÌíÞìç ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí

Ïé ðñïäéáãñáöÝò ôçò ïèüíçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôï X11 ãéá íá ïñéóèåßò ç áíÜëõóç êáé ï ñõèìüò áíáíÝùóçò óôï ïðïßï èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé. Ïé ðñïäéáãñáöÝò áõôÝò âñßóêïíôáé óõíÞèùò óôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ðïõ óõíïäåýåé ôçí ïèüíç Þ óôçí éóôïóåëßäá ôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ. ×ñåéÜæïíôáé äýï óåéñÝò áñéèìþí, ï ïñéæüíôéïò ñõèìüò áíáíÝùóçò êáé ï êáôáêüñõöïò ñõèìüò áíáíÝùóçò.

Ôï chipset (ïëïêëçñùìÝíï êýêëùìá) ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí ïñßæåé ðïßïò ïäçãüò óõóêåõÞò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß áðü ôï X11 ãéá ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ôçí êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí. Ãéá ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá chipset, áõôü ìðïñåß íá áíé÷íåõèåß áõôüìáôá, áëëÜ åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï íá ôï ãíùñßæåôá óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ äåí ðåôý÷åé ç áõôüìáôç áíß÷íåõóç.

Ç ìíÞìç ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí êáèïñßæåé ôçí áíÜëõóç êáé ôï âÜèïò ÷ñþìáôïò óôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá äïõëÝøåé ôï óýóôçìá. Áõôü åßíáé óçìáíôéêü þóôå íá ãíùñßæåé ï ÷ñÞóôçò ôá üñéá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

5.4.2 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ X11

Áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 7.3 êáé ìåôÜ, ôï **Xorg** ìðïñåß óõ÷íÜ íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé ÷ùñßò êáíÝíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí, ãñÜöïíôáò áðëþò óôç ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí:

```
% startx
```

Áí áõôü äåí ëåéôïõñãÞóåé, Þ áí ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç äåí åßíáé áðïäåêôÞ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï X11 ÷åéñïêßíçôá.

Óçìåßùóç: ÊÜðïéá ãñáöéêÜ ðåñéáÜëëïíôá, üðùò ôï **GNOME** ôï **KDE** Þ ôï **XFCE**, äéáèÝôïõí åñãáëåßá ðïõ åðéôñÝðïõí óôï ÷ÞóôÇ íá ñõèìßóåé ìå åýêïëï ôñüðï äéÜöïñåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ôçò ïèüíçò, üðùò ç áíÜëõóç. Áí ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç äåí åßíáé áðïäåêôÞ, êáé óêïðåýåôá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êÜðïéï áðü áõôÜ ôá ðåñéâÜëëïíôá, ìðïñåßôå íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ, êáé íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï êáôÜëëçëï ãñáöéêü åñãáëåßï.

Ôï ðñþôï âÞìá åßíáé ç äçìéïõñãßá áíüò áñ÷éêïý áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí. Ùò root, áðëþò åêôåëÝóôå:

```
# Xorg -configure
```

Áõôü èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá ðñüôõðï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ X11 óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/root` ìå ôï üíïìá `xorg.conf.new` (åßôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï su(1) åßôå óõíäåèåßôå áðåõèåßáò, ç ìåôáâçôÞ êáôáëüãïõ `$HOME` áëëÜæåé äåß÷íïôáò ôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ root). Ôï X11 èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá áíé÷íåýóåé ôï õðïóýóôçíá ãñáöéêþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ èá öïñôþíåé ôïõò óùóôïýò ïäçãïýò óõóôåõþí ãéá ôï õëéêü ðïõ áíé÷íåýèçêå óôï óýóôçíá óáò.

Ôï åðùìåíï âÞìá åßíáé ï Ýëåã÷ïò ôùí õðÜñ÷ïíôùí ñõèìßóåùí ãéá íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé ôï **Xorg** ëåéôïõñãåß ìå ôï õðïóýóôçíá ãñáöéêþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# Xorg -config xorg.conf.new
```

ÅÜí åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá ìáýñï êáé ãêñé ðëÝãìá êáé Ýíáò äåßêôçò ðïíôéêéïý ìå ìïñöÞ X, ç ñýèìéóç Þôáí åðéôõ÷Þò. Ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåôå ôç äïêéìÞ, áðëþò ðéÝóôå **Ctrl**+**Alt**+**Backspace** ôáõôü÷ñïíá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ôï ðïíôßêé äåí ëåéôïõñãåß, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ôï ñõèìßóåôå ðñéí óõíå÷ßóåôå. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 2.10.10 óôï êåöÜëáéï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD.

¸åéôá, ðñïóáñìüóôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `xorg.conf.new` óôéò ðñïôéìÞóåéò óáò. Áíïßîôå ôï ìå Ýíáí óõíôÜêôç êáéìÝíïõ üðùò ï emacs(1) Þ ï ee(1). Ðñþôá, ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò óõ÷íüçôåò ôçò ïèüíçò. ÓõíÞèùò áíáöÝñïíôáé ùò ïñéæüíôéïé êáé êáôáêüñõöïé ñõèìïß óõã÷ñïíéóìïý. ÁõôÝò ïé ôéìÝò ôïðïèåôïýíôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `xorg.conf.new` óôï Section `"Monitor"`:

```
Section "Monitor"
        Identifier   "Monitor0"
        VendorName   "Monitor Vendor"
        ModelName    "Monitor Model"
        HorizSync    30-107
        VertRefresh  48-120
EndSection
```

Ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò `HorizSync` êáé `VertRefresh` ìðïñåß íá ìçí õðÜñ÷ïõí óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí. Áí äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí, ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóôåèïýí, ìå ôïí óùóôü ïñéæüíôéï ñõèìü óõã÷ñïíéóìïý ìåôÜ ôçí ëÝîç `HorizSync` êáé ôïí êáôáêüñõöï ñõèìü óõã÷ñïíéóìïý ìåôÜ ôçí ëÝîç `VertRefresh`. Óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, ðñïóèÝóáìå ôïõò áíôßóôïé÷ïõò ñõèìïýò áíáíÝùóçò ôçò ïèüíçò ìáò.

Ôï X åðéôñÝðåé ôç ÷ñÞóç ôùí äõíáôïôÞôùí DPMS (Energy Star) óå ïèüíåò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïõí ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ëåéôïõñãßá. Ôï ðñüãñáììá xset(1) åëÝã÷åé ôïõò ÷ñüíïõò êáé ìðïñåß íá åðéâÜëëåé ôéò êáôáóôÜóåéò standby, suspend, Þ off. Áí èÝëåôå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò DPMS ôçò ïèüíçò óáò, ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï Section monitor:

```
        Option       "DPMS"
```

¼óï ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `xorg.conf.new` åßíáé áêüìá áíïéêôü óå Ýíáí óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ, åðéëÝîôå ôçí áíÜëõóç êáé ôï âÜèïò ÷ñùìÜôùí ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå. Áõôü êáèïñßæåôáé óôï Section `"Screen"`:

```
Section "Screen"
        Identifier "Screen0"
        Device     "Card0"
```

```
        Monitor    "Monitor0"
        DefaultDepth 24
        SubSection "Display"
                Viewport  0 0
                Depth     24
                Modes     "1024x768"
        EndSubSection
EndSection
```

Ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `DefaultDepth` ïñßæåé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï âÜèïò ÷þìáôïò ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí ðáñáêÜìøåôå ìå ôïí äéáêüðôç `-depth` óôç ãñáìÌÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ Xorg(1). Ç åðéëïãÞ `Modes` ïñßæåé ôçí áíÜëõóç ìå ôçí ïðïßá èá ëåéôïõñãåß ç ïèüíç óá Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï âÜèïò ÷ùìÜôùí. ÐñïóÝîôå üôé õðïóôçñßæïíôáé ìüíï êáíïíéêÝò êáôáóôÜóéò VESA, üðùò ïñßæïíôáé áðü ôï õðïóýóôçíá ãñáöéêþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï êáèïñéóìÝíï âÜèïò ÷ùìÜôùí åßíáé åéêïóéôÝóóåñá bits áíÜ pixel. Óå áõôü ôï âÜèïò ÷ùìÜôùí, ç áðïäåêôÞ áíÜëõóç åßíáé 1024×768 pixels.

ÔÝëïò, áðïèçêåýóôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí êáé åëÝãîôå ôï ìå ôçí ìÝèïäï åëÝã÷ïõ ðïõ åîçãÞóáìå ðáñáðÜíù.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¸íá áðü ôá åñãáéåßá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí êáôÜ ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åðßëõóçò ðñïâëçìÜôùí, åßíáé ôá áñ÷åßá `X11` log, ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá êÜèå óõóôåãÞ ðïõ åðéëïéíùíåß ìå ôïí äéáëïìéóôÞ `X11`. Ôá áñ÷åßá **Xorg** log ïíïìÜæïíôáé ìå ôçí ìïñöÞ `/var/log/Xorg.0.log`. Ôï áêñéâÝò üíïìá áíùò log ìðïñåß íá åßíáé `Xorg.0.log` Ýùò `Xorg.8.log` êáé ðÜåé ëÝãïíôáò.

Áí üëá åßíáé êáëÜ, ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðñÝðåé íá ôïðïèåôçèåß óå ìéá êïéíÞ ôïðïèåóßá þóôå íá åíôïðßæåôáé áðü ôï Xorg(1). ÁõôÞ óõíÞèùò åßíáé ç `/etc/X11/xorg.conf` Þ `/usr/local/etc/X11/xorg.conf`.

```
# cp xorg.conf.new /etc/X11/xorg.conf
```

Ç äéáäéêáóßá ñýèìéóçò ôïõ X11 Ý÷åé ôþñá ïëïêçñùèåß Ôï **Xorg** ìðïñåßôå íá ôï îåêéíÞóåôå ìå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá startx(1). Ï äéáêïìéóôÞò X11 ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá åêêéíÞóåé ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôïõ xdm(1).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç äéáíïìÞ X11, óõíïäåýåôáé åðßóçò áðü Ýíá ãñáöéêü åñãáëåßï ñõèìßóåùí, ôï xorgcfg(1). Áõôü óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ïñßæåôå ôéò ðñïôéìÞóåéò óáò äéáäñáóôéêÜ åðéëÝãïíôáò êÜèå öïñÜ ôïõò óùóôïýò ïäçãïýò êáé ñõèìßóåéò. Ôï ðñüãñáììá áõôü ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåóôåß áðü ôçí êïíóüëá, ðççêôñïëïãþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `xorgcfg -textmode`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual xorgcfg(1).
>
> ÁíáëïáêôéêÜ, ððÜñ÷åé åðßóçò Ýíá åñãáëåßï ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé xorgconfig(1). Ôï ðñüãñáììá áõôü åßíáé Ýíá åñãáëåßï êïíóüëáò, ëéãüôåñï óëëéêü ðñïò ôïí ÷ÞóôÇ, áëëÜ ìðïñåß íá ðåôý÷åé ôéò óùóôÝò ñõèìßóåéò, óå ðåñéðôþóåéò ðïõ Üëëá åñãáëåßá äåí ìðïñïýí.

5.4.3 ÅîåéäéêåõìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Ñõèìßóåùí

5.4.3.1 Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôá Intel® i810 Graphics Chipsets

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜñôá âáóéóìÝíç óôá Intel i810 integrated chipsets, áðáéôåßôáé ôï `agpgart`, ç äéåðáöÞ ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý ôùí X11 ãéá ôï AGP. Äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ïäÞãçóçò agp(4) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Må áõôü ôïí ôñüðï, ç ñýèìéóç ôïõ õëéêïý óáò èá ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé üðùò êáé óå êÜèå Üëëç êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí. Ðñïóï÷Þ, óå óõóôÞìáôá ÷ùñßò åíóùìáôùìÝíï ôïí ïäçãü agp(4), ï ïäçãüò äåí èá öïñôùèåß ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ kldload(8). Ï ïäçãüò áõôüò ðñÝðåé íá âñßóêåôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, åßôå óôáôéêÜ ìåôáãåùôôéóìÝíïò, åßôå ìå ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `/boot/loader.conf`.

5.4.3.2 ÐñïóèÝôïíôáò ìéá Widescreen Åðßðåäç Ïèüíç

Áõôü ôï ôìÞìá ðñïûðïèÝôåé ìåñéêÝò ãíþóéò åíåéäéêåõìÝíùí ñõèìßóåùí. Áí ïé ðñïóðÜèåéåò ìå ôá óõíÞèç åñãáéåßá ñõèìßóåùí äåí êáôáëÞîïõí óå ìéá ñýèìéóç ðïõ íá ëåéôïõñãåß, õðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôÝò ðëçñïöïñßáò óôá áñ÷åßá log ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí. Ùóôüóï, åßíáé áðáñáßôçôç ç ÷ñÞóç åíüò óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ.

Ïé ôñÝ÷ïõóåò áíáëýóåéò widescreen (WSXGA, WSXGA+, WUXGA, WXGA, WXGA+, ê.á.) õðïóôçñßæïõí formats êáé aspect ratios (áíáëïãßåò) 16:10 êáé 16:9 ðïõ ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá. Ðáñáäåßãìáôá ìåñéêþí êïéíþí áíáëýóåùí ãéá áíáëïãßá 16:10 åßíáé ôá:

- 2560x1600
- 1920x1200
- 1680x1050
- 1440x900
- 1280x800

ÊÜðïéá óôéãìÞ, ç ñýèìéóç èá ãßíåôáé ðïëý áðëÜ ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí áíÜëõóç ùò Ýíá ðéèáíü `Mode` óôï `Section "Screen"` üðùò åäþ:

```
Section "Screen"
Identifier "Screen0"
Device     "Card0"
Monitor    "Monitor0"
DefaultDepth 24
SubSection "Display"
 Viewport  0 0
 Depth     24
 Modes     "1680x1050"
EndSubSection
EndSection
```

Ôï **Xorg** åßíáé áñêåôÜ Ýîððíï þóôå íá áíáêÔóåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôçò áíÜëõóçò ôçò widescreen ïèüíçò ìÝóù ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí I2C/DDC, ãíùñßæïíôáò Ýôóé ôé ìðïñåß íá ÷åéñéóôåß ç ïèüíç üóï áöïñÜ ôéò óõ÷íüôçôåò êáé ôéò áíáëýóåéò.

Áí áõôÝò ïé `ModeLines` äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí óôïõò ïäçãïýò, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ôéò äþóåôå åóåßò óôï **Xorg**. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï `/var/log/Xorg.0.log` ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêôÞóåôå áñêåôÝò ðëçñïöïñßáò þóôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìüíïé óáò Ýíá `ModeLine` ðïõ íá ëåéôïõñãåß. Áðëþò áíáæçôÞóôå ðëçñïöïñßáò ðïõ èá ïéÜæïõí ìå áõôü:

```
(II) MGA(0): Supported additional Video Mode:
(II) MGA(0): clock: 146.2 MHz   Image Size:  433 x 271 mm
(II) MGA(0): h_active: 1680  h_sync: 1784  h_sync_end 1960 h_blank_end 2240 h_border: 0
(II) MGA(0): v_active: 1050  v_sync: 1053  v_sync_end 1059 v_blanking: 1089 v_border: 0
(II) MGA(0): Ranges: V min: 48  V max: 85 Hz, H min: 30  H max: 94 kHz, PixClock max 170 MHz
```

ÁõôÝò ïíìÜæïíôáé ðëçñïöïñßåò EDID. Ç äçìéïõñãßá åíüò `ModeLine` áðü áõôÝò, ãßíåôáé âÜæïíôáò áðëþò ôïõò áñéèìïýò óôç óùóôÞ óåéñÜ:

```
ModeLine <name> <clock> <4 horiz. timings> <4 vert. timings>
```

Ôåëéêê Ü, ôï `ModeLine` óôï `Section "Monitor"` óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò èá ïïéÜæåé ìå áõôü:

```
Section "Monitor"
Identifier      "Monitor1"
VendorName      "Bigname"
ModelName       "BestModel"
ModeLine        "1680x1050" 146.2 1680 1784 1960 2240 1050 1053 1059 1089
Option          "DPMS"
EndSection
```

Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷åôå ôåëåéþóåé ìå áõôÜ ôá áðëÜ âÞìáôá, ôï X èá ðñÝðåé íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óôç íÝá widescreen ïèüíç óáò.

5.5 ×ñÞóç Ãñáììáôïóåéñþí óôï X11

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Murray Stokely.

5.5.1 ÃñáììáôïóåéñÝò ôýðïõ Type1

Ïé ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ðïõ óõíïäåýïõí ôï X11 äåí åßíáé éäáíéêÝò ãéá åöáñìïãÝò åðéôñáðÝæéáò ôõðïãñáößáò. Ïé ìåãÜëåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ðáñïõóßáóçò öáßíïôáé ïäïíôùôÝò êáé åñáóéôåå÷íéêÝò, êáé ïé ìéêñÝò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò óôï **Netscape** åßíáé ó÷åäüí áêáôÜëçðôåò. Åõôõ÷þò üìùò, ððÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò áñêåôÝò, õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò Type1 (PostScript®) ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéïìðïéçèïýí Ü ìåóá áðü ôï X11. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç óõëëïãÞ ãñáììáôïóåéñþí URW (`x11-fonts/urwfonts`) ðåñéÝ÷åé åêäüóéò õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò ôùí óõíçèéóìÝíùí type1 ãñáììáôïóåéñþí (Times Roman®, Helvetica®, Palatino® êáé Üëëåò). Ç óõëëïãÞ Freefonts (`x11-fonts/freefonts`) ðåñéÝ÷åé ðïëëÝò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò, áëëÜ ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò åßíáé ãéá ëïãéóìéêü ãñáöéêþí üðùò ôï **Gimp**, êáé äåí åßíáé êáôÜëëçëåò ãéá ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ïèüíçò. Áêüìç, ôï X11 ìðïñåß ìå åëÜ÷éóôï êüðï íá ñõèìéóôåß þóôå íá ÷ñçóéïìðïéåß TrueType ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual X(7) Þ ôï ôìÞíá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò TrueType.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù óõëëïãÝò ãñáììáôïóåéñþí Type1 áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports, åêôåëÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÉò:

```
# cd /usr/ports/x11-fonts/urwfonts
# make install clean
```

Ìå ðáñüìïéï ôñüðï ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé ôçí freefont Þ Üëëåò óõëëïãÝò. Ãéá íá áíé÷íåýóåé ï X server áõôÝò ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ (`/etc/X11/xorg.conf`):

```
FontPath "/usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/URW/"
```

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, åêôåëÝóôå óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ìéáò óõíüäïõ X:

```
% xset fp+ /usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/URW
% xset fp rehash
```

Áõôü èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé, áëëÜ üôáí ôåñìáôßóåé ç óýíïäïò X, ïé ñõèìßóåéò èá ÷áèïýí, åêôüò áí ðñïóôåèïýí óôï áñ÷åßï åêêßíçóçò (ôï `~/.xinitrc` ãéá ìßá óõíçèéóìÝíç óýíïäï ìÝóù `startx`, ç ôï `~/.xsession` áí óõíäÝåóôå ìÝóù åíüò ãñáöéêïý äéá÷åéñéóôÞ óýíäåóçò üðùò ï **XDM**). Ţáò áêüìç ôñüðïò åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/etc/fonts/local.conf`: äåßôå ôï ôìÞìá anti-aliasing (åîïìÜëõíóçò).

5.5.2 ÃñáììáôïóåéñÝò TrueType®

Ôï **Xorg** Ý÷åé åíóùìáôùìÝíç õðïóôÞñéîç áðåéêüíéóçò ãñáììáôïóåéñþí TrueType. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï äéáöïñåôéêÜ modules (áñèñþìáôá) ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åíåñãïðïéÞóïõí áõôÞí ôçí ëåéôïõñãßá. Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï freetype module åðåéäÞ åßíáé ðéï óõíåñãÜóéìï ìå ôá Üëëá back-ends áðåéêüíéóçò ãñáììáôïóåéñþí. Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï freetype module, áðëþò ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ óôï ôìÞìá `"Module"` ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/X11/xorg.conf`.

```
Load  "freetype"
```

Ôþñá, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíáí êáôÜëïãï ãéá ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò TrueType (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `/usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/TrueType`) êáé áíôéãñÜøôå üëåò ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò TrueType óå áõôüí. ÐñïóÝîôå üôé ïé ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò TrueType äåí ìðïñïýí íá åßíáé áðü Ýíá óýóôçìá Macintosh® ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé óå ìïñöÞ UNIX/MS-DOS/Windows ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãïýí óôï X11. Ìüééò áíôéãñáöïýí ôá áñ÷åßá óôïí êáôÜëïãï, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **ttmkfdir** ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `fonts.dir`, þóôå ï X font renderer íá ãíùñßæåé ôçí ýðáñîç ôùí íÝùí áõôþí áñ÷åßùí. Ôï `ttmkfdir` äéáôßèåôáé áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ports ôïõ FreeBSD ùò `x11-fonts/ttmkfdir`.

```
# cd /usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/TrueType
# ttmkfdir -o fonts.dir
```

Ôþñá, ðñoóèÝóôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï TrueType óôç äéáäñïìÞ ôùí fonts. Áõôü ãßíåôáé ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù óôéò Type1 ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï

```
% xset fp+ /usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/TrueType
% xset fp rehash
```

Þ áðëÜ ðñïóèÝóôå ìéá ãñáììÞ `FontPath` óôï áñ÷åßï `xorg.conf`.

Áõôü Þôáí. Ôþñá ï **Netscape**, ôï **Gimp**, ôï **StarOffice™**, êáé üëåò ïé Üëëåò åöáñìïãÝò X ðñÝðåé íá áíáãíùñßæïõí ôéò åãêáôáóôçìÝíåò TrueType ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò. Ðïëý ìéêñÝò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò (üðùò áõôÝò ðïõ öáßíïíôáé óôï êåßìåíï ìéáò éóôïóåëßäáò óå õøçëÞ áíÜëõóç) êáé ðïëý ìåãÜëåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò (óôï **StarOffice**) èá öáßíïíôáé ôþñá ðïëý êáëýôåñá.

5.5.3 Anti-Aliased ÃñáììáôïóåéñÝò

Áíáíåþèçêå áðü ôïí Joe Marcus Clarke.

Ôï anti-aliasing (åîïìÜëõíóç ãñáììáôïóåéñþí) äéáôßèåôáé óôï X11 Þäç áðü ôï **XFree86** 4.0.2. ¼ìùò, Þ ñýèìéóç ôùí ãñáììáôïóåéñþí Þôáí äýóêïëç ðñéí ôï **XFree86** 4.3.0. Áðü ôï **XFree86** 4.3.0 êáé ìåôÜ, üëåò ïé ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò X11 ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óôï `/usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/` êáé ôï `~/.fonts/` åßíáé Ýôïéìåò ãéá anti-aliasing óå Xft-aware åöáñìïãÝò. Äåí åßíáé üëåò ïé åöáñìïãÝò Xft-aware, áëëÜ ðïëëÝò õðïóôçñßæïõí ôï Xft. Ðáñáäåßãìáôá Xft-aware åöáñìïãþí åßíáé ôï Qt áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 2.3 êáé ìåôÜ (ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï toolkit ôïõ **KDE**), ôï GTK+ áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 2.0 êáé ìåôÜ (ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï toolkit ôïõ **GNOME**), êáé ï **Mozilla** áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 1.2 êáé ìåôÜ.

Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ðïßåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò åßíáé anti-aliased, Þ íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò éäéüôçôåò ôïõ anti-aliasing, äçìéïõñãÞóôå (Þ ôñïðïðïéÞóôå, áí Þäç õðÜñ÷åé) ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/etc/fonts/local.conf`. ÌÝóù áõôïý

ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ìðïñïýí íá ñõèìéóôïýí áñêåâÜ åîåéäéêåõìÝíá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ãñáììáôïóåéñþí Xft. Áõôü ôï ôìÞìá ðåñéãñÜöåé ìüíï ìåñéêÝò áðëÝò äõíáôüôçôåò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, äåßôå ôï fonts-conf(5).

Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ìïñöÞò XML. Äþóôå ìåãÜëç ðñïóï÷Þ óôá ðåæÜ / êåöáëáßá, êáé óéãïõñåõèåßôå üôé üëá ôá tags Ý÷ïõí êëåßóåé óùóôÜ. Ôï áñ÷åßï îåêéíÜ ìå ôçí óõíçèéóìÝíç åðéêåöáëßäá XML êáé Ýíá ïñéóìü DOCTYPE, êáé Ýðåéôá áêïëïõèåßß ôï `<fontconfig>` tag:

```
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<!DOCTYPE fontconfig SYSTEM "fonts.dtd">
<fontconfig>
```

¼ðùò åßðáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, üëåò ïé ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò óôï `/usr/local/lib/X11/fonts/` üðùò êáé óôï `~/.fonts/` äéáôßèåíôáé Þäç óá Xft-aware åöáñìïãÝò. Áí èÝëåôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êáé Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò åêôüò áðü áõôïýò ôïõò äýï, ðñïóèÉóôå ìéá ãñáììÞ ðáñüìïéá ìå áõôÞ ðïõ áêïëïõèåßß óôï `/usr/local/etc/fonts/local.conf`:

```
<dir>/path/to/my/fonts</dir>
```

Áöïý ðñïóèÉóôåôå íÉåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò, êáé åéäéêüôåñá íÝïõò êáôáëüãïõò ãñáììáôïóåéñþí, ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÉóôåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá áíáäçìéïõñãÞóôåôå ôçí cache ãñáììáôïóåéñþí:

```
# fc-cache -f
```

Ôï anti-aliasing êÜíåé ôá Üêñá åëáöñþò óõãêå÷õìÝíá, êÜíïíïôáò Ýôóóé ôá ðïëý ìéêñÜ ãñÜììáôá ðéï áíáãíþóéìá, êáé áöáéñåß ôéò “êëßìáêåò” (óêáëïðÜôéá) áðü ôá ìåãÜëá ãñÜììáôá, áëëÜ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÉóåé åíï÷ëÞóåéò óôá ìÜôéá áí ÷ñçóéïïðïïéçèåß óá êáíïíéêÜ ìåãÉèç. Ãéá íá åîáéñÉóåôå áðü ôï anti-aliasing ìåãÉèç ãñáììáôïóåéñþí ìéêñüôåñá áðü 14 point, ðñïóèÉóôå áõôÉò ôéò ãñáììÉò:

```
<match target="font">
    <test name="size" compare="less">
        <double>14</double>
    </test>
    <edit name="antialias" mode="assign">
        <bool>false</bool>
    </edit>
</match>
<match target="font">
    <test name="pixelsize" compare="less" qual="any">
        <double>14</double>
    </test>
    <edit mode="assign" name="antialias">
        <bool>false</bool>
    </edit>
</match>
```

Ôï spacing (äéáóôÞìáôá) óá ìåñéêÉò monospaced ãñáììáôïóåéñÉò ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá åßíáé áêáôÜëëçëï üôáí ÷ñçóéïïðïéåßôáé anti-aliasing. Áõôü öáßíåôáé íá áðïôåëåß éäéáßôåñï ðñüâëçìá ìå ôï **KDE**. Ìéá äéüñèùóç ãéá áõôü, åßíáé íá åðéâÜëëåôå óôï spacing ôçí ôéÞ 100 ãéá áõôÉò ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÉò. ÐñïóèÉóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÉò:

```
<match target="pattern" name="family">
    <test qual="any" name="family">
        <string>fixed</string>
    </test>
    <edit name="family" mode="assign">
```

```
            <string>mono</string>
        </edit>
    </match>
    <match target="pattern" name="family">
        <test qual="any" name="family">
            <string>console</string>
        </test>
        <edit name="family" mode="assign">
            <string>mono</string>
        </edit>
    </match>
```

(áõôü ìåôïíîìÜæåé ôá Üëëá êïéíÜ ïíüìáôá ôùí fixed ãñáììáôïóåéñþí ùò "mono"), êáé Ýðåéôá ðñïóèÝóôå:

```
    <match target="pattern" name="family">
        <test qual="any" name="family">
            <string>mono</string>
        </test>
        <edit name="spacing" mode="assign">
            <int>100</int>
        </edit>
    </match>
```

ÓõãêåêñéìÝíåò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò, üðùò ïé Helvetica, ìðïñåß íá åìöáíßæïõí ðñüâëçìá üôáí åßíáé anti-aliased. Ôï ðñüâëçìá óõ÷íÜ åêäçëþíåôáé ùò ìßá ãñáììáôïóåéñÜ êïììÝíç êÜèåôá óôçí ìÝóç. Óôçí ÷áéñüôåñç ðåñßðôùóç, ìðïñåß íá êÜíáé åöáñìïãÝò üðùò ï **Mozilla** íá êáôáññåýóïõí. Ãéá íá ôï áðïöýãåôå áõôü, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôï áêüëïõèï óôï `local.conf`:

```
    <match target="pattern" name="family">
        <test qual="any" name="family">
            <string>Helvetica</string>
        </test>
        <edit name="family" mode="assign">
            <string>sans-serif</string>
        </edit>
    </match>
```

Ìüëéò ôåëåéþóåôå ôçí ìåôáõñïðÞ ôïõ `local.conf` óéáïõñåõèåßôå üôé êëåßóáôå ôï áñ÷åßï ìå ôï `</fontconfig>` tag. Áí äåí ôï êÜíåôå, ïé áëëáãÝò óáò èá áãíçèýí.

Ç óõëëïãÞ ãñáììáôïóåéñþí ðïõ óõíïäýåé ôï X11 äåí åßíáé éäéáßôåñá êáëÞ üóï áöïñÜ ôï anti-aliasing. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ìéá ðïëý êáëýôåñç óõëëïãÞ ðñïåðéåãìÝíùí ãñáììáôïóåéñþí óôï port `x11-fonts/bitstream-vera` Áõôü ôï port èá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/etc/fonts/local.conf` áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé Þäç. Áí ôï áñ÷åßï õðÜñ÷åé, ôï port èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/etc/fonts/local.conf-vera`. Óõã÷ùíåýóôå ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ìå ôï `/usr/local/etc/fonts/local.conf`, êáé ïé ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò Bitstream èá áíôéêáôáóôÞóïõí áõôüìáôá ôéò áñ÷éêÝò X11 Serif, Sans Serif, êáé Monospaced.

ÔÝëïò, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá ðñïóèÝóïõí ôéò äéêÝò ôïõò ñõèìßóåéò ìÝóù ôùí ðñïóùðéêþí ôïõò áñ÷åßùí `.fonts.conf`. Ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü, êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò ðñÝðåé áðëþ íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá `~/.fonts.conf`. Áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åðßóçò XML ìïñöÞò.

ÊÜôé ôåëåõôáßï: óå ìßá LCD ïèüíç, ìðïñåß íá åßíáé åðéèõìçôüò ï äåéãìáôéóìüò sub-pixel. Ï äåéãìáôéóìüò ÷áéñßæåôáé ÷ùñéóôÜ ôá (ïñéæüíôéá äéá÷ùñéóìÝíá) êüêêéíá, ðñÜóéíá êáé ìðëå óôïé÷åßá þóôå íá âåëôéþóåé ôçí ïñéæüíôéá

áíÜëõóç. Ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ìðïñåß íá åßíáé äñáìáôéêÜ êáëýôåñá. Ãéá íá ôïí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ êÜðïõ óôïí áñ÷åßï `local.conf`:

```
<match target="font">
    <test qual="all" name="rgba">
        <const>unknown</const>
    </test>
    <edit name="rgba" mode="assign">
        <const>rgb</const>
    </edit>
</match>
```

Óçìåßùóç: ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôïí ôýðï ôçò ïèüíçò, ôï `rgb` ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåé óå `bgr`, `vrgb` Þ `vbgr`: ðåéñáìáôéóôåßôå êáé äåßôå ðïßï ëåéôïõñãåß êáëýôåñá.

Ôï anti-aliasing èá ðñÝðåé íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß óôçí åðüìåíç åêêßíçóç ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ X. ¼ìùò, ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæïõí ðþò íá ôï åêìåôáëëåõèïýí. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôï Qt toolkit ôï ãíùñßæåé, Ýôóé üëï ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí **KDE** ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé anti-aliased ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò. Ôï GTK+ êáé ôï **GNOME** ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôï anti-aliasing ìÝóù ôïõ “Font” capplet (äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 5.7.1.3 ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò). Åî ïñéóìïý, ï **Mozilla** áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 1.2 êáé ìåôÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áõôùìáôá ôï anti-aliasing. Ãéá íá ôï áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå, áíáìåôáëùôßóôå ôïí **Mozilla** ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-DWITHOUT_XFT`.

5.6 Ï X Display Manager

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Seth Kingsley.

5.6.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Ï X Display Manager (**XDM**) åßíáé Ýíá ðñïáéñåôéêü ìÝñïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò X Windows ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá äéá÷åßñéóç óõíäÝóåùí (logins). Áõôü åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï óå ðïëëÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, üðùò óå áðëÜ “X Terminals”, óå desktop ìç÷áíÞìáôá, êáèþò êáé óå äéáêïìéóôÝò ìåãÜëùí äéêôýùí. Áöïý ôï óýóôçìá X Windows åßíáé áíåîÜñôçôï ðñùôïêïëëùí êáé äéêôýùí, ððÜñ÷åé ìåãÜëï åýñïò ðéèáíþ ñõèìßóåùí ãéá ôçí ëåéôïõñãßá X ðåëáôþí êáé äéáêïìéóôþí óå äéáöïñåôéêÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá óõíäåäåìÝíá óå Ýíá äßêôõï. Ï **XDM** ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ãéá ôçí åðéëïãÞ ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ ìå ôïí ïðïßï èá ãßíáé ç óýíäåóç, êáé ãéá ôçí åßóïäï ðëçñïöïñßá ðéóôïðïßçóçò üðùò ôïõ ïíüìáôïò ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïõ êùäéêïý ðñüóâáóçò.

Óêåöèåßôå ôïí **XDM** ùò ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ôéò ßäéåò äõíáôüôçôåò óôïí ÷ñÞóôç ìå ôï åñãáëåßï getty(8) (äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 26.3.2 ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò). Ôï XDM åêôåëåß óõíäÝóéò (logins) óôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ êáé Ýðåéôá åêôåëåß Ýíá äéá÷åéñéóôÞ óõíåäñßáò (session manager, óõíÞèùò Ýíáí X äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí, window manager) ãéá ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Ï **XDM** Ýðåéôá ðåñéìÝíåé íá ôåñìáôßóåé áõôü ôï ðñüãñáììá, ðïõ óçìáôïäïôåß üôé ï ÷ñÞóôçò ôåëåßùóá êáé ðñÝðåé íá áðïóõíäåèåß. Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï, ï **XDM** ìðïñåß íá áìöáíßóåé îáíÜ ôçí ïèüíç åéóüäïõ (login) êáé ôçí ïèüíç åðéëïãÞò ãñáöéêÞò óýíäåóçò þóôå íá óõíäåèåß Ýíáò Üëëïò ÷ñÞóôçò.

5.6.2 ×ñÞóç ôïõ XDM

Ôï ðñüãñáììá **XDM** âñßóêåôáé óôï `/usr/local/bin/xdm`. Áõôü ôï ðñüãñáììá ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåóôåß ïðïéáäÞðïôå óôéãìÞ ùò `root` êáé èá îåêéíÞóåé íá äéá÷åéñßæåôáé ôçí ïèüíç ôïõ X óôï ôïðéêü ìç÷Üíçìá. Áí ï **XDM** ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåßôáé êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ âêêéíåßôáé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá, Ýíáò âïëéêüò ôñüðïò åßíáé ç ðñïóèÞêç ìéáò ãñáííÞò óôï `/etc/ttys`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ìïñöÞ êáé ôçí ÷ñÞóç áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 26.3.2.1. ÕðÜñ÷åé ìßá ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷éêü `/etc/ttys` áñ÷åßï ãéá ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ **XDM** óå Ýíá åéêïíéêü ôåñìáôéêü:

```
ttyv8   "/usr/local/bin/xdm -nodaemon"  xterm   off secure
```

Áñ÷éêÜ áõôÞ ç ëåéôïõñãßá åßíáé áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíç — ãéá íá ôçí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áëëÜîôå ôï ðåäßï 5 áðü `off` óå `on` êáé åðáííåêßíçóôå ôï init(8) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ïäçãßåò ôïõ ÔìÞìá 26.3.2.2. Ôï ðñþôï ðåäßï, ôï üíïìá ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý ðïõ èá äéá÷åéñßæåôáé ôï ðñüãñáììá, åßíáé ôï `ttyv8`. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ï **XDM** èá åêôåëåßôáé óôï 9ï åéêïíéêü ôåñìáôéêü.

5.6.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ XDM

Ï êáôÜëïãáò ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **XDM** âñßóêåôáé óôï `/usr/local/lib/X11/xdm`. Óå áõôüí ôïí êáôÜëïãáï õðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá áëëÜîïõí ôçí óõìðåñéöïñÜ êáé åìöÜíéóç ôïõ **XDM**. Ôõðéêü, èá âñåßôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù áñ÷åßá:

Áñ÷åßï	Ðåñéãñáöþ
`Xaccess`	Êáíüíåò ðéóôïðïßçóçò ðåëáôþí.
`Xresources`	ÐñïêáèïñéóìÝíåò ôéìÝò X resource.
`Xservers`	Ëßóôá áðìáêñõóìÝíùí êáé ôïðéêþí ïèïíþí (× displays) óôéò ïðïßåò èá ãßíåôáé äéá÷åßñéóç.
`Xsession`	ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíï script óõíüäùí ãéá logins.
`Xsetup_*`	Script ãéá ôçí åêôÝëåóç åíôïëþí ðñéí ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óýíäåóçò (login screen).
`xdm-config`	Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá üëåò ôéò áðåéêïíßóåéò (displays) ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé óå áõôü ôï ìç÷Üíçìá.
`xdm-errors`	ËÜèç ðïõ äçìéïõñãïýíôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá.
`xdm-pid`	Ôï ID ôçò äéåñãáóßáò ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôïò XDM.

Åðßóçò óå áõôüí ôïí êáôÜëïãáï ðåÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ scripts êáé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá ñõèìßóïõí ôçí åðéëÜíåéá åñãáóßáò üôáí åêôåëåßôáé ôï **XDM**. Èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå ðåñéëçðôéêÜ ôï óéèðü êáèåíüò áðü áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá. Ç áêñéâÞò óýíôáîç êáé ÷ñÞóç üëùí áõôþí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï xdm(1).

Ç ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíç ñýèìéóç åßíáé Ýíá áðëü ïñèïãþíéï ðáñÜèõñï óýíäåóçò ìå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò íá öáßíåôáé óôçí êïñõöÞ ìå ìåãÜëá ãñÜììáôá êáé ôéò ðñïôñïðÝò “Login:” êáé “Password:” áðü êÜôù. Áõôü åßíáé Ýíá êáëü óçìåßï åêêßíçóçò ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôïõ **XDM**.

5.6.3.1 Xaccess

Ôï ðñùôüêïëëï ãéá óýíäåóç ìå áðåéêïíßóåéò ðïõ åëÝã÷ïôáé áðü ôï **XDM** ïíïìÜæåôáé X Display Manager Connection Protocol (XDMCP). Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü åßíáé Ýíá óýíïëï êáíüíùí ãéá ôùí Ýëåã÷ï ôùí óõíäÝóåùí XDMCP áðü áðïìáêñõóìÝíá ìç÷áíÞìáôá. Áãíïåßôáé, åêôüò êáé áí ôï `xdm-config` Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß þóôå íá äÝ÷åôáé

åéóåñ÷ùìåíåò óõíäÝóåéò. Ç ðñïåðéëïãÞ åßíáé íá ìçí åðéôñÝðåôáé óå êáíÝíá ðåëÜôç íá óõíäåèåß.

5.6.3.2 Xresources

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï áñ÷åßï ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíùí ôéìþí ãéá ôéò åöáñìïãÝò åìöÜíéóçò ôïõ ðáñÜèõñïõ óýíäåóçò (login) êáé åðéëïãÝá áðåéêüíéóçò (display chooser). ÌÝóá áðü áõôü ìðïñåß íá ôñïðïðïéçèåß ç åìöÜíéóç ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò login. Ç ìïñöÞ ôïõ åßíáé ßäéá ìå ôï áñ÷åßï app-defaults ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ X11.

5.6.3.3 Xservers

ÁõôÞ åßíáé ìéá ëßóôá ôùí áðïìáêñõóìÝíùí óôáèìþí ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åìöáíßæïíôáé ùò åðéëïãÝò óôï ðñüãñáììá (chooser).

5.6.3.4 Xsession

Áõôü åßíáé ôï ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíï session script ðïõ åêôåëåßß ôï **XDM** ìåôÜ ôç óýíäåóç êÜðïéïõ ÷ñÞóôç. ÊáíïíéêÜ, êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò èá Ý÷åé Ýíá ôñïðïðïéçìÝíï, äéêü ôïõ, session script óôï `~/.xsession` ðïõ èá ðáñáêÜìðôåé áõôü ôï script.

5.6.3.5 Xsetup_*

Ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ åêôåëïýíôáé áõôùìáôá ðñéí ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôùí ðáñáèýñùí åðéëïãÞò Þ óýíäåóçò. ÕðÜñ÷åé Ýíá script ãéá êÜèå display ðïõ ÷çóéìïðïéåßôáé, ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `Xsetup_` ìå ôï íïýìåñï ôïõ display óôï ôÝëïò (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá `Xsetup_0`). ÊáíïíéêÜ áõôÜ ôá scripts èá åêôåëïýí Ýíá Þ äõï ðñïãñÜììáôá óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï üðùò ð.÷. ôï `xconsole`.

5.6.3.6 xdm-config

Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ñõèìßóåéò óôçí ìïñöÞ ôùí app-defaults, ðïõ åöáñìüæïíôáé óå êÜèå display ðïõ äéá÷áéñßæåôáé ç óõãêåêñéìÝíç åãêáôÜóôáóç.

5.6.3.7 xdm-errors

Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ôçí Ýñïäï ôùí äéáêïìéóôþí X ðïõ ðñïóðáèåß íá åêôåëÝóåé ôï **XDM**. Áí Ýíá display ðïõ ðñïóðáèåß íá åêêéíÞóåé o **XDM** êïëëÞóåé ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï, êáëü åßíáé íá áíáæçôÞóåôá åäþ ôõ÷üí ìçíýìáôá óöáëìÜôùí. Ôá ìçíýìáôá áõôÜ êáôáãñÜöïíôáé êáé óôá áñ÷åßá ÷ñçóôþí `~/.xsession-errors`.

5.6.4 Äéáôçñþíôáò Ýíáí Äéáêïìéóôþ ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíùí ÓõíäÝóåùí

Ãéá íá óõíäÝïíôáé êáé Üëëïé ðåëÜôåò óôïí äéáêïìéóôþ ïèüíçò, ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôïõò êáíüíåò åëÝã÷ïõ ðñüóâáóçò, êáé åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôéò åéóåñ÷üìåíåò óõíäÝóåéò. Ôá ðáñáðÜíù åßíáé, áðü ðñïðåðéëïãÞ ñõèìéóìÝíá óå óõíôçñçôéêÝò ôéìÝò. Ãéá íá êÜíåôå ôï **XDM** íá äÝ÷åôáé óõíäÝóåéò, áñ÷éêÜ ìåôáôñÝøôå óå ó÷üëéï ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáíìÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `xdm-config`:

```
! SECURITY: do not listen for XDMCP or Chooser requests
! Comment out this line if you want to manage X terminals with xdm
DisplayManager.requestPort:     0
```

êáé ìåôÜ åðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôïí **XDM**. Íá Ý÷åôå ððüøéí óáò üôé ôá ó÷üëéá óôá áñ÷åßá app-defaults îåêéíïýí ìå ôïí ÷áñáêÔÞñá "!", êáé ü÷é ôïí óõíÞèç "#". Ìðïñåß íá åðéèõìåßôå ðéï áõóôçñïýò êáíüíåò åëÝã÷ïõ ðñüôáóçò. Äåßôå ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá óôï `Xaccess`, êáé óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ xdm(1).

5.6.5 ÁíôéêáôáóôÜôåò ôïõ XDM

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß áíôéêáôáóôÜôåò ãéá ôï ðñüãñáììá **XDM**. Íáò áðü áõôïýò, ï **kdm** (Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôï **KDE**) áíáëýåôáé áñãüôåñá óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï. Ï **kdm** display manager ðñïóöÝñåé ðïëëÜ ðñïôåñÞìáôá óôá ãñáöéêÜ êáé äéáêïóìçôéêÜ óôïé÷åßá, üðùò åðßóçò êáé ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá åðéëÝãïõí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôïí åðéèõìçôü äéá÷áéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí ôçí óôéãìÞ ôçò óýíäåóçò.

5.7 Ãñáöéêü Ðåñéâëëïíôá

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Valentino Vaschetto.

Áõôü ôï ôìÞìá ðåñéãñÜöåé ìåñéêÜ ãñáöéêÜ ðåñéâëëïíôá ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé ãéá ôï X óôï FreeBSD. Ç Ýííïéá "ãñáöéêü ðåñéâëëïí" ìðïñåß íá óçìáßíåé ïôéäÞðïôå, áðü Ýíáí áðëü äéá÷áéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí ìÝ÷ñé Ýíá ïëïêëçñùìÝíá ðáêÝôï desktop åöáñìïãþí, üðùò ôï **KDE** Þ ôï **GNOME**.

5.7.1 GNOME

5.7.1.1 Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï GNOME

Ôï **GNOME** åßíáé Ýíá öéëéêü ðñïò ôïí ÷ñÞóôç ãñáöéêü ðåñéâëëïí ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí êáé íá ñõèìßæïõí åýêïëá ôïõò ððïëïãéóôÝò ôïõò. Ôï **GNOME** äéáèÝôåé Ýíá panel (ãéá ôçí âêêßíçóç åöáñìïãþí êáé ôçí ðñïâïëÞ êáôÜóôáóçò), åðéöÜíåéá åñãáóßáò (üðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé äåäïìÝíá êáé åöáñìïãÝò), Ýíá ðëÞïò áðü äéáäåäïìÝíá åñãáëåßá êáé åöáñìïãÝò, êáèþò êáé Ýíá óýíïëï ôððïðïéÞóåùí ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé óôéò åöáñìïãÝò íá óõíåñãÜæïíôáé ìåôáîý ôïõò êáé íá äåß÷íõí Ýíá óõíåðÝò ðåñéâëëïí åñãáóßáò. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò Üëëùí ëåéôïõñãéêþí óõóôçìÜôùí Þ ðåñéâëëïíôùí èá áéóèÜíïíôáé óáí óôï óðßôé ôïõò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðáíßó÷õñï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâëëïí ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ôï **GNOME**. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðèçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï **GNOME** óôï FreeBSD ìðïñïýí íá âñåèïýí óôï äéáäéêôõáêü ôüðï ôïõ FreeBSD GNOME Project (http://www.FreeBSD.org/gnome). Ç ôïðïèåóßá ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò êáé áíáëõôéêÜ FAQs ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ôçí ñýèìéóç, êáé ôçí äéá÷áßñéóç ôïõ **GNOME**.

5.7.1.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ GNOME

Ôï **GNOME** ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß åýêïëá áðü ðáêÝôá Þ áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports:

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï Ýôïéìï ðáêÝôï ôïõ **GNOME** áðü ôï äßêôõï, áðëþò ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# pkg_add -r gnome2
```

Ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôï **GNOME** áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/x11/gnome2
# make install clean
```

Ìüëéò åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï **GNOME**, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôåß ï äéáêïìéóôÞò X þóôå íá åêêéíåß ôï **GNOME** áíôß ãéá ôïí ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí.

Ï åõêïëïûôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åêêéíÞóåôå ôï **GNOME** åßíáé ìå ôï **GDM**, ôïí GNOME Display Manager. Ôï **GDM**, ðïõ åãêáèßóôáôáé ùò ìÝñïò ôïõ **GNOME** (áëëÜ åßíáé áíåíåñãü áñ÷éêÜ), ìðïñåß íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ìå ôçí ðñïóèÞêç ôïõ `gdm_enable="YES"` óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ìüëéò êÜíåôå åðáíåêêßíçóç, ôï **GNOME** èá îåêéíÞóåé áìÝóùò ìüëéò óõíäåèåßôå — ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ðåñáéôÝñù ñýèìéóç.

Ôï **GNOME** ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá îåêéíÞóåé áðü ôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ñõèìßæïíôáò êáôÜëëçëá ôï áñ÷åßï `.xinitrc`. Áí õðÜñ÷åé Þäç ôï áñ÷åßï `.xinitrc`, áðëþò áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôçí ãñáììÞ ðïõ åêêéíåß ôïí ôñÝ÷ïíôá äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí ìå ìßá ðïõ íá åêêéíåß ôï **/usr/local/bin/gnome-session**. Áí äåí èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ñõèìßóåéò óôï áñ÷åßï, ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áðëÜ íá ãñÜøåôå:

```
% echo "/usr/local/bin/gnome-session" > ~/.xinitrc
```

¸ðåéôá, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `startx`, êáé èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ **GNOME**

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéï ðáëáéüôåñï display manager, üðùò ôï **XDM**, ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåí èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá åêôåëÝóéìï áñ÷åßï `.xsession` ôï ïðïßï íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôçí ßäéá åíôïëÞ. Ôñïðïðïéþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `.xsession` êáé áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôïò äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí ìå ôï **/usr/local/bin/gnome-session**:

```
% echo "#!/bin/sh" > ~/.xsession
% echo "/usr/local/bin/gnome-session" >> ~/.xsession
% chmod +x ~/.xsession
```

¶ëëç ìéá åðéëïãÞ åßíáé íá ñõèìéóôåß ï display manager þóôå íá åðéôñÝðåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ ôïõ äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí êáôÜ ôçí óýíäåóç. Ôï ôìÞìá Ëåðôïõ Ýñåéåò KDE åîçãåß ðùò ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé áõôü ìÝóù ôïõ **kdm**, ôïõ display manager ôïõ **KDE**.

5.7.1.3 Anti-aliased ÃñáììáôïóåéñÝò óôï GNOME

Ôï X11 åðéôñÝðåé ôï anti-aliasing ìÝóù ôçò åðÝêôáóçò “RENDER”. Ôï GTK+ 2.0 (ç âéâëéïèÞêç ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï **GNOME**) Þ ìåôáãåíÝóôáñï ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé áõôÞ ôçí äõíáôüôçôá. Ç ñýèìéóç ôïõ anti-aliasing ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï Ôìþìá 5.5.3. ¸ôóé, ìå áíáíåùìÝíï ëïãéóìéêü, åßíáé äöéêôü ôï anti-aliasing óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ **GNOME**. Áðëþò ðçãáßíåôå óôï Applications⟶Desktop Preferences⟶Font, êáé åðéëÝîôå åßôå ôï Best shapes, Best contrast, åßôå ôï Subpixel smoothing (LCDs). Ãéá êÜðïéá äöáñìïãÞ GTK+ ðïõ äåí áíÞêåé óôï **GNOME**, èÝóôå ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `GDK_USE_XFT` óå `1` ðñéí ôçí îåêéíÞóåôå.

5.7.2 KDE

5.7.2.1 Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï KDE

Ôï **KDE** åßíáé Ýíá óýã÷ñïíï, åýêïëï óôç ÷ñÞóç, ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí. Ìåñéêü ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ ðñïóöÝñáé ôï **KDE** óôïí ÷ñÞóôç åßíáé:

- ¸íá üìïñöï óýã÷ñïíï ðåñéâÜëëïí

- ¸íá ðåñéâÜëëïí ìå ðëÞñç äéêôõáêÞ äéáöÜíåéá
- ¸íá åíóùìáôùìÝíï óýóôçìá âïÞèåéáò ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé åýêïëç, óõíåðÞ ðñüóâáóç óôçí âïÞèåéá ãéá ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ **KDE** êáé ôùí åöáñìïãþí ôïõ
- ÓõíåðÞò åìöÜíéóç êáé óõìðåñéöïñÜ üëùí ôùí åöáñìïãþí ôïõ **KDE**
- ÔõðïðïéçìÝíá menu êáé ãñáììÝò åñãáëåßùí (toolbars), óõíïãõáóìïß ðëÞêôñùí, ÷ñùìáôéêïß óõíïãõáóìïß, êëð.
- Äéåèíåßò ñõèìßóåéò: ôï **KDE** äéáôßèåôáé óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü 40 ãëþóóåò
- Êåíôñéêü êáé óõíåðÝò óýóôçìá ñõèìßóåùí âáóéóìÝíï óå äéáëüãïõò
- ÌåãÜëï áñéèìü ÷ñÞóéùí åöáñìïãþí, ó÷åäéáóìÝíùí åéäéêÜ ãéá ôï **KDE**

Ôï **KDE** óõíïäåýåôáé áðü Ýíáí ðåñéçãçôÞ (browser) ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé **Konqueror**, êáé áíôáãùíßæåôáé óïâáñÜ ôïõò Üëëïõò ðåñéçãçôÝò ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí UNIX. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï **KDE** ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôï KDE website (http://www.kde.org/). Ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï FreeBSD êáé ôï **KDE**, óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôïí äéáäéêôõáêü ôüðï ôïõ FreeBSD-KDE team (http://freebsd.kde.org/).

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò äýï âêäüóåéò ôïõ **KDE** ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ç ¸êäïóç 3, êõêëïöïñåß áñêåôü êáéñü êáé èåùñåßôáé ãåíéêÜ þñéìç. Óôç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports èá âñåßôå åðßóçò ôçí ¸êäïóç 4 áðü ôç íåüôåñç ãåíéÜ. Ïé äýï áõôÝò âêäüóåéò ìðïñïýí ìÜëéóôá íá óõíõðÜñ÷ïõí óôïí ßäéï õðïëïãéóôÞ.

5.7.2.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ KDE

¼ðùò êáé ìå ôï **GNOME** Þ êÜèå Üëëï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí, ôï ëïãéóìéêü ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß åýêïëá ìÝóù ðáêÝôùí Þ áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports:

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **KDE3** ìÝóù ðáêÝôùí áðü ôï äßêôõï, áðëþò ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# pkg_add -r kde
```

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **KDE4** ìÝóù ðáêÝôùí áðü ôï äßêôõï, áðëþò ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# pkg_add -r kde4
```

Ôï pkg_add(1) èá áíáêôÞóåé áõôüìáôá ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò.

Ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôï **KDE3** áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/x11/kde3
# make install clean
```

Ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôï **KDE4** áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/x11/kde4
# make install clean
```

Áöïý åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï **KDE**, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôåß ï äéáêïìéóôÞò X þóôå íá ôï åêêéíåß áíôß ãéá ôïí ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñáèýñùí. Áõôü ãßíåôáé ìå ôçí áëëáãÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `.xinitrc`:

Ãéá ôï **KDE3**:

```
% echo "exec startkde" > ~/.xinitrc
```

Ãéá ôï **KDE4**:

```
% echo "exec /usr/local/kde4/bin/startkde" > ~/.xinitrc
```

Ôþñá, üðïôå ôï X Window System åêêéíåßôáé ìÝóù ôïõ `startx`, ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí èá åßíáé ôï **KDE**.

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéï display manager üðùò ôï **XDM**, ç ñýèìéóç åßíáé ëßãï äéáöïñåôéêÞ. Èá ðñÝðåé áíôß ãéá ôï `.xinitrc` íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôï `.xsession`. Ïäçãßåò ãéá ôï **kdm** äßíïíôáé áñãüôåñá óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü.

5.7.3 Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ËåðôïìÝñåéåò ãéá ôï KDE

Ôþñá ðïõ ôï **KDE** Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåß óôï óýóôçìá, ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêáëýøåôå ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò ìÝóù ôùí óåëßäùí âïÞèåéáò Þ äïêéìÜæïíôáò ìåíïý êáé åðéëïãÝò. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôùí Windows ç ôïõ Mac® èá áéóèÜíïíôáé óáí óôï óðßôé ôïõò.

Ç êáëýôåñç âïÞèåéá ãéá ôï **KDE** åßíáé ç on-line ôåêìçñßùóç. Ôï **KDE** óõíïäåýåôáé áðü ôïí äéêü ôïõ ðåñéçãçôÞ, ôïí **Konqueror**, ðïëëÝò ÷ñÞóéìåò åöáñìïãÝò, êáé áíáëõôéêÞ ôåêìçñßùóç. Ôï ððüëïéðï áõôÞò ôçò åíüôçôáò óõæçôÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá ðïõ åßíáé äýóêïëï íá áíáêáëõöèïýí ìå äïêéìÝò.

5.7.3.1 Ï KDE Display Manager

Ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åíüò ðïëõ÷ñçóôéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò èÝëåé åíäå÷ïìÝíùò ç óýíäåóç ôùí ÷ñçóôþí íá ãßíåôáé ìÝóù ñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò. ¼ðùò ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðñßí, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ôï XDM. ¼ìùò, ôï **KDE** ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá åíáëëáêôéêÞ åðéëïãÞ, ôï **kdm**, ôï ïðïßï Ý÷åé ó÷äéáóôåß íá åßíáé ðïßï åëêõóôéêü êáé ðáñÝ÷åé ðåñéóóüôåñåò åðéëïãÝò êáôÜ ôç óýíäåóç. ÓõãêåêñéìÝíá, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí åýêïëá íá åðéëÝîïõí (ìÝóù ìåíïý) ðïßï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí (**KDE**, **GNOME**, Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï) èá åêôåëåóôåß ìåôÜ ôçí óýíäåóç ôïõò.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï **kdm**, èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå ôï `ttyv8` óôï `/etc/ttys`. Ç ãñáììÞ èá ìïéÜæáé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

Ãéá ôï **KDE3**:

```
ttyv8 "/usr/local/bin/kdm -nodaemon" xterm on secure
```

Ãéá ôï **KDE4**:

```
ttyv8 "/usr/local/kde4/bin/kdm -nodaemon" xterm on secure
```

5.7.4 XFce

5.7.4.1 Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï XFce

Ôï **XFce** åßíáé Ýíá ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ðïõ óôçñßæåôáé óôçí âéâëéïèÞêç GTK+ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé êáé áðü ôï **GNOME**, áëëÜ åßíáé ðïëý ðéï åëáöñý êáé ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá üóïõò èÝëïõí Ýíá áðëü, áðïôåëåóìáôéêü ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ðïõ åßíáé áýêïëï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß êáé íá ñõèìéóôåß. Ïðôéêü, ìïéÜæáé ðïëý ìå ôï **CDE**, ðïõ óõíáíôÜôáé óå åìðïñéêü óõóôÞìáôá UNIX. Ìåñéêü áðü ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü ôïõ **XFce** åßíáé:

- ¸íá áðëü, åýêïëï óôçí ÷ñÞóç ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí
- ÐëÞñùò ðáñáìåôñïðïéÞóéìï ìå ôï ðïíôßêé, ìå drag and drop, êëð.

- Êåíôñéêü panel ðáñüìïéï ìå ôïõ **CDE**, ìå ìåíïý, ìéêñï-åöáñìïãÝò êáé ðëÞêôñá åêêßíçóçò åöáñìïãþí
- ÏëïêëçñùìÝíïò äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðáñáèýñùí, äéá÷åéñéóôÞò áñ÷åßùí, äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Þ÷ïõ, óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ôï **GNOME**, êáé Üëëá
- Äõíáôüôçôá ÷ñÞóçò èåìÜôùí (themes, áöïý ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï GTK+)
- ÃñÞãïñï, åëáöñý êáé áðïôåëåóìáôéêü: éäáíéêü ãéá ðáëáéüôåñá/ðéï áñãÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá Þ ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå ëßãç ìíÞìç

Ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï **XFce** ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôç äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ XFce (http://www.xfce.org/).

5.7.4.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ XFce

ÕðÜñ÷åé (ôçí þñá ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáìÝò) Ýôïéïï ðáêÝôï ãéá ôï **XFce**. Ãéá íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, áðëþò ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# pkg_add -r xfce4
```

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ãéá íá ôï ìåôáãëùôßóåôå áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/x11-wm/xfce4
# make install clean
```

Ôþñá, ðåßôå óôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ X íá åêêéíÞóåé ôï **XFce** ôçí åðüìåíç öïñÜ ðïõ èá ãßíåé åêêßíçóç ôïõ ãñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò. Áðëþò ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
% echo "/usr/local/bin/startxfce4" > ~/.xinitrc
```

Ôçí åðüìåíç öïñÜ ðïõ èá åêêéíÞóåôå ôï ×, èá åìöáíéóôåß ôï **XFce**. ¼ðùò êáé ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéï display manager üðùò ôï **XDM**, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.xsession`, üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí ðáñÜãñáöï ôïõ GNOME, áëëÜ ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `/usr/local/bin/startxfce4`, Þ ñõèìßóôå ôïí display manager íá åðéôñÝðåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ ãñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò, üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí ðáñÜãñáöï ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï kdm.

II. ÂáóéêÝò Åñãáóßåò

Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå êáëýøåé ðëÝïí ôá âáóéêÜ èÝìáôá, áõôü ôï ôìÞìá ôïõ Åã÷åéñéäßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéãñÜöåé ôéò ðéï âáóéêÝò åñãáóßåò êáé ôá ðéï äçìïöéêÞ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ FreeBSD. Ôá êåöÜëáéá áõôïý ôïõ ôìÞìáôïò:

- ÐáñïõóéÜæïõí ôéò ðéï äçìïöéêåßò êáé ÷ñÞóéìåò åöáñìïãÝò êáé ðåñéâÜëëïíôá åñãáóßáò: öõëëïìåôñçôÝò (browsers), ãñáöéêÜ ðåñéâÜëëïíôá åñãáóßáò, åñãáëåßá ðñïãñáìïÞò äéáöüñùí ìïñöþí áñ÷åßùí, êëð.
- ÐáñïõóéÜæïõí ïñéóìÝíá áðü ôá åñãáëåßá ðïëõìÝóùí (multimedia) ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá ãéá ôï FreeBSD
- Åîçãïýí ôç äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáãëþôéóçò êáé åãêáôÜóôáóçò åíüò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá ãéá ôï FreeBSD, Ýôóé þóôå íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí Ýíôñá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ãéá ôï óýóôçìÜ óáò.
- ÐåñéãñÜöïõí óå âÜèïò ôï óýóôçìá åêôõðþóåùí, ôüóï ãéá åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ åßíáé áðåõèåßáò óõíäåäåìÝíïé ìå ôï óôáèìü åñãáóßáò óáò, üóï êáé ãéá äéêôõáêïýò åêôõðùôÝò.
- ÐåñéãñÜöïõí ðþò ìðïñåßôå íá ôñÝîåôå åöáñìïãÝò Linux óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìÜ óáò.

Ìåñéêü áðü áõôÜ ôá êåöÜëáéá áðáéôïýí íá Ý÷åôå ìåëåôÞóåé ðéï ðñéí êÜðïéï Üëëï êåöÜëáéï. ¼ðïõ åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï êÜôé ôÝôïéï, áíáöÝñåôáé óôç óýíïøç ôïõ êÜèå êåöáëáßïõ.

ÊåöÜëáéï 6 Desktop ÅöáñìïãÝò

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Christophe Juniet.

6.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá åêôåëÝóåé ìéá åõñåßá ãêÜìá desktop åöáñìïãþí, üðùò öõëëïìåôñçôÝò (browsers) êáé åðåîåñãáóôÝò êåéìÝíïõ. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò ùò ðáêÝôá (packages) Þ ìðïñïýí íá åãêáôáóôáëïýí áõôùìáôá áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. Ðïëëïß íÝïé ÷ñÞóôåò áíáìÉíïõí íá âñïõí ôÝôïéïõ åßäïõò åöáñìïãÝò óôï desktop ôïõò. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü èá óáò äåßîåé ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ÷ùñßò êüðï ôéò ðéï äçìïöéåßòò desktop åöáñìïãÝò, åßôå áðü ðáêÝôá åßôå áðü ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports.

Óçìåéþóôå üôé üôáí åãêáèéóôÜôå ðñïãñÜììáôá áðü ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, ãßíåôáé ìåôáãëþôéóç áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß ðïëý ÷ñüíï, êáèþò åíáñôÜôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá ôï ïðïßï ìåôáãëùôßæåôå êáé ôçí õðïëïãéóôéêÞ éó÷ý ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôüò óáò. Áí ôï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá ôï ïðïßï ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ç ìåôáãëþôéóç åßíáé áðáãïñåõôéêÜ ìåãÜëï, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïãñÜììáôá ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports áðü ðñï-ìåôáãëùôéóìÝíá ðáêÝôá.

Êáèþò ôï FreeBSD äéáèÝôåé óõìâáôüôçôá ìå åêôåëÝóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá Linux, ðïëëÝò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ áíáðôý÷èçêáí áñ÷éêÜ ãéá ôï Linux åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò ãéá ôï desktop óáò. Óáò óõíéóôïýìå èåñìÜ íá äéáâÜóåôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 10 ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå áðü ôéò åöáñìïãÝò Linux. ÐïëëÜ áðü ôá ports ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå Linux Ý÷ïõí ïíüìáôá ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå “linux-”. Èòìçèåßôå ôï üôáí øÜ÷íåôå ãéá êÜðïéï óõãêåêêñéÝíï port, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìå ôçí whereis(1). Óôï êåßìåíï ðïõ áêïëïõèåß èåùñåßôáé üôé Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôçí óõìâáôüôçôá ìå åêôåëÝóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá Linux ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå áðü ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ôïõ Linux.

Ïé êáôçãïñßåò ðïõ êáëýðôïíôáé áðü áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï åßíáé ïé åíÞò:

- ÖõëëïìåôñçôÝò (üðùò **Firefox**, **Opera**, **Konqueror**)
- ÅöáñìïãÝò ãñáöåßïõ (üðùò **KOffice**, **AbiWord**, **The GIMP**, **OpenOffice.org**)
- ÐñïãñÜììáôá ðñïâïëÞò åããñÜöùí (üðùò **Acrobat Reader®**, **gv**, **Xpdf**, **GQview**)
- ×ñçìáôïïéêïíïìéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò (üðùò **GnuCash**, **Gnumeric**, **Abacus**)

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá îÝñåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).
- Íá îÝñåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü Linux (ÊåöÜëáéï 10).

Ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ðïëõìåóéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò äéáâÜóôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 7. Áí èÝëåôå íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéá ððçñåóßá çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷ïäñïìåßïõ äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 28.

6.2 ÖõëëïìåôñçôÝò (Browsers)

Ôï FreeBSD äåí Ý÷åé ðñïããêáôáóôçÝíï êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéÝíï öõëëïìåôñçôÞ. Óôïí êáôÜëïãï www (http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/www.html) ôçò óõëëïãÞò Ports ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå áñêåôïýò öõëëïìåôñçôÝò, Ýôéìïõò ãéá åãêáôÜóôáóç. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå ÷ñüíï ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå üôé ÷ñåéÜæåóôå (ßóùò ÷ñåéáóôåßôå áñêåôÞ þñá), ðïëëïß áõôïýò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìïé êáé ùò ÝôïéìÁ ðáêÝôá.

Ôá **KDE** êáé **GNOME**, ùò ðëÞñç ðåñéâÜëëïíôá åñãáóßáò, ðáñÝ÷ïõí ôïõò äéêïýò ôïõò öõëëïìåôñçôÝò HTML. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 5.7 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõò.

Áí åíäéáöÝñåóôå ãéá åëáöñåßò (áðü Üðïøç êáôáíÜëùóçò ðüñùí) öõëëïìåôñçôÝò, äåßôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åöáñìïãÝò óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports: `www/dillo`, `www/links`, Þ `www/w3m`.

Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü êáëýðôåé ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åöáñìïãÝò:

¼íïá Åöáñìïãþò	Áðáéôïýìåíïé Ðüñïé	Åãêáôüóôáóç áðü Ports	ÂáóéêÝò Åíáñôþóåéò
Firefox	ìåóáßá	âáñéÜ	**Gtk+**
Opera	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò åêäüóåéò ãéá FreeBSD êáé Linux. Ç Ýêäïóç ãéá Linux åíáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí äõáäéêÞ óõìâáôüôçôá ìå Linux (Linux Binary Compatibility) êáé ôï **linux-openmotif**.
Konqueror	ìåóáßá	âáñéÜ	Âéâëéïèþêåò **KDE**

6.2.1 Firefox

Ï **Firefox** åßíáé Ýíáò ìïíôÝñíïò, åëåýèåñïò, áíïé÷ôüò êáé óôáèåñüò öõëëïìåôñçôÞò, ï ïðïßïò åßíáé ðëÞñùò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ãéá ÷ñÞóç óôï FreeBSD. ÄéáèÝôåé ìç÷áíÞ áðåéêüíéóçò ç ïðïßá åíáñìïíßæåôáé ðëÞñùò ìå ôéò ôõðïðïéÞóåéò ôçò HTML, êáé äõíáôüôçôåò üðùò åìöÜíéóç ðïëëáðëþí óåëßäùí óá tabs, ìðëïêÜñéóìá áíáäõùìåíùí ðáñáèýñùí (popups), ðñüóèåôá ðñïãñÜììáôá, âåëôéùìÝíç áóöÜëåéá êáé ðïëëÜ áêüìç. Ï **Firefox** âáóßæåôáé óôïí áñ÷éêü ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ **Mozilla**.

Åãêáôáóôþóôå ôï ðáêÝôï ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# pkg_add -r firefox
```

Ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ èá åãêáôáóôþóåé ôïí **Firefox** ôçò óåéñÜò 2.*X*. Áí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôþóåôå ôïí **Firefox** 3.*X*, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r firefox3
```

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports áí ðñïôéìÜôå íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá:

```
# cd /usr/ports/www/firefox
# make install clean
```

Ãéá ôïí **Firefox** 3.*X*, áíôéêáôáóôþóôå óôçí ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ ôç ëÝîç `firefox` ìå `firefox3`.

6.2.2 Ï Firefox êáé ôï Ðñüóèåôï (plugin) ôçò Java™

Óçìåßùóç: Óå áõôü êáé ôï åðüìåíï ôìÞìá, èåùñïýìå üôé Ý÷åôå Þäç åãêáôáóôþóåé ôïí **Firefox**.

To FreeBSD Foundation äéáèÿôåé Üäåéá áðü ôçí Sun Microsystems ãéá ôçí äéáíïìÞ åêôåëÿóéïõ FreeBSD ðñïãñÜìáôïò ãéá ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí Åêôÿëåóçò ôçò Java (Java Runtime Environment - JRE™) êáèþò êáé ãéá ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí áíÜðôõîçò ôçò Java (Java Development Kit - JDK™). Ôá áíôßóôïé÷á åêôåëÿóéìá ðáêÿôá ãéá ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÿóéìá óôçí ôïðïèåóßá FreeBSD Foundation (http://www.freebsdfoundation.org/downloads/java.shtml).

Ãéá íá ðñïóèÿóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç Java™ óôïí **Firefox**, ðñÿðåé ðñþôá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï port `java/javavmwrapper`. ßåéôá, êáôåâÜóôå ôï ðáêÿôï **Diablo JRE** áðü ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.freebsdfoundation.org/downloads/java.shtml, êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï ìå ôçí pkg_add(1).

ÎåêéíÞóôå ôï öõëëïìåôñçôÞ óáò, ãñÜøôå `about:plugins` óôç ãñáììÞ äéåõèýíóåùí êáé ðéÿóôå **Enter**. Èá äåßôå ìéá óåëßäá ðïõ áíáöÿñåôáé óôá åãêáôåóôçìÿíá plugins, êáé åêåßò èá ðñÿðåé íá äåßôå êáé ôçí **Java**. Áí áõôü äåí óõìâáßíáé, åêôåëÿóôå ùò `root`, ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# ln -s /usr/local/diablo-jre1.6.0/plugin/i386/ns7/libjavaplugin_oji.so \
  /usr/local/lib/browser_plugins/
```

ÅðáíåêéíÞóôå ôï öõëëïìåôñçôÞ óáò ãéá íá éó÷ýóïõí ïé áëëáãÿò.

6.2.3 Ï Firefox êáé ôï Macromedia® Flash™ Plugin

Ôï Macromedia® Flash™ plugin äåí äéáôßèåôáé ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ùóôüóï, õðÜñ÷åé Ýíá åðßðåäï åîïìïßùóçò (software layer, wrapper) ãéá ôçí åêôÿëåóç ôïõ áíôßóôïé÷ïõ plugin ôïõ Linux. To wrapper áõôü õðïóôçñßæåé åðßóçò êáé ôá plugins ãéá ôïí Adobe® Acrobat® ôï RealPlayer êáé Üëëá.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ôï ðáñáêÜôù êåßìåíï êáëýðôåé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ Flash 9.*x* óå ðñüóöáôï êëÜäï -STABLE êáé óå FreeBSD 7.1-RELEASE êáé ìåôáãåíÝóôåñï. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ðáëáéüôåñç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, Þ áíôéìåôùðßæåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá, èá ðñÿðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï `www/linux-flashplugin7` êáé íá ðáñáëåßøåôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï linprocfs(5)

ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï port `www/linuxpluginwrapper`. Ôï port áõôü áðáéôåß ôï `emulators/linux_base-fc4` ôï ïðïßï åßíáé ìåãÜëï.

Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá åßíáé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ port `www/linux-flashplugin9`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ port, êÜèå ÷ÞóôçóÞ èá ðñÿðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï plugin ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `nspluginwrapper`:

```
% nspluginwrapper -v -a -i
```

Èá ðñÿðåé íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí äéåñãáóéþí ôïõ Linux, linprocfs(5) óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/compat/linux/proc`, áí åðéèõìåßôå íá áíáðáñÜãåôå Flash óêçíÝò (animations). Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé ìå ôçí åðïìÝíç åíôïëÞ:

```
# mount -t linprocfs linproc /usr/compat/linux/proc
```

Ç ðñïóÜñôçóç ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ãßíåôáé áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/fstab`:

```
linproc        /usr/compat/linux/proc        linprocfs        rw        0        0
```

ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ plugin, îåêéíÞóôå ôï öõëëïìåôñçôÞ óáò, ãñÜøôå `about:plugins` óôç ãñáííÞ äéåõèýíóåùí êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá ìå üëá ôá ôñÝ÷ïíôá äéáèÝóéìá plugins.

6.2.4 Ï Firefox êáé ôï Swfdec Flash Plugin

To Swfdec åßíáé ìéá âéâëéïèÞêç ãéá áðïêùäéêïðïßçóç êáé áíáðáñáãùãÞ óêçíþí Flash. Ôï Swfdec-Mozilla åßíáé Ýíá plugin ãéá ôïõò öõëëïìåôñçôÝò **Firefox** ôï ïðïßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áõôÞ ôç âéâëéïèÞêç ãéá ôçí áíáðáñáãùãÞ áñ÷åßùí SWF. Åßíáé áêùìá óôï óôÜäéï ôçò áíÜðôõîçò.

Áí äåí ìðïñåßôå Þ äåí èÝëåôå íá ôï ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå, áðëþò åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï ðáêÝôï áðü ôï äßêôõï:

```
# pkg_add -r swfdec-plugin
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êáé íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/www/swfdec-plugin
# make install clean
```

ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, åðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï öõëëïìåôñçôÞ óáò ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ôï plugin.

6.2.5 Opera

Ï **Opera** åßíáé Ýíáò öõëëïìåôñçôÞò ìå ðëÞñåéò äõíáôüôçôåò êáé óõìâáôüò ìå ôá ðñüõðá. Ţ÷åôáé åðßóçò ìå åíóùìáôùìÝíï ðñüãñáììá áíÜãíùóçò ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (mail) êáé åéäÞóåùí (news), ðñüãñáììá ãéá IRC, áíáãíþóôç ãéá RSS/Atom êáé ðïëëÜ áêùìá. Ðáñ'üëá áõôÜ, ï **Opera** åßíáé ìéá ó÷åôéêÜ åëáöñéÜ êáé ðïëý ãñÞãïñç åöáñìïãÞ. Ţ÷åôáé óå äýï ôýðïõò: ìéá "åããåíÞò" Ýêäïóç ãéá ôï FreeBSD êáé ìéá Ýêäïóç ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé ìÝóù ôçò óõìâáôüôçôáò ìå ôï Linux.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí FreeBSD Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Opera**, åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï ðáêÝôï:

```
# pkg_add -r opera
```

ÏñéóìÝíåò ôïðïèåóßåò FTP äåí äéáèÝôïõí üëá ôá ðáêÝôá, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå ôï ßäéï áðïôÝëåóìá ìÝóù ôçò óõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# cd /usr/ports/www/opera
# make install clean
```

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí Linux Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Opera**, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ìå `linux-opera` ôï `opera` óôá ðáñáðÜíù ðáñáåßãìáôá. Ç Ýêäïóç Linux åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç óå êáôáóôÜóåéò ðïõ áðáéôïýí ôç ÷ñÞóç plugins ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá ìüíï ãéá Linux, üðùò ôï **Adobe Acrobat Reader**. Óå êÜèå Üëëç ðåñßðôùóç, ïé åêäüóåéò Linux êáé FreeBSD åßíáé ëåéôïõñãéêÜ éóïäýíáìåò.

6.2.6 Konqueror

Ï **Konqueror** åßíáé êïìÜôé ôïõ **KDE** áëëÜ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß êáé Ýíù áðü ôï **KDE** ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ `x11/kdebase3`. Ï **Konqueror** åßíáé ðïëý ðåñéóóüôåñï áðü Ýíáò áðëüò öõëëïìåôñçôÞò, åßíáé åðßóçò äéá÷åñéóôÞò áñ÷åßùí êáé ðñüãñáììá ðñïâïëÞò áñ÷åßùí ðïëõìÝóùí.

Ï **Konqueror** äéáôßèåôáé åðßóçò ìå Ýíá óåô áðü plugins, óôï `misc/konq-plugins`.

Ï **Konqueror** õðïóôçñßæåé åðßóçò **Flash** êáé ïé ó÷åôéêÝò ïäçãßåò (How To) åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôï http://freebsd.kde.org/howtos/konqueror-flash.php.

6.3 Åöáñìïã Ýò Ãñáöåßïõ

¼óï áöïñÜ ôéò åöáñìïã Ýò ãñáöåßïõ, ïé íÝïé ÷ñÞóôåò óõ÷íÜ áíáæçôïýí ìéá êáëÞ óïõßôá åöáñìïãþí Þ Ýíá öéëéêü åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíïõ. Áí êáé êÜðïéá ãñáöéêÜ ðåñéâÜëëïíôá üðùò ôï **KDE** ðáñÝ÷ïõí ôç äéêÞ ôïõò óïõßôá åöáñìïãþí ãñáöåßïõ, äåí õðÜñ÷åé ùóôüóï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç åöáñìïãÞ. Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé üôé ÷ñåéÜæåóôå, Üó÷åôá áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò óáò.

Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü êáëýðôåé ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åöáñìïãÝò:

¼íïá Åöáñìïã Þò	Áðáéôïýìåíïé Ðüñïé	Åãêáôïóôáóç áðü Ports	ÂáóéêÝò Åîáñôþóåéò
KOffice	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	ïáñéÜ	**KDE**
AbiWord	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	**Gtk+** Þ **GNOME**
The Gimp	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	ïáñéÜ	**Gtk+**
OpenOffice.org	ðïëëïß (âáñéÜ)	åîáéñåôéêÜ âáñéÜ	**JDK 1.4**, **Mozilla**

6.3.1 KOffice

Ç êïéíüôçôá ôïõ KDE åîïðëßæåé ôï ãñáöéêü ôçò ðåñéâÜëëïí ìå ìéá óïõßôá åöáñìïãþí ãñáöåßïõ ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéçèåß êáé Ýíù áðü ôï **KDE**. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé ôá ôÝóóåñá âáóéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá âñåßôå êáé óå Üëëåò óïõßôåò ãñáöåßïõ. Ôï **KWord** åßíáé ï åðåîåñãáóôÞò êåéìÝíïõ, ôï **KSpread** åßíáé ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïïëïãáéóôéêþí öýëëùí, ôï **KPresenter** äéá÷åéñßæåôáé ôéò ðáñïõóéÜóåéò, åíþ ôï **Kontour** óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñÞóåôå Ýããñáöá ìå ãñáöéêÜ.

Ðñéí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ôåëåõôáßï **KOffice**, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå áíáíåùìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ **KDE**.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **KOffice** ùò ðáêÝôï, äþóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# pkg_add -r koffice
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **KOffice** ãéá ôï **KDE3**, ãñÜøôå:

```
# cd /usr/ports/editors/koffice-kde3
# make install clean
```

6.3.2 AbiWord

Ôï **AbiWord** åßíáé Ýíá åëåýèåñï ðñüãñáììá åðåîåñãáóßáò êåéìÝíïõ, üìïéï óôçí áßóèçóç êáé ôçí åìöÜíéóç ìå ôï **Microsoft Word**. Åßíáé êáôÜëëçëï ãéá ôçí ðëçêôñïëüãçóç Üñèñùí, ãñáìÜôùí, áíáöïñþí, õðåíèõìßóåùí ê.ï.ê. Åßíáé ðïëý ãñÞãïñï, Ý÷åé áñêåôÝò äõíáôüôçôåò êáé åßíáé éäéáßôåñá öéëéêü óôï ÷ñÞóôç.

Ôï **AbiWord** ìðïñåß íá åéóÜãáé Þ íá áîÜãáé áñ÷åßá äéÜöïñùí ìïñöþí, ðåñéëáìâáíïÝíùí êáé êÜðïéùí êëåéóôþí üðùò ôï `.doc` ôçò Microsoft.

Ôï **AbiWord** åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï ùò ðáêÝôï. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# pkg_add -r abiword
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï ìåôáãëùôßóåôå áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. Óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðéèáíþò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå íåþôåñç Ýêäïóç óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôï Ýôïéìï ðáêÝôï. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êÜíåôå ùò åîÞò:

```
# cd /usr/ports/editors/abiword
# make install clean
```

6.3.3 Ôï GIMP

Ôï **The GIMP** åßíáé Ýíá éäéáßôåñá åîåëéãìÝíï ðñüãñáììá äéá÷åßñéóçò ãñáöéêþí ãéá äçìéïõñãßá åéêüíùí Þ åðåîåñãáóßá öùôïãñáöéþí. Ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ùò áðëü ðñüãñáììá æùãñáöéêÞò Þ óáí óïõßôá åðåîåñãáóßáò êáé äéüñèùóçò öùôïãñáöéþí. ÐåñéÝ÷åé ìåãÜëï áñéèìü áðü plugins åíþ äéáèÝôåé êáé scripting interface. Ôï **The GIMP** ìðïñåß íá äéáâÜóåé êáé íá ãñÜøåé ìåãÜëï öÜóìá áñ÷åßùí åéêüíáò. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé åðßóçò äéåðáöÝò äéáóýíäåóçò ìå óáñùôÝò êáé tablets.

Ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðáêÝôï äßíïíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# pkg_add -r gimp
```

Áí ç ôïðïèåóßá FTP ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå äåí äéáèÝôåé áõôü ôï ðáêÝôï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. Ï êáôÜëïãïò graphics (http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/graphics.html) ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò êáé ôï **The Gimp Manual (åã÷åéñäéï ÷ñÞóçò)**. Äåßôå ðáñáêÜôù ðùò íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå:

```
# cd /usr/ports/graphics/gimp
# make install clean
# cd /usr/ports/graphics/gimp-manual-pdf
# make install clean
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ï êáôÜëïãïò graphics (http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/graphics.html) ôçò óõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports Ý÷åé åðßóçò ôçí õðü åîÝëåãç Ýêäïóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò **The GIMP** óôï `graphics/gimp-devel`. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôçí HTML Ýêäïóç ôïõ åã÷åéñéäßïõ, **The Gimp Manual** óôï `graphics/gimp-manual-html`.

6.3.4 OpenOffice.org

Ôï **OpenOffice.org** ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò åöáñìïãÝò óå ìéá ðëÞñç óïõßôá åöáñìïãþí ãñáöåßïõ: åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíïõ, õðïëïãéóôéêü öýëëï, äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðáñïõóéÜóùí êáé ðñüãñáììá ó÷äåßáóçò. Ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò ôïõ åßíáé ðïëý üìïéï ìå Üëëåò óïõßôåò ãñáöåßïõ, êáé ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé äéÜöïñïõò äçìïöéëåßò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí. Åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï óå ðïëëÝò äéáöïñåôéêÝò ãëþóóåò, ôüóï ùò ðñïò ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò üóï êáé ùò ðñïò ôá ëåîéêÜ êáé ôïí ïñèïãñáöéêü Ýëåã÷ï.

Ï åðåîåñãáóôÞò êåéìÝíïõ ôïõ **OpenOffice.org** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß åããåíþò ìïñöÞ áñ÷åßïõ XML ãéá áõôçìÝíç öïñçôüôçôá êáé åõåëéîßá. Ôï ðñüãñáììá ððïëïãéóôéêþí öýëëùí äéáèÝôåé ãëþóóá ìáêñïåíôïëþí êáé ìðïñåß íá äéáóõíäåèåß ìå åíùôåñéêÝò âÜóåéò äåäïìÝíùí. Ôï **OpenOffice.org** åßíáé óôáèåñÞ åöáñìïãÞ êáé åêôåëåßôáé åããåíþò óôá Windows, ôï Solaris™, ôï Linux, ôï FreeBSD, êáèþò êáé óôï Mac OS X. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï **OpenOffice.org**

ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôç äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ OpenOffice.org (http://www.openoffice.org/). Ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ãéá FreeBSD, êáèþò êáé ãéá áðåõèåßáò êáôÝâáóìá ðáêÝôùí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá FreeBSD OpenOffice.org Porting Team (http://porting.openoffice.org/freebsd/).

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **OpenOffice.org**, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r openoffice.org
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå -RELEASE Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðñÝðåé íá äïõëÝøåé. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ôçí äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD **OpenOffice.org** Porting Team ãéá íá êáôåâÜóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ðáêÝôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí pkg_add(1). Ôüóï ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá üóï êáé ç õðü åíÝëåîç Ýêäïóç åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò ãéá êáôÝâáóìá áðü ôçí ðáñáðÜíù ôïðïèåóßá.

Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôï ðáêÝôï åãêáôáóôáèåßò, ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå áðëþò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **OpenOffice.org**:

```
% openoffice.org
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÊáôÜ ôçí ðñþôç åêêßíçóç, èá óáò ãßíïõí äéÜöïñåò åñùôÞóåéò êáé èá äçìéïõñãçèåß Ýíáò êáôÜëïãïò ìå üíïìá `.openoffice.org2` ìÝóá óôïí ðñïóùðéêü óáò êáôÜëïãï.

Áí ôá ðáêÝôá ôïõ **OpenOffice.org** äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá, Ý÷åôå ðÜíôá ôçí åðéëïãÞ íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï port. Ùóôüóï, íá Ý÷åôå ððüøç óáò üôé áõôü áðáéôåß áñêåôü ÷þñï óôï äßóêï êáé èá ÷ñåéáóôåß êáé ðÜñá ðïëý ÷ñüíï ãéá íá ïëïêçñùèåß.

```
# cd /usr/ports/editors/openoffice.org-2
# make install clean
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí èÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá Ýêäïóç ìå ôéò äéêÝò óáò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí ìå ôçí åðüìåíç:
>
> ```
> # make LOCALIZED_LANG=your_language install clean
> ```
>
> ÐñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï *your_language* ìå ôï óùóôü ISO êùäéêü ãéá ôç ãëþóóá óáò. Ç ëßóôá ìå ôïõò õðïóôçñéæüìåíïõò êùäéêïýò ãëùóóþí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï áñ÷åßï `files/Makefile.localized`, ôï ïðïßï âñßóêåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ port.

Ìüëéò ãßíåé áõôü, ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **OpenOffice.org** äßíïíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
% openoffice.org
```

6.4 ÐñïãñÜììáôá ÐñïâïëÞò ÅããñÜöùí

Ðñüóöáôá Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé áñêåôÜ äçìïöéëåßò êÜðïéåò íÝåò ìïñöÝò áñ÷åßùí. Ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðñïâïëÞò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ ßóùò íá ìçí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá óôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá. Óôï ôìÞìá áõôü èá äïýìå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá ôá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå.

Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü êáëýðôåé ôéò åöáñìïãÝò:

¼íìá ÅöáñìïãÞò	Áðáéôïýìåíïé Ðüñïé	ÅãêáôÜóôáóç áðü Ports	ÂáóéêÝò ÅíáñôÞóåéò
Acrobat Reader	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	Äõáäéêþ óõìâáôüôçôá ìå Linux (Linux Binary Compatibility)
gv	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	**Xaw3d**
Xpdf	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	**FreeType**
GQview	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	**Gtk+** þ **GNOME**

6.4.1 Acrobat Reader®

ÐïëëÜ Ýããñáöá äéáíÝìïíôáé ðëÝïí ùò áñ÷åßá PDF ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé “Portable Document Format” (Öïñçôþ Ìïñöþ ÅããñÜöïõ). ¸á áðü ôá óõíéóôþìåíá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðñïâïëÞò ãéá áõôü ôïí ôýðï áñ÷åßùí åßíáé ôï **Acrobat Reader**, ôï ïðïßï ç Adobe äéáèÝôåé ãéá Linux. Êáèþò ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux, ç åöáñìïãÞ åßíáé åðßóçò äéáèÝóéìç ãéá ôï FreeBSD.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **Acrobat Reader 7** áðü ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, ãñÜøôå:

```
# cd /usr/ports/print/acroread7
# make install clean
```

Äåí ððÜñ÷åé äéáèÝóéìï ðáêÝôï, ëüãù ðåñéïñéóìþí óôçí Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò.

6.4.2 gv

Ôï **gv** åßíáé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ðñïâïëÞò åããñÜöùí ãéá áñ÷åßá PostScript êáé PDF. Åßíáé áñ÷éêÜ âáóéóìÝíï óôçí åöáñìïãÞ **ghostview** áëëÜ Ý÷åé êáëýôåñç åìöÜíéóç ÷Üñç óôç âéâëéïèÞêç **Xaw3d**. Åßíáé ãñÞãïñï, êáé ôï interface ôïõ åßíáé îåêÜèáñï. Ôï **gv** Ý÷åé ðïëëÝò äõíáôüôçôåò, üðùò ðñïóáíáôïëéóìü êáé ìÝãåèïò ÷áñôéïý, åìöÜíéóç ððü êëßìáêá êáé âåëôßùóç åìöÜíéóçò ãñáììáôïóåéñþí (antialias). Ó÷ááüí êÜèå ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåóôåß ôüóï áðü ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï üóï êáé áðü ôï ðïíôßêêé.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **gv** ùò ðáêÝôï, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r gv
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/print/gv
# make install clean
```

6.4.3 Xpdf

Áí èÝëåôå Ýíá ìéêñü ðñüãñáììá ðñïâïëÞò áñ÷åßùí PDF ãéá ôï FreeBSD, ôï **Xpdf** åßíáé åëáöñý êáé áðïäïôéêü. Áðáéôåß åëÜ÷éóôïõò ðüñïõò êáé åßíáé éäéáßôåñá óôáèåñü. ×ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò âáóéêÝò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ôùí X êáé äåí áðáéôåß ÷ñÞóç ôïõ **Motif** Þ Üëëçò åñãáëåáéïèÞêçò ôùí ×.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **Xpdf** ùò ðáêÝôï, äþóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# pkg_add -r xpdf
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï Þ ðñïôéÜôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports, ãñÜøôå:

```
# cd /usr/ports/graphics/xpdf
# make install clean
```

Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñùèåß ç åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï **Xpdf** êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï äåîß ðëÞêôñï ôïõ ðïíôéêêéý ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï ìåíý.

6.4.4 GQview

Ôï **GQview** åßíáé Ýíáò äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åéêüíùí. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå Ýíá áðëü êëéê, íá îåêéíÞóåôå Ýíá âíùôåñéêü ðñüãñáììá åðåîåñãáóßáò, íá äåßôå ðñïåðéóêüðçóç óå ìïñöÞ thumbnail êáé ðïëëÜ Üëëá. ÄéáèÝôåé åðßóçò ðñïâïëÞ ðáñïõóßáóçò êáé êÜðïéåò âáóéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò áñ÷åßùí. Ìðïñåßôå íá äéá÷åéñéóôåßôå óõëëïãÝò åéêüíùí êáé íá âñåßôå ìå åýêïëï ôñüðï ôéò äéðëÝò. Ôï **GQview** ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ðñïâïëÞ óå ðëÞñç ïëüíç êáé ððïóôçñßæåé ôïðéêÝò / äéåèíåßò ñõèìßóåéò.

Áí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **GQview** ùò ðáêÝôï, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r gqview
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, Þ ðñïôéÜôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports, ãñÜøôå:

```
# cd /usr/ports/graphics/gqview
# make install clean
```

6.5 ×ñçìáôïïéêïíîìéêÝò ÅöáñìïãÝò

Áí, ãéá ïðïéïäÞðïôå ëüãï, èÝëåôå íá äéá÷åéñßæåóôå ôá ÷ñçìáôïïéêïíîìéêÜ óáò ìÝóù ôïõ FreeBSD desktop óáò, ððÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò éó÷ïñÝò êáé åýêïëåò óôç ÷ñÞóç åöáñìïãÝò, Ýôïéìåò ðñïò åãêáôÜóôáóç. ÏñéóìÝíåò áðü áõôÝò åßíáé óõìâáôÝò ìå äéáäåäïìÝíåò ìïñöÝò áñ÷åßùí, üðùò áõôÝò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôá Ýããñáöá ôïõ **Quicken®** Þ ôïõ **Excel**.

Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü êáëýðôåé ôéò åöáñìïãÝò:

¼íìá ÅöáñìïãÞò	Áðáéôïýìåíïé Ðüñïé	ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Áðü Ports	ÂáóéêÝò ÅíáñôÞóåéò
GnuCash	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	âáñéÜ	**GNOME**
Gnumeric	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	âáñéÜ	**GNOME**

¼íîá Åöáñìïãþò	Áðáéôïýìåíïé Ðüñïé	ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Áðü Ports	ÂáóéêÝò Åîáñôþóåéò
Abacus	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	åëáöñéÜ	**Tcl/Tk**
KMyMoney	ëßãïé (åëáöñéÜ)	âáñéÜ	**KDE**

6.5.1 GnuCash

Ôï **GnuCash** åßíáé ìÝñïò ôçò ðñïóðÜèåéáò ôïõ **GNOME** íá ðáñÝ÷åé öéëéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò óôïõò ôåëéêïýò ÷ñþóôåò. Ìå ôï **GnuCash**, ìðïñåßôå íá êñáôÜôå ëïãáñéáóìü ôùí åóüäùí êáé åîüäùí óáò, ôùí ôñáðåæéêþí óáò ëïãáñéáóìþí êáé ôùí ìåôï÷þí óáò. ÄéáèÝôåé ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò ôï ïðïßï åßíáé åýêïëï óôç ÷ñþóç ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé éäéáßôåñç åêìÜèçóç, áëëÜ åßíáé ôáõôü÷ñïíá êáé ðïëý åðáãåëìáôéêü.

Ôï **GnuCash** ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíõðíï óýóôçìá êáôá÷þñçóçò, éåñáñ÷éêü óýóôçìá ëïãáñéáóìþí, ðïëëÜ ðëÞêôñá óõíôïìåýóåùí ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ, êáèþò êáé ìåèüäïõò áõôùìáôçò óõìðëÞñùóçò. Ìðïñåß íá äéá÷ùñßóåé ìéá óõíáëëáãÞ óå ðïëëÜ ëåðôïìåñÞ ôìÞìáôá. Ôï **GnuCash** ìðïñåß íá åéóÜãåé êáé íá óõã÷ùíåýóåé áñ÷åßá QIF ôïõ **Quicken**. Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷åéñéóôåß ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò äéåìéåßò ìïñöÝò çìåñïìçíéþí êáé íïìéóìáôéêþí ìïíÜäùí.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **GnuCash** óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r gnucash
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports:

```
# cd /usr/ports/finance/gnucash
# make install clean
```

6.5.2 Gnumeric

Ôï **Gnumeric** åßíáé Ýíá ððïëïãéóôéêü öýëëï êáé áðïôåëåß ìÝñïò ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò åñãáóßáò **GNOME**. ÄéáèÝôåé âïëéêÞ áõôùìáôç “ðñüâëåøç” ôçò åéóüäïõ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç óýìöùíá ìå ôç ìïñöÞ ôïõ êåëéïý êáèþò êáé óýóôçìá áõôùìáôçò óõìðëÞñùóçò (autofill) ãéá äéÜöïñåò áêïëïõèåßåò. Ìðïñåß íá åéóÜãåé áñ÷åßá äéÜöïñùí äçìïöéëþí ïñöþí, üðùò áõôÜ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôï **Excel**, ôï **Lotus 1-2-3**, Þ ôï **Quattro Pro**. Ôï **Gnumeric** õðïóôçñßæåé ãñáöÞìáôá ìÝóù ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ãñáöéêþí `math/guppi`. ¸÷åé ìåãÜëï áñéèìü åíóùìáôùìÝíùí óõíáñôÞóåùí êáé åðéôñÝðåé üåòò ôéò óõíÞèåéò ìïñöÝò êåëéþí, üðùò áñéèìïýò, íïìéóìáôéêÝò ìïíÜäåò, çìåñïìçíßåò, þñåò êáé ðïëÝò áêüìá.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **Gnumeric** ùò ðáêÝôï, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r gnumeric
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# cd /usr/ports/math/gnumeric
# make install clean
```

6.5.3 Abacus

Ôï **Abacus** åßíáé Ýíá ìéêñü êáé åýêïëï óôç ÷ñþóç ððïëïãéóôéêü öýëëï. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé ðïëëÝò åíóùìáôùìÝíåò óõíáñôÞóåéò ïé ïðïßåò åßíáé ÷ñþóéìåò óå äéÜöïñá ðåäßá, üðùò ç óôáôéóôéêÞ, ôá ÷ñçìáôïïéêïïíìéêÜ êáé ôá

ìáèçìáôéêÜ. Ìðïñåß íá åéóÜãåé êáé íá åîÜãåé áñ÷åßá ôïõ **Excel**. Ôï **Abacus** ìðïñåß íá ðáñÜãåé Ýîïáï ìïñöÞò PostScript.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **Abacus** ùò ðáêÝôï, ãñÜøôå:

```
# pkg_add -r abacus
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# cd /usr/ports/deskutils/abacus
# make install clean
```

6.5.4 KMyMoney

Ôï **KMyMoney** åßíáé ìéá åöáñìïãÞ äéá÷åßñéóçò ôùí ðñïóùðéêþí óáò ïéêïíïìéêþí, öôéáãìÝíç ãéá ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí **KDE**. Το **KMyMoney** óôï÷åýåé íá ðáñÝ÷åé êáé íá åíóùìáôþóåé üëåò ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé óå áíôßóôïé÷åò åìðïñéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò. Ôï **KMyMoney** ìðïñåß íá åéóÜãåé áñ÷åßá ôïõ ðñïôýðïõ QIF (Quicken Interchange Format), íá ôçñåß êáôáãñáöÞ ôùí åðåíäýóåùí óáò, íá ÷áéñßæåôáé ðïëëáðëÝò íïìéóìáôéêÝò ìïíÜäåò êáé íá ðáñÝ÷åé ðëÞñïò áíáöïñþí. ÌÝóá áðü îå÷ùñéóôü plugin, ðáñÝ÷åôáé åðßóçò ç äõíáôüôçôá åéóáãùãÞò áñ÷åßùí OFX.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **KMyMoney** ùò ðáêÝôï, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# pkg_add -r kmymoney2
```

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports, üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# cd /usr/ports/finance/kmymoney2
# make install clean
```

6.6 Ðåñßëçøç

Áí êáé ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äçìïöéëÝò óôïõò ðáñï÷åßò Internet (ISPs) ãéá ôçí áðüäïóç êáé ôç óôáèåñüôçôá ôïõ, åßíáé åðßóçò Ýôïéìï êáé ãéá êáèçìåñéíÞ ÷ñÞóç ùò desktop. Ìå áñêåôÝò ÷éëéÜäåò åöáñìïãÝò äéáèÝóéìåò ùò ðáêÝôá (http://www.FreeBSD.org/where.html) Þ ports (http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/index.html), ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï ôÝëåéï desktop ðïõ êáëýðôåé üëåò ôéò áíÜãêåò óáò.

ÐáñáêÜôù, öáßíåôáé ìéá ãñÞãïñç ðåñßëçøç üëùí ôùí desktop åöáñìïãþí ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜóôçêáí óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï:

¼íïá ÅöáñìïãÞò	¼íïá ÐáêÝôïõ	¼íïá Port
Opera	`opera`	`www/opera`
Firefox	`firefox`	`www/firefox`
KOffice	`koffice-kde3`	`editors/koffice-kde3`
AbiWord	`abiword`	`editors/abiword`
The GIMP	`gimp`	`graphics/gimp`
OpenOffice.org	`openoffice`	`editors/openoffice-1.1`
Acrobat Reader	`acroread`	`print/acroread7`
gv	`gv`	`print/gv`

¼íîá ÅöáñìïãÞò	¼íîá ÐáêÝôïõ	¼íîá Port
Xpdf	`xpdf`	`graphics/xpdf`
GQview	`gqview`	`graphics/gqview`
GnuCash	`gnucash`	`finance/gnucash`
Gnumeric	`gnumeric`	`math/gnumeric`
Abacus	`abacus`	`deskutils/abacus`
KMyMoney	`kmymoney2`	`finance/kmymoney2`

ÊåöÜëáéï 7 ÐïëõìÝóá

Åðåîåñãáóßá áðü ôïí Ross Lippert.

7.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé ìåãÜëç ðïéêéëßá áðü êÜñôåò Þ÷ïõ, åðéôñÝðïíôáò óáò Ýôóé íá áðïëáýóåôå õøçëÞò ðéóôüôçôáò Þ÷ï áðü ôïí õðïëïãáéóôÞ óáò. ÐåñëëáìâÜíåôáé ç äõíáôüôçôá íá åããñÜøåôå êáé íá áíáðáñÜãåôå Þ÷ï MPEG Audio Layer 3 (MP3), WAV, êáé Ogg Vorbis êáèþò êáé ðïëëÜ Üëëá formats. Ôï FreeBSD Ports Collection åðßóçò ðåñéÝ÷åé åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ óáò åðéôñÝðïõí íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôïí ç÷ïãñáöçìÝíï óáò Þ÷ï, íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ç÷çôéêÜ åöÝ, êáé íá åëÝãîåôå óõóêåõÝò MIDI.

Ìå ëßãï ðåéñáìáôéóìü, ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá õðïóôçñßîåé áíáðáñáãùãÞ áñ÷åßùí video êáé DVD. Ï áñéèìüò ôùí åöáñìïãþí ðïõ êùäéêïðïéïýí, ìåôáôñÝðïõí, êáé áíáðáñÜãïõí äéÜöïñïõò ôýðïõò video åßíáé ðéï ðåñéïñéóìÝíïò áðü ôïí áñéèìü ôùí åöáñìïãþí Þ÷ïõ. Ãéá ðáñÜåéãìá, üôáí ãñÜöçêå áõôü ôï êåßìåíï, äåí õðÞñ÷å êáìéÜ êáëÞ åöáñìïãÞ åðáíáêùäéêïðïßçóçò óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD, ðïõ èá ìðïñïýóå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ìåôáôñïðÞ ìåôáîý formats, üðùò ôï `audio/sox`. Ðáñ’ üëá áõôÜ, ôï ôïðßï óå áõôü ôïí ôïìÝá, êáé üóï áöïñÜ ôï ëïãéóìéêü, áëëÜæåé ñáãäáßá.

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü èá ðåñéãñÜøåé ôá áðáñáßôçôá âÞìáôá ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç ôçò êÜñôáò Þ÷ïõ óáò. Ç ñýèìéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ X11 (ÊåöÜëáéï 5) Ý÷åé Þäç öñïíïßóåé ãéá ôá ðéèáíÜ ðñïîáëÞìáôá õëéêïý ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí óáò, áí êáé ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åöáñìüóåôå êÜðïéåò áêüìá ìéêñïñõèìßóåéò ãéá êáëýôåñç áíáðáñáãùãÞ.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò þóôå íá áíáãíùñßæåôáé ç êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óáò.
- Ìåèüäïõò ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôçò êÜñôáò óáò.
- Ðùò íá åðéëýóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò Þ÷ïõ.
- Ðùò íá áíáðáñÜãåôå êáé íá êùäéêïðïéÞóåôå MP3 êáé Üëëïõò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí Þ÷ïõ.
- Ðùò õðïóôçñßæåôáé ôï video áðü ôïí X server.
- ÊÜðïéá ports áíáðáñáãùãÞò/êùäéêïðïßçóçò video ðïõ äßíïõí êáëÜ áðïôåëÝóìáôá.
- Ðùò íá áíáðáñÜãåôå DVD, êáé áñ÷åßá `.mpg` êáé `.avi`.
- Ðùò íá êÜíåôå rip ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï CD êáé DVD óå áñ÷åßá.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ìéá êÜñôá ôçëåüñáóçò.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá óáñùôÞ åéêüíùí.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá îÝñåôå ðùò èá ñõèìßóåôå êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå íÝï ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Áí ðñïóðáèÞóåôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ïïõóéêÜ CD ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ mount(8) èá ðñïêëçèåß êáô’ åëÜ÷éóôïí óöÜëìá, Þ óôç ÷áéñüôåñç ðåñßðôùóç *kernel panic*. ÔÝôïéá ìÝóá Ý÷ïõí åîåéäéêåõìÝíåò êùäéêïðïéÞóåéò ðïõ äéáöÝñïõí áðü ôï óõíçèéóìÝíï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ISO.

7.2 Ñýèìéóç ôçò ÊÜñôáò [1]÷ïõ

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Moses Moore. Âåëôéþèçêå ãéá ôï FreeBSD 5.X áðü ôïí Marc Fonvieille.

7.2.1 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï Óýóôçìá

Ðñéí îâêéíÞóåôå, èá ðñÝðåé íá îÝñåôå ôï ìïíôÝëï ôçò êÜñôáò ðïõ Ý÷åôå, ôï ïëïêëçñùìÝíï êýêëùìá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß, êáèþò êáé áí åßíáé PCI Þ ISA. Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé ìåãÜëç ðïéêéëßá êáñôþí Þ÷ïõ, ôüóï PCI üóï êáé ISA. ÅëÝãîôå ôéò õðïóôçñéæüìåíåò óõóêåõÝò Þ÷ïõ óôéò Óçìåéþóåéò Õëéêïý (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/7.2R/hardware.html) ãéá íá äåßôå áí ç êÜñôá óáò õðïóôçñßæåôáé. Óôéò Óçìåéþóåéò Õëéêïý áíáöÉñåôáé åðßóçò ðïéï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò õðïóôçñßæåé ôçí êÜñôá óáò.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõóêåõÞ Þ÷ïõ ðïõ äéáèÝôåôå, èá ðñÝðåé íá öïñôþóåôå ôïí êáôÜëëçëï ïäçãü óõóêåõÞò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß ìå äýï ôñüðïõò. Ï åõêïëüôåñïò åßíáé áðëþò íá öïñôþóåôå Ýíá module (Üñèñùìá) ãéá ôçí êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óôïí ðõñÞíá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ kldload(8), ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôçò ãñáíìÞò åíôïëþí:

```
# kldload snd_emu10k1
```

Þ ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ãñáíìÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf` üðùò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
snd_emu10k1_load="YES"
```

Ôá ðáñáðÜíù ðáñáäåßãìáôá åßíáé ãéá ìéá êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ Creative SoundBlaster® Live!. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìá êáé Üëëá modules ãéá êÜñôåò Þ÷ïõ êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ôá äåßôå óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/defaults/loader.conf`. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò ãéá ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóðáèÞóåôå íá öïñôþóåôå ôï module `snd_driver`:

```
# kldload snd_driver
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá ìåôá-ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò, ôï ïðïßï öïñôþíåé ìå ìéáò üëá ôá êïéíÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ãéá êÜñôåò Þ÷ïõ. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ìðïñåßôå íá åðéôá÷ýíåôå ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ãéá ôï óùóôü ïäçãü. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá öïñôþóåôå üëá ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ìÝóù ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/boot/loader.conf`.

Áí åðéèõìåßôå íá âñåßôå ôï åðéëåãìÝíï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôçò êÜñôáò óáò ìåôÜ ôç öüñôùóç ôïõ `snd_driver`, ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝãîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/dev/sndstat` ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá ôçò åíôïëÞò `cat /dev/sndstat`.

Ìéá äåýôåñç ìÝèïäïò åßíáé íá ìåôáãåùôßóåôå ôçí ðõñïôÞñéîç ôçò êÜñôáò Þ÷ïõ óáò, óôáôéêÜ, áðåõèåßáò óôïí ðõñÞíá. Ôï ðáñáêÜôù ôìÞìá ðáñÝ÷åé ôéò ðåçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï õéêêü óáò ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ìåôáãåþôéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá, äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

7.2.1.1 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ÐñïóáñìïóìÝíï ÐõñÞíá ìå Õðïóôþñéîç [1]÷ïõ

Áñ÷éêÜ, ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôï ãåíéêü ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò Þ÷ïõ (audio framework driver) sound(4) óôïí ðõñÞíá óáò. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáíìÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá:

```
device sound
```

¸ðåéôá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôçí êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óáò. ÐñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå áðü ðñéí ðïéï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôçí õðïóôçñßæåé. ÅëÝãîôå ôç ëßóôá ôùí õðïóôçñéæüìåíùí êáñôþí óôéò Óçìåéþóåéò Õëéêïý (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/7.2R/hardware.html), ãéá íá êáèïñßóåôå ôï óùóôü ïäçãü ãéá ôçí äéêÞ óáò. Ãéá

ðáñÜäåéãìá, Þ Creative SoundBlaster Live!, õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôïí ïäçãü snd_emu10k1(4). Ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá áõôÞ ôçí êÜñôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ:

```
device snd_emu10k1
```

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé äéáâÜóáôå ôçí óåëßäá ôïõ manual ãéá ôï ðñüãñáííá ïäÞãçóçò, þóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç óùóôÞ óýíôáîç. Ç áêñéâÞò óýíôáîç ãéá êÜèå ððïóôçñéæüìåíç êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá, ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß åðßóçò óôï áñ÷åßï /usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES.

Ãéá êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ ôýðïõ ISA ðïõ äåí åßíáé Plug'N'Play ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äþóåôå óôïí ðõñÞíá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò (üðùò ôï IRQ, èýñá I/O êëð), üðùò ãßíåôáé ôõðéêÜ óå áõôÝò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ìÝóù ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ /boot/device.hints. ÊáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò åêêßíçóçò, ï loader(8) èá äéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï êáé èá ìåôáâéâÜóåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óôïí ðõñÞíá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ìéá ðáëéÜ Creative SoundBlaster 16 ISA ìç-PnP êÜñôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ðñüãñáííá ïäÞãçóçò snd_sbc(4) óå óõíäõáóìü ìå ôï snd_sb16. Ãéá ôçí êÜñôá áõôÞ ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóôåèïýí ïé ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá:

```
device snd_sbc
device snd_sb16
```

êáé ïé ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò óôï áñ÷åßï /boot/device.hints:

```
hint.sbc.0.at="isa"
hint.sbc.0.port="0x220"
hint.sbc.0.irq="5"
hint.sbc.0.drq="1"
hint.sbc.0.flags="0x15"
```

Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ç êÜñôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôç èýñá I/O 0x220 êáé ôï IRQ 5.

Ç óýíôáîç ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôï áñ÷åßï /boot/device.hints åîçãåßôáé óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ sound(4) êáèþò êáé óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ áíôßóôïé÷ïõ ðñïãñÜííáôïò ïäÞãçóçò.

Ïé ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ öáßíïíôáé ðáñáðÜíù åßíáé ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò. Óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåôå ôï IRQ Þ Üëëåò ñõèìßóåéò þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæïõí ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò êÜñôáò óáò. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôçò snd_sbc(4) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí êÜñôá áõôÞ.

7.2.2 ÄïêéìÜæïíôáò ôçí ÊÜñôá [1] ÷ïõ

Áöïý êÜíåôå åðáíåêêßíçóç ìå ôïí íÝï ðõñÞíá (Þ áöïý öïñôþóåôå ôï áðáñáßôçôï module), Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ìçíýìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óôçí ðñïóùñéíÞ ìíÞìç (buffer) êáôáãñáöÞò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (dmesg(8)) áíôßóôïé÷á ìå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
pcm0: <Intel ICH3 (82801CA)> port 0xdc80-0xdcbf,0xd800-0xd8ff irq 5 at device 31.5 on pci0
pcm0: [GIANT-LOCKED]
pcm0: <Cirrus Logic CS4205 AC97 Codec>
```

Ç êáôÜóôáóç ôçò êÜñôáò Þ÷ïõ ìðïñåß íá åëåã÷èåß ìÝóù ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ /dev/sndstat:

```
# cat /dev/sndstat
FreeBSD Audio Driver (newpcm)
Installed devices:
pcm0: <Intel ICH3 (82801CA)> at io 0xd800, 0xdc80 irq 5 bufsz 16384
```

```
kld snd_ich (1p/2r/0v channels duplex default)
```

Ôá ìçíýìáôá óôï óýóôçìá óáò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÜ. Áí äåí äåßôå óõóôåãÝò ôýðïõ pcm, åðéóôñÝøôå êáé åëÝãîôå ôá âÞìáôá ðïõ êÜíáôå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò. ÊïéôÜîôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá êáé âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé ôï óùóôü ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò. Ãéá óõíÞèç ðñïâëÞìáôá êáé ôçí áíôéìåôþðéóç ôïõò, äåßôå ôï ôìÞìá ÔìÞìá 7.2.2.1.

Áí üëá ðÜíå êáëÜ, ç êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óáò èá ëåéôïõñãåß. Áí ï ïäçãüò CD Þ DVD ðïõ äéáèÝôåôå åßíáé óõíäåìÝíïò ìå ôçí êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ ìÝóù ôçò áíáëïãéêÞò ôïõ åîüäïõ, ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå Ýíá ìïõóéêü CD êáé íá ôï áíáðáñÜãåôå ìå ôï ðñüãñáììá cdcontrol(1):

```
% cdcontrol -f /dev/acd0 play 1
```

¶ëëåò åöáñìïãÝò, üðùò ôï `audio/workman` ðáñÝ÷ïõí öéëéêüôåñïõ ðåñéâÜëëïõ åñãáóßáò. ºóùò èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìéá åöáñìïãÞ üðùò ôï `audio/mpg123` ãéá íá áíáðáñÜãåôå áñ÷åßá Þ÷ïõ MP3.

¸íáò Üëëïò ãñÞãïñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí êÜñôá Þ÷ïõ óáò, åßíáé íá óôåßëåôå äåäïìÝíá óôçí óõóôåãÞ `/dev/dsp`, üðùò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
% cat filename > /dev/dsp
```

üðïõ ôï *`filename`* ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ïðïéïäÞðïôå áñ÷åßï. Ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá ðáñÜãåé êÜðïéï Þ÷ï (èüñõâï) åðéâåâáéþíïíôáò ôç óùóôÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôçò êÜñôáò Þ÷ïõ.

Ç Ýíôáóç Þ÷ïõ ôçò êÜñôáò ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé ìÝóù ôçò åíôïëÞò mixer(8). Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïïöïñßåò ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôçí óåëßäá ôïõ manual ôçò mixer(8).

7.2.2.1 ÓõíçèéóìÝíá ÐñïâëÞìáôá

Ðñüâëçìá	Ëýóç
“sb_dspwr(XX) timed out”	Äåí åßíáé óùóôÜ ñõèìéóìÝíç ç èýñá I/O.
“bad irq XX”	Ôï IRQ äåí åßíáé óùóôÜ ñõèìéóìÝíï. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï IRQ ðïõ Ý÷åôå äçëþóåé åßíáé ôï ßäéï ìå áõôü ðïõ Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß óôçí êÜñôá.
“xxx: gus pcm not attached, out of memory”	Äåí õðÜñ÷åé áñêåôÞ äéáèÝóéìç ìíÞìç ãéá íá ãßíåé ÷ñÞóç ôçò óõóôåãÞò.
“xxx: can’t open /dev/dsp!”	ÅëÝãîôå ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá ôçò åíôïëÞò `fstat | grep dsp` áí êÜðïéá Üëëç åöáñìïãÞ áðáó÷ïëåß ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç óõóôåãÞ. ÓõíÞèåéò ýðïðôïé åßíáé ç åöáñìïãÞ **esound** êáèþò êáé ôï óýóôçìá õðïóôÞñéîçò Þ÷ïõ ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò **KDE**.

7.2.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ÐïëëáðëÝò ÐçãÝò [1]÷ïõ

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Munish Chopra.

Åßíáé ðïëëÝò öïñÝò åðéèïìçôü íá Ý÷ïõìå ðïëëáðëÝò ðçãÝò Þ÷ïõ ðïõ íá áíáðáñÜãïíôáé ôáõôü÷ñïíá, üðùò üôáí ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï **esound** Þ ôï **artsd** äåí åðéôñÝðïõí êïéíÞ ÷ñÞóç ôçò óõóôåãÞò Þ÷ïõ óå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç åöáñìïãÞ.

Ôï FreeBSD åðéôñÝðåé áõôÞ ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ìÝóù ôùí *Åéêïíéêþí Êáíáëéþí* [1] ÷ïõ *(Virtual Sound Channels)*, ôá ïðïßá ìðïñïýí íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí ìÝóù ôùí äõíáôïôÞôùí ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé áðü ôï sysctl(8). Ôá ÅéêïíéêÜ ÊáíÜëéá óáò åðéôñÝðïõí íá ðïëõðëÝîåôå ôïõò Þ÷ïõò ðïõ áíáðáñÜãåé ç êÜñôá óáò, áíáìéãýïíôáò ôïí Þ÷ï óôïí ðõñÞíá.

Ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï ðëÞèïò ôùí åéêïíéêþí êáíáëéþí, õðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ñõèìßóåéò sysctl ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ãßíïõí áí åßóôå ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root`, üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# sysctl hw.snd.pcm0.vchans=4
# sysctl hw.snd.maxautovchans=4
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜåáéãìá ðáñá÷ùñåß ôÝóóåñá åéêïíéêÜ êáíÜëéá, ôá ïðïßá Üíåôá åðáñêïýí ãéá êáèçìåñéíÞ ÷ñÞóç. Ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `hw.snd.pcm0.vchans` åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôùí åéêïíéêþí êáíáëéþí ãéá ôçí óõóêåõÞ `pcm0`, êáé ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß åöüóïõ Ý÷åé ðñïóáñôçèåß óõóêåõÞ. Ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `hw.snd.maxautovchans` åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôùí åéêïíéêþí êáíáëéþí ðïõ ðáñá÷ùñïýíôáé óá ìéá íÝá óõóêåõÞ Þ÷ïõ üôáí áõôÞ ðñïóáñôÜôáé ìÝóù ôçò åíôïëÞò kldload(8). Êáèþò ôï module `pcm` ìðïñåß íá öïñôùèåß áíåîÜñôçôá áðü ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ôïõ õëéêïý, ôï `hw.snd.maxautovchans` ìðïñåß íá áðïèçêåýóåé ôï ìÝãéóôï ðëÞèïò ôùí åéêïíéêþí êáíáëéþí ðïõ èá ðáñá÷ùñçèïýí óá üóåò óõóêåõÝò Þ÷ïõ ðñïóáñôçèïýí áñãüôåñá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Äåí ìðïñåßôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôïí áñéèìü ôùí åéêïíéêþí êáíáëéþí ìéáò óõóêåõÞò üóï áõôÞ åßíáé óå ÷ñÞóç. Ðñþôá êëåßóôå üóá ðñïãñÜììáôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôç óõóêåõÞ, üðùò ðñïãñÜììáôá áíáðáñáãùãÞò ìïõóéêÞò Þ äáßìïíåò Þ÷ïõ.

Áí äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï devfs(5), èá ðñÝðåé íá êáôåõèýíåôå ôéò åöáñìïãÝò óáò óôï `/dev/dsp0.x`, üðïõ *x* åßíáé áðü 0 ùò 3 áí ôï `hw.snd.pcm.0.vchans` åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï óôï 4 üðùò óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜåáéãìá. Óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí devfs(5), ç ðáñáðÜíù ñýèìéóç èá ãßíåôáé áõôüìáôá êáé äéÜöáíá óå êÜèå ðñüãñáììá ðïõ æçôÜ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï `/dev/dsp0`.

7.2.4 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ÔéìÝò ãéá ôá ÊáíÜëéá ôïõ ÌßêôÇ

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Josef El-Rayes.

Ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò ãéá ôá äéÜöïñá êáíÜëéá ôïõ ìßêôç, åßíáé åíóùìáôùìÝíåò óôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ïäÞãçóçò pcm(4). ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÝò äéáöïñåôéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò êáé äáßìïíåò ðïõ óáò åðéôñÝðïõí íá áëëÜîåôå ôéìÝò óôï ìßêôç, áðïíçìïíåýïíôáò ôéò ìåôáîý äéáäï÷éêþí êëÞóåùí, áëëÜ Þ ëýóç áõôÞ äåí åßíáé êáé ç êáëýôåñç. Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ïñßóåôå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò ìßîçò óá åðßðåäáï ðñïãñÜììáôïò ïäÞãçóçò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß ìå ôçí ñýèìéóç êáôÜëëçëùí ôéìþí óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/device.hints`, ð.÷.:

```
hint.pcm.0.vol="50"
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ñõèìßæåé ôçí Ýíôáóç ôïõ Þ÷ïõ óôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ 50, üôáí öïñôùèåß ôï module pcm(4).

7.3 [1] ÷ïò MP3

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Chern Lee.

Ôá áñ÷åßá Þ÷ïõ MP3 (MPEG Layer 3 Audio) åðéôõã÷ÜíïõÍ ðïéüôçôá Þ÷ïõ ðïëý êïíôÜ óôï ïïõóéêü CD, êáé åßíáé êáëü íá Ý÷åôå äõíáôüôçôá áíáðáñáãùãÞò ôïõò óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò.

7.3.1 ÐñïãñÜììáôá Áíáðáñáãùãþò MP3

Ôï ðéï äçìïöéëÝò, ìå ìåãÜëç äéáöïñÜ, ðñüãñáììá áíáðáñáãùãþò MP3 ãéá ôï ×11, åßíáé ç åöáñìïãþ **XMMS** (X Multimedia System). Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá skins ôïõ **Winamp** ìå ôï **XMMS** êáèþò ôï ãñáöéêü ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïõ åßíáé ó÷åäüí üìïéï ìå ôï **Winamp** ôçò Nullsoft. Ôï **XMMS** Ý÷åé åðßóçò åíóùìáôùìÝíç äõíáôüôçôá ÷ñÞóçò plug-ins.

Ôï **XMMS** ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß áðü ôï port `multimedia/xmms` Þ áðü ðáêÝôï.

Ôï ðåñéâÜëëïõ ôïõ **XMMS** ôï êáèéóôÜ åýêïëï óôç ÷ñÞóç, êáèþò äéáèÝôåé ëßóôá áíáðáñáãùãþò (playlist), ãñáöéêü éóïóôáèìéóôÞ êáé Üëëåò ëåéôïõñãßåò. ¼óïé åßíáé åñïéêåéùìÝíïé ìå ôï **Winamp** èá âñïõí ôï **XMMS** áðëü óôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ.

Ôï port `audio/mpg123` åßíáé Ýíá åíáëëáêôéêü ðñüãñáììá áíáðáñáãùãþò MP3 ìÝóù ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí.

Ôï **mpg123** ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåóôåß êáèïñßæïíôáò ôç óõóêåõÞ Þ÷ïõ êáé ôï áñ÷åßï MP3 áðü ôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# mpg123 -a /dev/dsp1.0 Foobar-GreatestHits.mp3
High Performance MPEG 1.0/2.0/2.5 Audio Player for Layer 1, 2 and 3.
Version 0.59r (1999/Jun/15). Written and copyrights by Michael Hipp.
Uses code from various people. See 'README' for more!
THIS SOFTWARE COMES WITH ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY! USE AT YOUR OWN RISK!




Playing MPEG stream from Foobar-GreatestHits.mp3 ...
MPEG 1.0 layer III, 128 kbit/s, 44100 Hz joint-stereo
```

Ôï *`/dev/dsp1.0`* ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôáèåß ìå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï áñ÷åßï óõóêåõÞò `dsp` ãéá ôï óýóôçíá óáò.

7.3.2 Áðïèþêåõóç (Rip) Áñ÷åßùí áðü ÌïõóéêÜ CD

Ðñéí êùäéêïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá ïëüêçñï CD Þ Ýíá êïìÜôé áðü CD óå áñ÷åßï MP3, èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôá ìïõóéêÜ äåäïìÝíá áðü ôï CD óôï óêëçñü óáò äßóêï. Áõôü ãßíåôáé ãñÜöïíôáò ôá äåäïìÝíá ôýðïõ CDDA (CD Digital Audio) óå áñ÷åßá WAV.

Ôï åñãáëåßï `cdda2wav`, ôï ïðïßï áíÞêåé óôç óõëëïãÞ åñãáëåßùí `sysutils/cdrtools` ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ôüóï ãéá ôçí áíÜêôçóç ôùí äåäïìÝíùí Þ÷ïõ áðü ìïõóéêÜ CD, üóï êáé ðëçñïöïñéþí ðïõ ó÷åßæïíôáé ìå áõôÜ.

¸÷ïíôáò ôï ìïõóéêü CD óôïí ïäçãü, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ (ùò `root`) ãéá íá áðïèçêåýóåôå Ýíá ïëüêçñï CD óå ÷ùñéóôÜ (áíÜ êïìÜôé) áñ÷åßá WAV:

```
# cdda2wav -D 0,1,0 -B
```

Ôï **cdda2wav** õðïóôçñßæåé ïäçãïýò CDROM ôýðïõ ATAPI (IDE). Ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå äåäïìÝíá áðü ìéá óõóêåõÞ IDE, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò áíôß ãéá ôïí áñéèìü ìïíÜäáò SCSI. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôï êïìÜôé 7 áðü Ýíá ïäçãü IDE:

```
# cdda2wav -D /dev/acd0 -t 7
```

Ôï `-D 0,1,0` äåß÷íåé ôç óõóêåõÞ SCSI `0,1,0`, ðïõ áíôéóôïé÷åß óôçí Ýíïäï ôçò åíôïëÞò `cdrecord -scanbus`.

Ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå ìåìïíùìÝíá êïìÜôéá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-t` üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# cdda2wav -D 0,1,0 -t 7
```

Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü äéáâÜæåé ôï êïìÜôé åðôÜ ôïõ ìïõóéêïý CD. Ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå ìéá óåéñÜ áðü êïìÜôéá, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá áðü ôï Ýíá ùò ôï åðôÜ, êáèïñßóôå ìéá ðåñéï÷Þ:

```
# cdda2wav -D 0,1,0 -t 1+7
```

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá dd(1) ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå ìïõóéêÜ êïìÜôéá áðü ïäçãïýò ATAPI. ÄéáâÜóôå ôï ÔìÞìá 18.6.5 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá.

7.3.3 Êùäéêïðïéþíôáò MP3

Óôéò ìÝñåò ìáò, ôï ðñïôéìþìåíï ðñüãñáììá êùäéêïðïßçóçò åßíáé ôï **Lame**. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôï âñåßôå óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports, óôï `audio/lame`.

×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá áñ÷åßá WAV ðïõ Ý÷åôå áðïèçêåýóåé, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôï áñ÷åßï *`audio01.wav`* óå *`audio01.mp3`* ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# lame -h -b 128 \
--tt "Foo Song Title" \
--ta "FooBar Artist" \
--tl "FooBar Album" \
--ty "2001" \
--tc "Ripped and encoded by Foo" \
--tg "Genre" \
audio01.wav audio01.mp3
```

Ôá 128 kbits åßíáé ç ôõðéêÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíç ðïéüôçôá ãéá áñ÷åßá MP3. Ùóôüóï, ðïëëïß ðñïôéìïýí ìåãáëýôåñç ðïéüôçôá üðùò 160 Þ 192. ¼óï ìåãáëýôåñïò åßíáé ï ñõèìüò äåäïìÝíùí (bitrate), ôüóï ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷þñï áðïèÞêåõóçò èá ÷ñåÜæåôáé ôï áñ÷åßï MP3 ðïõ èá ðñïêýøåé, ùóôüóï êáé ç ðïéüôçôá èá åßíáé õøçëüôåñç. Ç åðéëïãÞ `-h` åíåñãïðïéåß ôç äõíáôüôçôá “õøçëüôåñçò ðïéüôçôáò áëëÜ åëáóñÜ ðéï áñãÞò êùäéêïðïßçóçò”. Ïé åðéëïãÝò ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå `--t` äåß÷íïõí åôéêÝôåò (tags) ID3, ïé ïðïßåò óõíÞèùò ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï ôñáãïýäé êáé ïé ïðïßåò ìðïñïýí íá åíóùìáôùèïýí ìÝóá óå áñ÷åßá MP3. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò åðéëïãÝò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí êùäéêïðïßçóç, áí óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò **lame**.

7.3.4 Áðïêùäéêïðïéþíôáò MP3

Ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ãñÜøåôå ïõóéêü CD áðü áñ÷åßá MP3, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôá ìåôáôñÝøåôå îáíÜ óå ïõñöÞ áóõìðßåóôïõ áñ÷åßïõ WAV. Ôüóï ôï **XMMS** üóï êáé ôï **mpg123** õðïóôçñßæïõí åîáãùãÞ áñ÷åßïõ MP3 óå áóõìðßåóôç ïõñöÞ áñ÷åßïõ.

ÃñÜöïíôáò óôï Äßóêï ìÝóù ôïõ **XMMS**:

1. ÎåêéíÞóôå ôï **XMMS**.
2. ÊÜíôå äåîß êëéêê óôï ðáñÜèõñï ôçò åöáñìïãÞò ãéá íá áíïßîåôå ôï ìåíïý ôïõ **XMMS**.
3. ÅðéëÝîôå `Preferences` áðü ôá `Options`.
4. ÁëëÜîôå ôï Output Plugin óå “Disk Writer Plugin”.

5. ÐéÝóôå `Configure`.
6. ÃñÜøôå (Þ åðéëÝîôå browse) Ýíá êáôÜëïãï ãéá íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôá áðïóõìðéåóìÝíá áñ÷åßá.
7. Öïñôþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï MP3 óôï **XMMS** üðùò óõíÞèùò, ìå ôçí Ýíôáóç óôï 100% êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò EQ áíåíåñãÝò.
8. ÐéÝóôå ôï `Play`. Ôï **XMMS** èá öáßíåôáé üôé áíáðáñÜãåé ôï MP3, áëëÜ äåí èá áêïýãåôáé êáíåßò Þ÷ïò. Óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá áíáðáñÜãåé ôï MP3 óå áñ÷åßï.
9. ¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åðáíáöÝñáôå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ ðñïåðéåãìÝíïõ Output Plugin óôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åðéëïãÞ ôçò, ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá áêïýóåôå îáíÜ áñ÷åßá MP3.

ÃñÜöïíôáò óôçí Ýîïäï ìÝóù ôïõ **mpg123**:

1. ÅêôåëÝóôå `mpg123 -s` *`audio01.mp3 > audio01.pcm`*

Ôï **XMMS** ãñÜöåé áñ÷åßá óå ìïñöÞ WAV, åíþ ôï **mpg123** ìåôáôñÝðåé ôï MP3 óå ìç- åðåîåñãáóìÝíá (raw) äåäïìÝíá Þ÷ïõ PCM. Êáé ïé äýï áõôÝò ìïñöÝò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **cdrecord** ãéá ôç äçìéïõñãßá ìïõóéêþí CD. Ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ burncd(8) èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå äåäïìÝíá PCM. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áñ÷åßá WAV èá ðáñáôçñÞóåôå Ýíá ìéêñü Þ÷ï (tick) óôçí áñ÷Þ êÜèå êïììáôéïý. Ï Þ÷ïò áõôüò ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôçí åðéêåöáéßäá (header) ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ WAV. Ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå ôçí åðéêåöáéßäá ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò **SoX** (ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü ôï port `audio/sox` Þ ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ðáêÝôï):

```
% sox -t wav -r 44100 -s -w -c 2 track.wav track.raw
```

ÄéáâÜóôå ôï ÔìÞìá 18.6 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç CD åããñáöÞò óôï FreeBSD

7.4 Áíáðáñáãùãþ Video

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Ross Lippert.

Ç áíáðáñáãùãþ video åßíáé ìéá êáéíïýñéá êáé ñáãäáßá áíáðôõóóüùìåíç ðåñéï÷Þ åöáñìïãþí. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äåßîåôå ðïïìíÞ. Äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí üëá ôüóï ïìáëÜ üðùò óôïí Þ÷ï.

Ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå ôï ìïíôÝëï ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí ðïõ Ý÷åôå êáèþò êáé ôï ïëïêëçñùìÝíï êýêëùìá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßò. Áí êáé ôï **Xorg** êáé ôï **XFree86** õðïóôçñßæïõí ìåãÜëç ãêÜìá áðü êÜñôåò ãñáöéêþí, áõôÝò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõí êáëÞ áðüäïóç åßíáé ëéãüôåñåò. Ãéá íá ðÜñåôå ìéá ëßóôá ôùí åêôåôáìÝíùí äõíáôïôÞôùí ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôçí êÜñôá óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ xdpyinfo(1) ôçí þñá ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé ôá X11.

Åßíáé ãåíéêÜ êáëÞ éäÝá íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá ìéêñü áñ÷åßï MPEG ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá äïêéìÝò äéáöïñåôéêþí åðéëïãþí êáé ðñïãñáíìÜôùí áíáðáñáãùãÞò. ÊÜðïéá ðñïãñÜììáôá áíáðáñáãùãÞò DVD áíáæçôïýí áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ôï äßóôï DVD óôç óõóêåõÞ `/dev/dvd`. Óå ïñéóìÝíá ôï üíïìá ôçò óõóêåõÞò åßíáé åíóùìáôùìÝíï éþäéêá ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, ßóùò åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï íá öôéÜïåôá óõìâïëéêÝò óõíäÝóåéò ðñïò ôéò ðñáãìáôéêÝò óõóêåõÝò:

```
# ln -sf /dev/acd0 /dev/dvd
# ln -sf /dev/acd0 /dev/rdvd
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé ëüãù ôçò öýóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò devfs(5), áõôïý ôïõ åßäïõò ïé óõíäÝóåéò äåí ðáñáìÝíïõí ìåôÜ ôçí åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãïýíôáé ïé óõìâïëéêÝò óõíäÝóåéò áõôüùáôá óå êÜèå åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/devfs.conf`:

```
link acd0 dvd
link acd0 rdvd
```

Åðéðñüóèåôá, ç áðïêùäéêïðïßçóç DVD, ç ïðïßá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êëÞóç åéäéêþí ëåéôïõñãéþí ôïõ DVD-ROM, áðáéôåß êáé Üäåéá åããñáöÞò (write permission) óôéò óõóêåõÝò DVD.

Ãéá ôç âåëôßùóç ôçò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôçò êïéíü÷ñçóôçò ìíÞìçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò X11, óõíßóôáôáé íá áõîÞóåôå ôéò ôéìÝò êÜðïéùí ìåôáâëçôþí sysctl(8):

```
kern.ipc.shmmax=67108864
kern.ipc.shmall=32768
```

7.4.1 Ðñïóäéïñéóìüò Äõíáôïôþôùí ÊÜñôáò Ãñáöéêþí

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß äéáöïñåôéêïß ôñüðïé ãéá ôçí áðåéêüíéóç video óôï X11. Ôï ôé èá äïõëÝøåé ôåëéêÜ, åîáñôÜôáé óå ìåãÜëï âáèìü áðü ôï õëéêü óáò. ÊÜèå ìÝèïäïò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïõìå ðáñáêÜôù èá äþóåé äéáöïñåôéêÞ ðïéüôçôá óå äéáöïñåôéêü õëéêü. Åðßóçò, ç áíáðáñáãùãÞ video óôï X11 åßíáé Ýíá èÝìá óôï ïðïßï ðñüóöáôá äßíåôáé ìåãÜëç óçìáóßá, êáé ðéèáíüí èá õðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôÝò âåëôéþóåéò óå êÜèå íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Xorg**, Þ ôïõ **XFree86**.

ÊáôÜëïãïò êïéíþí äéåðáöþí video:

1. X11: ÓõíçèéóìÝíç Ýïïäïò ôïõ X11 ìå ÷ñÞóç êïéíü÷ñçóôçò ìíÞìçò.
2. XVideo: ìéá åðÝêôáóç ôçò äéåðáöÞò X11 ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé áíáðáñáãùãÞ video óå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ó÷åäéÜóéìç åðéöÜíåéá ôïõ X11.
3. SDL: Simple Directmedia Layer.
4. DGA: Direct Graphics Access.
5. SVGAlib: Åðßðåäï ãñáöéêþí ÷áìçëïý åðéðÝäïõ ãéá êïíóüëá.

7.4.1.1 XVideo

Ôï **Xorg** êáé ôï **XFree86 4.X** äéáèÝôïõí ìéá åðÝêôáóç ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé *XVideo* (ãíùóôÞ êáé ùò Xvideo, Xv, xv) êáé ôï ïðïßï åðéôñÝðåé ôçí áðåõèåßáò áðåéêüíéóç video óå ó÷åäéÜóéìá áíôéêåßìåíá ìÝóù åéäéêÞò åðéôÜ÷ïõóçò. Ç åðÝêôáóç áõôÞ ðáñÝ÷åé áíáðáñáãùãÞ ðïëý êáëÞò ðïéüôçôáò, áêüìá êáé óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ÷áìçëþí ðñïäéáãñáöþí.

Ãéá íá äåßôå áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç åðÝêôáóç, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `xvinfo`:

```
% xvinfo
```

Ôï XVideo õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôçí êÜñôá óáò áí ôï áðïôÝëåóìá äåß÷íåé üðùò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
X-Video Extension version 2.2
screen #0
  Adaptor #0: "Savage Streams Engine"
    number of ports: 1
    port base: 43
    operations supported: PutImage
    supported visuals:
      depth 16, visualID 0x22
      depth 16, visualID 0x23
    number of attributes: 5
      "XV_COLORKEY" (range 0 to 16777215)
```

```
            client settable attribute
            client gettable attribute (current value is 2110)
    "XV_BRIGHTNESS" (range -128 to 127)
            client settable attribute
            client gettable attribute (current value is 0)
    "XV_CONTRAST" (range 0 to 255)
            client settable attribute
            client gettable attribute (current value is 128)
    "XV_SATURATION" (range 0 to 255)
            client settable attribute
            client gettable attribute (current value is 128)
    "XV_HUE" (range -180 to 180)
            client settable attribute
            client gettable attribute (current value is 0)
  maximum XvImage size: 1024 x 1024
  Number of image formats: 7
    id: 0x32595559 (YUY2)
      guid: 59555932-0000-0010-8000-00aa00389b71
      bits per pixel: 16
      number of planes: 1
      type: YUV (packed)
    id: 0x32315659 (YV12)
      guid: 59563132-0000-0010-8000-00aa00389b71
      bits per pixel: 12
      number of planes: 3
      type: YUV (planar)
    id: 0x30323449 (I420)
      guid: 49343230-0000-0010-8000-00aa00389b71
      bits per pixel: 12
      number of planes: 3
      type: YUV (planar)
    id: 0x36315652 (RV16)
      guid: 52563135-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
      bits per pixel: 16
      number of planes: 1
      type: RGB (packed)
      depth: 0
      red, green, blue masks: 0x1f, 0x3e0, 0x7c00
    id: 0x35315652 (RV15)
      guid: 52563136-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
      bits per pixel: 16
      number of planes: 1
      type: RGB (packed)
      depth: 0
      red, green, blue masks: 0x1f, 0x7e0, 0xf800
    id: 0x31313259 (Y211)
      guid: 59323131-0000-0010-8000-00aa00389b71
      bits per pixel: 6
      number of planes: 3
      type: YUV (packed)
    id: 0x0
      guid: 00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000
      bits per pixel: 0
```

```
        number of planes: 0
        type: RGB (packed)
        depth: 1
        red, green, blue masks: 0x0, 0x0, 0x0
```

ÐáñáôçñÞóôå åðßóçò üôé ôá formats ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé (YUV2, YUV12, ê.ë.ð.) äåí äéáôßèåíôáé óå üëåò ôéò åêäüóåéò ôïõ XVideo, êáé ç áðïõóßá ôïõò ìðïñåß íá åðçñåÜóåé êÜðïéá ðñïãñÜììáôá áíáðáñáãùãÞò.

Áí ôï áðïôÝëåóìá äåß÷íåé êÜðùò Ýôóé:

```
X-Video Extension version 2.2
screen #0
no adaptors present
```

Ôüôå ðéèáíþò ôï XVideo äåí ððïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôçí êÜñôá óáò.

Áí ôï XVideo äåí ððïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôçí êÜñôá óáò, áõôü óçìáßíåé áðëÜ üôé èá åßíáé ðéï äýóêïëï ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò íá áíôáðïêñéèåß óôéò ððïëïãéóôéêÝò áðáéôÞóåéò ôçò áðåéêüíéóçò video. Ùóôüóï, áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí êáé ôïí åðåíåñãáóôÞ óáò, åßíáé áêüìá ðéèáíüí íá Ý÷åôå éêáíïðïéçôéêÞ áíáðáñáãùãÞ. ºóùò ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ìåèüäïõò ãéá ôç âåëôßùóç ôçò áðüäïóçò, óôá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá èÝìáôá, ÔìÞìá 7.4.3.

7.4.1.2 Ôï Åðßðåäï Simple Directmedia Layer

Ôï Simple Directmedia Layer, SDL, ðñïïñßæïíôáí íá ãßíåé Ýíá åðßðåäï óõìâáôüôçôáò ìåôáíý ôùí Microsoft Windows, BeOS, êáé ôïõ UNIX, åðéôñÝðïíôáò áíÜðôõîç åöáñìïãþí Þ÷ïõ êáé åéêüíáò, êáôÜëëçëåò ãéá êÜèå ìéá áðü áõôÝò ôéò ðëáôöüñìåò (cross-platform). Ôï åðßðåäï SDL ðáñÝ÷åé ÷áìçëïý åðéðÝäïõ ðñüôáóç óôï õëéêü, êáé óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéðôþóåéò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðéï áðïäïôéêü áðü ôçí äéåðáöÞ X11.

Ôï SDL ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß óôï `devel/sdl12`.

7.4.1.3 Ôï Åðßðåäï Direct Graphics Access

Ôï Direct Graphics Access åßíáé ìéá åðÝêôáóç ôïõ X11 ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé óå Ýíá ðñüãñáììá íá ðñïóðåñÜóåé ôïí X server êáé íá áëëÜîåé áðåõèåßáò ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ framebuffer (ìíÞìçò ãñáöéêþí). ÄåäïìÝíïõ üôé âáóßæåôáé óå äéá÷åßñéóç ìíÞìçò ÷áìçëïý åðéðÝäïõ, ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëïýíôáé ùò `root`.

Ç åðÝêôáóç DGA ìðïñåß íá åëåã÷èåß êáé íá ìåôñçèåß ùò ðñïò ôçí áðüäïóç ôçò ìå ôï ðñüãñáììá dga(1). ¼ôáí åêôåëåßôáé ç áíôïëÞ `dga`, áëëÜæåé ôá ÷ñìáôá ôçò ïèüíçò óå êÜèå ðßåóç åíüò ðëÞêôñïõ. Ãéá íá áêõñþóåôå ôçí åêôÝëåóç, ðéÝóôå **q**.

7.4.2 ÐáêÝôá êáé Ports ðïõ Ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå Video

Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ôï ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ äéáôßèåôáé óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá áíáðáñáãùãÞ video. Ï ôïìÝáò ôçò áíáðáñáãùãÞò video åßíáé éäéáßôåñá åíåñãüò üóï áöïñÜ ôçí áíÜðôõîç ëïãéóìéêïý, êáé Ýôóé ïé äõíáôüôçôåò ôùí åöáñìïãþí ðéèáíþò íá áðïêëßíïõí êÜðùò áðü áõôÝò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé åäþ.

Åßíáé áñ÷éêÜ óçìáíôéêü íá ãíùñßæåôå üôé áñêåôÝò áðü ôéò åöáñìïãÝò video ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé óôï FreeBSD áíáðôý÷èçêáí áñ÷éêÜ ùò åöáñìïãÝò Linux. ÐïëëÝò áðü áõôÝò ôéò åöáñìïãÝò åßíáé áêüìá ðïéüôçôáò beta. ÊÜðïéá áðü ôá ðñïãëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óõíáíôÞóåôå óôéò åöáñìïãÝò video ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí:

1. Ìéá åöáñìïãÞ äåí ìðïñåß íá áíáðáñÜãåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞèçêå áðü êÜðïéá Üëëç.
2. Ìéá åöáñìïãÞ äåí ìðïñåß íá áíáðáñÜãåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ðïõ äçìéïýñãçóå ç ßäéá.
3. Ç ßäéá åöáñìïãÞ, óå äõï äéáöïñåôéêÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá, êáé áöïý Ý÷åé ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß óå êÜèå ìç÷Üíçìá åéäéêÜ ãéá áõôü, áíáðáñÜãåé ôï ßäéï áñ÷åßï ìå äéáöïñåôéêü ôñüðï.
4. ÊÜðïéï öáéíìåíéêÜ áðëü ößëêôñï, üðùò áõôü ôçò áëëáãÞò ìåãÝèïõò åéêüíáò (rescaling), Ý÷åé ùò áðïôÝëåóìá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá êáêÞò ðïéüôçôáò video (ôå÷íïõñãçìÜôùí) åîáéôßáò ðñïâëçìáôéêÞò ñïõôßíáò ìåãÝèïíóçò
5. ÊÜðïéá åöáñìïãÞ ôåñìáôßæåôáé áðüôïìá óõ÷íÜ.
6. Äåí åãêáèßóôáôáé ç ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ port, áíþ ìðïñåß íá ãñåèåß åßôå óôï äéêôõáêü ôüðï ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò åßôå óôíí êáôÜëïãçí `work` ôïõ port.

ÐïëëÝò áðü ôéò åöáñìïãÝò áõôÝò ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ðáñïõóéÜóïõí óõìðôþìáôá “Linux-éóìïý”. Ìðïñåß äçë. íá åìöáíßæïõí ðñïãëÞìáôá ðïõ ïöåßëïíôáé óôíí ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï äçëðïéïýíôáé êÜðïéåò óôÜíôáñ áéâëéïèÞêåò óôéò äéáíïìÝò ôïõ Linux, Þ ßóùò ïé óõããñáöåßò íá Ý÷ïõí åàùÞóåé ùò äåäïìÝíåò êÜðïéåò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ ðõñÞíá üðùò ððÜñ÷ïõí óôï Linux. Ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá áõôÜ äåí åßíáé óßãïõñï üôé áíáêáéýðôïíôáé êáé äéïñèþíïíôáé ðÜíôá áðü ôïõò óõíôçñçôÝò ôïõ port, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóåé óå ðñïâëÞìáôá üðùò ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

1. ×ñÞóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/proc/cpuinfo` ãéá ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ôùí äõíáôïôÞôùí ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ.
2. Êáêþ ÷ñÞóç ôùí threads (íçìÜôùí) ôï ïðïßï ïäçãåß ôï ðñüãñáììá óå êüëëçìá áíôß ãéá êáíïíéêü ôåñìáôéóìü óôï ôÝëïò ôçò åêôÝëåóçò.
3. ×ñÞóç ëïãéóìéêïý ðïõ äåí ððÜñ÷åé áêüìá óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports ôïõ FreeBSD óå óõíäõáóìü ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ.

ÌÝ÷ñé óôéãìÞò ïé óõããñáöåßò ôùí åöáñìïãþí áõôþí Ý÷ïõí áðïäåé÷èåß óõíåñãÜóéìïé ìå ôïõò óõíôçñçôÝò ôùí ports, þóôå íá åëá÷éóôïðïéçèïýí ïé åðåìâÜóåéò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá ôçí ìåôáôñïðÞ (porting) ôùí åöáñìïãþí.

7.4.2.1 MPlayer

Ï **MPlayer** åßíáé ìéá åöáñìïãÞ áíáðáñáãùãÞò video ðïõ áíáðôý÷èçêå ðñüöáôá êáé åîåëßóóåôáé ôá÷ýôáôá. Ïé óôü÷ïé ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ **MPlayer** åßíáé ç ôá÷ýôçôá êáé ç åõåëéêßá óôï Linux êáé óôá Üëëá Unix. Ç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ îåêßíçóá üôáí ï áñ÷çãüò ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò êïõñÜóôçêå íá áíôéìåôùðßæåé ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá áíáðáñáãùãÞò ôùí ìÝ÷ñé ôüôå äéáèÝóéìùí ðñïãñáììÜôùí. ÊÜðïéïé õðïóôçñßæïõí üôé ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïõ èõóéÜóôçêå ãéá íá äçìéïõñçèåß ìéá ïìéüùïñöç ó÷ääßáóç. Ùóôüóï, ìüëéò óõíçèßóåôá ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ äßíïõôáé áðü ôç ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí êáé ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ðëÞêôñá, èá ìðïñÝóåôá íá ôïí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôá áñêåôÜ êáëÜ.

7.4.2.1.1 Ìåôáãëþôôéóç ôïõ MPlayer

Ï **MPlayer** âñßóêåôáé óôï `multimedia/mplayer`. Ï **MPlayer** êÜíåé ðëÞïò åëÝã÷ùí ôïõ õêéêïý êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò, öôéÜ÷ííôáò Ýôóé Ýíá åêôåëÝóéìï ôï ïðïßï äåí Ý÷åé öïñçôüôçôá áðü Ýíá óýóôçìá óå Ýíá Üëëï. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá ôïí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü ôá ports êáé ü÷é áðü Ýôïéïï ðáêÝôï. Åðéðñüóèåôá, ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ðëÞïò åðéëïãþí óôçí ãñáíìÞ áíôïëþí ôïõ `make` üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï `Makefile` êáé êáôÜ ôçí Ýíáñîç ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò:

```
# cd /usr/ports/multimedia/mplayer
# make
N - O - T - E

Take a careful look into the Makefile in order
to learn how to tune mplayer towards you personal preferences!
For example,
```

```
make WITH_GTK1
builds MPlayer with GTK1-GUI support.
If you want to use the GUI, you can either install
/usr/ports/multimedia/mplayer-skins
or download official skin collections from
http://www.mplayerhq.hu/homepage/dload.html
```

Ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò ìÜëëïí åßíáé êáôÜëëçëåò ãéá ôïõò ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ÷ÞóôåòÞ. Áí ùóôüóï ÷ñåÜæåóôå ôïí áðïêùäéêïðïéçôÞ XviD, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `WITH_XVID` óôçí ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ïñßóåôå ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç óõóêåõÞ DVD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `WITH_DVD_DEVICE`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç óõóêåõÞ `/dev/acd0`.

¼ôáí ãñÜöïíôáí áõôü ôï êåßìåíï, ôï port ôïõ **MPlayer** äçìéïõñãïýóå åðßóçò ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò êáé äýï åêôåëÝóéìá, ôïí `mplayer`, êáé ôïí `mencoder`, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé Ýíá åñãáëåßï ãéá åðáíáêùäéêïðïßçóç video.

Ç HTML ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ **MPlayer** åßíáé éäéáßôåñá ðëçñïöïñéáêÞ. Áí ï áíáãíþóôçò ãñåé üôé ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôïý ôïõ êåöáéáßïõ üóï áöïñÜ ôï õëéêü êáé ôéò äéåðáöÝò video åßíáé åëëéðåßò, ç ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ **MPlayer** áðïôåëåß Ýíá éäéáßôåñá áíáëõôéêü óõìðëÞñùìá. Èá ðñÝðåé óßãïõñá íá äéáèÝóåôå ÷ñüíï ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ **MPlayer** áí áíáæçôÜôå ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç video óôï UNIX.

7.4.2.1.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí MPlayer

ÊÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ **MPlayer** ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá õðïêáôÜëïãï `.mplayer` ìÝóá óôïí ðñïóùðéêü ôïõ êáôÜëïãï. Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôïí áðáñáßôçôï õðïêáôÜëïãï, ìðïñåßôå íá ãñÜøåôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
% cd /usr/ports/multimedia/mplayer
% make install-user
```

Ïé åðéëïãÝò ôçò ãñáííÞò åíôïëþí ôïõ `mplayer` ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôç óåëßäá ôïõ manual. Ãéá áêüìá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, õðÜñ÷åé ôåêìçñßùóç óå ìïñöÞ HTML. Óôï ôìÞìá áõôü èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå ìåñéêÝò ìüíï êïéíÝò ÷ñÞóåéò.

Ãéá íá áíáðáñÜãåôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï, üðùò ôï *`testfile.avi`*, ìÝóù åíüò áðü ôá áñêåôÜ video interfaces ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-vo`:

```
% mplayer -vo xv testfile.avi

% mplayer -vo sdl testfile.avi

% mplayer -vo x11 testfile.avi

# mplayer -vo dga testfile.avi

# mplayer -vo 'sdl:dga' testfile.avi
```

Áîßæåé ôïí êüðï íá äïêéìÜóåôå üëåò áõôÝò ôéò åðéëïãÝò, êáèþò ç áðüäïóç ôïõò åîáñôÜôáé áðü ðïëëïýò ðáñÜãïíôåò êáé äéáöïñïðïéåßôáé áñêåôÜ áíÜëïãá ìå ôï õëéêü ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò.

Ãéá áíáðáñáãùãÞ áðü DVD, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï *`testfile.avi`* ìå `dvd:`*`//N`* `-dvd-device` *`DEVICE`* üðïõ ôï *`N`* åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôïõ ôßôëïõ (title number) ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá áíáðáñÜãåôå êáé *`DEVICE`* åßíáé ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò ôïõ DVD-ROM. Ãéá ðáñÜäéáìá, ãéá íá áíáðáñÜãåôå ôïí ôßôëï 3 áðü ôç óõóêåõÞ `/dev/dvd`:

```
# mplayer -vo xv dvd://3 -dvd-device /dev/dvd
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç óõóêåõÞ DVD ìðïñåß íá êáèïñéóôåß êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôïõ **MPlayer** port ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò `WITH_DVD_DEVICE`. Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ç óõóêåõÞ áõôÞ åßíáé ç `/dev/acd0`. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïïöïñßåò óôï áñ÷åßï `Makefile` ôïõ port.

Ãéá ôá ðëÞêôñá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ðáýóç, äéáêïðÞ, ìåôáêßíçóç êëð. êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò áíáðáñáãùãÞò, óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí âïÞèåéá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå åêôåþíôáò `mplayer -h` Þ äéáâÜóôå ôç óåëßäá ôïõ manual.

Åðéðñüóèåôá, óçìáíôéêÝò åðéëïãÝò áíáðáñáãùãÞò åßíáé: `-fs -zoom` ôï ïðïßï åíåñãïðïéåßß áðåéêüíéóç óå ðëÞñç ïèüíç êáé ôï `-framedrop` ôï ïðïßï âïçèÜåé óôçí áýîçóç ôçò áðüäïóçò.

Ãéá íá ìåßíåé ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò ãñáíìÞò åíôïëþí ôï äõíáôüí ìéêñü, ï ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.mplayer/config` êáé íá ïñßóåé åêåß ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò:

```
vo=xv
fs=yes
zoom=yes
```

ÔÝëïò, ï `mplayer` ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí åîáãùãÞ (rip) åíüò ôßôëïõ DVD óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.vob` file. Ãéá ôçí åîáãùãÞ ôïõ äåýôåñïõ ôßôëïõ áðü Ýíá DVD, ãñÜøôå:

```
# mplayer -dumpstream -dumpfile out.vob dvd://2 -dvd-device /dev/dvd
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï åîüäïõ, `out.vob`, èá åßíáé ôýðïõ MPEG êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ôï ìåôá÷áéñéóôåßôå ìÝóù Üëëùí ðáêÝôùí video ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óå áõôü ôï ôìÞìá.

7.4.2.1.3 mencoder

Ðñéí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `mencoder` åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá åîïéêåéùèåßôå ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôçí ôåêìçñßùóç HTML. ÕðÜñ÷åé óåëßäá manual, áëëÜ äåí åßíáé ðïëý ÷ñÞóéìç ÷ùñßò ôçí HTML ôåêìçñßùóç. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðÜñá ðïëëïß ðñüðïé ãéá íá åäéôéþóåôå ôçí ðïéüôçôá, íá ìáéþóåôå ôï ñõèìü äåäïìÝíùí (bitrate) íá áëëÜîåôå ïïñöÞ áñ÷åßïõ, êáé êÜðïéá áðü áõôÜ ôá êüëðá ìðïñåß íá êÜíïõí ôç äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý êáëÞò êáé êáêÞò áðüäïóçò. Åäþ èá äåßôå ìåñéêÜ ðáñäåäåßãìáôá ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå. Ðñþôá ìéá áðëÞ áíôéãñáöÞ:

```
% mencoder input.avi -oac copy -ovc copy -o output.avi
```

Ëáíèáóì Ýíïé óõíäõáóìïß óôç ãñáìÌÞ åíôïëþí, ìðïñåß íá äþóïõí áñ÷åßá åîüäïõ ôá ïðïßá äåí ìðïñåß íá áíáðáñÜãåé ïýôå ï ßäéïò ï `mplayer`. ¸ôóé, áí áðëþò èÝëôå íá êÜíåôå íá êÜíåôå rip Ýíá áñ÷åßï, ìåßíåôå óôçí åðéëïãÞ `-dumpfile` ôïõ `mplayer`.

Ãéá íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôï *`input.avi`* óå codec MPEG4 ìå Þ÷ï MPEG3 (áðáéôåßôáé ôï `audio/lame`):

```
% mencoder input.avi -oac mp3lame -lameopts br=192 \
  -ovc lavc -lavcopts vcodec=mpeg4:vhq -o output.avi
```

Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ðáñÜãåôáé Ýíïäïò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá áíáðáñá÷èåß áðü ôïí `mplayer` êáé ôï `xine`.

Ìðïñåßôå íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï *`input.avi`* ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `dvd://1 -dvd-device /dev/dvd` êáé íá ôï åêôåëÝóåôå ùò `root` ãéá íá åðáíáêùäéêïðïéÞóåôå áðåõèåßáò Ýíá ôßôëï DVD. Ìéá êáé ðéèáíþò äåí èá ìåßíåôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïò ìå ôï áðïôÝëåóìá áðü ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ, óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôïí ôßôëï óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáé íá äïõëÝøåôå óå áõôü.

7.4.2.2 Ôï Ðñüãñáììá ÁíáðáñáãùãÞò xine

Ôï **xine** åßíáé Ýíá project ìå åõñý óêïðü, ôï ïðïßï ðñïïñßæåôáé ü÷é ìüíï íá ãßíåé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá üëá óå Ýíá üóï áöïíñÜ ôï video, áëëÜ åðßóçò óôï íá ðáñÜãåé ìéá åðáíá÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóéìç âáóéêÞ âéâëéïèÞêç êáé Ýíá áñèñùôü åêôåëÝóéìï ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá åðåêôáèåßå ìå ðñüóèåôá (plugins). Ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åãêáôáóóÞóåôå ôüóï áðü ðáêÝôï, üóï êáé áðü ôï port, `multimedia/xine`.

Ôï **xine** åßíáé áêüìá êÜðùò ÷ïíôñïêïìÝíï, áëëÜ óßãïõñá Ý÷åé îåêéíÞóåé êáëÜ. Óôçí ðñÜîç, ôï xine ÷ñåéÜæåôáé åßôå ãñÞãïñï åðåîåñãáóôÞ êáé êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí, Þ õðïóôÞñéîç ôçò åðÝêôáóçò XVideo. Ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åßíáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóéìï, áëëÜ êÜðùò áäÝîéá öôéáãìÝíï.

Ôçí þñá ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáí áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò äåí äéáíÝìïíôáí module ìáæß ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **xine**, éêáíü íá áíáðáñÜãåé DVD ìå CSS êùäéêïðïßçóç. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí åêäüóåéò áðü ôñßôïõò êáôáóêåõáóôÝò ïé ïðïßåò Ý÷ïõí åíóùìáôùìÝíï ôï ðáñáðÜíù module áëëÜ êáìéÜ áðü áõôÝò äåí âñßóêåôáé óôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

Óå óýãêñéóç ìå ôïí **MPlayer**, ôï **xine** êÜíåé ðåñéóóüôåñá ãéá ôï ÷ÞóôÇ, áëëÜ ôçí ßäéá óôéãìÞ, äåí åðéôñÝðåé ôüóï ëåðôïìåñåéáêü Ýëåã÷ï. Ôï **xine** áðïäßäåé êáëýôåñá óå ëåéôïõñãßá XVideo.

Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ôï **xine** èá îåêéíÞóåé óå ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí (GUI). Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ìåíïý ãéá íá áíïßîåôå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï áñ÷åßï:

```
% xine
```

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êáëÝóåôå íá áíáðáñÜãåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï áðåõèåßáò áðü ôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí, ÷ùñßò ôç ÷ÞóÇ ôïõ GUI:

```
% xine -g -p mymovie.avi
```

7.4.2.3 Ôá Âïçèçôéêü ÐñïãñÜììáôá transcode

Ç åöáñìïãÞ **transcode** äåí åßíáé ðñüãñáììá áíáðáñáãùãÞò, áëëÜ ìéá óïõßôá åñãáëåßùí ãéá åðáíáêùäéêïðïßçóç áñ÷åßùí video êáé Þ÷ïõ. Ìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **transcode**, Ý÷åôå ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá áíáìßîåôå áñ÷åßá video, íá åðéóêåõÜóåôå ÷áëáóìÝíá áñ÷åßá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò åñãáëåßá ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ôá ïðïßá ÷åéñæïíôáé äåäïìÝíá áðü ôá êáíÜëéá `stdin/stdout`.

ÌåãÜëï ðëÞèò åöáñìïãþí ìðïñïýí íá êáèïñéóôïýí êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôïõ port `multimedia/transcode` êáé óõíéóôïýìå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ãéá ôç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ **transcode**:

```
# make WITH_OPTIMIZED_CFLAGS=yes WITH_LIBA52=yes WITH_LAME=yes WITH_OGG=yes \
WITH_MJPEG=yes -DWITH_XVID=yes
```

Ïé ðñïôåéíüìåíåò åðéëïãÝò åßíáé êáôÜëëçëåò ãéá ôïõò ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ÷Þóôåò.

Ãéá íá óáò äåßîïõìå ôéò éêáíüôçôåò ôïõ `transcode`, äåßôå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìåôáôñïðÞò áñ÷åßïõ DivX óå PAL MPEG-1 (PAL VCD):

```
% transcode -i input.avi -V --export_prof vcd-pal -o output_vcd
% mplex -f 1 -o output_vcd.mpg output_vcd.m1v output_vcd.mpa
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï MPEG ðïõ ðñïêýðôåé, ôï *`output_vcd.mpg`*, ìðïñåß íá áíáðáñá÷èåß áðü ôïí **MPlayer**. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ãñÜøåôå ôï áñ÷åßï óå Ýíá CD-R ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá Video CD, êáé óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åãêáôáóóÞóåôå ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá `multimedia/vcdimager` êáé `sysutils/cdrdao`.

ÕðÜñ÷åé óåëßäá manual ãéá ôï `transcode`, áëëÜ ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôï transcode wiki (http://www.transcoding.org/cgi-bin/transcode) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé ðáñáäåßãìáôá.

7.4.3 ÅðéðëÝïí ÄéÜâáóìá

ÕðÜñ÷åé ñáãäáßá åîÝëéîç óôá äéáèÝóéìá ðáêÝôá video ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðéèáíü üôé óôï Ülåóï ìÝëëïí ðïëëÜ áðü ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé åäþ èá Ý÷ïõí åðéëõèåß. Óôï åíäéÜìåóï äéÜóôçìá, üóïé åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò A/V ôïõ FreeBSD óôï Ýðáêñï èá ðñÝðåé íá óõíäõÜóïõí ãíþóåéò áðü äéÜöïñá FAQ êáé tutorials êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí áñêåôÝò äéáöïñåôéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò. Ôï ôìÞìá áõôïý ððÜñ÷åé áêñéâþò ãéá íá äåßîåé óôïí áíáãíþóôç ðïõ ìðïñåß íá âñåé ôÝôïéåò ðñüóèåôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ç Ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ Mplayer (http://www.mplayerhq.hu/DOCS/) åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðëçñïöïñéáêÞ üóï áöïñÜ ôï ôå÷íéêü åðßðåäï. Áí Ý÷åôå óêïðü íá áðïêôÞóåôå õøçëü ðïóïóôü åìðåéñßáò óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôï video óôï UNIX, èá ðñÝðåé ïðùóäÞðïôå íá ôçí óõìâïõëåõôåßôå. Ç ëßóôá áëëçëïãñáößáò ôïõ **MPlayer** åßíáé å÷èñéêÞ óå üðïéïí äåí Ý÷åé êÜíáé ôïí êüðï íá äéáâÜóåé ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç, Ýôóé áí óêïðåýåôå íá êÜíåôå áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôçí Ý÷åôå äéáâÜóåé.

Ôï xine HOWTO (http://dvd.sourceforge.net/xine-howto/en_GB/html/howto.html) ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá êåöÜëáéï ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí âåëôßùóç ôçò áðüäïóçò, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé êïéíü ãéá üëá ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá áíáðáñáãùãÞò.

ÔÝëïò, õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò Ülëåò ðïëëÜ õðïó÷ùìåíåò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ ßóùò åðéèõìåßôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå:

- Ôï Avifile (http://avifile.sourceforge.net/) ôï ïðïßï åßíáé åðßóçò port, `multimedia/avifile`.
- Ôï Ogle (http://www.dtek.chalmers.se/groups/dvd/) ôï ïðïßï åßíáé åðßóçò port, `multimedia/ogle`.
- Ôï Xtheater (http://xtheater.sourceforge.net/)
- Ôï `multimedia/dvdauthor`, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé åöáñìïãÞ DVD authoring áíïéêôïý êþäéêá.

7.5 Ñýèìéóç ÊÜñôáò Ôçëåüñáóçò

Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Josef El-Rayes. Âåëôéþèçêå êáé ðñïóáñìüôçêå áðü ôïí Marc Fonvieille.

7.5.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Ïé êÜñôáò ôçëåüñáóçò óáò åðéôñÝðïõí íá âëÝðåôå ôçëåüñáóç, êáíïíéêÞ Þ êáëùäéáêÞ, óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò äÝ÷ïõíôáé åðßóçò óÞìá óýíèåôïõ (composite) video, ìÝóù åéóüäïõ RCA Þ S-video, êáé êÜðïéåò áðü áõôÝò äéáèÝôïõóé êáé ñáäéöùíéêü äÝêôç FM.

Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá êÜñôáò TV ôýðïõ PCI ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôá ïëïêëçñùìÝíá êõêëþìáôá óýëëçøçò video, Brooktree Bt848/849/878/879 Þ Conexant CN-878/Fusion 878a ìå ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò bktr(4). Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ç êÜñôá Ýñ÷åôáé ìå äÝêôç ðïõ õðïóôçßæåôáé. Óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôç óáëßäá manual ôïõ bktr(4) ãéá íá äåßôå ôç ëßóôá ôùí õðïóôçñéæüìåíùí äåêôþí.

7.5.2 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï Ðñüãñáììá ÏäÞãçóçò

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí êÜñôá èá ðñÝðåé íá öïñôþóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò bktr(4), ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
bktr_load="YES"
```

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå óôáôéêÞ ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôçí êÜñôá óôï ðõñÞíá óáò, êáé ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá:

```
device  bktr
device  iicbus
device  iicbb
device  smbus
```

Ïé åðéðñüóèåôïé ïäçãïß óõóêåõþí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôïé, åðåéäÞ ôá åîáñôÞìáôá ôçò êÜñôáò åðéêïéíùíïýí ìåôáîý ôïõò äéáìÝóïõ åíüò äéáýëïõ I2C. Áöïý êÜíåôå ôéò áðáñáßôçôáò áëëáãÝò óôï áñ÷åßï, ìåôáãëùôôßóôå êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá.

Ìüëéò ôåëåéþóåôå ìå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò. ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò, èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå êÜðïéá ìçíýìáôá áðü ôçí êÜñôá óáò, üðùò ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
bktr0: <BrookTree 848A> mem 0xd7000000-0xd7000fff irq 10 at device 10.0 on pci0
iicbb0: <I2C bit-banging driver> on bti2c0
iicbus0: <Philips I2C bus> on iicbb0 master-only
iicbus1: <Philips I2C bus> on iicbb0 master-only
smbus0: <System Management Bus> on bti2c0
bktr0: Pinnacle/Miro TV, Philips SECAM tuner.
```

Öõóéê Ü, ôá ìçíýìáôá áõôÜ èá äéáöÝñïõí áíÜëïãá ìå ôï õëéêü óáò. Ùóôüóï èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå üôé áíé÷íåýèçêå óùóôÜ ï äÝêôçò. Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá áëëÜîåôå êÜðïéåò áðü ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðïõ áíé÷íåýèçêáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò MIBs ôïõ sysctl(8) êáéþò êáé åðéëïãÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, íá èÝëôå íá åðéâÜëåôå ï äÝêôçò íá åßíáé ôýðïõ Philips SECAM, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò:

```
options OVERRIDE_TUNER=6
```

Þ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áðåõèåßáò ôï sysctl(8):

```
# sysctl hw.bt848.tuner=6
```

Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ bktr(4) êáéþò êáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES` ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åðéëïãÝò.

7.5.3 ×ñÞóéìåò ÅöáñìïãÝò

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí êÜñôá ôçëåüñáóçò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìéá áðü ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åöáñìïãÝò:

- Ôï `multimedia/fxtv` ðáñÝ÷åé äõíáôüôçôá íá äåßôå ôçëåüñáóç óå ðáñÜèõñï, êáéþò êáé ôçí äõíáôüôçôá óýëëçøçò åéêüíáò / Þ÷ïõ / video.
- Ôï `multimedia/xawtv` åßíáé åðßóçò åöáñìïãÞ ôçëåüñáóçò, ìå äõíáôüôçôåò üìïéåò ìå ôï **fxtv**.
- Ôï `misc/alevt` áðïêùäéêïðïéåß êáé áðåéêïíßæåé Videotext/Teletext.

- Ôï `audio/xmradio` åßíáé ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï äÝêôç FM ðïõ åßíáé åíóùìáôùìÝíïò óå êÜðïéåò êÜñôåò ôçëåüñáóçò.
- Ôï `audio/wmtune` åßíáé ìéá âïëéêÞ desktop åöáñìïãÞ ãéá ñáäéïöùíéêïýò äÝêôåò.

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò åöáñìïãÝò óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

7.5.4 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

Áí áíôéìåôùðßóåôå êÜðïéï ðñüâëçíá ìå ôçí êÜñôá ôçëåüñáóçò, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá åëÝãîåôå áí ôï ïëïêëçñùìÝíï óýëëçøçò video êáèþò êáé ï äÝêôçò õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò bktr(4) êáé áí Ý÷åôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôéò óùóôÝò ñõèìßóåéò óôéò åðéëïãÝò óáò. Ãéá åðéðëÝïí õðïóôÞñéîç êáèþò êáé äéÜöïñåò åñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí êÜñôá óáò, ßóùò èÝëåôå íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå ôç ëßóôá freebsd-multimedia (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-multimedia) êáé íá äéáâÜóåôå ôéò ðáëéüôåñåò äçìïóéåýóåéò áðü ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò ëßóôáò.

7.6 ÓáñùôÝò Åéêüíáò

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Marc Fonvieille.

7.6.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Óôï FreeBSD ç ðñüôåóç óå óáñùôÝò ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôï **SANE** (Scanner Access Now Easy) API ôï ïðïßï äéáôßèåôáé ìÝóá áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD. Ôï **SANE** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß åðßóçò êÜðïéïõò ïäçãïýò óõóôåãþí ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá íá áðïêôÞóåé ðñüôåóç óôï õëéêü ôïõ óáñùôÞ.

Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé óáñùôÝò SCSI êáé USB. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ï óáñùôÞò óáò õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôï **SANE** ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå åãêáôüôáóç êáé ñýèìéóç. Ôï **SANE** äéáèÝôåé ìéá ëßóôá õðïóôçñéæüìåíùí óõóôåãþí (http://www.sane-project.org/sane-supported-devices.html) ç ïðïßá ðáñÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç êÜèå óáñùôÞ êáé ôçí åîÝëåîç ôçò. Åðßóçò, óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ uscanner(4) èá âñåßôå ëßóôá ôùí õðïóôçñéæüìåíùí USB óáñùôþí.

7.6.2 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

¼ðùò åßðáìå ðáñáðÜíù, õðïóôçñßæïíôáé óáñùôÝò ôüóï SCSI üóï êáé USB. ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï ôñüðï äéáóýíäåóç ôïõ óáñùôÞ óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå äéáöïñåôéêïýò ïäçãïýò óõóôåãþí.

7.6.2.1 Äéáóýíäåóç USB

Ï ðõñÞíáò `GENERIC`, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïõò ïäçãïýò óõóôåãþí ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç óáñùôþí USB. Áí áðïöáóßóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åîåäéáéêåõìÝíï ðõñÞíá, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí óáò:

```
device usb
device uhci
device ohci
device uscanner
```

ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôá êõêëþìáôá õðïóôÞñéîçò USB óôç ìçôñéêÞ óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôá ôï `device uhci` Þ ôï `device ohci`, ùóôüóï äåí õðÜñ÷åé ðñüâëçìá áí Ý÷åôá êáé ôá äýï óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí.

Áí äåí èÝëåôá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôá ôïí ðõñÞíá áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, êáé äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá ôïí `GENERIC` ìðïñåßôá íá öïñôþóåôá áðåõèåßáò ôïí ïäçãü óõóêåõÞò uscanner(4) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ kldload(8):

```
# kldload uscanner
```

Ãéá íá öïñôþíåôáé ôï module óå êÜèå åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
uscanner_load="YES"
```

Áöïý åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ìå ôï óùóôü ðõñÞíá, Þ áöïý öïñôþóåôå ôï áðáñáßôçôï module, óõíäÝóôå ôï USB óáñùôÞ óáò. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ìéá ãñáííÞ ó÷åôéêÞ ìå ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ôïõ óáñùôÞ óôçí ðñïóùñéíÞ ííÞìç ìçíõìÜôùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (dmesg(8)):

```
uscanner0: EPSON EPSON Scanner, rev 1.10/3.02, addr 2
```

Ç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ äåß÷íåé üôé ï óáñùôÞò ìáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò `/dev/uscanner0`.

7.6.2.2 Äéáóýíäåóç Ôýðïõ SCSI

Áí ï óáñùôÞò óáò Ýñ÷åôáé ìå äéáóýíäåóç ôýðïõ SCSI, åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá ãíùñßæåôå ôé êÜñôá åëåãêôÞ SCSI èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï ïëïêëçñùìÝíï êýêëùìá ôçò êÜñôáò SCSI ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå êáôÜëëçëá ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá. Ï ðõñÞíáò `GENERIC` õðïóôçñßæåé ôïõò ðéï êïéíïýò åëåãêôÝò SCSI. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé äéáâÜóáôå ôï áñ÷åßï `NOTES` êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôç óùóôÞ ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá. Åêôüò áðü ôï ðñüãñáííá ïäÞãçóçò ôïõ åëåãêôÞ SCSI, èá ðñÝðåé áêüìá íá Ý÷åôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáííÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò:

```
device scbus
device pass
```

Ìüëéò ìåôáãëùôßóåôå êáé åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá, èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá äåßôå ôéò óõóêåõÝò óôçí ðñïóùñéíÞ ííÞìç ìçíõìÜôùí óõóôÞìáôïò, êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò:

```
pass2 at aic0 bus 0 target 2 lun 0
pass2: <AGFA SNAPSCAN 600 1.10> Fixed Scanner SCSI-2 device
pass2: 3.300MB/s transfers
```

Áí ï óáñùôÞò óáò äåí Þôáí áíåñãïðïéçìÝíïò êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, åßíáé áêüìá äõíáôüí íá åîáíáãêÜóåôå ôïí áíôïðéóìü ôïõ, åêôåëþíôáò áíß÷íåõóç ôïõ äéáýëïõ SCSI ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá ôçò åíôïëÞò camcontrol(8):

```
# camcontrol rescan all
Re-scan of bus 0 was successful
Re-scan of bus 1 was successful
Re-scan of bus 2 was successful
Re-scan of bus 3 was successful
```

Ï óáñùôÞò èá åìöáíéóôåß ôüôå óôç ëßóôá ôùí óõóêåõþí SCSI:

```
# camcontrol devlist
<IBM DDRS-34560 S97B>              at scbus0 target 5 lun 0 (pass0,da0)
```

```
<IBM DDRS-34560 S97B>              at scbus0 target 6 lun 0 (pass1,da1)
<AGFA SNAPSCAN 600 1.10>           at scbus1 target 2 lun 0 (pass3)
<PHILIPS CDD3610 CD-R/RW 1.00>     at scbus2 target 0 lun 0 (pass2,cd0)
```

Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò óõóêåõÝò SCSI åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôéò óåëßäåò manual scsi(4) êáé camcontrol(8).

7.6.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ SANE

Ôï óýóôçìá **SANE** ÷ùñßæåôáé óå äýï êïìÜôéá: óôï backend (`graphics/sane-backends`) êáé óôï frontend (`graphics/sane-frontends`). Ôï backend ðáñÝ÷åé ðñüóâáóç óôïí ßäéï ôï óáñùôÞ. Óôç ëßóôá ððïóôçñéæüìåíùí óõóêåõþí (http://www.sane-project.org/sane-supported-devices.html) ôïõ **SANE** ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðïéï backend ððïóôçñßæåé ôïí óáñùôÞ óáò. Åßíáé ððï÷ñåùóêëü íá âñåßôå ôï óùóôü backend ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï óáñùôÞ óáò. Ôï ôìÞìá ôïõ frontend ðáñÝ÷åé ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò ãéá ôç óÜñùóç (**xscanimage**).

Ôï ðñþôï âÞìá åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï port Þ ôï ðáêÝôï `graphics/sane-backends`. ÌåôÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `sane-find-scanner` ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ôïõ óáñùôÞ óáò áðü ôï óýóôçìá **SANE**:

```
# sane-find-scanner -q
found SCSI scanner "AGFA SNAPSCAN 600 1.10" at /dev/pass3
```

Ç Ýîïäïò èá óáò äåßîåé ôï åßäïò óýíäåóçò ôïõ óáñùôÞ êáèþò êáé ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôç óýíäåóç ìå ôï óýóôçìá óáò. Ôï üíïìá ôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ êáé ôïõ ìïíôÝëïõ ßóùò íá ìçí åìöáíéóôïÿí, áëëÜ áõôü äåí åßíáé óçìáíôéêü.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÏñéóìÝíïé USB óáñùôÝò áðáéôïýí ôç öüñôùóç firmware. Ç äéáäéêáóßá åîçãåßôáé óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ backend. Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá äéáâÜóåôå ôéò óåëßäåò manual sane-find-scanner(1) êáé sane(7).

ÐñÝðåé ôþñá íá åëÝãîïõìå áí ï óáñùôÞò èá áíáãíùñéóôåß áðü ôï frontend ðñüãñáììá óÜñùóçò. Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ôï **SANE** backend Ýñ÷åôáé ìå Ýíá åñãáëåßï ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí, ôï scanimage(1). Ç åíôïëÞ áõôÞ óáò åðéôñÝðåé ôçí áðáñßèçóç ôùí óõóêåõþí êáé ôç óÜñùóçò åéêüíáò áðü ôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí. Ç åðéëïãÞ `-L` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí áðáñßèçóç ôùí óõóêåõþí óÜñùóçò:

```
# scanimage -L
device ‘snapscan:/dev/pass3’ is a AGFA SNAPSCAN 600 flatbed scanner
```

Áí äåí äåßôå Ýîïäï, Þ äåßôå Ýíá ìÞíõìá üôé äåí áíé÷íåýèçêå óáñùôÞò, óçìáßíåé üôé ôï scanimage(1) äåí ìðüñåóá íá áíáãíùñßóåé ôï óáñùôÞ. Áí óõìâåßß áõôü, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðåíåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ backend êáé íá ïñßóåôå ôï óáñùôÞ ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. Ï êáôÜëïãáïò `/usr/local/etc/sane.d/` ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ backend. Ôï ðñüâëçìá áíáãíþñéóçò åìöáíßæåôáé óå ïñéóìÝíá ìïíôÝëá USB óáñùôþí.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ìå ôï óáñùôÞ USB ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 7.6.2.1, ç åíôïëÞ `sane-find-scanner` äßíåé ôéò áêüëïõèåò ðëçñïöïñßåò:

```
# sane-find-scanner -q
found USB scanner (UNKNOWN vendor and product) at device /dev/uscanner0
```

Ï óáñùôÞò âñÝèçêå, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéáóýíäåóç USB êáé ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò ôïõ åßíáé `/dev/uscanner0`. Ôþñá ðñÝðåé íá äïýìå áí áíáãíùñßæåôáé êáé óùóôÜ:

```
# scanimage -L

No scanners were identified. If you were expecting something different,
check that the scanner is plugged in, turned on and detected by the
sane-find-scanner tool (if appropriate). Please read the documentation
which came with this software (README, FAQ, manpages).
```

Áöïý ï óáñùôÞò äåí áíáãíùñßóôçêå, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðåíåñãáóôïýìå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/etc/sane.d/epson.conf`. Ôï ìïíôÝëï óáñùôÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå Þôáí ôï EPSON Perfection® 1650, Ýôóé îÝñïõìå üôé ï óáñùôÞò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï backend `epson`. Ãåãáéùèåßôå üôé äéáâÜóáôå ôá âïçèçôéêÜ ó÷üëéá óôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ backend. Åßíáé áñêåôÜ áðëü íá áëëÜîåôå ãñáììÝò: Ìåôáôñýøôå óå ó÷üëéá üóåò ãñáììÝò äåß÷íõí ëÜèïò ôýðï äéáóýíäåóçò ãéá ôï óáñùôÞ óáò (óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò èá ìåôáôñýøïõìå óå ó÷üëéá üëåò ôéò ãñáììÝò ðïõ îåêéíÜíå ìå ôç ëÝîç `scsi` êáèþò ï óáñùôÞò ìáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéáóýíäåóç USB), êáé ðñïóèÝóôå óôï ôÝëïò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ìéá ãñáííÞ ðïõ íá ïñßæåé ôï åßäïò äéáóýíäåóçò êáé ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò ðñïóèÝóáìå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ:

```
usb /dev/uscanner0
```

Óáò ðáñáêáëïýìå íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé äéáâÜóáôå ôá ó÷üëéá ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ backend êáèþò êáé óôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò óåëßäåò manual ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò êáèþò êáé ãéá ôç óýíôáîç ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. Ìðïñïýìå ôþñá íá åðéâåâáéþóïõìå üôé ï óáñùôÞò áíáãíùñßæåôáé:

```
# scanimage -L
device ‘epson:/dev/uscanner0’ is a Epson GT-8200 flatbed scanner
```

Ï USB óáñùôÞò ìáò áíáãíùñßóôçêå. Äåí åßíáé óçìáíôéêü üôé ç ìÜñêá êáé ôï ìïíôÝëï äåí ôáéñéÜæïõí áêñéâþò ìå ôï äéêü ìáò. Ôï âáóéêü óçìåßï åßíáé ôï ðåäßï `‘epson:/dev/uscanner0’`, ôï ïðïßï äåß÷íáé ôï óùóôü backend êáé üíïìá óõóêåõÞò.

Ìüëéò ç åíôïëÞ `scanimage -L` ìðïñÝóáé íá äåé ôï óáñùôÞ, ç ñýèìéóç Ý÷åé ïëïêçñùèåß. Ç óõóêåõÞ åßíáé Ýôïéìç íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß.

Áí êáé ç scanimage(1) ìáò ðåéôñÝðåé íá óáñþóïõìå åéêüíá áðü ôç ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí, åßíáé ðñïôéùüðåñï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå êÜðïéï ðñüãñáííá óå ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ãéá ôçí åñãáóßá áõôÞ. Ôï **SANE** ìáò ðñïóöÝñåé Ýíá áðëü áëëÜ áðïäïôéêü ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí: ôï **xscanimage** (`graphics/sane-frontends`).

Ôï **Xsane** (`graphics/xsane`) åßíáé åðßóçò Ýíá äçìïöéëÝò frontend ðñüãñáííá óÜñùóçò. To frontend áõôü ðñïóöÝñåé ðñï÷ùñçìÝíåò äõíáôüôçôåò, üðùò äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôñüðïõò óÜñùóçò (öùôïôõðßá, fax, êëð) äéüñèùóç ÷ñùìÜôùí, ðïëëáðëÞ óÜñùóç ê.á. Êáé ïé äýï áõôÝò åöáñìïãÝò äéáôßèåíôáé åðßóçò óáí ðñüóèåôï (plugin) ðñüãñáííá ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå ôï **GIMP**.

7.6.4 Äßíïôáò óå ¶ëëïõò ×ñÞóôåò Ðñüóâáóç óôï ÓáñùôÞ óáò

¼ëåò ïé ðáñáðÜíù ëåéôïõñãßåò Ýãéíáí ìå ôá ðñïíüìéá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `root`. Ìðïñåß ùóôüóï, íá èÝëåôå íá äþóåôå ðñüóâáóç óôï óáñùôÞ óáò êáé óå Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Ï ÷ñÞóôçò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé Üäåéá áíÜãíùóçò êáé åããñáöÞò óôï áñ÷åßï óõóêåõÞò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï óáñùôÞ. Óáí ðáñÜäåéãìá, ï óáñùôÞò ìáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï áñ÷åßï óõóêåõÞò `/usr/uscanner0` ôï ïðïßï áíÞêåé óôçí ïìÜäá `operator`. Áí ðñïóèÝóåôå ôï ÷ñÞóôç *`joe`* óôçí ïìÜäá `operator` èá ôïõ åðéôñÝøåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï óáñùôÞ:

```
# pw groupmod operator -m joe
```

Ãéá ðåñéóóüûôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò äéáâÜóôå ôç óåëßäá ôïõ manual pw(8). Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò óùóôÝò Üäåéåò ãéá åããñáöÞ (0660 Þ 0664) óôï áñ÷åßï óõóêåõÞò `/dev/uscanner0`. Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ç ïìÜäá `operator` ìðïñåß ìüíï íá äéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï óõóêåõÞò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/devfs.rules`:

```
[system=5]
add path uscanner0 mode 660
```

¸åéôá, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` êáé åðáíáêêéíÞóôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá:

```
devfs_system_ruleset="system"
```

Ðåñéóóüûôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÝò ôéò ãñáììÝò, ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ devfs(8).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÖõóéêÜ, ãéá ëüãïõò áóöáëåßáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá óêåöôåßôå óïâáñÜ ðñéí ðñïóèÝóåôå Ýíá ÷ñÞóôç óå ìéá ïìÜäá, åéäéêÜ áí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôçí ïìÜäá `operator`.

ÊåöÜëáéï 8 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôïí ÐõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD

Áíáíåþèçêå êáé áíáäïìÞèçêå áðü ôïí Jim Mock. Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Jake Hamby.

8.1 Óýíïøç

Ï ðõñÞíáò åßíáé ç êáñäéÜ ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. Åßíáé ðåýèõíïò ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç ôçò ìíÞìçò, ôçí åðéâïëÞ ôùí ñõèìßóåùí áóöáëåßáò, ôç äéêôýùóç, ôçí ðñüóâáóç óôï äßóêï, êáé ðïëëÜ Üëëá. Á́á óõíå÷þò áõîáíüìåíï ìÝñïò ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß äõíáìéêÜ, áëëÜ ððÜñ÷ïõí áêüìá ðåñéðôþóåéò ïé ïðïßåò áðáéôïýí ñõèìßóåéò êáé ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ðñïóáñìïóìÝíåò ðáñáìÝôñïòò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ãéá ðïéïòò ëüãïõò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá öôéÜîåôå Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá.
- Ðùò íá ãñÜøåôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá, Þ íá áëëÜîåôå Ýíá ððÜñ÷ïí áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá ãéá íá öôéÜîåôå êáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá.
- Ðùò íá åðéëýóåôå ôõ÷üí ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá.

¼ëåò ïé åíôïëÝò ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï ùò ðáñäáåßãìáôá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåóôïýí ùò `root` ãéá íá åßíáé åðéôõ÷åßò.

8.2 Ãéáôß íá ÖôéÜîåôå ÐñïóáñìïóìÝíï ÐõñÞíá;

ÊáôÜ ðáñÜäïóç, ôï FreeBSD åß÷å áõôü ðïõ áðïêáëïýìå "ìïíïëéèéêü" ðõñÞíá. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ï ðõñÞíáò Þôáí Ýíá ìåãÜëï ðñüãñáììá, õðïóôÞñéæå Ýíá óôáèåñü áñéèìü óõóôåãþí, êáé áí èÝëáôá íá áëëÜîåôå ôç óõìðåñéöïñÜ ôïõ, èá Ýðñåðá íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êáéíïýñéï êáé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò ìå áõôüí.

ÓÞìåñá, ôï FreeBSD êéíåßôáé ôá÷ýôáôá ðñïò Ýíá ìïíôÝëï üðïõ ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ðåñéÝ÷ïíôáé óå modules (áñèñþìáôá) ôá ïðïßá ìðïñïýí íá öïñôùèïýí êáé íá áðïöïñôùèïýí êáôÜ áðáßôçóç, äõíáìéêÜ óôïí ðõñÞíá. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óôïí ðõñÞíá íá ðñïóáñìüæåôáé óå õêéêü ôï ïðïßï åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ (üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá üôáí åéóÝñ÷åôáé ìéá êÜñôá PCMCIA óå Ýíá öïñçôü ððïëïãéóôÞ). Åðßóçò åðéôñÝðåé óôïí ðõñÞíá íá åðåêôåßíáé äõíáìéêÜ ôç ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôÜ ôïõ, ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôá ïðïßá äåí Þôáí áðáñáßôçôá üôáí åß÷å ìåôáãëùôôéóôåß áñ÷éêÜ. Áõôïý ôïõ åßäïõò ï ðõñÞíáò åßíáé áíùóôüôùò modular (áñèñùôüò).

Ðáñ' üëá áõôÜ, åßíáé áêüìá áðáñáßôçôï íá ãßíïõí êÜðïéåò óôáôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò óôïí ðõñÞíá. Óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, áõôü óõìâáßíåé åðåéäÞ ç óõãêåãêñéìÝíç ëåéôïõñãßá åßíáé ôüóï óôåíÜ óõíäåìÝíç ìå ôïí ðõñÞíá þóôå äåí ìðïñåß íá öïñôùèåß äõíáìéêÜ. Óå Üëëåò, óõìâáßíåé åðåéäÞ áðëÜ êáíåßò äåí Ý÷åé áêüìá áó÷ïëçèåß íá ãñÜøåé Ýíá äõíáìéêü module ðïõ íá ðáñÝ÷åé áõôÞ ôç ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôá.

Ç äçìéïõñãßá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá åßíáé áðü ôéò ðëÝïï óçìáíôéêÝò ôåëåôïõñãßåò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá õðïóôåßß êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ BSD. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ, áí êáé ÷ñïíïâüñá, èá áðïâåß éäéáßôåñá ùöÝëéìç ãéá ôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôïí `GENERIC` ðõñÞíá, ï ïðïßïò ðñÝðåé íá õðïóôçñßîåé ìåãÜëï åýñïò óõóôåãþí, Ýíáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò ðåñéÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç ìüíï ãéá ôï õëéêü ôïõ *äéêïý óáò* õðïëïãéóôÞ. Þóé Ý÷åôå êÜðïéá ïöÝëç, üðùò:

- Ôá÷ýôåñç åêêßíçóç. Êáèþò ï ðõñÞíáò èá áíé÷íåýåé ìüíï ôï õëéêü ðïõ Ý÷åôå óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ï ÷ñüíïò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò èá ìåéùèåß äñáìáôéêÜ.
- ×áìçëüôåñç êáôáíÜëùóç ìíÞìçò. Æáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò, óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ëéãüôåñç ìíÞìç áðü ôïí `GENERIC` ðõñÞíá, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé óçìáíôéêü, êáèþò ï ðõñÞíáò ðñÝðåé íá âñßóêåôáé ðÜíôá öïñôùìÝíïò óôç öõóéêÞ ìíÞìç. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, Ýíáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò åßíáé éäéáßôåñá ÷ñÞóéìïò óå óõóôÞìáôá ìå ìéêñü ìÝãåèïò öõóéêÞò ìíÞìçò (RAM).
- Åðéðñüóèåôç õðïóôÞñéîç óõóôåãþí. Ï ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá óõóôåãÝò ïé ïðïßåò äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí óôïí `GENERIC` ðõñÞíá, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá êÜñôåò Þ÷ïõ.

8.3 Áíáêáëýðôïíôáò ôéò ÓõóôåãÝò ôïõ ÓõóôÞìáôïò óáò

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

Ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ìå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò, èá Þôáí óêüðéìï íá êÜíåôå ìéá áðïãñáöÞ õëéêïý ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò. Óå ðåñéðôþóåéò ðïõ ôï FreeBSD äåí åßíáé ôï âáóéêü óáò ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá, ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá, âíåôÜæïíôáò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôïò ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç **Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôåãþí (Device Manager)** ôçò Microsoft äåß÷íåé óõíÞèùò óçìáíôéêÝò ðëçñïïïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò åãêáôåóôçìÝíåò óõóôåãÝò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ãñåßôå ôçí **Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôåãþí** óôïí ðßíáêá åëÝã÷ïõ.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÌåñéêÝò åêäüóåéò ôùí Microsoft Windows äéáèÝôïõí Ýíá åéêïíßäåï ìå ôßôëï **Óýóôçìá (System)**. Áðü ôçí ïèüíç ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝîåôå ôçí **Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôåãþí**.

Áí äåí ððÜñ÷åé Üëåï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ, ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò èá ðñÝðåé íá âñåé áõôÝò ôéò ðëçñïïïñßåò ÷åéñïêßíçôá. Ìéá ìÝèïäïò åßíáé ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÁììáôïò dmesg(8) êáé ôçò åíôïëÞò man(1). Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïãñÁììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD äéáèÝôïõí óåëäá manual, ç ïðïßá äåß÷íåé ôï õðïóôçñéæüìåíï õëéêü. ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò, åìöáíßæåôáé èéá ëßóôá ìå ôéò óõóôåãÝò ðïõ áíé÷íåýèçêáí. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ïé ðáñáêÜôù ãñáìÝò äåß÷íïõí üôé ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò `psm` åíôüðéóå Ýíá ðïíôßêé:

```
psm0: <PS/2 Mouse> irq 12 on atkbdc0
psm0: [GIANT-LOCKED]
psm0: [ITHREAD]
psm0: model Generic PS/2 mouse, device ID 0
```

Áõôü ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéëçöèåß óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá óáò, Þ íá öïñôùèåß äõíáìéêÜ ìÝóù ôïõ loader.conf(5).

Óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ç Ýñïïäïò ôçò `dmesg` ìðïñåß íá äåß÷íåé ìüíï ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ü÷é ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ôçò áíß÷íåõóçò óõóôåãþí. Óôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò áõôÝò, ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí åðéèõìçôÞ Ýñïäï óôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/var/run/dmesg.boot`.

Ìéá Üëëç ìÝèïäïò ãéá ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ôïõ õëéêïý, åßíáé ìÝóù ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÁììáôïò pciconf(8), ôï ïðïßï ðáñÝ÷åé ðéï áíáëõôéêÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
ath0@pci0:3:0:0:        class=0x020000 card=0x058a1014 chip=0x1014168c rev=0x01 hdr=0x00
vendor     = 'Atheros Communications Inc.'
device     = 'AR5212 Atheros AR5212 802.11abg wireless'
class      = network
subclass   = ethernet
```

Ç ðáñáðÜíù Ýîïäïò, ðïõ ëÞöèçêå ìÝóù ôçò åíôïëÞò `pciconf -lv`, äåß÷íåé üôé ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò `ath` åíôüðéóå ìéá óõóêåõÞ áóýñìáôïõ Ethernet. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç óåëßäá manual ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ath(4), ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `man ath`.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðÜñåôå ÷ñÞóéìåò ðëçñïöïñßåò áðü ôçí åíôïëÞ man(1), áí äþóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-k`. Óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, äßíïíôáò:

```
# man -k Atheros
```

Èá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá áðü óåëßäåò manual ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç ëÝîç:

```
ath(4)                    - Atheros IEEE 802.11 wireless network driver
ath_hal(4)                - Atheros Hardware Access Layer (HAL)
```

¸÷ïíôáò äéáèÝóéìç ôçí áðïãñáöÞ õëéêïý ôïõ ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò, ç äéáäéêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá óßãïõñá öáßíåôáé ëéãüôåñï áðïèáññõíôéêÞ.

8.4 ÐñïãñÜììáôá ÏäÞãçóçò, Õðïóõóôþìáôá êáé Áñèñþìáôá (modules)

Ðñéí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá óêåöôåßôå ãéá ðïéïõò ëüãïõò ôïí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå. Óå ðïëëÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ç õðïóôÞñéîç êÜðïéáò óõãêåêñéìÝíçò óõóêåõÞò ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç êÜðïéïõ áñèñþìáôïò (module).

Ôá áñèñþìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá âñßóêïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/boot/kernel/` êáé ìðïñïýí íá öïñôùèïýí äõíáìéêÜ óôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò kldload(8). Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá, áí êáé ü÷é üëá, ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò óôïí ðõñÞíá, äéáôßèåíôáé êáé óå ìïñöÞ áñèñþìáôïò· Ý÷ïõí åðßóçò ôç äéêÞ ôïõ óåëßäá äïÞèåéáò ôï êáèÝíá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, óôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åíüôçôá, åßäáìå ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò áóýñìáôïõ Ethernet `ath`. Ç óåëßäá äïÞèåéáò ãéá áõÔ ôç óõóêåõÞ áíáöÝñåé:

```
Alternatively, to load the driver as a module at boot time, place the
following line in loader.conf(5):

      if_ath_load="YES"
```

¼ðùò áíáöÝñåôáé óôéò ïäçãßåò, áí âÜëåôå ôçí ãñáììÞ `if_ath_load="YES"` óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`, ôï Üñèñùìá èá öïñôùèåß äõíáìéêÜ êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò.

Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò ùóôüóï, äåí ððÜñ÷åé Üñèñùìá ðïõ íá ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå êÜðïéï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò. Áõôü éó÷ýåé ðåñéóóüôåñï ãéá êÜðïéá éäéáßôåñá ððïóõóôÞìáôá êáé ðïëý óçìáíôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí fast file system (FFS) áðáéôåßôáé íá åßíáé åíóùìáôùìÝíï óôïí ðõñÞíá. Ôï ßäéï óõìâáßíåé êáé ìå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç äéêôýïõ (INET). Äõóôõ÷þò, ï ìüíïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá äåßôå áí Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ððï÷ñåùôéêÜ åíóùìáôùìÝíï óôïí ðõñÞíá, åßíáé íá åëÝãîåôå áí ððÜñ÷åé ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï Üñèñùìá.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Åßíáé áñêåôÜ åýêïëï íá áöáéñÝóåôå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá êÜðïéá óõóêåõÞ Þ Üëëç åðéëïãÞ, êáé íá êáôáëÞîåôå ìå Ýíá ðõñÞíá ðïõ äåí ìðïñåß íá îåêéíÞóåé. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí âãÜëåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ata(4) áðü ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò, áí ôï óýóôçíá óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äßóêïõò ATA äåí èá ìðïñåß íá îåêéíÞóåé. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá âÜëåôå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `loader.conf` ãéá íá öïñôþóåôå ôï ó÷åôéêü Üñèñùìá. Áí äåí åßóôá óßãïõñïé, åëÝãîôå ãéá ôçí ýðáñîç ôïõ áñèñþìáôïò, êáé áðëþò áöÞóôå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç åíóùìáôùìÝíç óôïí ðõñÞíá.

8.5 Äçìéïõñãßá êáé ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ÐñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ÐõñÞíá

Áñ÷éêÜ, èá êÜíïõìå ìéá ãñÞãïñç ðáñïõóßáóç ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ óôïí ïðïßï ãßíåôáé ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá. ¼ëïé ïé êáôÜëïãïé ðïõ èá áíáöÝñïõìå âñßóêïíôáé êÜôù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src/sys` ï ïðïßïò åßíáé åðßóçò ðñïóâÜóéïò ìÝóù ôçò äéáäñïìÞò `/sys`. ÕðÜñ÷åé åäþ Ýíáò áñéèìüò õðïêáôáëüãùí ï ïðïßïò áíôéðñïóùðåýåé äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôìÞìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá, áëëÜ ïé ðëÝïí óçìáíôéêïß ãéá ôï óêïðü ìáò åßíáé ïé *`arch`*`/conf`, üðïõ èá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôïí ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá óáò, êáé ï `compile`, ðïõ åßíáé ï ÷þñïò áñãáóßáò óôïí ïðïßï èá ãßíåé ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ. Ï *`arch`* áíôéðñïóùðåýåé Ýíá áðü ôá `i386`, `alpha`, `amd64`, `ia64`, `powerpc`, `sparc64`, Þ `pc98` (Ýíáò åíáëëáôéêüò ôýðïò PC, äéáäåäïìÝíïò óôçí Éáðùíßá). Ïôéäðïôå âñßóêåôáé ìÝóá óôïí óõãêåâñéìÝíï êáôÜëïãï ìéáò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò, ó÷åôßæåôáé ìüíï ìå ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ áõôÞ. Ôï ðõüëïéðï ôïõ êþäéêá, åßíáé áíåîÜñôçôï áðü ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ êáé êïéíü óá êÜèå ðëáôöüñìá üðïõ èá ìðïñïýóá íá ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß ôï FreeBSD. Ðáñáôçñóôá ôç ëïãéêÞ ïñãÜíùóç ôçò äïìÞò ôùí êáôáëüãùí, üðïõ êÜèå õðïóôçñéæüìåíç óõóêåõÞ, óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáé åðéëïãÞ âñßóêåôáé óôï äéêü ôçò êáôÜëïãï.

Óôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ õðïèÝôïõìå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ i386. Áí äåí óõìâáßíåé áõôü, êÜíôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò ñõèìßóåéò óôá ïíüìáôá ôùí êáôáëüãùí êáé äéáäñïìþí þóôá íá óõìâáäæïõí ìå ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò óáò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí *äåí õðÜñ÷åé* ï êáôÜëïãïò `/usr/src/sys` óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ôüôå äåí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôïí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå åßíáé åêôåëþíôáò ôï `sysinstall` ùò `root`, åðéëÝãïíôáò Configure, ìåôÜ Distributions, Ýðåéôá src, ìåôÜ base êáé sys. Áí áíôéðáìåßôå ôï **sysinstall** áëëÜ Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç óå Ýíá "åðßóçìï" CDROM ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ìÝóù ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí:
>
> ```
> # mount /cdrom
> # mkdir -p /usr/src/sys
> # ln -s /usr/src/sys /sys
> # cat /cdrom/src/ssys.[a-d]* | tar -xzvf -
> # cat /cdrom/src/sbase.[a-d]* | tar -xzvf -
> ```

ðåéôá, ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï *`arch`*`/conf` êáé áíôéãñÜøôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `GENERIC` óôï üíïìá ôï ïðïßï èÝëåôå íá äþóåôå óôï íÝï óáò ðõñÞíá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# cd /usr/src/sys/i386/conf
# cp GENERIC MYKERNEL
```

ÊáôÜ ðáñÜäïóç, ôï üíïìá áõôü ãñÜöôáé åî' ïëïêëçñïõ ìå êåöáëáßá ãñÜììáôá êáé áí Ý÷åôå ðïëëÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá FreeBSD ìå äéáöïñåôéêü õëéêü, åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá ôïõ äþóåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. Ãéá ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èá ôï áðïêáëïýìå *`MYKERNEL`*.

> **Õðüäåéîç:** Äåí åßíáé ãåíéêÜ êáëÞ éäÝá íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí óáò áðåõèåßáò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src`. Áí áíôéìåôùðßóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá, ßóùò ìðåßôå óôïí ðåéñáóìü íá äéáãñÜøåôå áðëþò ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src` êáé íá îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ. ÓõíÞèùò ëßãá äåõôåñüëåðôá ìåôÜ áðü áõôü èá óõíåéäçôïðïéÞóåôå üôé Ý÷åôå åðßóçò äéáãñÜøåé ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò. Åðßóçò, ìçí åðåîåñãÜæåóôå áðåõèåßáò ôï áñ÷åßï `GENERIC`, êáèþò ìðïñåß ïé áëëáãÝò óáò íá ÷áèïýí ôçí åðüìåíç öïñÜ ðïõ èá áíáíåþóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï óáò êþäéêá.
>
> Êáëü èá åßíáé íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí óå Üëëï êáôÜëïãï êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá óõìâïëéêü äåóìü ðñïò ôï áñ÷åßï, óôïí êáôÜëïãï *`i386`*.
>
> Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# cd /usr/src/sys/i386/conf
# mkdir /root/kernels
# cp GENERIC /root/kernels/MYKERNEL
# ln -s /root/kernels/MYKERNEL
```

Ôþñá, ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï *MYKERNEL* ìå ôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíïõ ðïõ ðñïôéÜôå. Áí îåêéíÜôå ìüëéò ôþñá, ðéèáíüí ï ìüíïò äéáèÝóéìïò åðåîåñãáóôÞò êåéìÝíïõ íá åßíáé ôï **vi**, ï ïðïßïò åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðïëýðëïëïò ãéá íá ôïí åîçãÞóïõìå ääþ, áëëÜ êáëýðôåôáé áñêåôÜ êáëÜ áðü ðëÞèïò âéâëßùí óôçí âéâëéïãñáößá. Ùóôüóï, ôï FreeBSD äéáèÝôåé åðßóçò Ýíá åõêïëüôåñï åðåîåñãáóôÞ êåéìÝíïõ, ôïí **ee** ï ïðïßïò åßíáé ç êáôÜëëçëç åðéëïãÞ áí åßóôå áñ÷Üñéïò. ÁëëÜÎôå êáôÜ âïýëçóç ôá ó÷üëéá óôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí þóôå íá áíôáíáêëïýí ôéò áëëáãÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôå êÜíåé êáé ïé ïðïßåò ôï äéá÷ùñßæïõí áðü ôï GENERIC.

Áí Ý÷åôå äçìéïõñãÞóåé ðõñÞíá óôï SunOS Þ óå êÜðïéï Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá ôýðïõ BSD, ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ìÝñïò áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ èá óáò öáíåß ãíùóôü. Áðü ôçí Üëëç, áí Ýñ÷åóôå áðü êÜðïéï Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü, üðùò ôï DOS ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí GENERIC ßóùò íá óáò åßíáé äýóêïëï óôçí êáôáíüçóç, ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü áêïëïõèÞóôå áñãÜ êáé ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôéò ðåñéãñáöÝò ôïõ ôìÞìáôïò Áñ÷åßï Ñõèìßóåùí.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí óõã÷ñïíßóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ìå ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò áëëáãÝò ôïõ FreeBSD project, íá äéáâÜóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï /usr/src/UPDATING ðñéí ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå âÞíá áíáâÜèìéóçò. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ðéèáíÜ óçìáíôéêÜ ðñïâÞíáôá Þ ðåñéï÷Ýò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé éäéáßôåñç ðñïóï÷Þ üóï áöïñÜ ôïí áíáíåùìÝíï ðçãáßï êþäéêá. Ôï áñ÷åßï /usr/src/UPDATING ôáéñéÜæåé ðÜíôá ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ Ý÷åôå, êáé åßíáé ãéá áõôü ôï ëüãï ðéï åíçìåñùìÝíï óå ó÷Ýóç ìå üôé äéáâÜóåôå óôï ðáñüí âéâëßï.

Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

1. Ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôïõ êáôÜëïãï /usr/src:

   ```
   # cd /usr/src
   ```

2. Ìåôáãëùôßóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá:

   ```
   # make buildkernel KERNCONF=MYKERNEL
   ```

3. Åãêáôáóôþóôå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá:

   ```
   # make installkernel KERNCONF=MYKERNEL
   ```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá Ý÷åôå üëï ôïõ ðçãáßï êþäéêá (source tree) ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ðõñÞíá.

> **Õðüäåéîç:** Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, üôáí äçìéïõñãåßôå Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, äçìéïõñãïýíôáé åðßóçò êáé *üëá* ôá modules (áñèñþìáôá) ðõñÞíá. Áí èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå ðéï ãñÞãïñç áíáíÝùóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá Þ íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìüíï óõãêåêñéìÝíá modules, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï /etc/make.conf ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ ðõñÞíá:

```
MODULES_OVERRIDE = linux acpi sound/sound sound/driver/ds1 ntfs
```

Óôç ìåôáâëçôÞ áõôÞ äßíåôå ìéá ëßóôá ôùí modules ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí, áíôß íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí üëá.

```
WITHOUT_MODULES = linux acpi sound/sound sound/driver/ds1 ntfs
```

Óôç ìåôáâëçôÞ áõôÞ äßíåôå ìéá ëßóôá modules ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ðáñáëåßøåôå êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò. Ãéá Üëëåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðïõ ßóùò åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìåò óôç äéáäéêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò ðõñÞíá, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ make.conf(5).

Ï íÝïò ðõñÞíáò èá áíôéãñáöåßß óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/boot/kernel` ìå ôï üíïìá `/boot/kernel/kernel` åíþ ï ðáëéüò ðõñÞíáò èá ìåôáêêíçèåßß óôï `/boot/kernel.old/kernel`. Ôåñìáôßóôå ôþñá ôï óýóôçíá óáò êáé åðáíåêêíÞóôå ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá. Áí êÜôé ðÜåé óôñáâÜ, õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí ðïõ ßóùò óáò öáíïýí ÷ñÞóéìåò, óôï ôÝëïò áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé äéáâÜóáôå ôï ôìÞìá ðïõ åíçåßß ðùò íá ðåíáíáöÝñåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ï íÝïò ðõñÞíáò äåí åêêéíåß.

Óçìåßùóç: ¶ëëá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò, üðùò ï loader(8) êáé ïé ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ, âñßóêïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/boot`. ÂíåáäéêêåõìÝíá modules Þ modules ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí ìðïñïýí íá ôïðïèåôçèïýí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/boot/kernel`, áí êáé ïé ÷ñÞóåò èá ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæïõí üôé åßíáé óçìáíôéêü ôá modules íá åßíáé óå óõã÷ñïíéóìü ìå ôïí ðõñÞíá. Modules ôá ïðïßá äåí ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá åêôÝëåóç ìå ôïí ôñÝ÷ïíôá ðõñÞíá, ìðïñïýí íá ðñïêáëÝóïõí áóôÜèåéá Þ åóöáëìÝíç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò.

8.6 Ôï Áñ÷åßï Ñõèìßóåùí

Áíáíåþèçêå ãéá ôï FreeBSD 6.X áðü ôïí Joel Dahl.

Ç ãåíéêÞ ìïñöÞ åíüò áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá, åßíáé áñêåôÜ áðëÞ. ÊÜèå ãñáííÞ ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá ëÝîç-êëåéäß êáé Ýíá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñá ïñßóìáôá. Ãéá ëüãïõò áðëüôçôáò, ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ãñáííÝò ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ìüíï Ýíá üñéóìá. ÏêéäÞðïôå âñßóêåôáé ìåôÜ ôï óýìâïëï # èåùñåßôáé ó÷üëéï êáé áãíïåßôáé. Óôá åðüìåíá ôìÞìáôá èá âñåßôå ðåñéãñáöÞ ãéá ôéò ëÝîåéò-êëåéäéÜ, ìå ôç óåéñÜ ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `GENERIC`. Ãéá åîáíôççôéêÞ ëßóôá ôùí ðáñáìÝôñùí êáé óõóêåõþí ðïõ åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ, äåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `NOTES` ôï ïðïßï âñßóêåôáé óôïí ßäéï êáôÜëïãï ìå ôï áñ÷åßï `GENERIC`. Ãéá åðéëïãÝò êáé ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ åßíáé áíåîÜñôçôåò áðü ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ, äåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES`.

Óçìåßùóç: Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôï ïðïßï íá ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åðéëïãÝò, üðùò ãßíåôáé óõíÞèùò ãéá äïêéìÝò, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ùò `root`:

```
# cd /usr/src/sys/i386/conf && make LINT
```

Ôï ðáñáêÜôù åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí `GENERIC` ìå åðéðñüóèåôá äéåõêñéíéóôéêÜ ó÷üëéá üðïõ åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá èá ðñÝðåé íá ôáéñéÜæåé áñêåôÜ êáëÜ ìå ôï áíôßãñáöï ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïý Ý÷åôå óôï `/usr/src/sys/i386/conf/GENERIC`.

```
machine  i386
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé `alpha`, `amd64`, `i386`, `ia64`, `pc98`, `powerpc`, Þ `sparc64`.

```
cpu           I486_CPU
cpu           I586_CPU
cpu           I686_CPU
```

Ç ðáñáðÜíù åðéëïãÞ êáèïñßæåé ôïí ôýðï ôçò CPU ðïõ Ý÷åôå óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åôå ðáñáðÜíù áðü ìéá ôÝôïéåò ãñáììÝò (áí ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò áí èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå `I586_CPU` Þ `I686_CPU`), áëëÜ ãéá Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá åßíáé êáëýôåñá íá êáèïñßóåôå ìüíï ôç CPU ðïõ Ý÷åôå. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò ãéá ôïí ôýðï ôçò CPU ìðïñåßôå íá äëÝãîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/var/run/dmesg.boot` ãéá íá äåßôå ôá ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò.

```
ident          GENERIC
```

Áõôù åßíáé ôï áíáãíùñéóôéêü üíïìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï áëëÜîåôå óôï üíïìá ðïõ äþóáôå óôïí ðõñÞíá óáò, ð.÷. `MYKERNEL` áí Ý÷åôå áêïëïõèÞóåé ôéò ïäçãßåò áðü ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ìáò ðáñÜäåéãìá. Ç ôéìÞ ðïõ èá âÜëåôå óôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü `ident` èá åêôõðþíåôáé üôáí åêêéíåßôå ìå ôïí óõãêåêåñéìÝíï ðõñÞíá, êáé Ýôóé åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï íá äþóåôå óôï íÝï ðõñÞíá Ýíá äéáöïñåôéêü üíïìá áí èÝëåôå íá ôï îå÷ùñßæåôå áðü ôï óõíçèéóìÝíï ðõñÞíá óáò (áí ð.÷. èÝëåôå íá öôéÜîåôå Ýíá ðåéñáìáôéêü ðõñÞíá).

```
#To statically compile in device wiring instead of /boot/device.hints
#hints          "GENERIC.hints"         # Default places to look for devices.
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï device.hints(5) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôïí êáèïñéóìü åðéëïãþí ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôïõò ïäçãïýò óõóôåõþí. Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç èÝóç ôçí ïðïßá åëÝã÷åé ï loader(8) êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç åßíáé ôï `/boot/device.hints`. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `hints` ìðïñåßôå íá åíóùìáôþóåôå óôáôéêÜ ôéò ïäçãßåò áõôÝò ìÝóá óôïí ðõñÞíá. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ äåí õðÜñ÷åé ëüãïò íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `device.hints` óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/boot`.

```
makeoptions     DEBUG=-g          # Build kernel with gdb(1) debug symbols
```

Ç öõóéïëïãéêÞ äéáäéêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðëçñïïñßåò åêóöáëìÜôùóçò (debugging) üôáí ï ðõñÞíáò äçìéïõñãåßôáé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-g`, åðéôñÝðïíôáò Ýôóé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõò üôáí äïèïýí óôï gcc(1).

```
options         SCHED_4BSD         # 4BSD scheduler
```

Ï ðáñáäïóéáêüò êáé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò scheduler ôïõ FreeBSD. ÊñáôÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ.

```
options         PREEMPTION         # Enable kernel thread preemption
```

ÅðéôñÝðåé óå íÞìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá íá ðñïóðåñáóôïýí áðü Üëëá, õøçëüôåñçò ðñïôåñáéüôçôáò. ÂïçèÜåé óôçí áýîçóç áðüêñéóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé åðéôñÝðåé óå íÞìáôá äéáêïðþí (interrupts) íá åêôåëåóôïýí ðéï ãñÞãïñá, áíôß íá ìÝíïõí óå áíáìïíÞ.

```
options         INET              # InterNETworking
```

Õðïóôþñéîç äéêôýïõ. ÁöÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç, áêüìá êáé áí äåí óêïðåýåôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óå êÜðïéï äßêôõï. Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïãñÜììáôá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé Ýóôù êáé ôçí åóùôåñéêÞ (loopback) äéêôýùóç (ôç äõíáôüôçôá äçë. íá êÜíïõí óõíäÝóåéò äéêôýïõ ìÝóá óôï ßäéï óáò ôï ìç÷Üíçìá), êáèéóôþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ïõóéáóôéêÜ õðï÷ñåùôéêÞ.

```
options         INET6             # IPv6 communications protocols
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéåß ôá ðñùôüêïëëá åðéêïéíùíßáò IPv6.

```
options         FFS               # Berkeley Fast Filesystem
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ. ÁöÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç, áí îåêéíÜôå áðü ôï óêëçñü äßóêï.

```
options         SOFTUPDATES       # Enable FFS Soft Updates support
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéåß ôá Soft Updates óôïí ðõñÞíá, ôï ïðïßï âïçèÜåé ôçí åðéôÜ÷õíóç ôçò åããñáöÞò óôïõò äßóêïõò. Áêùìá êáé áí ç ëåéôïõñãßá áõôÞ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ãéá óõãêåñéìÝíïõò äßóêïõò. Äåßôå ôçí Ýïïäï ôçò åíôïëÞò mount(8) ãéá íá äåßôå áí åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíá ôá Soft Updates óôïõò äßóêïõò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Áí äåí äåßôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `soft-updates` èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ôçí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ tunefs(8) (ãéá ððÜñ÷ïíôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí) Þ newfs(8) (ãéá íÝá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí).

```
options         UFS_ACL           # Support for access control lists
```

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ ðõñÞíá ãéá ëßóôåò åëÝã÷ïõ ðñüóâáóçò (access control lists). Ôá ACLs åîáñôéïýíôáé áðü ôç ÷ñÞóç åêôåôáìÝíùí éäéïôÞôùí êáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí UFS2, êáé ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé ìå ëåðôïìÝñåéá óôï ÔìÞìá 14.12. Ôá ACLs åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíá áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, êáé äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ôá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá áí Ý÷ïõí ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óôï ðáñåëèüí óå êÜðïéï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, êáèþò áõôü èá ôá áöáéñÝóåé áðü ôá áñ÷åßá, áëëÜæïíôáò Ýôóé ôïí ôñüðï ðñïóôáóßáò ôïõò ìå áðñüâëåðôïõò ôñüðïõò.

```
options         UFS_DIRHASH       # Improve performance on big directories
```

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ áõîÜíïõí ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ðñüóâáóçò ôïõ äßóêïõ óå ìåãÜëïõò êáôáëüãïõò, ìå êüóôïò ôç ÷ñÞóç åðéðñüóèåôçò ìíÞìçò. ÖõóéïëïãéêÜ, èá èÝëåôå íá êñáôÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ óå Ýíá ìåãÜëï åîõðçñåôçôÞ Þ óôáèìü åñãáóßáò, êáé íá ôçí áöáéñÝóåôå üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï FreeBSD óå Ýíá ìéêñü óýóôçìá üðïõ ç ìíÞìç åßíáé ðåñéïñéóìÝíç êáé ç ôá÷ýôçôá ðñüóâáóçò óôï äßóêï åßíáé ëéãüôåñï óçìáíôéêÞ, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá óå Ýíá firewall.

```
options         MD_ROOT           # MD is a potential root device
```

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç õðïóôÞñéîç ÷ñÞóçò åíüò åéêïíéêïý äßóêïõ óôç ìíÞìç RAM (ramdrive) ãéá ÷ñÞóç ùò óõóêåõÞ root.

```
options         NFSCLIENT         # Network Filesystem Client
options         NFSSERVER         # Network Filesystem Server
options         NFS_ROOT          # NFS usable as /, requires NFSCLIENT
```

Ôï äéêôõáêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Áí äåí Ý÷åôá óêïðüò íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôá õõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí áðü Üëëï åîõðçñåôçôÞ áñ÷åßùí UNIX ìÝóù TCP/IP, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå áõôÝò ôéò ãñáìÝò óå ó÷üëéá.

```
options         MSDOSFS           # MSDOS Filesystem
```

Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ MS-DOS. Áí äåí óêïðåýåôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå äßóêï DOS êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, ìðïñåßôå ìå áóöÜëåéá íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ óå ó÷üëéï. Ç õðïóôÞñéîç èá öïñôùèåß áõôüùìáôá ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ ðïõ èá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå êáôÜôçóç DOS üðùò ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù. Åðßóçò, ôï åîáéñåôéêü ðñüãñáììá `emulators/mtools` óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôá ðñüóâáóç óå äéóêÝôåò DOS ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôéò ðñïóáñôÞóåôå êáé íá áðïðñïóáñôÞóåôå (êáé åðßóçò äåí áðáéôåß ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `MSDOSFS`).

```
options         CD9660            # ISO 9660 Filesystem
```

Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ISO 9660 ãéá CDROM. ÌåôáôñÝøôå ôï óå ó÷üëéï áí äåí Ý÷åôá ïäçãü CDROM Þ áí óðÜíéá ðñïóáñôÜôå CD äåäïìÝíùí (êáèþò èá öïñôùèåß äõíáìéêÜ ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ ðïõ èá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôÝôïéï CD). Ôá ìïõóéêÜ CD äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.

```
options         PROCFS          # Process filesystem (requires PSEUDOFS)
```

Áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ðåñéÝ÷åé ôéò äéåñãáóßåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá “åéêïíéêü” óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôï ïðïßï ðñïóáñôÜôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/proc` êáé åðéôñÝðåé óå ðñïãñÜìáôá üðùò ôï ps(1) íá äßíïõí ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò äéåñãáóßåò ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé. Ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `PROCFS` äåí áðáéôåßôáé óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, êáèþò ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá åñãáëåßá ðáñáêïëïýèçóçò êáé åêóöáëÜôùóçò Ý÷ïõí ðñïóáñìïóôåß íá åêôåëïýíôáé ÷ùñßò ôï `PROCFS`. Óôéò íÝåò äãêáôáóôÜôåéò, áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí äåí ðñïóáñôÜôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ.

```
options         PSEUDOFS        # Pseudo-filesystem framework
```

ÐõñÞíåò ôçò óåéñÜò 6.× ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï `PROCFS` ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ðáñÝ÷ïõí ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï `PSEUDOFS`.

```
options         GEOM_GPT        # GUID Partition Tables.
```

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ äßíåôáé ç äõíáôüôçôá ýðáñîçò ìåãÜëïõ áñéèìïý êáôáôìÞóåùí óå Ýíá ìüíï äßóêï.

```
options         COMPAT_43       # Compatible with BSD 4.3 [KEEP THIS!]
```

Óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ôï 4.3BSD. ÁöÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãÞ: êÜðïéá ðñïãñÜììáôá èá óõìðåñéöÝñïíôáé ðáñÜîåíá áí ôçí áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå.

```
options         COMPAT_FREEBSD4 # Compatible with FreeBSD4
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé óå óõóôÞìáôá FreeBSD 5.X i386 êáé Alpha ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç åöáñìïãþí ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß óå ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ïé ïðïßåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ðáëéÝò äéåðáöÝò êáé êëÞóåéò óõóôÞìáôïò. Óõíßóôáôáé íá õðÜñ÷åé áõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ óå üëá ôá óõóôÞìáôá i386 êáé Alpha ôá ïðïßá åêôåëïýí ðáëéüôåñåò åöáñìïãÝò. Áñ÷éôåêôïïéêÝò üðùò ç ia64 êáé ç Sparc64 ðïõ Ü÷éóáí íá õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 5.× êáé ìåôÜ äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ.

```
options         COMPAT_FREEBSD5 # Compatible with FreeBSD5
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé óôï FreeBSD 6.X êáé Üíù ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç åöáñìïãþí ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß óôï FreeBSD 5.X êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò êëÞóåéò óõóôÞìáôïò.

```
options         SCSI_DELAY=5000  # Delay (in ms) before probing SCSI
```

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ï ðõñÞíáò ðåñéìÝíåé 5 äåõôåñüåðôá ðñéí áíé÷íåýóåé êÜèå óõóêåðÞ SCSI óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Áí Ý÷åôå ìüíï IDE äßóêïõò ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí áãíïÞóåôå, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ìðïñåßôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå íá ìåéþóåôå ôïí áñéèìü áõôü, ãéá íá åðéôá÷ýíåôå ôçí åêêßçóç. ÖõóéêÜ, áí ôï êÜíåôå áõôü êáé áíáêáëýøåôå üôé ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé ðñüâçìá óôçí áíáãíþñéóç ôùí óõóêåõþí óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôçí áíåâÜóåôå îáíÜ.

```
options         KTRACE          # ktrace(1) support
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéåß ôï tracing ôùí äéåñãáóéþí ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï óôçí åêóöáëìÜôùóç.

```
options         SYSVSHM         # SYSV-style shared memory
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åíåñãïðïéåß ôçí êïéíü÷ñçóôç ìíÞìç óýìöùíá ìå ôï ðñüôõðï ôïõ System V. Ç ðëÝïí êïéíÞ ÷ñÞóç ôçò, åßíáé ç åðÝêôáóç XSHM óôá × ç ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áõôüùíá áðü ðïëëÝò âáñéÝò åöáñìïãÝò ãñáöéêþí ãéá êáëýôåñç ôá÷ýôçôá. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá ×, óßãïõñá èÝëåôá íá ðåñéëÜåôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ.

```
options         SYSVMSG         # SYSV-style message queues
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ System V. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ðñïóèÝôåé ìüíï ìåñéêÝò åêáôïíôÜäåò bytes óôïí ðõñÞíá.

```
options          SYSVSEM            # SYSV-style semaphores
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç óçìáôïöïñÝùí ôïõ System V. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ëéãüôåñï óõ÷íÜ, áëëÜ ðñïóèÝôåé ìüíï ìåñéêÝò åêáôïíôÜäåò bytes óôïí ðõñÞíá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç åðéëïãÞ `-p` ôçò åíôïëÞò ipcs(1) èá óáò äåßîåé ðïéåò äéåñãáóßåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí êÜèå ìéá áðü áõôÝò ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ System V.

```
options       _KPOSIX_PRIORITY_SCHEDULING # POSIX P1003_1B real-time extensions
```

ÅðåêôÜóåéò ðñáãìáôéêïý ÷ñüíïõ (Real-time) ðïõ ðñïóôÝèçêáí óôï POSIX® ôï 1993. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü êÜðïéåò åöáñìïãÝò óôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports (üðùò ôï **StarOffice**).

```
options          KBD_INSTALL_CDEV  # install a CDEV entry in /dev
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åßíáé áðáñáßôçôç ãéá ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ óõóôåãÞò ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`.

```
options          ADAPTIVE_GIANT    # Giant mutex is adaptive.
```

Ôï Giant åßíáé ôï üíïìá åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áìïéâáßïõ áðïêëåéóìïý (sleep mutex) ôï ïðïßï ðñïóôáôåýåé Ýíá ìåãÜëï áñéèìü ðüñùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Óôéò ìÝñåò ìáò, áõôü èåùñåßôáé áíåðßôñåðôï áðü ðëåõñÜò áðüäïóçò êáé áíôéêáèßóôáôáé ìå êëåéäþìáôá ôá ïðïßá ðñïóôáôåýïõí óõãêêñéìÝíïõò ðüñïõò. Ç åðéëïãÞ `ADAPTIVE_GIANT` åðéôñÝðåé óôï Giant íá óõìðåñéëçöèåß óôï óåô ôùí mutexes ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åêôåëåóôïýí åðéëåêôéêÜ. ¸óóé, áí Ýíá íÞìá èÝëåé íá êëåéäþóåé ôï Giant mutex, áëëÜ áõôü åßíáé Þäç êëåéäùìÝíï áðü Ýíá íÞìá óå ìéá Üëëç CPU, ôï ðñþôï íÞìá èá óõíå÷ßóåé íá åêôåëåßôáé, êáé èá ðåñéìÝíåé ãéá ôçí áðåëåõèÝñùóç ôïõ êëåéäþìáôïò. ÖõóéïëïãéêÜ, ôï íÞìá èá åðÝóôñåöå óôçí êáôÜóôáóç ýðíïõ (sleep) êáé èá ðåñßìåíá ãéá ôçí åðüìåíç åõêáéñßá åêôÝëåóçò ôïõ. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò, áöÞóôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ åíåñãÞ.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óçìåéþóôå üôé áðü ôï FreeBSD 8.0-CURRENT êáé ôéò åðüìåíåò åêäüóåéò, üëá ôá mutexes Ý÷ïõí áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá ðñïóáñìïãÞò, åêôüò áí Ý÷åé åðßôçäåò ãßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÞ ñýèìéóç, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `NO_ADAPTIVE_MUTEXES` êáôÜ ôç ìåôáãåþôôéóç. Ôï Giant Ý÷åé åðßóçò äõíáôüôçôá ðñïóáñìïãÞò ðëÝïí, êáé Ýôóé ç åðéëïãÞ `ADAPTIVE_GIANT` Ý÷åé áöáéñåèåß áðü ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá.

```
device           apic               # I/O APIC
```

Ç óõóôåãÞ apic åðéôñÝðåé ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ I/O APIC ãéá ôçí ðáñÜäïóç ôùí interrupts (äéáêïðþí). Ç óõóôåãÞ apic ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ôüóï óá ðõñÞíåò ãéá Ýíá åðåîåñãáóôÞ (UP) üóï êáé ãéá ðïëëáðëïýò (SMP), áëëÜ óôç äåýôåñç ðåñßðôùóç åßíáé áðáñáßôçôç. ÐñïóèÝóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `options SMP` ãéá íá Ý÷åô ððïóôÞñéîç ðïëëáðëþí åðåîåñãáóôþí.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç óõóôåãÞ apic õðÜñ÷åé ìüíï óôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ i386, ç ãñáíìÞ áõôÞ äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óå Üëëåò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò.

```
device           eisa
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá óõìðåñéëÜâåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áí Ý÷åôå ìçôñéêÞ ìå äßáõëï ôýðïõ EISA. Åíåñãïðïéåßôáé Ýôóé ç áõôüìáôç áíß÷íåõóç êáé ñýèìéóç üëùí ôùí óõóêåõþí óôï äßáõëï EISA.

```
device          pci
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá óõìðåñéëÜâåôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ áí Ý÷åôå ìçôñéêÞ ìå äßáõëï PCI. Åíåñãïðïéåßôáé Ýôóé ç áõôüìáôç áíß÷íåõóç ôùí êáñôþí PCI êáé ç åðéêïéíùíßá ìåôáîý ôùí äéáýëùí PCI êáé ISA.

```
# Floppy drives
device          fdc
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôïí åëåãêôÞ ìïíÜäáò äéóêÝôáò.

```
# ATA and ATAPI devices
device          ata
```

Áõôüò ï ïäçãüò ððïóôçñßæåé üëåò ôéò óõóêåõÝò ôýðïõ ATA êáé ATAPI. ×ñåéÜæåóôå ìüíï ìéá êáôá÷þñçóç `device ata` ãéá íá áíé÷íåýóåé ï ðõñÞíáò üëåò ôéò óõóêåõÝò ATA/ATAPI ôýðïõ PCI óôá óýã÷ñïíá ìç÷áíÞìáôá.

```
device          atadisk                 # ATA disk drives
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé ìáæß ìå ôï `device ata` ãéá ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç äßóêùí ATA.

```
device          ataraid                 # ATA RAID drives
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé ìáæß ìå ôï`device ata` ãéá ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç äßóêùí ATA RAID.

```
device          atapicd                 # ATAPI CDROM drives
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé ìáæß ìå ôï `device ata` ãéá ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç ïäçãþí ATAPI CDROM.

```
device          atapifd                 # ATAPI floppy drives
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé ìáæß ìå ôï `device ata` ãéá ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç ïäçãþí äéóêÝôáò ATAPI.

```
device          atapist                 # ATAPI tape drives
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé ìáæß ìå ôï `device ata` ãéá ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç ïïíÜäùí ôáéíßáò ATAPI.

```
options         ATA_STATIC_ID           # Static device numbering
```

Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, ï áñéèìüò ôïõ åëåãêôÞ ãßíåôáé óôáôéêüò. ×ùñßò áõôÞ, ïé áñéèìïß óõóêåõþí áðïäßäïíôáé äõíáìéêÜ.

```
# SCSI Controllers
device          ahb        # EISA AHA1742 family
device          ahc        # AHA2940 and onboard AIC7xxx devices
options         AHC_REG_PRETTY_PRINT    # Print register bitfields in debug
                                        # output.  Adds ~128k to driver.
device          ahd        # AHA39320/29320 and onboard AIC79xx devices
options         AHD_REG_PRETTY_PRINT    # Print register bitfields in debug
                                        # output.  Adds ~215k to driver.
device          amd        # AMD 53C974 (Teckram DC-390(T))
device          isp        # Qlogic family
#device         ispfw      # Firmware for QLogic HBAs- normally a module
```

```
device          mpt         # LSI-Logic MPT-Fusion
#device         ncr         # NCR/Symbios Logic
device          sym         # NCR/Symbios Logic (newer chipsets + those of ‘ncr’)
device          trm         # Tekram DC395U/UW/F DC315U adapters

device          adv         # Advansys SCSI adapters
device          adw         # Advansys wide SCSI adapters
device          aha         # Adaptec 154x SCSI adapters
device          aic         # Adaptec 15[012]x SCSI adapters, AIC-6[23]60.
device          bt          # Buslogic/Mylex MultiMaster SCSI adapters

device          ncv         # NCR 53C500
device          nsp         # Workbit Ninja SCSI-3
device          stg         # TMC 18C30/18C50
```

ÅëåãêôÝò SCSI. Ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå óå ó÷üëéï ïðïéïíäÞðïôå äåí Ý÷åôå óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Áí ôï óýóôçìá óáò Ý÷åé ìüíï óõóêåõÝò IDE, ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå üëåò ôéò ãñáììÝò. Ïé ãñáììÝò ôýðïõ `*_REG_PRETTY_PRINT` ÷ñçóéïìðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá äßíïõí ðåñéóóüôåñáò äéáãíùóôéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôïõò áíôßóôïé÷ïõò ïäçãïýò.

```
# SCSI peripherals
device          scbus       # SCSI bus (required for SCSI)
device          ch          # SCSI media changers
device          da          # Direct Access (disks)
device          sa          # Sequential Access (tape etc)
device          cd          # CD
device          pass        # Passthrough device (direct SCSI access)
device          ses         # SCSI Environmental Services (and SAF-TE)
```

ÐåñéöåñåéáêÜ SCSI. Ìðïñåßôå êáé ðÜëé íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå óå ó÷üëéï üóåò óõóêåõÝò äåí Ý÷åôå, Þ áí Ý÷åôå ìüíï óõóêåõÝò IDE, ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå åíôåëþò áõôÝò ôéò ãñáììÝò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ï ïäçãüò USB umass(4) êáé êÜðïéïé Üëëïé ïäçãïß ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï õðïóýóôçìá SCSI áí êáé äåí åßíáé ðñáãìáôéêÝò SCSI óõóêåõÝò. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé äåí áöáéñÝóáôå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç SCSI áí ðåñéëáìâÜíïôáé ôÝôïéïé ïäçãïß óôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò.

```
# RAID controllers interfaced to the SCSI subsystem
device          amr         # AMI MegaRAID
device          arcmsr      # Areca SATA II RAID
device          asr         # DPT SmartRAID V, VI and Adaptec SCSI RAID
device          ciss        # Compaq Smart RAID 5*
device          dpt         # DPT Smartcache III, IV - See NOTES for options
device          hptmv       # Highpoint RocketRAID 182x
device          rr232x      # Highpoint RocketRAID 232x
device          iir         # Intel Integrated RAID
device          ips         # IBM (Adaptec) ServeRAID
device          mly         # Mylex AcceleRAID/eXtremeRAID
device          twa         # 3ware 9000 series PATA/SATA RAID

# RAID controllers
device          aac         # Adaptec FSA RAID
device          aacp        # SCSI passthrough for aac (requires CAM)
```

```
device          ida        # Compaq Smart RAID
device          mfi        # LSI MegaRAID SAS
device          mlx        # Mylex DAC960 family
device          pst        # Promise Supertrak SX6000
device          twe        # 3ware ATA RAID
```

Õðïóôçñéæüìåíïé åëåãêôÝò RAID. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå êáíÝíá áðü áõôïýò, ìðïñåßôå íá ôïõò ìåôáôñÝøåôå óå ó÷üëéá Þ íá ôïõò áöáéñÝóåôå åíôåëþò.

```
# atkbdc0 controls both the keyboard and the PS/2 mouse
device          atkbdc     # AT keyboard controller
```

Ï åëåãêôÞò ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ (`atkbdc`) ðáñÝ÷åé õðçñåóßåò I/O ãéá ðëçêôñïëüãéá ôýðïõ AT êáé óõóêåõÝò êáôÜäåéîçò (ðïíôßêéá) ôýðïõ PS/2. Ï åëåãêôÞò áðáéôåßôáé ãéá ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ ïäçãïý ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ (`atkbd`) êáé ôïõ ïäçãïý óõóêåõÞò êáôÜäåéîçò PS/2 (`psm`).

```
device          atkbd      # AT keyboard
```

Ï ïäçãüò `atkbd`, ìáæß ìå ôïí åëåãêôÞ `atkbdc`, ðáñÝ÷åé ðñüóâáóç óå ðëçêôñïëüãéï ôýðïõ AT 84 Þ åêôåôáìÝíõ AT ôï ïðïßï óõíäÝåôáé óôïí åëåãêôÞ ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ.

```
device          psm        # PS/2 mouse
```

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå áõôÞ ôç óõóêåõÞ áí ôï ðïíôßêé óáò óõíäÝåôáé óôçí èýñá PS/2.

```
device          kbdmux        # keyboard multiplexer
```

ÂáóéêÞ õðïóôÞñéîç ðïëõðëåîáò ðëçêôñïëïãßùí. Áí äå óêïðåýåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü Ýíá ðëçêôñïëüãéá óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ìðïñåßôå ìå áóöÜëåéá íá áöáéñÝóåôå áõôÞ ôç ãñáììÞ.

```
device          vga        # VGA video card driver
```

Ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôçò êÜñôáò ãñáöéêþí.

```
device          splash     # Splash screen and screen saver support
```

ÃñáöéêÞ ïèüíç (splash) êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç! Ç óõóêåõÞ áõôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé åðßóçò áðü ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðñïöýëáîçò ïèüíçò (êïíóüëáò).

```
# syscons is the default console driver, resembling an SCO console
device          sc
```

Ï ïäçãüò `sc` åßíáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ïäçãüò êïíóüëáò êáé ðñïóïìïéþíåé êïíóüëá ôýðïõ SCO. Êáèþò ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðëÞñïõò ïèüíçò áðïêôïýí ðñüóâáóç óôçí êïíóüëá ìÝóù êÜðïéáò âéâëéïèÞêçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí ôåñìáôéêþí üðùò ôï `termcap`, äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé óçìáóßá áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôüí ôïí ïäçãü Þ ôïí `vt` ï ïðïßïò åßíáé óõìâáôüò ìå êïíóüëá `VT220`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åßóïäï óáò óôï óýóôçìá, èÝóôå ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ `TERM` óôçí ôéìÞ `scoansi` áí êÜðïéá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðëÞñïõò ïèüíçò Ý÷ïõí ðñüâëçìá üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áõôÞ ç êïíóüëá.

```
# Enable this for the pcvt (VT220 compatible) console driver
#device          vt
#options         XSERVER          # support for X server on a vt console
#options         FAT_CURSOR       # start with block cursor
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá ïäçãü êïíóüëáò óõìâáôü ìå VT220, êáé ìå ðñïò ôá ðßóù óõìâáôüôçôá ìå VT100/102. Ëåéôïõñãåß êáëÜ óå êÜðïéïõò öïñçôïýò õðïëïãéóôÝò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áóõìâáôüôçôá õëéêïý ìå ôïí `sc`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åßóïäï óáò óôï óýóôçìá, èÝóôå ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ `TERM` óå `vt100` Þ `vt220`. Ï ïäçãüò ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá áðïäåé÷èåß ÷ñÞóéìïò üôáí óõíäÝåóôå óå ìåãÜëï áñéèìü áðü äéáöïñåôéêÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìÝóù äéêôýïõ, üðïõ äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò ãéá ôç óõóêåõÞ `sc` óôï `termcap` Þ `terminfo` — ôï `vt100` èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé äéáèÝóéïõ ðñáêôéêÜ óå êÜèå ðëáôöüñìá.

```
device          agp
```

ÓõìðåñéëïÜâåôå ôç óõóêåõÞ áõôÞ áí Ý÷åôå AGP êÜñôá óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Èá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá AGP êáé AGP GART ãéá ìçôñéêÝò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïõí áõôÝò ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò.

```
# Power management support (see NOTES for more options)
#device          apm
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç Advanced Power Management (ðñï÷ùñçìÝíçò äéá÷åßñéóçò éó÷ýïò). ×ñÞóéìï ãéá öïñçôÜ, áí êáé ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, åßíáé áíåíåñãÞ óôïí õðñÞíá `GENERIC`.

```
# Add suspend/resume support for the i8254.
device          pmtimer
```

Ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ìåôñçôÞ ÷ñüíïõ (Timer) ãéá óõìâÜíôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå äéá÷åßñéóç åíÝñãåéáò üðùò ôï APM êáé ôï ACPI.

```
# PCCARD (PCMCIA) support
# PCMCIA and cardbus bridge support
device          cbb             # cardbus (yenta) bridge
device          pccard          # PC Card (16-bit) bus
device          cardbus         # CardBus (32-bit) bus
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç PCMCIA. Ôçí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå öïñçôü õðïëïãéóôÞ.

```
# Serial (COM) ports
device          sio             # 8250, 16[45]50 based serial ports
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò ïé ïðïßåò åßíáé ãíùóôÝò óôïí êüóìï ôïõ MS-DOS/Windows ùò èýñåò `COM`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí Ý÷åôå åóùôåñéêü ìüíôåì óôç èýñá `COM4` êáé Ý÷åôå êáé óåéñéáêÞ èýñá `COM2`, èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå ôï IRQ ôïõ ìüíôåì óôï 2 (ãéá ðåñßåñãïõò ôå÷íéêïýò ëüãïõò, IRQ2 = IRQ 9) ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áðü ôï FreeBSD. Áí Ý÷åôå êÜñôá ðïëëáðëþí óåéñéáêþí åîüäùí, åëÝãîôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ sio(4) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò óùóôÝò ôéìÝò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå óôï `/boot/device.hints`. ÊÜðïéåò êÜñôåò ãñáöéêþí (åéäéêÜ áõôÝò ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå ïëïêëçñùìÝíá S3) ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí äéåõèýíóåéò IO ìïñöÞò `0x*2e8`, êáé êáèþò ðïëëÝò öôçíÝò óåéñéáêÝò êÜñôåò äåí áðïêùäéêïðïéïýí ðëÞñùò ôç 16 bit ðåñéï÷Þ äéåõèýíóåùí, óõãêñïýíôáé ìå ôéò êÜñôåò áõôÝò, êáèéóôþíôáò Ýôóé ðñáêôéêÜ Ü÷ñçóôç ôç èýñá `COM4`.
>
> ÊÜèå óåéñéáêÞ ðüñôá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá Ý÷åé ìéá ìïíáäéêÞ IRQ (åêôüò áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜñôá ðïëëáðëþí óåéñéáêþí ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé êïéíÞ ÷ñÞóç interrupts), êáé Ýôóé äåí ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ôá ðñïåðéëåãìÝíá interrupts ãéá ôçí `COM3` êáé ôçí `COM4`.

```
# Parallel port
device          ppc
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôçí ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá óôï äßáõëï ISA.

```
device          ppbus      # Parallel port bus (required)
```

ÐáñÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï äßáõëï ôçò ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò.

```
device          lpt        # Printer
```

ÐáñÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá åêôõðùôÝò ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ×ñåéÜæåóôå êáé ôá ôñßá ðáñáðÜíù ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç åêôõðùôÞ ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò.

```
device          plip       # TCP/IP over parallel
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò äéêôýïõ ìÝóù ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò.

```
device          ppi        # Parallel port interface device
```

Ðñüãñáììá I/O ãåíéêÞò ÷ñÞóçò (“geek port”) + IEEE1284 I/O.

```
#device         vpo        # Requires scbus and da
```

×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ìïíÜäá äéóêÝôáò Iomega Zip. Áðáéôåß õðïóôÞñéîç áðü ôïõò ïäçãïýò `scbus` êáé `da`. Ç êáëýôåñç áðüäïóç åðéôõã÷Üíåôáé ìå èýñá óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò EPP 1.9.

```
#device         puc
```

ÅíåñãïðïéÞóôå áõôÞ ôç óõóêåõÞ áí Ý÷åôå ìéá “÷áæÞ” óåéñéáêÞ Þ ðáñÜëëçëç PCI êÜñôá ç ïðïßá õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò puc(4) (glue driver).

```
# PCI Ethernet NICs.
device          de         # DEC/Intel DC21x4x (“Tulip”)
device          em         # Intel PRO/1000 adapter Gigabit Ethernet Card
device          ixgb       # Intel PRO/10GbE Ethernet Card
device          txp        # 3Com 3cR990 (“Typhoon”)
device          vx         # 3Com 3c590, 3c595 (“Vortex”)
```

ÄéÜöïñá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ãéá PCI êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ. ÌåôáôñÝøôå óå ó÷üëéï Þ áöáéñÝóôå ôåëåßùò üóåò äåí ðÜñ÷ïõí óôï óýóôçìá óáò.

```
# PCI Ethernet NICs that use the common MII bus controller code.
# NOTE: Be sure to keep the ’device miibus’ line in order to use these NICs!
device          miibus     # MII bus support
```

Ç õðïóôÞñéîç äéáýëïõ MII áðáéôåßôáé ãéá êÜðïéåò êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ Ethernet PCI 10/100, åéäéêÜ ãéá áõôÝò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ðïìðïäÝêôç óõìâáôü ìå MII Þ Ý÷ïõí äéåðáöÞ åëÝã÷ïõ ðïõ ëåéôïõñãåß ðáñüìïéá ìå ôïí MII. ÐñïóèÉôïíôáò `device miibus` óôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá, èá Ý÷åôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï ãåíéêü API ôïõ miibus êáé ãéá üëïõò ôïõò ïäçãïýò PHY, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíïõ êáé åíüò ãåíéêïý ãéá PHYs ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÉíï ïäçãü.

```
device          bce        # Broadcom BCM5706/BCM5708 Gigabit Ethernet
```

```
device          bfe         # Broadcom BCM440x 10/100 Ethernet
device          bge         # Broadcom BCM570xx Gigabit Ethernet
device          dc          # DEC/Intel 21143 and various workalikes
device          fxp         # Intel EtherExpress PRO/100B (82557, 82558)
device          lge         # Level 1 LXT1001 gigabit ethernet
device          msk         # Marvell/SysKonnect Yukon II Gigabit Ethernet
device          nge         # NatSemi DP83820 gigabit ethernet
device          nve         # nVidia nForce MCP on-board Ethernet Networking
device          pcn         # AMD Am79C97x PCI 10/100 (precedence over 'lnc')
device          re          # RealTek 8139C+/8169/8169S/8110S
device          rl          # RealTek 8129/8139
device          sf          # Adaptec AIC-6915 ("Starfire")
device          sis         # Silicon Integrated Systems SiS 900/SiS 7016
device          sk          # SysKonnect SK-984x & SK-982x gigabit Ethernet
device          ste         # Sundance ST201 (D-Link DFE-550TX)
device          stge        # Sundance/Tamarack TC9021 gigabit Ethernet
device          ti          # Alteon Networks Tigon I/II gigabit Ethernet
device          tl          # Texas Instruments ThunderLAN
device          tx          # SMC EtherPower II (83c170 "EPIC")
device          vge         # VIA VT612x gigabit ethernet
device          vr          # VIA Rhine, Rhine II
device          wb          # Winbond W89C840F
device          xl          # 3Com 3c90x ("Boomerang", "Cyclone")
```

ÐñïãñÜìíôá ïäÞãçóçò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí êþäéêá ôïõ äéáýëïõ åëÝã÷ïõ MII.

```
# ISA Ethernet NICs.  pccard NICs included.
device          cs          # Crystal Semiconductor CS89x0 NIC
# 'device ed' requires 'device miibus'
device          ed          # NE[12]000, SMC Ultra, 3c503, DS8390 cards
device          ex          # Intel EtherExpress Pro/10 and Pro/10+
device          ep          # Etherlink III based cards
device          fe          # Fujitsu MB8696x based cards
device          ie          # EtherExpress 8/16, 3C507, StarLAN 10 etc.
device          lnc         # NE2100, NE32-VL Lance Ethernet cards
device          sn          # SMC's 9000 series of Ethernet chips
device          xe          # Xircom pccard Ethernet

# ISA devices that use the old ISA shims
#device         le
```

ÐñïãñÜìíôá ïäÞãçóçò êáñôþí Ethernet ôýðïõ ISA. Äåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/`*`i386`*`/conf/NOTES` ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðïéåò êÜñôåò õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ðïéïí ïäçãü.

```
# Wireless NIC cards
device          wlan            # 802.11 support
```

ÃåíéêÞ õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ 802.11. Ç ãñáììÞ áõôÞ áðáéôåßôáé ãéá áóýñìáôç äéêôýùóç.

```
device          wlan_wep        # 802.11 WEP support
device          wlan_ccmp       # 802.11 CCMP support
device          wlan_tkip       # 802.11 TKIP support
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç êñõðôïãñÜöçóçò ãéá óõóêåõÝò 802.11. Ïé ãñáììÝò áõôÝò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áí óêïðåýåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êñõðôïãñÜöçóç êáé ðñùôüêïëëá áóöáëåßáò 802.11i.

```
device          an         # Aironet 4500/4800 802.11 wireless NICs.
device          ath             # Atheros pci/cardbus NIC's
device          ath_hal         # Atheros HAL (Hardware Access Layer)
device          ath_rate_sample # SampleRate tx rate control for ath
device          awi        # BayStack 660 and others
device          ral        # Ralink Technology RT2500 wireless NICs.
device          wi         # WaveLAN/Intersil/Symbol 802.11 wireless NICs.
#device         wl         # Older non 802.11 Wavelan wireless NIC.
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ãéá äéÜöïñåò áóýñìáôåò êÜñôåò.

```
# Pseudo devices
device   loop          # Network loopback
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôç ãåíéêÞ óõóêåõÞ åóùôåñéêïý äéêôýïõ (loopback) ôïõ TCP/IP. Ç óýíäåóç ìÝóù telnet Þ FTP óôï `localhost` (ãíùóôü åðßóçò êáé ùò `127.0.0.1`) ðñáãìáôïðïéåßôáé ìÝóù áõôÞò ôçò óõóêåõÞò. Ç ýðáñîç áõôÞò ôçò óõóêåõÞò åßíáé *õðï÷ñåùôéêÞ*.

```
device   random        # Entropy device
```

ÊñõðôïãñáöéêÜ áóöáëÞò ãåííÞôñéá ôõ÷áßùí áñéèìþí.

```
device   ether         # Ethernet support
```

Ç ãñáììÞ `ether` áðáéôåßôáé ìüíï áí Ý÷åôå êÜñôá äéêôýïõ Ethernet. ÐåñéÝ÷åé ãåíéêü êþäéêá ãéá ôï ðñùôüêïëëï Ethernet.

```
device   sl            # Kernel SLIP
```

Ç ãñáììÞ `sl` ðáñÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç SLIP. Ç õðïóôÞñéîç áõôÞ Ý÷åé ó÷åäüí ïëïêëçñùôéêÜ îåðåñáóôåß áðü ôï PPP, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé åõêïëüôåñï óôç ñýèìéóç, õðïóôçñßæåé êáëýôåñá ôéò óõíäÝóåéò ìÝóù ìüíôåì, êáé ðáñÝ÷åé êáëýôåñåò äõíáôüôçôåò.

```
device   ppp           # Kernel PPP
```

Ç ãñáììÞ áõôÞ åßíáé ãéá õðïóôÞñéîç PPP ìÝóù ôïõ õðñÞíá ãéá åðéëïãéêÝò (dial-up) óõíäÝóåéò. ÕðÜñ÷åé åðßóçò ìéá Ýêäïóç PPP ç ïðïßá õëïðïéåßôáé ùò åöáñìïãÞ ÷ñÞóôç (userland), ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï `tun` êáé ðñïóöÝñåé ðåñéóóüôåñç åõåëéßá êáé ëåéôïõñãßåò üðùò êëÞóç êáôÜ áðáßôçóç (demand dialing).

```
device   tun           # Packet tunnel.
```

Ç óõóêåõÞ áõôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá PPP ÷ñÞóôç (userland). Äåßôå ôï ôìÞìá PPP áõôïý ôïõ âéâëßïõ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

```
device   pty           # Pseudo-ttys (telnet etc)
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá óõóêåõÞ "øåõäü-ôåñìáôéêïý" Þ ðñïóïìïßùóçò èýñáò login. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá åéóåñ÷üìåíåò óõíäÝóåéò `telnet` êáé `rlogin`, áðü ôï **xterm**, êáé áðü êÜðïéåò Üëëåò åöáñìïãÝò üðùò ôï **Emacs**.

```
device   md            # Memory "disks"
```

Øåõôü-óõóêåõÝò äßóêïõ ìå ÷ñÞóç ìíÞìçò (ramdrives).

```
device   gif           # IPv6 and IPv4 tunneling
```

Ç óõóêåõÞ áõôÞ õëïðïéåß IPv6 óå IPv4 tunneling, IPv4 óå IPv6 tunneling, IPv4 óå IPv4 tunneling, êáé IPv6 óå IPv6 tunneling. Ç óõóêåõÞ `gif` “áõôü-êëùíïðïéåßôáé”, êáé äçìéïõñãåß ôá áíôßóôïé÷á áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí üðùò áðáéôïýíôáé.

```
device   faith         # IPv6-to-IPv4 relaying (translation)
```

ÁõôÞ ç øåýäï-óõóêåõÞ óõëëáìâÜíåé ðáêÝôá ðïõ óôÝëíïôáé ðñïò áõôÞí êáé ôá áíáêáôåõèýíåé ðñïò ôï äáßìïíá ìåôÜöñáóçò ôïõ IPv4/IPv6.

```
# The ‘bpf’ device enables the Berkeley Packet Filter.
# Be aware of the administrative consequences of enabling this!
# Note that ’bpf’ is required for DHCP.
device   bpf           # Berkeley packet filter
```

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï ößëôñï ðáêÝôùí Berkeley. ÁõôÞ ç øåýäï-óõóêåõÞ åðéôñÝðåé óå êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ íá ëåéôïõñãïýí óå êáôÜóôáóç promiscuous (ðëÞñïõò áêñüáóçò), óõëëáìâÜíïíôáò ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï êÜèå ðáêÝôï åíüò äéêôýïõ (ð.÷. Ethernet). Ôá ðáêÝôá áõôÜ ìðïñåß íá áðïèçêåýïíôáé óôï äßóêï Þ íá åíåôÜæïíôáé ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò tcpdump(1).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç óõóêåõÞ bpf(4) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé åðßóçò áðü ôï dhclient(8) ãéá ôçí áíÜêôçóç ôçò äéåýèõíóçò IP ôçò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíçò ðýëçò ê.ï.ê. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå DHCP, áöÞóôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç.

```
# USB support
device          uhci          # UHCI PCI->USB interface
device          ohci          # OHCI PCI->USB interface
device          ehci          # EHCI PCI->USB interface (USB 2.0)
device          usb           # USB Bus (required)
#device         udbp          # USB Double Bulk Pipe devices
device          ugen          # Generic
device          uhid          # “Human Interface Devices”
device          ukbd          # Keyboard
device          ulpt          # Printer
device          umass         # Disks/Mass storage - Requires scbus and da
device          ums           # Mouse
device          ural          # Ralink Technology RT2500USB wireless NICs
device          urio          # Diamond Rio 500 MP3 player
device          uscanner      # Scanners
# USB Ethernet, requires mii
device          aue           # ADMtek USB Ethernet
device          axe           # ASIX Electronics USB Ethernet
device          cdce          # Generic USB over Ethernet
device          cue           # CATC USB Ethernet
device          kue           # Kawasaki LSI USB Ethernet
device          rue           # RealTek RTL8150 USB Ethernet
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ãéá äéÜöïñåò óõóêåõÝò USB.

```
# FireWire support
```

```
device          firewire      # FireWire bus code
device          sbp           # SCSI over FireWire (Requires scbus and da)
device          fwe           # Ethernet over FireWire (non-standard!)
```

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ãéá äéÜöïñåò óõóêåõÝò Firewire.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé åðéðëÝïí óõóêåõÝò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD, äåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/i386/conf/NOTES` .

8.6.1 Ëåéôïõñãßá ìå ÌåãÜëç ÐïóüôçôÁ ÌíÞìçò (PAE)

Ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå ìåãÜëç ðïóüôçôá ìíÞìçò, ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ðñüóâáóç óå ìíÞìç ðïõ õðåñâáßíåé ôï üñéï ôùí 4 gigabytes ôùí Åéêïíéêþí Äéåõèýíóåùí ×ñÞóôç+ÐõñÞíá (User+Kernel Virtual Address, KVA). Åîáéôßáò áõôïý ôïõ ðåñéïñéóìïý, ç Intel ðñüóèåóå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá 36bit öõóéêþí äéåõèýíóåùí, áðü ôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ Pentium Pro êáé ìåôÜ.

Ç äõíáôüôçôá ÅðÝêôáóçò Öõóéêþí Äéåõèýíóåùí, (Physical Address Extension, PAE) ôùí Intel Pentium Pro êáé ìåôáãåíÝóôåñùí CPU, åðéôñÝðåé ÷ñÞóç ìíÞìçò ùò 64 gigabytes. To FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôç äõíáôüôçôá áõôÞ ìÝóù ôçò ñýèìéóçò ðõñÞíá PAE, ç ïðïßá äéáôßèåôáé ãéá üååò ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò óôáèåñÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ëüãù ðåñéïñéóìþí óôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ìíÞìçò ôçò Intel, äåí ãßíåôáé äéÜêñéóç ãéá ôç ìíÞìç ðïõ âñßóêåôáé ðÜíù Þ êÜôù áðü ôá 4 gigabytes. Ç ìíÞìç ðïõ åê÷ùñåßôáé ðÜíù áðü ôá 4 gigabytes, áðëþò ðñïóôßèåôáé óôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò äéáèÝóéìçò ìíÞìçò.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç PAE óôïí ðõñÞíá, áðëþò ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ôùí ñõèìßóåùí óáò:

```
options      PAE
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç õðïóôÞñéîç PAE óôï FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç ìüíï ãéá åðåîåñãáóôÝò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò Intel IA-32. Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá óçìåéþóïõìå üôé ç õðïóôÞñéîç PAE óôï FreeBSD äåí Ý÷åé äïêéìáóôåß åêôåôáìÝíá, êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá èåùñåßôáé ðïéüôçôáò beta óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôá Üëëá óôáèåñÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ç õðïóôÞñéîç PAE óôï FreeBSD õðüêåéôáé óå êÜðïéïõò ðåñéïñéóìïýò:

- Ìéá äéáäéêáóßá äåí Ý÷åé ðñüóâáóç óå ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü 4 gigabytes ÷þñïõ VM.
- Ïäçãïß óõóêåõþí ðïõ äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôç äéåðáöÞ bus_dma(9) ßóùò ðñïêáëÝóïõí êáôáóôñïöÞ äåäïìÝíùí óå Ýíá PAE ðõñÞíá êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü äåí óõíßóôáôáé ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõò. Óôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åôáé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí PAE óôï ïðïßï Ý÷ïõí âîáéñåèåßß üëá ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ðïõ åßíáé ãíùóôü üôé äåí äïõëåýïõí óå ðõñÞíá ôýðïõ PAE.
- ÊÜðïéåò ìåôáâëçôÝò óõóôÞìáôïò (system tunables) åîáêñéâþíïõí ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò ìíÞìçò, âëÝðïíôáò ôï ðïóü ôçò äéáèÝóéìçò öõóéêÞò ìíÞìçò. ÁõôÝò ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí áäéêáéïëüãçôá ìåãÜëç ðïóüôçôá ìíÞìçò, ëüãù ôçò öýóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò PAE. Íá ôÝôïéï ðáñÜäåéãìá åßíáé ç ñýèìéóç sysctl `kern.maxvnodes` ç ïðïßá åëÝã÷åé ôï ìÝãéóôï áñéèìü vnodes ðïõ åðéôñÝðïíôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá. Åßíáé óêüðéïï íá ñõèìßóåôå áõôÞ êáé Üëëåò ðáñüìïéåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò óå ëïãéêÝò ôéìÉò.
- ºóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò åéêïíéêÝò äéåõèýíóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá (KVA) Þ íá ìåéþóåôå ôçí ðïóüôçôá êÜðïéïõ óõãêåñéìÉíïõ ðüñïõ ðïõ Ý÷åé ìåãÜëç ÷ñÞóç (äåßôå ðáñáðÜíù) ãéá íá áðïýãåôå ôçí åîÜíïëçóç ôïõ KVA. Ìðïñåßôå íá áõîÞóåôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ KVA ìÉóù ôçò åðéêïãÞò KVA_PAGES.

Ãéá ëüãïõò óôáèåñüôçôáò êáé áðüäïóçò, óáò óõìâïõëåýïõìå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôç óåëßäá manual tuning(7). Åðßóçò ç óåëßäá pae(4) ðåñéÝ÷åé åíçìåñùìÉíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç PAE óôï FreeBSD.

8.7 Áí ÊÜôé ÐÜåé ËÜèïò

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôÝóóåñéò êáôçãïñßåò ðñïâëçìÜôùí ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ðáñïõóéáóôïýí üôáí äçìéïõñãåßôå Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá:

Áðïôõ÷ßá ôçò åíôïëÞò `config`:

> Áí ç åíôïëÞ config(8) áðïôõã÷Üíåé üôáí ôçò äßíåôå ôçí ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò, Ý÷åôå êáôÜ ðÜóá ðéèáíüôçôá, êÜíåé êÜðïéï áðëü ëÜèïò. Åõôõ÷þò, ç config(8) èá óáò äåßíåé ôïí áñéèìü ãñáììÞò óôïí ïðïßï óõíÜíôçóá ôï ðñüâëçìá, êáé Ýôóé èá ìðïñÝóåôå åýêïëá íá ôï åíôïðßóåôå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí äåßôå:
>
> `config: line 17: syntax error`
>
> Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ç ëÝÎç-êëáéäß óôç ãñáììÞ áõôÞ åßíáé óùóôÞ, óõãêñßíïôáò ôç ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç óôï áñ÷åßï `GENERIC` Þ óå Üëëï áñ÷åßï áíáöïñÜò.

Áðïôõ÷ßá ôçò åíôïëÞò `make`:

> Áí áðïôõã÷Üíåé ç åíôïëÞ `make`, óõíÞèùò áõôü óçìáßíåé êÜðïéï ëÜèïò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôï ïðïßï äåí åßíáé áñêåôÜ óïâáñü ãéá íá ôï êáôáëÜâåé ç config(8). ÊïéôÜîôå îáíÜ ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí óáò êáé áí áêüìá äåí ìðïñåßôå íá åíôïðßóåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá, óôåßëôå ôï ìáæß ìå ôï áñ÷åßï ìå mail óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ãåíéêþí åñùôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions) êáé èá åíôïðéóôåß ðïëý ãñÞãïñá.

Ï ðõñÞíáò äåí åêêéíåß:

> Áí ï íÝïò óáò ðõñÞíáò äåí åêêéíåß Þ áðïôõã÷Üíåé íá áíáãíùñßóåé ôéò óõóêåõÝò óáò, ìçí ðáíéêïâÜëëåóôå! Åõôõ÷þò, ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé Ýíá åîáéñåôéêü ìç÷áíéóìü ãéá íá åðáíÝëèåôå áðü ìç-óõìâáôïýò ðõñÞíáò. Áðëþò åðéëÝîôå ôïí ðõñÞíá áðü ôïí ïðïßï èÝëåôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ìÝóù ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åêêßíçóçò (boot loader) ôïõ FreeBSD. ¸÷åôå ðñüóâáóç óå áõôü, ôçí þñá ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé ôï ìáíïý åðéëïãþí åêêßíçóçò. ÅðéëÝîôå “Escape to a loader prompt”, áñéèìüò Ýîé. Óôçí ðñïôñïïðÞ ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé, ãñÜøôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `unload kernel` êáé Ýðåéôá ãñÜøôå `boot /boot/`*`kernel.old`*`/kernel` , Þ ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ åíüò Üëëïõ ðõñÞíá ðïõ îåêéíÜåé êáíïíéêÜ. ¼ôáí öôéÜ÷íåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá, åßíáé ðÜíôá êáëÞ éäÝá íá Ý÷åôå ðñü÷áéñï Ýíá ðõñÞíá ðïõ îÝñåôå üôé äïõëåýåé.
>
> Áöïý åêêéíÞóåôå ìå Ýíá êáëü ðõñÞíá, ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝãîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí óáò áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, êáé íá ðñïóðáèÞóåôå îáíÜ. Ìéá ÷ñÞóéìç ðçãÞ ðëçñïöïñéþí åßíáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/var/log/messages` ôï ïðïßï ìåôáíý Üëëùí êáôáãñÜöåé üëá ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá áðü êÜèå åðéôõ÷çìÝíç åêêßíçóç. Åðßóçò ç áíôïëÞ dmesg(8) èá óáò äåßîåé üëá ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôçò ôñÝ÷ïõóáò åêêßíçóçò.
>
> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí Ý÷åôå ðñüâëçìá óôç äçìéïõñãßá ðõñÞíá, åââáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå êñáôÞóåé Ýíá ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï ðïõ ãíùñßæåôå üôé ëåéôïõñãåßß, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá äéáöïñåôéêü üíïìá þóôå íá ìç äéáãñáöåßß óôçí åðüìåíç ìåôáãëþôéóç. Äåí ìðïñåßôå íá âáóéóôåßôå óôïí ðõñÞíá `kernel.old`, ãéáôß êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ åãêáèéóôÜôå íÝï ðõñÞíá, ôï `kernel.old` áíôéêáèßóôáôáé ìå ôïí ôåëåõôáßï åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ðõñÞíá, ï ïðïßïò ìðïñåß íá ìçí ëåéôïõñãåßß. Åðßóçò, üóï ôï äõíáôüï ðéï óýíôïìá, ìåôáêéíÞóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ ëåéôïõñãåßß óôçí óùóôÞ èÝóç, `/boot/kernel`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ åíôïëÝò üðùò ç ps(1) ßóùò íá ìç ëåéôïõñãïýí óùóôÜ. Ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, áðëþò ìåôïíïìÜóôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí êáëü ðõñÞíá, ð.÷:
>
> ```
> # mv /boot/kernel /boot/kernel.bad
> # mv /boot/kernel.good /boot/kernel
> ```

Ï íÝïò ðõñÞíáò ëåéôïõñãåß, áëëÜ ç ps(1) äåí ëåéôïõñãåß ðëÝïí:

> Áí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðõñÞíá äéáöïñåôéêÞò Ýêäïóçò áðü áõôüí ìå ôïí ïðïßï Ý÷ïõí öôéá÷ôåß ôá åñãáëåßá óõóôÞìáôïò, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá åÜí âÜëåôå Ýíá ðõñÞíá ôçò óåéñÜò -CURRENT óå Ýíá óýóôçìá -RELEASE, ðïëëÝò áðü ôéò åíôïëÝò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò üðùò Þ ps(1) êáé ç vmstat(8) äåí èá ëåéôïõñãïýí ðëÝïí. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå üëï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá (world) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ßäéá Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ìå áõôÞ ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò. Áõôüò åßíáé êáé Ýíáò ëüãïò ãéá ôïí ïðïßï äåí åßíáé óõíÞèùò êáëÞ éäÝá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå äéáöïñåôéêÞ Ýêäïóç ðõñÞíá áðü ôï ððüëïéðï ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 9 Åêôõðþóåéò

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Sean Kelly. ÁíáäïìÞèçêå êáé áíáíåþèçêå áðü ôïí Jim Mock.

9.1 Óýíïøç

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ãéá íá êÜíåôå åêôõðþóåéò óå äéÜöïñïõò ôýðïõò åêôõðùôþí, áðü ôïí ðáëáéüôåñï êñïõóôéêû ùò ôïí ðéï óýã÷ñïíï laser åêôõðùôÞ, êáèþò êáé ïðïéáóäÞðïôå Üëëçò ôå÷íïëïãßáò áíÜìåóá ôïõò, êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå åêôõðþóåéò õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò ìå ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ åêôåëåßôå.

Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ñõèìéóôåß þóôå íá ëåéôïõñãåß ùò åíõðçñåôçôÞò åêôõðþóåùí äéêôýïõ. Ìå áõôÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ëáìâÜíåé åñãáóßåò åêôýðùóçò áðü äéÜöïñïõò Üëëïõò ððïëïãáéóôÝò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí õðïëïãáéóôþí FreeBSD, Windows êáé Mac OS. Ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá åîáóöáëßæåé üôé ìüíï ìéá åñãáóßá èá ôõðþíåôáé êÜèå ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ êáé ìðïñåß íá ôçñåß óôáôéóôéêÜ ãéá ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò êáé ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ðïõ èá êÜíïõí ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò åêôõðþóåéò, íá ðáñÜãåé óåëäåò “banner” ðïõ íá äåß÷íõí óå ðïéüí áíÞêåé ç êÜèå åêôýðùóç, êáé ðïëëÜ Üëëá.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí ïõñÜ åêôõðþóåùí (print spooler) ôïõ FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá åãêáèéóôÜôå ößëõñá åêôýðùóçò, íá ÷áéñßæåóôå áéäéêÝò åñãáóßåò åêôýðùóçò (ð.÷. ôç ìåôáôñïðÞ åéóåñ÷üìåíùí êåéìÝíùí óå ìïñöÝò åêôýðùóçò ðïõ åßíáé êáôáíïçôÝò áðü ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò).
- Ðùò íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå óáëäåò ôýðïõ êåöáëßäáò Þ banner óôéò åêôõðþóåéò óáò.
- Ðùò íá åêôõðþíåôå óá åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïé óá Üëëïõò ððïëïãáéóôÝò.
- Ðùò íá åêôõðþíåôå óá åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïé áðåõèåßáò óôï äßêôõï.
- Ðùò íá åëÝã÷åôå ôïõò ðåñéïñéóìïýò åêôýðùóçò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí ðåñéïñéóìþí ìåãÉèïõò ôùí åñãáóéþí åêôýðùóçò, êáé ðùò íá ðáñåìðïäßæåôå ôçí äõíáôüôçôá åêôýðùóçò óá óõãêåêñéìÉíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò.
- Ðùò íá êñáôÞóåôå óôáôéóôéêÜ ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, êáé êáôáãñáöÞ ãéá ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ áðü êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç.
- Ðùò íá áíôéìåôùðßóåôå ðñïãëÞìáôá óôéò åêôõðþóåéò.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).

9.2 Åéóáãùãþ

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åêôõðùôÝò óôï FreeBSD, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõò ìå ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò (spooling) åêôõðùôþí ãñáììÞò ôïõ Berkeley, ãíùóôü åðßóçò êáé ùò óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD**, Þ áðëÜ **LPD**. Áõôü åßíáé ôï ðñïêáèïñéóìÉíï óýóôçìá åëÝã÷ïõ åêôõðùôþí óôï FreeBSD. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü åßíáé ìéá åéóáãùãÞ óôï **LPD** êáé èá óáò êáèïäçãÞóåé óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ.

ÅÜí óáò åßíáé ïéêåßï ôï **LPD** Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò åêôõðùôþí, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáðçäÞóåôå óôçí åíüôçôá Âáóéêþ Åãêáôüóôáóç.

Ôï **LPD** ìðïñåß íá åëÝã÷åé åî' ïëïêëÞñïõ üëåò ôéò ëåéêïïõñãßåò ôùí åêôõðùôþí åíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ. Åßíáé êõñßùò õðåýèõíï ãéá Ýíá ðëÞèïò ëåéêïïõñãéþí:

- ÅëÝã÷åé ôçí ðñüóâáóç óá áðåõèåßáò óõíäåìÝíïõò åêôõðùôÝò êáé åêôõðùôÝò ðñïóáñôçìÉíïõò óá Üëëïõò êüìâïõò óôï äßêôõï.
- ÅðéôñÝðåé óá ÷ñÞóôåò íá óôÉëïõóí áñ÷åßá ðñïò åêôýðùóç. Ïé áðïóôïëÉò áõôÉò åßíáé ãíùóôÉò ùò *åñãáóßåò (jobs)*.
- Äéáôçñåß *ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò (queue)* ãéá êÜèå åêôõðùôÞ, þóôå íá ðñïëáìâÜíåé ôçí ôáõôü÷ñïíç ðñüóâáóç áðü ðïëëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò.
- Ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþíåé *óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò* (ãíùóôÉò åðßóçò ùò *banner* Þ *óåëßäåò burst*) þóôå ïé ÷ñÞóôåò íá ìðïñïýí åýêïëá íá îå÷ùñßïõí ôéò åñãáóßåò ôïõò ìÉóá óôçí óôïßâá åêôõðþóåùí.
- Öñïíôßæåé ãéá ôçí ïñèüôçôá ôùí ðáñáìÉôñùí åðéêïéíùíßáò ôùí åêôõðùôþí ðïõ åßíáé óõíäåäåìÉíïé óå óåéñéáêÉò èýñåò.
- Ìðïñåß ìÉóù ôïõ äéêôýïõ íá óôåßëåé åñãáóßåò óå óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Éôåõóçò **LPD** äéáöïñåôéêïý õðïëïãéóôÞ.
- Ìðïñåß íá åêôåëÉóåé äéÜöïñá ößëôñá ãéá íá ðñïóáñìüóåé åñãáóßåò þóôå íá åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç åêôýðùóç ôïõò óå åêôõðùôÉò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí äéáöïñåôéêÉò ãëþóóåò Þ Ý÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÉò äõíáôüôçôåò.
- Ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé êáôáìÉôñçóç ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ.

ÌÉóù ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñýèìéóçò (`/etc/printcap`), êáé ìå ôç âïÞèåéá åéäéêêþí ðñïãñáííÜôùí ößëôñùí, ìðïñåßôå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá **LPD** íá êÜíåé üëåò Þ êÜðïéåò áðü ôéò ðáñáðÜíù åñãáóßåò óå ìéá ìåãÜëç ãêÜìá óõóôåõþí åêôýðùóçò.

9.2.1 Ãéáôß èá ðñÉðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôïí Spooler

Áí åßóôå ï ìïíáäéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, èá áíáñùôéÉóôå ãéáôß èá Éðñåðá íá åíäéáöåñèåßôå ãéá ôïí spooler áöïý äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå Ýëåã÷ï ðñüóâáóç, óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò, Þ áíáöïñÉò åêôýðùóçò. Áí êáé ìðïñåßôå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí Üìåóç ðñüóâáóç óôïí åêôõðùôÞ, åßíáé êáëýôåñá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôïí spooler ãéá ôïõò ðáñáêÜôù ëüãïõò:

- ôï **LPD** åêôõðíåé ôéò åñãáóßåò óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï, äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðåñéìÉíåôá íá áíôéãñáöïýí ôá äåäïìÉíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ.
- Ôï **LPD** ìðïñåß Üíåôá íá åêôåëåß ìéá åñãáóßá åêôýðùóçò äéáìÉóïõ ößëôñùí êáé íá ðñïóèÉôåé êåöáëßäáò çìåñïìçíßáò/þñáò Þ íá ìåôáôñÉðåé êÜðïéï åéäéêü ôýðï áñ÷åßïõ (üðùò Ýíá áñ÷åßï TEX DVI) óá Ýíá ôýðï êáôáíïçôü áðü ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò. ÁõôÉò ïé äéáäéêáóßåò äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ãßíïíôáé ÷áéñïêßíçôá.
- ÐïëëÜ áðü ôá åëåýèåñá êáé åìðïñéêÜ äéáèÉóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõí äéåõêïëýíóåéò óôçí åêôýðùóç, óõíÞèùò åðéæçôïýí íá åðéêïéíùíÞóïõí ìå ôïí spooler ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Éôåõóçò, èá ìðïñåßôå åõêïëüôåñá íá õðïóôçñßæåôå ëïãéóôéêü ôñßôùí, ðïõ ìðïñåß Þäç íá Ý÷åôå Þ ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå óôï ìÉëëïí.

9.3 Âáóéêþ Åãêáôüóôáóç

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åêôõðùôÉò ìå ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Éôåõóçò **LPD**, èá ðñÉðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôüóï ôï hardware ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óáò üóï êáé ôï ëïãéóôéêü **LPD**. Áõôü ôï Ýããñáöï ðåñéãñÜöåé ôçí åãêáôüóôáóç óá äýï

óôÜäéá:

- Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ÂáóéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí ãéá íá ìÜèåôå ðùò ãßíåôáé ç óýíäåóç åêôõðùôþí, ìå ðïéï ôñüðï åðéêïéíùíåß ôï **LPD** ìå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò, êáé ðùò íá åêôõðþíåôå áðëÜ áñ÷åßá êåéìÝíïõ.
- Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò ãéá íá ìÜèåôå ðùò íá åêôõðþíåôå áñ÷åßá áéäéêÞò ïïñöÞò äéáöüñùí ôýðùí, ðùò íá åêôõðþíåôå óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò, ðùò íá åêôõðþíåôå óá Ýíá äßêôõï, ðùò íá åëÝã÷åôå ôçí ðñüôáóç óôïõò åêôõðùôÝò, êáé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ åêôõðóåùí.

9.3.1 ÂáóéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí

Áõôþ ç åíüôçôá ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï hardware ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ êáé ôï ëïãáéóìéêü **LPD**. ÐáñÝ÷åé âáóéêÝò ãíþóåéò ãéá ôá åîÞò èÝìáôá:

- Ç Åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò Hardware õðïäåéêíýåé ðùò íá óõíäÝóåôå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óá ìéá èýñá ôïõ õðïëïãáéóôÞ óáò.
- Ç Åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò Ëïãáéóìéêïý õðïäåéêíýåé ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD**: ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`.

Áí ðñïóðáèåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ äÝ÷åôáé äåäïìÝíá ìÝóù ðñùôïêüëëïõ äéêôýïõ êáé ü÷é ìÝóù äéáóýíäåóçò ôïðéêÞò èýñáò, ôüôå äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ÂêôõðùôÝò Ìå ÓõíäÝóåéò Äéêôýïõ.

Áí êáé áõôÞ ç åíüôçôá ïíïìÜæåôáé “ÂáóéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí”, óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðåñßðëïêç. Ôï äõóêïëüôåñï óôÜäéï óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åßíáé ç åðéôõ÷Þò ëåéôïõñãßá óôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ìå ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò êáé ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD*. Ïé åðéëïãÝò ãéá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò, üðùò ïé óåëßååò êåöáëßäáò êáé áíáöïñÜò åßíáé ó÷åôéêÜ åýêïëåò íá åðéôåõ÷èïýí, ìåôÜ ôçí åðéôõ÷Þ ñýèìéóç ôçò âáóéêÞò ëåéôïõñãßáò åêôýðùóçò.

9.3.1.1 Ñõèìßóåéò Hardware

Áõôþ ç åíüôçôá âíçäåß ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò ôñüðïõò óýíäåóçò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ìå ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò. ÐåñéãñÜöåé ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò ôýðïõò èõñþí êáé êáëùäßùí, êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå óôïí ðõñÞíá ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ìåôáîý FreeBSD êáé åêôõðùôÞ.

Áí Þäç Ý÷åôå êáôáöÝñåé íá óõíäÝóåôå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò êáé Ý÷åôå åêôõðóåé åðéôõ÷þò óá Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáâåßôå êáôåõèåßáí óôçí åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò Ëïãáéóìéêïý.

9.3.1.1.1 Èýñåò êáé Êáëþäéá

Ïé åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé óÞìåñá ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå Ç/Õ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé ìå ìßá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò åê ôùí áêïëïýèùí ôñéþí äéáóõíäÝóåùí:

- Ïé *ÓåéñéáêÝò* äéáóõíäÝóåéò, ãíùóôÝò êáé ùò RS-232 Þ èýñåò COM, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ôïõ õðïëïãáéóôÞ óáò ãéá íá óôåßëïõí åäáãìÝíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ïé óåéñéáêÝò äéáóõíäÝóåéò åßíáé óõíÞèåéò óôçí âéïìç÷áíßá êáôáóêåõÞò Ç/Õ êáé ôá êáëþäéá åßíáé åêôåíþò äéáäåäïìÝíá êáé åðßóçò åýêïëïá íá êáôáóêåõáóôïýí. Ïé óåéñéáêÝò äéáóõíäÝóåéò ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé åéäéêÜ êáëþäéá êáé ìðïñåß íá óáò æçôçèïýí ðïëýðëïêåò åðéêïéíùíéáêÝò ñõèìßóåéò. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò ôùí Ç/Õ Ý÷ïõí ìÝãéóôç ôá÷ýôçôá ìåôÜäïóçò 115200 bps, êÜíïíôáò äýóêïëç ôçí åñãáóßá åêôýðùóçò ãñáöéêþí ìåãÜëùí äéáóôÜóåùí.
- Ïé *ÐáñÜëëçëåò* äéáóõíäÝóåéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá ôïõ õðïëïãáéóôÞ óáò ãéá íá óôÝïíôï äåäïìÝíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ïé ðáñÜëëçëåò äéáóõíäÝóåéò åßíáé äéáäåäïìÝíåò óôï åìðüñéï êáé åßíáé ãñçãïñüôåñåò áðü ôéò óåéñéáêÝò RS-232. Ôá êáëþäéá äéáôßèåíôáé Ýôïéìá, áëëÜ åßíáé äõóêïëüôåñï íá êáôáóêåõáóôïýí ÷áéñùíáêôéêÜ. Ìå

ôéò ðáñÜëëçëåò äéáóõíäÝóåéò äåí ðñïâëÝðïíôáé åðéëïãÝò ñýèìéóçò åðéêïéíùíßáò, êÜíïíôáò ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõò åîáéñåôéêÜ áðëÞ.

Ïé ðáñÜëëçëåò äéáóõíäÝóåéò åßíáé ãíùóôÝò êáé ùò äéáóõíäÝóåéò “Centronics”, ïíïìáóßá ðñïåñ÷ümåíç áðü ôïí ôýðï ôïõ áêñïäÝêôç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ.

- Ïé äéáóõíäÝóåéò USB, óõíôïìïãñáößá áðü ôï Universal Serial Bus, äïõëåýïõí óå áêüìç ìåãáëýôåñåò ôá÷ýôçôåò áðü ôçí ðáñÜëëçëç êáé ôçí RS-232 óåéñéáêÞ äéáóýíäåóç. Ôá êáëþäéá ôïõò åßíáé áðëÜ êáé öôçíÜ. Ç USB åßíáé áíþôåñç áðü ôçí Óåéñéáêþ RS-232 êáé áðü ôçí ÐáñÜëëçëç óôçí åêôýðùóç, áëëÜ äõóôõ÷þò äåí ðïóôçñßæåôáé êáëÜ áðü ôá óõóôÞìáôá UNIX. Ïáò ôñüðïò ãéá íá áðïýãåôá áõôïý ôï ðñüâëçìá åßíáé íá áãïñÜóåôå åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ öÝñåé äéáóýíäåóç USB êáé ÐáñÜëëçëç, üðùò óõìâáßíåé ìå ðïëëïýò åêôõðùôÝò.

ÃåíéêÜ, ïé ÐáñÜëëçëåò äéáóõíäÝóåéò ðñïóöÝñïõí óõíÞèùò ìßáò êáôåýèõíóçò åðéêïéíùíßá (áðü ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óôïí åêôõðùôÞ) åíþ ç óåéñéáêÞ êáé ç USB äßíïõí áìößäñïìç. Óôï FreeBSD ïé ðéï ðñüóöáôåò ðáñÜëëçëåò èýñåò (EPP êáé ECP) êáôáöÝñíïõí áìößäñïìç åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò, üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êáëþäéá ðïõ óõìïïñöþíïôáé ìå ôï ðñüôõðï IEEE-1284.

Ç áìößäñïìç åðéêïéíùíßá ìå åêôõðùôÝò äéáìÝóïõ ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß ãåíéêÜ ìå äýï ôñüðïõò. Ï ðñþôïò ôñüðïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóÝíï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò åêôõðùôÞ, þóôå íá ìðïñåß ôï FreeBSD íá óõíïìéëåß óôçí ãëþóóá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Áõôü åßíáé óýíçèåò ìå åêôõðùôÝò inkjet êáé ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá áíáöïñÝò äéáóÝóéçò ðïóüôçôáò ìåëáíéïý êáé ãéá Üëëåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ëåéôïõñãßáò. Ç äåýôåñç ìÝèïäïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé üôáí ï åêôõðùôÞò Ý÷åé äõíáôüôçôá õðïóôÞñéîçò PostScript.

Ïé åñãáóßåò PostScript åßíáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ áðïóôÝëïíôáé óôïí åêôõðùôÞ, äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá ðáñÜãïõí åêôõðþóåéò, áíþ ìðïñïýí íá åðéóôñÝøïõí ôï áðïôÝëáóìá ôïõò áðåõèåßáò óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ. Ôï PostScript ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áìößäñïìç åðéêïéíùíßá ãéá íá åíçìåñþóåé ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ ãéá ôõ÷üí ðñïâëÞìáôá, üðùò óöÜëìáôá óôï ðñüãñáììá PostScript Þ ìðëïêÜñéóìá ôñïöïãïíßáò ÷áñôéïý. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óáò, èá óáò åßíáé åõãáíþìïíåò ãéá áõôÝò ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò. ÅðéðëÝïí, ï êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá êÜíåôå óùóôÞ êáôáìÝôçóç ìå Ýíá áìößäñïìï åêôõðùôÞ PostScript åßíáé: íá ñùÞóåôå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ãéá ôçí óõíïëéêÞ êáôáìÝôçóç ôùí óåëßäùí ôïõ (ðüóåò óåëßäåò åêôýðùóå óå üëç ôç äéÜñêåéá æùÞò ôïõ), ìåôÜ íá áðïóôåßëåôå ôçí åñãáóßá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, êáé Ýðåéôá íá îáíáñùÞóåôå ãéá ôçí êáôáìÝôçóç ôùí óåëßäùí ôïõ. ÁöáéñÝóôå ôéò äýï ôéìÝò êáé èá ãíùñßæåôå ðüóåò óåëßäåò íá ÷ñåþóåôå óôïí ÷ñÞóôç.

9.3.1.1.2 ÐáñÜëëçëåò Èýñåò

Ãéá íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óå ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá, óõíäÝóôå ôï êáëþäéï Centronics ìåôáîý åêôõðùôÞ êáé ððïëïãéóôÞ. Ïé ïäçãßåò ðïõ óõíïäåýïõí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ êáé ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ èá óáò êáèïäçãÞóïõí íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôçí óýíäåóç.

Èòìçèåßôå ðïéá ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ. Ç ðñþôç ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá óôï FreeBSD åßíáé ç `ppc0`, ç äåýôåñç åßíáé ç `ppc1`, êáé ïýôù êáèåîÞò. Ôï üíïìá óôóêåõÞò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí ßäéá áñßèìçóç: `/dev/lpt0` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óôçí ðñþôç ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá ê.ô.ë.

9.3.1.1.3 ÓåéñéáêÝò Èýñåò

Ãéá íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò óåéñéáêÞ äéáóýíäåóç, óõíäÝóôå ôï êáôÜëëçëï óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï ìåôáîý åêôõðùôÞ êáé ððïëïãéóôÞ. Ïé ïäçãßåò ðïõ óõíïäåýïõí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ êáé ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò, èá óáò êáèïäçãÞóïõí íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôçí óýíäåóç.

Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïé ðïéï åßíáé ôï “êáôÜëëçëï óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï”, ìðïñåßôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå ìßá áðü ôéò áêüëïõèåò åíáëëáêôéêÝò:

- ¸íá êáëþäéï *modem* åíþíåé êÜèå pin ôïõ áêñïäÝêôç áðü ôç ìéá ðëåõñÜ ôïõ êáëùäßïõ êáôåôèåßáí ìå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï pin ôïõ áêñïäÝêôç óôï Üëëï Üêñï. Áõôüò ï ôýðïò êáëùäßïõ åßíáé ãíùóôüò êáé ùò êáëþäéï “DTE-to-DCE”.
- ¸íá êáëþäéï *null-modem* åíþíåé êáôåôèåßáí ìåñéêÜ pins, áíôáëëÜóóåé ìåñéêÜ Üëëá (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôá pins áðïóôïëÞò êáé ëÞøçò), åíþ âñá÷õêõêëþíåé ìåñéêÜ Üëëá, åóùôåñéêÜ, óôï ðñïóôáôåõôéêü êÜëõìá êÜèå áêñïäÝêôç. Áõôüò ï ôýðïò êáëùäßïõ åßíáé ãíùóôüò êáé ùò êáëþäéï “DTE-to-DTE”.
- ¸íá êáëþäéï *óåéñéáêïý åêôõðùôÞ*, ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé áðü êÜðïéïõò ëéãüôåñïé óõíçèéóìÝíïõò åêôõðùôÝò, åßíáé óáí ôï êáëþäéï null-modem, áëëÜ óôÝïéåé éóïäýíáìá óÞìáôá êáé óôá äýï Üêñá áíôß íá ôá âñá÷õêõêëþíåé åóùôåñéêÜ.

Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ, óõíÞèùò áðü ôïí ìðñïóôéíü ðßíáêá åëÝã÷ïõ Þ áðü ôïõò DIP äéáêüðôåò ôïõ. ÅðéëÝîôå ôçí ìÝãåóôç ôéìÞ `bps` (bits per second = bits áíÜ äåõôåñüëåðôï, áíáöÉñåôáé êáé ùò *ñõèìüò baud*) ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïõí ï õðïëïãéóôÞò êáé ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò. ÅðéëÝîôå 7 Þ 8 data bits, none, even, Þ odd parity, êáé 1 Þ 2 stop bits. Åðßóçò åðéëÝîôå Ýíá ðñùôüêïëëï åëÝã÷ïõ ñïÞò: åßôå none, Þ XON/XOFF (áíáöÉñåôáé êáé ùò Ýëåã÷ïò ñïÞò “in-band” Þ “software”). Íá èõìÜóôå áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò, ãéá ôï óôÜäéï ñýèìéóçò ëïãéóìéêïý ðïõ áêïëïõèåßß.

9.3.1.2 Ñõèìßóåéò Ëïãéóìéêïý

ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá ðåñéãñÜöåé ôéò áíáãêáßåò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ãßíïõí óôï ëïãéóìéêü ãéá íá ìðïñåßôå íá åêôõðþíåôå ìå ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò åêôõðùôþí **LPD** óôï FreeBSD.

Ìéá ãåíéêÞ Üðïøç ôùí áíåñãåéþí ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå åßíáé:

1. Ñõèìßóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò, áí åßíáé áíáãêáßåò, ãéá ôçí èýñá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò. Ïé áðáñáßôçôåò ñõèìßóåéò ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôçí åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò ÐõñÞíá.
2. Ñõèìßóôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç åðéêïéíùíßáò ãéá ôçí ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá, áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ôçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. Ç åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò ÊáôÜóôáóçò Åðéêïéíùíßáò ãéá ôçí ÐáñÜëëçëç Èýñá ðåñéÝ÷åé ëåðôïïÝñáéåò.
3. ÅëÝãîôå áí ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ìðïñåß íá óôåßëåé äåäïìÝíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ç åíüôçôá ¸åãã÷ïò Åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ Åêôõðùôþ ðáñÝ÷åé ìåñéêÝò óõìâïõëÝò ãéá ôï ðùò èá ìðïñïýóá íá ãßíåé ï Ýëåã÷ïò.
4. Ñõèìßóôå ôï **LPD** ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò, ôñïðïðïéþíôáò ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Èá âñåßôå ïäçãßåò ãéá áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óá åðüìåíï ôìÞìá áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ.

9.3.1.2.1 Ñõèìßóåéò ÐõñÞíá

Ï ðõñÞíáò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò Ý÷åé ìåôáãåùôéóôåß Ýôóé þóôå íá äïõëåýåé ìå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï óýíïëï óõóôåãþí. Ç óåéñéáêÞ êáé ç ðáñÜëëçëç äéáóýíäåóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ åßíáé ìÝñïò áõôïý ôïõ óõíüëïõ. ÅðïìÝíùò, ßóùò íá åßíáé áíáãêáßï íá ðñïóèÝóåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá êÜðïéá ðñüóèåôç óåéñéáêÞ Þ ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá, áí äåí åßíáé Þäç ñõèìéóìÝíç óôïí õðõÞíá óáò.

Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå áí ï ðõñÞíáò óáò ìðïñåß íá õðïóôçñßîåé ìéá óåéñéáêÞ äéáóýíäåóç, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# grep sioN /var/run/dmesg.boot
```

¼ðïõ *N* åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï ìçäÝí. Áí äåßôå óôçí Ýñïäï ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý óáò êÜôé ðáñüìïéï ìå:

```
sio2 at port 0x3e8-0x3ef irq 5 on isa
sio2: type 16550A
```

ôüôå ï ðõñÞíáò õðïóôçñßæåé áõôÞ ôç èýñá.

Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå áí ï ðõñÞíáò óáò õðïóôçñßæåé ðáñÜëëçëåò äéáóõíäÝóåéò, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# grep ppcN /var/run/dmesg.boot
```

¼ðïõ *N* åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôçò ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï ìçäÝí. Áí äåßôå óôçí Ýîïäï ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý óáò êÜôé ðáñüùïéï ìå:

```
ppc0: <Parallel port> at port 0x378-0x37f irq 7 on isa0
ppc0: SMC-like chipset (ECP/EPP/PS2/NIBBLE) in COMPATIBLE mode
ppc0: FIFO with 16/16/8 bytes threshold
```

ôüôå ï ðõñÞíáò õðïóôçñßæåé áõôÞ ôç èýñá.

Ãéá íá ìðïñåß ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá íá áíáãíùñßæåé êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí èýñá (ðáñÜëëçëç Þ óåéñéáêÞ) ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò, ßóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðáíáðñïóáñìüóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò.

Ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò, äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò, äåßôå ôçí ßäéá åíüôçôá *êáé* ôçí åíüôçôá ðïõ áêïëïõèåß.

9.3.1.3 Ñõèìßóåéò ÊáôÜóôáóçò Åðéêïéíùíßáò ãéá ôçí ÐáñÜëëçëç Èýñá

¼ôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí ðáñÜëëçëç äéáóýíäåóç, ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝîåôå áí ç åðéêïéíùíßá ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ èá åßíáé ôýðïõ interrupt-driven Þ polled. Ï ãåíéêüò ïäçãüò óõóêåõÞò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ (lpt(4)) óôïí FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï óýóôçìá ppbus(4), ôï ïðïßï åëÝã÷åé ôçí èýñá ôïõ chipset ìå ôïí ïäçãü ppc(4).

- Ç ìÝèïäïò *interrupt-driven* åßíáé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç óôïí ðõñÞíá GENERIC. Ìå áõôÞ ôç ìÝèïäï, ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá óÞìá IRQ ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé áí ï åêôõðùôÞò åßíáé Ýôïéìïò ãéá äåäïìÝíá.
- Ç ìÝèïäïò *polled* ïäçãåß ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá íá æçôÜ êáôÜ åðáíÜëçøç áðü ôïí åêôõðùôÞ áí åßíáé Ýôïéìïò ãéá ðñüóèåôá äåäïìÝíá. ¼ôáí áðáíôÞóåé èåôéêÜ, ï ðõñÞíáò óôÝëíåé ðñüóèåôá äåäïìÝíá.

Ç ìÝèïäïò interrupt-driven åßíáé óõíÞèùò êÜðùò ãñçãïñüôåñç áëëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ìéá ðïëýôéìç ãñáíìÞ IRQ. ¸÷åé ðáñáôçñçèåß ðùò êÜðïéïé óýã÷ñïíïé åêôõðùôÝò HP äå äïõëåýïõí óùóôÜ óå êáôÜóôáóç interrupt, ðéèáíþò ëüãù êÜðïéùí (ü÷é áðüëõôá åíáêñéâùìÝíùí) ðñïâëçìÜôùí óõã÷ñïíéóìïý. Áõôïß ïé åêôõðùôÝò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ôçí ìÝèïäï polled. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí áðïôåëåóìáôéêüôåñç êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò. ÊÜðïéïé åêôõðùôÝò äïõëåýïõí êáé óôéò äõï êáôáóôÜóåéò, áëëÜ åßíáé ïäçãçñÜ áñãïß óôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò interrupt.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå äýï ôñüðïõò: ñõèìßæïíôáò ôïí ðõñÞíá Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðñüãñáììá lptcontrol(8).

Ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç åðéêïéíùíßáò ñõèìßæïíôáò ôïí ðõñÞíá:

1. Åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Äåßôå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç `ppc0`. Áí åãêáèéóôÜôå ôçí äåýôåñç ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá, ðüôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßóôå `ppc1`. Ãéá ôçí ôñßôç èýñá `ppc2` êáé ïýôù êáèåîÞò.
   - Áí åðéèõìåßôå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò interrupt-driven, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáíìÞ:

     ```
     hint.ppc.0.irq="N"
     ```

     óôïí áñ÷åßï `/boot/device.hints` êáé áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï *N* ìå ôïí óùóôü áñéèìü IRQ. Ôï áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí ïäçãü ppc(4):

     ```
     device ppc
     ```

- Áí åðéèõìåßôå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò polled, äéáãñÜøôå áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/device.hints`, ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ:

  `hint.ppc.0.irq="N"`

  Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåí åßíáé áñêåôü ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí èýñá óå êáôÜóôáóç polled. Ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò ôï ðñüâëçìá ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôïí ïäçãü acpi(4), ï ïðïßïò Ý÷åé ôçí åõ÷Ýñåéá íá åîåôÜæåé êáé íá ðñïóáñôÜ óõóêåõÝò, êáé åðïìÝíùò, íá åëÝã÷åé ôïí ôñüðï ðñüâáóçò óôçí èýñá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ acpi(4) ãéá íá äéïñèþóåôå áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá.

2. Áðïèçêåýóôå ôï áñ÷åßï. Ñõèìßóôå, ìåôáãëùôôßóôå, êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá, êáé Ýðåéôá êÜíôå åðáíåêêßíçóç. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, äåßôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

Ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå ôï lptcontrol(8):

1. Ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå:

   ```
   # lptcontrol -i -d /dev/lptN
   ```

   ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò interrupt-driven ãéá ôï `lptN`.

2. Ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå:

   ```
   # lptcontrol -p -d /dev/lptN
   ```

   ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò polled ãéá ôï `lptN`.

Èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá êáôá÷ùñßóåôå áõôÝò ôéò åíôïëÝò óôï äéêü óáò áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.local`. Ţóé èá åêôåëïýíôáé áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò äåßôå ôï lptcontrol(8).

9.3.1.4 ¸ëåã÷ïò Ððéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ Åêôõðùôþ

Ðñéí óõíå÷ßóïõìå íá ñõèìßæïõìå ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáéùèåßôå üôé ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ìðïñåß íá óôåßëåé åðéôõ÷þò äåäïìÝíá óôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óáò. Åßíáé åõêïëüôåñï íá êÜíïõìå î÷ùñéóôÜ ôçí áðïöáëìÜôùóç åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ êáé ôçí áðïöáëìÜôùóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò.

Èá åëÝãîïõìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óôÝëïíïôáò ìåñéêÜ äåäïìÝíá êåéìÝíïõ. Ãéá åêåßíïõò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðþíïõí Üìåóá ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áðïóôáëåß, ôï ðñüãñáììá lptest(1) åßíáé ôÝëåéï: ÐáñÜãåé üëïõò ôïõò åêôõðþóéìïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò (96) ASCII óå 96 ãñáììÝò.

Ãéá åêôõðùôÝò PostScript (Þ ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå Üëëç ãëþóóá), èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá êÜíïõìå Ýíá ðéï ðïëýðëïêï ôåóô. Ţá ìéêñü ðñüãñáììá PostScript, üðùò áõôü ðïõ áêïëïõèåß, åðáñêåß:

```
%!PS
100 100 moveto 300 300 lineto stroke
310 310 moveto /Helvetica findfont 12 scalefont setfont
(Is this thing working?) show
showpage
```

Ï ðáñáðÜíù êþäéêáò PostScript ìðïñåß íá ôïðïèåôçèåß óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß üðùò õðïäåéêíýïõí ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá óôéò áêüëïõèåò åíüôçôåò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¼ôáí áõôü ôï Ýããñáöï áíáöÝñåôáé óå ìéá ãëþóóá åêôõðùôÞ, åííïåßôáé ìéá ãëþóóá üðùò ç PostScript, áëëÜ ü÷é ç PCL ôçò Hewlett Packard — ç PCL åßíáé ìéá ãëþóóá åõñåßáò äåéôïõñãéêüôçôáò ç ïðïßá åðéôñÝðåé ôçí áíÜìéîç áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ ìå áêïëïõèåßåò äéáöõãÞò. Ç PostScript äåí ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþóåé

Üìåóá áðëü êåßìåíï, êáé áõôüò åßíáé áêñéâþò ï ôýðïò ôçò ãëþóóáò åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá äéåõèåôÞóïõìå êáôÜëëçëá.

9.3.1.4.1 ¸ëåã÷ïò ÐáñÜëëçëïõ Åêôõðùôþ

ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá õðïäåéêíýåé ðùò íá åëÝãîåôå áí ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåé ìå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï óå ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá.

Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óå ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá:

1. Ãßíåôå `root` ìå su(1).
2. Óôåßëôå äåäïìÝíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ.
   - Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþóåé áðëü êåßìåíï, ôüôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï lptest(1). ÐëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

     ```
     # lptest > /dev/lptN
     ```

     ¼ðïõ *N* åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôçò ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñáò, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï ìçäÝí.
   - ÅÜí ï åêôõðùôÞò êáôáëáâáßíáé PostScript Þ êÜðïéá Üëëç ãëþóóá åêôõðùôþí, ôüôå óôåßëôå Ýíá ìéêñü ðñüãñáììá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå:

     ```
     # cat > /dev/lptN
     ```

     ¸åéôá ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ìßá ðñïò ìßá ãñáíìÞ, *ðñïóåêôéêÜ*, ãéáôß äåí ìðïñåßôå íá åðåíåãáóôåßôå ìéá ãñáíìÞ áöüôïõ Ý÷åôå ðéÝóåé ôï ðëÞêôñï `RETURN` Þ `ENTER`. Áöïý ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò, ðéÝóôå `CONTROL+D`, Þ Üëëï ðëÞêôñï ôåñìáôéóìïý áñ÷åßïõ.

     Åíáëëáêôéêü, ìðïñåßôå íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáé íá ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå:

     ```
     # cat file > /dev/lptN
     ```

     ¼ðïõ *file* åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ èÝëåôå íá óôåßëåôå óôïí åêôõðùôÞ.

Èá äåßôå êÜôé íá åêôõðþíåôáé. Ìçí áíçóõ÷åßôå áí ôï êåßìåíï äåí öáßíåôáé óùóôü. Èá ôï äéïñèþóïõìå áñãüôåñá.

9.3.1.4.2 ¸ëåã÷ïò Óåéñéáêïý Åêôõðùôþ

ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá õðïäåéêíýåé ðùò íá åëÝãîåôå áí ôï FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåé ìå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï óå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá.

Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá:

1. Ãßíåôå `root` ìå su(1).
2. Åðåíåãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/remote`. ÐñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç êáôá÷þñéóç:

   ```
   printer:dv=/dev/port:br#bps-rate:pa=parity
   ```

   ¼ðïõ *port* åßíáé ç êáôá÷þñéóç óõóêåõÞò ãéá ôçí óåéñéáêÞ ðüñôá (`ttyd0`, `ttyd1`, êôë.), *bps-rate* åßíáé ç ôá÷ýôçôá bits-per-second åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, êáé *parity* ç éóïôéìßá ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé áðü ôïí åêôõðùôÞ (`even`, `odd`, `none`, Þ `zero`).

   ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá ðüüåéãìá êáôá÷þñéóçò, ãéá Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò ãñáììÞò óôçí ôñßôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ìå ôá÷ýôçôá 19200 bps êáé ÷ùñßò parity:

```
printer:dv=/dev/ttyd2:br#19200:pa=none
```

3. Óõíäåèåßôå óôïí åêôõðùôÞ ìå tip(1). ÐëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

   ```
   # tip printer
   ```

   Áí áõôü ôï óôÜäéï äåí äïõëåýåé, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ðÜëé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/remote` êáé ðñïóðáèÞóôå ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò `/dev/cuaa`*N* áíôß ãéá `/dev/ttyd`*N*.

4. Óôåßëôå äåäïìÝíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ.

   - Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþóåé áðëü êåßìåíï, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå lptest(1). ÃñÜøôå:

     ```
     % $lptest
     ```

   - ÅÜí ï åêôõðùôÞò êáôáëáâáßíåé PostScript Þ êÜðïéá Üëëç ãëþóóá åêôõðùôþí, ôüôå óôåßëôå Ýíá ìéêñü ðñüãñáììá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. ÐëçêôñïëïãÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá, ìßá ðñïò ìßá ãñáììÞ, *ðïëý ðñïóåêôéêÜ*, êáèþò ï åêôõðùôÞò ìðïñåß íá åñìçíåýåé äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôçí ÷ÞóÇ ÷áñáêÞñùí üðùò ôï backspace Þ Üëëùí ðïõ ðáñÜãïíôáé áðü äéÜöïñá ðëÞêôñá åðåîåñãáóßáò. Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå êÜðïéï åéäéêü ðëÞêôñï ôåñìáôéóìïý áñ÷åßïõ ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ þóôå íá ãíùñßæåé ðüôå ïëïêëçñþíåôáé ôï ðñüãñáììá. Ãéá åêôõðùôÝò PostScript, ðéÝóôå `CONTROL+D`.

     ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáé íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå:

     ```
     % >file
     ```

     ¼ðïõ *`file`* åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï ðñüãñáììá. Áöïý ôï tip(1) óôåßëåé ôï áñ÷åßï, ðéÝóôå ôï êáôÜëëçëï ðëÞêôñï ôåñìáôéóìïý áñ÷åßïõ, áí áðáéôåßôáé.

Èá äåßôå êÜôé íá åêôõðþíåôáé. Ìçí áíçóõ÷åßôå áí ôï êåßìåíï äåí öáßíåôáé óùóôü. Èá ôï äéïñèþóïõìå áñãüôåñá.

9.3.1.5 Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ Spooler: ôï Áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`

Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï, ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé óõíäåìÝíïò, ï ðõñÞíáò óáò ñõèìéóìÝíïò íá åðéêïéíùíåß ìáæß ôïõ (áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé), êáé Ý÷åôå ðåôý÷åé íá óôåßëåôå êÜðïéá äïêéìáóôéêÜ äåäïìÝíá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Åßóôå ôþñá Ýôïéïéé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **LPD** ãéá íá åëÝã÷åôå ôçí ðñüôáóç óôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **LPD** ìå åðåîåñãáóßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/printcap`. Ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD** äéáâÜæåé áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ï spooler, åðïìÝíùò ðéèáíÝò áíáâáèìßóåéò ôïõ ìðáßíïõí Üìåóá óå åöáñìïãÞ.

Åßíáé åýêïëï íá êáôáíïÞóåôå ôçí ìïñöÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ printcap(5). ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôïí êåéìåíïãñÜöï ðïõ ðñïôéìÜôå ãéá íá êÜíåôå áëëáãÝò óôï `/etc/printcap`. Ç ìïñöÞ ôïõ åßíáé ðáñùìïéá ìå Üëëá áñ÷åßá ðåñéãñáöÞò äõíáôïÞôùí, üðùò ôá `/usr/share/misc/termcap` êáé `/etc/remote`. Äåßôå ôçí cgetent(3) ãéá ëåðôïìåñåßò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ìïñöÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ.

Ç ðéï áðëÞ ñýèìéóç ôïõ spooler áðïôåëåßôáé áðü ôá áêüëïõèá âÞìáôá:

1. ÅðéëÝîôå Ýíá üíïìá (êáé ëßãá âïëéêÜ ðáñùíýìéá) ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, êáé ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôá óôïí áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Ïíïìáôïäüôçóç Åêôõðùôþ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ïíïìáóßá ôùí åêôõðùôþí.
2. ÁðåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò (åßíáé áíåñãÝò áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ) åéóÜãïíôáò ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sh`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò äåßôå ôçí áíüôçôá Ðáñåìðüäéóç Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò.

3. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá êáôÜëïãï ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò, êáé êáèïñßóôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sd`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãåßôá ôçí åíüôçôá Äçìéïõñãßá Êáôáëüãïõ Ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò.
4. Êáèïñßóôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç êáôá÷þñéóç `/dev` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, êáé óçìåéþóôå ôç óôï `/etc/printcap` ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Áíáãíþñéóç ôçò Óõóêåõþò Åêôýðùóçò. Åðßóçò, áí ï åêôõðùôÞò åßíáé óå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `ms#` ç ïðïßá áíáëýåôáé óôçí åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò ÐáñáìÝôñùí Åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ Spooler.
5. Åãêáôáóôþóôå ößëïñá åéóüäïõ áðëïý êåéÝíïõ. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Ößëïñïõ Êåéìýíïõ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.
6. ÅëÝãîôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åêôõðþíïôáò ïôéäÐðïôå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ lpr(1). Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò óôéò åíüôçôåò Äïêéìþ ôïõ Spooler êáé Åíôïðéóìüò Âëáâþí.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÅêôõðùôÝò ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå ãëþóóåò åêôýðùóçò, üðùò ïé åêôõðùôÝò PostScript, äåí ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðþóïõí Ümåóá áðëü êåßìåíï. Ï áðëüò ôñüðïò ñýèìéóçò ðïõ äåßîáìå ðáñáðÜíù êáé ðïõ èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå åêôåíÝóôåñá óôéò åðümåíåò åíüôçôåò, ðñïûðïèÝôåé ðùò áí ñõèìßæåôå Ýíáí ôÝôïéï åêôõðùôÞ èá ìðïñåßôå íá åêôõðóåôå ìüíïí áñ÷åßá ãñáìÝíá óôç ãëþóóá ôïõ.

Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óõíÞèùò íïìßæïõí ðùò ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðþóïõí áðëü êåßìåíï óå üëïõò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíïé óôï óýóôçíá ôïõò. Ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï **LPD** ãéá íá åêôõðþóïõí, êÜíïõí áêñéâþò ôçí ßäéá ððüååóç. Áí ðñïóðáèåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóôåôå Ýíáí ôÝôïéï åêôõðùôÞ êáé èÝëåôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá ôõðþíåôå åñãáóßåò óôçí ãëþóóá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ áëëÜ *êáé* óå áðëü êåßìåíï, óáò óõíéóôïïýìå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå Ýíá åðéðëÝïí âÞìá óôçí äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù: Åãêáôáóôþóôå Ýíá ðñüãñáììá áõôüìáôçò ìåôáôñïðÞò áðü áðëü êåßìåíï óå PostScript (Þ óå Üëëç ãëþóóá åêôõðùôÞ). Ç åíüôçôá Óõìâáôüôçôá Åñãáóéþí Áðëïý ÊåéìÝíïõ óå åêôõðùôÝò PostScript åîçãåß ðùò íá åíåñãÞóåôå.

9.3.1.5.1 Ïíïìáôïäüôçóç Åêôõðùôþ

Ôï ðñþôï (åýêïëï) âÞìá åßíáé íá åðéëÝîåôå üíïìá ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò. Äåí Ý÷åé óçìáóßá áí èá ðñïôéìÞóåôå Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü Þ êÜðïéï åîùôéêü üíïìá áöïý ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êáé ìåñéêÜ ðáñùíýìéá (aliases) ãéá ôïí ßäéï åêôõðùôÞ.

ÔïõëÜ÷éóôïí Ýíáò áðü ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ áíáöÉñïíôáé óôï `/etc/printcap` èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ôï ðáñùíýìéï `lp`. Áõôþ åßíáé ç ïíïìáóßá ôïõ ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïõ åêôõðùôÞ. ÅÜí ïé ÷ñþóåò äåí Ý÷ïõí ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `PRINTER` êáé äåí áíáöÉñïõí êÜðïéï üíïìá åêôõðùôÞ óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí ìå ïðïéáäÞðïôå áíôïëÞ **LPD**, ôüôå ï `lp` èá åßíáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò åêôõðùôÞò ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò ôïõò.

Åðßóçò, åßíáé êïéíÞ ðñáêôéêÞ ôï ôåëåõôáßï alias ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ íá åßíáé ìéá ðëÞñçò ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ, ðïõ íá ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôïí êáôáóêåõáóôÞ êáé ôï ìïíôÉëï.

Áöïý åðéëÝîåôå ìéá ïíïìáóßá êáé ìåñéêÜ óõíÞèç ðáñùíýìéá, êáôá÷ùñßóôå ôá óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Ôï üíïìá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá áíáöÉñåôáé ðñþôï óôï áñéóôåñü Üêñï. Äéá÷ùñßóôå êÜèå ðáñùíýìéï ìå ìéá êÜèåôç ìðÜñá êáé ôïðïèåôÞóôå ìéá Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßá ìåôÜ ôï ôåëåõôáßï ðáñùíýìéï.

Óôï áêüëïõèï ðáñÜåéãìá, îåêéíÜìå ìå Ýíá åíôåëþò âáóéêü `/etc/printcap` ðïõ ïñßæåé äýï åêôõðùôÝò (Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ãñáííÞò Diablo 630 êáé Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ PostScript laser Panasonic KX-P4455):

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:
```

```
bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:
```

Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ï ðñþôïò åêôõðùôÞò ïíîìÜæåôáé rattan êáé Ý÷åé ùò ðáñùíýìéá ôá line, diablo, lp, êáé Diablo 630 Line Printer. Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé ôï ðáñùíýìéï lp, åßíáé êáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò åêôõðùôÞò. Ï äåýôåñïò ïíîìÜæåôáé bamboo, êáé Ý÷åé ùò ðáñùíýìéá ôá ps, PS, S, panasonic, êáé Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4.

9.3.1.5.2 Ðáñåìðüäéóç Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò

Ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD**, áðù ðñïåðéëïãÞ, åêôõðþíåé ìéá *óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò* ãéá êÜèå åñãáóßá. Ç óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóç ðïõ áéôÞèçêå ôçí åñãáóßá, ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ áðü ôïí ïðïßïí ðñïÞëèå ç åñãáóßá, êáé ôï üíïìá ôçò åñãáóßáò, åå ìåãÜëïõò üìïñöïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò. Äõóôõ÷þò áõôü ôï ðñüóèåôï êåßìåíï áêïëïõèåß ôçí äéáäéêáóßá áðïóöáëìÜôùóçò ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åíüò áðëïý åêôõðùôÞ, åðïìÝíùò èá ðáñåìðïäßóïõìå ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò.

Ãéá ôçí ðáñåìðüäéóç ôùí óåëßäùí êåöáëßäáò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá sh óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óôï áñ÷åßï /etc/printcap. Åäþ âëÝðåôå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôïõ /etc/printcap ìå ðñïóèÞêç ôçò sh:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - no header pages anywhere
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:
```

ÐáñáôçñÞóôå ðùò ÷áéñéóôÞêáìå óùóôÜ ôç ìïñöÞ: ç ðñþôç ãñáìÌÞ îåêéíÜ óôçí áñéóôåñÞ óôÞëç, êáé ïé áêüëïõèåò ãñáìÌÝò åßíáé óôïé÷éóìÝíåò (indented). ÊÜèå ãñáìÌÞ êáôá÷þñéóçò (åêôüò áðü ôçí ôåëåõôáßá) ôåëåéþíåé ìå ìéá áñéóôåñüôñïöç êÜèåôï.

9.3.1.5.3 Äçìéïõñãßá Êáôáëüãïõ Ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò

Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá óôïí áðëü ôñüðï åãêáôÜóôáóçò åßíáé ç äçìéïõñãßá åíüò *êáôáëüãïõ ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò (spool)*, üðïõ èá öéëïîåíýíôáé ïé åñãáóßåò åêôýðùóçò Ýùò üôïõ íá åêôõðùëïýí êáé üðïõ åðßóçò öõëÜóóïíôáé êáé êÜðïéá Üëëá âïçèçôéêÜ áñ÷åßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åêôýðùóçò.

Ëüãù ôçò ìåôáâáëëüìåíçò öýóçò ôùí êáôáëüãùí ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò, óõíçèßæåôáé íá ôïðïèåôïýíôáé êÜôù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï /var/spool. Äåí åßíáé áíáãêáßï íá ðáßñíåôå áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò ôùí êáôáëüãùí ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò. Ç åðáíáäçìéïõñãßá ôïõò åßíáé ôüóï áðëÞ üóï íá ôñÝîïõìå ôçí åíôïëÞ mkdir(1).

Åßíáé åðßóçò óõíçèéóìÝíï íá ïíîìÜæåôáé ï êáôÜëïãïò ìå ôï ßäéï üíïìá ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# mkdir /var/spool/printer-name
```

Ùóôüóï, áí Ý÷åôå áñêåôïýò åêôõðùôÝò óôï äßêôõï, ßóùò åðéèõìåßôå íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò êÜôù áðü Ýíá ìïíáäéêü êáôÜëïãï ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðïêëåéóôéêÜ ãéá åêôõðþóåéò ìå ôï **LPD**. Èá êÜíïõìå áêñéâþò áõôü ãéá ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ìáò ìå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò rattan êáé bamboo:

```
# mkdir /var/spool/lpd
# mkdir /var/spool/lpd/rattan
```

```
# mkdir /var/spool/lpd/bamboo
```

Óçìåßùóç: ÅÜí ïé åñãáóßåò ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ðñïóùðéêÜ äåäïìÝíá, ìðïñåß íá èÝëåôå íá ðñïóôáôÝøåôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò ìå êÜðïéï ôñüðï, þóôå íá ìçí åßíáé äçìüóéá ðñïóâÜóéìïò. Ïé êáôÜëïãïé ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá áíÞêïõí êáé íá åßíáé áíáãíþóéìïé, åããñÜøéìïé êáé ìå äõíáôüôçôá áíáæÞôçóçò áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç daemon êáé áðü ôçí ïìÜäá daemon, áðü êáíÝíáí Üëëï. Ãéá ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ôïõ ðáñáäåßãìáôïò:

```
# chown daemon:daemon /var/spool/lpd/rattan
# chown daemon:daemon /var/spool/lpd/bamboo
# chmod 770 /var/spool/lpd/rattan
# chmod 770 /var/spool/lpd/bamboo
```

ÔÝëïò, ðñÝðåé íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôï **LPD** ãéá áõôïýò ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Ðñïóäéïñßóôå ôçí äéáäñïìÞ ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sd`:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - added spooling directories
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:
```

Óçìåéþóôå ðùò ôï üíïìá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ îåêéíÜ óôçí ðñþôç óôÞëç, åíþ üëåò ïé Üëëåò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïõí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé óôïé÷éóìÝíåò êáé êÜèå ôÝëïò ãñáìÞò íá öÝñåé ÷áñáêôÞñá äéáöõãÞò ìå áñéóôåñüóôçïöç êÜèåôï.

ÅÜí äåí ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò ìÝóù ôïõ `sd`, ôüôå ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï `/var/spool/lpd`.

9.3.1.5.4 Áíáãíþñéóç ôçò Óõóêåõþò Åêôýðùóçò

Óôçí åíüôçôá Ñõèìßóåéò Hardware áíáãíùñßóáìå ôç èýñá, êáé êáôÜ óõíÝðåéá ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/dev` ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï FreeBSD ãéá íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåé ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ôþñá, èá äþóïõìå óôï **LPD** áõôÞ ôçí ðëçñïöïñßá. ¼ôáí ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò Ý÷åé ìéá åñãáóßá íá åêôõðþóåé, èá áíïßîåé áõôÞ ôçí åéäéêÞ óõóêåõÞ ãéá ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ößëôñïõ (ðïõ åßíáé õðåýèõíï ãéá ôï ðÝñáóìá ôùí äåäïìÝíùí óôïí åêôõðùôÞ).

Ðñïóäéïñßóôå ôçí äéáäñïìÞ ôçò êáôá÷þñéóçò `/dev` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp`.

Óôï ôñÝ÷ïí ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, áò õðïèÝóïõìå üôé ï `rattan` åßíáé óôçí ðñþôç ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá, êáé ï `bamboo` åßíáé óôçí Ýêôç óåéñéáêÞ ðüñôá. Ïé íÝåò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óôï `/etc/printcap` èá åßíáé:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - identified what devices to use
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
```

```
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:
```

Áí äåí êáèïñßóåôå óå êÜðïéïí åêôõðùôÞ ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`, ôï **LPD** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ôï `/dev/lp`. Ôï `/dev/lp` äåí õðÜñ÷åé ôçí äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ óôï FreeBSD.

ÅÜí ï åêôõðùôÞò ðïõ åãêáèéóôÜôå åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïò óå ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá, äéáâÜóôå áðåõèåßáò ôçí åíüôçôá ìå ôßôëï Åãêáôüóôáóç Ößëôñïõ ÊåéìÝíïõ. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, áêïëïõèÞóôå ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôéò ïäçãßåò ðïõ áêïëïõèïýí óôçí åðüìåíç åíüôçôá.

9.3.1.5.5 Ñõèìßóåéò ÐáñáìÝôñùí Åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ Spooler

Ãéá åêôõðùôÝò óå óåéñéáêÞ ðüñôá, ôï **LPD** ìðïñåß íá ñõèìßóåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá óå bps, ôï parity, êáé Üëëåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò óåéñéáêÞò åðéêïéíùíßáò ãéá ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ößëôñïõ ðïõ óôÝïíåé äåäïìÝíá óôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Áõôü åßíáé ðëåõíÝêôçíá ãéáôß:

- Óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá äïêéìÜóåôå äéÜöïñåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò åðéêïéíùíßáò ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôéò áðëÜ ìå åðåîåñãáóßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/printcap`. Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôôóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ößëôñïõ.
- ÅðéôñÝðåé óôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ßäéï ðñüãñáììá ãéá ðïëëáðëïýò åêôõðùôÝò, ïé ïðïßïé ìðïñåß íá Ý÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÝò óåéñéáêÝò ñõèìßóåéò åðéêïéíùíßáò.

Ïé áêüëïõèåòò éêáíüôçôåò ôïõ `/etc/printcap` åëÝã÷ïõí ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò óåéñéáêÞò åðéêïéíùíßáò ôùí óõóôåõþí ðïõ áíáöÉñïíôáé óôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp`:

`br#`*`bps-rate`*

> Ïñßæåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá åðéêïéíùíßáò ôçò óõóôåõÞò óå *`bps-rate`*, üðïõ ôï *`bps-rate`* ìðïñåß íá åßíáé 50, 75, 110, 134, 150, 200, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, Þ 115200 bits-per-second.

`ms#`*`stty-mode`*

> Ïñßæåé ôéò åðéëïãÝò ôçò óõóôåõÞò ôåñìáôéêïý ìåôÜ ôï Üíïéãìá ôçò óõóôåõÞò. Ç stty(1) åîçååß ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åðéëïãÝò.

¼ôáí ôï **LPD** áíïßãåé ôçí óõóôåõÞ ðïõ ïñßæåôáé áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp`, õéïèåôåß ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôçò óõóôåõÞò ìå éêáíüôçôá `ms#`. ¸÷ïõí éäéáßôåñï åíäéáöÉñïí ïé êáôáóôÜóåéò ëåéôïõñãßáò `parenb`, `parodd`, `cs5`, `cs6`, `cs7`, `cs8`, `cstopb`, `crtscts`, êáé `ixon`, ðïõ åîçãïýíôáé óôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò stty(1).

Áò ðñïóèÉóïõìå óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óôçí Ýêôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá. Èá èÉóïõìå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá bps óå 38400. Ãéá ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò èá èÉóïõìå , no parity ìå `-parenb`, ÷áñáêÞñåò 8-bit ìå `cs8`, no modem control ìå `clocal` êáé Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ìÉóù hardware ìå `crtscts`:

```
bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:
```

9.3.1.5.6 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Ößëôñïõ ÊåéìÝíïõ

Ôþñá åßìáóôå Ýôïéïïé íá ðïýìå óôï **LPD** ðïéï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ãéá íá óôåßëåé åñãáóßåò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ, ãíùóôü êáé ùò *ößëôñï åéóüäïõ*, åßíáé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ðïõ åêôåëåß ôï **LPD** üôáí õðÜñ÷åé åñãáóßá ðñïò åêôýðùóç. ¼ôáí ôï **LPD** åêôåëåß ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá êÜðïéïí åêôõðùôÞ, èÉôåé ôçí

standard input ôïõ ößëôñïõ óôçí åñãáóßá åêôýðùóçò, êáé ôçí standard output óôçí óõóêåõÞ ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ïñßæåôáé ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp`. Ôï ößëôñï áíáìÝíåôáé íá áíáãíþóåé ôçí åñãáóßá áðü ôçí standard input, íá åêôåëÝóåé üëåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ìåôáãëùôôßóåéò ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, êáé íá ãñÜøåé ôï áðïôÝëåóìá óôçí standard output, ôï ïðïßï êáé èá åêôõðùèåß. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïïöïñßåò ãéá ôá ößëôñá êåéìÝíïõ, äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Ößëôñá.

Ãéá ôçí áðëÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí åêôõðùôþí ìáò, ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé Ýíá ìéêñü shell script ðïõ áðëÜ èá åêôåëåß ôçí åíôïëÞ `/bin/cat` ãéá íá óôÝëåé åñãáóßåò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ôï FreeBSD Ýñ÷åôáé ìå Üëëï Ýíá ößëôñï, ôï `lpf` ðïõ ÷áéñßæåôáé äõíáôüôçôåò backspacing êáé ððïãñÜììéóçò ãéá åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ ßóùò íá ìçí ÷áéñßæïíôáé óùóôÜ áõôÝò ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò. Êáé öõóéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï ðñüãñáììá ößëôñïõ åðéèõìåßôå. Ôï ößëôñï `lpf` ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ëåðôïìåñþò óôçí åíüôçôá lpf: Ýíá Ößëôñï ÊåéìÝíïõ.

Èá îåêéíÞóïõìå äçìéïõñãþíôáò ôï shell script `/usr/local/libexec/if-simple` óáí Ýíá áðëü ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ. ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôï áêüëïõèï êåßìåíï óôï áñ÷åßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí êåéìåíïãñÜöï ðïõ ðñïôéìÜôå:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# if-simple - Simple text input filter for lpd
# Installed in /usr/local/libexec/if-simple
#
# Simply copies stdin to stdout.  Ignores all filter arguments.

/bin/cat && exit 0
exit 2
```

ÊÜíôå ôï áñ÷åßï åêôåëÝóéìï:

```
# chmod 555 /usr/local/libexec/if-simple
```

Êáé åíçìåñþóôå ôï LPD íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé, ïñßæïíôáò ôï ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `if` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Èá ôï ðñïóèÝóïõìå óôïõò äýï åêôõðùôÝò áðü ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá óôï `/etc/printcap`:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - added text filter
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ script `if-simple` óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/examples/printing`.

9.3.1.5.7 Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ **LPD**

Ôï lpd(8) åêôåëåßôáé áðü ôï `/etc/rc`, êáé åëÝã÷åôáé áðü ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ `lpd_enable`. Ç ìåôáâëçôÞ áõôÞ Ý÷åé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ `NO`. Áí äåí ôï Ý÷åôå êÜíåé áêüìá, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ:

```
lpd_enable="YES"
```

óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`, êáé åðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò, Þ áðëÜ åêôåëÝóôå ôï lpd(8).

```
# lpd
```

9.3.1.5.8 Äïêéìþ ôïõ Spooler

ÖôÜóáôå óôï ôÝëïò ôçò áðëÞò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **LPD**. Èá áöÞóïõìå ãéá áñãüôåñá ôá óõã÷áñçôÞñéá, áöïý áêüìç èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîïõìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé íá äéïñèþóïõìå ïðïéäÞðïôå ðñüâçìá Ý÷åé ðñïêýøåé. Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ðñïóðáèÞóôå íá åêôõðþóåôå êÜôé. Ãéá íá åêôõðþóåôå ìå ôï óýóôçíá **LPD**, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ lpr(1), ç ïðïßá áðïóôÝëëåé ìßá åñãáóßá ðñïò åêôýðùóç.

Ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäõÜóåôå ôçí lpr(1) ìå ôï ðñüãñáííá lptest(1), ãéá ôï ïðïßï êÜíáìå ìéá åéóáãùãÞ óôçí åíüôçôá ¸ëåã÷ïò Åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ Åêôõðùôþ, ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï êåéìÝíïõ.

*Ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ìéáò áðëÞò åãêáôÜóôáóçò **LPD**:*

Ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå:

```
# lptest 20 5 | lpr -Pprinter-name
```

¼ðïõ *`printer-name`* åßíáé ôï üíïìá åíüò åêôõðùôÞ (Þ ôï alias) ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óôï `/etc/printcap`. Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå lpr(1) ÷ùñßò ôï ðñüèåìá `-P`. Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßò PostScript, ðñÝðåé íá óôåßëåôå Ýíá ðñüãñáííá PostScript, áíôß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï lptest(1). Ãéá íá ôá êáôáöÝñåôå, ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáííá óá Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáé ðëçêôñïëïãþóôå `lpr file`.

Óå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ PostScript, ç åêôýðùóç èá åßíáé ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ôïõ ðñïãñÜííáôïò ðïõ óôåßëåôáôå. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï lptest(1), ôüôå ôï áðïôÝëåóìá èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï áêüëïõèï:

```
!"#$%&'()*+,-./01234
"#$%&'()*+,-./012345
#$%&'()*+,-./0123456
$%&'()*+,-./01234567
%&'()*+,-./012345678
```

Ãéá ðåñáéôÝñù Ýëåã÷ï ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ, äïêéìÜóôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ìåãáëýôåñá ðñïãñÜííáôá (ãéá åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ãëþóóá ðñïãñáííáôéóìïý) Þ ôñÝîôå ôï lptest(1) ìå äéáöïñåôéêÜ ðñïèÝìáôá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç åíôïëÞ `lptest 80 60` èá ðáñÜãáé 60 ãñáííÝò ôùí 80 ÷áñáêÞñùí ç êáèåìßá.

Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò äåí äïõëåýåé, äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Åíôïðéóìüò Âëáâþí.

9.4 Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò

Áõôþ ç åíüôçôá ðåñéãñÜöåé ößëôñá ãéá ôçí åêôýðùóç åéäéêÞò ìïñöÞò áñ÷åßùí, óåëßäùí êåöáëßäáò, ãéá åêôõðóåéò ìÝóù äéêôýïõ, êáèþò êáé ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ðñüóâáóçò êáé ôçí êáôáìÝôñçóç ÷ñÞóçò ôùí åêôõðùôþí.

9.4.1 Ößëôñá

Áí êáé ôï **LPD** ìðïñåß íá ÷áéñéóôåß ðñùôüêïëëá äéêôýùí, ëßóôåò áíáìïíÞò, Ýëåã÷ï ðñüóâáóçò, êáé Üëëåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ôùí åêôõðóåùí, ôï êýñéï ìÝñïò ôçò *ðñáãìáôéêÞò* åñãáóßáò ãßíåôáé ìå ôá *ößëôñá*. Ôá ößëôñá åßíáé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ åðéêïéíùíïýí ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ êáé ÷áéñßæïíôáé ôéò åíáñôÞóåéò ôçò óõóôååÞò êáé Üëëåò áéäéêÝò áðáéôÞóåéò ôçò. Óôçí áðëÞ åãêáôüôáóç åêôõðùôÞ, åãêáôáóôÞóáìå Ýíá ößëôñï áðëïý êåéìÉíïõ éäéáßôåñá áðëÞò ìïñöÞò, ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá äïõëåýåé ìå ôïòò ðåñéóóüôåñïòò åêôõðùôÝò (åíüôçôá ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Ößëôñïõ ÊåéìÉíïõ).

Ùóôüóï, ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá åêìåôáëëåõôåßôå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ìåôáôñïðþí ìïñöÞò, åëÝã÷ïõ ðñüóâáóçò êáé êáôáìÝôñçóçò, êáé ôò÷üí áéäéêÉò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáôáëÜâåôå ðùò äïõëåýïõí ôá ößëôñá. Óå ôåëéêÞ áíÜëõóç, èá åßíáé åõèýíç ôùí ößëôñùí íá ÷áéñßæïíôáé üëåò áõôÉò ôéò ðáñáìÉôñïõò. Ôá êáêÜ íÉá åßíáé ðùò ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÉò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðáñÉ÷åôå *åóåßò ïé ßäéïé* ôá ößëôñá óáò. Ôá êáëÜ íÉá åßíáé ðùò äåíéêþò õðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôÜ äéáèÉóéìá, êáé áí äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí, åßíáé ó÷åôéêÜ åýêïëï íá ôá äñÜøåôå.

Åðßóçò, ôï FreeBSD äéáôßèåôáé ìå Ýíá ößëôñï, ôï `/usr/libexec/lpr/lpf`, ðïõ äïõëåýåé ìå ðïëëïýò åêôõðùôÉò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðóïõí áðëü êåßìåíï. (×áéñßæåôáé backspacing êáé tabs óôï áñ÷åßï, êáé êÜíåé êáôáìÉôñçóç, áëëÜ ôßðïôá ðåñéóóüôåñï.) ÕðÜñ÷ïõí, åðßóçò, äéÜöïñá Üëëá ößëôñá êáé óõóôáôéêÜ ôïõò óôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

Óå áõôþ ôçí åíüôçôá èá âñåßôå: :

- Ç åíüôçôá Ðùò äïõëåýïõí ôá Ößëôñá, ðñïóðáèåßß íá äþóåé ìéá ãåíéêÞ Üðïøç ãéá ôéò áñìïäéüôçôåò ôùí ößëôñùí óôéò äéåñãáóßåò åêôýðùóçò. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôá áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá ãéá íá ìðïñåßôå íá êáôáéÜâåôá ôé “ðñáãìáôéêÜ” óõìâáßíåé üôáí ôï **LPD** ÷ñçóéïïðïéåßß ößëôñá. ÁõôÉò ïé ãíþóåéò èá óáò âïçèÞóïõí íá ðñïëáìâÜíåôå êáé íá áðïóöáëìáôþíåôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá óõìâïýí êáèþò åãêáèéóôÜôå üëï êáé ðåñéóóüôåñá ößëôñá óå êÜèå åêôõðùôÞ óáò.
- Ôï **LPD** áíáìÉíåé ðùò êÜèå åêôõðùôÞò åßíáé éêáíüò, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, íá åêôõðóåé áðëü êåßìåíï. Áõôü üùò åßíáé ðñüâëçìá ãéá åêôõðùôÉò PostScript (Þ Üëëïõò ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå ãëþóóåò ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý) ïé ïðïßïé äåí ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðóïõí Üìåóá áðëü êåßìåíï. Ç åíüôçôá Óõìâáôüôçôá Åñãáóéþí Áðëïý ÊåéìÉíïõ óå åêôõðùôÉò PostScript óáò åíçãåßß ôé èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå ãéá íá îåðåñÜóåôå áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá áí Ý÷åôå åêôõðùôÞ PostScript.
- Ôï PostScript åßíáé äçìïöéÞò ìïñöÞ åîüäïõ ãéá ðïëëÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá. Ìåñéêïßß Üíèñùðïé ðñïôéìïýí êáé íá ãñÜöïõí êáôåõèåßáí óå êþäéêá PostScript. Äõóôõ÷þò, ïé åêôõðùôÉò PostScript Ý÷ïõí ìåãÜëçôïõ. Ç åíüôçôá Ðñïóïïßùóç PostScript ãéá åêôõðùôÉò ðïõ äåí ôï õðïóôçñßæïõí åîçãåßß ëåðôïìåñþò ðùò íá ìåôáóñÝøåôå Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÉíïõ ãéá åêôõðùôÉò þóôå íá ëáìâÜíåé êáé íá ôõðþíåé äåäïìÉíá PostScript óå åêôõðùôÉò ðïõ *äåí åßíáé PostScript*. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå áõôÞí ôçí åíüôçôá áí åßóôå êÜôï÷ïò åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæåé PostScript.
- Ç åíüôçôá Ößëôñá Ìåôáôñïðþò ðåñéãñÜöåé ìéá áõôïìáôïðïéçìÉíç äéáäéêáóßá ãéá ôçí ìåôáôñïðþ áñ÷åßùí åéäéêÞò ïïñöÞò, üðùò äåäïïìÉíá ãñáöéêþí Þ óôïé÷åéìåóßáò, óå ìéá ïïñöÞ êáôáíïçôÞ áðü ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò. ÌåôÜ ôçí áíÜãíùóç áõôÞò ôçò åíüôçôáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå óå èÉóç íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïõò åêôõðùôÉò óáò ìå ôÉôïéí ôñüðï þóôå ðëçêôñïëïãþíôáò `lpr -t` ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óáò íá ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðóïõí äåäïìÉíá troff, Þ ìå `lpr -d` äåäïìÉíá TEX DVI, Þ ìå `lpr -v` íá åêôõðóïõí áéêüíåò äåäïìÉíùí ñÜóôáñ, êáé ïýôù êáèåíÞò. Óáò óõìâïëåýïõìá íá äéáâÜóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá.

- Ç åíüôçôá Ößëôñá Åîüäïõ ðåñéãñÜöåé Ýíá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü ôïõ **LPD** ðïõ äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óõ÷íÜ: ôá ößëôñá åîüäïõ. Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóðåñÜóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá, åêôüò áí ôõðþíåôå óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò (äåßôå ôéò Óåëßäåò Êåöáëßäáò).
- Ç åíüôçôá lpf: Ýíá Ößëôñï Êåéì Ýíïõ ðåñéãñÜöåé ôï `lpf`, Ýíá ðñáãìáôéêÜ ðëÞñåò, áí êáé áðëü, ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá åêôõðùôÝò ãñáììÞò (êáé åêôõðùôÝò laser ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá äåéôïõñãÞóïõí êáé ùò åêôõðùôÝò ãñáììÞò) ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åôáé óôï FreeBSD. Áí ÷ñåÜæåóôå Ýíá ãñÞãïñï ôñüðï ãéá íá êÜíåôå ôçí êáôáìÝôñçóç óåëßäùí íá äïõëýåé óå áðëü êåßìåíï, Þ áí Ý÷åôå êÜðïéïí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ âãÜæåé êáðíýò üôáí âëÝðåé ÷áñáêôÞñåò backspace, èá ðñÝðåé ïðùóäÞðïôá íá åîåôÜóåôå ôçí ðåñßðôùóç ôïõ `lpf`.

  Óçìåßùóç: Ìðïñåßôå íá ãñåßôå áíôßãñáöï ôùí äéÜöïñùí scripts ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù, óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/examples/printing`.

9.4.1.1 Ðùò Äïõëåýïõí ôá Ößëôñá

¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ößëôñï åßíáé Ýíá åêôåëÝóéìï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ åíåñãïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï **LPD** ãéá íá ÷áéñßæåôáé ôï ôìÞìá ôçò åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôïí ôýðï ôçò ßäéáò ôçò óõóêåõÞò.

¼ôáí ôï **LPD** èÝëåé íá åêôõðþóåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìéáò äñãáóßáò, îåêéíÜ ôï ðñüãñáììá ôïõ ößëôñïõ. ÈÝôåé ùò standard input ôïõ ößëôñïõ ôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åêôõðùèåß, ùò standard output ôïí ßäéï ôïí åêôõðùôÞ êáé ùò standard error ôï áñ÷åßï áíáöïñÜò óöáëïÜôùí (áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí éêáíüôçôá `lf` ôïõ `/etc/printcap`, Þ áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ôï `/dev/console`).

Ôï ößëôñï ðïõ èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï **LPD** êáèþò êáé ïé ðáñÜìåôñïé ôïõ ößëôñïõ, åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï ôé Ý÷åôå äçëþóåé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` êáé áðü ôï ôé ðáñáìÝôñïõò Ý÷åé êáèïñßóåé ï ßäéïò ï ÷ÞóôçÒ ãéá ôçí åñãáóßá ìå ôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëÞò lpr(1). Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãá, áí ï ÷ÞóôçÒ ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåé `lpr -t`, ôï **LPD** èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï ößëôñï troff, ðïõ ððïäçëþíåôáé ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `tf` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðñïïñéóìïý. Áí ï ÷ÞóôçÒ åðéèõìåß íá åêôõðþóåé áðëü êåßìåíï, èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï ößëôñï `if` (áõôü ðñÜãìáôé éó÷ýåé ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò: äåßôå ôá Ößëôñá Åîüäïõ ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò).

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôñåéò ôýðïé ößëôñùí ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå óôï `/etc/printcap`:

- Ôï *ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ*, åðïíïìáæüìåíï êáé ùò *ößëôñï åéóüäïõ* óôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ **LPD**, ÷áéñßæåôáé åêôõðþóåéò êáíïíéêïý êåéìÝíïõ. Èåùñþóôå ôï ùò ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ößëôñï. Ôï **LPD** áíáìÝíåé ðùò üëïé ïé åêôõðùôÝò, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, åßíáé óå èÝóç íá åêôõðþóïõí áðëü êåßìåíï, êáé åßíáé äïõëåµÜ ôïõ ößëôñïõ êåéìÝíïõ íá åããáéùèåß üôé ôá backspaces, ôá tabs, êáé üëïé ïé Üëëïé åéäéêïß ÷áñáêôÞñåò äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá ðñïãçìáôßóïõí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. ÅÜí âñßóêåóôá óá Ýíá ðåñéâÜëëïí üðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá êáôáìåôñÞóåôå ôçí ÷ÞóÇ ôùí åêôõðùôþí, ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá êáôáìåôñÞóåé ôéò åêôõðùìÝíåò óåßäåò, óõíÞèùò ìåôñþíôáò ôïí áñéèìü ôùí åêôõðùìÝíùí ãñáììþí êáé óõãêñßíïíôáò ôïí ìå ôïí áñéèìü ôùí ãñáììþí ðïõ ððïóôçñßæåé ï åêôõðùôÒ áíÜ óåßäá. Ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ îåêéíÜ ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç ëßóôá ðáñáìÝôñùí:

`filter-name` [-c] -w*width* -l*length* -i*indent* -n *login* -h *host acct-file*

üðïõ

`-c`

åìöáíßæåôáé áí ç åñãáóßá Ý÷åé áðïóôáëåß ìå `lpr -l`

width

åßíáé ç ôéìÞ áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá pw (ðëÜôïò óåëßäáò - page width) üðùò ðñïóäéïñßæåôáé óôï /etc/printcap, ìå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ ôï 132

length

åßíáé ç ôéìÞ áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá pl (ìÞêïò óåëßäáò - page length), ìå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ ôï 66

indent

åßíáé ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò åóï÷Þò (indentation) áðü ôï lpr -i, ìå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ 0

login

åßíáé ôï êáôáãåãñáììÝíï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ åêôõðíåé ôï áñ÷åßï

host

åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ áðü ôïí ïðïßï óôÜëèçêå ç åñãáóßá

acct-file

åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáôáìÝôñçóçò áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá af.

- *¸á ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò* ìåôáôñÝðåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï åéäéêÞò ìïñöÞò óå Ýíá ôýðï áñ÷åßïõ êáôÜëëçëï ãéá åêôýðùóç áðü ôïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôá äåäïìÝíá óôïé÷åéèåóßáò ditroff äåí ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðùèïýí êáôåõèåßáí, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá äãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò áñ÷åßùí ditroff, þóôå íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôá äåäïìÝíá ditroff óå ìéá ìïñöÞ ðïõ ï åêôõðùôÞò íá ìðïñåß íá áöïìïéþóåé êáé íá ôõðþóåé. Èá ìÜèåôå ðåñéóóüôåñá óôçí åíüôçôá Öúëôñá Ìåôáôñïðþò. Ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðþò åðßóçò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá íá êÜíåôå áñßèçóç/êáôáìÝôñçóç, áí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå êáôáìÝôñçóç ôùí åêôõðþóåùí óáò. Ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò îåêéíïýí ìå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò:

filter-name -x*pixel-width* -y*pixel-height* -n *login* -h *host acct-file*

üðïõ *pixel-width* åßíáé ç ôéìÞ áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá px (ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ 0) êáé *pixel-height* åßíáé ç ôéìÞ áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá py (ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ 0).

- Ôï *ößëôñï åîüäïõ* ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíïí áí äåí ððÜñ÷åé ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ, Þ áí åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíåò ïé óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò. ÄéáâÜóôå ôç ó÷åôéêÞ åíüôçôá Ößëôñá Åîüäïõ, áí êáé áðü ôçí åìðåéñßá ìáò ìðïñïýìå íá óáò ðïýìå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óðÜíéá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ìüíï äýï ðáñÜìåôñïé ãéá ôá ößëôñá åîüäïõ:

filter-name -w*width* -l*length*

ïé ïðïßåò åßíáé ðáíïìïéüôðåò ìå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò -w êáé -l ôùí ößëôñùí êåéìÝíïõ.

Ôá ößëôñá èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá *ôåñìáôßæïõí* ìå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò áêüëïõèåò êáôáóôÜóåéò åîüäïõ:

exit 0

Áí ôï ößëôñï ôýðùóå åðéôõ÷þò ôï áñ÷åßï.

exit 1

Áí ôï ößëôñï áðÝôõ÷å íá ôõðþóåé ôï áñ÷åßï, áëëÜ èÝëåé ôï **LPD** íá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá åêôõðþóåé ôï áñ÷åßï îáíÜ. Ôï **LPD** èá îåêéíÞóåé îáíÜ ôï ößëôñï áí ãßíåé Ýñïïáïò ìå áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜóôáóç.

exit 2

> Áí ôï ößëêôñï áðÝôõ÷å íá åêôõðþóåé ôï áñ÷åßï êáé äåí èÝëåé ôï **LPD** íá ðñïóðáèÞóåé îáíÜ. Ôï **LPD** èá áðïññßøåé ôï áñ÷åßï.

Ôï ößëêôñï êåéìÝíïõ ðïõ Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôçí êáíïíéêÞ Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, `/usr/libexec/lpr/lpf`, åêìåôáëëåýåôáé ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðëÜôïõò êáé ìÞêïõò óåßäáò ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé ðüôå íá áðïóôåßëåé ôï form feed êáé ðùò íá êÜíåé êáôáìÝôçóç. ×ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ãéá login, host, êáé áñ÷åßïõ êáôáìÝôçóçò ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò åããñáöÝò êáôáìÝôçóçò.

Áí åßóôå óôç äéáäéêáóßá åðéëïãÞò ößëêôñùí, åëÝãîôå áí åßíáé óõìâáôÜ ìå ôï **LPD**. Áí åßíáé óõìâáôÜ, ôüôå ðñÝðåé íá õðïóôçñßæïõí ôçí ëßóôá ðáñáìÝôñùí ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò. Áí ó÷äéÜæåôå íá ãñÜøáôå ôá äéêÜ óáò ößëôñá äåíéêÞò ÷ñÞóçò, ôüôå ðñÝðåé íá ôá êÜíåôå íá õðïóôçñßæïõí ôçí ßäéá ëßóôá ðáñáìÝôñùí êáé êùäéêþí åîüäïõ.

9.4.1.2 Óõìâáôüôçôá Åñãáóéþí Áðëïý ÊåéìÝíïõ óå ÅêôõðùôÝò PostScript®

Áí åßóôå ï ìïíáäéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ Ç/Õ óáò êáé ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ PostScript (Þ Üëëçò ãëþóóáò åêôõðùôþí), êáé åßóôå óßãïõñïí ðùò äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá óôåßëåôå ðïôÝ åêôõðþóåéò áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ óôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò êáé ðùò äåí èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò õðçñåóßåò ôùí äéáöüñùí ðñïãñáìÌÜôùí óáò ðïõ èá èåëÞóïõí íá óôåßëïõí áðëü êåßìåíï óôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò, ôüôå äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áó÷ïëçèåßôå êáèüëïõ ìå áõôÞ ôçí åíüçôá.

ÁëëÜ, áí åðéèõìåßôå íá óôåßëåôå ôüóï åñãáóßåò PostScript üóï êáé áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ óôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò, ôüôå óáò ðñïôñÝðïõìå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êÜðïéåò ñõèìßóåéò óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óáò. Ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ íá áíé÷íåýåé áí ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá åñãáóßá åßíáé áðëü êåßìåíï Þ PostScript. ¼ëåò ïé åñãáóßåò PostScript ðñÝðåé íá îâêéíïýí ìå `%!` (áí ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Üëëç ãëþóóá, óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ). Áí åßíáé áõôïß ïé ðñþôïé äýï ÷áñáêôÞñåò, ôüôå Ý÷ïõìå PostScript, êáé ç õðüëïéðç åñãáóßá ìðïñåß íá óôáëåß áðåõèåßáò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Áí äåí åßíáé áõôïß ïé ðñþôïé äýï ÷áñáêôÞñåò, ôüôå ôï ößëôñï èá ìåôáôñÝøåé ôï êåßìåíï óå PostScript êáé èá ôõðþóåé ôï áðïôÝëåóìá.

Ðùò ãßíåôáé áõôü;

Áí åßóôå êÜôï÷ïò óåéñéáêïý åêôõðùôÞ, Ýíáò êáëüò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü åöéêôü åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï `lprps`. Ôï `lprps` åßíáé Ýíá ößëôñï åêôýðùóçò PostScript ðïõ åðéêïéíùíåß áìößäñïìá ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Åíçìåñþíåé ôï áñ÷åßï êáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ìå áíáëõôéêÝò ðåçñïïñßåò, þóôå ïé ÷ñÞóôåò êáé ïé äéá÷åéñéóôÝò íá ìðïñïýí íá äïõí åðáêñéâþò ðïéá åßíáé ç êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ (üðùò "`÷áìçëÞ óôÜèìç toner`" Þ "`ðñüâëçìá ÷áñôéïý`"). Áêüìç ðéï óçìáíôéêü åßíáé ðùò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï ðñüãñáììá `psif` ðïõ áíé÷íåýåé áí ç åéóåñ÷üìåíç åñãáóßá åßíáé áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ êáé êáëåß ôï `textps` (Ýíá Üëëï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åôáé óôï `lprps`) íá ôï ìåôáôñÝøåé óå PostScript. ÔÝëïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï `lprps` ãéá íá áðïóôåßëåé ôçí åñãáóßá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ.

Ôï `lprps` åßíáé ìÝñïò ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD (äåßôå Ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports). Öõóéêü, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êáôåâÜóåôå, íá ôï ìåôáãåùôßóåôå êáé íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìüíïé óáò. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ `lprps`, áðëü ðñïóäéïñßóôå ôç äéáäñïìÞ ðñïò ôï ðñüãñáììá `psif` ðïõ åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ `lprps`. Áí åãêáôáóôÞóáôå ôï `lprps` áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, ôüôå ãéá ôïí óåéñéáêü óáò åêôõðùôÞ PostScript ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`:

```
:if=/usr/local/libexec/psif:
```

Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `rw` ç ïðïßá ïñßæåé üôé ôï **LPD** èá ÷áéñßæåôáé ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óå êáôÜóôáóç áíÜãáíùóçò êáé åããñáöÞò.

Áí Ý÷åôå ðáñÜëëçëï åêôõðùôÞ PostScript (êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü äåí ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áìößäñïìç åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ, üðùò áðáéôåßôáé áðü ôï `lprps`), ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï áêüëïõèï shell script ùò ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  psif - Print PostScript or plain text on a PostScript printer
#  Script version; NOT the version that comes with lprps
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/psif
#

IFS="" read -r first_line
first_two_chars=‘expr "$first_line" : ’\(..\)’‘

if [ "$first_two_chars" = "%!" ]; then
    #
    #  PostScript job, print it.
    #
    echo "$first_line" && cat && printf "\004" && exit 0
    exit 2
else
    #
    #  Plain text, convert it, then print it.
    #
    ( echo "$first_line"; cat ) | /usr/local/bin/textps && printf "\004" && exit 0
    exit 2
fi
```

Óôï ðáñáðÜíù script, ôï `textps` åßíáé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ðïõ åãêáôáóôÞóáìå îå÷ùñéóôÜ ãéá íá ìåôáôñÝðïõìå áðëü êåßìåíï óå PostScript. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ðñüãñáììá ìåôáôñïðÞò áðü êåßìåíï- óå-PostScript. Ç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports (äåßôå Ç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports) ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò Ýíá ðëÞñåò ðñüãñáììá ìåôáôñïðÞò áðü êåßìåíï óå PostScript, ôï `a2ps` ðïõ ßóùò åðéèõìåßôå íá äéåñåõíÞóåôå.

9.4.1.3 Ðñïóïìïßùóç PostScript ãéá ÅêôõðùôÝò ðïõ äåí ôï Õðïóôçñßæïõí

Ôï PostScript åßíáé ôï *de facto* ðñüôõðï ãéá óôïé÷åïèåóßá êáé åêôýðùóç õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò. Ùóôüóï, ôï PostScript åßíáé êÜðùò *äáðáíçñü* ðñüôõðï. Åõôõ÷þò, ç Aladdin Enterprises ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ðáñåìöåñÝò åëåýèåñï PostScript ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé **Ghostscript** êáé äïõëåýåé Üøïãá óôï FreeBSD. Ôï Ghostscript äéáâÜæåé ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá áñ÷åßá PostScript êáé ìðïñåß íá áðïäþóåé ôéò óåëßäåò ôïõò óá ìåãÜëç ãêÜìá óõóêåõþí, óõìðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáò ðïëëïýò ôýðïõò åêôõðùôþí ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæïõí PostScript. Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï **Ghostscript** êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá åéäéêü ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò, ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå ôïí êïéíü åêôõðùôÞ óáò íá ëåéôïõñãåß óáí Ýíáò ðñáãìáôéêüò åêôõðùôÞò PostScript.

Ôï **Ghostscript** âñßóêåôáé óôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ìÜëéóôá óá ðïëëÝò åêäüóåéò. Ç ðéï äéáäåäïìÝíç åßíáé ôï `print/ghostscript-gpl`.

Ãéá íá êÜíåôå ðñïóïìïßùóç PostScript, ðñÝðåé ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ íá áíé÷íåýóåé áí åêôõðþíôåôå áñ÷åßï PostScript. ÅÜí ü÷é, ôüôå ôï ößëôñï èá ðåñÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï êáôåõèåßáí óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï **Ghostscript** ãéá íá ìåôáôñÝøåé áñ÷éêÜ ôï áñ÷åßï óá Ýíá ôýðï ðïõ èá êáôáëäáâßíåé ï åêôõðùôÞò.

Éäïý Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá: ôï áêüëïõèï script åßíáé Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá åêôõðùôÝò Hewlett Packard DeskJet 500. Ãéá Üëëïõò åêôõðùôÝò, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï üñéóìá `-sDEVICE` óôçí åíôïëÞ `gs` (**Ghostscript**). (Ðëçêôñïëïãïõóôå `gs -h` ãéá íá äåßôå ôçí ëßóôá óõóêåõþí ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **Ghostscript.**)

```
#!/bin/sh
#
```

```
#  ifhp - Print Ghostscript-simulated PostScript on a DeskJet 500
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/ifhp

#
#  Treat LF as CR+LF (to avoid the "staircase effect" on HP/PCL
#  printers):
#
printf "\033&k2G" || exit 2

#
#  Read first two characters of the file
#
IFS="" read -r first_line
first_two_chars=‘expr "$first_line" : ’\(..\)’‘

if [ "$first_two_chars" = "%!" ]; then
    #
    #  It is PostScript; use Ghostscript to scan-convert and print it.
    #
    /usr/local/bin/gs -dSAFER -dNOPAUSE -q -sDEVICE=djet500 \
      -sOutputFile=- - && exit 0
else
    #
    #  Plain text or HP/PCL, so just print it directly; print a form feed
    #  at the end to eject the last page.
    #
    echo "$first_line" && cat && printf "\033&l0H" &&
exit 0
fi

exit 2
```

ÔÝëïò, ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôï **LPD** ãéá ôï ößëôñï ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `if`:

```
:if=/usr/local/libexec/ifhp:
```

Áõôü åßíáé üëï. Ìðïñåßôá íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå `lpr` *`plain.text`* êáé `lpr` *`whatever.ps`* êáé ôá äýï èá åêôõðùèïýí åðéôõ÷þò.

9.4.1.4 Ößëôñá Ìåôáôñïðþò

Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá ìåôÜ ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò áðëÞò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìá óôéò Âáóéêýò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí, åßíáé óõíÞèùò ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ößëôñùí ìåôáôñïðþò ãéá ôïõò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðñïôéìÜôå (åêôüò áðü áðëü êåßìåíï ASCII).

9.4.1.4.1 Ãéáôß íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ößëôñá Ìåôáôñïðþò;

Ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðþò êÜíïõí ôçí åêôýðùóç äéáöüñùí ôýðùí áñ÷åßùí åýêïëç ððüèåóç. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áò ððïèÝóïõìå üôé Ý÷ïõìå íá êÜíïõìå áñêåôÞ åñãáóßá ìå ôï óýóôçìá óôïé÷åéèåóßáò TEX, êáé üôé Ý÷ïõìå åêôõðùôÞ PostScript. ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ äçìéïõñãïýìå Ýíá áñ÷åßï DVI ìå ôï TEX, äåí ìðïñïýìå íá åêôõðþóïõìå êáôåõèåßáí Ýùò üôïõ íá ìåôáôñÝøïõìå ôï áñ÷åßï DVI óå PostScript. Ç áêïëïõèåßá åíôïëþí ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèÞóïõìå åßíáé:

```
% dvips seaweed-analysis.dvi
% lpr seaweed-analysis.ps
```

Ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç åíüò ößëôñïõ ìåôáôñïðÞò ãéá áñ÷åßá DVI, ìðïñïýìå íá áðïöýãïõìå ôçí ìåôáôñïðÞ ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíïõìå êÜèå öïñÜ ÷áéñïêßíçôá, êáëþíôáò ôï **LPD** íá êÜíåé ôç äïõëåéÜ ãéá ìáò. Ôþñá, êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå Ýíá áñ÷åßï DVI, ãéá íá ôï ôõðþóïõìå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ìüíï Ýíá âÞìá:

```
% lpr -d seaweed-analysis.dvi
```

¸÷ïõìå áíáèÝóåé óôï **LPD** íá êÜíåé ôç ìåôáôñïðÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ DVI ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôïõ ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-d`. Ç åíüôçôá Åðéëïãþ Ìïñöïðïßçóçò êáé Ìåôáôñïðþò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïõò ðßíáêåò åðéëïãÞò ìåôáôñïðþí.

Ãéá êÜèå åðéëïãÞ ìåôáôñïðþò ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ððïóôçñßæåôå áðü Ýíá åêôõðùôÞ, ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá *ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðþò* êáé íá ïñßóåôå ôçí äéáäñïìÞ ôïõ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. ¸íá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðþò åßíáé óáí ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ óôçí áðëÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç åêôõðùôÞ (äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Åãêáôüóôáóç Ößëôñïõ ÊåéìÝíïõ) ìå ìüíç äéáöïñÜ ðùò áíôß ôï ößëôñï íá åêôõðíåé áðëü êåßìåíï, ìåôáôñÝðåé ôï áñ÷åßï óå ìéá äéáöïñåôéêÞ ïñïöÞ þóôå íá åßíáé êáôáíïçôü áðü ôïí åêôõðùôÞ.

9.4.1.4.2 Ðïéï Ößëôñï Ìåôáôñïðþò èá ÐñÝðåé íá Åãêáôáóôþóù;

Èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáèéóôÜôå ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðþò ðïõ íïìßæåôå ðùò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþóåôå. Áí åêôõðíåôå áñêåôÜ äåäïìÝíá DVI, ôüôå åßíáé ëïãéêü íá óõìðåñéëÜåôå Ýíá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðþò DVI. Áí åêôõðíåôå óõ÷íÜ äåäïìÝíá troff, èá èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôþóåôå Ýíá ößëôñï troff.

Ï áêüëïõèïò ðßíáêáò óõíïøßæåé ôá ößëôñá ìå ôá ïðïßá óõíåñãÜæåôáé ôï **LPD**, ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ôçò áíôßóôïé÷çò éêáíüôçôáò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`, êáé ðùò íá ôéò êáëÝóåôå ìÝóù ôçò åíôïëÞò `lpr`:

Ôýðïò áñ÷åßïõ	Éêáíüôçôá `/etc/printcap`	ÐáñÜìåôñïò åíôïëÞò `lpr`
cifplot	`cf`	`-c`
DVI	`df`	`-d`
plot	`gf`	`-g`
ditroff	`nf`	`-n`
FORTRAN text	`rf`	`-f`
troff	`tf`	`-f`
raster	`vf`	`-v`
plain text	`if`	none, `-p`, or `-l`

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå `lpr -d` óçìáßíåé üôé ï åêôõðùôÞò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ôçí éêáíüôçôá `df` óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ óôï `/etc/printcap`.

Áí êáé êÜðïéïé ìðïñåß íá éó÷õñéóôïýí ôï áíôßèåôï, ìåñéêïß ôýðïé áñ÷åßùí üðùò åßíáé ôá êåßìåíá êáé ãñáöéêÜ FORTRAN åßíáé îåðåñáóìÝíá. Ìðïñåßôá íá äþóåôá íÝá ðíïÞ óá áñ÷åßá áõôïý ôïõ ôýðïõ (Þ êáé ïðïéáóäÞðïôå Üëëçò ïïñöÞò åîüäïõ), åãêáèéóôþíôáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíá óßëôñá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áò õðïèÝóïõìå üôé èá èÝëáôå íá åêôõðþóåôå êáôåõèåßáí áñ÷åßá Printerleaf (áñ÷åßá ðñïåñ÷ùìåíá áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá åðéôñáðÝæéáò ôõðïãñáößáò Interleaf), áëëÜ äåí èá åêôõðþóåôå ðïôÝ äéáãñÜììáôá (plots). Èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò áñ÷åßùí Printerleaf õðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `gf` êáé íá åêðáéäåýóåôå ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò óáò üôé ç åíôïëÞ `lpr -g` óçìáßíåé “ôýðùóå áñ÷åßá Printerleaf.”

9.4.1.4.3 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Ößëôñùí Ìåôáôñïðþí

Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò åßíáé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ äåí áíÞêïõí óôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, åßíáé ðéï óùóôü íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/local`. Íáò óõíÞèçò ðñïïñéóìüò ôùí ðñïãñáììÜôùí áõôþí åßíáé ï êáôÜëïãïò `/usr/local/libexec`, ìéá ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé ãéá âîåéäéêåõìÝíá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ âêôåëïýíôáé ìüíï áðü ôï **LPD**. Ïé áðëïßò ÷ñÞóôåò äåí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß ðïôÝ íá ôá åêôåëÝóïõí.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò, ðñïóäéïñßóôå ôç äéáäñïìÞ ôïõ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`, áëëÜæïíôáò ôçí êáôÜëëçëç éêáíüôçôá óôïí âêôõðùôÞ ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå.

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èá ðñïóèÝóïõìå ôï ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò DVI óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ìáò ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ìå ôï üíïìá `bamboo`. Áêïëïõèåßò, ëïéðüí, ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`, ìå ôçí íÝá éêáíüôçôá `df` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ `bamboo`:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - added df filter for bamboo
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:rw:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/psif:\
        :df=/usr/local/libexec/psdf:
```

Ôï ößëôñï DVI åßíáé Ýíá shell script ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `/usr/local/libexec/psdf`, ôï ïðïßï êáé ðáñáèÝôïõìå ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  psdf - DVI to PostScript printer filter
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/psdf
#
# Invoked by lpd when user runs lpr -d
#
exec /usr/local/bin/dvips -f | /usr/local/libexec/lprps "$@"
```

Áõôü ôï script ôñÝ÷åé ôï `dvips` óå êáôÜóôáóç ößëôñïõ (ìå ôçí ðáñÜìåôñï `-f`) óôçí standard input, áðü üðïõ êáé ëáìâÜíåé ôçí åñãáóßá ðñïò åêôýðùóç. Áõôü îåêéíÜ ôï ößëôñï åêôýðùóçò PostScript `lprps` (äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Óõìâáôüôçôá Åñãáóéþí Áðëïý ÊåéìÝíïõ óå åêôõðùôÝò PostScript) äßíïíôáò ôïõ êáé ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðïõ ðÝñáóå ôï **LPD** óôï ðáñáðÜíù script. Ôï `lprps` èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé áõôÝò ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ãéá ôçí êáôáìÝôñçóç ôùí åêôõðùìÝíùí óåëäùí.

9.4.1.4.4 Áêüìá ìåñéêÜ Ðáñáäåßãìáôá Ößëôñùí Ìåôáôñïðþí

Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ äåí õðÜñ÷åé áõôïìáôïðïéçìÝíç ìÝèïäïò ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí ößëôñùí ìåôáôñïðþí, áò ìáò åðéôñáðåß íá ðáñÝ÷ïõìå ìåñéêÜ áêüìç ðáñáäåßãìáôá. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óáí ïäçãü ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôùí äéêþí óáò ößëôñùí. Áí íïìßæåôå ðùò åßíáé êáôÜëëçëá ãéá ôçí ðåñßôôùóç óáò ìðïñåßôå íá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáé êáôåõèåßáí.

Áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá script åßíáé Ýíá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò ñÜóôåñ (áñ÷åßïõ GIF ãéá ôçí áêñßâåéá) ãéá Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ Hewlett Packard LaserJet III-Si:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  hpvf - Convert GIF files into HP/PCL, then print
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/hpvf

PATH=/usr/X11R6/bin:$PATH; export PATH
giftopnm | ppmtopgm | pgmtopbm | pbmtolj -resolution 300 \
    && exit 0 \
    || exit 2
```

Äïõëåýåé ùò åîÞò: ìåôáôñÝðåé ôï áñ÷åßï GIF óå Ýíá ãåíéêü öïñçôü ôýðï anymap, åí óõíå÷åßá ôï ìåôáôñÝðåé óå Ýíá öïñçôü ôýðï graymap, Ýðåéôá óå Ýíá öïñçôü ôýðï bitmap, êáé ôÝëïò ôï ìåôáôñÝðåé óå äåäïìÝíá óõìâáôÜ ìå PCL ãéá ôïí LaserJet.

Åäþ åßíáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ìå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ðáñáðÜíù ößëôñï:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host orchid
#
teak|hp|laserjet|Hewlett Packard LaserJet 3Si:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/teak:mx#0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/hpif:\
        :vf=/usr/local/libexec/hpvf:
```

Ôï áêüëïõèï script åßíáé Ýíá ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò äåäïìÝíùí troff áðü ôï óýóôçíá óôïé÷åéïèåóßáò groff ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ PostScript ìå üíïìá `bamboo`:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  pstf - Convert groff’s troff data into PS, then print.
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/pstf
#
exec grops | /usr/local/libexec/lprps "$@"
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù script ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ðÜëé ôï `lprps` ãéá íá ÷áéñéóôåß ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò Þôáí óå ðáñÜëëçëç ðüñôá ôüôå èá åß÷áìå, áíôéèÝôùò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáé ôï áêüëïõèï script:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  pstf - Convert groff’s troff data into PS, then print.
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/pstf
#
exec grops
```

Åäþ åßíáé ç êáôá÷þñéóç ðïõ ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá ðñïóèÝóïõìå óôï `/etc/printcap` ãéá íá áíåñãïðïéÞóïõìå ôï ößëôñï:

```
:tf=/usr/local/libexec/pstf:
```

Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ðïõ ìáò åðéôñÝðåé íá åêôõðþóïõìå ðáëáéü êþäéêá ôçò FORTRAN. Åßíáé Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá FORTRAN ãéá ïðïéïíäÞðïôå åêôõðùôÞ ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþóåé êáôåôèåßáí áðëü êåßìåíï. Èá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóïõìå ãéá Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `teak`:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# hprf - FORTRAN text filter for LaserJet 3si:
# Installed in /usr/local/libexec/hprf
#

printf "\033&k2G" && fpr && printf "\033&l0H" &&
 exit 0
exit 2
```

Êáé èá ðñïóèÝóïõìå áõôÞ ôç ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/printcap` ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóïõìå ôï ößëôñï ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ `teak`:

```
:rf=/usr/local/libexec/hprf:
```

Êáé Ýíá ôåëåõôáßï êÜðùò ðåñßðëïêï ðáñÜäåéãìá: Èá ðñïóèÝóïõìå Ýíá ößëôñï DVI óôïí åêôõðùôÞ LaserJet `teak` ðïõ áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïýìåíá. Êáôáñ÷Þí ôï åýêïëï ìÝñïò: áíáâáèìßæïõìå ôï `/etc/printcap` ìå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá üðïõ âñßóêåôáé ôï ößëôñï DVI:

```
:df=/usr/local/libexec/hpdf:
```

Ôþñá, ôï äýóêïëï ìÝñïò: ç êáôáóêåõÞ ôïõ ößëôñïõ. Èá ÷ñåéáóôïýìå Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ìåôáôñïðÞò áðü DVI-óå-LaserJet/PCL. Óôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD (äåßôå Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports) õðÜñ÷åé Ýíá ôÝôïéï ðñüãñáììá: Ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðáêÉôïõ åßíáé `dvi2xx`. Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ðáêÉôïõ, ìáò ðáñÝ÷åé áêñéâþò ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ ÷ñåéáæüìáóôå, ôï `dvilj2p`, ôï ïðïßï ìåôáôñÝðåé ôïí êþäéêá DVI óå êþäéêá óõìâáôü ìå LaserJet IIp, LaserJet III, êáé LaserJet 2000.

Ôï `dvilj2p` êÜíåé ôï ößëôñï `hpdf` áñêåôÜ ðåñßðëïêï áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôï `dvilj2p` äå ìðïñåß íá äéáâÜóåé áðü ôï standard input. ×ñåéÜæåôáé íá äïõëÉøåé ìå êÜðïéï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ. Áêüìç ÷åéñüôåñá, ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðñÉðåé íá ôåëåéþíåé óå `.dvi` êé åðïìÉíùò ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `/dev/fd/0` ùò standard input åßíáé ðñïâëçìáôéêÞ. Èá ìðïñïýóáìå íá áíôéìåôùðßóïõìå ôï ðñüâëçìá äçìéïõñãþíôáò (óõìâïëïéêïýò) äåóìïýò ìå êÜðïéï ðñïóùñéíü üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ (ðïõ íá ôåëåéþíåé óå `.dvi`) ãéá ôï `/dev/fd/0`, êáé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï íá åîáíáãêÜóïõìå ôï `dvilj2p` íá äéáâÜæåé áðü ôï standard input.

Áêüìç Ýíá ðñüâëçìá ðïõ ðñïêýôåé åßíáé ôï äåãïíüò ðùò äåí ìðïñïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôï `/tmp` ãéá ôïí ðñïóùñéíü äåóìü. Ïé óõìâïëéêïß äåóìïß áíÞêïõí óôïí ÷ñÞóôç êáé óôçí ïìÜäá `bin`, åíþ ôï ößëôñï ôñÝ÷åé óáí ÷ñÞóôçò `daemon`. Åðßóçò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/tmp` åßíáé åíåñãü ôï sticky bit. Ôï ößëôñï ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôï äåóìü, áëëÜ äåí èá åßíáé éêáíü íá ôïí åîáëåßøåé êáé íá ôïí äöáéñÝóåé áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ áõôüò èá áíÞêåé óå äéáöïñåôéêü ÷ñÞóôç.

Áíôßèåôá, ôï ößëôñï èá ôôéÜîåé ôï óõìâïëéêü link óôïí ôñÝ÷ïíôá êáôÜëïãï, ðïõ åßíáé ï êáôÜëïãïò ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò (spooling) (êáé ðïõ ðñïóäéïñßæåôáé áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sd` óôï `/etc/printcap`). Áõôü åßíáé ôï ôÝëåéï ìÝñïò ãéá íá äïõëåýïõí ôá ößëôñá, åéäéêÜ ëüãù ôïõ üôé (ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò) õðÜñ÷åé ðåñéóóüôåñåò åëåýèåñïò ÷þñïò óôï äßóêï óôïí êáôÜëïãï ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò (spool) áðü üôé óôï `/tmp`.

Êáé ôåëéêÜ, éäïý ôï ößëôñï:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  hpdf - Print DVI data on HP/PCL printer
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/hpdf

PATH=/usr/local/bin:$PATH; export PATH

#
#  Define a function to clean up our temporary files.  These exist
#  in the current directory, which will be the spooling directory
```

```
#  for the printer.
#
cleanup() {
   rm -f hpdf$$.dvi
}

#
#  Define a function to handle fatal errors: print the given message
#  and exit 2.  Exiting with 2 tells LPD to do not try to reprint the
#  job.
#
fatal() {
    echo "$@" 1>&2
    cleanup
    exit 2
}

#
#  If user removes the job, LPD will send SIGINT, so trap SIGINT
#  (and a few other signals) to clean up after ourselves.
#
trap cleanup 1 2 15

#
#  Make sure we are not colliding with any existing files.
#
cleanup

#
#  Link the DVI input file to standard input (the file to print).
#
ln -s /dev/fd/0 hpdf$$.dvi || fatal "Cannot symlink /dev/fd/0"

#
#  Make LF = CR+LF
#
printf "\033&k2G" || fatal "Cannot initialize printer"

#
#  Convert and print.  Return value from dvilj2p does not seem to be
#  reliable, so we ignore it.
#
dvilj2p -M1 -q -e- dfhp$$.dvi

#
#  Clean up and exit
#
cleanup
exit 0
```

9.4.1.4.5 Áõôïìáôïðïéçì Ýíåò Ìåôáôñïð Ýò: Ìßá Åíáëëáêôéêþ óôá Ößëôñá Ìåôáôñïðþò

¼ëá ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðþò ìðïñåß íá ðëçñïýí ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åêôõðþóåùí óáò, áëëÜ õðï÷ñåþíïõí ôïí ÷ñÞóôç íá ðñïóäéïñßæåé (óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ lpr(1)) ðïéü áðü áõôÜ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. Áí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óáò äåí åßíáé éäéáßôåñá åîïéêåéùìÝíïé ìå ôïõò Ç/Õ, ôï íá ðñÝðåé íá áíáöÝñïõí êÜèå öïñÜ Ýíá ößëôñï ðéèáíþò íá åßíáé åíï÷ëçôéêü. Åßíáé áêüìá ÷áéñüôåñï ùóôüóï íá ãßíåé ëáíèáóìÝíç åðéëïãÞ ößëôñïõ, ôï ïðïßï èá åêôåëåóôåß óå áêáôÜëëçëï ãéá áõôü ôýðï áñ÷åßïõ, êáé èá ðñïêáëÝóåé ôçí óðáôÜëç åêáôïíôÜùí óåëßäùí ÷áñôéïý.

Áíôß íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò, ìðïñåß íá èÝëåôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ (áöïý åßíáé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ößëôñï) ðïõ íá áíé÷íåýåé ôïí ôýðï ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ Ý÷åé æçôçåß íá åêôõðùèåß êáé íá åêôåëåß áõôùìáôá ôï êáôÜëëçëï ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò. Åñãáëåßá óáí ôï `file` ìðïñïýí íá óáò äïçèÞóïõí. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé äýóêïëï íá ðñïóäéïñéóôïýí ïé äéáöïñÝò ìåôáíý *êÜðïéùí* ôýðùí áñ÷åßùí—áëëÜ, öõóéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå ðÜíôá íá ðáñÝ÷åôå ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò åéäéêÜ ãéá áõôÝò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò.

Ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD Ý÷åé Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ðïõ åêôåëåß áõôùìáôåò ìåôáôñïðÝò êáé ïíïìÜæåôáé `apsfilter`. Ìðïñåß íá áíé÷íåýåé áðëü êåßìåíï, PostScript, DVI êáé ó÷ãäüí ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôýðï áñ÷åßïõ, íá åêôåëåß ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ìåôáôñïðÞ, êáé íá åêôõðþíåé.

9.4.1.5 Ößëôñá Åîüäïõ

Ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD** õðïóôçñßæåé Ýíáí áêüìç ôýðï ößëôñïõ ðïõ ßóùò íá ìçí Ý÷åôå åîåñåõíÞóåé áêüìá: ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ. Ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ ðñïïñßæåôáé ìüíï ãéá åêôýðùóç áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ, üðùò ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ, áëëÜ ìå ðïëëÝò áðëïðïéÞóåéò. ÅÜí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ößëôñï åîüäïõ áëëÜ ü÷é ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ, ôüôå:

- Ôï **LPD** îåêéíÜ Ýíá ößëôñï åîüäïõ ìüíï ìéá öïñÜ ãéá üëç ôçí åñãáóßá, áíôß Ýíá ÷ùñéóôü ãéá êÜèå áñ÷åßï ôçò åñãáóßáò.
- Ôï **LPD** äåí öñïíôßæåé íá áíáãíùñßóåé ôçí áñ÷Þ Þ ôï ôÝëïò ôùí áñ÷åßùí ìÝóá óôçí ßäéá ôçí åñãáóßá üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ.
- Ôï **LPD** äåí ðåñíÜåé óôï ößëôñï ôá äåäïìÝíá åéóüäïõ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç Þ ôï üíïìá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò, åðïìÝíùò äåí ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá êáôáìÝôñçóç åêôõðùìÝíùí óåëßäùí. Ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ äÝ÷åôáé ìüíïò ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò:

  `filter -name -w`*`width`* `-l`*`length`*

  ¼ðïõ ôï *`width`* åßíáé áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `pw` êáé ôï *`length`* åßíáé áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `pl` ãéá ôïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ.

Ìçí ðáñáóýñåóå áðü ôçí áðëüôçôá ôïõ ößëôñïõ åîüäïõ. Áí åðéèõìåßôå êÜèå áñ÷åßï ìéáò äñãáóßáò íá îåêéíÜ óå ìéá íÝá óåßäá, ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ *äåí êÜíåé ãéá óáò*. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ (ãíùóôü êáé ùò ößëôñï åéóüäïõ). Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Ößëôñïõ ÊåéìÝíïõ. ÅðéðëÝïí, Ýíá ößëôñï åîüäïõ åßíáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá *ðéï ðåñßðëïêï* áöïý ðñÝðåé íá åîåÜæåé ôçí ñïÞ ôùí byte ðïõ áðïóôÝëåôáé ðñïò áõôü ãéá åéäéêïýò ÷áñáêÞñåò flag êáé ðñÝðåé íá óôÝëåé óÞìáôá óôïí åáõôü ôïõ ãéá ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ **LPD**.

Ùóôüóï, Ýíá ößëôñï åîüäïõ åßíáé *áíáãêáßï* áí èÝëåôå óåßäåò êåöáëßäáò êáé ÷ñåÜæåôáé íá óôÝëéíåôå áêïëïõèåßåò äéáöõãÞò Þ Üëëåò áêïëïõèåßåò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò ðñïêåéÝíïõ íá óéò åêôõðþóåôå. (ÁëëÜ åßíáé åðßóçò *ìÜôáéï* áí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñåþíåôå óåßäåò êåöáëßäáò óôïí ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ áíôßóôïé÷ïõ ÷ñÞóôç, áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôï **LPD** äåí óôÝëéíåé êáìéÜ ðëçñïïöïñßá ãéá ôïí ÷ñÞóôç Þ ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ.)

Ôï **LPD** åðéôñÝðåé ôçí óõíýðáñîç åíüò ößëôñïõ åîüäïõ êáé Üëëùí ößëôñùí (êåéìÝíïõ Þ äéáöïñåôéêïý ôýðïõ) óôïí ßäéï åêôõðùôÞ. Óå áõôÝò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ôï **LPD** èá îåêéíÜ ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ ìüíï ãéá ôçí åêôýðùóç ôçò óåßäáò êåöáëßäáò (äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Óåßäáò Êåöáëßäáò). Ôï **LPD** èá áíáìÝíåé ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ íá *óôáìáôÞóåé áðü ìüíï ôïõ*

üôáí ôïõ óôåßëåé äýï bytes: Ýíá ASCII 031 áêïëïõèïýìåíï áðü Ýíá ASCII 001. ¼ôáí Ýíá ößëôñï åîüäïõ âëÝðåé áõôÜ ôá äýï bytes (031, 001), èá ðñÝðåé íá óôáìáôÜ óôÝëïíïôáò óÞìá `SIGSTOP` óôïí åáõôü ôïõ. ¼ôáí ôï **LPD** ïëïîëçñþóåé ôçí åêôÝëåóç êáé ôùí õðïëïßðùí ößëôñùí, èá åðáíåêêéíÞóåé ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ óôÝëïíïôáò ôïõ ôï óÞìá `SIGCONT`.

Áí õðÜñ÷åé ößëôñï åîüäïõ, áëëÜ *äåí õðÜñ÷åé* ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ êáé ôï **LPD** äïõëåýåé óå åñãáóßá áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ, ôï **LPD** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ ãéá ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôçò åñãáóßáò. ¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìá êáé ðáñáðÜíù, ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ èá åêôõðþóåé êÜèå áñ÷åßï åñãáóßáò óôç óåéñÜ, äß÷ùò äõíáôüôçôá ðáñåìáïëÞò êåíÞò óåëßäáò Þ Üëëùí ñõèìßóåùí óôçí ôñïöïäïóßá ÷áñôéïý, êáé ðéèáíþò áõôü íá *ìçí* åßíáé åðéèõìçôü. Ó÷åäüí óå üëåò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ.

Ôï ðñüãñáììá `lpf`, ðïõ áíáöÝñáìá íùñßôåñá óáí ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ, ìðïñåß íá ôñÝîåé êáé óáí ößëôñï åîüäïõ. Áí ÷ñåéÜæåôôå Ýíá ãñÞãïñï ößëôñï åîüäïõ áëëÜ äåí èÝëåôå íá ãñÜøåôå ôïí êþäéêá áíß÷íåõóçò ôùí byte êáé ôïí êþäéêá áðïóôïëÞò óçìÜôùí, äïêéìÜóôå ôï `lpf`. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `lpf` ìÝóá áðü Ýíá shell script ôï ïðïßï èá ÷åéñßæåôáé ôïõò êùäéêïýò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò ðïõ ßóùò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ï åêôõðùôÞò.

9.4.1.6 `lpf`: Ýíá Ößëôñï ÊåéìÝíïõ

Ôï ðñüãñáììá `/usr/libexec/lpr/lpf` ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìå ôç äéáíïìÞ åêôåëÝóéùí ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ (ößëôñï åéóüäïõ) ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðáñáãñáöïðïéåß ôçí Ýíïäï (åñãáóßåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí óôáëåß ìå `lpr -i`), íá åðéôñÝðåé ôçí äéÝëåõóç literal ÷áñáêôÞñùí (åñãáóßåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí óôáëåß ìå `lpr -l`), íá ñõèìßæåé ôçí èÝóç åêôýðùóçò ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ÷áñáêôÞñùí backspace êáé tab óôçí åñãáóßá, êáé íá êÜíåé êáôáìÝôñçóç ôùí åêôõðùìÝíùí óåëßäùí. Åðßóçò ìðïñåß íá áíåñãåß êáé óáí ößëôñï åîüäïõ.

Ôï `lpf` åßíáé êáôÜëëçëï ãéá äéÜöïñá ðåñéáÜëëïíôá åêôýðùóçò. Áí êáé äåí Ý÷åé äõíáôüôçôá áðïóôïëÞò áêïëïõèéþí áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ, åßíáé åýêïëï íá ãñÜøåôå Ýíá shell script ãéá íá êÜíåôå ôçí áðáñáßôçôç áñ÷éêïðïßçóç êáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå Ýðåéôá ôï `lpf`.

Ãéá íá êÜíåé óùóôÜ êáôáìÝôñçóç óåëßäùí, ôï `lpf` ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êáôÜëëçëåò ôéìÝò ãéá ôéò éêáíüôçôåò `pw` êáé `pl` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. ×ñçóéìïðïéåß áõôÝò ôéò ôéìÝò ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé ðüóï êåßìåíï ìðïñåß íá ÷ùñÝóåé óå ìßá óåëßäá êáé áðü ðüóåò óåëßåò áðïôåëåßôáé ç åñãáóßá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí êáôáìÝôñçóç óåëßäùí, óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí ÊáôáìÝôñçóç ×ñÞóçò Åêôõðùôþí.

9.4.2 Óåëßäåò Êåöáëßäáò

Áí Ý÷åôå *áñêåôïýò* ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé üëïé ôïõò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí äéÜöïñïõò åêôõðùôÝò, ôüôå ðéèáíþò íá èåùñåßôå ôéò *óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò* ùò áíáãêáßï êáêü.

Ïé óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò, ãíùóôÝò åðßóçò êáé ùò *banner* Þ *óåëßäåò burst* áíáãíùñßæïõí óå ðïéïí áíÞêïõí ïé åñãáóßåò ìåôÜ ôçí áêôýðùóç ôïõò. ÓõíÞèùò ôõðþíïíôáé ìå ìåãÜëá, Ýíôïíá ãñÜììáôá, êáé ßóùò ìå äéáêïíçôéêÜ ðåñéãñÜììáôá, þóôå óå ìéá óôïßâá åêôõðþóåùí íá îå÷ùñßæïõí áðü ôá ðñáãìáôéêÜ Ýããñáöá åñãáóéþí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí. ÅðéôñÝðïõí Ýôóé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá åñßóêïõí ãñÞãïñá ôéò åñãáóßåò ôïõò. Ôï ðñïöáíÝò ìåéïíÝêôçìá óå ìéá óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò åßíáé ðùò ðñüêåéôáé íá åêôõðùèåß ìéá áêüìá óåëßäá ãéá êÜèå ìßá åñãáóßá. Ç åöÞìåñç ÷ñçóéìüôçôá ôïõò äéáñêåß ëßãá ëåðôÜ, êáé ï ðñïïñéóìüò ôïõò åßíáé ï êÜïäò á÷ñÞóôùí/áíáêýêëùóçò. (Ðáñáôçñþóôå ðùò ïé óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò åßíáé áíÜ åñãáóßá, êáé ü÷é áíÜ áñ÷åßï óå ìéá åñãáóßá, åðïìÝíùò ôï á÷ñçóôåõìÝíï ÷áñôß ßóùò íá ìçí åßíáé ôüôï ðïëý).

Ôï óýóôçíá **LPD** ìðïñåß íá ðáñÝ÷åé áõôüìáôá óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò óáò, *áí* ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþóåé Üìåóá áðëü êåßìåíï. Áí Ý÷åôå åêôõðùôÞ PostScript, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå Ýíá åîùôåñéêü ðñïãñáììá ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò. Äåßôå ôï Óåëßäåò Êåöáëßäáò óå ÅêôõðùôÝò PostScript.

9.4.2.1 Åíåñãïðïßçóç Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò

Óôçí åíüôçôá ÂáóéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí, áðåíåñãïðïéÞóáìå ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ìå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç `sh` (óçìáßíåé “suppress header”) óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ãéá êÜðïéïé åêôõðùôÞ, áðëÜ áöáéñÝóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sh`.

Áêïýãåôáé åýêïëï, äåí íïìßæåôå;

ôóé åßíáé. ºóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðáñÝ÷åôå Ýíá ößëôñï åîüäïõ ãéá íá óôåßëåôå åíôïëÝò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ößëôñïõ åîüäïõ ãéá åêôõðùôÝò óõìâáôïýò ìå ôïí ôýðï PCL ôçò Hewlett Packard:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  hpof - Output filter for Hewlett Packard PCL-compatible printers
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/hpof

printf "\033&k2G" || exit 2
exec /usr/libexec/lpr/lpf
```

Ðñïóäéïñßóôå ôçí äéáäñïìÞ ðñïò ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ óôçí éêáíüôçôá `of`. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Ößëôñá Åîüäïõ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/printcap` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ `teak` áðü ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá. ÁíåñãïðïéÞóáìå ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò êáé ðñïóèÝóáìå ôï ðáñáðÜíù ößëôñï åîüäïõ:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host orchid
#
teak|hp|laserjet|Hewlett Packard LaserJet 3Si:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:sd=/var/spool/lpd/teak:mx#0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/hpif:\
        :vf=/usr/local/libexec/hpvf:\
        :of=/usr/local/libexec/hpof:
```

Ôþñá, üôáí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò åêôõðþíïõí åñãáóßåò óôïí `teak`, èá ðáßñíïõí êáé ìßá óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò áíÜ åñãáóßá. Áí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èÝëïõí íá îïäåýïõí ÷ñüíï øÜ÷íïôáò ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò ôïõò, ìðïñïýí íá ðáñåìðïäßóïõí ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò áðïóôÝëëïôáò ôéò åñãáóßåò ôïõò ìå `lpr -h`. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ÅðéëïãÝò Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò åðéëïãÝò ôïõ lpr(1).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï **LPD** óôÝëíåé ôï ÷áñáêÞñá áëëáãÞò óåëßäáò (form feed) áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôç óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò. Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß äéáöïñåôéêü ÷áñáêôÞñá Þ áêïëïõèßá ÷áñáêôÞñùí ãéá ôçí áëëáãÞ óåëßäáò, ðñïóäéïñßóôå ôá ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `ff` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`.

9.4.2.2 ¸åãï÷ïò Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò

ÌåôÜ ôçí åíåñãïðïßçóç ôùí óåëßäùí êåöáëßäáò, ôï **LPD** èá ðáñÜãáé ìßá *åðéìÞêç êåöáëßäá*, ìßá ïëüêëçñç óåëßäá ìå ìåãÜëá ãñÜììáôá ðïõ ðñïóäéïñßæåé ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ (host), êáé ôçí åñãáóßá. Äåþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá (ç `kelly` åêôýðùóá ôçí åñãáóßá ìå üíïìá “outline” áðü ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ `rose`):

```
k                    ll       ll
k                     l        l
```

```
k                    l        l
k   k     eeee       l        l     y    y
k  k     e    e      l        l     y    y
k k      eeeeee      l        l     y    y
kk k     e           l        l     y    y
k   k    e    e      l        l     y   yy
k    k    eeee      lll      lll     yyy y
                                         y
                                       y    y
                                        yyyy


                              ll
                     t         l        i
                     t         l
 oooo    u    u   ttttt       l       ii     n nnn     eeee
o    o   u    u     t         l        i     nn   n   e    e
o    o   u    u     t         l        i     n    n   eeeeee
o    o   u    u     t         l        i     n    n   e
o    o   u   uu     t  t      l        i     n    n   e    e
 oooo     uuu u      tt      lll      iii    n    n    eeee


r rrr     oooo     ssss     eeee
rr   r   o    o   s    s   e    e
r        o    o    ss      eeeeee
r        o    o      ss    e
r        o    o   s    s   e    e
r         oooo     ssss     eeee


                                        Job:  outline
                                        Date: Sun Sep 17 11:04:58 1995
```

Ôï **LPD** ðñïóèÝôåé ìéá åíôïëÞ áëëáãÞò óåëßááò (form feed) ìåôÜ áðü áõôü ôï êåßìåíï Ýôóé þóôå ç åñãáóßá íá îåêéíÞóåé óå íÝá óåëßää (åêôüò áí Ý÷åôå ðñïóäéïñßóåé ôçí éêáíüçôá `sf` (suppress form feeds) ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`).

Áí ðñïôéìÜôå, ôï **LPD** ìðïñåß íá öôéÜîåé ìéá *ìéêñüôåñïõ ìÞêïõò êåöáëßää*. Ðñïóäéïñßóôå `sb` (short banner) óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Ç óåëßää êåöáëßááò èá ìïéÜæåé óáí áõôÞ:

```
rose:kelly  Job: outline  Date: Sun Sep 17 11:07:51 1995
```

Ôï **LPD** ôõðþíåé (áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ) ðñþôá ôçí óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò, êáé ìåôÜ ôçí åñãáóßá. Ãéá íá áíôéóôïÝøåôå ôçí óåéñÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `hl` (header last) óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`.

9.4.2.3 ÊáôáìÝôñçóç ìå Óåëßäåò Êåöáëßäáò

Ç ÷ñÞóç ôùí ðñïåãêáôåóôçìÝíùí óåëßäùí êåöáëßäáò ôïõ **LPD** ïõóéáóôéêÜ ðåï÷ñåþíïõí ôçí ôÞñçóç ôïõ ðáñáêÜôù êáíüíá üôáí êÜíïõìå êáôáìÝôñçóç ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ: Ïé óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ðñÝðåé íá äéáôßèåíôáé *åëåýèåñá (äß÷ùò ÷ñÝùóç)*.

Ãéáôß;

Äéüôé ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ åßíáé ôï ìïíáäéêü åîùôåñéêü ðñüãñáììá ðïõ Ý÷åé ôïí Ýëåã÷ï óôçí åêôýðùóç ôçò êåöáëßäáò êáé èá ìðïñïýóå íá êÜíåé êáôáìÝôñçóç, áëëÜ ùóôüóï äåí ðáñÝ÷åé êáìßá ðëçñïöïñßá ãéá *ôïí ÷ñÞóôç Þ ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ* Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï áñ÷åßï êáôáìÝôñçóçò, åðïìÝíùò äåí ãíùñßæåé óå ðïéüí íá áðïäþóåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Äåí áñêåßß áðëÜ íá "ðñïóèÝóåôå ìßá áêüìç óåëßäá óôçí êáôáìÝôñçóç" ôñïðïðïéþíôáò ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ Þ ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò (ôï ïðïßï äéáèÝôåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ÷ñÞóôç êáé õðïëïãéóôÞ), áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ïé ÷ñÞóôåò Ý÷ïõí ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá ðáñåìðïäßóïõí ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ìå `lpr -h`. Èá ìðïñïýóáí ðÜëé íá ÷ñåùèïýí ãéá óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ðïõ äåí áêôýðùóáí. ÂáóéêÜ, ç `lpr -h` èá åßíáé ç ðñïôéìþìåíç åðéëïãÞ óå Ýíá ðåñéâÜëëïõ ðïõ ïé ÷ñÞóôåò Ý÷ïõí ïéêïëïãéêÞ óõíåßäçóç, áëëÜ äåí ìðïñåßôå ðñáãìáôéêÜ íá ðáñïôñýíåôå ïðïéïíäÞðïôå íá ôç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé.

Äåí åßíáé áñêåôü áðëÜ êÜèå ößëôñï óáò íá äçìéïõñãåß ôç äéêéÜ ôïõ óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò (Ýôóé þóôå íá ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåþíáé ìå áõôïõ ôïõ ôñüðï). Áí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò åðéèõìïýí ôçí åðéëïãÞ ðáñåìðüäéóçò ôùí óåëßäùí êåöáëßäáò ìå `lpr -h`, èá óõíå÷ßóïõí íá ôéò ðáñáëáìâÜíïõí - êáé íá ÷ñåþíïôáé ãéá áõôÝò - áöïý ôï **LPD** äåí Ý÷åé äõíáôüôçôá íá ðåñÜóåé óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ößëôñï ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h`.

ÅðïìÝíùò, ðïéåò åðéëïãÝò Ý÷åôå;

Ìðïñåßôå:

- Íá áðïäå÷èåßôå ôçí ðõüäéêîç ôïõ **LPD** êáé íá ðáñÝ÷åôå ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò åëåýèåñá.
- Íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå åíáëëáêôéêÝò ëýóåéò áíôßôïõ **LPD**, üðùò ôï **LPRng**. Ç åíüôçôá ÅíáëëáêôéêÝò Ëýóåéò ãéá ôïí ÓôÜíôáñ Spooler äßíåé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá Üëëåò åöáñìïãÝò ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áíôßôáéá ôï **LPD**.
- Íá ãñÜøåôå Ýíá *Ýíõðíï* ößëôñï åîüäïõ. Õðü êáíïíéêÝò óõíèÞêåò, Ýíá "ößëôñï åîüäïõ" äåí êÜíåé ôßðïôå ðáñáðÜíù áðü ôçí áñ÷éêïßßçóç åíüò åêôõðùôÞ Þ ìåñéêÝò áðëÝò ìåôáôñïðÝò ÷áñáêôÞñùí. SSßíáé êáôÜëëçëï ãéá óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò êáé ãéá åñãáóßåò áðëïÿ êåéìÝíïõ (üôáí äåí ðåÜñ÷åé ößëôñï (åéóüäïõ) êåéìÝíïõ). ÁëëÜ áí ðåÜñ÷åé ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá åñãáóßåò áðëïÿ êåéìÝíïõ, ôüôå ôï **LPD** èá åíåñãïðïéåßß ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ ìüíï ãéá ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò. Êáé ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ ìðïñåßß íá áíáëýåé ôï êåßìåíï ôçò óåëßäáò êåöáëßäáò ðïõ äçìéïõñãåß ôï **LPD** ãéá íá ðñïóáéïñßæåé ôïí ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ, þóôå íá ÷ñåþíáé ôéò óåëßåò êåöáëßäáò. Ôï ìüíï åðéðëÝïí ðñüâçìá ìå áõôÞ ôç ìÝèïäï ßßíáé ðùò ôï ößëôñï åîüäïõ åîáêïëïõèåßáò íá ìç ãíùñßæåé ðïéëï áñ÷åßï êáôáìÝôñçóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé (äåí ôïõ Ý÷åé äïèåßß ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `af`), áëëÜ áí ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ óáò åßíáé ãíùóôü, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åíóùìáôþóåôå áðåõèåßáò óôïíí êþäéêá ôïõ ößëôñïõ åîüäïõ. Ãéá íá äéåõêïëýíåôå ôçí äéáäéêáóßá áíÜëõóçò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sh` (short header) óôï `/etc/printcap`. ºóùò ðÜëé üëá áõôÜ íá åßíáé õðåñâáïëéêÜ êïðéáóôéêÜ, åíþ åßíáé óßãïõñï ðùò ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá åêôéìÞóïõí ôïí ãåííáéüäùñï äéá÷åñéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé åëåýèåñá ôéò óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò.

9.4.2.4 Óåëßåàò Êåöáëßàáò óå ÅêôõðùôÝò PostScript

¼ðùò ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù, ôï **LPD** ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ìßá óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ, êáôÜëëçëç ãéá ðïëëïýò åêôõðùôÝò. Ïé åêôõðùôÝò PostScript, öõóéêÜ, äåí ìðïñïýí íá ôõðþóïõí êáôåõèåßáí áðëü êåßìåíï, åðïìÝíùò áõôÞ ç äõíáôüçôá ôïõ **LPD** ãéá ôéò óåëßäáò êåöáëßäáò åßíáé Ü÷ñçóôç óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç.

¸áò ðñïöáíÞò ôñüðïò íá ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé óåëßäáò êåöáëßäáò åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãïýíôáé áðü êÜèå ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò êáé ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ. Ôá ößëôñá èá ðñÝðåé íá äÝ÷ïíôáé ùò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ôï üíïìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ þóôå íá äçìéïõñãïýí ôçí êáôÜëëçëç óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò. Ôï ìåéïýêôçìá áõôÞò ôçò ìåèüäïõ åßíáé ðùò ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá åêôõðþíïõí ðÜíôá óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò, áêüìç êé áí áðïóôÝëïõí ôçí åñãáóßá ôïõò ìå `lpr -h`.

ÅðéôñÝøôå ìáò íá åíåñãïíÞóïõìå áõôÞ ôç ìÝèïäï. Ôï áêüëïõèï script äÝ÷åôáé ôñåéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò (ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç - login name, ôï üíïìá ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ - host name, êáé ôï üíïìá åñãáóßáò) êáé äçìéïõñãåß ìßá áðëÞ óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò PostScript:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  make-ps-header - make a PostScript header page on stdout
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/make-ps-header
#

#
#  These are PostScript units (72 to the inch).  Modify for A4 or
#  whatever size paper you are using:
#
page_width=612
page_height=792
border=72

#
#  Check arguments
#
if [ $# -ne 3 ]; then
    echo "Usage: ‘basename $0‘ <user> <host> <job>" 1>&2
    exit 1
fi

#
#  Save these, mostly for readability in the PostScript, below.
#
user=$1
host=$2
job=$3
date=‘date‘

#
#  Send the PostScript code to stdout.
#
exec cat <<EOF
%!PS

%
%  Make sure we do not interfere with user’s job that will follow
%
```

```
save

%
%  Make a thick, unpleasant border around the edge of the paper.
%
$border $border moveto
$page_width $border 2 mul sub 0 rlineto
0 $page_height $border 2 mul sub rlineto
currentscreen 3 -1 roll pop 100 3 1 roll setscreen
$border 2 mul $page_width sub 0 rlineto closepath
0.8 setgray 10 setlinewidth stroke 0 setgray

%
%  Display user’s login name, nice and large and prominent
%
/Helvetica-Bold findfont 64 scalefont setfont
$page_width ($user) stringwidth pop sub 2 div $page_height 200 sub moveto
($user) show

%
%  Now show the boring particulars
%
/Helvetica findfont 14 scalefont setfont
/y 200 def
[ (Job:) (Host:) (Date:) ] {
200 y moveto show /y y 18 sub def }
forall

/Helvetica-Bold findfont 14 scalefont setfont
/y 200 def
[ ($job) ($host) ($date) ] {
        270 y moveto show /y y 18 sub def
} forall

%
% That is it
%
restore
showpage
EOF
```

Ôþñá, êáèÝíá áðü ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò êáé ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ìðïñïýí íá êáëÝóïõí ôï script, ðñþôá ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí ôç óåëßäá êåöáëßääò, êáé Ýðåéôá ãéá íá åêôõðþóïõí ôçí åñãáóßá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Áêïëïõèåß ôï ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò DVI ðïõ äåßîáìá íùñßôåñá, åéäéêÜ äéáìïñöùìÝíï ãéá íá öôéÜîïõìå ìéá óåëßäá êåöáëßääò:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  psdf - DVI to PostScript printer filter
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/psdf
#
#  Invoked by lpd when user runs lpr -d
#
```

```
orig_args="$@"

fail() {
    echo "$@" 1>&2
    exit 2
}

while getopts "x:y:n:h:" option; do
    case $option in
        x|y)  ;; # Ignore
        n)    login=$OPTARG ;;
        h)    host=$OPTARG ;;
        *)    echo "LPD started ‘basename $0‘ wrong." 1>&2
              exit 2
              ;;
    esac
done

[ "$login" ] || fail "No login name"
[ "$host" ] || fail "No host name"

( /usr/local/libexec/make-ps-header $login $host "DVI File"
  /usr/local/bin/dvips -f ) | eval /usr/local/libexec/lprps $orig_args
```

ÐáñáôçñÞóôå ðùò ôï ößëôñï ðñÝðåé íá áíáëýóåé ôçí ëßóôá ðáñáìÝôñùí ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç êáé õðïëïãéóôÞ. Ç ìÝèïäïò áíÜëõóçò åßíáé ðáñüìïéá êáé ãéá ôá ðüëéðá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò. Ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ðáßñíåé Ýíá åëáöñþò äéáöïñåôéêü óåô ðáñáìÝôñùí, (äåßôá ôçí åíüôçôá Ðùò äïõëåýïõí ôá Ößëôñá).

¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïýìåíá, ï ðáñáðÜíù ó÷åäéáóìüò, áí êáé ðñáãìáôéêÜ áðëüò, áðåíåñãïðïéåß ôçí åðéëïãÞ “ðáñåìðüäéóçò óåëßäùí êåöáëßááò” (ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h`) ôïõ `lpr`. Áí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò åðéèõìïýí íá óþóïõí Ýíá äÝíôñï (Þ ëßãá ÷ñÞìáôá, áí ÷ñåþíåôá ôéò óåëßááò êåöáëßááò), äåí èá ððÜñ÷åé ôñüðïò ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü, áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ êÜèå åêôýðùóç ìÝóù ôùí ößëôñùí èá óõíïäåýåôáé êáé áðü ìéá óåëßäá êåöáëßááò ãéá êÜèå åñãáóßá.

Ãéá íá åðéôñÝøåôå óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá áðåíåñãïðïéïýí ôéò óåëßááò êåöáëßááò áíÜ åñãáóßá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ôÝ÷íáóìá ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜóáìå óôçí åíüôçôá ÊáôáìÝôñçóç ìå Óåëßááò Êåöáëßááò: äçëáäÞ íá ãñÜøåôå Ýíá ößëôñï åíüäïõ ðïõ íá áíáëýåé ôçí óåëßäá êåöáëßááò ðïõ äçìéïõñãåßôáé áðü ôï **LPD** êáé íá êáôáóêåõÜæåé ìéá PostScript Ýêäïóç. Áí ï ÷ñÞóôçò óôåßëåé ìéá åñãáóßá ìå `lpr -h`, ôüôå ïýôå ôï **LPD**, ïýôå ôï ößëôñï åíüäïõ èá öôéÜïõóï óåëßäá êåöáëßááò. Óå üëåò ôéò Üëëåò ðåñéôþóåéò, ôï ößëôñï åíüäïõ èá äéáâÜæåé ôï êåßìåíï áðü ôï **LPD** êáé èá óôÝëåé ôïí êáôÜëëçëï êþäéêá PostScript óôïí åêôõðùôÞ þóôå íá åêôõðíåôáé ç óåëßäá êåöáëßááò.

Áí Ý÷åå åêôõðùôÞ PostScript ìå óåéñéáêÞ óýíäåóç, ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå ÷ñÞóç ôçò `lprps`, ç ïðïßá óõíïäåýåôáé áðü Ýíá ößëôñï åíüäïõ, ôï `psof`, ôï ïðïßá êÜíåé ôá ðáñáðÜíù. Óçìåéþóôå ðùò ôï `psof` äåí ÷ñåþíåé ãéá ôéò óåëßááò êåöáëßááò.

9.4.3 Åêôõðþóåéò ìÝóù Äéêôýïõ

Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé ôéò åêôõðþóåéò ìÝóù äéêôýïõ: ìðïñåß íá óôåßëåé åñãáóßåò óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò åêôõðùôÝò. Ç Ýííïéá ôçò äéêôõáêÞò åêôýðùóçò áíáöÝñåôáé ãåíéêÜ óå äýï äéáöïñåôéêÜ ðñÜãìáôá:

- Ðñüôåóç óå åêôõðùôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ððïëïãéóôÞ (host). ÅãêáèéóôÜôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ìå óõìâáôéêÞ óåéñéáêÞ Þ ðáñÜëëçëç óýíäåóç óå Ýíá ððïëïãéóôÞ. ðåéôá, ñõèìßæåôå ôï **LPD** ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ç

ðñüóâáóç óôïí åêôõðùôÞ áðü Üëëïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò ôïõ äéêôýïõ. Ç åíüôçôá
ÅêôõðùôÝò ÅãêáôåóôçìÝíïé óå ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò Õðïëïãéóôýò âîçåßß ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò åíÝñãåéåò.

- Ðñüóâáóç óå åêôõðùôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï êáôåõèåßáí óôï äßêôõï. Åêôüò (Þ áíôß) ôçò óõìâáôéêÞò óåéñéáêÞò Þ ðáñÜëëççò èýñáò, ï åêôõðùôÞò ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé åðéðñüóèåôá ìéá äéêôõáêÞ äéáóýíäåóç. Íáò ôÝôïëïò åêôõðùôÞò äïõëåýåé ùò åîÞò:
  - Ìðïñåß íá êáôáëéáâáßíåé ôï ðñùôüêïëëï **LPD** êáé íá äçìéïõñãåß ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ãéá ôéò åñãáóßåò ðïõ ðñïÝñ÷ïíôáé áðü áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò. Óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç, åíåñãåß óáí Ýíáò êáíïíéêüò õðïëïãéóôÞò ðïõ åêôåëåß ôï **LPD*.* Áêïëïõèþóôå ôçí ßäéá äéáäéêáóßá ìå ôçí åíüôçôá
ÅêôõðùôÝò ÅãêáôåóôçìÝíïé óå ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò Õðïëïãéóôýò ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áõôüí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ.
  - Ìðïñåß íá õðïóôçñßæåé óýíäåóç äéêôõáêÞò ñïÞò äåäïìÝíùí (data stream). Óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç, “óõíäÝåôå” ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óå Ýíáí õðïëïãéóôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï óôï äßêôõï, ï ïðïßïò èá åßíáé õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôçí ðáñï÷ÝôåõóÞ ôùí åñãáóéþí êáé ôçí áðïóôïëÞ ôïõò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ç åíüôçôá ÅêôõðùôÝò Ìå ÓõíäÝóåéò Äéêôýïõ äßíåé ìåñéêÝò óõìâáïëïÝò ãéá ôçí åãêáôáÜóôáóç åêôõðùôþí áõôïý ôïõ ôýðïõ.

9.4.3.1 ÅêôõðùôÝò ÅãêáôåóôçìÝíïé óå ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò Õðïëïãéóôýò

Ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD** Ý÷åé åíóùìáôùìÝíç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôçí áðïóôïëÞ åñãáóéþí óå Üëëïõò õðïëïãéóôýò ðïõ åêôåëïýí ôï **LPD** (Þ ðïõ åßíáé óõìâáôïß ìå ôï **LPD**). Áõôü ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óå Ýíá õðïëïãéóôÞ êáé íá Ý÷åôå ðñüóâáóç óå áõôüí áðü Üëëïõò. Åðßóçò äïõëåýåé êáé ìå åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äéêôõáêÝò äéáóõíäÝóåéò ðïõ êáôáëëáâáßíïõí ôï ðñùôüêïëëï **LPD**.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áõôüí ôïí ôýðï áðìáêñõóìÝíçò åêôýðùóçò, åãêáôáóôÞóôå ðñþôá Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óå Ýíá õðïëïãéóôÞ, ôïí *õðïëïãéóôÞ åêôýðùóçò (printer host)*, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí áðëÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí åíüôçôá Âáóéêêò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí. ÊÜíôå üóåò ðñï÷ùñçìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò ÷ñåéÜæåóôå üðùò áíáöÝñåôáé óôéò Ñõèìßóåéò Åêôõðùôþí ãéá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïò. ÅëÝãîôå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ êáé äåßôå áí äïõëåýåé ìå ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ **LPD** ðïõ Ý÷åôå íåñãïðïéÞóåé*.* Åðßóçò åããáéùèåßôå ðùò ï *ôïðéêüò õðïëïãéóôÞò (local host)* åßíáé åñïõóéäïôçìÝíïò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò õðçñåóßåò ôïõ **LPD** óôïí *áðïìáêñõóìÝíï õðïëïãéóôÞ (remote host)* (äåßôá Ðáñåìðüäéóç Åñãáóéþí áðü ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò Õðïëïãéóôýò).

ÅÜí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá åêôõðùôÞ ìå äéêôõáêÞ äéáóýíäåóç ðïõ åßíáé óõìâáôüò ìå ôï **LPD**, ôüôå ï *ï õðïëïãéóôÞò åêôýðùóçò (printer host)* åßíáé ï åí ëüãù åêôõðùôÞò, êáé ôï *üíïìá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ* åßíáé ôï üíïìá ðïõ Ý÷åôá ïñßóåé ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Äåßôá ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ðïõ óõíïäåýåé ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò êáé/Þ ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ ôïõ.

> **Õðüäåéîç:** Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá Hewlett Packard Laserjet ìå üíïìá åêôõðùôÞ `text` èá ãßíïôáé áõôùìáôá ïé ìåôáôñïðÝò áðü LF óå CRLF, åðïìÝíùò äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôñÝîåôá ôï script `hpif`.

ÅðïìÝíùò, óôïõò ðüëïéðïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò üðïõ åðéèõìåßôá íá Ý÷åôá ðñüóâáóç óôïí åêôõðùôÞ, áðëÜ êÜíôá ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ìå ôá áêüëïõèá óôïé÷åßá:

1. ÏíïìÜóôå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç üðùò åðéèõìåßôá: Ãéá äéêÞ óáò åõêïëßá ðéèáíþò íá èÝëåôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ßäéï üíïìá êáé ôá ßäéá ðáñùíýìéá ìá áõôÜ ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ åêôýðùóçò.
2. ÁöÞóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lp` êáíÞ, ãéá ôçí áêñßâåéá (`:lp=:`).
3. Äçìéïõñãþóôå Ýíá êáôÜëïãáï spooling êáé ðñïóáéñßóôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sd`. Ôï **LPD** èá áðïèçêåýåé åäþ ôéò åñãáóßåò ðñéí ôçí áðïóôïëÞ ôïõò óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ åêôýðùóçò.

4. ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôï üíîìá ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ åêôýðùóçò óôçí éêáíüôçôá `rm`.
5. ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôï üíîìá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óôçí éêáíüôçôá `rp`, óôïí *õðïëïãéóôÞ åêôýðùóçò*.

Áõôü åßíáé üëï. Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ëßóôá ößëôñùí ìåôáôñïðÞò, äéáóôÜóåéò óåëßäáò, Þ ïôéäÞðïôå Üëëï óôï áñ÷åßï`/etc/printcap`.

Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá. Ï ððïëïãéóôÞò `rose` Ý÷åé äýï åêôõðùôÝò, ôïí `bamboo` êáé ôïí `rattan`. ÈÝëïõìå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóïõìå ôéò åêôõðþóåéò óå áõôïýò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ãéá ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ `orchid`. Åäþ åßíáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ `orchid` (äåßôå ðéï ðßóù óôçí åíüôçôá Åíåñãïðïßçóç Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò). [1] äç Ý÷åé ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ `teak`. Åäþ ðñïóèÝóáìå ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ãéá ôïõò äýï åêôõðùôÝò ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ `rose`:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host orchid - added (remote) printers on rose
#

#
#  teak is local; it is connected directly to orchid:
#
teak|hp|laserjet|Hewlett Packard LaserJet 3Si:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:sd=/var/spool/lpd/teak:mx#0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/ifhp:\
        :vf=/usr/local/libexec/vfhp:\
        :of=/usr/local/libexec/ofhp:

#
#  rattan is connected to rose; send jobs for rattan to rose:
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :lp=:rm=rose:rp=rattan:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:

#
#  bamboo is connected to rose as well:
#
bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :lp=:rm=rose:rp=bamboo:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:
```

Ôï ìüíï ðïõ áðïìÝíåé åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò spooling óôïí êüìâï `orchid`:

```
# mkdir -p /var/spool/lpd/rattan /var/spool/lpd/bamboo
# chmod 770 /var/spool/lpd/rattan /var/spool/lpd/bamboo
# chown daemon:daemon /var/spool/lpd/rattan /var/spool/lpd/bamboo
```

Ôþñá, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ `orchid` ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðþíïõí óôïí `rattan` êáé óôïí `bamboo`. Áí, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ `orchid` ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåé:

```
% lpr -P bamboo -d sushi-review.dvi
```

ôï óýóôçìá **LPD** óôïí `orchid` èá áíôéãñÜøåé ôçí åñãáóßá óôïí êáôÜëïãï spooling `/var/spool/lpd/bamboo` êáé èá óçìåéþóåé ðùò ðñüêåéôáé ãéá åñãáóßá DVI. Ìüëéò ï ððïëïãéóôÞò `rose` Ý÷åé äéáèÝóéï ÷þñï óôïí êáôÜëïãï spooling ôïõ `bamboo`, ôá äýï **LPDs** èá ìåôáöÝñïõí ôï áñ÷åßï óôïí `rose`. Ôï áñ÷åßï èá ìðåé óå ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ `rose` Ýùò üôïõ åêôõðùèåß. Èá ìåôáôñáðåß áðü DVI óå PostScript (áöïý ï `bamboo` åßíáé åêôõðùôÞò PostScript) óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ `rose`.

9.4.3.2 ÅêôõðùôÝò ìå ÓõíäÝóåéò Äéêôýïõ

Óõ÷íÜ, üôáí áãïñÜæåôå êÜñôá äéêôýïõ ãéá åêôõðùôÞ, Ý÷åôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá åðéëïãÞò äýï åêäüóåùí: ç ìßá åßíáé ðñïóïìïßùóç ôïõ spooler (ç ðéï áêñéâÞ Ýêäïóç) åíþ ç Üëëç áðëÜ óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá óôÝëíåôå äåäïìÝíá ìÝóù áõôÞò óáí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýóáôå ìéá óåéñéáêÞ Þ ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá (ç öôçíÞ Ýêäïóç). ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí öôçíÞ Ýêäïóç. Ãéá ôçí ðéï áêñéâÞ Ýêäïóç ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò óôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åíüôçôá ÅêôõðùôÝò Åãêáôåóôçìýíïé óå Áðïìáêñõóìýíïõò Õðïëïãéóôýò.

Ç ìïñöÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/printcap` óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ïñßóåôå ôç äéáóýíäåóç - óåéñéáêÞ Þ ðáñÜëëçëç - ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, êáé (áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå óåéñéáêÞ äéáóýíäåóç) ôïí ñõèìü baud, ðéèáíïýò åëÝã÷ïõò ñïÞò, êáèóóôåñÞóåéò ãéá tabs, ìåôáôñïðÝò ãéá ÷áñáêôÞñåò íÝáò ãñáììÞò, êáé Üëëá. ÁëëÜ äåí õðÜñ÷åé ôñüðïò íá ïñßóåôå ìéá óýíäåóç óå åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ áêïýåé óå èýñá TCP/IP Þ Üëëï ôýðï äéêôýïõ.

Ãéá íá óôåßëåôå äåäïìÝíá óå Ýíá äéêôõáêü åêôõðùôÞ, ÷ñåÜæåôáé íá áíáðôýîåôå ðñïãñÜììáôá åðéêïéíùíßáò ðïõ íá êáëïýíôáé áðü ößëôñá êåéìÝíïõ êáé ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò. Åäþ Ý÷ïìå Ýíá ôÝôïéï ðáñÜäåéãìá: ôï script `netprint` ðáßñíåé üëá ôá äåäïìÝíá áðü ôï standard input êáé ôá óôÝëíåé óå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ óõíäåäåìÝíï óôï äßêôõï. Ïñßæïõìå óôï `netprint` ôï üíïìá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ùò ðñþôç ðáñÜìåôñï, êáé ôïí áñéèìü èýñáò óôçí ïðïßá óõíäÝåôáé ùò äåýôåñç. Óçìåéþóôå ðùò áõôüò ï ôñüðïò ððïóôçñßæåé ìüíï åðéêïéíùíßá ìéáò êáôåýèõíóçò (áðü ôï FreeBSD óôïí åêôõðùôÞ). Ðïëëïß äéêôõáêïß åêôõðùôÝò ððïóôçñßæïõí áìößäñïìç åðéêïéíùíßá, êáé åßíáé ðïëý ðéèáíü íá åðéèõìåßôå íá åêìåôáëëåõôåßôå ôá ðñïôåñÞìáôá ôïõò (ãéá íá äëÝã÷åôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ, ãéá êáôáìÝôñçóç åêôõðþóåùí, êëð.).

```
#!/usr/bin/perl
#
#  netprint - Text filter for printer attached to network
#  Installed in /usr/local/libexec/netprint
#
$#ARGV eq 1 || die "Usage: $0 <printer-hostname> <port-number>";

$printer_host = $ARGV[0];
$printer_port = $ARGV[1];

require ’sys/socket.ph’;

($ignore, $ignore, $protocol) = getprotobyname(’tcp’);
($ignore, $ignore, $ignore, $ignore, $address)
    = gethostbyname($printer_host);

$sockaddr = pack(’S n a4 x8’, &AF_INET, $printer_port, $address);

socket(PRINTER, &PF_INET, &SOCK_STREAM, $protocol)
    || die "Can’t create TCP/IP stream socket: $!";
connect(PRINTER, $sockaddr) || die "Can’t contact $printer_host: $!";
while (<STDIN>) { print PRINTER; }
exit 0;
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôï script óå äéÜöïñá ößëôñá. Áò õðïèÝóïõìå ðùò Ý÷ïõìå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ãñáíìÞò Diablo 750-N óõíäåäåìÝíï óôï äßêôõï. Ï åêôõðùôÞò äÝ÷åôáé äåäïìÝíá ðñïò åêôýðùóç óôçí èýñá 5100. Ôï üíïìá ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óôï äßêôõï åßíáé `scrivener`. Åäþ åßíáé ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
#  diablo-if-net - Text filter for Diablo printer ‘scrivener’ listening
```

```
#  on port 5100.   Installed in /usr/local/libexec/diablo-if-net
#
exec /usr/libexec/lpr/lpf "$@" | /usr/local/libexec/netprint scrivener 5100
```

9.4.4 ¸ëåã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò êáé Ðåñéïñéóìïß óôç ×ñÞóç ôùí Åêôõðùôþí

Áõôþ ç åíüôçôá äßíåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ðñüóâáóçò êáé ôïí ðåñéïñéóìü ÷ñÞóçò ôùí åêôõðùôþí. Ôï óýóôçìá **LPD** óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá åëÝã÷âôá ðïéüò ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ðñüóâáóç óå êÜèå åêôõðùôÞ, ôüóï ôïðéêÜ üóï êáé áðïìáêñóìÝíá, êáé åðßçò áí ìðïñïýí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò íá åêôõðþíïõí ðïëëáðëÜ áíôßãñáöá, ðüóï ìåãÜëåò ìðïñïýí íá åßíáé ïé åñãáóßåò ôïõò, êáé ðüóï ìåãÜëåò ìðïñïýí íá ãßíïõí ïé ïõñÝò áíáìïíÞò (print queues).

9.4.4.1 Ðåñéïñéóìüò Åêôýðùóçò Ðïëëáðëþí ÁíôéãñÜöùí

Ôï óýóôçìá **LPD** äéåõêïëýíåé ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá åêôõðþóïõí ðïëëáðëÜ áíôßãñáöá åíüò áñ÷åßïõ. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá åêôõðþíïõí åñãáóßåò ìå `lpr -#5` (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá) êáé íá ðáßñíïõí ðÝíôå áíôßãñáöá êÜèå áñ÷åßïõ ôçò åñãáóßáò åêôýðùóçò. Ôï áí áõôü åßíáé êáëü, åîáñôÜôáé áðü åóÜò.

Áí ðéóôåýåôå ðùò ôá ðïëëáðëÜ áíôßãñáöá äçìéïõñãïýí Üóêïðç êáôáðüíçóç ôùí åêôõðùôþí óáò, ìðïñåßôå íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-#` óôï lpr(1) ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sc` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. ¼ôáí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò áðïóôÝëïõí åñãáóßåò ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-#`, èá âëÝðïõí:

```
lpr: multiple copies are not allowed
```

Óçìáéþóôå ðùò áí Ý÷åôá ñõèìßóåé ðñüóâáóç óå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ áðïìáêñóìÝíá (äåßôá ôçí åíüôçôá ÅêôõðùôÝò Åãêáôåóôçìýíïé óå Áðïìáêñóìýíïõò Õðïëïãéóôýò), èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sc` óå üëá ôá áðïìáêñóìýíá áñ÷åßá `/etc/printcap`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá Ý÷ïõí áêüìç ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá áðïóôÝëïõí åñãáóßåò ðïëëáðëþí áíôéãñÜöùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò äéáöïñåôéêü êüìáï.

Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá. Áõôü åßíáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ãéá ôïí êüìáï `rose`. Ï åêôõðùôÞò `rattan` åßíáé äõíáôü ìç÷ÜíçìÁ êáé åðéôñÝðåé ôçí åêôýðùóç ðïëëáðëþí áíôéãñÜöùí, áëëÜ ï åêôõðùôÞò laser `bamboo` åßíáé ðéï åõáßóèçôï, åðïìÝíùò èá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóïõìå ôç äõíáôüôçôá ðïëëáðëþí áíôéãñÜöùí ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sc`:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - restrict multiple copies on bamboo
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:sc:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:rw:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/psif:\
        :df=/usr/local/libexec/psdf:
```

Ôþñá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÝóïõìå åðßóçò ôçí éêáíüôçôá `sc` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ôïõ êüìâïõ `orchid` (êáé åíþ âñéóêüìáóôå óå áõôü, åðéôñÝøôå ìáò íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóïõìå ôá ðïëëáðëÜ áíôßãñáöá ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ `teak`):

```
#
```

```
#  /etc/printcap for host orchid - no multiple copies for local
#  printer teak or remote printer bamboo
teak|hp|laserjet|Hewlett Packard LaserJet 3Si:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:sd=/var/spool/lpd/teak:mx#0:sc:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/ifhp:\
        :vf=/usr/local/libexec/vfhp:\
        :of=/usr/local/libexec/ofhp:

rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :lp=:rm=rose:rp=rattan:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :lp=:rm=rose:rp=bamboo:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:sc:
```

×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí éêáíüôçôá sc, ðñïëáìâÜíïõìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí åíôïëþí lpr -#, áëëÜ äåí Ý÷ïõìå áêüìç ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá ðáñåìðïäßóïõìå ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá ôñÝîïõí ôçí åíôïëÞ lpr(1) ðïëëÝò öïñÝò, Þ íá áðïóôåßëïõí ôï ßäéï áñ÷åßï ðïëëÝò öïñÝò óå ìßá ìïíáäéêÞ åñãáóßá, üðùò ãåþ:

```
% lpr forsale.sign forsale.sign forsale.sign forsale.sign forsale.sign
```

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëïß ôñüðïé ðñüëçøçò áõôþí ôùí åíåñãåéþí (óõìðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáò êáé ôçí ðåñßðôùóç íá ôï áãíïÞóåôå) ðïõ åßóôå åëåýèåñïé íá åîåñãõíÞóåôå.

9.4.4.2 Ðåñéïñßæïíôáò ôçí Ðñüóâáóç óå ÅêôõðùôÝò

Ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝã÷åôå ðïéüò ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþíåé óå ðïéüí åêôõðùôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïõò ìç÷áíéóìïýò ïìÜäùí (groups) ôïõ UNIX êáé ôçí éêáíüôçôá rg óôï /etc/printcap. ÁðëÜ ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ èÝëôå íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óå êÜðïéïí åêôõðùôÞ óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç ïìÜäá (÷ñçóôþí), êáé äçëþóôå áõôÞ ôçí ïìÜäá óôçí éêáíüôçôá rg.

¼ëïé ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ äåí áíÞêïõí óôçí ïìÜäá (óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíïõ êáé ôïõ root) èá äÝ÷ïíôáé ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá: “lpr: Not a member of the restricted group” üôáí ðñïóðáèïýí íá åêôõðþóïõí óôïí åëåã÷üìåíï åêôõðùôÞ.

¼ðùò êáé ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá sc (ðåñéïñéóìïý ðïëëáðëþí áíôéãñÜöùí), èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ôçí rg óôïõò áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò êüìâïõò ðïõ èá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò, áí íïìßæåôå ðùò áõôü åßíáé óùóôü (äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ÅêôõðùôÝò ÅãêáôåóôçìÝíïé óå ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò ÕðïëïãáóôÝò).

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, èá áöÞóïõìå ãéá üëïõò åëåýèåñç ôçí ðñüóâáóç óôïí åêôõðùôÞ rattan, áëëÜ ìüíï ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôçò ïìÜäáò artists èá ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôïí bamboo. Åäþ åßíáé ôï ãíùóôü ìáò /etc/printcap ãéá ôïí êüìâï rose:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose - restricted group for bamboo
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:

bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:sc:rg=artists:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:rw:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/psif:\
```

```
        :df=/usr/local/libexec/psdf:
```

ÅðéôñÝøôå ìáò íá ìçí áëëÜÎïõìå ôï áñ÷åßï /etc/printcap áðü ôï Üëëï ðáñÜäåéãìá (ãéá ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ orchid). Öõóéêê Ü, ïðïéïóäÞðïôå ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ orchid ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþóåé óôïí bamboo. ºóùò üùò íá åðéôñÝðïõìå ìüíïí óå óõãêåêñéÝíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôçí ðñüóâáóç óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ orchid, êáé èÝëïõìå áõôïß ïé ÷ñÞóôåò íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. [1] ßóùò ðÜëé, êáé ü÷é.

Óçìåßùóç: ÅðéôñÝðåôáé ìüíï ìéá ðåñéïñéóìÝíç ïìÜäá áíÜ åêôõðùôÞ.

9.4.4.3 ¸ëåã÷ïò ÌåãÝèïõò ôùí ÁðåóôáëìÝíùí Åñãáóéþí

Áí ðïëëïß ÷ñÞóôåò Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò, ðéèáíþò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá èÝóåôå Ýíá áíþôáôï üñéï óôï åðéôñåðüìåíï ìÝãåèïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá áðïóôåßëïõí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ãéá åêôýðùóç. Áêüìá êáé áí ððÜñ÷åé áñêåôüò ÷þñïò óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ öéëïÎåíåß ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò spool, èá ðñÝðåé ùóôüóï íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åðáñêåßò ãéá ôéò åñãáóßåò üëùí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí.

Ôï **LPD** óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ïñéïèåôÞóåôå ôï ìÝãéóôï áñéèìü bytes ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá åñãáóßá, ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá mx. Ç ìïíÜäá ìÝôñçóçò åßíáé óå BUFSIZ blocks, ôá ïðïßá åßíáé 1024 bytes. Áí èÝóåôå ìçäÝí óå áõôÞ ôçí éêáíüôçôá, äåí èá ððÜñ÷ïõí üñéá óôï ìÝãåèïò ôùí áñ÷åßùí. Ùóôüóï, áí äåí Ý÷åé ïñéóôåß ç éêáíüôçôá mx, ôüôå èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ ôùí 1000 blocks.

Óçìåßùóç: Ôï üñéï åöáñìüæåôáé óôá *áñ÷åßá* ìéáò åñãáóßáò, êáé *ü÷é* óôï óõíïëéêü ìÝãåèïò ôçò åñãáóßáò.

Ôï **LPD** äåí èá áðïññßøåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ðïõ îåðåñíÜ ôï üñéï ìåãÝèïõò ðïõ Ý÷åôå èÝóåé. ÁíôéèÝôùò, èá ôï ôïðïèåôÞóåé óôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ìå ìÝãåèïò ßóï ìå ôï ìÝãéóôï åðéôñåðôü, ôï ïðïßï êáé èá åêôõðþóåé ôåëéêÜ. Ôï ððüëïéðï áñ÷åßï áðïññßðôåôáé. Áí áõôüò åßíáé óùóôüò Þ ëáíèáóìÝíïò ôñüðïò áíôéìåôþðéóçò ãéá ôçí ððÝñâáóç ôïõ ïñßïõ, åßíáé èÝìá ðñïò óõæÞôçóç.

Áò ïñéïèåôÞóïõìå óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò rattan êáé bamboo. ÅðåéäÞ ôá áñ÷åßá PostScript ôùí artists ôåßíïõí ðñïò ìåãÜëá ìåãÝèç, èá èÝóïõìå Ýíá üñéï ðÝíôå megabytes. Äåí èá èÝóïõìå üñéá ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ãñáììÞò áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host rose
#

#
#  No limit on job size:
#
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:mx#0:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:

#
#  Limit of five megabytes:
#
bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
```

```
:sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:sc:rg=artists:mx#5000:\
:lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:rw:\
:if=/usr/local/libexec/psif:\
:df=/usr/local/libexec/psdf:
```

Êáé ðÜëé, ôá üñéá åöáñìüæïíôáé ìüíï ãéá ôïõò ôïðéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò. Áí Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéÞóåé áðïìáêñóìÝíç ðñüóâáóç ãéá ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò, ôá üñéá áõôÜ äåí éó÷ýïõí ãéá ôïõò áðïìáêñóìÝíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá mx êáé ôá áðïìáêñóìÝíá áñ÷åßá /etc/printcap. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Åêôõðùôý Åãêáôåóôçìýíïé óå Áðïìáêñóìýíïõò Õðïëïãéóôý ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò åêôõðþóåéò áðü áðïìáêñóìýíïõò õðïëïãéóôý.

ÕðÜñ÷åé êáé Üëëïò åîåéäéêåõìýíïò ôñüðïò ðåñéïñéóìïý ôïõ ìåãýèïõò åñãáóéþí ãéá áðïìáêñóìýíïõò åêôõðùôý. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Ðåñéïñéóìüò Åñãáóéþí áðü Áðïìáêñóìýíïõò Õðïëïãéóôý.

9.4.4.4 Ðåñéïñéóìüò Åñãáóéþí áðü Áðïìáêñóìýíïõò Õðïëïãéóôý

Ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷ýôåõóçò **LPD** ðáñÝ÷åé äéÜöïñïõò ôñüðïõò ðåñéïñéóìïý ôùí åñãáóéþí áðü áðïìáêñóìýíïõò õðïëïãéóôý:

Ðáñåìðüäéóç õðïëïãéóôþí

Ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝã÷åôå áðü ðïéïõò áðïìáêñóìýíïõò õðïëïãéóôý èá äÝ÷åôáé áéôÞóåéò åêôýðùóçò ôï ôïðéêü **LPD**, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá áñ÷åßá /etc/hosts.equiv êáé /etc/hosts.lpd. Ôï **LPD** åëÝã÷åé íá äåé áí ç åéóåñ÷üìåíç áßôçóç ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü Ýíáí õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óå êÜðïéï áðü ôá äýï áñ÷åßá. Áí ü÷é, ôï **LPD** áðïññßðôåé ôçí áßôçóç.

Ç ìïñöÞ áõôþí ôùí áñ÷åßùí åßíáé áðëÞ: Ýíá üíïìá õðïëïãéóôÞ áíÜ ãñáììÞ. Ðáñáôçñóôå ðùò ôï áñ÷åßï /etc/hosts.equiv ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé êáé áðü ôï ðñùôüêïëëï ruserok(3), êáé åðçñåÜæåé ðñïãñÜììáôá üðùò ôï rsh(1) êáé ôï rcp(1), åðïìÝíùò íá åßóôå ðñïóåêôéêïß.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åäþ åßíáé ôï áñ÷åßï /etc/hosts.lpd óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ rose:

```
orchid
violet
madrigal.fishbaum.de
```

Áõôü óçìáßíåé ðùò ï rose äÝ÷åôáé áéôÞóåéò áðü ôïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò orchid, violet, êáé madrigal.fishbaum.de. Áí êÜðïéïò Üëëïò õðïëïãéóôÞò ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá áðïêôÞóåé ðñüóâáóç óôï **LPD** ôïõ rose, ç åñãáóßá èá áðïññéöèåß.

Ðåñéïñéóìïß óôï ÌÝãåèïò

Ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝã÷åôå ðüóïò åëåýèåñïò ÷þñïò ðñÝðåé íá áðïìÝíåé óôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí üðïõ âñßóêåôáé ï êáôÜëïãïò spool. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå üíïìá minfree óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool ãéá ôïí ôïðéêü åêôõðùôÞ. ÅéóÜãåôå óá áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï Ýíáí áñéèìü ðïõ áíôéðñïóùðåýåé ðüóá blocks äßóêïõ (512 bytes) åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ ðñÝðåé íá ððÜñ÷ïõí ãéá íá åßíáé äåêÞ ìéá áðïìáêñóìýíç åñãáóßá.

Áõôü óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá åßóôå âÝâáéïé ðùò ïé áðïìáêñóìýíïé ÷ñÞóôåò äåí èá ãåìßóïõí ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí óáò. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá äþóåôå ìåñéêÞ ðñïôåñáéüôçôá óôïõò ôïðéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò: ïé ôïðéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò èá ìðïñïýí íá óôÝëïõí åñãáóßåò óôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò áêüìç êáé üôáí ï åëåýèåñïò ÷þñïò ôïõ äßóêïõ Ý÷åé ðÝóåé êÜðù áðü ôïí áñéèìü ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï minfree.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áò ðñïóèÝóïõìå Ýíá áñ÷åßï `minfree` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ `bamboo`. ÅíåôÜæïõìå ôï `/etc/printcap` ãéá íá âñïýìå ôïí êáôÜëïãï spool ãéá áõôüí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Åäþ åßíáé ç êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôïí `bamboo`:

```
bamboo|ps|PS|S|panasonic|Panasonic KX-P4455 PostScript v51.4:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/bamboo:sc:rg=artists:mx#5000:\
        :lp=/dev/ttyd5:ms#-parenb cs8 clocal crtscts:rw:mx#5000:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/psif:\
        :df=/usr/local/libexec/psdf:
```

Ï êáôÜëïãïò spool êáèïñßæåôáé óôçí éêáíüôçôá `sd`. Èá èÝóïõìå ôñßá megabytes (éóïäõíáìåß ìå 6144 disk blocks) ùò ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá õðÜñ÷åé óôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí, þóôå ôï **LPD** íá äÝ÷åôáé áðïìáêñõóìÝíåò åñãáóßåò:

```
# echo 6144 > /var/spool/lpd/bamboo/minfree
```

Ðåñéïñéóìïß ÷ñçóôþí

Ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝã÷åôå ðïéüò áðïìáêñõóìÝíïò ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá åêôõðþíåé óôïõò ôïðéêïýò åêôõðùôÝò ïñßæïíôáò ôçí éêáíüôçôá `rs` óôï `/etc/printcap`. ¼ôáí åìöáíßæåôáé ç `rs` óå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç êÜðïéïõ ôïðéêÜ óõíäåäåìÝíïõ åêôõðùôÞ, ôï **LPD** èá äå÷èåß åñãáóßåò áðü áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò *áí* ï ÷ñÞóôçò ðïõ áðïóôÝëåé ôçí åñãáóßá Ý÷åé ëïãáñéáóìü óôïí ôïðéêü õðïëïãéóôÞ êáé ìå ôï ßäéï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, ôï **LPD** èá áðïññßøåé ôçí åñãáóßá.

ÁõôÞ ç éêáíüôçôá åßíáé éäéáßôåñá ÷ñÞóéìç óå ðåñéâÜëëïôá üðïõ õðÜñ÷ïõí (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá) äéáöïñåôéêÜ åðé÷åéñçóéáêÜ ôìÞìáôá ðïõ ìïéñÜæïôáé ôï äßêôõï, êáé êÜðïéïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðñÝðåé íá õðåñááßíïõí ôá óýíïñá ôïõ ôìÞìáôïò. Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ëïãáñéáóìïýò óôá õóóôÞìáôá óáò, èá ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò áðü ôï äéêü ôïõò ôìÞìá ôçò åðé÷åßñçóçò. Áí åðéèõìåßôå íá ôïõò åðéôñÝðåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí *ìüíï* ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò êáé ü÷é ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá óáò, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ëïãáñéáóìïýò “token”, äß÷ùò ðñïóùðéêïýò êáôáëüãïõò êáé ìå êÝëõïò ôïõ äåí ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß, üðùò ôï `/usr/bin/false`.

9.4.5 ÊáôáìÝôñçóç ×ñÞóçò Åêôõðùôþí

Áðïöáóßóáôå üôé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ÷ñåþíåôå ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò óáò. Êáé ãéáôß ü÷é; Ôï ÷áñôß êáé ôï ìåëÜíé êïóôßæïõí ÷ñÞìáôá. Êáé åðéðëÝïõí õðÜñ÷åé êüóôïò óõíÔñçóçò — ïé åêôõðùôÝò áðïôåëïýíôáé áðü êéíçôÜ ìÝñç êáé Ý÷ïõí ôçí ôÜóç íá ÷áëÜíå. ¸÷åôá åíåôÜóåé ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò, ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé, êáé ôï êüóôïò óõíÔñçóçò êáé Ý÷åôá õðïëïãßóåé ìéá ÷ñÝùóç áíÜ óåëßäá (Þ áíÜ ìÝôñï, áíÜ ðüäé, Þ Üëëç ìïíÜäá ìÝôñçóçò). Ôï èÝìá åßíáé ôþñá ðùò ìðïñåßôå ðñáãìáóéêÜ íá îåéíÞóåôå íá êáôáìåôñÜôå ôéò åêôõðþóåéò óáò.

Ôá Üó÷çìá íÝá åßíáé ðùò ôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò ôïõ **LPD** äåí ðáñÝ÷åé ðïëý âïÞèåéá óå áõôüí ôïí ôïìÝá. Ç êáôáìÝôñçóç åíáñôÜôáé óå ìåãÜëï âáèìü áðü ôïí ôýðï ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå, ôïõò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ åêôõðþíåôå, êáé ôéò *äéêÝò óáò* áðáéôÞóåéò ãéá ôçí ÷ñÝùóç ôùí åêôõðþóåùí.

Ãéá ôçí êáôáìÝôñçóç, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ (ãéá ôç ÷ñÝùóç åñãáóéþí áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ) ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ êáé ôá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò (ãéá ôç ÷ñÝùóç üëùí ôùí Üëëùí ôýðùí áñ÷åßùí) þóôå íá ìåôñïýí óåßäåò Þ íá æçôïýí íá ìÜëïõí áðü ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ôïí áñéèìü ôùí åêôõðùìÝíùí óåßäùí. Äåí èá óáò âïçèÞóåé éäéáßôåñá ç ÷ñÞóç ößëôñïõ åíüäïõ, áðü ôç óôéóìÞ ðïõ äåí ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé êáôáìÝôñçóç. Äåßôá ôçí åíüôçôá Ößëôñá.

ÃåíéêÜ, õðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ôñüðïé ãéá íá êÜíåôå êáôáìÝôñçóç:

- Ç *ÐåñéïäéêÞ êáôáìÝôñçóç* åßíáé ï ðéï óõíçèéóìÝíïò ôñüðïò, ðéèáíþò ãéáôß åßíáé ï åõêïëüôåñïò. ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ êÜðïéïò åêôõðþíåé èéá åñãáóßá, ôï ößëôñï äçìéïõñãåß Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò üðïõ áíáöÝñåé ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, ôïí

õðïëïãéóôÞ, êáé ôïí áñéèìü ôùí óåëßäùí. ÊÜèå ìÞíá, åíÜìçíï, ÷ñüíï, Þ Üëëç ÷ñïíéêÞ ðåñßïäï ôçò áñåóêåßáò óáò, óõëëÝãåôå ôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò ãéá ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò åêôõðùôÝò, ëïãáñéÜæåôå ôéò óåëßäåò ðïõ áíáëïãïýí óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé ÷ñåþíåôå áíáëüãùò. ¸åéôá óâÞíåôå ôá óôïé÷åßá áðü ôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò, îåêéíþíôáò áðü êáèáñÞ êáôÜóôáóç ãéá ôçí åðüìåíç ðåñßïäï.

- Ç *ÊáôáìÝôçóç êáôÜ ôç ÷ñÞóç* åßíáé ëéãüôåñï ãíùóôÞ, ßóùò åðåéäÞ åßíáé ðéï äýóêïëïò ôñüðïò. Óå áõôÞ ôç ìÝèïäï ôá ößëôñá ÷ñåþíïõí ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò ôïõò áìÝóùò ìüëéò áõôÝò ðñáãìáôïðïéçèïýí. ¼ðùò êáé ìå ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ ÷ñÞóçò äßóêïõ (disk quotas), ç êáôáìÝôçóç åßíáé Üìåóç. Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïëáìâÜíåôå ôçí ÷ñÞóç åêôõðùôþí áðü ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ÷õðÞóåé êüêêéíï, êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ðáñÝ÷åôå óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Ýíá ôñüðï ãéá íá åëÝã÷ïõí êáé íá ñõèìßæïõí ôïí "üãêï åêôõðþóåùí (print quotas)." ÁëëÜ áõôÞ ç ìÝèïäïò ðñïûðïèÝôåé ëßãï êþäéêá âÜóåùí äåäïìÝíùí ãéá ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ ÷ñçóôþí êáé ôùí åíëüãù ìåãåèþí.

Ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD** õðïóôçñßæåé åýêïëá êáé ôéò äýï ìåèüäïõò: áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ðñÝðåé åóåßò íá ðáñÝ÷åôå ôá ößëôñá (ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò), èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ðáñÝ÷åôå êáé ôïí êþäéêá êáôáìÝôçóçò. ÁëëÜ õðÜñ÷åé êáé Ýíá êáëü óå áõôÞ ôçí õðüèåóç: Ý÷åôå áðåñéüñéóôç åõåëéîßá óôéò ìåèüäïõò êáôáìÝôçóçò. Ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá, ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝîåôå ðåñéäéêÞ Þ êáôÜ ôç ÷ñÞóç êáôáìÝôçóç. Ìðïñåßôå íá åðéëÝîåôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ èá êáôáãñÜöïíôáé: ïíüìáôá ÷ñçóôþí, ïíüìáôá õðïëïãéóôþí, ôýðïõò åñãáóéþí, ôõðùìÝíåò óåßäåò, ôåôñáãùíéêÜ ìÝôñá ÷áñôéïý ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå, ðüóïò ÷ñüíïò ÷ñåéÜóôçêå ãéá íá áßíåé ç åêôýðùóç, êáé ðïëëÜ áêüìá. Êáé üëá áõôÜ ãßíïôáé ìåôáôñÝðïôáò ôá ößëôñá ãéá íá áðïèçêåýïõí áõôÝò ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

9.4.5.1 ÃñÞãïñç êáé Ðñü÷åéñç ÊáôáìÝôçóç ÅêôõðþóåùÍ

Ôï FreeBSD äéáôßèåôáé ìå äýï ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ðáñÝ÷ïõí Üìåóá áðëÞ ðåñéïäéêÞ êáôáìÝôçóç. Åßíáé ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ `lpf`, ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí åíüôçôá lpf: Ýíá Ößëôñï ÊåéìÝíïõ, êáé ôï pac(8), Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ðïõ óõëëÝãåé êáé áèñïßæåé êáôá÷ùñßóåéò áðü áñ÷åßá êáôáìåôñÞóåùí.

¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå óôçí åíüôçôá ôùí ößëôñùí (Ößëôñá), ôï **LPD** îåêéíÜ ôá ößëôñá êåéìÝíïõ êáé ìåôáôñïðÞò ðåñíþíôáò óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ ößëôñïõ êáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáôáãñáöÞò. Ôá ößëôñá ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí áõôÞ ôçí ðáñÜìåôñï ãéá íá îÝñïõí ðïõ íá ãñÜöïõí ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò êáôáìÝôçóçò. Ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáôáìÝôçóçò öáßíåôáé óôçí éêáíüôçôá `af` óôï `/etc/printcap`, êáé áí äåí ïñßæåôáé ç ðëÞñçò äéáäñïìÞ ôïõ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç ó÷åôéêÞ äéáäñïìÞ ùò ðñïò ôïí êáôÜëïãáï spool.

Ôï **LPD** îåêéíÜ ôï `lpf` ìå ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðëÜôïõò êáé ìÞêïõò óåßäáò (áðü ôéò éêáíüôçôåò `pw` êáé `pl`). Ôï `lpf` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß áõôÝò ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåé ôçí ðïóüôçôá ÷áñôéïý ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå. ÌåôÜ ôçí áðïóôïëÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ óôïíí âêôðùôÞ, ãñÜöåé ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç êáôáìÝôçóçò óôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò. Ïé êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ìïéÜæïõí ìå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
2.00 rose:andy
3.00 rose:kelly
3.00 orchid:mary
5.00 orchid:mary
2.00 orchid:zhang
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå îå÷ùñéóôü áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò ãéá êÜèå åêôõðùôÞ, áöïý ôï `lpf` äåí Ý÷åé åíóùìáôùìÝíç äõíáôüôçôá êëåéäþìáôïò áñ÷åßïõ (file locking), êáé äýï `lpf` ìðïñïýí íá êáôáóôñÝøïõí ôï Ýíá ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ Üëëïõ áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ãñÜøïõí ôáõôü÷ñïíá óôï ßäéï áñ÷åßï. ¸áò åýêïëïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åããáéþóåôå ôçí ìïíáäéêüôçôá áñ÷åßïõ êáôáãñáöÞò áíÜ åêôõðùôÞ åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `af=acct` óôï `/etc/printcap`. ¸óóé, êÜèå áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò èá âñßóêåôáé óôïíí êáôÜëïãáï spool ôïõ áíôßóôïé÷ïõ åêôõðùôÞ, óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå üíïìá `acct`.

¼ôáí åßóôå Ýôïéìïé íá ÷ñåþóåôå ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò, åêôåëÝóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá pac(8). ÁðëÜ ìåôáåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ êÜíåôå êáôáìÝôçóç êáé ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `pac`. Èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíáò áðïëïãéóìüò ìå ÷ñåþóåéò óå äïëÜñéá, üðùò âëÝðåôå óôç óõíÝ÷åéá:

```
  Login                pages/feet   runs    price
orchid:kelly                5.00    1   $  0.10
orchid:mary                31.00    3   $  0.62
orchid:zhang                9.00    1   $  0.18
rose:andy                   2.00    1   $  0.04
rose:kelly                177.00  104   $  3.54
rose:mary                  87.00   32   $  1.74
rose:root                  26.00   12   $  0.52

total                     337.00  154   $  6.74
```

ÐáñáêÜôù åßíáé ïé ðáñÜìåôñïé ðïõ äÝ÷åôáé ôï pac(8):

`-P`*`printer`*

Ãéá ðïéü *`printer`* íá êÜíåé áðïëïãéóìü. ÁõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ äïõëåýåé ìüíï áí õðÜñ÷åé ç ðëÞñçò äéáäñïìÞ óôçí éêáíüôçôá `af` óôï `/etc/printcap`.

`-c`

Ôáîéíïìåß ôï áðïôÝëåóìá áíÜ êüóôïò áíôß ôçò áëöáâçôéêÞò ôáîéíüìçóçò ôùí ÷ñçóôþí.

`-m`

Áãíïåß ôï üíïìá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò. Ìå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ, ï ÷ñÞóôçò `smith` óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ `alpha` åßíáé ï ßäéïò ÷ñÞóôçò ìå ôïí `smith` óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ `gamma`. ×ùñßò ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò.

`-p`*`price`*

Õðïëïãßæåé ôéò ÷ñåþóåéò ìå *`price`* (ôéìÞ) óå äïëÜñéá áíÜ óåëäá Þ áíÜ ðüäé áíôß ãéá ôçí ôéìÞ áðü ôçí éêáíüôçôá `pc` óôï `/etc/printcap`, Þ áëëéþò äýï óåíôò (áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ). Ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå ùò *`price`* ìéá ôéìÞ ìå äåêáäéêÜ øçößá (floating point).

`-r`

ÁíôéóôñÝöåé ôçí óåéñÜ ôáîéíüìçóçò.

`-s`

Äçìéïõñãåß Ýíá áñ÷åßï áðïëïãéóìïý ôùí êáôáìåôñÞóåùí êáé êáèáñßæåé ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôùí áñ÷åßùí êáôáãñáöÞò.

`name ...`

Ôõðþíåé ðëçñïöïñßåò áíáöïñÜò ìüíï ãéá ôá óõãêåêñéìÝíá *`name`* (ïíüìáôá) ÷ñçóôþí.

Óôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï áðïëïãéóìü ðïõ ðáñÜãåé ôï pac(8), âëÝðåôå ôùí áñéèìü ôùí ôõðùìÝíùí óåëäùí áíÜ ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò. Áí, óôï ÷þñï óáò, ï õðïëïãéóôÞò äåí Ý÷åé óçìáóßá (ãéáôß ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ïðéïíäÞðïôå èÝëïõí), åêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `pac -m`, ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôïí áêüëïõèï áðïëïãéóìü:

```
  Login                pages/feet   runs    price
andy                        2.00    1   $  0.04
```

```
kelly                     182.00  105   $  3.64
mary                      118.00   35   $  2.36
root                       26.00   12   $  0.52
zhang                       9.00    1   $  0.18

total                     337.00  154   $  6.74
```

Ãéá ôïí ïñéóìü ðïóïóôïý ÷ñÝùóçò óå äïëÜñéá, ôï pac(8) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ôçí éêáíüôçôá pc óôï áñ÷åßï /etc/printcap (ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ 200, Þ 2 óåíôò áíÜ óåëßäá). Ðñïóäéïñßóôå óå áõôÞí ôçí éêáíüôçôá, óå åêáôïóôÜ ôïõ óåíô, ôçí ôéìÞ áíÜ óåëßäá Þ áíÜ ðüäé ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ÷ñåþíåôå ãéá ôéò åêôõðþóåéò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóðåñÜóåôå áõôÞ ôçí ôéìÞ üôáí ôñÝ÷åôå ôï pac(8) ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ -p. H ìïíÜäá ìÝôñçóçò ãéá ôçí åðéëïãÞ -p åßíáé óå äïëÜñéá, ü÷é óå åêáôïóôÜ ôïõ óåíô. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá,

```
# pac -p1.50
```

ïñßæåé êüóôïò êÜèå óåëßäáò Ýíá äïëÜñéï êáé ðåíÞíôá óåíôò. Ìðïñåßôå ðñáãìáôéêÜ íá Ý÷åôå ðïëëÜ Ýóïäá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò áõôÝò ôéò ÷ñåþóåéò.

ÔÝëïò, åêôåëþíôáò pac -s èá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ áðïëïãéóìïý óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò áðïëïãéóìïý, ðïõ èá Ý÷åé ôï ßäéï üíïìá ìå ôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ, áëëÜ ìå êáôÜëçîç _sum. ¸åéôá êáèáñßæåôáé ôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò. ¼ôáí åêôåëÝóåôå ðÜëé ôï pac(8), èá îáíáäéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï áðïëïãéóìïý, ãéá íá ðÜñåé ôá áñ÷éêÜ óýíïëá, êáé èá ðñïóèÝóåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò áðü ôï êáíïíéêü áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò.

9.4.5.2 Ðùò Ìðïñåßôå íá Ìåôñþóåôå ôéò ÔõðùìÝíåò Óåëßäåò;

Ãéá íá ìåôñÞóåôå ôéò ôõðùìÝíåò óåëßäåò ìå Ýóôù óôïé÷åéþäç ëåðôïìÝñåéá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ðüóï ÷áñôß ÷ñáéÜæåôáé ìéá åñãáóßá. Áõôü åßíáé ôï ïõóéáóôéêüôåñï ðñüâçìá óôçí êáôáìÝôçóç åêôõðþóåùí.

Ãéá åñãáóßåò áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ, ôï ðñüâçìá äåí åßíáé äýóêïëï íá ëõèåßß: ÌåôñÜôå ðüóåò ãñáììÝò õðÜñ÷ïõí óå ìéá åñãáóßá êáé ôéò óõãêñßíåôå ìå ðüóåò ãñáììÝò ìðïñåß íá õðþóåé ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò óå ìéá óåëßäá. Ìçí îå÷Üóåôå íá óõìðåñéëÜâåôå ôá backspaces ðïõ ðñïêáëïýí õðåñõýðùóç, Þ åðéìÞêçò ëïãéêÝò ãñáììÝò ðïõ áíáäéðëþíïôáé óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá öõóéêÝò ãñáììÝò.

Ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ lpf (ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜóáìå óôï lpf: Ýíá Ößëôñï ÊåéìÝíïõ) ëáìâÜíåé õðüøéí ôïõ áõôÜ ôá óôïé÷åßá üôáí êÜíåé êáôáìÝôçóç. Áí ãñÜöåôá êÜðïéï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåé êáôáìÝôçóç, ßóùò íá èÝëåôå íá åëÝãîåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ lpf.

Ðùò ÷áéñßæåóôå üùùò ôïõò õðüëïéðïõò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí;

Ãéá ôéò ìåôáñïðÝò áðü DVI-óå-LaserJet Þ áðü DVI-óå-PostScript, ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå ôï ößëôñï óáò íá áíáëýåé ôçí Ýñïäï ôïõ dvilj Þ ôïõ dvips êáé íá åëÝã÷åé ðüóåò óåëßäåò äçìéïõñãÞèçêáí áðü ôç ìåôáôñïðÞ. º óùò ìðïñÝóåôå íá êÜíåôå êÜôé ðáñüùïéï êáé ìå äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí êáé ðñïãñÜùìáôá ìåôáôñïðÞò

Ùóôüóï, üëåò áõôÝò ïé ìÝèïäïé Ý÷ïõí ôï ìåéïíÝêôçìá ðùò ï åêôõðùôÞò ðéèáíþò óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá íá ìçí åêôõðþóåé üëåò ôéò óåëßäåò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, èá ìðïñïýóá íá ìðëïêáñéóôåß ôï ÷áñôß, Þ íá ôåëåéþóåé ôï ôüíåñ, Þ áêüìç íá óôìâåß êáé Ýêñçíç —åíþ ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá óõíå÷ßóåé íá ÷ñåþíåôáé.

Ôé èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá êÜíåôå;

ÕðÜñ÷åé ìüíï Ýíáò *óßãïõñïò* ôñüðïò ãéá íá êÜíåôå êáôáìÝôçóç *áêñéâåßáò*. Íá ðÜñåôå Ýíáí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ íá ìðïñåß íá óáò ðåé ðüóï ÷áñôß ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß, êáé íá ôïí óõíäÝóåôå ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò Þ ìÝóù äéêôýïõ. Ó÷åäüí üëïé ïé åêôõðùôÝò PostScript õðïóôçñßæïõí áõôÞ ôçí äõíáôüôçôá. Èá âñåßôå êáé Üëëïõò ôýðïõò êáé êáôáóêåõáóôÝò ðïõ êÜíïõí åðßóçò ôï ßäéï (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ïé laser åêôõðùôÝò äéêôýïõ ôçò Imagen). ÌåôáôñÝøôå ôá ößëôñá ãéá áõôïýò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò þóôá íá êáôáãñÜöïõí ôéò ôõðùìÝíåò óåëßäåò ìåôÜ ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò åêÜóôïôá åñãáóßáò

åêôýðùóçò, êáé ñõèìßóôå ôïõò íá êñáôïýí áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò ìå *ìüíï* áõôÞ ôçí ðëçñïöïñßá. Äåí ÷ñáéÜæåôáé êáôáìÝôñçóç ãñáíìþí ïýôå áíáöïñÜ óöáëìÜôùí.

Öõóéêü, ðÜíôá Ý÷åôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá öáíåßôå ãåííáéüäùñïò êáé íá ðáñÝ÷åôå ôéò åêôõðþóåéò óáò äùñåÜí.

9.5 ×ñÞóç Åêôõðùôþí

ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé óôï FreeBSD. Ïé âáóéêÝò åíôïëÝò ãéá ôïí ôåëéêü ÷ñÞóç åßíáé ïé áêüëïõèåò:

lpr(1)

Åêôýðùóç åñãáóéþí

lpq(1)

¸ëåã÷ïò ïõñÜò áíáìïíÞò (print queue) ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ

lprm(1)

Äéáãñáöþ åñãáóéþí áðü ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò

ÕðÜñ÷åé åðßóçò ìéá åíôïëÞ ãéá ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò, ç lpc(8), ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí åíüôçôá Äéá÷åßñéóç Åêôõðùôþí, êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá åëÝã÷åé ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò êáé ôéò ïõñÝò áíáìïíÞò.

Êáé ïé ôñåéò åíôïëÝò lpr(1), lprm(1), êáé lpq(1) äÝ÷ïíôáé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P` *`printer-name`* ìå ôçí ïðïßá êáèïñßæåôáé óå ðïéïí åêôõðùôÞ Þ ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò èá åíåñãÞóïõí, üðùò áíáöÝñåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`. Áõôü óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áðïóôåßëåôå, íá äéáãñÜøåôå, êáé íá åëÝãîåôå åñãáóßáò óå äéÜöïñïò åêôõðùôÝò. Áí äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P`, ôüôå ïé åíôïëÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óôç ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `PRINTER`. ÔÝëïò, áí äåí Ý÷åôå èÝóåé ìéá ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `PRINTER`, ïé åíôïëÝò åêôåëïýíôáé ìå ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `lp`.

Áðü äù êáé óôï åîÞò, ìå ôçí ïñïëïãßá *ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò åêôõðùôÞò* èá åíïïïýìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `PRINTER`, Þ áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé, ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ìå ôï üíïìá `lp`.

9.5.1 Åêôýðùóç Åñãáóéþí

Ãéá íá åêôõðþóåôå áñ÷åßá, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
% lpr filename ...
```

Èá åêôõðùèïýí üëá ôá áíáöåñüìåíá áñ÷åßá óôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ. Áí äåí áíáöÝñåôå áñ÷åßá, ôï lpr(1) äéáâÜæåé äåäïìÝíá áðü ôï standard input. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áõôÞ ç åíôïëÞ èá åêôõðþóåé ìåñéêÜ óçìáíôéêÜ áñ÷åßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò:

```
% lpr /etc/host.conf /etc/hosts.equiv
```

Ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
% lpr -P printer-name filename ...
```

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò èá åêôõðùèåß ìéá ìåãÜëç ëßóôá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôïò êáôáëüãïõ óôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `rattan`:

```
% ls -l | lpr -P rattan
```

Áöïý äåí áíáöÝñïíôáé ïíüìáôá áñ÷åßùí óôçí åíôïëÞ lpr(1), ôï `lpr` äéáâÜæåé ôá äåäïìÝíá ðïõ èá åêôõðþóåé áðü ôï standard input, ôá ïðïßá åßíáé ç Ýñïäïò ôçò åíôïëÞò `ls -l`.

Ç åíôïëÞ lpr(1) ìðïñåß íá äå÷èåß Ýíá ìåãÜëï áñéèìü åðéëïãþí ãéá íá åëÝã÷åé ôçí ìïñöïðïßçóç, íá ìåôáôñÝðåé áñ÷åßá, íá äçìéïõñãåß ðïëëáðëÜ áíôßãñáöá, ê.ë.ð. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåçñïöïñßåò, äåßôá ôçí åíüôçôá Åðéëïãþí Åêôýðùóçò.

9.5.2 Ïëåã÷ïò Åñãáóéþí

¼ôáí åêôõðíåôå ìå ôï lpr(1), ôá äåäïìÝíá ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åêôõðþóåôå ôïðïèåôïýíôáé óå Ýíá ðáêÝôï (package) ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé “åñãáóßá åêôýðùóçò (print job)”, ç ïðïßá áðïôÝëåôáé óôï óýóôçíá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD**. ÊÜèå åêôõðùôÞò Ý÷åé ìéá ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò åñãáóéþí, êáé ç åñãáóßá óáò áíáìÝíåé ìáæß ìå Üëëåò äéêÝò óáò êáé Üëëùí ÷ñçóôþí. Ï åêôõðùôÞò ôéò åêôõðíåé ìå ôçí óåéñÜ Üöéîçò óôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò.

Ãéá íá åìöáíßóåôå ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ãéá ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ðççêôñïëïãÞóôå lpq(1). Ãéá êÜðïéïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç åíôïëÞ:

```
% lpq -P bamboo
```

åìöáíßæåé ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ìå ôï üíïìá `bamboo`. Áêïëïõèåß Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá åíüäïõ ôçò åíôïëÞò `lpq`:

```
bamboo is ready and printing
Rank   Owner    Job  Files                                Total Size
active kelly    9    /etc/host.conf, /etc/hosts.equiv     88 bytes
2nd    kelly    10   (standard input)                     1635 bytes
3rd    mary     11   ...                                  78519 bytes
```

Åìöáíßæïíôáé ôñåéò åñãáóßåò óôç ëßóôá áíáìïíÞò ãéá ôïí `bamboo`. Óôçí ðñþôç åñãáóßá, ðïõ Ý÷åé óôáëåß áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç kelly, Ý÷åé áðïäïèåß ï “áñéèìüò åñãáóßáò (job number)” 9. ÊÜèå åñãáóßá åíüò åêôõðùôÞ ÷áñáêôçñßæåôáé áðü Ýíá ìïíáäéêü ôÝôïéï áñéèìü. Ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò ìðïñåßôá íá ôïí áãíïÞóåôå, áëëÜ èá ôïí ÷ñåéáóôåßôá áí èÝëåôá íá äéáãñÜøåôå êÜðïéá åñãáóßá. Äåßôá ôçí åíüôçôá Äéáãñáöþ Åñãáóéþí ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðççñïöïñßåò.

Ç åñãáóßá ìå ôï íïýìåñï åíÝá áðïôåëåßôáé áðü äýï áñ÷åßá. Ôá ðïëëáðëÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ äüèçêáí óôç ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ lpr(1) èåùñïýíôáé ìÝñïò ìßáò ìüíï åñãáóßáò. ÁõôÞ åßíáé êáé ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá åíåñãÞ åñãáóßá (ðáñáôçÞóôå ôç ëÝîç `active` ôçò óôÞëçò “Rank”), ðïõ óçìáßíåé ðùò ç åñãáóßá åêôõðíåôáé áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ. Ç äåýôåñç åñãáóßá áðïôåëåßôáé áðü äåäïìÝíá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ðåñÜóåé óôçí standard input ôçò åíôïëÞò lpr(1). Ç ôñßôç åñãáóßá ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç `mary`, êáé ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ðïëý ïãêþäç åñãáóßá. Ôï üíïìá äéáäçìïìÞò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá åêôõðùèåß åßíáé ðïëý ìåãÜëï ãéá íá ÷ùñÝóåé óôç óôÞëç, êáé ãéá áõôü ç åíôïëÞ lpq(1) áðëÜ ôï óõìâïëßæåé ìå ôñåéò ôåëåßåò.

Ç ðñþôç ãñáììÞ ôçò åíüäïõ áðü ôçí lpq(1) åßíáé åðßóçò ðïëý ÷ñÞóéìç: ìáò åíçìåñþíåé ãéá ôï ôé êÜíåé ôçí ðáñïýóá óôéãìÞ ï åêôõðùôÞò (Þ ôïõëÜ÷éôïí ãéá ôï ôé ðéóôåýåé ôï **LPD** ðùò êÜíåé ï åêôõðùôÞò áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ).

Ç åíôïëÞ lpq(1) åðßóçò ðïïóôçñßæåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-l` ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ìéá ìåãÜëç, ëåðôïìåñÞ ëßóôá. Áêïëïõèåß Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôïõ `lpq -l`:

```
waiting for bamboo to become ready (offline ?)
kelly: 1st     [job 009rose]
       /etc/host.conf                    73 bytes
```

```
       /etc/hosts.equiv                 15 bytes

kelly: 2nd     [job 010rose]
       (standard input)                 1635 bytes

mary: 3rd                               [job 011rose]
      /home/orchid/mary/research/venus/alpha-regio/mapping 78519 bytes
```

9.5.3 Áöáßñåóç Åñãáóéþí

Áí áëëÜîåôå ãíþìç ãéá ìéá åñãáóßá ðïõ åß÷áôå áðïóôåßëåé ðñïò åêôýðùóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí áöáéñÝóåôå áðü ôçí ëßóôá áíáìïíÞò ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ lprm(1). Ìðïñåßôå áêüìç íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí lprm(1) ãéá íá áöáéñÝóåôå ìéá åíåñãÞ åñãáóßá, áëëÜ ðéèáíüí êÜðïéï ìÝñïò ôçò íá åêôõðùèåß Ýôóé êáé áëëéþò.

Ãéá íá áöáéñÝóåôå ìéá åñãáóßá áðü ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ðñþôá ôçí lpq(1) ãéá íá âñåßôå ôïí áñéèìü ôçò. ¸åéôá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
% lprm job-number
```

Ãéá íá áöáéñÝóåôå ìéá åñãáóßá áðü êÜðïéïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ -P. Ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ áöáéñåß ôçí åñãáóßá ìå áñéèìü 10 áðü ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ bamboo:

```
% lprm -P bamboo 10
```

Ç åíôïëÞ lprm(1) Ý÷åé ìåñéêÝò óõíôïìåýóåéò:

lprm -

Áöáéñåß üëåò ôéò åñãáóßåò (ãéá ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ) ðïõ áíÞêïõí óå åóÜò.

lprm *user*

Áöáéñåß üëåò ôéò åñãáóßåò (ãéá ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ) ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôïí *÷ñÞóôç (user)*. Ï ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò (superuser) ìðïñåß íá áöáéñÝóåé åñãáóßåò Üëëùí ÷ñçóôþí, åóåßò ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå ìüíï ôéò äéêÝò óáò.

lprm

Ç åíôïëÞ lprm(1) ÷ùñßò áñéèìü åñãáóßáò, üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç, Þ - ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí, áöáéñåß ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá åíåñãÞ åñãáóßá óôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, áí áíÞêåé óå óÜò. Ï ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò (superuser) ìðïñåß íá áöáéñÝóåé ïðïéáäÞðïôå åíåñãÞ åñãáóßá.

Ãéá íá äïõëÝøåôå óå êÜðïéïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ áíôß ôïõ ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïõ, áðëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ -P ìå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù óõíôïìåýóåéò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ áöáéñåß üëåò ôéò åñãáóßåò ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïõôïò ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ rattan:

```
% lprm -P rattan -
```

Óçìåßùóç: Áí åñãÜæåóôå óå ðåñéâÜëëïõ äéêôýïõ, ç lprm(1) èá óáò åðéôñÝøåé íá áöáéñÝóåôå åñãáóßåò ìüíï áðü ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ ðïõ ôéò Ý÷åôå óôåßëåé, áíåîÜñôçôá áí ï åêôõðùôÞò åßíáé ðñïóâÜóéïò êáé áðü Üëëïõò ððïëïãáéóôÝò. Ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ åðéååéêíýåé áêñéâþò áõôü ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü:

```
% lpr -P rattan myfile
% rlogin orchid
% lpq -P rattan
Rank   Owner   Job  Files                          Total Size
active seeyan   12 ...                            49123 bytes
2nd    kelly      13   myfile                         12 bytes
% lprm -P rattan 13
rose: Permission denied
% logout
% lprm -P rattan 13
dfA013rose dequeued
cfA013rose dequeued
```

9.5.4 ÐÝñá áðü ôï Áðëü Êåßìåíï: Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ÅðéëïãÝò Åêôýðùóçò

Ç áíôïëÞ lpr(1) õðïóôçñßæåé ìéá ãêÜìá åðéëïãþí ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ìïñöïðïßçóçò êåéìÝíïõ, ìåôáôñïðÞò ãñáöéêþí êáé Üëëùí ìïñöþí áñ÷åßùí, ðáñáãùãÞò ðïëëáðëþí áíôéãñÜöùí, ÷áéñéóìïý åñãáóéþí, êáé Üëëá. Ïé åðéëïãÝò áõôÝò ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôçí ðáñïýóá åíüôçôá.

9.5.4.1 ÅðéëïãÝò Ìïñöïðïßçóçò êáé Ìåôáôñïðþò

Ïé áêüëïõèåò åðéëïãÝò ôçò lpr(1) åëÝã÷ïõí ôçí ìïñöïðïßçóç ôùí áñ÷åßùí ôçò åñãáóßáò åêôýðùóçò. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò áí ç åñãáóßá óáò äåí ðåñéÝ÷åé áðëü êåßìåíï Þ áí åðéèõìåßôå íá ìïñöïðïéÞóåôå áðëü êåßìåíï äéáìÝóïõ ôïõ åñãáëåßïõ pr(1).

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ôõðþíåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï DVI (áðü ôï óýóôçíá óôïé÷åéìåóßáò TEX) ìå üíïìá *fish-report.dvi* óôïí åêôõðùôÞ ìå üíïìá bamboo:

```
% lpr -P bamboo -d fish-report.dvi
```

ÁõôÝò ïé åðéëïãÝò åöáñìüæïíôáé óå êÜèå áñ÷åßï ôçò åñãáóßáò, êáé Ýôóé äåí ìðïñåßôå íá áíáìßìåôå (áò ðïýìå) áñ÷åßá DVI êáé ditroff ìáæß óôçí ßäéá åñãáóßá. Áðëþò óôåßëôå ôá áñ÷åßá óáí äéáöïñåôéêÝò åñãáóßåò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò äéáöïñåôéêÝò åðéëïãÝò ìåôáôñïðÞò ãéá êÜèå åñãáóßá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¼ëåò áõôÝò ïé åðéëïãÝò åêôüò ôçò `-p` êáé ôçò `-T` áðáéôïýí åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ðñïïñéóìïý. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç åðéëïãÞ `-d` áðáéôåßô ôï ößëôñï ìåôáôñïðÞò DVI. Ç åíüôçôá Ößëôñá Ìåôáôñïðþò äßíåé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

`-c`

Åêôõðþíåé áñ÷åßá cifplot.

`-d`

Åêôõðþíåé áñ÷åßá DVI.

`-f`

Åêôõðþíåé áñ÷åßá êåéìÝíïõ FORTRAN.

`-g`

Åêôõðþíåé äåäïìÝíá ó÷åäßáóçò (plot).

`-i` *`number`*

Åêôõðþíåé ôçí Ýîïäï ìå åóï÷Þ *`number`* óôçëþí. Áí ðáñáëåßøåôå ôï *`number`*, ç åóï÷Þ èá åßíáé 8 óôÞëåò. ÁõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ äïõëåýåé ìüíï ìå ïñéóìÝíá ößëôñá ìåôáôñïðÞò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìçí ôïðïèåôåßôå êåíü äéÜóôçìá ìåôáîý ôïõ `-i` êáé ôïõ áñéèìïý.

`-l`

Åêôõðþíåé äåäïìÝíá êåéìÝíïõ êáôÜ ãñÜììá (literal), óõìðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáò êáé ôïòò ÷áñáêôÞñåò åëÝã÷ïõ.

`-n`

Åêôõðþíåé äåäïìÝíá ditroff (äåäïìÝíá troff áíåîÜñôçôá áðü ôç óõóêåõÞ).

`-p`

Ìïñöïðïéåß ôï áðëü êåßìåíï ìå ôçí pr(1) ðñéí íá ôï åêôõðþóåé. Äåßôå ôçí pr(1) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

`-T` *`title`*

×ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï *`title`* óôçí êåöáëßäá ôïõ pr(1) áíôß ãéá ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ. ÁõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ åðéäñÜ ìüíï üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-p`

`-t`

Åêôõðþíåé äåäïìÝíá troff.

`-v`

Åêôõðþíåé äåäïìÝíá ñÜóôåñ.

Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá: áõôÞ ç åíôïëÞ åêôõðþíåé ìéá êïìøÜ ìïñöïðïéçìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôçò óåëßäáò âïçèåßáò ls(1) óôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ:

```
% zcat /usr/share/man/man1/ls.1.gz | troff -t -man | lpr -t
```

Ç åíôïëÞ zcat(1) áðïóõìðéÝæåé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôçò óåëßäáò âïçèåßáò ls(1) êáé ôïí ðåñíÜåé óôçí åíôïëÞ troff(1), ç ïðïßá ôïí ìïñöïðïéåß êáé äçìéïõñãåß óôçí Ýîïäï ôçò äåäïìÝíá GNU troff, ôá áðïóôÝëëåé óôçí lpr(1), ç ïðïßá ìå ôç óåéñÜ ôçò áðïóôÝëëåé ôçí åñãáóßá óôï **LPD**. Åðåéäþ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-t` óôï lpr(1), ï spooler, êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêôýðùóçò, èá ìåôáôñÝøåé ôçí Ýîïäï GNU troff óå Ýíá ôýðï äåäïìÝíùí êáôáíïçôü áðü ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ.

9.5.4.2 ÅðéëïãÝò ×åéñéóìïý Åñãáóéþí

Ïé áêüëïõèåò åðéëïãÝò ôïõ lpr(1) ïäçãïýí ôï **LPD** íá ÷åéñéóôåß ôéò åñãáóßåò ìå åéäéêü ôñüðï:

-# copies

Äçìéïõñãåß Ýíáí áñéèìü *copies* (áíôéãñÜöùí) ãéá êÜèå áñ÷åßï ôçò åñãáóßáò áíôß ãéá Ýíá ìüíï áíôßãñáöï. Ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ìðïñåß íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåé áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ ãéá íá ìåéþóåé ôçí êáôáðüíçóç ôùí åêôõðùôþí êáé íá åíèáññýíåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç öùôïôõðéêþí ìç÷áíçìÜôùí. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Ðåñéïñéóìüò Åêôýðùóçò Ðïëëáðëþí ÁíôéãñÜöùí.

Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, åêôõðþíïõìå óôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ ôñßá áíôßãñáöá ôïõ *parser.c* êáé ôñßá áíôßãñáöá ôïõ *parser.h*:

```
% lpr -#3 parser.c parser.h
```

-m

ÁðïóôïëÞ mail ìåôÜ ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç åêôýðùóçò ôçò åñãáóßáò. Ìå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ, ôï óýóôçìá **LPD** óôÝëíåé mail óôï ëïãáñéáóìü óáò ìüëéò ïëïêëçñùèåß ï ÷åéñéóìüò åêôýðùóçò ôçò åñãáóßáò óáò. Óôï ìÞíõìá ôïõ, èá óáò åíçìåñþóåé áí ç åñãáóßá ïëïêëçñþèçêå åðéôõ÷þò Þ áí ðáñïõóéÜóôçêå óöÜëìá êáé (óõ÷íÜ) ðïéü Þôáí ôï óöÜëìá.

-s

Äåí áíôéãñÜöåé ôá áñ÷åßá óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool, áëëÜ áíôß ãéá áõôü, äçìéïõñãåß óõìâïëéêïýò óõíäÝóìïõò (symbolic links) ðñïò áõôÜ.

Áí åêôõðþíåôå ìéá ìåãÜëç åñãáóßá, ßóùò èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ. Èá óáò ãëõôþóåé ÷þñï óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool (ßóùò ç åñãáóßá óáò íá õðåñâáßíåé ôïí åëåýèåñï ÷þñï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí êáôÜëïãï spool). Åðßóçò èá êåñäßóåôå ÷ñüíï áöïý ôï **LPD** äåí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíôéãñÜøåé üëç ôçí åñãáóßá óáò óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool.

Õðÿñ÷åé, ùóôüóï, Ý÷åé êáé Ýíá ìåéïíÝêôçìá: áöïý ôï óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôï **LPD** èá êÜíåé áíáöïñÜ êáôåõèåßáí óôï ðñùôüôõðï áñ÷åßï, äåí èá Ý÷åôå äõíáôüôçôá íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå Þ íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôï áñ÷åßï Ýùò üôïõ åêôõðùèåß.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí åêôõðþíåôå óå Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, ôï **LPD** ðéèáíþò èá ÷ñåéáóôåß ôåëéêÜ íá áíôéãñÜøåé ôá áñ÷åßá áðü ôïí ôïðéêü õðïëïãéóôÞ óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï, åðïìÝíùò ç åðéëïãÞ -s óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç åîïéêïíïìåß ÷þñï óôïí ôïðéêü êáôÜëïãï spool, áëëÜ ü÷é óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï. Åîáêïëïõèåß ùóôüóï íá åßíáé éäéáßôåñá ÷ñÞóéìç.

-r

Áðïìáêñýíåé ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò åñãáóßáò ìåôÜ ôçí áíôéãñáöÞ ôïõò óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool, Þ ìåôÜ ôçí åêôýðùóç ôïõò ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ -s. Íá åßóôå ðñïóåêôéêïß ìå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ!

9.5.4.3 ÅðéëïãÝò Óåëßäùí Êåöáëßäáò

ÁõôÝò ïé åðéëïãÝò ôïõ lpr(1) ñõèìßæïõí ôï êåßìåíï ðïõ êáíïíéêÜ åìöáíßæåôáé óôçí óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò ôçò åñãáóßáò. Áí ïé óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò ðáñáëåßðïíôáé ãéá ôïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï åêôõðùôÞ, áõôÝò ïé åðéëïãÝò äåí Ý÷ïõí êáìßá åðßäñáóç. Äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Óåëßäåò Êåöáëßäáò ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôùí óåëßäùí êåöáëßäáò.

-C *text*

ÁíôéêáèéóôÜ ôï üíîìá õðïëïãéóôÞ óôç óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò ìå *text*. Ôï üíîìá õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé åßíáé, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ôï üíîìá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ áðü ôïí ïðïßï Ýãéíå ç áðïóôïëÞ ôçò åñãáóßáò.

-J *text*

ÁíôéêáèéóôÜ ôï üíîìá åñãáóßáò óôç óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò ìå *text*. Ôï üíîìá åñãáóßáò ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, åßíáé ôï üíîìá ôïõ ðñþôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ôçò åñãáóßáò, Þ `stdin` áí ç åêôýðùóç ãßíåôáé áðü ôï standard input.

-h

Äåí åêôõðíåé óåëßäá êåöáëßäáò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò, áõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ ßóùò íá ìçí Ý÷åé åðßäñáóç ëüãù ôïõ ôñüðïõ ìå ôïí ïðïßï äçìéïõñãïýíôáé ïé óåëßäåò êåöáëßäáò. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá Óåëßäåò Êåöáëßäáò.

9.5.5 Äéá÷åßñéóç Åêôõðùôþí

Ùò äéá÷åéñéóôÞò, ÷ñåéÜóôçêå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ lpc(8), ìðïñåßôå íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò óáò ìå áêüìç ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ôñüðïõò. Ìå ôçí lpc(8), ìðïñåßôå:

- Íá åêêéíåßôå êáé íá óôáìáôÜôå ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò
- Íá åíåñãïðïéåßôå êáé íá áðåíåñãïðïéåßôå ôéò ïõñÝò áíáìïíÞò
- Íá áíáêáôáôÜóåôå ôçí óåéñÜ åñãáóéþí óå êÜèå ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò.

Êáôáñ÷Þí, ìßá óçìåßùóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ïñïëïãßá: áí Ýíáò åêôõðùôÞò åßíáé *óôáìáôçÝíïò (stopped)*, äåí èá åêôõðþóåé ôßðïôå áðü ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò åñãáóéþí. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí áêüìç íá óôÝëïõí åñãáóßåò, ïé ïðïßåò ìðáßíïõí óôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò Ýùò üôïõ ï åêôõðùôÞò *îåêéíÞóåé* Þ êáèáñéóôåß ç ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò.

Áí Ý÷åé *áðåíåñãïðïéçèåß* ç ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò, êáíåßò ÷ñÞóôçò (åêôüò ôïõ `root`) äåí ìðïñåß íá áðïóôåßëåé åñãáóßåò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ìéá *åíåñãÞ* ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò åðéôñÝðåé íá áðïóôáëïýí åñãáóßåò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. ¸íáò åêôõðùôÞò ìðïñåß íá *îåêéíÞóåé* ìå ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíç, êáé óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç èá óõíå÷ßóåé íá åêôõðþíåé ôéò åñãáóßåò ôçò ïõñÜò Ýùò üôïõ áõôÞ áäåéÜóåé.

ÃåíéêÜ, ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ðñïíïýìéá `root` ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ lpc(8). Ïé êáíïíéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí åíôïëÞ lpc(8) ìüíï ãéá íá âëÝðïõí ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ êáé íá åðáíåêêéíïýí ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óå ðåñßðôùóç ìðëïêáñßóìáôïò.

ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå ìéá ëßóôá åíôïëþí ôïõ lpc(8). Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ôéò åíôïëÝò ðáßñíïõí ùò ðáñÜìåôñï ôï *printer-name* ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ óõãêåêñéìÝíïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå `all` óôç èÝóç ôïõ *printer-name* ãéá íá áíáöåñèåßôå óå üëïõò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçóìÝíïé óôï `/etc/printcap`.

`abort` *`printer-name`*

ÄéáãñÜöåé ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá åñãáóßá êáé óôáìáôÜåé ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí áêüìç íá áðïóôåßëïõí åñãáóßåò áí ç ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò åßíáé áêüìç åíåñãÞ.

`clean` *`printer-name`*

ÄéáãñÜöåé ôá ðáëéÜ áñ÷åßá áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï spool ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Óå êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ôá áñ÷åßá áðü ôá ïðïßá áðïôåëåßôáé êÜðïéá åñãáóßá äåí áöáéñïýíôáé êáíïíéêÜ áðü ôï **LPD**, åéäéêÜ áí ððÞñîáí óöÜëìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêôýðùóç Þ êÜðïéåò åíÝñãåéåò áðü ôïí äéá÷åéñóôÞ. ÁõôÞ ç åíôïëÞ âñßôêåé áñ÷åßá ðïõ äåí áíÞêïõí óôïí êáôÜëïãï spool êáé ôá áöáéñåß.

`disable` *`printer-name`*

Áðåíåñãïðïéåß ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ãéá íÝåò åñãáóßåò. Áí ï åêôõðùôÞò äïõëåýåé, èá óõíå÷ßóåé íá åêôõðþíåé ôéò åíáðïìåßíáíôåò åñãáóßåò óôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò. Ï superuser (`root`) ìðïñåß ðÜíôá íá óôÝëíåé åñãáóßåò, áêüìç êáé óå áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíç óåéñÜ áíáìïíÞò.

ÁõôÞ ç åíôïëÞ åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç, üôáí åëÝã÷åôå Ýíá íÝï åêôõðùôÞ Þ üôáí åãêáèéóôÜôå Ýíá ößëôñï: áðåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò êáé óôåßëôå åñãáóßåò óáí `root`. Ïé õðüëïéðïé ÷ñÞóôåò äåí èá Ý÷ïõí äõíáôüôçôá íá áðïóôåßëïõí åñãáóßåò Ýùò üôïõ ïëïêëçñþóôå ôïõò åëÝã÷ïõò óáò êáé åðáíåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `enable`.

`down` *`printer-name message`*

Ïäçãåß ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óå "êáôÝâáóìá" (down). Åßíáé éóïäýíáìï ìå ôï `disable` áêïëïõèïýìåíï áðü Ýíá `stop`. Ôï *`message`* (ìÞíõìá) åìöáíßæåôáé üôáí êÜðïéïò ÷ñÞóôçò åëÝã÷åé ôçí óåéñÜ áíáìïíÞò ìå lpq(1) Þ ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ìå `lpc status`.

`enable` *`printer-name`*

Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôçò ïõñÜò áíáìïíÞò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá áðïóôåßëïõí åñãáóßåò áëëÜ ï åêôõðùôÞò äåí èá ôõðþóåé Ýùò üôïõ îáêéíÞóåé.

`help` *`command-name`*

Ôõðþíåé óåëßäåò âïçèåßáò ãéá ôçí åíôïëÞ *`command-name`*. Äß÷ùò ôï *`command-name`*, åêôõðþíåé ìéá ðåñßëçøç üëùí ôùí äéáèÝóéìùí åíôïëþí.

`restart` *`printer-name`*

ÎåêéíÜ ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ïé êáíïíéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéïéðïéÞóïõí áõôÞ ôçí åíôïëÞ ìüíï óå êÜðïéá åéäéêÞ ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ôï **LPD** äåí áðïêñßíåôáé, áëëÜ äåí ìðïñïýí íá îáêéíÞóïõí Ýíá åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé óôáìáôÞóåé åîáéôßáò ôùí åíôïëþí `stop` Þ `down`. Ç åíôïëÞ `restart` åßíáé éóïäýíáìç ìå ôçí `abort` áêïëïõèïýìåíç áðü ôç `start`.

`start` *`printer-name`*

ÎåêéíÜ ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ï åêôõðùôÞò èá ôõðþóåé åñãáóßåò áðü ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ôïõ.

`stop` *`printer-name`*

ÓôáìáôÜåé ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Ï åêôõðùôÞò èá ïëïêëçñþóåé ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá åñãáóßá ôïõ êáé äåí èá ôõðþóåé êáìßá Üëëç åñãáóßá áðü ôçí ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò ôïõ. Áêüìç êáé áí ï åêôõðùôÞò åßíáé óôáìáôçìÝíïò, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí áêüìç íá óôÝëíïõí åñãáóßåò áí åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç ç ïõñÜ áíáìïíÞò.

`topq` *`printer-name job-or-username`*

ÁíáêáôÜôáîç ôçò ïõñÜò áíáìïíÞò ãéá ôïí *`printer-name`*. Ôïðïèåôïýíôáé ðñþôåò ïé åñãáóßåò ìå áñéèìü áíáöïïñÜò *`job`* Þ áõôÝò ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôï ÷ñÞóôç *`username`*. Ãéá áõôÞ ôçí åíôïëÞ, äåí ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå `all` óôçí èÝóç ôïõ *`printer-name`*.

`up` *`printer-name`*

Ïäçãåß ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óå "áíÝâáóìá" (up). Ôï áíôßèåôï ôçò åíôïëÞò `down`. Éóïäõíáìåß ìå ôçí `start` áêïëïõèïýìåíç áðü ôçí åíôïëÞ `enable`.

Ôï lpc(8) äÝ÷åôáé ôéò ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÝò óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí. Áí äåí åéóÜãåôå êáßá åíôïëÞ, ôï lpc(8) ìðáßíåé óå êáôÜóôáóç áëëçëåðßäñáóçò (interactive), üðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ðëçêôñïëïãåßôå åíôïëÝò ìÝ÷ñé íá äþóåôå `exit`, `quit`, Þ end-of-file.

9.6 ÅíáëëáêôéêÝò Ëýóåéò ãéá ôïí ÓôÜíôáñ Spooler

Áí Ý÷åôå ìåëåôÞóåé ðéóôÜ üëï ôï êåöÜëáéï ìÝ÷ñé åäþ, èá Ý÷åôå ìÜèåé ó÷åäüí ôá ðÜíôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï óýóôçìá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò **LPD** ðïõ äéáôßèåôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD. Èá Ý÷åôå êáôáíïÞóåé êáé ðïëëÝò áðü ôéò åëëåßøåéò ôïõ, ðïõ öõóéêÜ ãåíïýí ôï åñþôçìá: “Ðïéá Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò (ðïõ íá ëåéôïõñãïýí óôï FreeBSD) õðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìá;”

LPRng

Ôï **LPRng**, ôï ïðïßï óêüðéìá óçìáßíåé “LPR: the Next Generation (ç Åðüìåíç ÃåíéÜ)” åßíáé ìéá áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ õëïðïßçóç ôïõ PLP. Ï Patrick Powell êáé ï Justin Mason (êýñéïò óõíôçñçôÞò ôïõ PLP) óõíåñãÜóôçêáí ãéá íá öôéÜîïõí ôï **LPRng**. Ç êýñéá ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ **LPRng** åßíáé ç http://www.lprng.org/.

CUPS

Ôï **CUPS**, Þ áëëéþò Common UNIX Printing System, ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá öïñçôÞ ðëáôöüñìá åêôõðþóåùí ãéá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá âáóéóìÝíá óôï UNIX. Áíáðôý÷èçêå áðü ôçí Easy Software Products ãéá íá ðñïùèÞóåé ìéá óôÜíôáñ ëýóç åêôõðþóåùí ãéá üëïõò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò êáé êáôáóêåõáóôÝò UNIX.

Ôï **CUPS** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßå ôï ðñùôüêïëëï Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) ùò âÜóç ôïõ ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç åñãáóéþí åêôýðùóçò êáé ïõñþí áíáìïíÞò. Õðïóôçñßæïíôáé åðßóçò, áëëÜ ìå ìåéùìÝíç ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôá, ôá ðñùôüêïëëá Line Printer Daemon (LPD), Server Message Block (SMB), êáé AppSocket (ãíùóôü ùò JetDirect). Ôï CUPS ðñïóèÝôåé äõíáôüôçôåò áíß÷íåõóçò äéêôõáêþí åêôõðùôþí, åíþ ìÝóù ôùí åðéëïãþí PostScript Printer Description (PPD) ãßíåôáé åöéêôÞ ç õðïóôÞñéîç óýã÷ñïíùí åêôõðùôþí óôïí êüóìï ôïõ UNIX.

Ç êýñéá ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ **CUPS** åßíáé ç http://www.cups.org/.

9.7 Åíôïðéóìüò Âëáâþí

ÌåôÜ ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ áðëïý ôåóô ìå ôï lptest(1), áíôß ôçò êáíïíéêÞò åêôýðùóçò, ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åôå ëÜâåé ùò áðïôÝåóìá ìßá áðü ôéò áêüëïõèåò êáôáóôÜóåéò:

Ï åêôõðùôÞò êáèõóôÝñçóå íá îåêéíÞóåé Þ äåí åêôýðùóå ïëüêëçñç ôç óåëßäá.

Ï åêôõðùôÞò ôýðùóå ôï ôåóô, áëëÜ äåí îåêßíçóå áìÝóùò. ºóùò ÷ñåéÜóôçêå íá ðéÝóåôå ôï ðëÞêôñï PRINT REMAINING Þ ôï FORM FEED ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óáò ãéá íá åìöáíéóôåß ôï åðéèõìçôü áðïôÝëåóìá.

ÅÜí åßíáé üíôùò áõôÞ ç ðåñßðôùóç óáò, ï åêôõðùôÞò ðéèáíþò íá Þôáí óå áíáìïíÞ ãéá íá åîáêñéâþóåé áí õðÞñ÷áí ðñüóèåôá äåäïìÝíá óôçí åñãáóßá åêôýðùóçò ðñéí îåêéíÞóåé íá åêôõðþíåé ïôéäÞðïôå. Ãéá íá äéïñèþóåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá, ìðïñåßôå íá èÝóåôå ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ íá óôÝëíåé Ýíá ÷áñáêôÞñá FORM FEED (Þ Üëëï êáôÜëëçëï) óôïí åêôõðùôÞ. Áõôü óõíÞèùò åßíáé áñêåôü ãéá íá ìðïñåßôå íá åêôõðþíåôå êáôåõèåßáí ïðïéïäÞðïôå êåßìåíï áðïìÝíåé óå áíáìïíÞ óôçí åóùôåñéêÞ ìíÞìç (buffer) ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Åßíáé åðßóçò ÷ñÞóéïï íá ñõèìßæåôå ôéò åêôõðþóåéò óáò þóôå íá ôåëåéþíïõí ìå ãåìÜôç ôçí ôåëåõôáßá óåëßäá, þóôå ç åðüìåíç åñãáóßá íá ìçí áñ÷ßæåé áðü ôá ìéóÜ ôïõ ðñïçãïýìåíïõ öýëëïõ.

Ç áêüëïõèç ôñïðïðïßçóç óôï shell script `/usr/local/libexec/if-simple` åêôõðþíåé Ýíá form feed ìåôÜ ôçí áðïóôïëÞ ôçò åñãáóßáò óôïí åêôõðùôÞ:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# if-simple - Simple text input filter for lpd
# Installed in /usr/local/libexec/if-simple
#
# Simply copies stdin to stdout.  Ignores all filter arguments.
# Writes a form feed character (\f) after printing job.

/bin/cat && printf "\f" && exit 0
exit 2
```

Ç åêôýðùóç ðáñïõóéÜæåé “öáéíüìåíï óêÜëáò (staircase effect).”

Óôçí åêôýðùóç óáò öáßíåôáé ôï áêüëïõèï:

```
!"#$%&'()*+,-./01234
                "#$%&'()*+,-./012345
                                #$%&'()*+,-./0123456
```

Ãßíáôå Ýíá áêüìá èýìá ôïõ *öáéíüìÝíïõ óêÜëáò*, ðïõ ðñïêëÞèçêå áðü áíôéöáôéêÝò åñìçíåßåò ôùí ÷áñáêôÞñùí ìå ôïõò ïðïßïõò äçëþíåôáé ç ôñïöïäïóßá íÝáò ãñáíìÞò. Ôá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ôýðïõ UNIX ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí Ýíáí ìüíï ÷áñáêôÞñá ASCII ìå êùäéêü 10, ôïí line feed (ôñïöïäïóßá ãñáíìÞò, LF). Ôï MS-DOS, ôï OS/2®, êáé äéÜöïñá Üëëá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí Ýíá æåýãïò ÷áñáêôÞñùí ASCII êùäéêïý 10 *êáé* ASCII êùäéêïý 13 (ôïí carriage return Þ áëëéþò CR). Ðïëëïß åêôõðùôÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí óýìâáóç ôïõ MS-DOS ãéá ôçí áëëáãÞ ãñáíìÞò.

¼ôáí åêôõðþíåôå ìå ôï FreeBSD, ôï êåßìåíï óáò áðëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá ôñïöïäïóßáò ãñáíìÞò (line feed). Ï åêôõðùôÞò, ìüëéò áíôéëçöèåß ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá line feed, ðñïùèåß ôï ÷áñôß êáôÜ ìßá ãñáíìÞ, áëëÜ êñáôÜåé ôçí ßäéá èÝóç ïñéæüíôéá êáèþò êáëåßôáé íá åêôõðþóåé ôïí åðüìåíï ÷áñáêôÞñá. Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï CR (carriage return): ìåôáêéíåß äçëääÞ ôçí èÝóç åñãáóßáò ãéá ôïí åðüìåíï ÷áñáêôÞñá ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá åêôõðùèåß óôï áñéóôåñü Üêñï ôïõ ÷áñôéïý.

Ôï FreeBSD åðéèõìåß ï åêôõðùôÞò íá ìðïñåß íá åíåñãåß ùò åíÞò:

¼ôáí ï åêôõðùôÞò ëáìâÜíåé CR	Íá åêôõðþíåé CR
¼ôáí ï åêôõðùôÞò ëáìâÜíåé LF	Íá åêôõðþíåé CR + LF

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñïé ôñüðïé ãéá íá åðéôåõ÷èåß áõôü:

- ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá ðëÞêôñá ñýèìéóçò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ Þ ôïí ðßíáêá åëÝã÷ïõ ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôïí ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï åñìçíåýáé áõôïýò ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò ï åêôõðùôÞò óáò. Óõìâïëïëåõôôåßôå ôï åã÷áéñäéï ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ ãéá íá

äåßôå ðùò ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé áõôü.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí Ý÷åôå êáé Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óôï óýóôçìá óáò åêôüò áðü ôï FreeBSD, ðéèáíüí íá ÷ñåéáóôåß, üôáí ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå, íá *åðáíáñõèìßóåôå* ôïí åêôõðùôÞ óáò þóôå íá åñìçíåýåé äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò CR êáé LF. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ßóùò åßíáé êáëýôåñï íá ðñïôéìÞóåôå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò ëýóåéò ðïõ áêïëïõèïýí.

- Ï ïäçãüò (driver) ôçò óåéñéáêÞò ãñáììÞò ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ìåôáôñÝðåé áõôüìáôá áðü LF óå CR+LF. Öõóéêü, áõôü äïõëåýåé *ìüíï* óå óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò. Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôçí ëåéôïõñãßá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `ms#` êáé ïñßóôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò `onlcr` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap` ãéá ôïí åêôõðùôÞ.
- Óôåßëôå Ýíá *êùäéêü äéáöõãÞò (escape code)* óôïí åêôõðùôÞ þóôå íá ÷áéñßæåôáé ðñïóùñéíü ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò LF ìå äéáöïñåôéêü ôñüðï. Óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôï åã÷áéñßäéï ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ óáò ãéá ôïõò êþäéêåò äéáöõãÞò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé. ¼ôáí áíáêáëýøåôå ôïí êáôÜëëçëï, ìåôáôñÝøôå ôï ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ þóôå íá óôÝëíåé ðñþôá ôïí êùäéêü, êáé Ýðåéôá ôçí åñãáóßá óôïí åêôõðùôÞ.

  Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ößëôñïõ êåéìÝíïõ ãéá åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ êáôáëáâáßíïõí ôïõò êùäéêïýò äéáöõãÞò PCL ôçò Hewlett-Packard. Áõôü ôï ößëôñï êÜíåé ôïí åêôõðùôÞ íá ÷áéñßæåôáé ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò LF ùò LF êáé CR. ¸åéôá áðïóôÝëëåé ôçí åñãáóßá, óôÝëíïôáò óôï ôÝëïò ôçò Ýíá ÷áñáêôÞñá áëëáãÞò óåßäáò (form feed) þóôå íá ãßíåé óùóôÞ åîáãùãÞ ôçò ôåëåõôáßáò óåßäáò. Ôï ößëôñï áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá äïõëåýåé ìå ó÷åäüí üëïõò ôïõò åêôõðùôÝò ôçò Hewlett Packard.

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# hpif - Simple text input filter for lpd for HP-PCL based printers
# Installed in /usr/local/libexec/hpif
#
# Simply copies stdin to stdout.  Ignores all filter arguments.
# Tells printer to treat LF as CR+LF.  Ejects the page when done.

printf "\033&k2G" && cat && printf "\033&l0H" && exit 0
exit 2
```

  Åäþ åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá ôï `/etc/printcap` åíüò ððïëïãéóôÞ ìå üíïìá `orchid`. ¸÷åé Ýíá ìüíï åêôõðùôÞ óôçí ðñþôç ðáñÜëëçëç èýñá ôïõ, Ýíá Hewlett Packard LaserJet 3Si ìå üíïìá `teak`. ×ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ðáñáðÜíù script ùò ößëôñï êåéìÝíïõ:

```
#
#  /etc/printcap for host orchid
#
teak|hp|laserjet|Hewlett Packard LaserJet 3Si:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/teak:mx#0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/hpif:
```

Åêôõðþíåôáé ç ìßá ãñáììÞ ðÜíù óôçí Üëëç.

Ï åêôõðùôÞò äåí ðñïùèåß êáèüëïõ ôï ÷áñôß êáé üëåò ïé ãñáììÝò êåéìÝíïõ ôõðþíïíôáé ç ìßá ðÜíù áðü ôçí Üëëç, óå ìßá ãñáììÞ.

Áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá åßíáé ôï “áíôßóôñïöï” ôïõ öáéíüìåíïõ óêÜëáò, ðïõ ðåñéáñÜøáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, êáé åßíáé ðïëý óðÜíéï. Óå êÜðïéï óçìåßï, ïé ÷áñáêÞñåò LF ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï FreeBSD ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåé ôçí ãñáììÞ, åñìçíåýïíôáé ùò ÷áñáêÞñåò CR ïé ïðïßïé åðéóôñÝöïõí ôçí êåöáëÞ óôï áñéóôåñü Üêñï ôïõ ÷áñôéïý, áëëÜ äß÷ùò íá ðñïùèÞóïõí ôï ÷áñôß ìßá ãñáììÞ ðñïò ôá êÜôù.

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôïõò äéáêüðôåò ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ Þ ôïí ðßíáêá åëÝã÷ïõ ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôá LF êáé CR characters:

Ï åêôõðùôÞò ëáìâÜíåé	Ï åêôõðùôÞò ôõðþíåé
CR	CR
LF	CR + LF

Ï åêôõðùôÞò äåí åêôõðþíåé (÷Üíåé) êÜðïéïõò ÷áñáêÞñåò.

Ï åêôõðùôÞò, åíþ åßíáé óå ëåéôïõñãßá åêôýðùóçò, äåí åêôõðþíåé êÜðïéïõò ÷áñáêÞñåò óå üëåò ôéò ãñáììÝò. Ôï ðñüâëçìá ðéèáíþò íá ãßíåôáé åíôïíüôåñï êáèþò ç åêôýðùóç åîåëßóóåôáé, ÷Üíïíôáò áêüìç ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ÷áñáêÞñåò.

Ôï ðñüâëçìá åßíáé ðùò ï åêôõðùôÞò, êáèþò åêôõðþíåé, äåí ðñïëáâáßíåé íá áêïëïõèÞóåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ìå ôçí ïðïßá ï õðïëïãéóôÞò óôÝëíåé äåäïìÝíá ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêÞò äéáóýíäåóçò (áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá äåí ðñÝðåé êáíïíéêÜ íá óõìâáßíåé óå åêôõðùôÝò óõíäåìÝíïõò óå ðáñÜëëçëåò èýñåò). ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ôñüðïé ãéá íá îåðåñáóôåß áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá:

- ÅÜí ï åêôõðùôÞò õðïóôçñßæåé Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò XON/XOFF, ñõèìßóôå ôï FreeBSD íá ôïí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ïñßæïíôáò ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò `ixon` ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `ms#`.
- ÅÜí ï åêôõðùôÞò õðïóôçñßæåé Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ôýðïõ Request to Send / Clear to Send (hardware handshake, áíùóôü êáé ìå ôçí ïíïìáóßá `RTS/CTS`), ðñÝðåé íá ïñéóôåß ç êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò `crtscts` óôçí éêáíüôçôá `ms#`. Âåâáéùèåßôå ðùò ôï êáëþäéï ðïõ óõíäÝåé ôïí åêôõðùôÞ ìå ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ åßíáé óùóôÜ öôéáãìÝíï ãéá ÷ñÞóç áõôïý ôïõ åëÝã÷ïõ ñïÞò.

Ï åêôõðùôÞò ôõðþíåé óêïõðßäéá.

Ï åêôõðùôÞò ôýðùóå êÜôé ðïõ áðïêáëïýìå ôõ÷áßá óêïõðßäéá, åíïïþíôáò ïôéäÞðïôå åêôüò ôïõ åðéèõìçôïý êåéìÝíïõ.

Áõôü åßíáé óõíÞèùò Ýíá áêüìá óýìðôùìá ëáíèáóìÝíùí ðáñáìÝôñùí óåéñéáêÞò åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå ôïí åêôõðùôÞ. ÅëÝãîôå îáíÜ ôçí ôéìÞ bps rate óôçí éêáíüôçôá `br`, êáé ôçí ñýèìéóç parity óôçí éêáíüôçôá `ms#`. Âåâáéùèåßôå ðùò ï åêôõðùôÞò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò ßäéåò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí êáèïñéóôåß óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`.

Äåí óõíÝâç ôßðïôå, ï åêôõðùôÞò äåí îáêßíçóå êáí.

Áí äåí óõíÝâç ôßðïôå, ôï ðñüâëçìá ðéèáíüí íá ïöåßëåôáé óôï FreeBSD êáé ü÷é óôï hardware. ÐñïóèÝóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá áñ÷åßïõ êáôáãñáöÞò (log file, `lf`) óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/printcap`, óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé ôï ðñüâëçìá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåþ åßíáé ç êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôïí `rattan`, ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lf`:

```
rattan|line|diablo|lp|Diablo 630 Line Printer:\
        :sh:sd=/var/spool/lpd/rattan:\
        :lp=/dev/lpt0:\
        :if=/usr/local/libexec/if-simple:\
        :lf=/var/log/rattan.log
```

¸ðåéôá, ðñïóðáèÞóôå íá îáíáåêôõðþóåôå. ÅëÝãîôå ôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò (log) (óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, `/var/log/rattan.log`) ãéá íá âñåßôå ðéèáíÝò áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí. Ìå âÜóç ôá ìçíýìáôá ðïõ âëÝðåôå, ðñïóðáèÞóôå íá äéïñèþóåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá.

Áí äåí êáèïñßóåôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `lf`, ôï **LPD** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ôï `/dev/console`.

ÊåöÜëáéï 10 Óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ÅêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux

Áíáäïì Þèçêå êáé ìÝñç ôïõ áíáíåþèçêáí áðü ôïí Jim Mock. Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Brian N. Handy êáé Rich Murphey.

10.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé binary óõìâáôüôçôá (åêôåëÝóéìùí) ìå áñêåôÜ Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ ôýðïõ UNIX, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíõ êáé ôïõ Linux. Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï, ìðïñåß íá áíáñùôéÝóôå ãéáôß áêñéâþò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ôï FreeBSD íá ìðïñåß íá ôñÝîåé åêôåëÝóéìá Linux; H áðÜíôçóç óå áõôÞ ôçí åñþôçóç åßíáé áñêåôÜ áðëÞ. ÐïëëÝò åôáéñßåò êáé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò áíáðôýóóïõí åöáñìïãÝò ìüíï ãéá Linux, ìéá êáé åßíáé ðïëý “ôçò ìüäáò” óôï êüóìï ôùí ðïïëïãéóôþí. Áõôü áíáãêÜæåé åìÜò ôïõò ððüëïéðïõò, ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå ôï FreeBSD, íá ðéÝæïõìå ôéò ßäéåò áõôÝò åôáéñßåò êáé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí êáíïíéêÝò åêäüóåéò ôùí åöáñìïãþí ôïõò ãéá FreeBSD. Ôï ðñüâëçíá åßíáé, üôé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò ôéò åôáéñßåò äåí áíôéëáìâÜíïíôáé ðñáãìáôéêÜ ðüóïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé Üíèñùðïé èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýóáí ôï ðñïúüí ôïõò áí åß÷áí åêäüóåéò êáé ãéá FreeBSD, êáé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò óõíå÷ßæïõí íá áíáðôýóóïõí ìüíï ãéá Linux. ¶ñá ôé ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ FreeBSD; Åäþ Ýñ÷åôáé íá âïçèÞóåé ç binary óõìâáôüôçôá ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ôï Linux.

Åí óõíôïïßá, ç óõìâáôüôçôá åðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD íá åêôåëÝóïõí ðåñßðïõ ôï 90% üëùí ôùí Linux åöáñìïãþí ÷ùñßò ìåôáôñïðÝò. Áõôü ðåñéëáìâÜíåé åöáñìïãÝò üðùò ôï **StarOffice**, ôçí Linux Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Netscape**, **Adobe Acrobat**, **RealPlayer®**, **VMware™**, **Oracle**, **WordPerfect®**, **Doom**, **Quake**, êáé ðåñéóóüôåñá. ¸÷åé åðßóçò áíáöåñèåß üôé óá êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux Ý÷ïõí êáëýôåñç áðüäïóç óôï FreeBSD áðü üôé óôï Linux.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ùóôüóï êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíá ãéá ôï Linux óôïé÷åßá ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý ðïõ äåí ððïóôçñßæïíôáé óôï FreeBSD. Ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux äåí èá äïõëÝøïõí óôï FreeBSD áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ðïëëÝò åîåäéêåõìÝíåò êëÞóåéò i386, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôçí áíåñãïðßçóç ôçò åéêïíéêÞò êáôÜóôáóçò 8086.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõìâáôüôçôá åêôåëÝóéìùí ìå ôï Linux óôï óýóôçìá óáò.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôåò êïéíü÷ñçóôåò âéâëéïèÞêåò ôïõ Linux.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå åöáñìïãÝò ôïõ Linux óôï FreeBSD.
- Ôéò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ôçò õëïðïßçóçò ôçò óõìâáôüôçôáò ìå ôï Linux óôï FreeBSD.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôïï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

10.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

Ç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux äåí åßíáé áíåñãÞ åî’ áñ÷Þò. Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá áíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç ëåéôïõñãßá åßíáé íá öïñôþóåôå ôï KLD (Üñèñùìá) `linux` (“Kernel LoaDable object”). Ìðïñåßôå íá öïñôþóåôå áõôü ôï Üñèñùìá óôïí ðõñÞíá äßíïíôáò ôç ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ùò `root`:

```
# kldload linux
```

Áí èÝëåôå íá Ý÷åôå ðÜíôá åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç ôç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå Linux, ôüôå èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôç ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
linux_enable="YES"
```

Ç åíôïëÞ kldstat(8) ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åëåã÷èåß áí ôï KLD åßíáé öïñôùìÝíï:

```
% kldstat
Id Refs Address    Size     Name
 1    2 0xc0100000 16bdb8   kernel
 7    1 0xc24db000 d000     linux.ko
```

Áí ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï äåí èÝëåôå Þ äå ìðïñåßôå íá öïñôþóåôå ôï KLD, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäÝóåôå óôáôéêÜ ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç åêôåëÝóéìùí ôïõ Linux óôïí ðõñÞíá ìå ôï íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `options COMPAT_LINUX` óôï áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí íÝï ðõñÞíá üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

10.2.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí Linux Runtime Libraries

Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé ìå äýï ôñüðïõò. Åßôå ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ linux_base-fc4 port, Þ ìå ÷áéñïêßíçôç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõò.

10.2.1.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù ôïõ linux_base Port

Áõôüò åßíáé êáôÜ ãåíéêÞ ïìïëïãßá ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí runtime libraries. Åßíáé ç ßäéá äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ áêïëïõèåßôáé êáé ãéá ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëï port áðü ôç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports (/usr/ports/). ÁðëÜ êÜíôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# cd /usr/ports/emulators/linux_base-fc4
# make install distclean
```

Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá Ý÷åôå êáíïíéêÞ óõìâáôüôçôá ìå åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux. Ìåñéêü ðñïãñÜììáôá ðáñáðïíéïýíôáé üôé ïé âéâëéïèÞêåò óõóôÞìáôïò (system libraries) äåí åßíáé óôç ôåëåõôáßá ôïõò Ýêäïóç. ÃåíéêÜ üùò, áõôü äåí áðïôåëåß êáíÝíá ðñüâëçìá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìðïñïýí íá ððÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëáðëÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ `emulators/linux_base`, ðïõ íá áíôéóôïé÷ïýí óôéò äéáöïñåôéêÝò åêäüóåéò ôùí äéáíïìþí Linux. Èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå íá åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí ports ðïõ ðñïáðáéôïýíôáé áðü ôéò äöáñìïãÝò Linux ôéò ïðïßåò èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå.

10.2.1.2 ×åéñïêßíçôç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí Libraries

Áí äåí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí “ports”, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôéò âéâëéïèÞêåò ÷åéñïêßíçôá. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôá Linux shared libraries ôá ïðïßá áðáéôåß ôï ðñüãñáììá. Åðßóçò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáé Ýíáí êáôÜëïãáï “shadow root”, `/compat/linux`, ãéá ôéò âéâëéïèÞêåò Linux ðïõ èá ððÜñ÷ïõí óôï FreeBSD. ÏðïéáäÞðïôå êïéíÝò âéâëéïèÞêåò (shared libraries) ïé ïðïßåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü åöáñìïãÝò Linux êáé åêôåëåïýíôáé óôï FreeBSD èá êïéôÜïïõí ðñþôá óá áõôüí ôïí êáôÜëïãáï. ÅðïìÝíùò, áí ìéá åöáñìïãÞ Linux öïñôþóáé ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï `/lib/libc.so`, ôï FreeBSD èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá öïñôþóáé ðñþôá ôï `/compat/linux/lib/libc.so`, êáé áí áõôü

äåí õðÜñ÷åé, ôüôå èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá öïñôþóåé ôï `/lib/libc.so`. Ôá shared libraries èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí óôï shadow tree `/compat/linux/lib` áíôß ãéá ôéò ôïðïèåóßåò ðïõ áíáöÝñåé ôï `ld.so` óôï Linux.

ÃåíéêÜ, ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí óôéò ðñþôåò óáò åãêáôáóôÜóéò åöáñìïãþí Linux, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá øÜîåôå ãéá ôéò êïéíÝò âéâëéïèÞêåò áðü ôá áíôßóôïé÷á âêôåëÝóéá. ÌåôÜ áðü êÜðïéï äéÜóôçá èá Ý÷åôå Ýíá éêáíïðïéçôéêü áñéèìü Linux shared libraries óôï óýóôçìÜ óáò êáé ðëÝïí äå èá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé åðéðëÉïí åñãáóßá ðÝñá áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò.

10.2.1.3 Åãêáôüóôáóç Ðñüóèåôùí Shared Libraries

Êáé ôé ãßíåôáé óôç ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï `linux_base` port êáé ïé åöáñìïãÉò óáò áêüìç ðáñáðïíéïýíôáé ãéá shared libraries ðïõ ëåßðïõí; Ðþò ìðïñåßôå íá îÝñåôå ðïéá shared libraries ÷ñåéÜæåôáé êÜðïéá åöáñìïãÞ, êáé ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ôá âñåßôå; Âáóéêêü, ððÜñ÷ïõí 2 åðéëïãÉò (ãéá íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ïäçãßåò èá ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå `root` óôï óýóôçìÜ óáò).

Áí Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç óå êÜðïéï ìç÷Üíçìá Linux, ñßîôå ìéá ìáôéÜ óôá shared libraries ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ìéá åöáñìïãÞ, êáé áíôéãñÜøôå ôá óôï FreeBSD. Äåßôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá:

Áò ððïèÝóïõìå üôé êáôåâÜóáôå ìÝóù FTP ôï åêôåëÝóéï ôïõ **Doom** ãéá ôï Linux, êáé ôï âÜëáôå óôï Linux óýóôçìá óôï ïðïßï Ý÷åôá ðñüôáóç. Ìðïñåßôå óôç óõíÝ÷åéá íá åëÉãîåôå ðïéá shared libraries ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ç åöáñìïãÞ ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ldd linuxdoom`, üðùò:

```
% ldd linuxdoom
libXt.so.3 (DLL Jump 3.1) => /usr/X11/lib/libXt.so.3.1.0
libX11.so.3 (DLL Jump 3.1) => /usr/X11/lib/libX11.so.3.1.0
libc.so.4 (DLL Jump 4.5pl26) => /lib/libc.so.4.6.29
```

Èá ÷ñéáóôåß íá ðÜñåôå üëá ôá áñ÷åßá áðü ôç ôåëåõôáßá óôÞëç, êáé íá ôá áíôéãñÜøåôá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/compat/linux`, êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ðñïò áõôÜ ôïõò áíôßóôïé÷ïõò óõìâïëéêïýò äåóìïýò (symbolic links) ìå ôá ïíüìáôá ôçò ðñþôçò óôÞëçò. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ðñáêôéêÜ, èá Ý÷åôå áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá óôï óýóôçìá óáò:

```
/compat/linux/usr/X11/lib/libXt.so.3.1.0
/compat/linux/usr/X11/lib/libXt.so.3 -> libXt.so.3.1.0
/compat/linux/usr/X11/lib/libX11.so.3.1.0
/compat/linux/usr/X11/lib/libX11.so.3 -> libX11.so.3.1.0
/compat/linux/lib/libc.so.4.6.29
/compat/linux/lib/libc.so.4 -> libc.so.4.6.29
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óçìåéþóôå üôé áí Ý÷åôå Þäç êÜðïéï Linux shared library ðïõ ï áñéèìüò Ýêäïóçò åßíáé ï ßäéïò ìå áõôüí ôçò ðñþôçò óôÞëçò ôïõ `ldd`, äå èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíôéãñÜøåôá ôï áñ÷åßï üðùò áõôü ïíïìÜæåôáé óôç ôåëåõôáßá óôÞëç, ôá õðÜñ÷ïíôá áñ÷åßá èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíïõí ôç äïõëåéÜ ôïõò. Óáò óõìâïëåýïõìå üìùò íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôï shared library áí åßíáé êÜðïéá íåüôåñç Ýêäïóç. Ìðïñåßôå íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôá ðáëéÜ áñ÷åßá, áñêåâ üìùò íá áíáíåþóåôå ôïõò óõìâïëéêïýò äåóìïýò þóôå íá ïäçãïýí óôá íÝá áñ÷åßá. ÅðïìÝíùò, áí Ý÷åôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù âéâëéïèÞêåò óôï óýóôçìÜ óáò:
>
> ```
> /compat/linux/lib/libc.so.4.6.27
> /compat/linux/lib/libc.so.4 -> libc.so.4.6.27
> ```
>
> êáé âñåßôå ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ç ïðïßá æçôÜåé ìéá íåüôåñç Ýêäïóç ìÝóù ôïõ `ldd`:
>
> ```
> libc.so.4 (DLL Jump 4.5pl26) -> libc.so.4.6.29
> ```
>
> Áí ç äéáóïïñÜ ôçò Ýêäïóçò óôï ôåëåõôáßá øçößï åßíáé ìüíï ìßáò Þ äýï åêäüóåùí, ôüôå ìçí óáò áðáó÷ïëåß ç áíôéãñáöÞ ôïõ `/lib/libc.so.4.6.29`, ãéáôß ôï ðñüãñáììá èá ðñÝðåé íá ôñÝ÷åé êáíïíéêÜ êáé ìå ôç ëßãáï

ðáëáéüôåñç Ýêäïóç. Ðáñ' üëá áõôÜ, áí èÝëåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï `libc.so` êáé Ýôóé èá Ý÷åôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
/compat/linux/lib/libc.so.4.6.29
/compat/linux/lib/libc.so.4 -> libc.so.4.6.29
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ï ìç÷áíéóìüò ôùí óõìâïëéêþí óõíäÝóìùí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé *ìüíï* ãéá ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ôïõ Linux. Ï runtime linker ôïõ FreeBSD êïéôÜåé ìüíïò ôïõ ãéá ôéò ðéï ðñüóöáôåò åêäüóåéò ôùí âéâëéïèçêþí êáé Ýôóé äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá óáò áðáó÷ïëåß.

10.2.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí Linux ELF Binaries

Ôá ELF binaries ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò Ýíá áêüìá âÞìá, ôï "branding". Áí ðñïóðáèÞóåôå íá ôñÝîåôå Ýíá åêôåëÝóéìï ELF ÷ùñßò branding, ôüôå èá óáò åìöáíéóôåß ôï ðáñáêÜôù óöÜëìá:

```
% ./my-linux-elf-binary
ELF binary type not known
Abort
```

Ãéá íá âïçèÞóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD íá îå÷ùñßóáé Ýíá ELF ôïõ FreeBSD áðü Ýíá ôïõ Linux, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ brandelf(1).

```
% brandelf -t Linux my-linux-elf-binary
```

Το GNU toolchain, ïìÜáá ðñüãñáììá GNU, ôïðïèåôåß ðëÝïí áõôüìáôá ôá êáôÜëëçëá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ óôá åêôåëÝóéìá ELF, åðïìÝíùò ôï ðáñáðÜíù âÞìá èá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé üëï êáé ëéãüôåñï óôï ìÝëïí.

10.2.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ Hostname Resolver

Áí ôï DNS äå äïõëåýåé Þ áí óáò åìöáíßæåôáé ôï ðáñáêÜôù óöÜëìá:

```
resolv+: "bind" is an invalid keyword resolv+:
"hosts" is an invalid keyword
```

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï `/compat/linux/etc/host.conf` þóôå íá ðåñéÝ÷åé:

```
order hosts, bind
multi on
```

Ç óåéñÜ åäþ äçëþíåé üôé áñ÷éêÜ åëÝã÷åôáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/hosts` êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ï DNS server. ¼ôáí ôï `/compat/linux/etc/host.conf` äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï, ïé åöáñìïãÝò Linux ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï `/etc/host.conf` ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ðáñáðïíéïýíôáé üôé ç óýíôáîç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ äåí åßíáé óùóôÞ. Èá ðñÝðåé íá áöáéñÝóåôå ôçí áíáöïñÜ óôï `bind` áí äåí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé Ýíá name server ìÝóù ôïõ `/etc/resolv.conf`.

10.3 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï Mathematica®

Áíáíåþèçêå ãéá ôï Mathematica 5.X áðü ôïí Boris Hollas.

Ôï êåßìåíï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò Ýêäïóçò Linux ôïõ **Mathematica 5.X** óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD.

Ìðïñåßôå íá áãïñÜóåôå ôçí êáíïíéêÞ Þ ìáèçôéêÞ Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Mathematica** ãéá Linux, áðåõèåßáò áðü ôç Wolfram óôï http://www.wolfram.com/.

10.3.1 Ôï Ðñüãñáììá ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ Mathematica

Áñ÷éêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåßôå óôï FreeBSD üôé ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ãéá Linux ôïõ **Mathematica** êÜíïõí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ Linux ABI. Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü åßíáé íá ïñßóåôå ôïí ôýðï ôïõ ELF ùò Linux óå üëåò ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ äåí åßíáé Þäç branded, êÜíïíôáò ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò:

```
# sysctl kern.fallback_elf_brand=3
```

Áõôü èá êÜíåé ôï FreeBSD íá õðïèÝóåé üôé ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ELF ðïõ äåí åßíáé branded, êÜíïõí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ Linux ABI êáé Ýôóé èá ìðïñåßôå íá ôñÝîåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò áðåõèåßáò áðü ôï CDROM.

Ôþñá, áíôéãñÜøôå ôï áñ÷åßï `MathInstaller` óôïí óêëçñü óáò äßóêï:

```
# mount /cdrom
# cp /cdrom/Unix/Installers/Linux/MathInstaller /localdir/
```

Áíïßîôå ôï áñ÷åßï êáé áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï `/bin/sh` óôç ðñþôç ãñáííÞ ìå ôï `/compat/linux/bin/sh`. Áõôü èá óéãïõñÝøåé üôé ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò èá ôñÝ÷åé ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç sh(1) ãéá Linux. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå üëåò ôéò åããñáöÝò `Linux)` ìå `FreeBSD)` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíáí óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ Þ ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù script óôçí åðüìåíç åíüôçôá. Áõôü èá ðåé óôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **Mathematica**, ôï ïðïßï ôñÝ÷åé ôçí åíôïëÞ `uname -s` ãéá íá äéáðéóôþóåé ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá, íá áíôéìåôùðßóåé ôï FreeBSD óáí Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü ðáñåìöåñÝò ìå ôï Linux. Ç åêôÝëåóç ôïõ `MathInstaller` èá îåêéíÞóåé ôþñá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **Mathematica**.

10.3.2 Ôñïðïðïéþíôáò ôá ÅêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Mathematica

Ôá shell scripts ôá ïðïßá äçìéïõñãåß ôï **Mathematica** êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðñÝðåé íá ôñïðïðïéçèïýí ðñéí ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí. Áí åðéëÝîåôå ôï `/usr/local/bin` ùò ôïí êáôÜëïãï ãéá ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ **Mathematica**, èá âñåßôå åêåß óõìâïëéêïýò äåóìïýò (symlinks) ðñïò ôá áñ÷åßá `math`, `mathematica`, `Mathematica`, êáé `MathKernel`. Óå êÜèå ðåñßðôùóç áðü ôéò ðáñáðÜíù, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôéò åããñáöÝò `Linux)` ìå `FreeBSD)` ìå êÜðïéïí óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ Þ ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù shell script:

```
#!/bin/sh
cd /usr/local/bin
for i in math mathematica Mathematica MathKernel
  do sed 's/Linux)/FreeBSD)/g' $i > $i.tmp
  sed 's/\/bin\/sh/\/compat\/linux\/bin\/sh/g' $i.tmp > $i
  rm $i.tmp
  chmod a+x $i
done
```

10.3.3 Áðïêôþíôáò Êùäéêü ãéá ôï Mathematica

¼ôáí åêêéíÞóåôå ôï **Mathematica** ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ, èá åñùôçèåßôå ãéá Ýíáí êùäéêü. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå êÜðïéïí êùäéêü óå áõôü ôï óôÜäéï, ôñÝîôå ôï ðñüãñáììá `mathinfo` ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá íá óáò äïèåßå ôï “machine ID”. Ôï "machine ID" åßíáé åî’ ïëïêëçñùôéêü âáóéóìÝíï óôç äéåýèõíóç MAC ôçò êÜñôáò äéêôýïõ ðïõ Ý÷åôå. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé äåí ìðïñåßôå íá ôñÝîåôå ôï **Mathematica** óå Üëëïõò ððïëïãéóôÝò.

¼ôáí åããñáöåßôå óôç Wolfram, ìå e-mail, ôçëÝöùíï Þ fax, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äþóåôå ôï “machine ID” êáé èá óáò áðáíôÞóïõí ìå Ýíáí áíôßóôïé÷ï êùäéêü ðïõ èá áðïôåëåßôáé áðü ìéá óåéñÜ áñéèìþí.

10.3.4 ÔñÝ÷ïíôáò ôï Mathematica Frontend ìÝóù Äéêôýïõ

Ôï **Mathematica** êÜíåé ÷ñÞóç êÜðïéùí åéäéêþí ãñáììáôïóåéñþí ãéá íá åìöáíßóåé ÷áñáêôÞñåò ïé ïðïßïé äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí óôá óõíçèéóìÝíá óåô (ïëïêëçñþìáôá, áèñïßóìáôá, Åëëçíéêü ãñÜììáôá, êëð). To ðñùôüêïëëï X áðáéôåß áõôÝò ïé ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò íá ððÜñ÷ïõí óôï *ôïðéêü* óýóôçìá. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò áõôÝò áðü ôï CDROM Þ áðü áðü êÜðïéïí Üëëïí ððïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé ôï **Mathematica**. ÓõíÞèùò áõôÝò ïé ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ìðïñïýí íá ãñåèïýí ìÝóá óôï êáôÜëïãï `/cdrom/Unix/Files/SystemFiles/Fonts` ôïõ CDROM, Þ óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/local/mathematica/SystemFiles/Fonts` óôïí ôïðéêü óêëçñü äßóêï. Ïé ðñáãìáôéêÝò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ãñßóêïíôáé óå ððïêáôáëüãïõò üðùò `Type1` êáé `X`. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß ôñüðïé íá ôéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, ïé ïðïßïé ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá.

Ï ðñþôïò ôñüðïò åßíáé íá ôéò áíôéãñÜøåôå ìÝóá óå Ýíáí ððÜñ÷ïíôá êáôÜëïãï óôï `/usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts`. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß üùòò íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `fonts.dir`, þóôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôá ïíüùáôá ôùí ãñáììáôïóåéñþí ìÝóá óå áõôü, êáé íá áëëÜîåôå ôïí áñéèìü ôùí ãñáììáôïóåéñþí óôç ðñþôç ãñáììÞ. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, åßíáé óõíÞèùò áñêåôü íá åêôåëÝóåôå áðëþò ôçí åíôïëÞ mkfontdir(1) ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãï ðïõ Ý÷åôå áíôéãñÜøåé ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò.

Ï äåýôåñïò ôñüðïò åßíáé íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôïõò ðáñáðÜíù êáôáëüãïõò ìÝóá óôï `/usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts`:

```
# cd /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts
# mkdir X
# mkdir MathType1
# cd /cdrom/Unix/Files/SystemFiles/Fonts
# cp X/* /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/X
# cp Type1/* /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/MathType1
# cd /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/X
# mkfontdir
# cd ../MathType1
# mkfontdir
```

Ôþñá ðñïóèÝóôå ôïõò íÝïõò êáôáëüãïõò ìå ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò óôï font path:

```
# xset fp+ /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/X
# xset fp+ /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/MathType1
# xset fp rehash
```

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï **Xorg**, ìðïñåßôå íá öïñôþíåôå ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò áõôÝò áõôüùáôá, ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôïõò íÝïõò êáôáëüãïõò óôï áñ÷åßï `xorg.conf`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ãéá ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ **XFree86**, ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí åßíáé ôï `XF86Config`.

Áí *äåí* Ý÷åôå Þäç Ýíáí êáôÜëïãï ìå ôï üíïìá `/usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/Type1`, ìðïñåßôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ `MathType1` áðü ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá óå `Type1`.

10.4 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï Maple™

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Aaron Kaplan. Åõ÷áñéóôßåò óôïí Robert Getschmann.

Ôï **Maple™** åßíáé ìßá åìðïñéêÞ åöáñìïãÞ ìáèçìáôéêþí ðáñüìïéá ìå ôï **Mathematica**. Èá ðñÝðåé íá áãïñÜóåôå ôï ëïãéóìéêü áðü ôï http://www.maplesoft.com/ êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá íá êÜíåôå áßôçóç ãéá ìéá Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò. Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ëïãéóìéêü óôï FreeBSD, áêïëïõèÞóôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù áðëÜ âÞìáôá.

1. ÅêôåëÝóôå ôï `INSTALL` shell script áðü ôï ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðïõ Ý÷åôå. ÅðéëÝîôå “RedHat” üôáí åñùôçèåßôå áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ï ôõðéêüò êáôÜëïãïò åßíáé ï `/usr/local/maple`.
2. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå áãïñÜóåé áêüìç êÜðïéá Üäåéá ãéá ôï **Maple**, áãïñÜóôå ìßá áðü ôï Maple Waterloo Software (http://register.maplesoft.com/) êáé áíôéãñÜøôå ôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ èá óáò äïèåßß óôï `/usr/local/maple/license/license.dat`.
3. ÅãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **FLEXlm** license manager åêôåëþíôáò ôï `INSTALL_LIC` shell script ôï ïðïßá ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìáæß ìå ôï **Maple**. Äþóôå ôï âáóéêü üíïìá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò ôï ïðïßï áðáéôåßôáé áðü ôïí åíõðçñåôçôÞ äéá÷åßñéóçò ôùí áãåéþí (license server).
4. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù patch óôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/maple/bin/maple.system.type`:

```
   ----- snip ------------------
*** maple.system.type.orig      Sun Jul  8 16:35:33 2001
--- maple.system.type   Sun Jul  8 16:35:51 2001
***************
*** 72,77 ****
--- 72,78 ----
          # the IBM RS/6000 AIX case
          MAPLE_BIN="bin.IBM_RISC_UNIX"
          ;;
+     "FreeBSD"|\
      "Linux")
          # the Linux/x86 case
        # We have two Linux implementations, one for Red Hat and
   ----- snip end of patch -----
```

   Óçìåéþóôå üôé ìåôÜ ôï `"FreeBSD"|\` äåí ðñÝðåé íá åìöáíßæåôáé Üëëï êåíü äéÜóôçìá.

   Ôï patch áõôü ïäçãåß ôï **Maple** íá áíáãíùñßóåé ôï “FreeBSD” óáí Ýíá óýóôçìá Linux. Ôï `bin/maple` shell script êáëåß ôï `bin/maple.system.type` shell script, ôï ïðïßï ìå ôç óåéñÜ ôïõ êáëåß ôçí åíôïëÞ `uname -a` ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá åíôïðéóôåß ôï üíïìá ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. Áíáëüãùò ìå ôï ðïéï ëåéôïõñãéêü ãñáèåß, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí êáé ôá áíôßóôïé÷á åêôåëÝóéìá áñ÷åßá.
5. ÅêêéíÞóôå ôïí license server.

   ¸áò ãïëéêüò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åêêéíÞóåôå ôï `lmgrd` åßíáé ôï áêüëïõèï script ðïõ ãñßóêåôáé óôï `/usr/local/etc/rc.d/lmgrd.sh`:

```
   ----- snip ------------

#! /bin/sh
```

```
PATH=/usr/local/sbin:/usr/local/bin:/sbin:/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/X11R6/bin
PATH=${PATH}:/usr/local/maple/bin:/usr/local/maple/FLEXlm/UNIX/LINUX
export PATH

LICENSE_FILE=/usr/local/maple/license/license.dat
LOG=/var/log/lmgrd.log

case "$1" in
start)
 lmgrd -c ${LICENSE_FILE} 2>> ${LOG} 1>&2
 echo -n " lmgrd"
 ;;
stop)
 lmgrd -c ${LICENSE_FILE} -x lmdown 2>> ${LOG} 1>&2
 ;;
*)
 echo "Usage: ‘basename $0‘ {start|stop}" 1>&2
 exit 64
 ;;
esac

exit 0
   ----- snip ------------
```

6. ÄïêéìÞ ôïõ **Maple**:

   ```
   % cd /usr/local/maple/bin
   % ./xmaple
   ```

   Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé üëá Ýôïéìá êáé íá ìçí Ý÷åôå êáíÝíá ðñüâëçìá. Ìçí îå÷Üóåôå üìùò íá óôåßëåôå Ýíá e-mail óôç Maplesoft êáé íá ôïõò ðåßôå üôé èÝëåôå ìéá Ýêäïóç ðïõ íá õðïóôçñßæåôáé åðßóçìá óôï FreeBSD.

10.4.1 ÓõíçèéóìÝíá ÐñïâëÞìáôá

- ºóùò äõóêïëåõôåßôå ìå ôçí ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ **FLEXlm** license manager. ÅðéðëÝïí ôåêìçñßùóç ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôï http://www.globetrotter.com/.
- Ôï `lmgrd` åßíáé ãíùóôü üôé èÝëåé ôï áñ÷åßï ôçò Üäåéáò íá Ý÷åé óõãêåêñéìÝíç ìïñöÞ áëëéþò ç åêôÝëåóç ôïõ èá áðïôý÷åé. ¸íá óùóôü áñ÷åßï Üäåéáò ÷ñÞóçò ðñÝðåé åßíáé óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáììÝò üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

  ```
  # ========================================================
  # License File for UNIX Installations ("Pointer File")
  # ========================================================
  SERVER chillig ANY
  #USE_SERVER
  VENDOR maplelmg

  FEATURE Maple maplelmg 2000.0831 permanent 1 XXXXXXXXXXXX \
           PLATFORMS=i86_r ISSUER="Waterloo Maple Inc." \
           ISSUED=11-may-2000 NOTICE=" Technische Universitat Wien" \
           SN=XXXXXXXXX
  ```

Óçìåßùóç: Ï óåéñéáêüò áñéèìüò êáé ôï êëåéäß öáßíïíôáé åäþ ìå 'X'. Ôï `chillig` åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ôçò Üäåéáò ÷ñÞóçò, áñêåßò íá ìçí áëëÜîåôå ôçí ãñáììÞ "FEATURE" (ç ïðïßá ðñïóôáôåýåôáé áðü ôï êëåéäß ôçò Üäåéáò).

10.5 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï MATLAB®

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Dan Pelleg.

Ôï êåßìåíï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò Linux Ýêäïóçò ôïõ **MATLAB® 6.5** óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD. Äïõëåýåé áñêåôÜ êáëÜ, ìå åîáßñåóç ôï **Java Virtual Machine™** (äåßôå óôï ÔìÞìá 10.5.3).

Ç Linux Ýêäïóç ôïõ **MATLAB** ìðïñåß íá áãïñáóôåß áðåõèåßáò áðü ôçí åôáéñåßá The MathWorks óôï http://www.mathworks.com. Óéãïõñåôôåßôå üôé ðÞñáôå êáé ôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôçí Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò Þ ïäçãåßôå ãéá ôï ðùò íá ôï äçìéïõñãÞóåôå. Ìéá êáé èá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå ôçí åôáéñåßá, ðåßôá ôïõò üôé èá èÝëáôå íá õðÜñ÷åé åðßóçò õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï FreeBSD.

10.5.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ MATLAB

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **MATLAB**, êÜíôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

1. ÅéóÜãåôå ôï CD êáé ðñïóáñôÞóôå ôï óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Óõíäåèåßôå ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `root`, üðùò óõíéóôÜ ôï script ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï script ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò äþóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

   ```
   # /compat/linux/bin/sh /cdrom/install
   ```

   Õðüåéîç: Ôï ðñüãñáììá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åßíáé óå ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí. Áí ëáìâÁíåôå óöÜëìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ïèüíç, äþóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ: `setenv HOME ~USER`, üðïõ *USER* åßíáé ï ÷ñÞóôçò áðü üðïõ äþóáôå ôçí åíôïëÞ su(1).

2. ¼ôáí åñùôçèåßôå ãéá ôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ **MATLAB**, äþóôå: **`/compat/linux/usr/local/matlab`**.

   Õðüåéîç: Ãéá åõêïëüôåñç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ïñßóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù: `set MATLAB=/compat/linux/usr/local/matlab` óôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ êåëýöïõò óáò.

3. ÔñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ôçò Üäåéáò (license file) óýìöùíá ìå ôéò ïäçãßåò ðïõ ëÜâáôå ìå ôçí Üäåéá ôïõ **MATLAB**.

   Õðüåéîç: Ìðïñåßôå íá åôïéìÜóåôå åê ôùí ðñïôÝñùí ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü êáé íá ôï áíôéãñÜøåôå óôï `$MATLAB/license.dat`, ðñéí êáí óáò ðåé ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò íá ôï ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå.

4. ÏëïêëÞñùóç ôçò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï, ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **MATLAB** Ý÷åé ïëïêëçñùèåß. Ôá åðüìåíá âÞìáôá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ôï äïõëÝøåôå óùóôÜ ìå ôï FreeBSD.

10.5.2 Åêêßíçóç ôïõ License Manager

1. Äçìéïõñãßá óõìâïëéêþí óõíäÝóìùí ãéá ôá scripts ôïõ license manager:

   ```
   # ln -s $MATLAB/etc/lmboot /usr/local/etc/lmboot_TMW
   # ln -s $MATLAB/etc/lmdown /usr/local/etc/lmdown_TMW
   ```

2. Äçìéïõñãþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï åêêßíçóçò `/usr/local/etc/rc.d/flexlm.sh`. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ðáñáêÜôù åßíáé ìéá ôñïðïðïéçìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ `$MATLAB/etc/rc.lm.glnx86`. Ïé áëëáãÝò åßíáé óôéò ôïðïèåóßåò ôùí áñ÷åßùí, êáé óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ license manager óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åîïìïßùóçò Linux ôïõ FreBSD .

   ```
   #!/bin/sh
   case "$1" in
     start)
           if [ -f /usr/local/etc/lmboot_TMW ]; then
                 /compat/linux/bin/sh /usr/local/etc/lmboot_TMW -u username && echo 'MATLAB_lmgrd'
           fi
           ;;
     stop)
    if [ -f /usr/local/etc/lmdown_TMW ]; then
               /compat/linux/bin/sh /usr/local/etc/lmdown_TMW  > /dev/null 2>&1
    fi
           ;;
     *)
    echo "Usage: $0 {start|stop}"
    exit 1
    ;;
   esac

   exit 0
   ```

   Óçìáíôéêü: Ôï áñ÷åßï ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åêôåëÝóéìï:

   ```
   # chmod +x /usr/local/etc/rc.d/flexlm.sh
   ```

   ÐñÝðåé åðßóçò íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðáñáðÜíù *username* ìå Ýíá õðáñêôü üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò (êáé íá ìçí åßíáé ï `root`).

3. ÅêêéíÞóôå ôïí license manager ìå ôçí áíôïëÞ:

   ```
   # /usr/local/etc/rc.d/flexlm.sh start
   ```

10.5.3 Óýíäåóç ìå ôï ÐåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ Java Runtime Environment

ÁëëÜîôå ôïí óýíäåóìï ôïõ**Java** Runtime Environment (JRE) óå Ýíáí ï ïðïßïò èá äïõëåýáé óôï FreBSD:

```
# cd $MATLAB/sys/java/jre/glnx86/
# unlink jre; ln -s ./jre1.1.8 ./jre
```

10.5.4 Äçìéïõñãþóôå ôï Script Åêêßíçóçò ôïõ MATLAB

1. Ôïðïèåôþóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù script óôï `/usr/local/bin/matlab`:

   ```
   #!/bin/sh
   /compat/linux/bin/sh /compat/linux/usr/local/matlab/bin/matlab "$@"
   ```

2. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá äþóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `chmod +x /usr/local/bin/matlab`.

   Õðüäåéîç: ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ `emulators/linux_base`, ðïõ Ý÷åôå, ìðïñåß íá åìöáíéóôïýí ìåñéêÜ óöÜëìáôá üôáí ôñÝîåôå ôï script. Ãéá íá ôï áðïöýãåôå áõôü, ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/compat/linux/usr/local/matlab/bin/matlab`, êáé áëëÜîôå ôç ãñáììÞ ðïõ ëÝåé:

   ```
   if [ ‘expr "$lscmd" : ’.*->.*’’ -ne 0 ]; then
   ```

   (óôçí Ýêäïóç 13.0.1 âñßóêåôáé óôç ãñáììÞ 410) óå áõôÞ ôç ãñáììÞ:

   ```
   if test -L $newbase; then
   ```

10.5.5 Äçìéïõñãßá Script Ôåñìáôéóìïý ôïõ MATLAB

Ôá åðüìåíá âÞìáôá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ãéá íá ëýóåôå Ýíá ðñüâëçìá ðïõ õðÜñ÷åé ìå ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü ôïõ MATLAB.

1. Äçìéïõñãþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `$MATLAB/toolbox/local/finish.m`, êáé ìÝóá óå áõôü ðñïóèÝóôå ìüíï ôç ãñáììÞ:

   ```
   ! $MATLAB/bin/finish.sh
   ```

   Óçìåßùóç: To `$MATLAB` ãñÜøôå ôï áêñéâþò üðùò ôï âëÝðåôå.

   Õðüäåéîç: Óôïí ßäéï êáôÜëïãï, èá âñåßôå ôá áñ÷åßá `finishsav.m` êáé `finishdlg.m`, ôá ïðïßá èá óáò äßíïõí ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá óþæåôå ôçí åñãáóßá óáò ðñéí êëåßóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá. Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï áðü áõôÜ, ðñïóèÝóôå ôïõ ôçí ðáñáðÜíù ãñáììÞ áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí åíôïëÞ `save` .

2. Äçìéïõñãþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `$MATLAB/bin/finish.sh`, ôï ïðïßï èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

   ```
   #!/usr/compat/linux/bin/sh
   (sleep 5; killall -1 matlab_helper) &
   exit 0
   ```

3. ÊÜíôå ôï áñ÷åßï åêôåëÝóéìï:

   ```
   # chmod +x $MATLAB/bin/finish.sh
   ```

10.5.6 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï MATLAB

Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï èá ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå Ýôïéïïé íá äþóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `matlab` êáé íá áñ÷ßóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ.

10.6 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò Oracle®

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Marcel Moolenaar.

10.6.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Ôï êåßìåíï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôùí **Oracle 8.0.5** êáé **Oracle 8.0.5.1 Enterprise Edition** ãéá Linux óå Ýíá óýóôçíá FreeBSD.

10.6.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ÐåñéâÜëëïíôïò Linux

Óéáïõñåõôåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôá `emulators/linux_base` êáé `devel/linux_devtools` áðü ôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports. Áí áíôéìåôùðßæåôå äõóêïëßåò ìå ôá ðáñáðÜíù, ßóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ôá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áðü ðáêÝôá Þ áðü ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ôçò óõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports.

Áí èÝëåôå íá ôñÝîåôå ôïí intelligent agent, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé ôï ðáêÝôï Red Hat Tcl: `tcl-8.0.3-20.i386.rpm`. Ç áíôïëÞ ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ìÝóù ôïõ åðßóçìïõ **RPM** port (`archivers/rpm`) åßíáé:

```
# rpm -i --ignoreos --root /compat/linux --dbpath /var/lib/rpm package
```

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ *package* èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåé ïìáëÜ êáé ÷ùñßò ðñïâëÞìáôá.

10.6.3 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï ÐåñéâÜëëïí ãéá ôçí Oracle

Ðñéí ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò **Oracle**, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå óùóôÜ ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôüò óáò. Ôï ðáñáêÜôù êåßìåíï ðåñéãñÜöåé ôé *áêñéâþò* ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí **Oracle** ãéá Linux óôï FreeBSD, êáé äåí ðåñéãñÜöåé üôé ðÜñ÷åé Þäç óôïí ïäçãü åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò **Oracle**.

10.6.3.1 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

¼ðùò ðåñéãñÜöåé ï ïäçãüò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò **Oracle**, èá ðñÝðåé íá ïñßóåôå ôéò ôéìÝò ôçò shared memory óôï ìÝãéóôï. Ìçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `SHMMAX` óôï FreeBSD. Ôï `SHMMAX` õðïëïãßæåôáé áðëþò áðü ôï `SHMMAXPGS` êáé ôï `PGSIZE`. ÅðïìÝíùò êáèïñßóôå ôï `SHMMAXPGS`. ¼ëåò ïé Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò ìðïñïýí íá ïñéóôïýí üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôïí ïäçãü. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
options SHMMAXPGS=10000
options SHMMNI=100
options SHMSEG=10
options SEMMNS=200
options SEMMNI=70
options SEMMSL=61
```

Ïñßóôå ôéò ôéìÝò ôùí åðéëïãþí Ýôóé þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæïõí óôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò **Oracle** ðïõ èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå.

Åðßóçò, åðéâåâáéþóôå üôé Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéÞóáé ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá:

```
options SYSVSHM #SysV shared memory
options SYSVSEM #SysV semaphores
options SYSVMSG #SysV interprocess communication
```

10.6.3.2 Ï ×ñÞóôçò Oracle

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá ÷ñÞóôç óõóôÞìáôïò ìå üíïìá `oracle`, ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï ðïõ èá äçìéïõñãïýóáôå êáé ïðïéïíäÞðïôå Üëëïí ÷ñÞóôç. Ôï ìüíï éäéáßôåñï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `oracle` åßíáé üôé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôïõ äþóåôå Ýíá êÝëõöïò Linux. ÐñïóèÝóôå ôï `/compat/linux/bin/bash` óôïí `/etc/shells` êáé ïñßóôå ôï êÝëõöïò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `oracle` óå `/compat/linux/bin/bash`.

10.6.3.3 Ôï ÐåñéâÜëëïí

Åêôüò ôùí óõíçèéóìÝíùí ìåôáâëçôþí ôçò **Oracle**, üðùò ïé `ORACLE_HOME` êáé `ORACLE_SID` èá ðñÝðåé íá ïñßóåôå êáé ôéò áêüëïõèåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò:

ÌåôáâëçôÞ	ÔéìÞ
`LD_LIBRARY_PATH`	`$ORACLE_HOME/lib`
`CLASSPATH`	`$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib/classes111.zip`
`PATH`	`/compat/linux/bin /compat/linux/sbin /compat/linux/usr/bin /compat/linux/usr/sbin /bin /sbin /usr/bin /usr/sbin /usr/local/bin $ORACLE_HOME/bin`

Óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ïñßóåôå üëåò ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óôïí áñ÷åßï `.profile`. ¸íá ïëïêëçñùìÝíï ðáñÜäåéãìá åßíáé ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ORACLE_BASE=/oracle; export ORACLE_BASE
ORACLE_HOME=/oracle; export ORACLE_HOME
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$ORACLE_HOME/lib
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH
ORACLE_SID=ORCL; export ORACLE_SID
ORACLE_TERM=386x; export ORACLE_TERM
CLASSPATH=$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib/classes111.zip
export CLASSPATH
PATH=/compat/linux/bin:/compat/linux/sbin:/compat/linux/usr/bin
PATH=$PATH:/compat/linux/usr/sbin:/bin:/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/sbin
PATH=$PATH:/usr/local/bin:$ORACLE_HOME/bin
export PATH
```

10.6.4 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò Oracle

Ëüãù ìéá ìéêñÞò Ýëëåéøçò óôïí åîïìïéùôÞ ôïõ Linux, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíáí êáôÜëïãï ìå ôï üíïìá `.oracle` ìÝóá óôï `/var/tmp`, ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ôï ðñüãñáìá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ï êáôÜëïãïò áõôüò èá ðñÝðåé íá áíÞêåé óôïí ÷ñÞóôç `oracle`. Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò **Oracle** äß÷ùò êáíÝíá ðñüâëçìá.

Áí áíôéìåôùðßæåôå üìùò áêüìç ðñïâëÞìáôá, åëÝãîôå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôçò **Oracle** ðïõ Ý÷åôå Þ/êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óáò! Áöüôïõ Ý÷åôå ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóåé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò **Oracle**, åöáñìüóôå ôá patches ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôéò äýï ðáñáêÜôù åíüôçôåò.

¸íá óõ÷íü ðñüâëçìá åßíáé üôé äåí ãßíåôáé óùóôÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ðñïóáñìïãÝá ôïõ ðñùôïêüëïõ TCP. Áõôü Ý÷åé ùò áðïôÝëåóìá íá ìçí ìðïñåßôå íá îâêéíÞóåôå ôïõò TCP listeners. Ïé áêüëïõèåò ïäçãßåò èá óáò âïçèÞóïõí íá ëýóåôå áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá.:

```
# cd $ORACLE_HOME/network/lib
# make -f ins_network.mk ntcontab.o
# cd $ORACLE_HOME/lib
# ar r libnetwork.a ntcontab.o
# cd $ORACLE_HOME/network/lib
# make -f ins_network.mk install
```

Ìç îå÷Üóåôå íá ôñÝîåôå îáíÜ ôï `root.sh`

10.6.4.1 Äéüñèùóç ôïõ root.sh

¼ôáí åãêáèéóôÜôå ôçí **Oracle**, êÜðïéåò åíÝñãåéåò, ïé ïðïßåò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé íá ãßíïõí ùò `root`, êáôáãñÜöïíôáé óå Ýíá shell script ðïõ ëÝãåôáé `root.sh`. Ôï script áõôü äçìéïõñãåßôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `orainst`. Åöáñìüóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù patch óôï `root.sh`, ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåé íá âñåé êáé íá ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåé ôï `chown`. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ôñÝîôå ôï script ìÝóá áðü Ýíá êÝñöïò Linux.

```
*** orainst/root.sh.orig Tue Oct 6 21:57:33 1998
--- orainst/root.sh Mon Dec 28 15:58:53 1998
***************
*** 31,37 ****
# This is the default value for CHOWN
# It will redefined later in this script for those ports
# which have it conditionally defined in ss_install.h
! CHOWN=/bin/chown
#
# Define variables to be used in this script
--- 31,37 ----
# This is the default value for CHOWN
# It will redefined later in this script for those ports
# which have it conditionally defined in ss_install.h
! CHOWN=/usr/sbin/chown
#
# Define variables to be used in this script
```

¼ôáí äåí êÜíåôå ÷ñÞóç ôïõ CD ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ðåñÜóåôå ôï patch ãéá ôï `root.sh`, óôçí ðçãÞ åãêáôÜóôáóçò. To áñ÷åßï ïíïìÜæåôáé `rthd.sh` êáé âñßóêåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `orainst`.

10.6.4.2 Äéüñèùóç ôïõ genclntsh

To script `genclntsh` ÷ñçóéïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ìéá shared client library. ÔñÝîôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù patch ãéá íá óåÞóåôå ôï êáèïñéóìÝíï `PATH`:

```
*** bin/genclntsh.orig Wed Sep 30 07:37:19 1998
--- bin/genclntsh Tue Dec 22 15:36:49 1998
```

```
***************
*** 32,38 ****
#
# Explicit path to ensure that we’re using the correct commands
#PATH=/usr/bin:/usr/ccs/bin export PATH
! PATH=/usr/local/bin:/bin:/usr/bin:/usr/X11R6/bin export PATH
#
# each product MUST provide a $PRODUCT/admin/shrept.lst
--- 32,38 ----
#
# Explicit path to ensure that we’re using the correct commands
#PATH=/usr/bin:/usr/ccs/bin export PATH
! #PATH=/usr/local/bin:/bin:/usr/bin:/usr/X11R6/bin export PATH
#
# each product MUST provide a $PRODUCT/admin/shrept.lst
```

10.6.5 ÅêôÝëåóç ôçò Oracle

Áöïý Ý÷åôå áêïëïõèÞóåé áõôÝò ôéò ïäçãßåò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí **Oracle** óáí íá âñéóêüóáóôáí óå Ýíá óýóôçìá Linux.

10.7 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ SAP® R/3®

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Holger Kipp. Áñ÷éêÞ ìåôáôñïðÞ óå SGML áðü ôïí Valentino Vaschetto.

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç óõóôçìÜôùí **SAP** ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï FreeBSD äåí õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôçí ïìÜäá õðïóôÞñéîçò ôçò SAP — õðïóôÞñéîç ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìüíï óå óõãêåêåñéìÝíåò, õðïóôçñéæüìåíåò, ðëáôöüñìåò.

10.7.1 ÅéóáãùãÞ

Ôï êåßìåíï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé Ýíá ðéèáíü ôñüðï ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP R/3 System** ìå ìßá âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí **Oracle** ãéá Linux óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD, ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáò ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôçò **Oracle**. Èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå äýï äéáöïñåôéêÜ åßäç ñõèìßóåùí:

- **SAP R/3 4.6B (IDES)** ìå **Oracle 8.0.5** óå FreeBSD 4.3-STABLE
- **SAP R/3 4.6C** ìå **Oracle 8.1.7** óå FreeBSD 4.5-STABLE

Ðáñ’ üëï ðïõ áõôü ôï êåßìåíï ðñïóðáèåßß íá ðåñéãñÜøåé ìå ëåðôïìÝñåéåò üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá âÞìáôá, äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá èåùñçèåß ùò áíôéêáôáóôÜôçò ôùí ïäçãþí åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò **Oracle** êáé ôïõ **SAP R/3**.

Äåßôå ôïí ïäçãü ôïõ **SAP R/3** ãéá Linux ãéá åñùôþóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï **SAP** êáé ôçí **Oracle**, êáé ãéá ðçãÝò áðü ôçí **Oracle** êáé ôï **SAP OSS**.

10.7.2 Ëïãéóìéêü

Ôá áêüëïõèá CD-ROMs Ý÷ïõí ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP**:

10.7.2.1 SAP R/3 4.6B, Oracle 8.0.5

¼íïá	Áñßèìçóç	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
KERNEL	51009113	SAP Kernel Oracle / Installation / AIX, Linux, Solaris
RDBMS	51007558	Oracle / RDBMS 8.0.5.X / Linux
EXPORT1	51010208	IDES / DB-Export / Disc 1 of 6
EXPORT2	51010209	IDES / DB-Export / Disc 2 of 6
EXPORT3	51010210	IDES / DB-Export / Disc 3 of 6
EXPORT4	51010211	IDES / DB-Export / Disc 4 of 6
EXPORT5	51010212	IDES / DB-Export / Disc 5 of 6
EXPORT6	51010213	IDES / DB-Export / Disc 6 of 6

ÅðéðëÝïí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå ôï **Oracle 8 Server** (Pre-production version 8.0.5 ãéá Linux, Kernel Version 2.0.33) CD ôï ïðïßï äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï, êáé ôï FreeBSD 4.3-STABLE (Ýíá óôéãìéüôõðï ëßãåò ìüíï ìÝñåò ìåôÜ ôçí Ýêäïóç 4.3-RELEASE).

10.7.2.2 SAP R/3 4.6C SR2, Oracle 8.1.7

¼íïá	Áñßèìçóç	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
KERNEL	51014004	SAP Kernel Oracle / SAP Kernel Version 4.6D / DEC, Linux
RDBMS	51012930	Oracle 8.1.7/ RDBMS / Linux
EXPORT1	51013953	Release 4.6C SR2 / Export / Disc 1 of 4
EXPORT1	51013953	Release 4.6C SR2 / Export / Disc 2 of 4
EXPORT1	51013953	Release 4.6C SR2 / Export / Disc 3 of 4
EXPORT1	51013953	Release 4.6C SR2 / Export / Disc 4 of 4
LANG1	51013954	Release 4.6C SR2 / Language / DE, EN, FR / Disc 1 of 3

Áíáëüãùò ìå ôéò ãëþóóåò ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åðéðëÝïí ôá áíôßóôïé÷á CDs. Åìåßò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå Ãåñìáíéêü (DE) êáé Áããëéêü (EN), ïðüôå ÷ñåéáæüìáóôå ìüíï ôï ðñþôï CD. Ìéá ìéêñÞ óçìåßùóç, ç áñßèìçóç ôùí EXPORT CDs åßíáé áêñéâþò ç ßäéá. ¼ëá ôá CDs ôùí ãëùóóþí Ý÷ïõí ôçí ßäéá áñßèìçóç (áõôü äéáöÝñåé óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí áñßèìçóç ôçò Ýêäïóçò 4.6B IDES). Ôçí þñá ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò, ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãåß óå FreeBSD 4.5-STABLE (20.03.2002).

10.7.3 Óçìåéþóåéò SAP

Ïé áêüëïõèåò óçìåéþóåéò èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâáóôïýí ðñéí ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP R/3** ìéá êáé åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìåò ãéá ôç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò:

10.7.3.1 SAP R/3 4.6B, Oracle 8.0.5

Áñßèìçóç	Ôßôëïò
0171356	SAP Software on Linux: Essential Comments
0201147	INST: 4.6C R/3 Inst. on UNIX - Oracle
0373203	Update / Migration Oracle 8.0.5 --> 8.0.6/8.1.6 LINUX
0072984	Release of Digital UNIX 4.0B for Oracle
0130581	R3SETUP step DIPGNTAB terminates
0144978	Your system has not been installed correctly
0162266	Questions and tips for R3SETUP on Windows NT / W2K

10.7.3.2 SAP R/3 4.6C, Oracle 8.1.7

Áñßèìçóç	Ôßôëïò
0015023	Initializing table TCPDB (RSXP0004) (EBCDIC)
0045619	R/3 with several languages or typefaces
0171356	SAP Software on Linux: Essential Comments
0195603	RedHat 6.1 Enterprise version: Known problems
0212876	The new archiving tool SAPCAR
0300900	Linux: Released DELL Hardware
0377187	RedHat 6.2: important remarks
0387074	INST: R/3 4.6C SR2 Installation on UNIX
0387077	INST: R/3 4.6C SR2 Inst. on UNIX - Oracle
0387078	SAP Software on UNIX: OS Dependencies 4.6C SR2

10.7.4 ÁðáéôÞóåéò ÓõóôÞìáôïò

Ï áêüëïõèïò åîïðëéóìüò åßíáé áñêåôüò ãéá ìéá ôõðéêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP R/3 System**. Ãéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ðáñáãùãÞò èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå öõóéêÜ êáëýôåñç åêôßìçóç ôùí áðáéôÞóåùí óáò:

ÅîÜñôçìá	4.6B	4.6C
ÅðåîåñãáóôÞò	2 x 800MHz Pentium III	2 x 800MHz Pentium III
ÌíÞìç	1GB ECC	2GB ECC
Óêëçñüò Äßóêïò	50-60GB (IDES)	50-60GB (IDES)

Ãéá ÷ñÞóç óå ðáñáãùãÞ, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åðåîåñãáóôÝò Xeon ìå ìåãÜëç ìíÞìç cache, äßóêïõò õøçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò (SCSI, ìå hardware åëåãêôÞ RAID), USV êáé ECC-RAM. Ôï ìåãÜëï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ, ïöåßëåôáé óôï ðñïñõèìéóìÝíï óýóôçìá IDES, ðïõ äçìéïõñãåß 27 GB áñ÷åßá âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ï ÷þñïò áõôüò åðáñêåß åðßóçò ãéá ôá äåäïìÝíá ôçò åöáñìïãÞò óå Ýíá áñ÷éêü óýóôçìá ðáñáãùãÞò.

10.7.4.1 SAP R/3 4.6B, Oracle 8.0.5

×ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêáí ôá áêüëïõèá êïéíÜ åíáñôÞíáôá: ìçôñéêÞ ãéá äýï åðåîåñãáóôÝò ìå 2 Pentium III óôá 800 MHZ, åëåãêôÞ SCSI Adaptec® 29160 Ultra160 (ãéá ðñüôáóç óå ïäçãü ôáéíßáò 40/80 GB DLT êáé óôï CDROM), Mylex® AcceleRAID™ (2 êáíáëéþí, firmware 6.00-1-00 ìå 32 MB RAM). Óôï Mylex RAID controller åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïé äýï óêëçñïß äßóêïé ôùí 17 GB (mirrored) êáé ôÝóóåñéò ôùí 36 GB (RAID level 5).

10.7.4.2 SAP R/3 4.6C, Oracle 8.1.7

Óå áõôÞ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå Ýíáí Dell™ PowerEdge™ 2500: ìçôñéêÞ ìå äýï åðåîåñãáóôÝò Pentium III óôá 1000 MHz (256 kB Cache), 2 GB PC133 ECC SDRAM, PERC/3 DC PCI RAID Controller ìå 128 MB, êáé ïäçãü EIDE DVD-ROM. Óôï RAID controller åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíïé äýï óêëçñïß äßóêïé ôùí 18 GB (mirrored) êáé ôÝóóåñéò ôùí 36 GB (RAID level 5).

10.7.5 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD

Áñ÷éêÜ ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ìå äéÜöïñïõò ôñüðïõò, ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò äåßôå óôï ÔìÞìá 2.13.

10.7.5.1 ÄéÜôáîç Äßóêïõ

Ãéá íá êñáôÞóïõìå ôç äéáäéêáóßá áðëÞ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå ôçí ßäéá äéÜôáîç äßóêïõ, ôüóï óôï **SAP R/3 46B** üóï êáé óôï **SAP R/3 46C SR2**. Ìüíï ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí óõóêåõþí Üëëáîáí, êáèþò ç êÜèå åãêáôÜóôáóç Ýãéíå óå äéáöïñåôéêü ìç÷Üíçìá. (`/dev/da` êáé `/dev/amr` áíôßóôïé÷á, ïðüôå áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Ýíáí AMI MegaRAID®, èá äåßôå ôï `/dev/amr0s1a` áíôß ôïõ `/dev/da0s1a`):

Óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí	ÌÝãåèïò (1k-blocks)	ÌÝãåèïò (GB)	ÐñïóÜñôçóç óôï
`/dev/da0s1a`	1.016.303	1	`/`
`/dev/da0s1b`		6	swap
`/dev/da0s1e`	2.032.623	2	`/var`
`/dev/da0s1f`	8.205.339	8	`/usr`
`/dev/da1s1e`	45.734.361	45	`/compat/linux/oracle`
`/dev/da1s1f`	2.032.623	2	`/compat/linux/sapmnt`
`/dev/da1s1g`	2.032.623	2	`/compat/linux/usr/sap`

Ñõèìßóôå áðü ðñéí ôïõò äýï äßóêïõò ìå ôï ëïãéóìéêü Mylex Þ ôï PERC/3 RAID. Ìðïñåßôå íá åéóÝëèåôå óá áõôïü êáôÜ ôç öÜóç âêêßíçóçò ôïõ BIOS.

ÐñïóÝîôå ááþ üôé ç äéÜôáîç ôïõ äßóêïõ äéáöÝñáé ëßãï ùò ðñïò ôç óõíéóôþìåíç áðü ôç SAP, êáèþò ç SAP ðñïôåßíåé íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôïõò ððïêáôáëüãïõò ôçò **Oracle** (êáé êÜðïéïõò Üëëïõò) îå÷ùñéóôÜ — åìåßò ðñïôéìÞóáìå, ãéá

ëüãïõò áðëüôçôáò, íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå êáíïíéêïýò êáôáëüãïõò.

10.7.5.2 `make world` êáé ÍÝïò ÐõñÞíáò

ÊáôåâÜóôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ôåëåõôáßïõ ðõñÞíá -STABLE. Ìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôï world (âáóéêü óýóôçìá) êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò áöïý äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ðñþôá Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá. Åäþ èá ðñÝðåé íá óõìðåñéëÜâåôå êáé ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ðõñÞíá (kernel parameters) ïé ïðïßåò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ôüóï ãéá ôï **SAP R/3** üóï êáé ôçí **Oracle**.

10.7.6 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ÐåñéâÜëëïíôïò Linux

10.7.6.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ Linux Base System

Áñ÷éêÜ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï linux_base port (ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `root`):

```
# cd /usr/ports/emulators/linux_base
# make install distclean
```

10.7.6.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ÐåñéâÜëëïíôïò ÁíÜðõôïçò Linux

Ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí áíÜðõôïçò Linux ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí **Oracle** óôï FreeBSD üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÔìÞíá 10.6:

```
# cd /usr/ports/devel/linux_devtools
# make install distclean
```

ÅãêáôáóôÞóáìå ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí áíÜðõôïçò Linux ìüíï ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP R/3 46B IDES**. Áí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôçí **Oracle DB** áðü ôçí **Oracle** ãéá óõóôÞìáôá Linux, ôüôå äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá óáò áðáó÷ïëåß.

10.7.6.3 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí Áðáñáßôçôùí RPMs

Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåé ôï ðñüãñáììá `R3SETUP`, ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá õðÜñ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç PAM. ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò ðñþôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **SAP** óôï FreeBSD 4.3-STABLE, ðñïóðáèÞóáìå íá åãêáôáóôÞóïõìå ôï PAM ìå üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá ðáêÝôá êáé ôåëéêÜ åîáíáãêÜóáìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ PAM, ôï ïðïßï êáé äïýëåøå. Ãéá ôï **SAP R/3 4.6C SR2** åîáíáãêÜóáìå Üìåóá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ðáêÝôïõ PAM, ôï ïðïßï åðßóçò äïýëåøå, ðñÜãìá ðïõ óçìáßíåé üôé ôá ðáêÝôá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé ùò åîáñôÞóåéò ôïõ, äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé:

```
# rpm -i --ignoreos --nodeps --root /compat/linux --dbpath /var/lib/rpm \
pam-0.68-7.i386.rpm
```

Ãéá ôïí intelligent agent ôïõ **Oracle 8.0.5**, Ýðñåðå íá åãêáôáóôÞóïõìå ôï ðáêÝôï Tcl ôçò RedHat `tcl-8.0.5-30.i386.rpm` (äéáöïñåôéêÜ ç åðáíáóýíäåóç êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò **Oracle** äåí èá Þôáí åöéêôÞ). ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êáé êÜðïéá Üëëá ðñïâÞìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç åðáíáóýíäåóç ôçò **Oracle**, áëëÜ áõôü åßíáé èÝìá ôçò **Oracle** ãéá Linux, êáé ü÷é ôïõ FreeBSD.

10.7.6.4 ÅðéðëÝïí ÓõìâïõëÝò

ºóùò åßíáé åðßóçò êáëÞ éäÝá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôï `linprocfs` óôï `/etc/fstab`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual linprocfs(5). Ìéá Üëëç ðáñÜìåôñïò ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå åßíáé ç `kern.fallback_elf_brand=3` ç ïðïßá ïñßæåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/sysctl.conf`.

10.7.7 Äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ ÐåñéâÜëëïíôïò SAP R/3

10.7.7.1 Äçìéïõñãßá ôùí ÁðáñáéôÞôùí Óõóôçìüôùí Áñ÷åßùí êáé ÐñïóáñôÞóåùí

Ãéá ìéá áðëÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç, áñêåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí êáé ðñïóáñôÞóåéò:

óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò	ìÝãåèïò óå GB
`/compat/linux/oracle`	45 GB
`/compat/linux/sapmnt`	2 GB
`/compat/linux/usr/sap`	2 GB

Åßíáé åðßóçò áðáñáßôçôï íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáé ìåñéêïýò óõíäÝóìïõò. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **SAP** èá ðáñáðïíåèåß:

```
# ln -s /compat/linux/oracle /oracle
# ln -s /compat/linux/sapmnt /sapmnt
# ln -s /compat/linux/usr/sap /usr/sap
```

¸íá ðéèáíü ìÞíõìá óöÜëìáôïò êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò (åäþ ìå System *PRD* êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP R/3 4.6C SR2**):

```
INFO 2002-03-19 16:45:36 R3LINKS_IND_IND SyLinkCreate:200
    Checking existence of symbolic link /usr/sap/PRD/SYS/exe/dbg to
    /sapmnt/PRD/exe. Creating if it does not exist...

WARNING 2002-03-19 16:45:36 R3LINKS_IND_IND SyLinkCreate:400
    Link /usr/sap/PRD/SYS/exe/dbg exists but it points to file
    /compat/linux/sapmnt/PRD/exe instead of /sapmnt/PRD/exe. The
    program cannot go on as long as this link exists at this
    location. Move the link to another location.

ERROR 2002-03-19 16:45:36 R3LINKS_IND_IND Ins_SetupLinks:0
    can not setup link '/usr/sap/PRD/SYS/exe/dbg' with content
    '/sapmnt/PRD/exe'
```

10.7.7.2 Äçìéïõñãßá ×ñçóôþí êáé Êáôáëüãùí

Ôï **SAP R/3** ÷ñåéÜæåôáé äýï ÷ÞóôåôÞ êáé ôñåéò ïìÜäåò (groups). Ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí ÷ñçóôþí åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï **SAP** system ID (SID) ôï ïðïßï áðïôåëåßôáé áðü ôñßá ãñÜììáôá. Ìåñéêïý áðü áõôÜ ôá SIDs åßíáé äåóìåõôÝíá áðü ôï **SAP** (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôá `SAP` êáé `NIX`. Ãéá ðëÞñç ëßóôá äåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ **SAP**). Ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç IDES, ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóáìå `IDS`, ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óôï óýóôçìá 4.6C SR2 ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóáìå `PRD`, êáèþò áõôü ôï óýóôçìá

ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá ÷ñÞóç ðáñáãùãÞò. ÅðïìÝíùò, ÷ñåéáóôÞêáìå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ïìÜäåò (ôá ID ôùí ïìÜäùí ìðïñïýí íá äéáöÝñïõí, áõôÝò åßíáé áðëþò ïé ôéìÝò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå óôç äéêÞ ìáò åãêáôÜóôáóç):

ID ïìÜäáò	üíïìá ïìÜäáò	ðåñéãñáöÞ
100	dba	Data Base Administrator (Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ÂÜóçò ÄåäïìÝíùí)
101	sapsys	SAP System
102	oper	Data Base Operator (×åéñéóôÞò ÂÜóçò ÄåäïìÝíùí)

Ãéá ôç ôõðéêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò **Oracle**, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ìüíï ôçí ïìÜäá dba (äåßôå ôç ôåêìçñßùóç ôçò **Oracle** êáé ôïõ **SAP** ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò).

Èá ÷ñåéáóôïýìå åðßóçò ôïõò áêüëïõèïõò ÷ñÞóôåò:

ID ÷ñÞóôç	üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç	ãåíéêü üíïìá	áñ÷éêÞ ïìÜäá	åðéðëÝïï ïìÜäåò	ðåñéãñáöÞ
1000	idsadm/prdadm	*sid*adm	sapsys	oper	SAP Administrator (Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò)
1002	oraids/oraprd	ora*sid*	dba	oper	Oracle Administrator (Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò)

Ç ðñïóèÞêç ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ adduser(8) áðáéôåß ôéò áêüëïõèåò êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò ãéá ôïí “SAP Administrator” (ðñïóÝÎôå ôï shell êáé ôïí êáôÜëïãï home):

```
Name: sidadm
Password: ******
Fullname: SAP Administrator SID
Uid: 1000
Gid: 101 (sapsys)
Class:
Groups: sapsys dba
HOME: /home/sidadm
Shell: bash  (/compat/linux/bin/bash)
```

êáé ãéá ôïí “Oracle Administrator”:

```
Name: orasid
Password: ******
Fullname: Oracle Administrator SID
Uid: 1002
Gid: 100 (dba)
Class:
Groups: dba
HOME: /oracle/sid
Shell: bash  (/compat/linux/bin/bash)
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéëÜâåôå êáé ôçí ïìÜäá oper óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáé ôéò äýï ïìÜäåò dba êáé oper.

10.7.7.3 Äçìéïõñãßá Êáôáëüãùí

Ïé ðáñáêÜôù êáôÜëïãïé äçìéïõñãïýíôáé óõíÞèùò ùò îå÷ùñéóôÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí. Áõôü üìùò åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óáò. Åìåßò åðéëÝîáìå íá ôïõò äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå ùò áðëïýò êáôáëüãïõò, êáèþò üëïé ôïõò âñßóêïíôáé óôï ßäéï RAID 5:

Áñ÷éêÜ èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ïñßóïõìå éäéïêôÞôåò êáé Üäåéåò óå êÜðïéïõò êáôáëüãïõò (ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `root`):

```
# chmod 775 /oracle
# chmod 777 /sapmnt
# chown root:dba /oracle
# chown sidadm:sapsys /compat/linux/usr/sap
# chmod 775 /compat/linux/usr/sap
```

Óå äåýôåñç öÜóç èá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `orasid`. ¼ëïé áõôïß ïé êáôÜëïãïé õðÜãïíôáé óôïí `/oracle/SID`:

```
# su - orasid
# cd /oracle/SID
# mkdir mirrlogA mirrlogB origlogA origlogB
# mkdir sapdata1 sapdata2 sapdata3 sapdata4 sapdata5 sapdata6
# mkdir saparch sapreorg
# exit
```

Ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò **Oracle 8.1.7**, èá ÷ñåéáóôïýí ìåñéêïß êáôÜëïãïé áêüìç:

```
# su - orasid
# cd /oracle
# mkdir 805_32
# mkdir client stage
# mkdir client/80x_32
# mkdir stage/817_32
# cd /oracle/SID
# mkdir 817_32
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ï êáôÜëïãïò `client/80x_32` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìå áõôü áêñéâþò ôï üíïìá. Ìçí áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï *x* ìå êÜðïéïí áñéèìü Þ êÜôé Üëëï.

Óôï ôñßôï âÞìá äçìéïõñãïýìå ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `sidadm`:

```
# su - sidadm
# cd /usr/sap
# mkdir SID
# mkdir trans
# exit
```

10.7.7.4 ÅããñáöÝò óôï `/etc/services`

Ôï **SAP R/3** ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ìåñéêÝò åããñáöÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/services`, ïé ïðïßåò äåí åéóÜãïíôáé êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. ÐñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åããñáöÝò (èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ôéò åããñáöÝò ðïõ áíôéóôïé÷ïýí óôï instance ôçò åöáñìïãÞò ðïõ ôñÝ÷åôå — óôç ðåñßðôùóç ìáò, ôï `00`. Äåí èá

ððÜñîåé êáíÝíá ðñüâëçìá áí ðñïóèÝóåôå üëåò ôéò åããñáöÝò áðü ôï `00` ùò ôï `99` ãéá ôá `dp`, `gw`, `sp` êáé `ms`). Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå **SAProuter** Þ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ðñüóâáóç óôï **SAP** OSS, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå êáé ôçí åããñáöÞ `99`, ìéá êáé ç èýñá 3299 ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óõ÷íÜ áðü ôçí äéåñãáóßá ôïõ **SAProuter**:

```
sapdp00    3200/tcp # SAP Dispatcher.      3200 + Instance-Number
sapgw00  3300/tcp # SAP Gateway.         3300 + Instance-Number
sapsp00  3400/tcp #                      3400 + Instance-Number
sapms00  3500/tcp #                      3500 + Instance-Number
sapmsSID 3600/tcp # SAP Message Server.  3600 + Instance-Number
sapgw00s   4800/tcp # SAP Secure Gateway   4800 + Instance-Number
```

10.7.7.5 Áðáñáßôçôåò ÔïðéêÝò ÑõèìßóåéÖ

Ôï **SAP** áðáéôåß ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí äýï ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò (locales) ðïõ äåí áíÞêïõí óôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ðïõ åãêáèéóôÜ ôï RedHat. Ôï SAP ðñïóöÝñåé ôá áðáéôïýìåíá RPMs ãéá íá ôá êáôåâÜóåôå áðü ôïí äéêü ôïõò äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP (ï ïðïßïò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìïò ìüíï áí åßóôå ðåëÜôçò ìå ðñüóâáóç OSS). Äåßôå ôç óçìåßùóç 0171356 ãéá ôç ëßóôá áðü ðáêÝôá RPMs ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå.

Åßíáé åðßóçò åöéêôü íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå áðëþò ôïõò êáôÜëëçëïõò óõíäÝóìïõò (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá áðü ôá *de_DE* êáé *en_US*), áëëÜ ðñïôåßíïõìá íá ìç êÜíåôå êÜôé ôÝôïéï áí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìç÷Üíçìá ðáñáãùãÞò (ùóôüóï áõôü Ý÷åé ìÝ÷ñé óôéãìÞò äïõëÝøåé ÷ùñßò ðñüâëçìá óå óýóôçìá IDES). Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò:

```
de_DE.ISO-8859-1
en_US.ISO-8859-1
```

Ïé óýíäåóìïé ìðïñïýí íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí ìå ôïí áêüëïõèï ôñüðï:

```
# cd /compat/linux/usr/share/locale
# ln -s de_DE de_DE.ISO-8859-1
# ln -s en_US en_US.ISO-8859-1
```

Áí ïé óýíäåóìïé äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí, èá äçìéïõñãçèïýí ðñïâëÞìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Áí áãíïÞóåôå áõôÜ ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá, (ïñßæïíôáò ôï `STATUS` ôùí ðñïâëçìáôéêþí âçìÜôùí óå `OK` óôï áñ÷åßï `CENTRDB.R3S`), ßóùò åßíáé áäýíáôï íá óõíäåèåßôå óôï **SAP** ÷ùñßò êÜðïéá åðéðëÝïí ðñïóðÜèåéá êáé óðáôÜëç ÷ñüíïõ.

10.7.7.6 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

Ôï **SAP R/3** ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áñêåôïýò ðüñïõò áðü ôï óýóôçìÜ óáò. Ãéá áõôü ôï ëüãï ïñßóáìå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ðáñáìÝôñïõò óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá:

```
# Set these for memory pigs (SAP and Oracle):
options MAXDSIZ="(1024*1024*1024)"
options DFLDSIZ="(1024*1024*1024)"
# System V options needed.
options SYSVSHM #SYSV-style shared memory
options SHMMAXPGS=262144 #max amount of shared mem. pages
#options SHMMAXPGS=393216 #use this for the 46C inst.parameters
options SHMMNI=256 #max number of shared memory ident if.
options SHMSEG=100 #max shared mem.segs per process
options SYSVMSG #SYSV-style message queues
options MSGSEG=32767 #max num. of mes.segments in system
```

```
options MSGSSZ=32 #size of msg-seg. MUST be power of 2
options MSGMNB=65535 #max char. per message queue
options MSGTQL=2046 #max amount of msgs in system
options SYSVSEM #SYSV-style semaphores
options SEMMNU=256 #number of semaphore UNDO structures
options SEMMNS=1024 #number of semaphores in system
options SEMMNI=520 #number of semaphore identifiers
options SEMUME=100       #number of UNDO keys
```

Ïé åëÜ÷éóôåò ôéìÝò ðïõ èÝôïõìå ðñïÝñ÷ïíôáé áðü ôç ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ SAP. Ìéá êáé äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí ïäçãßåò ãéá Linux, ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, ñßîôå ìéá ìáôéÜ óå áõôÝò ãéá ôï HP-UX (32-bit). Ìéá êáé ôï óýóôçìá ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ 4.6C SR2 Ý÷åé ðåñéóóüôåñç ìíÞìç, ôá äéáìïéñáæüìåíá ôìÞìáôá ìðïñïýí íá åßíáé ìåãáëýôåñá, ôüóï ãéá ôï **SAP** üóï êáé ãéá ôçí **Oracle**. ÅðïìÝíùò, åðéëÝîôå Ýíáí ìåãáëýôåñï áñéèìü ãéá ôá shared memory pages.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìå ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå i386, áöÞóôå ôá `MAXDSIZ` êáé `DFLDSIZ` óôï 1 GB ôï ðïëý. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, ìðïñåß íá äåßôå íá åìöáíßæïíôáé ðåñßåñãá óöÜëìáôá üðùò "`ORA-27102: out of memory`" êáé "`Linux Error: 12: Cannot allocate memory`"

10.7.8 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ SAP R/3

10.7.8.1 ÐñïåôïéìÜæïíôáò ôá SAP CDROMs

Óôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åìðëÝêïíôáé áñêåôÜ CDROMs. Áí Ý÷åôå áñêåôïýò ïäçãïýò, èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ôá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå üëá ìå ìéáò óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Åìåßò áðïöáóßóáìå íá áíôéãñÜøïõìå ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï ôùí CDROMs óôïõò áíôßóôïé÷ïõò êáôáëüãïõò:

`/oracle/`*`SID`*`/sapreorg/`*`cd-name`*

üðïõ *`cd-name`* áíôéóôïé÷åß óå Ýíá áðü ôá `KERNEL`, `RDBMS`, `EXPORT1`, `EXPORT2`, `EXPORT3`, `EXPORT4`, `EXPORT5` êáé `EXPORT6` ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óå 4.6B/IDES, êáé `KERNEL`, `RDBMS`, `DISK1`, `DISK2`, `DISK3`, `DISK4` êáé `LANG` ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ 4.6C SR2. ¼ëá ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí áñ÷åßùí óôá ðñïóáñôçìÝíá CDs èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ìå êåöáëáßá, äéáöïñåôéêÜ êÜíôå ÷ñÞóç ôçò åðéëïãÞò `-g` êáôÜ ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßóôå ëïéðüí ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

```
# mount_cd9660 -g /dev/cd0a /mnt
# cp -R /mnt/* /oracle/SID/sapreorg/cd-name
# umount /mnt
```

10.7.8.2 ÔñÝîôå ôï Script ôçò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò

Áñ÷éêÜ ðñÝðåé íá ðñïåôïéìÜóåôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï `install`:

```
# cd /oracle/SID/sapreorg
# mkdir install
# cd install
```

Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá îáêéíÞóôå ôï script ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ôï ïðïßï èá áíôéãñÜøåé üëá ôá ó÷åôéêÜ áñ÷åßá ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `install`:

```
# /oracle/SID/sapreorg/KERNEL/UNIX/INSTTOOL.SH
```

Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ IDES (4.6B) Ýñ÷åôáé ìå Ýíá ðëÞñùò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï óýóôçìá åðßäåéîçò ôïõ SAP R/3, Ýôóé ððÜñ÷ïõí Ýîé CD EXPORT áíôß ãéá ôñßá. Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï ôï ðñüôðï áñ÷åßï åãêáôÜóôáóçò `CENTRDB.R3S` ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò (ôï ßäéï ôï **R/3** êáé ôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí), ü÷é ôçí êåíôñéêÞ åöáñìïãÞ IDES, Ýôóé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áíôéãñÜøåôå êáé ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï `CENTRDB.R3S` áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `EXPORT1`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï `R3SETUP` èá æçÞóåé ìüíï ôá ôñßá EXPORT CDs.

Ç íåüôåñç Ýêäïóç **SAP 4.6C SR2** ðåñéÝ÷åé ôÝóóåñá EXPORT CD. Ôï áñ÷åßï ôï ïðïßï åëÝã÷åé ôá âÞìáôá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò åßíáé ôï `CENTRAL.R3S`. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôéò ðñïçãïýìåíåò åêäüóåéò, äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí äéáöïñåôéêÝò ïñïöÝò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ãéá êåíôñéêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò Þ ÷ùñßò âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí. Ôï **SAP** ÷ñçóéïïðïéåß ðëÝïí ìéá äéáöïñåôéêÞ äéáäéêáóßá ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí. Áí èÝëåôá üìùò íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç áñãüôåñá, áñêåß íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå îáíÜ ôï áñ÷éêü áñ÷åßï.

Ôüóï êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá üóï êáé ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ôï **SAP** áðáéôåß ç åíôïëÞ `hostname` íá åðéóôñÝöåé ìüíï ôï üíïìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò êáé ü÷é ôï ðëÞñåò üíïìá (ìå ôïí ôïìÝá). ÅðïìÝíùò, åßôå ñõèìßóôå ôï üíïìá ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï, Þ ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóôå êÜðïéï alias äßíïôáò `alias hostname='hostname -s'` ôüóï ãéá ôïí ÷ñÞóôç `ora`*`sid`* üóï êáé ãéá ôïí ÷ñÞóôç *`sid`*`adm` (êáé ãéá ôïí `root` ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìéáò êáé üëá ôá âÞìáôá ãßíïôáé ùò`root`). Åßíáé åðßóçò ðéèáíü íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá `.profile` êáé `.login` ôùí äýï ÷ñçóôþí ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞèçêáí êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **SAP**.

10.7.8.3 Åêêßíçóç ôïõ R3SETUP 4.6B

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` Ý÷åé ïñéóôåß óùóôÜ:

```
# export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/oracle/IDS/lib:/sapmnt/IDS/exe:/oracle/805_32/lib
```

ÎåêéíÞóôå ôï `R3SETUP` ùò `root` áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï åãêáôÜóôáóçò:

```
# cd /oracle/IDS/sapreorg/install
# ./R3SETUP -f CENTRDB.R3S
```

Ôï script èá óáò êÜíåé ìåñéêÝò åñùôÞóåéò (ïé ðñïåðéëïãÝò öáßíïôáé óå áãêýëåò,êáé áêïëïõèïýíôáé áðü ôçí ôéìÞ ðïõ äüèçêå ùò åßóïäïò):

Åñþôçóç	ÐñïåðéëïãÞ	Åßóïäïò äåäïìÝíùí
Enter SAP System ID	[C11]	IDS**Enter**
Enter SAP Instance Number	[00]	**Enter**
Enter SAPMOUNT Directory	[/sapmnt]	**Enter**
Enter name of SAP central host	[troubadix.domain.de]	**Enter**
Enter name of SAP db host	[troubadix]	**Enter**
Select character set	[1] (WE8DEC)	**Enter**
Enter Oracle server version (1) Oracle 8.0.5, (2) Oracle 8.0.6, (3) Oracle 8.1.5, (4) Oracle 8.1.6		1**Enter**
Extract Oracle Client archive	[1] (Yes, extract)	**Enter**
Enter path to KERNEL CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/KERNEL
Enter path to RDBMS CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/RDBMS

Åñþôçóç	**ÐñïåðéëïãÞ**	**Åßóïäïò äåäïìÝíùí**
Enter path to EXPORT1 CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/EXPORT1
Directory to copy EXPORT1 CD	[/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/CD4_DIR]	**Enter**
Enter path to EXPORT2 CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/EXPORT2
Directory to copy EXPORT2 CD	[/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/CD5_DIR]	**Enter**
Enter path to EXPORT3 CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/EXPORT3
Directory to copy EXPORT3 CD	[/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/CD6_DIR]	**Enter**
Enter path to EXPORT4 CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/EXPORT4
Directory to copy EXPORT4 CD	[/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/CD7_DIR]	**Enter**
Enter path to EXPORT5 CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/EXPORT5
Directory to copy EXPORT5 CD	[/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/CD8_DIR]	**Enter**
Enter path to EXPORT6 CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/EXPORT6
Directory to copy EXPORT6 CD	[/oracle/IDS/sapreorg/CD9_DIR]	**Enter**
Enter amount of RAM for SAP + DB		850**Enter** (in Megabytes)
Service Entry Message Server	[3600]	**Enter**
Enter Group-ID of sapsys	[101]	**Enter**
Enter Group-ID of oper	[102]	**Enter**
Enter Group-ID of dba	[100]	**Enter**
Enter User-ID of *sid*adm	[1000]	**Enter**
Enter User-ID of ora*sid*	[1002]	**Enter**
Number of parallel procs	[2]	**Enter**

Áí äåí Ý÷åôå áíôéãñÜøåé ôá CDs óå äéáöïñåôéêïýò êáôáëüãïõò, ôüôå ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **SAP** äå èá ìðïñÝóåé íá âñåé ôá CD ôá ïðïßá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé (êáé ôá ïðïßá áíáãíùñßæïíôáé áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `LABEL.ASC` ðïõ âñßóêåôáé ìÝóá óå áõôÜ) êáé èá óáò æçôçèåß íá åéóÜãåôå êáé ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôá CD êáé íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå ôï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò.

Ôï `CENTRDB.R3S` ìðïñåß üùùò íá ðáñÜãåé ìåñéêÜ óöÜëìáôá. Óôç ðåñßðôùóÞ ìáò, ìáò æÞôçóå îáíÜ ôï EXPORT4 CD áëëÜ ìáò Ýäåéîå ôï óùóôü êëåéäß (6_LOCATION, ìåôÜ 7_LOCATION êëð.), êáé Ýôóé ìðïñåßôå íá óõíå÷ßóåôå âÜæïíôáò ôéò óùóôÝò ôéìÝò.

Åêôüò áðü êÜðïéá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù, ç åãêáôÜóôáóç èá ðñÝðåé íá êõëßóåé ïìáëÜ, ìÝ÷ñé ôï óçìåßï ðïõ èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ôçò Oracle.

10.7.8.4 Åêêßíçóç ôïõ `R3SETUP` 4.6C SR2

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ïñßóåé óùóôÜ ôï `LD_LIBRARY_PATH`. Ç ôéìÞ ôçò ìåôáâëçôÞò åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÞ áðü ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ 4.6B ìå ôçí **Oracle 8.0.5**:

```
# export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/sapmnt/PRD/exe:/oracle/PRD/817_32/lib
```

ÎåêéíÞóôå ôï `R3SETUP` ùò `root` áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï åãêáôÜóôáóçò:

```
# cd /oracle/PRD/sapreorg/install
# ./R3SETUP -f CENTRAL.R3S
```

Tï script èá óáò êÜíåé ìåñéêÝò åñùôÞóåéò (ïé ðñïåðéëïãÝò öáßíïíôáé óå áãêýëåò êáé áêïëïõèïýíôáé áðü ôçí ðñáãìáôéêÞ åßóïäï):

Åñþôçóç	ÐñïåðéëïãÞ	ÅéóáãùãÞ äåäïìÝíùí
Enter SAP System ID	[C11]	PRD**Enter**
Enter SAP Instance Number	[00]	**Enter**
Enter SAPMOUNT Directory	[/sapmnt]	**Enter**
Enter name of SAP central host	[majestix]	**Enter**
Enter Database System ID	[PRD]	PRD**Enter**
Enter name of SAP db host	[majestix]	**Enter**
Select character set	[1] (WE8DEC)	**Enter**
Enter Oracle server version (2) Oracle 8.1.7		2**Enter**
Extract Oracle Client archive	[1] (Yes, extract)	**Enter**
Enter path to KERNEL CD	[/sapcd]	/oracle/PRD/sapreorg/KERNEL
Enter amount of RAM for SAP + DB	2044	1800**Enter** (in Megabytes)
Service Entry Message Server	[3600]	**Enter**
Enter Group-ID of sapsys	[100]	**Enter**
Enter Group-ID of oper	[101]	**Enter**
Enter Group-ID of dba	[102]	**Enter**
Enter User-ID of `oraprd`	[1002]	**Enter**
Enter User-ID of `prdadm`	[1000]	**Enter**
LDAP support		3**Enter** (no support)
Installation step completed	[1] (continue)	**Enter**
Choose installation service	[1] (DB inst,file)	**Enter**

ÌÝ÷ñé óôéãìÞò, ç äçìéïõñãßá ÷ñçóôþí åìöáíßæåé Ýíá óöÜëìá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, óôéò öÜóåéò ôùí OSUSERDBSID_IND_ORA (ãéá ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `ora`*`sid`*) êáé OSUSERSIDADM_IND_ORA (ãéá ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç *`sid`*`adm`).

Åêôüò áðü ìåñéêÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù, üëá èá ðñÝðåé íá êõëÞóïõí Þñåìá ìÝ÷ñé ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí Oracle.

10.7.9 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò Oracle 8.0.5

Ðáñáêáëïýìå, íá äåßôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò óçìåéþóåéò ôùí SAP êáé Oracle `Readme` ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêýøïõí êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **Oracle DB** óôï Linux. Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá, áí ü÷é üëá, Ý÷ïõí íá êÜíïõí ìå áóõìâáôüôçôá âéâëéïèçêþí.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò **Oracle**, äåßôå ôï êåöÜëáéï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò Oracle.

10.7.9.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ Oracle 8.0.5 ìå ôï `orainst`

Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá êÜíåôå ÷ñÞóç ôçò **Oracle 8.0.5**, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå êÜðïéåò åðéðëÝïí âéâëéïèÞêåò ãéá åðéôõ÷Þ åðáíáóýíäåóç (relinking), êáèþò ç **Oracle 8.0.5** åßíáé linked ìå ôçí ðáëéÜ Ýêäïóç ôïõ glibc (RedHat 6.0), áëëÜ Þäç áðü ôï RedHat 6.1 ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìéá íÝá Ýêäïóç. ÅðïìÝíùò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå åðéðñüóèåôá ôá åðüìåíá ðáêÝôá ãéá íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ïé óýíäåóìïé èá äïõëÝøïõí:

- `compat-libs-5.2-2.i386.rpm`
- `compat-glibc-5.2-2.0.7.2.i386.rpm`
- `compat-egcs-5.2-1.0.3a.1.i386.rpm`
- `compat-egcs-c++-5.2-1.0.3a.1.i386.rpm`
- `compat-binutils-5.2-2.9.1.0.23.1.i386.rpm`

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò äåßôá ôá áíôßóôïé÷á SAP Notes Þ Oracle `Readme`. Áí üìùò äåí Ý÷åôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ (êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò äåí åß÷áìå áñêåôü ÷ñüíï íá ôï åëÝãîïõìå), ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá áñ÷éêÜ åêôåëÝóéìá Þ åêôåëÝóéìá ôá ïðïßá Ý÷ïõí ãßíáé relink óå Ýíá êáíïíéêü óýóôçìá RedHat.

Ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôïí intelligent agent, ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ôï ðáêÝôï RedHat Tcl. Áí äåí ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôï `tcl-8.0.3-20.i386.rpm`, ôüôå ôï íåüôåñï `tcl-8.0.5-30.i386.rpm` ãéá RedHat 6.1 èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá äïõëÝøåé.

Ìå åîáßñåóç ôï relinking, ç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò åßíáé ó÷åôéêÜ áðëÞ:

```
# su - oraids
# export TERM=xterm
# export ORACLE_TERM=xterm
# export ORACLE_HOME=/oracle/IDS
# cd $ORACLE_HOME/orainst_sap
# ./orainst
```

Åðéåãáéþóôå üëá ôá ìçíýìáôá ðáôþíôáò **Enter** Ýùò üôïõ ôï ëïãéóìéêü åãêáôáóôáèåß. Äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéëÝîåôå üìùò ôï *Oracle On-Line Text Viewer*, ìéáò êáé äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï ãéá Linux. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ç **Oracle** ðñïóðáèåß íá êÜíåé relink ìå ôï `i386-glibc20-linux-gcc` áíôß ôïõ äéáèÝóéìïõ `gcc`, `egcs` Þ `i386-redhat-linux-gcc`.

Ëüãù Ýëëåéøçò ÷ñüíïõ, áðïöáóßóáìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôá Ýôïéìá åêôåëÝóéìá ôçò Ýêäïóçò **Oracle 8.0.5 PreProduction**, ìåôÜ áðü ìéá áðïôõ÷çìÝíç ðñïóðÜèåéá íá êÜíïõìå ôçí Ýêäïóç áðü ôï RDBMS CD íá äïõëÝøåé, êáé ç åýñåóç êáé ðñüôåáóç óôá óùóôÜ RPMs åêåßíç ôç óôéãìÞ Þôáí óêÝôïò åöéÜëôçò.

10.7.9.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ Oracle 8.0.5 Pre-production Release ãéá Linux (Kernel 2.0.33)

ÁõôÞ ç åãêáôÜóôáóç åßíáé ó÷åôéêÜ åýêïëç. Ðñïóáñôþóôå ôï CD êáé îåêéíÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Èá åñùôçèåßôå óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ãéá ôïí áñ÷éêü (home) êáôÜëïãï ôçò Oracle, üðïõ êáé èá áíôéãñáöïýí üëá ôá åêôåëÝóéìá. Ùóôüóï äåí äéáãñÜøáìå üôé áðÝìåéíá áðü ôéò ðñïçãïýìåíåò áðüðåéñåò ìáò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ RDBMS.

Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá, ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí **Oracle** èá ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíÞóåé äß÷ùò ðñïâëÞìáôá.

10.7.10 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Oracle 8.1.7 ãéá Linux áðü ÓõìðéåóìÝíï Áñ÷åßï

ÐÜñôå ôï óõìðéåóìÝíï áñ÷åßï `oracle81732.tgz` ôï ïðïßï äçìéïõñãÞóáôå áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï åãêáôÜóôáóçò åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò Linux, êáé áðïóõìðéÝóôå ôï óôï `/oracle/SID/817_32/`.

10.7.11 ÓõíÝ÷åéá ôçò ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ SAP R/3

Áñ÷éêÜ åëÝãîôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ôùí ÷ñçóôþí `idsamd` (*sid*adm) êáé `oraids` (ora*sid*). Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá Ý÷ïõí êáé ïé äýï ÷ñÞóôåò ôá áñ÷åßá `.profile`, `.login` êáé `.cshrc` ôá ïðïßá üëá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï `hostname`. Óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ôï üíïìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðåñéëáìâÜíåé êáé ôï domain, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï `hostname` ìå ôï `hostname -s` óå üëá ôá áñ÷åßá.

10.7.11.1 Öüñôùóç ôçò ÂÜóçò ÄåäïÝíùí

Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá, áíÜëïãá ìå ôï áí åß÷áôå ðñéí åðéëÝîåé Ýîïäï Þ ü÷é, ìðïñåßôå åßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï `R3SETUP` áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, Þ íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ. Ôï `R3SETUP` èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé êáé èá öïñôþóåé ôá áñ÷éêÜ äåäïìÝíá ôçò âÜóçò (ãéá 46B IDES, áðü ôá EXPORT1 óå EXPORT6, ãéá 46C áðü DISK1 óå DISK4) êÜíïíôáò ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `R3load`.

¼ôáí ç öüñôùóç ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí ïëïêëçñùèåß (ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôïýí ìåñéêÝò þñåò), èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ïñßóåôå ìåñéêïýò êùäéêïýò. Ãéá äïêéìáóôéêÝò åãêáôáóôÜóåéò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïõò ãíùóôïýò ðñïåðéåãìÝíïõò êùäéêïýò (áí ððÜñ÷åé èÝìá áóöÜëåéáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå äéáöïñåôéêïýò!):

Åñþôçóç	Åßóïäïò äåäïìÝíùí
Enter Password for sapr3	sap**Enter**
Confirum Password for sapr3	sap**Enter**
Enter Password for sys	change_on_install**Enter**
Confirm Password for sys	change_on_install**Enter**
Enter Password for system	manager**Enter**
Confirm Password for system	manager**Enter**

Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï åß÷áìå ìåñéêÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `dipgntab` êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ 4.6B.

10.7.11.2 Listener

ÎåêéíÞóôå ôïí **Oracle** Listener ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `ora`*sid* ìå ôïí áêüëïõèï ôñüðï:

```
% umask 0; lsnrctl start
```

Áí äå ôï êÜíåôå, ìðïñåß íá óáò åìöáíéóôåß ôï óöÜëìá ORA-12546 êáèþò óôá sockets äåí èá Ý÷ïõí ïñéóôåß ïé êáôÜëëçëåò Üäåéåò. Äåßôå ôçí Óçìåßùóç 072984 ôïõ SAP.

10.7.11.3 Áíáíåþíïôáò ôïõò ÐßíáêÅò MNLS

Áí Ý÷åôå óêïðü íá åéóÜãåôå ãëþóóåò åêôüò ôùí Latin-1 óôï **SAP**, èá ðñÝðåé íá áíáíåþóåôå ôïõò ðßíáêåò Multi National Language Support. Áôü ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôá SAP OSS Notes 15023 êáé 45619. Ìðïñåßôå üùò áí èÝëåôå íá ðáñáêÜìøåôå áõôü ôï âÞìá êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP**.

Óçìåßùóç: Áêüìç êáé áí äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ôï MNLS, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åëÝãîåôå ôïí ðßíáêá TCPDB êáé íá ôïí áñ÷éêïðïéÞóåôå, áí áõôü äåí Ý÷åé Þäç ãßíåé. Äåßôå óôï SAP ôéò óçìåéþóåéò 0015023 êáé 0045619 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

10.7.12 ÂÞìáôá ÌåôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

10.7.12.1 ¶äåéá ÷ñÞóçò ãéá ôï SAP R/3

Èá ðñÝðåé íá æçôÞóåôå Ýíá Êëåéäß ¶äåéáò - License Key - ãéá ôï **SAP R/3**. Ôï ÷ñåéÜæåóôå, ìéáò êáé ç ðñïóùñéíÞ Üäåéá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáôå êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, Ý÷åé éó÷ý ìüíï ãéá ôÝóóåñéò åâäïìÜäåò. ÐñÝðåé ðñþôá íá áðïêôÞóåôå ôï hardware key. Óõíäåèåßôå ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `idsadm` êáé åêôåëÝóôå ôï `saplicense`:

```
# /sapmnt/IDS/exe/saplicense -get
```

Åêôåëþíôáò ôï `saplicense` ÷ùñßò ðáñáìÝôñïõò, óáò äßíåé ìéá ëßóôá åðéëïãþí. ¼ôáí ëÜâåôå ôï êëåéäß Üäåéáò, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ìå ôïí ðáñáêÜôù ôñüðï:

```
# /sapmnt/IDS/exe/saplicense -install
```

Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åéóÜãåôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ôéìÝò:

```
SAP SYSTEM ID   = SID, 3 chars
CUSTOMER KEY    = hardware key, 11 chars
INSTALLATION NO = installation, 10 digits
EXPIRATION DATE = yyyymmdd, usually "99991231"
LICENSE KEY     = license key, 24 chars
```

10.7.12.2 Äçìéïõñãßá ×ñçóôþí

Äçìéïõñãþóôå Ýíáí íÝï ÷ñÞóôç óôï client 000 (ãéá ìåñéêÝò åñãáóßåò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ãßíïõí ìÝóá óôï client 000, áëëÜ ìå ÷ñÞóôç äéáöïñåôéêü áðü ôïõò `sap*` êáé `ddic`). Ùò üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç óõíÞèùò åðéëÝãïõìå ôï `wartung` (Þ `service` óôá Áããëéêü). Ôá ðñïößë ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé åßíáé ôá `sap_new` êáé `sap_all`. Ãéá åðéðëÝïí áóöÜëåéá, ïé êùäéêïß ôùí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíùí ÷ñçóôþí óá üëïõò ôïõò clients èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëá÷èïýí (áõôü ðåñéëáìâÜíåé êáé ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò `sap*` êáé `ddic`).

10.7.12.3 Ñýèìéóç ôùí Transport System, Profile, Operation Modes, êëð.

ÌÝóá óôï client 000, ÷ñÞóôåò åêôüò ôùí `ddic` êáé `sap*`, ìðïñïýí íá êÜíïõí ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ôá áêüëïõèá:

Åñãáóßá	Transaction (ÓõíáëëáãÞ)
Ñýèìéóç ôïõ Transport System, ð.÷. ùò *Stand-Alone Transport Domain Entity*	STMS
Äçìéïõñãßá / ôñïðïðïßçóç ôïõ Profile ÓõóôÞìáôïò	RZ10
ÓõíôÞñçóç Operation Modes êáé Instances	RZ04

Áõôü êáé üëá ôá õðüëïéðá âÞìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôïõò ïäçãïýò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ **SAP**.

10.7.12.4 Ôñïðïðïßçóç ôïõ `init`*`sid`*`.sap` (`initIDS.sap`)

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/oracle/IDS/dbs/initIDS.sap` ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ ðñïößë ôïõ **SAP**. Åäþ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ïñßóåôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò ôáéíßáò ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß, ôïí ôýðï óõìðßåóçò êáé üëá ôá ó÷åôéêÜ. Ãéá íá ìðïñÝóïõìå íá ôï åêôåëÝóïõìå ìå ôï `sapdba` / `brbackup`, áëëÜîáìå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ôéìÝò:

```
compress = hardware
archive_function = copy_delete_save
cpio_flags = "-ov --format=newc --block-size=128 --quiet"
cpio_in_flags = "-iuv --block-size=128 --quiet"
tape_size = 38000M
tape_address = /dev/nsa0
tape_address_rew = /dev/sa0
```

ÅðåîçãÞóåéò:

`compress`: Ç ôáéíßá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå åßíáé ìßá HP DLT1 ç ïðïßá ðáñÝ÷åé óõìðßåóç ìÝóù õëéêïý.

`archive_function`: Áõôü ïñßæåé ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï éá áðïèçêåýïíôáé ôá áñ÷åéïåôçìÝíá logs ôçò Oracle: ôá íÝá logs áðïèçêåýïíôáé óôçí ôáéíßá, ôá Þäç áðïèçêåõìÝíá áðïèçêåýïíôáé îáíÜ êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá äéáãñÜöïíôáé. Áõôü óáò óþæåé áðü ôç ôáëáéðùñßá áí ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ìéá áðü ôéò ôáéíßåò Ý÷åé ðñüâëçíá.

`cpio_flags`: ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíç åßíáé ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `-B` ôï ïðïßï ïñßæåé ôï ìÝãåèïò êÜèå block óôá 5120 Bytes. Ãéá ôáéíßåò DLT, ç HP ðñïôåßíáé ôï ëéãüôåñï 32 K ìÝãåèïò block, ïðüôå êé åìåßò äþóáìå `--block-size=128` ãéá 64 K. Ôï `--format=newc` ÷ñåéÜæåôáé äéüôé Ý÷ïìå inode ìå áñßèìçóç ìåãáëýôåñç áðü 65535. Ç ôåëåõôáßá ðáñÜìåôñïò `--quiet` ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéáôß äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï `brbackup` èá ðáñáðïíåèåß ìå ðïõ ôï `cpio` åìöáíßóåé ôïí áñéèìü ôùí blocks ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áðïèçêåõôåß.

`cpio_in_flags`: Ôá Flags ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá öïñôùèïýí ôá äåäïìÝíá áðü ôç ôáéíßá. Ç ìïñöÞ áíé÷íåýåôáé áõôüìáôá.

`tape_size`: Ç ðáñÜìåñïò áõôÞ äßíåé ÷ïíôñéêÜ ôï ìÝãåèïò ÷ùñçôéêüôçôáò ôçò ôáéíßáò. Ãéá ëüãïõò áóöÜëåéáò (÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå hardware óõìðßåóç), ç ôéìÞ ôçò ðáñáìÝôñïõ åßíáé ëßãï ìéêñüôåñç áðü ôï ðñáãìáôéêü ìÝãåèïò.

`tape_address`: Ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò (÷ùñßò äõíáôüôçôá åðáíáôýëéîçò ôçò ôáéíßáò) ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìå ôï `cpio`.

`tape_address_rew`: Ôï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò (ìå äõíáôüôçôá åðáíáôýëéîçò ôçò ôáéíßáò) ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìå ôï `cpio`.

10.7.12.5 Ñõèìßóåéò ìåôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

Ïé áêüëïõèïé ðáñÜìåôñïé ôïõ **SAP** èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôïýí ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç (ðáñáäåßãìáôá ãéá IDES 46B, êáé ìíÞìç 1 GB):

¼íïìá	ÔéìÞ
ztta/roll_extension	250000000
abap/heap_area_dia	300000000

¼îìá	ÔéìÞ
abap/heap_area_nondia	400000000
em/initial_size_MB	256
em/blocksize_kB	1024
ipc/shm_psize_40	70000000

SAP Óçìåßùóç 0013026:

¼îìá	ÔéìÞ
ztta/dynpro_area	2500000

SAP Óçìåßùóç 0157246:

¼îìá	ÔéìÞ
rdisp/ROLL_MAXFS	16000
rdisp/PG_MAXFS	30000

Óçìåßùóç: Ìå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù ðáñáìÝôñïõò óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ìå 1 gigabyte ìíÞçò, ìðïñåß íá äåßôå êÜôé óáí ôï ðáñáêÜôù üóï áöïñÜ ôçí êáôáíÜëùóç ìíÞçò:

```
Mem: 547M Active, 305M Inact, 109M Wired, 40M Cache, 112M Buf, 3492K Free
```

10.7.13 ÐñïâëÞìáôá êáôÜ ôçí ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

10.7.13.1 Åðáíåêêßçóç ôïõ R3SETUP ìåôÜ ôç Äéüñèùóç ÐñïâëÞìáôïò

Ôï R3SETUP èá óôáìáôÞóåé áí áíôéëçöèåßß êÜðïéï óöÜëìá. Áí êïéôÜîåôå êáëÜ ôá logfiles êáé äéïñèþóåôå ôï óöÜëìá, èá ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï R3SETUP áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, óõíÞèùò åðéëÝãïíôáò REPEAT óôï ôåëåõôáßï âÞìá ãéá ôï ïðïßï ðáñáðïíÝèçêå ôï R3SEÔUP.

Ãéá íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï R3SETUP, áðëþò äþóôå ôç ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ìå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï áñ÷åßï R3S:

```
# ./R3SETUP -f CENTRDB.R3S
```

ãéá ôçí Ýêäïóç 4.6B, Þ ôçí åíôïëÞ

```
# ./R3SETUP -f CENTRAL.R3S
```

ãéá ôçí Ýêäïóç 4.6C, ÷ùñßò íá Ý÷åé óçìáóßá áí ôï óöÜëìá ðñïêëÞçêå áðü ôï CENTRAL.R3S Þ ôï DATABASE.R3S.

Óçìåßùóç: Óå êÜðïéá óôÜäéá, ôï R3SETUP ððïèÝôåé üôé ôüóï ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí üóï êáé ôï **SAP** Ý÷ïõí îåêéíÞóåé êáé åêôåëïýíôáé êáíïíéêÜ (êáèþò ðñüêåéôáé ãéá âÞìáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí Þäç ïëïêëçñùèåß). Áí ðñïêýøïõí ëÜèç, êáé ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá äåí ìðüñåôå íá îåêéíÞóåé ç âÜóç, îåêéíÞóôå ôç âÜóç êáé ôï **SAP** ìå ôï ÷Ýñé, áöïý äéïñèþóåôå ôá ëÜèç êáé ðñéí åêôåëÝóåôå îáíÜ ôï R3SETUP.

Ìç îå÷Üóåôå åðßóçò íá åêêéíÞóåôå ôï **Oracle** listener (åêôåëÝóôå ôï ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `ora`*`sid`* ìå `umask 0; lsnrctl start`) áí åß÷å äéáêïðåß êáé áõôü (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá óå ìéá áíáãêáßá åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò).

10.7.13.2 OSUSERSIDADM_IND_ORA êáôÜ ôï R3SETUP

Áí ôï R3SETUP ðáñáðïíéÝôáé óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï, ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï ðñüõðïõ áñ÷åßï ôïõ R3SETUP ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé åêåßíç ôç óôéãìÞ (ôï CENTRDB.R3S (4.6B) Þ êÜðïéï áðü ôá CENTRAL.R3S Þ ôï DATABASE.R3S (4.6C)). Âñåßôå ôï [OSUSERSIDADM_IND_ORA] Þ øÜîôå ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï ãéá ôç ìïíáäéêÞ åããñáöÞ STATUS=ERROR êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
HOME=/home/sidadm (was empty)
STATUS=OK (had status ERROR)
```

Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå êáé ðÜëé ôï R3SETUP.

10.7.13.3 OSUSERDBSID_IND_ORA êáôÜ ôï R3SETUP

Ðéèáíü åßíáé íá õðÜñ÷åé ðñüâëçìá êáé óå áõôü ôï âÞìá ìå ôï R3SETUP. Ôï ðñüâëçìá åäþ åßíáé ðáñüìïéï ìå ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï, ôïõ OSUSERSIDADM_IND_ORA. ÁðëÜ ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï ðñïôýðïõ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìå ôï R3SETUP (CENTRDB.R3S (4.6B) Þ êÜðïéï áðü ôá CENTRAL.R3S Þ DATABASE.R3S (4.6C)). Âñåßôå ôï [OSUSERDBSID_IND_ORA] Þ øÜîôå ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï ãéá ôçí ìïíáäéêÞ åããñáöÞ STATUS=ERROR êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
STATUS=OK
```

Ôþñá ôñÝîôå îáíÜ ôï R3SETUP.

10.7.13.4 “oraview.vrf FILE NOT FOUND” êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ÅãêáôÜóôáóçò ôçò Oracle

Ôï óöÜëìá áõôü óçìáßíáé üôé Ý÷åôá åðéëÝîåé ôï *Oracle On-Line Text Viewer* ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åßíáé ðñïåðéåãìÝíç, ðáñ’ üëï ðïõ äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï Linux. ÁöáéñÝóôå ëïéðüí áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ áðü ôï ìåíïý åãêáôÜóôáóçò êáé îåêéíÞóôå îáíÜ.

10.7.13.5 “TEXTENV_INVALID” êáôÜ ôçí ÅêôÝëåóç R3SETUP, ôïõ RFC Þ ôïõ SAPgui

Áí ãñåèåßôå áíôéìÝôùðïé ìå áõôü ôï óöÜëìá, ôüôå äåí Ý÷åôå ôéò óùóôÝò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò. Ç óçìåßùóç 0171356 ôïõ SAP áíáöÝñåé üëá ôá RPMs ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí (ð.÷. saplocales-1.0-3, saposcheck-1.0-1 ãéá RedHat 6.1). Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ áãíïÞóáôå üëá ôá ó÷åôéêÜ ëÜèç, êáé áí áêüìç Ý÷åôå ïñßóáé ôï STATUS áðü ERROR óå OK (óôï CENTRDB.R3S) êÜëå öïñÜ ðïõ ðáñáðïíéüôáí ôï R3SETUP êáé áðëþò ôï îåêéíïýóáôå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, ôï **SAP** äåí èá ñõèìéóôåß óùóôÜ êáé äåí èá ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óôï óýóôçìá ìÝóù ôïõ **SAPgui**, áêüìç êáé áí ôï óýóôçìá óáò Ý÷åé îåêéíÞóáé. Ðñïóðáèþíôáò íá óõíäåèïýìå ìå ôï ðáëéü **SAPgui** Linux, åìöáíßóôçêå ôï ðáñáêÜôù óöÜëìá:

```
Sat May 5 14:23:14 2001
*** ERROR => no valid userarea given [trgmsgo. 0401]
Sat May 5 14:23:22 2001
```

```
*** ERROR => ERROR NR 24 occured [trgmsgi. 0410]
*** ERROR => Error when generating text environment. [trgmsgi. 0435]
*** ERROR => function failed [trgmsgi. 0447]
*** ERROR => no socket operation allowed [trxio.c 3363]
Speicherzugriffsfehler
```

Ç óõìðåñéöïñÜ áõôÞ ïöåßëåôáé óôï üôé ôï **SAP R/3** äåí ìðïñåß íá ïñßóåé óùóôÜ ôéò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò êáé äåí ìðïñåß óôç óõíÝ÷åéá íá ñõèìßóåé ôïí åáõôïü ôïõ (åëëåéðÞ äåäïìÝíá óôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí). Ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá óõíäåèåßôå ðñïóèÝóôá ôéò ðáñáêÜôù êáôá÷ùñÞóéò óôï `DEFAULT.PFL` (äåßôå Óçìåßùóç 0043288):

```
abap/set_etct_env_at_new_mode = 0
install/collate/active = 0
rscp/TCP0B = TCP0B
```

ÎåêéíÞóôå îáíÜ ôï **SAP**. Ôþñá ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå áêüìç êáé áí ïé ñõèìßóåéò ÷þñáò êáé äëþóóáò äå äïõëåýïõí üðùò èá Ýðñåðå. Áöïý äéïñèþóåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò ÷þñáò (êáé ïñßóåôå ôéò óùóôÝò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò), ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå ôá ðáñáðÜíù áðü ôï `DEFAULT.PFL` êáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **SAP** áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ.

10.7.13.6 ORA-00001

Ôï óöÜëìá áõôü ôï óõíáíôÞóáìå ìüíï ìå ôï **Oracle 8.1.7** óôï FreeBSD. Ï ëüãïò Þôáí üôé ç âÜóç **Oracle** äåí ìðïñïýóå íá ïñßóåé ôéò óùóôÝò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóÞ ôçò ìå áðïôÝëåìá íá êïëëÜåé, áöÞíïíôáò óçìáôïöïñåßò êáé êïéíü÷ñçóôç íÞìç óôï óýóôçìá. Ç åðüìåíç ðñïóðÜèåéá íá îáêéíÞóïõìå ôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ìáò åìöÜíéóå ôï óöÜëìá ORA-00001.

Âñåßôå ôïõò ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ipcs -a` êáé áöáéñÝóôå ôïõò ìå ôçí `ipcrm`.

10.7.13.7 ORA-00445 (Background Process PMON Did Not Start)

Ôï óöÜëìá áõôü ìðïñåß íá åìöáíéóôåß ìå ôï **Oracle 8.1.7** üôáí ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí Ý÷åé åêêéíçèåß ìå ôï script `startsap` (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá `startsap_majestix_00`) êáé óáí ÷ñÞóôçò `prdadm`.

Ìéá ðéèáíÞ ëýóç åßíáé íá îáêéíÞóåôå ôç âÜóç ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `oraprd` êáé ìÝóù ôïõ `svrmgrl`:

```
% svrmgrl
SVRMGR> connect internal;
SVRMGR> startup;
SVRMGR> exit
```

10.7.13.8 ORA-12546 (ÎåêéíÞóôå ôïí Listener ìå ôéò ÓùóôÝò ¶äåéåò)

ÎåêéíÞóôå ôïí **Oracle** listener ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `oraids`, ìå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åíôïëÝò:

```
# umask 0; lsnrctl start
```

Äéáöïñåôéêü ìðïñåß íá åìöáíéóôåß ôï óöÜëìá ORA-12546 ðïõ óçìáßíáé üôé ôá sockets äåí Ý÷ïõí óùóôÝò Üäåéåò. Äåßôå ôç óçìåßùóç 0072984 ôïõ SAP.

10.7.13.9 ORA-27102 (ëëåéøç ìíÞìçò)

Ôï ðñüâëçìá áõôü ðáñïõóéÜóôçêå üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå ôéìÝò ìåãáëýôåñåò ôïõ 1 GB (1024X1024X1024) óôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò `MAXDSIZ` êáé `DFLDSIZ`. ÅðéðëÝïí, ìáò åìöáíßóôçêå ôï óöÜëìá "`Linux Error 12: Cannot allocate memory`".

10.7.13.10 [DIPGNTAB_IND_IND] êáôÜ ôçí ÅêôÝëåóç ôïõ `R3SETUP`

Óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáììÝò, äåßôå ôç óçìåßùóç 0130581 ôïõ SAP (`R3SETUP` step `DIPGNTAB` terminates). ÊáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç IDES, ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï ç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò äå ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýóå ôï óùóôü üíïìá óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ **SAP** "IDS", áëëÜ ôï êåíü "". Áõôü ïäçãåß óå êÜðïéá ìéêñÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôç ðñüóâáóç óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ìéá êáé ôá ìïíïðÜôéá äçìéïõñãïýíôáé äõíáìéêÜ ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ *`SID`* (óôç ðåñßðôùóÞ ìáò IDS). ÐñÜãìá ðïõ óçìáßíåé üôé áíôß íá ãßíåé ç ðñüóâáóç óôï:

```
/usr/sap/IDS/SYS/...
/usr/sap/IDS/DVMGS00
```

èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá ãßíåé óôï:

```
/usr/sap//SYS/...
/usr/sap/D00
```

Ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóïõìå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, äçìéïõñãÞóáìå Ýíáí óýíäåóïï êáé Ýíáí åðéðëÝïí êáôÜëïãï:

```
# pwd
/compat/linux/usr/sap
# ls -l
total 4
drwxr-xr-x 3  idsadm sapsys 512 May 5 11:20 D00
drwxr-x--x 5  idsadm sapsys 512 May 5 11:35 IDS
lrwxr-xr-x 1  root   sapsys 7 May 5 11:35 SYS -> IDS/SYS
drwxrwxr-x 2  idsadm sapsys 512 May 5 13:00 tmp
drwxrwxr-x 11 idsadm sapsys 512 May 4 14:20 trans
```

Ôï ðñüâëçìá áõôü ôï åßäáìå åðßóçò óôéò óçìåéþóåéò 0029227 êáé 0008401 ôïõ SAP. Äåí áíôéìåôùðßóáìå üùùò êáíÝíá áðü áõôÜ ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP 4.6C**.

10.7.13.11 [RFCRSWBOINI_IND_IND] êáôÜ ôçí ÅêôÝëåóç ôïõ `R3SETUP`

Ôï óöÜëìá áõôü åìöáíßóôçêå êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **SAP 4.6C**, êáé Þôáí ôï áðïôÝëåóìá åíüò Üëëïõ óöÜëìáôïò ðïõ ðñïÝêõøå íùñßôåñá óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Óå ôÝôïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ôá áíôßóôïé÷á logfiles êáé íá äéïñèþóåôå ôï áñ÷éêü ðñüâëçìá.

Áí áöïý åëÝãîåôå ôá logfiles äéáðéóôþóåôå üôé ôï óöÜëìá åßíáé ðñÜãìáôé áõôü (êïéôÜîôå ôéò óçìåéþóåéò ôïõ SAP), ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå ôï `STATUS` óå áõôü ôï âÞìá áðü `ERROR` óå `OK` (óôï áñ÷åßï `CENTRDB.R3S`) êáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå îáíÜ ôï `R3SETUP`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `RSWBOINS` áðü ôç óõíáëëáãÞ SE38. Äåßôå ôç óçìåßùóç 0162266 ôïõ SAP ãéá ôá `RFCRSWBOINI` êáé `RFCRADDBDIF`.

10.7.13.12 [RFCRADDBDIF_IND_IND] êáôÜ ôçí ÅêôÝëåóç R3SETUP

¼ðùò êáé ðñéí, êáé ääþ éó÷ýåé ç ßäéá ëïãéêÞ: óéãïõñåõôåßôá ðïéï åßíáé ôï ðñùôáñ÷éêü óöÜëìá êïéôÜæïíôáò ôá logfiles.

Áí åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé ç óçìåßùóç ôïõ SAP 0162266 áíôáðïêñßíåôáé óôï ðñüâëçìÜ óáò, áðëÜ ïñßóôå ôï `STATUS` óå áõôü ôï âÞìá áðü `ERROR` óå `OK` (óôï áñ÷åßï `CENTRDB.R3S`) êáé ôñÝîôå ðÜëé ôï `R3SETUP`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `RADDBDIF` áðü ôç óõíáëëáãÞ SE38.

10.7.13.13 sigaction sig31: File size limit exceeded

Ôï óöÜëìá áõôü ìðïñåß íá åìöáíéóôåß êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôùí äéåñãáóéþí ôïõ **SAP** *disp+work*. Áí îåêéíÞóåôå ôï **SAP** ìå ôï script `startsap`, ïé õðïäéåñãáóßåò èá áñ÷ßóïõí ìüíåò ôïõò, îåêéíþíôáò ôéò õðüëïéðåò äéåñãáóßåò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé áðü ôï **SAP**. Áõôü Ý÷åé ùò áðïôÝëåóìá ôï ßäéï ôï script íá ìçí ãíùñßæåé áí êÜôé ðÞãå óôñáâÜ.

Ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå áí üíôùò îåêßíçóáí óùóôÜ ïé äéåñãáóßåò ôïõ **SAP**, ñßîôå ìéá ìáôéÜ óôç ëßóôá äéåñãáóéþí ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ps ax | grep SID`, ç ïðïßá èá óáò åðéóôñÝøåé ìéáò ëßóôá ìå üëåò ôéò äéåñãáóßåò áðü ôá **Oracle** êáé **SAP**. Áí öáßíåôáé óáí íá ëåßðïõí ìåñéêÝò äéåñãáóßåò, Þ áí äåí ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óôï **SAP**, êïéôÜîôå ôá áíôßóôïé÷á logfiles ôá ïðïßá ìðïñïýí íá ânåèïýí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/sap/SID/DVEBMGSnr/work/`. Ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êïéôÜîåôå åßíáé ôá `dev_ms` êáé `dev_disp`.

Ôï Signal 31 èá åìöáíéóôåß áí ç ðïóùôçôá ôçò êïéíÞò ìíÞìçò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôá **Oracle** êáé **SAP** îåðåñÜóåé ôï ìÝãåèïò ðïõ Ý÷åé Þäç ïñéóôåß êáôÜ ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ìå ôï íá ïñßóåôå ìéá ìåãáëýôåñç ôéìÞ èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ðñïóðåñÜóåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá áõôü:

```
# ìåãáëýôåñç ìíÞìç ãéá óõóôÞìáôá ðáñáãùãÞò 46C:
options SHMMAXPGS=393216
# ìéêñüôåñç ìíÞìç ãéá óõóôÞìáôá 46B:
#options SHMMAXPGS=262144
```

10.7.13.14 Áíåðéôõ÷Þò Åêêßíçóç ôïõ saposcol

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí åðßóçò ìåñéêÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôï ðñüãñáììá `saposcol` (Ýêäïóç 4.6D). Ôï **SAP** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï `saposcol` ãéá íá óõëëÝîåé äåäïìÝíá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò åðéäüóåéò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï ðñüãñáììá áõôü äåí ôï ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **SAP**, ïðüôå ìðïñåß íá èåùñçèåß ùò ìéêñüôåñç óçìáóßáò. Ðáëáéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò (4.6B) äïõëåýïõí, áëëÜ äå óõëëÝãïõí üëá ôá äåäïìÝíá (ðïëëÝò êëÞóåéò åðéóôñÝöïõí 0, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ç ÷ÞðÓ ôçò CPU).

10.8 Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá

Áí Ý÷åôá ôçí áðïñßá ðùò ëåéôïõñãåß ç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå åöáñìïãÝò Linux, ôüôå èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ôç ðáñáêÜôù åíüôçôá. Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü üóá Ý÷ïõí ãñáöôåß åßíáé âáóéóìÝíá óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ãåíéêþí óõæçôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-chat) êáé Ý÷ïõí ãñáöôåß áðü ôïí Terry Lambert <`tlambert@primenet.com`> (Message ID: <`199906020108.SAA07001@usr09.primenet.com`>).

10.8.1 Ðùò Ëåéôïõñãåß;

Ôï FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá åðßðåäï áöáßñåóçò (abstraction) ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé “execution class loader”. Áõôü âáóßæåôáé óôï execve(2).

Áõôü ðïõ óõìâáßíåé åßíáé üôé ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé ìéá ëßóôá öïñôùôþí (loaders), áíôß ãéá Ýíá ðïõ íá êáôáöåýãåé óå ðåñßðôùóç áðïôõ÷ßáò óôï `#!` ãéá íá ôñÝîåé êÜðïéï shell interpreter Þ shell script.

Éóôïñéêü, ï ìüíïò öïñôùôÞò óôç ðëáôöüñìá ôïõ UNIX Ýëåã÷å ôïí ìáãéêü áñéèìü (ãåíéêÜ ôá ðñþôá 4 Þ 8 bytes ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ) ãéá íá äåé áí åßíáé êÜðïéï åêôåëÝóéìï / åöáñìïãÞ ãíùóôü óôï óýóôçíá, êáé óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ íá êáëÝóåé ôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï öïñôùôÞ.

Áí ôï áñ÷åßï äåí Þôáí åêôåëÝóéìï ìå âÜóç ôïí ôýðï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ç êëÞóç óôï execve(2) åðÝóôñåöå êÜðïéï óöÜëìá, êáé ôï shell ðñïóðáèïýóá íá åêôåëÝóåé ôï áñ÷åßï óáí shell script.

Ç ãåíéêÞ éäÝá Þôáí “áí äåí åßíáé åêôåëÝóéìï, ðñïóðÜèçóå íá ôï ôñÝîåéò ùò shell script ìå âÜóç ôï ôñÝ÷ïí shell ”.

Áñãüôåñá, âñÝèçêå Ýíáò Ýîõðíïò ôñüðïò þóôå ôï sh(1) íá åëÝã÷åé óïõò ðñþôïõò äýï ÷áñáêÞñåò, êáé áí Þôáí `:\n`, ôüôå êáëïýóá ôï shell csh(1) (ðéóôåýïõìå ðùò ç ëýóç áõôÞ âñÝèçêå áñ÷éêÜ áðü ôç SCO).

Áõôü ðïõ êÜíåé ôþñá ôï FreeBSD åßíáé íá äéáôñÝ÷åé ôç ëßóôá ìå üëïõò ôïõò öïñôùôÝò, ìå Ýíá ãåíéêü öïñôùôÞ `#!` ï ïðïßïò áíáãíùñßæåé ùò äéåñìçíÝá (interpreter) ôïõò ÷áñáêÞñåò áðü ôï åðüìåíï êåíü ìåôÜ ôï `!` êáé ìÝ÷ñé ôï ôÝëïò, åíþ áí äåí áíáãíùñéóôåß êÜðïéïò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ùò Ýó÷áôç ëýóç ôï `/bin/sh`.

Ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ Linux ABI, ôï FreeBSD âëÝðåé ôïí ìáãéêü áñéèìü ôïõ ELF binary (äá áíáãíùñßæåé ôç äéáöïñÜ áíÜìåóá óá FreeBSD, Solaris, Linux, Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá ôï ïðïßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áñ÷åßá ôýðïõ ELF).

Ï öïñôùôÞò ELF êïéôÜåé ãéá Ýíá åéäéêü *brand*, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé ìéá åíüôçôá ó÷ïëßùí ìÝóá óôï ELF image, êáé ôï ïðïßï äåí õðÜñ÷åé óá ELF binaries ãéá SVR4/Solaris

Ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíïõí *branded* (ìáñêáñéóôïýí) ùò `Linux` ìÝóù ôçò brandelf(1):

```
# brandelf -t Linux file
```

¼ôáí ãßíåé áõôü, ï öïñôùôÞò ELF èá âëÝðåé ôï `Linux` brand ðÜíù óôï áñ÷åßï.

¼ôáí ï öïñôùôÞò ELF äåé ôï `Linux` brand, èá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé Ýíáí äåßêôç ìÝóá óôç äïìÞ `proc`. ¼ëåò ïé êëÞóåéò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôáîéíïìïýíôáé ìÝóá áðü áõôüí ôïí äåßêôç (óá Ýíá ðáñáäïóéáêü óýóôçíá UNIX, ï äåßêôçò èá Þôáí ï ðßíáêáò `sysent[]`, ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôéò êëÞóåéò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (system calls)). Åðéðëέον, ç äéåñãáóßá óçìåéþíåôáé ãéá åéäéêÞ ìåôá÷åßñéóç ôïõ trap vector êáé Üëëåò (ìéêñÝò) äéïñèþóåéò, ôéò ïðïßåò ÷áéñßæåôáé ôï Üñèñùìá ðõñÞíá ôçò óõìâáôüôçôáò Linux.

Ôï system call vector ôïõ Linux ðåñéÝ÷åé, ìåôáîý Üëëùí, ìéá ëßóôá ìå ôá äåäïìÝíá ôïõ `sysent[]` ôùí ïðïßùí ïé äéåõèýíåéò âñßóêïíôáé ìÝóá óôï Üñèñùìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

¼ôáí ãßíåôáé ìéá êëÞóç óõóôÞìáôïò áðü ìéá åóáñìïãÞ Linux, ï êþäéêáò (trap code) ôñïðïðïéåß ôïí äåßêôç ôçò ìÝóù ôçò äïìÞò ðïõ Ý÷åé åããñáöåß óôï `proc`, êáé áëëÜæåé ôçí äéåýèõíóç þóôå íá äåß÷íåé óôï óçìåßï åéóüäïõ ôçò óõíÜñôçóçò ôïõ Linux, êáé ü÷é ôïõ FreeBSD.

Åðßóçò, ôï óýóôçíá óõìâáôüôçôáò ìå Linux ìðïñåß êáé ðñïóáñìüæåé äõíáìéêÜ ôéò ôïðïèåóßåò áíáæÞôçóçò. ÏõóéáóôéêÜ áõôü êÜíåé êáé ç åðéëïãÞ `union` êáôÜ ôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí (*äåí* åíïïïýìå åäþ ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí `unionfs`!). Áñ÷éêÜ, ãßíåôáé áðüðåéñá íá ãñáèåß ôï áñ÷åßï óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/compat/linux/`*`original-path`*, *êáé ìüíï* áí áõôü áðïôý÷åé, èá ãßíåé áíáæÞôçóç óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/`*`original-path`*. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü óéãïõñåýïõìå ôüôå ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ðïõ ÷ñåÜæïíôáé Üëëá åêôåëÝóéìá èá ôñÝîïõí (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï óýíïëï åñãáëåßùí ôïõ Linux ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåóôåß ìÝóù ôçò ôðïóôÞñéîçò ôïõ Linux ABI). Åðßóçò óçìáßíåé üôé ôá

åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux ìðïñïýí íá öïñôþóïõí êáé íá åêôåëÝóïõí áñ÷åßá ôïõ FreeBSD áí äåí ìðïñïýí íá åíôïðßóïõí ôá áíôßóôïé÷á áñ÷åßá óôï Linux. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå ìéá åíôïëÞ uname(1) ìÝóá óôï `/compat/linux` ðñïêåéìÝíïõ ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõ Linux íá ìç ìðïñïýí íá áíáãíùñßóïõí üôé äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ðñáãìáôéêÜ óå Linux.

Ïõóéáóôéêü, õðÜñ÷åé Ýíáò ðõñÞíáò Linux ìÝóá óôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD. Ïé äéÜöïñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò ïé ïðïßåò õëïðïéïýí üëåò ôéò õðçñåóßåò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá åßíáé ßäéåò ôüóï óôïí ðßíáêá êëÞóåùí óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD üóï êáé óôïí áíôßóôïé÷ï ôïõ Linux: ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí, åéêïíéêÞ ìíÞìç, äéá÷åßñéóç óçìÜôùí, System V IPC êëð. Ç ìüíç äéáöïñÜ åßíáé üôé ôï åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ FreeBSD êÜíïõí ÷ñÞóç ôùí óõíáñôÞóåùí *glue* ôïõ FreeBSD, åíþ ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Linux, êÜíïõí ÷ñÞóç ôùí óõíáñôÞóåùí *glue* ôïõ Linux (ðïëëÜ áðü ôá ðáëéÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ åß÷áí ôéò äéêÝò ôïõò óõíáñôÞóåéò *glue*: ïé äéåõèýíóåéò ôùí óõíáñôÞóåùí âñßóêïíôáí óôï óôáôéêü ðßíáêá `sysent[]`, áíôß íá äéåõêñéíßæïíôáé ìÝóù åíüò äõíáìéêïý äåßêôç óôç äïìÞ `proc` ôçò äéåñãáóßáò ðïõ ðñáãìáôïðïéåß ôçí êëÞóç).

Ðïéï åßíáé üùò ôï åããåíÝò FreeBSD ABI; Äåí Ý÷åé êáé ðïëý óçìáóßá. Ç ìüíç âáóéêÞ äéáöïñÜ åßíáé (êÜôé ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß åýêïëá íá áëëÜîåé óå ìåëëïíôéêÝò åêäüóåéò, êáé ðïëý ðéèáíüí íá áëëÜîåé) üôé ïé óõíáñôÞóåéò *glue* ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé óôáôéêÜ óõíäåäåìÝíåò óôï ðõñÞíá, åíþ ïé áíôßóôïé÷åò ôïõ Linux ìðïñïýí åßôå íá åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíåò óôáôéêÜ, åßôå íá åßíáé ðñïóâÜóéìåò ìÝóù åíüò áñèñþìáôïò ðõñÞíá.

Åßíáé áõôü üùò ðñáãìáôéêÞ åîïìïßùóç; ¼÷é. Åßíáé ìéá õëïðïßçóç ôïõ ABI, ü÷é åîïìïßùóç. Äåí ðÜñ÷åé êáìßá åîïìïßùóç (Þ ðñïóïìïßùóç, ãéá íá ðñïëÜâïõìå ôçí åðüìåíç óáò åñþôçóç).

Ôüôå ãéáôß ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò ìéëÜìå ãéá “åîïìïßùóç Linux”; Ãéá íá äõóêïëåõôåß ç ðñïþèçóç ôïõ FreeBSD! Ç áñ÷éêÞ õëïðïßçóç Ýãéíå ôçí åðï÷Þ üðïõ äåí õðÞñ÷å Üëëç ëÝîç ðïõ íá ìðïñïýóå íá ðåñéãñÜøåé ôï ôé áêñéâþò ãéíüôáí. Ôï íá ëÝãáìå üôé ôï FreeBSD Ýôñå÷å åêôåëÝóéìá Linux äåí èá Þôáí áëÞèåéá, ìéá êáé ÷ñåéáæüôáí íá åíóùìáôùèåß êÜðïéïò êþäéêáò óôïí ðõñÞíá, Þ íá öïñôùèåß êÜðïéï Üñèñùìá. ×ñåéáæüôáí êÜðïéá ëÝîç ðïõ íá ðåñéãñÜöåé ôé öïñôùíüôáí—Ýôóé ðñïÝêõøå ï “åîïìïéùôÞò Linux”.

III. Äéá÷åßñéóç ÓõóôÞìáôïò

Ôá êåöÜëáéá ôïõ FreeBSD Handbook ðïõ áêïëïõèïýí áíáöÝñïíôáé óå èÝìáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ó÷Ýóç ìå ôç *äéá÷åßñéóç* ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÊÜèå êåöÜëáéï îåêéíÜ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáò ôé èá ìÜèåôå äéáâÜæïíôáò ôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï êåöÜëáéï, êáèþò êáé ôé ðñïáðáéôïýìåíá Ý÷åé ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü: ôé ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå Þäç äéáâÜóåé êáé êáôáíïÞóåé ðñéí áó÷ïëçèåßôå ìå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï.

ÁõôÜ ôá êåöÜëáéá Ý÷ïõí ó÷åäéáóôåß ðåñéóóüôåñï ùò ïäçãüò áíáöïïñÜò ðáñÜ ùò åéóáãùãéêü êåßìåíï. Ãé áõôü åßíáé ðéï ÷ÞóéìÁ ùò ïäçãïß óôïõò ïðïßïõò ìðïñåßôå íá áíáôñÝîåôå üôáí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå êÜðïéá ðëçñïöïñßá ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôá äéáâÜóåôå ìå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç óåéñÜ, ïýôå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôá Ý÷åôå äéáâÜóåé üëá ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå íá áó÷ïëåßóôå ìå ôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 11 Ñýèìéóç êáé Âåëôéóôïðïßçóç

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Chern Lee. Âáóßóôçêå óå tutorial ãñáìÝíï áðü ôïí Mike Smith. ÂáóéóìÝíï åðßóçò óôï tuning(7) ðïõ ãñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Matt Dillon.

11.1 Óýíïøç

¸íá áðü ôá óçìáíôéêÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ç äõíáôüôçôá ñýèìéóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ìå ôéò óùóôÝò ñõèìßóåéò óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé åýêïëï íá áðïöåõ÷èïýí ðïëëÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ìåëëïíôéêþí áíáâáèìßóåùí. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôïý èá âîçãÞóåé ìåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ñýèìéóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, óõìðåñéáìâáíïìÝíùí êáé êÜðïéùí ðáñáìÝôñùí ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ñõèìéóôïýí ãéá ôçí ååëôéóôïðïßçóç ôçò áðüäïóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá äïõëÝøåôå áðïäïôéêÜ ìå óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí êáé êáôáôìÞóåéò swap.
- Ôá âáóéêÜ ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí ñýèìéóçò êáé åêêßíçóçò `rc.conf` êáé `/usr/local/etc/rc.d`.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá äïêéìÜóåôå ìéá êÜñôá äéêôýïõ.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå virtual hosts óôéò äéêôõáêÝò óáò óõóêåõÝò.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá äéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/etc`.
- Ðùò íá âåëôéóôïðïéÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ìåôáâëçôÝò `sysctl`.
- Ðùò íá âåëôéóôïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áðüäïóç ôïõ äßóêïõ êáé íá áëëÜîåôå ôïõò ðåñéïñéóìïýò ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïé ìå ôá âáóéêÜ ôçò ñýèìéóçò êáé ôçò ìåôáãåþôéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).

11.2 Áñ÷éêÞ Ñýèìéóç

11.2.1 ÄéÜôáîç ÊáôáôìÞóåùí

11.2.1.1 ÂáóéêÝò ÊáôáôìÞóåéò

¼ôáí äçìéïõñãåßôå óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìå ôï bsdlabel(8) Þ ôï sysinstall(8), èõìçèåßôå üôé ïé óêëçñïß äßóêïé ìåôáöÝñïõí äåäïìÝíá ãñçãïñüôåñá áðï ôá åîùôåñéêÜ ìÝñïé ôïõò óôá åóùôåñéêÜ. ¸ôóé ìéêñüôåñá êáé ðåñéóóüôåñï ðñïóâÜóéìá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ðëçóéÝóôåñá óôï åîùôåñéêü ôïõ äßóêïõ, åíþ ìðïñïýôåñáò êáôáôìÞóåéò üðùò ôï `/usr` ðñÝðåé íá ôïðïèåôçèïýíôáé ðéï êïíôÜ óôï åóùôåñéêü ôïõ äßóêïõ. Åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá äçìéïõñãåßôå êáôáôìÞóåéò ìå ðáñüìïéá óåéñÜ ìå áõôÞí: root, swap, `/var`, `/usr`.

Ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ `/var` áíôáíáêëÜ ôçí åðéäéùêïýìåíç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. Ôï `/var` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãéá ôçí áðïèÞêåõóç ôùí ãñáììáôïêêáùôßùí, ôùí áñ÷åßùí êáôáãñáöÞò êáé ôïõ spooler ôïõ åêôõðùôÞ. Ôá ãñáììáôïêêáþôéá êáé ôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò ìðïñïýí íá ìåãáëþóïõí óá áðñïóäüêçôá ìåãÝèç áíÜëïãá ìå ôïí áñéèìü ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ôï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá ðïõ êñáôïýíôáé ôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò. ÓðÜíéá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ôï `/var/tmp` íá Ý÷åé ðÜíù

áðü Ýíá gigabyte ÷þñï, áëëÜ êáëü åßíáé íá Ý÷åôå êáôÜ íïõ üôé ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé áñêåâÜ ìåãÜëï ãéá íá êñáôÜåé ôá ðáêÝôá ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå.

Ç êáôÜôìçóç `/usr` ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá áñ÷åßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí ports(7) (ðñïôåßíåôáé) êáé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá (ðñïáéñåôéêü). Êáé ôá äýï áõôÜ åßíáé ðñïáéñåôéêÜ êáôá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. ÔïõëÜ÷éóôïí 2 gigabytes ðñïôåßíïôáé ãéá áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜôìçóç.

¼ôáí åðéëÝãåôå ìÝãåèïò ãéá ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò, íá Ý÷åôå ððüøéí óáò ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óå ÷þñï. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ëßãï ðñüâëçìá ôï íá ìåßíåôå ÷ùñßò ÷þñï óå ìéá êáôÜôìçóç åíþ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå åëÜ÷éóôá ìéá Üëëç.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìåñéêÿò öïñÝò ç åðéëïãÞ `Auto-defaults` ôïõ êáôáôìçôÞ ôïõ sysinstall(8) ìðïñåß íá åðéëÝîåé ðïëý ìéêñü ìÝãåèïò ãéá ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò `/var` êáé `/`. Ðñïóðáèåßóôå íá åðéëÝîåôå Ýíôðíá êáé ãåííáéüàùñá ìåãÝèç ãéá ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò óáò.

11.2.1.2 Swap ÊáôÜôìçóç

¸íáò åìðåéñéêüò êáíüíáò ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå ìÝãåèïò ãéá ôçí êáôÜôìçóç swap åßíáé: ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ðåñßðïõ äéðëÞ áðï ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò ìíÞìçò (RAM) ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ôï ìç÷ÜíçìÁ Ý÷åé 128 megabytes ìíÞìçò, ç êáôÜôìçóç swap ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé 256 megabytes. ÓõóôÞìáôá ìå ëéãüôåñç ìíÞìç ìðïñïýí íá áðïäßäïõí êáëýôåñá ìå ðåñéóóüôåñï swap. Ëéãüôåñï áðï 256 megabytes swap äåí ðñïôåßíåôáé êáé ðñÝðåé íá åîåôáóôåß ç åðÝêôáóç ôçò ìíÞìçò. Ïé áëãüñéèìïé VM paging ôïõ ðõñÞíá åßíáé Ýôóé öôéáãìÝíïé þóôå íá áðïäßäïõí êáëýôåñá üôáí ç êáôÜôìçóç swap åßíáé ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí äýï öïñÝò ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò êåíôñéêÞò ìíÞìçò. Áí ñõèìßóåôå ðïëý ìéêñü swap, ìðïñåß íá Ý÷ïõí ìåéùìÝíç áðüäïóç ïé áëãüñéèìïé óÜñùóçò óåëßäùí ôïõ ððïóôóôÞìáôïò VM êáé ìðïñåß áñãüôåñá íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí ðñïîâëÞìáôá áí ðñïóôåèåß ðåñéóóüôåñç öõóéêÞ ìíÞìç.

Óå ìåãáëýôåñá óõóôÞìáôá ìå ðïëëáðëïýò SCSI äßóêïõò (Þ ðïëëáðëïýò IDE äßóêïõò óå äéáöïñåôéêïýò äëãåêôÝò), åßíáé ðñïôéìüôåñï ôï swap íá åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï óå êÜèå äßóêï (ìÝ÷ñé ôÝóóåñéò äßóêïõò). Ïé îå÷ùñéóôÝò êáôáôìÞóåéò swap êáëü åßíáé íá Ý÷ïõí ðåñßðïõ ôï ßäéï ìÝãåèïò. Ï ðõñÞíáò ìðïñåß íá ÷åéñéóôåß áõèáßñåôá ìåãÝèç swap, áëëÜ ïé åóùôåñéêÝò äïìÝò äåäïìÝíùí ñõèìßæïíôáé ìå âÜóç ôï ìÝãåèïò ôçò ìåãáëýôåñçò êáôÜôìçóçò swap. Êñáôþíôáò ôçí êáôÜôìçóç swap ó÷åäüí óôï ßäéï ìÝãåèïò èá åðéôñÝøåé óôïí ðõñÞíá íá âåëôéóôïðïéÞóåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ swap, ïïéñÜæïíôáò ðéï êáëÜ ôï öüñôï óå êÜèå äßóêï. Äåí ðåéñÜæåé íá Ý÷åôå ìåãÜëï ìÝãåèïò swap, áêüìá êáé áí äå ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áñêåôÜ. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé åõêïëüôåñç ç áíÜêáìøç áðï Ýíá åêôüò åëÝã÷ïõ ðñüãñáììá ðñïôïý ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá.

11.2.1.3 Ãéáôß íá öôéÜîåôå êáôáôìÞóåéò;

Áñêåôïß ÷ñÞóôåò íïìßæïõí üôé ìßá ìåãÜëç êáôÜôìçóç èá åßíáé åíôÜîåé, áëëÜ ðåÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß ëüãïé ãéáôß åßíáé êáÞ éäÝá. Êáôáñ÷Þí, êÜèå êáôÜôìçóç Ý÷åé äéáöïñåôéêÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ ÷áñáêçéóôéêÜ, ïðüôå îå÷ùñßæïíôáò ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò åðéôñÝðïõìå óôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí íá åíáñìïíßæåôáé áíÜëïãá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ïé root êáé `/usr` êáôáôìÞóåéò åßíáé êõñßùò ãéá áíÜãáíùóç, ÷ùñßò ðïëëÝò åããñáöÝò. Áíôßèåôá, ãßíïôáé ðïëëÝò áíáãíþóåéò êáé åããñáöÝò óôéò `/var` êáé `/var/tmp`.

ÊÜíïôáò óùóôÞ êáôÜôìçóç óå Ýíá óýóôçíá, ï êáôáêåñìáôéóìüò ðïõ óõìâáßíåé óå ìéêñüôåñåò êáé ðåñéóóüôåñï åããñÜøéìåò êáôáôìÞóåéò äåí èá äéáññåýóåé óôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ðïõ äéáâÜæïíôáé ðéï óõ÷íÜ áðü üôé ãñÜöïíôáé. Êñáôþíôáò ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñï åããñÜøéìåò êáôáôìÞóåéò ðéï êïíôÜ óôçí Üêñç ôïõ äßóêïõ, èá áõîçèåß ç I/O áðüäïóç óôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò üðïõ êáé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ðéï óõ÷íÜ. Ôþñá åíþ ç áðüäïóç I/O ÷ñåéÜæåôáé óôéò ìåãáëýôåñåò êáôáôìÞóåéò, áëëÜæïíôáò áõôÝò ðéï êïíôÜ óôçí Üêñç ôïõ äßóêïõ äåí èá ïäçãÞóåé óå óçìáíôéêÞ áýîçóç ôçò áðüäïóçò üóï ôï íá ìåôáêéíÞóåôå ôçí `/var` óôçí Üêñç. ÔÝëïò, õðÜñ÷åé êáé èÝìá áóöÜëåéáò. Ìßá ìéêñÞ, ðñïóåãìÝíç root

êáôÜôìçóç ç ïðïßá åßíáé äéáâÜæåôáé ðéï óõ÷íÜ áðü üôé ãñÜöåôáé Ý÷åé ìåãáëýôåñç ðéèáíüôçôá íá åðéæÞóåé åíüò Üó÷çìïõ ÷ôõðÞìáôïò.

11.3 Êýñéá Ñýèìéóç

Ç êýñéá ôïðïèåóßá ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò âñßóêåôáé ìÝóá óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá åõñý öÜóìá ñõèìßóåùí, êõñßùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíåò óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï üíïìá ôïõ áðåõèåßáò óõíåðÜãåôáé áõôü; åßíáé ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá `rc*`.

¸áò äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé åããñáöÝò ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï `rc.conf` þóôå íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò áðï ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/defaults/rc.conf`. Ôï áñ÷åßï ðñïåðéëïãþí äåí ðñÝðåé íá áíôéãñáöåß áõôïëåíåß óôï `/etc` - áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò, ü÷é ðáñáäåßãìáôá. ¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò ðïõ áöïñïýí ôï óýóôçíá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíïõí óôï áñ÷åßï `rc.conf` áðïêëåóôéêÜ.

¸áò áñéèìüò óôñáôçãéêþí ìðïñåß íá äöáñìïóôåß óå Ýíá óýíïëï äöáñìïãþí ãéá íá îå÷ùñßóïõìå ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ åõñý óõíüëïõ áðï ôéò ñõèìßóåéò åðéêåíôñùìÝíåò ãéá Ýíá óýóôçíá ãéá íá êñáôÞóïõìå ôïí öüñôï äéá÷åßñéóçò ÷áìçëÜ. Ç ðñïôåéíùìåíç ðñïóÝããéóç åßíáé íá ôïðïèåôïýìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò åõñý óõíüëïõ óå Ýíá äéáöïñåôéêü áñ÷åßï, üðùò ôï `/etc/rc.conf.site`, êáé ôüôå íá óõìðåñéëÜâïõìå ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü óôï `/etc/rc.conf`, ôï ïðïßï èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò åðéêåíôñùìÝíåò ãéá Ýíá óýóôçíá.

ÌéÜò êáé ôï `rc.conf` äéáâÜæåôáé áðï ôï sh(1) åßíáé åýêïëï íá ôï åðéôý÷ïõìå áõôü. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

- rc.conf:

```
. /etc/rc.conf.site
hostname="node15.example.com"
network_interfaces="fxp0 lo0"
ifconfig_fxp0="inet 10.1.1.1"
```

- rc.conf.site:

```
defaultrouter="10.1.1.254"
saver="daemon"
blanktime="100"
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï `rc.conf.site` ìðïñåß Ýðåéôá íá äéáíåìçèåß óå êÜèå óýóôçíá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï `rsync` Þ êÜðïéï ðáñüìïéï ðñüãñáììá, åíþ ôï áñ÷åßï `rc.conf` ðáñáìÝíåé ìïíáäéêü.

Áíáâáèìßæïíôáò ôï óýóôçíá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò sysinstall(8) Þ `make world` äåí èá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôï áñ÷åßï `rc.conf`, Ýôóé ïé ñõèìßóåéò äåí èá ÷áèïýí.

11.4 Ñýèìéóç Åöáñìïãþí

Ôõðéêü, ïé åãêáôáóôçìÝíåò åöáñìïãÝò Ý÷ïõí ôá äéêÜ ôïõò áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí, ìå ôï äéêü ôïõò ôñüðï óýíôáîçò, êôëð. Åßíáé óçìáíôéêü áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá íá êñáôïýíôáé îå÷ùñéóôÜ áðï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá, Ýôóé þóôå íá åßíáé åýêïëá åíôïðßóéìá êáé äéá÷åéñßóéìá áðï ôá åñãáëåßá äéá÷åßñéóçò ðáêÝôùí.

Ôõðéêü, áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíá óôï `/usr/local/etc`. Óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç üôáí ìßá åöáñìïãÞ Ý÷åé ìåãÜëï áñéèìü áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí, Ýíáò ððïêáôÜëïãïò äçìéïõñãåßôáé ãéá íá ôá áðïèçêåýóåé.

Êáíïíéêü, üôáí Ýíá port Þ Ýíá package åãêáèéóôÜôå, ðáñáäåßãìáôá áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí åãêáèéóôÜíôáé åðßóçò. ÁõôÜ åßíáé óõíÞèùò áíáãáíùñßóéìá áðï ôçí `.default` êáôÜëçîç ôïõò. Áí äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ, ôüôå èá äçìéïõñãçèïýí êÜíïíôáò áíôéãñáöÞ ôá `.default` áñ÷åßá.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, Ý÷åôå õðüøç óáò ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/usr/local/etc/apache`:

```
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   2184 May 20  1998 access.conf
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   2184 May 20  1998 access.conf.default
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   9555 May 20  1998 httpd.conf
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   9555 May 20  1998 httpd.conf.default
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel  12205 May 20  1998 magic
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel  12205 May 20  1998 magic.default
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   2700 May 20  1998 mime.types
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   2700 May 20  1998 mime.types.default
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   7980 May 20  1998 srm.conf
-rw-r--r--  1 root  wheel   7933 May 20  1998 srm.conf.default
```

Ôá ìåãÝèïé ôùí áñ÷åßùí äåß÷íïõí üôé ìüíï ôï áñ÷åßï `srm.conf` Ý÷åé áëëÜîåé. Ìßá ìåôÝðåéôá áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ port ôçò åöáñìïãÞò **Apache** äåí èá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôï áëëáãìÝíï áñ÷åßï.

11.5 Eêêéíþíôáò Õðçñåóßåò

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

Ðïëëïß ÷ñÞóôåò åðéëÝãïõóí íá åãêáôáóôÞóïõóí ëïãéóìéêü áðï ôñßôïõò êáôáóêåõáóôÝò óôï FreeBSD áðï ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports. Óå ðïëëÝò áðï áõôÝò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá ñõèìßóïõóí ôï ëïãéóìéêü ìå ôÝôïéï õñüðï þóôå íá ìðïñåß íá åðéôñáðåß ç åêêßíçóç ôïõ êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Õðçñåóßåò, üðùò ôï `mail/postfix` Þ ôï `www/apache13` åßíáé ìüíï äýï áðï ôá ðïëëÜ ðáêÝôá ëïãéóìéêïý ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé íá åêêéíçèïýí êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï ìÝñïò áõôü èá âîçãÞóåé ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò äéáäéêáóßåò ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç ëïãéóìéêïý ðñïåñ÷üìåíï áðï ôñßôïõò êáôáóêåõáóôÝò.

Óôï FreeBSD, ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåñéå÷üìåíåò õðçñåóßåò, üðùò ôï cron(8), åßíáé åêêéíÞóéìåò ìÝóá áðü ôá óåíÜñéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôá óåíÜñéá áõôÜ ìðïñåß íá äéáöÝñïõí áíÜëïãá ôï FreeBSD Þ ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ; ùóôüóï, ç ðéï óçìáíôéêÞ ðôõ÷Þ ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá âîåôáóôåß åßíáé üôé ïé ñõèìßóåéò åêêßíçóçò ôïõò ìðïñïýí íá ÷åéñéóôïýí ìÝóá áðï Ýíá áðëü óåíÜñéï åêêßíçóçò.

Ðñéí ôçí Ýëåõóç ôïõ `rc.d`, ïé åöáñìïãÝò ìðïñïýóáí íá ôïðïèåôÞóïõí Ýíá áðëü óåíÜñéï åêêßíçóçò ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/local/etc/rc.d` ï ïðïßïò ìðïñïýóå íá äéáâáóôåß áðï ôá óåíÜñéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÁõôÜ ôá óåíÜñéá ìðïñïýóáí íá åêôåëåóôïýí êáôá ôá ìåôÝðåéôá óôÜäéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Åíþ ðïëëïß éäéþôåò îüäåõáí ÷ñüíï ðñïóðáèþíôáò íá óõí÷ùíåýóïõí ôï ðáëéü óôõë ñõèìßóåùí åê ôï íÝï óôõë, ðáñáìÝíåé ãåãáííüò üôé ìåñéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá áêüìá áðáéôïýí Ýíá óåíÜñéï íá ôïðïèåôçèåß ìÝóá óôïí ðñïáíáöåñèÝíôá êáôÜëïãáï. Ïé ëåðôÝò äéáöïñÝò áíÜìåóá óôá óåíÜñéá åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï áí Þ ü÷é ï `rc.d` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå. ÐñïãåíÝóôåñá ôïõ FreeBSD 5.1 ôï ðáëéü óôõë ñõèìßóåùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáí êáé ó÷åüí óå üëåò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò Ýíá íÝïõ óôõë óåíÜñéï èá åßíáé óõìâáôü.

Åíþ êÜèå óåíÜñéï ðñÝðåé íá ôçñåß ïñéóìÝíåò åëÜ÷éóôåò áðáéôÞóåéò, ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ïïñÝò áõôÝò ïé áðáéôÞóåéò åßíáé áíåîÜñôçôåò ôçò Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. ÊÜèå óåíÜñéï ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ìéá `.sh` åðÝêôáóç ðñïóáñôçìÝíç óôï ôÝëïò ôïõ êáé êÜèå óåíÜñéï ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åêôåëÉÝóéìï áðï ôï óýóôçìá. Ôï äåýôåñïï ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí `chmod` åíôïëÞ êáé ñõèìßæïíôáò ôçí Üäåéá `755`. Åêåß ðñÝðåé íá õðÜñ÷åé, ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí, ìéá åðéëïãÞ `start` êáé ìßá åðéëïãÞ `stop` ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ.

Ôï ðéï áðëü óåíÜñéï åêêßíçóçò ðéèáíüôáôá íá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#!/bin/sh
echo -n ’ utility’

case "$1" in
start)
        /usr/local/bin/utility
        ;;
stop)
        kill -9 ‘cat /var/run/utility.pid‘
        ;;
*)
        echo "Usage: ‘basename $0‘ {start|stop}" >&2
        exit 64
        ;;
esac

exit 0
```

Ôï óåíÜñéï áõôü ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá `stop` êáé ìéá `start` åðéëïãÞ ãéá ôçí åöáñìïãÞ üðïõ óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá åäþ áíáöÝñåôáé óáí `utility`.

Ìðïñåß íá åêêéíçèåß ÷áéñùíáêôéêÜ êÜíïíôáò:

```
# /usr/local/etc/rc.d/utility.sh start
```

Ðáñüëï ðïõ äåí áðáéôïýí üëåò ïé åöáñìïãÝò íá ðñïóôåèåß ìßá åããñáöÞ óôï `rc.conf`, ó÷åäüí êáèçìåñéÜ êáé Ýíá íÝï port èá ôñïðïðïéÞôå ãéá íá äÝ÷åôáé áõôÞ ôçí ñýèìéóç. ÅëÝãîåôå ôçí ôåëéêÞ Ýîïäï ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðÜíù óôçí óõãêåêñéìÝíç åöáñìïãÞ. ÌåñéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò áðï ôñßôïõò êáôáóêåõáóôÝò ðáñÝ÷ïõí óåíÜñéá åêêßíçóçò ôá ïðßá åðéôñÝðïõí óôçí åöáñìïãÞ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìå ôï `rc.d`, ðáñüëá áõôá, áõôü èá óõæçôçèåß óôï åðüìåíï ìÝñïò.

11.5.1 ÅêôåôáìÝíç Ñýèìéóç Åöáñìïãþí

ÐëÝïí ôï FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï `rc.d`, ç ñýèìéóç ôçò åêêßíçóçò ôùí åöáñìïãþí Ý÷åé ãßíåé åõêïëüôåñç, êáé ðéï ðëïýóéá óå ÷áñáêôçñéêÜ. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ëÝîåéò êåéäßá ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãï rc.d, ïé åöáñìïãÝò ìðïñïýí ðëÝïí íá åêêéíïýí Ýðåéôá áðï óõãêåêñéìÝíåò õðçñåóßåò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôçí DNS, ìðïñåß íá åðéôñáðåß ç åéóáãùãÞ åðéðëÝïí ðáñáìÝôñùí ìÝóá áðï ôï `rc.conf` óôçí èÝóç ôùí Þäç õðÜñ÷ïíôïí ðáñáìÝôñùí áðï ôá óåíÜñéá åêêéíÞóçò, êôëð. ¸á âáóéêü óåíÜñéï ìðïñåß íá ïéÜæåé ìå ôï áêüëïõèï:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# PROVIDE: utility
# REQUIRE: DAEMON
# KEYWORD: shutdown

#
# DO NOT CHANGE THESE DEFAULT VALUES HERE
# SET THEM IN THE /etc/rc.conf FILE
#
utility_enable=${utility_enable-"NO"}
```

```
utility_flags=${utility_flags-""}
utility_pidfile=${utility_pidfile-"/var/run/utility.pid"}

. /etc/rc.subr

name="utility"
rcvar=‘set_rcvar‘
command="/usr/local/sbin/utility"

load_rc_config $name

pidfile="${utility_pidfile}"

start_cmd="echo \"Starting ${name}.\"; /usr/bin/nice -5 ${command} ${utility_flags} ${command_arg

run_rc_command "$1"
```

Ôï óåíÜñéï áõôü èá åîáóöáëßóåé üôé ôï ðñüãñáììá **utility** èá åêêéíçèåß ìåôÜ áðï ôçí `daemon` ððçñåóßá. Èá åîáóöáëßóåé åðéðëÝïí Ýíáí ôñüðï ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç êáé ôïí áíôïðéóìü ôïõ PID, Þ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ôïõ ID ôçò äéåñãáóßáò.

Ç åöáñìïãÞ ìðïñåß ðëÝïí íá Ý÷åé ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ ôïðïèåôçìÝíç óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
utility_enable="YES"
```

Ï íÝïò áõôüò ôñüðïò åðéôñÝðåé åðéðëÝïí ôïí åõêïëüôåñï ÷åéñéóìü ôùí ðáñáìÝôñùí ôçò ãñáííÞò åíôïëþí, óå óõíäõáóìü ìå ôéò ðñïõðÜñ÷ïõóåò ëåéôïõñãßåò ðáñå÷üìåíåò áðï ôï `/etc/rc.subr`, ôç óõìâáôüôçôá ìå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáííá rcorder(8) êáé åðéðëÝïí ôçí åõêïëüôåñç ñýèìéóç ìÝóù ôïõ `rc.conf` áñ÷åßïõ.

11.5.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Õðçñåóßåò Ãéá Ôçí Åêêßíçóç Õðçñåóéþí

¶ëëåò õðçñåóßåò, üðùò ï äáßìïíáò ôïõ åîõðçñåôÞ POP3, IMAP, êôëð. ìðïñïýí íá åêêéíçèïýí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï inetd(8). Áõôü áðáéôåß ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÜííáôïò õðçñåóéþí áðï ôçí Ports óõëëïãÞ êáé ìéá ãñáííÞ ñõèìßóåùí ðñïóáñôçìÝíç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/inetd.conf`, Þ áðï÷áñáêôçßæïíôáò ìéá áðï ôéò Þäç õðÜñ÷ïõóåò ãñáííÝò ñõèìßóåùí. Äïõëåýïíôáò ìå ôï **inetd** êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé áíáëõôéêÜ óôï ìÝñïò inetd.

Óå ðïëëÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, åßíáé åýëïãï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ï äáßìïíáò cron(8) ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôùí õðçñåóéþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ç ðñïóÝããéóç áõôÞ Ý÷åé Ýíáí áñéèìü ðëåïíåêôçìÜôùí ãéáôß ôï `cron` ôñÝ÷åé ôéò äéåñãáóßåò óáí éäéïêôÞçò ôïõ `crontab` áñ÷åßïõ. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé óóïõò êáíïíéêïýò ÷ñÞóåò íá åêêéíïýí êáé íá äéá÷áéñßæïíôáé ìåñéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò.

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáííá `cron` ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ìïíáäéêü ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü, ôï `@reboot`, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óôçí èÝóç ôïõ ÷ïïíéêïý ïñéóìïý. Áõôü èá êÜíåé ôçí åñãáóßá íá ôñÝîåé üôáí ôï cron(8) åêêéíçèåß, óõíÞèùò êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

11.6 Ñõèìßæïíôáò Ôï Ðñüãñáííá `cron`

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

¸íá áðï ôá ðéï ÷ñÞóéìá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜííáôá óôï FreeBSD åßíáé ôï cron(8). Ôï ðñüãñáííá `cron` ôñÝ÷åé óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï êáé óõíå÷þò åëÝã÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/crontab`. Ôï `cron` åëÝã÷åé åðßóçò ôïí êáôÜëïãáï

`/var/cron/tabs`, áíáæçôþíôáò êáéíïýñãéá áñ÷åßá `crontab`. Ôá áñ÷åßá `crontab` Ý÷ïõí áðïèçêåõìÝíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá óõãêåêåñéìÝíåò äéáäéêáóßåò ôéò ïðïßåò ôï `cron` ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåé óå óõãêåêåñéìÝíï ÷ñüíï.

Ôï `cron` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßò äýï äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôýðïõò áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí, ôï crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ôï crontab ôùí ÷ñçóôþí. Ç ìüíç äéáöïñÜ áíÜìåóá óôïõò äýï áõôïýò ôýðïõò åßíáé ôï Ýêôï ðåäßï. Óôï crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôï Ýêôï ðåäßï åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ìå ôïõ ïðïßïõ èá åêôåëåóôåß ç åíôïëÞ. Áõôü äßíåé ôçí äõíáôüôçôá óôï crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò íá åêôåëåß åíôïëÝò óáí ïðïéäÞðïôå ÷ñÞóôçò. Óôï crontab ôùí ÷ñçóôþí, ôï Ýêôï ðåäßï åßíáé ç åíôïëÞ ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåóôåß, êáé üååò ïé åíôïëÝò åêôåëïýíôáé óôï üíïìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ äçìéïýñãçóå ôï crontab; áõôü åßíáé Ýíá óçìáíôéêü ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü áóöáëåßáò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôá crontabs ôùí ÷ñçóôþí åðéôñÝðïõí óå ìåìïíùìÝíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá ðñïãñáììáôßóïõí åñãáóßåò ÷ùñßò ôçí áíÜãêç `root` äéêáéùìÜôïõ. Ïé åíôïëÝò ìÝóá óôï crontab åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ôñÝ÷ïõí ìå ôá äéêáéþìáôá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ôïõ ïðïßïõ áíÞêåé ôï crontab.
>
> Ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root` ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé Ýíá crontab ÷ñÞóôç áêñéâþò üðùò êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò. Áõôü åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêü áðï ôï `/etc/crontab` (ôï crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò). Ëüãï ôïõ crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, äåí ðåÜñ÷åé óõíÞèùò êáìßá áíÜãêç ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá åíüò îå÷ùñéóôïý crontab ãéá ôïí ÷ñÞóôç `root`.

Áò ñßîïõìå ìéá ìáôßá óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/crontab` (ôï crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò):

```
# /etc/crontab - root’s crontab for FreeBSD
#
# $FreeBSD: src/etc/crontab,v 1.32 2002/11/22 16:13:39 tom Exp $
# ❶
#
SHELL=/bin/sh
PATH=/etc:/bin:/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/sbin ❷
HOME=/var/log
#
#
#minute hour mday month wday who command ❸
#
#
*/5 * * * * root /usr/libexec/atrun ❹
```

❶ ¼ðùò óôá ðåñéóóüôåñá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óôï FreeBSD, ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò # ðáñéóôÜíåé Ýíá ó÷üééï. ¸íá ó÷üééï ìðïñåß íá ôïðïèåôçèåß ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï óáí ððåíèýìéóç ãéá ôï ôé ðñáãìáôïðïéåß êáé ãéáôß ìßá åíÝñãåéá. Ôá ó÷üééá äåí ìðïñïýí íá åßíáé óôçí ßäéá ãñáíìÞ ìå ìßá åíôïëÞ ãéáôß áëëéþò èá åñìçíåõôïýí óáí êïìÜôé ôçò åíôïëÞò; ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé óå ìßá íÝá ãñáíìÞ. Ïé êåíÝò ãñáíìÝò áãíïýíôáé.

❷ Êáôáñ÷Þí, ðñÝðåé íá êáèïñéóôåß ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí. Ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò ßóïí (=) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãéá íá êáèïñßóåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò, üðùò óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ïé ìåôáâåçôÝò `SHELL`, `PATH`, êáé `HOME`. Áí ç ãñáììÞ ôïõ êÝëöïõò ðáñáìåèçåßò, ôï `cron` èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç, ïé ïðïßá åßíáé ç `sh`. Áí ç ìåôáâåçôÞ `PATH` ðáñáìåèçåßò, äåí èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåßò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç êáé ç ôïðïèåóßåò ôùí áñ÷åßùí èá ðñÝðåé íá êáèïñéóôïýí ìå áêñßâåéá. Áí ç `HOME` ðáñáìåèçåßò, ôï `cron` èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôïí êåíôñéêü êáôÜëïãï ôùí åêÜóôïôå ÷ñçóôþí.

❸ Ç ãñáììÞ áõôÞ êáèïñßæåé óõíïëéêÜ åðôÜ ðåäßá. Ôá ðåäßá áõôÜ åßíáé ôá `minute`, `hour`, `mday`, `month`, `wday`, `who`, êáé `command`. ÁõôÜ åßíáé áðï ìüíá ôïõò åðåîçãçìáôéêÜ. Ôï ðåäßï `minute` åßíáé ï ÷ñüíïò óå ëåðôÜ ôïí ïðïßïí ç åíôïëÞ èá åêôåëåóôåß. Ôï ðåäßï `hour` åßíáé ðáñüìïéï ìå ôï ðåäßï `minute`, áðëÜ åßíáé óå þñáò. Ôï ðåäßï `mday` êáèïñßæåé ôçí çìÉñá ôïõ ìÞíá. Ôï ðåäßï `month` åßíáé ðáñüìïéï ìå ôï ðåäßï `hour` êáé ôï ðåäßï `minute`,

õðïäåéêíýïíôáò ôïí ìÞíá. Ôï ðåäßï `wday` êáèïñßæåé ôçí çìÝñá ôçò åâäïìÜäáò. ¼ëá áõôÜ ôá ðåäßá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí áñéèìçôéêÝò ôéìÝò, êáé íá áêïëïõèïýí ôï åßêïóé-ôåôñÜùñï ñïëüé. Ôï ðåäßï `who` åßíáé éäéáßôåñï, êáé õðÜñ÷åé ìüíï ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/crontab`. Ôï ðåäßï áõôü êáèïñßæåé óáí ðïéüò ÷ñÞóôçò èá ôñÝîåé ôçí åíôïëÞ. ¼ôáí Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò åãêáèéóôÜ ôï `crontab` áñ÷åßï ôïõ, äåí èá Ý÷åé ôï ðåäßï áõôü äéáèÝóéìï. ÔÝëïò, èá áêïëïõèÞóåé ç åðéëïãÞ `command`. Áõôü åßíáé ôï ôåëåõôáßï ðåäßï, Ýôóé êáé ëïãéêÜ õðïäåéêíýåé ôçí åíôïëÞ ðïõ èá åêôåëåóôåß.

❹ Ç ôåëåõôáßá áõôÞ ãñáììÞ èá êáèïñßóåé ôá ìåãÝèïé ðïõ óõæçôÞèçêáí ðáñáðÜíù. ÐñïóÝîôå åäþ üôé Ý÷ïõìå Ýíáí ïñéóìü `*/5`, áêïëïõèïýìåíï áðï áñêåôïýò ÷áñáêôÞñáò `*`. Ïé ÷áñáêôÞñáò `*` óçìáßíïõí “ðñþôï-ôåëåõôáßï”, êáé ìðïñïýí íá åñìçíåõèïýí óáí *êÜèå* öïñÜ. ¸óóé, êñßíïíôáò áðï áõôÞ ôçí ãñáììÞ, åßíáé ðñïöáíÝò üôé ç åíôïëÞ `atrun` åðéêáëåßôáé áðï ôïí ÷ñÞóôç `root` êÜèå ðÝíôå ëåðôÜ áíåîÜñôçôá áðï ôçí çìÝñá êáé ôïí ìÞíá. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `atrun`, êïéôÜîôå ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò atrun(8).

Ïé åíôïëÉò ìðïñïýí íá Ý÷ïõí áðåñéüñéóôï áñéèìü ðáñáìÝôñùí, ùóôüóï, ïé åíôïëÉò ìå åêôåôáìÝíï áñéèìü ãñáììþí ðñÉðåé íá äéáóðáóôïýí ìå ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá óõíÝ÷åéáò áíôßèåôçò êáèÉôïõ “\”.

ÁõôÉò åßíáé ïé âáóéêÉò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá êÜèå áñ÷åßï `crontab`, ùóôüóï õðÜñ÷åé êáé êÜôé äéáöïñåôéêü. Ôï ðåäßï Ýîé, üðïõ êáé êáèïñßæïõìå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç, ððÜñ÷åé ìüíï óôï áñ÷åßï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò `/etc/crontab`. Ôï ðåäßï áõôü ðñÉðåé íá ðáñáëåéóèåßß ãéá êÜèå `crontab` áñ÷åßï ÷ñÞóôç.

11.6.1 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ¸íá Crontab

Óçìáíôéêü: Äåí èá ðñÉðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé åäþ ãéá ôçí äéüñèùóç/åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ crontab ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÁðëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôïí áãáðçìÝíï óáò êåéìåíïãñÜöï: ôï `cron` èá åíôïðßóåé üôé ôï áñ÷åßï Ý÷åé ôñïðïðïéçèåß êáé èá áñ÷ßóåé Ülåóá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí áíáíåùìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ. Äåßôå áõôÞ ôçí åããñáöÞ ôïõ FAQ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/faq/admin.html#ROOT-NOT-FOUND-CRON-ERRORS) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï `crontab` ÷ñÞóôç, ðñþôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôïí áãáðçìÝíï óáò êåéìåíïãñÜöï ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå ôï áðáéôïýìåíï ôýðï, êáé ôüôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `crontab`. Ç ðéï êïéíÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ åßíáé:

```
% crontab crontab-file
```

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü, ôï áñ÷åßï `crontab-file` åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `crontab` ðïõ åß÷å äçìéïõñãçèåß ðñïçãïõìÝíùò.

ÕðÜñ÷åé åðßóçò ìßá åðéëïãÞ ãéá íá áðáñéèìÞóåôå ôá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá áñ÷åßá `crontab`: áðëÜ åéóÜãåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-l` óôçí åíôïëÞ `crontab` êáé åëÝãîôå ôï áðïôÝåóìá.

Ãéá ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ èÝëïõí íá áñ÷ßóïõí ôï crontab áñ÷åßï ôïõò áðï ôçí áñ÷Þ, ÷ùñßò ôçí ÷ñÞóç ðñïôýðïõ, ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôçí åíôïëÞ `crontab -e`. ÁõôÞ ç åíôïëÞ èá îåêéíÞóåé ôïí êåéìåíïãñÜöï ìå Ýíá êåíü áñ÷åßï. ¼ôáí ôï áñ÷åßï áðïèçêåõèåß, èá äãêáôáóôáèåß áõôüìáôá áðï ôçí åíôïëÞ `crontab`.

Áí áñãüôåñá èÝëåôå íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôï `crontab` áñ÷åßï ÷ñÞóôç ôåëåßùò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `crontab` ìáæß ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-r`.

11.7 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ôï Óýóôçìá rc Óôï FreeBSD

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

Ôï 2002 ôï FreeBSD åíóùìÜôùóå ôï óýóôçìá `rc.d` ôïõ NetBSD ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí áíôéëçöèåßß ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/etc/rc.d`. ÐïëëÜ áðï áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá åßíáé ãéá ôéò âáóéêÝò õðçñåóßåò êáé ìðïñïýí íá åëåãåèïýí ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò `start`, `stop`, êáé `restart`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï sshd(8) ìðïñåß íá åëåãåèåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åîÞò åíôïëÞ:

```
# /etc/rc.d/sshd restart
```

Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ åßíáé ðáñüìïéá êáé ãéá ôéò õðüëïéðåò õðçñåóßåò. ÖõóéêÜ, ïé õðçñåóßåò áõôÝò åßíáé óõíÞèùò áõôüìáôá åêêéíÞóéìåò êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò üðùò êáé êáèïñßæåôáé óôï rc.conf(5). Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åíåñãïðïéþíôáò ôïí äáßìïíá Network Address Translation óôçí åêêßíçóç åßíáé ôüóï áðëü üóï êÜíïíôáò ðñïóèÞêç ôçò áêüëïõèçò ãñáììÞò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
natd_enable="YES"
```

Áí ç åðéëïãÞ `natd_enable="NO"` åßíáé Þäç ðáñïýóá, ôüôå áðëÜ áëëÜæåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `NO` óå `YES`. Ôá óåíÜñéá rc èá öïñôþóïõí áõôüìáôá ïðïéáäÞðïôå åîáñôþìåíç ðçñåóßá êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá ôçò åðüìåíçò åêêßíçóçò, üðùò êáé ðåñéãñÜöôáé ðáñáêÜôù.

Ìéáò êáé ôï óýóôçìá `rc.d` åßíáé êõñßùò ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç êáé ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü ðçñåóéþí êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç êáé ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áíôßóôïé÷á, ïé ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò `start`, `stop` êáé `restart` èá ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóïõí ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò åíÝñãåéåò áí ç êáôÜëëçëåò ìåôáâëçôÝò åßíáé êáèïñéóìÝíåò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ `sshd restart` èá äïõëÝøåé ìüíï áí ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `sshd_enable` Ý÷åé ôåèåß óå `YES` ìÝóá óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ãéá íá åêôåëÉóåôå ôéò åðéëïãÝò `start`, `stop` Þ `restart` ìéáò õðçñåóßáò áíåîÜñôçôá áðï ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`, ç åíôïëÞ ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ÷áñáêôçñéóôåß ìå “one”. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá ôçí åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ `sshd` áíåîÜñôçôá áðï ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò ñõèìßóåéò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`, åêôåëåßôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# /etc/rc.d/sshd onerestart
```

Åßíáé åýêïëï íá åëÉãîåôå áí ç õðçñåóßá åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç óôï `/etc/rc.conf` ôñÝ÷ïõóáò ôï êáôÜëïççï óåíÜñéï `rc.d` ìå ôçí ðáñÜìåôñï `rcvar`. ÊáôÜ óõíÝðåéá, Ýíáò äéá÷åéñéóÞò ìðïñåß íá åëÉãîåé áí ôï `sshd` åßíáé üíôùò åíåñãïðïéçìÝíï óôï `/etc/rc.conf` åêôåëþíôáò:

```
# /etc/rc.d/sshd rcvar
# sshd
$sshd_enable=YES
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç äåýôåñç ãñáììÞ (`# sshd`) åßíáé ç Ýñïäïò ôçò åíôïëÞò `sshd`, êáé ü÷é ç êïíóïëÜ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `root`.

Ãéá íá åëÉãîåôå áí ìéá õðçñåóßá ôñÝ÷åé, ç åðéëïãÞ `status` åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá íá åðéâåâáéþóôå üôé ç õðçñåóßá `sshd` ôñÝ÷åé:

```
# /etc/rc.d/sshd status
      sshd is running as pid 433.
```

Óå ðïëëÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò åßíáé äõíáôüí ôï `reload` ìßáò õðçñåóßáò. Áõôü èá óôåßëåé Ýíá óÞìá óôçí õðçñåóßá, åðéâÜëëïíôáò ôçò íá îáíáöïñôþóåé ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôçò. Óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé èá óôåßëåé Ýíá óÞìá `SIGHUP` óôçí õðçñåóßá. Ç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá áõôü ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü äåí ðáñÝ÷åôáé óå êÜèå õðçñåóßá.

Ôï óýóôçìá `rc.d` äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìüíï ãéá ôéò õðçñåóßåò äéêôýïõ, áëëÜ åðßóçò óõìâÜëëåé êáé êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, óêåöôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `bgfsck`. ¼ôáí Ýíá óåíÜñéï åêôåëåßôå, èá åêôõðþíåé ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

```
Starting background file system checks in 60 seconds.
```

ÅðïìÝíïò ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí, ï ïðïßïò êáé óõìâáßíåé êáôá óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

ÐïëëÝò õðçñåóßåò åîáñôþíôáé áðü Üëëåò õðçñåóßåò ãéá íá ôá êáôáöÝñïõí íá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí óùóôÜ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç õðçñåóßá NIS êáé Üëëåò âáóéóìÝíåò óôï RPC õðçñåóßåò èá áðïôý÷ïõí íá åêêéíçèïýí áí ç õðçñåóßá `rpcbind` (portmapper) äåí Ý÷åé Þäç åêêéíçèåß. Ãéá íá ëýèåé ôï ðñüâëçìá áõôü, õðÜñ÷ïõí ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò åíáñôÞóåéò êáé Üëëá ìåôá-äåäïìÝíá ìÝóá óôá ó÷üëéá óôçí áñ÷Þ êÜèå óåíáñßïõ. Ôï ðñüãñáììá rcorder(8) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãéá ôçí áíÜëõóç ôùí ó÷ïëßùí áõôþí êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá íá êáèïñßóôåé ìå ðïéÜ óåéñÜ èá ðñÝðåé íá åêêéíçèïýí ïé õðçñåóßåò þóôå íá åêðëçñùèïýí ïé åîáñôÞóåéò. Ïé åðüìåíåò ðñïôüóåéò ìðïñïýí íá ðåñéëçöèïýí ìÝóá óå êÜèå áñ÷åßï åêêßíçóçò:

- `PROVIDE`: Êáèüñéæåé ôçí õðçñåóßá ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü.
- `REQUIRE`: Áðáñéèìåß ôéò õðçñåóßåò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí ôçí õðçñåóßá áõôÞ. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü èá åêôåëåóôåß *ìåôÜ* áðï ôçí êáèïñéóìÝíç õðçñåóßá.
- `BEFORE`: Áðáñéèìåß ôéò õðçñåóßåò ïé ïðïßåò åîáñôþíôáé áðï ôçí õðçñåóßá áõôÞ. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü èá åêôåëåóôåß *ðñßí* ôéò êáèïñéóìÝíåò õðçñåóßåò.

×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ìÝèïäï áõôÞ, ïé äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ìðïñïýí åýêïëá íá åëÝãîïõí ôéò õðçñåóßåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ÷ùñßò ôá äõóíüçôá “runlevels” üðùò óå ìåñéêÜ Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá UNIX.

ÅðéðëÝïí ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï óýóôçìá `rc.d` ìðïñïýí íá âñåèïýí óôéò óåëßäåò âïçèåßáò rc(8) êáé rc.subr(8). Áí åíäéáöÝñåóôå ãéá ôçí åããñáöÞ äéêþí óáò óåíáñßùí `rc.d` Þ ãéá ôçí âåëôßùóç ôùí Þäç õðÜñ÷ïõôùí, èá âñåßôå ôïí óýíäåóìï áõôüí (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/rc-scripting) áñêåôÜ ÷ñÞóéìï.

11.8 Ñõèìßæïõôáò Ôéò ÊÜñôåò Äéêôýïõ

Contributed by Marc Fonvieille.

Ôçí óÞìåñïí åðï÷Þ äåí ìðïñïýìå íá óêåöôïýìå Ýíáí õðïëïãéóôÞ ÷ùñßò íá óêåöôïýìå êáé ìßá óýíäåóç äéêôýïõ. ÐñïóèÉôïõôáò êáé ñõèìßæïõôáò ìéá êÜñôá äéêôýïõ åßíáé ìßá óõíçèéóìÝíç åñãáóßá ãéá Ýíáí ïðïéïäÞðïôá äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ôïõ FreeBSD.

11.8.1 Åíôïðßæïõôáò Ôïõ Óùóôü Ïäçãü

Ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãíùñßæåôå ôï ìïõôÝëï ôçò êÜñôáò ðïõ Ý÷åôå, ðïéïý chip ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß, êáé áí åßíáé PCI Þ ISA êÜñôá. Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé Ýíá ìåãÜëï åýñïò êáñôþí PCI êáé ISA. ÅëÝãîôå ôçí Ëßóôá Óõìâáôüôçôáò Õëéêïý ãéá ôçí Ýêäïóç óáò ãéá íá äåßôå áí ç êÜñôá óáò õðïóôçñßæåôáé.

Åöüóïõ åßóôå ðëÝïõ óßãïõñïò üôé ç êÜñôá óáò õðïóôçñßæåôáé, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá êáèïñßóåôå ôïõ êáôÜëçëï ïäçãü ãéá ôçí êÜñôá óáò. Ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES` êáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/`*`arch`*`/conf/NOTES` èá

óáò äþóïõí ìéá ëßóôá ìå êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ êáé ìåñéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôá õðïóôçñéæüìåíá chipsets êáé ôéò õðïóôçñéæüìåíåò êÜñôåò. Áí Ý÷åôå áìöéâïëßåò ãéá ôï ðïéüò ïäçãüò åßíáé ï óùóôüò, äéáâÜóôå ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ôïõ ïäçãïý. Ç óåëßäá âïçèåßáò èá óáò äþóåé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï õðïóôçñéæüìåíï õëéêü êáé áêüìá êáé ãéá ôá ðéèáíÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêýøïõí.

Áí Ý÷åôå ìéá óõíçèéóìÝíç êÜñôá, êáôá ðÜóá ðéèáíüôçôá äåí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá øÜîåôå ðïëý ãéá ôïí ïäçãü. Ïé ïäçãïß ãéá ôéò óõíçèéóìÝíåò êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ õðÜñ÷ïõí óôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, Ýôóé þóôå êáé èá åìöáíéóôåß êáôá ôçí äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
dc0: <82c169 PNIC 10/100BaseTX> port 0xa000-0xa0ff mem 0xd3800000-0xd38
000ff irq 15 at device 11.0 on pci0
dc0: Ethernet address: 00:a0:cc:da:da:da
miibus0: <MII bus> on dc0
ukphy0: <Generic IEEE 802.3u media interface> on miibus0
ukphy0:  10baseT, 10baseT-FDX, 100baseTX, 100baseTX-FDX, auto
dc1: <82c169 PNIC 10/100BaseTX> port 0x9800-0x98ff mem 0xd3000000-0xd30
000ff irq 11 at device 12.0 on pci0
dc1: Ethernet address: 00:a0:cc:da:da:db
miibus1: <MII bus> on dc1
ukphy1: <Generic IEEE 802.3u media interface> on miibus1
ukphy1:  10baseT, 10baseT-FDX, 100baseTX, 100baseTX-FDX, auto
```

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü, âëÝðïõìå üôé äýï êÜñôåò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí ïäçãü dc(4) Ý÷ïõí åíôïðéóôåß óôï óýóôçìá.

Áí ï ïäçãüò ôçò NIC óáò äåí åßíáé ðáñüí óôïí `GENERIC`, èá ðñÝðåé íá öïñôþóåôå ôïí êáôÜëëçëï ïäçãü ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí NIC óáò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åðéôåõ÷èåß ìå Ýíáí áðï ôïõò äýï áõôïýò ôñüðïõò:

- Ï ðïéü åýêïëï ôñüðïò åßíáé áðëÜ íá öïñôþóåôå Ýíá Üñèñùìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá ãéá ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ óáò ìå ôï kldload(8), Þ áõôüìáôá êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ãñáíìÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`. Äåí åßíáé üëïé ïé ïäçãïß NIC äéáèÝóéìïé óáí áñèñþìáôá, ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ðáñáäåßãìáôá åßíáé ôá áñèñþìáôá ãéá óõóêåõÝò ISA.
- ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáãëþôéóåôå óôáôéêÜ ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôçí êÜñôá óáò óôïí õðñÞíá. ÅëÝãîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES`, ôï `/usr/src/sys/arch/conf/NOTES` êáé ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ôïõ ïäçãïý ãéá íá ìÜèåôå ôé ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ õðñÞíá. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï ðùò íá ìåôáãëùôßóåôå ôïí õðñÞíá, ðáñáêáëþ äéáâÜóôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 8. Áí ç êÜñôá óáò åíôïðéóôåß êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç áðï ôïí õðñÞíá (`GENERIC`) äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôå íá ìåôáãëþôéóåôå Ýíáí íÝï õðñÞíá.

11.8.1.1 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ïäçãïýò Windows Ìå Ôï NDIS

Äõóôõ÷þò, õðÜñ÷ïõí áêüìá ðïëëïß êáôáóêåõáóôÝò ðïõ äåí ðáñÝ÷ïõí ôå÷íéêÝò ðñïäéáãñáöÝò ãéá ôïõò ïäçãïýò ôïõò óôçí êïéíüôçôá ôïõ áíïéêôïý ëïãéóìéêïý ãéáôß áíôéìåôùðßæïõí ôÝôïéåò ðëçñïöïñßåò óáí ìõóôéêÜ ôïõ åìðïñßïõ. Óõíåðþò, ïé ððåýèõíïé ãéá ôçí áíÜðôõîç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé Üëëùí äåéôïõñãéêþí óõóôçìÜôùí ìÝíïõí ìå äýï åðéëïãÝò: íá áíáðôýîïõí ïäçãïýò ìå ôçí ìáêñÜ êáé åðßðïíç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò áíôßóôçñïöçò ìç÷áíéêÞò Þ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí Þäç ððÜñ÷ïíôåò ïäçãïýò óå äõáäéêÞ ìïñöÞ äéáèÝóéìïõò ãéá ôçí ðëáôöüñìá Microsoft Windows. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé ðåýèõíïé ãéá ôçí áíÜðôõîç, ìåôáíý ôïõò êáé áõôïß ðïõ åìðëÝêïíôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD, Ý÷ïõí åðéëÝîåé ôçí äåýôåñç ðñïóÝããéóç.

×Üñç ôçí ðñïóöïñÜ ôïõ Bill Paul (wpaul), ìéÜò êáé áðï ôï FreeBSD 5.3-RELEASE õðÜñ÷åé “ãçãåíÞò” ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï Network Driver Interface Specification (NDIS). Ôï Ýñãï FreeBSD NDISulator (äéáöïñåôéêÜ ãíùóôü óáò Project Evil) ðáßñíåé Ýíáí ïäçãü Windows óå äõáäéêÞ ìïñöÞ êáé óôçí ïõóßá ôïí åíáðáôÜ þóôå íá íïìßæåé üôé ôñÝ÷åé

óå Windows. Ëüãï ôïõ üôé ï ïäçãüò ndis(4) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ìßá Windows äõáäéêÞ ìïñöÞ, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìüíï óå i386 êáé amd64 óõóôÞìáôá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ï ïäçãüò ndis(4) åßíáé ó÷åäéáóìÝíïò þóôå íá õðïóôçñßæåé êõñßùò óõóêåõÝò PCI, CardBus êáé PCMCIA, ïé óõóêåõÝò USB äåí õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áêüìá.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí NDISulator, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôñßá ðñÜãìáôá:

1. Ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ðõñÞíá
2. Ôçí Windows XP äõáäéêÞ ìïñöÞ ôïõ ïäçãïý (`.SYS` åðÝêôáóç)
3. Ôï Windows XP áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ïäçãïý (`.INF` åðÝêôáóç)

Åíôïðßóôå ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ ãéá ôçí êÜñôá óáò. ÃåíéêÜ, áõôÜ ìðïñïýí íá âñåèïýí óôá ðáñå÷üìåíá CDs Þ óôïõò éóôüôïðïõò ôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí. Óôá áêüëïõèá ðáñáäåßãìáôá, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôá áñ÷åßá `W32DRIVER.SYS` êáé `W32DRIVER.INF`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Äåí ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ïäçãïýò Windows/i386 óå óõóôÞìáôá FreeBSD/amd64, èá ðñÝðåé íá âñåßôå ïäçãïýò Windows/amd64 ãéá íá äïõëÝøïõí óùóôÜ.

Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá åßíáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôïí äõáäéêü ïäçãü ìÝóá óå Ýíá öïñôþóéìï Üñèñùìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ãéá íá ôï åðéôý÷åôå áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé óáí `root`, íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ndisgen(8):

```
# ndisgen /path/to/W32DRIVER.INF /path/to/W32DRIVER.SYS
```

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá ndisgen(8) åßíáé äéáäñáóôéêü êáé èá óáò åíçìåñþóåé ãéá ïðïéáäÞðïôå åðéðëÝïí ðëçñïöïñßá ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéáóôåß; èá ðáñÜãåé Ýíá Üñèñùìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá óôïí ôñÝ÷ùíôá êáôÜëïãï êáé ìðïñåß íá öïñôùèåß ùò åíÞò:

```
# kldload ./W32DRIVER.ko
```

ÅðéðëÝïí ôïõ ðáñá÷èÝíôïò áñèñþìáôïò, èá ðñÝðåé íá öïñôþóåôå ôá áñèñþìáôá `ndis.ko` êáé `if_ndis.ko`. Áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåé áõôùìáôá üôáí öïñôþíåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå åíáñôÜôáé áðï ôï ndis(4). Áí èÝëåôå íá ôï êÜíåôå ÷åéñùíáêôéêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åíôïëÝò:

```
# kldload ndis
# kldload if_ndis
```

Ç ðñþôç åíôïëÞ öïñôþíåé ôïí ïäçãü NDIS miniport wrapper, åíþ ç äåýôåñç öïñôþíåé ôçí ðñáãìáôéêÞ êÜñôá äéêôýïõ.

Ôþñá, åëÝãîôå ôï dmesg(8) ãéá íá äåßôå áí ððÜñ÷ïõí óöÜëìáôá êáôá ôçí öüñôùóç. Áí üëá ðÞãáí êáëÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ìéá ðáñüìïéá Ýîïäï ìå ôçí åðüìåíç:

```
ndis0: <Wireless-G PCI Adapter> mem 0xf4100000-0xf4101fff irq 3 at device 8.0 on pci1
ndis0: NDIS API version: 5.0
ndis0: Ethernet address: 0a:b1:2c:d3:4e:f5
ndis0: 11b rates: 1Mbps 2Mbps 5.5Mbps 11Mbps
ndis0: 11g rates: 6Mbps 9Mbps 12Mbps 18Mbps 36Mbps 48Mbps 54Mbps
```

Áðï åäþ êáé ðÝñá ìðïñåßôå íá ÷åéñéóôåßôå ôçí óõóêåõÞ `ndis0` óáí ìéá ïäïéäÞðïôå êÜñôá äéêôýïõ (ð.÷., `dc0`).

Ìðïñåßôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá íá öïñôþíåé ôá NDIS áñèñþìáôá êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï ìå ôá üðùò ìå ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëá áñèñþìáôá. Ðñþôá, áíôéãñÜøôå ôï ðáñá÷èåßóá Üñèñùìá, `W32DRIVER.ko`, óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/boot/modules`. Ôüôå, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
W32DRIVER_load="YES"
```

11.8.2 Ñõèìßæïíôáò Ôçí ÊÜñôá Äéêôýïõ

Ìüëéò ï êáôÜëëçëïò ïäçãüò öïñôùèåß ãéá ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ, ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ñõèìéóôåß. ¼ðùò ðïëëÜ Üëëá ðñÜãìáôá, ç êÜñôá äéêôýïõ åß÷å ñõèìéóôåß êáôá ôçí óôéãìÞ ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ìå ôï **sysinstall**.

Ãéá íá åìöáíßóåôå ôéò êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ ðïõ Ý÷åôå óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç áíôïëÞ:

```
% ifconfig
dc0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        inet 192.168.1.3 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.1.255
        ether 00:a0:cc:da:da:da
        media: Ethernet autoselect (100baseTX <full-duplex>)
        status: active
dc1: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        inet 10.0.0.1 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 10.0.0.255
        ether 00:a0:cc:da:da:db
        media: Ethernet 10baseT/UTP
        status: no carrier
lp0: flags=8810<POINTOPOINT,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
lo0: flags=8049<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 16384
        inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 0xff000000
tun0: flags=8010<POINTOPOINT,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ðáëëáéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ôçí ðáñÜìåôñï `-a` áêïëïõèïýìåíç óôçí ifconfig(8), ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí óùóôÞ óýíôáîç ôïõ ifconfig(8), ðáñáêáëþ áíáôñÝîôå óôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò. Óçìåéþóôå åðßóçò üôé ïé åããñáöÝò ðïõ áöïñïýí ôï IPv6 (`inet6` êôëð.) Ý÷ïõí ðáñáìåëçèåßß óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá.

Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ïé áêüëïõèåò óõóêåõÝò Ý÷ïõí åìöáíéóôåß:

- `dc0`: Ç ðñþôç Ethernet êÜñôá äéêôýïõ
- `dc1`: Ç äåýôåñç Ethernet êÜñôá äéêôýïõ
- `lp0`: Ç ðáñÜëëçëç ðüñôá
- `lo0`: Ç óõóêåõÞ loopback
- `tun0`: Ç óõóêåõÞ tunnel ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíç áðï ôï ðñüãñáììá **ppp**

Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí ïäçãþí ìå ôçí óåéñÜ êáôá ôçí ïðïßá åíôïðßóôçêáí ïé áíôßóôïé÷åò êÜñôåò êáôá ôçí åêêßíçóç. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ç óõóêåõÞ `sis2` èá åßíáé ç ôñßôç êÜñôá äéêôýïõ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôïí ïäçãü sis(4).

Óôïí ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü, ç óõóêåõÞ `dc0` åßíáé ðÜíù êáé ôñÝ÷åé. Ïé ëÝîåéò êëåéäéåß åßíáé:

1. `UP` óçìáßíåé üôé ç êÜñôá åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíç êáé Ýôïéìç.
2. Ç êÜñôá Ý÷åé ìßá Internet äéåýèõíóç (`inet`) ñõèìéóìÝíç (óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç `192.168.1.3`).
3. ¸÷åé ìßá Ýãêõñç ìÜóêá ððïäéêêôýïõ (`netmask`; `0xffffff00` åßíáé ôï ßäéï ìå ôï `255.255.255.0`).
4. ¸÷åé ìßá Ýãêõñç broadcast äéåýèõíóç (óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç, `192.168.1.255`).
5. Ç äéåýèõíóç MAC ôçò êÜñôáò (`ether`) åßíáé `00:a0:cc:da:da:da`
6. Ç åðéëïãÞ ôïõ öõóéêïý ìÝóïõ åßíáé óå êáôÜóôáóç autoselection (`media: Ethernet autoselect (100baseTX <full-duplex>)`). Ðáñáôçñïýìå üôé ç `dc1` Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß íá ôñÝ÷åé óáí `10baseT/UTP` ìÝóï. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôïõò ôýðïõò ôùí ìÝóùí åíüò ïäçãïý, ðáñáêáëþ áíáôñÝîôå óôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò.
7. Ç êáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò (`status`) åßíáé `active`, äçë. Ý÷åé åíôïðéóôåß óÞìá ìåôáöïñÜò. Óôçí `dc1`, ðáñáôçñïýìå `status: no carrier`. Áõôü åßíáé ëïãéêü áöïý ôï êáëþäéï Ethernet äåí Ý÷åé óõíäåèåß ìå ôçí êÜñôá.

Áí ôï ifconfig(8) åìöáíßæåé êÜôé ðáñüìïéï ìå áõôü:

```
dc0: flags=8843<BROADCAST,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
         ether 00:a0:cc:da:da:da
```

óçìáßíåé üôé ç êÜñôá äåí Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß.

Ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí êÜñôá óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ðñïíüìéá `root`. Ç ñýèìéóç ôçò êÜñôáò äéêôýïõ ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé áðï ôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí ìå ôï ifconfig(8) áëëÜ èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï åðáíáëÜåôå óå êÜèå åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` åßíáé åêåß üðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ñýèìéóåéò ôçò êÜñôáò äéêôýïõ.

Áíïßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` ìå ôïí áãáðçìÉíï óáò êåéìåíïãñÜöï. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÉóåôå ìßá ãñáííÞ ãéá êÜèå êÜñôá äéêôýïõ ðïõ ððÜñ÷åé óôï óýóôçíá óáò, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãíá óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÉóåôå ôé åíÞò ãñáííÝò:

```
ifconfig_dc0="inet 192.168.1.3 netmask 255.255.255.0"
ifconfig_dc1="inet 10.0.0.1 netmask 255.255.255.0 media 10baseT/UTP"
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï `dc0`, `dc1`, êáé ïýôù êÜèå åíÞò, ìå ôéò óùóôÉò óõóêåõÉò ôùí êáñôþí óáò, êáé ôéò óùóôÉò äéåõèýíóåéò. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ôïõ ïäçãïý êáé ôïõ ifconfig(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÉñéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò åðéðñåðüìåíåò ðáñáìÉôñïõò êáé åðßóçò ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ôïõ rc.conf(5) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÉñéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí óýíôáîç ôïõ `/etc/rc.conf`.

Áí ñõèìßóáôå ôï äßêôõï óáò êáôá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ìåñéêÉò ãñáííÉò ó÷åôéêÉò ìå ôçí/ôéò êÜñôá/êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ èá ððÜñ÷ïõí Þäç. ÅëÉãîôå äéðëÜ ôï `/etc/rc.conf` ðñïôïý ðñïóèÉóôå åðéðëÉïí ãñáííÉò.

Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá äéïñèþóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/hosts` þóôå íá ðñïóèÉóåôå ôá ïíüìáôá êáé ôéò IP äéåýèõíóåéò áðï ôá äéÜöïñá ìç÷áíÞìáôá óôï LAN óáò, áí äåí åßíáé Þäç ñõèìéóìÉíá. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò áíáôñÉôå óôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ôïõ hosts(5) êáé ôïõ `/usr/share/examples/etc/hosts`.

11.8.3 ÄïêéìÉò Êáé Åðßëõóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

Ìüëéò êÜíåôå ôéò âáóéêÉò áëëáãÉò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò. Áõôü èá åðéôñÉøåé óå ðéèáíÉò áëëáãÉò óôéò êÜñôåò íá åöáñìïóôïýí, êáé íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé ôï óýóôçíá åðáíåêêéíåß ÷ùñßò êáíÉíá ëÜèïò óôéò ñõèìßóåéò.

Ìüëéò ôï óýóôçíá åðáíåêêéíçèåß, èá ðñÝðåé íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôéò êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ.

11.8.3.1 ÄïêéìÜæïíôáò Ìéá Ethernet ÊÜñôá

Ãéá íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé ç Ethernet êÜñôá ëåéôïõñãåß óùóôÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå äýï ðñÜãìáôá. Ðñþôá, êÜíôå ping ôçí êÜñôá ôçí ßäéá, êáé ìåôÜ êÜíôå ping Ýíá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá óôï LAN.

Ðñþôá äïêéìÜóôå óôçí ôïðéêÞ êÜñôá:

```
% ping -c5 192.168.1.3
PING 192.168.1.3 (192.168.1.3): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.168.1.3: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.082 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.3: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.074 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.3: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.076 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.3: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.108 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.3: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.076 ms

--- 192.168.1.3 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.074/0.083/0.108/0.013 ms
```

Ôþñá äïêéìÜóôå óå Ýíá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá óôï LAN:

```
% ping -c5 192.168.1.2
PING 192.168.1.2 (192.168.1.2): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=0 ttl=64 time=0.726 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.766 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.700 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.747 ms
64 bytes from 192.168.1.2: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.704 ms

--- 192.168.1.2 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 0.700/0.729/0.766/0.025 ms
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáé ôï üíïìá ôï ìç÷áíÞìáôïò áíôß ôçò äéåýèïíóçò `192.168.1.2` áí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/hosts`.

11.8.3.2 Åðßëõóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

Ç åðßëõóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí õëéêïý êáé ëïãéóìéêïý åßíáé ðÜíôïôå åðßðïíç, Ýíáò ðüíïò ï ïðïéüò ìðïñåß íá áíáêïõöéóôåß åëÝã÷ïíôáò ìåñéêÜ áðëÜ ðñÜãìáôá ðñþôá. Åßíáé ôï êáëþäéï ôïõ äéêôýïõ óõíäåäåìÝíï; ¸÷åôå ñõèìßóåé óùóôÜ ôéò õðçñåóßåò äéêôýïõ; ¸÷åôå ñõèìßóåé óùóôÜ ôï ðýñéíï ôåß÷ïò; ¸÷åé ðñÜãìáôé ôï FreeBSD õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá áõôÞ ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ; ÐñÝðåé ðÜíôá íá åëÝã÷åôå ôéò óçìåéþóåéò ôïõ õëéêïý ðñéí óôåßëå ìßá áíáöïñÜ ãéá Ýíá ðñüâëçìá. Áíáâáèìßóôå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD óôçí ôåëåõôáßá ÓÔÁÈÅÑÇ Ýêäïóç. ÅëÝãîôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôùí ëéóôþí ìçíõìÜôùí, Þ øÜîôå óôï Internet.

Áí ç êÜñôá äïõëåýåé, áëëÜ ìå ÷áìçëÞ áðüäïóç, èá Üîéæå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí óåëßäá âïçèåßáò tuning(7). Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åëÝãîåôå ïé áí ëáíèáóìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ äéêôýïõ ðñïêáëïýí ôéò áñãÝò óõíäÝóåéò.

Ìåñéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò áíôéìåôùðßæïõí Ýíá Þ äýï ìçíýìáôá “`device timeout`”, ôá ïðïßá åßíáé öõóéïëïãéêÜ ãéá ìåñéêÝò êÜñôåò. Áí óõíå÷éóôïýí, Þ ãßíïõí åíï÷ëçôéêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ìÞðùò êáé êÜðïéåò óõóêåõÝò ðáñåìðïäßæïõí ç ìßá ôçí Üëëç. ÅëÝãîôå äéðëÜ ôéò óõíäÝóåéò ôùí êáëùäßùí. ºóùò èá ðñÝðåé íá áðïêôÞóôåå ìßá Üëëç êÜñôá.

Ìåñéêïý öïñÝò, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðáñáôçñïýí ìåñéêÜ ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò “`watchdog timeout`”. Ôï ðñþôï ðñÜãìá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå åßíáé íá åëÝãîåôå ôï êáëþäéï ôïõ äéêôýïõ. ÁñêÝôåò êÜñôåò ÷ñåÜæïíôáé ìßá èÝóç PCI ðïõ íá

õðïóôçñßæåé Bus Mastering. Óå ìåñéêÝò ðáëéÝò ìçôñéêÝò êÜñôåò. ìüíï ìßá èÝóç PCI ôï õðïóôÞñéæå (óõíÞèùò ç èÝóç 0). ÅëÝãîôå ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ êáé ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôçò ìçôñéêÞò êÜñôáò ãéá íá äéáðéóôþóåôå áí åêåßß åßíáé ôï ðñüâëçìá.

Ôï ìÞíõìá “`No route to host`” åìöáíßæåôáé áí ôï óýóôçìá áäõíáôåß íá äñïìïëïãÞóåé ôá ðáêÝôá óôïí ðñïïñéóìü ôïõò. Áõôü óõìâáßíåé áí äåí Ý÷åé êáèïñéóôåß ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéåýèõíóç äñïìïëüãçóçò, Þ áí Ýíá êáëþäéï Ý÷åé îåóõíäèåß. ÅëÝãîôå ôçí Ýïïäï ôéò åíôïëÞò `netstat -rn` êáé óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé ç äéåýèõíóç äñïìïëüãçóçò åßíáé Ýãêõñç. Áí äåí Ý÷åé êáèïñéóôåß, äéáâÜóôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 31 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ôï ìÞíõìá ëÜèïõò “`ping: sendto: Permission denied`” óõìâáßíåé êõñßùò ëüãï êÜðïéáò ëÜèïò ñýèìéóçò óôï ðýñéíï ôåß÷ïò. Áí ôï `ipfw` åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíï óôïí ðõñÞíá áëëÜ äåí Ý÷ïõí êáèïñéóôåß êáíüíåò, ôüôå ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ðïëéôéêÞ åßíáé ç áðáãüñåõóç üëçò ôçò êßíçóçò, áêüìá êáé ôùí áéôçìÜôùí ping! ÄéáâÜóôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 30 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò ç áðüäïóç ôçò êÜñôáò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé öôù÷Þ, Þ êÜôù ôïõ ìÝóïõ üñïõ. Óå áõôÝò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò ôï êáëýôåñï åßíáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ ìÝóïõ áðï `autoselect` óôçí êáôÜëëçëç êáôÜóôáóç. Åíþ óõíÞèùò áõôü öáßíåôá íá äïõëåýáé óôá ðåñéóóüôåñá õëéêÜ, ìðïñåß íá ìçí ëýóåé ôï ðñüâëçìá óôïí áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`.

Ìßá åããñáöÞ åéêïíéêÞò äéåýèõíóçò ãéá ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ `fxp0` ìïéÜæåé ùò åíÞò:

```
ifconfig_fxp0_alias0="inet xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx netmask xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé ïé åããñáöÝò áõôÝò ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíïýí ìå `alias0` êáé íá óõíå÷ßæïõí ðñüò ôá ðÜíù óå óåéñÜ, (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `_alias1`, `_alias2`, êáé ïýôù êÜèå åíÞò). Ç äéáäéêáóßá ñýèìéóçò èá óôáìáôÞóåé óôïí ðñþôï áñéèìü ðïõ åßðåé.

Ï ððïëïãéóìüò ôçò ìÜóêáò äéêôýïõ åßíáé óçìáíôéêüò, áëëÜ åõôõ÷þò êáé åýêïëïò. Ãéá êÜèå êÜñôá, ðñÝðåé íá ððÜñ÷åé ìßá äéåýèõíóç ç ïðïßá áíôéðñïóùðåýåé óùóôÜ ôçí ìÜóêá ôïõ äéêôýïõ. ÏðïéáäÞðïôå Üëåç äéåýèõíóç ðïõ óõìðßðôåé óôï ßäéï äßêôõï ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `1s` (åêöñáóìÝíç åßôå óáí `255.255.255.255` åßôå óáí `0xffffffff`).

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åîåôÜóôå ôçí ðåñßðôùóç üðïõ ç êÜñôá äéêôýïõ `fxp0` åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíç óå äýï äßêôõá, ôï äßêôõï `10.1.1.0` ìå ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `255.255.255.0` êáé ôï äßêôõï `202.0.75.16` ìå ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `255.255.255.240`. ÈÝëïõìå ôï óýóôçìá íá ðÜñåé ôéò äéåõèýíóéò áðü `10.1.1.1` ìÝ÷ñé `10.1.1.5` êáé ôéò `202.0.75.17` ìÝ÷ñé `202.0.75.20`. ¼ðùò óçìåéþèçêå ðáñáðÜíù, ìüíï ç ðñþôåò äéåõèýíóéò (óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ç `10.0.1.1` êáé ç `202.0.75.17`) ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí ðñáãìáôéêÝò ìÜóêåò äéêôýïõ. ¼ëåò ïé õðüëïéðåò, áðü (`10.1.1.2` ìÝ÷ñé `10.1.1.5` êáé `202.0.75.18` ìÝ÷ñé `202.0.75.20`) ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôïýí ìå ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `255.255.255.255`.

Ç áêüëïõèåò åããñáöÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` èá ñõèìßóïõí ôçí êÜñôá üðùò ðñÝðåé ãéá ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
ifconfig_fxp0="inet 10.1.1.1 netmask 255.255.255.0"
```

11.9 ÅéêïíéêÜ Hosts

Ìßá áñêåôÜ óõíçèéóìÝíç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ç åéêïíéêÞ öéëïîåíßá éóôï÷þñùí, üðïõ êáé Ýíáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò åìöáíßæåôáé óôï äßêôõï óáí ðåñéóóüôåñï áðï Ýíáò. Áõôü åðéôõã÷Üíåôáé áíáèÝôïíôáò ðïëëáðëÝò äéêôõáêÝò äéåõèýíóåéò óå ìßá êáé ìüíï óõóôåãðÞ.

Ìßá êÜñôá äéêôýïõ Ý÷åé ìßá “ðñáãìáôéêÞ” äéåýèõíóç, êáé áðåñéüñéóôï áñéèìü “åéêïíéêþí” äéåõèýíóåùí. Ïé åéêïíéêÝò áõôÝò äéåýèõíóåéò ðñïèÝôïíôáé ìå ôçí ïïñöÞ åããñáöþí óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`.

Ìßá åããñáöÞ åéêïíéêÞò äéåýèõíóçò ãéá ôçí êÜñôá äéêôýïõ `fxp0` ìïéÜæåé ùò åíÞò:

```
ifconfig_fxp0_alias0="inet xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx netmask xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx"
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé ïé åããñáöÝò áõôÝò ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíïýí ìå `alias0` êáé íá óõíå÷ßæïõí ðñüò ôá ðÜíù óå óåéñÜ, (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `_alias1`, `_alias2`, êáé ïýôù êÜèå åíÞò). Ç äéáäéêáóßá ñýèìéóçò èá óôáìáôÞóåé óôïí ðñþôï áñéèìü ðïõ åßðåé.

Ï ððïëïãéóìüò ôçò ìÜóêáò äéêôýïõ åßíáé óçìáíôéêüò, áëëÜ åõôõ÷þò êáé åýêïëïò. Ãéá êÜèå êÜñôá, ðñÝðåé íá ððÜñ÷åé ìßá äéåýèõíóç ç ïðïßá áíôéðñïóùðåýåé óùóôÜ ôçí ìÜóêá ôïõ äéêôýïõ. ÏðïéáäÞðïôå Üëåç äéåýèõíóç ðïõ óõìðßðôåé óôï ßäéï äßêôõï ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `1s` (åêöñáóìÝíç åßôå óáí `255.255.255.255` åßôå óáí `0xffffffff`).

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, åîåôÜóôå ôçí ðåñßðôùóç üðïõ ç êÜñôá äéêôýïõ `fxp0` åßíáé óõíäåäåìÝíç óå äýï äßêôõá, ôï äßêôõï `10.1.1.0` ìå ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `255.255.255.0` êáé ôï äßêôõï `202.0.75.16` ìå ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `255.255.255.240`. ÈÝëïõìå ôï óýóôçìá íá ðÜñåé ôéò äéåõèýíóéò áðü `10.1.1.1` ìÝ÷ñé `10.1.1.5` êáé ôéò `202.0.75.17` ìÝ÷ñé `202.0.75.20`. ¼ðùò óçìåéþèçêå ðáñáðÜíù, ìüíï ç ðñþôåò äéåõèýíóéò (óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ç `10.0.1.1` êáé ç `202.0.75.17`) ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí ðñáãìáôéêÝò ìÜóêåò äéêôýïõ. ¼ëåò ïé õðüëïéðåò, áðü (`10.1.1.2` ìÝ÷ñé `10.1.1.5` êáé `202.0.75.18` ìÝ÷ñé `202.0.75.20`) ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôïýí ìå ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ `255.255.255.255`.

Ç áêüëïõèåò åããñáöÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` èá ñõèìßóïõí ôçí êÜñôá üðùò ðñÝðåé ãéá ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
ifconfig_fxp0="inet 10.1.1.1 netmask 255.255.255.0"
```

```
ifconfig_fxp0_alias0="inet 10.1.1.2 netmask 255.255.255.255"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias1="inet 10.1.1.3 netmask 255.255.255.255"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias2="inet 10.1.1.4 netmask 255.255.255.255"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias3="inet 10.1.1.5 netmask 255.255.255.255"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias4="inet 202.0.75.17 netmask 255.255.255.240"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias5="inet 202.0.75.18 netmask 255.255.255.255"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias6="inet 202.0.75.19 netmask 255.255.255.255"
ifconfig_fxp0_alias7="inet 202.0.75.20 netmask 255.255.255.255"
```

11.10 Áñ÷åßá Ñõèìßóåùí

11.10.1 Ï êáôÜëïãïò `/etc`

Ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí áðïèçêåýïíôáé óå êáôáëïãïõò. Ìåñéêïß áðï áõôïýò åßíáé:

`/etc`	ÃåíéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, data here is system-specific.
`/etc/defaults`	Default versions of system configuration files.
`/etc/mail`	Extra sendmail(8) configuration, other MTA configuration files.
`/etc/ppp`	Configuration for both user- and kernel-ppp programs.
`/etc/namedb`	Default location for named(8) data. Normally `named.conf` and zone files are stored here.
`/usr/local/etc`	Configuration files for installed applications. May contain per-application subdirectories.
`/usr/local/etc/rc.d`	Start/stop scripts for installed applications.
`/var/db`	Automatically generated system-specific database files, such as the package database, the locate database, and so on

11.10.2 Hostnames

11.10.2.1 `/etc/resolv.conf`

`/etc/resolv.conf` dictates how FreeBSD's resolver accesses the Internet Domain Name System (DNS).

The most common entries to `resolv.conf` are:

`nameserver`	The IP address of a name server the resolver should query. The servers are queried in the order listed with a maximum of three.
`search`	Search list for hostname lookup. This is normally determined by the domain of the local hostname.
`domain`	The local domain name.

A typical `resolv.conf`:

```
search example.com
```

```
nameserver 147.11.1.11
nameserver 147.11.100.30
```

Óçìåßùóç: Only one of the `search` and `domain` options should be used.

If you are using DHCP, dhclient(8) usually rewrites `resolv.conf` with information received from the DHCP server.

11.10.2.2 `/etc/hosts`

`/etc/hosts` is a simple text database reminiscent of the old Internet. It works in conjunction with DNS and NIS providing name to IP address mappings. Local computers connected via a LAN can be placed in here for simplistic naming purposes instead of setting up a named(8) server. Additionally, `/etc/hosts` can be used to provide a local record of Internet names, reducing the need to query externally for commonly accessed names.

```
# $FreeBSD$
#
# Host Database
# This file should contain the addresses and aliases
# for local hosts that share this file.
# In the presence of the domain name service or NIS, this file may
# not be consulted at all; see /etc/nsswitch.conf for the resolution order.
#
#
::1                     localhost localhost.my.domain myname.my.domain
127.0.0.1               localhost localhost.my.domain myname.my.domain

#
# Imaginary network.
#10.0.0.2               myname.my.domain myname
#10.0.0.3               myfriend.my.domain myfriend
#
# According to RFC 1918, you can use the following IP networks for
# private nets which will never be connected to the Internet:
#
#       10.0.0.0        -   10.255.255.255
#       172.16.0.0      -   172.31.255.255
#       192.168.0.0     -   192.168.255.255
#
# In case you want to be able to connect to the Internet, you need
# real official assigned numbers.  PLEASE PLEASE PLEASE do not try
# to invent your own network numbers but instead get one from your
# network provider (if any) or from the Internet Registry (ftp to
# rs.internic.net, directory '/templates').
#
```

`/etc/hosts` takes on the simple format of:

```
[Internet address] [official hostname] [alias1] [alias2] ...
```

For example:

```
10.0.0.1 myRealHostname.example.com myRealHostname foobar1 foobar2
```

Consult hosts(5) for more information.

11.10.3 Log File Configuration

11.10.3.1 syslog.conf

syslog.conf is the configuration file for the syslogd(8) program. It indicates which types of syslog messages are logged to particular log files.

```
# $FreeBSD$
#
#       Spaces ARE valid field separators in this file. However,
#       other *nix-like systems still insist on using tabs as field
#       separators. If you are sharing this file between systems, you
#       may want to use only tabs as field separators here.
#       Consult the syslog.conf(5) manual page.
*.err;kern.debug;auth.notice;mail.crit          /dev/console
*.notice;kern.debug;lpr.info;mail.crit;news.err /var/log/messages
security.*                                      /var/log/security
mail.info                                       /var/log/maillog
lpr.info                                        /var/log/lpd-errs
cron.*                                          /var/log/cron
*.err                                           root
*.notice;news.err                               root
*.alert                                         root
*.emerg                                         *
# uncomment this to log all writes to /dev/console to /var/log/console.log
#console.info                                   /var/log/console.log
# uncomment this to enable logging of all log messages to /var/log/all.log
#*.*                                            /var/log/all.log
# uncomment this to enable logging to a remote log host named loghost
#*.*                                            @loghost
# uncomment these if you’re running inn
# news.crit                                     /var/log/news/news.crit
# news.err                                      /var/log/news/news.err
# news.notice                                   /var/log/news/news.notice
!startslip
*.*                                             /var/log/slip.log
!ppp
*.*                                             /var/log/ppp.log
```

Consult the syslog.conf(5) manual page for more information.

11.10.3.2 newsyslog.conf

newsyslog.conf is the configuration file for newsyslog(8), a program that is normally scheduled to run by cron(8). newsyslog(8) determines when log files require archiving or rearranging. logfile is moved to logfile.0, logfile.0 is moved to logfile.1, and so on. Alternatively, the log files may be archived in gzip(1) format causing them to be named: logfile.0.gz, logfile.1.gz, and so on.

newsyslog.conf indicates which log files are to be managed, how many are to be kept, and when they are to be touched. Log files can be rearranged and/or archived when they have either reached a certain size, or at a certain periodic time/date.

```
# configuration file for newsyslog
# $FreeBSD$
#
# filename          [owner:group]    mode count size when [ZB] [/pid_file] [sig_num]
/var/log/cron                          600  3     100  *     Z
/var/log/amd.log                       644  7     100  *     Z
/var/log/kerberos.log                  644  7     100  *     Z
/var/log/lpd-errs                      644  7     100  *     Z
/var/log/maillog                       644  7     *    @T00  Z
/var/log/sendmail.st                   644  10    *    168   B
/var/log/messages                      644  5     100  *     Z
/var/log/all.log                       600  7     *    @T00  Z
/var/log/slip.log                      600  3     100  *     Z
/var/log/ppp.log                       600  3     100  *     Z
/var/log/security                      600  10    100  *     Z
/var/log/wtmp                          644  3     *    @01T05 B
/var/log/daily.log                     640  7     *    @T00  Z
/var/log/weekly.log                    640  5     1    $W6D0 Z
/var/log/monthly.log                   640  12    *    $M1D0 Z
/var/log/console.log                   640  5     100  *     Z
```

Consult the newsyslog(8) manual page for more information.

11.10.4 sysctl.conf

sysctl.conf looks much like rc.conf. Values are set in a variable=value form. The specified values are set after the system goes into multi-user mode. Not all variables are settable in this mode.

To turn off logging of fatal signal exits and prevent users from seeing processes started from other users, the following tunables can be set in sysctl.conf:

```
# Do not log fatal signal exits (e.g. sig 11)
kern.logsigexit=0

# Prevent users from seeing information about processes that
# are being run under another UID.
security.bsd.see_other_uids=0
```

11.11 Tuning with sysctl

sysctl(8) is an interface that allows you to make changes to a running FreeBSD system. This includes many advanced options of the TCP/IP stack and virtual memory system that can dramatically improve performance for an experienced system administrator. Over five hundred system variables can be read and set using sysctl(8).

At its core, sysctl(8) serves two functions: to read and to modify system settings.

To view all readable variables:

```
% sysctl -a
```

To read a particular variable, for example, `kern.maxproc`:

```
% sysctl kern.maxproc
kern.maxproc: 1044
```

To set a particular variable, use the intuitive *`variable=value`* syntax:

```
# sysctl kern.maxfiles=5000
kern.maxfiles: 2088 -> 5000
```

Settings of sysctl variables are usually either strings, numbers, or booleans (a boolean being `1` for yes or a `0` for no).

If you want to set automatically some variables each time the machine boots, add them to the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file. For more information see the sysctl.conf(5) manual page and the ÔìÞìá 11.10.4.

11.11.1 sysctl(8) Read-only

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

In some cases it may be desirable to modify read-only sysctl(8) values. While this is sometimes unavoidable, it can only be done on (re)boot.

For instance on some laptop models the cardbus(4) device will not probe memory ranges, and fail with errors which look similar to:

```
cbb0: Could not map register memory
device_probe_and_attach: cbb0 attach returned 12
```

Cases like the one above usually require the modification of some default sysctl(8) settings which are set read only. To overcome these situations a user can put sysctl(8) “OIDs” in their local `/boot/loader.conf`. Default settings are located in the `/boot/defaults/loader.conf` file.

Fixing the problem mentioned above would require a user to set `hw.pci.allow_unsupported_io_range=1` in the aforementioned file. Now cardbus(4) will work properly.

11.12 Tuning Disks

11.12.1 Sysctl Variables

11.12.1.1 `vfs.vmiodirenable`

The `vfs.vmiodirenable` sysctl variable may be set to either 0 (off) or 1 (on); it is 1 by default. This variable controls how directories are cached by the system. Most directories are small, using just a single fragment (typically 1 K) in the file system and less (typically 512 bytes) in the buffer cache. With this variable turned off (to 0), the buffer cache will only cache a fixed number of directories even if you have a huge amount of memory. When turned on (to 1), this sysctl allows the buffer cache to use the VM Page Cache to cache the directories, making all the memory available for caching directories. However, the minimum in-core memory used to cache a directory is the physical page size (typically 4 K) rather than 512 bytes. We recommend keeping this option on if you are running any services which manipulate large numbers of files. Such services can include web caches, large mail systems, and news systems. Keeping this option on will generally not reduce performance even with the wasted memory but you should experiment to find out.

11.12.1.2 `vfs.write_behind`

The `vfs.write_behind` sysctl variable defaults to `1` (on). This tells the file system to issue media writes as full clusters are collected, which typically occurs when writing large sequential files. The idea is to avoid saturating the buffer cache with dirty buffers when it would not benefit I/O performance. However, this may stall processes and under certain circumstances you may wish to turn it off.

11.12.1.3 `vfs.hirunningspace`

The `vfs.hirunningspace` sysctl variable determines how much outstanding write I/O may be queued to disk controllers system-wide at any given instance. The default is usually sufficient but on machines with lots of disks you may want to bump it up to four or five *megabytes*. Note that setting too high a value (exceeding the buffer cache's write threshold) can lead to extremely bad clustering performance. Do not set this value arbitrarily high! Higher write values may add latency to reads occurring at the same time.

There are various other buffer-cache and VM page cache related sysctls. We do not recommend modifying these values, the VM system does an extremely good job of automatically tuning itself.

11.12.1.4 `vm.swap_idle_enabled`

The `vm.swap_idle_enabled` sysctl variable is useful in large multi-user systems where you have lots of users entering and leaving the system and lots of idle processes. Such systems tend to generate a great deal of continuous pressure on free memory reserves. Turning this feature on and tweaking the swapout hysteresis (in idle seconds) via `vm.swap_idle_threshold1` and `vm.swap_idle_threshold2` allows you to depress the priority of memory pages associated with idle processes more quickly then the normal pageout algorithm. This gives a helping hand to the pageout daemon. Do not turn this option on unless you need it, because the tradeoff you are making is essentially pre-page memory sooner rather than later; thus eating more swap and disk bandwidth. In a small system this option will have a determinable effect but in a large system that is already doing moderate paging this option allows the VM system to stage whole processes into and out of memory easily.

11.12.1.5 `hw.ata.wc`

FreeBSD 4.3 flirted with turning off IDE write caching. This reduced write bandwidth to IDE disks but was considered necessary due to serious data consistency issues introduced by hard drive vendors. The problem is that IDE drives lie about when a write completes. With IDE write caching turned on, IDE hard drives not only write data to disk out of order, but will sometimes delay writing some blocks indefinitely when under heavy disk loads. A crash or power failure may cause serious file system corruption. FreeBSD's default was changed to be safe. Unfortunately, the result was such a huge performance loss that we changed write caching back to on by default after the release. You should check the default on your system by observing the `hw.ata.wc` sysctl variable. If IDE write caching is turned off, you can turn it back on by setting the kernel variable back to 1. This must be done from the boot loader at boot time. Attempting to do it after the kernel boots will have no effect.

For more information, please see ata(4).

11.12.1.6 `SCSI_DELAY` (`kern.cam.scsi_delay`)

The `SCSI_DELAY` kernel config may be used to reduce system boot times. The defaults are fairly high and can be responsible for `15` seconds of delay in the boot process. Reducing it to `5` seconds usually works (especially with modern drives). Newer versions of FreeBSD (5.0 and higher) should use the `kern.cam.scsi_delay` boot time tunable. The tunable, and kernel config option accept values in terms of *milliseconds* and *not seconds*.

11.12.2 Soft Updates

The tunefs(8) program can be used to fine-tune a file system. This program has many different options, but for now we are only concerned with toggling Soft Updates on and off, which is done by:

```
# tunefs -n enable /filesystem
# tunefs -n disable /filesystem
```

A filesystem cannot be modified with tunefs(8) while it is mounted. A good time to enable Soft Updates is before any partitions have been mounted, in single-user mode.

Soft Updates drastically improves meta-data performance, mainly file creation and deletion, through the use of a memory cache. We recommend to use Soft Updates on all of your file systems. There are two downsides to Soft Updates that you should be aware of: First, Soft Updates guarantees filesystem consistency in the case of a crash but could very easily be several seconds (even a minute!) behind updating the physical disk. If your system crashes you may lose more work than otherwise. Secondly, Soft Updates delays the freeing of filesystem blocks. If you have a filesystem (such as the root filesystem) which is almost full, performing a major update, such as `make installworld`, can cause the filesystem to run out of space and the update to fail.

11.12.2.1 More Details about Soft Updates

There are two traditional approaches to writing a file systems meta-data back to disk. (Meta-data updates are updates to non-content data like inodes or directories.)

Historically, the default behavior was to write out meta-data updates synchronously. If a directory had been changed, the system waited until the change was actually written to disk. The file data buffers (file contents) were passed through the buffer cache and backed up to disk later on asynchronously. The advantage of this implementation is that it operates safely. If there is a failure during an update, the meta-data are always in a consistent state. A file is either

created completely or not at all. If the data blocks of a file did not find their way out of the buffer cache onto the disk by the time of the crash, fsck(8) is able to recognize this and repair the filesystem by setting the file length to 0. Additionally, the implementation is clear and simple. The disadvantage is that meta-data changes are slow. An `rm -r`, for instance, touches all the files in a directory sequentially, but each directory change (deletion of a file) will be written synchronously to the disk. This includes updates to the directory itself, to the inode table, and possibly to indirect blocks allocated by the file. Similar considerations apply for unrolling large hierarchies (`tar -x`).

The second case is asynchronous meta-data updates. This is the default for Linux/ext2fs and `mount -o async` for *BSD ufs. All meta-data updates are simply being passed through the buffer cache too, that is, they will be intermixed with the updates of the file content data. The advantage of this implementation is there is no need to wait until each meta-data update has been written to disk, so all operations which cause huge amounts of meta-data updates work much faster than in the synchronous case. Also, the implementation is still clear and simple, so there is a low risk for bugs creeping into the code. The disadvantage is that there is no guarantee at all for a consistent state of the filesystem. If there is a failure during an operation that updated large amounts of meta-data (like a power failure, or someone pressing the reset button), the filesystem will be left in an unpredictable state. There is no opportunity to examine the state of the filesystem when the system comes up again; the data blocks of a file could already have been written to the disk while the updates of the inode table or the associated directory were not. It is actually impossible to implement a `fsck` which is able to clean up the resulting chaos (because the necessary information is not available on the disk). If the filesystem has been damaged beyond repair, the only choice is to use newfs(8) on it and restore it from backup.

The usual solution for this problem was to implement *dirty region logging*, which is also referred to as *journaling*, although that term is not used consistently and is occasionally applied to other forms of transaction logging as well. Meta-data updates are still written synchronously, but only into a small region of the disk. Later on they will be moved to their proper location. Because the logging area is a small, contiguous region on the disk, there are no long distances for the disk heads to move, even during heavy operations, so these operations are quicker than synchronous updates. Additionally the complexity of the implementation is fairly limited, so the risk of bugs being present is low. A disadvantage is that all meta-data are written twice (once into the logging region and once to the proper location) so for normal work, a performance “pessimization” might result. On the other hand, in case of a crash, all pending meta-data operations can be quickly either rolled-back or completed from the logging area after the system comes up again, resulting in a fast filesystem startup.

Kirk McKusick, the developer of Berkeley FFS, solved this problem with Soft Updates: all pending meta-data updates are kept in memory and written out to disk in a sorted sequence (“ordered meta-data updates”). This has the effect that, in case of heavy meta-data operations, later updates to an item “catch” the earlier ones if the earlier ones are still in memory and have not already been written to disk. So all operations on, say, a directory are generally performed in memory before the update is written to disk (the data blocks are sorted according to their position so that they will not be on the disk ahead of their meta-data). If the system crashes, this causes an implicit “log rewind”: all operations which did not find their way to the disk appear as if they had never happened. A consistent filesystem state is maintained that appears to be the one of 30 to 60 seconds earlier. The algorithm used guarantees that all resources in use are marked as such in their appropriate bitmaps: blocks and inodes. After a crash, the only resource allocation error that occurs is that resources are marked as “used” which are actually “free”. fsck(8) recognizes this situation, and frees the resources that are no longer used. It is safe to ignore the dirty state of the filesystem after a crash by forcibly mounting it with `mount -f`. In order to free resources that may be unused, fsck(8) needs to be run at a later time. This is the idea behind the *background fsck*: at system startup time, only a *snapshot* of the filesystem is recorded. The `fsck` can be run later on. All file systems can then be mounted “dirty”, so the system startup proceeds in multiuser mode. Then, background `fsck`s will be scheduled for all file systems where this is required, to free resources that may be unused. (File systems that do not use Soft Updates still need the usual foreground `fsck` though.)

The advantage is that meta-data operations are nearly as fast as asynchronous updates (i.e. faster than with *logging*, which has to write the meta-data twice). The disadvantages are the complexity of the code (implying a higher risk for bugs in an area that is highly sensitive regarding loss of user data), and a higher memory consumption. Additionally there are some idiosyncrasies one has to get used to. After a crash, the state of the filesystem appears to be somewhat "older". In situations where the standard synchronous approach would have caused some zero-length files to remain after the `fsck`, these files do not exist at all with a Soft Updates filesystem because neither the meta-data nor the file contents have ever been written to disk. Disk space is not released until the updates have been written to disk, which may take place some time after running `rm`. This may cause problems when installing large amounts of data on a filesystem that does not have enough free space to hold all the files twice.

11.13 Tuning Kernel Limits

11.13.1 File/Process Limits

11.13.1.1 `kern.maxfiles`

`kern.maxfiles` can be raised or lowered based upon your system requirements. This variable indicates the maximum number of file descriptors on your system. When the file descriptor table is full, "`file: table is full`" will show up repeatedly in the system message buffer, which can be viewed with the `dmesg` command.

Each open file, socket, or fifo uses one file descriptor. A large-scale production server may easily require many thousands of file descriptors, depending on the kind and number of services running concurrently.

In older FreeBSD releases, the default value of `kern.maxfiles` is derived from the `maxusers` option in your kernel configuration file. `kern.maxfiles` grows proportionally to the value of `maxusers`. When compiling a custom kernel, it is a good idea to set this kernel configuration option according to the uses of your system. From this number, the kernel is given most of its pre-defined limits. Even though a production machine may not actually have 256 users connected at once, the resources needed may be similar to a high-scale web server.

As of FreeBSD 4.5, `kern.maxusers` is automatically sized at boot based on the amount of memory available in the system, and may be determined at run-time by inspecting the value of the read-only `kern.maxusers` sysctl. Some sites will require larger or smaller values of `kern.maxusers` and may set it as a loader tunable; values of 64, 128, and 256 are not uncommon. We do not recommend going above 256 unless you need a huge number of file descriptors; many of the tunable values set to their defaults by `kern.maxusers` may be individually overridden at boot-time or run-time in `/boot/loader.conf` (see the loader.conf(5) man page or the `/boot/defaults/loader.conf` file for some hints) or as described elsewhere in this document. Systems older than FreeBSD 4.4 must set this value via the kernel config(8) option `maxusers` instead.

In older releases, the system will auto-tune `maxusers` for you if you explicitly set it to `0`[1]. When setting this option, you will want to set `maxusers` to at least 4, especially if you are using the X Window System or compiling software. The reason is that the most important table set by `maxusers` is the maximum number of processes, which is set to `20 + 16 * maxusers`, so if you set `maxusers` to 1, then you can only have 36 simultaneous processes, including the 18 or so that the system starts up at boot time and the 15 or so you will probably create when you start the X Window System. Even a simple task like reading a manual page will start up nine processes to filter, decompress, and view it. Setting `maxusers` to 64 will allow you to have up to 1044 simultaneous processes, which should be enough for nearly all uses. If, however, you see the dreaded proc table full error when trying to start another program, or are

running a server with a large number of simultaneous users (like `ftp.FreeBSD.org`), you can always increase the number and rebuild.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** `maxusers` does *not* limit the number of users which can log into your machine. It simply sets various table sizes to reasonable values considering the maximum number of users you will likely have on your system and how many processes each of them will be running. One keyword which *does* limit the number of simultaneous remote logins and X terminal windows is `pseudo-device pty 16`. With FreeBSD 5.X, you do not have to worry about this number since the pty(4) driver is "auto-cloning"; you simply use the line `device pty` in your configuration file.

11.13.1.2 `kern.ipc.somaxconn`

The `kern.ipc.somaxconn` sysctl variable limits the size of the listen queue for accepting new TCP connections. The default value of `128` is typically too low for robust handling of new connections in a heavily loaded web server environment. For such environments, it is recommended to increase this value to `1024` or higher. The service daemon may itself limit the listen queue size (e.g. sendmail(8), or **Apache**) but will often have a directive in its configuration file to adjust the queue size. Large listen queues also do a better job of avoiding Denial of Service (DoS) attacks.

11.13.2 Network Limits

The `NMBCLUSTERS` kernel configuration option dictates the amount of network Mbufs available to the system. A heavily-trafficked server with a low number of Mbufs will hinder FreeBSD's ability. Each cluster represents approximately 2 K of memory, so a value of 1024 represents 2 megabytes of kernel memory reserved for network buffers. A simple calculation can be done to figure out how many are needed. If you have a web server which maxes out at 1000 simultaneous connections, and each connection eats a 16 K receive and 16 K send buffer, you need approximately 32 MB worth of network buffers to cover the web server. A good rule of thumb is to multiply by 2, so 2x32 MB / 2 KB = 64 MB / 2 kB = 32768. We recommend values between 4096 and 32768 for machines with greater amounts of memory. Under no circumstances should you specify an arbitrarily high value for this parameter as it could lead to a boot time crash. The `-m` option to netstat(1) may be used to observe network cluster use.

`kern.ipc.nmbclusters` loader tunable should be used to tune this at boot time. Only older versions of FreeBSD will require you to use the `NMBCLUSTERS` kernel config(8) option.

For busy servers that make extensive use of the sendfile(2) system call, it may be necessary to increase the number of sendfile(2) buffers via the `NSFBUFS` kernel configuration option or by setting its value in `/boot/loader.conf` (see loader(8) for details). A common indicator that this parameter needs to be adjusted is when processes are seen in the `sfbufa` state. The sysctl variable `kern.ipc.nsfbufs` is a read-only glimpse at the kernel configured variable. This parameter nominally scales with `kern.maxusers`, however it may be necessary to tune accordingly.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Even though a socket has been marked as non-blocking, calling sendfile(2) on the non-blocking socket may result in the sendfile(2) call blocking until enough `struct sf_buf`'s are made available.

11.13.2.1 `net.inet.ip.portrange.*`

The `net.inet.ip.portrange.*` sysctl variables control the port number ranges automatically bound to TCP and UDP sockets. There are three ranges: a low range, a default range, and a high range. Most network programs use the default range which is controlled by the `net.inet.ip.portrange.first` and `net.inet.ip.portrange.last`, which default to 1024 and 5000, respectively. Bound port ranges are used for outgoing connections, and it is possible to run the system out of ports under certain circumstances. This most commonly occurs when you are running a heavily loaded web proxy. The port range is not an issue when running servers which handle mainly incoming connections, such as a normal web server, or has a limited number of outgoing connections, such as a mail relay. For situations where you may run yourself out of ports, it is recommended to increase `net.inet.ip.portrange.last` modestly. A value of `10000`, `20000` or `30000` may be reasonable. You should also consider firewall effects when changing the port range. Some firewalls may block large ranges of ports (usually low-numbered ports) and expect systems to use higher ranges of ports for outgoing connections — for this reason it is not recommended that `net.inet.ip.portrange.first` be lowered.

11.13.2.2 TCP Bandwidth Delay Product

The TCP Bandwidth Delay Product Limiting is similar to TCP/Vegas in NetBSD. It can be enabled by setting `net.inet.tcp.inflight.enable` sysctl variable to `1`. The system will attempt to calculate the bandwidth delay product for each connection and limit the amount of data queued to the network to just the amount required to maintain optimum throughput.

This feature is useful if you are serving data over modems, Gigabit Ethernet, or even high speed WAN links (or any other link with a high bandwidth delay product), especially if you are also using window scaling or have configured a large send window. If you enable this option, you should also be sure to set `net.inet.tcp.inflight.debug` to `0` (disable debugging), and for production use setting `net.inet.tcp.inflight.min` to at least `6144` may be beneficial. However, note that setting high minimums may effectively disable bandwidth limiting depending on the link. The limiting feature reduces the amount of data built up in intermediate route and switch packet queues as well as reduces the amount of data built up in the local host's interface queue. With fewer packets queued up, interactive connections, especially over slow modems, will also be able to operate with lower *Round Trip Times*. However, note that this feature only effects data transmission (uploading / server side). It has no effect on data reception (downloading).

Adjusting `net.inet.tcp.inflight.stab` is *not* recommended. This parameter defaults to 20, representing 2 maximal packets added to the bandwidth delay product window calculation. The additional window is required to stabilize the algorithm and improve responsiveness to changing conditions, but it can also result in higher ping times over slow links (though still much lower than you would get without the inflight algorithm). In such cases, you may wish to try reducing this parameter to 15, 10, or 5; and may also have to reduce `net.inet.tcp.inflight.min` (for example, to 3500) to get the desired effect. Reducing these parameters should be done as a last resort only.

11.13.3 Virtual Memory

11.13.3.1 `kern.maxvnodes`

A vnode is the internal representation of a file or directory. So increasing the number of vnodes available to the operating system cuts down on disk I/O. Normally this is handled by the operating system and does not need to be changed. In some cases where disk I/O is a bottleneck and the system is running out of vnodes, this setting will need to be increased. The amount of inactive and free RAM will need to be taken into account.

To see the current number of vnodes in use:

```
# sysctl vfs.numvnodes
vfs.numvnodes: 91349
```

To see the maximum vnodes:

```
# sysctl kern.maxvnodes
kern.maxvnodes: 100000
```

If the current vnode usage is near the maximum, increasing `kern.maxvnodes` by a value of 1,000 is probably a good idea. Keep an eye on the number of `vfs.numvnodes`. If it climbs up to the maximum again, `kern.maxvnodes` will need to be increased further. A shift in your memory usage as reported by top(1) should be visible. More memory should be active.

11.14 Adding Swap Space

No matter how well you plan, sometimes a system does not run as you expect. If you find you need more swap space, it is simple enough to add. You have three ways to increase swap space: adding a new hard drive, enabling swap over NFS, and creating a swap file on an existing partition.

For information on how to encrypt swap space, what options for this task exist and why it should be done, please refer to ÔìÞìá 18.17 of the Handbook.

11.14.1 Swap on a New Hard Drive

The best way to add swap, of course, is to use this as an excuse to add another hard drive. You can always use another hard drive, after all. If you can do this, go reread the discussion of swap space in ÔìÞìá 11.2 of the Handbook for some suggestions on how to best arrange your swap.

11.14.2 Swapping over NFS

Swapping over NFS is only recommended if you do not have a local hard disk to swap to; NFS swapping will be limited by the available network bandwidth and puts an additional burden on the NFS server.

11.14.3 Swapfiles

You can create a file of a specified size to use as a swap file. In our example here we will use a 64MB file called `/usr/swap0`. You can use any name you want, of course.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 11-1. Creating a Swapfile on FreeBSD

1. Be certain that your kernel configuration includes the memory disk driver (md(4)). It is default in `GENERIC` kernel.
   ```
   device   md   # Memory "disks"
   ```

2. Create a swapfile (`/usr/swap0`):
   `# dd if=/dev/zero of=/usr/swap0 bs=1024k count=64`
3. Set proper permissions on (`/usr/swap0`):
   `# chmod 0600 /usr/swap0`
4. Enable the swap file in `/etc/rc.conf`:
   `swapfile="/usr/swap0"   # Set to name of swapfile if aux swapfile desired.`
5. Reboot the machine or to enable the swap file immediately, type:
   `# mdconfig -a -t vnode -f /usr/swap0 -u 0 && swapon /dev/md0`

11.15 Power and Resource Management

Written by Hiten Pandya êáé Tom Rhodes.

It is important to utilize hardware resources in an efficient manner. Before ACPI was introduced, it was difficult and inflexible for operating systems to manage the power usage and thermal properties of a system. The hardware was managed by the BIOS and thus the user had less control and visibility into the power management settings. Some limited configurability was available via *Advanced Power Management (APM)*. Power and resource management is one of the key components of a modern operating system. For example, you may want an operating system to monitor system limits (and possibly alert you) in case your system temperature increased unexpectedly.

In this section of the FreeBSD Handbook, we will provide comprehensive information about ACPI. References will be provided for further reading at the end.

11.15.1 What Is ACPI?

Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI) is a standard written by an alliance of vendors to provide a standard interface for hardware resources and power management (hence the name). It is a key element in *Operating System-directed configuration and Power Management*, i.e.: it provides more control and flexibility to the operating system (OS). Modern systems “stretched” the limits of the current Plug and Play interfaces prior to the introduction of ACPI. ACPI is the direct successor to APM (Advanced Power Management).

11.15.2 Shortcomings of Advanced Power Management (APM)

The *Advanced Power Management (APM)* facility controls the power usage of a system based on its activity. The APM BIOS is supplied by the (system) vendor and it is specific to the hardware platform. An APM driver in the OS mediates access to the *APM Software Interface*, which allows management of power levels. APM should still be used for systems manufactured at or before the year 2000.

There are four major problems in APM. Firstly, power management is done by the (vendor-specific) BIOS, and the OS does not have any knowledge of it. One example of this, is when the user sets idle-time values for a hard drive in the APM BIOS, that when exceeded, it (BIOS) would spin down the hard drive, without the consent of the OS. Secondly, the APM logic is embedded in the BIOS, and it operates outside the scope of the OS. This means users can only fix problems in their APM BIOS by flashing a new one into the ROM; which is a very dangerous procedure with the potential to leave the system in an unrecoverable state if it fails. Thirdly, APM is a vendor-specific

technology, which means that there is a lot of parity (duplication of efforts) and bugs found in one vendor's BIOS, may not be solved in others. Last but not the least, the APM BIOS did not have enough room to implement a sophisticated power policy, or one that can adapt very well to the purpose of the machine.

Plug and Play BIOS (PNPBIOS) was unreliable in many situations. PNPBIOS is 16-bit technology, so the OS has to use 16-bit emulation in order to "interface" with PNPBIOS methods.

The FreeBSD APM driver is documented in the apm(4) manual page.

11.15.3 Configuring ACPI

The `acpi.ko` driver is loaded by default at start up by the loader(8) and should *not* be compiled into the kernel. The reasoning behind this is that modules are easier to work with, say if switching to another `acpi.ko` without doing a kernel rebuild. This has the advantage of making testing easier. Another reason is that starting ACPI after a system has been brought up often doesn't work well. If you are experiencing problems, you can disable ACPI altogether. This driver should not and can not be unloaded because the system bus uses it for various hardware interactions. ACPI can be disabled by setting `hint.acpi.0.disabled="1"` in `/boot/loader.conf` or at the loader(8) prompt.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ACPI and APM cannot coexist and should be used separately. The last one to load will terminate if the driver notices the other running.

ACPI can be used to put the system into a sleep mode with acpiconf(8), the `-s` flag, and a `1-5` option. Most users will only need `1` or `3` (suspend to RAM). Option `5` will do a soft-off which is the same action as:

```
# halt -p
```

Other options are available via sysctl(8). Check out the acpi(4) and acpiconf(8) manual pages for more information.

11.16 Using and Debugging FreeBSD ACPI

Written by Nate Lawson. With contributions from Peter Schultz êáé Tom Rhodes.

ACPI is a fundamentally new way of discovering devices, managing power usage, and providing standardized access to various hardware previously managed by the BIOS. Progress is being made toward ACPI working on all systems, but bugs in some motherboards' *ACPI Machine Language* (AML) bytecode, incompleteness in FreeBSD's kernel subsystems, and bugs in the Intel ACPI-CA interpreter continue to appear.

This document is intended to help you assist the FreeBSD ACPI maintainers in identifying the root cause of problems you observe and debugging and developing a solution. Thanks for reading this and we hope we can solve your system's problems.

11.16.1 Submitting Debugging Information

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Before submitting a problem, be sure you are running the latest BIOS version and, if available, embedded controller firmware version.

For those of you that want to submit a problem right away, please send the following information to freebsd-acpi@FreeBSD.org (mailto:freebsd-acpi@FreeBSD.org):

- Description of the buggy behavior, including system type and model and anything that causes the bug to appear. Also, please note as accurately as possible when the bug began occurring if it is new for you.
- The dmesg(8) output after `boot -v`, including any error messages generated by you exercising the bug.
- The dmesg(8) output from `boot -v` with ACPI disabled, if disabling it helps fix the problem.
- Output from `sysctl hw.acpi`. This is also a good way of figuring out what features your system offers.
- URL where your *ACPI Source Language* (ASL) can be found. Do *not* send the ASL directly to the list as it can be very large. Generate a copy of your ASL by running this command:

  ```
  # acpidump -dt > name-system.asl
  ```

  (Substitute your login name for *`name`* and manufacturer/model for *`system`*. Example: `njl-FooCo6000.asl`)

Most of the developers watch the çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôçò Ýêäïóçò FreeBSD-CURRENT (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current) but please submit problems to freebsd-acpi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-acpi) to be sure it is seen. Please be patient, all of us have full-time jobs elsewhere. If your bug is not immediately apparent, we will probably ask you to submit a PR via send-pr(1). When entering a PR, please include the same information as requested above. This will help us track the problem and resolve it. Do not send a PR without emailing freebsd-acpi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-acpi) first as we use PRs as reminders of existing problems, not a reporting mechanism. It is likely that your problem has been reported by someone before.

11.16.2 Background

ACPI is present in all modern computers that conform to the ia32 (x86), ia64 (Itanium), and amd64 (AMD) architectures. The full standard has many features including CPU performance management, power planes control, thermal zones, various battery systems, embedded controllers, and bus enumeration. Most systems implement less than the full standard. For instance, a desktop system usually only implements the bus enumeration parts while a laptop might have cooling and battery management support as well. Laptops also have suspend and resume, with their own associated complexity.

An ACPI-compliant system has various components. The BIOS and chipset vendors provide various fixed tables (e.g., FADT) in memory that specify things like the APIC map (used for SMP), config registers, and simple configuration values. Additionally, a table of bytecode (the *Differentiated System Description Table* DSDT) is provided that specifies a tree-like name space of devices and methods.

The ACPI driver must parse the fixed tables, implement an interpreter for the bytecode, and modify device drivers and the kernel to accept information from the ACPI subsystem. For FreeBSD, Intel has provided an interpreter (ACPI-CA) that is shared with Linux and NetBSD. The path to the ACPI-CA source code is `src/sys/contrib/dev/acpica`. The glue code that allows ACPI-CA to work on FreeBSD is in `src/sys/dev/acpica/Osd`. Finally, drivers that implement various ACPI devices are found in `src/sys/dev/acpica`.

11.16.3 Common Problems

For ACPI to work correctly, all the parts have to work correctly. Here are some common problems, in order of frequency of appearance, and some possible workarounds or fixes.

11.16.3.1 Mouse Issues

In some cases, resuming from a suspend operation will cause the mouse to fail. A known work around is to add `hint.psm.0.flags="0x3000"` to the `/boot/loader.conf` file. If this does not work then please consider sending a bug report as described above.

11.16.3.2 Suspend/Resume

ACPI has three suspend to RAM (STR) states, `S1`-`S3`, and one suspend to disk state (`STD`), called `S4`. `S5` is “soft off” and is the normal state your system is in when plugged in but not powered up. `S4` can actually be implemented two separate ways. `S4`BIOS is a BIOS-assisted suspend to disk. `S4`OS is implemented entirely by the operating system.

Start by checking `sysctl hw.acpi` for the suspend-related items. Here are the results for a Thinkpad:

```
hw.acpi.supported_sleep_state: S3 S4 S5
hw.acpi.s4bios: 0
```

This means that we can use `acpiconf -s` to test `S3`, `S4`OS, and `S5`. If `s4bios` was one (`1`), we would have `S4`BIOS support instead of `S4` OS.

When testing suspend/resume, start with `S1`, if supported. This state is most likely to work since it does not require much driver support. No one has implemented `S2` but if you have it, it is similar to `S1`. The next thing to try is `S3`. This is the deepest STR state and requires a lot of driver support to properly reinitialize your hardware. If you have problems resuming, feel free to email the freebsd-acpi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-acpi) list but do not expect the problem to be resolved since there are a lot of drivers/hardware that need more testing and work.

To help isolate the problem, remove as many drivers from your kernel as possible. If it works, you can narrow down which driver is the problem by loading drivers until it fails again. Typically binary drivers like `nvidia.ko`, X11 display drivers, and USB will have the most problems while Ethernet interfaces usually work fine. If you can properly load/unload the drivers, you can automate this by putting the appropriate commands in `/etc/rc.suspend` and `/etc/rc.resume`. There is a commented-out example for unloading and loading a driver. Try setting `hw.acpi.reset_video` to zero (`0`) if your display is messed up after resume. Try setting longer or shorter values for `hw.acpi.sleep_delay` to see if that helps.

Another thing to try is load a recent Linux distribution with ACPI support and test their suspend/resume support on the same hardware. If it works on Linux, it is likely a FreeBSD driver problem and narrowing down which driver causes the problems will help us fix the problem. Note that the ACPI maintainers do not usually maintain other drivers (e.g sound, ATA, etc.) so any work done on tracking down a driver problem should probably eventually be posted to the freebsd-current (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current) list and mailed to the driver maintainer. If you are feeling adventurous, go ahead and start putting some debugging printf(3)s in a problematic driver to track down where in its resume function it hangs.

Finally, try disabling ACPI and enabling APM instead. If suspend/resume works with APM, you may be better off sticking with APM, especially on older hardware (pre-2000). It took vendors a while to get ACPI support correct and older hardware is more likely to have BIOS problems with ACPI.

11.16.3.3 System Hangs (temporary or permanent)

Most system hangs are a result of lost interrupts or an interrupt storm. Chipsets have a lot of problems based on how the BIOS configures interrupts before boot, correctness of the APIC (MADT) table, and routing of the *System Control Interrupt* (SCI).

Interrupt storms can be distinguished from lost interrupts by checking the output of `vmstat -i` and looking at the line that has `acpi0`. If the counter is increasing at more than a couple per second, you have an interrupt storm. If the system appears hung, try breaking to DDB (**CTRL**+**ALT**+**ESC** on console) and type `show interrupts`.

Your best hope when dealing with interrupt problems is to try disabling APIC support with `hint.apic.0.disabled="1"` in `loader.conf`.

11.16.3.4 Panics

Panics are relatively rare for ACPI and are the top priority to be fixed. The first step is to isolate the steps to reproduce the panic (if possible) and get a backtrace. Follow the advice for enabling `options DDB` and setting up a serial console (see ÔìÞìá 26.6.5.3) or setting up a dump(8) partition. You can get a backtrace in DDB with `tr`. If you have to handwrite the backtrace, be sure to at least get the lowest five (5) and top five (5) lines in the trace.

Then, try to isolate the problem by booting with ACPI disabled. If that works, you can isolate the ACPI subsystem by using various values of `debug.acpi.disable`. See the acpi(4) manual page for some examples.

11.16.3.5 System Powers Up After Suspend or Shutdown

First, try setting `hw.acpi.disable_on_poweroff="0"` in loader.conf(5). This keeps ACPI from disabling various events during the shutdown process. Some systems need this value set to `1` (the default) for the same reason. This usually fixes the problem of a system powering up spontaneously after a suspend or poweroff.

11.16.3.6 Other Problems

If you have other problems with ACPI (working with a docking station, devices not detected, etc.), please email a description to the mailing list as well; however, some of these issues may be related to unfinished parts of the ACPI subsystem so they might take a while to be implemented. Please be patient and prepared to test patches we may send you.

11.16.4 ASL, `acpidump`, and IASL

The most common problem is the BIOS vendors providing incorrect (or outright buggy!) bytecode. This is usually manifested by kernel console messages like this:

```
ACPI-1287: *** Error: Method execution failed [\\_SB_.PCI0.LPC0.FIGD._STA] \\
(Node 0xc3f6d160), AE_NOT_FOUND
```

Often, you can resolve these problems by updating your BIOS to the latest revision. Most console messages are harmless but if you have other problems like battery status not working, they are a good place to start looking for problems in the AML. The bytecode, known as AML, is compiled from a source language called ASL. The AML is found in the table known as the DSDT. To get a copy of your ASL, use acpidump(8). You should use both the `-t`

(show contents of the fixed tables) and `-d` (disassemble AML to ASL) options. See the Submitting Debugging Information section for an example syntax.

The simplest first check you can do is to recompile your ASL to check for errors. Warnings can usually be ignored but errors are bugs that will usually prevent ACPI from working correctly. To recompile your ASL, issue the following command:

```
# iasl your.asl
```

11.16.5 Fixing Your ASL

In the long run, our goal is for almost everyone to have ACPI work without any user intervention. At this point, however, we are still developing workarounds for common mistakes made by the BIOS vendors. The Microsoft interpreter (`acpi.sys` and `acpiec.sys`) does not strictly check for adherence to the standard, and thus many BIOS vendors who only test ACPI under Windows never fix their ASL. We hope to continue to identify and document exactly what non-standard behavior is allowed by Microsoft's interpreter and replicate it so FreeBSD can work without forcing users to fix the ASL. As a workaround and to help us identify behavior, you can fix the ASL manually. If this works for you, please send a diff(1) of the old and new ASL so we can possibly work around the buggy behavior in ACPI-CA and thus make your fix unnecessary.

Here is a list of common error messages, their cause, and how to fix them:

11.16.5.1 _OS dependencies

Some AML assumes the world consists of various Windows versions. You can tell FreeBSD to claim it is any OS to see if this fixes problems you may have. An easy way to override this is to set `hw.acpi.osname="Windows 2001"` in `/boot/loader.conf` or other similar strings you find in the ASL.

11.16.5.2 Missing Return statements

Some methods do not explicitly return a value as the standard requires. While ACPI-CA does not handle this, FreeBSD has a workaround that allows it to return the value implicitly. You can also add explicit Return statements where required if you know what value should be returned. To force `iasl` to compile the ASL, use the `-f` flag.

11.16.5.3 Overriding the Default AML

After you customize `your.asl`, you will want to compile it, run:

```
# iasl your.asl
```

You can add the `-f` flag to force creation of the AML, even if there are errors during compilation. Remember that some errors (e.g., missing Return statements) are automatically worked around by the interpreter.

`DSDT.aml` is the default output filename for `iasl`. You can load this instead of your BIOS's buggy copy (which is still present in flash memory) by editing `/boot/loader.conf` as follows:

```
acpi_dsdt_load="YES"
acpi_dsdt_name="/boot/DSDT.aml"
```

Be sure to copy your `DSDT.aml` to the `/boot` directory.

11.16.6 Getting Debugging Output From ACPI

The ACPI driver has a very flexible debugging facility. It allows you to specify a set of subsystems as well as the level of verbosity. The subsystems you wish to debug are specified as “layers” and are broken down into ACPI-CA components (ACPI_ALL_COMPONENTS) and ACPI hardware support (ACPI_ALL_DRIVERS). The verbosity of debugging output is specified as the “level” and ranges from ACPI_LV_ERROR (just report errors) to ACPI_LV_VERBOSE (everything). The “level” is a bitmask so multiple options can be set at once, separated by spaces. In practice, you will want to use a serial console to log the output if it is so long it flushes the console message buffer. A full list of the individual layers and levels is found in the acpi(4) manual page.

Debugging output is not enabled by default. To enable it, add `options ACPI_DEBUG` to your kernel configuration file if ACPI is compiled into the kernel. You can add `ACPI_DEBUG=1` to your `/etc/make.conf` to enable it globally. If it is a module, you can recompile just your `acpi.ko` module as follows:

```
# cd /sys/modules/acpi/acpi
&& make clean &&
make ACPI_DEBUG=1
```

Install `acpi.ko` in `/boot/kernel` and add your desired level and layer to `loader.conf`. This example enables debug messages for all ACPI-CA components and all ACPI hardware drivers (CPU, LID, etc.). It will only output error messages, the least verbose level.

```
debug.acpi.layer="ACPI_ALL_COMPONENTS ACPI_ALL_DRIVERS"
debug.acpi.level="ACPI_LV_ERROR"
```

If the information you want is triggered by a specific event (say, a suspend and then resume), you can leave out changes to `loader.conf` and instead use `sysctl` to specify the layer and level after booting and preparing your system for the specific event. The `sysctl`s are named the same as the tunables in `loader.conf`.

11.16.7 References

More information about ACPI may be found in the following locations:

- The çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ãéá ACPI ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-acpi)
- The ACPI Mailing List Archives http://lists.freebsd.org/pipermail/freebsd-acpi/
- The old ACPI Mailing List Archives http://home.jp.FreeBSD.org/mail-list/acpi-jp/
- The ACPI 2.0 Specification http://acpi.info/spec.htm
- FreeBSD Manual pages: acpi(4), acpi_thermal(4), acpidump(8), iasl(8), acpidb(8)
- DSDT debugging resource (http://www.cpqlinux.com/acpi-howto.html#fix_broken_dsdt). (Uses Compaq as an example but generally useful.)

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. The auto-tuning algorithm sets `maxusers` equal to the amount of memory in the system, with a minimum of 32, and a maximum of 384.

ÊåöÜëáéï 12 Ç Äéáäéêáóßá Åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

12.1 Óýíïøç

Ç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò åêêßíçóçò åíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ êáé öüñôùóçò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò áíáöÝñåôáé ùò “äéáäéêáóßá bootstrap”, Þ áðëþò “booting”. Ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá ðñïóáñìïóôåß ðïëý åýêïëá óôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óáò, åðéôñÝðïíôáò óÜò íá åðéëÝîåôå åßôå äéáöïñåôéêÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ðïõ åßíáé åãêáôåóôçìÝíá óôïí ßäéï ððïëïãéóôÞ, Þ áêüìá êáé äéáöïñåôéêÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ ßäéïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôüò Þ ôïõ åãêáôåóôçìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá.

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ëåðôïìåñþò ôéò åðéëïãÝò ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå êáé ðùò íá öÝñåôå óôá ìÝôñá óáò ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ïôéäðïôå óõìâáßíåé áðü ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD, ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ôùí óõóêåõþí, ìÝ÷ñé êáé ôçí åêêßíçóç ôçò init(8). Ç åêêßíçóç ôçò init(8) óçìáôïäïôåßôáé áðü ôçí áëëáãÞ ÷ñþìáôïò ôïõ êåéìÝíïõ áðü öùôåéíü ëåõêü óá ãêñé.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðïéá åßíáé ôá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ðùò áëëçëåðéáñïýí ìåôáîý ôïõò.
- Ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå óôá ôìÞìáôá ôçò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá íá äëÝãîåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò.
- Ôá âáóéêÜ ôïõ device.hints(5).

Ìüíï ãéá õðïëïãéóôÝò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò x86: Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ìüíï óå óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò Intel x86.

12.2 Ôï Ðñüâëçìá ôçò Åêêßíçóçò

Ç åíåñãïðïßçóç åíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ êáé ç åêêßíçóç ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, ìáò öÝñíåé áíôéìÝôùðïõò ìå Ýíá åíäéáöÝñïí äßëçìá. Åî’ ïñéóìïý, ï õðïëïãéóôÞò äåí ÎÝñåé íá êÜíåé ôßðôïôá ìÝ÷ñé ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. Áõôü ðåñéëáìâÜíåé êáé ôçí åêôÝëåóç ðñïãñáìÜôùí áðü ôï äßóêåï. ¸óóé, áí ï õðïëïãéóôÞò äåí ìðïñåß íá åêôåëÝóåé ðñïãñÜììáôá áðü ôï äßóêåï ÷ùñßò ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá, áëëÜ êáé ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé åðßóçò óôï äßóêåï, ðùò åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç åêêßíçóç ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý;

Ôï ðñüâëçìá ìïéÜæåé ìå áõôü óôï âéâëßï *Ïé ÐåñéðÝôåéåò ôïõ Âáñþíïõ Ìåí÷Üïõœåí*. ¸íáò ÷áñáêôÞñáò Ý÷åé ðÝóåé óå Ýíá ðçãÜäé, êáé âãáßíåé ðéÜíïíôáò êáé ôñáâþíôáò ôá êïñäüíéá ôïõ (bootstraps). Óôéò ðñþôåò ìÝñåò ôùí ððïëïãéóôþí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáí ï üñïò *bootstrap* ãéá ôï ìç÷áíéóìü öüñôùóçò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, ôï ïðïßï óõíôïìåýôçêå óå “booting”.

Óôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ x86, ôï Âáóéêü Óýóôçìá Åéóüäïõ Åîüäïõ (BIOS) åßíáé ðååýèõíï ãéá ôç öüñôùóç ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá íá ôï åðéôý÷åé áõôü, ôï BIOS áíé÷íåýåé ôï óêëçñü äßóêï ãéá ôçí Êåíôñéêþ Åããñáöþ Åêêßíçóçò (Master Boot Record, MBR), ç ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá ãñßóêåôáé óå óõãêåêñéìÝíï óçìåßï óôï äßóêï. Ôï BIOS ãíùñßæåé áñêåôÜ ãéá íá öïñôþóåé êáé íá âêôåëÝóåé ôï MBR, êáé ððïèÝôåé üôé ôï MBR ìðïñåß êáôüðéí íá åêôåëÝóåé ôçí ððüëïéðç äéáäéêáóßá öüñôùóçò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, åíäå÷ïìÝíùò êáé ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôïõ BIOS.

Ï êþäéêáò ìÝóá óôï MBR óõíÞèùò áíáöÝñåôáé ùò *äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò (boot manager)*, åéäéêÜ üôáí áëëçëåðéäñÜ ìå ôï ÷ñÞóôç. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò Ý÷åé óõíÞèùò ðåñéóóüôåñï êþäéêá óôçí ðñþôç *ôñï÷éÜ (track)* ôïõ äßóêïõ Þ ìÝóá óå êÜðïéï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý. (Ìåñéêïò öïñÝò ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò áðïêáëåßôáé êáé *öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò (boot loader)*, áëëÜ óôï FreeBSD ï üñïò áõôüò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óå ìåôáãåíÝóôåñï óôÜäéï ôçò åêêßíçóçò.) Óôïõò äçìïöéëåßò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò åêêßíçóçò ðåñëëáìâÜíïõíôáé ôï **boot0** (ãíùóôü êáé ùò **Boot Easy**, ï óôÜíôáñ äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD), ôï **Grub**, ôï **GAG**, êáé ôï **LILO**. (Ìüíï ôï **boot0** ÷ùñÜåé ìÝóá óôï MBR.)

Áí Ý÷åôå åãêáôåóôçìÝíï Ýíá ìüíï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá óôïõò äßóêïõò óáò, ôï ôððïðïéçìÝíï MBR ãéá PC åßíáé åðáñêÝò. Áõôü ôï MBR øÜ÷íåé ãéá ôï ðñþôï åêêéíÞóéïï (Þ åíåñãü) äéáìÝñéóìá (slice) óôï äßóêï, êáé åêôåëåßò ôïí êþäéêá ðïõ ððÜñ÷åé óå áõôü ãéá íá öïñôþóåé ôï ððüëïéðï ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. Íá MBR áõôïý ôïõ ôýðïõ, åßíáé áõôü ðïõ åãêáèßóôáôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ìå ôçí fdisk(8). Âáóßæåôáé óôï `/boot/mbr`.

Áí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ðïëëáðëÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá óôïõò äßóêïõò óáò, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå äéáöïñåôéêü äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò, êÜðïéïí ðïõ íá ìðïñåß íá äåßîåé ìéá ëßóôá ôùí äéáöïñåôéêþí óõóôçìÜôùí êáé íá óáò åðéõÝøåé íá äéáëÝîåôå ðïéï íá îåêéíÞóåé. Óôï åðüìåíï ôìÞìá èá óõæçÞóïõôìå ãéá äýï áðü áõôïýò ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò åêêßíçóçò.

Ôï ððüëïéðï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ÷ùñéóìÝíï óå ôñßá óôÜäéá. Ôï ðñþôï óôÜäéï åêôåëåßôáé áðü ôï MBR, ôï ïðïßï ãíùñßæåé áðëþò üôé áðáéôåßôáé ãéá íá öÝñåé ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç êáôÜóôáóç êáé íá åêôåëÝóåé ôï äåýôåñï óôÜäéï. Ôï äåýôåñï óôÜäéï ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé ëßãá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñÜãìáôá ðñéí ôçí åêôÝëáóç ôïõ ôñßôïõ óôáäßïõ. Ôï ôñßôï óôÜäéï ïëïêëçñþíåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá öüñôùóçò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. Ç åñãáóßá ãßíåôáé óå ôñßá óôÜäéá, ãéáôß ôï ðñüôðï ôïõ PC åðéÜëëåé ðåñéïñéóìïýò óôï ìÝãåèïò ôùí ðñïãñáìÌÜôùí ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åêôåëåóôïýí óôá óôÜäéá Ýíá êáé äýï. Ç óõíÝíùóç áõôÞ ôùí åñãáóéþí åðéôñÝðåé óôï FreeBSD íá ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ðéï åõÝëéêôï óýóôçíá öüñôùóçò.

Åðéôá îåêéíÜåé ï ðõñÞíáò êáé áñ÷ßæåé ôçí áíß÷íåõóç êáé áñ÷éêïðïßçóç ôùí óõóôåõþí þóôå íá ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí. ÌÝôá ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ï Ýëåã÷ïò ðåñíÜåé óôç äéáäéêáóßá ÷ñÞóôç init(8), ç ïðïßá êáé åðéåâáéþíåé üôé ïé äßóêïé åßíáé óå ëåéôïõñãéêÞ (÷ùñßò ëÜèç) êáôÜóôáóç. Ç init(8) îåêéíÜåé Ýðåéôá ôçí ñýèìéóç ðüñùí (åðßðåäï ÷ñÞóôç), ìå ôçí ïðïßá ðñïóáñôþíôáé ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, ñõèìßæïíôáé ïé êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ ãéá åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ôï äßâêôõï, êáé ãåíéêÜ åêêéíïýí üëåò ïé äéáäéêáóßåò ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé ôõðéêÜ êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç åíüò FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò.

12.3 Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Åêêßíçóçò êáé ôá ÓôÜäéá Åêêßíçóçò

12.3.1 Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Åêêßíçóçò (boot manager)

Ï êþäéêáò óôï MBR Þ äéá÷åéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò áíáöÝñåôáé ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò êáé ùò *óôÜäéï ìçäÝí (stage zero)* ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åêêßíçóçò. Ôï ôìÞìá áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé äýï áðü ôïõò äéá÷åéñéóôÝò åêêßíçóçò ðïõ áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò: Ôï **boot0** êáé ôï **LILO**.

Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Åêêßíçóçò boot0: Ôï MBR ðïõ åãêáèßóôáôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD Þ ôï boot0cfg(8), âáóßæåôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ óôï `/boot/boot0`. (Ôï ðñüãñáììá **boot0** åßíáé ðïëý áðëü, êáèþò ï êþäéêáò óôï MBR ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ìÝãåèïò ùò 446 bytes, âíáéôßáò ôïõ ðßíáêá êáôáôìÞóåùí (slice table) êáé ôïõ áíáãíùñéóôéêïý `0x55AA` ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôï ôÝëïò ôïõ MBR.) Áí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï **boot0** êáé ðïëëáðëÜ êåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá óôïõò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò óáò, èá äåßôå êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, ìéá ïèüíç ðáñùìïéá ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 12-1. `boot0` Screenshot

```
F1 DOS
F2 FreeBSD
F3 Linux
F4 ??
F5 Drive 1

Default: F2
```

¶ëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá, êáé åéäéêüôåñá ôá Windows, åßíáé ãíùóôü üôé ãñÜöïõí ôï äéêü ôïõò MBR ðÜíù óå êÜðïéï Þäç õðÜñ÷ïí. Áí óáò óõìâåß áõôü, Þ áí èÝëåôá íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï õðÜñ÷ïí MBR óáò ìå áõôü ôïõ FreeBSD, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# fdisk -B -b /boot/boot0 device
```

üðïõ *`device`* åßíáé ç óõóôåõÞ áðü ôçí ïðïßá ãßíåôáé åêêßíçóç, üðùò ð.÷. ôï `ad0` ãéá ôïí ðñþôï äßóêï IDE, ôï `ad2` ãéá ôïí ðñþôï IDE äßóêï óôï äåõôåñåýïíôá åëåãêôÞ, ôï `da0` ãéá ôïí ðñþôï SCSI äßóêï ê.ï.ê. Áí ðÜëé èÝëåôå ðñïóáñìïóìÝíç ñýèìéóç ôïõ MBR, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï boot0cfg(8).

Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Åêêßíçóçò LILO. Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áõôü ôï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ åêêßíçóçò þóôå íá ìðïñåß íá åêêéíåß ôï FreeBSD, åãêáôáóôÞóôå ðñþôá ôï Linux êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç êáôá÷þñçóç óôï õðÜñ÷ïí áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `/etc/lilo.conf`:

```
other=/dev/hdXY
table=/dev/hdX
loader=/boot/chain.b
label=FreeBSD
```

Óôï ðáñáðÜíù, êáèïñßóôå ôï ðñùôåýïí äéáìÝñéóìá êáé ôï äßóêï ôïõ FreeBSD áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò ôï *`X`* ìå ôï ãñÜììá äßóêïõ êáé ôï *`Y`* ìå ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ ðñùôåýïíôïò äéáìåñßóìáôïò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò üùò ôçí ïíïìáôïëïãßá ôïõ Linux. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ïäçãü SCSI èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåôå ôï */dev/hd* óå êÜôé áíôßóôïé÷ï ìå */dev/sd*. Ç ãñáãìÞ `loader=/boot/chain.b` ìðïñåß íá ðáñáëåéöèåß áí Ý÷åôå êáé ôá äýï ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá óôïí ßäéï äßóêï. ÅêôåëÝóôå ôþñá ôçí áíôïëÞ `/sbin/lilo -v` ãéá íá êáôá÷ùñÞóåôå ôéò íÝåò áëëáãÝò óáò óôï óýóôçìá. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôéò åðéâåâáéþóåôå åëÝã÷ïíôáò ôá ìçíýìáôá ðïõ èá åìöáíéóôïýí óôçí ïèüíç óáò.

12.3.2 Ôï ÓôÜäéï¸íá, `/boot/boot1`, êáé ôï ÓôÜäéï Äýï, `/boot/boot2`

Ïõóéáóôéêü, ôï ðñþôï êáé äåýôåñï óôÜäéï åßíáé ôìÞìáôá ôïõ ßäéïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò, óôçí ßäéá ðåñéï÷Þ ôïõ äßóêïõ. Ëüãù ðåñéïñéóìþí ÷þñïõ Ý÷ïõí ÷ùñéóôåß óå äýï, áëëÜ åãêáèßóôáíôáé ðÜíôá ìáæß. ÁíôéãñÜöïíôáé áðü ôï óõíäõáóìÝíï áñ÷åßï `/boot/boot` áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò Þ ôï **bsdlabel** (äåßôá ðáñáêÜôù).

Âñßóêïíôáé Ýíù áðü óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, óôçí ðñþôç ôñï÷éÜ (track) ôïõ slice åêêßíçóçò, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôïí ðñþôï ôïìÝá. Åßíáé ôï óçìåßï üðïõ ôï boot0, Þ ïðïéïäÞðïôá Üëëïò äéá÷áéñéóôÞò åêêßíçóçò, áíáìÝíåé íá âñåé ðñüãñáììá ðñïò åêôÝëåóç ìå ôï ïðïßï èá óõíå÷éóôåß ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò. Ï áñéèìüò ôùí ôïìÝùí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ìðïñåß íá âñáèåß åýêïëá áðü ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/boot/boot`.

Ôï `boot1` åßíáé ðïëý áðëü, ìéá êáé ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ìüíï 512 bytes óå ìÝãåèïò, êáé ãíùñßæåé üóá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéá ôï *bsdlabel* ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï ïðïßï áðïèçêåýåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï slice, þóôå íá âñåé êáé íá åêôåëÝóåé ôï `boot2`.

Ôï `boot2` åßíáé åëáöñÜ ðéï ðïëýðëïëï êáé êáôáíïåß åðáñêþò ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD þóôå íá ìðïñåß íá âñåé áñ÷åßá óå áõôü, êáé ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá áðëÞ äéåðáöÞ ìå ôï ÷ñÞóôç þóôå íá ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ç åðéëïãÞ ôïõ ðõñÞíá Þ ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò öüñôùóçò ðïõ èá åêôåëåóôåß.

Ôï `boot2` óõíÞèùò åêôåëåß ôïí loader (öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò) ï ïðïßïò åßíáé åîáéñåôéêÜ ðéï ðïëýðëïëïò, áëëÜ ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ùñáßï êáé åýêïëï ôñüðï ñýèìéóçò ôçò åêêßíçóçò. Ðáëéüôåñá ôï `boot2` áíáëÜìâáíå íá öïñôþóåé áðåõèåßáò ôïí ðõñÞíá.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 12-2. Åéêüíá áðü ôï `boot2`

```
>> FreeBSD/i386 BOOT
Default: 0:ad(0,a)/boot/loader
boot:
```

Áí ÷ñåéáóôåß ðïôÝ íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá `boot1` êáé `boot2` ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï bsdlabel(8):

```
# bsdlabel -B diskslice
```

üðïõ ôï *`diskslice`* åßíáé ï äßóêïò êáé ôï slice áðü ôï ïðïßï ãßíåôáé ç åêêßíçóç, üðùò ð.÷. `ad0s1` ãéá ôï ðñþôï slice óôïí ðñþôï IDE äßóêï.

> **Åðéêßíäõíá Áöïóéùìïíç ÊáôÜóôáóç (Dangerously Dedicated Mode):** Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìüíï ôï üíïìá ôïõ äßóêïõ, üðùò ð.÷. `ad0`, óôçí åíôïëÞ bsdlabel(8) èá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá åðéêßíäõíá áöïóéùìÝíï äßóêï, ÷ùñßò slices. Åßíáé ó÷åäüí óßãïõñï üôé äåí èÝëåôå íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, ãé' áõôü óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé åëÝãîáôå ôçí åíôïëÞ bsdlabel(8) ðñéí ðéÝóåôå **Return**.

12.3.3 ÓôÜäéï Ôñßá, `/boot/loader`

Ï loader, Þ öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò, åßíáé ôï ôåëéêü óôÜäéï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åêêßíçóçò ôñéþí óôáäßùí, êáé âñßóêåôáé óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, óõíÞèùò ùò `/boot/loader`.

Ðñïïñéóìüò ôïõ loader åßíáé íá ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá ìÝèïäï ñýèìéóçò öéëéêÞ ðñïò ôï ÷ñÞóôç, êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá åýêïëï óýíïëï åíôïëþí, ôï ïðïßï ððïóôçñßæåôáé áðü Ýíá éó÷õñü ìåôáöñáóôÞ åíôïëþí ìå Ýíá ðïëõðëïëïôåñï óýíïëï åíôïëþí.

12.3.3.1 ÑïÞ ôïõ ÐñïãñÜììáôïò Loader

ÊáôÜ ôçí áñ÷éêïðïßçóç, ï loader èá áíé÷íåýóåé ôçí êïíóüëá êáé ôïõò äßóêïõò êáé èá êáèïñßóåé áðü ðïéï äßóêï ãßíåôáé ç åêêßíçóç. Èá ñõèìßóåé êáôÜëëçëá ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò ìåôáâëçôÝò êáé èá îåêéíÞóåé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ìåôÜöñáóçò åíôïëþí (interpreter) óôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß ï ÷ñÞóôçò íá äßíåé åíôïëÝò, åßôå áðåõèåßáò, åßôå ìÝóù êÜðïéïõ script.

Ï loader êáôüðéí èá äéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.rc`, ôï ïðïßï ìå ôç óåéñÜ ôïõ äéáâÜæåé, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, ôï `/boot/defaults/loader.conf`. ÌÝóá áðü ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ôßèåíôáé ëïãéêÝò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò ãéá êÜðïéåò ìåôáâëçôÝò. Ðåéôá, äéáâÜæåôáé ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf` ãéá ôõ÷üí ôïðéêÝò äëéáãÝò óôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò áõôÝò. Êáôüðéí ôï `loader.rc` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áõôÝò ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò, öïñôþíïíôáò ôá áñèñþìáôá (modules) êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ Ý÷åé åðéëåãåß.

ÔåëéêÜ, ï loader, ðåñéìÝíåé 10 äåõôåñüëåðôá (ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá) ãéá ôçí ðßåóç êÜðïéïõ ðëÞêôñïõ, êáé áí äåí õðÜñîåé ðáñÝìâáóç áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, îåêéíÜåé ôïí ðõñÞíá. Áí ãßíåé ðáñÝìâáóç, åìöáíßæåôáé óôïí ÷ñÞóôç ìéá ðñïôñïðÞ ç ïðïßï êáôáíïåß ôï åýêïëï óýíïëï åíôïëþí ðïõ áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, êáé üðïõ ï ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá

ñõèìßóåé ìåôáâëçôÝò, íá áðïöïñôþóåé üëá ôá áñèñþìáôá, íá öïñôþóåé áñèñþìáôá êáé ôåëéêÜ íá ðñïâåß óå åêêßíçóç Þ åðáíåêêßíçóç.

12.3.3.2 ÅíôïëÝò ÅíóùìáôùìÝíåò óôï Loader

ÐáñáêÜôù èá äåßôå ôéò ðéï óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíåò åíôïëÝò ôïõ loader. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå üëåò ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åíôïëÝò, ðáñáêáëïýìå íá äåßôå ôï loader(8).

autoboot *seconds*

Ðñï÷ùñÜ óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá, áí äåí õðÜñîåé ðáñÝìâáóç áðü ôï ÷ñÞóôç ìÝóá óôï êáèïñéóìÝíï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá ðïõ äßíåôáé óå äåõôåñüëåðôá. Áðåéêïíßæåé áíôßóôñïöç ìÝôñçóç, êáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ÷ñüíïò åßíáé ôá 10 äåõôåñüëåðôá.

boot [*-options*] [*kernelname*]

Ðñï÷ùñÜåé Ülåóá óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò üðïéåò ôõ÷üí åðéëïãÝò Ý÷ïõí äïèåß êáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá ðïõ èá åêôåëåóôåß áí Ý÷åé åðßóçò äïèåß. Ãéá íá äþóåôå äéáöïñåôéêü üíïìá ðõñÞíá óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëÞò, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ *unload*. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ï ðõñÞíáò ðïõ Ý÷åé öïñôùèåß Þäç.

boot-conf

ÄéáôñÝ÷åé ôçí áõôüìáôç ñýèìéóç ôùí áñèñùìÜôùí (module) ðïõ âáóßæåôáé óå ìåôáâëçôÝò, ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï ðïõ ãßíåôáé êáé óå êáíïíéêÞ åêêßíçóç. Áõôü Ý÷åé íüçìá ìüíï áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðñþôá ôï `unload` êáé áëëÜîåôå êÜðïéåò ìåôáâëçôÝò, óõíÞèùò ôï `kernel`.

help [*topic*]

Äåß÷íåé ìçíýìáôá âïÞèåéáò, ôá ïðïßá äéáâÜæïíôáé áðü ôï `/boot/loader.help`. Áí ôï topic (èÝìá) ðïõ äüèçêå åßíáé ç ëÝîç `index`, èá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá ìå ôá äéáèÝóéìá èÝìáôá âïÞèåéáò.

include *filename* ...

ÅðåîåñãÜæåôáé ôï áñ÷åßï ìå ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ äüèçêå (filename). Ãßíåôáé áíÜãíùóç êáé ãñáììÞ ðñïò ãñáììÞ ìåôÜöñáóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ. Ç åíôïëÞ include óôáìáôÜåé Ülåóá áí åíôïðéóôåß êÜðïéï ëÜèïò.

load [`-t` *type*] *filename*

Öïñôþíåé ôïí ðõñÞíá, ôï Üñèùìá ðõñÞíá Þ Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôïõ ôýðïõ ðïõ êáèïñßóôçêå, ìå âÜóç ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ äüèçêå. Áí ìåôÜ ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ ðåÜñ÷ïõí ðáñÜìåôñïé, ðåñíéïýíôáé ùò ðáñÜìåôñïé óôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ öïñôþíåôáé.

ls [`-l`] [*path*]

Äåß÷íåé Ýíá êáôÜëïãï ôùí áñ÷åßùí ôçò äéáäñïìÞò ðïõ äüèçêå, Þ áí äåí êáèïñßóôçêå äéáäñïìÞ, ôïõ ñéæéêïý êáôáëüãïõ. Áí äïèåß êáé ç åðéëïãÞ `-l` èá åìöáíßæïíôáé åðßóçò êáé ôá ìåãÝèç ôùí áñ÷åßùí.

lsdev [`-v`]

Åìöáíßæåé üëåò ôéò óõóêåõÝò áðü ôéò ïðïßåò åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç öüñôùóç áñèñùìÜôùí. Áí äïèåß ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-v`, åìöáíßæïíôáé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

lsmod [`-v`]

Åìöáíßæåé ôá áñèñþìáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí öïñôùèåß. Áí äïèåß ç åðéëïãÞ `-v`, åìöáíßæïíôáé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

more *filename*

Åìöáíßæåé ôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé, ìå ðáýóåéò êÜèå LINES áñéèìü ãñáììþí.

reboot

Åðáíåêêéíåß Üìåóá ôï óýóôçìá.

set *variable*
set *variable=value*

Êáèïñßæåé ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ãéá ôïí loader.

unload

Áðïöïñôþíåé üëá ôá áñèñþìáôá.

12.3.3.3 Ðáñáäåßãìáôá ãéá ôïí Loader

Åäþ èá âñåßôå ìåñéêÜ ðñáêôéêÜ ðáñáäåßãìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ loader:

- Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï óõíçèéóìÝíï ðõñÞíá óáò, áëëÜ óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç:

  ```
  boot -s
  ```

- Ãéá íá áðïöïñôþóåôå ôï óõíçèéóìÝíï ðõñÞíá óáò êáé íá öïñôþóåôå ôïí ðáëéü óáò (Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï):

  ```
  unload
  load kernel.old
  ```

  Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï üíïìá `kernel.GENERIC` ãéá íá áíáöåñèåßôå óôïí áñ÷éêü (generic) ðõñÞíá ï ïðïßïò ððÜñ÷åé óôï CD ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, Þ ôï `kernel.old` ãéá íá áíáöåñèåßôå óôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ åß÷áôå åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ðñéí (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôïí ðáëéü óáò ðõñÞíá áí êÜíáôå ðñüöáôá ñýèìéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç íÝïõ äéêïý óáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá).

  > **Óçìåßùóç:** ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ãéá íá öïñôþóåôå ôá óõíçèéóìÝíá óáò áñèñþìáôá óå êÜðïéï Üëëï ðõñÞíá:
  >
  > ```
  > unload
  > set kernel="kernel.old"
  > boot-conf
  > ```

- Ãéá íá öïñôþóåôå Ýíá script ñýèìéóçò ðõñÞíá (Ýíá áõôïìáôïðïéçìÝíï ðñüãñáììá ôï ïðßï åêôåëåß ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ êáíïíéêÜ èá êÜíáôå ìÝóù êÜðïéïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ñýèìéóçò ðõñÞíá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç):

  ```
  load -t userconfig_script /boot/kernel.conf
  ```

12.3.3.4 ÃñáöéêÞ Ïèüíç Åêêßíçóçò

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Joseph J. Barbish.

Ç ãñáöéêÞ ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò (splash screen) äçìéïõñãåß Ýíá ðéï åõ÷Üñéóôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí áðëÞ áðåéêüíéóç ôùí ìçíõìÜôùí åêêßíçóçò óå ïïñöÞ êåéìÝíõ. Ç ãñáöéêÞ ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò åìöáíßæåôáé ùò üôïõ ôï óýóôçìá öôÜóåé óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ (login), åßôå óôçí êïíóüëá, åßôå óôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí.

Ôï FreeBSD äéáèÝôåé äýï âáóéêÜ ðåñéâÜëëïíôá. Ôï ðñþôï åßíáé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ðåñéâÜëëïí êåéìÝíïõ ãñáïìÞò åíôïëþí (êïíóüëá). ÌåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò åêêßíçóçò, åìöáíßæåôáé óôçí êïíóüëá ìéá ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ. Ôï äåýôåñï, åßíáé ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá ×11. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **X11** êáé åíüò áðü ôïõò ãñáöéêïýò äéá÷áéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí Þ desktop, üðùò åßíáé ôá **GNOME**, **KDE** Þ **XFce**, ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `startx`.

Ìåñéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò ðñïôéìïýí íá óõíäÝïíôáé óôï óýóôçìá ìÝóù ãñáöéêÞò ïëüíç åéóüäïõ, áíôß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ ôçò êïíóüëáò. Ç äõíáôüôçôá áõôÞ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðï äéá÷áéñéóôÝò ïëüíçò, üðùò ï **XDM** ãéá ôï Xorg, o **gdm** ãéá ôï **GNOME** êáé ï **kdm** ãéá ôï **KDE** (êáèþò êáé Üëëïõò ðïõ äéáßååíôáé óôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports). ÌåôÜ áðü ìéá åðéôõ÷çìÝíç åßóïäï, ðáñïõóéÜæåôáé Ülåóá óôï ÷ñÞóôç ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ôçò åðéëïãÞò ôïõ.

Óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí, ç ãñáöéêÞ ïëüíç åêêßíçóçò èá áðïêñýøåé üëá ôá ìçíýìáôá áíß÷íåõóçò ôùí óõóêåõþí êáé õðçñåóéþí, ìÝ÷ñé ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôçò ðñïôñïðÞò åéóüäïõ. Ìå áðåõèåßáò åêêßíçóç óå ðåñéâÜëëïí X11, ç åìðáéñßá åêêßíçóçò èá åßíáé áêüìá ðéï êáèáñÞ, êáé èá ìïéÜæåé ðåñéóóüôåñï ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç óå Ýíá ðåñéâÜëëïí Microsoft Windows Þ Üëëïõ ìç-UNIX óõóôÞìáôïò.

12.3.3.4.1 Ëåéôïõñãßá ôçò Ãñáöéêþò Ïèüíçò Åêêßíçóçò

Ç ãñáöéêÞ ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò õðïóôçñßæåé ìüíï åéêüíåò bitmap (`.bmp`) Þ ZSoft PCX (`.pcx`) 256 ÷ñùìÜôùí. Åðéðñüóèåôá, ïé åéêüíåò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí áíÜëõóç 320x200 Þ ìéêñüôåñç ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí óå ôõðéêïýò ðñïóáñìïãåßò ïèüíçò VGA.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìåãáëýôåñåò åéêüíåò, ìÝ÷ñé ôçí ìÝãéóôç áíÜëõóç ôùí 1024x768 pixels, åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç VESA ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôï FreeBSD. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå öïñôþíïíôáò ôï Üñèñùìá VESA êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ç ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `VESA` óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá, êáé äçìéïõñãþíôáò Ýíá íÝï ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8). Ç õðïóôÞñéîç VESA äßíåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ìéá åéêüíá ðïõ íá êáëýðôåé üëç ôçí ïèüíç.

Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôá êáíïíéêÜ ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò üóï åìöáíßæåôáé ç ãñáöéêÞ ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò, ðéÝæïíôáò áðëþò ïðïéïäÞðïôå ðëÞêôñï.

Ç ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò ãßíåôáé åðßóçò ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ðñïöýëáîç ïèüíçò, üóï ôï óýóôçìá ëåéôïõñãåß óå ðåñéâÜëëïí êïíóüëáò. ÌåôÜ áðü êÜðïéï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá áäñÜíåéáò, ç ïèüíç áëëÜæåé, áðåéêïíßæïíôáò ôçí åéêüíá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå óôçí åêêßíçóç, ìå êõêëéêÞ åíáëëáãÞ ôçò öùôåéíüôçôáò áðü ðïëý öùôåéíÞ ùò ðïëý óêïôåéíÞ. Ìðïñåßôå íá áëëÜîåôå áõôÞ ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ðñïöýëáîç ïèüíçò, ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ìéá ãñáììÞ `saver=` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ãéá ôçí åðéëïãÞ `saver=`, õðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôÝò åíôùìáôùìÝíåò ðñïöõëÜîåéò ïèüíçò ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí ðëÞñç ëßóôá óôç óáëßäá manual ôïõ splash(4). Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ðñïöýëáîç ïèüíçò ïíïìÜæåôáé “warp”. Óçìåéþóôå üôé ç ðñïöýëáîç ïèüíçò ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò `saver=` Ý÷åé åðßäñáóç ìüíï óôéò åéêïíéêÝò ëïíóüëåò. Äåí åðçñåÜæåé êáèüëïõ ôï ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí X11.

ÊÜðïéá ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò åíáêïëïõèïýí íá åìöáíßæïíôáé, áêüìá êáé ìåôÜ ôçí åöáñìïãÞ ôçò ãñáöéêÞò ïèüíçò åêêßíçóçò. Ôá ìçíýìáôá áõôÜ ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôï ìåíïý åðéëïãþí åêêßíçóçò êáé ôçí áíôßóôçïöç ìÝôççóç ÷ñüíïõ ðïõ ôï óõíïäåýåé.

Ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ððïäåßãìáôá áéêüíùí ãéá ÷ñÞóç óôçí åêêßíçóç, áðü ôç óõëëïãÞ áéêüíùí óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://artwork.freebsdgr.org (http://artwork.freebsdgr.org/node/3). Áí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï Port `sysutils/bsd-splash-changer`, èá Ý÷åôå ôõ÷áßá åíáëëáãÞ áéêüíùí (ðïõ èá åðéëÝãïõíôáé áðü ìéá Ýôïéïç óõëëïãÞ) óå êÜèå åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

12.3.3.4.2 Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôçò Ãñáöéêþò Ïèüíçò Åêêßíçóçò

Ôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåßò ãéá ôçí ãñáöéêÞ ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò (ôýðïõ `.bmp` Þ `.pcx`) èá ðñÝðåé íá ôïðïèåôçèåß óôçí ñéæéêÞ (root) êáôÜôçóç, ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/boot/`.

Ãéá ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç áíÜëõóç ïèüíçò (320x200 Þ ìéêñüôåñç, 256 ÷ñþìáôá), åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf` þóôå íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
splash_bmp_load="YES"
bitmap_load="YES"
bitmap_name="/boot/splash.bmp"
```

Ãéá ìåãáëýôåñåò áíáëýóåéò, ìÝ÷ñé ôçí ìÝãéóôç 1024x768, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf` þóôå íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
vesa_load="YES"
splash_bmp_load="YES"
bitmap_load="YES"
bitmap_name="/boot/splash.bmp"
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù õðïèÝôåé üôé èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï *`/boot/splash.bmp`* ãéá ôçí ãñáöéêÞ ïèüíç åêêßíçóçò. Áí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå åéêüíá ôýðïõ PCX, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò, êáèþò êáé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `vesa_load="YES"`, áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí áíÜëõóç:

```
splash_pcx_load="YES"
bitmap_load="YES"
bitmap_name="/boot/splash.pcx"
```

Ôï üíïìá áñ÷åßïõ äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá åßíáé “splash” üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ïôéäÞðïôå, áñêåß íá ðñüêåéôáé ãéá áñ÷åßï ôýðïõ BMP Þ PCX, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá *`splash_640x400`*`.bmp` Þ *`blue_wave`*`.pcx`.

ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíïíôáé ìåñéêÝò áêüìá åíäéáöÝñïõóåò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óôï `/boot/loader.conf`:

`beastie_disable="YES"`

> Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ êáôáñãåß ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôïõ ìåíïý åðéëïãþí åêêßíçóçò. ÐáñáìÝíåé ùóôüóï ç áíôßóôñïöç ìÝôñçóç ìå ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóáãùãÞò åðéëïãþí åêêßíçóçò. Áêüìá êáé üôáí äåí åìöáíßæåôáé ôï ìåíïý åðéëïãþí, áí ï ÷ñÞóôçò êÜíåé ìéá åðéëïãÞ óôç äéÜñêåéá ôïõ ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïõ ÷ñüíïõ áíáìïíÞò, ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ èá éó÷ýóåé ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç.

`loader_logo="beastie"`

> Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ áëëÜæåé ôï êåßìåíï “FreeBSD” ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé óôï äåîéü ìÝñïò ôïõ ìåíïý åðéëïãþí åêêßíçóçò, ìå Ýíá Ýã÷ñùïï ëïãüôõðï ôïõ beastie, üðùò åìöáíéæüôáí óôéò ðáëáéüôåñåò åêäüóéò.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïïßåò, ðáñáêáëïýìå áíáôñÝîôå óôéò óåëßäåò manual splash(4), loader.conf(5) êáé vga(4).

12.4 Áëëçëåðßäñáóç ìå ôïí ÐõñÞíá êáôÜ ôçí Åêêßíçóç

Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ï ðõñÞíáò öïñôùèåß, åßôå ìÝóù ôïõ loader (üðùò óõíÞèùò åßôå ìÝóù ôïõ boot2 (ðáñáêÜìðôïïíôáò ôïí loader), åîåôÜæåé ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò åêêßíçóçò (boot flags), áí õðÜñ÷ïõí, êáé ðñïóáñìüæåé áíÜëïãá ôç óõìðåñéöïïñÜ ôïõ.

12.4.1 ÐáñÜìåôñïé Åêêßíçóçò ÐõñÞíá (Boot Flags)

ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå ôéò ðéï óõíçèéóìÝíåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò åêêßíçóçò:

`-a`

êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò, èá ãßíåé åñþôçóç ãéá ôçí óõóêåõÞ áðü ôçí ïðïßá èá ãßíåé ç ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõ ñéæéêïý (root) óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí.

`-C`

åêêßíçóç áðü ôï CDROM.

`-c`

åêôÝëåóç ôïõ UserConfig, ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ñýèìéóçò ðõñÞíá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç.

`-s`

åêêßíçóç óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç (single user).

`-v`

åìöÜíéóç ðåñéóóüôåñùí ðëçñïöïñéþí êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

Óçìåßùóç: ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êáé Üëëåò ðáñÜìåôñïé åêêßíçóçò, äéáâÜóôå ôç óåëßäá boot(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÝò.

12.5 Device Hints

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

Óçìåßùóç: Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá äõíáôüôçôá ðïõ õðÜñ÷åé áðü ôï FreeBSD 5.0 êáé ìåôÜ, êáé äåí èá ôï âñåßôå óå ðñïçãïýìåíåò åêäüóåéò.

ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò áñ÷éêÞò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôï ðñüãñáììá ôïõ boot loader(8) äéáâÜæåé ôï áñ÷åßï device.hints(5). Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò åêêßíçóçò ãéá ôïí ðõñÞíá, ãíùóôÝò ùò ìåôáâëçôÝò, ïé ïðïßåò ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò áíáöÝñïíôáé åðßóçò êáé ùò “device hints”. ÁõôÜ ôá “device hints” ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò óõóôåõþí ãéá ñýèìéóç ôùí áíôßóôïé÷ùí óõóôåõþí.

Ìðïñïýìå åðßóçò íá ïñßóïõìå Device hints óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ Óôáäßïõ 3 ôïõ boot loader. Ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò ìðïñïýí íá ïñéóôïýí ìå ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `set`, êáé íá äöáéñåèïýí ìå ôçí `unset`. Ìðïñïýìå åðßóçò íá ôéò åìöáíßóïõìå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `show`. Áêüìá, ìðïñïýìå åäþ íá ðáñáêÜìøïõìå êáé íá áëëÜîïõìå ôçí ôéìÞ ìåôáâëçôþí ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ïñéóôåß óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/device.hints`. Ôá Device hints ðïõ ïñßæïõìå óôï boot loader äåí ðáñáìÝíïõí ìüíéìá êáé äåí èá éó÷ýóïõí óôçí åðüìåíç åêêßíçóç.

ÌåôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ç åíôïëÞ kenv(1) ãéá íá åìöáíéóôïýí ïé ôéìÝò üëùí ôùí ìåôáâëçôþí.

Ôï óõíôáêôéêü ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/boot/device.hints` åßíáé ìéá ìåôáâëçôÞ áíÜ ãñáííÞ, êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï ôõðïðïéçìÝíï “#” ãéá ãñáííÝò ðïõ äçëþíïíôáé ùò ó÷üëéá. Ïé ãñáííÝò äçìéïõñãïýíôáé üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

`hint.driver.unit.keyword="value"`

Ç óýíôáîç ãéá ôï ÓôÜäéï 3 ôïõ boot loader åßíáé:

`set hint.driver.unit.keyword=value`

üðïõ `driver` åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ïäçãïý óõóêåõÞò, `unit` åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ìïíÜäáò ôçò óõóêåõÞò, êáé `keyword` åßíáé ç ëÝîç-êëåéäß ãéá ôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï hint. Ç ëÝîç-êëåéäß ìðïñåß íá áðïôåëåßôáé áðü ôéò áêüëïõèåò åðéëïãÝò:

- `at`: êáèïñßæåé ôï äßáõëï (bus) óôïí ïðïßï ðñïóáñôÜôáé ç óõóêåõÞ.
- `port`: êáèïñßæåé ôçí áñ÷éêÞ äéåýèõíóç ôçò èýñáò I/O ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß.
- `irq`: êáèïñßæåé ôïí áñéèìü ôçò áßôçóçò äéáêïðÞò (interrupt request) ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß.
- `drq`: êáèïñßæåé ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ êáíáëéïý DMA.
- `maddr`: êáèïñßæåé ôç öõóéêÞ äéåýèõíóç ìíÞìçò ðïõ êáôáëáìâÜíåôáé áðü ôç óõóêåõÞ.
- `flags`: ïñßæåé äéÜöïñá bits ðáñáìÝôñùí ãéá ôçí óõóêåõÞ.
- `disabled`: Áí ïñéóôåß óå ôéìÞ `1`, ç óõóêåõÞ áðåíåñãïðïéåßôáé.

Ïé ïäçãïß óõóêåõþí ìðïñåß íá äÝ÷ïíôáé (Þ íá áðáéôïýí) ðåñéóóüôåñá hints ôá ïðïßá äåí öáßíïíôáé åäþ, êáé óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá äåßôå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç óåëßäá manual ôïõ êÜèå ïäçãïý. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò óõìâïõëåõèåßôå åðßóçò ôéò óåëßäåò manual ôùí device.hints(5), kenv(1), loader.conf(5), êáé loader(8).

12.6 Init: Áñ÷éêïðïßçóç ÅëÝã÷ïõ Äéááéêáóéþí

Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñùèåß ç åêêßíçóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ï Ýëåã÷ïò ìåôáöÝñåôáé óôçí äéááéêáóßá ÷ñÞóôç init(8), ç ïðïßá âñßóêåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/sbin/init`, Þ óôç äéááñïìÞ ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé óôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ `init_path` ôïõ `loader`.

12.6.1 Áêïëïõèßá Áõôüìáôçò Åðáíåêêßíçóçò

Ç áêïëïõèßá áõôüìáôçò åðáíåêêßíçóçò åîáóöáëßæåé üôé ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí åßíáé óå êáíïíéêÞ, óôáèåñÞ êáôÜóôáóç. Áí äåí åßíáé, êáé ç fsck(8) äåí ìðïñåß íá äéïñèþóåé ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá, ôüôå ç init(8) èá ìåôáöÝñåé ôï óýóôçíá óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç þóôå íá ìðïñÝóåé Üìåóá ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò íá åðéëçöèåß ôùí ðñïâëçìÜôùí áõôþí.

12.6.2 ÊáôÜóôáóç Ëåéôïõñãßáò Åíüò ×ñÞóôç

Ìðïñåßôå íá åéóÝëèåôå óôçí êáôÜóôáóç áõôÞ ìÝóù ôçò áêïëïõèßáò áõôüìáôçò åðáíåêêßíçóçò, Þ ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò `-s` êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç Þ áêüìá êáé èÝôïíôáò ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `boot_single` óôïí `loader`.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åéóÝëèåôå óå áõôÞ åêôåëþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ shutdown(8) ÷ùñßò ôçí åðéëïãÞ åðáíåêêßíçóçò (`-r`) Þ ôåñìáôéóìïý (`-h`), åíþ åßóôå óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò ðïëëþí ÷ñçóôþí (multi-user).

Áí ç `êïíóüëá` ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò Ý÷åé ôåèåßß ùò `insecure` (áíáóöáëÞò) óôï `/etc/ttys`, ôï óýóôçíá èá æçôÞóåé ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ `root` ðñéí åéóÝëèåé óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 12-3. ÁíáóöáëÞò Êïíóüëá óôï `/etc/ttys`

```
# name  getty                           type    status          comments
#
# If console is marked "insecure", then init will ask for the root password
# when going to single-user mode.
console none                            unknown off insecure
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìéá `insecure` (áíáóöáëÞò) êïíóüëá óçìáßíåé üôé äåí èåùñåßôå áóöáëÞ ôçí êïíóüëá üóï áöïñÜ ôç öõóéêÞ ôçò ðñüôâáóç êáé èÝëåôå íá åßóôå âÝâáéïò üôé ìüíï üðïéïò ãíùñßæåé ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ `root` èá ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôç ëåéôïõñãßá åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ äåí óçìáßíåé üôé èÝëåôå ç êïíóüëá óáò íá ëåéôïõñãåß ÷ùñßò áóöÜëåéá. Áí èÝëåôå áóöÜëåéá, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéëÝíåôå `insecure`, ü÷é `secure`.

12.6.3 ÊáôÜóôáóç Ëåéôïõñãßá Ðïëëáðëþí ×ñçóôþí (multi-user)

Áí ç init(8) äåí âñåé ðñïâëÞìáôá óôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óáò, Þ ìüëéò ï ÷ñÞóôçò ôåñìáôßóåé ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç, ôï óýóôçìá åéóÝñ÷åôáé óå ëåéôïõñãßá ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí, üðïõ êáé îåêéíÜ ðëÝïí ç ñýèìéóç ðüñùí (resources) ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

12.6.3.1 Ñýèìéóç Ðüñùí (rc)

Ôï óýóôçìá ñýèìéóçò ðüñùí, äéáâÜæåé ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò åðéëïãÝò áðü ôï `/etc/defaults/rc.conf`, êáé åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôï óõãêåêåñéìÝíï ìç÷Üíçìá áðü ôï `/etc/rc.conf`, êáé ðñï÷ùñåß óôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ áíáãñÜöïíôáé óôï `/etc/fstab`, îåêéíÜ ôéò õðçñåóßåò äéêôýïõ, åêêéíåß äéÜöïíñïõò äáßìíåò, êáé ôÝëïò åêôåëåß ôá scripts åêêßíçóçò ôùí ôïðéêÜ åãêáôåóôçìÝíùí ðáêÝôùí (åöáñìïãþí).

Ç óåëäá manual rc(8) ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá êáëÞ áíáöïñÜ óôï óýóôçìá ñýèìéóçò ðüñùí, êáèþò åîåôÜæåé ôá ßäéá ôá scripts åêêßíçóçò.

12.7 Áêïëïõèßá Ôåñìáôéóìïý

ÊáôÜ ôïí åëåã÷ùìåíï ôåñìáôéóìù, ìÝóù ôçò shutdown(8), ç init(8) èá áðïðåéñáèåß íá åêôåëÝóåé ôï script `/etc/rc.shutdown`, êáé áêïëïýèùò èá óôåßëåé óå üëåò ôéò äéåñãáóßåò ôï óÞìá `TERM`, êáé ôÝëïò ôï óÞìá `KILL` óå üðïéá äéåñãáóßá äåí ôåñìáôßóåé óå åýëïãáï ÷ñïéêü äéÜóôçìá.

Ãéá íá ãßíåé êáé äéáêïðÞ ôçò ôñïöïäïóßáò óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD ìå áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé äéá÷åßñéóç åíÝñãåéáò, áðëþò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `shutdown -p now` ãéá áðåíåñãïðïßçóç ìåôÜ ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü. Ãéá íá êÜíåôå áðëþò åðáíåêêßíçóç óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `shutdown -r now`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå `root` Þ ìÝëïò ôçò ïìÜäáò `operator` ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí shutdown(8). Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò åíôïëÝò halt(8) êáé reboot(8), êïéôÜîôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò óåëäåò manual êáèþò êáé ôç óåëäá manual ôçò shutdown(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç äéá÷åßñéóç åíÝñãåéáò áðáéôåß ôçí ððïóôÞñéîç ôïõ acpi(4), åßôå óôïí ðõñÞíá, åßôå öïñôùìÝíç ùò Üñèñùìá (module).

ÊåöÜëáéï 13 ×ñÞóôåò êáé ÂáóéêÞ Äéá÷åßñéóç Ëïãáñéáóìþí

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Neil Blakey-Milner.

13.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD åðéôñÝðåé óå ðïëëáðëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ ôçí ßäéá óôéãìÞ. Ðñïöáíþò, ìüíï Ýíáò áðü áõôïýò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñåß íá êÜèåôáé ìðñïóôÜ áðü ôçí ïèüíç êáé ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï êÜèå äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ [1], áëëÜ ïðïéïóäÞðïôå áñéèìüò ÷ñçóôþí ìðïñïýí íá åéóÝëèïõí ìÝóù ôïõ äéêôýïõ ãéá íá öÝñïõí óå ðÝñáò ôéò åñãáóßåò ôïõò. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï óýóôçíá, êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé Ýíá ëïãáñéáóìü.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôéò äéáöïñÝò áíÜìåóá óôá äéÜöïñá åßäç ëïãáñéáóìþí ÷ñçóôþí óå Ýíá óýóôçíá FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ëïãáñéáóìïýò ÷ñçóôþí.
- Ðùò íá äéáãñÜøåôå ëïãáñéáóìïýò ÷ñçóôþí.
- Ðùò íá áëëÜîåôå ôéò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò åíüò ëïãáñéáóìïý, üðùò ôï ðëÞñåò üíïìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, Þ ôï ðñïôéìþìåíï êÝëõöïò (shell).
- Ðùò íá èÝóåôå üñéá áíÜ ëïãáñéáóìü, ãéá íá åëÝã÷åôå ðüñïõò üðùò ç ìíÞìç êáé ï ÷ñüíïò ôçò CPU, ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá Ý÷ïõí óôçí äéÜèåóç ôïõò óõãêåêñéìÝíïé ëïãáñéáóìïß Þ ïìÜäåò ëïãáñéáóìþí.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ïìÜäåò ãéá íá êÜíåôå åõêïëüôåñç ôç äéá÷åßñéóç ôùí ëïãáñéáóìþí.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).

13.2 Åéóáãùãþ

Ç ðñüôáóç óôï óýóôçíá åðéôõã÷ÜíåôáéìÝóù ëïãáñéáóìþí, üåòï ïé äéåñãáóßåò åêôåëïýíôáé áðü ÷ñÞóôåò, Ýôóé ç äéá÷åßñéóç ÷ñçóôþí êáé ëïãáñéáóìþí åßíáé ìåãÜëçò óçìáóßáò óôá FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôá.

ÊÜèå ëïãáñéáóìüò óå Ýíá óýóôçíá FreeBSD Ý÷åé óõãêåêñéìÝíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå áõôüí þóôå íá áíáãíùñßæåôáé áðü ôï óýóôçíá.

¼íïìá ÷ñÞóôç

Ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç åßíáé áõôü ðïõ èá ãñáöåß óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ `login:`. Ôá ïíïìáôá ÷ñçóôþí ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ìïíáäéêÜ ãéá ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ, äåí ìðïñåßôá íá Ý÷åôå äýï ÷ñÞóôåò ìå ôï ßäéï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç. ÕðÜñ÷åé Ýíáò áñéèìüò êáíüíùí ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá Ýãêõñùí ïíïìÜôùí ÷ñçóôþí, ðïõ ôåêìçñéþíïôáé óôï passwd(5). ÓõíÞèùò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ïíüìáôá ÷ñçóôþí ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ïêôþ Þ ëéãüôåñïõò üëïõò ìéêñïýò ÷áñáêôÞñåò.

Êùäéêüò

ÊÜèå ëïãáñéáóìüò Ý÷åé Ýíá êùäéêü ðïõ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå áõôüí. Ï êùäéêüò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé êåíüò, ïðüôå êáé äåí èá áðáéôåßôáé ãéá ðñüóâáóç óôï óýóôçìá. Áõôü êáôÜ êáíüíá åßíáé ìéá ðïëý êáêÞ éäÝá, êÜèå ëïãáñéáóìüò èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé Ýíáí êùäéêü.

User ID (UID)

Ôï UID åßíáé Ýíáò áñéèìüò, êáôÜ ðáñÜäïóç áðü ôï 0 Ýùò ôï 65535 [2], ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí ìïíáäéêÞ áíáãíþñéóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç óôï óýóôçìá. Åóùôåñéêü, ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï UID ãéá íá áíáãíùñßóåé ÷ñÞóôåò—ïðïéåóäÞðïôå åíôïëÝò ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ óáò åðéôñÝðïõí íá ïñßóåôå Ýíá üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç èá ôï ìåôáôñÝøïõí óôï UID ðñéí ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå ðïëëïýò ëïãáñéáóìïýò ìå äéáöïñåôéêü ïíüìáôá ÷ñÞóôç áëëÜ ôï ßäéï UID. ¼óï áöïñÜ ôï FreeBSD, áõôïßò ïé ëïãáñéáóìïßò åßíáé Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò. Åßíáé áðßèáíï íá ÷ñåéáóôåß ðïôÝ íá êÜíåôå êÜôé ôÝôïéï.

Group ID (GID)

Ôï GID åßíáé Ýíáò áñéèìüò, êáôÜ ðáñÜäïóç áðü ôï 0 Ýùò ôï 65535 [2], ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí ìïíáäéêÞ áíáãíþñéóç ôçò ðñùôåýïíôïò ìÜäáò ðïõ áíÞêåé ï ÷ñÞóôçò. Ïé ìÜäåò åßíáé Ýíáò ìç÷áíéóìüò ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ôçò ðñüóâáóçò óå ðüñïõò ðïõ óôçñßæåôáé óôï GID åíüò ÷ñÞóôç, ðáñÜ óôï UID. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ìåéþóåé óçìáíôéêÜ ôï ìÝãåèïò êÜðïéùí áñ÷åßùí äéåõèÝôçóçò. Íáò ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá áíÞêåé óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ôçò ìßáò ïìÜäáò.

ÊëÜóåéò óýíäåóçò

Ïé êëÜóåéò óýíäåóçò (login classes) åßíáé ìéá åðÝêôáóç óôïíï ìç÷áíéóìü ôùí ïìÜäùí ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõí ðñüóèåôç åõåëéêßá üôáí ðñïóáñìüæïõìå ôï óýóôçìá óå äéáöïñåôéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò.

×ñüíïò áëëáãÞò êùäéêïý

Åî' ïñéóìïý ôï FreeBSD äåí åðéâÜëëåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá áëëÜæïõí ðåñéïäéêÜ ôïí êùäéêü ôïõò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åðéâÜëåôå áõôü óå ìéá áíÜ ÷ñÞóôç âÜóç, áíáãêÜæïíôáò êÜðïéïõò Þ üëïõò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá áëëÜæïõí ôïí êùäéêü ôïõò áöïý Ý÷åé ðåñÜóåé Ýíá óõãêåâñéìÝíï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá.

×ñüíïò ëÞîçò ëïãáñéáóìþí

Åî' ïñéóìïý óôï FreeBSD äåí ëÞãïõí ëïãáñéáóìïß. Áí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ëïãáñéáóìïýò ðïõ ãíùñßæåôå üôé Ý÷ïõí ðåñéïñéóìÝíç äéÜñêåéá æùÞò, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, óå Ýíá ó÷ïëåßï üðïõ Ý÷åôå ëïãáñéáóìïýò ãéá ôïõò ìáèçôÝò, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå ðüôå ëÞãåé ï ëïãáñéáóìüò. Áöïý ï ÷ñüíïò ëÞîçò Ý÷åé ðåñÜóåé, ï ëïãáñéáóìüò äåí ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí óýíäåóç óôï óýóôçìá, áí êáé ïé öÜêåëïé ôïõ ëïãáñéáóìïý êáé ôá áñ÷åßá èá ðáñáìåßíïõí.

Ðñáãìáôéêü üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç

Ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç áíáãíùñßæåé ìïíáäéêÜ ôïí ëïãáñéáóìü óôï FreeBSD, áëëÜ äåí áíôéðñïóùðåýåé áðáñáßôçôá ôï ðñáãìáôéêü üíïìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Áõôþ ç ðëçñïïöïñßá ìðïñåß íá óõó÷åôéóôåß ìå ôïí ëïãáñéáóìü.

Ðñïóùðéêüò êáôÜëïãïò

Ï ðñïóùðéêüò êáôÜëïãïò äåß÷íåé ôçí ðëÞñç äéáäñïìÞ ðñïò Ýíá êáôÜëïãï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Áõôüò åßíáé êáé ï áñ÷éêüò êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ óõíäÝåôáé óôï óýóôçìá. Ìéá êïéíÞ óýìâáóç åßíáé íá ìðáßíïõí ïé ðñïóùðéêïß êáôÜëïãïé ÷ñçóôþí óôï `/home/`*`username`* Þ óôï `/usr/home/`*`username`*. Ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá áðïèçêåýåé ôá ðñïóùðéêÜ ôïõ áñ÷åßá êáé ôïòò êáôáëïãïòò ðïõ äçìéïõñåß, ìÝóá óôïí ðñïóùðéêü ôïõ êáôÜëïãï.

ÊÝëõöïò ÷ñÞóôç

> Ôï êÝëõöïò ðáñÝ÷åé ôï åî' ïñéóìïý ðåñéâÜëëïí ðïõ ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ãéá íá áëëçëåðéáñïýí ìå ôï óýóôçìá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ åßäç êåëõöþí, êáé ïé Ýìðåéñïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá Ý÷ïõí ôéò äéêÝò ôïõò ðñïôéìÞóåéò, ïé ïðïßåò ìðïñåß íá áíôéêáôïðôñßæïíôáé óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôùí ëïãáñéáóìþí ôïõò.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôñåéò êýñéïé ôýðïé ëïãáñéáóìþí: ï ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò (superuser), ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óõóôÞìáôïò, êáé ïé ëïãáñéáóìïß ÷ñçóôþí. Ï ëïãáñéáóìüò ððåñ÷ñÞóôç, óõíÞèùò ïíïìÜæåôáé `root`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ÷ùñßò ðåñéïñéóìïýò óôá ðñïíüìéá. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óõóôÞìáôïò ôñÝ÷ïõí ðçñåóßåò. ÔÝëïò, ïé ëïãáñéáóìïß ÷ñçóôþí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ðñáãìáôéêïýò áíèñþðïõò, ðïõ óõíäÝïíôáé, äéáâÜæïõí mail, êáé ïýôù êáèåîÞò.

13.3 Ï Ëïãáñéáóìüò Õðåñ÷ñÞóôç

Ï ëïãáñéáóìüò ððåñ÷ñÞóôç, óõíÞèùò êáëåßôáé `root`, åßíáé ðñïíõèùéóìÝíïò ãéá íá äéåõêïëýíåôáé ç äéá÷åßñéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, êáé äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá êáèçìåñéíÝò åñãáóßåò üðùò áðïóôïëÞ êáé ëÞøç mail, ãåíéêÞ åîåñåýíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, Þ ðñïãñáììáôéóìü.

Áõôü äéüôé ï ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò, óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôïõò êáíïíéêïýò ëïãáñéáóìïýò ÷ñçóôþí, ìðïñåß íá ëåéôïõñãåßß ÷ùñßò üñéá, êáé êáêïìåôá÷åßñéóç ôïõ ëïãáñéáóìïý áõôïý ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ùò óõíÝðåéá èåáìáôéêÝò êáôáóôñïöÝò. Ïé ëïãáñéáóìïß ÷ñçóôþí äåí ìðïñïýí íá êáôáóôñÝøïõí ôï óýóôçìá áðü ëÜèò, Ýôóé åßíáé ãåíéêÜ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êáíïíéêïýò ëïãáñéáóìïýò ÷ñçóôþí üðïôå åßíáé áõôáôüí, åêôüò åÜí åéäéêüôåñá ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ôá åðéðëÝïí ðñïíüìéá.

Èá ðñÝðåé ðÜíôá íá åëÝã÷åôå äýï êáé ôñåéò öïñÝò ôéò åíôïëÝò ðïõ äßíåôå óáí ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò, áöïý Ýíá åðéðëÝïí êåíü Þ Ýíáò ÷áñáêôÞñáò ðïõ ëåßðåé, ìðïñåß íá óçìáßíåé áíåðáíüñèùôç áðþëéá äåäïìÝíùí.

Ôóé, ôï ðñþôï ðñÜãìá ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíáí ëïãáñéáóìü ÷ñÞóôç, ÷ùñßò ðñïíüìéá, äéá ôïí åáõôü óáò äéá ãåíéêÞ ÷ñÞóç áí äåí ôï Ý÷åôå êÜíåé Þäç. Áõôü éó÷ýåé åíßóïõ åÜí ôñÝ÷åôå Ýíá ðïëõ-÷ñçóôéêü Þ ìïíï-÷ñçóôéêü ìç÷ÜíçìÁ. Áñáüôåñá óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá óõæçÞóïõìå ðùò íá äçìéïõñãåßôå ðñüóèåôïõò ëïãáñéáóìïýò, êáé ðùò íá áëëÜæåôå ìåôáíý ôïõ êáíïíéêïý ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïõ õðåñ÷ñÞóôç.

13.4 Ëïãáñéáóìïß Óõóôþìáôïò

Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé áõôïß ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá ôñÝ÷ïõí ðçñåóßåò üðùò ôï DNS, mail, web servers, êáé ïýôù êáèåîÞò. Ï ëüãïò ãéá áõôü åßíáé ç áóöÜëåéá: áí üëåò ïé ðçñåóßåò Ýôñå÷áí ìå äéêáéþìáôá ðåñ÷ñÞóôç, èá ëåéôïõñãïýóáí ÷ùñßò ðåñéïñéóìïýò.

Ðáñáäåßãìáôá áðü ÷ñÞóôåò óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé ïé `daemon`, `operator`, `bind` (ãéá ôï Domain Name Service), `news`, êáé `www`.

Ï `nobody` åßíáé ï ãåíéêüò, ÷ùñßò ðñïíüìéá, ÷ñÞóôçò óõóôÞìáôïò. Ùóôüóï, åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá Ý÷åôå êáôÜ íïõ üôé üóï ðåñéóóüôåñåò ððçñåóßåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí `nobody`, ôüóï ðåñéóóüôåñá áñ÷åßá êáé äéåñãáóßåò èá óõó÷åôéóôïýí ìå áõôüí, êáé Ýôóé ôüóï ðåñéóóüôåñï ðñïíüìéïý÷ïò ãßíåôáé áõôüò ï ÷ñÞóôçò.

13.5 Ëïãáñéáóìïß ×ñçóôþí

Ïé ëïãáñéáóìïß ÷ñçóôþí åßíáé ôï ðñùôáñ÷éêü ìÝóï ðñüôáóçò ãéá ðñáãìáôéêïýò áíèñþðïõò óôï óýóôçìá, êáé ìÝóù áõôþí áðïìïíþíåôáé ï êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò êáé ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åñãáóßáò ôïõ, áðïôñÝðïíôáò Ýôóé ðéèáíÞ êáôáóôñïöÞ ôïõ

óõóôÞìáôïò Þ Üëëùí ÷ñçóôþí, êáé åðéôñÝðïíôáò óå êÜèå Ýíá íá ðñïóáñìüæåé ôï äéêü ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïí ÷ùñßò íá åðçñåÜæåé ôïõò Üëëïõò.

ÊÜèå Üôïìï ðïõ Ý÷åé ðñüóâáóç óôï óýóôçìÜ óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé Ýíá ìïíáäéêü ëïãáñéáóìü ÷ñÞóôç. Áõôü óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá âñåßôå ðïéïò êÜíåé ôé, áðïôñÝðåé áíèñþðïõò áðü ôï íá ðåéñÜæïõí ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ï Ýíáò ôïõ Üëëïõ, Þ íá äéáâÜóåé ï Ýíáò ôá mail ôïõ Üëëïõ, êáé ïýôù êáèåíÞò.

ÊÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá óôÞóåé ôï äéêü ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïí þóôå íá ðñïóáñìüóåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò åíáëëáêôéêÜ êåëýöç, óõíôÜêôåò, óõíäõáóìïýò ðëÞêôñùí êáé äëþóóáò.

13.6 Ôñïðïðïéþíôáò Ëïãáñéáóìïýò

ÕðÜñ÷åé ìéá ðïéêéëßá áðü äéáöïñåôéêÝò åíôïëÝò äéáèÝóéìåò óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí UNIX ãéá íá ÷áéñéóôåßôå ëïãáñéáóìïýò ÷ñçóôþí. Ïé ðéï êïéíÝò åíôïëÝò óõíïøæïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù, áêïëïõèïýìåíåò áðü ëåðôïìåñÞ ðáñáäåßãìáôá ôçò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõò.

ÅíôïëÞ	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
adduser(8)	Ç ðñïôåéíüìåíç åöáñìïãÞ ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ãéá ôçí ðñïóèÞêç íÝùí ÷ñçóôþí.
rmuser(8)	Ç ðñïôåéíüìåíç åöáñìïãÞ ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ãéá ôçí äéáãñáöÞ ÷ñçóôþí.
chpass(1)	¸íá åõÝëéêôï åñãáëåßï ãéá ôçí áëëáãÞ ðëçñïöïñéþí ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí.
passwd(1)	Ôï áðëü åñãáëåßï ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ãéá ôçí áëëáãÞ ôùí êùäéêþí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí.
pw(8)	¸íá äõíáôü êáé åõÝëéêôï åñãáëåßï ãéá ôçí áëëáãÞ üëùí ôùí ñõèìßóåùí ôùí ëïãáñéáóìþí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí.

13.6.1 adduser

Ôï adduser(8) åßíáé Ýíá áðëü ðñüãñáììá ãéá íá ðñïóèÝôåôå íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Äçìéïõñãåß åããñáöÝò óôá áñ÷åßá óõóôÞìáôïò `passwd` êáé `group`. Äçìéïõñãåß åðßóçò Ýíáí ðñïóùðéêü êáôÜëïãï ãéá ôïí íÝï ÷ñÞóôç, áíôéãñÜöåé åêåß ôá åî' ïñéóìïý áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí (“dotfiles”) áðü ôï `/usr/share/skel`, êáé ìðïñåß ðñïáéñåôéêÜ íá óôåßëåé Ýíá ìÞíõìá êáëùóïñßóìáôïò óôïõ íÝï ÷ñÞóôç.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-1. ÐñïóèÝôïõôáò Ýíáí ÷ñÞóôç óôï FreeBSD

```
# adduser
Username: jru
Full name: J. Random User
Uid (Leave empty for default):
Login group [jru]:
Login group is jru. Invite jru into other groups? []: wheel
Login class [default]:
Shell (sh csh tcsh zsh nologin) [sh]: zsh
Home directory [/home/jru]:
Use password-based authentication? [yes]:
Use an empty password? (yes/no) [no]:
Use a random password? (yes/no) [no]:
Enter password:
Enter password again:
```

```
Lock out the account after creation? [no]:
Username   : jru
Password   : ****
Full Name  : J. Random User
Uid        : 1001
Class      :
Groups     : jru wheel
Home       : /home/jru
Shell      : /usr/local/bin/zsh
Locked     : no
OK? (yes/no): yes
adduser: INFO: Successfully added (jru) to the user database.
Add another user? (yes/no): no
Goodbye!
#
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ï êùäéêüò ðïõ ðëçêôñïëïãåßôå äåí öáßíåôáé, ïýôå åìöáíßæïíôáé áóôåñßóêïé. Öñïíôßóôå íá ìçí ãñÜøåôå ëÜèïò ôïí êùäéêü.

13.6.2 rmuser

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï rmuser(8) ãéá íá äéáãñÜøåôå åíôåëþò Ýíáí ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôï óýóôçìá. Ç rmuser(8) åêôåëåßß ôá ðáñáêÜôù âÞìáôá:

1. ÄéáãñÜöåé ôçí åããñáöÞ crontab(1) ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç (áí ðÜñ÷åé).
2. ÄéáãñÜöåé üðïéá åñãáóßá at(1) áíÞêåé óôïí ÷ñÞóôç.
3. Ôåñìáôßæåé üëåò ôéò äéåñãáóßåò ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôïí ÷ñÞóôç.
4. ÄéáãñÜöåé ôïí ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôï ôïðéêü áñ÷åßï êùäéêþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.
5. ÄéáãñÜöåé ôïí ðñïóùðéêü êáôÜëïãï ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç (áí áíÞêåé óôïí ÷ñÞóôç).
6. ÄéáãñÜöåé ôá åéóåñ÷üìåíá áñ÷åßá mail ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôïí ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôï `/var/mail`.
7. ÄéáãñÜöåé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôïí ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôéò ðñïóùñéíÝò ðåñéï÷Ýò áðïèÞêåõóçò üðùò ôï `/tmp`.
8. ÔÝëïò, äéáãñÜöåé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç áðü üëåò ôéò ïìÜäåò óôéò ïðïßåò áíÞêåé óôï `/etc/group`.

Óçìåßùóç: Áí êáôÜ ôç äéáãñáöÞ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, ððÜñ÷åé ïìÜäá ìå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ç ïðïßá äåí ðåñéÝ÷åé Üëëá ìÝëç, ç ïìÜäá áõôÞ äéáãñÜöåôáé, Ç óõìðåñéöïïñÜ áõôÞ åßíáé óõìðëçñùìáôéêÞ ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ôçò adduser(8), ðïõ äçìéïõñãåß ïìÜäá ìå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç êáôÜ ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ ëïãáñéáóìïý.

Ôï rmuser(8) äåí ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí äéáãñáöÞ ôùí ëïãáñéáóìþí ððåñ÷ñÞóôç, áöïý áõôü åßíáé ó÷åäüí ðÜíôá ìéá Ýíäåéîç ìáæéêÞò êáôáóôñïöÞò.

Åî' ïñéóìïý, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìéá äéáäñáóôéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá, ðïõ ðñïóðáèåß íá åðéâåâáéþóåé üôé óßãïõñá ãíùñßæåôå ôé ðñüêåéôáé íá êÜíåôå.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-2. `rmuser` Äéáäñáóôéêþ Äéáãñáöþ Ëïãáñéáóìïý

```
# rmuser jru
Matching password entry:
jru:*:1001:1001::0:0:J. Random User:/home/jru:/usr/local/bin/zsh
Is this the entry you wish to remove? y
Remove user’s home directory (/home/jru)? y
Updating password file, updating databases, done.
Updating group file: trusted (removing group jru -- personal group is empty) done.
Removing user’s incoming mail file /var/mail/jru: done.
Removing files belonging to jru from /tmp: done.
Removing files belonging to jru from /var/tmp: done.
Removing files belonging to jru from /var/tmp/vi.recover: done.
#
```

13.6.3 chpass

Ôï chpass(1) áëëÜæåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç üðùò êùäéêïýò, êåëýöç, êáé ðñïóùðéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ìüíï äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, üðùò ï õðåñ÷ñÞóôçò, ìðïñåß íá áëëÜæåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò Üëëùí ÷ñçóôþí êáèþò êáé ôïõò êùäéêïýò ìå ôï chpass(1).

¼ôáí äåí äßíïôáé åðéëïãÝò, åêôüò áðü Ýíá ðñïáéñåôéêü üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç, ôï chpass(1) åìöáíßæåé Ýíáí óõíôÜêôç ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. ¼ôáí ï ÷ñÞóôçò âãåé áðü ôïí óõíôÜêôç, ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ÷ñçóôþí åíçìåñþíåôáé ìå ôéò íÝåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÊáôÜ ôçí Ýïïäï áðü ôïí óõíôÜêôç, áí äåí åßóôå ï ðåñ÷ñÞóôçò, èá åñùôçèåßôå ãéá ôïí êùäéêü óáò.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-3. Äéáäñáóôéêþ `chpass` áðü ôïí Õðåñ÷ñÞóôç

```
#Changing user database information for jru.
Login: jru
Password: *
Uid [#]: 1001
Gid [# or name]: 1001
Change [month day year]:
Expire [month day year]:
Class:
Home directory: /home/jru
Shell: /usr/local/bin/zsh
Full Name: J. Random User
Office Location:
Office Phone:
Home Phone:
Other information:
```

Ï êáíïíéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé ìüíï Ýíá ìéêñü ððïóýíïëï áðü áõôÝò ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò, êáé ìüíï ãéá ôïí åáõôü ôïõ.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-4. Äéáäñáóôéêþ chpass áðü Êáíïíéêü ×ñÞóôç

```
#Changing user database information for jru.
Shell: /usr/local/bin/zsh
Full Name: J. Random User
Office Location:
Office Phone:
Home Phone:
Other information:
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ïé chfn(1) êáé chsh(1) åßíáé áðëÜ óýíäåóìïé óôçí chpass(1), üðùò åßíáé êáé ïé ypchpass(1), ypchfn(1), êáé ypchsh(1). Ç õðïóôÞñéîç NIS åßíáé áõôüìáôç, Ýôóé äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá êáèïñßóåôå ôï yp ðñéí ôçí åíôïëÞ. Áí áõôü óáò ìðåñäåýåé, ìçí áíçóõ÷åßôå, ôï NIS èá êáëõöèåß óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 29.

13.6.4 passwd

Ôï passwd(1) åßíáé ï óõíÞèçò ôñüðïò íá áëëÜîåôå ôï äéêü óáò êùäéêü óáí ÷ñÞóôçò, Þ ôïí êùäéêü Üëëïõ ÷ñÞóôç óáí õðåñ÷ñÞóôçò.

Óçìåßùóç: Ãéá íá áðïôñáðïýí ôõ÷áßáò Þ ìç åíïõóéïäïôçÝíåò áëëáãÝò, èá óáò æçôçèåß ï ðáëéüò êùäéêüò ðñéí ïñßóåôå íÝï.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-5. ÁëëÜæïíôáò ôïí Êùäéêü óáò

```
% passwd
Changing local password for jru.
Old password:
New password:
Retype new password:
passwd: updating the database...
passwd: done
```

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-6. ÁëëÜæïíôáò ôïí Êùäéêü Üëëïõ ×ñÞóôç ùò Õðåñ÷ñÞóôçò

```
# passwd jru
Changing local password for jru.
New password:
Retype new password:
passwd: updating the database...
passwd: done
```

Óçìåßùóç: ¼óï ãéá ôéò chpass(1), yppasswd(1) åßíáé áðëÜ óýíäåóìïé óôçí passwd(1), Ýôóé ôï NIS ëåéôïõñãåß ìå ïðïéáäÞðïôå åíôïëÞ.

13.6.5 pw

Ç pw(8) åßíáé ìéá ëåéôïõñãßá ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ãéá äçìéïõñãßá, äéáãñáöÞ, áëëáãÞ, êáé åìöÜíéóç ÷ñçóôþí êáé ïìÜàùí. Ëåéôïõñãåßò ùò front end ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá ÷ñçóôþí êáé ïìÜàùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ç pw(8) Ý÷åé Ýíá ðïëý äõíáôü óýíïëï åðéëïãþí ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ðïõ ôçí êáèéóôïýí êáôÜëëçëç ãéá ÷ñÞóç óå äÝóìåò åíôïëþí (scripts) êåëõöþí, áëëÜ óôïõò íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ßóùò öáíåß ðåñéóóüôåñï ðåñßðëïêç áðü üôé ïé Üëëåò åíôïëÝò ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜæïíôáé åäþ.

13.7 Ðåñéïñßæïíôáò ×ñÞóôåò

Áí Ý÷åôå ÷ñÞóôåò, ßóùò Ý÷åôå óêåöôåß íá ðåñéïñßóåôå ôçí äõíáôüôçôá ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áðü áõôïýò. Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé óôï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ áñêåôïýò ôñüðïõò ãéá íá ðåñéïñßóåé ôïòò ðüñïòò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåé Ýíá Üôïïï. ÁõôÜ ôá üñéá ÷ùñßæïíôáé óå äýï ôìÞìáôá: ìåñßäéá äßóêïõ (disk quotas), êáé Üëëá üñéá ðüñùí.

Ôá ìåñßäéá äßóêïõ ðåñéïñßæïõí ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí äßóêùí óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé ðáñÝ÷ïõí Ýíáí ôñüðï ãñÞáïñïõ åëÝã÷ïõ áõôÞò ôçò ÷ñÞóçò ÷ùñßò íá õðïëïãßæïíôáé áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ êÜèå öïñÜ. Ôá ìåñßäéá óõæçôïýíôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 18.15.

Ôá Üëëá üñéá ðüñùí ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôñüðïõò ãéá ðåñéïñéóìü ÷ñÞóçò ôçò CPU, ôçò ìíÞìçò, êáé Üëëùí ðüñùí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá êáôáíáëþóåé Ýíá ÷ñÞóôçò. Ôá üñéá áõôÜ êáèïñßæïíôáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò êëÜóåéò óýíäåóçò êáé óõæçôïýíôáé åäþ.

Ïé êëÜóåéò óýíäåóçò êáèïñßæïíôáé óôï `/etc/login.conf`. Ïé áêñéâåßò Ýííïéåò åßíáé ðÝñá áðü ôïí óêïðü áõôïý ôïõ ôìÞìáôïò, áëëÜ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé ìå ëåðôïìÝñåéá óôçí óåëßäá login.conf(5) ôïõ manual. Åßíáé áñêåôü íá ðïýìå üôé êÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò áíÞêåé óå ìßá êëÜóç óýíäåóçò (ôçí `default` åî' ïñéóìïý), êáé üôé êÜèå êëÜóç óýíäåóçò Ý÷åé Ýíá óýííïëï áðü äõíáôüôçôåò óýíäåóçò ðïõ ó÷åßæïíôáé ìå áõôÞí. Ìéá äõíáôüôçôá óýíäåóçò êáèïñßæåôáé áðü Ýíá æåýãïò *`name=value`*, üðïõ *`name`* åßíáé Ýíá ãíùóôü áíáãíùñéóôéêü êáé *`value`* åßíáé ìéá åðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéïðïéçèåß óýìöùíá ìå ôï üíïìá. To óôÞóéìï êëÜóåùí óýíäåóçò êáé äõíáôïôÞôùí åßíáé ìéá ìÜëëïí áðëÞ äéáäéêáóßá êáé ðåñéãñÜöåôáé åðßóçò óôï login.conf(5).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï óýóôçìá óõíÞèùò äåí äéáâÜæåé áðåõèåßáò ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí óôï `/etc/login.conf`, áëëÜ ôï áñ÷åßï âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí `/etc/login.conf.db` ôï ïðïßï ðáñÝ÷åé ãñçãïñüôåñåò áíáæçôÞóåéò. Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå ôï `/etc/login.conf.db` áðü ôï `/etc/login.conf`, åêôåëïýìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:
>
> ```
> # cap_mkdb /etc/login.conf
> ```

Ôá üñéá ðüñùí åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÜ áðü ôéò áðëÝò äõíáôüôçôåò óýíäåóçò ãéá äýï ëüãïõò. Ðñþôá, ãéá êÜèå üñéï, õðÜñ÷åé Ýíá ìåôáâëçôü (ôñÝ÷ïï) êáé Ýíá ìüíéìï üñéï. Æá ìåôáâëçôü üñéï ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç Þ ôçí åöáñìïãÞ, áëëÜ äåí ìðïñåß íá åßíáé õøçëüôåñï áðü ôï ìüíéìï üñéï. Ôï ôåëåõôáßï ìðïñåß íá åëáôôùèåß áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, áëëÜ ðïôÝ íá áõîçèåß. Äåýôåñïí, ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá üñéá ðüñùí åöáñìüæïíôáé áíÜ äéåñãáóßá óá Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï ÷ñÞóôç, ü÷é óôïí ÷ñÞóôç óõíïëéêÜ. Óçìåéþóôå, üùù, üôé áõôÝò ïé äéáöïñÝò åßíáé õðï÷ñåùôéêÝò áðü ôïí óõãêåêñéìÝíï ÷åéñéóìü ôùí ïñßùí, ü÷é áðü ôçí õëïðïßçóç ôïõ ðëáéóßïõ ôùí äõíáôïôÞôùí óýíäåóçò (äçëáäÞ, äåí åßíáé *üíôùò* ìéá åéäéêÞ ðåñßðôùóç ôùí äõíáôïôÞôùí óýíäåóçò).

Êáé Ýôóé, ÷ùñßò ðñüóåôç öáóáñßá, ðáñáêÜôù åßíáé ôá ðéï óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíá üñéá ðüñùí (ôá õðüëïéðá, ìáæß ìå üëåò ôéò Üëëåò äõíáôüôçôåò óýíäåóçò, ìðïñåßôå íá ôá âñåßôå óôï login.conf(5)).

```
coredumpsize
```

Ôï üñéï óôï ìÝãåèïò åíüò áñ÷åßïõ core ðïõ äçìéïõñãåßôáé áðü Ýíá ðñüãñáììá, åßíáé ãéá ðñïöáíåßò ëüãïôò, åîáñôþìåíï áðü Üëëá üñéá ôçò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ äßóêïõ (ð.÷., `filesize`, Þ ìåñßäéá äßóêïõ). Ðáñ' üëá áõôÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óõ÷íÜ óáí ìßá ëéãüôåñï áõóôçñÞ ìÝèïäï åëÝã÷ïõ ôçò êáôáíÜëùóçò ÷þñïõ ôïõ äßóêïõ: áöïý ïé ÷ñÞóôåò äåí äçìéïõñãïýí áñ÷åßá core áðü ìüíïé ôïõò, êáé óõ÷íÜ äåí ôá äéáãñÜöïõí, ïñßæïíôáò ôï coredumpsize ìðïñåß íá ôïõò ãëõôþóåé áðü ðñüùñï ôÝëïò áðïèçêåõôéêïý ÷þñïõ, áí ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá êáôáññåýóåé Ýíá ìåãÜëï ðñüãñáììá (üðùò ð.÷. ôï **emacs**).

`cputime`

Áõôü åßíáé ôï ìÝãéóôï ðïóü ÷ñüíïõ ôçò CPU ðïõ ìðïñåß íá êáôáíáëþóåé Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò Þ ìéá äéåñãáóßá. Äéåñãáóßåò ðïõ ððåñâáßíïõí áõôü ôï üñéï èá ôåñìáôéóôïýí áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áõôü åßíáé Ýíá üñéï óôïí *÷ñüíï* ôçò CPU ðïõ êáôáíáëþíåôáé, ü÷é óôï ðïóïóôü ôçò CPU üðùò åìöáíßæåôáé óå êÜðïéá ðåäßá áðü ôéò top(1) êáé ps(1). ¼ñéï óôï ðïóïóôü, ìÝ÷ñé ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò, äåí åßíáé äõíáôü, êáé ìÜëëïí èá åßíáé Ü÷ñçóôï: Ýíáò ìåôáãëùôéóôÞò—ðéèáíüôáôá ìéá Ýãêõñç åñãáóßá— ìðïñåß åýêïëá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ó÷åäüí ôï 100% ìéáò CPU ãéá êÜðïéï ÷ñüíï.

`filesize`

Áõôü åßíáé ôï ìÝãéóôï ìÝãåèïò áíüò áñ÷åßïõ ðïõ ìðïñåß íá êáôÝ÷åé Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôá ìåñßäéá äßóêïõ, áõôü ôï üñéï åðéâÜëëåôáé óå êÜèå áñ÷åßï ÷ùñéóôÜ, ü÷é óôï óýíïëï üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ êáôÝ÷åé Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò.

`maxproc`

Áõôü åßíáé ï ìÝãéóôïò áñéèìüò äéåñãáóéþí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåßß Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï äéåñãáóßåò ôüóï ðáñáóêçíßïõ üóï êáé ðñïóêçíßïõ. Ãéá ðñïöáíåßò ëüãïôò, äåí ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ìåãáëýôåñïò áðü ôï üñéï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðïõ ïñßæåôáé áðü ôï `kern.maxproc` sysctl(8). Åðßóçò óçìåéþóôå üôé èÝôïíôáò ðïëý ìéêñÞ ôéìÞ, ìðïñåß íá ðáñåìðïäßóåôá ôçí ôçí ðáñáãùãéêüôçôá åíüò ÷ñÞóôç: åßíáé óõ÷íÜ ÷ñÞóéìï íá óõíäÝåôáé êÜðïéïò ðïëëáðëÝò öïñÞò Þ íá åêôåëåßß äéï÷åôáýóåéò (pipelines). ÊÜðïéåò åñãáóßåò, üðùò ç ìåôáãëþôéóç åíüò ìåãÜëïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò, äçìéïõñãïýí åðßóçò ðïëëÝò äéåñãáóßåò (ð.÷. make(1), cc(1), êáé Üëëïé åíäéÜìåóïé ðñïåðåîåñãáóôÝò).

`memorylocked`

Áõôü åßíáé ôï ìÝãéóôï ðïóü ìíÞìçò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá æçôÞóåé ìéá äéåñãáóßá íá êëåéäùèåß óôçí êýñéá ìíÞìç (ð.÷., âëÝðå mlock(2)). ÊÜðïéá êñßóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, üðùò ôï amd(8), êëåéäþíïõí óôçí êýñéá ìíÞìç Ýôóé þóôå óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ áíôéìåôáôåèïýí, äåí óõíåéóöÝñïõí óôçí åðéâÜñõíóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óå ðåñßðôùóç ðñïâëÞìáôïò.

`memoryuse`

Áõôü åßíáé ôï ìÝãéóôï ìÝãåèïò ìíÞìçò ðïõ ìðïñåß ìéá äéåñãáóßá íá êáôáíáëþóåé óå êÜèå ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé óõíïëéêÜ ôçí êýñéá ìíÞìç êáé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôçò áíôéìåôÜèåóçò (swap). Äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá êÜðïéï óõíïëéêü üñéï ãéá ôïí ðåñéïñéóìü ôçò êáôáíÜëùóçò ôçò ìíÞìçò, áëëÜ åßíáé ìéá êáëÞ áñ÷Þ.

`openfiles`

Áõôüò åßíáé ï ìÝãéóôïò áñéèìüò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé áíïéêôÜ ìéá äéåñãáóßá. Óôï FreeBSD, ôá áñ÷åßá åðßóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá áðåéêïíßóïõí ððïäï÷Ýò (sockets) êáé êáíÜëéá IPC. ÐñïóÝîôå ëïéðüí íá ìçí èÝóåôå áõôü ôï üñéï ðïëý ÷áìçëÜ. Ôï óõíïëéêü üñéï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáèïñßæåôáé áðü ôï `kern.maxfiles` sysctl(8).

`sbsize`

Áõôü åßíáé ôï üñéï ôçò ìíÞìçò äéêôýïõ, êáé Üñá ôùí mbufs, ðïõ ìðïñåß íá êáôáíáëþóåé Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò. Îåêßíçóå ùò áðÜíôçóç óå ìéá ðáëéÜ DoS åðßèåóç ç ïðïßá äçìéïõñãïýóå ðïëëÜ sockets, áëëÜ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãåíéêÜ ãéá ôïí ðåñéïñéóìü ôùí åðéêïéíùíéþí äéêôýïõ.

`stacksize`

Áõôü åßíáé ôï ìÝãéóôï üñéï ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ìåãáëþóåé ç óôïßâá ìéáò äéåñãáóßáò. Áðü ùííï ôïõ äåí åßíáé áñêåôü ãéá íá ðåñéïñéóôåß ôï ìÝãåèïò ííÞìçò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé Ýíá ðñüãñáììá. Óõíåðþò, ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óå óõíäõáóìü ìå Üëëá üñéá.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ áêüìá ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá èõìÜóôå üôáí èÝôåôå üñéá óå ðüñïõò. ÐáñáêÜôù åßíáé ìåñéêÝò ãåíéêÝò óõìâïõëÝò, ðñïôÜóåéò, êáé äéÜöïñá ó÷üëéá.

- Ïé äéåñãáóßåò ðïõ îåêéíïýí óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áðü ôï `/etc/rc` åê÷ùñïýíôáé óôçí êëÜóç óýíäåóçò `daemon`.
- Áí êáé ôï `/etc/login.conf` ðïõ Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôï óýóôçìá åßíáé ìéá êáëÞ ðçãÞ ëïãéêþí ôéìþí ãéá ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá üñéá, ìüíï åóåßò, ï äéá÷áéñéóôÞò, ìðïñåß íá îÝñåôå ôé åßíáé êáôÜëëçëï ãéá ôï óýóôçìá óáò. ÈÝôïíôáò Ýíá üñéï ðïëý øçëÜ ìðïñåß íá äéåõêïëýíåôå ôçí êáôÜ÷ñçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, åíþ èÝôïíôáò ôï ðïëý ÷áìçëÜ ìðïñåß íá ðåñéïñßóåôå ôçí ðáñáãùãéêüôçôá.
- Óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ X Window System (X11) èá ðñÝðåé ìÜëëïí íá ðáñá÷ùñçèïýí ðåñéóóüôåñïé ðüñïé áðü üôé óå Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Ôï X11 áðü ùíïí ôïõ êáôáíáëþíåé ðïëëïýò ðüñïõò, áëëÜ åðßóçò åíèáññýíåé ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá ôñÝ÷ïõí ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñïãñÜììáôá ôáõôïõ÷ñïíá.
- Èòìçèåßôå üôé ðïëëÜ üñéá åöáñìüæïíôáé óå êÜèå äéåñãáóßá ÷ùñéóôÜ, ü÷é óôïí ÷ñÞóôç óõíïëéêÜ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, èÝôïíôáò `openfiles` óå 50 óçìáßíåé üôé êÜèå äéåñãáóßá ðïõ åêôåëåß ï ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá áíïßîåé Ýùò 50 áñ÷åßá. ¸óóé, ï óõíïëéêüò áñéèìüò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá áíïßîåé ï ÷ñÞóôçò åßíáé ç ôéìÞ ôïõ `openfiles` ðïëëáðëáóéáæüìåíç ìå ôçí ôéìÞ ôïõ `maxproc`. Áõôü åðßóçò éó÷ýåé ãéá ôçí êáôáíÜëùóç ìíÞìçò.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïïóñßåò óôá üñéá ðüñùí êáé ôéò êëÜóåéò óýíäåóçò êáé ôùí äõíáôïôÞôùí ãåíéêÜ, ðáñáêáëïýìå óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò óåëßäåò ôïõ åã÷åéñéäßïõ: cap_mkdb(1), getrlimit(2), login.conf(5).

13.8 ÌìÜååò

Ìßá ïìÜää åßíáé áðëÜ ìßá ëßóôá ÷ñçóôþí. Ïé ïìÜååò áíáãíùñßæïíôáé áðü ôï üíïìÜ ôïõò êáé ôï GID (Group ID). Óôï FreeBSD (êáé óôá ðåñéóóüôåñá Üëëá üìïéá UNIX óõóôÞìáôá), ïé äýï ðáñÜãïíôåò ðïõ ï ðõñÞíáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ãéá íá áðïöáóßóåé áí ìßá äéåñãáóßá åðéôñÝðåôáé íá êÜíåé êÜôé åßíáé ôï ID ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ôçò êáé ç ëßóôá ìå ôéò ïìÜååò ðïõ áíÞêåé. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôï ID ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, ìéá äéåñãáóßá Ý÷åé ìéá ëßóôá ìå ôéò ïìÜååò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå áõôÞí. Ìðïñåß íá áêïýóåôå êÜðïéá ðñÜãìáôá íá áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï “group ID” åíüò ÷ñÞóôç Þ ìéáò äéåñãáóßáò. Ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò, áõôüò óçìáßíåé áðëÜ ôçí ðñþôç ïìÜää ôçò ëßóôáò.

Ç áíôéóôïß÷çóç ôïõ ïíüìáôïò ôçò ïìÜääò óôï ID ôçò ïìÜääò âñßóêåôáé óôï `/etc/group`. Áõôü åßíáé Ýíá áñ÷åßï áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ ìå ôÝóóåñá ðåäßá ÷ùñéóìÝíá ìå êüììáôá. Ôï ðñþôï ðåäßï åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôçò ïìÜääò, ôï äåýôåñï åßíáé ï êñõðôïãñáöçìÝíïò êùäéêüò, ôï ôñßôï ôï ID ôçò ïìÜääò, êáé ôï ôÝôáñôï ç ëßóôá ôùí ìåëþí, ÷ùñéóìÝíç ìå êüììáôá. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí åðåîåñãáóôåßôå Üöïâá ìå ôï ÷Ýñé (èåùñþíôáò, öõóéêÜ, üôé äåí êÜíåôå óõíôáêôéêÜ ëÜèç!). Ãéá ìéá ðéï ïëïêçñùìÝíç ðåñéãñáöÞ ôçò óýíôáîçò, äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual group(5).

Áí äåí èÝëåôå íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï `/etc/group` ìå ôï ÷Ýñé, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí pw(8) åíôïëÞ ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êáé íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ïìÜääò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá ïìÜää ðïõ ëÝãåôáé `teamtwo` êáé ìåôÜ íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé õðÜñ÷åé, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-7. ÐñïóèÝôïíôáò ìéá ÏìÜää ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï pw(8)

```
# pw groupadd teamtwo
# pw groupshow teamtwo
teamtwo:*:1100:
```

Ï áñéèìüò `1100` ðáñáðÜíù åßíáé ôï ID ôçò ïìÜääò `teamtwo`. ÁõôÞ ôçí óôéãìÞ, ç `teamtwo` äåí Ý÷åé ìÝëç, êáé ãé’áõôü åßíáé ìÜëëïí Ü÷ñçóôç. Áò ôï áëëÜîïõìå áõôü ðñïóêáëþíôáò ôïí `jru` óôçí ïìÜää `teamtwo`.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-8. Êáèïñéóìüò ôçò Ëßóôáò Ìåëþí ìéáò ÌìÜääò ìå ×ñÞóç ôïõ pw(8)

```
# pw groupmod teamtwo -M jru
# pw groupshow teamtwo
teamtwo:*:1100:jru
```

Ç ðáñÜìåôñïò óôçí åðéëïãÞ `-M` åßíáé ìéá ëßóôá ÷ñçóôþí ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ãßíïõí ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜääò, ÷ùñéóìÝíç ìå êüììáôá. Áðü ôá ðñïçãïýìåíá ôìÞìáôá, ãíùñßæïõìå üôé êáé ôï áñ÷åßï êùäéêþí (password file) ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò ìéá ïìÜää ãéá êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç. Ï ÷ñÞóôçò åéóÜåôáé áõôüìáôá (áðü ôï óýóôçìá) ùò ìÝëïò ôçò ïìÜääò áõôÞò. Ï ÷ñÞóôçò äåí èá åìöáíßæåôáé ùò ìÝëïò ôçò áñ÷éêÞò áõôÞò ïìÜääò üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç åðéëïãÞ `groupshow` ìå ôçí pw(8), áëëÜ èá åìöáíßæåôáé üôáí ç ðëçñïöïñßá áíáæçôåßôáé ìÝóù ôçò id(1) Þ áñùìïéïõ åñãáëåßïõ. Ìå Üëëá ëüãéá, ç pw(8) ÷åéñßæåôáé ìüíï ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/group`, êáé äåí èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé ðïôÝ íá äéáâÜóåé ðñüèåôá äåäïìÝíá áðü ôï `/etc/passwd`.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-9. ÐñïóèÞêç ÍÝïõ ÌÝëïõò óôçí ÏìÜää ìå ×ñÞóç ôçò pw(8)

```
# pw groupmod teamtwo -m db
# pw groupshow teamtwo
teamtwo:*:1100:jru,db
```

Ç ðáñÜìåôñïò óôçí åðéëïãÞ `-m` åßíáé ìéá ëßóôá ÷ñçóôþí (÷ùñéóìÝíç ìå êüììáôá) ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ðñïóôåèïýí óôá ððÜñ÷ïïôá ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜääò. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò áõôïßß ðñïóôßèåíôáé óôçí ïìÜää, êáé äåí áíôéêáèéóôïýí ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ Þäç áíÞêïõí óå áõôÞ.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 13-10. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí id(1) ãéá Ðñïóäéïñéóìü Ìåëþí ìéáò ÏìÜäáò

```
% id jru
uid=1001(jru) gid=1001(jru) groups=1001(jru), 1100(teamtwo)
```

¼ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå, ï `jru` åßíáé ìÝëïò ôùí ïìÜäùí `jru` êáé `teamtwo`.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí pw(8), äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual, êáé ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ìïñöïðïßçóç ôïõ `/etc/group`, óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual group(5).

Óçìáéþóåéò

1. Åêôüò öõóéêÜ áí óõíäÝóïõìå ðïëëáðëÜ ôåñìáôéêÜ, áëëÜ èá ìéëÞóïõìå ãéá áõôü óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 26.
2. Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå UID/GIDs üóï ìåãÜëá üóï ôï 4294967295, áëëÜ ôÝôïéá IDs ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóïõí óïâáñÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ êÜíåé õðïèÝóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ôéìÝò ôùí IDs.

ÊåöÜëáéï 14 ÁóöÜëåéá

Ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ìÝñïò áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôçí óåëßäá ôïõ manual ôçò security(7) áðü ôïí Matthew Dillon.

14.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá âáóéêÞ åéóáãùãÞ óôéò Ýííïéåò ôçò áóöÜëåéáò óõóôÞìáôïò, êÜðïéïõò ãåíéêÜ êáëïýò êáíüíåò, êáé ïñéóìÝíá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï FreeBSD. Áñêåôü áðü ôá èÝìáôá ðïõ êáëýðôïíôáé åäþ, ìðïñïýí íá åöáñìïóôïýí ôï ßäéï êáëÜ ôüóï óôï ßäéï ôï óýóôçìá, üóï êáé ãéá áóöÜëåéá ìÝóù Internet. Ôï Internet äåí åßíáé ðëÝïí Ýíá “öéëéêü” ìÝñïò óôï ïðïßï êáèÝíáò èÝëåé íá åßíáé ï åõãåíéêüò óáò ãåßôïíáò. Ç áíÜãêç áóöÜëéóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò åßíáé åðéôáêôéêÞ ãéá íá ðñïóôáôÝøåôå ôá äåäïìÝíá óáò,ôçí ðíåõìáôéêÞ óáò éäéïêôçóßá, ôï ÷ñüíï óáò, êáé ðïëëÜ ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü ôá ÷Ýñéá ôùí ÷Üêåñò êáé ôùí ïìïßùí ôïõò.

Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá óåéñÜ áðü âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá êáé ìç÷áíéóìïýò ãéá íá åîáóöáëßóåé ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá êáé ôçí áóöÜëåéá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò êáé ôïõ äéêôýïõ.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- ÂáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ãéá ôçí áóöÜëåéá, óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôï FreeBSD.
- Óôïé÷åßá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò ìç÷áíéóìïýò êñõðôïãñÜöçóçò ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìïé óôï FreeBSD, üðùò ôï DES êáé ôï MD5.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò ãéá êùäéêïýò ìéáò ÷ñÞóçò.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå TCP Wrappers ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå ôçí `inetd`.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí **KerberosIV** óå FreeBSD åêäüóåéò ðñéí ôç 5.0.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí **Kerberos5** óôï FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï IPsec êáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá VPN ìåôáîý ìç÷áíçìÜôùí FreeBSD/Windows.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí êáôÜ FreeBSD õëïðïßçóç SSH ôïõ **OpenSSH**
- Ôé åßíáé ôá ACLs óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáé ðùò íá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **Portaudit** ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåßß ìÝóù ôçò óõëëïãÞò Ports.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò äçìïóéåýóåéò security advisories ôïõ FreeBSD.
- Èá Ý÷åôå ìéá éäÝá ãéá ôï ôé åßíáé ôï Process Accounting êáé ðùò íá ôï åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå óôï FreeBSD.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôïõ Internet.

Ðñüóèåôá èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá êáëýðôïíôáé óå ïëüêëçñï ôï âéâëßï. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ï Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸ëåã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò óõæçôåßôáé óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 16 êáé ôá Internet Firewalls óõæçôïýíôáé óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 30.

14.2 Introduction

Security is a function that begins and ends with the system administrator. While all BSD UNIX multi-user systems have some inherent security, the job of building and maintaining additional security mechanisms to keep those users "honest" is probably one of the single largest undertakings of the sysadmin. Machines are only as secure as you make them, and security concerns are ever competing with the human necessity for convenience. UNIX systems, in general, are capable of running a huge number of simultaneous processes and many of these processes operate as servers — meaning that external entities can connect and talk to them. As yesterday's mini-computers and mainframes become today's desktops, and as computers become networked and inter-networked, security becomes an even bigger issue.

System security also pertains to dealing with various forms of attack, including attacks that attempt to crash, or otherwise make a system unusable, but do not attempt to compromise the `root` account ("break root"). Security concerns can be split up into several categories:

1. Denial of service attacks.
2. User account compromises.
3. Root compromise through accessible servers.
4. Root compromise via user accounts.
5. Backdoor creation.

A denial of service attack is an action that deprives the machine of needed resources. Typically, DoS attacks are brute-force mechanisms that attempt to crash or otherwise make a machine unusable by overwhelming its servers or network stack. Some DoS attacks try to take advantage of bugs in the networking stack to crash a machine with a single packet. The latter can only be fixed by applying a bug fix to the kernel. Attacks on servers can often be fixed by properly specifying options to limit the load the servers incur on the system under adverse conditions. Brute-force network attacks are harder to deal with. A spoofed-packet attack, for example, is nearly impossible to stop, short of cutting your system off from the Internet. It may not be able to take your machine down, but it can saturate your Internet connection.

A user account compromise is even more common than a DoS attack. Many sysadmins still run standard **telnetd**, **rlogind**, **rshd**, and **ftpd** servers on their machines. These servers, by default, do not operate over encrypted connections. The result is that if you have any moderate-sized user base, one or more of your users logging into your system from a remote location (which is the most common and convenient way to login to a system) will have his or her password sniffed. The attentive system admin will analyze his remote access logs looking for suspicious source addresses even for successful logins.

One must always assume that once an attacker has access to a user account, the attacker can break `root`. However, the reality is that in a well secured and maintained system, access to a user account does not necessarily give the attacker access to `root`. The distinction is important because without access to `root` the attacker cannot generally hide his tracks and may, at best, be able to do nothing more than mess with the user's files, or crash the machine. User account compromises are very common because users tend not to take the precautions that sysadmins take.

System administrators must keep in mind that there are potentially many ways to break `root` on a machine. The attacker may know the `root` password, the attacker may find a bug in a root-run server and be able to break `root` over a network connection to that server, or the attacker may know of a bug in a suid-root program that allows the attacker to break `root` once he has broken into a user's account. If an attacker has found a way to break `root` on a machine, the attacker may not have a need to install a backdoor. Many of the `root` holes found and closed to date involve a considerable amount of work by the attacker to cleanup after himself, so most attackers install backdoors. A backdoor provides the attacker with a way to easily regain `root` access to the system, but it also gives the smart

system administrator a convenient way to detect the intrusion. Making it impossible for an attacker to install a backdoor may actually be detrimental to your security, because it will not close off the hole the attacker found to break in the first place.

Security remedies should always be implemented with a multi-layered “onion peel” approach and can be categorized as follows:

1. Securing `root` and staff accounts.
2. Securing `root`–run servers and suid/sgid binaries.
3. Securing user accounts.
4. Securing the password file.
5. Securing the kernel core, raw devices, and file systems.
6. Quick detection of inappropriate changes made to the system.
7. Paranoia.

The next section of this chapter will cover the above bullet items in greater depth.

14.3 Securing FreeBSD

> **Command vs. Protocol:** Throughout this document, we will use **bold** text to refer to an application, and a `monospaced` font to refer to specific commands. Protocols will use a normal font. This typographical distinction is useful for instances such as ssh, since it is a protocol as well as command.

The sections that follow will cover the methods of securing your FreeBSD system that were mentioned in the last section of this chapter.

14.3.1 Securing the `root` Account and Staff Accounts

First off, do not bother securing staff accounts if you have not secured the `root` account. Most systems have a password assigned to the `root` account. The first thing you do is assume that the password is *always* compromised. This does not mean that you should remove the password. The password is almost always necessary for console access to the machine. What it does mean is that you should not make it possible to use the password outside of the console or possibly even with the su(1) command. For example, make sure that your ptys are specified as being insecure in the `/etc/ttys` file so that direct `root` logins via `telnet` or `rlogin` are disallowed. If using other login services such as **sshd**, make sure that direct `root` logins are disabled there as well. You can do this by editing your `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file, and making sure that `PermitRootLogin` is set to `NO`. Consider every access method — services such as FTP often fall through the cracks. Direct `root` logins should only be allowed via the system console.

Of course, as a sysadmin you have to be able to get to `root`, so we open up a few holes. But we make sure these holes require additional password verification to operate. One way to make `root` accessible is to add appropriate staff accounts to the `wheel` group (in `/etc/group`). The staff members placed in the `wheel` group are allowed to `su` to `root`. You should never give staff members native `wheel` access by putting them in the `wheel` group in their password entry. Staff accounts should be placed in a `staff` group, and then added to the `wheel` group via the

`/etc/group` file. Only those staff members who actually need to have `root` access should be placed in the `wheel` group. It is also possible, when using an authentication method such as Kerberos, to use Kerberos' `.k5login` file in the `root` account to allow a ksu(1) to `root` without having to place anyone at all in the `wheel` group. This may be the better solution since the `wheel` mechanism still allows an intruder to break `root` if the intruder has gotten hold of your password file and can break into a staff account. While having the `wheel` mechanism is better than having nothing at all, it is not necessarily the safest option.

An indirect way to secure staff accounts, and ultimately `root` access is to use an alternative login access method and do what is known as "starring" out the encrypted password for the staff accounts. Using the vipw(8) command, one can replace each instance of an encrypted password with a single "`*`" character. This command will update the `/etc/master.passwd` file and user/password database to disable password-authenticated logins.

A staff account entry such as:

```
foobar:R9DT/Fa1/LV9U:1000:1000::0:0:Foo Bar:/home/foobar:/usr/local/bin/tcsh
```

Should be changed to this:

```
foobar:*:1000:1000::0:0:Foo Bar:/home/foobar:/usr/local/bin/tcsh
```

This change will prevent normal logins from occurring, since the encrypted password will never match "`*`". With this done, staff members must use another mechanism to authenticate themselves such as kerberos(1) or ssh(1) using a public/private key pair. When using something like Kerberos, one generally must secure the machines which run the Kerberos servers and your desktop workstation. When using a public/private key pair with ssh, one must generally secure the machine used to login *from* (typically one's workstation). An additional layer of protection can be added to the key pair by password protecting the key pair when creating it with ssh-keygen(1). Being able to "star" out the passwords for staff accounts also guarantees that staff members can only login through secure access methods that you have set up. This forces all staff members to use secure, encrypted connections for all of their sessions, which closes an important hole used by many intruders: sniffing the network from an unrelated, less secure machine.

The more indirect security mechanisms also assume that you are logging in from a more restrictive server to a less restrictive server. For example, if your main box is running all sorts of servers, your workstation should not be running any. In order for your workstation to be reasonably secure you should run as few servers as possible, up to and including no servers at all, and you should run a password-protected screen blanker. Of course, given physical access to a workstation an attacker can break any sort of security you put on it. This is definitely a problem that you should consider, but you should also consider the fact that the vast majority of break-ins occur remotely, over a network, from people who do not have physical access to your workstation or servers.

Using something like Kerberos also gives you the ability to disable or change the password for a staff account in one place, and have it immediately affect all the machines on which the staff member may have an account. If a staff member's account gets compromised, the ability to instantly change his password on all machines should not be underrated. With discrete passwords, changing a password on N machines can be a mess. You can also impose re-passwording restrictions with Kerberos: not only can a Kerberos ticket be made to timeout after a while, but the Kerberos system can require that the user choose a new password after a certain period of time (say, once a month).

14.3.2 Securing Root-run Servers and SUID/SGID Binaries

The prudent sysadmin only runs the servers he needs to, no more, no less. Be aware that third party servers are often the most bug-prone. For example, running an old version of **imapd** or **popper** is like giving a universal `root` ticket out to the entire world. Never run a server that you have not checked out carefully. Many servers do not need to be run as `root`. For example, the **ntalk**, **comsat**, and **finger** daemons can be run in special user *sandboxes*. A sandbox

is not perfect, unless you go through a large amount of trouble, but the onion approach to security still stands: If someone is able to break in through a server running in a sandbox, they still have to break out of the sandbox. The more layers the attacker must break through, the lower the likelihood of his success. Root holes have historically been found in virtually every server ever run as `root`, including basic system servers. If you are running a machine through which people only login via **sshd** and never login via **telnetd** or **rshd** or **rlogind**, then turn off those services!

FreeBSD now defaults to running **ntalkd**, **comsat**, and **finger** in a sandbox. Another program which may be a candidate for running in a sandbox is named(8). `/etc/defaults/rc.conf` includes the arguments necessary to run **named** in a sandbox in a commented-out form. Depending on whether you are installing a new system or upgrading an existing system, the special user accounts used by these sandboxes may not be installed. The prudent sysadmin would research and implement sandboxes for servers whenever possible.

There are a number of other servers that typically do not run in sandboxes: **sendmail**, **popper**, **imapd**, **ftpd**, and others. There are alternatives to some of these, but installing them may require more work than you are willing to perform (the convenience factor strikes again). You may have to run these servers as `root` and rely on other mechanisms to detect break-ins that might occur through them.

The other big potential `root` holes in a system are the suid-root and sgid binaries installed on the system. Most of these binaries, such as **rlogin**, reside in `/bin`, `/sbin`, `/usr/bin`, or `/usr/sbin`. While nothing is 100% safe, the system-default suid and sgid binaries can be considered reasonably safe. Still, `root` holes are occasionally found in these binaries. A `root` hole was found in `Xlib` in 1998 that made **xterm** (which is typically suid) vulnerable. It is better to be safe than sorry and the prudent sysadmin will restrict suid binaries, that only staff should run, to a special group that only staff can access, and get rid of (`chmod 000`) any suid binaries that nobody uses. A server with no display generally does not need an **xterm** binary. Sgid binaries can be almost as dangerous. If an intruder can break an sgid-kmem binary, the intruder might be able to read `/dev/kmem` and thus read the encrypted password file, potentially compromising any passworded account. Alternatively an intruder who breaks group `kmem` can monitor keystrokes sent through ptys, including ptys used by users who login through secure methods. An intruder that breaks the `tty` group can write to almost any user's tty. If a user is running a terminal program or emulator with a keyboard-simulation feature, the intruder can potentially generate a data stream that causes the user's terminal to echo a command, which is then run as that user.

14.3.3 Securing User Accounts

User accounts are usually the most difficult to secure. While you can impose draconian access restrictions on your staff and "star" out their passwords, you may not be able to do so with any general user accounts you might have. If you do have sufficient control, then you may win out and be able to secure the user accounts properly. If not, you simply have to be more vigilant in your monitoring of those accounts. Use of ssh and Kerberos for user accounts is more problematic, due to the extra administration and technical support required, but still a very good solution compared to a encrypted password file.

14.3.4 Securing the Password File

The only sure fire way is to star out as many passwords as you can and use ssh or Kerberos for access to those accounts. Even though the encrypted password file (`/etc/spwd.db`) can only be read by `root`, it may be possible for an intruder to obtain read access to that file even if the attacker cannot obtain root-write access.

Your security scripts should always check for and report changes to the password file (see the Checking file integrity section below).

14.3.5 Securing the Kernel Core, Raw Devices, and File systems

If an attacker breaks `root` he can do just about anything, but there are certain conveniences. For example, most modern kernels have a packet sniffing device driver built in. Under FreeBSD it is called the `bpf` device. An intruder will commonly attempt to run a packet sniffer on a compromised machine. You do not need to give the intruder the capability and most systems do not have the need for the `bpf` device compiled in.

But even if you turn off the `bpf` device, you still have `/dev/mem` and `/dev/kmem` to worry about. For that matter, the intruder can still write to raw disk devices. Also, there is another kernel feature called the module loader, kldload(8). An enterprising intruder can use a KLD module to install his own `bpf` device, or other sniffing device, on a running kernel. To avoid these problems you have to run the kernel at a higher secure level, at least securelevel 1. The securelevel can be set with a `sysctl` on the `kern.securelevel` variable. Once you have set the securelevel to 1, write access to raw devices will be denied and special `chflags` flags, such as `schg`, will be enforced. You must also ensure that the `schg` flag is set on critical startup binaries, directories, and script files — everything that gets run up to the point where the securelevel is set. This might be overdoing it, and upgrading the system is much more difficult when you operate at a higher secure level. You may compromise and run the system at a higher secure level but not set the `schg` flag for every system file and directory under the sun. Another possibility is to simply mount `/` and `/usr` read-only. It should be noted that being too draconian in what you attempt to protect may prevent the all-important detection of an intrusion.

14.3.6 Checking File Integrity: Binaries, Configuration Files, Etc.

When it comes right down to it, you can only protect your core system configuration and control files so much before the convenience factor rears its ugly head. For example, using `chflags` to set the `schg` bit on most of the files in `/` and `/usr` is probably counterproductive, because while it may protect the files, it also closes a detection window. The last layer of your security onion is perhaps the most important — detection. The rest of your security is pretty much useless (or, worse, presents you with a false sense of security) if you cannot detect potential intrusions. Half the job of the onion is to slow down the attacker, rather than stop him, in order to be able to catch him in the act.

The best way to detect an intrusion is to look for modified, missing, or unexpected files. The best way to look for modified files is from another (often centralized) limited-access system. Writing your security scripts on the extra-secure limited-access system makes them mostly invisible to potential attackers, and this is important. In order to take maximum advantage you generally have to give the limited-access box significant access to the other machines in the business, usually either by doing a read-only NFS export of the other machines to the limited-access box, or by setting up ssh key-pairs to allow the limited-access box to ssh to the other machines. Except for its network traffic, NFS is the least visible method — allowing you to monitor the file systems on each client box virtually undetected. If your limited-access server is connected to the client boxes through a switch, the NFS method is often the better choice. If your limited-access server is connected to the client boxes through a hub, or through several layers of routing, the NFS method may be too insecure (network-wise) and using ssh may be the better choice even with the audit-trail tracks that ssh lays.

Once you have given a limited-access box at least read access to the client systems it is supposed to monitor, you must write scripts to do the actual monitoring. Given an NFS mount, you can write scripts out of simple system utilities such as find(1) and md5(1). It is best to physically md5 the client-box files at least once a day, and to test control files such as those found in `/etc` and `/usr/local/etc` even more often. When mismatches are found, relative to the base md5 information the limited-access machine knows is valid, it should scream at a sysadmin to go check it out. A good security script will also check for inappropriate suid binaries and for new or deleted files on system partitions such as `/` and `/usr`.

When using ssh rather than NFS, writing the security script is much more difficult. You essentially have to `scp` the scripts to the client box in order to run them, making them visible, and for safety you also need to `scp` the binaries (such as find) that those scripts use. The **ssh** client on the client box may already be compromised. All in all, using ssh may be necessary when running over insecure links, but it is also a lot harder to deal with.

A good security script will also check for changes to user and staff members access configuration files: `.rhosts`, `.shosts`, `.ssh/authorized_keys` and so forth, files that might fall outside the purview of the `MD5` check.

If you have a huge amount of user disk space, it may take too long to run through every file on those partitions. In this case, setting mount flags to disallow suid binaries and devices on those partitions is a good idea. The `nodev` and `nosuid` options (see mount(8)) are what you want to look into. You should probably scan them anyway, at least once a week, since the object of this layer is to detect a break-in attempt, whether or not the attempt succeeds.

Process accounting (see accton(8)) is a relatively low-overhead feature of the operating system which might help as a post-break-in evaluation mechanism. It is especially useful in tracking down how an intruder has actually broken into a system, assuming the file is still intact after the break-in has occured.

Finally, security scripts should process the log files, and the logs themselves should be generated in as secure a manner as possible — remote syslog can be very useful. An intruder will try to cover his tracks, and log files are critical to the sysadmin trying to track down the time and method of the initial break-in. One way to keep a permanent record of the log files is to run the system console to a serial port and collect the information to a secure machine monitoring the consoles.

14.3.7 Paranoia

A little paranoia never hurts. As a rule, a sysadmin can add any number of security features, as long as they do not affect convenience, and can add security features that *do* affect convenience with some added thought. Even more importantly, a security administrator should mix it up a bit — if you use recommendations such as those given by this document verbatim, you give away your methodologies to the prospective attacker who also has access to this document.

14.3.8 Denial of Service Attacks

This section covers Denial of Service attacks. A DoS attack is typically a packet attack. While there is not much you can do about modern spoofed packet attacks that saturate your network, you can generally limit the damage by ensuring that the attacks cannot take down your servers by:

1. Limiting server forks.
2. Limiting springboard attacks (ICMP response attacks, ping broadcast, etc.).
3. Overloading the Kernel Route Cache.

A common DoS attack scenario is attacking a forking server and making it spawning so many child processes that the host system eventually runs out of memory, file descriptors, etc. and then grinds to a halt. **inetd** (see inetd(8)) has several options to limit this sort of attack. It should be noted that while it is possible to prevent a machine from going down, it is not generally possible to prevent a service from being disrupted by the attack. Read the **inetd** manual page carefully and pay specific attention to the `-c`, `-C`, and `-R` options. Note that spoofed-IP attacks will circumvent the `-C` option to **inetd**, so typically a combination of options must be used. Some standalone servers have self-fork-limitation parameters.

Sendmail has its `-OMaxDaemonChildren` option, which tends to work much better than trying to use **Sendmail**'s load limiting options due to the load lag. You should specify a `MaxDaemonChildren` parameter, when you start **sendmail**; high enough to handle your expected load, but not so high that the computer cannot handle that number of **Sendmail** instances without falling on its face. It is also prudent to run **Sendmail** in queued mode (`-ODeliveryMode=queued`) and to run the daemon (`sendmail -bd`) separate from the queue-runs (`sendmail -q15m`). If you still want real-time delivery you can run the queue at a much lower interval, such as `-q1m`, but be sure to specify a reasonable `MaxDaemonChildren` option for *that* **Sendmail** to prevent cascade failures.

Syslogd can be attacked directly and it is strongly recommended that you use the `-s` option whenever possible, and the `-a` option otherwise.

You should also be fairly careful with connect-back services such as **TCP Wrapper**'s reverse-identd, which can be attacked directly. You generally do not want to use the reverse-ident feature of **TCP Wrapper** for this reason.

It is a very good idea to protect internal services from external access by firewalling them off at your border routers. The idea here is to prevent saturation attacks from outside your LAN, not so much to protect internal services from network-based `root` compromise. Always configure an exclusive firewall, i.e., "firewall everything *except* ports A, B, C, D, and M-Z". This way you can firewall off all of your low ports except for certain specific services such as **named** (if you are primary for a zone), **ntalkd**, **sendmail**, and other Internet-accessible services. If you try to configure the firewall the other way — as an inclusive or permissive firewall, there is a good chance that you will forget to "close" a couple of services, or that you will add a new internal service and forget to update the firewall. You can still open up the high-numbered port range on the firewall, to allow permissive-like operation, without compromising your low ports. Also take note that FreeBSD allows you to control the range of port numbers used for dynamic binding, via the various `net.inet.ip.portrange` `sysctl`'s (`sysctl -a | fgrep portrange`), which can also ease the complexity of your firewall's configuration. For example, you might use a normal first/last range of 4000 to 5000, and a hiport range of 49152 to 65535, then block off everything under 4000 in your firewall (except for certain specific Internet-accessible ports, of course).

Another common DoS attack is called a springboard attack — to attack a server in a manner that causes the server to generate responses which overloads the server, the local network, or some other machine. The most common attack of this nature is the *ICMP ping broadcast attack*. The attacker spoofs ping packets sent to your LAN's broadcast address with the source IP address set to the actual machine they wish to attack. If your border routers are not configured to stomp on ping packets to broadcast addresses, your LAN winds up generating sufficient responses to the spoofed source address to saturate the victim, especially when the attacker uses the same trick on several dozen broadcast addresses over several dozen different networks at once. Broadcast attacks of over a hundred and twenty megabits have been measured. A second common springboard attack is against the ICMP error reporting system. By constructing packets that generate ICMP error responses, an attacker can saturate a server's incoming network and cause the server to saturate its outgoing network with ICMP responses. This type of attack can also crash the server by running it out of memory, especially if the server cannot drain the ICMP responses it generates fast enough. Use the **sysctl** variable `net.inet.icmp.icmplim` to limit these attacks. The last major class of springboard attacks is related to certain internal **inetd** services such as the udp echo service. An attacker simply spoofs a UDP packet with the source address being server A's echo port, and the destination address being server B's echo port, where server A and B are both on your LAN. The two servers then bounce this one packet back and forth between each other. The attacker can overload both servers and their LANs simply by injecting a few packets in this manner. Similar problems exist with the internal **chargen** port. A competent sysadmin will turn off all of these inetd-internal test services.

Spoofed packet attacks may also be used to overload the kernel route cache. Refer to the `net.inet.ip.rtexpire`, `rtminexpire`, and `rtmaxcache` `sysctl` parameters. A spoofed packet attack that uses a random source IP will cause the kernel to generate a temporary cached route in the route table, viewable with `netstat -rna | fgrep W3`. These routes typically timeout in 1600 seconds or so. If the kernel detects that the cached route table has gotten too big it will dynamically reduce the `rtexpire` but will never decrease it to less than `rtminexpire`. There are two

problems:

1. The kernel does not react quickly enough when a lightly loaded server is suddenly attacked.
2. The `rtminexpire` is not low enough for the kernel to survive a sustained attack.

If your servers are connected to the Internet via a T3 or better, it may be prudent to manually override both `rtexpire` and `rtminexpire` via sysctl(8). Never set either parameter to zero (unless you want to crash the machine). Setting both parameters to 2 seconds should be sufficient to protect the route table from attack.

14.3.9 Access Issues with Kerberos and SSH

There are a few issues with both Kerberos and ssh that need to be addressed if you intend to use them. Kerberos 5 is an excellent authentication protocol, but there are bugs in the kerberized **telnet** and **rlogin** applications that make them unsuitable for dealing with binary streams. Also, by default Kerberos does not encrypt a session unless you use the `-x` option. **ssh** encrypts everything by default.

Ssh works quite well in every respect except that it forwards encryption keys by default. What this means is that if you have a secure workstation holding keys that give you access to the rest of the system, and you ssh to an insecure machine, your keys are usable. The actual keys themselves are not exposed, but ssh installs a forwarding port for the duration of your login, and if an attacker has broken `root` on the insecure machine he can utilize that port to use your keys to gain access to any other machine that your keys unlock.

We recommend that you use ssh in combination with Kerberos whenever possible for staff logins. **Ssh** can be compiled with Kerberos support. This reduces your reliance on potentially exposed ssh keys while at the same time protecting passwords via Kerberos. Ssh keys should only be used for automated tasks from secure machines (something that Kerberos is unsuited to do). We also recommend that you either turn off key-forwarding in the ssh configuration, or that you make use of the `from=IP/DOMAIN` option that ssh allows in its `authorized_keys` file to make the key only usable to entities logging in from specific machines.

14.4 DES, MD5, and Crypt

Parts rewritten and updated by Bill Swingle.

Every user on a UNIX system has a password associated with their account. It seems obvious that these passwords need to be known only to the user and the actual operating system. In order to keep these passwords secret, they are encrypted with what is known as a “one-way hash”, that is, they can only be easily encrypted but not decrypted. In other words, what we told you a moment ago was obvious is not even true: the operating system itself does not *really* know the password. It only knows the *encrypted* form of the password. The only way to get the “plain-text” password is by a brute force search of the space of possible passwords.

Unfortunately the only secure way to encrypt passwords when UNIX came into being was based on DES, the Data Encryption Standard. This was not such a problem for users resident in the US, but since the source code for DES could not be exported outside the US, FreeBSD had to find a way to both comply with US law and retain compatibility with all the other UNIX variants that still used DES.

The solution was to divide up the encryption libraries so that US users could install the DES libraries and use DES but international users still had an encryption method that could be exported abroad. This is how FreeBSD came to

use MD5 as its default encryption method. MD5 is believed to be more secure than DES, so installing DES is offered primarily for compatibility reasons.

14.4.1 Recognizing Your Crypt Mechanism

Currently the library supports DES, MD5 and Blowfish hash functions. By default FreeBSD uses MD5 to encrypt passwords.

It is pretty easy to identify which encryption method FreeBSD is set up to use. Examining the encrypted passwords in the `/etc/master.passwd` file is one way. Passwords encrypted with the MD5 hash are longer than those encrypted with the DES hash and also begin with the characters `$1$`. Passwords starting with `$2a$` are encrypted with the Blowfish hash function. DES password strings do not have any particular identifying characteristics, but they are shorter than MD5 passwords, and are coded in a 64-character alphabet which does not include the `$` character, so a relatively short string which does not begin with a dollar sign is very likely a DES password.

The password format used for new passwords is controlled by the `passwd_format` login capability in `/etc/login.conf`, which takes values of `des`, `md5` or `blf`. See the login.conf(5) manual page for more information about login capabilities.

14.5 One-time Passwords

By default, FreeBSD includes support for OPIE (One-time Passwords In Everything), which uses the MD5 hash by default.

There are three different sorts of passwords which we will discuss below. The first is your usual UNIX style or Kerberos password; we will call this a “UNIX password”. The second sort is the one-time password which is generated by the OPIE opiekey(1) program and accepted by the opiepasswd(1) program and the login prompt; we will call this a “one-time password”. The final sort of password is the secret password which you give to the `opiekey` program (and sometimes the `opiepasswd` programs) which it uses to generate one-time passwords; we will call it a “secret password” or just unqualified “password”.

The secret password does not have anything to do with your UNIX password; they can be the same but this is not recommended. OPIE secret passwords are not limited to 8 characters like old UNIX passwords[1], they can be as long as you like. Passwords of six or seven word long phrases are fairly common. For the most part, the OPIE system operates completely independently of the UNIX password system.

Besides the password, there are two other pieces of data that are important to OPIE. One is what is known as the “seed” or “key”, consisting of two letters and five digits. The other is what is called the “iteration count”, a number between 1 and 100. OPIE creates the one-time password by concatenating the seed and the secret password, then applying the MD5 hash as many times as specified by the iteration count and turning the result into six short English words. These six English words are your one-time password. The authentication system (primarily PAM) keeps track of the last one-time password used, and the user is authenticated if the hash of the user-provided password is equal to the previous password. Because a one-way hash is used it is impossible to generate future one-time passwords if a successfully used password is captured; the iteration count is decremented after each successful login to keep the user and the login program in sync. When the iteration count gets down to 1, OPIE must be reinitialized.

There are a few programs involved in each system which we will discuss below. The `opiekey` program accepts an iteration count, a seed, and a secret password, and generates a one-time password or a consecutive list of one-time passwords. The `opiepasswd` program is used to initialize OPIE, and to change passwords, iteration counts, or seeds; it takes either a secret passphrase, or an iteration count, seed, and a one-time password. The `opieinfo` program will

examine the relevant credentials files (`/etc/opiekeys`) and print out the invoking user's current iteration count and seed.

There are four different sorts of operations we will cover. The first is using `opiepasswd` over a secure connection to set up one-time-passwords for the first time, or to change your password or seed. The second operation is using `opiepasswd` over an insecure connection, in conjunction with `opiekey` over a secure connection, to do the same. The third is using `opiekey` to log in over an insecure connection. The fourth is using `opiekey` to generate a number of keys which can be written down or printed out to carry with you when going to some location without secure connections to anywhere.

14.5.1 Secure Connection Initialization

To initialize OPIE for the first time, execute the `opiepasswd` command:

```
% opiepasswd -c
[grimreaper] ~ $ opiepasswd -f -c
Adding unfurl:
Only use this method from the console; NEVER from remote. If you are using
telnet, xterm, or a dial-in, type ^C now or exit with no password.
Then run opiepasswd without the -c parameter.
Using MD5 to compute responses.
Enter new secret pass phrase:
Again new secret pass phrase:
ID unfurl OTP key is 499 to4268
MOS MALL GOAT ARM AVID COED
```

At the `Enter new secret pass phrase:` or `Enter secret password:` prompts, you should enter a password or phrase. Remember, this is not the password that you will use to login with, this is used to generate your one-time login keys. The "ID" line gives the parameters of your particular instance: your login name, the iteration count, and seed. When logging in the system will remember these parameters and present them back to you so you do not have to remember them. The last line gives the particular one-time password which corresponds to those parameters and your secret password; if you were to re-login immediately, this one-time password is the one you would use.

14.5.2 Insecure Connection Initialization

To initialize or change your secret password over an insecure connection, you will need to already have a secure connection to some place where you can run `opiekey`; this might be in the form of a shell prompt on a machine you trust. You will also need to make up an iteration count (100 is probably a good value), and you may make up your own seed or use a randomly-generated one. Over on the insecure connection (to the machine you are initializing), use `opiepasswd`:

```
% opiepasswd

Updating unfurl:
You need the response from an OTP generator.
Old secret pass phrase:
        otp-md5 498 to4268 ext
        Response: GAME GAG WELT OUT DOWN CHAT
New secret pass phrase:
        otp-md5 499 to4269
```

```
        Response: LINE PAP MILK NELL BUOY TROY

ID mark OTP key is 499 gr4269
LINE PAP MILK NELL BUOY TROY
```

To accept the default seed press **Return**. Then before entering an access password, move over to your secure connection and give it the same parameters:

```
% opiekey 498 to4268
Using the MD5 algorithm to compute response.
Reminder: Don’t use opiekey from telnet or dial-in sessions.
Enter secret pass phrase:
GAME GAG WELT OUT DOWN CHAT
```

Now switch back over to the insecure connection, and copy the one-time password generated over to the relevant program.

14.5.3 Generating a Single One-time Password

Once you have initialized OPIE and login, you will be presented with a prompt like this:

```
% telnet example.com
Trying 10.0.0.1...
Connected to example.com
Escape character is ’^]’.

FreeBSD/i386 (example.com) (ttypa)

login: <username>
otp-md5 498 gr4269 ext
Password:
```

As a side note, the OPIE prompts have a useful feature (not shown here): if you press **Return** at the password prompt, the prompter will turn echo on, so you can see what you are typing. This can be extremely useful if you are attempting to type in a password by hand, such as from a printout.

At this point you need to generate your one-time password to answer this login prompt. This must be done on a trusted system that you can run `opiekey` on. (There are versions of these for DOS, Windows and Mac OS as well.) They need the iteration count and the seed as command line options. You can cut-and-paste these right from the login prompt on the machine that you are logging in to.

On the trusted system:

```
% opiekey 498 to4268
Using the MD5 algorithm to compute response.
Reminder: Don’t use opiekey from telnet or dial-in sessions.
Enter secret pass phrase:
GAME GAG WELT OUT DOWN CHAT
```

Now that you have your one-time password you can continue logging in.

14.5.4 Generating Multiple One-time Passwords

Sometimes you have to go places where you do not have access to a trusted machine or secure connection. In this case, it is possible to use the `opiekey` command to generate a number of one-time passwords beforehand to be printed out and taken with you. For example:

```
% opiekey -n 5 30 zz99999
Using the MD5 algorithm to compute response.
Reminder: Don't use opiekey from telnet or dial-in sessions.
Enter secret pass phrase: <secret password>
26: JOAN BORE FOSS DES NAY QUIT
27: LATE BIAS SLAY FOLK MUCH TRIG
28: SALT TIN ANTI LOON NEAL USE
29: RIO ODIN GO BYE FURY TIC
30: GREW JIVE SAN GIRD BOIL PHI
```

The `-n 5` requests five keys in sequence, the `30` specifies what the last iteration number should be. Note that these are printed out in *reverse* order of eventual use. If you are really paranoid, you might want to write the results down by hand; otherwise you can cut-and-paste into `lpr`. Note that each line shows both the iteration count and the one-time password; you may still find it handy to scratch off passwords as you use them.

14.5.5 Restricting Use of UNIX Passwords

OPIE can restrict the use of UNIX passwords based on the IP address of a login session. The relevant file is `/etc/opieaccess`, which is present by default. Please check opieaccess(5) for more information on this file and which security considerations you should be aware of when using it.

Here is a sample `opieaccess` file:

```
permit 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0
```

This line allows users whose IP source address (which is vulnerable to spoofing) matches the specified value and mask, to use UNIX passwords at any time.

If no rules in `opieaccess` are matched, the default is to deny non-OPIE logins.

14.6 TCP Wrappers

Written by: Tom Rhodes.

Anyone familiar with inetd(8) has probably heard of TCP Wrappers at some point. But few individuals seem to fully comprehend its usefulness in a network environment. It seems that everyone wants to install a firewall to handle network connections. While a firewall has a wide variety of uses, there are some things that a firewall not handle such as sending text back to the connection originator. The TCP software does this and much more. In the next few sections many of the TCP Wrappers features will be discussed, and, when applicable, example configuration lines will be provided.

The TCP Wrappers software extends the abilities of `inetd` to provide support for every server daemon under its control. Using this method it is possible to provide logging support, return messages to connections, permit a daemon

to only accept internal connections, etc. While some of these features can be provided by implementing a firewall, this will add not only an extra layer of protection but go beyond the amount of control a firewall can provide.

The added functionality of TCP Wrappers should not be considered a replacement for a good firewall. TCP Wrappers can be used in conjunction with a firewall or other security enhancements though and it can serve nicely as an extra layer of protection for the system.

Since this is an extension to the configuration of `inetd`, the reader is expected have read the inetd configuration section.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** While programs run by inetd(8) are not exactly “daemons”, they have traditionally been called daemons. This is the term we will use in this section too.

14.6.1 Initial Configuration

The only requirement of using TCP Wrappers in FreeBSD is to ensure the `inetd` server is started from `rc.conf` with the `-Ww` option; this is the default setting. Of course, proper configuration of `/etc/hosts.allow` is also expected, but syslogd(8) will throw messages in the system logs in these cases.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Unlike other implementations of TCP Wrappers, the use of `hosts.deny` has been deprecated. All configuration options should be placed in `/etc/hosts.allow`.

In the simplest configuration, daemon connection policies are set to either be permitted or blocked depending on the options in `/etc/hosts.allow`. The default configuration in FreeBSD is to allow a connection to every daemon started with `inetd`. Changing this will be discussed only after the basic configuration is covered.

Basic configuration usually takes the form of `daemon : address : action`. Where `daemon` is the daemon name which `inetd` started. The `address` can be a valid hostname, an IP address or an IPv6 address enclosed in brackets ([ ]). The action field can be either allow or deny to grant or deny access appropriately. Keep in mind that configuration works off a first rule match semantic, meaning that the configuration file is scanned in ascending order for a matching rule. When a match is found the rule is applied and the search process will halt.

Several other options exist but they will be explained in a later section. A simple configuration line may easily be constructed from that information alone. For example, to allow POP3 connections via the `mail/qpopper` daemon, the following lines should be appended to `hosts.allow`:

```
# This line is required for POP3 connections:
qpopper : ALL : allow
```

After adding this line, `inetd` will need restarted. This can be accomplished by use of the kill(1) command, or with the *`restart`* parameter with `/etc/rc.d/inetd`.

14.6.2 Advanced Configuration

TCP Wrappers has advanced options too; they will allow for more control over the way connections are handled. In some cases it may be a good idea to return a comment to certain hosts or daemon connections. In other cases, perhaps a log file should be recorded or an email sent to the administrator. Other situations may require the use of a service

for local connections only. This is all possible through the use of configuration options known as `wildcards`, expansion characters and external command execution. The next two sections are written to cover these situations.

14.6.2.1 External Commands

Suppose that a situation occurs where a connection should be denied yet a reason should be sent to the individual who attempted to establish that connection. How could it be done? That action can be made possible by using the `twist` option. When a connection attempt is made, `twist` will be called to execute a shell command or script. An example already exists in the `hosts.allow` file:

```
# The rest of the daemons are protected.
ALL : ALL \
        : severity auth.info \
        : twist /bin/echo "You are not welcome to use %d from %h."
```

This example shows that the message, “You are not allowed to use `daemon` from `hostname`.” will be returned for any daemon not previously configured in the access file. This is extremely useful for sending a reply back to the connection initiator right after the established connection is dropped. Note that any message returned *must* be wrapped in quote `"` characters; there are no exceptions to this rule.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** It may be possible to launch a denial of service attack on the server if an attacker, or group of attackers could flood these daemons with connection requests.

Another possibility is to use the `spawn` option in these cases. Like `twist`, the `spawn` implicitly denies the connection and may be used to run external shell commands or scripts. Unlike `twist`, `spawn` will not send a reply back to the individual who established the connection. For an example, consider the following configuration line:

```
# We do not allow connections from example.com:
ALL : .example.com \
 : spawn (/bin/echo %a from %h attempted to access %d >> \
   /var/log/connections.log) \
 : deny
```

This will deny all connection attempts from the `*.example.com` domain; simultaneously logging the hostname, IP address and the daemon which they attempted to access in the `/var/log/connections.log` file.

Aside from the already explained substitution characters above, e.g. %a, a few others exist. See the hosts_access(5) manual page for the complete list.

14.6.2.2 Wildcard Options

Thus far the `ALL` example has been used continuously throughout the examples. Other options exist which could extend the functionality a bit further. For instance, `ALL` may be used to match every instance of either a daemon, domain or an IP address. Another wildcard available is `PARANOID` which may be used to match any host which provides an IP address that may be forged. In other words, `paranoid` may be used to define an action to be taken whenever a connection is made from an IP address that differs from its hostname. The following example may shed some more light on this discussion:

```
# Block possibly spoofed requests to sendmail:
```

```
sendmail : PARANOID : deny
```

In that example all connection requests to `sendmail` which have an IP address that varies from its hostname will be denied.

> **Ðñïóï÷Þ:** Using the `PARANOID` may severely cripple servers if the client or server has a broken DNS setup. Administrator discretion is advised.

To learn more about wildcards and their associated functionality, see the hosts_access(5) manual page.

Before any of the specific configuration lines above will work, the first configuration line should be commented out in `hosts.allow`. This was noted at the beginning of this section.

14.7 KerberosIV

Contributed by Mark Murray. Based on a contribution by Mark Dapoz.

Kerberos is a network add-on system/protocol that allows users to authenticate themselves through the services of a secure server. Services such as remote login, remote copy, secure inter-system file copying and other high-risk tasks are made considerably safer and more controllable.

The following instructions can be used as a guide on how to set up Kerberos as distributed for FreeBSD. However, you should refer to the relevant manual pages for a complete description.

14.7.1 Installing KerberosIV

Kerberos is an optional component of FreeBSD. The easiest way to install this software is by selecting the `krb4` or `krb5` distribution in **sysinstall** during the initial installation of FreeBSD. This will install the “eBones” (KerberosIV) or “Heimdal” (Kerberos5) implementation of Kerberos. These implementations are included because they are developed outside the USA/Canada and were thus available to system owners outside those countries during the era of restrictive export controls on cryptographic code from the USA.

Alternatively, the MIT implementation of Kerberos is available from the Ports Collection as `security/krb5`.

14.7.2 Creating the Initial Database

This is done on the Kerberos server only. First make sure that you do not have any old Kerberos databases around. You should change to the directory `/etc/kerberosIV` and check that only the following files are present:

```
# cd /etc/kerberosIV
# ls
README  krb.conf        krb.realms
```

If any additional files (such as `principal.*` or `master_key`) exist, then use the `kdb_destroy` command to destroy the old Kerberos database, or if Kerberos is not running, simply delete the extra files.

You should now edit the `krb.conf` and `krb.realms` files to define your Kerberos realm. In this case the realm will be `EXAMPLE.COM` and the server is `grunt.example.com`. We edit or create the `krb.conf` file:

```
# cat krb.conf
EXAMPLE.COM
EXAMPLE.COM grunt.example.com admin server
CS.BERKELEY.EDU okeeffe.berkeley.edu
ATHENA.MIT.EDU kerberos.mit.edu
ATHENA.MIT.EDU kerberos-1.mit.edu
ATHENA.MIT.EDU kerberos-2.mit.edu
ATHENA.MIT.EDU kerberos-3.mit.edu
LCS.MIT.EDU kerberos.lcs.mit.edu
TELECOM.MIT.EDU bitsy.mit.edu
ARC.NASA.GOV trident.arc.nasa.gov
```

In this case, the other realms do not need to be there. They are here as an example of how a machine may be made aware of multiple realms. You may wish to not include them for simplicity.

The first line names the realm in which this system works. The other lines contain realm/host entries. The first item on a line is a realm, and the second is a host in that realm that is acting as a "key distribution center". The words `admin server` following a host's name means that host also provides an administrative database server. For further explanation of these terms, please consult the Kerberos manual pages.

Now we have to add `grunt.example.com` to the `EXAMPLE.COM` realm and also add an entry to put all hosts in the `.example.com` domain in the `EXAMPLE.COM` realm. The `krb.realms` file would be updated as follows:

```
# cat krb.realms
grunt.example.com EXAMPLE.COM
.example.com EXAMPLE.COM
.berkeley.edu CS.BERKELEY.EDU
.MIT.EDU ATHENA.MIT.EDU
.mit.edu ATHENA.MIT.EDU
```

Again, the other realms do not need to be there. They are here as an example of how a machine may be made aware of multiple realms. You may wish to remove them to simplify things.

The first line puts the *specific* system into the named realm. The rest of the lines show how to default systems of a particular subdomain to a named realm.

Now we are ready to create the database. This only needs to run on the Kerberos server (or Key Distribution Center). Issue the `kdb_init` command to do this:

```
# kdb_init
Realm name [default  ATHENA.MIT.EDU ]: EXAMPLE.COM
You will be prompted for the database Master Password.
It is important that you NOT FORGET this password.

Enter Kerberos master key:
```

Now we have to save the key so that servers on the local machine can pick it up. Use the `kstash` command to do this:

```
# kstash

Enter Kerberos master key:
```

```
Current Kerberos master key version is 1.

Master key entered. BEWARE!
```

This saves the encrypted master password in `/etc/kerberosIV/master_key`.

14.7.3 Making It All Run

Two principals need to be added to the database for *each* system that will be secured with Kerberos. Their names are `kpasswd` and `rcmd`. These two principals are made for each system, with the instance being the name of the individual system.

These daemons, **kpasswd** and **rcmd** allow other systems to change Kerberos passwords and run commands like rcp(1), rlogin(1) and rsh(1).

Now let us add these entries:

```
# kdb_edit
Opening database...

Enter Kerberos master key:

Current Kerberos master key version is 1.

Master key entered.  BEWARE!
Previous or default values are in [brackets] ,
enter return to leave the same, or new value.

Principal name: passwd
Instance: grunt

<Not found>, Create [y] ? y

Principal: passwd, Instance: grunt, kdc_key_ver: 1
New Password:                    <---- enter RANDOM here
Verifying password

New Password: <---- enter RANDOM here

Random password [y] ? y

Principal's new key version = 1
Expiration date (enter yyyy-mm-dd) [ 2000-01-01 ] ?
Max ticket lifetime (*5 minutes) [ 255 ] ?
Attributes [ 0 ] ?
Edit O.K.
Principal name: rcmd
Instance: grunt

<Not found>, Create [y] ?

Principal: rcmd, Instance: grunt, kdc_key_ver: 1
New Password:  <---- enter RANDOM here
```

```
Verifying password

New Password:           <---- enter RANDOM here

Random password [y] ?

Principal's new key version = 1
Expiration date (enter yyyy-mm-dd) [ 2000-01-01 ] ?
Max ticket lifetime (*5 minutes) [ 255 ] ?
Attributes [ 0 ] ?
Edit O.K.
Principal name:         <---- null entry here will cause an exit
```

14.7.4 Creating the Server File

We now have to extract all the instances which define the services on each machine. For this we use the `ext_srvtab` command. This will create a file which must be copied or moved *by secure means* to each Kerberos client's `/etc` directory. This file must be present on each server and client, and is crucial to the operation of Kerberos.

```
# ext_srvtab grunt
Enter Kerberos master key:

Current Kerberos master key version is 1.

Master key entered. BEWARE!
Generating 'grunt-new-srvtab'....
```

Now, this command only generates a temporary file which must be renamed to `srvtab` so that all the servers can pick it up. Use the mv(1) command to move it into place on the original system:

```
# mv grunt-new-srvtab srvtab
```

If the file is for a client system, and the network is not deemed safe, then copy the *`client`*`-new-srvtab` to removable media and transport it by secure physical means. Be sure to rename it to `srvtab` in the client's `/etc` directory, and make sure it is mode 600:

```
# mv grumble-new-srvtab srvtab
# chmod 600 srvtab
```

14.7.5 Populating the Database

We now have to add some user entries into the database. First let us create an entry for the user `jane`. Use the `kdb_edit` command to do this:

```
# kdb_edit
Opening database...

Enter Kerberos master key:

Current Kerberos master key version is 1.
```

```
Master key entered.  BEWARE!
Previous or default values are in [brackets] ,
enter return to leave the same, or new value.

Principal name: jane
Instance:

<Not found>, Create [y] ? y

Principal: jane, Instance: , kdc_key_ver: 1
New Password:                <---- enter a secure password here
Verifying password

New Password:                <---- re-enter the password here
Principal's new key version = 1
Expiration date (enter yyyy-mm-dd) [ 2000-01-01 ] ?
Max ticket lifetime (*5 minutes) [ 255 ] ?
Attributes [ 0 ] ?
Edit O.K.
Principal name:     <---- null entry here will cause an exit
```

14.7.6 Testing It All Out

First we have to start the Kerberos daemons. Note that if you have correctly edited your `/etc/rc.conf` then this will happen automatically when you reboot. This is only necessary on the Kerberos server. Kerberos clients will automatically get what they need from the `/etc/kerberosIV` directory.

```
# kerberos &
Kerberos server starting
Sleep forever on error
Log file is /var/log/kerberos.log
Current Kerberos master key version is 1.

Master key entered. BEWARE!

Current Kerberos master key version is 1
Local realm: EXAMPLE.COM
# kadmind -n &
KADM Server KADM0.0A initializing
Please do not use 'kill -9' to kill this job, use a
regular kill instead

Current Kerberos master key version is 1.

Master key entered.  BEWARE!
```

Now we can try using the `kinit` command to get a ticket for the ID `jane` that we created above:

```
% kinit jane
MIT Project Athena (grunt.example.com)
Kerberos Initialization for "jane"
```

```
Password:
```

Try listing the tokens using `klist` to see if we really have them:

```
% klist
Ticket file:    /tmp/tkt245
Principal:      jane@EXAMPLE.COM

  Issued           Expires          Principal
Apr 30 11:23:22  Apr 30 19:23:22  krbtgt.EXAMPLE.COM@EXAMPLE.COM
```

Now try changing the password using passwd(1) to check if the **kpasswd** daemon can get authorization to the Kerberos database:

```
% passwd
realm EXAMPLE.COM
Old password for jane:
New Password for jane:
Verifying password
New Password for jane:
Password changed.
```

14.7.7 Adding su Privileges

Kerberos allows us to give *each* user who needs `root` privileges their own *separate* su(1) password. We could now add an ID which is authorized to su(1) to `root`. This is controlled by having an instance of `root` associated with a principal. Using `kdb_edit` we can create the entry `jane.root` in the Kerberos database:

```
# kdb_edit
Opening database...

Enter Kerberos master key:

Current Kerberos master key version is 1.

Master key entered.  BEWARE!
Previous or default values are in [brackets] ,
enter return to leave the same, or new value.

Principal name: jane
Instance: root

<Not found>, Create [y] ? y

Principal: jane, Instance: root, kdc_key_ver: 1
New Password:                    <---- enter a SECURE password here
Verifying password

New Password:        <---- re-enter the password here

Principal's new key version = 1
Expiration date (enter yyyy-mm-dd) [ 2000-01-01 ] ?
```

```
Max ticket lifetime (*5 minutes) [ 255 ] ? 12 <--- Keep this short!
Attributes [ 0 ] ?
Edit O.K.
Principal name:           <---- null entry here will cause an exit
```

Now try getting tokens for it to make sure it works:

```
# kinit jane.root
MIT Project Athena (grunt.example.com)
Kerberos Initialization for "jane.root"
Password:
```

Now we need to add the user to `root`'s `.klogin` file:

```
# cat /root/.klogin
jane.root@EXAMPLE.COM
```

Now try doing the su(1):

```
% su
Password:
```

and take a look at what tokens we have:

```
# klist
Ticket file: /tmp/tkt_root_245
Principal:      jane.root@EXAMPLE.COM

  Issued           Expires          Principal
May  2 20:43:12  May  3 04:43:12  krbtgt.EXAMPLE.COM@EXAMPLE.COM
```

14.7.8 Using Other Commands

In an earlier example, we created a principal called `jane` with an instance `root`. This was based on a user with the same name as the principal, and this is a Kerberos default; that a `<principal>.<instance>` of the form `<username>.root` will allow that `<username>` to su(1) to `root` if the necessary entries are in the `.klogin` file in `root`'s home directory:

```
# cat /root/.klogin
jane.root@EXAMPLE.COM
```

Likewise, if a user has in their own home directory lines of the form:

```
% cat ~/.klogin
jane@EXAMPLE.COM
jack@EXAMPLE.COM
```

This allows anyone in the `EXAMPLE.COM` realm who has authenticated themselves as `jane` or `jack` (via `kinit`, see above) to access to `jane`'s account or files on this system (`grunt`) via rlogin(1), rsh(1) or rcp(1).

For example, `jane` now logs into another system using Kerberos:

```
% kinit
```

```
MIT Project Athena (grunt.example.com)
Password:
% rlogin grunt
Last login: Mon May  1 21:14:47 from grumble
Copyright (c) 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1990, 1991, 1993, 1994
        The Regents of the University of California.   All rights reserved.

FreeBSD BUILT-19950429 (GR386) #0: Sat Apr 29 17:50:09 SAT 1995
```

Or `jack` logs into `jane`'s account on the same machine (`jane` having set up the `.klogin` file as above, and the person in charge of Kerberos having set up principal *jack* with a null instance):

```
% kinit
% rlogin grunt -l jane
MIT Project Athena (grunt.example.com)
Password:
Last login: Mon May  1 21:16:55 from grumble
Copyright (c) 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1990, 1991, 1993, 1994
        The Regents of the University of California.   All rights reserved.
FreeBSD BUILT-19950429 (GR386) #0: Sat Apr 29 17:50:09 SAT 1995
```

14.8 Kerberos5

Contributed by Tillman Hodgson. Based on a contribution by Mark Murray.

Every FreeBSD release beyond FreeBSD-5.1 includes support only for **Kerberos5**. Hence **Kerberos5** is the only version included, and its configuration is similar in many aspects to that of **KerberosIV**. The following information only applies to **Kerberos5** in post FreeBSD-5.0 releases. Users who wish to use the **KerberosIV** package may install the `security/krb4` port.

Kerberos is a network add-on system/protocol that allows users to authenticate themselves through the services of a secure server. Services such as remote login, remote copy, secure inter-system file copying and other high-risk tasks are made considerably safer and more controllable.

Kerberos can be described as an identity-verifying proxy system. It can also be described as a trusted third-party authentication system. **Kerberos** provides only one function — the secure authentication of users on the network. It does not provide authorization functions (what users are allowed to do) or auditing functions (what those users did). After a client and server have used **Kerberos** to prove their identity, they can also encrypt all of their communications to assure privacy and data integrity as they go about their business.

Therefore it is highly recommended that **Kerberos** be used with other security methods which provide authorization and audit services.

The following instructions can be used as a guide on how to set up **Kerberos** as distributed for FreeBSD. However, you should refer to the relevant manual pages for a complete description.

For purposes of demonstrating a **Kerberos** installation, the various name spaces will be handled as follows:

- The DNS domain (“zone”) will be example.org.
- The **Kerberos** realm will be EXAMPLE.ORG.

Óçìåßùóç: Please use real domain names when setting up **Kerberos** even if you intend to run it internally. This avoids DNS problems and assures inter-operation with other **Kerberos** realms.

14.8.1 History

Kerberos was created by MIT as a solution to network security problems. The **Kerberos** protocol uses strong cryptography so that a client can prove its identity to a server (and vice versa) across an insecure network connection.

Kerberos is both the name of a network authentication protocol and an adjective to describe programs that implement the program (**Kerberos** telnet, for example). The current version of the protocol is version 5, described in RFC 1510.

Several free implementations of this protocol are available, covering a wide range of operating systems. The Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), where **Kerberos** was originally developed, continues to develop their **Kerberos** package. It is commonly used in the US as a cryptography product, as such it has historically been affected by US export regulations. The MIT **Kerberos** is available as a port (`security/krb5`). Heimdal **Kerberos** is another version 5 implementation, and was explicitly developed outside of the US to avoid export regulations (and is thus often included in non-commercial UNIX variants). The Heimdal **Kerberos** distribution is available as a port (`security/heimdal`), and a minimal installation of it is included in the base FreeBSD install.

In order to reach the widest audience, these instructions assume the use of the Heimdal distribution included in FreeBSD.

14.8.2 Setting up a Heimdal KDC

The Key Distribution Center (KDC) is the centralized authentication service that **Kerberos** provides — it is the computer that issues **Kerberos** tickets. The KDC is considered “trusted” by all other computers in the **Kerberos** realm, and thus has heightened security concerns.

Note that while running the **Kerberos** server requires very few computing resources, a dedicated machine acting only as a KDC is recommended for security reasons.

To begin setting up a KDC, ensure that your `/etc/rc.conf` file contains the correct settings to act as a KDC (you may need to adjust paths to reflect your own system):

```
kerberos5_server_enable="YES"
kadmind5_server_enable="YES"
```

Next we will set up your **Kerberos** config file, `/etc/krb5.conf`:

```
[libdefaults]
    default_realm = EXAMPLE.ORG
[realms]
    EXAMPLE.ORG = {
        kdc = kerberos.example.org
        admin_server = kerberos.example.org
    }
[domain_realm]
    .example.org = EXAMPLE.ORG
```

Note that this `/etc/krb5.conf` file implies that your KDC will have the fully-qualified hostname of `kerberos.example.org`. You will need to add a CNAME (alias) entry to your zone file to accomplish this if your KDC has a different hostname.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** For large networks with a properly configured BIND DNS server, the above example could be trimmed to:
>
> ```
> [libdefaults]
>  default_realm = EXAMPLE.ORG
> ```
>
> With the following lines being appended to the `example.org` zonefile:
>
> ```
> _kerberos._udp      IN  SRV     01 00 88 kerberos.example.org.
> _kerberos._tcp      IN  SRV     01 00 88 kerberos.example.org.
> _kpasswd._udp       IN  SRV     01 00 464 kerberos.example.org.
> _kerberos-adm._tcp  IN  SRV     01 00 749 kerberos.example.org.
> _kerberos           IN  TXT     EXAMPLE.ORG
> ```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** For clients to be able to find the **Kerberos** services, you *must* have either a fully configured `/etc/krb5.conf` or a minimally configured `/etc/krb5.conf` *and* a properly configured DNS server.

Next we will create the **Kerberos** database. This database contains the keys of all principals encrypted with a master password. You are not required to remember this password, it will be stored in a file (`/var/heimdal/m-key`). To create the master key, run `kstash` and enter a password.

Once the master key has been created, you can initialize the database using the `kadmin` program with the `-l` option (standing for “local”). This option instructs `kadmin` to modify the database files directly rather than going through the `kadmind` network service. This handles the chicken-and-egg problem of trying to connect to the database before it is created. Once you have the `kadmin` prompt, use the `init` command to create your realms initial database.

Lastly, while still in `kadmin`, create your first principal using the `add` command. Stick to the defaults options for the principal for now, you can always change them later with the `modify` command. Note that you can use the `?` command at any prompt to see the available options.

A sample database creation session is shown below:

```
# kstash
Master key: xxxxxxxx
Verifying password - Master key: xxxxxxxx

# kadmin -l
kadmin> init EXAMPLE.ORG
Realm max ticket life [unlimited]:
kadmin> add tillman
Max ticket life [unlimited]:
Max renewable life [unlimited]:
Attributes []:
Password: xxxxxxxx
Verifying password - Password: xxxxxxxx
```

Now it is time to start up the KDC services. Run `/etc/rc.d/kerberos start` and `/etc/rc.d/kadmind start` to bring up the services. Note that you will not have any kerberized daemons running at this point but you should be able to confirm the that the KDC is functioning by obtaining and listing a ticket for the principal (user) that you just created from the command-line of the KDC itself:

```
% kinit tillman
tillman@EXAMPLE.ORG's Password:

% klist
Credentials cache: FILE:/tmp/krb5cc_500
 Principal: tillman@EXAMPLE.ORG

  Issued           Expires          Principal
Aug 27 15:37:58  Aug 28 01:37:58  krbtgt/EXAMPLE.ORG@EXAMPLE.ORG
```

The ticket can then be revoked when you have finished:

```
% k5destroy
```

14.8.3 Kerberos enabling a server with Heimdal services

First, we need a copy of the **Kerberos** configuration file, `/etc/krb5.conf`. To do so, simply copy it over to the client computer from the KDC in a secure fashion (using network utilities, such as scp(1), or physically via a floppy disk).

Next you need a `/etc/krb5.keytab` file. This is the major difference between a server providing **Kerberos** enabled daemons and a workstation — the server must have a `keytab` file. This file contains the server's host key, which allows it and the KDC to verify each others identity. It must be transmitted to the server in a secure fashion, as the security of the server can be broken if the key is made public. This explicitly means that transferring it via a clear text channel, such as FTP, is a very bad idea.

Typically, you transfer to the `keytab` to the server using the `kadmin` program. This is handy because you also need to create the host principal (the KDC end of the `krb5.keytab`) using `kadmin`.

Note that you must have already obtained a ticket and that this ticket must be allowed to use the `kadmin` interface in the `kadmind.acl`. See the section titled "Remote administration" in the Heimdal info pages (`info heimdal`) for details on designing access control lists. If you do not want to enable remote `kadmin` access, you can simply securely connect to the KDC (via local console, ssh(1) or **Kerberos** telnet(1)) and perform administration locally using `kadmin -l`.

After installing the `/etc/krb5.conf` file, you can use `kadmin` from the **Kerberos** server. The `add --random-key` command will let you add the server's host principal, and the `ext` command will allow you to extract the server's host principal to its own keytab. For example:

```
# kadmin
kadmin> add --random-key host/myserver.example.org
Max ticket life [unlimited]:
Max renewable life [unlimited]:
Attributes []:
kadmin> ext host/myserver.example.org
kadmin> exit
```

Note that the `ext` command (short for “extract”) stores the extracted key in `/etc/krb5.keytab` by default.

If you do not have `kadmind` running on the KDC (possibly for security reasons) and thus do not have access to `kadmin` remotely, you can add the host principal (`host/myserver.EXAMPLE.ORG`) directly on the KDC and then extract it to a temporary file (to avoid over-writing the `/etc/krb5.keytab` on the KDC) using something like this:

```
# kadmin
kadmin> ext --keytab=/tmp/example.keytab host/myserver.example.org
kadmin> exit
```

You can then securely copy the keytab to the server computer (using `scp` or a floppy, for example). Be sure to specify a non-default keytab name to avoid over-writing the keytab on the KDC.

At this point your server can communicate with the KDC (due to its `krb5.conf` file) and it can prove its own identity (due to the `krb5.keytab` file). It is now ready for you to enable some **Kerberos** services. For this example we will enable the `telnet` service by putting a line like this into your `/etc/inetd.conf` and then restarting the inetd(8) service with `/etc/rc.d/inetd restart`:

```
telnet    stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/libexec/telnetd  telnetd -a user
```

The critical bit is that the `-a` (for authentication) type is set to user. Consult the telnetd(8) manual page for more details.

14.8.4 Kerberos enabling a client with Heimdal

Setting up a client computer is almost trivially easy. As far as **Kerberos** configuration goes, you only need the **Kerberos** configuration file, located at `/etc/krb5.conf`. Simply securely copy it over to the client computer from the KDC.

Test your client computer by attempting to use `kinit`, `klist`, and `kdestroy` from the client to obtain, show, and then delete a ticket for the principal you created above. You should also be able to use **Kerberos** applications to connect to **Kerberos** enabled servers, though if that does not work and obtaining a ticket does the problem is likely with the server and not with the client or the KDC.

When testing an application like `telnet`, try using a packet sniffer (such as tcpdump(1)) to confirm that your password is not sent in the clear. Try using `telnet` with the `-x` option, which encrypts the entire data stream (similar to `ssh`).

Various non-core **Kerberos** client applications are also installed by default. This is where the “minimal” nature of the base Heimdal installation is felt: `telnet` is the only **Kerberos** enabled service.

The Heimdal port adds some of the missing client applications: **Kerberos** enabled versions of `ftp`, `rsh`, `rcp`, `rlogin`, and a few other less common programs. The MIT port also contains a full suite of **Kerberos** client applications.

14.8.5 User configuration files: `.k5login` and `.k5users`

Users within a realm typically have their **Kerberos** principal (such as `tillman@EXAMPLE.ORG`) mapped to a local user account (such as a local account named `tillman`). Client applications such as `telnet` usually do not require a user name or a principal.

Occasionally, however, you want to grant access to a local user account to someone who does not have a matching **Kerberos** principal. For example, `tillman@EXAMPLE.ORG` may need access to the local user account `webdevelopers`. Other principals may also need access to that local account.

The `.k5login` and `.k5users` files, placed in a users home directory, can be used similar to a powerful combination of `.hosts` and `.rhosts`, solving this problem. For example, if a `.k5login` with the following contents:

```
tillman@example.org
jdoe@example.org
```

Were to be placed into the home directory of the local user `webdevelopers` then both principals listed would have access to that account without requiring a shared password.

Reading the manual pages for these commands is recommended. Note that the `ksu` manual page covers `.k5users`.

14.8.6 Kerberos Tips, Tricks, and Troubleshooting

- When using either the Heimdal or MIT **Kerberos** ports ensure that your `PATH` environment variable lists the **Kerberos** versions of the client applications before the system versions.
- Do all the computers in your realm have synchronized time settings? If not, authentication may fail. ÔìÞìá 29.10 describes how to synchronize clocks using NTP.
- MIT and Heimdal inter-operate nicely. Except for `kadmin`, the protocol for which is not standardized.
- If you change your hostname, you also need to change your `host/` principal and update your keytab. This also applies to special keytab entries like the `www/` principal used for Apache's `www/mod_auth_kerb`.
- All hosts in your realm must be resolvable (both forwards and reverse) in DNS (or `/etc/hosts` as a minimum). CNAMEs will work, but the A and PTR records must be correct and in place. The error message is not very intuitive: "`Kerberos5 refuses authentication because Read req failed: Key table entry not found`".
- Some operating systems that may being acting as clients to your KDC do not set the permissions for `ksu` to be setuid `root`. This means that `ksu` does not work, which is a good security idea but annoying. This is not a KDC error.
- With MIT **Kerberos**, if you want to allow a principal to have a ticket life longer than the default ten hours, you must use `modify_principal` in `kadmin` to change the maxlife of both the principal in question and the `krbtgt` principal. Then the principal can use the `-l` option with `kinit` to request a ticket with a longer lifetime.
-

  Óçìåßùóç: If you run a packet sniffer on your KDC to add in troubleshooting and then run `kinit` from a workstation, you will notice that your TGT is sent immediately upon running `kinit` — even before you type your password! The explanation is that the **Kerberos** server freely transmits a TGT (Ticket Granting Ticket) to any unauthorized request; however, every TGT is encrypted in a key derived from the user's password. Therefore, when a user types their password it is not being sent to the KDC, it is being used to decrypt the TGT that `kinit` already obtained. If the decryption process results in a valid ticket with a valid time stamp, the user has valid **Kerberos** credentials. These credentials include a session key for establishing secure communications with the **Kerberos** server in the future, as well as the actual ticket-granting ticket, which is actually encrypted with the **Kerberos** server's own key. This second layer of encryption is unknown to the user, but it is what allows the **Kerberos** server to verify the authenticity of each TGT.

- If you want to use long ticket lifetimes (a week, for example) and you are using **OpenSSH** to connect to the machine where your ticket is stored, make sure that **Kerberos** `TicketCleanup` is set to `no` in your `sshd_config` or else your tickets will be deleted when you log out.
- Remember that host principals can have a longer ticket lifetime as well. If your user principal has a lifetime of a week but the host you are connecting to has a lifetime of nine hours, you will have an expired host principal in your cache and the ticket cache will not work as expected.
- When setting up a `krb5.dict` file to prevent specific bad passwords from being used (the manual page for `kadmind` covers this briefly), remember that it only applies to principals that have a password policy assigned to them. The `krb5.dict` files format is simple: one string per line. Creating a symbolic link to `/usr/share/dict/words` might be useful.

14.8.7 Differences with the MIT port

The major difference between the MIT and Heimdal installs relates to the `kadmin` program which has a different (but equivalent) set of commands and uses a different protocol. This has a large implications if your KDC is MIT as you will not be able to use the Heimdal `kadmin` program to administer your KDC remotely (or vice versa, for that matter).

The client applications may also take slightly different command line options to accomplish the same tasks. Following the instructions on the MIT **Kerberos** web site (http://web.mit.edu/Kerberos/www/) is recommended. Be careful of path issues: the MIT port installs into `/usr/local/` by default, and the “normal” system applications may be run instead of MIT if your `PATH` environment variable lists the system directories first.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** With the MIT `security/krb5` port that is provided by FreeBSD, be sure to read the `/usr/local/share/doc/krb5/README.FreeBSD` file installed by the port if you want to understand why logins via `telnetd` and `klogind` behave somewhat oddly. Most importantly, correcting the “incorrect permissions on cache file” behavior requires that the `login.krb5` binary be used for authentication so that it can properly change ownership for the forwarded credentials.

The `rc.conf` must also be modified to contain the following configuration:

```
kerberos5_server="/usr/local/sbin/krb5kdc"
kadmind5_server="/usr/local/sbin/kadmind"
kerberos5_server_enable="YES"
kadmind5_server_enable="YES"
```

This is done because the applications for MIT kerberos installs binaries in the `/usr/local` hierarchy.

14.8.8 Mitigating limitations found in Kerberos

14.8.8.1 Kerberos is an all-or-nothing approach

Every service enabled on the network must be modified to work with **Kerberos** (or be otherwise secured against network attacks) or else the users credentials could be stolen and re-used. An example of this would be **Kerberos** enabling all remote shells (via `rsh` and `telnet`, for example) but not converting the POP3 mail server which sends passwords in plain text.

14.8.8.2 Kerberos is intended for single-user workstations

In a multi-user environment, **Kerberos** is less secure. This is because it stores the tickets in the `/tmp` directory, which is readable by all users. If a user is sharing a computer with several other people simultaneously (i.e. multi-user), it is possible that the user's tickets can be stolen (copied) by another user.

This can be overcome with the `-c` filename command-line option or (preferably) the `KRB5CCNAME` environment variable, but this is rarely done. In principal, storing the ticket in the users home directory and using simple file permissions can mitigate this problem.

14.8.8.3 The KDC is a single point of failure

By design, the KDC must be as secure as the master password database is contained on it. The KDC should have absolutely no other services running on it and should be physically secured. The danger is high because **Kerberos** stores all passwords encrypted with the same key (the "master" key), which in turn is stored as a file on the KDC.

As a side note, a compromised master key is not quite as bad as one might normally fear. The master key is only used to encrypt the **Kerberos** database and as a seed for the random number generator. As long as access to your KDC is secure, an attacker cannot do much with the master key.

Additionally, if the KDC is unavailable (perhaps due to a denial of service attack or network problems) the network services are unusable as authentication can not be performed, a recipe for a denial-of-service attack. This can alleviated with multiple KDCs (a single master and one or more slaves) and with careful implementation of secondary or fall-back authentication (PAM is excellent for this).

14.8.8.4 Kerberos Shortcomings

Kerberos allows users, hosts and services to authenticate between themselves. It does not have a mechanism to authenticate the KDC to the users, hosts or services. This means that a trojanned `kinit` (for example) could record all user names and passwords. Something like `security/tripwire` or other file system integrity checking tools can alleviate this.

14.8.9 Resources and further information

- The **Kerberos** FAQ (http://www.faqs.org/faqs/Kerberos-faq/general/preamble.html)
- Designing an Authentication System: a Dialog in Four Scenes (http://web.mit.edu/Kerberos/www/dialogue.html)

- RFC 1510, The **Kerberos** Network Authentication Service (V5) (http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1510.txt?number=1510)
- MIT **Kerberos** home page (http://web.mit.edu/Kerberos/www/)
- Heimdal **Kerberos** home page (http://www.pdc.kth.se/heimdal/)

14.9 OpenSSL

Written by: Tom Rhodes.

One feature that many users overlook is the **OpenSSL** toolkit included in FreeBSD. **OpenSSL** provides an encryption transport layer on top of the normal communications layer; thus allowing it to be intertwined with many network applications and services.

Some uses of **OpenSSL** may include encrypted authentication of mail clients, web based transactions such as credit card payments and more. Many ports such as `www/apache13-ssl`, and `mail/sylpheed-claws` will offer compilation support for building with **OpenSSL**.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** In most cases the Ports Collection will attempt to build the `security/openssl` port unless the `WITH_OPENSSL_BASE` make variable is explicitly set to “yes”.

The version of **OpenSSL** included in FreeBSD supports Secure Sockets Layer v2/v3 (SSLv2/SSLv3), Transport Layer Security v1 (TLSv1) network security protocols and can be used as a general cryptographic library.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** While **OpenSSL** supports the IDEA algorithm, it is disabled by default due to United States patents. To use it, the license should be reviewed and, if the restrictions are acceptable, the `MAKE_IDEA` variable must be set in `make.conf`.

One of the most common uses of **OpenSSL** is to provide certificates for use with software applications. These certificates ensure that the credentials of the company or individual are valid and not fraudulent. If the certificate in question has not been verified by one of the several “Certificate Authorities”, or CAs, a warning is usually produced. A Certificate Authority is a company, such as VeriSign (http://www.verisign.com), which will sign certificates in order to validate credentials of individuals or companies. This process has a cost associated with it and is definitely not a requirement for using certificates; however, it can put some of the more paranoid users at ease.

14.9.1 Generating Certificates

To generate a certificate, the following command is available:

```
# openssl req -new -nodes -out req.pem -keyout cert.pem
Generating a 1024 bit RSA private key
................++++++
.......................................++++++
writing new private key to 'cert.pem'
-----
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated
```

```
into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank
For some fields there will be a default value,
If you enter '.', the field will be left blank.
-----
Country Name (2 letter code) [AU]:US
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:PA
Locality Name (eg, city) []:Pittsburgh
Organization Name (eg, company) [Internet Widgits Pty Ltd]:My Company
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:Systems Administrator
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) []:localhost.example.org
Email Address []:trhodes@FreeBSD.org

Please enter the following 'extra' attributes
to be sent with your certificate request
A challenge password []:SOME PASSWORD
An optional company name []:Another Name
```

Notice the response directly after the “Common Name” prompt shows a domain name. This prompt requires a server name to be entered for verification purposes; placing anything but a domain name would yield a useless certificate. Other options, for instance expire time, alternate encryption algorithms, etc. are available. A complete list may be obtained by viewing the openssl(1) manual page.

Two files should now exist in the directory in which the aforementioned command was issued. The certificate request, `req.pem`, may be sent to a certificate authority who will validate the credentials that you entered, sign the request and return the certificate to you. The second file created will be named `cert.pem` and is the private key for the certificate and should be protected at all costs; if this falls in the hands of others it can be used to impersonate you (or your server).

In cases where a signature from a CA is not required, a self signed certificate can be created. First, generate the RSA key:

```
# openssl dsaparam -rand -genkey -out myRSA.key 1024
```

Next, generate the CA key:

```
# openssl gendsa -des3 -out myca.key myRSA.key
```

Use this key to create the certificate:

```
# openssl req -new -x509 -days 365 -key myca.key -out new.crt
```

Two new files should appear in the directory: a certificate authority signature file, `myca.key` and the certificate itself, `new.crt`. These should be placed in a directory, preferably under `/etc`, which is readable only by `root`. Permissions of 0700 should be fine for this and they can be set with the `chmod` utility.

14.9.2 Using Certificates, an Example

So what can these files do? A good use would be to encrypt connections to the **Sendmail** MTA. This would dissolve the use of clear text authentication for users who send mail via the local MTA.

Óçìåßùóç: This is not the best use in the world as some MUAs will present the user with an error if they have not installed the certificate locally. Refer to the documentation included with the software for more information on certificate installation.

The following lines should be placed inside the local `.mc` file:

```
dnl SSL Options
define(‘confCACERT_PATH’,‘/etc/certs’)dnl
define(‘confCACERT’,‘/etc/certs/new.crt’)dnl
define(‘confSERVER_CERT’,‘/etc/certs/new.crt’)dnl
define(‘confSERVER_KEY’,‘/etc/certs/myca.key’)dnl
define(‘confTLS_SRV_OPTIONS’, ‘V’)dnl
```

Where `/etc/certs/` is the directory to be used for storing the certificate and key files locally. The last few requirements are a rebuild of the local `.cf` file. This is easily achieved by typing `make install` within the `/etc/mail` directory. Follow that up with `make restart` which should start the **Sendmail** daemon.

If all went well there will be no error messages in the `/var/log/maillog` file and **Sendmail** will show up in the process list.

For a simple test, simply connect to the mail server using the telnet(1) utility:

```
# telnet example.com 25
Trying 192.0.34.166...
Connected to example.com.
Escape character is ’^]’.
220 example.com ESMTP Sendmail 8.12.10/8.12.10; Tue, 31 Aug 2004 03:41:22 -0400 (EDT)
ehlo example.com
250-example.com Hello example.com [192.0.34.166], pleased to meet you
250-ENHANCEDSTATUSCODES
250-PIPELINING
250-8BITMIME
250-SIZE
250-DSN
250-ETRN
250-AUTH LOGIN PLAIN
250-STARTTLS
250-DELIVERBY
250 HELP
quit
221 2.0.0 example.com closing connection
Connection closed by foreign host.
```

If the “STARTTLS” line appears in the output then everything is working correctly.

14.10 VPN over IPsec

Written by Nik Clayton.

Creating a VPN between two networks, separated by the Internet, using FreeBSD gateways.

14.10.1 Understanding IPsec

Written by Hiten M. Pandya.

This section will guide you through the process of setting up IPsec, and to use it in an environment which consists of FreeBSD and **Microsoft Windows 2000/XP** machines, to make them communicate securely. In order to set up IPsec, it is necessary that you are familiar with the concepts of building a custom kernel (see ÊåöÜëáéï 8).

IPsec is a protocol which sits on top of the Internet Protocol (IP) layer. It allows two or more hosts to communicate in a secure manner (hence the name). The FreeBSD IPsec "network stack" is based on the KAME (http://www.kame.net/) implementation, which has support for both protocol families, IPv4 and IPv6.

Óçìåßùóç: FreeBSD contains a "hardware accelerated" IPsec stack, known as "Fast IPsec", that was obtained from OpenBSD. It employs cryptographic hardware (whenever possible) via the crypto(4) subsystem to optimize the performance of IPsec. This subsystem is new, and does not support all the features that are available in the KAME version of IPsec. However, in order to enable hardware-accelerated IPsec, the following kernel option has to be added to your kernel configuration file:

```
options   FAST_IPSEC  # new IPsec (cannot define w/ IPSEC)
```

Note, that it is not currently possible to use the "Fast IPsec" subsystem in lieu of the KAME implementation of IPsec. Consult the fast_ipsec(4) manual page for more information.

Óçìåßùóç: To let firewalls properly track state for gif(4) tunnels too, you have to enable the `IPSEC_FILTERGIF` in your kernel configuration:

```
options   IPSEC_FILTERGIF  #filter ipsec packets from a tunnel
```

IPsec consists of two sub-protocols:

- *Encapsulated Security Payload (ESP)*, protects the IP packet data from third party interference, by encrypting the contents using symmetric cryptography algorithms (like Blowfish, 3DES).
- *Authentication Header (AH)*, protects the IP packet header from third party interference and spoofing, by computing a cryptographic checksum and hashing the IP packet header fields with a secure hashing function. This is then followed by an additional header that contains the hash, to allow the information in the packet to be authenticated.

ESP and AH can either be used together or separately, depending on the environment.

IPsec can either be used to directly encrypt the traffic between two hosts (known as *Transport Mode*); or to build "virtual tunnels" between two subnets, which could be used for secure communication between two corporate networks (known as *Tunnel Mode*). The latter is more commonly known as a *Virtual Private Network (VPN)*. The ipsec(4) manual page should be consulted for detailed information on the IPsec subsystem in FreeBSD.

To add IPsec support to your kernel, add the following options to your kernel configuration file:

```
options   IPSEC        #IP security
options   IPSEC_ESP    #IP security (crypto; define w/ IPSEC)
```

If IPsec debugging support is desired, the following kernel option should also be added:

```
options   IPSEC_DEBUG  #debug for IP security
```

14.10.2 The Problem

There is no standard for what constitutes a VPN. VPNs can be implemented using a number of different technologies, each of which have their own strengths and weaknesses. This section presents a scenario, and the strategies used for implementing a VPN for this scenario.

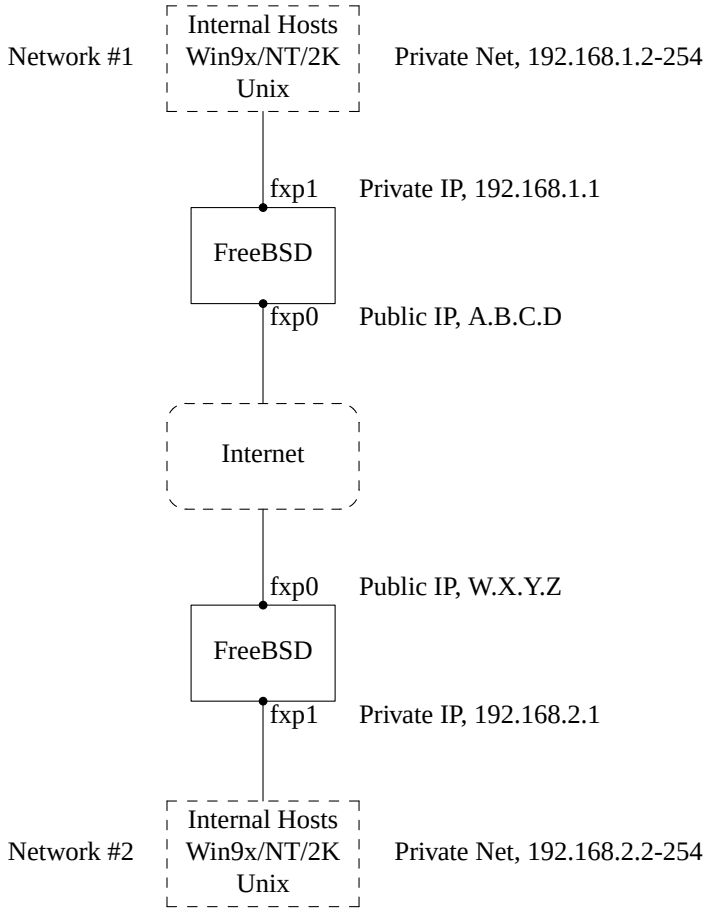
14.10.3 The Scenario: Two networks, connected to the Internet, to behave as one

The premise is as follows:

- You have at least two sites
- Both sites are using IP internally
- Both sites are connected to the Internet, through a gateway that is running FreeBSD.
- The gateway on each network has at least one public IP address.
- The internal addresses of the two networks can be public or private IP addresses, it does not matter. You can be running NAT on the gateway machine if necessary.
- The internal IP addresses of the two networks *do not collide*. While I expect it is theoretically possible to use a combination of VPN technology and NAT to get this to work, I expect it to be a configuration nightmare.

If you find that you are trying to connect two networks, both of which, internally, use the same private IP address range (e.g. both of them use `192.168.1.x`), then one of the networks will have to be renumbered.

The network topology might look something like this:



Notice the two public IP addresses. I will use the letters to refer to them in the rest of this article. Anywhere you see those letters in this article, replace them with your own public IP addresses. Note also that internally, the two gateway machines have .1 IP addresses, and that the two networks have different private IP addresses (`192.168.1.x` and `192.168.2.x` respectively). All the machines on the private networks have been configured to use the `.1` machine as their default gateway.

The intention is that, from a network point of view, each network should view the machines on the other network as though they were directly attached the same router -- albeit a slightly slow router with an occasional tendency to drop packets.

This means that (for example), machine `192.168.1.20` should be able to run

```
ping 192.168.2.34
```

and have it work, transparently. Windows machines should be able to see the machines on the other network, browse file shares, and so on, in exactly the same way that they can browse machines on the local network.

And the whole thing has to be secure. This means that traffic between the two networks has to be encrypted.

Creating a VPN between these two networks is a multi-step process. The stages are as follows:

1. Create a “virtual” network link between the two networks, across the Internet. Test it, using tools like ping(8), to make sure it works.

2. Apply security policies to ensure that traffic between the two networks is transparently encrypted and decrypted as necessary. Test this, using tools like tcpdump(1), to ensure that traffic is encrypted.
3. Configure additional software on the FreeBSD gateways, to allow Windows machines to see one another across the VPN.

14.10.3.1 Step 1: Creating and testing a “virtual” network link

Suppose that you were logged in to the gateway machine on network #1 (with public IP address `A.B.C.D`, private IP address `192.168.1.1`), and you ran `ping 192.168.2.1`, which is the private address of the machine with IP address `W.X.Y.Z`. What needs to happen in order for this to work?

1. The gateway machine needs to know how to reach `192.168.2.1`. In other words, it needs to have a route to `192.168.2.1`.
2. Private IP addresses, such as those in the `192.168.x` range are not supposed to appear on the Internet at large. Instead, each packet you send to `192.168.2.1` will need to be wrapped up inside another packet. This packet will need to appear to be from `A.B.C.D`, and it will have to be sent to `W.X.Y.Z`. This process is called *encapsulation*.
3. Once this packet arrives at `W.X.Y.Z` it will need to “unencapsulated”, and delivered to `192.168.2.1`.

You can think of this as requiring a “tunnel” between the two networks. The two “tunnel mouths” are the IP addresses `A.B.C.D` and `W.X.Y.Z`, and the tunnel must be told the addresses of the private IP addresses that will be allowed to pass through it. The tunnel is used to transfer traffic with private IP addresses across the public Internet.

This tunnel is created by using the generic interface, or `gif` devices on FreeBSD. As you can imagine, the `gif` interface on each gateway host must be configured with four IP addresses; two for the public IP addresses, and two for the private IP addresses.

Support for the gif device must be compiled in to the FreeBSD kernel on both machines. You can do this by adding the line:

```
device gif
```

to the kernel configuration files on both machines, and then compile, install, and reboot as normal.

Configuring the tunnel is a two step process. First the tunnel must be told what the outside (or public) IP addresses are, using ifconfig(8). Then the private IP addresses must be configured using ifconfig(8).

On the gateway machine on network #1 you would run the following commands to configure the tunnel.

```
# ifconfig gif0 create
# ifconfig gif0 tunnel A.B.C.D W.X.Y.Z
# ifconfig gif0 inet 192.168.1.1 192.168.2.1 netmask 0xffffffff
```

On the other gateway machine you run the same commands, but with the order of the IP addresses reversed.

```
# ifconfig gif0 create
# ifconfig gif0 tunnel W.X.Y.Z A.B.C.D
# ifconfig gif0 inet 192.168.2.1 192.168.1.1 netmask 0xffffffff
```

You can then run:

```
ifconfig gif0
```

to see the configuration. For example, on the network #1 gateway, you would see this:

```
# ifconfig gif0
gif0: flags=8051<UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1280
        tunnel inet A.B.C.D --> W.X.Y.Z
        inet 192.168.1.1 --> 192.168.2.1 netmask 0xffffffff
```

As you can see, a tunnel has been created between the physical addresses `A.B.C.D` and `W.X.Y.Z`, and the traffic allowed through the tunnel is that between `192.168.1.1` and `192.168.2.1`.

This will also have added an entry to the routing table on both machines, which you can examine with the command `netstat -rn`. This output is from the gateway host on network #1.

```
# netstat -rn
Routing tables

Internet:
Destination      Gateway       Flags    Refs    Use    Netif  Expire
...
192.168.2.1      192.168.1.1   UH        0        0    gif0
...
```

As the “Flags” value indicates, this is a host route, which means that each gateway knows how to reach the other gateway, but they do not know how to reach the rest of their respective networks. That problem will be fixed shortly.

It is likely that you are running a firewall on both machines. This will need to be circumvented for your VPN traffic. You might want to allow all traffic between both networks, or you might want to include firewall rules that protect both ends of the VPN from one another.

It greatly simplifies testing if you configure the firewall to allow all traffic through the VPN. You can always tighten things up later. If you are using ipfw(8) on the gateway machines then a command like

```
ipfw add 1 allow ip from any to any via gif0
```

will allow all traffic between the two end points of the VPN, without affecting your other firewall rules. Obviously you will need to run this command on both gateway hosts.

This is sufficient to allow each gateway machine to ping the other. On `192.168.1.1`, you should be able to run

```
ping 192.168.2.1
```

and get a response, and you should be able to do the same thing on the other gateway machine.

However, you will not be able to reach internal machines on either network yet. This is because of the routing -- although the gateway machines know how to reach one another, they do not know how to reach the network behind each one.

To solve this problem you must add a static route on each gateway machine. The command to do this on the first gateway would be:

```
route add 192.168.2.0 192.168.2.1 netmask 0xffffff00
```

This says “In order to reach the hosts on the network `192.168.2.0`, send the packets to the host `192.168.2.1`”. You will need to run a similar command on the other gateway, but with the `192.168.1.x` addresses instead.

IP traffic from hosts on one network will now be able to reach hosts on the other network.

That has now created two thirds of a VPN between the two networks, in as much as it is “virtual” and it is a “network”. It is not private yet. You can test this using ping(8) and tcpdump(1). Log in to the gateway host and run

```
tcpdump dst host 192.168.2.1
```

In another log in session on the same host run

```
ping 192.168.2.1
```

You will see output that looks something like this:

```
16:10:24.018080 192.168.1.1 > 192.168.2.1: icmp: echo request
16:10:24.018109 192.168.1.1 > 192.168.2.1: icmp: echo reply
16:10:25.018814 192.168.1.1 > 192.168.2.1: icmp: echo request
16:10:25.018847 192.168.1.1 > 192.168.2.1: icmp: echo reply
16:10:26.028896 192.168.1.1 > 192.168.2.1: icmp: echo request
16:10:26.029112 192.168.1.1 > 192.168.2.1: icmp: echo reply
```

As you can see, the ICMP messages are going back and forth unencrypted. If you had used the `-s` parameter to tcpdump(1) to grab more bytes of data from the packets you would see more information.

Obviously this is unacceptable. The next section will discuss securing the link between the two networks so that all traffic is automatically encrypted.

Summary:

- Configure both kernels with “device gif”.
- Edit `/etc/rc.conf` on gateway host #1 and add the following lines (replacing IP addresses as necessary).

  ```
  gif_interfaces="gif0"
  gifconfig_gif0="A.B.C.D W.X.Y.Z"
  ifconfig_gif0="inet 192.168.1.1 192.168.2.1 netmask 0xffffffff"
  static_routes="vpn"
  route_vpn="192.168.2.0 192.168.2.1 netmask 0xffffff00"
  ```

- Edit your firewall script (`/etc/rc.firewall`, or similar) on both hosts, and add

  ```
  ipfw add 1 allow ip from any to any via gif0
  ```

- Make similar changes to `/etc/rc.conf` on gateway host #2, reversing the order of IP addresses.

14.10.3.2 Step 2: Securing the link

To secure the link we will be using IPsec. IPsec provides a mechanism for two hosts to agree on an encryption key, and to then use this key in order to encrypt data between the two hosts.

The are two areas of configuration to be considered here.

1. There must be a mechanism for two hosts to agree on the encryption mechanism to use. Once two hosts have agreed on this mechanism there is said to be a “security association” between them.
2. There must be a mechanism for specifying which traffic should be encrypted. Obviously, you do not want to encrypt all your outgoing traffic -- you only want to encrypt the traffic that is part of the VPN. The rules that you put in place to determine what traffic will be encrypted are called “security policies”.

Security associations and security policies are both maintained by the kernel, and can be modified by userland programs. However, before you can do this you must configure the kernel to support IPsec and the Encapsulated Security Payload (ESP) protocol. This is done by configuring a kernel with:

```
options IPSEC
options IPSEC_ESP
```

and recompiling, reinstalling, and rebooting. As before you will need to do this to the kernels on both of the gateway hosts.

You have two choices when it comes to setting up security associations. You can configure them by hand between two hosts, which entails choosing the encryption algorithm, encryption keys, and so forth, or you can use daemons that implement the Internet Key Exchange protocol (IKE) to do this for you.

I recommend the latter. Apart from anything else, it is easier to set up.

Editing and displaying security policies is carried out using setkey(8). By analogy, `setkey` is to the kernel’s security policy tables as route(8) is to the kernel’s routing tables. `setkey` can also display the current security associations, and to continue the analogy further, is akin to `netstat -r` in that respect.

There are a number of choices for daemons to manage security associations with FreeBSD. This article will describe how to use one of these, racoon — which is available from `security/ipsec-tools` in the FreeBSD Ports collection.

The **racoon** software must be run on both gateway hosts. On each host it is configured with the IP address of the other end of the VPN, and a secret key (which you choose, and must be the same on both gateways).

The two daemons then contact one another, confirm that they are who they say they are (by using the secret key that you configured). The daemons then generate a new secret key, and use this to encrypt the traffic over the VPN. They periodically change this secret, so that even if an attacker were to crack one of the keys (which is as theoretically close to unfeasible as it gets) it will not do them much good -- by the time they have cracked the key the two daemons have chosen another one.

The configuration file for racoon is stored in `${PREFIX}/etc/racoon`. You should find a configuration file there, which should not need to be changed too much. The other component of racoon’s configuration, which you will need to change, is the “pre-shared key”.

The default racoon configuration expects to find this in the file `${PREFIX}/etc/racoon/psk.txt`. It is important to note that the pre-shared key is *not* the key that will be used to encrypt your traffic across the VPN link, it is simply a token that allows the key management daemons to trust one another.

`psk.txt` contains a line for each remote site you are dealing with. In this example, where there are two sites, each `psk.txt` file will contain one line (because each end of the VPN is only dealing with one other end).

On gateway host #1 this line should look like this:

```
W.X.Y.Z            secret
```

That is, the *public* IP address of the remote end, whitespace, and a text string that provides the secret. Obviously, you should not use “secret” as your key -- the normal rules for choosing a password apply.

On gateway host #2 the line would look like this

```
A.B.C.D            secret
```

That is, the public IP address of the remote end, and the same secret key. `psk.txt` must be mode `0600` (i.e., only read/write to `root`) before racoon will run.

You must run racoon on both gateway machines. You will also need to add some firewall rules to allow the IKE traffic, which is carried over UDP to the ISAKMP (Internet Security Association Key Management Protocol) port. Again, this should be fairly early in your firewall ruleset.

```
ipfw add 1 allow udp from A.B.C.D to W.X.Y.Z isakmp
ipfw add 1 allow udp from W.X.Y.Z to A.B.C.D isakmp
```

Once racoon is running you can try pinging one gateway host from the other. The connection is still not encrypted, but racoon will then set up the security associations between the two hosts -- this might take a moment, and you may see this as a short delay before the ping commands start responding.

Once the security association has been set up you can view it using setkey(8). Run

```
setkey -D
```

on either host to view the security association information.

That’s one half of the problem. The other half is setting your security policies.

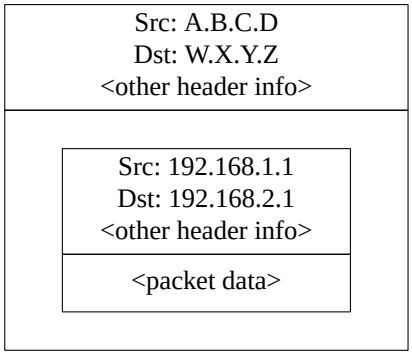
To create a sensible security policy, let’s review what’s been set up so far. This discussions hold for both ends of the link.

Each IP packet that you send out has a header that contains data about the packet. The header includes the IP addresses of both the source and destination. As we already know, private IP addresses, such as the `192.168.x.y` range are not supposed to appear on the public Internet. Instead, they must first be encapsulated inside another packet. This packet must have the public source and destination IP addresses substituted for the private addresses.

So if your outgoing packet started looking like this:

Src: 192.168.1.1 Dst: 192.168.2.1 <other header info>
<packet data>

Then it will be encapsulated inside another packet, looking something like this:



This encapsulation is carried out by the `gif` device. As you can see, the packet now has real IP addresses on the outside, and our original packet has been wrapped up as data inside the packet that will be put out on the Internet.

Obviously, we want all traffic between the VPNs to be encrypted. You might try putting this in to words, as:

"If a packet leaves from `A.B.C.D`, and it is destined for `W.X.Y.Z`, then encrypt it, using the necessary security associations."

"If a packet arrives from `W.X.Y.Z`, and it is destined for `A.B.C.D`, then decrypt it, using the necessary security associations."

That's close, but not quite right. If you did this, all traffic to and from `W.X.Y.Z`, even traffic that was not part of the VPN, would be encrypted. That's not quite what you want. The correct policy is as follows

"If a packet leaves from `A.B.C.D`, and that packet is encapsulating another packet, and it is destined for `W.X.Y.Z`, then encrypt it, using the necessary security associations."

"If a packet arrives from `W.X.Y.Z`, and that packet is encapsulating another packet, and it is destined for `A.B.C.D`, then decrypt it, using the necessary security associations."

A subtle change, but a necessary one.

Security policies are also set using setkey(8). setkey(8) features a configuration language for defining the policy. You can either enter configuration instructions via stdin, or you can use the `-f` option to specify a filename that contains configuration instructions.

The configuration on gateway host #1 (which has the public IP address `A.B.C.D`) to force all outbound traffic to `W.X.Y.Z` to be encrypted is:

```
spdadd A.B.C.D/32 W.X.Y.Z/32 ipencap -P out ipsec esp/tunnel/A.B.C.D-W.X.Y.Z/require;
```

Put these commands in a file (e.g. `/etc/ipsec.conf`) and then run

```
# setkey -f /etc/ipsec.conf
```

`spdadd` tells setkey(8) that we want to add a rule to the secure policy database. The rest of this line specifies which packets will match this policy. `A.B.C.D/32` and `W.X.Y.Z/32` are the IP addresses and netmasks that identify the network or hosts that this policy will apply to. In this case, we want it to apply to traffic between these two hosts. `ipencap` tells the kernel that this policy should only apply to packets that encapsulate other packets. `-P out` says that this policy applies to outgoing packets, and `ipsec` says that the packet will be secured.

The second line specifies how this packet will be encrypted. `esp` is the protocol that will be used, while `tunnel` indicates that the packet will be further encapsulated in an IPsec packet. The repeated use of `A.B.C.D` and `W.X.Y.Z`

is used to select the security association to use, and the final `require` mandates that packets must be encrypted if they match this rule.

This rule only matches outgoing packets. You will need a similar rule to match incoming packets.

```
spdadd W.X.Y.Z/32 A.B.C.D/32 ipencap -P in ipsec esp/tunnel/W.X.Y.Z-A.B.C.D/require;
```

Note the `in` instead of `out` in this case, and the necessary reversal of the IP addresses.

The other gateway host (which has the public IP address `W.X.Y.Z`) will need similar rules.

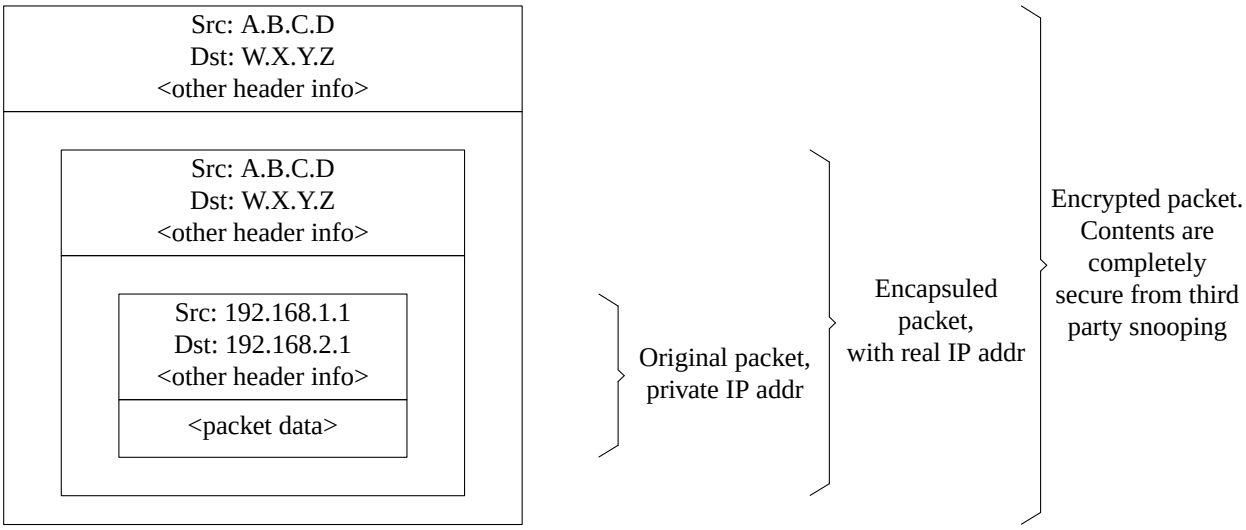
```
spdadd W.X.Y.Z/32 A.B.C.D/32 ipencap -P out ipsec esp/tunnel/W.X.Y.Z-A.B.C.D/require;
spdadd A.B.C.D/32 W.X.Y.Z/32 ipencap -P in ipsec esp/tunnel/A.B.C.D-W.X.Y.Z/require;
```

Finally, you need to add firewall rules to allow ESP and IPENCAP packets back and forth. These rules will need to be added to both hosts.

```
ipfw add 1 allow esp from A.B.C.D to W.X.Y.Z
ipfw add 1 allow esp from W.X.Y.Z to A.B.C.D
ipfw add 1 allow ipencap from A.B.C.D to W.X.Y.Z
ipfw add 1 allow ipencap from W.X.Y.Z to A.B.C.D
```

Because the rules are symmetric you can use the same rules on each gateway host.

Outgoing packets will now look something like this:



When they are received by the far end of the VPN they will first be decrypted (using the security associations that have been negotiated by racoon). Then they will enter the `gif` interface, which will unwrap the second layer, until you are left with the innermost packet, which can then travel in to the inner network.

You can check the security using the same ping(8) test from earlier. First, log in to the `A.B.C.D` gateway machine, and run:

```
tcpdump dst host 192.168.2.1
```

In another log in session on the same host run

```
ping 192.168.2.1
```

This time you should see output like the following:

```
XXX tcpdump output
```

Now, as you can see, tcpdump(1) shows the ESP packets. If you try to examine them with the `-s` option you will see (apparently) gibberish, because of the encryption.

Congratulations. You have just set up a VPN between two remote sites.

Summary

- Configure both kernels with:

  ```
  options IPSEC
  options IPSEC_ESP
  ```

- Install `security/ipsec-tools`. Edit `${PREFIX}/etc/racoon/psk.txt` on both gateway hosts, adding an entry for the remote host's IP address and a secret key that they both know. Make sure this file is mode 0600.
- Add the following lines to `/etc/rc.conf` on each host:

  ```
  ipsec_enable="YES"
  ipsec_file="/etc/ipsec.conf"
  ```

- Create an `/etc/ipsec.conf` on each host that contains the necessary spdadd lines. On gateway host #1 this would be:

  ```
  spdadd A.B.C.D/32 W.X.Y.Z/32 ipencap -P out ipsec
    esp/tunnel/A.B.C.D-W.X.Y.Z/require;
  spdadd W.X.Y.Z/32 A.B.C.D/32 ipencap -P in ipsec
    esp/tunnel/W.X.Y.Z-A.B.C.D/require;
  ```

  On gateway host #2 this would be:

  ```
  spdadd W.X.Y.Z/32 A.B.C.D/32 ipencap -P out ipsec
    esp/tunnel/W.X.Y.Z-A.B.C.D/require;
  spdadd A.B.C.D/32 W.X.Y.Z/32 ipencap -P in ipsec
    esp/tunnel/A.B.C.D-W.X.Y.Z/require;
  ```

- Add firewall rules to allow IKE, ESP, and IPENCAP traffic to both hosts:

  ```
  ipfw add 1 allow udp from A.B.C.D to W.X.Y.Z isakmp
  ipfw add 1 allow udp from W.X.Y.Z to A.B.C.D isakmp
  ipfw add 1 allow esp from A.B.C.D to W.X.Y.Z
  ipfw add 1 allow esp from W.X.Y.Z to A.B.C.D
  ipfw add 1 allow ipencap from A.B.C.D to W.X.Y.Z
  ipfw add 1 allow ipencap from W.X.Y.Z to A.B.C.D
  ```

The previous two steps should suffice to get the VPN up and running. Machines on each network will be able to refer to one another using IP addresses, and all traffic across the link will be automatically and securely encrypted.

14.11 OpenSSH

Contributed by Chern Lee.

OpenSSH is a set of network connectivity tools used to access remote machines securely. It can be used as a direct replacement for `rlogin`, `rsh`, `rcp`, and `telnet`. Additionally, TCP/IP connections can be tunneled/forwarded securely through SSH. **OpenSSH** encrypts all traffic to effectively eliminate eavesdropping, connection hijacking, and other network-level attacks.

OpenSSH is maintained by the OpenBSD project, and is based upon SSH v1.2.12 with all the recent bug fixes and updates. It is compatible with both SSH protocols 1 and 2.

14.11.1 Advantages of Using OpenSSH

Normally, when using telnet(1) or rlogin(1), data is sent over the network in an clear, un-encrypted form. Network sniffers anywhere in between the client and server can steal your user/password information or data transferred in your session. **OpenSSH** offers a variety of authentication and encryption methods to prevent this from happening.

14.11.2 Enabling sshd

The **sshd** is an option presented during a `Standard` install of FreeBSD. To see if **sshd** is enabled, check the `rc.conf` file for:

```
sshd_enable="YES"
```

This will load sshd(8), the daemon program for **OpenSSH**, the next time your system initializes. Alternatively, it is possible to use `/etc/rc.d/sshd` rc(8) script to start **OpenSSH**:

```
/etc/rc.d/sshd start
```

14.11.3 SSH Client

The ssh(1) utility works similarly to rlogin(1).

```
# ssh user@example.com
Host key not found from the list of known hosts.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Host 'example.com' added to the list of known hosts.
user@example.com's password: *******
```

The login will continue just as it would have if a session was created using `rlogin` or `telnet`. SSH utilizes a key fingerprint system for verifying the authenticity of the server when the client connects. The user is prompted to enter `yes` only when connecting for the first time. Future attempts to login are all verified against the saved fingerprint key. The SSH client will alert you if the saved fingerprint differs from the received fingerprint on future login attempts. The fingerprints are saved in `~/.ssh/known_hosts`, or `~/.ssh/known_hosts2` for SSH v2 fingerprints.

By default, recent versions of the **OpenSSH** servers only accept SSH v2 connections. The client will use version 2 if possible and will fall back to version 1. The client can also be forced to use one or the other by passing it the `-1` or `-2` for version 1 or version 2, respectively. The version 1 compatibility is maintained in the client for backwards compatibility with older versions.

14.11.4 Secure Copy

The scp(1) command works similarly to rcp(1); it copies a file to or from a remote machine, except in a secure fashion.

```
#  scp user@example.com:/COPYRIGHT COPYRIGHT
user@example.com's password: *******
COPYRIGHT            100% |****************************|  4735
00:00
#
```

Since the fingerprint was already saved for this host in the previous example, it is verified when using scp(1) here.

The arguments passed to scp(1) are similar to cp(1), with the file or files in the first argument, and the destination in the second. Since the file is fetched over the network, through SSH, one or more of the file arguments takes on the form `user@host:<path_to_remote_file>`.

14.11.5 Configuration

The system-wide configuration files for both the **OpenSSH** daemon and client reside within the `/etc/ssh` directory.

`ssh_config` configures the client settings, while `sshd_config` configures the daemon.

Additionally, the `sshd_program` (`/usr/sbin/sshd` by default), and `sshd_flags` `rc.conf` options can provide more levels of configuration.

14.11.6 ssh-keygen

Instead of using passwords, ssh-keygen(1) can be used to generate DSA or RSA keys to authenticate a user:

```
% ssh-keygen -t dsa
Generating public/private dsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/user/.ssh/id_dsa):
Created directory '/home/user/.ssh'.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/user/.ssh/id_dsa.
Your public key has been saved in /home/user/.ssh/id_dsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
bb:48:db:f2:93:57:80:b6:aa:bc:f5:d5:ba:8f:79:17 user@host.example.com
```

ssh-keygen(1) will create a public and private key pair for use in authentication. The private key is stored in `~/.ssh/id_dsa` or `~/.ssh/id_rsa`, whereas the public key is stored in `~/.ssh/id_dsa.pub` or `~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub`, respectively for DSA and RSA key types. The public key must be placed in `~/.ssh/authorized_keys` of the remote machine in order for the setup to work. Similarly, RSA version 1 public keys should be placed in `~/.ssh/authorized_keys`.

This will allow connection to the remote machine based upon SSH keys instead of passwords.

If a passphrase is used in ssh-keygen(1), the user will be prompted for a password each time in order to use the private key. ssh-agent(1) can alleviate the strain of repeatedly entering long passphrases, and is explored in the ÔìÞìá 14.11.7 section below.

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: The various options and files can be different according to the **OpenSSH** version you have on your system; to avoid problems you should consult the ssh-keygen(1) manual page.

14.11.7 ssh-agent and ssh-add

The ssh-agent(1) and ssh-add(1) utilities provide methods for **SSH** keys to be loaded into memory for use, without needing to type the passphrase each time.

The ssh-agent(1) utility will handle the authentication using the private key(s) that are loaded into it. ssh-agent(1) should be used to launch another application. At the most basic level, it could spawn a shell or at a more advanced level, a window manager.

To use ssh-agent(1) in a shell, first it will need to be spawned with a shell as an argument. Secondly, the identity needs to be added by running ssh-add(1) and providing it the passphrase for the private key. Once these steps have been completed the user will be able to ssh(1) to any host that has the corresponding public key installed. For example:

```
% ssh-agent csh
% ssh-add
Enter passphrase for /home/user/.ssh/id_dsa:
Identity added: /home/user/.ssh/id_dsa (/home/user/.ssh/id_dsa)
%
```

To use ssh-agent(1) in X11, a call to ssh-agent(1) will need to be placed in `~/.xinitrc`. This will provide the ssh-agent(1) services to all programs launched in X11. An example `~/.xinitrc` file might look like this:

```
exec ssh-agent startxfce4
```

This would launch ssh-agent(1), which would in turn launch **XFCE**, every time X11 starts. Then once that is done and X11 has been restarted so that the changes can take effect, simply run ssh-add(1) to load all of your SSH keys.

14.11.8 SSH Tunneling

OpenSSH has the ability to create a tunnel to encapsulate another protocol in an encrypted session.

The following command tells ssh(1) to create a tunnel for **telnet**:

```
% ssh -2 -N -f -L 5023:localhost:23 user@foo.example.com
%
```

The `ssh` command is used with the following options:

`-2`

Forces `ssh` to use version 2 of the protocol. (Do not use if you are working with older SSH servers)

`-N`

Indicates no command, or tunnel only. If omitted, `ssh` would initiate a normal session.

`-f`

Forces `ssh` to run in the background.

`-L`

Indicates a local tunnel in *`localport:remotehost:remoteport`* fashion.

`user@foo.example.com`

The remote SSH server.

An SSH tunnel works by creating a listen socket on `localhost` on the specified port. It then forwards any connection received on the local host/port via the SSH connection to the specified remote host and port.

In the example, port *`5023`* on `localhost` is being forwarded to port *`23`* on `localhost` of the remote machine. Since *`23`* is **telnet**, this would create a secure **telnet** session through an SSH tunnel.

This can be used to wrap any number of insecure TCP protocols such as SMTP, POP3, FTP, etc.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 14-1. Using SSH to Create a Secure Tunnel for SMTP

```
% ssh -2 -N -f -L 5025:localhost:25 user@mailserver.example.com
user@mailserver.example.com's password: *****
% telnet localhost 5025
Trying 127.0.0.1...
Connected to localhost.
Escape character is '^]'.
220 mailserver.example.com ESMTP
```

This can be used in conjunction with an ssh-keygen(1) and additional user accounts to create a more seamless/hassle-free SSH tunneling environment. Keys can be used in place of typing a password, and the tunnels can be run as a separate user.

14.11.8.1 Practical SSH Tunneling Examples

14.11.8.1.1 Secure Access of a POP3 Server

At work, there is an SSH server that accepts connections from the outside. On the same office network resides a mail server running a POP3 server. The network, or network path between your home and office may or may not be completely trustable. Because of this, you need to check your e-mail in a secure manner. The solution is to create an SSH connection to your office's SSH server, and tunnel through to the mail server.

```
% ssh -2 -N -f -L 2110:mail.example.com:110 user@ssh-server.example.com
user@ssh-server.example.com's password: ******
```

When the tunnel is up and running, you can point your mail client to send POP3 requests to `localhost` port 2110. A connection here will be forwarded securely across the tunnel to `mail.example.com`.

14.11.8.1.2 Bypassing a Draconian Firewall

Some network administrators impose extremely draconian firewall rules, filtering not only incoming connections, but outgoing connections. You may be only given access to contact remote machines on ports 22 and 80 for SSH and web surfing.

You may wish to access another (perhaps non-work related) service, such as an Ogg Vorbis server to stream music. If this Ogg Vorbis server is streaming on some other port than 22 or 80, you will not be able to access it.

The solution is to create an SSH connection to a machine outside of your network's firewall, and use it to tunnel to the Ogg Vorbis server.

```
% ssh -2 -N -f -L 8888:music.example.com:8000 user@unfirewalled-system.example.org
user@unfirewalled-system.example.org's password: *******
```

Your streaming client can now be pointed to `localhost` port 8888, which will be forwarded over to `music.example.com` port 8000, successfully evading the firewall.

14.11.9 The `AllowUsers` Users Option

It is often a good idea to limit which users can log in and from where. The `AllowUsers` option is a good way to accomplish this. For example, to only allow the `root` user to log in from `192.168.1.32`, something like this would be appropriate in the `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` file:

```
AllowUsers root@192.168.1.32
```

To allow the user `admin` to log in from anywhere, just list the username by itself:

```
AllowUsers admin
```

Multiple users should be listed on the same line, like so:

```
AllowUsers root@192.168.1.32 admin
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** It is important that you list each user that needs to log in to this machine; otherwise they will be locked out.

After making changes to `/etc/ssh/sshd_config` you must tell sshd(8) to reload its config files, by running:

```
# /etc/rc.d/sshd reload
```

14.11.10 Further Reading

OpenSSH (http://www.openssh.com/)

ssh(1) scp(1) ssh-keygen(1) ssh-agent(1) ssh-add(1) ssh_config(5)

sshd(8) sftp-server(8) sshd_config(5)

14.12 File System Access Control Lists

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

In conjunction with file system enhancements like snapshots, FreeBSD 5.0 and later offers the security of File System Access Control Lists (ACLs).

Access Control Lists extend the standard UNIX permission model in a highly compatible (POSIX.1e) way. This feature permits an administrator to make use of and take advantage of a more sophisticated security model.

To enable ACL support for UFS file systems, the following:

```
options UFS_ACL
```

must be compiled into the kernel. If this option has not been compiled in, a warning message will be displayed when attempting to mount a file system supporting ACLs. This option is included in the `GENERIC` kernel. ACLs rely on extended attributes being enabled on the file system. Extended attributes are natively supported in the next generation UNIX file system, UFS2.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** A higher level of administrative overhead is required to configure extended attributes on UFS1 than on UFS2. The performance of extended attributes on UFS2 is also substantially higher. As a result, UFS2 is generally recommended in preference to UFS1 for use with access control lists.

ACLs are enabled by the mount-time administrative flag, `acls`, which may be added to `/etc/fstab`. The mount-time flag can also be automatically set in a persistent manner using tunefs(8) to modify a superblock ACLs flag in the file system header. In general, it is preferred to use the superblock flag for several reasons:

- The mount-time ACLs flag cannot be changed by a remount (mount(8) `-u`), only by means of a complete umount(8) and fresh mount(8). This means that ACLs cannot be enabled on the root file system after boot. It also means that you cannot change the disposition of a file system once it is in use.
- Setting the superblock flag will cause the file system to always be mounted with ACLs enabled even if there is not an `fstab` entry or if the devices re-order. This prevents accidental mounting of the file system without ACLs enabled, which can result in ACLs being improperly enforced, and hence security problems.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** We may change the ACLs behavior to allow the flag to be enabled without a complete fresh mount(8), but we consider it desirable to discourage accidental mounting without ACLs enabled, because you can shoot your feet quite nastily if you enable ACLs, then disable them, then re-enable them without flushing the extended attributes. In general, once you have enabled ACLs on a file system, they should not be disabled, as the resulting file protections may not be compatible with those intended by the users of the system, and re-enabling ACLs may re-attach the previous ACLs to files that have since had their permissions changed, resulting in other unpredictable behavior.

File systems with ACLs enabled will show a `+` (plus) sign in their permission settings when viewed. For example:

```
drwx------  2 robert  robert  512 Dec 27 11:54 private
drwxrwx---+ 2 robert  robert  512 Dec 23 10:57 directory1
drwxrwx---+ 2 robert  robert  512 Dec 22 10:20 directory2
drwxrwx---+ 2 robert  robert  512 Dec 27 11:57 directory3
drwxr-xr-x  2 robert  robert  512 Nov 10 11:54 public_html
```

Here we see that the `directory1`, `directory2`, and `directory3` directories are all taking advantage of ACLs. The `public_html` directory is not.

14.12.1 Making Use of ACLs

The file system ACLs can be viewed by the getfacl(1) utility. For instance, to view the ACL settings on the `test` file, one would use the command:

```
% getfacl test
 #file:test
 #owner:1001
 #group:1001
 user::rw-
 group::r--
 other::r--
```

To change the ACL settings on this file, invoke the setfacl(1) utility. Observe:

```
% setfacl -k test
```

The `-k` flag will remove all of the currently defined ACLs from a file or file system. The more preferable method would be to use `-b` as it leaves the basic fields required for ACLs to work.

```
% setfacl -m u:trhodes:rwx,group:web:r--,o::--- test
```

In the aforementioned command, the `-m` option was used to modify the default ACL entries. Since there were no pre-defined entries, as they were removed by the previous command, this will restore the default options and assign the options listed. Take care to notice that if you add a user or group which does not exist on the system, an "`Invalid argument`" error will be printed to `stdout`.

14.13 Monitoring Third Party Security Issues

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

In recent years, the security world has made many improvements to how vulnerability assessment is handled. The threat of system intrusion increases as third party utilities are installed and configured for virtually any operating system available today.

Vulnerability assessment is a key factor in security, and while FreeBSD releases advisories for the base system, doing so for every third party utility is beyond the FreeBSD Project's capability. There is a way to mitigate third party vulnerabilities and warn administrators of known security issues. A FreeBSD add on utility known as **Portaudit** exists solely for this purpose.

The `ports-mgmt/portaudit` port polls a database, updated and maintained by the FreeBSD Security Team and ports developers, for known security issues.

To begin using **Portaudit**, one must install it from the Ports Collection:

```
# cd /usr/ports/ports-mgmt/portaudit && make install clean
```

During the install process, the configuration files for periodic(8) will be updated, permitting **Portaudit** output in the daily security runs. Ensure the daily security run emails, which are sent to `root`'s email account, are being read. No more configuration will be required here.

After installation, an administrator can update the database and view known vulnerabilities in installed packages by invoking the following command:

```
# portaudit -Fda
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The database will automatically be updated during the periodic(8) run; thus, the previous command is completely optional. It is only required for the following examples.

To audit the third party utilities installed as part of the Ports Collection at anytime, an administrator need only run the following command:

```
# portaudit -a
```

Portaudit will produce something like this for vulnerable packages:

```
Affected package: cups-base-1.1.22.0_1
Type of problem: cups-base -- HPGL buffer overflow vulnerability.
Reference: <http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/portaudit/40a3bca2-6809-11d9-a9e7-0001020eed82.html>

1 problem(s) in your installed packages found.

You are advised to update or deinstall the affected package(s) immediately.
```

By pointing a web browser to the URL shown, an administrator may obtain more information about the vulnerability in question. This will include versions affected, by FreeBSD Port version, along with other web sites which may contain security advisories.

In short, **Portaudit** is a powerful utility and extremely useful when coupled with the **Portupgrade** port.

14.14 FreeBSD Security Advisories

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

Like many production quality operating systems, FreeBSD publishes "Security Advisories". These advisories are usually mailed to the security lists and noted in the Errata only after the appropriate releases have been patched. This section will work to explain what an advisory is, how to understand it, and what measures to take in order to patch a system.

14.14.1 What does an advisory look like?

The FreeBSD security advisories look similar to the one below, taken from the freebsd-security-notifications (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security-notifications) mailing list.

```
=============================================================================
FreeBSD-SA-XX:XX.UTIL                                        Security Advisory
```

```
                                                        The FreeBSD Project

Topic:          denial of service due to some problem❶

Category:       core❷
Module:         sys❸
Announced:      2003-09-23❹
Credits:        Person@EMAIL-ADDRESS❺
Affects:        All releases of FreeBSD❻
                FreeBSD 4-STABLE prior to the correction date
Corrected:      2003-09-23 16:42:59 UTC (RELENG_4, 4.9-PRERELEASE)
                2003-09-23 20:08:42 UTC (RELENG_5_1, 5.1-RELEASE-p6)
                2003-09-23 20:07:06 UTC (RELENG_5_0, 5.0-RELEASE-p15)
                2003-09-23 16:44:58 UTC (RELENG_4_8, 4.8-RELEASE-p8)
                2003-09-23 16:47:34 UTC (RELENG_4_7, 4.7-RELEASE-p18)
                2003-09-23 16:49:46 UTC (RELENG_4_6, 4.6-RELEASE-p21)
                2003-09-23 16:51:24 UTC (RELENG_4_5, 4.5-RELEASE-p33)
                2003-09-23 16:52:45 UTC (RELENG_4_4, 4.4-RELEASE-p43)
                2003-09-23 16:54:39 UTC (RELENG_4_3, 4.3-RELEASE-p39)❼
CVE Name: CVE-XXXX-XXXX❽

For general information regarding FreeBSD Security Advisories,
including descriptions of the fields above, security branches, and the
following sections, please visit
http://www.FreeBSD.org/security/.

I.   Background❾


II.  Problem Description(10)


III. Impact(11)


IV.  Workaround(12)


V.   Solution(13)


VI.  Correction details(14)


VII. References(15)
```

❶ The `Topic` field indicates exactly what the problem is. It is basically an introduction to the current security advisory and notes the utility with the vulnerability.

❷ The `Category` refers to the affected part of the system which may be one of `core`, `contrib`, or `ports`. The `core` category means that the vulnerability affects a core component of the FreeBSD operating system. The `contrib` category means that the vulnerability affects software contributed to the FreeBSD Project, such as

sendmail. Finally the `ports` category indicates that the vulnerability affects add on software available as part of the Ports Collection.

❸ The `Module` field refers to the component location, for instance `sys`. In this example, we see that the module, `sys`, is affected; therefore, this vulnerability affects a component used within the kernel.

❹ The `Announced` field reflects the date said security advisory was published, or announced to the world. This means that the security team has verified that the problem does exist and that a patch has been committed to the FreeBSD source code repository.

❺ The `Credits` field gives credit to the individual or organization who noticed the vulnerability and reported it.

❻ The `Affects` field explains which releases of FreeBSD are affected by this vulnerability. For the kernel, a quick look over the output from `ident` on the affected files will help in determining the revision. For ports, the version number is listed after the port name in `/var/db/pkg`. If the system does not sync with the FreeBSD CVS repository and rebuild daily, chances are that it is affected.

❼ The `Corrected` field indicates the date, time, time offset, and release that was corrected.

❽ Reserved for the identification information used to look up vulnerabilities in the Common Vulnerabilities Database system.

❾ The `Background` field gives information on exactly what the affected utility is. Most of the time this is why the utility exists in FreeBSD, what it is used for, and a bit of information on how the utility came to be.

(10) The `Problem Description` field explains the security hole in depth. This can include information on flawed code, or even how the utility could be maliciously used to open a security hole.

(11) The `Impact` field describes what type of impact the problem could have on a system. For example, this could be anything from a denial of service attack, to extra privileges available to users, or even giving the attacker superuser access.

(12) The `Workaround` field offers a feasible workaround to system administrators who may be incapable of upgrading the system. This may be due to time constraints, network availability, or a slew of other reasons. Regardless, security should not be taken lightly, and an affected system should either be patched or the security hole workaround should be implemented.

(13) The `Solution` field offers instructions on patching the affected system. This is a step by step tested and verified method for getting a system patched and working securely.

(14) The `Correction Details` field displays the CVS branch or release name with the periods changed to underscore characters. It also shows the revision number of the affected files within each branch.

(15) The `References` field usually offers sources of other information. This can include web URLs, books, mailing lists, and newsgroups.

14.15 Process Accounting

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

Process accounting is a security method in which an administrator may keep track of system resources used, their allocation among users, provide for system monitoring, and minimally track a user's commands.

This indeed has its own positive and negative points. One of the positives is that an intrusion may be narrowed down to the point of entry. A negative is the amount of logs generated by process accounting, and the disk space they may require. This section will walk an administrator through the basics of process accounting.

14.15.1 Enable and Utilizing Process Accounting

Before making use of process accounting, it must be enabled. To do this, execute the following commands:

```
# touch /var/account/acct

# accton /var/account/acct

# echo 'accounting_enable="YES"' >> /etc/rc.conf
```

Once enabled, accounting will begin to track CPU stats, commands, etc. All accounting logs are in a non-human readable format and may be viewed using the sa(8) utility. If issued without any options, `sa` will print information relating to the number of per user calls, the total elapsed time in minutes, total CPU and user time in minutes, average number of I/O operations, etc.

To view information about commands being issued, one would use the lastcomm(1) utility. The `lastcomm` may be used to print out commands issued by users on specific ttys(5), for example:

```
# lastcomm ls
 trhodes ttyp1
```

Would print out all known usage of the `ls` by `trhodes` on the ttyp1 terminal.

Many other useful options exist and are explained in the lastcomm(1), acct(5) and sa(8) manual pages.

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. Under FreeBSD the standard login password may be up to 128 characters in length.

ÊåöÜëáéï 15 Jails

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Matteo Riondato.

15.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü åîçãåß ôé åßíáé ôá jails (öõëáêÝò) ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ðùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé. Ôá jails, ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò óáí ìéá åíéó÷õìÝíç åíáëëáêôéêÞ ëýóç ãéá *ðåñéâÜëëïíôá chroot*, åßíáé Ýíá éó÷õñü åñãáëåßï ãéá äéá÷åéñéóôÝò óõóôçìÜôùí, áëëÜ ç âáóéêÞ ôïõò ÷ÞÓç ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç óå ðñï÷ùñçìÝíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôé åßíáé Ýíá jail êáé ôé óêïðü ìðïñåß íá åîõðçñåôÞóåé óå åãêáôáóôÜóåéò FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá öôéÜîåôå, íá åêêéíÞóåôå, êáé íá óôáìáôÞóåôå Ýíá jail.
- Ôá âáóéêÜ ôçò äéá÷åßñéóçò åíüò jail, ôüóï ìÝóá, üóï êáé Ýîù áðü áõôü.

¶ëëåò ðçãÝò ÷ñÞóéìùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá jails åßíáé:

- Ç óåëßäá manual ôïõ jail(8). ÐåñéÝ÷åé ðëÞñç áíáöïñÜ ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÜììáôïò `jail` — ôïõ äéá÷åéñéóôêïý åñãáëåßïõ ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óôï FreeBSD ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç, äéáêïðÞ, êáé Ýëåã÷ï ôùí jails.
- Ïé ëßóôåò ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ êáé ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõò. Ôá áñ÷åßá áðü ôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ãåíéêþí åñùôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions) êáé Üëëåò ëßóôåò ðïõ åîõðçñåôïýíôáé áðü ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞò ãéá çëåêôñïíéêÝò ëßóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo) ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ðëÞñç ïäçãü ãéá ôá jails. Åßíáé ðÜíôïôå åíäéáöÝñïí íá øÜ÷íåôå ôá áñ÷åßá Þ íá äçìïóéåýåôå íÝåò åñùôÞóåéò óôç ëßóôá freebsd-questions (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions).

15.2 ¼ñïé ôùí Jails

Ãéá íá êáôáíïÞóåôå êáëýôåñá ôï ðùò ïé åóùôåñéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ FreeBSD ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôá jails êáé ðùò áõôÝò áëëçëåðéáñïýí ìå ôá õðüëïéðá ìÝñç ôïõ FreeBSD, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå åêôåíþò ôïõò ðáñáêÜôù üñïõò:

chroot(2) (åíôïëÞ)

Ìéá êëÞóç óõóôÞìáôïò (system call) ôïõ FreeBSD, ç ïðïßá áëëÜæåé ôïí ãïíéêü êáôÜëïãï (root directory) ìéáò äéåñãáóßáò êáé üëùí ôùí Üëëùí äéåñãáóéþí ðïõ åîáñôþíôáé áðü áõôÞ.

chroot(2) (ðåñéâÜëëïí)

Ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ìéá äéåñãáóßáò ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé ìÝóá óå Ýíá “chroot”. Áõôü ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðüñïõò üðùò ôï ôìÞìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ åßíáé ïñáôü, ôá ID ôïõ ÷ÞÓôç êáé ôçò ïìÜäáò ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá, êáèþò êáé ôéò äéåðáöÝò äéêôýïõ (network interfaces), ôïõò ìç÷áíéóìïýò IPC êëð.

jail(8) (åíôïëÞ)

Ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá äéá÷åéñßæåóôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò êáé íá îåêéíÜôå äéåñãáóßáò óå ðåñéâÜëëïí jail.

host (óýóôçìá (system), äéåñãáóßá (process), ÷ñÞóôçò (user), êëð.)

Ôï öõóéêü óýóôçìá ðïõ öéëïîåíåß êáé åëÝã÷åé Ýíá ðåñéâÜëëïí jail. Ôï host system Ý÷åé ðñüóâáóç óå üëï ôï äéáèÝóéïï õëéêü, êáé ìðïñåß íá åëÝãîåé äéåñãáóßåò ôüóï ìÝóá üóï êáé Ýîù áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ jail. Ìßá áðü ôéò óçìáíôéêüôåñåò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôïõ host system êáé ôïõ jail åßíáé üôé ïé ðåñéïñéóìïß ðïõ åöáñìüæïíôáé óôéò äéåñãáóßåò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç root ìÝóá óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí jail, äåí éó÷ýïõí ãéá ôéò äéåñãáóßåò óôï host system.

hosted (óýóôçìá (system), äéåñãáóßá (process), ÷ñÞóôçò (user), êëð.)

Ìéá äéåñãáóßá, Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò Þ êÜðïéá Üëëç ïíôüôçôá, ôïõ ïðïßïõ ç ðñüôâáóç óôïõò ðüñïõò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðåñéïñßæåôáé ìÝóá áðü Ýíá jail.

15.3 Åéóáãùãþ

Ìéá êáé ç äéá÷åßñéóç åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé äýóêïëç êáé ðåñßðëïêç, áíáðôý÷èçêáí áñêåôÜ åñãáëåßá ôá ïðïßá ìðïñïýí íá êÜíïõí ôç æùÞ åíüò äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ðïëý ðéï åýêïëç. Ôá åñãáëåßá áõôÜ ðñïóöÝñïõí êÜðïéåò ðñüóèåôåò äõíáôüôçôåò üóï áöïñÜ ôïí ôñüðï åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ñýèìéóçò êáé óõíôÞñçóçò åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò. Ìéá áðü ôéò åñãáóßåò ðïõ áíáìÝíåôáé íá åêôåëÝóåé êÜèå äéá÷åéñéóôÞò óõóôÞìáôïò, åßíáé íá ñõèìßóåé óùóôÜ ôçí áóöÜëåéá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá ðñïóöÝñåé ôéò õðçñåóßåò ãéá ôéò ïðïßåò Ý÷åé ðñïãñáììáôéóôåß, ÷ùñßò íá åðéôñÝðåé óõìâéâáóìïýò óôçí áóöÜëåéá.

Íá áðü ôá åñãáëåßá ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åíéó÷ýóïõí ôçí áóöÜëåéá åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD åßíáé ôá *jails*. Ôá Jails ðñùôïåìöáíßóôçêáí óôï FreeBSD 4.X áðü ôïí Poul-Henning Kamp <phk@FreeBSD.org>, áëëÜ ååêôéþèçêáí ðïëý ðåñéóóüôåñï óôçí Ýêäïóç FreeBSD 5.X, ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá ðñïóöÝñïõí ðåñéóóüôåñåò äõíáôüôçôåò êáé íá åßíáé ðåñéóóüôåñï åõÝëéêôá. Ç áíÜðôõîÞ ôïõò óõíå÷ßæåôáé áêüìç, ìå ååëêôéþóåéò óôïõò ôïìåßò ôçò åõ÷ñçóôßáò, ôçò áðüäïóçò, ôçò áîéïðéóôßáò êáé ôçò áóöÜëåéáò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ðáñÝ÷ïõí.

15.3.1 Ôé Åßíáé Íá Jail

Ôá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ôýðïõ BSD, ðáñåß÷áí ôï chroot(2) áðü ôçí åðï÷Þ ôïõ 4.2BSD. Ç åíôïëÞ chroot(8) ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá áëëÜîåé ôïí ãïíéêü êáôÜëïãï ìéáò ïìÜäáò äéåñãáóéþí, äçìéïõñãþíôáò Ýíá áóöáëÝò ðåñéâÜëëïí, îå÷ùñéóôù áðü ôï ððüëïéðï óýóôçìá. ¼óåò äéåñãáóßåò äçìéïõñãïýíôáé óå Ýíáí ôÝôïéï ðåñéâÜëëïí, äåí Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óå áñ÷åßá êáé ðüñïõò Ýîù áðü áõôü. Ãéá áõôü ôï ëüãï, áí ìéá õðçñåóßá ôñÝ÷åé ìÝóá óå Ýíá ôÝôïéï ðåñéâÜëëïí, êáé êÜðïéïò åéóâïëÝáò êáôáöÝñåé íá äéåéóäýóåé óå áõôÞ, äå èá ôïõ åðéôñáðåß ç ðñüóâáóç óôï õðüëïéðï óýóôçìá. Ç åíôïëÞ chroot(8) åßíáé ðïëý êáëÞ ãéá áðëÝò åñãáóßåò ïé ïðïßåò äå ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé íá åßíáé ðïëý åõÝëéêôåò Þ íá äéáèÝôïõí ðïëýðëïêá êáé ðñïçãìÝíá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ. Ùóôüóï, áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ôçò éäÝáò ôïõ chroot, âñÝèçêáí áñêåôïß ôñüðïé ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåé êÜðïéïò íá îåöýãåé áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí áõôü. Ðáñ’ üëï ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äéïñèùèåß ðïëëÜ óüÜëìáôá óôéò ðñüóöáôåò åêäüóáéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD, Þôáí îåêÜèáñï üôé ç chroot(2) äåí Þôáí ç éäáíéêÞ ëýóç ãéá ôçí áóöÜëéóç õðçñåóéþí. Ðñåðá íá õëïðïéçèåß Ýíá íÝï õðïóýóôçìá.

Áõôüò åßíáé Ýíáò áðü ôïõò êýñéïõò ëüãïõò ãéá ôçí áíÜðôõîç ôùí *jails*.

Ôá jails âåëõßùóáí ìå äéÜöïñïõò ôñüðïõò ôçí éäÝá ôïõ ðáñáäïóéáêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ôïõ chroot(2). Óôï ôõðéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ chroot(2), ïé äéåñãáóßåò ðåñéïñßæïíôáé ìüíïò ùò ðñïò ôï ìÝñïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí üðïõ ìðïñïýí íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç. Ïé õðüëïéðïé ðüñïé ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (üðùò ïé ÷ñÞóôåò, ïé ôñÝ÷ïíôåò äéåñãáóßåò, ôï õðïóýóôçìá äéêôýùóçò) åßíáé êïéíü÷ñçóôïé ìåôáîý ôùí äéåñãáóéþí ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò chroot êáé ôùí äéåñãáóéþí ôïõ host system. Ôá jails åðåêôåßíïõí áõôü ôï ìïíôÝëï, ìå ôçí åéêïíéêïðïßçóç ü÷é ìüíï ôçò ðñüóâáóçò óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, áëëÜ åðßóçò ôùí ÷ñçóôþí, ôïõ õðïóõóôÞìáôïò äéêôýùóçò ôïõ õðñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ìåñéêþí áêüìç ðñáãìÜôùí. Ðåñéóóüôåñá ãéá ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åíôïëÝò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç êáé ôïí Ýëåã÷ï åíüò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò jail ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôï ÔìÞíá 15.5.

Ôï Jail Ý÷åé ôÝóóåñá êýñéá óôïé÷åßá:

- ¸íáí êáôÜëïãï ìå äéêÞ ôïõ äïìÞ — ôï áñ÷éêü óçìåßï óôï ïðïßï åéóÝñ÷åôáé Ýíá jail. Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ìéá äéåñãáóßá âñßóêåôáé ìÝóá óå Ýíá jail, äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé íá âãåé Ýíù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï áõôü. Ôá ðñïîáëÞìáôá ðïõ ôáëáéðùñïýóáí ôïí ó÷ãäéáóìü ôïõ chroot(2) äåí åðçñåÜæïõí ôá jails ôïõ FreeBSD.
- ¸íá hostname (üíïìá óõóôÞìáôïò) — ôï hostname ôï ïðïßï èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìÝóá óôï jail. Ôá jails ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êôñßùò ãéá ôçí åîõðçñÝôçóç äéêôõáêþí õðçñåóéþí, åðïìÝíùò ç ýðáñîç åíüò ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêïý hostname ðïõ íá ðåñéãñÜöåé ôáõôü÷ñïíá êáé ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ, ìðïñåß íá äïçèÞóåé áñêåôÜ ôïí äéá÷áéñéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò.
- Ìéá äéåýèõíóç IP — áõôÞ ç äéåýèõíóç áíôéóôïé÷åß óå Ýíá jail êáé äåí ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò æùÞò ôïõ. Ç äéåýèõíóç IP åíüò jail åßíáé óõíÞèùò ìßá äéåýèõíóç ôýðïõ alias ãéá ìéá Þäç õðÜñ÷ïõóá äéåðáöÞ äéêôýïõ (network interface), áëëÜ êÜôé ôÝôïéï äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï.
- Ìßá áíôïëÞ — ç äéááñïìÞ ðñïò Ýíá åêôåëÝóéìï ôï ïðïßï èá åêôåëåßôáé ìÝóá óôï jail. Ç äéááñïìÞ áõôÞ åßíáé ó÷åôéêÞ ùò ðñïò ôïí ãïíéêü êáôÜëïãï ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ôïõ jail, êáé ìðïñåß íá äéáöÝñåé ðïëý áðü jail óå jail áíÜëïãá ìå ôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï ðåñéâÜëëïí.

Åêôüò áõôþí, ôá jails ìðïñïýí íá Ý÷ïõí ôéò äéêÝò ôïõò ïìÜåòò ÷ñçóôþí êáé ôïí äéêü ôïõò ÷ñÞóôç `root`. Öõóéêü, ï Ýëåã÷ïò ðïõ Ý÷åé ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root` ôïõ jail, ðåñéïñßæåôáé ìÝóá óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ jail, êáé áðü ôçí ïðôéêÞ ãùíßá ôïõ host system, ï ÷ñÞóôçò áõôüò äåí åßíáé ðáíôïäýíáìïò. ÅðéðëÝïí, ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root` ôïõ jail, äåí ìðïñåß íá åêôåëÝóåé êñßóéìåò åñãáóßåò óôï óýóôçíá Ýíù áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ jail(8). Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò êáé ôïõò ðåñéïñéóìïýò ôïõ `root` èá âñåßôå óôï ÔìÞìá 15.5.

15.4 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò êáé ÅëÝã÷ïíôáò Jails

Ìåñéêïß äéá÷áéñéóôÝò óõóôçÜôùí êáôçãïñéïðïéçýí ôá jails óå äýï åíüôçôåò: ôá “complete (ðëÞñç)” jails, ôá ïðïßá ìéìïýíôáé Ýíá ðñáãìáôéêü óýóôçíá FreeBSD, êáé ôá “service” jails, ôá ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ìéá åöáñìïãÞ Þ ðçñåóßá, ðïõ ðéèáíüí åêôåëåßôáé ìå áéäéêÜ ðñïíüìéá. Áõôüò åßíáé Ýíáò íïçôéêüò äéá÷ùñéóìüò êáé äåí åðéäñÜ óôç äéááêêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò åíüò jail. Ç óåëßäá manual ôïõ jail(8) ðåñéÝ÷åé êáôáôïðéóôéêÝò ðëçñïïöïñßåò ãéá ôç äéááêêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò åíüò jail:

```
# setenv D /here/is/the/jail
# mkdir -p $D ❶
# cd /usr/src
# make world DESTDIR=$D ❷
# cd etc/ [1]
# make distribution DESTDIR=$D ❸
# mount -t devfs devfs $D/dev ❹
```

❶ Ï êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå åßíáé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ ìéáò èÝóçò (äéááñïìÞò) ãéá ôï jail óáò. Åêåß èá âñßóêïíôáé áðïìçêåõìÝíá ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõ jail üóï áöïñÜ ôï óýóôçíá óáò. Ìéá êáëÞ éäÝá åßíáé ôï `/usr/jail/jailname`, üðïõ *`jailname`* ôï hostname ìå ôï ïðïßï èá áíáãáíùñßæåôáé ôï jail. Ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí `/usr/` Ý÷åé óõíÞèùò áñêåôü ÷þñï ãéá ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ jail, ôï ïðïßï, ãéá Ýíá “complete” jail åßíáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ Ýíáò êêþíïò êÜèå áñ÷åßïõ ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ìéá ðñïåðéëåãìÝíçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD.

❷ Ç åíôïëÞ áõôÞ èá åìðåïõôïßóåé ôïí êáôÜëïãï ðïõ åðéëÝîáôå ãéá ôï jail ìå üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá áñ÷åßá, âéâëéïìïÞêåò, óåëßäåò äïÞèåéáò êêð. ¼ëá ãßíïíôáé ìå ôïí ôõðéêü ôñüðï ôïõ FreeBSD — áñ÷éêÜ ôá ðÜíôá ìåôáãëùôôßæïíôáé êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá åãêáèßóôáíôáé óôç äéááñïìÞ ðïõ Ý÷åôå åðéëÝîåé.

❸ Ôï `distribution` target ôïõ **make** åãêáèéóôÜ üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé. Ìå áðëÜ ëüãéá, åãêáèéóôÜ êÜèå áñ÷åßï áðü ôï `/usr/src/etc/` óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/etc` ôïõ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò jail: `$D/etc/`.

❹ Äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôï devfs(8) óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ jail. Áðü ôçí Üëëç üìùò, üëåò, Þ ó÷åäüí üëåò ïé åöáñìïãÝò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ðñüóâáóç óå ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ìßá óõóêåõÞ, áíáëüãùò ìå ôïí óêïðü ôçò åöáñìïãÞò. Åßíáé ðïëý óçìáíôéêü íá åëÝã÷åôáé ç ðñüóâáóç óôéò óõóêåõÝò ìÝóá óå Ýíá jail, êáèþò ëáíèáóìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò ìðïñåß íá åðéôñÝøïõí óå êÜðïéïí åéóâïëÝá íá êÜíåé "Üó÷çìá ðáé÷íßäéá" ìÝóá óôï jail. Ï Ýëåã÷ïò ôïõ devfs(8) ãßíåôáé ìÝóù åíüò óõíüëïõ êáíüíùí ïé ïðïßïé ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôéò óåëßåò manual ôïõ devfs(8) êáé ôïõ devfs.conf(5).

Áðü ôçí óôéãìÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèååß Ýíá jail, ìðïñåß íá åêêéíçèåß ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò jail(8). Ç jail(8) äÝ÷åôáé ôÝóóåñéò õðï÷ñåùôéêÝò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ïé ïðïßåò ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 15.3.1. Ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå êáé Üëëåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò, ð.÷., ãéá íá åêôåëÉóåôå ìéá äéåñãáóßá óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ jail ìå ôéò Üåéåò åíüò óõãêåêñéÝíïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Ç ðáñÜìåôñïò *`command`* åíáñôÜôáé áðü ôïí ôýðï ôïõ jail. Ãéá Ýíá *åéêïíéêü óýóôçìá*, ôï `/etc/rc` åßíáé ìéá êáëÞ åðéëïãÞ, ìéá êáé óôçí ïõóßá èá êëùíïðïéÞóåé ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò åíüò ðñáãìáôéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. Ãéá Ýíá *service* jail, ç ðáñÜìåôñïò åíáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí õðçñåóßá Þ ôçí åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ èá ôñÝ÷åé ìÝóá óôï jail.

Ôá jails óõíÞèùò îåêéíïýí êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç êáé ï ìç÷áíéóìüò `rc` ôïõ FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíáí åýêïëï ôñüðï ãéá íá ãßíåé êÜôé ôÝôïéï.

1. Ç ëßóôá ìå ôá jails ðïõ èÝëåôå íá îåêéíÜíå êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóôåèïýí óôï áñ÷åßï rc.conf(5):

```
jail_enable="YES"   # Set to NO to disable starting of any jails
jail_list="www"     # Space separated list of names of jails
```

2. Ãéá êÜèå jail ðïõ ððÜñ÷åé óôï `jail_list`, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóôåèåß ìéá ïìÜäá áðü ñõèìßóåéò óôï rc.conf(5), ïé ïðïßåò èá ôï ðåñéãñÜöïõí:

```
jail_www_rootdir="/usr/jail/www"     # jail's root directory
jail_www_hostname="www.example.org"  # jail's hostname
jail_www_ip="192.168.0.10"           # jail's IP address
jail_www_devfs_enable="YES"          # mount devfs in the jail
jail_www_devfs_ruleset="www_ruleset" # devfs ruleset to apply to jail
```

   Ç ðñïåðéåãìÝíç åêêßíçóç ôïõ jail ìÝóù ôïõ rc.conf(5), èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï script ôïõ jail `/etc/rc`, ôï ïðïßï ððïèÝôåé üôé ôï jail åßíáé Ýíá ïëïêëçñùìÉíï åéêïíéêü óýóôçìá. Ãéá service jails, ç ðñïåðéåãìÝíç åêêßíçóç ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåé, ïñßæïíôáò êáôÜëëçëá ôçí åðéëïãÞ `jail_jailname_exec_start`.

   Óçìåßùóç: Ãéá ðëÞñç ëßóôá ôùí äéáèÝóéìùí åðéëïãþí, äåßôå ôï rc.conf(5).

Ôï script `/etc/rc.d/jail` ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåé Þ íá óôáìáôÞóåé êÜðïéï jail ÷åéñïêßíçôá. ÐñÝðåé üìùò íá ððÜñ÷åé ç áíôßóôïé÷ç êáôá÷þñçóç óôï `rc.conf`:

```
# /etc/rc.d/jail start www
# /etc/rc.d/jail stop www
```

Ãéá ôçí þñá äåí ððÜñ÷åé êÜðïéïò áðüëõôá óùóôüò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåôå êÜðïéï jail(8). Áõôü óõìâáßíåé, äéüôé ïé åíôïëÉò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôíÞèùò ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóïõí ìå áóöÜëåéá Ýíá óýóôçìá, äåí ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ìÝóá óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí åíüò jail. Ï êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåôå Ýíá jail åßíáé ìå ôçí åêôÉëåóç ôçò áêüëïõèçò åíôïëÞò ìÝóá áðü ôï ßäéï ôï jail Þ ìå ÷ñÞóç ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÜììáôïò jexec(8) Ýïù áðü áõôü:

```
# sh /etc/rc.shutdown
```

Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôç óåëßäá âïçèåßáò ôïõ jail(8)

15.5 ËåðôïìåñÞò Ñýèìéóç êáé Äéá÷åßñéóç

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôÝò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá åöáñìïóôïýí óå Ýíá jail, êáèþò êáé äéÜöïñïé ôñüðïé ãéá íá óõíäõáóôåß Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD ìå jails ðñïêåéìÝíõ íá ðáñÜãïõí åöáñìïãÝò õøçëüôåñïõ åðéðÝäïõ. Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðáñïõóéÜæåé:

- ÌåñéêÝò áðü ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç ôçò óõìðåñéöïñÜò êáé ôùí ðåñéïñéóìþí áóöáëåßáò ðïõ õëïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åíüò jail.
- ÌåñéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò õøçëïý åðéðÝäïõ ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç jails, ïé ïðïßåò åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò ìÝóù ôçò óõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí óôçí õëïðïßçóç ïëïêëçñùìÝíùí ëýóåùí ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç jails.

15.5.1 Åñãáëåßá óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç jails

ËåðôïìåñÞò ñýèìéóç åíüò jail ãßíåôáé êáôÜ êýñéï ëüãï ìÝóù ôùí ìåôáâëçôþí ôïõ sysctl(8). ÕðÜñ÷åé Ýíá åéäéêü subtree ôïõ sysctl ôï ïðïßï áðïôåëåßß ôç âÜóç ãéá ôçí ïñãÜíùóç üëùí ôùí ó÷åôéêþí åðéëïãþí: ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôçí éåñáñ÷ßá åðéëïãþí ðõñÞíá `security.jail.*`. ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå ìéá ëßóôá ìå ôá êýñéá sysctl ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå êÜðïéï jail êáèþò êáé ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò ôïõò. Ôá ïíüìáôá ìÜëëïí åîçãïýí áðü ìüíá ôïõò ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ëåéôïõñãßá, áëëÜ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôéò óåëßäåò âïÞèåéáò ôùí jail(8) êáé sysctl(8).

- `security.jail.set_hostname_allowed: 1`
- `security.jail.socket_unixiproute_only: 1`
- `security.jail.sysvipc_allowed: 0`
- `security.jail.enforce_statfs: 2`
- `security.jail.allow_raw_sockets: 0`
- `security.jail.chflags_allowed: 0`
- `security.jail.jailed: 0`

Ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò áõôÝò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí áðü ôïí äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ôïõ *host system* ðñïêåéìÝíõ íá ðñïóèÝóåé Þ íá áöáéñÝóåé ðåñéïñéóìïýò ïé ïðïßïé ðåñéïñéóìïýò ïé ïðïßïé ðåñéïñéóìïýò ïé ïðïßïé äåí ìðïñïýí íá áöáéñåèïýí. Ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root` äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé íá ðñïóáñôÜ Þ íá áðï-ðñïóáñôÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìÝóá áðü Ýíá jail(8). Ï `root` ìÝóá óå Ýíá jail äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé íá öïñôþóåé Þ íá áðïöïñôþóåé ôïõò êáíüíåò (rulesets) ôïõ devfs(8), ôï firewall, êáé äéÜöïñåò Üëëåò åñãáóßåò äéá÷åßñéóçò ïé ïðïßåò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ôñïðïðïßçóç ôùí äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ï ïñéóìüò ôïõ `securelevel` ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

Ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá âáóéêÜ åñãáëåßá ãéá ôç ðñïâïëÞ ðëçñïöïñéþí ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá áíåñãÜ jails, êáé åðßóçò ãéá ôçí áíÜèåóç óõãêåñéóìÝíùí áíôïëþí äéá÷åßñéóçò óå êÜðïéï jail. Ïé áíôïëÝò jls(8) êáé jexec(8) áðïôåëïýí ìÝñéò ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá íá ôéò ðáñáêÜôù áðëÝò åñãáóßåò:

- ÐñïâïëÞ ëßóôáò ôùí áíåñãþí jails êáé ôïí áíôßóôïé÷ùí ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêþí ôïõò - jail identifier (JID), äéåýèõíóç IP, hostname êáé path.
- Ðñïóêüëçóç óå êÜðïéï áíåñãü jail, áðü ôï host system, êáé åêôÝëåóç êÜðïéáò áíôïëÞò ìÝóá óôï jail Þ åêôÝëåóç åñãáóéþí äéá÷åßñéóçò ìÝóá óôï jail. ÊÜôé ôÝôïéï åßíáé éäéáßôåñá ÷ñÞóéìï üôáí ï ÷ñÞóôçò `root` åðéèõìåß íá

ôåñìáôßóåé ìå áóöÜëåéá êÜðïéï jail. Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ç åíôïëÞ jexec(8) ãéá ôçí åêôÝëåóç êÜðïéïõ shell ìÝóá óôï jail ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá åêôåëåóôïýí åñãáóßåò äéá÷åßñéóçò, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# jexec 1 tcsh
```

15.5.2 Åñãáëåßá äéá÷åßñéóçò õøçëïý åðéðÝäïõ óôç óõëëïãÞ Ports ôïõ FreeBSD

ÁíÜìåóá óôéò äéÜöïñåò åöáñìïãÝò ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç ôùí jails, Ýíá áðü ôá ðïéï ïëïêëçñùìÝíá êáé ÷ñÞóéìá ðáêÝôá åßíáé ôï `sysutils/jailutils`. Áðïôåëåß Ýíá óýíïëï ìéêñþí åöáñìïãþí ïé ïðïßåò óõíåéóöÝñïõí óôç äéá÷åßñéóç ôïõ jail(8). Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå óôïí äéêôõáêü ôïõ ôüðï.

15.6 Åöáñìïãþ ôùí Jails

15.6.1 Service Jails

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Daniel Gerzo.

Ç åíüôçôá áõôþ åßíáé âáóéóìÝíç óôçí éäÝá ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜóôçêå áñ÷éêÜ áðü ôïí Simon L. Nielsen <`simon@FreeBSD.org`> óôï http://simon.nitro.dk/service-jails.html, êáèþò êáé óå Ýíá áíáíåùìÝíï Üñèñï ôïõ Ken Tom <`locals@gmail.com`>. Óôçí åíüôçôá áõôþ èá óáò äåßîïõìå ðùò íá óôÞóåôå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD ôï ïðïßï íá äéáèÝôåé Ýíá åðéðëÝïí åðßðåäï áóöÜëåéáò, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ jail(8). ÕðïèÝôïõìå üôé ôï óýóôçìá ôñÝ÷åé ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí RELENG_6_0 êáé üôé Ý÷åôå êáôáíïÞóåé üëåò ôéò ðñïçãïýìåíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ.

15.6.1.1 Ó÷åäéáóìüò

Íá áðü ôá óçìáíôéêüôåñá ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôá jails åßíáé ç äéá÷åßñéóç ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò áíáâáèìßóåùí. Áõôü ôåßíáé íá åßíáé ðñüâëçìá äéüôé ôï êÜèå jail ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãçèåß áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ óå êÜèå áíáâÜèìéóç. ÓõíÞèùò äåí åßíáé ðñüâëçìá áí Ý÷åôå Ýíá ìüíï jail, ìéá êáé ðñüâåéôáé ãéá ó÷åôéêÜ áðëÞ äéáäéêáóßá, áëëÜ ãßíåôáé êïõñáóôéêÞ êáé ÷ñïíïâüñá áí Ý÷åôå ðïëëÜ jails.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ïé ðáñáêÜôù ñõèìßóåéò ðñïûðïèÝôïõí åìðåéñßá ìå ôï FreeBSD êáé ôç ÷ÞóÇ ôùí äéÜöïñùí ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêþí ôïõ. ÅÜí ôá ðáñáêÜôù âÞìáôá óáò öáßíïíôáé ðïëý ðåñßðëïêá, åßíáé êáëýôåñá íá ñßîåôå ìéá ìáôéÜ óå êÜôé ðïéï áðëü üðùò ôï `sysutils/ezjail`, ôï ïðïßï ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíáí åõêïëüôåñï ôñüðï äéá÷åßñéóçò ôùí jails ôïõ FreeBSD êáé äåí åßíáé ôüóï âåîåäéêåõìÝíï üóï ïé ðáñáêÜôù ñõèìßóåéò.

Ç éäÝá áõôþ Ý÷åé ðáñïõóéáóôåß ãéá íá ëýóåé ôÝôïéïõ åßäïõò ðñïâëÞìáôá, ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá ôçò êïéíÞò ÷ñÞóçò üóï ôï äõíáôüï ðåñéóóüôåñùí áñ÷åßùí ìåôáîý ôùí jails, ìå Ýíáí áóöáëÞ üìùò ôñüðï — ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ðñïóáñôÞóåéò ôýðïõ mount_nullfs(8) êáé ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç (read only) Ýôóé þóôå ç áíáâÜèìéóç íá åßíáé åõêïëüôåñç, êáé ç ÷ñÞóç ìåìïíùìÝíùí jails ãéá êÜèå õðçñåóßá íá êáèßóôáôáé åðéèõçôÞ. ÅðéðëÝïí, ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíáí áðëü ôñüðï ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êáé íá áöáéñÝóåôå jails üðùò åðßóçò êáé íá ôá áíáâáèìßóåôå.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ðáñáäåßãìáôá õðçñåóéþí ôÝôïéïõ ôýðïõ: Ýíáò HTTP server, Ýíáò DNS server, Ýíáò SMTP server, êëð.

Ïé óôü÷ïé ôùí ðáñáêÜôù ñõèìßóåùí åßíáé:

- Äçìéïõñãßá áðëþí êáé êáôáíçôþí jails. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé *ãåí* èá ôñÝîïõìå Ýíá ðëÞñåò installworld óå êÜèå jail.
- Åýêïëç ðñïóèÞêç êáé äéáãñáöÞ jails.
- Åýêïëç áíáâÜèìéóç õðáñ÷üíôùí jails.
- Äõíáôüôçôá äçìéïõñãßáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ôìÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD.
- ¼óï ðåñéóóüôåñç áóöÜëåáéá åßíáé äõíáôüí, ìå åëá÷éóôïðïßçóç ôçò ðéèáíüôçôáò êáêüãïõëçò ÷ñÞóçò.
- Åîïéêïíïüìçóç ÷þñïõ êáé inodes.

¼ðùò Ý÷ïõìå Þäç ðåé, ï ó÷åäéáóìüò áõôüò åîáñôÜôáé éäéáßôåñá áðü ôçí ýðáñîç åíüò áñ÷éêïý template óôï ïðïßï äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé ç åããñáöÞ äåäïìÝíùí (ãíùóôü ùò **nullfs**) êáé ôï ïðïßï ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ðñïóáñôçèåß óå êÜèå jail, üðùò åðßóçò êáé óôçí ýðáñîç ãéá êÜèå jail ìéáò óõóêåõÞò ðïõ íá åðéôñÝðåé ôüóï ôçí áíÜãíùóç üóï êáé ôçí åããñáöÞ. Ìéá ôÝôïéá óõóêåõÞ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé êÜðïéïò îå÷ùñéóôüò öõóéêüò äßóêïò, ìéá êáôÜôìçóç, Þ êÜðïéá óõóêåõÞ vnode md(4). Óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ðñïóáñôÞóåéò ôýðïõ **nullfs** óôéò ïðïßåò èá åðéôñÝðåôáé åããñáöÞ êáé áíÜãíùóç.

Ç äïìÞ ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôçí ðáñáêÜôù ëßóôá:

- ÊÜèå jail èá ðñïóáñôÜôáé êÜôù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/home/j`.
- Ôï `/home/j/mroot` åßíáé ôï template ãéá ôï êÜèå jail êáé ç êáôÜôìçóç ìüíï áíÜãíùóçò ãéá üëá ôá jails.
- Èá äçìéïõñãçèåß Ýíáò êåíüò êáôÜëïãïò ãéá êÜèå jail êÜôù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/home/j`.
- ÊÜèå jail èá Ý÷åé Ýíáí êáôÜëïãï `/s`, ï ïðïßïò èá åßíáé óýíäåóìïò ðñïò ôï åããñÜøéïï ìÝñïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.
- ÊÜèå jail èá Ý÷åé ôï äéêü åããñÜøéïï ìÝñïò ôï ïðïßï èá âáóßæåôáé óôï `/home/j/skel`.
- ÊÜèå jailspace (ôï åããñÜøéïï ìÝñïò êÜèå jail) èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãçèåß óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/home/js`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¼ëá áõôÜ ðñïûðïèÝôïõí üôé ôá jails âñßóêïíôáé êÜôù áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/home`. Áõôü âÝâáéá ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé óå ïôéäÞðïôå åóåßò èÝëåôå, áëëÜ èá åðçñåÜóåé üëá ôá ðáñáêÜôù ðáñáäåßãìáôá.

15.6.1.2 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ôï Template

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ èá ðåñéãñÜøåé ôá âÞìáôá ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ðñïêåéÝíïõ íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï ðñùôáñ÷éêü template ôï ïðïßï èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï ôìÞìá ôùí jails ðïõ åßíáé ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç.

Åßíáé ðÜíôïôå êáëÞ éäÝá íá áíáâáèìßæåôå ôï FreeBSD óôç ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç -RELEASE. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, äéáâÜóôå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï êåöÜëáéï (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/makeworld.html) óôï Åã÷åéñäéï. Óôç ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ ç áíáâÜèìéóç äåí åßíáé åöéêôÞ, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå buildworld ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá óõíå÷ßóåôå. ÅðéðëÝïí èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ôï ðáêÝôï `sysutils/cpdup`. Èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá portsnap(8) ãéá íá êáôåâÜóïõìå ôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports. Ãéá ôïõò íåï-åéóåñ÷üìåíïõò, óõíßóôáôáé ç áíÜãíùóç ôïõ êåöáëáéßïõ ãéá ôï Portsnap (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/portsnap.html) óôï Åã÷åéñäéï ôïõ FreeBSD.

1. Áñ÷éêÜ, äçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá äïìÞ êáôáëüãùí ãéá ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôï ïðïßï èá åßíáé ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç, êáé ôï ïðïßï èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá åêôåëÝóéìá (binaries) ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ôá jails. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá ðçãáßíåôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï üðïõ âñßóêïíôáé ôá áñ÷åßá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá (source tree) ôïõ FreeBSD êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôá áíôßóôïé÷á áñ÷åßá óôï jail template:

```
# mkdir /home/j /home/j/mroot
# cd /usr/src
# make installworld DESTDIR=/home/j/mroot
```

2. Åðüìåíï âÞìá åßíáé íá ðñïåôïéìÜóåôå ôç óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ôá jails üðùò åðßóçò êáé Ýíá FreeBSD source tree, ôï ïðïßï èá ÷ñåéáóôåß ãéá ôï **mergemaster**:

```
# cd /home/j/mroot
# mkdir usr/ports
# portsnap -p /home/j/mroot/usr/ports fetch extract
# cpdup /usr/src /home/j/mroot/usr/src
```

3. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ôï óêåëåôü ãéá ôï ôìÞìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò üðïõ ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá áíÜãíùóç êáé åããñáöÞ:

```
# mkdir /home/j/skel /home/j/skel/home /home/j/skel/usr-X11R6 /home/j/skel/distfiles
# mv etc /home/j/skel
# mv usr/local /home/j/skel/usr-local
# mv tmp /home/j/skel
# mv var /home/j/skel
# mv root /home/j/skel
```

4. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **mergemaster** ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ëåßðïõí. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá äéáãñÜøôå üëïõò ôïõò Ýîôñá êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ äçìéïõñãåß ôï **mergemaster**:

```
# mergemaster -t /home/j/skel/var/tmp/temproot -D /home/j/skel -i
# cd /home/j/skel
# rm -R bin boot lib libexec mnt proc rescue sbin sys usr dev
```

5. Ôþñá, äçìéïõñãÞóôå óõíäÝóìïõò áðü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óôï ïðïßï åðéôñÝðåôáé ç åããñáöÞ, ðñïò ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ åßíáé ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ïé óýíäåóìïé Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåß óôéò óùóôÝò èÝóåéò `s/`. Ç ýðáñîç ðñáãìáôéêþí êáôáëüãùí Þ ç äçìéïõñãßá êáôáëüãùí óå ëÜëïò èÝóåéò èá ïäçãÞóïõí ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óå áðïôõ÷ßá.

```
# cd /home/j/mroot
# mkdir s
# ln -s s/etc etc
# ln -s s/home home
# ln -s s/root root
# ln -s ../s/usr-local usr/local
# ln -s ../s/usr-X11R6 usr/X11R6
# ln -s ../../s/distfiles usr/ports/distfiles
# ln -s s/tmp tmp
# ln -s s/var var
```

6. Óáí ôåëåõôáßï âÞìá, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá ãåíéêü áñ÷åßï `/home/j/skel/etc/make.conf` ìå ôá ðáñáêÜôù äåäïìÝíá:

```
WRKDIRPREFIX?=  /s/portbuild
```

¸÷ïîôáò ïñßóåé ôï `WRKDIRPREFIX` ìå áõôüí ôïí ôñüðï, èá ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ports ôïõ FreeBSD ìÝóá óå êÜèå jail. Èõìçèåßôå üôé ï êáôÜëïãïò ôùí ports åßíáé ìÝñéò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ Ý÷åé ðñïóáñôçèåß ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç. Ç ðñïóáñìïóìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ ãéá ôï `WRKDIRPREFIX` åðéôñÝðåé ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç ôùí ports óôï åããñÜøéïï ìÝñéò ôïõ êÜèå jail.

15.6.1.3 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Jails

Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå Ýíá ïëïêëçñùìÝíï FreeBSD jail template, ìðïñïýìå íá åãêáôáóôÞóïõìå êáé íá ñõèìßóïõìå ôá jails óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü äåß÷íåé ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôñéþí jails: “NS”, “MAIL” êáé “WWW”.

1. ÅéóÜãåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab`, þóôå ôï ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç template ãéá ôá jails êáé ï åããñÜøéìïò ÷þñïò íá åßíáé äéáèÉóéìá óôá áíôßóôïé÷á jails:

   ```
   /home/j/mroot   /home/j/ns     nullfs  ro  0   0
   /home/j/mroot   /home/j/mail   nullfs  ro  0   0
   /home/j/mroot   /home/j/www    nullfs  ro  0   0
   /home/js/ns     /home/j/ns/s   nullfs  rw  0   0
   /home/js/mail   /home/j/mail/s nullfs  rw  0   0
   /home/js/www    /home/j/www/s  nullfs  rw  0   0
   ```

   Óçìåßùóç: Ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò ðïõ åßíáé óçìåéùìÝíåò ìå 0 pass number äåí åëÝã÷ïíôáé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç áðü ôï fsck(8), åíþ ãéá ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ìå 0 dump number, ç dump(8) äåí èá äçìéïõñãåß áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò. Ðñïöáíþò, äåí èÝëïõìå ôï **fsck** íá åëÝã÷åé ôéò ðñïóáñôÞóåéò ôýðïõ **nullfs**, ïýôå êáé ôï **dump** íá êñáôÜ áíôßãñáöá áðü ôá ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç nullfs óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôùí jails. Áõôüò åßíáé êáé ï ëüãïò ðïõ âÜëáìå “0 0” óôéò äýï ôåëåõôáßåò óôÞëåò êÜèå åããñáöÞò ôïõ `fstab`.

2. Ñõèìßóôå ôá jails óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

   ```
   jail_enable="YES"
   jail_set_hostname_allow="NO"
   jail_list="ns mail www"
   jail_ns_hostname="ns.example.org"
   jail_ns_ip="192.168.3.17"
   jail_ns_rootdir="/home/j/ns"
   jail_ns_devfs_enable="YES"
   jail_mail_hostname="mail.example.org"
   jail_mail_ip="192.168.3.18"
   jail_mail_rootdir="/home/j/mail"
   jail_mail_devfs_enable="YES"
   jail_www_hostname="www.example.org"
   jail_www_ip="62.123.43.14"
   jail_www_rootdir="/home/j/www"
   jail_www_devfs_enable="YES"
   ```

   Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Ï ëüãïò ãéá ôïí ïðïßï èÝôïõìå ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `jail_name_rootdir` íá äåß÷íåé óôï `/usr/home` áíôß ãéá ôï `/home` åßíáé üôé ç öõóéêÞ äéáäñïìÞ ãéá ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/home` óå ìéá ôõðéêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ôï `/usr/home`. Ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `jail_name_rootdir` *äåí* äåí ðñÝðåé íá äåß÷íåé ðñïò äéáäñïìÞ ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé óõìâïëéêü äåóìü, äéáöïñôóêÜ ôá jails èá áñíçèïýí íá îåêéíÞóïõí. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá realpath(1) ãéá íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ôçí ôéìÞ ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá ëÜâåé áõôÞ ç ìåôáâëçôÞ. Äåßôå ôï FreeBSD-SA-07:01.jail Security Advisory ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

3. Äçìéïõñãþóôå ôá áðáñáßôçôá óçìåßá ðñïóáñôÞóåùí ãéá ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìüíï áíÜãíùóçò ôïõ êÜèå jail:

   ```
   # mkdir /home/j/ns /home/j/mail /home/j/www
   ```

4. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï åããñÜøéìï template ìÝóá óôï êÜèå jail. ÐñïóÝîôå åäþ ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ `sysutils/cpdup`, ôï ïðïßï åðéâåâáéþíåé üôé äçìéïõñãåßôáé ôï óùóôü áíôßãñáöï ôïõ êÜèå êáôáëüãïõ:

```
# mkdir /home/js
# cpdup /home/j/skel /home/js/ns
# cpdup /home/j/skel /home/js/mail
# cpdup /home/j/skel /home/js/www
```

5. Óå áõôÞ ôç öÜóç, ôá jails Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåß êáé åßíáé Ýôïéìá íá îåêéíÞóïõí. ÐñïóáñôÞóôå ôï óùóôü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ãéá ôï êÜèå jail, êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá åêêéíÞóôå ôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï script `/etc/rc.d/jail`:

```
# mount -a
# /etc/rc.d/jail start
```

Ôá jails èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá åêôåëïýíôáé êáíïíéêÜ. Ãá íá åëÝãîåôå áí Ý÷ïõí îåêéíÞóåé óùóôÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ jls(8). Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå êÜôé áíôßóôïé÷ï ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# jls
   JID  IP Address      Hostname                      Path
     3  192.168.3.17    ns.example.org                /home/j/ns
     2  192.168.3.18    mail.example.org              /home/j/mail
     1  62.123.43.14    www.example.org               /home/j/www
```

Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óå êÜèå jail, íá ðñïóèÝóåôå íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Þ íá ñõèìßóåôå ððçñåóåò. Ç óôÞëç `JID` äçëþíåé ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü áíáãíùñéóôéêü áñéèìü êÜèå åíåñãïý jail. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá åêôåëÝóåôå åñãáóßåò äéá÷åßñéóçò ôïõ jail, ìå `JID` 3:

```
# jexec 3 tcsh
```

15.6.1.4 ÁíáâÜèìéóç

ÊÜðïéá óôéãìÞ, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíáâáèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìÜ óáò óå ìéá íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, åßôå ãéá ëüãïõò áóöÜëåéáò, åßôå ãéáôß ððÜñ÷ïõí íÝåò äõíáôüôçôåò óôçí íåþôåñç Ýêäïóç ïé ïðïßåò åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìåò ãéá ôá jails ðïõ Þäç Ý÷åôå. Ï ôñüðïò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôùí jails, åðéôñÝðåé ôçí åýêïëç áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõò. ÅðéðëÝïí, åëá÷éóôïðïéåß ôï ÷ñüíï äéáêïðÞò ôçò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõò, ìéá êáé èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ôá óôáìáôÞóåôå ìüíï êáôÜ ôá ëßãá ôåëåõôáßá ëåðôÜ. Åðßóçò, ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíáí ôñüðï íá åðéóôñÝøåôå óá ðáëáéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò åÜí ðñïêýøïõí ïðïéáäÞðïôå óöÜëìáôá.

1. Ôï ðñþôï âÞìá åßíáé íá áíáâáèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óôï ïðïßï öéëïõñåíýíôáé ôá jails, ìå ôï óõíÞèç ôñüðï. Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá íÝï ðñïóùñéíü template êáôÜëïãï, ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç, óôï `/home/j/mroot2`.

```
# mkdir /home/j/mroot2
# cd /usr/src
# make installworld DESTDIR=/home/j/mroot2
# cd /home/j/mroot2
# cpdup /usr/src usr/src
# mkdir s
```

Ôï `installworld` äçìéïõñãåß ìåñéêïýò êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ äå ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé, êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáãñáöïýí:

```
# chflags -R 0 var
# rm -R etc var root usr/local tmp
```

2. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå îáíÜ ôïõò óõíäÝóïõò ãéá ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí áíÜãíùóçò - åããñáöÞò:

```
# ln -s s/etc etc
# ln -s s/root root
# ln -s s/home home
# ln -s ../s/usr-local usr/local
# ln -s ../s/usr-X11R6 usr/X11R6
# ln -s s/tmp tmp
# ln -s s/var var
```

3. Ôþñá åßíáé ç óùóôÞ óôéãìÞ ãéá íá óôáìáôÞóåôå ôá jails:

```
# /etc/rc.d/jail stop
```

4. ÁðïðñïóáñôÞóôå ôá áñ÷éêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí:

```
# umount /home/j/ns/s
# umount /home/j/ns
# umount /home/j/mail/s
# umount /home/j/mail
# umount /home/j/www/s
# umount /home/j/www
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí áíÜãíùóçò - åããñáöÞò åßíáé ðñïóáñôçìÝíá óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìüíï áíÜãíùóçò (`/s`) êáé ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ôá ðñþôá ðïõ èá áðïðñïóáñôçèïýí.

5. ÌåôáêéíÞóôå ôïí ðáëéü ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç êáôÜëïãï, êáé áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ìå ôïí êáéíïýñãéï. Ï ðáëéüò èá ðáñáìåßíåé ùò áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ ðáëéïý óõóôÞìáôïò óå ðåñßðôùóç ðñïîáëÞìáôïò. Ï ôñüðïò ïíïìáóßáò ðïõ áêïëïõèÞóáìå åäþ áíôéóôïé÷åß óôç ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ äçìéïõñãßáò ôïõ íÝïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí ìüíï áíÜãíùóçò. ÌåôáêéíÞóôå ôçí áñ÷éêÞ óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD óôï íÝï óýóôçìá, áñ÷åßùí ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá åîïéêïíïìÞóåôå ÷þñï êáé inodes:

```
# cd /home/j
# mv mroot mroot.20060601
# mv mroot2 mroot
# mv mroot.20060601/usr/ports mroot/usr
```

6. Óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï ôï ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç template åßíáé Ýôïéìï, ïðüôå ôï ìüíï ðïõ áðïìÝíåé åßíáé íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå îáíÜ ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí êáé íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôá jails:

```
# mount -a
# /etc/rc.d/jail start
```

×ñçóéïïðïéåßôå ôçí åíôïëÞ jls(8) ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå åÜí ôá jails îåêßíçóáí óùóôÜ. Ìçí îå÷Üóåôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï mergemaster ãéá ôï êÜèå jail. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíáâáèìßóåôå ôüóï ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí, üóï êáé ôá rc.d scripts.

Óçìáéþóåéò

1. Ôï âÞìá áõôü äåí áðáéôåßôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD 6.0 êáé ìåôÜ.

ÊåöÜëáéï 16 Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸ëåã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò

ÃñÜöôçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

16.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD 5.X åéóÞãáãå íÝåò åðåêôÜóåéò áóöáëåßáò áðü ôï TrustedBSD project, ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óôï ðñïó÷Ýäéï POSIX.1e. Äýï áðü ôïõò ðéï óçìáíôéêïýò íÝïõò ìç÷áíéóìïýò áóöáëåßáò, åßíáé ïé Ëßóôåò ÅëÝã÷ïõ Ðñüóâáóçò (Access Control Lists, ACLs) óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáé ï Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸åã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò (Mandatory Access Control, MAC). Ï Õðï÷ñåùôéêüò ¸åã÷ïò Ðñüóâáóçò äßíåé ôçí äõíáôüôçôáò öüñôùóçò áñèñùìÜôùí (modules) åëÝã÷ïõ ôá ïðïßá õëïðïéïýí íÝåò ðïëéôéêÝò áóöáëåßáò. Ìåñéêü ðáñÝ÷ïõí ðñïóôáóßá óá Ýíá óôåíü õðïóýíïëï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, åíäïíáìþíïôáò ôçí áóöÜëåéá ìéáò óõãêåâåñéìÝíçò õðçñåóßáò. ¶ëëá ðáñÝ÷ïõí óõíïðôéêÞ áóöÜëåéá ðñïò üëåò ôéò õðçñåóßåò êáé ôï óýóôçìá. Ï Ýëåã÷ïò ïíïìÜæåôáé õðï÷ñåùôéêüò áðü ôï åããáïíüò üôé ç åðéâïëÞ ãßíåôáé áðü ôïõò äéá÷áéñéóôÝò êáé ôï óýóôçìá, êáé äåí áöÞíåôáé óôç äéáêñéôéêÞ åõ÷Ýñåéá ôùí ÷ñçóôþí üðùò ãßíåôáé ìå ôï äéáêñéôéêü Ýëåã÷ï ðñüóâáóçò (Discretionary Access Control, DAC, ôéò ôõðïðïéçìÝíåò Üäåéåò áñ÷åßùí êáé IPC ôïõ System V óôï FreeBSD).

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü åóôéÜæåé óôï ðëáßóéï ôïõ Õðï÷ñåùôéêïý ÅëÝã÷ïõ Ðñüóâáóçò (MAC Framework), êáé óå Ýíá óýíïëï ðñüóèåôùí áñèñùìÜôùí ãéá ðïëéôéêÝò áóöÜëåéáò, ðïõ åíåñãïðïéïýí äéÜöïñïõò ìç÷áíéóìïýò áóöÜëåéáò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôé MAC áñèñþìáôá ðïëéôéêþí áóöáëåßáò ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ óôï FreeBSD êáé ôïõò ó÷åôéêïýò ìç÷áíéóìïýò ôïõò.
- Ôé õëïðïéïýí ôá MAC áñèñþìáôá ðïëéôéêþí áóöáëåßáò êáèþò êáé ôç äéáöïïñÜ ìåôáîý ìéá ÷áñáêôçñéóìÝíçò (labeled) êáé ìç ÷áñáêôçñéóìÝíçò (non-labeled) ðïëéôéêÞò.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå áðïäïôéêÜ Ýíá óýóôçìá ãéá ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ðëáéóßïõ ëåéôïõñãáéþí MAC.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôá äéáöïñåôéêÜ áñèñþìáôá ðïëéôéêþí áóöÜëåéáò ôá ïðïßá ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé óôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãáéþí MAC .
- Ðùò íá õëïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá ðéï áóöáëÝò ðåñéâÜëëïí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãáéþí MAC êáé ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ öáßíïíôáé.
- Ðùò íá åëÝãîåôå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ MAC ãéá íá âïáóöáëßóåôå üôé Ý÷åé ãßíåé óùóôÞ õëïðïßçóç ôïõ ðëáéóßïõ ëåéôïõñãáéþí.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD. (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôçò ñýèìéóçò êáé ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).
- Íá Ý÷åôå êÜðïéá åîïéêåßùóç ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá êáé ðùò áõôÞ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 14).

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Ç êáêÞ ÷ñÞóç ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõôáé åäþ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóåé áðþåéá ðñüóâáóçò óôï óýóôçìá, åêíåõñéóìü óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Þ áãõíáìßá ðñüóâáóçò óôéò õðçñåóßåò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõôáé áðü ôï ×11. Áêüìá ðéï óçìáíôéêü åßíáé üôé äåí ðñÝðåé íá âáóßæåóôå óôï MAC ãéá ôçí ðëÞñç áöïÜëéóç åíüò õõóôÞìáôïò.

Ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãéþí MAC ðáñÝ÷åé áðëþò åðéðëÝïí õðïóôÞñéîç óå ìéá õðÜñ÷ïõóá ðïëéôéêÞ áóöáëåßáò. ×ùñßò óùóôÝò ðñáêôéêÝò êáé ôáêôéêïýò åëÝã÷ïõò áóöáëåßáò, ôï óýóôçìá äåí èá åßíáé ðïôÝ áðüëõôá áóöáëÝò.

Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá óçìåéùèåß üôé ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõóé óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï åßíáé áêñéâþò êáé ìüíï áõôü: ðáñáäåßãìáôá. Äåí óõíßóôáôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí áêñéâþò áõôÝò ïé ñõèìßóåéò óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ðáñáãùãÞò. Ç õëïðïßçóç ôùí äéÜöïñùí áñèñùìÜôùí ðïëéôéêþí áóöáëåßáò áðáéôåß áñêåôÞ óêÝøç êáé äïêéìÝò. Áí äåí êáôáíïåßôå ôçí áêñéâÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõò, ìðïñåß íá âñåèåßôå óôç èÝóç íá åëÝã÷åôå îáíÜ ïëüêëçñï ôï óýóôçìá êáé íá áëëÜæåôå ñõèìßóåéò óå ðïëëÜ áñ÷åßá êáé êáôáëüãïõò.

16.1.1 Ôé äåí ÐåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôï ÊåöÜëáéï

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü êáëýðôåé ìéá åõñåßá ðåñéï÷Þ ðñïâëçìÜôùí áóöáëåßáò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãéþí MAC. Äåí èá êáëõöèåß ç áíÜðôõîç íÝùí áñèñùìÜôùí ðïëéôéêþí áóöáëåßáò MAC. ¸áò áñéèìüò áðü áñèñþìáôá ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé óôï ðëáßóéï MAC, Ý÷ïõí åéäéêÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé ôüóï ãéá äïêéìÝò üóï êáé ãéá áíÜðôõîç íÝùí áñèñùìÜôùí. ÁõôÜ ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôá mac_test(4), mac_stub(4) êáé mac_none(4). Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÜ ôá áñèñþìáôá êáé ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò ìç÷áíéóìïýò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõí, ðáñáêáëïýìå áíáôñÝîôå óôéò áíôßóôïié÷åò óåëßäåò manual.

16.2 Key Terms in this Chapter

Before reading this chapter, a few key terms must be explained. This will hopefully clear up any confusion that may occur and avoid the abrupt introduction of new terms and information.

- *compartment*: A compartment is a set of programs and data to be partitioned or separated, where users are given explicit access to specific components of a system. Also, a compartment represents a grouping, such as a work group, department, project, or topic. Using compartments, it is possible to implement a need-to-know security policy.
- *high water mark*: A high water mark policy is one which permits the raising of security levels for the purpose of accessing higher level information. In most cases, the original level is restored after the process is complete. Currently, the FreeBSD MAC framework does not have a policy for this, but the definition is included for completeness.
- *integrity*: Integrity, as a key concept, is the level of trust which can be placed on data. As the integrity of the data is elevated, so does the ability to trust that data.
- *label*: A label is a security attribute which can be applied to files, directories, or other items in the system. It could be considered a confidentiality stamp; when a label is placed on a file it describes the security properties for that specific file and will only permit access by files, users, resources, etc. with a similar security setting. The meaning and interpretation of label values depends on the policy configuration: while some policies might treat a label as representing the integrity or secrecy of an object, other policies might use labels to hold rules for access.
- *level*: The increased or decreased setting of a security attribute. As the level increases, its security is considered to elevate as well.
- *low water mark*: A low water mark policy is one which permits lowering of the security levels for the purpose of accessing information which is less secure. In most cases, the original security level of the user is restored after the process is complete. The only security policy module in FreeBSD to use this is mac_lomac(4).

- *multilabel*: The `multilabel` property is a file system option which can be set in single user mode using the tunefs(8) utility, during the boot operation using the fstab(5) file, or during the creation of a new file system. This option will permit an administrator to apply different MAC labels on different objects. This option only applies to security policy modules which support labeling.
- *object*: An object or system object is an entity through which information flows under the direction of a *subject*. This includes directories, files, fields, screens, keyboards, memory, magnetic storage, printers or any other data storage/moving device. Basically, an object is a data container or a system resource; access to an *object* effectively means access to the data.
- *policy*: A collection of rules which defines how objectives are to be achieved. A *policy* usually documents how certain items are to be handled. This chapter will consider the term *policy* in this context as a *security policy*; i.e. a collection of rules which will control the flow of data and information and define whom will have access to that data and information.
- *sensitivity*: Usually used when discussing MLS. A sensitivity level is a term used to describe how important or secret the data should be. As the sensitivity level increases, so does the importance of the secrecy, or confidentiality of the data.
- *single label*: A single label is when the entire file system uses one label to enforce access control over the flow of data. When a file system has this set, which is any time when the `multilabel` option is not set, all files will conform to the same label setting.
- *subject*: a subject is any active entity that causes information to flow between *objects*; e.g. a user, user processor, system process, etc. On FreeBSD, this is almost always a thread acting in a process on behalf of a user.

16.3 Explanation of MAC

With all of these new terms in mind, consider how the MAC framework augments the security of the system as a whole. The various security policy modules provided by the MAC framework could be used to protect the network and file systems, block users from accessing certain ports and sockets, and more. Perhaps the best use of the policy modules is to blend them together, by loading several security policy modules at a time for a multi-layered security environment. In a multi-layered security environment, multiple policy modules are in effect to keep security in check. This is different to a hardening policy, which typically hardens elements of a system that is used only for specific purposes. The only downside is administrative overhead in cases of multiple file system labels, setting network access control user by user, etc.

These downsides are minimal when compared to the lasting effect of the framework; for instance, the ability to pick and choose which policies are required for a specific configuration keeps performance overhead down. The reduction of support for unneeded policies can increase the overall performance of the system as well as offer flexibility of choice. A good implementation would consider the overall security requirements and effectively implement the various security policy modules offered by the framework.

Thus a system utilizing MAC features should at least guarantee that a user will not be permitted to change security attributes at will; all user utilities, programs and scripts must work within the constraints of the access rules provided by the selected security policy modules; and that total control of the MAC access rules are in the hands of the system administrator.

It is the sole duty of the system administrator to carefully select the correct security policy modules. Some environments may need to limit access control over the network; in these cases, the mac_portacl(4), mac_ifoff(4) and even mac_biba(4) policy modules might make good starting points. In other cases, strict confidentiality of file system objects might be required. Policy modules such as mac_bsdextended(4) and mac_mls(4) exist for this purpose.

Policy decisions could be made based on network configuration. Perhaps only certain users should be permitted access to facilities provided by ssh(1) to access the network or the Internet. The mac_portacl(4) would be the policy module of choice for these situations. But what should be done in the case of file systems? Should all access to certain directories be severed from other groups or specific users? Or should we limit user or utility access to specific files by setting certain objects as classified?

In the file system case, access to objects might be considered confidential to some users, but not to others. For an example, a large development team might be broken off into smaller groups of individuals. Developers in project A might not be permitted to access objects written by developers in project B. Yet they might need to access objects created by developers in project C; that is quite a situation indeed. Using the different security policy modules provided by the MAC framework; users could be divided into these groups and then given access to the appropriate areas without fear of information leakage.

Thus, each security policy module has a unique way of dealing with the overall security of a system. Module selection should be based on a well thought out security policy. In many cases, the overall policy may need to be revised and reimplemented on the system. Understanding the different security policy modules offered by the MAC framework will help administrators choose the best policies for their situations.

The default FreeBSD kernel does not include the option for the MAC framework; thus the following kernel option must be added before trying any of the examples or information in this chapter:

```
options MAC
```

And the kernel will require a rebuild and a reinstall.

> **Ðñïóï÷Þ:** While the various manual pages for MAC policy modules state that they may be built into the kernel, it is possible to lock the system out of the network and more. Implementing MAC is much like implementing a firewall, care must be taken to prevent being completely locked out of the system. The ability to revert back to a previous configuration should be considered while the implementation of MAC remotely should be done with extreme caution.

16.4 Understanding MAC Labels

A MAC label is a security attribute which may be applied to subjects and objects throughout the system.

When setting a label, the user must be able to comprehend what it is, exactly, that is being done. The attributes available on an object depend on the policy module loaded, and that policy modules interpret their attributes in different ways. If improperly configured due to lack of comprehension, or the inability to understand the implications, the result will be the unexpected and perhaps, undesired, behavior of the system.

The security label on an object is used as a part of a security access control decision by a policy. With some policies, the label by itself contains all information necessary to make a decision; in other models, the labels may be processed as part of a larger rule set, etc.

For instance, setting the label of `biba/low` on a file will represent a label maintained by the Biba security policy module, with a value of “low”.

A few policy modules which support the labeling feature in FreeBSD offer three specific predefined labels. These are the low, high, and equal labels. Although they enforce access control in a different manner with each policy module,

you can be sure that the low label will be the lowest setting, the equal label will set the subject or object to be disabled or unaffected, and the high label will enforce the highest setting available in the Biba and MLS policy modules.

Within single label file system environments, only one label may be used on objects. This will enforce one set of access permissions across the entire system and in many environments may be all that is required. There are a few cases where multiple labels may be set on objects or subjects in the file system. For those cases, the `multilabel` option may be passed to tunefs(8).

In the case of Biba and MLS, a numeric label may be set to indicate the precise level of hierarchical control. This numeric level is used to partition or sort information into different groups of say, classification only permitting access to that group or a higher group level.

In most cases the administrator will only be setting up a single label to use throughout the file system.

Hey wait, this is similar to DAC! I thought MAC gave control strictly to the administrator. That statement still holds true, to some extent as `root` is the one in control and who configures the policies so that users are placed in the appropriate categories/access levels. Alas, many policy modules can restrict the `root` user as well. Basic control over objects will then be released to the group, but `root` may revoke or modify the settings at any time. This is the hierarchal/clearance model covered by policies such as Biba and MLS.

16.4.1 Label Configuration

Virtually all aspects of label policy module configuration will be performed using the base system utilities. These commands provide a simple interface for object or subject configuration or the manipulation and verification of the configuration.

All configuration may be done by use of the setfmac(8) and setpmac(8) utilities. The `setfmac` command is used to set MAC labels on system objects while the `setpmac` command is used to set the labels on system subjects. Observe:

```
# setfmac biba/high test
```

If no errors occurred with the command above, a prompt will be returned. The only time these commands are not quiescent is when an error occurred; similarly to the chmod(1) and chown(8) commands. In some cases this error may be a "`Permission denied`" and is usually obtained when the label is being set or modified on an object which is restricted.[1] The system administrator may use the following commands to overcome this:

```
# setfmac biba/high test
"Permission denied"
# setpmac biba/low setfmac biba/high test
# getfmac test
test: biba/high
```

As we see above, `setpmac` can be used to override the policy module's settings by assigning a different label to the invoked process. The `getpmac` utility is usually used with currently running processes, such as **sendmail**: although it takes a process ID in place of a command the logic is extremely similar. If users attempt to manipulate a file not in their access, subject to the rules of the loaded policy modules, the "`Operation not permitted`" error will be displayed by the `mac_set_link` function.

16.4.1.1 Common Label Types

For the mac_biba(4), mac_mls(4) and mac_lomac(4) policy modules, the ability to assign simple labels is provided. These take the form of high, equal and low, what follows is a brief description of what these labels provide:

- The `low` label is considered the lowest label setting an object or subject may have. Setting this on objects or subjects will block their access to objects or subjects marked high.
- The `equal` label should only be placed on objects considered to be exempt from the policy.
- The `high` label grants an object or subject the highest possible setting.

With respect to each policy module, each of those settings will instate a different information flow directive. Reading the proper manual pages will further explain the traits of these generic label configurations.

16.4.1.1.1 Advanced Label Configuration

Numeric grade labels are used for `comparison:compartment+compartment`; thus the following:

```
biba/10:2+3+6(5:2+3-20:2+3+4+5+6)
```

May be interpreted as:

“Biba Policy Label”/“Grade 10” :“Compartments 2, 3 and 6”: (“grade 5 ...”)

In this example, the first grade would be considered the “effective grade” with “effective compartments”, the second grade is the low grade and the last one is the high grade. In most configurations these settings will not be used; indeed, they offered for more advanced configurations.

When applied to system objects, they will only have a current grade/compartments as opposed to system subjects as they reflect the range of available rights in the system, and network interfaces, where they are used for access control.

The grade and compartments in a subject and object pair are used to construct a relationship referred to as “dominance”, in which a subject dominates an object, the object dominates the subject, neither dominates the other, or both dominate each other. The “both dominate” case occurs when the two labels are equal. Due to the information flow nature of Biba, you have rights to a set of compartments, “need to know”, that might correspond to projects, but objects also have a set of compartments. Users may have to subset their rights using `su` or `setpmac` in order to access objects in a compartment from which they are not restricted.

16.4.1.2 Users and Label Settings

Users themselves are required to have labels so that their files and processes may properly interact with the security policy defined on the system. This is configured through the `login.conf` file by use of login classes. Every policy module that uses labels will implement the user class setting.

An example entry containing every policy module setting is displayed below:

```
default:\
 :copyright=/etc/COPYRIGHT:\
 :welcome=/etc/motd:\
 :setenv=MAIL=/var/mail/$,BLOCKSIZE=K:\
 :path=~/bin:/sbin:/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/local/sbin:/usr/local/bin:\
 :manpath=/usr/share/man /usr/local/man:\
 :nologin=/usr/sbin/nologin:\
 :cputime=1h30m:\
 :datasize=8M:\
 :vmemoryuse=100M:\
 :stacksize=2M:\
 :memorylocked=4M:\
```

```
:memoryuse=8M:\
:filesize=8M:\
:coredumpsize=8M:\
:openfiles=24:\
:maxproc=32:\
:priority=0:\
:requirehome:\
:passwordtime=91d:\
:umask=022:\
:ignoretime@:\
:label=partition/13,mls/5,biba/10(5-15),lomac/10[2]:
```

The `label` option is used to set the user class default label which will be enforced by MAC. Users will never be permitted to modify this value, thus it can be considered not optional in the user case. In a real configuration, however, the administrator will never wish to enable every policy module. It is recommended that the rest of this chapter be reviewed before any of this configuration is implemented.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Users may change their label after the initial login; however, this change is subject constraints of the policy. The example above tells the Biba policy that a process's minimum integrity is 5, its maximum is 15, but the default effective label is 10. The process will run at 10 until it chooses to change label, perhaps due to the user using the setpmac command, which will be constrained by Biba to the range set at login.

In all cases, after a change to `login.conf`, the login class capability database must be rebuilt using `cap_mkdb` and this will be reflected throughout every forthcoming example or discussion.

It is useful to note that many sites may have a particularly large number of users requiring several different user classes. In depth planning is required as this may get extremely difficult to manage.

Future versions of FreeBSD will include a new way to deal with mapping users to labels; however, this will not be available until some time after FreeBSD 5.3.

16.4.1.3 Network Interfaces and Label Settings

Labels may also be set on network interfaces to help control the flow of data across the network. In all cases they function in the same way the policies function with respect to objects. Users at high settings in `biba`, for example, will not be permitted to access network interfaces with a label of low.

The `maclabel` may be passed to `ifconfig` when setting the MAC label on network interfaces. For example:

```
# ifconfig bge0 maclabel biba/equal
```

will set the MAC label of `biba/equal` on the bge(4) interface. When using a setting similar to `biba/high(low-high)` the entire label should be quoted; otherwise an error will be returned.

Each policy module which supports labeling has a tunable which may be used to disable the MAC label on network interfaces. Setting the label to `equal` will have a similar effect. Review the output from `sysctl`, the policy manual pages, or even the information found later in this chapter for those tunables.

16.4.2 Singlelabel or Multilabel?

By default the system will use the `singlelabel` option. But what does this mean to the administrator? There are several differences which, in their own right, offer pros and cons to the flexibility in the systems security model.

The `singlelabel` only permits for one label, for instance `biba/high` to be used for each subject or object. It provides for lower administration overhead but decreases the flexibility of policies which support labeling. Many administrators may want to use the `multilabel` option in their security policy.

The `multilabel` option will permit each subject or object to have its own independent MAC label in place of the standard `singlelabel` option which will allow only one label throughout the partition. The `multilabel` and `single` label options are only required for the policies which implement the labeling feature, including the Biba, Lomac, MLS and SEBSD policies.

In many cases, the `multilabel` may not need to be set at all. Consider the following situation and security model:

- FreeBSD web-server using the MAC framework and a mix of the various policies.
- This machine only requires one label, `biba/high`, for everything in the system. Here the file system would not require the `multilabel` option as a single label will always be in effect.
- But, this machine will be a web server and should have the web server run at `biba/low` to prevent write up capabilities. The Biba policy and how it works will be discussed later, so if the previous comment was difficult to interpret just continue reading and return. The server could use a separate partition set at `biba/low` for most if not all of its runtime state. Much is lacking from this example, for instance the restrictions on data, configuration and user settings; however, this is just a quick example to prove the aforementioned point.

If any of the non-labeling policies are to be used, then the `multilabel` option would never be required. These include the `seeotheruids`, `portacl` and `partition` policies.

It should also be noted that using `multilabel` with a partition and establishing a security model based on `multilabel` functionality could open the doors for higher administrative overhead as everything in the file system would have a label. This includes directories, files, and even device nodes.

The following command will set `multilabel` on the file systems to have multiple labels. This may only be done in single user mode:

```
# tunefs -l enable /
```

This is not a requirement for the swap file system.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Some users have experienced problems with setting the `multilabel` flag on the root partition. If this is the case, please review the ÔìÞìá 16.16 of this chapter.

16.5 Planning the Security Configuration

Whenever a new technology is implemented, a planning phase is always a good idea. During the planning stages, an administrator should in general look at the “big picture”, trying to keep in view at least the following:

- The implementation requirements;

- The implementation goals;

For MAC installations, these include:

- How to classify information and resources available on the target systems.
- What sorts of information or resources to restrict access to along with the type of restrictions that should be applied.
- Which MAC module or modules will be required to achieve this goal.

It is always possible to reconfigure and change the system resources and security settings, it is quite often very inconvenient to search through the system and fix existing files and user accounts. Planning helps to ensure a trouble-free and efficient trusted system implementation. A trial run of the trusted system, including the configuration, is often vital and definitely beneficial *before* a MAC implementation is used on production systems. The idea of just letting loose on a system with MAC is like setting up for failure.

Different environments may have explicit needs and requirements. Establishing an in depth and complete security profile will decrease the need of changes once the system goes live. As such, the future sections will cover the different modules available to administrators; describe their use and configuration; and in some cases provide insight on what situations they would be most suitable for. For instance, a web server might roll out the mac_biba(4) and mac_bsdextended(4) policies. In other cases, a machine with very few local users, the mac_partition(4) might be a good choice.

16.6 Module Configuration

Every module included with the MAC framework may be either compiled into the kernel as noted above or loaded as a run-time kernel module. The recommended method is to add the module name to the `/boot/loader.conf` file so that it will load during the initial boot operation.

The following sections will discuss the various MAC modules and cover their features. Implementing them into a specific environment will also be a consideration of this chapter. Some modules support the use of labeling, which is controlling access by enforcing a label such as “this is allowed and this is not”. A label configuration file may control how files may be accessed, network communication can be exchanged, and more. The previous section showed how the `multilabel` flag could be set on file systems to enable per-file or per-partition access control.

A single label configuration would enforce only one label across the system, that is why the `tunefs` option is called `multilabel`.

16.6.1 The MAC seeotheruids Module

Module name: `mac_seeotheruids.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_SEEOTHERUIDS`

Boot option: `mac_seeotheruids_load="YES"`

The mac_seeotheruids(4) module mimics and extends the `security.bsd.see_other_uids` and `security.bsd.see_other_gids` `sysctl` tunables. This option does not require any labels to be set before configuration and can operate transparently with the other modules.

After loading the module, the following `sysctl` tunables may be used to control the features:

- `security.mac.seeotheruids.enabled` will enable the module's features and use the default settings. These default settings will deny users the ability to view processes and sockets owned by other users.
- `security.mac.seeotheruids.specificgid_enabled` will allow a certain group to be exempt from this policy. To exempt specific groups from this policy, use the `security.mac.seeotheruids.specificgid=`*`XXX`* `sysctl` tunable. In the above example, the *`XXX`* should be replaced with the numeric group ID to be exempted.
- `security.mac.seeotheruids.primarygroup_enabled` is used to exempt specific primary groups from this policy. When using this tunable, the `security.mac.seeotheruids.specificgid_enabled` may not be set.

16.7 The MAC bsdextended Module

Module name: `mac_bsdextended.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_BSDEXTENDED`

Boot option: `mac_bsdextended_load="YES"`

The mac_bsdextended(4) module enforces the file system firewall. This module's policy provides an extension to the standard file system permissions model, permitting an administrator to create a firewall-like ruleset to protect files, utilities, and directories in the file system hierarchy. When access to a file system object is attempted, the list of rules is iterated until either a matching rule is located or the end is reached. This behavior may be changed by the use of a sysctl(8) parameter, security.mac.bsdextended.firstmatch_enabled. Similar to other firewall modules in FreeBSD, a file containing access control rules can be created and read by the system at boot time using an rc.conf(5) variable.

The rule list may be entered using a utility, ugidfw(8), that has a syntax similar to that of ipfw(8). More tools can be written by using the functions in the libugidfw(3) library.

Extreme caution should be taken when working with this module; incorrect use could block access to certain parts of the file system.

16.7.1 Examples

After the mac_bsdextended(4) module has been loaded, the following command may be used to list the current rule configuration:

```
# ugidfw list
0 slots, 0 rules
```

As expected, there are no rules defined. This means that everything is still completely accessible. To create a rule which will block all access by users but leave `root` unaffected, simply run the following command:

```
# ugidfw add subject not uid root new object not uid root mode n
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** In releases prior to FreeBSD 5.3, the *`add`* parameter did not exist. In those cases the *`set`* should be used instead. See below for a command example.

This is a very bad idea as it will block all users from issuing even the most simple commands, such as `ls`. A more patriotic list of rules might be:

```
# ugidfw set 2 subject uid user1 object uid user2 mode n
# ugidfw set 3 subject uid user1 object gid user2 mode n
```

This will block any and all access, including directory listings, to *user2*'s home directory from the username `user1`.

In place of `user1`, the `not uid` *user2* could be passed. This will enforce the same access restrictions above for all users in place of just one user.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The `root` user will be unaffected by these changes.

This should provide a general idea of how the mac_bsdextended(4) module may be used to help fortify a file system. For more information, see the mac_bsdextended(4) and the ugidfw(8) manual pages.

16.8 The MAC ifoff Module

Module name: `mac_ifoff.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_IFOFF`

Boot option: `mac_ifoff_load="YES"`

The mac_ifoff(4) module exists solely to disable network interfaces on the fly and keep network interfaces from being brought up during the initial system boot. It does not require any labels to be set up on the system, nor does it have a dependency on other MAC modules.

Most of the control is done through the `sysctl` tunables listed below.

- `security.mac.ifoff.lo_enabled` will enable/disable all traffic on the loopback (lo(4)) interface.
- `security.mac.ifoff.bpfrecv_enabled` will enable/disable all traffic on the Berkeley Packet Filter interface (bpf(4))
- `security.mac.ifoff.other_enabled` will enable/disable traffic on all other interfaces.

One of the most common uses of mac_ifoff(4) is network monitoring in an environment where network traffic should not be permitted during the boot sequence. Another suggested use would be to write a script which uses `security/aide` to automatically block network traffic if it finds new or altered files in protected directories.

16.9 The MAC portacl Module

Module name: `mac_portacl.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `MAC_PORTACL`

Boot option: `mac_portacl_load="YES"`

The mac_portacl(4) module is used to limit binding to local TCP and UDP ports using a variety of `sysctl` variables. In essence mac_portacl(4) makes it possible to allow non-`root` users to bind to specified privileged ports, i.e. ports fewer than 1024.

Once loaded, this module will enable the MAC policy on all sockets. The following tunables are available:

- `security.mac.portacl.enabled` will enable/disable the policy completely.[2]
- `security.mac.portacl.port_high` will set the highest port number that mac_portacl(4) will enable protection for.
- `security.mac.portacl.suser_exempt` will, when set to a non-zero value, exempt the `root` user from this policy.
- `security.mac.portacl.rules` will specify the actual mac_portacl policy; see below.

The actual `mac_portacl` policy, as specified in the `security.mac.portacl.rules` sysctl, is a text string of the form: `rule[,rule,...]` with as many rules as needed. Each rule is of the form: `idtype:id:protocol:port`. The *`idtype`* parameter can be `uid` or `gid` and used to interpret the *`id`* parameter as either a user id or group id, respectively. The *`protocol`* parameter is used to determine if the rule should apply to TCP or UDP by setting the parameter to `tcp` or `udp`. The final *`port`* parameter is the port number to allow the specified user or group to bind to.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Since the ruleset is interpreted directly by the kernel only numeric values can be used for the user ID, group ID, and port parameters. I.e. user, group, and port service names cannot be used.

By default, on UNIX-like systems, ports fewer than 1024 can only be used by/bound to privileged processes, i.e. those run as `root`. For mac_portacl(4) to allow non-privileged processes to bind to ports below 1024 this standard UNIX restriction has to be disabled. This can be accomplished by setting the sysctl(8) variables `net.inet.ip.portrange.reservedlow` and `net.inet.ip.portrange.reservedhigh` to zero.

See the examples below or review the mac_portacl(4) manual page for further information.

16.9.1 Examples

The following examples should illuminate the above discussion a little better:

```
# sysctl security.mac.portacl.port_high=1023
# sysctl net.inet.ip.portrange.reservedlow=0 net.inet.ip.portrange.reservedhigh=0
```

First we set mac_portacl(4) to cover the standard privileged ports and disable the normal UNIX bind restrictions.

```
# sysctl security.mac.portacl.suser_exempt=1
```

The `root` user should not be crippled by this policy, thus set the `security.mac.portacl.suser_exempt` to a non-zero value. The mac_portacl(4) module has now been set up to behave the same way UNIX-like systems behave by default.

```
# sysctl security.mac.portacl.rules=uid:80:tcp:80
```

Allow the user with UID 80 (normally the `www` user) to bind to port 80. This can be used to allow the `www` user to run a web server without ever having `root` privilege.

```
# sysctl security.mac.portacl.rules=uid:1001:tcp:110,uid:1001:tcp:995
```

Permit the user with the UID of 1001 to bind to the TCP ports 110 (“pop3”) and 995 (“pop3s”). This will permit this user to start a server that accepts connections on ports 110 and 995.

16.10 The MAC partition Module

Module name: `mac_partition.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_PARTITION`

Boot option: `mac_partition_load="YES"`

The mac_partition(4) policy will drop processes into specific “partitions” based on their MAC label. Think of it as a special type of jail(8), though that is hardly a worthy comparison.

This is one module that should be added to the loader.conf(5) file so that it loads and enables the policy during the boot process.

Most configuration for this policy is done using the setpmac(8) utility which will be explained below. The following `sysctl` tunable is available for this policy:

- `security.mac.partition.enabled` will enable the enforcement of MAC process partitions.

When this policy is enabled, users will only be permitted to see their processes, and any others within their partition, but will not be permitted to work with utilities outside the scope of this partition. For instance, a user in the `insecure` class above will not be permitted to access the `top` command as well as many other commands that must spawn a process.

To set or drop utilities into a partition label, use the `setpmac` utility:

```
# setpmac partition/13 top
```

This will add the `top` command to the label set on users in the `insecure` class. Note that all processes spawned by users in the `insecure` class will stay in the `partition/13` label.

16.10.1 Examples

The following command will show you the partition label and the process list:

```
# ps Zax
```

This next command will allow the viewing of another user’s process partition label and that user’s currently running processes:

```
# ps -ZU trhodes
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Users can see processes in `root`’s label unless the mac_seeotheruids(4) policy is loaded.

A really crafty implementation could have all of the services disabled in `/etc/rc.conf` and started by a script that starts them with the proper labeling set.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The following policies support integer settings in place of the three default labels offered. These options, including their limitations, are further explained in the module manual pages.

16.11 The MAC Multi-Level Security Module

Module name: `mac_mls.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_MLS`

Boot option: `mac_mls_load="YES"`

The mac_mls(4) policy controls access between subjects and objects in the system by enforcing a strict information flow policy.

In MLS environments, a “clearance” level is set in each subject or objects label, along with compartments. Since these clearance or sensibility levels can reach numbers greater than six thousand; it would be a daunting task for any system administrator to thoroughly configure each subject or object. Thankfully, three “instant” labels are already included in this policy.

These labels are `mls/low`, `mls/equal` and `mls/high`. Since these labels are described in depth in the manual page, they will only get a brief description here:

- The `mls/low` label contains a low configuration which permits it to be dominated by all other objects. Anything labeled with `mls/low` will have a low clearance level and not be permitted to access information of a higher level. In addition, this label will prevent objects of a higher clearance level from writing or passing information on to them.
- The `mls/equal` label should be placed on objects considered to be exempt from the policy.
- The `mls/high` label is the highest level of clearance possible. Objects assigned this label will hold dominance over all other objects in the system; however, they will not permit the leaking of information to objects of a lower class.

MLS provides for:

- A hierarchical security level with a set of non hierarchical categories;
- Fixed rules: no read up, no write down (a subject can have read access to objects on its own level or below, but not above. Similarly, a subject can have write access to objects on its own level or above but not beneath.);
- Secrecy (preventing inappropriate disclosure of data);
- Basis for the design of systems that concurrently handle data at multiple sensitivity levels (without leaking information between secret and confidential).

The following `sysctl` tunables are available for the configuration of special services and interfaces:

- `security.mac.mls.enabled` is used to enable/disable the MLS policy.
- `security.mac.mls.ptys_equal` will label all pty(4) devices as `mls/equal` during creation.
- `security.mac.mls.revocation_enabled` is used to revoke access to objects after their label changes to a label of a lower grade.
- `security.mac.mls.max_compartments` is used to set the maximum number of compartment levels with objects; basically the maximum compartment number allowed on a system.

To manipulate the MLS labels, the setfmac(8) command has been provided. To assign a label to an object, issue the following command:

```
# setfmac mls/5 test
```

To get the MLS label for the file `test` issue the following command:

```
# getfmac test
```

This is a summary of the MLS policy's features. Another approach is to create a master policy file in `/etc` which specifies the MLS policy information and to feed that file into the `setfmac` command. This method will be explained after all policies are covered.

16.11.1 Planning Mandatory Sensitivity

With the Multi-Level Security Policy Module, an administrator plans for controlling the flow of sensitive information. By default, with its block read up block write down nature, the system defaults everything to a low state. Everything is accessible and an administrator slowly changes this during the configuration stage; augmenting the confidentiality of the information.

Beyond the three basic label options above, an administrator may group users and groups as required to block the information flow between them. It might be easier to look at the information in clearance levels familiarized with words, for instance classifications such as `Confidential`, `Secret`, and `Top Secret`. Some administrators might just create different groups based on project levels. Regardless of classification method, a well thought out plan must exist before implementing such a restrictive policy.

Some example situations for this security policy module could be an e-commerce web server, a file server holding critical company information, and financial institution environments. The most unlikely place would be a personal workstation with only two or three users.

16.12 The MAC Biba Module

Module name: `mac_biba.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_BIBA`

Boot option: `mac_biba_load="YES"`

The mac_biba(4) module loads the MAC Biba policy. This policy works much like that of the MLS policy with the exception that the rules for information flow are slightly reversed. This is said to prevent the downward flow of sensitive information whereas the MLS policy prevents the upward flow of sensitive information; thus, much of this section can apply to both policies.

In Biba environments, an "integrity" label is set on each subject or object. These labels are made up of hierarchal grades, and non-hierarchal components. As an object's or subject's grade ascends, so does its integrity.

Supported labels are `biba/low`, `biba/equal`, and `biba/high`; as explained below:

- The `biba/low` label is considered the lowest integrity an object or subject may have. Setting this on objects or subjects will block their write access to objects or subjects marked high. They still have read access though.
- The `biba/equal` label should only be placed on objects considered to be exempt from the policy.
- The `biba/high` label will permit writing to objects set at a lower label, but not permit reading that object. It is recommended that this label be placed on objects that affect the integrity of the entire system.

Biba provides for:

- Hierarchical integrity level with a set of non hierarchical integrity categories;
- Fixed rules: no write up, no read down (opposite of MLS). A subject can have write access to objects on its own level or below, but not above. Similarly, a subject can have read access to objects on its own level or above, but not below;
- Integrity (preventing inappropriate modification of data);
- Integrity levels (instead of MLS sensitivity levels).

The following `sysctl` tunables can be used to manipulate the Biba policy.

- `security.mac.biba.enabled` may be used to enable/disable enforcement of the Biba policy on the target machine.
- `security.mac.biba.ptys_equal` may be used to disable the Biba policy on pty(4) devices.
- `security.mac.biba.revocation_enabled` will force the revocation of access to objects if the label is changed to dominate the subject.

To access the Biba policy setting on system objects, use the `setfmac` and `getfmac` commands:

```
# setfmac biba/low test
# getfmac test
test: biba/low
```

16.12.1 Planning Mandatory Integrity

Integrity, different from sensitivity, guarantees that the information will never be manipulated by untrusted parties. This includes information passed between subjects, objects, and both. It ensures that users will only be able to modify and in some cases even access information they explicitly need to.

The mac_biba(4) security policy module permits an administrator to address which files and programs a user or users may see and invoke while assuring that the programs and files are free from threats and trusted by the system for that user, or group of users.

During the initial planning phase, an administrator must be prepared to partition users into grades, levels, and areas. Users will be blocked access not only to data but programs and utilities both before and after they start. The system will default to a high label once this policy module is enabled, and it is up to the administrator to configure the different grades and levels for users. Instead of using clearance levels as described above, a good planning method could include topics. For instance, only allow developers modification access to the source code repository, source code compiler, and other development utilities. While other users would be grouped into other categories such as testers, designers, or just ordinary users and would only be permitted read access.

With its natural security control, a lower integrity subject is unable to write to a higher integrity subject; a higher integrity subject cannot observe or read a lower integrity object. Setting a label at the lowest possible grade could make it inaccessible to subjects. Some prospective environments for this security policy module would include a constrained web server, development and test machine, and source code repository. A less useful implementation would be a personal workstation, a machine used as a router, or a network firewall.

16.13 The MAC LOMAC Module

Module name: `mac_lomac.ko`

Kernel configuration line: `options MAC_LOMAC`

Boot option: `mac_lomac_load="YES"`

Unlike the MAC Biba policy, the mac_lomac(4) policy permits access to lower integrity objects only after decreasing the integrity level to not disrupt any integrity rules.

The MAC version of the Low-watermark integrity policy, not to be confused with the older lomac(4) implementation, works almost identically to Biba, but with the exception of using floating labels to support subject demotion via an auxiliary grade compartment. This secondary compartment takes the form of `[auxgrade]`. When assigning a lomac policy with an auxiliary grade, it should look a little bit like: `lomac/10[2]` where the number two (2) is the auxiliary grade.

The MAC LOMAC policy relies on the ubiquitous labeling of all system objects with integrity labels, permitting subjects to read from low integrity objects and then downgrading the label on the subject to prevent future writes to high integrity objects. This is the `[auxgrade]` option discussed above, thus the policy may provide for greater compatibility and require less initial configuration than Biba.

16.13.1 Examples

Like the Biba and MLS policies; the `setfmac` and `setpmac` utilities may be used to place labels on system objects:

```
# setfmac /usr/home/trhodes lomac/high[low]
# getfmac /usr/home/trhodes lomac/high[low]
```

Notice the auxiliary grade here is `low`, this is a feature provided only by the MAC LOMAC policy.

16.14 Nagios in a MAC Jail

The following demonstration will implement a secure environment using various MAC modules with properly configured policies. This is only a test and should not be considered the complete answer to everyone's security woes. Just implementing a policy and ignoring it never works and could be disastrous in a production environment.

Before beginning this process, the `multilabel` option must be set on each file system as stated at the beginning of this chapter. Not doing so will result in errors. While at it, ensure that the `net-mngt/nagios-plugins`, `net-mngt/nagios`, and `www/apache13` ports are all installed, configured, and working correctly.

16.14.1 Create an insecure User Class

Begin the procedure by adding the following user class to the `/etc/login.conf` file:

```
insecure:\
:copyright=/etc/COPYRIGHT:\
:welcome=/etc/motd:\
:setenv=MAIL=/var/mail/$,BLOCKSIZE=K:\
:path=~/bin:/sbin:/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/local/sbin:/usr/local/bin
:manpath=/usr/share/man /usr/local/man:\
```

```
:nologin=/usr/sbin/nologin:\
:cputime=1h30m:\
:datasize=8M:\
:vmemoryuse=100M:\
:stacksize=2M:\
:memorylocked=4M:\
:memoryuse=8M:\
:filesize=8M:\
:coredumpsize=8M:\
:openfiles=24:\
:maxproc=32:\
:priority=0:\
:requirehome:\
:passwordtime=91d:\
:umask=022:\
:ignoretime@:\
:label=biba/10(10-10):
```

And adding the following line to the default user class:

```
:label=biba/high:
```

Once this is completed, the following command must be issued to rebuild the database:

```
# cap_mkdb /etc/login.conf
```

16.14.2 Boot Configuration

Do not reboot yet, just add the following lines to `/boot/loader.conf` so the required modules will load during system initialization:

```
mac_biba_load="YES"
mac_seeotheruids_load="YES"
```

16.14.3 Configure Users

Set the `root` user to the default class using:

```
# pw usermod root -L default
```

All user accounts that are not `root` or system users will now require a login class. The login class is required otherwise users will be refused access to common commands such as vi(1). The following `sh` script should do the trick:

```
# for x in ‘awk -F: ’($3 >= 1001) && ($3 != 65534) { print $1 }’ \
 /etc/passwd‘; do pw usermod $x -L default; done;
```

Drop the `nagios` and `www` users into the insecure class:

```
# pw usermod nagios -L insecure
```

```
# pw usermod www -L insecure
```

16.14.4 Create the Contexts File

A contexts file should now be created; the following example file should be placed in `/etc/policy.contexts`.

```
# This is the default BIBA policy for this system.

# System:
/var/run                        biba/equal
/var/run/*                      biba/equal

/dev                            biba/equal
/dev/*                          biba/equal

/var    biba/equal
/var/spool                      biba/equal
/var/spool/*                    biba/equal

/var/log                        biba/equal
/var/log/*                      biba/equal

/tmp    biba/equal
/tmp/*    biba/equal
/var/tmp   biba/equal
/var/tmp/*   biba/equal

/var/spool/mqueue  biba/equal
/var/spool/clientmqueue  biba/equal

# For Nagios:
/usr/local/etc/nagios
/usr/local/etc/nagios/*         biba/10

/var/spool/nagios               biba/10
/var/spool/nagios/*             biba/10

# For apache
/usr/local/etc/apache           biba/10
/usr/local/etc/apache/*         biba/10
```

This policy will enforce security by setting restrictions on the flow of information. In this specific configuration, users, `root` and others, should never be allowed to access **Nagios**. Configuration files and processes that are a part of **Nagios** will be completely self contained or jailed.

This file may now be read into our system by issuing the following command:

```
# setfsmac -ef /etc/policy.contexts /
# setfsmac -ef /etc/policy.contexts /
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The above file system layout may be different depending on environment; however, it must be run on every single file system.

The `/etc/mac.conf` file requires the following modifications in the main section:

```
default_labels file ?biba
default_labels ifnet ?biba
default_labels process ?biba
default_labels socket ?biba
```

16.14.5 Enable Networking

Add the following line to `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
security.mac.biba.trust_all_interfaces=1
```

And the following to the network card configuration stored in `rc.conf`. If the primary Internet configuration is done via DHCP, this may need to be configured manually after every system boot:

```
maclabel biba/equal
```

16.14.6 Testing the Configuration

Ensure that the web server and **Nagios** will not be started on system initialization, and reboot. Ensure the `root` user cannot access any of the files in the **Nagios** configuration directory. If `root` can issue an ls(1) command on `/var/spool/nagios`, then something is wrong. Otherwise a “permission denied” error should be returned.

If all seems well, **Nagios**, **Apache**, and **Sendmail** can now be started in a way fitting of the security policy. The following commands will make this happen:

```
# cd /etc/mail && make stop && \
setpmac biba/equal make start && setpmac biba/10\(10-10\) apachectl start && \
setpmac biba/10\(10-10\) /usr/local/etc/rc.d/nagios.sh forcestart
```

Double check to ensure that everything is working properly. If not, check the log files or error messages. Use the sysctl(8) utility to disable the mac_biba(4) security policy module enforcement and try starting everything again, like normal.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The `root` user can change the security enforcement and edit the configuration files without fear. The following command will permit the degradation of the security policy to a lower grade for a newly spawned shell:
>
> ```
> # setpmac biba/10 csh
> ```
>
> To block this from happening, force the user into a range via login.conf(5). If setpmac(8) attempts to run a command outside of the compartment’s range, an error will be returned and the command will not be executed. In this case, setting root to `biba/high(high-high)`.

16.15 User Lock Down

This example considers a relatively small, fewer than fifty users, storage system. Users would have login capabilities, and be permitted to not only store data but access resources as well.

For this scenario, the mac_bsdextended(4) mixed with mac_seeotheruids(4) could co-exist and block access not only to system objects but to hide user processes as well.

Begin by adding the following lines to `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
mac_seeotheruids_enabled="YES"
```

The mac_bsdextended(4) security policy module may be activated through the use of the following rc.conf variable:

```
ugidfw_enable="YES"
```

Default rules stored in `/etc/rc.bsdextended` will be loaded at system initialization; however, the default entries may need modification. Since this machine is expected only to service users, everything may be left commented out except the last two. These will force the loading of user owned system objects by default.

Add the required users to this machine and reboot. For testing purposes, try logging in as a different user across two consoles. Run the `ps aux` command to see if processes of other users are visible. Try to run ls(1) on another users home directory, it should fail.

Do not try to test with the `root` user unless the specific `sysctl`s have been modified to block super user access.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** When a new user is added, their mac_bsdextended(4) rule will not be in the ruleset list. To update the ruleset quickly, simply unload the security policy module and reload it again using the kldunload(8) and kldload(8) utilities.

16.16 Troubleshooting the MAC Framework

During the development stage, a few users reported problems with normal configuration. Some of these problems are listed below:

16.16.1 The `multilabel` option cannot be enabled on `/`

The `multilabel` flag does not stay enabled on my root (`/`) partition!

It seems that one out of every fifty users has this problem, indeed, we had this problem during our initial configuration. Further observation of this so called “bug” has lead me to believe that it is a result of either incorrect documentation or misinterpretation of the documentation. Regardless of why it happened, the following steps may be taken to resolve it:

1. Edit `/etc/fstab` and set the root partition at `ro` for read-only.
2. Reboot into single user mode.
3. Run `tunefs -l enable` on `/`.
4. Reboot the system into normal mode.

5. Run `mount -urw /` and change the `ro` back to `rw` in `/etc/fstab` and reboot the system again.
6. Double-check the output from the `mount` to ensure that `multilabel` has been properly set on the root file system.

16.16.2 Cannot start a X11 server after MAC

After establishing a secure environment with MAC, I am no longer able to start X!

This could be caused by the MAC `partition` policy or by a mislabeling in one of the MAC labeling policies. To debug, try the following:

1. Check the error message; if the user is in the `insecure` class, the `partition` policy may be the culprit. Try setting the user's class back to the `default` class and rebuild the database with the `cap_mkdb` command. If this does not alleviate the problem, go to step two.
2. Double-check the label policies. Ensure that the policies are set correctly for the user in question, the X11 application, and the `/dev` entries.
3. If neither of these resolve the problem, send the error message and a description of your environment to the TrustedBSD discussion lists located at the TrustedBSD (http://www.TrustedBSD.org) website or to the çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ãåíéêþí åñùôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions) mailing list.

16.16.3 Error: _secure_path(3) cannot stat `.login_conf`

When I attempt to switch from the `root` to another user in the system, the error message "`_secure_path: unable to state .login_conf`".

This message is usually shown when the user has a higher label setting then that of the user whom they are attempting to become. For instance a user on the system, `joe`, has a default label of `biba/low`. The `root` user, who has a label of `biba/high`, cannot view `joe`'s home directory. This will happen regardless if `root` has used the `su` command to become `joe`, or not. In this scenario, the Biba integrity model will not permit `root` to view objects set at a lower integrity level.

16.16.4 The `root` username is broken!

In normal or even single user mode, the `root` is not recognized. The `whoami` command returns 0 (zero) and `su` returns "`who are you?`". What could be going on?

This can happen if a labeling policy has been disabled, either by a sysctl(8) or the policy module was unloaded. If the policy is being disabled or has been temporarily disabled, then the login capabilities database needs to be reconfigured with the `label` option being removed. Double check the `login.conf` file to ensure that all `label` options have been removed and rebuild the database with the `cap_mkdb` command.

This may also happen if a policy restricts access to the `master.passwd` file or database. Usually caused by an administrator altering the file under a label which conflicts with the general policy being used by the system. In these cases, the user information would be read by the system and access would be blocked as the file has inherited the new label. Disable the policy via a sysctl(8) and everything should return to normal.

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. Other conditions may produce different failures. For instance, the file may not be owned by the user attempting to relabel the object, the object may not exist or may be read only. A mandatory policy will not allow the process to relabel the file, maybe because of a property of the file, a property of the process, or a property of the proposed new label value. For example: a user running at low integrity tries to change the label of a high integrity file. Or perhaps a user running at low integrity tries to change the label of a low integrity file to a high integrity label.
2. Due to a bug the `security.mac.portacl.enabled` `sysctl` variable will not work on FreeBSD 5.2.1 or previous releases.

ÊåöÜëáéï 17 ¸ëåã÷ïò ÓõìâÜíôùí Áóöáëåßáò

ÃñÜöôçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes êáé Robert Watson.

17.1 Óýíïøç

Ïé åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôçí 6.2-RELEASE êáé ìåôÜ ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ëåðôïìåñÞ Ýëåã÷ï óõìâÜíôùí áóöáëåßáò. Ï Ýëåã÷ïò óõìâÜíôùí åðéôñÝðåé áîéüðéóôç, ëåðôïìåñÞ êáé ðáñáìåôñïðïéÞóéìç êáôáãñáöÞ ðëÞèïõò óõìâÜíôùí ó÷åôéêþí ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí logins, ôùí áëëáãþí ñõèìßóåùí, êáèþò êáé ôçò ðñüôáóçò óå áñ÷åßá êáé óôï äßêôõï. Ïé êáôáãñáöÝò áõôÝò åßíáé ðïëýôéìåò ãéá áðåõèåßáò ðáñáêïëïýèçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, áíß÷íåõóç åéóáïëÝùí, êáèþò êáé ãéá áíÜëõóç ìåôÜ áðü êÜðïéá åðßèåóç. Ôï FreeBSD õëïðïéåß ôç ìïñöÞ áñ÷åßùí êáé ôï BSM API üðùò Ý÷ïõí äçìïóéåõôåß áðü ôçí Sun, êáé åðéôñÝðåé äéáëåéôïõñãéêüôçôá ìå ôéò õëïðïéÞóåéò åëÝã÷ïõ ôüóï ôïõ Solaris ôçò Sun üóï ôïõ Mac OS ôçò Apple®.

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü åóôéÜæåé óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÅëÝã÷ïõ ÓõìâÜíôùí. Åíçãåß ôéò ðïëéôéêÝò åëÝã÷ïõ, êáé ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ñõèìßóåùí åëÝã÷ïõ.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôé åßíáé ï Ýëåã÷ïò óõìâÜíôùí êáé ðùò ëåéôïõñãåß.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí Ýëåã÷ï óõìâÜíôùí óôï FreeBSD ãéá ÷ñÞóôåò êáé ðñïãñÜììáôá (processes).
- Ðùò íá áíáëýóåôå ôá ß÷íç ôïõ åëÝã÷ïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá åñãáëåßá ìåßùóçò üãêïõ äåäïìÝíùí êáé áíÜëõóçò.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôçò ñýèìéóçò êáé ìåôáãåþôôéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá. (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).
- Íá Ý÷åôå êÜðïéá åîïéêåßùóç ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá êáé ðùò áõôÞ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 14).

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Ïé ëåéôïõñãßåò åëÝã÷ïõ óôï FreeBSD 6.2 åßíáé óå ðåéñáìáôéêü óôÜäéï êáé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõò óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ðáñáãùãÞò èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåôáé ìüíï áöïý ëçöèïýí óïâáñÜ õðüøéí ïé êßíäõíïé áðü ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ðåéñáìáôéêïý ëïãéóìéêïý. Ïé ãíùóôïß áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ ôñÝ÷ïõóåò ðåñéïñéóìïß ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôçí áäõíáìßá åëÝã÷ïõ üëùí ôùí óõìâÜíôùí ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá. Åðßóçò êÜðïéïé ìç÷áíéóìïß åéóüäïõ (logins), üðùò ïé ãñáöéêïß (X11-âáóéóìÝíïé) display managers, êáèþò êáé ïñéóìÝíåò õðçñåóßåò ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí äåí åßíáé óùóôÜ ñõèìéóìÝíåò ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï åéóüäïõ ÷ñçóôþí.

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Ï Ýëåã÷ïò óõìâÜíôùí áóöáëåßáò ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ðïëý ëåðôïìåñåßò êáôáãñáöÝò ôçò äñáóôçñéüôçôáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò: óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ìå õøçëü üõñôï, ôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò ìðïñåß íá ãßíïõí ðïëý ìåãÜëá, áí Ý÷ïõí ñõèìéóôåß ãéá ëåðôïìåñÞ êáôáãñáöÞ, êáé íá ÎåðåñÜóïõí ôá áñêåôÜ gigabytes ôçí âåäïìÜáá óå êÜðïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò. Ïé äéá÷áéñéóôÝò èá ðñÝðåé íá ëáìâÜíïõí ðüøéí ôïõò ôéò ðéèáíÝò áðáéôÞóåéò óå ÷þñï äßóêïõ óå ðåñßðôùóç ñõèìßóåùí ëåðôïìåñïýò êáôáãñáöÞò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ßóùò åßíáé èåìéôü íá áöéåñùèåßß Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óôï `/var/audit` þóôå ôá ððüëïéðá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí íá ìçí åðçñåáóôïýí áí ï ÷þñïò áõôüò åîáíôåçèåßß.

17.2 Key Terms in this Chapter

Before reading this chapter, a few key audit-related terms must be explained:

- *event*: An auditable event is any event that can be logged using the audit subsystem. Examples of security-relevant events include the creation of a file, the building of a network connection, or a user logging in. Events are either “attributable”, meaning that they can be traced to an authenticated user, or “non-attributable” if they cannot be. Examples of non-attributable events are any events that occur before authentication in the login process, such as bad password attempts.
- *class*: Event classes are named sets of related events, and are used in selection expressions. Commonly used classes of events include “file creation” (fc), “exec” (ex) and “login_logout” (lo).
- *record*: A record is an audit log entry describing a security event. Records contain a record event type, information on the subject (user) performing the action, date and time information, information on any objects or arguments, and a success or failure condition.
- *trail*: An audit trail, or log file, consists of a series of audit records describing security events. Typically, trails are in roughly chronological order with respect to the time events completed. Only authorized processes are allowed to commit records to the audit trail.
- *selection expression*: A selection expression is a string containing a list of prefixes and audit event class names used to match events.
- *preselection*: The process by which the system identifies which events are of interest to the administrator in order to avoid generating audit records describing events that are not of interest. The preselection configuration uses a series of selection expressions to identify which classes of events to audit for which users, as well as global settings that apply to both authenticated and unauthenticated processes.
- *reduction*: The process by which records from existing audit trails are selected for preservation, printing, or analysis. Likewise, the process by which undesired audit records are removed from the audit trail. Using reduction, administrators can implement policies for the preservation of audit data. For example, detailed audit trails might be kept for one month, but after that, trails might be reduced in order to preserve only login information for archival purposes.

17.3 Installing Audit Support

User space support for Event Auditing is installed as part of the base FreeBSD operating system as of 6.2-RELEASE. However, Event Auditing support must be explicitly compiled into the kernel by adding the following lines to the kernel configuration file:

```
options AUDIT
```

Rebuild and reinstall the kernel via the normal process explained in ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

Once the kernel is built, installed, and the system has been rebooted, enable the audit daemon by adding the following line to rc.conf(5):

```
auditd_enable="YES"
```

Audit support must then be started by a reboot, or by manually starting the audit daemon:

```
/etc/rc.d/auditd start
```

17.4 Audit Configuration

All configuration files for security audit are found in `/etc/security`. The following files must be present before the audit daemon is started:

- `audit_class` - Contains the definitions of the audit classes.
- `audit_control` - Controls aspects of the audit subsystem, such as default audit classes, minimum disk space to leave on the audit log volume, maximum audit trail size, etc.
- `audit_event` - Textual names and descriptions of system audit events, as well as a list of which classes each event in in.
- `audit_user` - User-specific audit requirements, which are combined with the global defaults at login.
- `audit_warn` - A customizable shell script used by auditd to generate warning messages in exceptional situations, such as when space for audit records is running low or when the audit trail file has been rotated.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Audit configuration files should be edited and maintained carefully, as errors in configuration may result in improper logging of events.

17.4.1 Event Selection Expressions

Selection expressions are used in a number of places in the audit configuration to determine which events should be audited. Expressions contain a list of event classes to match, each with a prefix indicating whether matching records should be accepted or ignored, and optionally to indicate if the entry is intended to match successful or failed operations. Selection expressions are evaluated from left to right, and two expressions are combined by appending one onto the other.

The following list contains the default audit event classes present in `audit_class`:

- `all` - `all` - Match all event classes.
- `ad` - `administrative` - Administrative actions performed on the system as a whole.
- `ap` - `application` - Application defined action.
- `cl` - `file_close` - Audit calls to the `close` system call.
- `ex` - `exec` - Audit program execution. Auditing of command line arguments and environmental variables is controlled via audit_control(5) using the `argv` and `envv` parameters to the `policy` setting.
- `fa` - `file_attr_acc` - Audit the access of object attributes such as stat(1), pathconf(2) and similar events.
- `fc` - `file_creation` - Audit events where a file is created as a result.
- `fd` - `file_deletion` - Audit events where file deletion occurs.
- `fm` - `file_attr_mod` - Audit events where file attribute modification occurs, such as chown(8), chflags(1), flock(2), etc.
- `fr` - `file_read` - Audit events in which data is read, files are opened for reading, etc.
- `fw` - `file_write` - Audit events in which data is written, files are written or modified, etc.
- `io` - `ioctl` - Audit use of the ioctl(2) system call.

- `ip` - `ipc` - Audit various forms of Inter-Process Communication, including POSIX pipes and System V IPC operations.
- `lo` - `login_logout` - Audit login(1) and logout(1) events occurring on the system.
- `na` - `non_attrib` - Audit non-attributable events.
- `no` - `no_class` - Match no audit events.
- `nt` - `network` - Audit events related to network actions, such as connect(2) and accept(2).
- `ot` - `other` - Audit miscellaneous events.
- `pc` - `process` - Audit process operations, such as exec(3) and exit(3).

These audit event classes may be customized by modifying the `audit_class` and `audit_event` configuration files.

Each audit class in the list is combined with a prefix indicating whether successful/failed operations are matched, and whether the entry is adding or removing matching for the class and type.

- (none) Audit both successful and failed instances of the event.
- `+` Audit successful events in this class.
- `-` Audit failed events in this class.
- `^` Audit neither successful nor failed events in this class.
- `^+` Don't audit successful events in this class.
- `^-` Don't audit failed events in this class.

The following example selection string selects both successful and failed login/logout events, but only successful execution events:

```
lo,+ex
```

17.4.2 Configuration Files

In most cases, administrators will need to modify only two files when configuring the audit system: `audit_control` and `audit_user`. The first controls system-wide audit properties and policies; the second may be used to fine-tune auditing by user.

17.4.2.1 The `audit_control` File

The `audit_control` file specifies a number of defaults for the audit subsystem. Viewing the contents of this file, we see the following:

```
dir:/var/audit
flags:lo
minfree:20
naflags:lo
policy:cnt
filesz:0
```

The `dir` option is used to set one or more directories where audit logs will be stored. If more than one directory entry appears, they will be used in order as they fill. It is common to configure audit so that audit logs are stored on a

dedicated file system, in order to prevent interference between the audit subsystem and other subsystems if the file system fills.

The `flags` field sets the system-wide default preselection mask for attributable events. In the example above, successful and failed login and logout events are audited for all users.

The `minfree` option defines the minimum percentage of free space for the file system where the audit trail is stored. When this threshold is exceeded, a warning will be generated. The above example sets the minimum free space to twenty percent.

The `naflags` option specifies audit classes to be audited for non-attributed events, such as the login process and system daemons.

The `policy` option specifies a comma-separated list of policy flags controlling various aspects of audit behavior. The default `cnt` flag indicates that the system should continue running despite an auditing failure (this flag is highly recommended). Another commonly used flag is `argv`, which causes command line arguments to the execve(2) system call to audited as part of command execution.

The `filesz` option specifies the maximum size in bytes to allow an audit trail file to grow to before automatically terminating and rotating the trail file. The default, 0, disables automatic log rotation. If the requested file size is non-zero and below the minimum 512k, it will be ignored and a log message will be generated.

17.4.2.2 The `audit_user` File

The `audit_user` file permits the administrator to specify further audit requirements for specific users. Each line configures auditing for a user via two fields: the first is the `alwaysaudit` field, which specifies a set of events that should always be audited for the user, and the second is the `neveraudit` field, which specifies a set of events that should never be audited for the user.

The following example `audit_user` file audits login/logout events and successful command execution for the root user, and audits file creation and successful command execution for the www user. If used with the example `audit_control` file above, the `lo` entry for `root` is redundant, and login/logout events will also be audited for the `www` user.

```
root:lo,+ex:no
www:fc,+ex:no
```

17.5 Administering the Audit Subsystem

17.5.1 Viewing Audit Trails

Audit trails are stored in the BSM binary format, so tools must be used to modify or convert to text. The `praudit` command convert trail files to a simple text format; the `auditreduce` command may be used to reduce the audit trail file for analysis, archiving, or printing purposes. `auditreduce` supports a variety of selection parameters, including event type, event class, user, date or time of the event, and the file path or object acted on.

For example, the `praudit` utility will dump the entire contents of a specified audit log in plain text:

```
# praudit /var/audit/AUDITFILE
```

Where *AUDITFILE* is the audit log to dump.

Audit trails consist of a series of audit records made up of tokens, which `praudit` prints sequentially one per line. Each token is of a specific type, such as `header` holding an audit record header, or `path` holding a file path from a name lookup. The following is an example of an `execve` event:

```
header,133,10,execve(2),0,Mon Sep 25 15:58:03 2006, + 384 msec
exec arg,finger,doug
path,/usr/bin/finger
attribute,555,root,wheel,90,24918,104944
subject,robert,root,wheel,root,wheel,38439,38032,42086,128.232.9.100
return,success,0
trailer,133
```

This audit represents a successful `execve` call, in which the command `finger doug` has been run. The arguments token contains both the processed command line presented by the shell to the kernel. The path token holds the path to the executable as looked up by the kernel. The attribute token describes the binary, and in particular, includes the file mode which can be used to determine if the application was setuid. The subject token describes the subject process, and stores in sequence the audit user ID, effective user ID and group ID, real user ID and group ID, process ID, session ID, port ID, and login address. Notice that the audit user ID and real user ID differ: the user `robert` has switched to the `root` account before running this command, but it is audited using the original authenticated user. Finally, the return token indicates the successful execution, and the trailer concludes the record.

17.5.2 Reducing Audit Trails

Since audit logs may be very large, an administrator will likely want to select a subset of records for using, such as records associated with a specific user:

```
# auditreduce -u trhodes /var/audit/AUDITFILE | praudit
```

This will select all audit records produced for the user `trhodes` stored in the *AUDITFILE* file.

17.5.3 Delegating Audit Review Rights

Members of the `audit` group are given permission to read audit trails in `/var/audit`; by default, this group is empty, so only the `root` user may read audit trails. Users may be added to the `audit` group in order to delegate audit review rights to the user. As the ability to track audit log contents provides significant insight into the behavior of users and processes, it is recommended that the delegation of audit review rights be performed with caution.

17.5.4 Live Monitoring Using Audit Pipes

Audit pipes are cloning pseudo-devices in the device file system which allow applications to tap the live audit record stream. This is primarily of interest to authors of intrusion detection and system monitoring applications. However, for the administrator the audit pipe device is a convenient way to allow live monitoring without running into problems with audit trail file ownership or log rotation interrupting the event stream. To track the live audit event stream, use the following command line

```
# praudit /dev/auditpipe
```

By default, audit pipe device nodes are accessible only to the `root` user. To make them accessible to the members of the `audit` group, add a `devfs` rule to `devfs.rules`:

```
add path 'auditpipe*' mode 0440 group audit
```

See devfs.rules(5) for more information on configuring the devfs file system.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** It is easy to produce audit event feedback cycles, in which the viewing of each audit event results in the generation of more audit events. For example, if all network I/O is audited, and praudit is run from an SSH session, then a continuous stream of audit events will be generated at a high rate, as each event being printed will generate another event. It is advisable to run praudit on an audit pipe device from sessions without fine-grained I/O auditing in order to avoid this happening.

17.5.5 Rotating Audit Trail Files

Audit trails are written to only by the kernel, and managed only by the audit daemon, **auditd**. Administrators should not attempt to use newsyslog.conf(5) or other tools to directly rotate audit logs. Instead, the `audit` management tool may be used to shut down auditing, reconfigure the audit system, and perform log rotation. The following command causes the audit daemon to create a new audit log and signal the kernel to switch to using the new log. The old log will be terminated and renamed, at which point it may then be manipulated by the administrator.

```
# audit -n
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** If the **auditd** daemon is not currently running, this command will fail and an error message will be produced.

Adding the following line to `/etc/crontab` will force the rotation every twelve hours from cron(8):

```
0     */12       *       *       *       root    /usr/sbin/audit -n
```

The change will take effect once you have saved the new `/etc/crontab`.

Automatic rotation of the audit trail file based on file size is possible via the `filesz` option in audit_control(5), and is described in the configuration files section of this chapter.

17.5.6 Compressing Audit Trails

As audit trail files can become very large, it is often desirable to compress or otherwise archive trails once they have been closed by the audit daemon. The `audit_warn` script can be used to perform customized operations for a variety of audit-related events, including the clean termination of audit trails when they are rotated. For example, the following may be added to the `audit_warn` script to compress audit trails on close:

```
#
# Compress audit trail files on close.
#
if [ "$1" = closefile ]; then
```

```
        gzip -9 $2
fi
```

Other archiving activities might include copying trail files to a centralized server, deleting old trail files, or reducing the audit trail to remove unneeded records. The script will be run only when audit trail files are cleanly terminated, so will not be run on trails left unterminated following an improper shutdown.

ÊåöÜëáéï 18 ÁðïèçêåõôéêÜ ÌÝóá

18.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü êáëýðôåé ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí äßóêùí óôï FreeBSD. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé äßóêïõò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ìíÞìç, äßóêïõò óõíäåäåìÝíïõò áðåõèåßáò óôï äßêôõï, ôéò õððéêÝò óõóêåõÝò áðïèÞêåõóçò SCSI/IDE, êáèþò êáé óõóêåõÝò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéýí äéåðáöÞ USB.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôçí ïñïëïãßá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßô ôï FreeBSD ãéá íá ðåñéãñÜøåé ôçí ïñãÜíùóç ôùí äåäïìÝíùí óôï öõóéêü ìÝóï ôïõ äßóêïõ (partitions - êáôáôìÞóåéò - êáé slices).
- Ðùò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå íÝïõò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò óôï óýóôçìá óáò.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï FreeBSD íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßô óõóêåõÝò áðïèÞêåõóçò USB.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå åéêïíéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, üðùò äßóêïõò ðïõ áðïèçêåýïíôáé óå ìíÞìç RAM.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå quotas ãéá íá ðåñéïñßóåôå ôç ÷ñÞóç ÷þñïõ óôï äßóêï.
- Ðùò íá êñõðôïãñáöÞóåôå äßóêïõò ãéá íá ôïõò áóöáëßóåôå áðü åðéèÝóåéò.
- Ðùò íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáé íá ãñÜøåôå CD êáé DVD óôï FreeBSD.
- Ôá äéÜöïñá äéáèÝóéá ìÝóá áðïèÞêåõóçò ãéá áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðñïãñÜììáôá ëÞøçò áíôéãñÜöùí áóöáëåßáò óôï FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá ðÜñåôå áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò óå äéóêÝôôåò.
- Ôé åßíáé ïé åéêüíåò (snapshots) óå Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáé ðùò íá ôéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áðïäïôéêÜ.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá îÝñåôå ðùò èá ñõèìßóåôå êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).

18.2 Device Names

The following is a list of physical storage devices supported in FreeBSD, and the device names associated with them.

Ðßíáêáò 18-1. Physical Disk Naming Conventions

Drive type	Drive device name
IDE hard drives	`ad`
IDE CDROM drives	`acd`
SCSI hard drives and USB Mass storage devices	`da`
SCSI CDROM drives	`cd`
Assorted non-standard CDROM drives	`mcd` for Mitsumi CD-ROM and `scd` for Sony CD-ROM devices
Floppy drives	`fd`

Drive type	Drive device name
SCSI tape drives	`sa`
IDE tape drives	`ast`
Flash drives	`fla` for DiskOnChip® Flash device
RAID drives	`aacd` for Adaptec AdvancedRAID, `mlxd` and `mlyd` for Mylex, `amrd` for AMI MegaRAID, `idad` for Compaq Smart RAID, `twed` for 3ware® RAID.

18.3 Adding Disks

Originally contributed by David O'Brien.

Lets say we want to add a new SCSI disk to a machine that currently only has a single drive. First turn off the computer and install the drive in the computer following the instructions of the computer, controller, and drive manufacturer. Due to the wide variations of procedures to do this, the details are beyond the scope of this document.

Login as user `root`. After you have installed the drive, inspect `/var/run/dmesg.boot` to ensure the new disk was found. Continuing with our example, the newly added drive will be `da1` and we want to mount it on `/1` (if you are adding an IDE drive, the device name will be `ad1`).

FreeBSD runs on IBM-PC compatible computers, therefore it must take into account the PC BIOS partitions. These are different from the traditional BSD partitions. A PC disk has up to four BIOS partition entries. If the disk is going to be truly dedicated to FreeBSD, you can use the *dedicated* mode. Otherwise, FreeBSD will have to live within one of the PC BIOS partitions. FreeBSD calls the PC BIOS partitions *slices* so as not to confuse them with traditional BSD partitions. You may also use slices on a disk that is dedicated to FreeBSD, but used in a computer that also has another operating system installed. This is a good way to avoid confusing the `fdisk` utility of other, non-FreeBSD operating systems.

In the slice case the drive will be added as `/dev/da1s1e`. This is read as: SCSI disk, unit number 1 (second SCSI disk), slice 1 (PC BIOS partition 1), and `e` BSD partition. In the dedicated case, the drive will be added simply as `/dev/da1e`.

Due to the use of 32-bit integers to store the number of sectors, bsdlabel(8) is limited to 2^32-1 sectors per disk or 2TB in most cases. The fdisk(8) format allows a starting sector of no more than 2^32-1 and a length of no more than 2^32-1, limiting partitions to 2TB and disks to 4TB in most cases. The sunlabel(8) format is limited to 2^32-1 sectors per partition and 8 partitions for a total of 16TB. For larger disks, gpt(8) partitions may be used.

18.3.1 Using sysinstall(8)

1. Navigating **Sysinstall**

   You may use `sysinstall` to partition and label a new disk using its easy to use menus. Either login as user `root` or use the `su` command. Run `sysinstall` and enter the `Configure` menu. Within the `FreeBSD Configuration Menu`, scroll down and select the `Fdisk` option.

2. **fdisk** Partition Editor

   Once inside **fdisk**, typing **`A`** will use the entire disk for FreeBSD. When asked if you want to "remain cooperative with any future possible operating systems", answer `YES`. Write the changes to the disk using **`W`**.

Now exit the FDISK editor by typing **q**. Next you will be asked about the “Master Boot Record”. Since you are adding a disk to an already running system, choose `None`.

3. Disk Label Editor

   Next, you need to exit **sysinstall** and start it again. Follow the directions above, although this time choose the `Label` option. This will enter the `Disk Label Editor`. This is where you will create the traditional BSD partitions. A disk can have up to eight partitions, labeled `a-h`. A few of the partition labels have special uses. The `a` partition is used for the root partition (`/`). Thus only your system disk (e.g, the disk you boot from) should have an `a` partition. The `b` partition is used for swap partitions, and you may have many disks with swap partitions. The `c` partition addresses the entire disk in dedicated mode, or the entire FreeBSD slice in slice mode. The other partitions are for general use.

   sysinstall’s Label editor favors the `e` partition for non-root, non-swap partitions. Within the Label editor, create a single file system by typing **`C`**. When prompted if this will be a FS (file system) or swap, choose `FS` and type in a mount point (e.g, `/mnt`). When adding a disk in post-install mode, **sysinstall** will not create entries in `/etc/fstab` for you, so the mount point you specify is not important.

   You are now ready to write the new label to the disk and create a file system on it. Do this by typing **`W`**. Ignore any errors from **sysinstall** that it could not mount the new partition. Exit the Label Editor and **sysinstall** completely.

4. Finish

   The last step is to edit `/etc/fstab` to add an entry for your new disk.

18.3.2 Using Command Line Utilities

18.3.2.1 Using Slices

This setup will allow your disk to work correctly with other operating systems that might be installed on your computer and will not confuse other operating systems’ `fdisk` utilities. It is recommended to use this method for new disk installs. Only use `dedicated` mode if you have a good reason to do so!

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/da1 bs=1k count=1
# fdisk -BI da1 #Initialize your new disk
# bsdlabel -B -w -r da1s1 auto #Label it.
# bsdlabel -e da1s1 # Edit the bsdlabel just created and add any partitions.
# mkdir -p /1
# newfs /dev/da1s1e # Repeat this for every partition you created.
# mount /dev/da1s1e /1 # Mount the partition(s)
# vi /etc/fstab # Add the appropriate entry/entries to your /etc/fstab.
```

If you have an IDE disk, substitute `ad` for `da`.

18.3.2.2 Dedicated

If you will not be sharing the new drive with another operating system, you may use the `dedicated` mode. Remember this mode can confuse Microsoft operating systems; however, no damage will be done by them. IBM’s OS/2 however, will “appropriate” any partition it finds which it does not understand.

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/da1 bs=1k count=1
# bsdlabel -Brw da1 auto
```

```
# bsdlabel -e da1    # create the ‘e’ partition
# newfs -d0 /dev/da1e
# mkdir -p /1
# vi /etc/fstab    # add an entry for /dev/da1e
# mount /1
```

An alternate method is:

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/da1 count=2
# bsdlabel /dev/da1 | bsdlabel -BrR da1 /dev/stdin
# newfs /dev/da1e
# mkdir -p /1
# vi /etc/fstab     # add an entry for /dev/da1e
# mount /1
```

18.4 RAID

18.4.1 Software RAID

18.4.1.1 Concatenated Disk Driver (CCD) Configuration

Original work by Christopher Shumway. Revised by Jim Brown.

When choosing a mass storage solution the most important factors to consider are speed, reliability, and cost. It is rare to have all three in balance; normally a fast, reliable mass storage device is expensive, and to cut back on cost either speed or reliability must be sacrificed.

In designing the system described below, cost was chosen as the most important factor, followed by speed, then reliability. Data transfer speed for this system is ultimately constrained by the network. And while reliability is very important, the CCD drive described below serves online data that is already fully backed up on CD-R’s and can easily be replaced.

Defining your own requirements is the first step in choosing a mass storage solution. If your requirements prefer speed or reliability over cost, your solution will differ from the system described in this section.

18.4.1.1.1 Installing the Hardware

In addition to the IDE system disk, three Western Digital 30GB, 5400 RPM IDE disks form the core of the CCD disk described below providing approximately 90GB of online storage. Ideally, each IDE disk would have its own IDE controller and cable, but to minimize cost, additional IDE controllers were not used. Instead the disks were configured with jumpers so that each IDE controller has one master, and one slave.

Upon reboot, the system BIOS was configured to automatically detect the disks attached. More importantly, FreeBSD detected them on reboot:

```
ad0: 19574MB <WDC WD205BA> [39770/16/63] at ata0-master UDMA33
ad1: 29333MB <WDC WD307AA> [59598/16/63] at ata0-slave UDMA33
ad2: 29333MB <WDC WD307AA> [59598/16/63] at ata1-master UDMA33
ad3: 29333MB <WDC WD307AA> [59598/16/63] at ata1-slave UDMA33
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If FreeBSD does not detect all the disks, ensure that you have jumpered them correctly. Most IDE drives also have a “Cable Select” jumper. This is *not* the jumper for the master/slave relationship. Consult the drive documentation for help in identifying the correct jumper.

Next, consider how to attach them as part of the file system. You should research both vinum(8) (ÊåöÜëáéï 21) and ccd(4). In this particular configuration, ccd(4) was chosen.

18.4.1.1.2 Setting Up the CCD

The ccd(4) driver allows you to take several identical disks and concatenate them into one logical file system. In order to use ccd(4), you need a kernel with ccd(4) support built in. Add this line to your kernel configuration file, rebuild, and reinstall the kernel:

```
device   ccd
```

The ccd(4) support can also be loaded as a kernel loadable module.

To set up ccd(4), you must first use bsdlabel(8) to label the disks:

```
bsdlabel -r -w ad1 auto
bsdlabel -r -w ad2 auto
bsdlabel -r -w ad3 auto
```

This creates a bsdlabel for `ad1c`, `ad2c` and `ad3c` that spans the entire disk.

The next step is to change the disk label type. You can use bsdlabel(8) to edit the disks:

```
bsdlabel -e ad1
bsdlabel -e ad2
bsdlabel -e ad3
```

This opens up the current disk label on each disk with the editor specified by the `EDITOR` environment variable, typically vi(1).

An unmodified disk label will look something like this:

```
8 partitions:
#        size   offset    fstype   [fsize bsize bps/cpg]
  c: 60074784        0    unused        0     0     0   # (Cyl.    0 - 59597)
```

Add a new `e` partition for ccd(4) to use. This can usually be copied from the `c` partition, but the `fstype` *must* be **`4.2BSD`**. The disk label should now look something like this:

```
8 partitions:
#        size   offset    fstype   [fsize bsize bps/cpg]
  c: 60074784        0    unused        0     0     0   # (Cyl.    0 - 59597)
  e: 60074784        0    4.2BSD        0     0     0   # (Cyl.    0 - 59597)
```

18.4.1.1.3 Building the File System

Now that you have all the disks labeled, you must build the ccd(4). To do that, use ccdconfig(8), with options similar to the following:

```
ccdconfig ccd0❶ 32❷ 0❸ /dev/ad1e❹ /dev/ad2e /dev/ad3e
```

The use and meaning of each option is shown below:

❶ The first argument is the device to configure, in this case, `/dev/ccd0c`. The `/dev/` portion is optional.

❷ The interleave for the file system. The interleave defines the size of a stripe in disk blocks, each normally 512 bytes. So, an interleave of 32 would be 16,384 bytes.

❸ Flags for ccdconfig(8). If you want to enable drive mirroring, you can specify a flag here. This configuration does not provide mirroring for ccd(4), so it is set at 0 (zero).

❹ The final arguments to ccdconfig(8) are the devices to place into the array. Use the complete pathname for each device.

After running ccdconfig(8) the ccd(4) is configured. A file system can be installed. Refer to newfs(8) for options, or simply run:

```
newfs /dev/ccd0c
```

18.4.1.1.4 Making it All Automatic

Generally, you will want to mount the ccd(4) upon each reboot. To do this, you must configure it first. Write out your current configuration to `/etc/ccd.conf` using the following command:

```
ccdconfig -g > /etc/ccd.conf
```

During reboot, the script `/etc/rc` runs `ccdconfig -C` if `/etc/ccd.conf` exists. This automatically configures the ccd(4) so it can be mounted.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If you are booting into single user mode, before you can mount(8) the ccd(4), you need to issue the following command to configure the array:
>
> ```
> ccdconfig -C
> ```

To automatically mount the ccd(4), place an entry for the ccd(4) in `/etc/fstab` so it will be mounted at boot time:

```
/dev/ccd0c              /media       ufs     rw      2       2
```

18.4.1.2 The Vinum Volume Manager

The Vinum Volume Manager is a block device driver which implements virtual disk drives. It isolates disk hardware from the block device interface and maps data in ways which result in an increase in flexibility, performance and reliability compared to the traditional slice view of disk storage. vinum(8) implements the RAID-0, RAID-1 and RAID-5 models, both individually and in combination.

See ÊåöÜëáéï 21 for more information about vinum(8).

18.4.2 Hardware RAID

FreeBSD also supports a variety of hardware RAID controllers. These devices control a RAID subsystem without the need for FreeBSD specific software to manage the array.

Using an on-card BIOS, the card controls most of the disk operations itself. The following is a brief setup description using a Promise IDE RAID controller. When this card is installed and the system is started up, it displays a prompt requesting information. Follow the instructions to enter the card's setup screen. From here, you have the ability to combine all the attached drives. After doing so, the disk(s) will look like a single drive to FreeBSD. Other RAID levels can be set up accordingly.

18.4.3 Rebuilding ATA RAID1 Arrays

FreeBSD allows you to hot-replace a failed disk in an array. This requires that you catch it before you reboot.

You will probably see something like the following in `/var/log/messages` or in the dmesg(8) output:

```
ad6 on monster1 suffered a hard error.
ad6: READ command timeout tag=0 serv=0 - resetting
ad6: trying fallback to PIO mode
ata3: resetting devices .. done
ad6: hard error reading fsbn 1116119 of 0-7 (ad6 bn 1116119; cn 1107 tn 4 sn 11)\\
status=59 error=40
ar0: WARNING - mirror lost
```

Using atacontrol(8), check for further information:

```
# atacontrol list
ATA channel 0:
 Master:      no device present
 Slave:   acd0 <HL-DT-ST CD-ROM GCR-8520B/1.00> ATA/ATAPI rev 0

ATA channel 1:
 Master:      no device present
 Slave:       no device present

ATA channel 2:
 Master:  ad4 <MAXTOR 6L080J4/A93.0500> ATA/ATAPI rev 5
 Slave:       no device present

ATA channel 3:
 Master:  ad6 <MAXTOR 6L080J4/A93.0500> ATA/ATAPI rev 5
 Slave:       no device present

# atacontrol status ar0
ar0: ATA RAID1 subdisks: ad4 ad6 status: DEGRADED
```

1. You will first need to detach the ata channel with the failed disk so you can safely remove it:

```
# atacontrol detach ata3
```

2. Replace the disk.
3. Reattach the ata channel:

```
# atacontrol attach ata3
Master:  ad6 <MAXTOR 6L080J4/A93.0500> ATA/ATAPI rev 5
Slave:   no device present
```

4. Add the new disk to the array as a spare:

```
# atacontrol addspare ar0 ad6
```

5. Rebuild the array:

```
# atacontrol rebuild ar0
```

6. It is possible to check on the progress by issuing the following command:

```
# dmesg | tail -10
[output removed]
ad6: removed from configuration
ad6: deleted from ar0 disk1
ad6: inserted into ar0 disk1 as spare

# atacontrol status ar0
ar0: ATA RAID1 subdisks: ad4 ad6 status: REBUILDING 0% completed
```

7. Wait until this operation completes.

18.5 USB Storage Devices

Contributed by Marc Fonvieille.

A lot of external storage solutions, nowadays, use the Universal Serial Bus (USB): hard drives, USB thumbdrives, CD-R burners, etc. FreeBSD provides support for these devices.

18.5.1 Configuration

The USB mass storage devices driver, umass(4), provides the support for USB storage devices. If you use the `GENERIC` kernel, you do not have to change anything in your configuration. If you use a custom kernel, be sure that the following lines are present in your kernel configuration file:

```
device scbus
device da
device pass
device uhci
device ohci
device usb
device umass
```

The umass(4) driver uses the SCSI subsystem to access to the USB storage devices, your USB device will be seen as a SCSI device by the system. Depending on the USB chipset on your motherboard, you only need either `device`

`uhci` or `device ohci`, however having both in the kernel configuration file is harmless. Do not forget to compile and install the new kernel if you added any lines.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If your USB device is a CD-R or DVD burner, the SCSI CD-ROM driver, cd(4), must be added to the kernel via the line:
>
> ```
> device cd
> ```
>
> Since the burner is seen as a SCSI drive, the driver atapicam(4) should not be used in the kernel configuration.

Support for USB 2.0 controllers is provided on FreeBSD; however, you must add:

```
device ehci
```

to your configuration file for USB 2.0 support. Note uhci(4) and ohci(4) drivers are still needed if you want USB 1.X support.

18.5.2 Testing the Configuration

The configuration is ready to be tested: plug in your USB device, and in the system message buffer (dmesg(8)), the drive should appear as something like:

```
umass0: USB Solid state disk, rev 1.10/1.00, addr 2
GEOM: create disk da0 dp=0xc2d74850
da0 at umass-sim0 bus 0 target 0 lun 0
da0: <Generic Traveling Disk 1.11> Removable Direct Access SCSI-2 device
da0: 1.000MB/s transfers
da0: 126MB (258048 512 byte sectors: 64H 32S/T 126C)
```

Of course, the brand, the device node (`da0`) and other details can differ according to your configuration.

Since the USB device is seen as a SCSI one, the `camcontrol` command can be used to list the USB storage devices attached to the system:

```
# camcontrol devlist
<Generic Traveling Disk 1.11>      at scbus0 target 0 lun 0 (da0,pass0)
```

If the drive comes with a file system, you should be able to mount it. The ÔìÞìá 18.3 will help you to format and create partitions on the USB drive if needed.

To make this device mountable as a normal user, certain steps have to be taken. First, the devices that are created when a USB storage device is connected need to be accessible by the user. A solution is to make all users of these devices a member of the `operator` group. This is done with pw(8). Second, when the devices are created, the `operator` group should be able to read and write them. This is accomplished by adding these lines to `/etc/devfs.rules`:

```
[localrules=1]
add path 'da*' mode 0660 group operator
```

Óçìåßùóç: If there already are SCSI disks in the system, it must be done a bit different. E.g., if the system already contains disks `da0` through `da2` attached to the system, change the second line as follows:

```
add path 'da[3-9]*' mode 0660 group operator
```

This will exclude the already existing disks from belonging to the `operator` group.

You also have to enable your devfs.rules(5) ruleset in your `/etc/rc.conf` file:

```
devfs_system_ruleset="localrules"
```

Next, the kernel has to be configured to allow regular users to mount file systems. The easiest way is to add the following line to `/etc/sysctl.conf`:

```
vfs.usermount=1
```

Note that this only takes effect after the next reboot. Alternatively, one can also use sysctl(8) to set this variable.

The final step is to create a directory where the file system is to be mounted. This directory needs to be owned by the user that is to mount the file system. One way to do that is for `root` to create a subdirectory owned by that user as `/mnt/`*`$USER`* (replace *`$USER`* by the login name of the actual user):

```
# mkdir /mnt/$USER
# chown $USER:$USER /mnt/$USER
```

Suppose a USB thumbdrive is plugged in, and a device `/dev/da0s1` appears. Since these devices usually come preformatted with a FAT file system, one can mount them like this:

```
% mount_msdosfs -m 644 -M 755 /dev/da0s1 /mnt/$USER
```

If you unplug the device (the disk must be unmounted before), you should see, in the system message buffer, something like the following:

```
umass0: at uhub0 port 1 (addr 2) disconnected
(da0:umass-sim0:0:0:0): lost device
(da0:umass-sim0:0:0:0): removing device entry
GEOM: destroy disk da0 dp=0xc2d74850
umass0: detached
```

18.5.3 Further Reading

Beside the Adding Disks and Mounting and Unmounting File Systems sections, reading various manual pages may be also useful: umass(4), camcontrol(8), and usbdevs(8).

18.6 Creating and Using Optical Media (CDs)

Contributed by Mike Meyer.

18.6.1 Introduction

CDs have a number of features that differentiate them from conventional disks. Initially, they were not writable by the user. They are designed so that they can be read continuously without delays to move the head between tracks. They are also much easier to transport between systems than similarly sized media were at the time.

CDs do have tracks, but this refers to a section of data to be read continuously and not a physical property of the disk. To produce a CD on FreeBSD, you prepare the data files that are going to make up the tracks on the CD, then write the tracks to the CD.

The ISO 9660 file system was designed to deal with these differences. It unfortunately codifies file system limits that were common then. Fortunately, it provides an extension mechanism that allows properly written CDs to exceed those limits while still working with systems that do not support those extensions.

The `sysutils/cdrtools` port includes mkisofs(8), a program that you can use to produce a data file containing an ISO 9660 file system. It has options that support various extensions, and is described below.

Which tool to use to burn the CD depends on whether your CD burner is ATAPI or something else. ATAPI CD burners use the `burncd` program that is part of the base system. SCSI and USB CD burners should use `cdrecord` from the `sysutils/cdrtools` port. It is also possible to use `cdrecord` and other tools for SCSI drives on ATAPI hardware with the ATAPI/CAM module.

If you want CD burning software with a graphical user interface, you may wish to take a look at either **X-CD-Roast** or **K3b**. These tools are available as packages or from the `sysutils/xcdroast` and `sysutils/k3b` ports. **X-CD-Roast** and **K3b** require the ATAPI/CAM module with ATAPI hardware.

18.6.2 mkisofs

The mkisofs(8) program, which is part of the `sysutils/cdrtools` port, produces an ISO 9660 file system that is an image of a directory tree in the UNIX file system name space. The simplest usage is:

```
# mkisofs -o imagefile.iso /path/to/tree
```

This command will create an *`imagefile.iso`* containing an ISO 9660 file system that is a copy of the tree at *`/path/to/tree`*. In the process, it will map the file names to names that fit the limitations of the standard ISO 9660 file system, and will exclude files that have names uncharacteristic of ISO file systems.

A number of options are available to overcome those restrictions. In particular, `-R` enables the Rock Ridge extensions common to UNIX systems, `-J` enables Joliet extensions used by Microsoft systems, and `-hfs` can be used to create HFS file systems used by Mac OS.

For CDs that are going to be used only on FreeBSD systems, `-U` can be used to disable all filename restrictions. When used with `-R`, it produces a file system image that is identical to the FreeBSD tree you started from, though it may violate the ISO 9660 standard in a number of ways.

The last option of general use is `-b`. This is used to specify the location of the boot image for use in producing an “El Torito” bootable CD. This option takes an argument which is the path to a boot image from the top of the tree being written to the CD. By default, mkisofs(8) creates an ISO image in the so-called “floppy disk emulation” mode, and thus expects the boot image to be exactly 1200, 1440 or 2880 KB in size. Some boot loaders, like the one used by the

FreeBSD distribution disks, do not use emulation mode; in this case, the `-no-emul-boot` option should be used. So, if `/tmp/myboot` holds a bootable FreeBSD system with the boot image in `/tmp/myboot/boot/cdboot`, you could produce the image of an ISO 9660 file system in `/tmp/bootable.iso` like so:

```
# mkisofs -R -no-emul-boot -b boot/cdboot -o /tmp/bootable.iso /tmp/myboot
```

Having done that, if you have `md` configured in your kernel, you can mount the file system with:

```
# mdconfig -a -t vnode -f /tmp/bootable.iso -u 0
# mount -t cd9660 /dev/md0 /mnt
```

At which point you can verify that `/mnt` and `/tmp/myboot` are identical.

There are many other options you can use with mkisofs(8) to fine-tune its behavior. In particular: modifications to an ISO 9660 layout and the creation of Joliet and HFS discs. See the mkisofs(8) manual page for details.

18.6.3 burncd

If you have an ATAPI CD burner, you can use the `burncd` command to burn an ISO image onto a CD. `burncd` is part of the base system, installed as `/usr/sbin/burncd`. Usage is very simple, as it has few options:

```
# burncd -f cddevice data imagefile.iso fixate
```

Will burn a copy of *`imagefile.iso`* on *`cddevice`*. The default device is `/dev/acd0`. See burncd(8) for options to set the write speed, eject the CD after burning, and write audio data.

18.6.4 cdrecord

If you do not have an ATAPI CD burner, you will have to use `cdrecord` to burn your CDs. `cdrecord` is not part of the base system; you must install it from either the port at `sysutils/cdrtools` or the appropriate package. Changes to the base system can cause binary versions of this program to fail, possibly resulting in a “coaster”. You should therefore either upgrade the port when you upgrade your system, or if you are tracking -STABLE, upgrade the port when a new version becomes available.

While `cdrecord` has many options, basic usage is even simpler than `burncd`. Burning an ISO 9660 image is done with:

```
# cdrecord dev=device imagefile.iso
```

The tricky part of using `cdrecord` is finding the `dev` to use. To find the proper setting, use the `-scanbus` flag of `cdrecord`, which might produce results like this:

```
# cdrecord -scanbus
Cdrecord-Clone 2.01 (i386-unknown-freebsd7.0) Copyright (C) 1995-2004 Jörg Schilling
Using libscg version 'schily-0.1'
scsibus0:
        0,0,0     0) 'SEAGATE ' 'ST39236LW       ' '0004' Disk
        0,1,0     1) 'SEAGATE ' 'ST39173W        ' '5958' Disk
        0,2,0     2) *
        0,3,0     3) 'iomega  ' 'jaz 1GB         ' 'J.86' Removable Disk
        0,4,0     4) 'NEC     ' 'CD-ROM DRIVE:466' '1.26' Removable CD-ROM
```

```
        0,5,0     5) *
        0,6,0     6) *
        0,7,0     7) *
scsibus1:
        1,0,0   100) *
        1,1,0   101) *
        1,2,0   102) *
        1,3,0   103) *
        1,4,0   104) *
        1,5,0   105) 'YAMAHA  ' 'CRW4260         ' '1.0q' Removable CD-ROM
        1,6,0   106) 'ARTEC   ' 'AM12S           ' '1.06' Scanner
        1,7,0   107) *
```

This lists the appropriate `dev` value for the devices on the list. Locate your CD burner, and use the three numbers separated by commas as the value for `dev`. In this case, the CRW device is 1,5,0, so the appropriate input would be `dev=1,5,0`. There are easier ways to specify this value; see cdrecord(1) for details. That is also the place to look for information on writing audio tracks, controlling the speed, and other things.

18.6.5 Duplicating Audio CDs

You can duplicate an audio CD by extracting the audio data from the CD to a series of files, and then writing these files to a blank CD. The process is slightly different for ATAPI and SCSI drives.

SCSI Drives

1. Use `cdda2wav` to extract the audio.

   ```
   % cdda2wav -v255 -D2,0 -B -Owav
   ```

2. Use `cdrecord` to write the `.wav` files.

   ```
   % cdrecord -v dev=2,0 -dao -useinfo  *.wav
   ```

   Make sure that *`2,0`* is set appropriately, as described in ÔìÞìá 18.6.4.

ATAPI Drives

1. The ATAPI CD driver makes each track available as `/dev/acd`*`d`*`t`*`nn`*, where *`d`* is the drive number, and *`nn`* is the track number written with two decimal digits, prefixed with zero as needed. So the first track on the first disk is `/dev/acd0t01`, the second is `/dev/acd0t02`, the third is `/dev/acd0t03`, and so on.

   Make sure the appropriate files exist in `/dev`. If the entries are missing, force the system to retaste the media:

   ```
   # dd if=/dev/acd0 of=/dev/null count=1
   ```

2. Extract each track using dd(1). You must also use a specific block size when extracting the files.

   ```
   # dd if=/dev/acd0t01 of=track1.cdr bs=2352
   # dd if=/dev/acd0t02 of=track2.cdr bs=2352
   ...
   ```

3. Burn the extracted files to disk using `burncd`. You must specify that these are audio files, and that `burncd` should fixate the disk when finished.

   ```
   # burncd -f /dev/acd0 audio track1.cdr track2.cdr ... fixate
   ```

18.6.6 Duplicating Data CDs

You can copy a data CD to a image file that is functionally equivalent to the image file created with mkisofs(8), and you can use it to duplicate any data CD. The example given here assumes that your CDROM device is `acd0`. Substitute your correct CDROM device.

```
# dd if=/dev/acd0 of=file.iso bs=2048
```

Now that you have an image, you can burn it to CD as described above.

18.6.7 Using Data CDs

Now that you have created a standard data CDROM, you probably want to mount it and read the data on it. By default, mount(8) assumes that a file system is of type `ufs`. If you try something like:

```
# mount /dev/cd0 /mnt
```

you will get a complaint about "`Incorrect super block`", and no mount. The CDROM is not a `UFS` file system, so attempts to mount it as such will fail. You just need to tell mount(8) that the file system is of type `ISO9660`, and everything will work. You do this by specifying the `-t cd9660` option mount(8). For example, if you want to mount the CDROM device, `/dev/cd0`, under `/mnt`, you would execute:

```
# mount -t cd9660 /dev/cd0 /mnt
```

Note that your device name (`/dev/cd0` in this example) could be different, depending on the interface your CDROM uses. Also, the `-t cd9660` option just executes mount_cd9660(8). The above example could be shortened to:

```
# mount_cd9660 /dev/cd0 /mnt
```

You can generally use data CDROMs from any vendor in this way. Disks with certain ISO 9660 extensions might behave oddly, however. For example, Joliet disks store all filenames in two-byte Unicode characters. The FreeBSD kernel does not speak Unicode, but the FreeBSD CD9660 driver is able to convert Unicode characters on the fly. If some non-English characters show up as question marks you will need to specify the local charset you use with the `-C` option. For more information, consult the mount_cd9660(8) manual page.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** To be able to do this character conversion with the help of the `-C` option, the kernel will require the `cd9660_iconv.ko` module to be loaded. This can be done either by adding this line to `loader.conf`:
>
> ```
> cd9660_iconv_load="YES"
> ```
>
> and then rebooting the machine, or by directly loading the module with kldload(8).

Occasionally, you might get "`Device not configured`" when trying to mount a CDROM. This usually means that the CDROM drive thinks that there is no disk in the tray, or that the drive is not visible on the bus. It can take a couple of seconds for a CDROM drive to realize that it has been fed, so be patient.

Sometimes, a SCSI CDROM may be missed because it did not have enough time to answer the bus reset. If you have a SCSI CDROM please add the following option to your kernel configuration and rebuild your kernel.

```
options SCSI_DELAY=15000
```

This tells your SCSI bus to pause 15 seconds during boot, to give your CDROM drive every possible chance to answer the bus reset.

18.6.8 Burning Raw Data CDs

You can choose to burn a file directly to CD, without creating an ISO 9660 file system. Some people do this for backup purposes. This runs more quickly than burning a standard CD:

```
# burncd -f /dev/acd1 -s 12 data archive.tar.gz fixate
```

In order to retrieve the data burned to such a CD, you must read data from the raw device node:

```
# tar xzvf /dev/acd1
```

You cannot mount this disk as you would a normal CDROM. Such a CDROM cannot be read under any operating system except FreeBSD. If you want to be able to mount the CD, or share data with another operating system, you must use mkisofs(8) as described above.

18.6.9 Using the ATAPI/CAM Driver

Contributed by Marc Fonvieille.

This driver allows ATAPI devices (CD-ROM, CD-RW, DVD drives etc...) to be accessed through the SCSI subsystem, and so allows the use of applications like `sysutils/cdrdao` or cdrecord(1).

To use this driver, you will need to add the following line to the `/boot/loader.conf` file:

```
atapicam_load="YES"
```

then, reboot your machine.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If you prefer to statically compile the atapicam(4) support in your kernel, you will have to add this line to your kernel configuration file:
>
> ```
> device atapicam
> ```
>
> You also need the following lines in your kernel configuration file:
>
> ```
> device ata
> device scbus
> device cd
> device pass
> ```
>
> which should already be present. Then rebuild, install your new kernel, and reboot your machine.

During the boot process, your burner should show up, like so:

```
acd0: CD-RW <MATSHITA CD-RW/DVD-ROM UJDA740> at ata1-master PIO4
cd0 at ata1 bus 0 target 0 lun 0
cd0: <MATSHITA CDRW/DVD UJDA740 1.00> Removable CD-ROM SCSI-0 device
cd0: 16.000MB/s transfers
```

```
cd0: Attempt to query device size failed: NOT READY, Medium not present - tray closed
```

The drive could now be accessed via the `/dev/cd0` device name, for example to mount a CD-ROM on `/mnt`, just type the following:

```
# mount -t cd9660 /dev/cd0 /mnt
```

As `root`, you can run the following command to get the SCSI address of the burner:

```
# camcontrol devlist
<MATSHITA CDRW/DVD UJDA740 1.00>   at scbus1 target 0 lun 0 (pass0,cd0)
```

So `1,0,0` will be the SCSI address to use with cdrecord(1) and other SCSI application.

For more information about ATAPI/CAM and SCSI system, refer to the atapicam(4) and cam(4) manual pages.

18.7 Creating and Using Optical Media (DVDs)

Contributed by Marc Fonvieille. With inputs from Andy Polyakov.

18.7.1 Introduction

Compared to the CD, the DVD is the next generation of optical media storage technology. The DVD can hold more data than any CD and is nowadays the standard for video publishing.

Five physical recordable formats can be defined for what we will call a recordable DVD:

- DVD-R: This was the first DVD recordable format available. The DVD-R standard is defined by the DVD Forum (http://www.dvdforum.com/forum.shtml). This format is write once.
- DVD-RW: This is the rewritable version of the DVD-R standard. A DVD-RW can be rewritten about 1000 times.
- DVD-RAM: This is also a rewritable format supported by the DVD Forum. A DVD-RAM can be seen as a removable hard drive. However, this media is not compatible with most DVD-ROM drives and DVD-Video players; only a few DVD writers support the DVD-RAM format. Read the Ôìþìá 18.7.9 for more information on DVD-RAM use.
- DVD+RW: This is a rewritable format defined by the DVD+RW Alliance (http://www.dvdrw.com/). A DVD+RW can be rewritten about 1000 times.
- DVD+R: This format is the write once variation of the DVD+RW format.

A single layer recordable DVD can hold up to 4,700,000,000 bytes which is actually 4.38 GB or 4485 MB (1 kilobyte is 1024 bytes).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** A distinction must be made between the physical media and the application. For example, a DVD-Video is a specific file layout that can be written on any recordable DVD physical media: DVD-R, DVD+R, DVD-RW etc. Before choosing the type of media, you must be sure that both the burner and the DVD-Video player (a standalone player or a DVD-ROM drive on a computer) are compatible with the media under consideration.

18.7.2 Configuration

The program growisofs(1) will be used to perform DVD recording. This command is part of the **dvd+rw-tools** utilities (`sysutils/dvd+rw-tools`). The **dvd+rw-tools** support all DVD media types.

These tools use the SCSI subsystem to access to the devices, therefore the ATAPI/CAM support must be added to your kernel. If your burner uses the USB interface this addition is useless, and you should read the ÔìÞìá 18.5 for more details on USB devices configuration.

You also have to enable DMA access for ATAPI devices, this can be done in adding the following line to the `/boot/loader.conf` file:

```
hw.ata.atapi_dma="1"
```

Before attempting to use the **dvd+rw-tools** you should consult the dvd+rw-tools' hardware compatibility notes (http://fy.chalmers.se/~appro/linux/DVD+RW/hcn.html) for any information related to your DVD burner.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If you want a graphical user interface, you should have a look to **K3b** (`sysutils/k3b`) which provides a user friendly interface to growisofs(1) and many other burning tools.

18.7.3 Burning Data DVDs

The growisofs(1) command is a frontend to mkisofs, it will invoke mkisofs(8) to create the file system layout and will perform the write on the DVD. This means you do not need to create an image of the data before the burning process.

To burn onto a DVD+R or a DVD-R the data from the `/path/to/data` directory, use the following command:

```
# growisofs -dvd-compat -Z /dev/cd0 -J -R /path/to/data
```

The options `-J -R` are passed to mkisofs(8) for the file system creation (in this case: an ISO 9660 file system with Joliet and Rock Ridge extensions), consult the mkisofs(8) manual page for more details.

The option `-Z` is used for the initial session recording in any case: multiple sessions or not. The DVD device, *`/dev/cd0`*, must be changed according to your configuration. The `-dvd-compat` parameter will close the disk, the recording will be unappendable. In return this should provide better media compatibility with DVD-ROM drives.

It is also possible to burn a pre-mastered image, for example to burn the image *`imagefile.iso`*, we will run:

```
# growisofs -dvd-compat -Z /dev/cd0=imagefile.iso
```

The write speed should be detected and automatically set according to the media and the drive being used. If you want to force the write speed, use the `-speed=` parameter. For more information, read the growisofs(1) manual page.

18.7.4 Burning a DVD-Video

A DVD-Video is a specific file layout based on ISO 9660 and the micro-UDF (M-UDF) specifications. The DVD-Video also presents a specific data structure hierarchy, it is the reason why you need a particular program such as `multimedia/dvdauthor` to author the DVD.

If you already have an image of the DVD-Video file system, just burn it in the same way as for any image, see the previous section for an example. If you have made the DVD authoring and the result is in, for example, the directory `/path/to/video`, the following command should be used to burn the DVD-Video:

```
# growisofs -Z /dev/cd0 -dvd-video /path/to/video
```

The `-dvd-video` option will be passed down to mkisofs(8) and will instruct it to create a DVD-Video file system layout. Beside this, the `-dvd-video` option implies `-dvd-compat` growisofs(1) option.

18.7.5 Using a DVD+RW

Unlike CD-RW, a virgin DVD+RW needs to be formatted before first use. The growisofs(1) program will take care of it automatically whenever appropriate, which is the *recommended* way. However you can use the `dvd+rw-format` command to format the DVD+RW:

```
# dvd+rw-format /dev/cd0
```

You need to perform this operation just once, keep in mind that only virgin DVD+RW medias need to be formatted. Then you can burn the DVD+RW in the way seen in previous sections.

If you want to burn new data (burn a totally new file system not append some data) onto a DVD+RW, you do not need to blank it, you just have to write over the previous recording (in performing a new initial session), like this:

```
# growisofs -Z /dev/cd0 -J -R /path/to/newdata
```

DVD+RW format offers the possibility to easily append data to a previous recording. The operation consists in merging a new session to the existing one, it is not multisession writing, growisofs(1) will *grow* the ISO 9660 file system present on the media.

For example, if we want to append data to our previous DVD+RW, we have to use the following:

```
# growisofs -M /dev/cd0 -J -R /path/to/nextdata
```

The same mkisofs(8) options we used to burn the initial session should be used during next writes.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** You may want to use the `-dvd-compat` option if you want better media compatibility with DVD-ROM drives. In the DVD+RW case, this will not prevent you from adding data.

If for any reason you really want to blank the media, do the following:

```
# growisofs -Z /dev/cd0=/dev/zero
```

18.7.6 Using a DVD-RW

A DVD-RW accepts two disc formats: the incremental sequential one and the restricted overwrite. By default DVD-RW discs are in sequential format.

A virgin DVD-RW can be directly written without the need of a formatting operation, however a non-virgin DVD-RW in sequential format needs to be blanked before to be able to write a new initial session.

To blank a DVD-RW in sequential mode, run:

```
# dvd+rw-format -blank=full /dev/cd0
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** A full blanking (`-blank=full`) will take about one hour on a 1x media. A fast blanking can be performed using the `-blank` option if the DVD-RW will be recorded in Disk-At-Once (DAO) mode. To burn the DVD-RW in DAO mode, use the command:
>
> ```
> # growisofs -use-the-force-luke=dao -Z /dev/cd0=imagefile.iso
> ```
>
> The `-use-the-force-luke=dao` option should not be required since growisofs(1) attempts to detect minimally (fast blanked) media and engage DAO write.
>
> In fact one should use restricted overwrite mode with any DVD-RW, this format is more flexible than the default incremental sequential one.

To write data on a sequential DVD-RW, use the same instructions as for the other DVD formats:

```
# growisofs -Z /dev/cd0 -J -R /path/to/data
```

If you want to append some data to your previous recording, you will have to use the growisofs(1) `-M` option. However, if you perform data addition on a DVD-RW in incremental sequential mode, a new session will be created on the disc and the result will be a multi-session disc.

A DVD-RW in restricted overwrite format does not need to be blanked before a new initial session, you just have to overwrite the disc with the `-Z` option, this is similar to the DVD+RW case. It is also possible to grow an existing ISO 9660 file system written on the disc in a same way as for a DVD+RW with the `-M` option. The result will be a one-session DVD.

To put a DVD-RW in the restricted overwrite format, the following command must be used:

```
# dvd+rw-format /dev/cd0
```

To change back to the sequential format use:

```
# dvd+rw-format -blank=full /dev/cd0
```

18.7.7 Multisession

Very few DVD-ROM drives support multisession DVDs, they will most of time, hopefully, only read the first session. DVD+R, DVD-R and DVD-RW in sequential format can accept multiple sessions, the notion of multiple sessions does not exist for the DVD+RW and the DVD-RW restricted overwrite formats.

Using the following command after an initial (non-closed) session on a DVD+R, DVD-R, or DVD-RW in sequential format, will add a new session to the disc:

```
# growisofs -M /dev/cd0 -J -R /path/to/nextdata
```

Using this command line with a DVD+RW or a DVD-RW in restricted overwrite mode, will append data in merging the new session to the existing one. The result will be a single-session disc. This is the way used to add data after an initial write on these medias.

Óçìåßùóç: Some space on the media is used between each session for end and start of sessions. Therefore, one should add sessions with large amount of data to optimize media space. The number of sessions is limited to 154 for a DVD+R, about 2000 for a DVD-R, and 127 for a DVD+R Double Layer.

18.7.8 For More Information

To obtain more information about a DVD, the `dvd+rw-mediainfo /dev/cd0` command can be ran with the disc in the drive.

More information about the **dvd+rw-tools** can be found in the growisofs(1) manual page, on the dvd+rw-tools web site (http://fy.chalmers.se/~appro/linux/DVD+RW/) and in the cdwrite mailing list (http://lists.debian.org/cdwrite/) archives.

Óçìåßùóç: The `dvd+rw-mediainfo` output of the resulting recording or the media with issues is mandatory for any problem report. Without this output, it will be quite impossible to help you.

18.7.9 Using a DVD-RAM

18.7.9.1 Configuration

DVD-RAM writers come with either SCSI or ATAPI interface. DMA access for ATAPI devices has to be enabled, this can be done by adding the following line to the `/boot/loader.conf` file:

```
hw.ata.atapi_dma="1"
```

18.7.9.2 Preparing the Medium

As previously mentioned in the chapter introduction, a DVD-RAM can be seen as a removable hard drive. As any other hard drive the DVD-RAM must be “prepared” before the first use. In the example, the whole disk space will be used with a standard UFS2 file system:

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/acd0 count=2
# bsdlabel -Bw acd0
# newfs /dev/acd0
```

The DVD device, `acd0`, must be changed according to the configuration.

18.7.9.3 Using the Medium

Once the previous operations have been performed on the DVD-RAM, it can be mounted as a normal hard drive:

```
# mount /dev/acd0 /mnt
```

After this the DVD-RAM will be both readable and writeable.

18.8 Creating and Using Floppy Disks

Original work by Julio Merino. Rewritten by Martin Karlsson.

Storing data on floppy disks is sometimes useful, for example when one does not have any other removable storage media or when one needs to transfer small amounts of data to another computer.

This section will explain how to use floppy disks in FreeBSD. It will primarily cover formatting and usage of 3.5inch DOS floppies, but the concepts are similar for other floppy disk formats.

18.8.1 Formatting Floppies

18.8.1.1 The Device

Floppy disks are accessed through entries in `/dev`, just like other devices. To access the raw floppy disk, simply use `/dev/fdN`.

18.8.1.2 Formatting

A floppy disk needs to be low-level formated before it can be used. This is usually done by the vendor, but formatting is a good way to check media integrity. Although it is possible to force larger (or smaller) disk sizes, 1440kB is what most floppy disks are designed for.

To low-level format the floppy disk you need to use fdformat(1). This utility expects the device name as an argument.

Make note of any error messages, as these can help determine if the disk is good or bad.

18.8.1.2.1 Formatting Floppy Disks

Use the `/dev/fdN` devices to format the floppy. Insert a new 3.5inch floppy disk in your drive and issue:

```
# /usr/sbin/fdformat -f 1440 /dev/fd0
```

18.8.2 The Disk Label

After low-level formatting the disk, you will need to place a disk label on it. This disk label will be destroyed later, but it is needed by the system to determine the size of the disk and its geometry later.

The new disk label will take over the whole disk, and will contain all the proper information about the geometry of the floppy. The geometry values for the disk label are listed in `/etc/disktab`.

You can run now bsdlabel(8) like so:

```
# /sbin/bsdlabel -B -r -w /dev/fd0 fd1440
```

18.8.3 The File System

Now the floppy is ready to be high-level formated. This will place a new file system on it, which will let FreeBSD read and write to the disk. After creating the new file system, the disk label is destroyed, so if you want to reformat the disk, you will have to recreate the disk label.

The floppy's file system can be either UFS or FAT. FAT is generally a better choice for floppies.

To put a new file system on the floppy, issue:

```
# /sbin/newfs_msdos /dev/fd0
```

The disk is now ready for use.

18.8.4 Using the Floppy

To use the floppy, mount it with mount_msdosfs(8). One can also use `emulators/mtools` from the ports collection.

18.9 Creating and Using Data Tapes

The major tape media are the 4mm, 8mm, QIC, mini-cartridge and DLT.

18.9.1 4mm (DDS: Digital Data Storage)

4mm tapes are replacing QIC as the workstation backup media of choice. This trend accelerated greatly when Conner purchased Archive, a leading manufacturer of QIC drives, and then stopped production of QIC drives. 4mm drives are small and quiet but do not have the reputation for reliability that is enjoyed by 8mm drives. The cartridges are less expensive and smaller (3 x 2 x 0.5 inches, 76 x 51 x 12 mm) than 8mm cartridges. 4mm, like 8mm, has comparatively short head life for the same reason, both use helical scan.

Data throughput on these drives starts ~150 kB/s, peaking at ~500 kB/s. Data capacity starts at 1.3 GB and ends at 2.0 GB. Hardware compression, available with most of these drives, approximately doubles the capacity. Multi-drive tape library units can have 6 drives in a single cabinet with automatic tape changing. Library capacities reach 240 GB.

The DDS-3 standard now supports tape capacities up to 12 GB (or 24 GB compressed).

4mm drives, like 8mm drives, use helical-scan. All the benefits and drawbacks of helical-scan apply to both 4mm and 8mm drives.

Tapes should be retired from use after 2,000 passes or 100 full backups.

18.9.2 8mm (Exabyte)

8mm tapes are the most common SCSI tape drives; they are the best choice of exchanging tapes. Nearly every site has an Exabyte 2 GB 8mm tape drive. 8mm drives are reliable, convenient and quiet. Cartridges are inexpensive and small (4.8 x 3.3 x 0.6 inches; 122 x 84 x 15 mm). One downside of 8mm tape is relatively short head and tape life due to the high rate of relative motion of the tape across the heads.

Data throughput ranges from ~250 kB/s to ~500 kB/s. Data sizes start at 300 MB and go up to 7 GB. Hardware compression, available with most of these drives, approximately doubles the capacity. These drives are available as single units or multi-drive tape libraries with 6 drives and 120 tapes in a single cabinet. Tapes are changed automatically by the unit. Library capacities reach 840+ GB.

The Exabyte “Mammoth” model supports 12 GB on one tape (24 GB with compression) and costs approximately twice as much as conventional tape drives.

Data is recorded onto the tape using helical-scan, the heads are positioned at an angle to the media (approximately 6 degrees). The tape wraps around 270 degrees of the spool that holds the heads. The spool spins while the tape slides over the spool. The result is a high density of data and closely packed tracks that angle across the tape from one edge to the other.

18.9.3 QIC

QIC-150 tapes and drives are, perhaps, the most common tape drive and media around. QIC tape drives are the least expensive “serious” backup drives. The downside is the cost of media. QIC tapes are expensive compared to 8mm or 4mm tapes, up to 5 times the price per GB data storage. But, if your needs can be satisfied with a half-dozen tapes, QIC may be the correct choice. QIC is the *most* common tape drive. Every site has a QIC drive of some density or another. Therein lies the rub, QIC has a large number of densities on physically similar (sometimes identical) tapes. QIC drives are not quiet. These drives audibly seek before they begin to record data and are clearly audible whenever reading, writing or seeking. QIC tapes measure 6 x 4 x 0.7 inches (152 x 102 x 17 mm).

Data throughput ranges from ~150 kB/s to ~500 kB/s. Data capacity ranges from 40 MB to 15 GB. Hardware compression is available on many of the newer QIC drives. QIC drives are less frequently installed; they are being supplanted by DAT drives.

Data is recorded onto the tape in tracks. The tracks run along the long axis of the tape media from one end to the other. The number of tracks, and therefore the width of a track, varies with the tape’s capacity. Most if not all newer drives provide backward-compatibility at least for reading (but often also for writing). QIC has a good reputation regarding the safety of the data (the mechanics are simpler and more robust than for helical scan drives).

Tapes should be retired from use after 5,000 backups.

18.9.4 DLT

DLT has the fastest data transfer rate of all the drive types listed here. The 1/2" (12.5mm) tape is contained in a single spool cartridge (4 x 4 x 1 inches; 100 x 100 x 25 mm). The cartridge has a swinging gate along one entire side of the cartridge. The drive mechanism opens this gate to extract the tape leader. The tape leader has an oval hole in it which the drive uses to “hook” the tape. The take-up spool is located inside the tape drive. All the other tape cartridges listed here (9 track tapes are the only exception) have both the supply and take-up spools located inside the tape cartridge itself.

Data throughput is approximately 1.5 MB/s, three times the throughput of 4mm, 8mm, or QIC tape drives. Data capacities range from 10 GB to 20 GB for a single drive. Drives are available in both multi-tape changers and multi-tape, multi-drive tape libraries containing from 5 to 900 tapes over 1 to 20 drives, providing from 50 GB to 9 TB of storage.

With compression, DLT Type IV format supports up to 70 GB capacity.

Data is recorded onto the tape in tracks parallel to the direction of travel (just like QIC tapes). Two tracks are written at once. Read/write head lifetimes are relatively long; once the tape stops moving, there is no relative motion between the heads and the tape.

18.9.5 AIT

AIT is a new format from Sony, and can hold up to 50 GB (with compression) per tape. The tapes contain memory chips which retain an index of the tape's contents. This index can be rapidly read by the tape drive to determine the position of files on the tape, instead of the several minutes that would be required for other tapes. Software such as **SAMS:Alexandria** can operate forty or more AIT tape libraries, communicating directly with the tape's memory chip to display the contents on screen, determine what files were backed up to which tape, locate the correct tape, load it, and restore the data from the tape.

Libraries like this cost in the region of $20,000, pricing them a little out of the hobbyist market.

18.9.6 Using a New Tape for the First Time

The first time that you try to read or write a new, completely blank tape, the operation will fail. The console messages should be similar to:

```
sa0(ncr1:4:0): NOT READY asc:4,1
sa0(ncr1:4:0):  Logical unit is in process of becoming ready
```

The tape does not contain an Identifier Block (block number 0). All QIC tape drives since the adoption of QIC-525 standard write an Identifier Block to the tape. There are two solutions:

- `mt fsf 1` causes the tape drive to write an Identifier Block to the tape.
- Use the front panel button to eject the tape.

  Re-insert the tape and `dump` data to the tape.

  `dump` will report "`DUMP: End of tape detected`" and the console will show: "`HARDWARE FAILURE info:280 asc:80,96`".

  rewind the tape using: `mt rewind`.

  Subsequent tape operations are successful.

18.10 Backups to Floppies

18.10.1 Can I Use Floppies for Backing Up My Data?

Floppy disks are not really a suitable media for making backups as:

- The media is unreliable, especially over long periods of time.
- Backing up and restoring is very slow.

- They have a very limited capacity (the days of backing up an entire hard disk onto a dozen or so floppies has long since passed).

However, if you have no other method of backing up your data then floppy disks are better than no backup at all.

If you do have to use floppy disks then ensure that you use good quality ones. Floppies that have been lying around the office for a couple of years are a bad choice. Ideally use new ones from a reputable manufacturer.

18.10.2 So How Do I Backup My Data to Floppies?

The best way to backup to floppy disk is to use tar(1) with the `-M` (multi volume) option, which allows backups to span multiple floppies.

To backup all the files in the current directory and sub-directory use this (as `root`):

```
# tar Mcvf /dev/fd0 *
```

When the first floppy is full tar(1) will prompt you to insert the next volume (because tar(1) is media independent it refers to volumes; in this context it means floppy disk).

```
Prepare volume #2 for /dev/fd0 and hit return:
```

This is repeated (with the volume number incrementing) until all the specified files have been archived.

18.10.3 Can I Compress My Backups?

Unfortunately, tar(1) will not allow the `-z` option to be used for multi-volume archives. You could, of course, gzip(1) all the files, tar(1) them to the floppies, then gunzip(1) the files again!

18.10.4 How Do I Restore My Backups?

To restore the entire archive use:

```
# tar Mxvf /dev/fd0
```

There are two ways that you can use to restore only specific files. First, you can start with the first floppy and use:

```
# tar Mxvf /dev/fd0 filename
```

The utility tar(1) will prompt you to insert subsequent floppies until it finds the required file.

Alternatively, if you know which floppy the file is on then you can simply insert that floppy and use the same command as above. Note that if the first file on the floppy is a continuation from the previous one then tar(1) will warn you that it cannot restore it, even if you have not asked it to!

18.11 Backup Strategies

Original work by Lowell Gilbert.

The first requirement in devising a backup plan is to make sure that all of the following problems are covered:

- Disk failure
- Accidental file deletion
- Random file corruption
- Complete machine destruction (e.g. fire), including destruction of any on-site backups.

It is perfectly possible that some systems will be best served by having each of these problems covered by a completely different technique. Except for strictly personal systems with very low-value data, it is unlikely that one technique would cover all of them.

Some of the techniques in the toolbox are:

- Archives of the whole system, backed up onto permanent media offsite. This actually provides protection against all of the possible problems listed above, but is slow and inconvenient to restore from. You can keep copies of the backups onsite and/or online, but there will still be inconveniences in restoring files, especially for non-privileged users.
- Filesystem snapshots. This is really only helpful in the accidental file deletion scenario, but it can be *very* helpful in that case, and is quick and easy to deal with.
- Copies of whole filesystems and/or disks (e.g. periodic rsync(1) of the whole machine). This is generally most useful in networks with unique requirements. For general protection against disk failure, it is usually inferior to RAID. For restoring accidentally deleted files, it can be comparable to UFS snapshots, but that depends on your preferences.
- RAID. Minimizes or avoids downtime when a disk fails. At the expense of having to deal with disk failures more often (because you have more disks), albeit at a much lower urgency.
- Checking fingerprints of files. The mtree(8) utility is very useful for this. Although it is not a backup technique, it helps guarantee that you will notice when you need to resort to your backups. This is particularly important for offline backups, and should be checked periodically.

It is quite easy to come up with even more techniques, many of them variations on the ones listed above. Specialized requirements will usually lead to specialized techniques (for example, backing up a live database usually requires a method particular to the database software as an intermediate step). The important thing is to know what dangers you want to protect against, and how you will handle each.

18.12 Backup Basics

The three major backup programs are dump(8), tar(1), and cpio(1).

18.12.1 Dump and Restore

The traditional UNIX backup programs are `dump` and `restore`. They operate on the drive as a collection of disk blocks, below the abstractions of files, links and directories that are created by the file systems. `dump` backs up an

entire file system on a device. It is unable to backup only part of a file system or a directory tree that spans more than one file system. `dump` does not write files and directories to tape, but rather writes the raw data blocks that comprise files and directories.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If you use `dump` on your root directory, you would not back up `/home`, `/usr` or many other directories since these are typically mount points for other file systems or symbolic links into those file systems.

`dump` has quirks that remain from its early days in Version 6 of AT&T UNIX (circa 1975). The default parameters are suitable for 9-track tapes (6250 bpi), not the high-density media available today (up to 62,182 ftpi). These defaults must be overridden on the command line to utilize the capacity of current tape drives.

It is also possible to backup data across the network to a tape drive attached to another computer with `rdump` and `rrestore`. Both programs rely upon rcmd(3) and ruserok(3) to access the remote tape drive. Therefore, the user performing the backup must be listed in the `.rhosts` file on the remote computer. The arguments to `rdump` and `rrestore` must be suitable to use on the remote computer. When `rdump`ing from a FreeBSD computer to an Exabyte tape drive connected to a Sun called `komodo`, use:

```
# /sbin/rdump 0dsbfu 54000 13000 126 komodo:/dev/nsa8 /dev/da0a 2>&1
```

Beware: there are security implications to allowing `.rhosts` authentication. Evaluate your situation carefully.

It is also possible to use `dump` and `restore` in a more secure fashion over `ssh`.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-1. Using `dump` over ssh

```
# /sbin/dump -0uan -f - /usr | gzip -2 | ssh -c blowfish \
          targetuser@targetmachine.example.com dd of=/mybigfiles/dump-usr-l0.gz
```

Or using `dump`’s built-in method, setting the environment variable `RSH`:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-2. Using `dump` over ssh with `RSH` set

```
# RSH=/usr/bin/ssh /sbin/dump -0uan -f targetuser@targetmachine.example.com:/dev/sa0 /usr
```

18.12.2 `tar`

tar(1) also dates back to Version 6 of AT&T UNIX (circa 1975). `tar` operates in cooperation with the file system; it writes files and directories to tape. `tar` does not support the full range of options that are available from cpio(1), but it does not require the unusual command pipeline that `cpio` uses.

On FreeBSD 5.3 and later, both GNU `tar` and the default `bsdtar` are available. The GNU version can be invoked with `gtar`. It supports remote devices using the same syntax as `rdump`. To `tar` to an Exabyte tape drive connected to a Sun called `komodo`, use:

```
# /usr/bin/gtar cf komodo:/dev/nsa8 . 2>&1
```

The same could be accomplished with `bsdtar` by using a pipeline and `rsh` to send the data to a remote tape drive.

```
# tar cf - . | rsh hostname dd of=tape-device obs=20b
```

If you are worried about the security of backing up over a network you should use the `ssh` command instead of `rsh`.

18.12.3 `cpio`

cpio(1) is the original UNIX file interchange tape program for magnetic media. `cpio` has options (among many others) to perform byte-swapping, write a number of different archive formats, and pipe the data to other programs. This last feature makes `cpio` an excellent choice for installation media. `cpio` does not know how to walk the directory tree and a list of files must be provided through `stdin`.

`cpio` does not support backups across the network. You can use a pipeline and `rsh` to send the data to a remote tape drive.

```
# for f in directory_list; do
find $f >> backup.list
done
# cpio -v -o --format=newc < backup.list | ssh user@host "cat > backup_device"
```

Where *`directory_list`* is the list of directories you want to back up, *`user@host`* is the user/hostname combination that will be performing the backups, and *`backup_device`* is where the backups should be written to (e.g., `/dev/nsa0`).

18.12.4 `pax`

pax(1) is IEEE/POSIX's answer to `tar` and `cpio`. Over the years the various versions of `tar` and `cpio` have gotten slightly incompatible. So rather than fight it out to fully standardize them, POSIX created a new archive utility. `pax` attempts to read and write many of the various `cpio` and `tar` formats, plus new formats of its own. Its command set more resembles `cpio` than `tar`.

18.12.5 Amanda

Amanda (Advanced Maryland Network Disk Archiver) is a client/server backup system, rather than a single program. An **Amanda** server will backup to a single tape drive any number of computers that have **Amanda** clients and a network connection to the **Amanda** server. A common problem at sites with a number of large disks is that the length of time required to backup to data directly to tape exceeds the amount of time available for the task. **Amanda** solves this problem. **Amanda** can use a "holding disk" to backup several file systems at the same time. **Amanda** creates "archive sets": a group of tapes used over a period of time to create full backups of all the file systems listed in **Amanda**'s configuration file. The "archive set" also contains nightly incremental (or differential) backups of all the file systems. Restoring a damaged file system requires the most recent full backup and the incremental backups.

The configuration file provides fine control of backups and the network traffic that **Amanda** generates. **Amanda** will use any of the above backup programs to write the data to tape. **Amanda** is available as either a port or a package, it is not installed by default.

18.12.6 Do Nothing

"Do nothing" is not a computer program, but it is the most widely used backup strategy. There are no initial costs. There is no backup schedule to follow. Just say no. If something happens to your data, grin and bear it!

If your time and your data is worth little to nothing, then “Do nothing” is the most suitable backup program for your computer. But beware, UNIX is a useful tool, you may find that within six months you have a collection of files that are valuable to you.

“Do nothing” is the correct backup method for `/usr/obj` and other directory trees that can be exactly recreated by your computer. An example is the files that comprise the HTML or PostScript version of this Handbook. These document formats have been created from SGML input files. Creating backups of the HTML or PostScript files is not necessary. The SGML files are backed up regularly.

18.12.7 Which Backup Program Is Best?

dump(8) *Period*. Elizabeth D. Zwicky torture tested all the backup programs discussed here. The clear choice for preserving all your data and all the peculiarities of UNIX file systems is `dump`. Elizabeth created file systems containing a large variety of unusual conditions (and some not so unusual ones) and tested each program by doing a backup and restore of those file systems. The peculiarities included: files with holes, files with holes and a block of nulls, files with funny characters in their names, unreadable and unwritable files, devices, files that change size during the backup, files that are created/deleted during the backup and more. She presented the results at LISA V in Oct. 1991. See torture-testing Backup and Archive Programs (http://berdmann.dyndns.org/zwicky/testdump.doc.html).

18.12.8 Emergency Restore Procedure

18.12.8.1 Before the Disaster

There are only four steps that you need to perform in preparation for any disaster that may occur.

First, print the bsdlabel from each of your disks (e.g. `bsdlabel da0 | lpr`), your file system table (`/etc/fstab`) and all boot messages, two copies of each.

Second, determine that the boot and fix-it floppies (`boot.flp` and `fixit.flp`) have all your devices. The easiest way to check is to reboot your machine with the boot floppy in the floppy drive and check the boot messages. If all your devices are listed and functional, skip on to step three.

Otherwise, you have to create two custom bootable floppies which have a kernel that can mount all of your disks and access your tape drive. These floppies must contain: `fdisk`, `bsdlabel`, `newfs`, `mount`, and whichever backup program you use. These programs must be statically linked. If you use `dump`, the floppy must contain `restore`.

Third, create backup tapes regularly. Any changes that you make after your last backup may be irretrievably lost. Write-protect the backup tapes.

Fourth, test the floppies (either `boot.flp` and `fixit.flp` or the two custom bootable floppies you made in step two.) and backup tapes. Make notes of the procedure. Store these notes with the bootable floppy, the printouts and the backup tapes. You will be so distraught when restoring that the notes may prevent you from destroying your backup tapes (How? In place of `tar xvf /dev/sa0`, you might accidentally type `tar cvf /dev/sa0` and over-write your backup tape).

For an added measure of security, make bootable floppies and two backup tapes each time. Store one of each at a remote location. A remote location is NOT the basement of the same office building. A number of firms in the World Trade Center learned this lesson the hard way. A remote location should be physically separated from your computers and disk drives by a significant distance.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-3. A Script for Creating a Bootable Floppy

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# create a restore floppy
#
# format the floppy
#
PATH=/bin:/sbin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin

fdformat -q fd0
if [ $? -ne 0 ]
then
  echo "Bad floppy, please use a new one"
  exit 1
fi

# place boot blocks on the floppy
#
bsdlabel -w -B /dev/fd0c fd1440

#
# newfs the one and only partition
#
newfs -t 2 -u 18 -l 1 -c 40 -i 5120 -m 5 -o space /dev/fd0a

#
# mount the new floppy
#
mount /dev/fd0a /mnt

#
# create required directories
#
mkdir /mnt/dev
mkdir /mnt/bin
mkdir /mnt/sbin
mkdir /mnt/etc
mkdir /mnt/root
mkdir /mnt/mnt   # for the root partition
mkdir /mnt/tmp
mkdir /mnt/var

#
# populate the directories
#
if [ ! -x /sys/compile/MINI/kernel ]
then
  cat << EOM
The MINI kernel does not exist, please create one.
Here is an example config file:
#
# MINI -- A kernel to get FreeBSD onto a disk.
```

```
#
machine         "i386"
cpu             "I486_CPU"
ident           MINI
maxusers        5

options         INET                    # needed for _tcp _icmpstat _ipstat
                                        #            _udpstat _tcpstat _udb
options         FFS                     #Berkeley Fast File System
options         FAT_CURSOR              #block cursor in syscons or pccons
options         SCSI_DELAY=15           #Be pessimistic about Joe SCSI device
options         NCONS=2                 #1 virtual consoles
options         USERCONFIG              #Allow user configuration with -c XXX

config          kernel root on da0 swap on da0 and da1 dumps on da0

device          isa0
device          pci0

device          fdc0 at isa? port "IO_FD1" bio irq 6 drq 2 vector fdintr
device          fd0 at fdc0 drive 0

device          ncr0

device          scbus0

device          sc0 at isa? port "IO_KBD" tty irq 1 vector scintr
device          npx0 at isa? port "IO_NPX" irq 13 vector npxintr

device          da0
device          da1
device          da2

device          sa0

pseudo-device   loop            # required by INET
pseudo-device   gzip            # Exec gzipped a.out’s
EOM
  exit 1
fi

cp -f /sys/compile/MINI/kernel /mnt

gzip -c -best /sbin/init > /mnt/sbin/init
gzip -c -best /sbin/fsck > /mnt/sbin/fsck
gzip -c -best /sbin/mount > /mnt/sbin/mount
gzip -c -best /sbin/halt > /mnt/sbin/halt
gzip -c -best /sbin/restore > /mnt/sbin/restore

gzip -c -best /bin/sh > /mnt/bin/sh
gzip -c -best /bin/sync > /mnt/bin/sync

cp /root/.profile /mnt/root
```

```
cp -f /dev/MAKEDEV /mnt/dev
chmod 755 /mnt/dev/MAKEDEV

chmod 500 /mnt/sbin/init
chmod 555 /mnt/sbin/fsck /mnt/sbin/mount /mnt/sbin/halt
chmod 555 /mnt/bin/sh /mnt/bin/sync
chmod 6555 /mnt/sbin/restore

#
# create the devices nodes
#
cd /mnt/dev
./MAKEDEV std
./MAKEDEV da0
./MAKEDEV da1
./MAKEDEV da2
./MAKEDEV sa0
./MAKEDEV pty0
cd /

#
# create minimum file system table
#
cat > /mnt/etc/fstab <<EOM
/dev/fd0a    /    ufs    rw  1  1
EOM

#
# create minimum passwd file
#
cat > /mnt/etc/passwd <<EOM
root:*:0:0:Charlie &:/root:/bin/sh
EOM

cat > /mnt/etc/master.passwd <<EOM
root::0:0::0:0:Charlie &:/root:/bin/sh
EOM

chmod 600 /mnt/etc/master.passwd
chmod 644 /mnt/etc/passwd
/usr/sbin/pwd_mkdb -d/mnt/etc /mnt/etc/master.passwd

#
# umount the floppy and inform the user
#
/sbin/umount /mnt
echo "The floppy has been unmounted and is now ready."
```

18.12.8.2 After the Disaster

The key question is: did your hardware survive? You have been doing regular backups so there is no need to worry about the software.

If the hardware has been damaged, the parts should be replaced before attempting to use the computer.

If your hardware is okay, check your floppies. If you are using a custom boot floppy, boot single-user (type `-s` at the `boot:` prompt). Skip the following paragraph.

If you are using the `boot.flp` and `fixit.flp` floppies, keep reading. Insert the `boot.flp` floppy in the first floppy drive and boot the computer. The original install menu will be displayed on the screen. Select the `Fixit--Repair mode with CDROM or floppy.` option. Insert the `fixit.flp` when prompted. `restore` and the other programs that you need are located in `/mnt2/rescue` (`/mnt2/stand` for FreeBSD versions older than 5.2).

Recover each file system separately.

Try to `mount` (e.g. `mount /dev/da0a /mnt`) the root partition of your first disk. If the bsdlabel was damaged, use `bsdlabel` to re-partition and label the disk to match the label that you printed and saved. Use `newfs` to re-create the file systems. Re-mount the root partition of the floppy read-write (`mount -u -o rw /mnt`). Use your backup program and backup tapes to recover the data for this file system (e.g. `restore vrf /dev/sa0`). Unmount the file system (e.g. `umount /mnt`). Repeat for each file system that was damaged.

Once your system is running, backup your data onto new tapes. Whatever caused the crash or data loss may strike again. Another hour spent now may save you from further distress later.

18.13 Network, Memory, and File-Backed File Systems

Reorganized and enhanced by Marc Fonvieille.

Aside from the disks you physically insert into your computer: floppies, CDs, hard drives, and so forth; other forms of disks are understood by FreeBSD - the *virtual disks*.

These include network file systems such as the Network File System and Coda, memory-based file systems and file-backed file systems.

According to the FreeBSD version you run, you will have to use different tools for creation and use of file-backed and memory-based file systems.

Óçìåßùóç: Use devfs(5) to allocate device nodes transparently for the user.

18.13.1 File-Backed File System

The utility mdconfig(8) is used to configure and enable memory disks, md(4), under FreeBSD. To use mdconfig(8), you have to load md(4) module or to add the support in your kernel configuration file:

```
device md
```

The mdconfig(8) command supports three kinds of memory backed virtual disks: memory disks allocated with malloc(9), memory disks using a file or swap space as backing. One possible use is the mounting of floppy or CD images kept in files.

To mount an existing file system image:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-4. Using `mdconfig` to Mount an Existing File System Image

```
# mdconfig -a -t vnode -f diskimage -u 0
# mount /dev/md0 /mnt
```

To create a new file system image with mdconfig(8):

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-5. Creating a New File-Backed Disk with `mdconfig`

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=newimage bs=1k count=5k
5120+0 records in
5120+0 records out
# mdconfig -a -t vnode -f newimage -u 0
# bsdlabel -w md0 auto
# newfs md0a
/dev/md0a: 5.0MB (10224 sectors) block size 16384, fragment size 2048
        using 4 cylinder groups of 1.25MB, 80 blks, 192 inodes.
super-block backups (for fsck -b #) at:
 160, 2720, 5280, 7840
# mount /dev/md0a /mnt
# df /mnt
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/md0a       4710    4  4330     0%    /mnt
```

If you do not specify the unit number with the `-u` option, mdconfig(8) will use the md(4) automatic allocation to select an unused device. The name of the allocated unit will be output on stdout like `md4`. For more details about mdconfig(8), please refer to the manual page.

The utility mdconfig(8) is very useful, however it asks many command lines to create a file-backed file system. FreeBSD also comes with a tool called mdmfs(8), this program configures a md(4) disk using mdconfig(8), puts a UFS file system on it using newfs(8), and mounts it using mount(8). For example, if you want to create and mount the same file system image as above, simply type the following:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-6. Configure and Mount a File-Backed Disk with `mdmfs`

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=newimage bs=1k count=5k
5120+0 records in
5120+0 records out
# mdmfs -F newimage -s 5m md0 /mnt
# df /mnt
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/md0        4718    4  4338     0%    /mnt
```

If you use the option `md` without unit number, mdmfs(8) will use md(4) auto-unit feature to automatically select an unused device. For more details about mdmfs(8), please refer to the manual page.

18.13.2 Memory-Based File System

For a memory-based file system the “swap backing” should normally be used. Using swap backing does not mean that the memory disk will be swapped out to disk by default, but merely that the memory disk will be allocated from a memory pool which can be swapped out to disk if needed. It is also possible to create memory-based disk which are malloc(9) backed, but using malloc backed memory disks, especially large ones, can result in a system panic if the kernel runs out of memory.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-7. Creating a New Memory-Based Disk with `mdconfig`

```
# mdconfig -a -t swap -s 5m -u 1
# newfs -U md1
/dev/md1: 5.0MB (10240 sectors) block size 16384, fragment size 2048
        using 4 cylinder groups of 1.27MB, 81 blks, 192 inodes.
        with soft updates
super-block backups (for fsck -b #) at:
 160, 2752, 5344, 7936
# mount /dev/md1 /mnt
# df /mnt
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/md1        4718    4  4338     0%    /mnt
```

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 18-8. Creating a New Memory-Based Disk with `mdmfs`

```
# mdmfs -s 5m md2 /mnt
# df /mnt
Filesystem 1K-blocks Used Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/md2        4846    2  4458     0%    /mnt
```

18.13.3 Detaching a Memory Disk from the System

When a memory-based or file-based file system is not used, you should release all resources to the system. The first thing to do is to unmount the file system, then use mdconfig(8) to detach the disk from the system and release the resources.

For example to detach and free all resources used by `/dev/md4`:

```
# mdconfig -d -u 4
```

It is possible to list information about configured md(4) devices in using the command `mdconfig -l`.

18.14 File System Snapshots

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

FreeBSD offers a feature in conjunction with Soft Updates: File system snapshots.

Snapshots allow a user to create images of specified file systems, and treat them as a file. Snapshot files must be created in the file system that the action is performed on, and a user may create no more than 20 snapshots per file

system. Active snapshots are recorded in the superblock so they are persistent across unmount and remount operations along with system reboots. When a snapshot is no longer required, it can be removed with the standard rm(1) command. Snapshots may be removed in any order, however all the used space may not be acquired because another snapshot will possibly claim some of the released blocks.

The un-alterable `snapshot` file flag is set by mksnap_ffs(8) after initial creation of a snapshot file. The unlink(1) command makes an exception for snapshot files since it allows them to be removed.

Snapshots are created with the mount(8) command. To place a snapshot of `/var` in the file `/var/snapshot/snap` use the following command:

```
# mount -u -o snapshot /var/snapshot/snap /var
```

Alternatively, you can use mksnap_ffs(8) to create a snapshot:

```
# mksnap_ffs /var /var/snapshot/snap
```

One can find snapshot files on a file system (e.g. `/var`) by using the find(1) command:

```
# find /var -flags snapshot
```

Once a snapshot has been created, it has several uses:

- Some administrators will use a snapshot file for backup purposes, because the snapshot can be transfered to CDs or tape.
- The file system integrity checker, fsck(8), may be run on the snapshot. Assuming that the file system was clean when it was mounted, you should always get a clean (and unchanging) result. This is essentially what the background fsck(8) process does.
- Run the dump(8) utility on the snapshot. A dump will be returned that is consistent with the file system and the timestamp of the snapshot. dump(8) can also take a snapshot, create a dump image and then remove the snapshot in one command using the `-L` flag.
- mount(8) the snapshot as a frozen image of the file system. To mount(8) the snapshot `/var/snapshot/snap` run:

  ```
  # mdconfig -a -t vnode -f /var/snapshot/snap -u 4
  # mount -r /dev/md4 /mnt
  ```

You can now walk the hierarchy of your frozen `/var` file system mounted at `/mnt`. Everything will initially be in the same state it was during the snapshot creation time. The only exception is that any earlier snapshots will appear as zero length files. When the use of a snapshot has delimited, it can be unmounted with:

```
# umount /mnt
# mdconfig -d -u 4
```

For more information about `softupdates` and file system snapshots, including technical papers, you can visit Marshall Kirk McKusick's website at http://www.mckusick.com/.

18.15 File System Quotas

Quotas are an optional feature of the operating system that allow you to limit the amount of disk space and/or the number of files a user or members of a group may allocate on a per-file system basis. This is used most often on

timesharing systems where it is desirable to limit the amount of resources any one user or group of users may allocate. This will prevent one user or group of users from consuming all of the available disk space.

18.15.1 Configuring Your System to Enable Disk Quotas

Before attempting to use disk quotas, it is necessary to make sure that quotas are configured in your kernel. This is done by adding the following line to your kernel configuration file:

```
options QUOTA
```

The stock `GENERIC` kernel does not have this enabled by default, so you will have to configure, build and install a custom kernel in order to use disk quotas. Please refer to ÊåöÜëáéï 8 for more information on kernel configuration.

Next you will need to enable disk quotas in `/etc/rc.conf`. This is done by adding the line:

```
enable_quotas="YES"
```

For finer control over your quota startup, there is an additional configuration variable available. Normally on bootup, the quota integrity of each file system is checked by the quotacheck(8) program. The quotacheck(8) facility insures that the data in the quota database properly reflects the data on the file system. This is a very time consuming process that will significantly affect the time your system takes to boot. If you would like to skip this step, a variable in `/etc/rc.conf` is made available for the purpose:

```
check_quotas="NO"
```

Finally you will need to edit `/etc/fstab` to enable disk quotas on a per-file system basis. This is where you can either enable user or group quotas or both for all of your file systems.

To enable per-user quotas on a file system, add the `userquota` option to the options field in the `/etc/fstab` entry for the file system you want to enable quotas on. For example:

```
/dev/da1s2g   /home    ufs rw,userquota 1 2
```

Similarly, to enable group quotas, use the `groupquota` option instead of `userquota`. To enable both user and group quotas, change the entry as follows:

```
/dev/da1s2g    /home    ufs rw,userquota,groupquota 1 2
```

By default, the quota files are stored in the root directory of the file system with the names `quota.user` and `quota.group` for user and group quotas respectively. See fstab(5) for more information. Even though the fstab(5) manual page says that you can specify an alternate location for the quota files, this is not recommended because the various quota utilities do not seem to handle this properly.

At this point you should reboot your system with your new kernel. `/etc/rc` will automatically run the appropriate commands to create the initial quota files for all of the quotas you enabled in `/etc/fstab`, so there is no need to manually create any zero length quota files.

In the normal course of operations you should not be required to run the quotacheck(8), quotaon(8), or quotaoff(8) commands manually. However, you may want to read their manual pages just to be familiar with their operation.

18.15.2 Setting Quota Limits

Once you have configured your system to enable quotas, verify that they really are enabled. An easy way to do this is to run:

```
# quota -v
```

You should see a one line summary of disk usage and current quota limits for each file system that quotas are enabled on.

You are now ready to start assigning quota limits with the edquota(8) command.

You have several options on how to enforce limits on the amount of disk space a user or group may allocate, and how many files they may create. You may limit allocations based on disk space (block quotas) or number of files (inode quotas) or a combination of both. Each of these limits are further broken down into two categories: hard and soft limits.

A hard limit may not be exceeded. Once a user reaches his hard limit he may not make any further allocations on the file system in question. For example, if the user has a hard limit of 500 kbytes on a file system and is currently using 490 kbytes, the user can only allocate an additional 10 kbytes. Attempting to allocate an additional 11 kbytes will fail.

Soft limits, on the other hand, can be exceeded for a limited amount of time. This period of time is known as the grace period, which is one week by default. If a user stays over his or her soft limit longer than the grace period, the soft limit will turn into a hard limit and no further allocations will be allowed. When the user drops back below the soft limit, the grace period will be reset.

The following is an example of what you might see when you run the edquota(8) command. When the edquota(8) command is invoked, you are placed into the editor specified by the `EDITOR` environment variable, or in the **vi** editor if the `EDITOR` variable is not set, to allow you to edit the quota limits.

```
# edquota -u test
```

```
Quotas for user test:
/usr: kbytes in use: 65, limits (soft = 50, hard = 75)
        inodes in use: 7, limits (soft = 50, hard = 60)
/usr/var: kbytes in use: 0, limits (soft = 50, hard = 75)
        inodes in use: 0, limits (soft = 50, hard = 60)
```

You will normally see two lines for each file system that has quotas enabled. One line for the block limits, and one line for inode limits. Simply change the value you want updated to modify the quota limit. For example, to raise this user's block limit from a soft limit of 50 and a hard limit of 75 to a soft limit of 500 and a hard limit of 600, change:

```
/usr: kbytes in use: 65, limits (soft = 50, hard = 75)
```

to:

```
/usr: kbytes in use: 65, limits (soft = 500, hard = 600)
```

The new quota limits will be in place when you exit the editor.

Sometimes it is desirable to set quota limits on a range of UIDs. This can be done by use of the `-p` option on the edquota(8) command. First, assign the desired quota limit to a user, and then run `edquota -p protouser startuid-enduid`. For example, if user `test` has the desired quota limits, the following command can be used to duplicate those quota limits for UIDs 10,000 through 19,999:

```
# edquota -p test 10000-19999
```

For more information see edquota(8) manual page.

18.15.3 Checking Quota Limits and Disk Usage

You can use either the quota(1) or the repquota(8) commands to check quota limits and disk usage. The quota(1) command can be used to check individual user or group quotas and disk usage. A user may only examine his own quota, and the quota of a group he is a member of. Only the super-user may view all user and group quotas. The repquota(8) command can be used to get a summary of all quotas and disk usage for file systems with quotas enabled.

The following is some sample output from the `quota -v` command for a user that has quota limits on two file systems.

```
Disk quotas for user test (uid 1002):
     Filesystem  usage    quota   limit   grace   files   quota   limit   grace
           /usr      65*     50      75   5days       7      50      60
       /usr/var       0      50      75               0      50      60
```

On the `/usr` file system in the above example, this user is currently 15 kbytes over the soft limit of 50 kbytes and has 5 days of the grace period left. Note the asterisk `*` which indicates that the user is currently over his quota limit.

Normally file systems that the user is not using any disk space on will not show up in the output from the quota(1) command, even if he has a quota limit assigned for that file system. The `-v` option will display those file systems, such as the `/usr/var` file system in the above example.

18.15.4 Quotas over NFS

Quotas are enforced by the quota subsystem on the NFS server. The rpc.rquotad(8) daemon makes quota information available to the quota(1) command on NFS clients, allowing users on those machines to see their quota statistics.

Enable `rpc.rquotad` in `/etc/inetd.conf` like so:

```
rquotad/1      dgram rpc/udp wait root /usr/libexec/rpc.rquotad rpc.rquotad
```

Now restart `inetd`:

```
# kill -HUP ‘cat /var/run/inetd.pid‘
```

18.16 Encrypting Disk Partitions

Contributed by Lucky Green.

FreeBSD offers excellent online protections against unauthorized data access. File permissions and Mandatory Access Control (MAC) (see ÊåöÜëáéï 16) help prevent unauthorized third-parties from accessing data while the operating system is active and the computer is powered up. However, the permissions enforced by the operating system are irrelevant if an attacker has physical access to a computer and can simply move the computer’s hard drive to another system to copy and analyze the sensitive data.

Regardless of how an attacker may have come into possession of a hard drive or powered-down computer, both **GEOM Based Disk Encryption (gbde)** and `geli` cryptographic subsystems in FreeBSD are able to protect the data on the computer's file systems against even highly-motivated attackers with significant resources. Unlike cumbersome encryption methods that encrypt only individual files, `gbde` and `geli` transparently encrypt entire file systems. No cleartext ever touches the hard drive's platter.

18.16.1 Disk Encryption with gbde

1. Become `root`

   Configuring **gbde** requires super-user privileges.

   ```
   % su -
   Password:
   ```

2. Add gbde(4) Support to the Kernel Configuration File

   Add the following line to the kernel configuration file:

   ```
   options GEOM_BDE
   ```

   Rebuild the kernel as described in ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

   Reboot into the new kernel.

3. An alternative to recompiling the kernel is to use `kldload` to load gbde(4):

   ```
   # kldload geom_bde
   ```

18.16.1.1 Preparing the Encrypted Hard Drive

The following example assumes that you are adding a new hard drive to your system that will hold a single encrypted partition. This partition will be mounted as `/private`. **gbde** can also be used to encrypt `/home` and `/var/mail`, but this requires more complex instructions which exceed the scope of this introduction.

1. Add the New Hard Drive

   Install the new drive to the system as explained in ÔìÞìá 18.3. For the purposes of this example, a new hard drive partition has been added as `/dev/ad4s1c`. The `/dev/ad0s1*` devices represent existing standard FreeBSD partitions on the example system.

   ```
   # ls /dev/ad*
   /dev/ad0        /dev/ad0s1b     /dev/ad0s1e     /dev/ad4s1
   /dev/ad0s1      /dev/ad0s1c     /dev/ad0s1f     /dev/ad4s1c
   /dev/ad0s1a     /dev/ad0s1d     /dev/ad4
   ```

2. Create a Directory to Hold gbde Lock Files

   ```
   # mkdir /etc/gbde
   ```

   The **gbde** lock file contains information that **gbde** requires to access encrypted partitions. Without access to the lock file, **gbde** will not be able to decrypt the data contained in the encrypted partition without significant manual intervention which is not supported by the software. Each encrypted partition uses a separate lock file.

3. Initialize the gbde Partition

   A **gbde** partition must be initialized before it can be used. This initialization needs to be performed only once:

```
# gbde init /dev/ad4s1c -i -L /etc/gbde/ad4s1c
```

gbde(8) will open your editor, permitting you to set various configuration options in a template. For use with UFS1 or UFS2, set the sector_size to 2048:

```
$FreeBSD: src/sbin/gbde/template.txt,v 1.1 2002/10/20 11:16:13 phk Exp $
#
# Sector size is the smallest unit of data which can be read or written.
# Making it too small decreases performance and decreases available space.
# Making it too large may prevent filesystems from working.  512 is the
# minimum and always safe.  For UFS, use the fragment size
#
sector_size     =       2048
[...]
```

gbde(8) will ask you twice to type the passphrase that should be used to secure the data. The passphrase must be the same both times. **gbde**'s ability to protect your data depends entirely on the quality of the passphrase that you choose. [1]

The `gbde init` command creates a lock file for your **gbde** partition that in this example is stored as `/etc/gbde/ad4s1c`.

> **Ðñïóï÷Þ: gbde** lock files *must* be backed up together with the contents of any encrypted partitions. While deleting a lock file alone cannot prevent a determined attacker from decrypting a **gbde** partition, without the lock file, the legitimate owner will be unable to access the data on the encrypted partition without a significant amount of work that is totally unsupported by gbde(8) and its designer.

4. Attach the Encrypted Partition to the Kernel

```
# gbde attach /dev/ad4s1c -l /etc/gbde/ad4s1c
```

You will be asked to provide the passphrase that you selected during the initialization of the encrypted partition. The new encrypted device will show up in `/dev` as `/dev/device_name.bde`:

```
# ls /dev/ad*
/dev/ad0        /dev/ad0s1b     /dev/ad0s1e     /dev/ad4s1
/dev/ad0s1      /dev/ad0s1c     /dev/ad0s1f     /dev/ad4s1c
/dev/ad0s1a     /dev/ad0s1d     /dev/ad4        /dev/ad4s1c.bde
```

5. Create a File System on the Encrypted Device

Once the encrypted device has been attached to the kernel, you can create a file system on the device. To create a file system on the encrypted device, use newfs(8). Since it is much faster to initialize a new UFS2 file system than it is to initialize the old UFS1 file system, using newfs(8) with the `-O2` option is recommended.

```
# newfs -U -O2 /dev/ad4s1c.bde
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The newfs(8) command must be performed on an attached **gbde** partition which is identified by a `*.bde` extension to the device name.

6. Mount the Encrypted Partition

Create a mount point for the encrypted file system.

```
# mkdir /private
```

Mount the encrypted file system.

```
# mount /dev/ad4s1c.bde /private
```

7. Verify That the Encrypted File System is Available

   The encrypted file system should now be visible to df(1) and be available for use.

```
% df -H
Filesystem        Size   Used  Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a      1037M    72M   883M     8%    /
/devfs            1.0K   1.0K     0B   100%    /dev
/dev/ad0s1f       8.1G    55K   7.5G     0%    /home
/dev/ad0s1e      1037M   1.1M   953M     0%    /tmp
/dev/ad0s1d       6.1G   1.9G   3.7G    35%    /usr
/dev/ad4s1c.bde   150G   4.1K   138G     0%    /private
```

18.16.1.2 Mounting Existing Encrypted File Systems

After each boot, any encrypted file systems must be re-attached to the kernel, checked for errors, and mounted, before the file systems can be used. The required commands must be executed as user `root`.

1. Attach the gbde Partition to the Kernel

   ```
   # gbde attach /dev/ad4s1c -l /etc/gbde/ad4s1c
   ```

   You will be asked to provide the passphrase that you selected during initialization of the encrypted **gbde** partition.

2. Check the File System for Errors

   Since encrypted file systems cannot yet be listed in `/etc/fstab` for automatic mounting, the file systems must be checked for errors by running fsck(8) manually before mounting.

   ```
   # fsck -p -t ffs /dev/ad4s1c.bde
   ```

3. Mount the Encrypted File System

   ```
   # mount /dev/ad4s1c.bde /private
   ```

   The encrypted file system is now available for use.

18.16.1.2.1 Automatically Mounting Encrypted Partitions

It is possible to create a script to automatically attach, check, and mount an encrypted partition, but for security reasons the script should not contain the gbde(8) password. Instead, it is recommended that such scripts be run manually while providing the password via the console or ssh(1).

As an alternative, an `rc.d` script is provided. Arguments for this script can be passed via rc.conf(5), for example:

```
gbde_autoattach_all="YES"
gbde_devices="ad4s1c"
```

This will require that the **gbde** passphrase be entered at boot time. After typing the correct passphrase, the **gbde** encrypted partition will be mounted automatically. This can be very useful when using **gbde** on notebooks.

18.16.1.3 Cryptographic Protections Employed by gbde

gbde(8) encrypts the sector payload using 128-bit AES in CBC mode. Each sector on the disk is encrypted with a different AES key. For more information on **gbde**'s cryptographic design, including how the sector keys are derived from the user-supplied passphrase, see gbde(4).

18.16.1.4 Compatibility Issues

sysinstall(8) is incompatible with **gbde**-encrypted devices. All `*.bde` devices must be detached from the kernel before starting sysinstall(8) or it will crash during its initial probing for devices. To detach the encrypted device used in our example, use the following command:

```
# gbde detach /dev/ad4s1c
```

Also note that, as vinum(4) does not use the geom(4) subsystem, you cannot use **gbde** with **vinum** volumes.

18.16.2 Disk Encryption with `geli`

Contributed by Daniel Gerzo.

A new cryptographic GEOM class is available as of FreeBSD 6.0 - `geli`. It is currently being developed by Pawel Jakub Dawidek <`pjd@FreeBSD.org`>. `Geli` is different to `gbde`; it offers different features and uses a different scheme for doing cryptographic work.

The most important features of geli(8) are:

- Utilizes the crypto(9) framework — when cryptographic hardware is available, `geli` will use it automatically.
- Supports multiple cryptographic algorithms (currently AES, Blowfish, and 3DES).
- Allows the root partition to be encrypted. The passphrase used to access the encrypted root partition will be requested during the system boot.
- Allows the use of two independent keys (e.g. a "key" and a "company key").
- `geli` is fast - performs simple sector-to-sector encryption.
- Allows backup and restore of Master Keys. When a user has to destroy his keys, it will be possible to get access to the data again by restoring keys from the backup.
- Allows to attach a disk with a random, one-time key — useful for swap partitions and temporary file systems.

More `geli` features can be found in the geli(8) manual page.

The next steps will describe how to enable support for `geli` in the FreeBSD kernel and will explain how to create a new `geli` encryption provider. At the end it will be demonstrated how to create an encrypted swap partition using features provided by `geli`.

In order to use `geli`, you must be running FreeBSD 6.0-RELEASE or later. Super-user privileges will be required since modifications to the kernel are necessary.

1. Adding `geli` Support to the Kernel Configuration File

   Add the following lines to the kernel configuration file:

```
options GEOM_ELI
device crypto
```

Rebuild the kernel as described in ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

Alternatively, the `geli` module can be loaded at boot time. Add the following line to the `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
geom_eli_load="YES"
```

geli(8) should now be supported by the kernel.

2. Generating the Master Key

   The following example will describe how to generate a key file, which will be used as part of the Master Key for the encrypted provider mounted under `/private`. The key file will provide some random data used to encrypt the Master Key. The Master Key will be protected by a passphrase as well. Provider's sector size will be 4kB big. Furthermore, the discussion will describe how to attach the `geli` provider, create a file system on it, how to mount it, how to work with it, and finally how to detach it.

   It is recommended to use a bigger sector size (like 4kB) for better performance.

   The Master Key will be protected with a passphrase and the data source for key file will be `/dev/random`. The sector size of `/dev/da2.eli`, which we call provider, will be 4kB.

```
# dd if=/dev/random of=/root/da2.key bs=64 count=1
# geli init -s 4096 -K /root/da2.key /dev/da2
Enter new passphrase:
Reenter new passphrase:
```

   It is not mandatory that both a passphrase and a key file are used; either method of securing the Master Key can be used in isolation.

   If key file is given as "-", standard input will be used. This example shows how more than one key file can be used.

```
# cat keyfile1 keyfile2 keyfile3 | geli init -K - /dev/da2
```

3. Attaching the Provider with the generated Key

```
# geli attach -k /root/da2.key /dev/da2
Enter passphrase:
```

   The new plaintext device will be named `/dev/da2.eli`.

```
# ls /dev/da2*
/dev/da2  /dev/da2.eli
```

4. Creating the new File System

```
# dd if=/dev/random of=/dev/da2.eli bs=1m
# newfs /dev/da2.eli
# mount /dev/da2.eli /private
```

   The encrypted file system should be visible to df(1) and be available for use now.

```
# df -H
Filesystem     Size   Used  Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a    248M    89M   139M    38%    /
/devfs         1.0K   1.0K     0B   100%    /dev
/dev/ad0s1f    7.7G   2.3G   4.9G    32%    /usr
/dev/ad0s1d    989M   1.5M   909M     0%    /tmp
/dev/ad0s1e    3.9G   1.3G   2.3G    35%    /var
```

```
/dev/da2.eli   150G   4.1K   138G     0%    /private
```

5. Unmounting and Detaching the Provider

   Once the work on the encrypted partition is done, and the `/private` partition is no longer needed, it is prudent to consider unmounting and detaching the `geli` encrypted partition from the kernel.

```
# umount /private
# geli detach da2.eli
```

More information about the use of geli(8) can be found in the manual page.

18.16.2.1 Using the `geli rc.d` Script

`geli` comes with a `rc.d` script which can be used to simplify the usage of `geli`. An example of configuring `geli` through rc.conf(5) follows:

```
geli_devices="da2"
geli_da2_flags="-p -k /root/da2.key"
```

This will configure `/dev/da2` as a `geli` provider of which the Master Key file is located in `/root/da2.key`, and `geli` will not use a passphrase when attaching the provider (note that this can only be used if -P was given during the `geli` init phase). The system will detach the `geli` provider from the kernel before the system shuts down.

More information about configuring `rc.d` is provided in the rc.d section of the Handbook.

18.17 Encrypting Swap Space

Written by Christian Brüffer.

Swap encryption in FreeBSD is easy to configure and has been available since FreeBSD 5.3-RELEASE. Depending on which version of FreeBSD is being used, different options are available and configuration can vary slightly. From FreeBSD 6.0-RELEASE onwards, the gbde(8) or geli(8) encryption systems can be used for swap encryption. With earlier versions, only gbde(8) is available. Both systems use the `encswap` rc.d script.

The previous section, Encrypting Disk Partitions, includes a short discussion on the different encryption systems.

18.17.1 Why should Swap be Encrypted?

Like the encryption of disk partitions, encryption of swap space is done to protect sensitive information. Imagine an application that e.g. deals with passwords. As long as these passwords stay in physical memory, all is well. However, if the operating system starts swapping out memory pages to free space for other applications, the passwords may be written to the disk platters unencrypted and easy to retrieve for an adversary. Encrypting swap space can be a solution for this scenario.

18.17.2 Preparation

Óçìåßùóç: For the remainder of this section, `ad0s1b` will be the swap partition.

Up to this point the swap has been unencrypted. It is possible that there are already passwords or other sensitive data on the disk platters in cleartext. To rectify this, the data on the swap partition should be overwritten with random garbage:

```
# dd if=/dev/random of=/dev/ad0s1b bs=1m
```

18.17.3 Swap Encryption with gbde(8)

If FreeBSD 6.0-RELEASE or newer is being used, the `.bde` suffix should be added to the device in the respective `/etc/fstab` swap line:

```
# Device                Mountpoint      FStype  Options         Dump    Pass#
/dev/ad0s1b.bde         none            swap    sw              0       0
```

For systems prior to FreeBSD 6.0-RELEASE, the following line in `/etc/rc.conf` is also needed:

```
gbde_swap_enable="YES"
```

18.17.4 Swap Encryption with geli(8)

Alternatively, the procedure for using geli(8) for swap encryption is similar to that of using gbde(8). The `.eli` suffix should be added to the device in the respective `/etc/fstab` swap line:

```
# Device                Mountpoint      FStype  Options         Dump    Pass#
/dev/ad0s1b.eli         none            swap    sw              0       0
```

geli(8) uses the AES algorithm with a key length of 256 bit by default.

Optionally, these defaults can be altered using the `geli_swap_flags` option in `/etc/rc.conf`. The following line tells the `encswap` rc.d script to create geli(8) swap partitions using the Blowfish algorithm with a key length of 128 bit, a sectorsize of 4 kilobytes and the “detach on last close” option set:

```
geli_swap_flags="-a blowfish -l 128 -s 4096 -d"
```

Please refer to the description of the `onetime` command in the geli(8) manual page for a list of possible options.

18.17.5 Verifying that it Works

Once the system has been rebooted, proper operation of the encrypted swap can be verified using the `swapinfo` command.

If gbde(8) is being used:

```
% swapinfo
Device          1K-blocks     Used    Avail Capacity
/dev/ad0s1b.bde    542720        0   542720     0%
```

If geli(8) is being used:

```
% swapinfo
Device          1K-blocks     Used    Avail Capacity
/dev/ad0s1b.eli    542720        0   542720     0%
```

Óçìáéþóåéò

1. For tips on how to select a secure passphrase that is easy to remember, see the Diceware Passphrase (http://world.std.com/~reinhold/diceware.html) website.

ÊåöÜëáéï 19 GEOM: Äéá÷åßñéóç Óõóôïé÷éþí Äßóêùí

ÃñÜöôçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

19.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü êáëýðôåé ôç ÷ñÞóç ôùí äßóêùí êÜôù áðü ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãéþí GEOM óôï FreeBSD. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé ôá êõñéüôåñá ðñïãñÜììáôá åëÝã÷ïõ RAID ôùí ïðïßùí ïé ñõèìßóåéò âáóßæïíôáé óôï ðëáßóéï GEOM. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü äåí áíáëýåé óå âÜèïò ôïí ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï ôï GEOM ÷åéñßæåôáé Þ åëÝã÷åé ëåéôïõñãßåò Åéóüäïõ / Åîüäïõ (IO), ôï õðïóýóôçíá ðïõ âñßôåôáé êÜôù áðü áõôü, Þ ôïí êþäéêá ôïõ. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôÝò ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé áðü ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ geom(4) êáèþò êáé áðü ôéò áíáöïñÝò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé óå Üëëåò ó÷åôéêÝò óåëßäåò. Åðßóçò ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü äåí áðïôåëåßò êáèïñéóôéêü ïäçäü äéá üëåò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ RAID. Èá óõæçôçèïýí ìüíï ïé êáôáóôÜóåéò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ RAID ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï GEOM.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôï åßäïò ôçò õðïóôÞñéîçò RAID ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéïé ìÝóù ôïõ GEOM.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá âáóéêÜ âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç, óõíôÞñçóç êáé äéá÷åßñéóç ôùí äéáöüñùí åðéðÝäùí RAID.
- Ðùò íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå mirror Þ stripe, íá êñõðôïãñáöÞóåôå, êáé íá óõíäÝóåôå äßóêïõò ìå ôï GEOM, ìÝóù ìéáò áðïìáêñõóìÝíçò óýíäåóçò.
- Ðùò íá áíôéìåôùðßóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá äßóêùí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï ðëáßóéï ëåéôïõñãéþí GEOM.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ðùò ìåôá÷åéñßæåôáé ôï FreeBSD ôéò óõóêåõÝò äßóêùí (ÊåöÜëáéï 18).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò èá ñõèìßóåôå êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá óôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).

19.2 Åéóáãùãþ óôï GEOM

Ôï GEOM åðéôñÝðåé ôçí ðñüóâáóç êáé ôïí Ýëåã÷ï óå êëÜóåéò — üðùò ôçí ÊåíôñéêÞ Åããñáöþ Åêêßíçóçò (Master Boot Record), ôá BSD labels, ê.á. — ìÝóù ôçò ÷ñÞóçò ðáñï÷Ýùí, Þ ìÝóù åéäéêþí áñ÷åßùí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`. Ôï GEOM õðïóôçñßæåé äéÜöïñåò äéáôÜîåéò RAID êáé ðáñÝ÷åé äéÜöáíç ðñüóâáóç óôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá êáé ôá âïçèçôéêÜ ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôá.

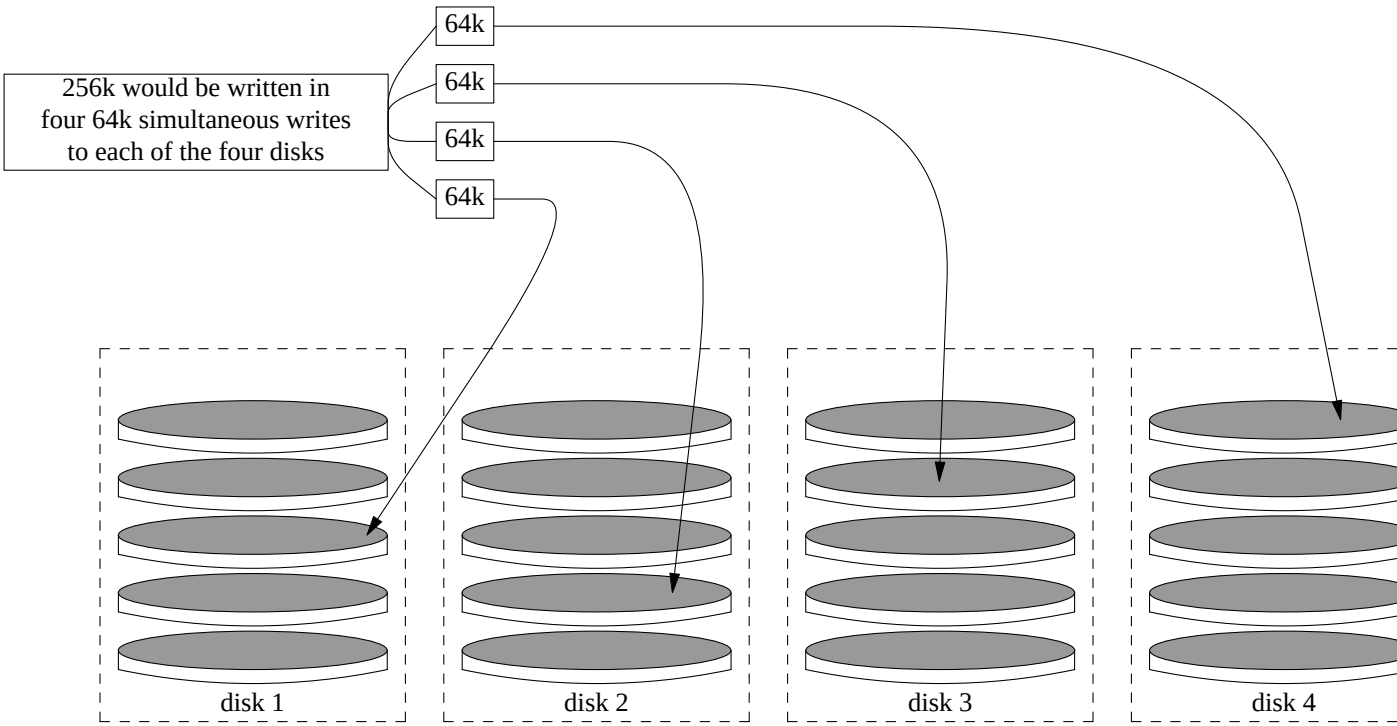
19.3 RAID0 - Striping

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïõò Tom Rhodes êáé Murray Stokely.

Ôï striping åßíáé ìéá ìÝèïäïò ðïõ óõíäõÜæåé äéáöïñåôéêïýò öõóéêïýò äßóêïõò óå Ýíá ìïíáäéêü ëïãéêü ôüìï. Óå ðïëëÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, áõôü ãßíåôáé ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá åîåéäéêåôìÝíïõ õëéêïý (åëããêôþí). Ôï õðïóýóôçíá äßóêùí GEOM ðáñÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéîç ìÝóù ëïãéóìéêïý ãéá ôç äéÜôáîç RAID0, ç ïðïßá åßíáé ãíùóôÞ êáé ùò striping.

Óå Ýíá óýóôçìá RAID0, ôá äåäïìÝíá ÷ùñßæïíôáé óå blocks ôá ïðïßá ãñÜöïíôáé ôìçìáôéêÜ óå üëïõò ôïõò äßóêïõò ðïõ áðïôåëïýí ôç óõóôïé÷ßá. Áíôß íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðåñéìÝíåôå ôï óýóôçìá íá ãñÜøåé 256k äåäïìÝíùí óå Ýíá äßóêï, Ýíá óýóôçìá RAID0 ìðïñåß íá ãñÜøåé ôáõôü÷ñïíá 64k óå êáèÝíá áðü ôïõò ôÝóóåñéò äßóêïõò ìéáò óõóôïé÷ßáò, ðñïóöÝñïíôáò Ýôóé åîáéñåôéêÞ áðüäïóç åéóüäïõ/åîüäïõ (I/O). Ç áðüäïóç áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá áõîçèåß ðåñéóóüôåñï, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ðïëëáðëþí åëåãêôþí äßóêùí.

ÊÜèå äßóêïò óå Ýíá stripe RAID0 ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ôïõ ßäéïõ ìåãÉèïõò, êáèþò ïé áéôÞóåéò I/O ìïéñÜæïíôáé üóï áöïñÜ ôçí áíÜãíùóç êáé åãñáöÞ, óå ðïëëïýò ðáñÜëçëïõò äßóêïõò.



Äçìéïõñãßá Stripe áðü ìç-ÄéáìïñöùìÝíïõò ATA Äßóêïõò

1. Öïñôþóôå ôï Ünèñùìá `geom_stripe.ko`:

   ```
   # kldload geom_stripe
   ```

2. Åîáóöáëßóôå üôé õðÜñ÷åé êáôÜëëçëï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò. Áí ï ôüìïò ðñüêåéôáé íá ãßíåé êáôÜôçóç root, ðñïóáñôÞóôå ôïí ðñïóùñéíÜ óå êÜðïéï Üëëï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò, üðùò ôï `/mnt`:

   ```
   # mkdir /mnt
   ```

3. Êáèïñßóôå ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí óõóêåõþí ãéá ôïõò äßóêïõò ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ãßíïõí stripe, êáé äçìéïõñãÞóôå ôç íÝá óõóêåõÞ stripe. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá stripe áðü äýï á÷ñçóéìïðïßçôïõò êáé ÷ùñßò êáôáôìÞóåéò äßóêïõò ATA, üðùò ð.÷. ôïõò `/dev/ad2` êáé `/dev/ad3`:

   ```
   # gstripe label -v st0 /dev/ad2 /dev/ad3
   Metadata value stored on /dev/ad2.
   Metadata value stored on /dev/ad3.
   Done.
   ```

4. ÃñÜøôå Ýíá ôõðïðïéçìÝíï label (ðßíáêá êáôáôìÞóåùí) óôï íÝï ôüìï, êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ðñïåðéåãìÝíï êþäéêá åêêßçóçò (bootstrap):

```
# bsdlabel -wB /dev/stripe/st0
```

5. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôç óõóêåõÞ `st0`, êáèþò êáé äýï áêüìá óõóêåõÝò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev/stripe`. Ïé óõóêåõÝò áõôÝò èá ïíïìÜæïíôáé `st0a` êáé `st0c`. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, ìðïñåßôå ðëÝïí íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óôç óõóêåõÞ `st0a` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `newfs`:

   ```
   # newfs -U /dev/stripe/st0a
   ```

   Èá äåßôå ìéá ìåãÜëç óåéñÜ áñéèìþí íá ðåñíÜ ãñÞãïñá áðü ôçí ïèüíç óáò, êáé ìåôÜ áðü ëßãá äåõôåñüåðôá ç äéáäéêáóßá èá Ý÷åé ïëïêëçñùèåß. Ï ôüìïò èá Ý÷åé äçìéïõñãçèåß êáé èá åßíáé Ýôïéïò ãéá ðñïóÜñôçóç.

Ãéá íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ÷áéñïêßíçôá ôï stripe ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞóáôå:

```
# mount /dev/stripe/st0a /mnt
```

Ãéá íá ãßíåôáé áõôüìáôá ç ðñïóÜñôçóç áõôïý ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí êáôÜ ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò, ôïðïèåôÞóôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ ôüìïõ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab`. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, äçìéïõñãïýìå Ýíá ìüíéïï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò, ôï `stripe`:

```
# mkdir /stripe
# echo "/dev/stripe/st0a /stripe ufs rw 2 2" \
    >> /etc/fstab
```

Ôï Üñèñùìá `geom_stripe.ko` èá ðñÝðåé íá öïñôþíåôáé áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÅêôåëÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ, ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ñýèìéóç óôï `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
# echo 'geom_stripe_load="YES"' >> /boot/loader.conf
```

19.4 RAID1 - Mirroring

Ôï mirroring (êáèñåöôéóìüò) åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íïëïãßá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ðïëëÝò åôáéñßåò êáé ïéêéáêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò ãéá íá áóöáëßóïõí ôá äåäïìÉíá ôïõò ÷ùñßò äéáêïðÉò. Óå ìéá äéÜôáîç mirror, ï äßóêïò Â åßíáé áðåþò Ýíá ðëÞñåò áíôßãñáöï ôïõ äßóêïõ Á. [1] ìðïñåß ïé äßóêïé Ã+Ä íá åßíáé áíôßãñáöá ôùí äßóêùí A+B. ¶ó÷åôá ìå ôçí áêñéâÞ äéÜôáîç ôùí äßóêùí, ôï óçìáíôéêü åßíáé üôé ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò åíüò äßóêïõ Þ ìéáò êáôÜôçóçò áíôéãñÜöïíôáé óå Üëëïõò. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôÝò ìðïñåß áñãüôåñá íá áðïêáôáóôáèïýí ìå åýêïëï ôñüðï, Þ íá áíôéãñáöïýí ÷ùñßò íá ðñïêëçèåß äéáêïðÞ óôéò õðçñåóßåò ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò Þ óôçí ðñüôáóç ôùí äåäïìÉíùí. Ìðïñïýí áêüìá êáé íá ìåôáöåñèïýí êáé íá öõëá÷èïýí óå Üëëï, áóöáëÝò ìÉñïò.

Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï óýóôçìá óáò Ý÷åé äýï óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò ßäéïõ ìåãÉèïõò. Óôá ðáñääåßãìáôá ìáò èåùñïýìå üôé ïé äßóêïé åßíáé ôýðïõ SCSI (áðåõèåßáò ðñüôáóç, da(4)).

19.4.1 Mirroring óôïõò Âáóéêïýò Äßóêïõò

ÕðïèÝôïíôáò üôé ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåß óôïí ðñþôï äßóêï `da0`, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï gmirror(8) íá áðïçêåýóåé åêåß ôá âáóéêÜ äåäïìÉíá ôïõ.

Ðñéí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï mirror, åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôçí äõíáôüôçôá åìöÜíéóçò ðåñéóóüôåñùí ëåðôïìåñåéþí (ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí óå ðåñßðôùóç ðñïâëÞìáôïò) êáé åðéôñÝøôå ôçí áðåõèåßáò ðñüôáóç óôç óõóêåõÞ äßóêïõ. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü èÝóôå ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `kern.geom.debugflags` ôïõ sysctl(8) óôçí ðáñáêÜôù ôéìÞ:

```
# sysctl kern.geom.debugflags=17
```

Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï mirror. ÎåêéíÞóôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá áðïèçêåýïíôáò ôá ìåôá-äåäïìÝíá (meta-data) óôïí âáóéêêü äßóêï, äçìéïõñãþíôáò ïõóéáóôéêÜ ôç óõóêåõÞ `/dev/mirror/gm`. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ç äçìéïõñãßá mirror óôï äßóêï åêêßíçóçò ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ùò áðïôÝëåóìá ôçí áðþëåéá äåäïìÝíùí, áí ï ôåëåõôáßïò ôïìÝáò ôïõ äßóêïõ Ý÷åé Þäç ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. Ç ðéèáíüôçôá áõôÞ åßíáé ðïëý ìéêñüôåñç áí ôï mirror äçìéïõñãçèåß áìÝóùò ìåôÜ áðü ìéá íÝá åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

```
# gmirror label -vb round-robin gm0 /dev/da0
```

Ôï óýóôçìá èá áíôáðïêñéèåß ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ìÞíõìá:

```
Metadata value stored on /dev/da0.
Done.
```

Áñ÷éêïðïéÞóôå ôï GEOM. Ç ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ èá öïñôþóåé ôï Üñèñùìá `/boot/kernel/geom_mirror.ko` óôïí ðõñÞíá:

```
# gmirror load
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ìå ôçí åðéôõ÷Þ åêôÝëåóç áõôÞò ôçò åíôïëÞò, äçìéïõñãåßôáé ç óõóôåõÞ `gm0` ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev/mirror`.

ÅíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôï öüñôùìá ôïõ áñèñþìáôïò `geom_mirror.ko` êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò:

```
# echo 'geom_mirror_load="YES"' >> /boot/loader.conf
```

Åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab`, áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò ôéò áíáöïñÝò óôéò ðáëéÝò óõóêåõÝò `da0` ìå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò êáéíïýñéåò `gm0` ðïõ áíôéðñïóùðåýïõí ôï mirror.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï vi(1), ìðïñåßôå íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù âÞìáôá ãéá íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå åýêïëá áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá:
>
> ```
> # vi /etc/fstab
> ```
>
> Óôï vi(1), êñáôÞóôå áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôïò áñ÷åßïõ `fstab` ðëçêôñïëïãþíôáò **`:w /etc/fstab.bak`**. ¸ðåéôá áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå üëåò ôéò áíáöïñÝò óôéò ðáëéÝò óõóêåõÝò `da0` ìå ôéò íÝåò `gm0` ãñÜöïíôáò **`:%s/da/mirror\/gm/g`**.

Ôï `fstab` ðïõ èá ðñïêýøåé, èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù. Äåí Ý÷åé óçìáóßá áí ïé äßóêïé Þôáí áñ÷éêÜ SCSI Þ ATA, ç óõóêåõÞ RAID èá Ý÷åé ðÜíôá ôï üíïìá `gm`.

```
# Device                  Mountpoint  FStype      Options   Dump     Pass#
/dev/mirror/gm0s1b        none        swap        sw        0        0
/dev/mirror/gm0s1a        /           ufs         rw        1        1
/dev/mirror/gm0s1d        /usr        ufs         rw        0        0
/dev/mirror/gm0s1f        /home       ufs         rw        2        2
#/dev/mirror/gm0s2d       /store      ufs         rw        2        2
/dev/mirror/gm0s1e        /var        ufs         rw        2        2
```

```
/dev/acd0                 /cdrom      cd9660      ro,noauto 0        0
```

ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçíá:

```
# shutdown -r now
```

ÊáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, èá ðñÝðåé ðëÝïí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç óõóôåõÞ `gm0` áíôß ãéá ôçí `da0`. ÌåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò åêêßíçóçò, ìðïñåßôå íá åëÉãîåôå üôé üëá ëåéôïõñãïýí óùóôÜ, åîåôÜæïíôáò ôçí Ýñïãï ôçò åíôïëÞò `mount`:

```
# mount
Filesystem         1K-blocks    Used    Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/mirror/gm0s1a   1012974  224604   707334    24%    /
devfs                      1       1        0   100%    /dev
/dev/mirror/gm0s1f  45970182   28596 42263972     0%    /home
/dev/mirror/gm0s1d   6090094 1348356  4254532    24%    /usr
/dev/mirror/gm0s1e   3045006 2241420   559986    80%    /var
devfs                      1       1        0   100%    /var/named/dev
```

Ç Ýñïãïò öáßíåôáé óùóôÞ, üðùò áíáìåíüôáí. ÔåëéêÜ, ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåé ï óõã÷ñïíéóìüò, åéóÜãåôå êáé ôçí óõóêåõÞ `da1` óôï mirror, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# gmirror insert gm0 /dev/da1
```

ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôïõ óõã÷ñïíéóìïý ôïõ mirror, ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí ðñüïäï ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# gmirror status
```

ÌåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò äüìçóçò ôïõ mirror, êáé áöïý Ý÷ïõí óõã÷ñïíéóôåß üëá ôá äåäïìÝíá, ç Ýñïãïò ôçò ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞò èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç:

```
      Name    Status  Components
mirror/gm0  COMPLETE  da0
                      da1
```

Áí ððÜñ÷ïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá, Þ áí ôï mirror âñßóêåôáé áêüìá óôç äéáäéêáóßá óõã÷ñïíéóìïý, ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá èá äåß÷íåé `DEGRADED` áíôß ãéá `COMPLETE`.

19.4.2 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

19.4.2.1 Ôï óýóôçíá áñíåßôáé íá îåêéíÞóåé

Áí ôï óýóôçíá óáò óôáìáôÜåé óå ìéá ðñïôñïðÞ ðïõ ïïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ffs_mountroot: can’t find rootvp
Root mount failed: 6
mountroot>
```

ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò ìÝóù ôïõ äéáêüðôç ôñïöïäïóßáò Þ ôïõ ðëÞêôñïõ reset. Óôï ìåíïý åêêßíçóçò, åðéëÝîôå ôï (6). Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü èá âñåèåßôå óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ loader(8). Öïñôþóôå ÷åéñïêßíçôá ôï Üñèñùìá óôïí ðõñÞíá:

```
OK? load geom_mirror
```

```
OK? boot
```

Áí ôï ðáñáðÜíù ëåéôïõñãÞóåé, ôüôå ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï ôï Üñèñùìá äåí öïñôþèçêå óùóôÜ. ÅëÝãîôå áí åßíáé óùóôÞ ç ó÷åôéêÞ êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï /boot/loader.conf. Áí ôï ðñüâëçìá ðáñáìÝíåé, ðñïóèÝóôå ôç ãñáííÞ:

```
options GEOM_MIRROR
```

óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò, áíäçìéïõñãÞóôå êáé åðáíåãêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò. Ôï ðñüâëçìá óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá äéïñèùèåß.

19.4.3 Åðáíáöïïñü ÌåôÜ áðü Áðïôõ÷ßá Äßóêïõ

Ôï åêðëçêôéêü ìå ôï mirroring åßíáé üôé üôáí Ýíáò óêëçñüò äßóêïò ÷áëÜóåé, ìðïïñåßôå íá ôïí áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ÷ùñßò íá ÷Üóåôå êáèüëïõ äåäïìÝíá.

ÕðïèÝôïíôáò üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéíýìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò RAID1 ðïõ äåßîáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, áò èåùñÞóïõìå üôé ÷Üëáóå ï äßóêïò da1 êáé ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôáèåß. Ãéá íá ôïí áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå, âñåßôå ðïéïò äßóêïò åßíáé êáé áðåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôï óýóôçìá. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, ìðïñåßôå ðëÝïí íá áíôáëëÜîåôå ôï äßóêï ìå Ýíá íÝï êáé íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå îáíÜ ôï óýóôçìá. ÌåôÜ ôçí åðáíåíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò ãéá íá èÝóåôå óá ëåéôïõñãßá ôï íÝï äßóêï:

```
# gmirror forget gm0

# gmirror insert gm0 /dev/da1
```

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ gmirror status ãéá íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôïõ óõã÷ñïíéóìïý. Åßíáé óôá áëÞèåéá ôüóï áðëü.

19.5 ÄéêôõáêÝò Óõóôåãõò ìÝóù GEOM Gate

Ôï GEOM õðïóôçñßæåé áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ÷ñÞóç óõóôåãþí, üðùò ïé óêëçñïß äßóêïé, ôá CD-ROM, ôá áñ÷åßá ê.ë.ð. ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ðýëçò (gate). Ç ëåéôïõñãßá åßíáé ðáñüìïéá ìå ôï NFS.

Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå, ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï exports. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü êáèïñßæåé ðïéïò åðéôñÝðåôáé íá áðïêôÞóåé ðñüóâáóç óôïõò êïéíü÷ñçóôïõò ðüñïõò êáé ôé åðéðÝäïõ èá åßíáé áõôÞ ç ðñüóâáóç. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá äéáìïéñÜóåôå ôçí ôÝôáñôç êáôÜôçóç (slice) ôïõ ðñþôïõ äßóêïõ SCSI, åßíáé áñêåôü íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù áñ÷åßï /etc/gg.exports:

```
192.168.1.0/24 RW /dev/da0s4d
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù èá åðéôñÝøåé óá üëïõò ôïõò ððïëïãéóôÝò ôïõ éäéùôéêïý óáò äéêôýïõ, íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç ìÝóù äéêôýïõ óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôçò êáôÜôçóçò da0s4d.

Ãéá íá äéáìïéñÜóåôå áõôÞ ôç óõóôåãÞ, åââáéùèåßôå üôé äåí åßíáé ðñïóáñôçìÝíç ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, êáé îåêéíÞóôå ôï äáßìïíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ ggated(8):

```
# ggated
```

Ãéá íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôçí óõóôåãÞ óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ðåëÜôç, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åíôïëÝò:

```
# ggatec create -o rw 192.168.1.1 /dev/da0s4d
ggate0
# mount /dev/ggate0 /mnt
```

Áðü åäþ êáé óôï åîÞò, ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå ðñüâáóç óôç óõóêåõÞ ìÝóù ôïõ óçìåßïõ ðñïóÜñôçóçò `/mnt`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÐñÝðåé íá ôïíéóôåß üôé ç äéáäéêáóßá èá áðïôý÷åé áí ç óõóêåõÞ åßíáé ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ ðñïóáñôçìÝíç, åßôå óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ, åßôå óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï õðïëïãéóôÞ óôï äßêôõï.

¼ôáí äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ðëÝïí ôç óõóêåõÞ, ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí áðïðñïóáñôÞóåôå ìå áóöÜëåéá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ umount(8), üðùò ãßíåôáé êáé ìå ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëç óõóêåõÞ äßóêïõ.

19.6 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ÅôéêÝôåò (Labels) óôéò ÓõóêåõÝò Äßóêùí

ÊáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò, óôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ï ðõñÞíáò ôïõ FreeBSD èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôá áðáñáßôçôá áñ÷åßá ãéá êÜèå óõóêåõÞ ðïõ áíé÷íåýåé. ÁõôÞ ç ìÝèïäïò áíß÷íåõçò óõóêåõþí, ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ðñïîâëÞìáôá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôé èá ãßíåé áí ðñïóèÝóïõìå Ýíá íÝï äßóêï USB; Åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðéèáíü ìéá óõóêåõÞ ìíÞìçò flash íá ðÜñåé ôï üíïìá `da0` êáé ç áñ÷éêÞ `da0` íá ìåôáêéíçèåß óôï `da1`. Áõôü èá ðñïêáëÝóåé ðñïâëÞìáôá óôçí ðñïóÜñôçóç ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí, áí õðÜñ÷ïõí ïé áíôßóôïé÷åò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ôïõò óôï `/etc/fstab`, êáé ìðïñåß áêüìá êáé íá ðáñåìðïäßóåé ôçí êáíïíéêÞ åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Ìéá ëýóç åßíáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò óõóêåõÝò SCSI ìå ôÝôïéï ôñüðï, þóôå ç áñßèìçóç ôïõò íá åßíáé óõíå÷üìåíç. ¸óôé, êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ ðñïóèÝôåôå ìéá íÝá óõóêåõÞ óôïí åëåãêôÞ SCSI èá åßóôå óßãïõñïò üôé èá ëÜâåé áñéèìü ðïõ äåí Ý÷åé ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. ÁëëÜ ôé ãßíåôáé ìå ôéò óõóêåõÝò USB ðïõ ìðïñåß íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóïõí ôïí êýñéï SCSI äßóêï; Áõôü ìðïñåß ðñÜãìáôé íá óõìâáß, êáèþò ïé óõóêåõÝò USB áíé÷íåýïõíôáé êáôÜ âÜóç ðñéí áðü ôïí åëåãêôÞ SCSI. Ìéá ëýóç åßíáé íá âÜæåôå ôéò óõóêåõÝò áõôÝò ìüíï ìåôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ìéá Üëëç ìÝèïäïò åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìüíï ìéá óõóêåõÞ ôýðïõ ATA êáé íá ìçí êáôá÷ùñåßôå ðïôÝ ôïõò äßóêïõò SCSI óôï `/etc/fstab`.

ÕðÜñ÷åé ùóôüóï êáëýôåñç ëýóç. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `glabel`, Ýíáò äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Þ ÷ñÞóôçò, ìðïñåß íá áðïäþóåé åôéêÝôåò óôéò óõóêåõÝò äßóêùí êáé íá ôéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé óôï `/etc/fstab`, áíôß ãéá ôá óõìâáôéêÜ ïíüìáôá óõóêåõþí. Åðåéäþ ç `glabel` áðïèçêåýåé ôçí åôéêÝôá óôïí ôåëåõôáßï ôïìÝá ôïõ êÜèå ðáñï÷Ýá (óõóêåõÞò äßóêïõ), ç åôéêÝôá äéáôçñåßôáé êáé ìåôÜ áðü ôçí åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò áõôÞ ôçí åôéêÝôá ùò üíïìá óõóêåõÞò, éá ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ðÜíôá ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, Üó÷åôá ìå ôï ðñáãìáôéêü üíïìá óõóêåõÞò ðïõ Ý÷åé áðïäïìèåß óôï äßóêï.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé öõóéêÜ íá ôïíßóïõìå üôé áõôÞ ç åôéêÝôá éá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ìüíéìç. Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `glabel` ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôüóï ìüíéìåò üóï êáé ðñïóùñéíÝò åôéêÝôåò. Ìüíï ïé ìüíéìåò åôéêÝôåò äéáôçñïýíôáé áíÝðáöåò ìåôÜ áðü ìéá åðáíåêêßíçóç. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôçò glabel(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá åßäç ôùí åôéêåôþí.

19.6.1 Åßäç Åôéêåôþí êáé Ðáñáäåßãìáôá

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ôýðïé åôéêåôþí, ç ãåíéêÞ åôéêÝôá êáé ç åôéêÝôá óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí. Ïé åôéêÝôåò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðñïóùñéíÝò Þ ìüíéìåò. Ïé ìüíéìåò åôéêÝôåò ìðïñïýí íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí ìå ôéò åíôïëÝò tunefs(8) Þ newfs(8). Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, èá äçìéïõñãçèïýí óá Ýíá ðïïêáôÜïïãï ôïõ `/dev`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ïé åôéêÝôåò óõóêåõþí ìå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí UFS2, èá äçìéïõñãçïýí óôïí êáôÜïïãï `/dev/ufs`. Ìüíéìåò åôéêÝôåò ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá äçìéïõñãçïýí ìå

÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `glabel label`. Ïé åôéêÝôåò áõôÝò äåí âîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, êáé äçìéïõñãïýíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev/label`.

Ïé åôéêÝôåò ðñïóùñéíïý ôýðïõ, ÷Üíïíôáé óå êÜèå åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ïé åôéêÝôåò áõôÝò äçìéïõñãïýíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev/label` êáé åßíáé ôÝëåéåò ãéá ðåéñáìáôéóìïýò. Ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ðñïóùñéíÝò åôéêÝôåò ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `glabel create`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äéáâÜóôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôçò glabel(8).

Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá ìüíéìç åôéêÝôá ãéá Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí UFS2, ÷ùßò íá êáôáóôñÝøåôå ôá äåäïìÝíá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# tunefs -L home /dev/da3
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Áí ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí åßíáé ãåìÜôï, ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóåé êáôáóôñïöÞ äåäïìÝíùí. Ùóôüóï, áí ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí åßíáé ãåìÜôï, óôü÷ïò óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé, êáé ü÷é íá ðñïóèÝôåôå åôéêÝôåò.

Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá ððÜñ÷åé ìéá åôéêÝôá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev/ufs` ç ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá ðñïóôåèåß óôï `/etc/fstab`:

```
/dev/ufs/home  /home            ufs     rw              2       2
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí äåí ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ðñïóáñôçìÝíï êáèþò åêôåëåßôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `tunefs`.

Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìå ôï óõíÞèç ôñüðï:

```
# mount /home
```

Áðü åäþ êáé ðÝñá, êáé üóï ôï Üñèñùìá `geom_label.ko` öïñôþíåôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá ìÝóù ôïõ `/boot/loader.conf` Þ åöüóïí Ý÷åôå âÜëåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `GEOM_LABEL` óôïí ðõñÞíá óáò, áêüìá êáé áí ôï üíïìá ôçò óõóêåõÞò áëëÜîåé, äåí èá Ý÷åé êáìéÜ äõóìåíÞ åðßäñáóç óôï óýóôçìá óáò.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìå ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç åôéêÝôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-L` óôçí åíôïëÞ `newfs`. Äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ôïõ newfs(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ãéá íá êáôáóôñÝøåôå ìéá åôéêÝôá:

```
# glabel destroy home
```

Ôï åðüìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá äåß÷íåé ðùò ìðïñïýí íá äïèïýí åôéêÝôåò óôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ôïõ äßóêïõ åêêßíçóçò.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 19-1. Äçìéïõñãßá Åôéêåôþí óôéò Êáôáôìþóåéò ôïõ Äßóêïõ Åêêßíçóçò

Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ìüíéìåò åôéêÝôåò óôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò ôïõ äßóêïõ åêêßíçóçò, ôï óýóôçìá óáò èá óõíå÷ßóåé íá åêêéíåß êáíïíéêÜ áêüìá êáé áí ìåôáöÝñåôá ôï äßóêï óá Üëëï åëåãêôÞ Þ áêüìá êáé óá äéáöïñåôéêü óýóôçìá. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èåùñïýìå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé Ýíáò äßóêïò ATA, ï ïðïßïò áíáãíùñßæåôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá ùò `ad0`. Èåùñïýìå åðßóçò üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ç óõíçèéóìÝíç äéÜôáîç êáôáôìÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôéò êáôáôìÞóåéò `/`, `/var`, `/usr` êáé `/tmp` üðùò åðßóçò êáé ìéá êáôÜôìçóç swap.

ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçìá, êáé üôáí åìöáíéóôåß ç ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ loader(8), ðéÝóôå ôï **4** ãéá íá ðñáãìáôïðïéçèåß åêêßíçóç óá êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. ,åéôá, äþóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åíôïëÝò:

```
# glabel label rootfs /dev/ad0s1a
GEOM_LABEL: Label for provider /dev/ad0s1a is label/rootfs
# glabel label var /dev/ad0s1d
GEOM_LABEL: Label for provider /dev/ad0s1d is label/var
# glabel label usr /dev/ad0s1f
GEOM_LABEL: Label for provider /dev/ad0s1f is label/usr
# glabel label tmp /dev/ad0s1e
GEOM_LABEL: Label for provider /dev/ad0s1e is label/tmp
# glabel label swap /dev/ad0s1b
GEOM_LABEL: Label for provider /dev/ad0s1b is label/swap
# exit
```

Ç åêêßíçóç èá óõíå÷éóôåß êáíïíéêÜ êáé ôï óýóôçìá èá Ýëèåé óå êáôÜóôáóç ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí (multi-user). ÌåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò åêêßíçóçò, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab` êáé áëëÜîôå ôá óõìâáôéêÜ ïíüìáôá óõóêåõþí ìå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷áò åôéêÝôåò. Ôï ôåëéêü áñ÷åßï `/etc/fstab` èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# Device                Mountpoint      FStype  Options         Dump    Pass#
/dev/label/swap         none            swap    sw              0       0
/dev/label/rootfs       /               ufs     rw              1       1
/dev/label/tmp          /tmp            ufs     rw              2       2
/dev/label/usr          /usr            ufs     rw              2       2
/dev/label/var          /var            ufs     rw              2       2
```

Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá åðáíáêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá. Áí üëá ðÞãáí êáëÜ, ç åêêßíçóç èá åßíáé êáíïíéêÞ, êáé ç áíôïëÞ `mount` èá äåßîåé:

```
# mount
/dev/label/rootfs on / (ufs, local)
devfs on /dev (devfs, local)
/dev/label/tmp on /tmp (ufs, local, soft-updates)
/dev/label/usr on /usr (ufs, local, soft-updates)
/dev/label/var on /var (ufs, local, soft-updates)
```

19.7 UFS Journaling ÌÝóù GEOM

Óôçí Ýêäïóç 7.0 ôïõ FreeBSD õëïðïéåßôáé ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ ç íÝá (êáé áðü ðïëëïýò áíáìåíüìåíç) äõíáôüôçôá ãéá ÷ñÞóç çìåñïëïãßïõ (journal) óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí UFS. Ç õëïðïßçóç ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìÝóù ôïõ ðïóõóôÞìáôïò GEOM êáé ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß åýêïëá ìÝóù ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÜììáôïò gjournal(8).

Ôé åßíáé ôï journaling; Ôï journaling áðïèçêåýåé óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò (log, çìåñïëüãéï, Þ áðëþò journal) ôéò óõíáëëáãÝò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí. ÐáñÜäåéãìá óõíáëëáãÞò åßíáé ïé áëëáãÝò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ìéá ðëÞñç äéáäéêáóßá åããñáöÞò óôï äßóêï. ¸óé, óôï log áðïèçêåýïíôáé ïé áëëáãÝò óôá ìåôá-äåäïìÝíá (meta-data) êáé óôá ßäéá ôá áñ÷åßá, ðñéí ãßíåé ç ôåëéêÞ (êáíïíéêÞ) áðïèÞêåõóç ôïõò óôï äßóêï. Ôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò ìðïñåß áñãüôåñá íá îáíá÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåßß þóôå ç óõíáëëáãÞ íá ãßíåé áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, åîáóöáëßæïíôáò ìå áõôïü ôïí ôñüðï üôé ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí èá ðáñáìåßíåé óå óôáèåñÞ êáôÜóôáóç.

Ðñüêåéôáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ ãéá ìéá áêüìá ìÝèïäï ðñïöýëáîçò áðü áðþëåéá äåäïìÝíùí êáé áóõíÝðåéåò óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ôá Soft Updates ôá ïðïßá åíôïðßæïõí êáé õðï÷ñåþíïõí ôçí Üìåóç åããñáöÞ ôùí ìåôá-äåäïìÝíùí, êáé ôùí óôéãìéïôýðùí (Snapshots) ôá ïðïßá åßíáé áéêüíåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí óå ìéá äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôï log áðïèçêåýåôáé óå ÷þñï ðïõ Ý÷åé åê÷ùñçèåß åéäéêÜ ãéá áõôïü ôï óêïðü, êáé óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéôþóåéò ìðïñåß íá áðïèçêåýåôáé óå åíôåëþò äéáöïñåôéêü äßóêï.

Óå áíôßèåóç ìå õëïðïéÞóåéò journaling óå Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, ç ìÝèïäïò `gjournal` âáóßæåôáé óå blocks, êáé äåí õëïðïéåßôáé ùò ìÝñïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí, áëëÜ ìüíï ùò åðÝêôáóç ôïõ GEOM.

Ãéá åíåñãïðïßçóç ôçò ðïóôÞñéîçò `gjournal`, èá ðñÝðåé íá ððÜñ÷åé ç ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÞ óôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ððÜñ÷åé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ óôá óõóôÞìáôá 7.*X*:

```
options UFS_GJOURNAL
```

Áí ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá ðñïóáñôþíôáé ôüìïé ìå journaling êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá öïñôþíåôáé áõôüìáôá êáé ôï Üñèñùìá ðõñÞíá `geom_journal.ko`. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
geom_journal_load="YES"
```

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ç ëåéôïõñãßá áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá åíóùìáôùèåß óå Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, ìå ôçí ðñïóèÞêç ôçò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞò óôï áíôßóôïé÷ï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí:

```
options GEOM_JOURNAL
```

Ç äçìéïõñãßá journal óå Ýíá åëåýèåñï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ìðïñåß ôþñá íá ãßíáé ìå ôá áêüëïõèá âÞìáôá, èåùñþíôáò üôé ç óõóêåõÞ da4 åßíáé Ýíáò íÝïò äßóêïò SCSI:

```
# gjournal label /dev/da4
# gjournal load
```

Óôï óçìåßï áõôü èá ððÜñ÷åé ìéá óõóêåõÞ `/dev/da4` êáèþò êáé ìéá óõóêåõÞ `/dev/da4.journal`. Óôç óõóêåõÞ áõôÞ ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí:

```
# newfs -O 2 -J /dev/da4.journal
```

Ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí UFS2 êáé ôáõôü÷ñïíá èá åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôï journaling.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `mount` ãéá íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôçí óõóêåõÞ óôï åðéèõçôü óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò, üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# mount /dev/da4.journal /mnt
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áñêåôþí slice, èá äçìéïõñãçèåß Ýíá journal ãéá êÜèå åðéìÝñïõò slice. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ððÜñ÷ïõí ôá slices `ad4s1` êáé `ad4s2` ôüôå ôï `gjournal` èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôéò óõóêåõÝò `ad4s1.journal` êáé `ad4s2.journal`. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ äýï öïñÝò, ôï áðïôÝëåóìá èá åßíáé “journals”.

ÊÜôù áðü ïñéóìÝíåò ðñïûðïèÝóåéò, ßóùò åßíáé åðéèõçôÞ ç ôÞñçóç ôïõ journal óå äéáöïñåôéêü äßóêï. Ãéá ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò áõôÝò, ï ðáñï÷Ýáò çìåñïïãßïõ (ç óõóêåõÞ äßóêïõ ðïõ èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï journal) ðñÝðåé íá äßíåôáé ùò ðáñÜìåôñïò óôçí åíôïëÞ, áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôç óõóêåõÞ äßóêïõ óôçí ïðïßá èá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ôï journaling. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï journaling óå ððÜñ÷ïíôá óõóêÞíáôá áñ÷åßùí ÷ñçóéïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `tunefs`. Ùóôüóï, èá ðñÝðåé íá êñáôÞóåôå áíôßñáóçóç áóöáëåßáò ôùí áñ÷åßùí óáò, ðñéí åðé÷åéñÞóåôå íá êÜíåôå áëëáãÝò óå Ýíá ððÜñ÷ïí óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ç `tunefs` èá áðïôý÷åé áí äåí ìðïñÝóåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôï journal, áëëÜ áõôü äåí óáò ðñïóôáôåýåé áðü áðþëåéá äåäïìÝíùí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðñïÝëèåé áðü êáêÞ ÷ñÞóç ôçò `tunefs`.

Åßíáé åðßóçò äõíáôüí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß journaling óôïí äßóêï åêêßíçóçò åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. ÄéáâÜóôå ôï Üñèñï Õëïðïßçóç ôïõ UFS Journaling óå Ýíá Desktop ÕðïëïãéóôÞ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/gjournal-desktop) ãéá ëåðôïìåñåßò ïäçãßåò.

ÊåöÜëáéï 20 ÕðïóôÞñéîç ÓõóôçìÜôùí Áñ÷åßùí

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

20.1 Óýíïøç

Ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí áðïôåëïýí áíáðüóðáóôï ôìÞìá êÜèå ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò. ÅðéôñÝðïõí óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá äçìéïõñãïýí êáé íá áðïèçêåýïõí áñ÷åßá, ðáñÝ÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç óå äåäïìÝíá, êáé öõóéêÜ áíéïðïéïýí ôïõò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí óõíÞèùò äéáöïñåôéêÜ åããåíÞ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí. Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé ôï Fast File System Þ FFS, ôï ïðïßï ðñïÞëèå áðü ôï áñ÷éêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ Unix™, ãíùóôü åðßóçò êáé ùò UFS. Áõôü åßíáé êáé ôï åããåíÝò óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï ïðïßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôïõò óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò êáé ðñïóöÝñåé ðñüóâáóç óôá äåäïìÝíá.

Ôï FreeBSD ðñïóöÝñåé åðßóçò ðëçèþñá äéáöïñåôéêþí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí, þóôå íá ðáñÝ÷åé ôïðéêÞ ðñüóâáóç óå äåäïìÝíá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåß áðü Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá, ð.÷. äåäïìÝíá ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óå ôïðéêÜ USB áðïèçêåõôéêÜ ìÝóá, ïäçãïýò flash, êáé óêëçñïýò äßóêïõò. ÕðÜñ÷åé åðßóçò ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá Üëëá, ìç-åããåíÞ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, üðùò ôï Extended File System (EXT) ôïõ Linux êáèþò êáé ôï óýóôçìá Z File System (ZFS) ôçò Sun.

Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé äéáöïñåôéêü åðßðåäï ððïóôÞñéîçò ãéá êÜèå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí. Ãéá ïñéóìÝíá èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá öïñôùèåß êÜðïéï Üñèñùìá óôïí ðõñÞíá, åíþ ãéá Üëëá èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí êÜðïéá åñãáëåßá. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü Ý÷åé ó÷äéáóôåß íá âïçèÓóåé ôïõò ÷ñÓóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD íá áðïêÔóïõí ðñüóâáóç óå Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óôï óýóôçìá ôïõò, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï Æ File System ôçò Sun.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ãíùñßæåôå:

- Ôç äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý ôùí åããåíþí êáé ôùí ððïóôçñéæùìåíùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí.
- Ðïéá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ððïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå, íá ñõèìßóåôå, íá áðïêôÞóåôå ðñüóâáóç êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìç-åããåíÞ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôéò âáóéêÝò äéáäéêáóßåò ñýèìéóçò êáé åãêáôÜóôáóçò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).
- Íá áéóèÜíåóôå Üíåôá ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åöáñìïãþí ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ óôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôïõò äßóêïõò, ôá ìÝóá áðïèÞêåõóçò, êáé ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ïíüìáôá óõóêåõþí óôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 18).

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôï ZFS èåùñåßôáé äïêéìáóôéêÞ äõíáôüôçôá. ÌåñéêÝò åðéëïãÝò ìðïñåß íá õðïëåßðïíôáé ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôáò, êáé Üëëåò ìðïñåß íá ìç ëåéôïõñãïýí êáèüëïõ. Ìå ôçí ðÜñïäï ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ, ç äõíáôüôçôá áõôÞ èá èåùñçèåß Ýôïéìç ãéá ÷ñÞóç óå ðåñéâÜëëïíôá ðáñáãùãÞò, êáé ç ðáñïýóá ôåêìçñßùóç èá áíáíåùèåß þóôå íá áíôéðñïóùðåýåé áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜóôáóç.

20.2 Ôï Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí Z

Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí Z, áíáðôý÷èçêå áðü ôçí Sun, êáé åßíáé ìéá íÝá ôå÷íïëïãßá ðïõ ó÷åäéÜóôçêå ãéá íá ðáñÝ÷åé áðïèÞêåõóç ìÝóù ôçò ìåèüäïõ pool. Áõôù óçìáßíåé üôé üëïò ï åëåýèåñïò ÷þñïò äéáôßèåôáé ùò áðüèåìá, êáé äéáíÝìåôáé äõíáìéêÜ óå êÜèå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò áíÜãêåò áðïèÞêåõóçò äåäïìÝíùí. ¸÷åé åðßóçò ó÷åäéáóôåß ãéá ôç ìÝãéóôç áêåñáéüôçôá äåäïìÝíùí êáé õðïóôçñßæåé óôéãìéüôõðá (snapshots) äåäïìÝíùí, ðïëëáðëÜ áíôßãñáöá êáé áèñïßóìáôá åëÝã÷ïõ äåäïìÝíùí (checksums). ¸÷åé áêùìá ðñïóôåèåß Ýíá íÝï ìïôÝëï ãéá ôç äéáÞñçóç áíôéãñÜöùí ôùí äåäïìÝíùí, áíùóôõ ùò RAID-Z. Ôï ìïôÝëï RAID-Z åßíáé ðáñüìïéï ìå ôï RAID5 áëëÜ åßíáé ó÷åäéáóìÝíï íá ðáñÝ÷åé ðñïóôáóßá ôùí äåäïìÝíùí êáôÜ ôçí åããñáöÞ ôïõò.

20.2.1 Âåëôéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ ZFS

Ôï õðïýóôçìá ZFS ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áñêåôïýò ðüñïõò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Âåëôéóôïðïéþíôáò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, èá åðéôý÷åôå ôç ìÝãéóôç áðüäïóç óôçí êáèçìåñéÞ ÷ñÞóç. Êáèþò ôï ZFS åßíáé áêüìá óå ðåéñáìáôéêü óôÜäéï óôï FreeBSD, áõôü ßóùò áëëÜîåé ìåëëïíôéêÜ. Ùóôüóï, ãéá ôçí þñá, óõíßóôáôáé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù âÞìáôá:

20.2.1.1 ÌíÞìç

Ôï óõíïëéêü ìÝãåèïò ìíÞìçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí Ýíá gigabyte, åíþ ôï óõíéóôþìåíï ìÝãåèïò åßíáé äýï gigabytes Þ êáé ðåñéóóüôåñï. Óå üëá ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ öáßíïíôáé åäþ, ôï óýóôçìá Ý÷åé Ýíá gigabyte ìíÞìçò êáé Ý÷ïõìå åðßóçò âåëôéóôïðïéÞóåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ.

ÏñéóìÝíïé ÷ñÞóôåò öáßíåôáé íá ôá êáôáöÝñíïõí êáé ìå ëéãüôåñï áðü Ýíá gigabyte ìíÞìçò, áëëÜ ìå ôÝôïéïõò ðåñéïñéóìïýò öõóéêÞò ìíÞìçò, åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðéèáíü íá äçìéïõñãçèåß panic êÜôù áðü âáñý öïñôßï åñãáóßáò, âíáéôßáò âíÜíôëçóçò ôçò.

20.2.1.2 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

ÓõíßóôáôáéíÝóåôá ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò êáé ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå áðü ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Êáèþò ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé ïäçãïß óõóôåõðí äéáôßèåíôáé åðßóçò êáé óá ìïñöÞ áñèñùìÜôùí, ìðïñåßôå áðëÜ íá ôïõò öïñôþóåôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`.

Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôçò áñ÷éôåêôïïéêÞò i386 èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóïõí ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõò, íá ôïí åðáíáìåôáãèùôßóïõí êáé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóïõí ôï óýóôçìá ôïõò:

```
options  KVA_PAGES=512
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ èá äéåõñýíåé ôçí ðåñéï÷Þ äéåõèýíóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá, åðéôñÝðïíôáò Ýôóé ôçí áýîçóç ôéìÞò ôçò ñõèìéóôéêÞò ìåôáâëçôÞò `vm.kvm_size` ðÝñá áðü ôï ôñÝ÷ïí üñéï ôïõ 1 GB (2 GB ãéá ðõñÞíåò PAE). Ãéá íá âñåßôå ôçí êáôáëëçëüôåñç ôéìÞ ãéá áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ, äéáéñÝóôå ôï åðéèõìçôü ìÝãåèïò ôçò ðåñéï÷Þò äéåõèýíóåùí ìå ôï ôÝóóåñá (4). Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, Ý÷ïõìå `512` ãéá ìÝãåèïò 2 GB.

20.2.1.3 Ñõèìßóåéò óôéò ÌåôáâëçôÝò ôïõ Loader

Èá ðñÝðåé íá áõîçèåß ç ðåñéï÷Þ äéåõèýíóåùí `kmem` óå üëåò ôéò áñ÷éôåêôïïéêÝò ôïõ FreeBSD. Óôï äïêéìáóôéêü ìáò óýóôçìá, ìå Ýíá gigabyte öõóéêÞò ìíÞìçò, åß÷áìå åðéôõ÷çÝíï áðïôÝëåóìá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò áêüëïõèåò åðéëïãÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf` êáé åðáíáêêéíþíôáò ôï óýóôçìá ìáò:

```
vm.kmem_size="330M"
vm.kmem_size_max="330M"
```

```
vfs.zfs.arc_max="40M"
vfs.zfs.vdev.cache.size="5M"
```

Ãéá áíáëõôéêüôåñåò ñõèìßóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí âåëôéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ ZFS, äåßôå ôï http://wiki.freebsd.org/ZFSTuningGuide.

20.2.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ZFS

ÕðÜñ÷åé Ýíáò ìç÷áíéóìüò åêêßíçóçò ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé óôï FreeBSD íá ðñïóáñôÞóåé ZFS pools êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá íá ôïí ñõèìßóåôå, åêôåëÝóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò áíôïëÝò:

```
# echo 'zfs_enable="YES"' >> /etc/rc.conf
# /etc/rc.d/zfs start
```

Ôï õðüëïéðï áõôïý ôïõ êåéìÝíïõ õðïèÝôåé üôé Ý÷åôå äéáèÝóéìïõò äýï SCSI äßóêïõò, êáé üôé ôá ïíüìáôá óõóêåðþí ôïõò åßíáé *da0* êáé *da1* áíôßóôïé÷á. ¼óïé ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí äßóêïõò IDE èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí óõóêåõÝò ôïõ ôýðïõ *ad* áíôß ãéá ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò SCSI.

20.2.2.1 Pool ìå íá Ìüíï Äßóêï

Ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ZFS óå Ýíá ìüíï äßóêï, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `zpool`:

```
# zpool create example /dev/da0
```

Ãéá íá äåßôå ôï íÝï pool, åîåôÜóôå ôçí Ýñïäï ôçò åíôïëÞò `df`:

```
# df
Filesystem  1K-blocks    Used    Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a   2026030  235230  1628718    13%    /
devfs               1       1        0   100%    /dev
/dev/ad0s1d  54098308 1032846 48737598     2%    /usr
example      17547136       0 17547136     0%    /example
```

Ç Ýñïäïò áõôÞ äåß÷íåé êáèáñÜ üôé ôï `example` pool ü÷é ìüíï Ý÷åé äçìéïõñãçèåß, áëëÜ Ý÷åé åðßóçò *ðñïóáñôçèåß* êéüëáò. Åßíáé åðßóçò äéáèÝóéìï ùò êáíïíéêü óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí, ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå áñ÷åßá óå áõôü, êáé Üëëïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá ôï äïõí, üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# cd /example
# ls
# touch testfile
# ls -al
total 4
drwxr-xr-x   2 root  wheel    3 Aug 29 23:15 .
drwxr-xr-x  21 root  wheel  512 Aug 29 23:12 ..
-rw-r--r--   1 root  wheel    0 Aug 29 23:15 testfile
```

Äõóôõ÷þò áõôü ôï pool äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß êÜðïéï áðü ôá ðëåïíåêôÞìáôá ôïõ ZFS. Äçìéïõñãþóôå Ýíá óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí óå áõôü ôï pool êáé åíåñãïðïéÞóôå óå áõôü ôç óõìðßåóç:

```
# zfs create example/compressed
# zfs set compression=gzip example/compressed
```

Ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí `example/compressed` åßíáé ðëÝïí Ýíá óõìðéåóìÝíï ZFS óýóôçìá. ÄïêéìÜóôå íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ìåñéêÜ ìåãÜëá áñ÷åßá óå áõôü, áðåõèåßáò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/example/compressed`.

Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôç óõìðßåóç ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# zfs set compression=off example/compressed
```

Ãéá íá áðïðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ êáé åðáëçèåýóôå ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ìÝóù ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÜììáôïò `df`:

```
# zfs umount example/compressed
# df
Filesystem  1K-blocks    Used    Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a   2026030  235232  1628716    13%    /
devfs               1       1        0   100%    /dev
/dev/ad0s1d  54098308 1032864 48737580     2%    /usr
example      17547008       0 17547008     0%    /example
```

ÐñïóáñôÞóôå îáíÜ ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, þóôå íá åßíáé êáé ðÜëé ðñïóâÜóéìï, êáé åðáëçèåýóôå ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò üðùò êáé ðñéí, ôçí åíôïëÞ `df`:

```
# zfs mount example/compressed
# df
Filesystem         1K-blocks    Used    Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a          2026030  235234  1628714    13%    /
devfs                      1       1        0   100%    /dev
/dev/ad0s1d         54098308 1032864 48737580     2%    /usr
example             17547008       0 17547008     0%    /example
example/compressed  17547008       0 17547008     0%    /example/compressed
```

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá äåßôå ôï pool êáé ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí åîåôÜæïíôáò ôçí Ýîïäï ôçò åíôïëÞò `mount`:

```
# mount
/dev/ad0s1a on / (ufs, local)
devfs on /dev (devfs, local)
/dev/ad0s1d on /usr (ufs, local, soft-updates)
example on /example (zfs, local)
example/data on /example/data (zfs, local)
example/compressed on /example/compressed (zfs, local)
```

¼ðùò ðáñáôçñïýìå, ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ZFS ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ùò êïéíü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìåôÜ ôç äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ. Ùóôüóï, äéáèÝôåé ðïëëÝò áêüìá ëåéôïõñãßåò. Óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá äçìéïõñãïýìå Ýíá íÝï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, ôï `data`. èá áðïèçêåýóïõìå óçìáíôéêÜ äåäïìÝíá óå áõôü, êáé Ýôóé ôï ñõèìßæïõìå þóôå íá êñáôÜåé äýï áíôßãñáöá áðü êÜèå ìðëïê äåäïìÝíùí:

```
# zfs create example/data
# zfs set copies=2 example/data
```

Ìðïñïýìå ôþñá íá äïýìå ôá äåäïìÝíá êáé ôçí êáôáíÜëùóç ÷þñïõ äßíïíôáò îáíÜ ôçí åíôïëÞ `df`:

```
# df
Filesystem         1K-blocks    Used    Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a          2026030  235234  1628714    13%    /
devfs                      1       1        0   100%    /dev
```

```
/dev/ad0s1d         54098308 1032864 48737580     2%    /usr
example             17547008       0 17547008     0%    /example
example/compressed  17547008       0 17547008     0%    /example/compressed
example/data        17547008       0 17547008     0%    /example/data
```

ÐáñáôçñÞóôå üôé êÜèå óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óôï pool äåß÷íåé ôï ßäéï ìÝãåèïò äéáèÝóéìïõ ÷þñïõ. Áõôüò åßíáé êáé ï ëüãïò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `df` óå üëá ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá, ãéá íá äåßîïõìå üôé ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ìüíï ôï ÷þñï ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé êáé üôé üëá ìïéñÜæïíôáé ôïí ßäéï ÷þñï (ôï êïéíü÷ñçóôï áðüèåìá — pool). Óôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ZFS Ýííïéåò üðùò ïé ôüìïé (volumes) êáé ïé êáôáôìÞóåéò (partitions) äåí Ý÷ïõí íüçìá. Áíôßèåôá, ðïëëÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ìïéñÜæïíôáé ôïí ßäéï ÷þñï, ôï pool. Ìðïñåßôå íá êáôáñãÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí êáé êáôüðéí ôï ßäéï ôï pool üôáí äåí ôá ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ðëÝïí:

```
# zfs destroy example/compressed
# zfs destroy example/data
# zpool destroy example
```

Ïé óêëçñïß äßóêïé ìå ôïí êáéñü ÷áëÜíå, åßíáé áíáðüöåõêôïí. ¼ôáí Ýíáò äßóêïò ÷áëÜóåé, ôá äåäïìÝíá ôïõ ÷Üííïôáé. Ìéá ìÝèïäïò ãéá íá áðïöýãïõìå ôçí áðþëåéá äåäïìÝíùí åîáéôßáò åíüò ÷áëáóìÝíïõ äßóêïõ åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå ìéá óõóôïé÷ßá RAID. Ôá pools ôïõ ZFS Ý÷ïõí ó÷äéáóèåßò þóôå íá ððïóôçñßæïõí áõôü ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü. Ç ëåéôïõñãßá áõôÞ áíáëýåôáé óôçí åðüìåíç åíüôçôá.

20.2.2.2 ZFS RAID-Z

¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðñïûðïèÝôåé üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéýìå äýï óõóôåõÝò SCSI ìå ïíüìáôá óõóôåõþí `da0` êáé `da1`. Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå Ýíá pool ôýðïõ RAID-Z, åêôåëïýìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# zpool create storage raidz da0 da1
```

Èá äçìéïõñãçèåß ôï `storage` zpool. Ìðïñåßôá íá åðáëçèåýóåôá ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò, üðùò êáé ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ôéò åíôïëÉò mount(8) êáé df(1). Èá ìðïñïýóáìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò äßóêïõò, ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôá ïíüìáôá óõóôåõþí ôïõò óôï ôÝëïò ôçò ðáñáðÜíù ëßóôáò. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá íÝï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí óôï pool, ôï ïðïßï èá ïííìÜæåôáé `home` êáé üðïõ èá áðïèçêåýïíôáé ôåëéêÜ ôá áñ÷åßá ôùí ÷ñçóôþí:

```
# zfs create storage/home
```

Ìðïñïýìå ôþñá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóïõìå ôçí óõìðßåóç êáé íá êñáôÜìå åðéðëÝïí áíôßãñáöá ôùí êáôáëïãùí êáé ôùí äåäïìÝíùí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí. ¼ðùò êáé ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ìðïñïýìå íá ôï åðéôý÷ïõìå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÉò:

```
# zfs set copies=2 storage/home
# zfs set compression=gzip storage/home
```

Ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôüò ï íÝïò êáôÜëïãïò ôùí ÷ñçóôþí, áíôéãñÜøôå ôá äåäïìÝíá ôïõò óå áõôüí êáé äçìéïõñãÞóôå ôïõò êáôÜëëçëïõò óõìâïëéêïýò äåóìïýò:

```
# cp -rp /home/* /storage/home
# rm -rf /home /usr/home
# ln -s /storage/home /home
# ln -s /storage/home /usr/home
```

Ôá äåäïìÝíá ôùí ÷ñçóôþí èá áðïèçêåýïíôáé ôþñá óôï íÝï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí `/storage/home`. Ãéá íá ôï åðáëçèåýóåôå, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá íÝï ÷ñÞóôç êáé åéóÝëèåôå óôï óýóôçìá ìå ôï íÝï ëïãáñéáóìü.

ÄïêéìÜóôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá óôéãìéüôõðï (snapshot) óôï ïðïßï èá ìðïñåßôå íá åðáíÝëèåôå áñãüôåñá:

```
# zfs snapshot storage/home@08-30-08
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé ç åðéëïãÞ äçìéïõñãßáò óôéãìéüôõðïõ ëåéôïõñãåßß ìüíï óå ðñáãìáôéêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí, êáé ü÷é óå êÜðïéï ìåìïíùìÝíï êáôÜëïãáï Þ áñ÷åßï. Ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò @ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ùò äéá÷ùñéóôéêü ìåôáîý ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí êáé ôïõ ïíüùáôïò ôüùïõ. Áí êáôáóôñáöåß ï êáôÜëïãáïò äåäïìÝíùí êÜðïéïõ ÷ñÞóôç áðïêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# zfs rollback storage/home@08-30-08
```

Ãéá íá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá ôùí äéáèÝóéùí óôéãìéüôõðùí, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ls` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `.zfs/snapshot` ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãá, ãéá íá äåßôå ôï óôéãìéüôõðï ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞóáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# ls /storage/home/.zfs/snapshot
```

Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ãñÜøåôå êÜðïéï script ðïõ íá äçìéïõñãåß ìçíéáßá óôéãìéüôõðá ôùí äåäïìÝíùí ôùí ÷ñçóôþí. Ùóôüóï, ìå ôçí ðÜñïäï ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ, ôá óôéãìéüôõðá èá êáôáíáëþóïõí ìåãÜëï ðïóïóôü ôïõ ÷þñïõ óôï äßóêï. Ìðïñåßôå íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï óôéãìéüôõðï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# zfs destroy storage/home@08-30-08
```

Äåí õðÜñ÷åé ëüãïò, ìåôÜ áðü üëåò áõôÝò ôéò äïêéìÝò, íá êñáôÞóïõìå ôï `/storage/home` óôçí ðáñïýóá êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ. Ìåôáóõ×Ýøôå ôï óôï ðñáãìáôéêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí `/home`:

```
# zfs set mountpoint=/home storage/home
```

×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò åíôïëÝò `df` êáé `mount` èá äïýìå üôé ôï óýóôçìá ÷åéñßæåôáé ðëÝïí áõôü ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ùò ôï ðñáãìáôéêü `/home`:

```
# mount
/dev/ad0s1a on / (ufs, local)
devfs on /dev (devfs, local)
/dev/ad0s1d on /usr (ufs, local, soft-updates)
storage on /storage (zfs, local)
storage/home on /home (zfs, local)
# df
Filesystem   1K-blocks    Used    Avail Capacity  Mounted on
/dev/ad0s1a    2026030  235240  1628708    13%    /
devfs                1       1        0   100%    /dev
/dev/ad0s1d   54098308 1032826 48737618     2%    /usr
storage       17547008       0 17547008     0%    /storage
storage/home  17547008       0 17547008     0%    /home
```

Åäþ ïëïêëçñþíåôáé ç ñýèìéóç ôïõ RAID-Z. Ãéá íá äÝ÷åóôå áíáöïñÝò êáôÜóôáóçò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí êáôÜ ôç íõêôåñéíÞ åêôÝëáóç ôïõ periodic(8), äþóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# echo 'daily_status_zfs_enable="YES"' >> /etc/periodic.conf
```

20.2.2.3 ÁíÜêôçóç ôïõ RAID-Z

ÊÜèå ëïãéóìéêü RAID Ý÷åé ìéá ìÝèïäï ãéá åðßâëåøç ôçò êáôÜóôáóÞò ôïõ, êáé ôï ZFS äåí áðïôåëåß åîáßñåóç. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôùí óõóêåõþí ôïõ RAID-Z ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# zpool status -x
```

Áí üëá ôá pools åßíáé óå õãéÞ êáôÜóôáóç, èá ðÜñåôå ôï áêüëïõèï ìÞíõìá:

```
all pools are healthy
```

Áí õðÜñ÷åé êÜðïéï ðñüâëçìá, ð.÷. êÜðïéïò äßóêïò Ý÷åé âãåé åêôüò ëåéôïõñãßáò, èá äåßôå ôçí ðåñéãñáöÞ ôçò êáôÜóôáóçò óå Ýíá ìÞíõìá üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
  pool: storage
 state: DEGRADED
status: One or more devices has been taken offline by the administrator.
 Sufficient replicas exist for the pool to continue functioning in a
 degraded state.
action: Online the device using ’zpool online’ or replace the device with
 ’zpool replace’.
 scrub: none requested
config:

 NAME        STATE     READ WRITE CKSUM
 storage     DEGRADED     0     0     0
   raidz1    DEGRADED     0     0     0
     da0     ONLINE       0     0     0
     da1     OFFLINE      0     0     0

errors: No known data errors
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåß÷íåé üôé ç óõóêåõÞ ôÝèçêå åêôüò ëåéôïõñãßáò áðü ôïí äéá÷åéñéóôÞ. Áõôü åßíáé áëÞèåéá ãéá ôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï ðáñÜäåéãìá. Ãéá íá ôåèåß ï äßóêïò åêôüò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå ç ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# zpool offline storage da1
```

Ìðïñïýìå ôþñá íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóïõìå ôï äßóêï `da1` ìåôÜ ôçí áðåíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ¼ôáí ôï óýóôçìá åðáíÝëèåé óå ëåéôïõñãßá, ìðïñïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá åíçìåñþóïõìå ôï óýóôçìá ãéá ôçí áíôéêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ äßóêïõ:

```
# zpool replace storage da1
```

Áðü åäþ, ìðïñïýìå íá åëÝãîïõìå îáíÜ ôçí êáôÜóôáóç, áõôÞ ôç öïñÜ ÷ùñßò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-x`:

```
# zpool status storage
 pool: storage
 state: ONLINE
 scrub: resilver completed with 0 errors on Sat Aug 30 19:44:11 2008
config:

 NAME        STATE     READ WRITE CKSUM
 storage     ONLINE       0     0     0
   raidz1    ONLINE       0     0     0
```

```
     da0     ONLINE       0     0     0
     da1     ONLINE       0     0     0

errors: No known data errors
```

¼ðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôá ðÜíôá öáßíåôáé íá ëåéôïõñãïýí öõóéïëïãéêÜ.

20.2.2.4 ÅðáëÞèåõóç ÄåäïÝíùí

¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ôï ZFS ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß checksums (áèñïßóìáôá åëÝã÷ïõ) ãéá íá åðáëçèåýóåé ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá ôùí áðïèçêåõìÉíùí äåäïìÉíùí. Ôá áèñïßóìáôá åëÝã÷ïõ åíåñãïðïéïýíôáé áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí, êáé ìðïñïýí íá áðåíåñãïðïéçèïýí ìÉóù ôçò åðüìåíçò åíôïëÞò:

```
# zfs set checksum=off storage/home
```

Áõôü äåí åßíáé ãåíéêÜ êáëÞ éäÉá, êáèþò ôá checksums êáôáëáìâÜíïõí åëÜ÷éóôï áðïèçêåõôéêü ÷þñï, êáé åßíáé ðïëý ðéï ÷ñÞóéïï íá ôá Ý÷ïõìå åíåñãïðïéçìÉíá. Åðßóçò äåí öáßíåôáé íá ðñïêáëïýí êÜðïéá óçìáíôéêÞ êáèõóôÉñçóç Þ åðéâÜñõíóç. Ìå ôá checksums åíåñãïðïéçìÉíá, ìðïñïýìå íá æçôÞóïõìå áðü ôï ZFS íá åëÉãîåé ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá ôùí äåäïìÉíùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá ãéá åðáëÞèåõóç. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ åßíáé ãíùôÞ ùò “scrubbing.” Ãéá íá åëÉãîåôå ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá äåäïìÉíùí ôïõ pool `storage`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# zpool scrub storage
```

Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá ðÜñåé áñêåôÞ þñá, áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí ðïóüôçôá ôùí áðïèçêåõìÉíùí äåäïìÉíùí. Åðßóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ðÜñá ðïëý ôï äßóêï (I/O), ôüóï þóôå óå êÜèå äåäïìÉíç óôéãìÞ ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåßôáé ìüíï ìéá ôÉôïéá äéáäéêáóßá. ÌåôÜ ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôïõ scrub, èá áíáíåùèåß êáé ç áíáöïñÜ êáôÜóôáóçò, ôçí ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå æçôþíôáò ôçí ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# zpool status storage
 pool: storage
 state: ONLINE
 scrub: scrub completed with 0 errors on Sat Aug 30 19:57:37 2008
config:

 NAME        STATE     READ WRITE CKSUM
 storage     ONLINE       0     0     0
   raidz1    ONLINE       0     0     0
     da0     ONLINE       0     0     0
     da1     ONLINE       0     0     0

errors: No known data errors
```

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò åìöáíßæåôáé êáé ç ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ ðïõ ïëïêëçþèçêå ç åíôïëÞ scrub. Ç äõíáôüôçôá áõôÞ ìáò åîáóöáëßæåé áêåñáéüôçôá äåäïìÉíùí óå ìåãÜëï âÜèïò ÷ñüíïõ.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÉò áêüìá åðéëïãÉò ãéá ôï óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí Æ. Äåßôå ôéò óåëßäåò manual zfs(8) êáé zpool(8).

ÊåöÜëáéï 21 Ï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Ôüìùí Vinum

ÃñÜöôçêå áñ÷éêÜ áðü ôïí Greg Lehey.

21.1 Óýíïøç

ÏôéäÞðïôå äßóêïõò êáé áí Ý÷åôå, ðÜíôá õðÜñ÷ïõí ðéèáíÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá:

- Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðïëý ìéêñïß.
- Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðïëý áñãïß.
- Ìðïñåß íá ìçí åßíáé áñêåôÜ áîéüðéóôïé.

Ãéá ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá áõôÜ Ý÷ïõí ðñïôáèåß êáé õëïðïéçèåß äéÜöïñåò ëýóåéò. ¸áò óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíïò ôñüðïò ðñïóôáóßáò, åßíáé ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ðïëëáðëþí êáé ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò ðåñéôôþí (redundant) äßóêùí. Åêôüò áðü ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé ãéá óõóêåõÝò (êÜñôåò êáé åëåãêôÝò) hardware RAID, ôï âáóéêü FreeBSD óýóôçìá ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ ôüìùí (volume manager) Vinum, Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôýðïõ ìðëïê ôï ïðïßï õëïðïéåß åéêïíéêïýò äßóêïõò. To *Vinum* áðïêáëåßôáé êáé *Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò Ôüìùí*, êáé åßíáé Ýíáò ïäçãüò åéêïíéêþí äßóêùí áíôéìåôùðßæåé ôá ðáñáðÜíù ôñßá ðñïâëÞìáôá. Ôï Vinum ðáñÝ÷åé êáëýôåñç åõåëéêßá, áðüäïóç êáé áîéïðéóôßá óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôá ðáñáäïóéáêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áðïêÞêåõóçò, êáé õëïðïéåß ôá ìïíôÝëá RAID-0, RAID-1 êáé RAID-5 ôüóï ìåìïíùìÝíá üóï êáé óå óõíäõáóìü ìåôáîý ôïõò.

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá åðéóêüðçóç ôùí ðéèáíþí ðñïâëçìÜôùí ôùí ðáñáäïóéáêþí óõóôçìÜôùí áðïèÞêåõóçò, êáé ìéá åéóáãùãÞ óôï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞ Ôüìùí Vinum.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï FreeBSD 5 êáé ìåôÜ, ôï Vinum îáíáãñÜöôçêå þóôå íá åíóùìáôùèåß óôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ GEOM (ÊåöÜëáéï 19), äéáôçñþíôáò ùóôüóï ôéò áñ÷éêÝò éäÝåò, ïñïëïãßá, êáé ôç ìïñöÞ ôùí ìåôá-äåäïìÝíùí (metadata) ðïõ áðïèçêåýïíôáé óôïí äßóêï. Ç íÝá áõôÞ åêäï÷Þ ïíïìÜæåôáé *gvinum* (áðü ôï *GEOM vinum*). Ôï áêüëïõèï êáßìåíï áíáöÝñåôáé óõíÞèùò óôï *Vinum* ùò áöçñçìÝíç Ýíïéá, Üó÷åôá ìå ôéò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ôçò õëïðïßçóçò. ¼ëåò ïé åíôïëÉò èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá êáëïýíôáé ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò `gvinum`, ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñèñþìáôïò ðõñÞíá (kernel module) Ý÷åé áëëá÷èåß áðü `vinum.ko` óå `geom_vinum.ko`, êáé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá óõóêåõþí âñßóêïíôáé êÜôù áðü ôï üíïìá `/dev/gvinum` áíôß ãéá `/dev/vinum`. Áðü ôï FreeBSD 6 êáé ìåôÜ, ç ðáëéÜ õëïðïßçóç ôïõ Vinum äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé ðëÝïí óôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá.

21.2 Disks Are Too Small

Disks are getting bigger, but so are data storage requirements. Often you will find you want a file system that is bigger than the disks you have available. Admittedly, this problem is not as acute as it was ten years ago, but it still exists. Some systems have solved this by creating an abstract device which stores its data on a number of disks.

21.3 Access Bottlenecks

Modern systems frequently need to access data in a highly concurrent manner. For example, large FTP or HTTP servers can maintain thousands of concurrent sessions and have multiple 100 Mbit/s connections to the outside

world, well beyond the sustained transfer rate of most disks.

Current disk drives can transfer data sequentially at up to 70 MB/s, but this value is of little importance in an environment where many independent processes access a drive, where they may achieve only a fraction of these values. In such cases it is more interesting to view the problem from the viewpoint of the disk subsystem: the important parameter is the load that a transfer places on the subsystem, in other words the time for which a transfer occupies the drives involved in the transfer.

In any disk transfer, the drive must first position the heads, wait for the first sector to pass under the read head, and then perform the transfer. These actions can be considered to be atomic: it does not make any sense to interrupt them.

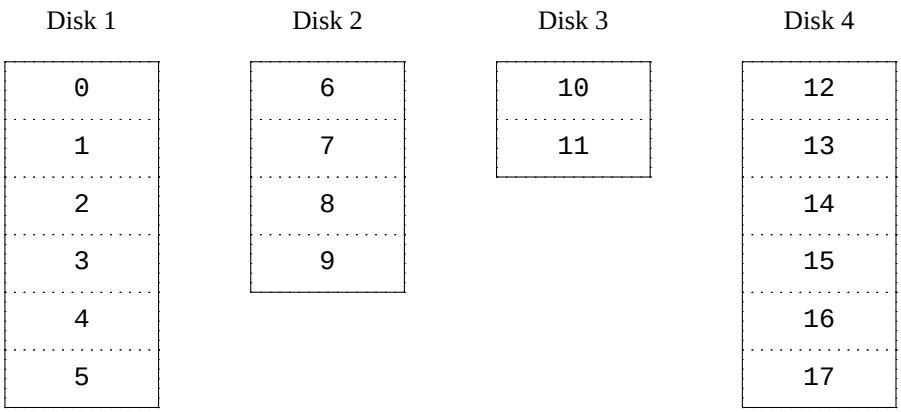
Consider a typical transfer of about 10 kB: the current generation of high-performance disks can position the heads in an average of 3.5 ms. The fastest drives spin at 15,000 rpm, so the average rotational latency (half a revolution) is 2 ms. At 70 MB/s, the transfer itself takes about 150 μs, almost nothing compared to the positioning time. In such a case, the effective transfer rate drops to a little over 1 MB/s and is clearly highly dependent on the transfer size.

The traditional and obvious solution to this bottleneck is “more spindles”: rather than using one large disk, it uses several smaller disks with the same aggregate storage space. Each disk is capable of positioning and transferring independently, so the effective throughput increases by a factor close to the number of disks used.

The exact throughput improvement is, of course, smaller than the number of disks involved: although each drive is capable of transferring in parallel, there is no way to ensure that the requests are evenly distributed across the drives. Inevitably the load on one drive will be higher than on another.

The evenness of the load on the disks is strongly dependent on the way the data is shared across the drives. In the following discussion, it is convenient to think of the disk storage as a large number of data sectors which are addressable by number, rather like the pages in a book. The most obvious method is to divide the virtual disk into groups of consecutive sectors the size of the individual physical disks and store them in this manner, rather like taking a large book and tearing it into smaller sections. This method is called *concatenation* and has the advantage that the disks are not required to have any specific size relationships. It works well when the access to the virtual disk is spread evenly about its address space. When access is concentrated on a smaller area, the improvement is less marked. Ó÷Þìá 21-1 illustrates the sequence in which storage units are allocated in a concatenated organization.

Ó÷Þìá 21-1. Concatenated Organization



An alternative mapping is to divide the address space into smaller, equal-sized components and store them sequentially on different devices. For example, the first 256 sectors may be stored on the first disk, the next 256 sectors on the next disk and so on. After filling the last disk, the process repeats until the disks are full. This mapping is called *striping* or RAID-0 [1]. Striping requires somewhat more effort to locate the data, and it can cause additional I/O load where a transfer is spread over multiple disks, but it can also provide a more constant load across the disks. Ó÷Þìá 21-2 illustrates the sequence in which storage units are allocated in a striped organization.

Ó÷Þìá 21-2. Striped Organization

Disk 1	Disk 2	Disk 3	Disk 4
0	1	2	3
4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23

21.4 Data Integrity

The final problem with current disks is that they are unreliable. Although disk drive reliability has increased tremendously over the last few years, they are still the most likely core component of a server to fail. When they do, the results can be catastrophic: replacing a failed disk drive and restoring data to it can take days.

The traditional way to approach this problem has been *mirroring*, keeping two copies of the data on different physical hardware. Since the advent of the RAID levels, this technique has also been called RAID level 1 or RAID-1. Any write to the volume writes to both locations; a read can be satisfied from either, so if one drive fails, the data is still available on the other drive.

Mirroring has two problems:

- The price. It requires twice as much disk storage as a non-redundant solution.
- The performance impact. Writes must be performed to both drives, so they take up twice the bandwidth of a non-mirrored volume. Reads do not suffer from a performance penalty: it even looks as if they are faster.

An alternative solution is *parity*, implemented in the RAID levels 2, 3, 4 and 5. Of these, RAID-5 is the most interesting. As implemented in Vinum, it is a variant on a striped organization which dedicates one block of each stripe to parity of the other blocks. As implemented by Vinum, a RAID-5 plex is similar to a striped plex, except that

it implements RAID-5 by including a parity block in each stripe. As required by RAID-5, the location of this parity block changes from one stripe to the next. The numbers in the data blocks indicate the relative block numbers.

Ó÷Þìá 21-3. RAID-5 Organization

Disk 1	Disk 2	Disk 3	Disk 4
0	1	2	Parity
3	4	Parity	5
6	Parity	7	8
Parity	9	10	11
12	13	14	Parity
15	16	Parity	17

Compared to mirroring, RAID-5 has the advantage of requiring significantly less storage space. Read access is similar to that of striped organizations, but write access is significantly slower, approximately 25% of the read performance. If one drive fails, the array can continue to operate in degraded mode: a read from one of the remaining accessible drives continues normally, but a read from the failed drive is recalculated from the corresponding block from all the remaining drives.

21.5 Vinum Objects

In order to address these problems, Vinum implements a four-level hierarchy of objects:

- The most visible object is the virtual disk, called a *volume*. Volumes have essentially the same properties as a UNIX disk drive, though there are some minor differences. They have no size limitations.
- Volumes are composed of *plexes*, each of which represent the total address space of a volume. This level in the hierarchy thus provides redundancy. Think of plexes as individual disks in a mirrored array, each containing the same data.
- Since Vinum exists within the UNIX disk storage framework, it would be possible to use UNIX partitions as the building block for multi-disk plexes, but in fact this turns out to be too inflexible: UNIX disks can have only a limited number of partitions. Instead, Vinum subdivides a single UNIX partition (the *drive*) into contiguous areas called *subdisks*, which it uses as building blocks for plexes.
- Subdisks reside on Vinum *drives*, currently UNIX partitions. Vinum drives can contain any number of subdisks. With the exception of a small area at the beginning of the drive, which is used for storing configuration and state information, the entire drive is available for data storage.

The following sections describe the way these objects provide the functionality required of Vinum.

21.5.1 Volume Size Considerations

Plexes can include multiple subdisks spread over all drives in the Vinum configuration. As a result, the size of an individual drive does not limit the size of a plex, and thus of a volume.

21.5.2 Redundant Data Storage

Vinum implements mirroring by attaching multiple plexes to a volume. Each plex is a representation of the data in a volume. A volume may contain between one and eight plexes.

Although a plex represents the complete data of a volume, it is possible for parts of the representation to be physically missing, either by design (by not defining a subdisk for parts of the plex) or by accident (as a result of the failure of a drive). As long as at least one plex can provide the data for the complete address range of the volume, the volume is fully functional.

21.5.3 Performance Issues

Vinum implements both concatenation and striping at the plex level:

- A *concatenated plex* uses the address space of each subdisk in turn.
- A *striped plex* stripes the data across each subdisk. The subdisks must all have the same size, and there must be at least two subdisks in order to distinguish it from a concatenated plex.

21.5.4 Which Plex Organization?

The version of Vinum supplied with FreeBSD 7.2 implements two kinds of plex:

- Concatenated plexes are the most flexible: they can contain any number of subdisks, and the subdisks may be of different length. The plex may be extended by adding additional subdisks. They require less CPU time than striped plexes, though the difference in CPU overhead is not measurable. On the other hand, they are most susceptible to hot spots, where one disk is very active and others are idle.
- The greatest advantage of striped (RAID-0) plexes is that they reduce hot spots: by choosing an optimum sized stripe (about 256 kB), you can even out the load on the component drives. The disadvantages of this approach are (fractionally) more complex code and restrictions on subdisks: they must be all the same size, and extending a plex by adding new subdisks is so complicated that Vinum currently does not implement it. Vinum imposes an additional, trivial restriction: a striped plex must have at least two subdisks, since otherwise it is indistinguishable from a concatenated plex.

Ðßíáêáò 21-1 summarizes the advantages and disadvantages of each plex organization.

Ðßíáêáò 21-1. Vinum Plex Organizations

Plex type	Minimum subdisks	Can add subdisks	Must be equal size	Application

Plex type	Minimum subdisks	Can add subdisks	Must be equal size	Application
concatenated	1	yes	no	Large data storage with maximum placement flexibility and moderate performance
striped	2	no	yes	High performance in combination with highly concurrent access

21.6 Some Examples

Vinum maintains a *configuration database* which describes the objects known to an individual system. Initially, the user creates the configuration database from one or more configuration files with the aid of the gvinum(8) utility program. Vinum stores a copy of its configuration database on each disk slice (which Vinum calls a *device*) under its control. This database is updated on each state change, so that a restart accurately restores the state of each Vinum object.

21.6.1 The Configuration File

The configuration file describes individual Vinum objects. The definition of a simple volume might be:

```
drive a device /dev/da3h
volume myvol
  plex org concat
    sd length 512m drive a
```

This file describes four Vinum objects:

- The *drive* line describes a disk partition (*drive*) and its location relative to the underlying hardware. It is given the symbolic name *a*. This separation of the symbolic names from the device names allows disks to be moved from one location to another without confusion.
- The *volume* line describes a volume. The only required attribute is the name, in this case *myvol*.
- The *plex* line defines a plex. The only required parameter is the organization, in this case *concat*. No name is necessary: the system automatically generates a name from the volume name by adding the suffix *.px*, where *x* is the number of the plex in the volume. Thus this plex will be called *myvol.p0*.
- The *sd* line describes a subdisk. The minimum specifications are the name of a drive on which to store it, and the length of the subdisk. As with plexes, no name is necessary: the system automatically assigns names derived from the plex name by adding the suffix *.sx*, where *x* is the number of the subdisk in the plex. Thus Vinum gives this subdisk the name *myvol.p0.s0*.

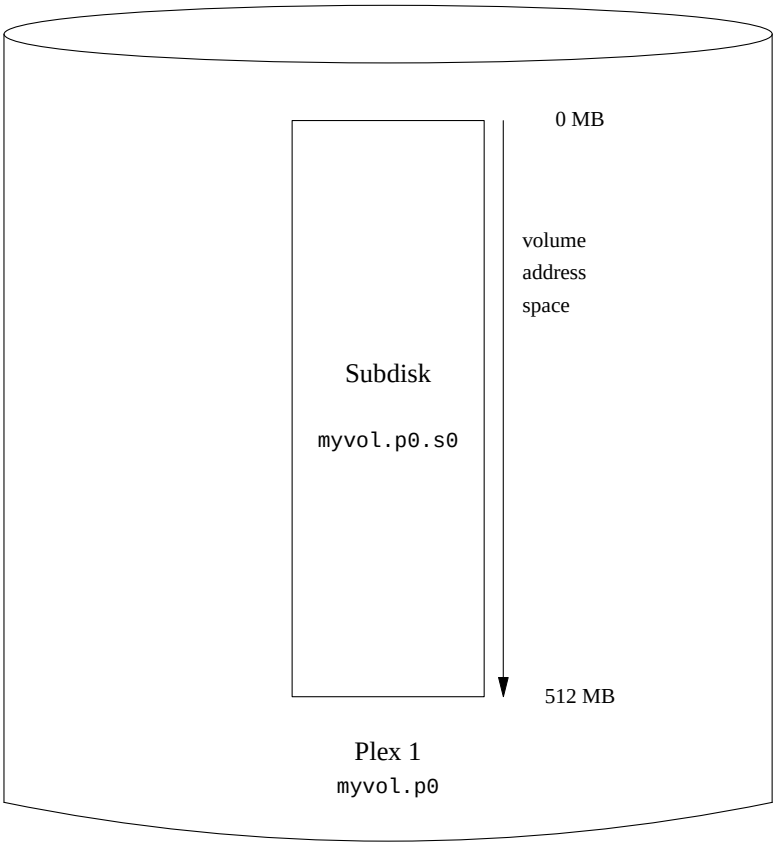
After processing this file, gvinum(8) produces the following output:

```
# gvinum -> create config1
```

```
     Configuration summary
     Drives         1 (4 configured)
     Volumes        1 (4 configured)
     Plexes         1 (8 configured)
     Subdisks       1 (16 configured)

D a                     State: up       Device /dev/da3h        Avail: 2061/2573 MB (80%)

V myvol                 State: up       Plexes       1 Size:        512 MB

P myvol.p0            C State: up       Subdisks     1 Size:        512 MB

S myvol.p0.s0           State: up       PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
```

This output shows the brief listing format of gvinum(8). It is represented graphically in Ó÷Þìá 21-4.

Ó÷Þìá 21-4. A Simple Vinum Volume



This figure, and the ones which follow, represent a volume, which contains the plexes, which in turn contain the subdisks. In this trivial example, the volume contains one plex, and the plex contains one subdisk.

This particular volume has no specific advantage over a conventional disk partition. It contains a single plex, so it is not redundant. The plex contains a single subdisk, so there is no difference in storage allocation from a conventional disk partition. The following sections illustrate various more interesting configuration methods.

21.6.2 Increased Resilience: Mirroring

The resilience of a volume can be increased by mirroring. When laying out a mirrored volume, it is important to ensure that the subdisks of each plex are on different drives, so that a drive failure will not take down both plexes. The following configuration mirrors a volume:

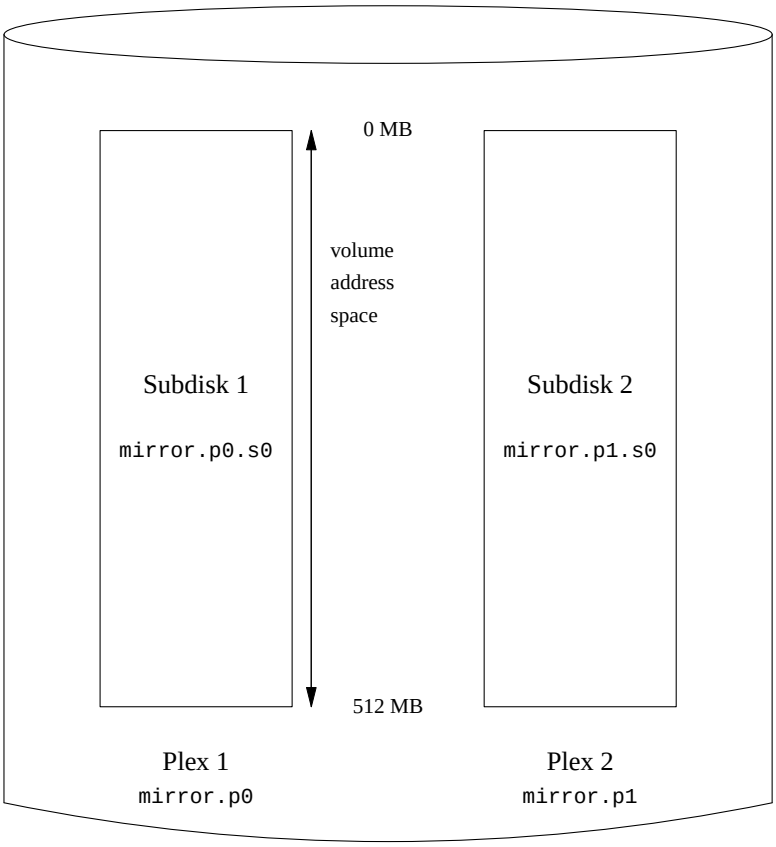
```
drive b device /dev/da4h
volume mirror
     plex org concat
       sd length 512m drive a
  plex org concat
    sd length 512m drive b
```

In this example, it was not necessary to specify a definition of drive *a* again, since Vinum keeps track of all objects in its configuration database. After processing this definition, the configuration looks like:

```
Drives:         2 (4 configured)
Volumes:        2 (4 configured)
Plexes:         3 (8 configured)
Subdisks:       3 (16 configured)

D a                     State: up       Device /dev/da3h        Avail: 1549/2573 MB (60%)
D b                     State: up       Device /dev/da4h        Avail: 2061/2573 MB (80%)

   V myvol                 State: up       Plexes:       1 Size:        512 MB
   V mirror                State: up       Plexes:       2 Size:        512 MB

   P myvol.p0            C State: up       Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB
   P mirror.p0           C State: up       Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB
   P mirror.p1           C State: initializing     Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB

   S myvol.p0.s0           State: up       PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
S mirror.p0.s0          State: up       PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
S mirror.p1.s0          State: empty    PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
```

Ó÷Þìá 21-5 shows the structure graphically.

Ó÷Þìá 21-5. A Mirrored Vinum Volume



In this example, each plex contains the full 512 MB of address space. As in the previous example, each plex contains only a single subdisk.

21.6.3 Optimizing Performance

The mirrored volume in the previous example is more resistant to failure than an unmirrored volume, but its performance is less: each write to the volume requires a write to both drives, using up a greater proportion of the total disk bandwidth. Performance considerations demand a different approach: instead of mirroring, the data is striped across as many disk drives as possible. The following configuration shows a volume with a plex striped across four disk drives:

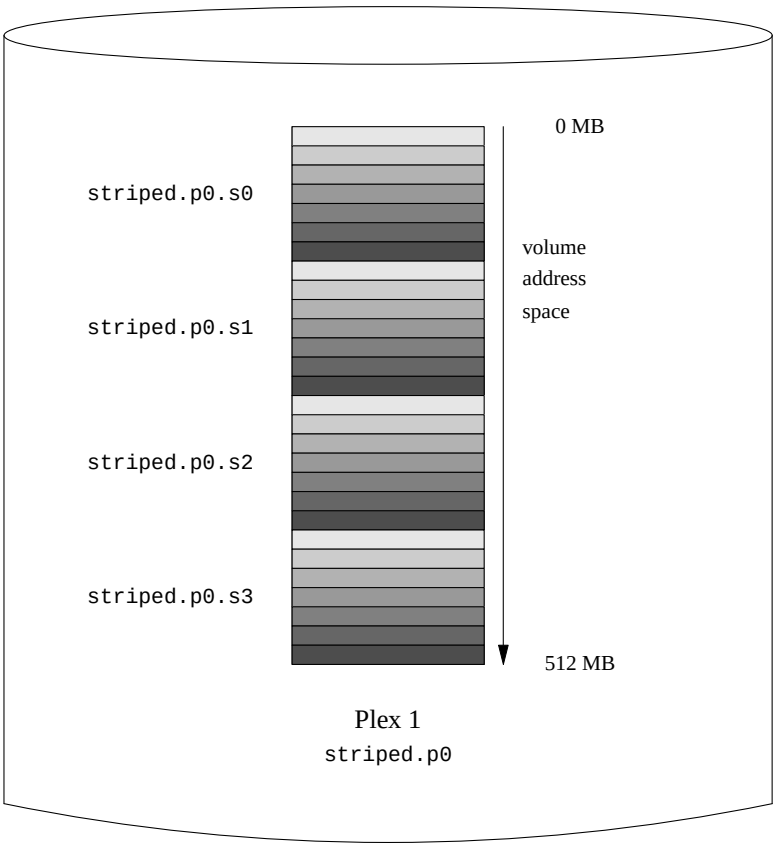
```
drive c device /dev/da5h
drive d device /dev/da6h
volume stripe
plex org striped 512k
  sd length 128m drive a
```

```
sd length 128m drive b
sd length 128m drive c
sd length 128m drive d
```

As before, it is not necessary to define the drives which are already known to Vinum. After processing this definition, the configuration looks like:

```
Drives:         4 (4 configured)
Volumes:        3 (4 configured)
Plexes:         4 (8 configured)
Subdisks:       7 (16 configured)

   D a                     State: up       Device /dev/da3h        Avail: 1421/2573 MB (55%)
   D b                     State: up       Device /dev/da4h        Avail: 1933/2573 MB (75%)
   D c                     State: up       Device /dev/da5h        Avail: 2445/2573 MB (95%)
   D d                     State: up       Device /dev/da6h        Avail: 2445/2573 MB (95%)

   V myvol                 State: up       Plexes:       1 Size:        512 MB
   V mirror                State: up       Plexes:       2 Size:        512 MB
   V striped               State: up       Plexes:       1 Size:        512 MB

   P myvol.p0            C State: up       Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB
   P mirror.p0           C State: up       Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB
   P mirror.p1           C State: initializing     Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB
   P striped.p1            State: up       Subdisks:     1 Size:        512 MB

   S myvol.p0.s0           State: up       PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
   S mirror.p0.s0          State: up       PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
   S mirror.p1.s0          State: empty    PO:        0  B Size:        512 MB
   S striped.p0.s0         State: up       PO:        0  B Size:        128 MB
   S striped.p0.s1         State: up       PO:      512 kB Size:        128 MB
   S striped.p0.s2         State: up       PO:     1024 kB Size:        128 MB
   S striped.p0.s3         State: up       PO:     1536 kB Size:        128 MB
```

Ó÷Þìá 21-6. A Striped Vinum Volume



This volume is represented in Ó÷Þìá 21-6. The darkness of the stripes indicates the position within the plex address space: the lightest stripes come first, the darkest last.

21.6.4 Resilience and Performance

With sufficient hardware, it is possible to build volumes which show both increased resilience and increased performance compared to standard UNIX partitions. A typical configuration file might be:

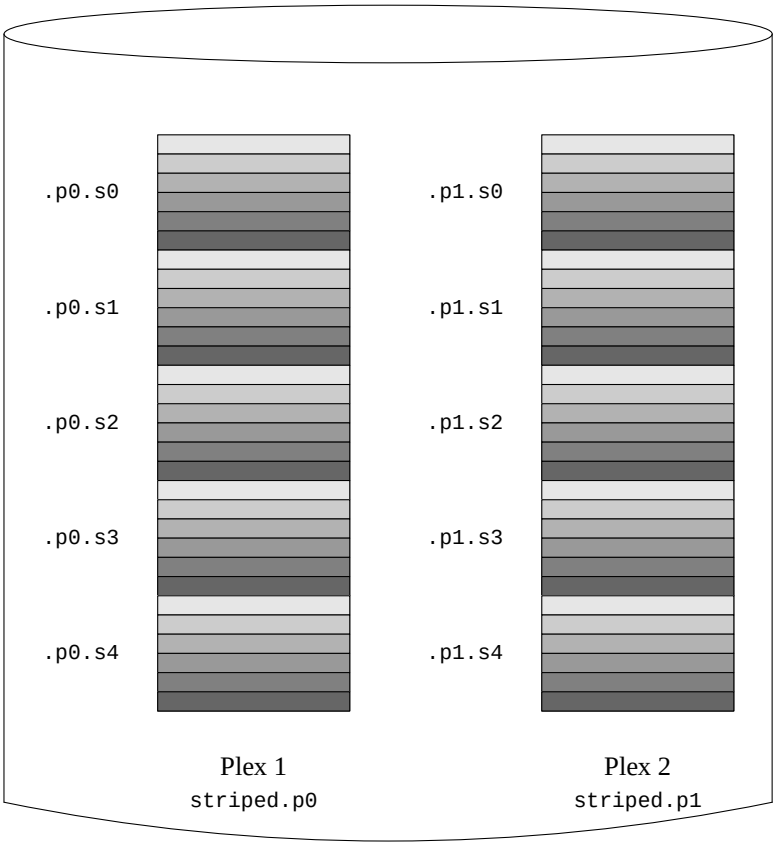
```
volume raid10
     plex org striped 512k
       sd length 102480k drive a
       sd length 102480k drive b
       sd length 102480k drive c
       sd length 102480k drive d
       sd length 102480k drive e
     plex org striped 512k
       sd length 102480k drive c
```

```
sd length 102480k drive d
sd length 102480k drive e
sd length 102480k drive a
sd length 102480k drive b
```

The subdisks of the second plex are offset by two drives from those of the first plex: this helps ensure that writes do not go to the same subdisks even if a transfer goes over two drives.

Ó÷Þìá 21-7 represents the structure of this volume.

Ó÷Þìá 21-7. A Mirrored, Striped Vinum Volume



21.7 Object Naming

As described above, Vinum assigns default names to plexes and subdisks, although they may be overridden. Overriding the default names is not recommended: experience with the VERITAS volume manager, which allows

arbitrary naming of objects, has shown that this flexibility does not bring a significant advantage, and it can cause confusion.

Names may contain any non-blank character, but it is recommended to restrict them to letters, digits and the underscore characters. The names of volumes, plexes and subdisks may be up to 64 characters long, and the names of drives may be up to 32 characters long.

Vinum objects are assigned device nodes in the hierarchy `/dev/gvinum`. The configuration shown above would cause Vinum to create the following device nodes:

- **Óçìåßùóç:** This only applies to the historic Vinum implemenation.

  The control devices `/dev/vinum/control` and `/dev/vinum/controld`, which are used by gvinum(8) and the Vinum daemon respectively.
- Device entries for each volume. These are the main devices used by Vinum. Thus the configuration above would include the devices `/dev/gvinum/myvol`, `/dev/gvinum/mirror`, `/dev/gvinum/striped`, `/dev/gvinum/raid5` and `/dev/gvinum/raid10`.
- **Óçìåßùóç:** This only applies to the historic Vinum implemenation.

  A directory `/dev/vinum/drive` with entries for each drive. These entries are in fact symbolic links to the corresponding disk nodes.
- All volumes get direct entries under `/dev/gvinum/`.
- The directories `/dev/gvinum/plex`, and `/dev/gvinum/sd`, which contain device nodes for each plex and for each subdisk, respectively.

For example, consider the following configuration file:

```
drive drive1 device /dev/sd1h
drive drive2 device /dev/sd2h
drive drive3 device /dev/sd3h
drive drive4 device /dev/sd4h
   volume s64 setupstate
     plex org striped 64k
       sd length 100m drive drive1
       sd length 100m drive drive2
       sd length 100m drive drive3
       sd length 100m drive drive4
```

After processing this file, gvinum(8) creates the following structure in `/dev/gvinum`:

```
drwxr-xr-x  2 root  wheel       512 Apr 13 16:46 plex
```

```
crwxr-xr--  1 root  wheel   91,   2 Apr 13 16:46 s64
drwxr-xr-x  2 root  wheel       512 Apr 13 16:46 sd

   /dev/vinum/plex:
   total 0
   crwxr-xr--  1 root  wheel   25, 0x10000002 Apr 13 16:46 s64.p0

   /dev/vinum/sd:
   total 0
   crwxr-xr--  1 root  wheel   91, 0x20000002 Apr 13 16:46 s64.p0.s0
   crwxr-xr--  1 root  wheel   91, 0x20100002 Apr 13 16:46 s64.p0.s1
   crwxr-xr--  1 root  wheel   91, 0x20200002 Apr 13 16:46 s64.p0.s2
   crwxr-xr--  1 root  wheel   91, 0x20300002 Apr 13 16:46 s64.p0.s3
```

Although it is recommended that plexes and subdisks should not be allocated specific names, Vinum drives must be named. This makes it possible to move a drive to a different location and still recognize it automatically. Drive names may be up to 32 characters long.

21.7.1 Creating File Systems

Volumes appear to the system to be identical to disks, with one exception. Unlike UNIX drives, Vinum does not partition volumes, which thus do not contain a partition table. This has required modification to some disk utilities, notably newfs(8), which previously tried to interpret the last letter of a Vinum volume name as a partition identifier. For example, a disk drive may have a name like `/dev/ad0a` or `/dev/da2h`. These names represent the first partition (`a`) on the first (0) IDE disk (`ad`) and the eighth partition (`h`) on the third (2) SCSI disk (`da`) respectively. By contrast, a Vinum volume might be called `/dev/gvinum/concat`, a name which has no relationship with a partition name.

Normally, newfs(8) interprets the name of the disk and complains if it cannot understand it. For example:

```
# newfs /dev/gvinum/concat
newfs: /dev/gvinum/concat: can't figure out file system partition
```

In order to create a file system on this volume, use newfs(8):

```
# newfs /dev/gvinum/concat
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** On FreeBSD versions prior to 5.0 newfs(8) requires an additional -v flag and the old device naming scheme:

```
# newfs -v /dev/vinum/concat
```

21.8 Configuring Vinum

The `GENERIC` kernel does not contain Vinum. It is possible to build a special kernel which includes Vinum, but this is not recommended. The standard way to start Vinum is as a kernel module (kld). You do not even need to use kldload(8) for Vinum: when you start gvinum(8), it checks whether the module has been loaded, and if it is not, it loads it automatically.

21.8.1 Startup

Vinum stores configuration information on the disk slices in essentially the same form as in the configuration files. When reading from the configuration database, Vinum recognizes a number of keywords which are not allowed in the configuration files. For example, a disk configuration might contain the following text:

```
volume myvol state up
volume bigraid state down
plex name myvol.p0 state up org concat vol myvol
plex name myvol.p1 state up org concat vol myvol
plex name myvol.p2 state init org striped 512b vol myvol
plex name bigraid.p0 state initializing org raid5 512b vol bigraid
sd name myvol.p0.s0 drive a plex myvol.p0 state up len 1048576b driveoffset 265b plexoffset 0b
sd name myvol.p0.s1 drive b plex myvol.p0 state up len 1048576b driveoffset 265b plexoffset 1048576b
sd name myvol.p1.s0 drive c plex myvol.p1 state up len 1048576b driveoffset 265b plexoffset 0b
sd name myvol.p1.s1 drive d plex myvol.p1 state up len 1048576b driveoffset 265b plexoffset 1048576b
sd name myvol.p2.s0 drive a plex myvol.p2 state init len 524288b driveoffset 1048841b plexoffset 0b
sd name myvol.p2.s1 drive b plex myvol.p2 state init len 524288b driveoffset 1048841b plexoffset 524288b
sd name myvol.p2.s2 drive c plex myvol.p2 state init len 524288b driveoffset 1048841b plexoffset 1048576b
sd name myvol.p2.s3 drive d plex myvol.p2 state init len 524288b driveoffset 1048841b plexoffset 1572864b
sd name bigraid.p0.s0 drive a plex bigraid.p0 state initializing len 4194304b driveoff set 1573129b plexoffset 0b
sd name bigraid.p0.s1 drive b plex bigraid.p0 state initializing len 4194304b driveoff set 1573129b plexoffset 4194304b
sd name bigraid.p0.s2 drive c plex bigraid.p0 state initializing len 4194304b driveoff set 1573129b plexoffset 8388608b
sd name bigraid.p0.s3 drive d plex bigraid.p0 state initializing len 4194304b driveoff set 1573129b plexoffset 12582912b
sd name bigraid.p0.s4 drive e plex bigraid.p0 state initializing len 4194304b driveoff set 1573129b plexoffset 16777216b
```

The obvious differences here are the presence of explicit location information and naming (both of which are also allowed, but discouraged, for use by the user) and the information on the states (which are not available to the user). Vinum does not store information about drives in the configuration information: it finds the drives by scanning the configured disk drives for partitions with a Vinum label. This enables Vinum to identify drives correctly even if they have been assigned different UNIX drive IDs.

21.8.1.1 Automatic Startup

> **Óçìåßùóç:** This information only relates to the historic Vinum implementation. *Gvinum* always features an automatic startup once the kernel module is loaded.

In order to start Vinum automatically when you boot the system, ensure that you have the following line in your `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
start_vinum="YES"  # set to YES to start vinum
```

If you do not have a file `/etc/rc.conf`, create one with this content. This will cause the system to load the Vinum kld at startup, and to start any objects mentioned in the configuration. This is done before mounting file systems, so it is possible to automatically fsck(8) and mount file systems on Vinum volumes.

When you start Vinum with the `vinum start` command, Vinum reads the configuration database from one of the Vinum drives. Under normal circumstances, each drive contains an identical copy of the configuration database, so it does not matter which drive is read. After a crash, however, Vinum must determine which drive was updated most recently and read the configuration from this drive. It then updates the configuration if necessary from progressively older drives.

21.9 Using Vinum for the Root Filesystem

For a machine that has fully-mirrored filesystems using Vinum, it is desirable to also mirror the root filesystem. Setting up such a configuration is less trivial than mirroring an arbitrary filesystem because:

- The root filesystem must be available very early during the boot process, so the Vinum infrastructure must already be available at this time.
- The volume containing the root filesystem also contains the system bootstrap and the kernel, which must be read using the host system's native utilities (e. g. the BIOS on PC-class machines) which often cannot be taught about the details of Vinum.

In the following sections, the term "root volume" is generally used to describe the Vinum volume that contains the root filesystem. It is probably a good idea to use the name `"root"` for this volume, but this is not technically required in any way. All command examples in the following sections assume this name though.

21.9.1 Starting up Vinum Early Enough for the Root Filesystem

There are several measures to take for this to happen:

- Vinum must be available in the kernel at boot-time. Thus, the method to start Vinum automatically described in ÔìÞìá 21.8.1.1 is not applicable to accomplish this task, and the `start_vinum` parameter must actually *not* be set when the following setup is being arranged. The first option would be to compile Vinum statically into the kernel, so it is available all the time, but this is usually not desirable. There is another option as well, to have `/boot/loader` (ÔìÞìá 12.3.3) load the vinum kernel module early, before starting the kernel. This can be accomplished by putting the line:

  ```
  geom_vinum_load="YES"
  ```

  into the file `/boot/loader.conf`.

-

  Óçìåßùóç: For *Gvinum*, all startup is done automatically once the kernel module has been loaded, so the procedure described above is all that is needed. The following text documents the behaviour of the historic Vinum system, for the sake of older setups.

  Vinum must be initialized early since it needs to supply the volume for the root filesystem. By default, the Vinum kernel part is not looking for drives that might contain Vinum volume information until the administrator (or one of the startup scripts) issues a `vinum start` command.

  Óçìåßùóç: The following paragraphs are outlining the steps needed for FreeBSD 5.X and above. The setup required for FreeBSD 4.X differs, and is described below in ÔìÞìá 21.9.5.

  By placing the line:

  ```
  vinum.autostart="YES"
  ```

into `/boot/loader.conf`, Vinum is instructed to automatically scan all drives for Vinum information as part of the kernel startup.

Note that it is not necessary to instruct the kernel where to look for the root filesystem. `/boot/loader` looks up the name of the root device in `/etc/fstab`, and passes this information on to the kernel. When it comes to mount the root filesystem, the kernel figures out from the device name provided which driver to ask to translate this into the internal device ID (major/minor number).

21.9.2 Making a Vinum-based Root Volume Accessible to the Bootstrap

Since the current FreeBSD bootstrap is only 7.5 KB of code, and already has the burden of reading files (like `/boot/loader`) from the UFS filesystem, it is sheer impossible to also teach it about internal Vinum structures so it could parse the Vinum configuration data, and figure out about the elements of a boot volume itself. Thus, some tricks are necessary to provide the bootstrap code with the illusion of a standard `"a"` partition that contains the root filesystem.

For this to be possible at all, the following requirements must be met for the root volume:

- The root volume must not be striped or RAID-5.
- The root volume must not contain more than one concatenated subdisk per plex.

Note that it is desirable and possible that there are multiple plexes, each containing one replica of the root filesystem. The bootstrap process will, however, only use one of these replica for finding the bootstrap and all the files, until the kernel will eventually mount the root filesystem itself. Each single subdisk within these plexes will then need its own `"a"` partition illusion, for the respective device to become bootable. It is not strictly needed that each of these faked `"a"` partitions is located at the same offset within its device, compared with other devices containing plexes of the root volume. However, it is probably a good idea to create the Vinum volumes that way so the resulting mirrored devices are symmetric, to avoid confusion.

In order to set up these `"a"` partitions, for each device containing part of the root volume, the following needs to be done:

1. The location (offset from the beginning of the device) and size of this device's subdisk that is part of the root volume need to be examined, using the command:

   ```
   # gvinum l -rv root
   ```

   Note that Vinum offsets and sizes are measured in bytes. They must be divided by 512 in order to obtain the block numbers that are to be used in the `bsdlabel` command.

2. Run the command:

   ```
   # bsdlabel -e devname
   ```

   for each device that participates in the root volume. *`devname`* must be either the name of the disk (like `da0`) for disks without a slice (aka. fdisk) table, or the name of the slice (like `ad0s1`).

   If there is already an `"a"` partition on the device (presumably, containing a pre-Vinum root filesystem), it should be renamed to something else, so it remains accessible (just in case), but will no longer be used by default to bootstrap the system. Note that active partitions (like a root filesystem currently mounted) cannot be renamed, so this must be executed either when being booted from a "Fixit" medium, or in a two-step process, where (in a mirrored situation) the disk that has not been currently booted is being manipulated first.

Then, the offset of the Vinum partition on this device (if any) must be added to the offset of the respective root volume subdisk on this device. The resulting value will become the `"offset"` value for the new `"a"` partition. The `"size"` value for this partition can be taken verbatim from the calculation above. The `"fstype"` should be `4.2BSD`. The `"fsize"`, `"bsize"`, and `"cpg"` values should best be chosen to match the actual filesystem, though they are fairly unimportant within this context.

That way, a new `"a"` partition will be established that overlaps the Vinum partition on this device. Note that the `bsdlabel` will only allow for this overlap if the Vinum partition has properly been marked using the `"vinum"` fstype.

3. That's all! A faked `"a"` partition does exist now on each device that has one replica of the root volume. It is highly recommendable to verify the result again, using a command like:

   ```
   # fsck -n /dev/devnamea
   ```

It should be remembered that all files containing control information must be relative to the root filesystem in the Vinum volume which, when setting up a new Vinum root volume, might not match the root filesystem that is currently active. So in particular, the files `/etc/fstab` and `/boot/loader.conf` need to be taken care of.

At next reboot, the bootstrap should figure out the appropriate control information from the new Vinum-based root filesystem, and act accordingly. At the end of the kernel initialization process, after all devices have been announced, the prominent notice that shows the success of this setup is a message like:

```
Mounting root from ufs:/dev/gvinum/root
```

21.9.3 Example of a Vinum-based Root Setup

After the Vinum root volume has been set up, the output of `gvinum l -rv root` could look like:

```
...
Subdisk root.p0.s0:
  Size:        125829120 bytes (120 MB)
  State: up
  Plex root.p0 at offset 0 (0  B)
  Drive disk0 (/dev/da0h) at offset 135680 (132 kB)

Subdisk root.p1.s0:
  Size:        125829120 bytes (120 MB)
  State: up
  Plex root.p1 at offset 0 (0  B)
  Drive disk1 (/dev/da1h) at offset 135680 (132 kB)
```

The values to note are `135680` for the offset (relative to partition `/dev/da0h`). This translates to 265 512-byte disk blocks in `bsdlabel`'s terms. Likewise, the size of this root volume is 245760 512-byte blocks. `/dev/da1h`, containing the second replica of this root volume, has a symmetric setup.

The bsdlabel for these devices might look like:

```
...
8 partitions:
#        size   offset    fstype   [fsize bsize bps/cpg]
  a:   245760      281    4.2BSD     2048 16384     0   # (Cyl.    0*- 15*)
```

```
c: 71771688        0    unused        0     0         # (Cyl.    0 - 4467*)
h: 71771672       16     vinum                        # (Cyl.    0*- 4467*)
```

It can be observed that the `"size"` parameter for the faked `"a"` partition matches the value outlined above, while the `"offset"` parameter is the sum of the offset within the Vinum partition `"h"`, and the offset of this partition within the device (or slice). This is a typical setup that is necessary to avoid the problem described in ÔìÞìá 21.9.4.3. It can also be seen that the entire `"a"` partition is completely within the `"h"` partition containing all the Vinum data for this device.

Note that in the above example, the entire device is dedicated to Vinum, and there is no leftover pre-Vinum root partition, since this has been a newly set-up disk that was only meant to be part of a Vinum configuration, ever.

21.9.4 Troubleshooting

If something goes wrong, a way is needed to recover from the situation. The following list contains few known pitfalls and solutions.

21.9.4.1 System Bootstrap Loads, but System Does Not Boot

If for any reason the system does not continue to boot, the bootstrap can be interrupted with by pressing the **space** key at the 10-seconds warning. The loader variables (like `vinum.autostart`) can be examined using the `show`, and manipulated using `set` or `unset` commands.

If the only problem was that the Vinum kernel module was not yet in the list of modules to load automatically, a simple `load geom_vinum` will help.

When ready, the boot process can be continued with a `boot -as`. The options `-as` will request the kernel to ask for the root filesystem to mount (`-a`), and make the boot process stop in single-user mode (`-s`), where the root filesystem is mounted read-only. That way, even if only one plex of a multi-plex volume has been mounted, no data inconsistency between plexes is being risked.

At the prompt asking for a root filesystem to mount, any device that contains a valid root filesystem can be entered. If `/etc/fstab` had been set up correctly, the default should be something like `ufs:/dev/gvinum/root`. A typical alternate choice would be something like `ufs:da0d` which could be a hypothetical partition that contains the pre-Vinum root filesystem. Care should be taken if one of the alias `"a"` partitions are entered here that are actually reference to the subdisks of the Vinum root device, because in a mirrored setup, this would only mount one piece of a mirrored root device. If this filesystem is to be mounted read-write later on, it is necessary to remove the other plex(es) of the Vinum root volume since these plexes would otherwise carry inconsistent data.

21.9.4.2 Only Primary Bootstrap Loads

If `/boot/loader` fails to load, but the primary bootstrap still loads (visible by a single dash in the left column of the screen right after the boot process starts), an attempt can be made to interrupt the primary bootstrap at this point, using the **space** key. This will make the bootstrap stop in stage two, see ÔìÞìá 12.3.2. An attempt can be made here to boot off an alternate partition, like the partition containing the previous root filesystem that has been moved away from `"a"` above.

21.9.4.3 Nothing Boots, the Bootstrap Panics

This situation will happen if the bootstrap had been destroyed by the Vinum installation. Unfortunately, Vinum accidentally currently leaves only 4 KB at the beginning of its partition free before starting to write its Vinum header information. However, the stage one and two bootstraps plus the bsdlabel embedded between them currently require 8 KB. So if a Vinum partition was started at offset 0 within a slice or disk that was meant to be bootable, the Vinum setup will trash the bootstrap.

Similarly, if the above situation has been recovered, for example by booting from a “Fixit” medium, and the bootstrap has been re-installed using `bsdlabel -B` as described in ÔìÞìá 12.3.2, the bootstrap will trash the Vinum header, and Vinum will no longer find its disk(s). Though no actual Vinum configuration data or data in Vinum volumes will be trashed by this, and it would be possible to recover all the data by entering exact the same Vinum configuration data again, the situation is hard to fix at all. It would be necessary to move the entire Vinum partition by at least 4 KB off, in order to have the Vinum header and the system bootstrap no longer collide.

21.9.5 Differences for FreeBSD 4.X

Under FreeBSD 4.X, some internal functions required to make Vinum automatically scan all disks are missing, and the code that figures out the internal ID of the root device is not smart enough to handle a name like `/dev/vinum/root` automatically. Therefore, things are a little different here.

Vinum must explicitly be told which disks to scan, using a line like the following one in `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
vinum.drives="/dev/da0 /dev/da1"
```

It is important that all drives are mentioned that could possibly contain Vinum data. It does not harm if *more* drives are listed, nor is it necessary to add each slice and/or partition explicitly, since Vinum will scan all slices and partitions of the named drives for valid Vinum headers.

Since the routines used to parse the name of the root filesystem, and derive the device ID (major/minor number) are only prepared to handle “classical” device names like `/dev/ad0s1a`, they cannot make any sense out of a root volume name like `/dev/vinum/root`. For that reason, Vinum itself needs to pre-setup the internal kernel parameter that holds the ID of the root device during its own initialization. This is requested by passing the name of the root volume in the loader variable `vinum.root`. The entry in `/boot/loader.conf` to accomplish this looks like:

```
vinum.root="root"
```

Now, when the kernel initialization tries to find out the root device to mount, it sees whether some kernel module has already pre-initialized the kernel parameter for it. If that is the case, *and* the device claiming the root device matches the major number of the driver as figured out from the name of the root device string being passed (that is, `"vinum"` in our case), it will use the pre-allocated device ID, instead of trying to figure out one itself. That way, during the usual automatic startup, it can continue to mount the Vinum root volume for the root filesystem.

However, when `boot -a` has been requesting to ask for entering the name of the root device manually, it must be noted that this routine still cannot actually parse a name entered there that refers to a Vinum volume. If any device name is entered that does not refer to a Vinum device, the mismatch between the major numbers of the pre-allocated root parameter and the driver as figured out from the given name will make this routine enter its normal parser, so entering a string like `ufs:da0d` will work as expected. Note that if this fails, it is however no longer possible to re-enter a string like `ufs:vinum/root` again, since it cannot be parsed. The only way out is to reboot again, and start over then. (At the “askroot” prompt, the initial `/dev/` can always be omitted.)

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. RAID stands for *Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks* and offers various forms of fault tolerance, though the latter term is somewhat misleading: it provides no redundancy.

ÊåöÜëáéï 22 Åéêïíéêïðïßçóç

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Murray Stokely.

22.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï ëïãéóìéêü åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò åðéôñÝðåé óå ðïëëáðëÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá íá åêôåëïýíôáé ôáõôü÷ñïíá óôïí ßäéï ððïëïãéóôÞ. Óå õðïëïãéóôÝò PC ôï ëïãéóìéêü áõôü ôõðéêÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß Ýíá ëåéôïõñãéêü ùò îåíéóôÞ (host) óôï ïðïßï êáé åêôåëåßôáé, êáé ôï ïðïßï õðïóôçñßæåé Ýíá ïðïéïäÞðïôå áñéèìü áðü öéëïîåíïýìåíá (guest) ëåéôïõñãéêÜ.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôç äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý åíüò îåíéóôÞ (host) êáé åíüò öéëïîåíïýìåíïõ (guest) ëåéôïõñãéêïý.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óå Ýíá Apple Macintosh õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ âáóßæåôáé óå Intel áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD óôï Linux ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôïõ **Xen™**.
- Ðþò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD êÜôù áðü Microsoft Windows ìå ôï **Virtual PC**.
- Ðùò íá ååëôéóôïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá FreeBSD óýóôçìá ãéá ôçí êáëýôåñç áðüäïóç óå ðåñéâÜëëïí åéêïíéêïý ìç÷áíÞìáôïò.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá Ý÷åôå êáôáíïÞóåé ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 2).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò èá ñõèìßóåôå ôç óýíäåóç óáò óôï äßêôõï (ÊåöÜëáéï 31).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüòåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

22.2 Ôï FreeBSD ùò öéëïîåíïýìåíï ëåéôïõñãéêü

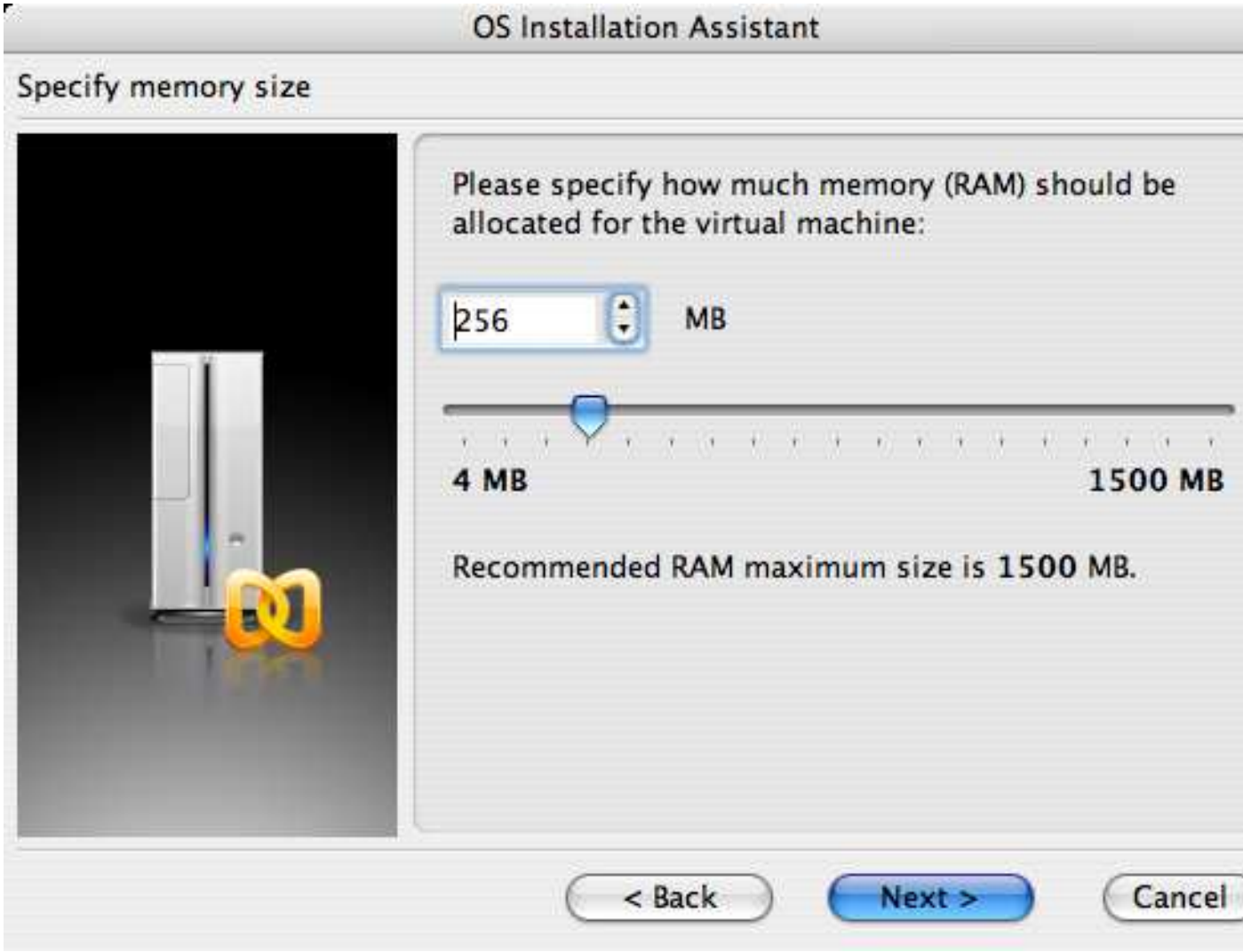
22.2.1 Ôï Parallels óå MacOS

Ôï **Parallels Desktop** ãéá Mac åßíáé Ýíá áìðïñéêü ëïãéóìéêü ôï ïðïßïí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï ãéá ððïëïãéóôÝò Apple Mac ìå åðåîåñãáóôÞ Intel êáé ëåéôïõñãéêü Mac OS 10.4.6 Þ íåüôåñï. Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé ðëÞñç ððïóôÞñéîç ùò öéëïîåíïýìåíï ëåéôïõñãéêü. ¼ôáí ôï **Parallels** Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåß óôï Mac OS X, ï ÷ñÞóôçò ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåé Ýíá åéêïíéêü óýóôçìá êáé óôç óõíÝ÷åéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôï öéëïîåíïýìåíï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá ðïõ åðéèõìåß.

22.2.1.1 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï FreeBSD óôï Parallels/Mac OS® X

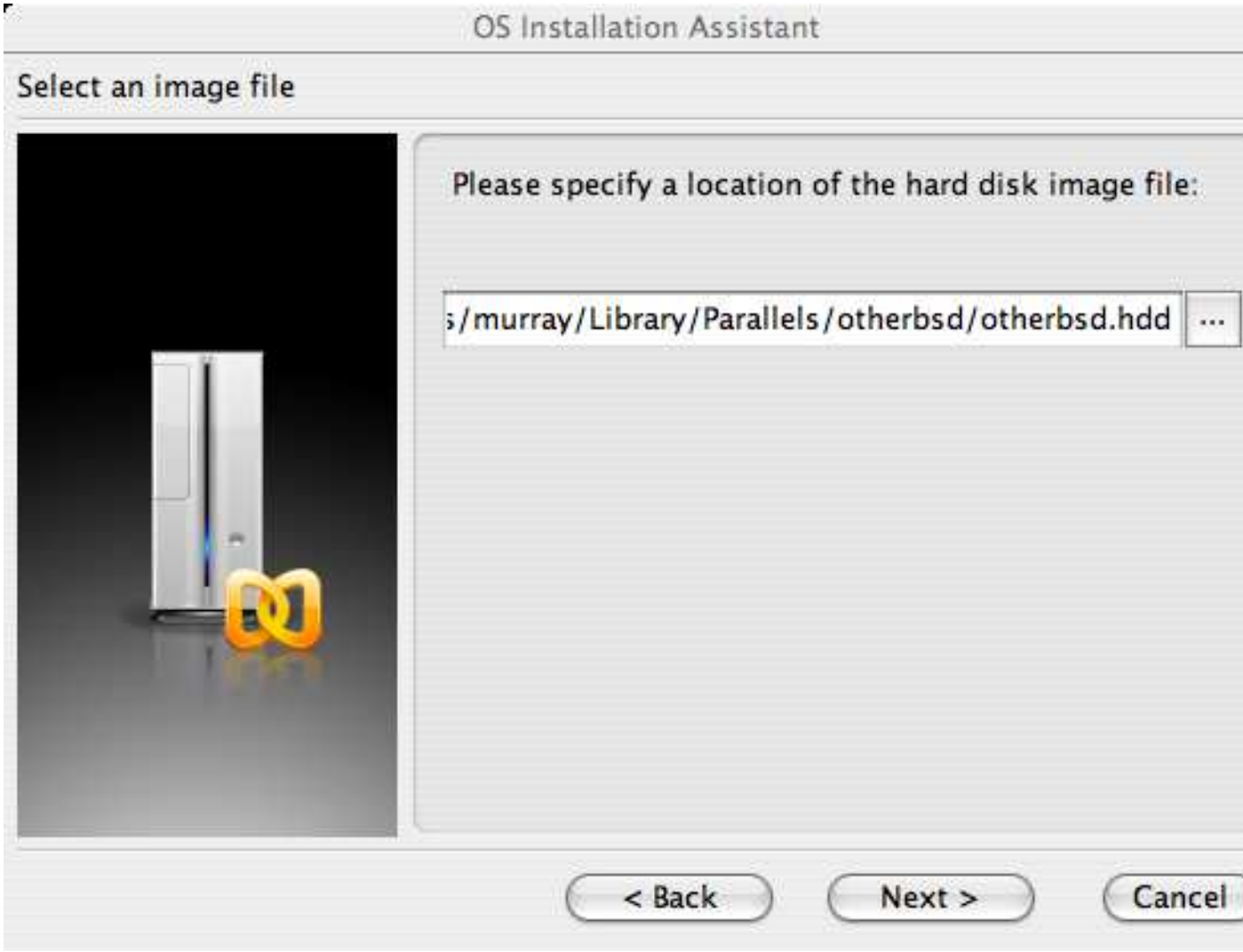
Ôï ðñþôï âÞìá ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD óôï Mac OS X/**Parallels** åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï åéêïíéêü óýóôçìá ãéá ôï FreeBSD. ¼ôáí åñùôçèåßôå, åðéëÝîôå ôï FreeBSD óáí ôï öéëïîåíïýìåíï ëåéôïõñãéêü (Guest OS) .

Ïñßóôå Ýíá ëïãéêü ìÝãåèïò äßóêïõ êáé ìíÞçò ðïõ íá áíôáðïêñßíåôáé óôá ó÷Ýäéá ðïõ Ý÷åôå ãéá ôçí åéêïíéêïðïßçóç ôïõ FreeBSD. 4GB äßóêïò êáé 512MB ìíÞçò äïõëåýïõí ìéá ÷áñÜ ãéá ôïõò ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSDìÝóá áðü ôï **Parallels**:

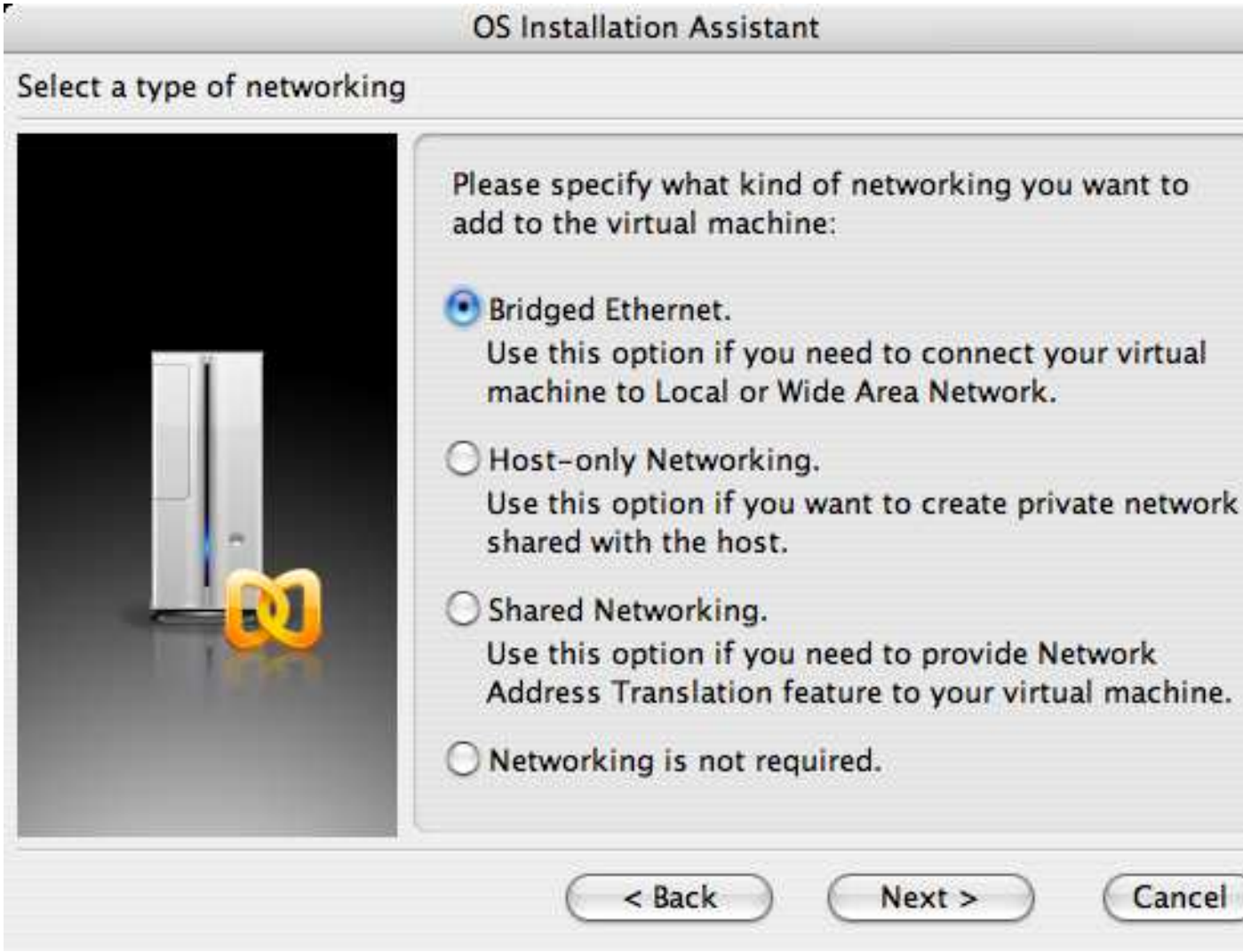

OS Installation Assistant
Specify memory size
Please specify how much memory (RAM) should be allocated for the virtual machine:
256
MB
4 MB
1500 MB
Recommended RAM maximum size is 1500 MB.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

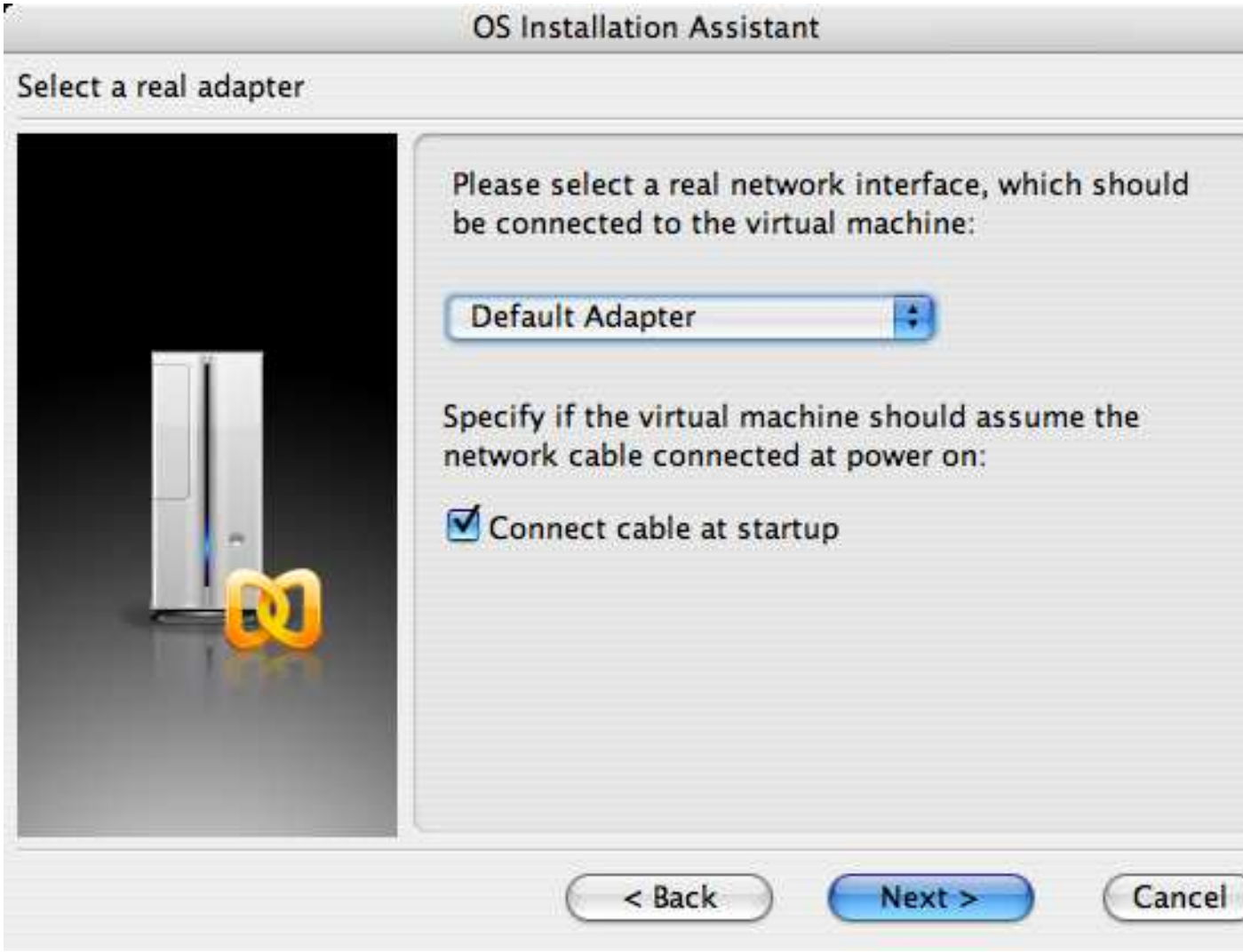
OS Installation Assistant
Select action type
Please specify what kind of hard disk you want to install to the virtual machine. If you do not want to add a hard disk now, select "Do not add hard disk" option. You will be able to add it later using a Configuration Editor.
Create a new virtual hard disk
Use an existing hard disk image
Do not add hard disk
< Back
Next >
Cancel

OS Installation Assistant
Specify hard disk options
Please specify a preferred virtual disk size:
8000
MB
Select disk format:
Expanding (recommended).
Disk image file is small initially and grows as you add more data to the virtual machine. This disk format takes less time to create and saves disk space on the host.
Plain.
Disk image file consumes all the allocated space right from the start. It takes more time to create but allows guest OS to operate faster.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

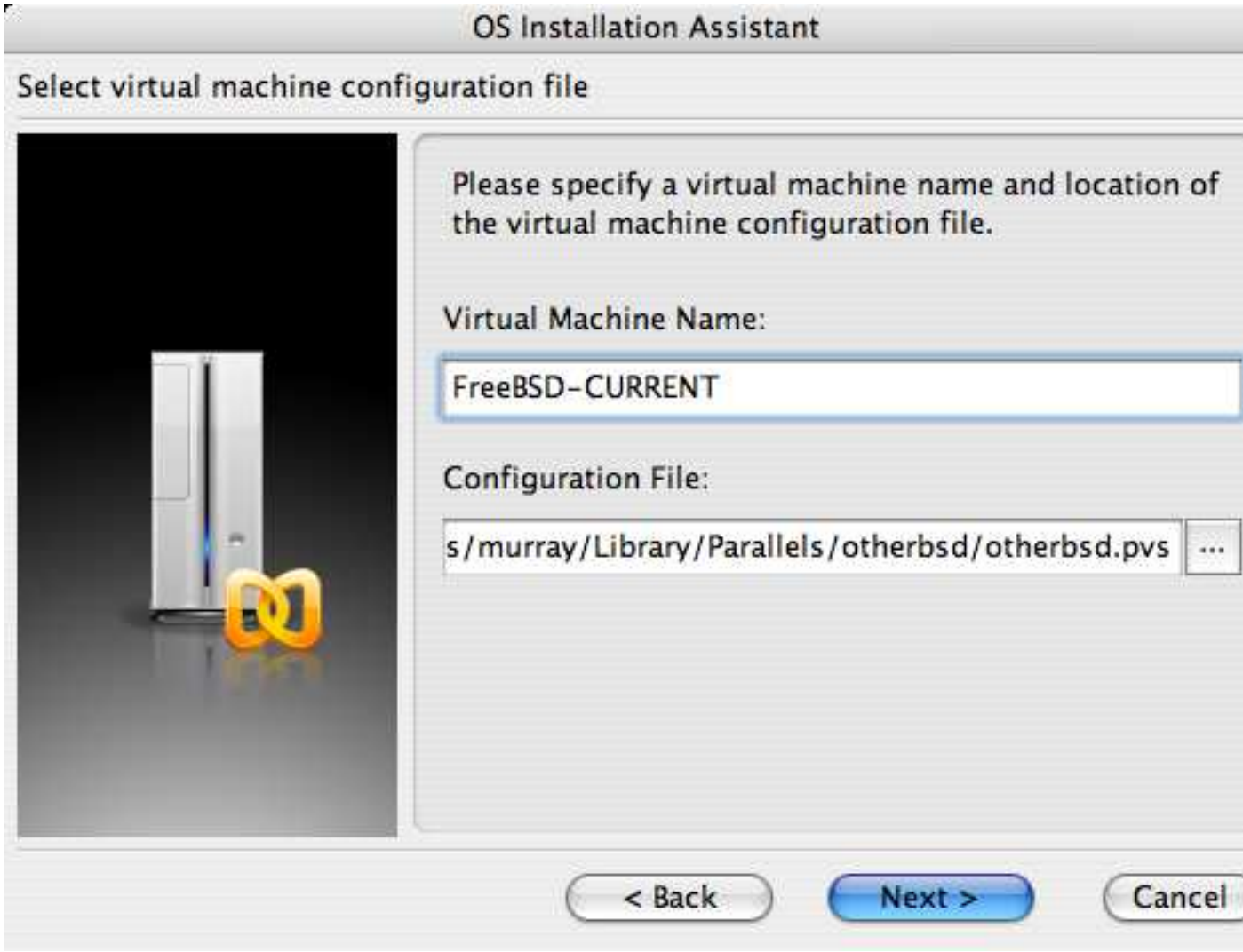


ÅðéëÝîôå ôïí ôýðï äéêôýùóçò êáé ôïí ðñïóáñìïãÝá äéêôýïõ:


OS Installation Assistant
Select a type of networking
Please specify what kind of networking you want to add to the virtual machine:
Bridged Ethernet.
Use this option if you need to connect your virtual machine to Local or Wide Area Network.
Host-only Networking.
Use this option if you want to create private network shared with the host.
Shared Networking.
Use this option if you need to provide Network Address Translation feature to your virtual machine.
Networking is not required.
< Back
Next >
Cancel



ÁðïèÞêåõóç êáé ôÝëïò ôùí ñõèìßóåùí:


OS Installation Assistant
Select virtual machine configuration file
Please specify a virtual machine name and location of the virtual machine configuration file.
Virtual Machine Name:
FreeBSD-CURRENT
Configuration File:
s/murray/Library/Parallels/otherbsd/otherbsd.pvs
...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

¼ôáí ôï åéêïíéêü óýóôçìá Ý÷åé äçìéïõñãçèåß, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ßäéï ôï FreeBSD. Ï êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ãßíåé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç åßíáé ìå ôï åðßóçïï FreeBSD CD-ROM Þ ìå êÜðïéï áñ÷åßï ISO, êáôåâáóìÝíï áðü ôïí åðßóçïï FTP ôüðï. ¼ôáí Ý÷åôå ôï êáôÜëëçëï ISO óôï óêëçñü óáò, Þ ôï CD-ROM óôïí ïäçãü CD, åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ìå ôï ðïíôßêé ôï åéêïíßäéï ôïõ CD óôï êÜôù äåîß ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò ôïõ **Parallels**. Ìå áõôüí ôïí ôñüðï èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ïñßóåôå ôçí ðçãÞ ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå ôï CDROM Þ êÜðïéï äéáèÝóéïï ISO áñ÷åßï.

otherbsd - Parallels Desktop

FreeBSD-CURRENT

Configuration

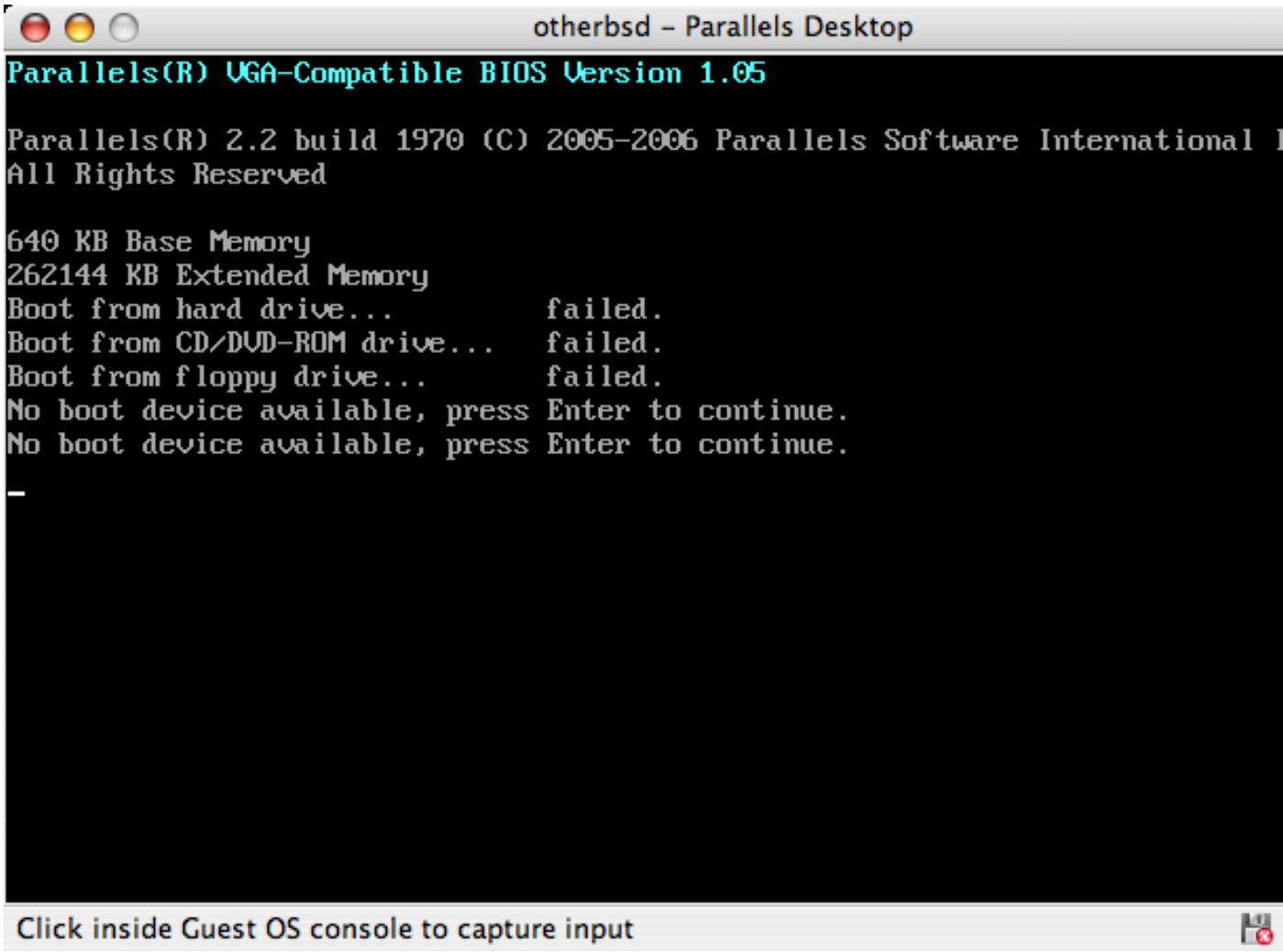
File Location	/Users/murray/Library/Parallels/otherbsd/otherbsd.pvs		
Guest OS	Other FreeBSD	Boot Sequence	Hard Disk,CD-ROM,Floppy
Acceleration	High	Auto Start	Off
Modified	March 21, 2007 9:39:37 PM	VM State	Stopped

Resources

Memory	256 MB
Floppy	/Library/Parallels/Tools/vmtools.fdd
Hard Disk 1	8000 MB; /Users/murray/Library/Parallels/otherbsd/otherbsd.hdd
CD/DVD-ROM 1	/Users/murray/6.2-RELEASE-i386-disc1.iso
Network Adapter	Bridged Ethernet; Default Adapter

Install OS Open Edit Save

¼ôáí Ý÷åôå áíôéóôïé÷Þóåé ôç ðçãÞ åãêáôÜóôáóçò, åðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï åéêïíéêü óýóôçíá ðáôþíôáò áðëÜ ôï êïõìðß ôçò åðáíåêêßíçóçò (reboot) ôïõ **Parallels**. To **Parallels** èá îåêéíÞóåé ìå Ýíá åéäéêü BIOS ôï ïðïßï ðñþôá åëÝã÷åé åÜí õðÜñ÷åé äéáèÝóéìï êÜðïéï CD-ROM, üðùò êÜíåé êáé Ýíá öõóéïëïãéêü BIOS.



Óå áõôÞ ôç ðåñßðôùóç èá âñåé ôï ìÝóï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï **sysinstall** üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 2. Ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï X11, áëëÜ ìç äïêéìÜóåôå íá ñõèìßóåôå áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ.

¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, êÜíôå ìéá åðáíåêêßíçóç óôï öñÝóêï åéêïíéêü FreeBSD.

otherbsd – Parallels Desktop

```
unfamiliar with FreeBSD's directory layout, please refer to the hier(7)
manual page.  If you are not familiar with manual pages, type `man man'.

You may also use sysinstall(8) to re-enter the installation and
configuration utility.  Edit /etc/motd to change this login announcement.

> pwd
/usr/home/murray
> su -m
Password:
%ifconfig -a
ed0: flags=8802<BROADCAST,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        ether 00:a6:db:8f:82:ca
        media: Ethernet autoselect (10baseT/UTP)
lo0: flags=8049<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 16384
        inet6 fe80::1%lo0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x2
        inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128
        inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 0xff000000
%dhclient ed0
DHCPDISCOVER on ed0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 7
DHCPOFFER from 192.168.1.1
DHCPREQUEST on ed0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPACK from 192.168.1.1
bound to 192.168.1.107 -- renewal in 43200 seconds.
%
```

Click inside Guest OS console to capture input

22.2.1.2 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï FreeBSD óôï Mac OS X/Parallels

Áöïý Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåß åðéôõ÷þò ôï FreeBSD óôï Mac OS X ìå ôï **Parallels**, õðÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ âÞìáôá áêüìç ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï åéêïíéêü óáò óýóôçìá.

1. ÌåôáâëçôÝò ôïõ boot loader

   Ôï ðïéï óçìáíôéêü âÞìá åßíáé íá ìåéþóåôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ `kern.hz` ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá áíéïðïéÞóåôå ôç CPU ìÝóá áðü ôï **Parallels**. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé ìå ôï íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óôï `/boot/loader.conf`:

   ```
   kern.hz=100
   ```

   ×ùñßò áõôÞ ôç ñýèìéóç, Ýíá áäñáíÝò FreeBSD óôï **Parallels** èá êáôáíáëþíåé ôï 15% ôçò CPU åíüò ïíïðýñçíïõ iMac®. ÌåôÜ áðü ôçí áëëáãÞ, ç êáôáíÜëùóç èá ðÝóåé êïíôÜ óôï 5%.

2. Äçìéïõñãßá íÝïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá

   Ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå üëåò ôïõò ïäçãïýò ãéá SCSI, FireWire, êáé USB óõóêåõÝò. Ôï **Parallels** ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá åéêïíéêü ðñïóáñìïãÝá äéêôýïõ ï ïðïßïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôïí ïäçãü ed(4), ïðüôå üëïé ïé ïäçãïß ãéá äéêôõáêÝò óõóêåõÝò åêôüò ôùí ed(4) êáé miibus(4) ìðïñïýí íá áöáéñåèïýí áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá.

3. Ñýèìéóç äéêôýïõ

   Ç ðéï áðëÞ ñýèìéóç äéêôýïõ êÜíåé ÷ñÞóç ôïõ DHCP ãéá íá óõíäåèåßß ôï åéêïíéêü óáò óýóôçìá óôï ßäéï ôïðéêü äßêôõï ìå ôïí Mac. Áõôü ìðïñåß åýêïëá íá ãßíåé ìå ôï íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôç ãñáííÞ `ifconfig_ed0="DHCP"` óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ðïëõðëïêüôåñåò ñõèìßóåéò äéêôýïõ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôï êåöÜëáéï ÊåöÜëáéï 31.

22.2.2 FreeBSD ìå Xen™ óôï Linux

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Fukang Chen (Loader).

Ôï **Xen** hypervisor åßíáé Ýíá ðñïúüí ðáñá-åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò (paravirtualization) áíïé÷ôïý êþäéêá ôï ïðïßï õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôçí åôáéñåßá XenSource. Ôá öéëïîåíïýìåíá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ åßíáé ãíùóôÜ óáí domU domains, êáé ï îåíéóôÞò óáí dom0. Ôï ðñþôï âÞìá ãéá íá ôñÝîåôå Ýíá åéêïíéêü óýóôçìá FreeBSD ìÝóá áðü ôï Linux åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **Xen** ãéá Linux dom0. Åìåßò ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóáìå ùò îåíéóôÞ ôçò äéáíïìÞ Slackware Linux.

22.2.2.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç Xen 3 óå Linux dom0

1. ÊáôÝâáóìá Xen 3.0 áðü XenSource

   ÊáôåâÜóôå xen-3.0.4_1-src.tgz (http://bits.xensource.com/oss-xen/release/3.0.4-1/src.tgz/xen-3.0.4_1-src.tgz) from http://www.xensource.com/.

2. ÎåðáêåôÜñåôå ôï tarball

   ```
   # cd xen-3.0.4_1-src
   # KERNELS="linux-2.6-xen0 linux-2.6-xenU" make world
   # make install
   ```

   Óçìåßùóç: Ãéá íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå îáíÜ ôïí ðõñÞíá ãéá ôï dom0:

   ```
   # cd xen-3.0.4_1-src/linux-2.6.16.33-xen0
   # make menuconfig
   # make
   # make install
   ```

   ÐáëéÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ **Xen** ßóùò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé íá ïñéóôåß ôï `make ARCH=xen menuconfig`

3. ÐñïóèÞêç óôç ëßóôá ôïõ Grub menu.lst

   Åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï `/boot/grub/menu.lst` êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò:

   ```
   title Xen-3.0.4
   root (hd0,0)
   kernel /boot/xen-3.0.4-1.gz dom0_mem=262144
   module /boot/vmlinuz-2.6.16.33-xen0 root=/dev/hda1 ro
   ```

4. ÅðáíáêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçìÜ óáò êáé öïñôþóôå ôï Xen

   Áñ÷éêÜ, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï `/etc/xen/xend-config.sxp`, êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò:

   ```
   (network-script 'network-bridge netdev=eth0')
   ```

   Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá, ìðïñïýìå íá ôñÝîïõìå ôï **Xen**:

   ```
   # /etc/init.d/xend start
   ```

```
# /etc/init.d/xendomains start
```

Ôï dom0 ôñÝ÷åé:

```
# xm list
Name                                      ID   Mem VCPUs      State   Time(s)
Domain-0                                   0   256     1     r-----  54452.9
```

22.2.2.2 FreeBSD 7-CURRENT domU

ÊáôåâÜóôå ôï FreeBSD domU kernel ãéá ôï **Xen 3.0** êáé ôçí åéêüíá äßóêï (disk image) áðü http://www.fsmware.com/

- kernel-current (http://www.fsmware.com/xenofreebsd/7.0/download/kernel-current)
- mdroot-7.0.bz2 (http://www.fsmware.com/xenofreebsd/7.0/download/mdroot-7.0.bz2)
- xmexample1.bsd (http://www.fsmware.com/xenofreebsd/7.0/download/config/xmexample1.bsd)

ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `xmexample1.bsd` ìÝóá óôï `/etc/xen/` êáé áëëÜîôå ôá óôïé÷åßá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï ðïõ âñßóêåôáé ï ðõñÞíáò êáé ç åéêüíá äßóêïõ. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
kernel = "/opt/kernel-current"
memory = 256
name = "freebsd"
vif = [ ” ]
disk = [ ’file:/opt/mdroot-7.0,hda1,w’ ]
#on_crash    = ’preserve’
extra = "boot_verbose"
extra += ",boot_single"
extra += ",kern.hz=100"
extra += ",vfs.root.mountfrom=ufs:/dev/xbd769a"
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï `mdroot-7.0.bz2` èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé áðïóõìðéåóìÝíï

Óôç óõíÝ÷åéá, ôï __xen_guest ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôï `kernel-current` ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåé ãéá íá ðñïóôåèåß ôï VIRT_BASE ðïõ áðáéôåß ôï **Xen 3.0.3**:

```
# objcopy kernel-current -R __xen_guest
# perl -e ’print "LOADER=generic,GUEST_OS=freebsd,GUEST_VER=7.0,XEN_VER=xen-3.0,BSD_SYMTAB,VIRT_BASE=0xC0000
# objcopy kernel-current --add-section __xen_guest=tmp

# objdump -j __xen_guest -s kernel-current

kernel-current:     file format elf32-i386

Contents of section __xen_guest:
 0000 4c4f4144 45523d67 656e6572 69632c47  LOADER=generic,G
 0010 55455354 5f4f533d 66726565 6273642c  UEST_OS=freebsd,
 0020 47554553 545f5645 523d372e 302c5845  GUEST_VER=7.0,XE
 0030 4e5f5645 523d7865 6e2d332e 302c4253  N_VER=xen-3.0,BS
 0040 445f5359 4d544142 2c564952 545f4241  D_SYMTAB,VIRT_BA
 0050 53453d30 78433030 30303030 3000      SE=0xC0000000.
```

Ôþñá åßìáóôå Ýôïéìïé íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå êáé íá åêêéíÞóïõìå ôï domU:

```
# xm create /etc/xen/xmexample1.bsd -c
Using config file "/etc/xen/xmexample1.bsd".
Started domain freebsd
WARNING: loader(8) metadata is missing!
Copyright (c) 1992-2006 The FreeBSD Project.
Copyright (c) 1979, 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1989, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
FreeBSD 7.0-CURRENT #113: Wed Jan  4 06:25:43 UTC 2006
    kmacy@freebsd7.gateway.2wire.net:/usr/home/kmacy/p4/freebsd7_xen3/src/sys/i386-xen/compile/XE
WARNING: DIAGNOSTIC option enabled, expect reduced performance.
Xen reported: 1796.927 MHz processor.
Timecounter "ixen" frequency 1796927000 Hz quality 0
CPU: Intel(R) Pentium(R) 4 CPU 1.80GHz (1796.93-MHz 686-class CPU)
  Origin = "GenuineIntel"  Id = 0xf29  Stepping = 9
  Features=0xbfebfbff<FPU,VME,DE,PSE,TSC,MSR,PAE,MCE,CX8,APIC,SEP,MTRR,PGE,MCA,CMOV,PAT,PSE36,CLF
  DTS,ACPI,MMX,FXSR,SSE,SSE2,SS,HTT,TM,PBE>
  Features2=0x4400<CNTX-ID,<b14>>
real memory  = 265244672 (252 MB)
avail memory = 255963136 (244 MB)
xc0: <Xen Console> on motherboard
cpu0 on motherboard
Timecounters tick every 10.000 msec
[XEN] Initialising virtual ethernet driver.
xn0: Ethernet address: 00:16:3e:6b:de:3a
[XEN]
Trying to mount root from ufs:/dev/xbd769a
WARNING: / was not properly dismounted
Loading configuration files.
No suitable dump device was found.
Entropy harvesting: interrupts ethernet point_to_point kickstart.
Starting file system checks:
/dev/xbd769a: 18859 files, 140370 used, 113473 free (10769 frags, 12838 blocks, 4.2% fragmentatio
Setting hostname: demo.freebsd.org.
lo0: flags=8049<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 16384
   inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128
   inet6 fe80::1%lo0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x2
   inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 0xff000000
Additional routing options:.
Mounting NFS file systems:.
Starting syslogd.
/etc/rc: WARNING: Dump device does not exist.  Savecore not run.
ELF ldconfig path: /lib /usr/lib /usr/lib/compat /usr/X11R6/lib /usr/local/lib
a.out ldconfig path: /usr/lib/aout /usr/lib/compat/aout /usr/X11R6/lib/aout
Starting usbd.
usb: Kernel module not available: No such file or directory
Starting local daemons:.
Updating motd.
Starting sshd.
Initial i386 initialization:.
Additional ABI support: linux.
Starting cron.
Local package initialization:.
Additional TCP options:.
```

```
Starting background file system checks in 60 seconds.

Sun Apr  1 02:11:43 UTC 2007

FreeBSD/i386 (demo.freebsd.org) (xc0)

login:
```

Ôï domU èá ðñÝðåé íá ôñÝ÷åé ôïí ðõñÞíá FreeBSD 7.0-CURRENT:

```
# uname -a
FreeBSD demo.freebsd.org 7.0-CURRENT FreeBSD 7.0-CURRENT #113: Wed Jan  4 06:25:43 UTC 2006
kmacy@freebsd7.gateway.2wire.net:/usr/home/kmacy/p4/freebsd7_xen3/src/sys/i386-xen/compile/XENCON
```

Ôþñá ìðïñïýìå íá ñõèìßóïõìå êáé ôï äßêôõï óôï domU. Ôï FreeBSD domU èá êÜíåé ÷ñÞóç åíüò åéäéêïý ðñïóáñìïãÝá ìå üíïìá xn0:

```
# ifconfig xn0 10.10.10.200 netmask 255.0.0.0
# ifconfig
xn0: flags=843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX> mtu 1500
    inet 10.10.10.200 netmask 0xff000000 broadcast 10.255.255.255
    ether 00:16:3e:6b:de:3a
lo0: flags=8049<UP,LOOPBACK,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 16384
      inet6 ::1 prefixlen 128
      inet6 fe80::1%lo0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x2
      inet 127.0.0.1 netmask 0xff000000
```

Óôï dom0 Slackware, êÜðïéa network interfaces ðïõ åíáñôþíôáé áðü ôï **Xen** èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá:

```
# ifconfig
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:07:E9:A0:02:C2
          inet addr:10.10.10.130  Bcast:0.0.0.0  Mask:255.0.0.0
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
          RX packets:815 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:1400 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
          RX bytes:204857 (200.0 KiB)  TX bytes:129915 (126.8 KiB)

lo        Link encap:Local Loopback
          inet addr:127.0.0.1  Mask:255.0.0.0
          UP LOOPBACK RUNNING  MTU:16436  Metric:1
          RX packets:99 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:99 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
          RX bytes:9744 (9.5 KiB)  TX bytes:9744 (9.5 KiB)

peth0     Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr FE:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING NOARP  MTU:1500  Metric:1
          RX packets:1853349 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:952923 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
          RX bytes:2432115831 (2.2 GiB)  TX bytes:86528526 (82.5 MiB)
          Base address:0xc000 Memory:ef020000-ef040000
```

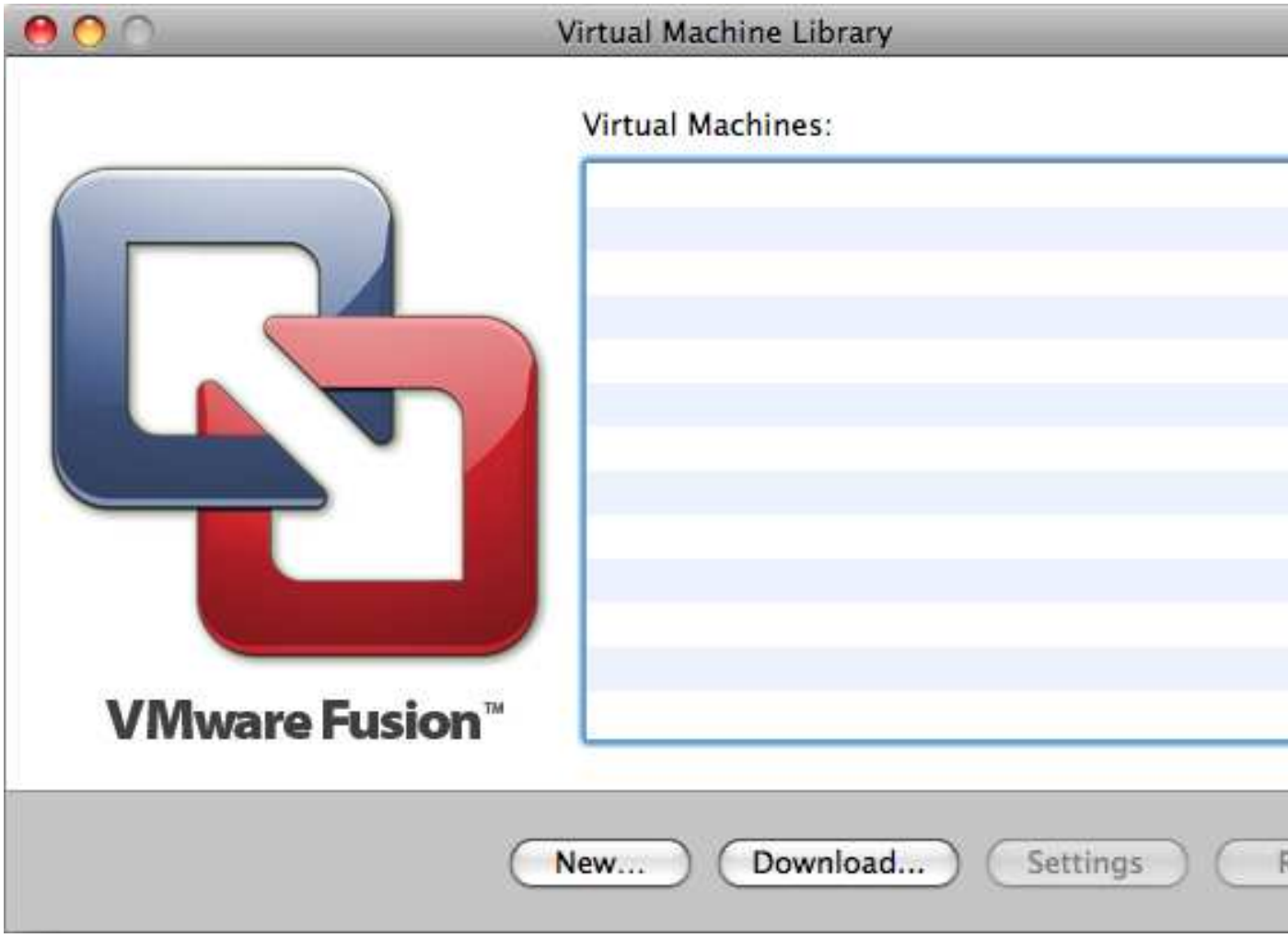
```
vif0.1    Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr FE:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING NOARP  MTU:1500  Metric:1
          RX packets:1400 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:815 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
          RX bytes:129915 (126.8 KiB)  TX bytes:204857 (200.0 KiB)

vif1.0    Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr FE:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING NOARP  MTU:1500  Metric:1
          RX packets:3 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:2 errors:0 dropped:157 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:1
          RX bytes:140 (140.0 b)  TX bytes:158 (158.0 b)

xenbr1    Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr FE:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING NOARP  MTU:1500  Metric:1
          RX packets:4 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
          RX bytes:112 (112.0 b)  TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)

# brctl show
bridge name     bridge id           STP enabled         interfaces
xenbr1          8000.fefffffffffff  no                  vif0.1
                                                        peth0
                                                        vif1.0
```

22.2.3 Ôï VMWare óå MacOS

Ôï **VMWare Fusion** ãéá Mac åßíáé Ýíá åìðïñéêü ðñüãñáììá. ÕðÜñ÷åé äéáèÝóéìï ãéá õðïëïãéóôÝò Apple Mac áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò Intel ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí Mac OS 10.4.9 Þ êÜðïéá ðéï ðñüóöáôç Ýêäïóç. Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåôáé ðëÞñùò ùò öéëïîåíïýìåíï (guest) ëåéôïõñãéêü. Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñùèåß ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **VMWare Fusion** óôï Mac OS X, ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ìéá åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï öéëïîåíïýìåíï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá.

22.2.3.1 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD óôï VMWare/Mac OS X

Áñ÷éêÜ îåêéíÞóôå ôï VMWare Fusion, êáé èá öïñôþóåé ç ÓõëëïãÞ Åéêïíéêþí Ìç÷áíþí. ÅðéëÝîôå "New" ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá íÝá åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ:



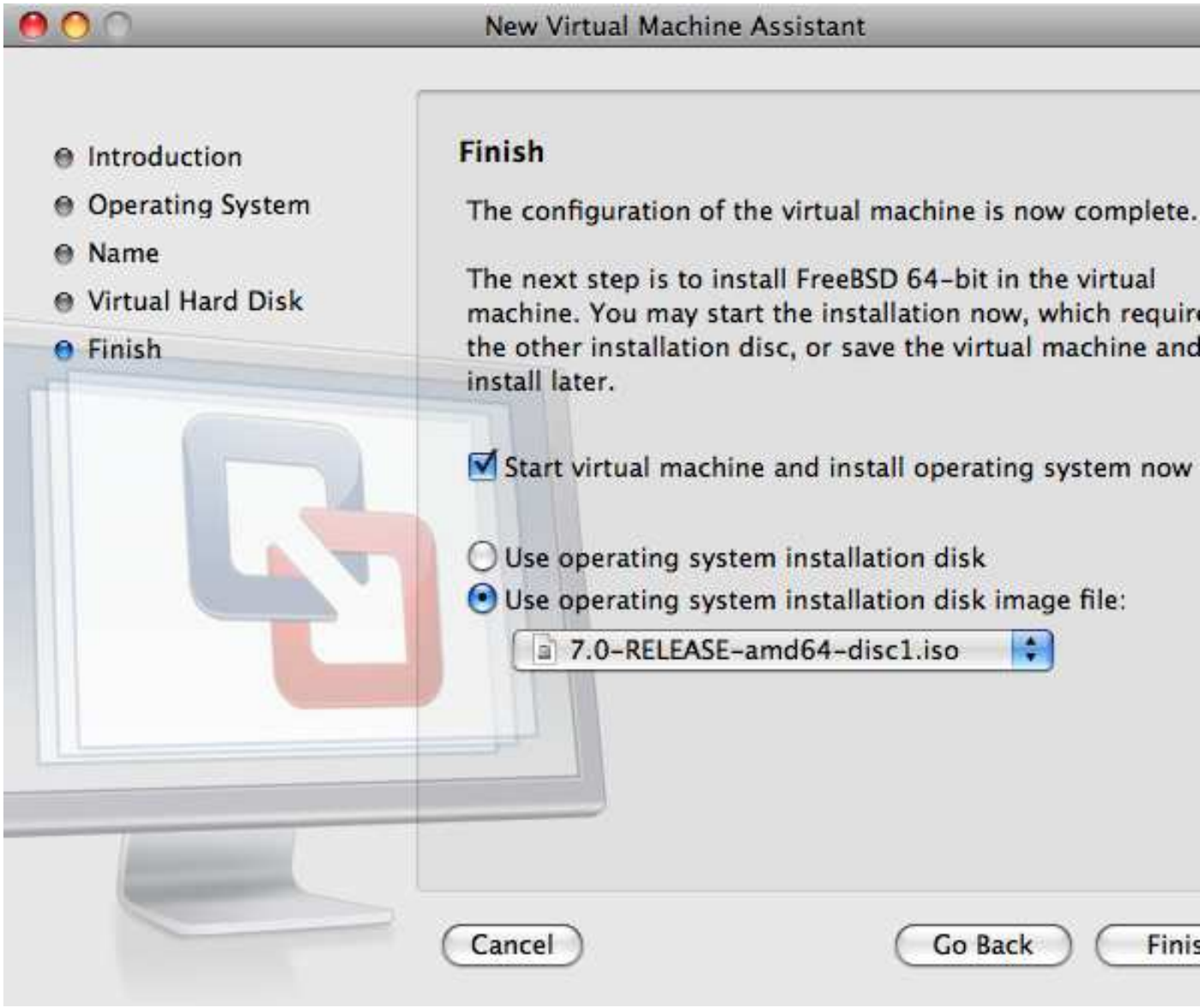
Èá äåßôå íá öïñôþíåé ôï New Virtual Machine Assistant, ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá äçìéïõñãßáò ìéáò íÝáò åéêïíéêÞò ìç÷áíÞò. ÅðéëÝîôå Continue ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå:

Óôçí åðéëïãÞ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò äéáëÝîôå Other êáé ùò Ýêäïóç ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò äéáëÝîôå FreeBSD Þ FreeBSD 64-bit (áíÜëïãá ìå ôï áí èÝëåôå õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá 64-bit åöáñìïãÝò Þ ü÷é):

Äþóôå Ýíá üíìá ãéá ôï VM Image êáé ñõèìßóôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï óôïí ïðïßï èÝëåôå íá áðïèçêåõèåß:

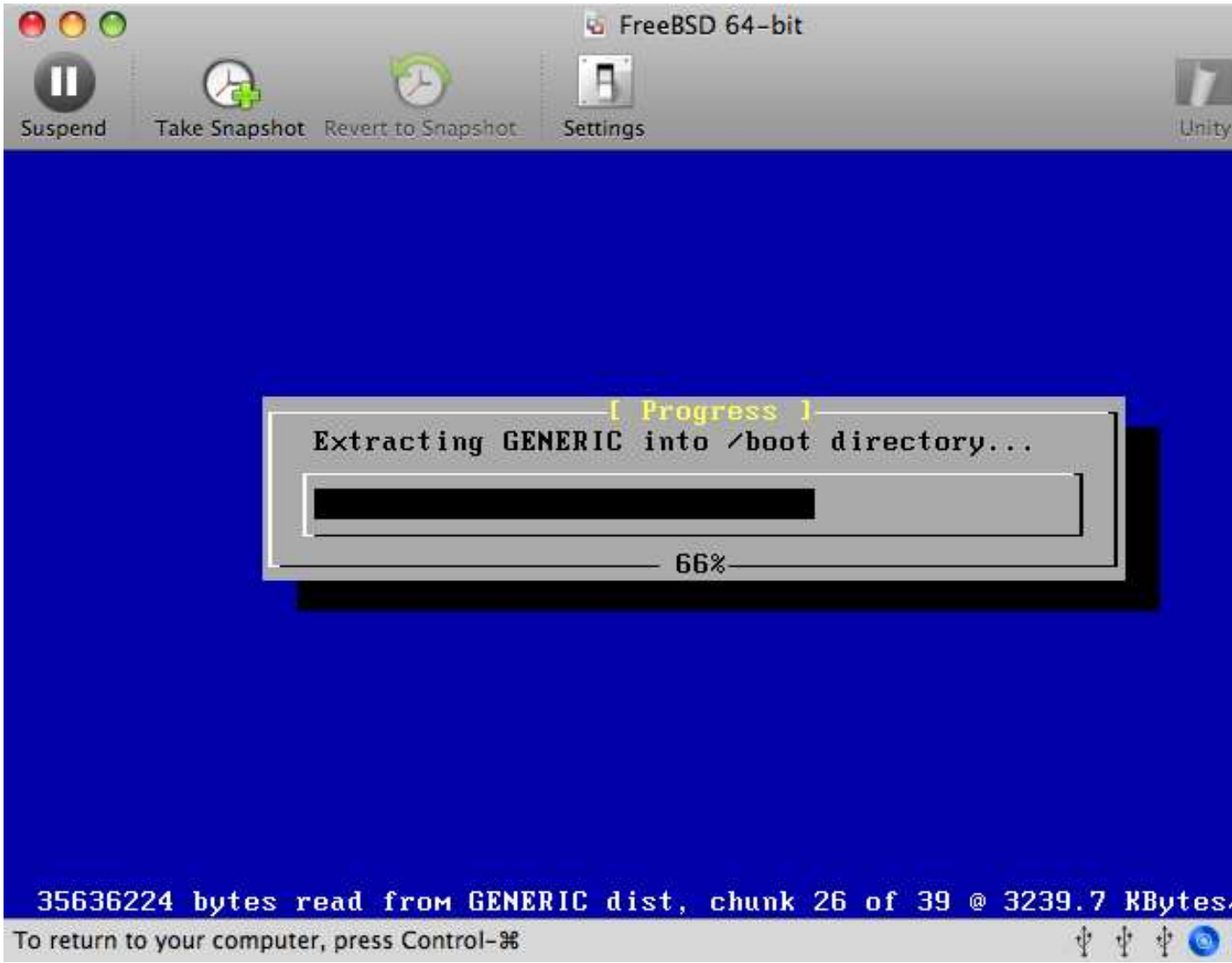
Ñõèìßóôå ôï ìÝãåèïò ôïõ Åéêïíéêïý Äßóêïõ ãéá ôçí åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ:

ÅðéëÝîôå ìéá ìÝèïäï åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ôçí åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ: åßôå áðü Ýíá ISO image åßôå áðü ôï CD-ROM:



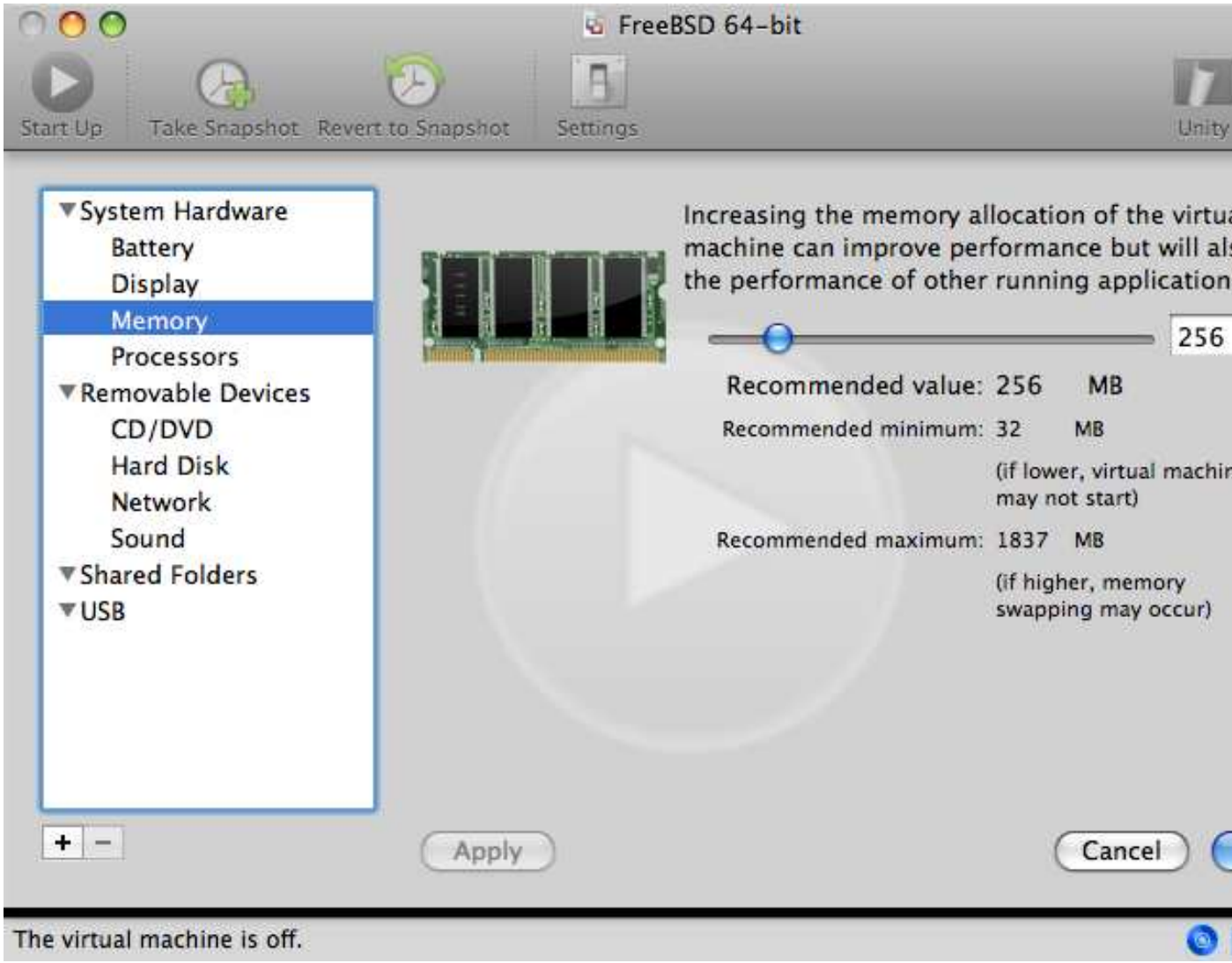
Ìüëéò åðéëÝîåôå Finish, ç åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ èá îåêéíÞóåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò (boot):

ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï FreeBSD üðùò èá êÜíáôå êáé óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå Üëëï õðïëïãéóôÞ, Þ áêïëïõèþíôáò ôéò ïäçãßåò áðü ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 2:



Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñùèåß ç åãêáÔóôáóç, ìðïñåßôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò åéêïíéêÞò ìç÷áíÞò, üðùò ð.÷. ôï ìÝãåèïò ìíÞìçò ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß:

Óçìåßùóç: Ïé ñõèìßóåéò õëéêïý ìéáò åéêïíéêÞò ìç÷áíÞò äå ìðïñïýí íá áëëÜîïõí üóï ôñÝ÷åé áõôÞ ç åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ.



Ìðïñåßôå, áêüìç, íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí áñéèìü ôùí åðåîåñãáóôþí ôïõò ïðïßïòò åðéôñÝðåôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé áõôÞ ç åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ:

ºóùò Ý÷åé íüçìá, åðßóçò, íá áëëÜîåôå ôï áñ÷åßï Þ ôç óõóêåõÞ ðïõ öáßíåôáé ùò CD-ROM ìÝóá óôçí åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ. ÓõíÞèùò ìðïñåßôå íá áðïóõíäÝóåôå ôï CD-ROM Þ ôï ISO image áðü ôçí åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ, áöïý äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ðëÝïí üôáí Ý÷åé ïëïêëçñùèåß ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD:

Ìéá áðü ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò ñõèìßóåéò åßíáé ç óýíäåóç ôçò åéêïíéêÞò ìç÷áíÞò ìå ôï äßêôõï. Ãéá íá ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå óôçí ÅÌ áðü Üëëá ìç÷áíÞìáôá (åêôüò ôïõ îåíéóôÞ), åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Connect directly to the physical network (Bridged). Áëëéþò, ãéá íá ìðïñåß ç ÅÌ íá óõíäåèåß óôï äßêôõï ìÝóù ôïõ îåíéóôÞ, áëëÜ íá ìç ìðïñïýí Üëëá ìç÷áíÌáôá íá óõíäåèïýí óå áõôÞ, åíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ Share the host's internet connection (NAT).

Ìüëéò ôåëåéþóåôå ìå áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò, ìðïñåßôå íá åêêéíÞóåôå ôç íÝá åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ ìå ôï öñåóêï-åãêáôåóôçìÝíï FreeBSD óáò.

22.2.3.2 Ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD ìÝóá óôï Mac OS X/VMWare

Áöïý ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå ìéá åéêïíéêÞ ìç÷áíÞ **VMWare** ìÝóá óå Mac OS X, ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå êÜðïéåò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá íá âåëôéùèåß ç áðüäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD ùò öéëïîåíýìåíïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

1. Ñõèìßóåéò ìåôáâëçôþí ôïõ boot loader

   Ç ðéï óçìáíôéêÞ ñýèìéóç åßíáé íá ìåéþóåôå ôçí ôéìÞ ôçò ìåôáâëçôÞò `kern.hz`, ãéá íá ìåéùèåß êÜðùò ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ áðü ôï FreeBSD êáèþò ôñÝ÷åé ìÝóá óôï **VMWare**. ÐñïóèÝóôå, ëïéðüí, ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`:

   ```
   kern.hz=100
   ```

×ùñßò áõôÞ ôç ñýèìéóç Ýíá öéëïîåíïýìåíï FreeBSD ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé ìÝóá óå VMWare ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ìÝ÷ñé êáé 15% ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ åíüò iMac. ÌåôÜ áðü áõôÞ ôç ñýèìéóç ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ åðåîåñãáóôÞ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ìéêñüôåñç áðü 5%.

2. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá íÝï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðõñÞíá

   Ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå üëåò ôéò óõóêåõÝò FireWire êáé USB. Ôï **VMWare** ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá åéêïíéêÞ êÜñôá äéêôýïõ, ç ïðïßá åßíáé óõìâáôÞ ìå ôïí ïäçãü em(4), ïðüôå ìðïñåßôå íá áöáéñÝóåôå üëåò ôéò õðüëïéðåò êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò.

3. Ñõèìßóôå ôï äßêôõï

   Ï ðéï åýêïëïò ôñüðïò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï äßêôõï ôçò åéêïíéêÞò ìç÷áíÞò åßíáé íá óõíäåèåßôå ìÝóù DHCP ìå ôï ôïðéêü äßêôõï, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôç äéåýèõíóç MAC ôïõ îåíéóôÞ. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôç ãñáììÞ `ifconfig_em0="DHCP"` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé ðéï ðñï÷ùñçìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò äéêôýïõ, äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 31.

22.3 To FreeBSD ùò îåíéóôÞò

Ôï FreeBSD äåí õðïóôçñßæåôáé åðßóçìá áðü êÜðïéï ðáêÝôï åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò óáí ëåéôïõñãéêü îåíéóôÞò, áëëÜ åßíáé áñêåôïß áõôïß ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí ðáëéÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ **VMware**. Ãßíåôáé åðßóçò ðñïóðÜèåéá ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá äïõëÝøåé ôï **Xen** êÜôù áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 23 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò - ×ñÞóç êáé ñýèìéóç I18N/L10N

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Andrey Chernov. ÃñÜöçêå îáíÜ áðü ôïí Michael C. Wu.

23.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá éäéáßôåñá áðïêåíôñùìÝíï Ýñãáï ìå ÷ñÞóôåò êáé åèåëïíôÝò óå ïëüêëçñï ôïí êüóìï. Óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü óõæçôïýíôáé ïé äõíáôüçôåò ôïðéêþí êáé äéåìíþí ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ïé ïðïßåò åðéôñÝðïõí óå ÷ñÞóôåò ãëùóóþí âêôüò ôçò Áããëéêêþò íá âêôåëÝóïõí ðñáãìáôéêÞ åñãáóßá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëïß ðáñÜãïíôåò óôçí õëïðïßçóç ôïõ ðëáéóßïõ i18n, ôüóï óå åðßðåäïï óõóôÞìáôïò, üóï êáé åöáñìïãþí, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, üðïõ ÷ñåÜæåôáé, ðáñáðÝìðïõìå ôïí áíáãíþóôç óå ðéï óõãêåêñéìÝíåò ðçãÝò ôåêìçñßùóçò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò êùäéêïðïéïýíôáé ïé ãëþóóåò êáé ïé ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò óôá óýã÷ñïíá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá.
- Ðùò íá âÜëåôå ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò óôï êÝëõïò óáò (login shell).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí êïíóüëá ãéá ãëþóóåò åêôüò ôçò Áããëéêêþò.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áðïôåëåóìáôéêÜ ôï óýóôçìá X Windows ìå äéáöïñåôéêÝò ãëþóóåò.
- Ðïõ íá ãñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôç óõããñáöÞ åöáñìïãþí óõìâáôþí ìå ôï ðñüôõðï i18n.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

23.2 ÂáóéêÝò Ãíþóåéò

23.2.1 Ôé Åßíáé ôï I18N/L10N;

Ïé ïìÜäåò áíÜðõôçò ëïãéóìéêïý äçìéïýñãçóáí ôïí üñï I18N, ùò óõíôüìåõóç ôçò ëÝîçò “internationalization” (äéåèíïðïßçóç), ìåôñþíôáò áðëþò ôá ãñÜììáôá ôçò ëÝîçò áíÜìåóá óôï ðñþôï êáé ôï ôåëåõôáßï. Ï üñïò L10N Ý÷åé ðñïêýøåé ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï, áõôÞ ôç öïñÜ áðü ôç ëÝîç “localization” (ôïðéêïðïßçóç, Þ áðëþò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò). ÓõíäõÜæïíôáò ìåôáîý ôïõò ôéò ìåèüäïõò, ôá ðñùôüôõðá, êáé ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ óõìâáäßæïõí ìå ôá I18N/L10N, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôéò ãëþóóåò ôçò åðéëïãÞò ôïõò.

Ïé åöáñìïãÝò I18N ðñïãñáíìáôßæïíôáé ìå ôç âïÞèåéá åñãáëåßùí (kits) êáé âéâëéïèçêþí. ÅðéôñÝðåôáé Ýôóé óôïõò ðñïãñáíìáôéóôÝò íá ãñÜøïõí Ýíá áðëü áñ÷åßï êáé íá ìåôáöñÜóïõí ôá ìåíý êáé ôá êåßìåíá ðïõ áðåéêïíßæåé ç åöáñìïãÞ, óå êÜèå ãëþóóá ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé. Óõíéóôïýìå Ýíèåñìá óôïõò ðñïãñáíìáôéóôÝò íá áêïëïõèïýí ôçí ðáñáðÜíù óýìâáóç.

23.2.2 Ãéáôß ÐñÝðåé íá ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóù ôá I18N/L10N;

Ôá I18N/L10N ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá äåßôå, íá åéóÜãåôå, Þ íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå äåäïìÝíá óå ãëþóóåò åêôüò ôçò Áããëéêêþò.

23.2.3 Ðïéåò Ãëþóóåò Õðïóôçñßæïíôáé óôï I18N;

Ôï I18N êáé ôï L10N äåí åßíáé åéäéêÜ öôéáãìÝíá ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ôçí äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, õðïóôçñßæïíôáé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ãíùóôÝò ãëþóóåò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ôùí: Êéíåæéêþí, Ãåñìáíéêþí, ÃéáðùíÝæéêùí, Êïñåáôéêþí, Ãáëëéêþí, Ñùóéêþí, ÂéåôíáìÝæéêùí, ê.á.

23.3 ×ñÞóç ôùí Ôïðéêþí Ñõèìßóåùí

Ôï I18N åßíáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá ìéá óýìâáóç, êáé äåí Ý÷åé äçìéïõñãçèåß áðïêëåéóôéêÜ ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Åðéèõìïýìå ôç âïÞèåéá óáò þóôå ôï FreeBSD íá áêïëïõèåß áõôÞ ôç óýìâáóç.

Ïé ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò âáóßæïíôáé óå ôñåéò âáóéêïýò üñïõò: Êùäéêü Ãëþóóáò, Êùäéêü ×þñáò êáé Êùäéêïðïßçóç. Ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí ôïðéêþí ñõèìßóåùí ðñïêýðôïõí áðü ôïõò ðáñáðÜíù üñïõò, ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

ÊùäéêüòÃëþóóáò_Êùäéêüò×þñáò.Êùäéêïðïßçóç

23.3.1 Êùäéêïß Ãëùóóþí êáé ×ùñþí

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ïé ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç ãëþóóá óå Ýíá óýóôçìá FreeBSD (Þ óå Üëëï óýóôçìá ôýðïõ UNIX ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé ôï ðñüôõðï I18N), ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá ðñÝðåé íá âñåé ôïõò êùäéêïýò ôçò óõãêåêñéìÝíçò ÷þñáò êáé ãëþóóáò (ïé êùäéêïß ÷ùñþí êáèïäçãïýí ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç äéÜëåôïõ ôçò ãëþóóáò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß). ÐñïãñÜììáôá üðùò öõëëïìåôñçôÝò, åîõðçñåôçôÝò éóôïóåëäùí, åîõðçñåôçôÝò SMTP/POP êëð. ðáßñíïõí åðßóçò êÜðïéåò áðïöÜóåéò ðïõ åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôïõò êùäéêïýò áõôïýò. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíïíôáé ìåñéêÜ ðáñäåßãìáôá ãëùóóþí/÷ùñþí:

Êùäéêüò Ãëþóóáò/×þñáò	ÐåñéãñáöÞ
en_US	ÁããëéêÜ - ÇíùÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò
ru_RU	Ñþóéêá - Ñùóßá
zh_TW	ÐáñáäïóéáêÜ ÊéíÝæéêá - ÔáúâÜí

23.3.2 ÊùäéêïðïéÞóåéò

ÊÜðïéåò ãëþóóåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí êùäéêïðïéÞóåéò ðïõ äåí åßíáé ASCII, áëëÜ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ÷áñáêôÞñåò 8-bit, wide, Þ multibyte (äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual multibyte(3) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò). Ïé ðéï êáéíïýñéåò åöáñìïãÝò óõíÞèùò áíáãíùñßæïõí ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò 8-bit. ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôçí õëïðïßçóç, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóïõí ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ìå õðïóôÞñéîç ÷áñáêôÞñùí wide Þ multibyte, Þ íá ðñïóáñìüóïõí ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò. Ãéá íá Ý÷åôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá åéóÜãåôå êáé íá åðåîåñãÜæåóôå ÷áñáêôÞñåò multibyte, ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/index.html) äéáèÝôåé ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá êÜèå ãëþóóá. Äåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ãéá ôï I18N óôï áíôßóôïé÷ï Port ôïõ FreeBSD.

Åéäéêüôåñá, ï ÷ñÞóôçò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äéáâÜóåé ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò, ãéá íá áðïöáóßóåé ðùò ðñÝðåé íá ôç ñõèìßóåé óùóôÜ Þ ðùò íá ðåñÜóåé ôéò óùóôÝò ôéìÝò óôï configure, ôï Makefile Þ ôïí ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ.

Èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå êáôÜ íïõ êÜðïéá ðñÜãìáôá:

- Óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí ðïõ åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôç ãëþóóá (single C chars character set, äåßôå ôçí multibyte(3)), ð.÷. ISO8859-1, ISO8859-15, KOI8-R, CP437.

- ÊùäéêïðïéÞóåéò Wide Þ multibyte, ð.÷. EUC, Big5.

Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí åíåñãÞ ëßóôá ôùí óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí óôï Ìçôñþï IANA (http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets).

Óçìåßùóç: Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ãéá ôéò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò êùäéêïðïéÞóåéò óõìâáôÝò ìå ôï X11.

23.3.3 ÅöáñìïãÝò I18N

Óôï óýóôçìá ðáêÝôùí êáé ports ôïõ FreeBSD, ïé åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï I18N Ý÷ïõí óôï üíïìá ôïõò ôç ëÝîç `I18N` þóôå íá áíáãíùñßæïíôáé åýêïëá. Ùóôüóï, ìðïñåß íá ìçí ððïóôçñßæïõí ðÜíôïôå ôç ãëþóóá ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå.

23.3.4 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò

Åßíáé óõíÞèùò áñêåôü íá ãßíåé export ç ôéìÞ ìå ôçí ïíïìáóßá ôçò åðéèõìçôÞò ôïðéêÞò ñýèìéóçò, ìÝóù ôçò ìåôáâçôÞò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `LANG` óôï êÝëõôïò åéóüäïõ. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé óôï áñ÷åßï `~/.login_conf` ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, Þ óôï áñ÷åßï âêêßíçóçò ôïõ êåëýöïõò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç (`~/.profile`, `~/.bashrc`, `~/.cshrc`). Äåí åßíáé áíÜãêç íá èÝóåôå êáé ôéò ðõüëïéðåò ìåôáâçôÝò ôùí ôïðéêþí ñõèìßóåùí, üðùò ïé `LC_CTYPE`, `LC_CTIME`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äéáâÜóôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôçò åðéèõìçôÞò ãëþóóáò.

Èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå ôéò äýï ðáñáêÜôù ìåôáâçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò, óôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí:

- Ôçí `LANG` ãéá ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôçí ïéêïãÝíåéá POSIX setlocale(3)
- Ôçí `MM_CHARSET` ãéá ôï óýíïëï ÷áñáêôÞñùí MIME ôùí åöáñìïãþí.

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ êåëýöïõò ÷ñÞóôç, ôçí ñýèìéóç ãéá ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç åöáñìïãÞ, êáé ôç ñýèìéóç ãéá ôá X11.

23.3.4.1 ÌÝèïäïé Áëëáãþò Ôïðéêþí Ñõèìßóåùí

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ìÝèïäïé ãéá ôçí áëëáãÞ ôùí ôïðéêþí ñõèìßóåùí, ôéò ïðïßåò êáé ðåñéãñÜöïõìå ðáñáêÜôù. Ç ðñþôç (ôçí ïðïßá êáé óõíéóôïýìå) õëïðïéåßôáé èÝôïíôáò ôéìÝò óôéò ìåôáâçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óôï login class, êáé ç äåýôåñç áëëÜæïíôáò ôéò ôéìÝò ôùí ìåôáâçôþí ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óôï áñ÷åßï âêêßíçóçò ôïõ êåëýöïõò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç.

23.3.4.1.1 ÌÝèïäïò ÊëÜóåùí Åéóüäïõ (Login Class)

Ç ìÝèïäïò áõôÞ åðéôñÝðåé íá ãßíåé ç ñýèìéóç ôùí ìåôáâçôþí ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ìéá öïñÜ ãéá êÜèå êÝëõôïò, áíôß íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôåèïýí óõãêêåñéìÝíåò ôéìÝò óôï áñ÷åßï âêêßíçóçò ôïõ êáèåíüò ÷ùñéóôÜ. Ïé Ñõèìßóåéò óå Åðßðåäïï ×ñÞóôç ìðïñïýí íá ãßíïõí áðü ôïí ßäéï ôï ÷ñÞóôç, åíþ ïé Ñõèìßóåéò óå Åðßðåäïï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞ áðáéôïýí ðñïíúìéá õðåñ÷ñÞóôç.

23.3.4.1.1.1 Ñõèìßóåéò óå Åðßðåäïï ×ñÞóôç

Ôï ðáñáêÜôù áðëü ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåß÷íåé Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.login_conf` óôïí êáôÜëïãï êÜðïéïõ ÷ñÞóôç óôï ïðïßï êáé ïé äýï ìåôáâçôÝò Ý÷ïõí ôåèåß ãéá êùäéêïðïßçóç Latin-1:

```
me:\
```

```
 :charset=ISO-8859-1:\
 :lang=de_DE.ISO8859-1:
```

ÐáñáêÜôù âëÝðåôå Ýíá `.login_conf` óôï ïðïßï ïé ìåôáâëçôÝò Ý÷ïõí ôåèåßß ãéá ÐáñáäïóéáêÜ ÊéíÝæéêá óå êùäéêïðïßçóç BIG-5. ÐáñáôçñÞóôå üôé Ý÷ïìå èÝóåé ðïëý ðåñéóóüôåñåò ìåôáâëçôÝò, êáèþò êÜðïéåò åöáñìïãÝò äåí óÝâïíôáé óùóôÜ ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò ãéá ÊéíÝæéêá, ÃéáðùíÝæéêá êáé ÊïñåÜôéêá.

```
#Users who do not wish to use monetary units or time formats
#of Taiwan can manually change each variable
me:\
 :lang=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :setenv=LC_ALL=zh_TW.Big:\
 :setenv=LC_COLLATE=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :setenv=LC_CTYPE=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :setenv=LC_MESSAGES=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :setenv=LC_MONETARY=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :setenv=LC_NUMERIC=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :setenv=LC_TIME=zh_TW.Big5:\
 :charset=big5:\
 :xmodifiers="@im=gcin": #Set gcin as the XIM Input Server
```

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôéò Ñõèìßóåéò óå Åðßðåäï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞ êáé ôçí login.conf(5).

23.3.4.1.1.2 Ñõèìßóåéò óå Åðßðåäï Äéá÷åéñéóôÞ

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åé ïñéóôåß ç óùóôÞ ãëþóóá óôçí êëÜóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/login.conf`. Óôï áñ÷åßï áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ðÜñ÷ïõí ïé ðáñáêÜôù ñõèìßóåéò:

```
language_name:accounts_title:\
 :charset=MIME_charset:\
 :lang=locale_name:\
 :tc=default:
```

Ìå âÜóç ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóáìå Latin-1, ôï áñ÷åßï èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
german:German Users Accounts:\
 :charset=ISO-8859-1:\
 :lang=de_DE.ISO8859-1:\
 :tc=default:
```

Ðñéí êÜíåôå áëëáãÝò óôéò ÊëÜóåéò Åéóüäïõ (Login Classes) ôùí ÷ñçóôþí, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# cap_mkdb /etc/login.conf
```

þóôå íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí óôï óýóôçìá ïé áëëáãÝò ðïõ êÜíáôå óôï `/etc/login.conf`.

ÁëëáãÞ ÊëÜóåùí Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù ôçò vipw(8)

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí `vipw` ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé êÜíôå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç íá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
user:password:1111:11:language:0:0:User Name:/home/user:/bin/sh
```

ÁëëáãÞ ÊëÜóåùí Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù ôçò adduser(8)

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí `adduser` ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé Ýðåéôá áêïëïõèÞóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ïäçãßåò:

- ÈÝóôå ôï `defaultclass = language` óôï `/etc/adduser.conf`. Íá Ý÷åôå õðüøç óáò üôé óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç, èá ðñÝðåé íá ïñßóåôå ìéá êëÜóç `default` ãéá üëïõò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Üëëùí ãëùóóþí.
- Ìéá åíáëëáêôéêÞ ëýóç, åßíáé íá áðáíôÜôå êÜèå öïñÜ óôçí åñþôçóç

  ```
  Enter login class: default []:
  ```

  ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé áðü ôçí adduser(8).
- Áêüìá ìéá åíáëëáêôéêÞ ëýóç, åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù óå êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êáé ï ïðïßïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéáöïñåôéêÞ ãëþóóá:

  ```
  # adduser -class language
  ```

ÁëëáãÞ ÊëÜóåùí Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù ôçò pw(8)

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí pw(8) ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáëÝóôå ôçí ìå ôïí ðáñáêÜôù ôñüðï:

```
# pw useradd user_name -L language
```

23.3.4.1.2 ÌÝèïäïò Áñ÷åßùí Åêêßíçóçò Êåëýöïõò

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç ìÝèïäïò áõôÞ äåí óõíßóôáôáé, êáèþò áðáéôåß äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá êÜèå äéáöïñåôéêü ðñüãñáììá êåëýöïõò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé. Ðñïôéìþóôå êáëýôåñá ôçí ìÝèïäï ôùí ÊëÜóåùí Åéóüäïõ.

Ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò êáé ôï óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí MIME, ñõèìßóôå áðëþò ôéò äýï ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò ðïõ öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/profile` Þ/êáé óôï `/etc/csh.login`. Èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôá Ãåñìáíéêü ùò ãëþóóá ãéá ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá:

Óôï `/etc/profile`:

```
LANG=de_DE.ISO8859-1; export LANG
MM_CHARSET=ISO-8859-1; export MM_CHARSET
```

[1] óôï `/etc/csh.login`:

```
setenv LANG de_DE.ISO8859-1
setenv MM_CHARSET ISO-8859-1
```

Åíáëëáêôéêü, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù ïäçãßåò óôï `/usr/share/skel/dot.profile` (áíôßóôïé÷á ìå ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá ôï `/etc/profile` ðïõ åßäáìå ðáñáðÜíù), Þ óôï `/usr/share/skel/dot.login` (áíôßóôïé÷á ìå ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá ôï `/etc/csh.login` ðïõ åßäáìå åðßóçò ðáñáðÜíù).

Ãéá ôï X11:

Óôï `$HOME/.xinitrc`:

```
LANG=de_DE.ISO8859-1; export LANG
```

[1]:

```
setenv LANG de_DE.ISO8859-1
```

ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï êÝëõöïò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå (äåßôå ðáñáðÜíù).

23.3.5 Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôçí Êïíóüëá

Ãéá üëá ôá single C óåô ÷áñáêÞñùí, ìðïñåßôå íá èÝóåôå ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò ôçò êïíóüëáò óôï `/etc/rc.conf` ãéá ôçí åðéèõìçôÞ ãëþóóá, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
font8x16=font_name
font8x14=font_name
font8x8=font_name
```

Ôï *font_name* åãþ ðñïêýðôåé áðü ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï áñ÷åßï ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/usr/share/syscons/fonts`, áöáéñþíôáò ôçí êáôÜëçîç `.fnt`.

Âåâáéùèåßôå åðßóçò üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç áíôéóôïß÷çóç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ (keymap) êáé ïèüíçò ãéá ôï óåô ÷áñáêÞñùí single C ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå, ìÝóù ôïõ `sysinstall` (`/stand/sysinstall` óå åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD ðáëéüôåñåò áðü ôçí 5.2). Ìüëéò åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **sysinstall**, åðéëÝîôå ôï Configure, êáé Ýðåéôá ôï Console. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
scrnmap=screenmap_name
keymap=keymap_name
keychange="fkey_number sequence"
```

Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ôï *screenmap_name* ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/usr/share/syscons/scrnmaps`, ÷ùñßò ôçí êáôÜëçîç `.scm`. Ç áíôéóôïß÷çóç ïèüíçò ìáæß ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ãñáììáôïóåéñÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óõíÞèùò ãéá ôçí åðÝêôáóç ôïõ 8ïõ bit óôï 9o, ãéá êÜñôåò VGA ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ìÞôñá ÷áñáêÞñùí ìå 8 óôÞëåò.

Áí Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéçìÝíï ôïí äáßìïíá **moused** óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
moused_enable="YES"
```

êáëü èá åßíáé íá åíåôÜóåôå ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôïí äñïìÝá ôïõ ðïíôéêéïý ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé óôçí ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜãñáöï.

Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò äñïìÝáò ôïõ ðïíôéêéïý ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò syscons(4), êáôáëáìâÜíåé ôéò èÝóåéò 0xd0-0xd3 ôïõ óõíüëïõ ÷áñáêÞñùí. Áí áõôÞ ç ðåñéï÷Þ ÷áñáêÞñùí äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôç ãëþóóá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáêéíÞóåôå ôçí ðåñéï÷Þ ôïõ äñïìÝá Ýîù áðü áõôÞí. Ãéá íá ãßíáé áõôü óôï FreeBSD, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
mousechar_start=3
```

Ôï *keymap_name* ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/usr/share/syscons/keymaps`, ÷ùñßò ôçí êáôÜëçîç `.kbd`. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò ãéá ôçí áíôéóôïß÷çóç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï kbdmap(1) ãéá íá êÜíåôå äïêéÝò óå äéÜöïñåò áíôéóôïé÷ßóåéò, ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå åðáíåêêßíçóç.

Ç ëåéôïõñãßá `keychange` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óõíÞèùò ãéá ôïí ðñïãñáììáôéóìü ôùí ðëÞêôñùí ëåéôïõñãéþí (function keys), þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæïõí ìå ôïí åðéëåãìÝíï ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý, êáèþò ïé áêïëïõèßåò ôùí ðëÞêôñùí ëåéôïõñãéþí äåí ìðïñïýí íá êáèïñéóôïýí óôéò áíôéóôïé÷ßóåéò ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ.

Âåâáéùèåßôå åðßóçò üôé Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôï óùóôü ôýðïõ ôåñìáôéêïý óôï `/etc/ttys` ãéá üëåò ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò `ttyv*`. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ïé ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíåò áíôéóôïé÷ßåò åßíáé:

Óåô ×áñáêôÞñùí	Ôýðïò Ôåñìáôéêïý
ISO8859-1 Þ ISO8859-15	`cons25l1`
ISO8859-2	`cons25l2`
ISO8859-7	`cons25l7`
KOI8-R	`cons25r`
KOI8-U	`cons25u`
CP437 (ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï VGA)	`cons25`
US-ASCII	`cons25w`

Ãéá ãëþóóåò ìå ÷áñáêôÞñåò wide Þ multibyte, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï óùóôü FreeBSD port óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/ports/`*`language`*. ÌåñéêÝò èýñåò åìöáíßæïíôáé ùò êïíóüëá, åíþ ôï óýóôçíá ôéò âëÝðåé ùò óåéñéáêÜ vtty, êáé Ýôóé ðñÝðåé íá ðáñáêñáôÞóåôå áñêåôÜ vtty, ôüóï ãéá ôï X11 üóï êáé ãéá ôçí øåõôü-óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá. ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå ìéá ìåñéêþò åíçìåñùìÝíç ëßóôá ãéá ÷ñÞóç Üëëùí ãëùóóþí óôçí êïíóüëá:

Ãëþóóá	Ôïðïèåóßá
ÐáñáäïóéáêÜ ÊéíÝæéêá (BIG-5)	`chinese/big5con`
ÃéáðùíÝæéêá	`japanese/kon2-16dot` Þ `japanese/mule-freewnn`
ÊïñåÜôéêá	`korean/han`

23.3.6 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ X11

Áí êáé ôï X11 äåí åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ FreeBSD Project, èá äþóïõìå åäþ êÜðïéåò ÷Þóéìåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá üóïõò ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí óôï FreeBSD. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôçí äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ Xorg (http://www.x.org/), Þ ôïõ åíõðçñåôçÞ X11 ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå.

Óôï áñ÷åßï `~/.Xresources`, ìðïñåßôå åðéðñüóèåôá íá áëëÜîåôå êáé Üëëåò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï I18N (ð.÷. ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò, ìåíïý, ê.ë.ð.).

23.3.6.1 Áðåéêüíéóç Ãñáììáôïóåéñþí

Åãêáôáóôþóôå ôïí åíõðçñåôçÞ **Xorg** (`x11-servers/xorg-server`) Þ ôïí åíõðçñåôçÞ **XFree86** (`x11-servers/XFree86-4-Server`), êáé Ýðåéôá åãêáôáóôþóôå ôéò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò TrueType ãéá ôçí åðéèõìçÞ ãëþóóá. Ìå ôéò óùóôÝò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò, èá ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí åðéëåãìÝíç ãëþóóá óôá ìåíïý êáé ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ ãñáöéêïý ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò.

23.3.6.2 ÅéóáãùãÞ ìç-Áããëéêþí ×áñáêôÞñùí

Ç ìÝèïäïò åéóüäïõ X11 (XIM, X11 Input Method), åßíáé Ýíá íÝï ðñüôïðï ãéá üëïõò ôïõò ðåëÜôåò X11. ¼ëåò ïé

åöáñìïãÝò ôïõ X11 èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜöïíôáé ùò ðåëÜôåò ôïõ XIM, êáé íá ëáìâÜíïõí åßóïäï áðü åîõðçñåôçôÝò åéóüäïõ XIM. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìïé äéÜöïñïé åîõðçñåôçôÝò XIM, ãéá äéáöïñåôéêÝò ãëþóóåò.

23.3.7 Ñýèìéóç ÅêôõðùôÞ

ÊÜðïéá óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí single C åßíáé óõíÞèùò åíóùìáôùìÝíá óôï ßäéï ôï õëéêü ôùí åêôõðùôþí. Ôá óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí ôýðïõ wide Þ multibyte áðáéôïýí åéäéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò, êáé óõíéóôïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **apsfilter**. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôï Ýããñáöï óáò óå PostScript Þ PDF, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò åñãáëåßá åéäéêÜ öôéáãìÝíá ãéá ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç ãëþóóá.

23.3.8 ÐõñÞíáò êáé Óõóôþìáôá Áñ÷åßùí

Ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí FFS (fast filesystem) ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá äéá÷áéñéóôåß ïíüùáôá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ áíÞêïõí óå óåô single C (åßíáé 8-bit clean, äåßôå êáé ôï multibyte(3)), áëëÜ äåí áðïèçêåýåé ôï óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé. Ìå Üëëá ëüãéá, åßíáé 8-bit áëëÜ äåí ãíùñßæåé ôßðïôá ãéá ôçí êùäéêïðïßçóç ôùí ÷áñáêôÞñùí. Åðßóçíá, ôï FFS äåí ððïóôçñßæåé áêüìá óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí wide Þ multibyte. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ùóôüôï êÜðïéá áíåîÜñôçôá patches ãéá ôï FFS ðïõ ððïóôçñßæïõí áðôÝò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò. Ðñüêåéôáé ìüíï ãéá ðñïóùñéÝò êáé ìç ìåôáöÝñóéìåò ëýóéò Þ hacks, êáé Ý÷ïõìå áðïöáóßóåé íá ìçí ôá ðåñéëÜâïõìå óôï êåíôñéêü äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá. Äåßôá ôéò éóôïóåëßäåò ôùí áíôßóôïé÷ùí ãëùóóþí ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåôá ôá áðáñáßôçôá áñ÷åßá.

Ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí MS-DOS óôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá ñõèìéóôåß þóôá íá ìåôáôñÝðåé ìåôáîý ôùí óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí Unicode, ôïõ MS-DOS, êáé ôïõ óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí ðïõ Ý÷åé åðéëåãåß ãéá ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual mount_msdosfs(8).

23.4 Ìåôáãëþôôéóç ÐñïãñáìÜôùí I18N

ÐïëëÜ ports ôïõ FreeBSD äéáèÝôïõí ððïóôÞñéîç I18N. Óå ìåñéêÜ áðü áõôÜ, ôï -I18N åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ ïíüùáôïò ôïõò. Ôá ðñïãñáìÜìáôá áõôÜ, êáé ðïëëÜ ðåñéóóüôåñá, Ý÷ïõí åíóùìáôùìÝíç ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá I18N êáé äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé Üëëåò åéäéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò.

Ùóôüóï, óå êÜðïéåò åöáñìïãÝò üðùò ç **MySQL**, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôåß ôï `Makefile` ìå ôï åðéèõìçôü óåô ÷áñáêôÞñùí. Áõôü óõíÞèùò ãßíåôáé ðåñíþíôáò ìéá ôéìÞ óôï **configure** óôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, Þ áëëÜæïíôáò ôï ßäéï ôï `Makefile`.

23.5 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ÓõãêåêñéìÝíåò Ãëþóóåò

23.5.1 Ñþóéêç Ãëþóóá (Êùäéêïðïßçóç KOI8-R)

Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Andrey Chernov.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí êùäéêïðïßçóç KOI8-R, äåßôå ôéò ÁíáöïñÝò Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï Óåô ×áñáêôÞñùí KOIR-8 (Ñùóéêü Óýíïëï ×áñáêôÞñùí) (http://koi8.pp.ru/).

23.5.1.1 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò

ÔïðïèåôÞóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï óáò `~/.login_conf`:

```
me:My Account:\
 :charset=KOI8-R:\
 :lang=ru_RU.KOI8-R:
```

Ãéá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôéò ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò, äåßôå ðñïçãïýìåíåò åíüôçôåò óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï.

23.5.1.2 Ñýèìéóç Êïíóüëáò

- ÐñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`:

  ```
  mousechar_start=3
  ```

- ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå åðßóçò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ñõèìßóåéò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

  ```
  keymap="ru.koi8-r"
  scrnmap="koi8-r2cp866"
  font8x16="cp866b-8x16"
  font8x14="cp866-8x14"
  font8x8="cp866-8x8"
  ```

- Ãéá êÜèå êáôá÷þñéóç `ttyv*` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `cons25r` ùò ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý.

Ãéá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí ñýèìéóç ôçò êïíóüëáò, äåßôå ðñïçãïýìåíåò åíüôçôåò áõôïý ôïõ êåöáëáßïõ.

23.5.1.3 Ñýèìéóç ÅêôõðùôÞ

Êáèþò ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé åêôõðùôÝò ðïõ äéáèÝôïõí Ñùóéêïýò ÷áñáêôÞñåò Ý÷ïõí åíóùìáôùìÝíç ôçí êùäéêïóåëëäá CP866, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åéäéêü ößëôñï åîüäïõ ãéá íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå áðü ôï KOI8-R óôï CP866. Ôï ößëôñï áõôü åãêáèßóôáôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ óôï `/usr/libexec/lpr/ru/koi2alt`. Ç êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá Ýíá Ñþóéêï åêôõðùôÞ óôï `/etc/printcap` èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
lp|Russian local line printer:\
 :sh:of=/usr/libexec/lpr/ru/koi2alt:\
 :lp=/dev/lpt0:sd=/var/spool/output/lpd:lf=/var/log/lpd-errs:
```

Äåßôå ôï printcap(5) ãéá ðéï ëåðôïìåñÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ.

23.5.1.4 Óýóôçìá Áñ÷åßùí MS-DOS êáé Ñþóéêá ÏíüìáôÁ Áñ÷åßùí

Ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðõüåéãìá êáôá÷þñéóçò óôï fstab(5) åíåñãïðïéåßß ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá Ñþóéêá ïíüìáôá áñ÷åßùí óå ðñïóáñôçìÝíá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôýðïõ MS-DOS:

```
/dev/ad0s2      /dos/c  msdos   rw,-Wkoi2dos,-Lru_RU.KOI8-R 0 0
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ `-L` åðéëÝãåé ôéò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí, êáé ç `-W` ïñßæåé ôïí ðßíáêá ìåôáôñïðÞò ÷áñáêôÞñùí. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-W` âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ðñïóáñôÞóåé ôçí êáôÜôìçóç `/usr` ðñéí ôçí êáôÜôìçóç MS-DOS, êáèþò ïé ðßíáêåò ìåôáôñïðÞò âñßóêïíôáé óôï `/usr/libdata/msdosfs`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ mount_msdosfs(8).

23.5.1.5 Ñýèìéóç X11

1. ÅêôåëÝóôå ðñþôá ôéò ãåíéêÝò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå Þäç ðåñéãñÜøåé.
2. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ **Xorg**, åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï ðáêÝôï `x11-fonts/xorg-fonts-cyrillic`.

   ÅëÝãîôå ôçí åíüôçôá `"Files"` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/X11/xorg.conf`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò *ðñéí* áðü ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëç êáôá÷þñéóç `FontPath`:

   ```
   FontPath   "/usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/cyrillic/misc"
   FontPath   "/usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/cyrillic/75dpi"
   FontPath   "/usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/cyrillic/100dpi"
   ```

   Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå õøçëÞ áíÜëõóç óôçí ïèüíç óáò, áíôéóôñÝøôå ìåôáîý ôïõò ôéò ãñáííÝò ãéá 75 êáé 100 dpi.

   > **Óçìåßùóç:** Äåßôå ôá ports ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò êõñéëëéêÝò ãñáííáôïóåéñÝò.

3. Ãéá ôçí åíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ Ñùóéêïý ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ, ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò óôçí åíüôçôá `"Keyboard"` ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `xorg.conf`:

   ```
   Option "XkbLayout"   "us,ru"
   Option "XkbOptions"  "grp:toggle"
   ```

   Âåâáéùèåßôå åðßóçò üôé ç ãñáííÞ `XkbDisable` åßíáé áíåíåñãÞ (ìáñêáñéóìÝíç ùò ó÷üëéï).

   Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `grp:toggle` ç åíáëëáãÞ RUS/LAT èá ãßíåôáé ìå ôï **Ãåîéü Alt**, åíþ áí èÝóåôå `grp:ctrl_shift_toggle`, ç åíáëëáãÞ èá ãßíåôáé ìå ôï **Ctrl**+**Shift**. Ãéá `grp:caps_toggle`, ç åíáëëáãÞ RUS/LAT èá ãßíåôáé ìå ôï **CapsLock**. Ç êáíïíéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ **CapsLock** åîáêïëïõèåßô íá åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç ìÝóù ôïõ óõíäõáóìïý ðëÞêôñùí **Shift**+**CapsLock** (ìüíï óå êáôÜóôáóç LAT). Ôï `grp:caps_toggle` ãéá êÜðïéï Üãíùóôï ëüãï, äåí ëåéôïõñãåß óôï **Xorg**.

   Áí ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï óáò äéáèÝôåé ðëÞêôñá “Windows”, êáé Ý÷åôå ðáñáôçñÞóåé üôé êÜðïéá áðü ôá ìç-áëöáñéèìçôéêÜ ðëÞêôñá Ý÷ïõí ëÜèïò áíôéóôïß÷çóç üôáí åßóôå óå êáôÜóôáóç RUS, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `xorg.conf`:

   ```
   Option "XkbVariant" ",winkeys"
   ```

   > **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï Ñþóéêï XKB ðëçêôñïëüãéï ßóùò äåí ëåéôïõñãåß ìå åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí öôéá÷ôåß ãéá ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò.

Óçìåßùóç: Ïé åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ ôçñïýí ôéò åëÜ÷éóôåò ðñïäéáãñáöÝò ôïðéêêþí ñõèìßóåùí, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáëïýí áðü íùñßò ôç óõíÜñôçóç `XtSetLanguageProc (NULL, NULL, NULL);` ìÝóá óôïí êþäéêá ôïõò.

Äåßôå ôï KOI8-R ãéá ôï óýóôçíá X Window (http://koi8.pp.ru/xwin.html) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ïäçãßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí äçìéïõñãßá åöáñìïãþí X11 ðïõ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò.

23.5.2 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá Ðáñáäïóéáêü ÊéíÝæéêá ÔáúâÜí

Ôï FreeBSD-Taiwan Project Ý÷åé äçìéïõñãÞóåé Ýíá HOWTO ãéá ôá ÊéíÝæéêá óôï FreeBSD, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôç äéåýèõíóç http://netlab.cse.yzu.edu.tw/~statue/freebsd/zh-tut/, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ðïëëÜ ÊéíÝæéêá ports. Ï ôñÝ÷ùí óõíôÜêôçò ôïõ `ÊéíÝæéêïõ FreeBSD Howto` åßíáé ï Shen Chuan-Hsing `<statue@freebsd.sinica.edu.tw>`.

Ï Chuan-Hsing Shen `<statue@freebsd.sinica.edu.tw>` Ý÷åé äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôçí ÊéíÝæéêç Óõëëïãþ FreeBSD (CFC) (http://netlab.cse.yzu.edu.tw/~statue/cfc/) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí êùäéêïðïßçóç `zh-L10N-tut` ôïõ FreeBSD-ÔáÀâÜí. Ôá ðáêÝôá êáé ôá scripts äéáôßèåíôáé óôç äéåýèõíóç ftp://freebsd.csie.nctu.edu.tw/pub/taiwan/CFC/.

23.5.3 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôçí Ãåñìáíéêþ Ãëþóóá (ãéá ¼ëåò ôéò Ãëþóóåò ðïõ Âáóßæïíôáé óôï ISO 8859-1)

Ï Slaven Rezic `<eserte@cs.tu-berlin.de>` Ý÷åé ãñÜøåé Ýíá ïäçãü ãéá ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí umlauts óå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá FreeBSD. Ï ïäçãüò åßíáé ãñáìÝíïò óôá Ãåñìáíéêü êáé äéáôßèåôáé óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://user.cs.tu-berlin.de/~eserte/FreeBSD/doc/umlaute/umlaute.html.

23.5.4 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôçí Åëëçíéêþ Ãëþóóá

Ï Nikos Kokkalis `<nickkokkalis@gmail.com>` Ý÷åé ãñÜøåé Ýíá ðëÞñåò Üñèñï ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôçò Åëëçíéêþò ãëþóóáò óôï FreeBSD. Ôï Üñèñï áõôü äéáôßèåôáé ùò ìÝñïò ôçò åðßóçìçò Åëëçíéêþò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.freebsd.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/artilces/greek-language-support/index.html (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/greek-language-support/index.html).

23.5.5 ÔïðéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò Ãéá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá êáé ÊïñåÜôéêá

Ãéá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá, äåßôå óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.jp.FreeBSD.org/, åíþ ãéá ÊïñåÜôéêá, äåßôå óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.kr.FreeBSD.org/.

23.5.6 Ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå Ãëþóóåò Åêôüò ôçò Áããëéêþò

ÊÜðïéïé åèåëïíôÝò ôïõ FreeBSD Ý÷ïõí ìåôáöñÜóåé ôìÞìáôá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ óå Üëëåò ãëþóóåò. Ïé ìåôáöñÜóåéò áõôÝò äéáôßèåíôáé ìÝóù óõíäÝóìùí óôçí êýñéá äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/index.html) Þ óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/doc`.

ÊåöÜëáéï 24 ÅíçìÝñùóç êáé ÁíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD

Áíáäïì Þèçêå, áíáäéïñãáíþèçêå, êáé ôìÞìáôá ôïõ áíáíåþèçêáí áðü ôïí Jim Mock. Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïõò Jordan Hubbard, Poul-Henning Kamp, John Polstra, êáé Nik Clayton.

24.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD âñßóêåôáé õðü óõíå÷Þ åíÝëéîç ìåôáîý ôùí åðßóçìùí åêäüóåùí ôïõ. Ìåñéêïß Üíèñùðïé ðñïôéìïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôéò åðßóçìåò åêäüóåéò, åíþ Üëëïé ðñïôéìïýí íá êñáôïýí ôï óýóôçíá ôïõò åíçìåñùìÝíï ìå ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò åîåëßîåéò. Ùóôüóï, áêùìá êáé ïé åðßóçìåò åêäüóåéò åíçìåñþíïíôáé óõ÷íÜ ìå äéïñèþóåéò êñßóéùí óöáëÜôùí êáé áóöáëåßáò. ¼ðïéá Ýêäïóç êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá åñãáëåßá ãéá íá êñáôÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò åíçìåñùìÝíï, êáé åðßóçò óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áíáâáèìéóôåßôå åýêïëá óå êÜðïéá åðüìåíç Ýêäïóç. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü èá óáò âïçèÞóåé íá áðïöáóßóåôå áí èÝëåôå íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôï óýóôçíá áíÜðôõîçò, Þ áí èá ðñïôéìÞóåôå íá ðáñáìåßíåôå óå ìéá áðü ôéò ðáãéùìÝíåò åêäüóåéò. Èá ðáñïõóéÜóïõìá åðßóçò ôá âáóéêÜ åñãáëåßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí åíçìÝñùóç êáé áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðïéá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôï óýóôçíá êáé ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports.
- Ðùò íá äéáôçñåßôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò åíçìåñùìÝíï ìå ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá **freebsd-update CVSup**, **CVS**, Þ **CTM**.
- Ðùò íá óõãêñßíåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç åíüò åãêáôåóôçìÝíïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ìå áíáöïñÜ Ýíá ãíùóôü êáé åããõçìÝíá óùóôü óýóôçíá.
- Ðùò íá äéáôçÞóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç óáò åíçìåñùìÝíç ìÝóù ôïõ **CVSup**.
- Ôç äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý ôùí äýï êëÜäùí ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óå åíÝëéîç: ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE êáé ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT.
- Ðùò íá îáíáöôéÜÎåôå êáé íá åðáíåãêáôáóôÞóåôå ïëüêëçñï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá ìå ôçí `make buildworld` (êëð).

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá ñõèìßóåôå óùóôÜ ôç óýíäåóç óáò óôï äßêôõï (ÊåöÜëáéï 31).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ãßíåôáé óõ÷íÜ ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `cvsup` ãéá ôçí áíÜêôçóç Þ åíçìÝñùóç ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD. Ãéá íá ôçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá ðáêÝôï Þ port üðùò ôï `net/cvsup-without-gui`. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå FreeBSD 6.2-RELEASE Þ íåþôåñï, ìðïñåßôå íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åíôïëÞ ìå ôçí csup(1) ç ïðïßá áíÞêåé ðëÝïí óôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá.

24.2 Åíçìåñþíïíôáò ôï FreeBSD

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes. Âáóßóôçêå óå óçìåéþóåéò ðïõ ðáñåß÷å ï Colin Percival.

Ç åöáñìïãÞ åíçìåñþóåùí áóöáëåßáò áðïôåëåß Ýíá óçìáíôéêü ôìÞìá ôçò óõíôÞñçóçò ëïãéóìéêïý, åéäéêÜ üôáí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá. Ãéá ìåãÜëï äéÜóôçìá, ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ äåí Þôáí åýêïëç óôï FreeBSD. ¸ðñåðå íá åöáñìïóôïýí patches óôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, íá ãßíáé ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, êáé íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí îáíÜ ôá íÝá åêôåëÝóéìá.

Áõôü äåí åßíáé ðëÝïí áíáãêáßï, êáèþò ôï FreeBSD äéáèÝôåé ôþñá Ýíá âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá, ôï `freebsd-update`. Ôï ðñüãñáììá ðáñÝ÷åé äýï äéáöïñåôéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò. Ç ðñþôç åßíáé ç äõíáôüôçôá äõáäéêÞò (binary) åíçìÝñùóçò ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ìå ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò äéïñèþóéò áóöÜëåéáò êáé äéáþí, ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåÜæåôáé îáíÜ ìåôáãëþôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç. Ç äåýôåñç åßíáé ç äõíáôüôçôá áíáâÜèìéóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óå ìéá íÝá ìéêñÞ Þ ìåãÜëç åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç (release).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÄõáäéêÝò äéïñèþóåéò äéáèþí êáé áóöÜëåéáò, äéáôßèåíôáé ãéá üëåò ôéò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò êáé åêäüóåéò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôçí ïìÜäá áóöÜëåéáò. Ùóôüóï, ïñéóÌÝíá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ üðùò ç äõíáôüôçôá áíáâÜèìéóçò ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óå ìéá íÝá Ýêäïóç, áðáéôïýí ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôïõ freebsd-update(8) êáé ôïõ FreeBSD 6.3. Ðñéí ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå óôçí áíáâÜèìéóç óå ìéá íÝá Ýêäïóç, èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå áõôÞí áíáêïéíþóåéò, êáèþò ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷ïõí óçìáíôéêÝò ðëçñïïñßåò. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôéò áíáêïéíþóåéò åêäüóåùí óôçí ðáñáêÜôù ôïðïèåóßá: http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/.

Áí õðÜñ÷åé êÜðïéï `crontab` ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ `freebsd-update`, èá ðñÝðåé íá áðåíåñãïðïéçèåß ðñéí îåêéíÞóåé ç ðáñáêÜôù äéáäéêáóßá. Ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôïõ `freebsd-update` êáôåâÜæïíôáò ôï óõìðéåóìÝíï ðáêÝôï áðü ôï ðáñáðÜíù URL êáé åêôåëþíôáò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

```
# gunzip -c freebsd-update-upgrade.tgz | tar xvf -
# mv freebsd-update.sh /usr/sbin/freebsd-update
# mv freebsd-update.conf /etc
```

Äåí áðáéôåßôáé íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç, áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD.

24.2.1 Ôï Áñ÷åßï Ñõèìßóåùí

ÊÜðïéïé ÷ñÞóôáò ßóùò èÝëïõí íá áëëÜîïõí ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí, þóôå íá Ý÷ïõí êáëýôåñïõ Ýëåã÷ï ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò. Ïé åðéëïãÝò åßíáé ãåíéêÜ áñêåôÜ êáëÜ ôåêìçñéùìÝíåò, áëëÜ ïé ðáñáêÜôù ßóùò íá ÷ñåÜæïíôáé êÜðïéåò åðéðëÉíí åðåîçãÞóåéò:

```
# Components of the base system which should be kept updated.
Components src world kernel
```

ÁõôÞ ç ðáñÜìåôñïò åëÝã÷åé ðïéá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ FreeBSD èá äéáôçñïýíôáé åíçìåñùìÝíá. Ç ðñïåðéëïãÞ åßíáé íá åíçìåñþíåôáé ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò, üëï ôï âáóéêÜ óýóôçìá, êáé ï ðõñÞíáò. Ôá ôìÞìáôá åßíáé ôá ßäéá ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé êáé êáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá áí âÜëåôá ôçí åðéëïãÞ “world/games” èá åãêáèßóôáíôáé åíçìåñþóåéò ãéá ôá ðáé÷íßäéá. Áí âÜëåôá “src/bin” èá åðéôñÝøåôá ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ôïõ ðçãáßïò êþäéêá ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `src/bin`.

Ç êáëýôåñç åðéëïãÞ åßíáé íá äöÞóåôá åäþ ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ, êáèþò áí ôçí áëëÜîåôá þóôå íá ðåñéÝ÷åé óõãêåêåñéìÝíá ìüíï ôìÞìáôá, èá áíáãêáóôåßôå íá áíáöÝñåôå ÷ùñéóôÜ ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí êÜèå ôìÞìá ðïõ

èÝëåôå íá åíçìåñþíåôáé. Áõôü ßóùò Ý÷åé êáôáóôñïöéêÜ áðïôåëÝóìáôá, êáèþò åßíáé ðéèáíü ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò êáé ôá åêôåëÝóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá íá ìçí åßíáé ðëÝïí óá óõã÷ñïíéóìü ìåôáîý ôïõò.

```
# Paths which start with anything matching an entry in an IgnorePaths
# statement will be ignored.
IgnorePaths
```

ÐñïóèÝóôå äéáäñïìÝò óá êáôáëüãïõò, üðùò `/bin` Þ `/sbin` ãéá íá áöÞóåôå áðåßñá÷ôïõò ôïõò óõãêåêñéìÝíïõò êáôáëüãïõò êáôÜ ôçí äéáäéêáóßá åíçìÝñùóçò. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá áðïôñÝøåé ôï `freebsd-update` íá ãñÜøåé ðÜíù óá ðéèáíüí äéêÝò óáò ôïðéêÝò áëëáãÝò.

```
# Paths which start with anything matching an entry in an UpdateIfUnmodified
# statement will only be updated if the contents of the file have not been
# modified by the user (unless changes are merged; see below).
UpdateIfUnmodified /etc/ /var/ /root/ /.cshrc /.profile
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ èá åíçìåñþóåé ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ êáèïñßæïíôáé, ìüíï áí áõôÜ äåí Ý÷ïõí ìåôáâëçèåß áðü ôï ÷ÞóôÇ. Áí õðÜñ÷ïõí ôïðéêÝò áëëáãÝò, äåí èá ãßíåé åíçìÝñùóç. ÕðÜñ÷åé ìéá áêüìá åðéëïãÞ, ç `KeepModifiedMetadata`, ç ïðïßá ïäçãåß ôï `freebsd-update` íá áðïèçêåýóåé ôéò áëëáãÝò ìåôáîý ôùí äýï åêäüóåùí êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò óõã÷þíåõóçò (merge).

```
# When upgrading to a new FreeBSD release, files which match MergeChanges
# will have any local changes merged into the version from the new release.
MergeChanges /etc/ /var/named/etc/
```

Ðñüêåéôáéôáéôáéôáé ãéá ôç ëßóôá ôùí êáôáëüãùí ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí, êáé óôá ïðïßá ôï `freebsd-update` èá åðé÷áéñåß ôçí äéáäéêáóßá óõã÷þíåõóçò áëëáãþí. Ç äéáäéêáóßá óõã÷þíåõóçò ãßíåôáé ìå ìéá óåéñÜ áðü patches ôýðïõ diff(1) ðáñùìïéá ìå ôï mergemaster(8) áëëÜ ìå ëéãüôåñåò åðéëïãÝò. Ïé óõã÷ùíåýóåéò åßôå ãßíïôáé äåêôÝò, åßôå ðñïêáëïýí ôï ÜíïéãÀ êÜðïéïõ óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ç åêôÝëåóç ôïõ `freebsd-update` áêõñþíåôáé. Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò, êñáôÞóôå áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/etc` êáé áðëþò äå÷èåßôå ôéò áëëáãÝò. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 24.7.11.1 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `mergemaster`.

```
# Directory in which to store downloaded updates and temporary
# files used by FreeBSD Update.
# WorkDir /var/db/freebsd-update
```

Óôïíí êáôÜëïãï áõôü öõëÜóóïíôáé üëá ôá patches êáé ôá ðñïóùñéíÜ áñ÷åßá. Óå ðåñéðôþóåéò üðïõ ï ÷ÞóôçÇ åêôåëåß áíáâÜèìéóç óå ìéá íåüôåñç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáèÝôåé ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí Ýíá gigabyte åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ.

```
# When upgrading between releases, should the list of Components be
# read strictly (StrictComponents yes) or merely as a list of components
# which *might* be installed of which FreeBSD Update should figure out
# which actually are installed and upgrade those (StrictComponents no)?
# StrictComponents no
```

Áí èÝóåôå ôçí ðáñáðÜíù åðéëïãÞ óôï `yes`, ôï `freebsd-update` èá õðïèÝóåé üôé ç ëßóôá `Components` åßíáé ðëÞñçò êáé äåí èá åðé÷áéñÞóåé íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåé óá áëëáãÝò åêôüò ëßóôáò. ÏõóéáóôéêÜ, ôï `freebsd-update` èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá åíçìåñþóåé êÜèå áñ÷åßï ðïõ áíÞêåé óôç ëßóôá `Components`.

24.2.2 Patches Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ÁóöÜëåéá

Ôá patches ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá, áðïèçêåýïíôáé óå Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ìç÷Üíçìá êáé ìðïñïýí íá ìåôáöïñôùèïýí êáé íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# freebsd-update fetch
# freebsd-update install
```

Áí ìå ôçí ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ åãêáôáóôáèïýí åíçìåñþóåéò óôïí ðõñÞíá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá. Áí üëá ðÜíå êáëÜ, ôï óýóôçìá èá åßíáé ðëÝïí åíçìåñùìÝíï êáé ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëåßôå ôï `freebsd-update` áõôïùáôá ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá ôïõ cron(8). Ìéá áðëÞ êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/crontab` åßíáé åðáñêÞò ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü:

```
@daily                                      root    freebsd-update cron
```

Ç ðáñáðÜíù êáôá÷þñéóç ïñßæåé üôé ôï `freebsd-update` èá åêôåëåßôáé ìéá öïñÜ ôçí çìÝñá. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, êáé üôáí ç åêôÝëåóç åßíáé ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò `cron`, ôï `freebsd-update` áðëþò èá åëÝã÷åé ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò. Áí õðÜñ÷ïõí, ç åöáñìïãÞ èá ôéò êáôåÂÜæåé, áëëÜ äåí èá ôéò åãêáèéóôÜ. Èá óôÝëíåé üìùò Ýíá email óôï ÷ñÞóôç `root` þóôå íá ôéò åãêáôáóôÞóåé ÷áéñïêßíçôá.

Áí ïôéäÞðïôå ðÜåé óôñáâÜ, ôï `freebsd-update` Ý÷åé ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá åðéóôñÝöåé óôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç óôáèåñÞ êáôÜóôáóç, áíáéñþíôáò ôï ôåëåõôáßï óåô áëëáãþí ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# freebsd-update rollback
```

Ìå ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò åíôïëÞò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá áí Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé áëëáãÝò óôïí ðõñÞíá Þ óå êÜðïéï áðü ôá áñèñþìáôá ôïõ. Áõôü èá åðéôñÝøåé óôï FreeBSD íá öïñôþóåé ôá íÝá åêôåëÝóéìá óôç ìíÞìç.

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `freebsd-update` ìðïñåß íá åíçìåñþóåé áõôüìáôá ìüíï ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß îáíÜ, üôáí ôï `freebsd-update` ôåëåéþóåé ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí ðõëïéðùí åíçìåñþóåùí. Ùóôüóï, ôï `freebsd-update` èá áíé÷íåýóåé êáé èá åíçìåñþóåé ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` óôï `/boot/GENERIC` (áí ððÜñ÷åé), áêüìá êáé áí äåí åßíáé ï åíåñãüò ðõñÞíáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (áõôüò ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç óôéãìÞ).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Åßíáé ãåíéêÜ êáëÞ éäÝá íá Ý÷åôå ðÜíôá Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/boot/GENERIC`. Èá óáò âïçèÞóåé óôçí äéÜãíùóç äéÜöïñùí ðñïâëçìÜôùí, êáèþò êáé óôçí áíáâÜèìéóç óå åðüìåíåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD, ìÝóù ôïõ `freebsd-update`. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 24.2.3.

Áí äåí Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé áëëáãÝò óôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/freebsd-update.conf`, ôï `freebsd-update` èá åãêáôáóôÞóåé ôá áíáíåùìÝíá áñ÷åßá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ìáæß ìå ôéò õðüëïéðåò åíçìåñþóåéò. Ìðïñåßôå Ýðåéôá íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå óôç ìåôáãëþôôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç íÝïõ ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá, ìå ôï óõíÞèç ôñüðï.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ïé åíçìåñþóåéò ðïõ äéáíÝìïíôáé ìÉóù ôïõ `freebsd-update` äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ðÜíôïôå áëëáãÝò óôïí ðõñÞíá. Äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá åðáíáìâôáãëùôôßóåôå ôïí ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá óáò, áí ç åêôÝëåóç ôïõ `freebsd-update install` äåí åðÝöåñå áëëáãÝò óôá áñ÷åßá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ùóôüóï, ôï `freebsd-update` åíçìåñþíåé ðÜíôïôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/sys/conf/newvers.sh`. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï ôñÝ÷ïí åðßðåäáï åíçìåñþóåùí (patch level) ôï ïðïßï êáé áíáöÝñåôáé ùò áñéèìüò `-p` áðü åíôïëÝò üðùò ç `uname -r`. Ìåôáãëùôôßæïíôáò îáíÜ ôïí ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá óáò (áêüìá êáé áí äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí Üëëåò áëëáãÝò) èá äþóåôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá óôçí uname(1) íá áíáöÝñåé ìå áêñßâåéá ôï åðßðåäáï åíçìåñþóåùí. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá åßíáé

éäéáßôåñá ÷ñÞóéìï üôáí óõíôçñåßôå ðïëëáðëÜ óõóôÞìáôá, êáèþò óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áîéïëïãÞóåôå ìå ìéá ìáôéÜ ôé åíçìåñþóåéò Ý÷ïõí åãêáôáóôáèåßò óôï êáèÝíá.

24.2.3 Áíáâáèìßóåéò óå ÌéêñÝò êáé ÌåãÜëåò Åêäüóåéò

Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ èá áðïìáêñýíåé ôá ðáëéÜ áñ÷åßá áíôéêåéìåíéêïý êþäéêá (object files) êáèþò êáé ôéò ðáëéÝò âéâëéïèÞêåò, êÜíïíôáò ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò åöáñìïãÝò ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí íá ìç ëåéôïõñãïýí. Óáò óõíéóôïýìå åßôå íá áðåãêáôáóôÞóåôå üëá ôá åãêáôåóôçìÝíá ports êáé íá ôá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå îáíÜ, Þ íá ôá áíáâáèìßóåôå áñãüôåñá, ÷ñçóéïïðïéþôáò ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `ports-mgmt/portupgrade`. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé ÷ñÞóåò èá èÝëïõí íá êÜíïõí ìéá äïêéìáóôéêÞ ìåôáãåþôéóç ÷ñçóéïïðïéþôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# portupgrade -af
```

Ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï åîáóöáëßæåôáé üôé ôá ðÜíôá èá åðáíåãêáôáóôáèïýí óùóôÜ. Óçìáéþóôå üôé áí èÝóåôå ôçí ìåôáâçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `BATCH` óôçí ôéìÞ `yes`, üëåò ïé ðéèáíÝò åñùôÞóåéò ðïõ èá åìöáíéóôïýí êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá, èá áðáíôçèïýí áõôüìáôá ìå `yes`. ¸óôé äåí õðÜñ÷åé ðëÝïí áíÜãêç ãéá ðáñÝìâáóç ôïõ ÷ÞóôÿêáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ìåôáãåþôéóçò.

Áí ÷ñçóéïïðïéåßôáé ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò, ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò åßíáé åëáöñÜ ðéï ðïëýðëïêç. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/boot/GENERIC`. Áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé Þäç ï ðõñÞíáò `GENERIC` óôï óýóôçìá óáò, ìðïñåßôå íá ôïí áíáêôÞóåôå ÷ñçóéïïðïéþôáò ìéá áðü ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ìåèüäïõò:

- Áí Ý÷åôå ìåôáãåùôßóåé ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá ìüíï ìéá öïñÜ, ï ðõñÞíáò óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/boot/kernel.old` åßíáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá ï `GENERIC`. Áðëþò ìåôïíïíìÜóôå ôïí êáôÜëïãáï óå `/boot/GENERIC`.
- Áí Ý÷åôå öõóéêÞ ðñüóâáóç óôï ìç÷Üíçìá, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` áðü ôï CD-ROM ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò. Ôïðïèåôþóôå ôï CD-ROM óôïí ïäçãü êáé ÷ñçóéïïðïéþóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

  ```
  # mount /cdrom
  # cd /cdrom/X.Y-RELEASE/kernels
  # ./install.sh GENERIC
  ```

  ÁíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï *`X.Y-RELEASE`* ìå ôïõò ðñáãìáôéêïýò áñéèìïýò ôçò Ýêäïóçò ðïõ ÷ñçóéïïðïéåßôå. Ï ðõñÞíáò `GENERIC` èá åãêáôáóôáèåßò áðü ðñïåðéïãÞ óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/boot/GENERIC`.
- Áí äåí Ý÷åôå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò ðáñáðÜíù åðéëïãÝò, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáãåùôßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` ìÝóù ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá:

  ```
  # cd /usr/src/
  # env DESTDIR=/boot/GENERIC make kernel
  # mv /boot/GENERIC/boot/kernel/* /boot/GENERIC
  # rm -rf /boot/GENERIC/boot
  ```

  Ãéá íá áíáãíùñéóôåß áõôüò ï ðõñÞíáò ùò `GENERIC` áðü ôï `freebsd-update`, äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé áëëáãÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ `GENERIC`. Óõíßóôáôáé åðßçò ç ìåôáãåþôéóç íá ãßíåé ÷ùñßò Üëëåò åîåéäéêåõìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò (êáôÜ ðñïôßìçóç ìå êåíü ôï `/etc/make.conf`).

Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ìå ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`.

Åßíáé äõíáôÝò ïé áíáâáèìßóåéò ôüóï óå ìéêñÝò üóï êáé óå ìåãÜëåò åêäüóåéò, äßíïíôáò óôçí åíôïëÞ `freebsd-update` ôïí åðéèõìçôü áñéèìü Ýêäïóçò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ èá áíáâáèìßóåé ôï óýóôçìá óå FreeBSD 6.4:

```
# freebsd-update -r 6.4-RELEASE upgrade
```

ÌåôÜ ôç ëÞøç ôçò åíôïëÞò, ôï `freebsd-update` èá áîéïëïãÞóåé ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ, óå ìéá áðüðåéñá íá ìáæÝøåé ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ áíé÷íåýèçêáí èá åìöáíéóôïýí óôçí ïëüíç ìå ôç ìïñöÞ ìéáò ëßóôáò åãêáôåóôçÝíùí ðñïãñáìÌÜôùí. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
Looking up update.FreeBSD.org mirrors... 1 mirrors found.
Fetching metadata signature for 6.3-RELEASE from update1.FreeBSD.org... done.
Fetching metadata index... done.
Inspecting system... done.

The following components of FreeBSD seem to be installed:
kernel/smp src/base src/bin src/contrib src/crypto src/etc src/games
src/gnu src/include src/krb5 src/lib src/libexec src/release src/rescue
src/sbin src/secure src/share src/sys src/tools src/ubin src/usbin
world/base world/info world/lib32 world/manpages

The following components of FreeBSD do not seem to be installed:
kernel/generic world/catpages world/dict world/doc world/games
world/proflibs

Does this look reasonable (y/n)? y
```

Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, ôï `freebsd-update` èá êáôåâÜóåé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí áíáâÜèìéóç. Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéôþóåéò, ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá êëçèåßß íá áðáíôÞóåé óå åñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ôé èá åãêáôáóôáèåßß Þ ðùò ðñÝðåé íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåé ç äéáäéêáóßá.

¼ôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò, ôï ðáñáðÜíù âÞìá èá ðñïêáëÝóåé ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôçò ðáñáêÜôù ðñïåéäïðïßçóçò:

```
WARNING: This system is running a "MYKERNEL" kernel, which is not a
kernel configuration distributed as part of FreeBSD 6.3-RELEASE.
This kernel will not be updated: you MUST update the kernel manually
before running "/usr/sbin/freebsd-update install"
```

Ìðïñáßôå íá áãíïÞóåôå áõôÞ ôçí ðñïåéäïðïßçóç. Èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôïí åíçìåñùìÝíï ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` ùò åíäéÜìåóï âÞìá óôç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò.

Áöïý ìåôáöïñôùèïýí üëá ôá patches óôï ôïðéêü óýóôçíá, èá ãßíåé êáé ç åöáñìïãÞ ôïõò. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ßóùò ðÜñáé ëßãï ÷ñüíï, áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá êáé ôï öïñôßï ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. ¸åéôá èá ãßíåé ç óõã÷þíåõóç ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí. Áõôü ôï ìÝñïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò áðáéôåß ðáñÝìâáóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, êáèþò óå êÜðïéá áñ÷åßá èá ÷ñåéáóôåß ç óõã÷þíåõóç íá ãßíåé ÷åéñïêßíçôá ìå ôç âïÞèåéá êÜðïéïõ óõíôÜêôç êåéÝíïõ. Ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá åíçìåñþíåôáé ãéá ôï áðïôÝëåóìá êÜèå åðéôõ÷çÝíçò óõã÷þíåõóçò êáèþò âïåßóóåôáé ç äéáäéêáóßá. Óå ðåñßðôùóç áðïôõ÷çÝíçò óõã÷þíåõóçò (Þ áãíüçóçò ôçò), ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò èá äéáêïðåß. Åíäå÷ïìÝíùò íá èÝëåôå íá êñáôÞóåôå áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ `/etc` êáé íá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå áñãüôåñá (÷åéñïêßíçôá) êÜðïéá óçìáíôéêÜ áñ÷åßá, üðùò ôï `master.passwd` Þ ôï `group`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óôï óçìåßï áõôü äåí Ý÷åé ãßíåé áêüìá êáìéÜ áëëáãÞ óôï óýóôçíá, êáèþò üëç ç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò áíáâÜèìéóçò êáé óõã÷þíåõóçò ãßíåôáé óå äéáöïñåôéêü êáôÜëïãï. ¼ôáí åöáñìïóôïýí åðéôõ÷þò üëá ôá patches êáé ïëïêëçñùèåß ìå åðéôõ÷ßá ç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò óõã÷þíåõóçò üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñýèìéóçò, ï ÷ñÞóôçò èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéâåâáéþóåé ôçí ôåëéêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç.

Ìå ôï ôÝëïò áõôÞò ôç äéáäéêáóßáò, ç áíáâÜèìéóç ìðïïñåß íá ïñéóôéêïðïéçèåß óôï äßóêï, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò áêüëïõèçò åíôïëÞò:

```
# freebsd-update install
```

Óôçí ðñþôç öÜóç, èá áëëá÷èåß ï ðõñÞíáò êáé ôá ó÷åôéêÜ áñèñþìáôá. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåé åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. Óå ìç÷Üíçìá ìå ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ nextboot(8) þóôå íá èÝóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá ãéá ôçí åðüìåíç åêêßíçóç óôïí `/boot/GENERIC` (ï ïðïßïò Ý÷åé Þäç áíáâáèéóôåß):

```
# nextboot -k GENERIC
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ðñéí åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ìå ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí åðéôõ÷Þ åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò (êáé ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ äéêôýïõ, áí áíáâáèìßæåôå êÜðïéï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ìç÷Üíçìá). Åéäéêüôåñá, áí ï ðñïçãïýìåíïò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò ðåñéåß÷å ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ óõíÞèùò ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé áðü áñèñþìáôá (modules), âåâáéùèåßôå üôé öñïíôßóáôå íá öïñôùèïýí ðñïóùñéíÜ óôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/boot/loader.conf`. ºóùò åðßóçò íá èÝëôå íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ððçñåóßåò, ðñïóáñôÞóåéò äßóêùí êáé äéêôýïõ ê.ë.ð. ðïõ äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôåò, ìÝ÷ñé ôçí ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò áíáâÜèìéóçò.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ ãéá íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìå ôïí íÝï ðõñÞíá:

```
# shutdown -r now
```

Ìüëéò ôï óýóôçìá åðáíÝëèåé óå ëåéôïõñãßá, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå îáíÜ ôï `freebsd-update`. Ç ðñïçãïýìåíç ëåéôïõñãßá Ý÷åé áðïèçêåõèåß, êáé Ýôóé ôï `freebsd-update` äåí èá îåêéíÞóåé áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ, áëëÜ èá áðïìáêñýíåé üëåò ôéò ðáëéÝò êïéíü÷ñçóôåò âéâëéïèÞêåò êáé ôá áñ÷åßá áíôéêåéìåíéêïý êþäéêá. Ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå óå áõôü ôï óôÜäéï, äþóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# freebsd-update install
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôï áí õðÞñîáí áëëáãÝò óôïõò áñéèìïýò åêäüóåùí ôùí âéâëéïèçêþí, ßóùò íá õðÜñ÷ïõí ìüíï äýï öÜóåéò åãêáôÜóôáóçò áíôß ãéá ôñåéò.

¼ëï ôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôåß êáé íá åðáíåãêáôáóôáèåß áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ. Áõôü áðáéôåßôáé êáèþò ôï åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ëïãéóìéêü ßóùò åîáñôÜôáé áðü âéâëéïèÞêåò ïé ïðïßåò áöáéñÝèçêáí êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò áíáâÜèìéóçò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ports-mgmt/portupgrade` ãéá íá áõôïìáôïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá. Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå, äþóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

```
# portupgrade -f ruby
# rm /var/db/pkg/pkgdb.db
# portupgrade -f ruby18-bdb
# rm /var/db/pkg/pkgdb.db /usr/ports/INDEX-*.db
# portupgrade -af
```

Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñùèåß ôï ðáñáðÜíù, ïëïêëçñþóôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò ìå ìéá ôåëåõôáßá êëÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `freebsd-update`. Äþóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ãéá íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ïôéáÞðïôå Ý÷åé áðïìåßíáé óôç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò:

```
# freebsd-update install
```

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýóáôå ðñïóùñéíÜ ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, áõôÞ åßíáé ç êáôÜëçëç óôéãìÞ ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå íÝï ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, ìå ôï óõíÞèç ôñüðï.

ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò óôçí íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç äéáäéêáóßá Ý÷åé ïëïêëçñùèåß.

24.2.4 Óýãêñéóç ÊáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ ÓõóôÞìáôïò

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `freebsd-update` ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôçò åãêáôåóôçìÝíçò Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ìéá ãíùóôÞ êáé óùóôÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ óõãêñßíáé êáé áíéïïãåßß ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá Ýêäïóç ôùí ðñïãñáííÜôùí óõóôÞìáôïò, ôùí âéâëéïèçêþí êáé ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñýèìéóçò. Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôç óýãêñéóç, äþóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# freebsd-update IDS >> outfile.ids
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Áí êáé ôï üíïìá ôçò åíôïëÞò åßíáé IDS, äåí èá ðñÝðåé óå êáìéÜ ðåñßðôùóç íá èåùñçèåß ððïêáôÜóôáôï åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áíß÷íåõóçò åéóâáïëÝá (intrusion detection system) üðùò åßíáé ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï `security/snort`. Êáèþò ôï `freebsd-update` áðïèçêåýåé ôá äåäïìÝíá ôïõ óôï äßóêô, ððÜñ÷åé ðÜíôá ç ðéèáíüôçôá íá Ý÷åé ãßíåé áëëïßùóç ôïõò. Áí êáé ç ðéèáíüôçôá áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá ìåéùèåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôç ñýèìéóç `kern.securelevel` êáé áðïèçêåýïíôáò ôá äåäïìÝíá ôçò åíôïëÞò `freebsd-update` óå Ýíá óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç, ìéá áêüìá êáëýôåñç ëýóç èá Þôáí íá óõãêñßíåôå ôï óýóôçìá ìå êÜðïéï äßóêô ðïõ èåùñåßôå óßãïõñá áóöáëÞ. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá äßóêô DVD Þ Ýíá åîùôåñéêü äßóêô USB ðïõ öõëÜóóåôå óå áóöáëÞ ôïðïèåóßá.

Èá ãßíåé ôþñá ìéá åðéèåþñçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé èá åêôõðùèåß ìéá ëßóôá áðü áñ÷åßá êáé ôéìÝò hash ôïõ ôýðïõ sha256(1), ôüóï ãéá ôï åãêáôåóôçìÝíï üóï êáé ãéá ôï ãíùóôü óýóôçìá. Åðåéäþ ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìåãÜëç ëßóôá, ôçí áíáêáôåõèýíïõìå óôï áñ÷åßï `outfile.ids`. Óôçí ïèüíç ôï êåßìåíï èá êõëïýóá ðïëý ãñÞãïñá, êáé óýíôïìá èá ãÝìéæå ôçí ðñïóùñéíÞ ìíÞìç áðåéêüíéóçò ôçò êïíóüëáò.

Ïé ãñáííÝò áõôÝò Ý÷ïõí ãåíéêÜ ìåãÜëï ìÞêïò, áëëÜ åßíáé åýêïëï íá åðåíåñãáóôïýìå ôçí Ýîïãï. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ äéáöÝñïõí áðü áõôÜ ôçò åðßóçìçò Ýêäïóçò, äþóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# cat outfile.ids | awk '{ print $1 }' | more
/etc/master.passwd
/etc/motd
/etc/passwd
/etc/pf.conf
```

Ôá ðáñáðÜíù åßíáé ìüíï Ýíá ìÝñïò ôçò åîüäïõ, ððÜñ÷ïõí áêüìá ðïëëÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ áñ÷åßá. ÊÜðïéá áðü áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá åßíáé öõóéïëïãéêü íá Ý÷ïõí ôñïðïðïéçèåß. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï `/etc/passwd` Ý÷åé ôñïðïðïéçèåß, êáèþò Ý÷ïõí ðñïóôåèåß ÷ÞóôÅò óôï óýóôçìá. Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ìðïñåß íá ððÜñ÷ïõí êáé Üëëá áñ÷åßá, üðùò ð.÷. áñèñþìáôá ðõñÞíá ôá ïðïßá äéáöÝñïõí áöïý Ý÷ïõí åíçìåñùèåß ìÝóù ôçò `freebsd-update`. Ãéá íá åîáéñÝóåôå óõãêåêñéìÝíá áñ÷åßá Þ êáôáëüãïõò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôá óôçí åðéëïãÞ `IDSIgnorePaths` óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `/etc/freebsd-update.conf`.

Åêôüò áðü ôçí ÷ñÞóç ðïõ áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ôï óýóôçìá áõôü ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß êáé ùò ôìÞìá ìéáò ëåðôïìåñïýò äéáäéêáóßáò áíáâÜèìéóçò.

24.3 Portsnap: ¸íá Åñãáëåßï ÅíçìÝñùóçò ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes. ÂáóéóìÝíï óá óçìåéþóåéò ðïõ ðáñåß÷å ï Colin Percival.

Ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéëáìâÜíåé åðßóçò Ýíá âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá ãéá ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï portsnap(8). ¼ôáí ôï åêôåëÝóåôå, èá óõíäåèåß óá Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï äéáêïìéóôÞ, èá åðáëçèåýóåé ôï êëåéäß ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, êáé èá êáôåâÜóåé Ýíá íÝï áíôßãñáöï ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports. Ôï êëåéäß ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá åðáëçèåýóåé ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ìåôáöïñôþíïôáé, åîáóöáëßæïôáò üôé äåí Ý÷ïõí áëëïéùèåß êáôÜ ôçí ìåôáöïñÜ. Ãéá íá êáôåâÜóåôá ôá ôåëåõôáßá áñ÷åßá ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# portsnap fetch
Looking up portsnap.FreeBSD.org mirrors... 3 mirrors found.
Fetching snapshot tag from portsnap1.FreeBSD.org... done.
Fetching snapshot metadata... done.
Updating from Wed Aug  6 18:00:22 EDT 2008 to Sat Aug 30 20:24:11 EDT 2008.
Fetching 3 metadata patches.. done.
Applying metadata patches... done.
Fetching 3 metadata files... done.
Fetching 90 patches.....10....20....30....40....50....60....70....80....90. done.
Applying patches... done.
Fetching 133 new ports or files... done.
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá äåß÷íåé üôé ôï portsnap(8) âñÞêå êáé åðáëÞèåõóå áñêåôÜ patches ôá ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá åöáñìïóôïýí óôï ððÜñ÷ïï äÝíôñï ôùí ports. Áõôü äåß÷íåé åðßóçò üôé ôï ðñüãñáììá Ý÷åé åêôåëåóôåß êáôÜ ôï ðáñåèüí. Áí áõôÞ Þôáí ç ðñþôç öïñÜ ðïõ åêôåëåïýíôáí, èá ãßíïíôáí áðëþò êáôÝâáóìá ôçò óõëëïãÞò.

¼ôáí ôï portsnap(8) åêôåëÝóåé åðéôõ÷þò ôçò ëåéôïõñãßá `fetch`, ç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports êáé ôá áíôßóôïé÷á patches Ý÷ïõí áðïèçêåõèåß óôï ôïðéêü óýóôçìá êáé Ý÷åé ãßíåé ç åðáëÞèåõóç ôïõò. Ôá åíçìåñùìÝíá áñ÷åßá ìðïñïýí íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# portsnap extract
/usr/ports/.cvsignore
/usr/ports/CHANGES
/usr/ports/COPYRIGHT
/usr/ports/GIDs
/usr/ports/KNOBS
/usr/ports/LEGAL
/usr/ports/MOVED
/usr/ports/Makefile
/usr/ports/Mk/bsd.apache.mk
/usr/ports/Mk/bsd.autotools.mk
/usr/ports/Mk/bsd.cmake.mk
...
```

Ç äéáäéêáóßá Ý÷åé ðëÝïí ïëïêëçñùèåß, êáé ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Þ íá áíáâáèìßóåôå åöáñìïãÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíçìåñùìÝíç ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports.

Ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå êáé ôéò äýï äéáäáéêáóßåò äéáäáï÷éêÜ, äþóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# portsnap fetch update
```

24.4 Åíçìåñþíïíôáò ôçí Ôåêìçñßùóç

Åêôüò áðü ôï âáóéêêü óýóôçìá êáé ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, ç ôåêìçñßùóç áðïôåëåßß åðßóçò âáóéêêü ôìÞìá åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò FreeBSD. Áí êáé ðÜíôá ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôçí ðéï ðñüóöáôç ôåêìçñßùóç óôçí äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.freebsd.org/doc/), ïñéóìÝíïé ÷ñÞóôåò ßóùò Ý÷ïõí áñãÞ Þ ìç óôáèåñÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôï Äéáäßêôõï. Åõôõ÷þò õðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß ôñüðïé ãéá íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ç ïðïßá ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìå êÜèå åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç, äéáôçñþíôáò ôï äéêü óáò ôïðéêü áíôßãñáöï ôçò ðéï ðñüóöáôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD.

24.4.1 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CVSup ãéá ôçí ÅíçìÝñùóç ôçò Ôåêìçñßùóçò

Ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò êáé ôï åãêáôåóôçìÝíï áíôßãñáöï ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, ìðïñïýí íá åíçìåñùèïýí ìå ôçí âïÞèåéá ôïõ **CVSup**, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá ìç÷áíéóìü ðáñüìïéï ìå áõôüí ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá (äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 24.7). Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåé:

- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôá åñãáëåßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç, ìå ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ FreeBSD îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôïí ðçãáßï ôçò êþäéêá.
- Ðùò íá êáôåâÜóåôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/doc` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï **CVSup**.
- Ðùò íá áíáäçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôïí ðçãáßï ôçò êþäéêá, êáé íá ôçí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/doc/`.

24.4.2 Åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï CVSup êáé ôç ÓåéñÜ Åñãáëåßùí ôçò Ôåêìçñßùóçò

Ç áíáäçìéïõñãßá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, áðáéôåß ìéá ó÷åôéêÜ ìåãÜëç óõëëïãÞ åñãáëåßùí. Ôá åñãáëåßá áõôÜ äåí åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ âáóéêïýóõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD, êáèþò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áñêåôü ÷þñï óôï äßóêï êáé äåí åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìá óå üëïõò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìá ìüíï óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ áó÷ïëïýíôáé ìå ôç óõããñáöÞ íÝáò ôåêìçñßùóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD, Þ ðïõ åíçìåñþíïõí óõ÷íÜ ôçí ôïðéêÞ ôïõò ôåêìçñßùóç ìÝóù ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá.

¼ëá ôá áðáéôïýìåíá ãñãáëåßá äéáôßèåíôáé ìÝóù ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports. Ôï `textproc/docproj` åßíáé ôï êýñéï port ôï ïðïßï Ý÷åé áíáðõ÷èåß áðü ôçí ÏìÜäá Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, ãéá íá âïçèÞóåé óôçí áñ÷éêÞ åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ôéò ìåëëïíôéêÝò áíáâáèìßóåéò áõôþí ôùí åñãáëåßùí.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí äåí áðáéôåßôáé ç äçìéïõñãßá ôåêìçñßùóçò óå ìïñöÝò PostScript Þ PDF, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï port `textproc/docproj-nojadetex`. ÁõôÞ ç Ýêäïóç ôùí åñãáëåßùí ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðÜíôá åêôüò áðü ôçí ìç÷áíÞ óôïé÷åéèåóßáò **teTeX**. Ôï **teTeX** åßíáé ìéá áñêåôÜ ìåãÜëç óõëëïãÞ åñãáëåßùí, êáé äåí Ý÷åé íüçìá íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå áí äåí óáò åßíáé áðáñáßôçôç ç ðáñáãùãÞ ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò óå ìïñöÞ PDF.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ÷ñÞóç ôïõ **CVSup**, äåßôå ôçí åíüôçôá ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CVSup.

24.4.3 Åíçìåñþíïíôáò ôïí Ðçãáßï Êþäéêá ôçò Ôåêìçñßùóçò

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **CVSup** ìðïñåß íá êáôåâÜóåé Ýíá êáèáñü áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï `/usr/share/examples/cvsup/doc-supfile` ùò ðñüôðï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí. Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ððïëïãéóôÞò åíçìåñþóåùí óôï ðáñáðÜíù áñ÷åßï åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíïò óå ðëáóìáôéêÞ ôéìÞ. Ùóôüóï, ç cvsup(1) äÝ÷åôáé üíïìá ððïëïãéóôÞ ìÝóù ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí, Ýôóé ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ìÝóù êÜðïéïõ åîððçñåôçôÞ **CVSup** ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# cvsup -h cvsup.FreeBSD.org -g -L 2 /usr/share/examples/cvsup/doc-supfile
```

ÁëëÜîôå ôï *`cvsup.FreeBSD.org`* ìå ôïí êïíôéíüôåñï óáò åîððçñåôçôÞ **CVSup**. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá A.6.7 ãéá ìéá ðëÞñç ëßóôá ôùí mirror sites.

Ôï áñ÷éêü êáôÝâáóìá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ìðïñåß íá äéáñêÝóåé áñêåôÞ þñá. ÁöÞóôå ôï íá åêôåëåßôáé ìÝ÷ñé íá ïëïêëçñùèåß.

Ìðïñåßôå íá óõíå÷ßóåôå íá åíçìåñþíåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ßäéá åíôïëÞ. Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **CVSup** êáôåâÜæåé êáé áíôéãñÜöåé ìüíï ôéò åíçìåñþóåéò óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí ôåëåõôáßá åêôÝëåóç ôïõ, Ýôóé êÜèå åêôÝëåóç ôïõ **CVSup** ìåôÜ ôçí ðñþôç èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé áñêåôÜ ãñÞãïñç.

ÌåôÜ ôçí áñ÷éêÞ áíÜêôçóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, Ýíáò åíáëëáêôéêüò ôñüðïò åíçìÝñùóçò ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò åßíáé ìÝóù ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `Makefile` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/doc`. ÈÝôïíôáò ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò `SUP_UPDATE`, `SUPHOST` êáé `DOCSUPFILE` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/make.conf`, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå:

```
# cd /usr/doc
# make update
```

ÔððéêÝò ôéìÝò ãéá ôéò ðáñáðÜíù åðéëïãÝò ôïõ make(1) óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/make.conf` åßíáé:

```
SUP_UPDATE= yes
SUPHOST?= cvsup.freebsd.org
DOCSUPFILE?= /usr/share/examples/cvsup/doc-supfile
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí èÝóåôå ôéò ôéìÝò ôùí `SUPHOST` êáé `DOCSUPFILE` óå `?=`, èá ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå Üëëåò ôéìÝò ãéá áõôÝò óôç ãñáìÌÞ åíôïëÞò ôïõ make. Áõôüò åßíáé êáé ï óõíéóôþìåíïò ôñüðïò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå åðéëïãÝò óôï `make.conf`, þóôå íá áðïöåýãåôå íá ôñïðïðïéåßôå óõíÝ÷åéá ôï áñ÷åßï êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå ìéá íÝá ôéìÞ óå ìéá åðéëïãÞ.

24.4.4 Ðñïóáñìïãþ Åðéëïãþí óôïí Ðçãáßï Êþäéêá ôçò Ôåêìçñßùóçò

Ôï óýóôçìá åíçìÝñùóçò êáé ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, õðïóôçñßæåé ìåñéêÝò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ äéåõêïëýíïõí ôç äéáäéêáóßá åíçìÝñùóçò åíüò ìüíï ìÝñïõò ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò, Þ ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò êÜðïéùí óõãêåêñéìÝíùí ìåôáöñÜóåùí. Áí èÝëåôå ïé åðéëïãÝò áõôÝò íá éó÷ýïõí ìüíéìá, ìðïñåßôå íá ôéò ïñßóåôå ìÝóá óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/make.conf`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ìðïñåßôå íá ôéò ïñßæåôå êÜèå öïñÜ óôç ãñáìÌÞ åíôïëÞò ôçò make(1).

ÊÜðïéåò áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò áõôÝò öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

DOC_LANG

Ëßóôá ôùí ãëùóóþí êáé êùäéêïðïéÞóåùí ðïõ èá ìåôáãëùôéóôïýí êáé èá åãêáôáóôáèïýí, ð.÷. en_US.ISO8859-1 áí åßíáé åðéèïìçôÞ ìüíï ç Áããëéêþ ôåêìçñßùóç.

FORMATS

Ç ìïñöÞ (Þ ìéá ëßóôá áðü ìïñöÝò) óôçí ïðïßá èá ðáñá÷èåß ç ìåôáãëùôéóìÝíç ôåêìçñßùóç. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé ïé ìïñöÝò html, html-split, txt, ps, pdf êáé rtf.

SUPHOST

Ôï üíïìá ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ **CVSup** ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß êáôÜ ôçí åíçìÝñùóç.

DOCDIR

Ï êáôÜëïãïò óôïí ïðïßï èá åãêáôáóôáèåß ç ôåêìçñßùóç. Áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ åßíáé ï /usr/share/doc.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò ôïõ make ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé ùò åðéëïãÝò óõóôÞìáôïò óôï FreeBSD, äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ôïõ make.conf(5).

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé ìåôáâëçôÝò make ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôéò Ïäçãßåò ôçò ÏìÜäáò Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ÍÝïõò Óõããñáöåßò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/en_US.ISO8859-1/books/fdp-primer).

24.4.5 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôçò Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôïí Ðçãáßï Êþäéêá

¸÷ïíôáò åíçìåñþóåé ôï ôïðéêü áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò óôïí êáôÜëïãï /usr/doc, åßìáóôå Ýôïéïé ãéá ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ôçò åãêáôåóôçìÝíçò ôåêìçñßùóçò.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå óá ðëÞñç åíçìÝñùóç üëùí ôùí ãëùóóþí ðïõ ïñßæïíôáé óôçí åðéëïãÞ DOC_LANG ôïõ Makefile, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# cd /usr/doc
# make install clean
```

Áí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôï make.conf ìå ôéò óùóôÝò ôéìÝò ãéá ôéò åðéëïãÝò DOCSUPFILE, SUPHOST êáé SUP_UPDATE, ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäõÜóåôå ôá âÞìáôá åíçìÝñùóçò êáé åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá óå Ýíá, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# cd /usr/doc
# make update install clean
```

Áí åðéèõìåßôå ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ìéáò ìüíï óõãêåêñéìÝíçò ãëþóóáò, ìðïñåßôå íá êáëÝóåôå ôçí make(1) óå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï ððïêáôÜëïãï ôïõ /usr/doc, ð.÷.:

```
# cd /usr/doc/en_US.ISO8859-1
# make update install clean
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôç ìïñöÞ ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ðïõ èá åãêáôáóôáèåß, ñõèìßæïíôáò ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ FORMATS ôïõ make, ð.÷.:

```
# cd /usr/doc
# make FORMATS='html html-split' install clean
```

24.5 Ðáñáêïëïýèçóç Åíüò ÊëÜäïõ ÁíÜðôõÎçò

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï êëÜäïé áíÜðôõÎçò óôï FreeBSD, ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT êáé ôï FreeBSD-STABLE. Óôçí åíüôçôá áõôÞ, èá âîçãÞóïõìå êÜðïéá ðñÜãìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôïýò ôïõò êëÜäïõò, êáé èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá äéáôçñÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò åíçìåñùìÝíï óá êÜðïéïí áðü áõôïýò. Èá ìéëÞóïõìå áñ÷éêÜ ãéá ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT êáé Ýðåéôá ãéá ôï FreeBSD-STABLE.

24.5.1 Ðáñáêïëïõèþíôáò ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT

Êáèþò äéáâÜæåôå áõôü ôï êåßìåíï, íá Ý÷åôå õðüøéí óáò üôé ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT åßíáé ðñÜãìáôé ç “êüøç ôïõ îõñáöéïý” óôçí áíÜðôõÎç ôïõ FreeBSD. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT áíáìÝíåôáé íá Ý÷ïõí áõîçìÝíåò ôå÷íéêÝò ãíþóåéò, êáé íá åßíáé éêáíïß íá åðéëýïõí äýóêïëá ðñïâëÞìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõò, ÷ùñßò âïÞèåéá. Áí åßóôå êáéíïýñéïò óôï FreeBSD, ìÜëëïí èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï îáíáóêåöôåßôå ðñéí ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå.

24.5.1.1 Ôé Åßíáé ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT;

Ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT áðïôåëåßôáé áðü ôïí ðëÝïí ðñüóöáôï ëåéôïõñãéêü ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé áëëáãÝò ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óå åîÝëéîç, ðåéñáìáôéêÝò áëëáãÝò, êáé ìç÷áíéóìïýò ìåôÜâáóçò ïé ïðïßïé äåí åßíáé óßãïõñï üôé èá ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé óôçí åðüìåíç åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç ôïõ ëïãéóìéêïý. Áí êáé ðïëëÜ ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõÎçò ôïõ FreeBSD ìåôáãëùôôßæïõí êáèçìåñéíÜ ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT, ððÜñ÷ïõí ÷ñïíéêÝò ðåñßïäïé ðïõ ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ åßíáé áäýíáôç. Ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá áõôÜ ãåíéêÜ åðéëýïíôáé üóï ðéï ãñÞãïñá ãßíåôáé, áëëÜ ôï áí ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT èá óáò öÝñåé ôçí êáôáóôñïþ Þ êÜðïéï ðïëðüèçôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü, åßíáé ðåñéóóüôåñï èÝìá ôçò ÷ñïíéêÞò óôéãìÞò ðïõ èá åðéëÝîåôå íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá!

24.5.1.2 Ðïéïò ×ñåéÜæåôáé ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT;

Ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT äéáôßèåôáé êáé åíäéáöÝñåé êõñßùò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ôñåéò ïìÜåòò:

1. ÌÝëç ôçò êïéíüôçôáò ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ äïõëåýïõí åíåñãÜ óå êÜðïéï ôìÞìá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, êáé ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò ç ðáñáêïëïýèçóç ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT åßíáé áðüëõôá áðáñáßôçôç.
2. ÌÝëç ôçò êïéíüôçôáò ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ åßíáé åíåñãïß testers êáé åßíáé ðñüèõìïé íá áíáëþóïõí ôï ÷ñüíï ôïõò ãéá íá ëýóïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá, þóôå íá åÎáóöáëßóïõí üôé ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT èá ðáñáìåßíåé üóï ôï äõíáôüí ðéï óùóôü. ÓõíÞèùò, ôá ìÝëç áõôÜ êÜïïõí ðñïôÜóåéò ãéá ôïðéêÝò áëëáãÝò êáé ãéá ôçí ãåíéêÞ êáôåýèõíóç ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé óôÝëïõí patches ãéá ôçí ðñáãìáôïðïßçóç ôïõò.
3. Áõôïß ðïõ áðëþò èÝëïõí íá âëÝðïõí ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò åíçìåñþóåéò, Þ íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéïýí ôïí ôåëåõôáßï ðçãáßï êþäéêá ùò áíáöïñÜ (ð.÷. ãéá *ìåëÝôç* êáé ü÷é ãéá åêÔÝåóç). ÌÝëç áõôÞò ôçò ïìÜäáò ìðïñåß åðßóçò ðåñéóôáóéáêÜ íá óõíåéóöÝñïõí ó÷üëéá Þ êþäéêá.

24.5.1.3 Ôé *Äåí* Åßíáé ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT;

1. Äåí åßíáé Ýíáò ãñÞãïñïò ôñüðïò íá ðÜñåôå êþäéêá ï ïðïßïò äåí Ý÷åé êõêëïöïñÞóåé áêüìá óå êÜðïéá Ýêäïóç, ìå ôçí åëðßäá üôé ðåñéÝ÷åé êÜðïéá íÝá åêðëçêôéêÞ äõíáôüôçôá êáé èÝëåôå íá åßóôå ï ðñþôïò ðïõ ôç ÷ñçóéïïðïéåß. Áí åßóôå ðñÜãìáôé ï ðñþôïò ðïõ ôçí ÷ñçóéïïðïéåß, èá åßóôå åðßóçò êáé ï ðñþôïò ðïõ èá óõíáíôÞóåôå ôá íÝá ðñïâëÞìáôá êáé bugs.

2. Äåí åßíáé Ýíáò ãñÞãïñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá áíáêôÞóåôå äéïñèþóåéò ðñïâëçìÜôùí. ÊÜèå íÝá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT ìðïñåß íá åéóÜãåé ôüóá íÝá bugs üóá êáé áõôÜ ðïõ äéïñèþíåé.

3. Ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT äåí áðïôåëåß "åðßóçìá ððïóôçñéæüìåíï" êþäéêá. Áí êáé êáôáâÜëëïõìá êÜèå äõíáôÞ ðñïóðÜèåéá íá âïçèÞóïõìá üóïõò áíÞêïõí "ðñáãìáôéêÜ" óå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò ôñåéò ïìÜäåò ðïõ áíáöÝñáìå, ùóôüóï *äåí Ý÷ïõìå ôï ÷ñüíï* íá ðáñÝ÷ïõìå ôå÷íéêÞ ððïóôÞñéîç. Áõôü äåí óõìâáßíåé åðåéäÞ åßìáóôá êáêïÞèåéò êáé äýóêïëïé êáé äåí èÝëïõìá íá âïçèÜìå ôïõò áíèñþðïõò (äåí èá åß÷áìá êáí äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôï FreeBSD áí óêåöôüìáóôáí Ýôóé). Ðïëý áðëÜ, äåí ìðïñïýìá íá áðáíôÜìå åêáôïíôÜäåò ìçíýìáôá ôçí çìÝñá êáé *ôáõôü÷ñïíá* íá äïõëåýïõìå óôï FreeBSD! Áí äþóåôá óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ìÝëïò ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðõõîçò ôçí åðéëïãÞ íá áðáíôÜåé óå ðïëëÝò åñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ðåéñáìáôéêü êþäéêá Þ íá äïõëåýåé ãéá ôç âåëßùóç ôïõ FreeBSD, èá åðéëÝîåé óßãïõñá ôï äåýôåñï.

24.5.1.4 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT

1. Ãñáöôåßôå óôéò ëßóôåò freebsd-current (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current) êáé svn-src-head (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-head). Äåí åßíáé áðëþò êáëÞ éäÝá, åßíáé *âáóéêü* íá ôï êÜíåôå. Áí äåí åßóôå ãñáììÝíïò óôç ëßóôá *freebsd-current (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current)*, äåí èá âëÝðåôå ôá ó÷üééá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá êáôÜóôáóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò áðü üóïõò ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí, êáé Ýôóé ðéèáíþò èá êáôáëÞîåôá íá áíôéìåôùðßæåôá ðïëëÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ Üëëïé Ý÷ïõí Þäç áíáêáëýøåé êáé ëýóåé. Áêüìá ðéï óçìáíôéêü åßíáé ùôé èá ÷Üíåôá óçìáíôéêÝò áíáêïéíþóåéò, ïé ïðïßåò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé êñßóéìåò ãéá ôçí äéáÞñçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò óá õãéÞ êáôÜóôáóç.

   Ç ëßóôá svn-src-head (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-head) èá óáò åðéôñÝøåé íá âëÝðåôå ôéò êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò óôï commit log ãéá êÜèå áëëáãÞ ðïõ ãßíåôáé, êáèþò êáé ðëçñïïñßåò ãéá ðéèáíÝò ðáñåíÝñãåéåò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé.

   Ãéá íá ãñáöôåßôå óá áõôÝò, Þ óá ïðïéåóäÞðïôå áðü ôéò õðÜñ÷ïõóåò ëßóôåò, åðéóêåöèåßôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo êáé åðéëÝîôå ôç ëßóôá óôçí ïðïßá èÝëåôå íá ãßíåôå óõíäçìïçÞò. Ïäçãßåò ãéá ôçí õðüëïéðç äéáäéêáóßá èá ãñåßôå åðéôüðïõ. Áí óáò åíäéáöÝñåé íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôéò áëëáãÝò óå üëï ôï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, óáò óõíéóôïýìá íá åããñáöåßôå óôç ëßóôá svn-src-all (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-all).

2. ÁíáêôÞóôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá áðü Ýíá mirror site ôïõ FreeBSD. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé ìå äýï ôñüðïõò:

   a. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá cvsup óá óõíäõáóìü ìå ôï `supfile` ìå ôçí ïíïìáóßá `standard-supfile` ôï ïðïßï èá âñåßôå óôïíí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/examples/cvsup`. ÁõôÞ åßíáé êáé ç ðëÝïí óõíéóôþìåíç ìÝèïäïò, êáèþò óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áíáêôÞóåôå üëç ôç óõëëïãÞ ìå ìéá êßíçóç, êáé óôéò åðüìåíåò áíáíåþóåéò èá ðáßñíåôå ìüíï ôéò áëëáãÝò. Ðïëëïß ÷ñÞóôåò åêôåëïýí ôï `cvsup` ìÝóù ôïõ `cron` þóôå íá êñáôÜíå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõò ðÜíôá áíáíåùìÝíï áõôüìáôá. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóáñìüóåôå ôï ððüäåéãìá ôïõ `supfile` ðïõ äßíïõìå ðáñáðÜíù, êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï cvsup ãéá ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óáò.

      Óçìåßùóç: Ôï ððüäåéãìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `standard-supfile` ðñïïïñßæåôáé ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÝíï êëÜäï áóöÜëåéáò (security branch) ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ü÷é ìå ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï êáé íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ:

      ```
      *default release=cvs tag=RELENG_X_Y
      ```

      ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç:

      ```
      *default release=cvs tag=.
      ```

      Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá tags ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, ðáñáêáëïýìå äéáâÜóôå óôï Åã÷åéñßäéï ôçí åíüôçôá ÅôéêÝôåò (Tags) ãéá ôï CVS.

b. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí ððçñåóßá **CTM**. Áí Ý÷åôå ðïëý êáêÞ óõíäåóéìüôçôá (õøçëü êüóôïò óýíäåóçò Þ ðñüôâáóç ìüíï ìÝóù email) ôï **CTM** áðïôåëåßß ãéá óáò ìéá åíáëëáêôéêÞ ëýóç. Ìðïñåß ùóôüóï íá óáò äçìéïõñãÞóåé äéÜöïñá ðñïîáëÞìáôá êáé íá êáôáëÞîåôå ìå ÷áëáóìÝíá áñ÷åßá. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, ôï **CTM** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óðÜíéá, êÜôé ôï ïðïßï áõîÜíåé áêüìá ðåñéóóüôåñï ôçí ðéèáíüôçôá íá ìç äïõëåýåé óùóôÜ ãéá ìåãÜëá ÷ñïíéêÜ äéáóôÞìáôá. Óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **CVSup** áí äéáèÝôåôå modem 9600 bps Þ ôá÷ýôåñï.

3. Áí óêïðåýåôå íá áíáêÔóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäêêá ãéá êáíïíéêÞ ÷ñÞóç (åêôÝëáóç) êáé ü÷é áðëþò ãéá íá ôïí äåßôå, ôüôå áíáêÔóôå *ïëüêëçñï* ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT êáé ü÷é êÜðïéá åðéëåãìÝíá ôìÞìáôá. Óå äéáöïñåôéêÞ ðåñßðôùóç, åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðéèáíü íá óõíáíôÞóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá, êáèþò ðïëëÜ êïìÜôéá ôïõ êþäéêá åîáñôþíôáé áðü áíáíåþóåéò óå Üëëá, êáé äåí ìðïñïýí íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôïýí áõôüíïìá.

   Ðñéí ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT, äéáâÜóôå ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôï `Makefile` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/src`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá êáé üëï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá (world) ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ, ùò ìÝñïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò áíáâÜèéóçò. ÄéáâÜæïíôáò ôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôçò Ýêäïóçò FreeBSD-CURRENT (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current) êáé ôï `/usr/src/UPDATING` èá åßóôå åíçìåñùìÝíïé ãéá íÝåò äéáäéêáóßáò üóï áöïñÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç óôï íÝï óáò óýóôçìá. Ïé äéáäéêáóßáò áõôÝò åßíáé óõ÷íÜ áðáñáßôçôåò üóï ðëçóéÜæïõìå óå ìéá íÝá åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç.

4. Ãßíåôå åíåñãü ìÝëïò! Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT, èÝëïõìå íá îÝñïõìå ôç ãíþìç óáò ãéá áõôü, åéäéêÜ áí Ý÷åôå ðñïÔüóåéò ãéá âåêôéþóåéò Þ äéïñèþóåéò ëáèþí. ÐñïôÜóåéò ðïõ óõíïäåýïíôáé êáé áðü êþäéêá ãßíïíôáé äåêôÝò ìå åíèïõóéáóìü!

24.5.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï FreeBSD-STABLE

24.5.2.1 Ôé Åßíáé ôï FreeBSD-STABLE;

Ôï FreeBSD-STABLE åßíáé Ýíáò êëÜäïò áíÜðôõîçò áðü ôïí ïðïßï ðñïêýðôïõí ïé “ìåãÜëåò” (major) åêäüóåéò. Ïé áëëáãÝò åéóÜãïíôáé óå áõôü ôïí êëÜäï ìå äéáöïñåôéêü ñõèìü, êáé ìå ôç ãåíéêÞ ðáñáäï÷Þ üôé Ý÷ïõí ðñþôá ðåñÜóåé áðü ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT ãéá äïêéìÞ. Ùóôüóï, *äåí ðáýåé* íá åßíáé Ýíáò êëÜäïò áíÜðôõîçò, êáé áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ï êþäéêáò ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE ìðïñåß ìéá äåäïìÝíç ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ íá åßíáé áêáôÜëëçëïò ãéá óõãêåêñéìÝíåò åöáñìïãÝò. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá áêüìá ãñáììÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôïõò ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò, êáé äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôá êáôÜëëçëç ãéá ôïõò ôåëéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò.

24.5.2.2 Ðïéïò ×ñåéÜæåôáé ôï FreeBSD-STABLE;

Áí óáò åíäéáöÝñåé íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå Þ íá óõìâÜëëåôå óôçí áíÜðôõîç ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé åéäéêÜ üóï áöïñÜ ôçí åðüìåíç åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç ôïõ áðü ôïí ßäéï êëÜäï (point release), åßíáé êáêÞ éäÝá íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôï FreeBSD-STABLE.

Áí êáé åßíáé áëÞèåéá üôé ïé äéïñèþóåéò áóöÜëåéáò ãßíïíôáé êáé óôïí êëÜäï FreeBSD-STABLE, ùóôüóï *äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé* íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôï FreeBSD-STABLE ìüíï ãéá áõôü ôï ëüãï. ÊÜèå áíáöïñÜ ðñïâëÞìáôïò áóöÜëåéáò ôïõ FreeBSD åîçãåß ðùò íá äéïñèþóåôå ôï ðñüâçìá ãéá êÜèå åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç ç ïðïßá åðçñåÜæåôáé áðü áõôü [1], êáé ç ðáñáêïëïýèçóç åíüò êëÜäïõ áíÜðôõîçò ìüíï ãéá ëüãïõò áóöáëåßáò, ðéèáíüí íá öÝñåé åðßóçò êáé Üëëåò áíåðéèýìçôåò áëëáãÝò ìáæß ôçò.

Áí êáé êáôáâÜëëïõìå êÜèå äõíáôÞ ðñïóðÜèåéá þóôå íá åîáóöáëßóïõìå üôé ï êëÜäïò FreeBSD-STABLE ìðïñåß íá ìåôáãåùôôéóôåß êáé íá åêôåëåóôåß óå êÜèå äåäáïìÝíç ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ, äåí ìðïñïýìå ùóôüóï íá ôï åããõçèïýìå. Åðéðñüóèåôá, áí êáé ï êþäéêáò áíáðôýóåôáé óôï FreeBSD-CURRENT ðñéí ðåñÜóåé óôï FreeBSD-STABLE, ï êüóìïò ðïõ åêôåëåß ôï FreeBSD-STABLE åßíáé ðåñéóóüôåñïò, êáé Ýôóé åßíáé áíáðüöáõêôï íá áíáêáëýðôïíôáé ðéï ðïëëÜ óöÜëìáôá êáé áêñáßáò ðåñéðôþóáéò óôï FreeBSD-STABLE ôá ïðïßá äåí Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé åìöáíÞ óôï FreeBSD-CURRENT.

Ãéá ôïõò ëüãïõò áõôïýò, *äåí* óõíéóôïýìå íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôõöëÜ ôï FreeBSD-STABLE, êáé åéäéêüôåñá åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá ìçí áíáâáèìßæåôá óå áõôü åîõðçñåôçôÝò óå ðåñéâÜëëïíôá ðáñáãùãÞò, ÷ùñßò íá Ý÷åôå ðñþôá åëÝãîåé áíáëõôéêÜ ôïí êþäéêá óôï äéêü óáò ðåñéâÜëëïí áíÜðôõîçò.

Áí äåí äéáèÝôåôå ôïõò ðüñïõò ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí ôåëåõôáßá åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé íá áíáâáèìßæåóôå áðü ôç ìéá Ýêäïóç óôçí åðüìåíç ìÝóù ôïõ ìç÷áíéóìïý äõáäéêþí åíçìåñþóåùí.

24.5.2.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï FreeBSD-STABLE

1. Ãñáöôåßôå óõíäçñìçôÞò óôç ëßóôá freebsd-stable (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-stable). Èá åßóôå Ýôóé åíçìåñùìÝíïé ãéá åîáñôÞóåéò ìåôáãåþôôéóçò ðïõ ßóùò åìöáíéóôïýí óôï FreeBSD-STABLE, Þ ãéá Üëëá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ÷ñÞæïôí áéäéêÞò ðñïóï÷Þò. Óôç ëßóôá áõôÞ éá âñßóêåôå åðßóçò áíáêïéíþóåéò áðü ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò, üôáí ðñüêåéôáé íá óõìðåñéëçöèåß êÜðïéá áìöéëåãùìåíç áíáíÝùóç Þ äéüñèùóç, äßíïíôáò Ýôóé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôçí åõêáéñßá íá åêöÝñïõí ãíþìç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ èá ðñïêáëÝóåé ç ðñïôåéíüìåíç áëëáãÞ.

   Èá ðñÝðåé íá åããñáöåßôå óôçí êáôÜëëçëç ëßóôá **SVN** áíÜëïãá ìå ôïí êëÜäï ðïõ ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôïí êëÜäï 7-STABLE, ç êáôÜëëçëç ëßóôá åßíáé ç svn-src-stable-7 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-stable-7). Áõôü èá óáò åðéôñÝøåé íá âëÝðåôå ôéò êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò óôï commit log ãéá êÜèå áëëáãÞ ðïõ ãßíåôáé, êáèþò êáé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ðéèáíÝò ðáñåíÝñãåéåò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé.

   Ãéá íá ãñáöôåßôå óá áõôÝò, Þ óá ïðïéåóäÞðïôå áðü ôéò õðÜñ÷ïõóåò ëßóôåò, åðéóêåöèåßôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo êáé åðéëÝîôå ôç ëßóôá óôçí ïðïßá èÝëåôå íá ãßíåôå óõíäçñìçôÞò. Ïäçãßåò ãéá ôçí õðüëïéðç äéáäéêáóßá èá åñåßôå åðéôüðïõ. Áí óáò åíäéáöÝñåé íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôéò áëëáãÝò óå üëï ôï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá åããñáöåßôå óôç ëßóôá svn-src-all (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-all).

2. Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï óýóôçíá ìå óêïðü íá åêôåëåßôå ôá ìçíéáßá snapshot ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE, ðáñáêáëïýìå íá åëÝãîåôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá Snapshots (http://www.FreeBSD.org/snapshots/) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, åßíáé äõíáôüí íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðéï ðñüöáôï FreeBSD-STABLE áðü êÜðïéï mirror site áêïëïõèþíôáò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ïäçãßåò þóôå íá áíáâáèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò óôçí ðëÝïí ðñüöáôç Ýêäïóç ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE.

   Áí äéáèÝôåôå Þäç êÜðïéá ðñïçãïýìåíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD êáé åðéèõìåßôå íá áíáâáèìéóôåßôå ìÝóù ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï mirror site ôïõ FreeBSD. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ôñüðïé ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü:

   a. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá cvsup óá óõíäõáóìü ìå ôï `supfile` ìå ôçí ïíïìáóßá `stable-supfile` ôï ïðïßï èá âñåßôå óôïí êáôÁðïéïãï `/usr/share/examples/cvsup`. ÁõôÞ åßíáé êáé ç ðëÝïí óõíéóôþìåíç ìÝèïäïò, êáèþò óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áíáêôÞóåôå üëç ôç óõëëïãÞ ìå ìéá êßíçóç, êáé óôéò åðüìåíåò áíáíåþóåéò èá ðáßñíåôå ìüíï ôéò áëëáãÝò. Ðïëëïß ÷ñÞóôåò åêôåëïýí ôï `cvsup` ìÝóù ôïõ `cron` þóôå íá êñáôÜíå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõò ðÜíôá áíáíåùìÝíï áõôüìáôá. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóáñìüóåôå ôï ðüäåéãìá ôïõ `supfile` ðïõ äßíïõìå ðáñáðÜíù, êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï cvsup ãéá ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óáò.

b. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí ððçñåóßá **CTM**. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå ãñÞãïñç êáé öôçíÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôï Internet, áõôÞ åßíáé ç óõíéóôþìåíç ìÝèïäïò.

3. Ïõóéáóôéêü, áí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ãñÞãïñç êáé êáôÜ áðáßôçóç ðñüóâáóç óôïíí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, êáé ôï åýñïò æþíçò ôçò óýíäåóçò äåí áðïôåëåß ðñüâëçíá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `cvsup` Þ ôï `ftp`. Äéáöïñåôéêü, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï **CTM**.
4. Ðñéí ìåôáãåùôßóåôå ôï FreeBSD-STABLE, äéáâÜóôå ðñïóåêôéêü ôï `Makefile` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/src`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãåùôßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá êáé üëï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá (world) ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ, ùò ìÝñïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò áíáâÜèéóçò. ÄéáâÜæïíôáò ôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-stable) êáé ôï `/usr/src/UPDATING` èá åßóôå åíçìåñùìÝíïé ãéá íÝåò äéáäéêáóßåò üóï áöïñÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç óôï íÝï óáò óýóôçíá. Ïé äéáäéêáóßåò áõôÝò åßíáé óõ÷íÜ áðáñáßôçôåò üóï ðëçóéÜæïõíá óá ìéá íÝá åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç.

24.6 Óõã÷ñïíßæïíôáò ôïí Ðçãáßï óáò Êþäéêá

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñïé ôñüðïé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá óýíäåóç Internet (Þ email) ãéá íá åíçìåñþíåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôìÞíá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD Project óáò åíäéáöÝñåé, Þ êáé üëá áí ôï åðéèõìåßôå. Ïé âáóéêÝò õðçñåóßåò ðïõ ðñïóöÝñïõíå åßíáé ôï Áíþíôïï CVS, ôï CVSup, êáé ôï CTM.

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Áí êáé åßíáé äõíáôüí íá åíçìåñþóåôå ìüíï êÜðïéá ôìÞíáôá ôïõ äÝíôñïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, ç ìüíç äéáäéêáóßá åíçìÝñùóçò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåôáé áöïñïÜ ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ïëüêëçñïõ ôïõ äÝíôñïõ. ÌåôÜ ôçí åíçìÝñùóç, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãåùôßóåôå îáíÜ ôüóï ôï userland (äçë. ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé óôçí ðåñéï÷Þ ÷ÞóôïÇ, üðùò áõôÜ ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò `/bin` êáé `/sbin`) üóï êáé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Áí åíçìåñþóåôå ìüíï Ýíá ôìÞíá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, ìüíï ôïí ðõñÞíá Þ ìüíï ôï userland, èá áíôéìåôùðßóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá. Ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá áõôÜ ìðïñåß íá êõìáßíïíôáé áðü óöÜëìáôá ìåôáãåþôêéóçò ìÝ÷ñé kernel panic êáé êáôáóôñïöÞ äåäïìÝíùí.

Ôï **Áíþíõìï CVS** êáé ôï **CVSup** ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôç ìÝèïäï *pull* ãéá ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ôïõ **CVSup**, ï ÷ñÞóôçò (ç êÜðïéï script ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé ìÝóù `cron`) åêôåëåß ôï ðñüãñáííá `cvsup` ôï ïðßïï áëëçëåðéäñÜ ìå Ýíá áíôßóôïé÷ï åîõðçñåôçôÞ `cvsupd` þóôå íá åíçìåñþóåé ôá ó÷åôéêÜ áñ÷åßá. Ïé åíçìåñþóåéò ðïõ ëáìâÜíåôå åßíáé ðÜíôïôá ïé ôåëåõôáßåò äéáèÝóéìåò, êáé èá ôéò ëÜâåôå ìüíï üôáí ôéò æçôÞóåôå. Ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá ðåñéïñßóåôå ôéò åíçìåñþóåéò óå óõãêåêñéìÝíá áñ÷åßá Þ êáôáëüãïõò ôá ïðïßá óáò åíäéáöÝñïõí. Ïé åíçìåñþóåéò äçìéïõñãïýíôáé äõíáìéêÜ áðü ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ, áíÜëïãá ìå ôï ôé Ý÷åôå åãêáôåóôçìÝíï êáé ôé åðéèõìåßôå íá ëÜâåôå. Ôï **Áíþíõìï CVS** åßíáé êÜðùò ðéï áðëïýêï áðü ôï **CVSup**, äåäïìÝíïõ üôé åßíáé áðëþò ìéá åðÝôáóç ôïõ **CVS** ðïõ åðéôñÝðåé ôçí áíÜêôçóç áëëáãþí áðåõèåßáò áðü êÜðïéï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï CVS repository. Ôï **CVSup** åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðéï áðïôåëåóìáôéêü óå áõôüí ôï ôìÝá, áëëÜ ôï **Áíþíõìï CVS** åßíáé áðëïýóôåñï óôç ÷ñÞóç.

Áðü ôçí Üëëç ìåñéÜ, ôï **CTM** äåí óõãêñßíåé Üìåóá ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ðïõ Ý÷åôå ìå áõôüí ðïõ õðÜñ÷åé óôïí êåíôñéêü åïõðçñåôçôÞ þóôå íá áíáêôÞóåé ìüíï ôéò áëëáãÝò. Áíôßèåôá, óôï êåíôñéêü ìç÷Üíçìá CTM, åêôåëåßôáé áñêåôÝò öïñÝò ôçí çìÝñá Ýíá script. Ôï script áõôü áíáãíùñßæåé ôéò áëëáãÝò óôá áñ÷åßá óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åêôÝëåóç ôïõ, êáé Ýðåéôá ðáêåôÜñåé êáé óõìðéÝæåé ôéò áëëáãÝò ìå ôñüðï êáôÜëëçëï ãéá áðïóôïëÞ ìÝóù email (ìüíï åêôõðóéìïé ASCII ÷áñáêôÞñåò). Óå êÜèå ôÝôïéï ðáêÝôï áëëáãþí áíôéóôïé÷ßæåôáé Ýíáò ìïíáäéáßïò áñéèìüò áêïëïõèßáò (sequence number) ðïõ ôï áíáãíùñßæåé. ÌåôÜ ôç ëÞøç ôïõò, ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá äéáöïñþí ôïõ **CTM** (“CTM deltas”) óôï äïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáííá ctm_rmail(1) ôï ïðïßï áõôüìáôá èá ôá áðïêüäéêïðïéÞóåé, èá ôá åðáëçèåýóåé, êáé èá åöáñìüóåé ôéò áëëáãÝò óôï áíôßãñáöï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ åßíáé

ðïëý ðéï áðïäïîôéêÞ áðü ôï **CVSup**, êáé åðéâáñýíåé ëéãüôåñïï ôïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò ìáò, êáèþò åßíáé ìéá äéáäéêáóßá ôýðïõ *push* áíôß ãéá *pull*.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí öõóéêÜ êÜðïéá óçìåßá ðïõ õóôåñåß. Áí áðü ëÜèïò äéáãñÜøåôå êÜðïéá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ óáò êþäéêá, ôï **CVSup** èá áíé÷íåýóåé êáé èá äéïñèþóåé áõôïùìáôá ôç âëÜâç ãéá óáò. Ôï **CTM** äåí èá ôï êÜíåé áõôïü, êáé áí óâÞóåôå êÜðïéï ôìÞìá ôïõ äÝíôñïõ óáò (êáé äåí Ý÷åôå áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò) èá ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ (áðü ôï ðéï ðñüóöáôï CVS “base delta”) êáé íá ôï îáíáêôßóåôå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ìå ôï **CTM**. Ìå ôï **Áíþíõï CVS**, ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôá ðñïâëçìáôéêÜ áñ÷åßá êáé íá óõã÷ñïíßóåôå îáíÜ ôïí ðçãáßï óáò êþäéêá.

24.7 Ìåôáãëùôôßæïíôáò ôï Âáóéêü Óýóôçíá (“world”)

¸÷ïíôáò óõã÷ñïíßóåé ôï ôïðéêü óáò äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá óå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD (FreeBSD-STABLE, FreeBSD-CURRENT, ê.ï.ê.), ìðïñåßôå Ýðåéôá íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ.

Äçìéïõñãþóôå ¸íá Áíôßãñáöï Áóöáëåßáò: Äåí ìðïñïýìå ðáñÜ íá ôïíßóïõìå ðüóï óçìáíôéêü åßíáé íá äçìéïõñãþóåôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò *ðñéí* îåêéíþóåôå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá. Áí êáé ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ ãáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé (üóï ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí áêïëïõèåßôå áõôÝò ôéò ïäçãßåò) ìéá ó÷åôéêÜ áðëÞ äéáäéêáóßá, áíáìïßâïëá èá ððÜñïõí êáé ðåñéðôþóåéò ðïõ ëÜèç äéêÜ óáò, Þ Üëëùí (óôï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá), èá óáò ïäçãÞóïõí óå Ýíá óýóôçíá ðïõ äåí èá ìðïñåß íá åêêéíÞóåé.

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åíçìåñùìÝíï áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò. Êáëü èá åßíáé íá Ý÷åôå åðßóçò ðñü÷åéñç ìéá äéóêÝôá fixit Þ Ýíá CD åêêßíçóçò. ºóùò íá ìçí ÷ñåéáóôåß ðïôÝ íá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, áëëÜ êáëýôåñá íá åßóôå áóöáëÞò ðáñÜ íá ôï ìåôáíïéþíåôå áñãüôåñá!

Ãßíåôå Óõíäáñïçôþò óôç Óùóôþ Ëßóôá Çë. Ôá÷ õäñïìåßïõ: Áðü ôç öýóç ôïõò, ïé êëÜäïé FreeBSD-STABLE êáé FreeBSD-CURRENT âñßóêïíôáé óå óõíå÷Þ *áíÜðôõîç*. ¼óïé óõíåéóöÝñïõí óôï FreeBSD åßíáé áðëþò Üíèñùðïé, êáé ðåñéóôáóéáêÜ ëÜèç áðëþò óõìâáßíïõí.

ÏñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò ôá ëÜèç áõôÜ åßíáé ìÜëëïí áêßíäõíá, êáé ôï ìüíï ðïõ êÜíïõí åßíáé íá åìöáíßæïõí ìåñéêÝò äéáãíùóôéêÝò ðñïåéäïðïéÞóåéò óôï óýóôçíá óáò. [1] ìðïñåß ç áëëáãÞ íá åßíáé êáôáóôñïöéêÞ, êáé íá ïäçãÞóåé ôï óýóôçíá óáò óå áäõíáìßá åêêßíçóçò Þ áêüìá êáé íá êáôáóôñÝøåé ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óáò (Þ êáé áêüìá ÷áéñüôåñåò óõíÝðåéåò).

Áí óõìâïýí ôÝôïéá ðñïâëÞìáôá, óýíôïìá èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíá ìÞíõìá ôýðïõ “heads up” óôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ëßóôåò ôá÷ õäñïìåßïõ, ôï ïðïßï èá åîçãåß ôï ðñüâëçìá êáé ðïéá óõóôÞìáôá åðçñåÜæåé. ¼ôáí ôï ðñüâëçìá ëõèåß, èá ãßíåé ìéá áíôßóôïé÷ç “all clear” áíáêïßíùóç.

Áí ðñïóðáèåßôå íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD-STABLE Þ ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT, êáé äåí äéáâÜæåôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò ëßóôåò freebsd-stable (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-stable) êáé freebsd-current (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current), øÜ÷íôå ãéá ìðåëÜäåò.

Ìçí ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `make world`: ÌåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôçò ðáëáéüôåñçò ôåêìçñßùóçò, óõíéóôÜ ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `make world`. Áí ôçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, èá ðáñáëåóèåãýí ïñéóìÝíá óçìáíôéêÜ âÞìáôá ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôç ìüíï áí åßóôå áðüëõôá óßãïõñïï ãéá áõôü ðïõ êÜíåôå. Ãéá ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ç åíôïëÞ `make world` åßíáé ëáíèáóìÝíç, êáé áíôß ãéá áõôÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïõìå ðáñáêÜôù.

24.7.1 Ï Êáíïíéêüò Ôñüðïò íá Åíçìåñþóåôå ôï Óýóôçíá óáò

Ðñéí åíçìåñþóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åëÝãîåôå ôï `/usr/src/UPDATING` ãéá ôõ÷üí âÞìáôá ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ðñéí ôçí åêêßíçóç ôçò ìåôáãëþôéóçò. Ôá âÞìáôá áõôÜ åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. ßåéôá, áêïëïõèÞóôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôéò åðüìåíåò ðáñáãñÜöïõò.

Ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò ç ïðïßá ðåñéãñÜöåôáé åäþ âáóßæåôáé óôçí ððüèåóç üôé Ý÷åôå Þäç åãêáôáóóÞóåé ìéá ðáëéüôåñç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, ìå ìéá ðáëéÜ Ýêäïóç ôïõ ìåôáãëùôéóôÞ, Ýíá ðáëéü ðõñÞíá, ðáëéÜ “åñãáëåßá ÷ñÞóôç” êáé áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí. Åñãáëåßá ÷ñÞóôç èåùñïýíôáé ôá âáóéêÜ åêôåëÝóéìá, ïé âéâëéïèÞêåò êáé ôá áñ÷åßá ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý. Ï ìåôáãëùôéóôÞò åßíáé êé áõôüò ìÝñïò ôùí “åñãáëåßùí ÷ñÞóôç” óôï FreeBSD, áëëÜ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé åéäéêÞ ìåôá÷åßñéóç êáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò.

ÕðïèÝôïìå, åðßóçò, üôé Ý÷åôå Þäç êáôåâÜóáé ìéá åíçìåñùìÝíç Ýêäïóç áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Áí ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò óôï óõãêåâñéìÝíï óýóôçíá åßíáé áðü ðáëéüôåñç Ýêäïóç, äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 24.6 ãéá ëåðôïìåñåßò ïäçãßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðùò íá óõã÷ñïíßóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá óå ìéá íåüôåñç Ýêäïóç.

Ç áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêÜ ôïõ öáßíåôáé íá åßíáé ðïëý áðëÞ äéáäéêáóßá. Óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá, Ý÷åé êÜðïéåò éäéáéôåñüôçôåò. Ìå ôá ÷ñüíéá, êáèþò ïé åîáñôÞóåéò ìåôáíý ôùí âçìÜôùí ôçò áíáâÜèìéóçò áíáêáëýðôïíôáé Þ áíáëýïíôáé êáëýôåñá, ïé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò ôïõ FreeBSD áëëÜæïõí óéãÜ-óéãÜ áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá. Ïé ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜãñáöïé ðåñéãñÜöïõí ôç ëïãéêÞ ìå ôçí ïðïßá Ý÷åé ó÷åäéáóèåßå ç ðñïôåéíüìåíç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò.

Ìéá åðéôõ÷Þò äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò ðñÝðåé íá êáëýøåé ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ôéò äýï ðéï âáóéêÝò éäéáéôåñüôçôåò ìéáò áíáâÜèìéóçò áðü ðçãáßï êþäéêá:

- Ï ðáëéüò ìåôáãëùôéóôÞò óõóôÞìáôïò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé áêáôÜëëçëïò ãéá ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ íÝïõ ðõñÞíá. (Êáé ïé ìåôáãëùôéóôÝò Ý÷ïõí ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò ðñïãëÞáôá, üðùò êÜèå Üëëï ëïãéóìéêü.) Ïðüôå ï íÝïò ðõñÞíáò ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãëùôéóôåß ìå ôï íÝï ìåôáãëùôéóôÞ. Ðéï óõãêåâñéìÝíá, ï íÝïò ìåôáãëùôéóôÞò ðñÝðåé íá áíáâáèìéóôåß ðñéí áðü ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá. Áõôü äá óçìáßíáé âÝâáéá üôé áõôüò ï íÝïò ìåôáãëùôéóôÞò ðñÝðåé íá *åãêáôáóôáèåß* ðñéí ìåôáãëùôéóôåß ï íÝïò ðõñÞíáò.
- Ôá íÝá åñãáëåßá ÷ñÞóôç áðü ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñåß íá åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôïí ôñüðï ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ íÝïõ ðõñÞíá. Ïðüôå ï íÝïò ðõñÞíáò ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ðñéí áðü ôï íÝï âáóéêü óýóôçíá.

ÁõôÜ ôá äýï óçìåßá åßíáé ïé âáóéêïßò ëüãïé ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò ðñïôåßíïôáé ôá êåíôñéêÜ âÞìáôá ìéáò áíáâÜèìéóçò, ôá âÞìáôá `buildworld`, `buildkernel`, `installkernel`, êáé `installworld`. Óôéò åðüìåíåò ðáñáãñÜöïõò èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå ðéï áíáëõôéêÜ áõôÜ ôá âÞìáôá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êé Üëëïé ëüãïé üìùò ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ðñïóï÷Þ üôáí êÜíåôå ìéá ôÝôïéá áíáâÜèìéóç. Ìåñéêïßò áðü áõôïýò åßíáé ïé åíÞò:

- Ôá ðáëéÜ åñãáëåßá ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ìðïñåß íá ìçí ôñÝ÷ïõí óùóôÜ ìå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá. Ãé áõôü ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï åíçìåñùìÝíï âáóéêü óýóôçíá áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ íÝïõ ðõñÞíá.
- Ìåñéêïý öïñÝò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áëëáãÝò óôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ðñéí åãêáôáóôáèåß ôï íÝï âáóéêü óýóôçíá. ¶ëëåò öïñÝò ç åãêáôÜóôáóç üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ðñïâëÞìáôá óôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Ãé áõôü Ý÷ïõìå ÷ùñßóåé ôçí áíçìÝñùóç ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí óå äýï îå÷ùñéóôÜ âÞìáôá.
- Óôçí ðëåéïçößá ôùí ðåñéðôþóåùí ç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò áíôéêáèéóôÜ Þ ðñïóèÝôåé áñ÷åßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò· äå óâÞíåé êáíÝíá õðÜñ÷ïõ áñ÷åßï. Óå ìåñéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò áõôïõ ìðïñåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ðñïâëÞìáôá. ¼ôáí õðÜñ÷åé ôÝôïéá ðåñßðôùóç, ç äéáäéêáóßá åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôõðþíåé åíçìåñùôéêÜ ìçíýìáôá ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá óâçóôïýí ÷åéñïêßíçôá. Áõôü ôï âÞìá ìðïñåß íá áõôïìáôïðïéçèåß óôï ìÝëëïí.

¸÷ïíôáò üëåò áõôÝò ôéò éäéáéôåñüôçôåò ìéáò áíáâÜèìéóçò áðü ðçãáßï êþäéêá, êáôáëÞîáìå óôçí ðáñáêÜôù äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò. ÏñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå êÜðïéá âÞìáôá óå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá. Ôá âáóéêÜ âÞìáôá üìùò ðáñáìÝíïõí ôá ßäéá, êé åßíáé ôá åíÞò:

1. `make buildworld`

   Áõôü ôï âÞìá ìåôáãëùôôßæåé ðñþôá ìéá åíçìåñùìÝíç Ýêäïóç ôïõ ßäéïõ ôïõ ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ìåñéêþí áðáñáßôçôùí åñãáëåßùí. ¾óôåñá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï íÝï ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ, ðñïåôïéìÜæåé ìéá íÝá Ýêäïóç üëïõ ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ôá åíçìåñùìÝíá åêôåëÝóéá, âéâëéïèÞêåò êáé áñ÷åßá ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý êáôáëÞãïõí óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/obj`.

2. `make buildkernel`

   Óå áíôßèåóç ìå ðáëéüôåñåò äéáäéêáóßåò áíáâÜèìéóçò (ïé ïðïßåò êáëïýóáí ÷áéñïêßíçôá ôï config(8) êáé ôï make(1)) áõôü ôï âÞìá ìåôáãëùôôßæåé ôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí åíçìåñùìÝíï ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/obj`. Áõôü óáò ðñïóôáôåýåé áðü ðñïãëÞìáôá áóõìâáôüôçôáò ìåôáíý ôïõ ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ êáé ôïõ ðõñÞíá.

3. `make installkernel`

   ÅãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ íÝïõ ðõñÞíá êáé ôùí áñèñùìÜôùí ôïõ óôï äßóêï ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ¸óóé ìðïñåß ðëÝïí ôï óýóôçíá íá îåêéíÞóåé ìå ôï íÝï, åíçìåñùìÝíï ðõñÞíá.

4. Åêêßíçóç óå ëåéôïõñãßá single user.

   Ç ëåéôïõñãßá single user åëá÷éóôïðïéåß ôçí ðéèáíüôçôá íá Ý÷åôå ðñïãëÞìáôá åðåéäÞ áíáâáèìßóáôå êÜðïéï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ ôñÝ÷åé Þäç. Åßíáé åðßóçò ðéï áóöáëÞò, áöïý äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôñÝîåôå ôéò åöáñìïãÝò ôïõ ðáëéïý âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ìå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá.

5. `mergemaster -p`

   Áõôü ôï âÞìá åíçìåñþíåé ôá áðïëýôùò âáóéêÜ áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå óùóôÜ ôï íÝï âáóéêü óýóôçíá. Åíçìåñþíåé, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôç âÜóç ÷ñçóôþí êáé ïìÜäùí ÷ñçóôþí ôïõ FreeBSD. ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ ðñïóôßèåôáé Ýíáò íÝïò ÷ñÞóôçò óõóôÞìáôïò Þ ìéá íÝá ïìÜäá ÷ñçóôþí, ôï âÞìá `installworld` ôçò áíáâÜèìéóçò èåùñåß üôé Ý÷åôå Þäç ñõèìßóåé ôïõò íÝïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Þ ôéò íÝåò ïìÜäåò. Áõôü áêñéâþò êÜíáé óå áõôü ôï óçìåßï ôï åñãáëåßï mergemaster(8).

6. `make installworld`

   Ôï åðüìåíï âÞìá åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï åíçìåñùìÝíï âáóéêü óýóôçíá áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/obj`. ÌåôÜ áðü áõôü Ý÷åôå ðëÝïí Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá êáé Ýíá åíçìåñùìÝíï âáóéêü óýóôçíá, ôï ïðïßï ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôïí íÝï ðõñÞíá.

7. `mergemaster`

   ¸íá áðü ôá ôåëåõôáßá âÞìáôá åßíáé ç áíáâÜèìéóç ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï åñãáëåßï mergemaster(8) ìðïñåß íá óáò âïçèÞóåé óå áõôü ôï âÞìá, áöïý åíçìåñþíåé ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí êñáôþíôáò êáé ïðïéåóäÞðïôå ôïðéêÝò áëëáãÝò Ý÷åôå êÜíáé óôï óýóôçìÜ óáò.

8. ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçíá.

   Ìéá ôåëåõôáßá åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò åîáóöáëßæåé üôé ôï óýóôçíá îåêéíÜåé ìå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá, ôï åíçìåñùìÝíï âáóéêü óýóôçíá êáé ôá êáéíïýñéá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí.

Áí ç áíáâÜèìéóç ðïõ êÜíåôá åßíáé áðü ìéá Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå ìéá ðéï êáéíïýñéá Ýêäïóç ôïõ ßäéïõ êëÜäïõ áíÜðôõîçò, ð.÷. áðü 7.0 óå 7.1, ôüôå ìåñéêÜ áðü ôá âÞìáôá áõôÞ ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ìðïñåß íá ìç ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé áöïý åßíáé ëéãüôåñï ðéèáíü íá óõíáíôÞóåôå áóõìâáôüôçôåò ìåôáíý ôïõ ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí. Ç áíáâÜèìéóç óå ôÝôïéåò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ìåôáíý äýï minor åêäüóåùí ôïõ

FreeBSD, ßóùò ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé êáé ìå ôçí ðáëéüôåñç äéáäéêáóßá: ôñÝ÷ïíôáòmake world êáé ýóôåñá ìåôáãåùôôßæïíôáò êáé óôÞíïíôáò Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá.

¼ôáí üùò áíáâáèìßóåôå ôï FreeBSD ìåôáîý major åêäüóåùí, êáëýôåñá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïõìå åäþ. Áëëéþò ìðïñåß íá áíôéìåôùðßóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá åßôå êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò áíáâÜèìéóçò Þ áöïý Ý÷åé ðëÝïí ïëïêëçñùèåß.

ÊÜðïéåò áðü ôéò áíáâáèìßóåéò (ð.÷. áðü ìéá Ýêäïóç 4.*X* óå 5.0) ìðïñåß íá áðáéôïýí ìåñéêÜ ÷áéñïêßíçôá âÞìáôá (üðùò ôï íá ìåôáêéíÞóåôå Þ íá óåÞóåôå óõãêåêñéìÝíá áñ÷åßá ðñéí ôï âÞìá `installworld`). Ðñéí áðü êÜèå áíáâÜèìéóç äéáâÜóôå ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôéò ïäçãßåò óôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/UPDATING`· åéäéêÜ ôéò ïäçãßåò óôï ôÝëïò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, ïé ïðïßåò ðåñéãñÜöïõí áíáëõôéêÜ ôçí ðñïôåéíüìåíç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò.

ÁõôÞ ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò åîåëßóóåôáé êáé äéïñèþíåôáé êáèþò ïé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò ôïõ FreeBSD áíáêáëýðôïõí êáéíïýñéåò åîáñôÞóåéò ìåôáîý ôùí óõóôáôéêþí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò Þ êÜíïõí äéïñèþóåéò ãéá íá áðïöýãïõí áóõìâáôüôçôåò ìåôáîý ôùí äéáöïñåôéêþí õðïóõóôçìÜôùí. Åëßæïõìå üôé ôá êåíôñéêÜ âÞìáôá ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé åäþ äå èá áëëÜîïõí ðïëý ãéá áñêååôù êáéñù ðëÝïí.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç áíáâÜèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôéò åêäüóåéò 3.*X* Þ áðü ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò åßíáé ó÷åôéêÜ ðåï ðåñßðëïêç äéáäéêáóßá. ÄéáâÜóôå ìå ðïëëÞ ðñïóï÷Þ ôï áñ÷åßï `UPDATING` áí ðñáãìáôéêÜ ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áíáâáèìßóåôå Ýíá ôÝôïéï óýóôçìá.

Ïðüôå, óõãêåíôñþíïíôáò üëá ôá âÞìáôá ôá ïðïßá ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù, ç ðñïôåéíüìåíç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé:

```
# cd /usr/src
# make buildworld
# make buildkernel
# make installkernel
# shutdown -r now
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò ìÜëëïí óðÜíéåò ðåñéôþóåéò, ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé ìéá åðéðëÝïí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ `mergemaster -p` ðñéí ôï âÞìá `buildworld`. Ïé ðåñéôþóåéò áõôÝò ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôï `UPDATING`. Óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáììÝò ðÜíôùò, ìðïñåßôå ìå áóöÜëåéá íá ðáñáëåßøåôå áõôü ôï âÞìá, áí äåí áíáâáèìßæåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò ìåôáîý ðïëëáðëþí åêäüóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÌåôÜ ôçí åðéôõ÷Þ ïëïêëÞñùóç ôïõ `installkernel`, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå óá êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç (ð.÷. ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `boot -s` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò). ÐåéôÁ åêôåëÝóôå:

```
# adjkerntz -i
# mount -a -t ufs
# mergemaster -p
# cd /usr/src
# make installworld
# mergemaster
# reboot
```

> **ÄéáâÜóôå ôéò ÅðéðëÝïí ÅíçãÞóåéò:** Ç äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù åßíáé ìéá áðëÞ ðåñßëçøç ãéá íá óáò âïçèÞóåé íá îåêéíÞóåôå. Èá ðñÝðåé ùóôüóï íá äéáâÜóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíüôçôåò ãéá íá êáôáíïÞóåôå ðëÞñùò êÜèå âÞìá, åéäéêÜ áí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå äéêü óáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá.

24.7.2 ÄéáâÜóôå ôï /usr/src/UPDATING

Ðñéí êÜíåôå ïôéäÞðïôå Üëëï, äéáâÜóôå ôï /usr/src/UPDATING (Þ ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï áñ÷åßï, áí Ý÷åôå áðïèçêåýóåé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá óá Üëëï êáôÜëïãáï). Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé óçìáíôéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá óõíáíôÞóåôå Þ ßóùò íá êáèïñßæåé ôç óåéñÜ ìå ôçí ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåóôïýí êÜðïéåò áíôïëÝò. Áí ôï áñ÷åßï UPDATING Ýñ÷åôáé óå óýãêñïõóç ìå êÜôé ðïõ äéáâÜóáôå åäþ, ðñïôåñáéüôçôá Ý÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï UPDATING.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Ç áíÜãíùóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ UPDATING äåí åßíáé áðïäåêôü ððïêáôÜóôáôï ôçò óõíäñïìÞò óôç óùóôÞ ëßóôá çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷ðäñïìåßïõ, üðùò ðåñéáñÜøáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò. Ïé äýï áðáéôÞóåéò åßíáé óõìðëçñùìáôéêÝò, äåí áëëçëïíáíáéñïýíôáé.

24.7.3 ÅëÝãîôå ôï /etc/make.conf

ÅíåôÜóôå ôá áñ÷åßá /usr/share/examples/etc/make.conf êáé /etc/make.conf. Ôï ðñþôï ðåñéÝ÷åé êÜðïéåò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ìåôáâëçôÝò (defines), ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ôéò ïðïßåò åßíáé ùò ó÷üëéá. Ãéá íá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå üôáí ìåôáãëùôôßæåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôá óôï /etc/make.conf. Íá Ý÷åôå õðüøç óáò, ðùò ïôéäÞðïôå ðñïóèÝôåôå óôï áñ÷åßï /etc/make.conf ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå åðßóçò êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ åêôåëåßôå ôçí åíôïëÞ make, Ýôóóé åßíáé ãåíéêÜ êáëÞ éäÝá íá âÜëåôå ôéìÝò ðïõ åßíáé ëïãéêÝò ãéá ôï óýóôçíá óáò.

¸íáò ôõðéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò èá èÝëáé ðéèáíþò íá áíôéãñÜøáé ôéò ãñáììÝò CFLAGS êáé NO_PROFILE áðü ôï áñ÷åßï /usr/share/examples/etc/make.conf óôï /etc/make.conf áöáéñþíôáò ôáõôü÷ñïíá êáé ôï óýìâïëï ôïõ ó÷ïëßïõ.

ÅíåôÜóôå êáé ôéò Üëëåò ìåôáâëçôÝò (COPTFLAGS, NOPORTDOCS ê.ï.ê.) êáé áðïöáóßóôå áí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï åðéèïìçôü ãéá óáò áðïôÝëåóìá.

24.7.4 Åíçìåñþóôå ôá Áñ÷åßá óôï /etc

Ï êáôÜëïãáïò /etc ðåñéÝ÷åé ìåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ñýèìéóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, üðùò åßóçò êáé scripts ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÌåñéêÜ áðü ôá scripts áõôÜ áëëÜæïõí áðü Ýêäïóç óå Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÏñéóìÝíá áðü ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé åßóçò êáôÜ ôçí êáèçìåñéÞ ÷ñÞóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï /etc/group åßíáé Ýíá áðü áõôÜ.

¸÷ïõí õðÜñîåé ðåñéóôþóåéò óôï ðáñåèüí, üðïõ ôï make installworld áíÝìåíá áðü ðñéí ôçí ýðáñîç óõãêåêñéìÝíùí ïíïìÜôùí ÷ñçóôþí (usernames) Þ ïìÜäùí (groups). ÊáôÜ ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò áíáâÜèìéóçò Þôáí áñêåôÜ ðéèáíü áõôïß ïé ÷ñÞóôåò Þ ïìÜäåò íá ìçí õðÞñ÷áí. Áõôü äçìéïõñãïýóá ðñïâëÞìáôá óôçí äéáäéêáóßá. Óå êÜðïéåò ðåñéóôþóåéò, ôï make buildworld èá åëÝãîåé áí õðÜñ÷ïõí áõôïß ïé ÷ñÞóôåò Þ ïìÜäåò.

Ìéá ôÝôïéá ðåñßðôùóç ðáñïõóéÜóôçêå üôáí ðñïóôÝèçêå ï ÷ñÞóôçò smmsp. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáâÜèìéóçò áðïôýã÷áíå óå ðïëëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò, ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôï mtree(8) ðñïóðáèïýóå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôïí êáôÜëïãáï /var/spool/clientmqueue.

Ç ëýóç åßíáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï mergemaster(8) óå êáôÜóôáóç ðñï-åãêáôÜóôáóçò, äßíïíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ -p. ÁõôÞ èá óõãêñßíåé ìüíï ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ åßíáé áðáñáßôçôá ãéá ôçí åðéôõ÷ßá åêôÝëåóçò ôïõ buildworld Þ ôïõ

`installworld`. Áí ç Ýêäïóç ôïõ `mergemaster` ðïõ Ý÷åôå åßíáé ðáëéÜ êáé äåí õðïóôçñßæåé ôï `-p`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí íÝá Ýêäïóç áðü ôï äÝíôñï ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá üôáí ôçí åêôåëÝóåôå ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ:

```
# cd /usr/src/usr.sbin/mergemaster
# ./mergemaster.sh -p
```

> **Õðüäåéîç:** Áí áéóèÜíåóôå éäéáßôåñá ðáñáíïúêüò, ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝãîåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò ãéá íá äåßôå ðïéá áñ÷åßá áíÞêïõí óôçí ïìÜáá ðïõ ìåôïíïìÜæåôå Þ äéáãñÜöåôå:
>
> ```
> # find / -group GID -print
> ```
>
> Ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ èá óáò äåßîåé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá áíÞêïõí óôçí ïìÜáá *GID* (ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå üíïìá Þ áñéèìçôéêü áíáãíùñéóôéêü ôçò ïìÜááò).

24.7.5 Ìåôáâåßôå óå ÊáôÜóôáóç Åíüò ×ñÞóôç

ºóùò ðñïôéìÜôå íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. Åêôüò áðü ôï ðñïöáíÝò ðëåïíÝêôçìá ôçò åëáöñÜ ìåãáëýôåñçò ôá÷ýôçôáò, ç åðáíåãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò èá åðçñåÜóåé ðïëëÜ óçìáíôéêÜ áñ÷åßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, üëá ôá åêôåëÝóéìá áñ÷åßá ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, ôéò âéâëéïèÞêåò, ôá áñ÷åßá include ê.á. Áí ôá áëëÜîåôá áõôÜ óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óå êáíïíéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá (êáé åéäéêÜ áí õðÜñ÷ïõí åíåñãïß ÷ñÞóôåò ôçí äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ), øÜ÷íåôå ãéá ìðåëÜäò.

Ìéá Üëëç ìÝèïäò åßíáé íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óå êáôÜóôáóç êáíïíéêÞò ëåéôïõñãßáò, áëëÜ íá ìåôáâåßôå óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç. Áí èÝëåôå íá ôï êÜíåôå ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï, áðëþò ìçí åêôåëÝóåôå ôá áêüëïõèá âÞìáôá ìÝ÷ñé ôï ôÝëïò ôçò ìåôáãåþôéóçò. Ìðïñåßôå íá áíáâÜëëåôå ôç ìåôÜâáóç óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ìÝ÷ñé íá åßóôå Ýôïéïïé ãéá ôï `installkernel` Þ `installworld`.

Ùò ððåñ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå:

```
# shutdown now
```

óå Ýíá óýóôçìá óå êáíïíéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ãéá íá ìåôáâåßôå óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç.

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, åðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï óýóôçìá êáé óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò, åðéëÝîôå “single user”. Ôï óýóôçìá èá îåêéíÞóåé óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. Óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå:

```
# fsck -p
# mount -u /
# mount -a -t ufs
# swapon -a
```

Èá ãßíåé Ýëåã÷ïò óôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí, êáé ðñïóÜñôçóç ôïõ `/` ìå äõíáôüôçôá áíÜãíùóçò/åããñáöÞò. ðåéôá èá ðñïóáñôçëïýí üëá ôá Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí UFS ôá ïðïßá áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï `/etc/fstab`, êáé èá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ôï swap.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ôï CMOS ñïëüé ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï óå ôïðéêÞ þñá êáé ü÷é óå GMT (áõôü åßíáé áëÞèåéá áí ç Ýñïäïò ôçò åíôïëÞò date(1) äåí äåß÷íåé óùóôÞ çìåñïìçíßá êáé þñá), ßóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åêôåëÝóåôå åðßóçò ôçí ðáñáëÜôù åíôïëÞ:
>
> ```
> # adjkerntz -i
> ```

Ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï èá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ïé ôïðéêÝò óáò ñõèìßóåéò þñáò Ý÷ïõí ñõèìéóôåß óùóôÜ. Äéáöïñåôéêü, ìðïñåß íá óõíáíôÞóåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá áñãüôåñá.

24.7.6 ÄéáãñÜøôå ôï `/usr/obj`

Êáèþò ãßíåôáé ç åðáíáìåôáãëþôéóç, ôìÞìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôïðïèåôïýíôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ óå ððïêáôáëüãïõò ôïõ `/usr/obj`. Ïé ððïêáôÜëïãïé áõôïß áíôéãñÜöïõí ôç äïìÞ ðïõ áêïëïõèåßôáé óôï `/usr/src`.

Ìðïñåßôå íá åðéôá÷ýíåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôïõ `make buildworld` êáé åðßóçò íá ãëõôþóåôå áðü êÜðïéá ðéèáíÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá, áí äéáãñÜøåôå êáé áõôü ôïí êáôÜëïãï.

ÊÜðïéá áñ÷åßá óå ððïêáôáëüãïõò ôïõ `/usr/obj` ìðïñåß íá Ý÷ïõí ÷áñáêôçñéóôåß ùò immutable ìÝóù ôïõ áíôßóôïé÷ïõ flag (ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò äåßôå ôï chflags(1)). Ðñéí äéáãñÜøåôå áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá, èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá êáôáñãÞóåôå áõôü ôï flag.

```
# cd /usr/obj
# chflags -R noschg *
# rm -rf *
```

24.7.7 Åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôï Âáóéêü Óýóôçìá

24.7.7.1 Áðïèçêåýóôå ôçí ¸ïïäï

Êáèþò åêôåëåßôáé ç make(1), åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá ç Ýíïïäïò ôçò íá áðïèçêåýåôáé óå êÜðïéï Üëëï áñ÷åßï. Áí êÜôé ðÜåé óôñáâÜ, èá Ý÷åôå Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò ëÜèïõò. Áí êáé áõôü ßóùò äåí óáò âïçèÞóåé íá âñåßôå ôé ðÞãå óôñáâÜ, ìðïñåß íá äéåõêïëýíåé Üëëïõò áí óôåßëåôå ôï ìÞíïìá óáò óå ìéá áðü ôéò ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷ïãñáöåßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü, åßíáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ script(1) ìå ìéá ðáñÜìåôñï ðïõ íá êáèïñßæåé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ óôï ïðïßï èá áðïèçêåõôåß ç Ýíïïäïò. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï åêôåëÝóåôå áìÝóùò ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, êáé íá ãñÜøåôå **`exit`** ìüëéò ç äéáäéêáóßá ïëïêçñùèåß.

```
# script /var/tmp/mw.out
Script started, output file is /var/tmp/mw.out
# make TARGET
... ìåôáãëþôéóç, ìåôáãëþôéóç, ìåôáãëþôéóç ...
# exit
Script done, ...
```

Áí áðïöáóßóåôå íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôçí Ýíïäï, *ìç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå* ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/tmp`. Ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá áõôïý ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ ðéèáíþò íá äéáãñáöïýí ôçí åðüìåíç öïñÜ ðïõ èá åêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò. ¸íáò êáëýôåñïò êáôÜëïãïò ãéá ôçí áðïèÞêåõóç ôïõ åßíáé ï `/var/tmp` (üðùò óôï ðñïçãïýìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá) Þ ï ðñïóùðéêüò êáôÜëïãïò ôïõ `root`.

24.7.7.2 Ìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôï Âáóéêü Óýóôçìá

Èá ðñÝðåé íá âñßóêåóôå óôïíí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src`:

```
# cd /usr/src
```

(åêôüò áí öõóéêÜ Ý÷åôå áðïèçêåýóåé ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá óå êÜðïéï Üëëï êáôÜëïãï, ïðüôå áðëþò ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óå áõôüí).

Ãéá íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ make(1). Ç åíôïëÞ áõôÞ äéáâÜæåé ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ïäçãßåò áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `Makefile`, ôï ïðïßï ðåñéãñÜöåé ìå ðïéï ôñüðï ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôïýí ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá áðü ôá ïðïßá áðïôåëåßôáé ôï FreeBSD, ôç óåéñÜ ìå ôçí ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåé ç ìåôáãëþôôéóç ê.ï.ê.

Ç ãåíéêÞ ìïñöÞ ôçò åíôïëÞò ðïõ èá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå åßíáé ç ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# make -x -DVARIABLE target
```

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü, ôï `-x` áíôéðñïóùðåýåé ìéá åðéëïãÞ ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äþóåôå óôçí make(1). Äåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ôïõ make(1) ãéá ðáñáäåßãìáôá äõíáôþí åðéëïãþí.

Ç åðéëïãÞ `-DVARIABLE` ðåñíÜåé ìéá ìåôáâëçôÞ óôï `Makefile`. Ç óõìðåñéöïñÜ ôïõ `Makefile` åëÝã÷åôáé áðü ôÝôïéïõ åßäïõò ìåôáâëçôÝò. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôéò ßäéåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðïõ êáèïñßæïíôáé êáé óôï `/etc/make.conf`, êáé áõôüò åßíáé Ýíáò áêüìá ôñüðïò êáèïñéóìïý ôïõò.

```
# make -DNO_PROFILE target
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåß÷íåé Ýíá åðéðëÝïí ôñüðï íá êáèïñßóåôå üôé äåí èÝëåôå íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôïýí ïé áêâëéïèÞêåò ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò profiling, êáé áíôéóôïé÷åß ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ óôï `/etc/make.conf`:

```
NO_PROFILE=    true  #    Avoid compiling profiled libraries
```

Ôï *`target`* äçëþíåé óôï make(1) ôé èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå. Óå êÜèå `Makefile` ïñßæåôáé Ýíáò áñéèìüò äéáöïñåôéêþí “targets”, êáé ç åðéëïãÞ ðïõ èá êÜíåôå, êáèïñßæåé ôé áêñéâþò èá ãßíåé.

ÊÜðïéá áðü ôá targets ðïõ êáèïñßæïíôáé óôï `Makefile`, äåí ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá Üìåóç åêôÝëåóç áðü ôï ÷ñÞóôç. Áíôß ãéá áõôü, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôç äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò ãéá íá ìïéñáóôåß ï áñéèìüò ôùí âçìÜôùí ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôç ìåôáãëþôôéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, óå Ýíá áñéèìü õðo-âçìÜôùí.

Óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðåñéðôþóåéò äåí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äþóåôå êáìßá ðáñÜìåôñï óôï make(1), êáé Ýôóé ç åíôïëÞ óáò èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# make target
```

¼ðïõ ôï *`target`* èá åßíáé ìéá áðü ôéò ðïëëÝò åðéëïãÝò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò. Ôï ðñþôï target èá ðñÝðåé ðÜíôá íá åßíáé ôï `buildworld`.

¼ðùò åííïåßôáé êáé áðü ôï üíïìá, ôï `buildworld` ìåôáãëùôôßæåé Ýíá ðëÞñåò äÝíôñï ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/obj`, åíþ ôï `installworld`, åãêáèéóôÜ áõôü ôï äÝíôñï óôï ôñÝ÷ïí ìç÷ÜíçìÁ.

Ç ýðáñîç äéáöïñåôéêþí åðéëïãþí, åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç ãéá äýï ëüãïõò. Ðñþôá áðü üëá, óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò ìå áóöÜëåéá, ãíùñßæïíôáò üôé äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá åðçñåáóôåß êáíÝíá ôìÞìá ôïõ ôñÝ÷ïíôïò óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Ç äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò åßíáé “self hosted”, áðïìïíùìÝíç áðü ôçí õðüëïéðç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò. Ìðïñåßôå Ýôóé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `buildworld` óå Ýíá ìç÷ÜíçìÁ ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óå êáíïíéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá (ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí) ÷ùñßò íá õðÜñ÷åé öüâïò ðáñåíåñãáéþí. Ùóôüóï, óõíßóôáôáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `installworld` óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç.

Ï äåýôåñïò ëüãïò åßíáé üôé óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðñïóáñôÞóåéò NFS ãéá íá áíáâáéìßóåôå ðïëëÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò. Áí Ý÷åôå ôñßá ìç÷áíÞìáôá, ôá `A`, `B` êáé `C` ôá ïðïßá èÝëåôå íá áíáâáéìßóåôå, åêôåëÝóôå ôï `make buildworld` êáé ôï `make installworld` óôïí ìç÷ÜíçìÁ. Ôï `B` êáé ôï `C` ìðïñïýí íá ðñïóáñôÞóïõí ôïí

êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src` êáé ôïí `/usr/obj` áðü ôïí `A` ìÝóù NFS, êáé Ýðåéôá ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `make installworld` ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï Ýôïéìï ðëÝïí óýóôçìá óôïí `B` êáé `C`.

Áí êáé õðÜñ÷åé áêùìá ôï target `world`, äåí óõíßóôáôáé ðëÝïí ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ.

ÅêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# make buildworld
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-j` óôçí `make` þóôå íá åêôåëåóôåß óå ðïëëáðëÝò äéáñãáóßåò. Áõôü åßíáé ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷ñÞóéìï óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå ðïëëïýò åðåîåñãáóôÝò, ùóôüóï êáèþò ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ìÝñïò ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ìåôáãëþôéóçò êáèõóôåñåß åîáéôßáò ôïõ óêëçñïý äßóêïõ (IO bound) êáé ü÷é ôçò CPU, ìðïñåß íá óáò öáíåß ÷ñÞóéìï áêüìá êáé óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå Ýíá åðåîåñãáóôÞ.

Óå Ýíá ôõðéêü ìç÷Üíçìá ìå ìéá CPU, èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá äþóåôå:

```
# make -j4 buildworld
```

Ìå ôçí ðáñáðÜíù áíôïëÞ, ôï make(1) èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ìÝ÷ñé 4 äéåñãáóßåò êÜèå ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ. Áðü ôçí åìðåéñßá ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå êáé áðü üôé áíáöÝñïõí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óôéò ëßóôåò, öáßíåôáé üôé ç ñýèìéóç áõôÞ äßíåé ãåíéêÜ ôçí êáëýôåñç áðüäïóç.

Áí Ý÷åôå ìç÷Üíçìá ìå ðïëëïýò åðåîåñãáóôÝò, êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ðõñÞíá ìå äõíáôüôçôá SMP, äïêéìÜóôå ôéìÝò ìåôáîý ôïõ 6 êáé ôïõ 10 ãéá íá äåßôå ðïéá åðéôá÷ýíåé êáëýôåñá ôï áðïôÝëåóìá.

24.7.7.3 ×ñüíïò Ìåôáãëþôéóçò

Ï ÷ñüíïò ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé ãéá ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç åðçñåÜæåôáé áðü ðïëëïýò ðáñÜãïíôåò. Ùóôüóï, óå óýã÷ñïíá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ç äéáäéêáóßá äåí êñáôÜåé óõíÞèùò ðáñáðÜíù áðü ìßá Þ äýï þñåò, üôáí ãßíåôáé ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ äÝíôñïõ FreeBSD-STABLE, êáé ìÜëéóôá ÷ùñßò íá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ãßíïõí åéäéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò Þ êüëðá. Ôï äÝíôñï FreeBSD-CURRENT ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãåíéêÜ ëßãï ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷ñüíï ãéá íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôåß.

24.7.8 Ìåôáãëùôôßóôå êáé Åãêáôáóôþóôå ÍÝï ÐõñÞíá

Ãéá íá åêìåôáëëåõèåßôå ðëÞñùò ôï íÝï óáò óýóôçíá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåíáìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá. Áõôü åßíáé ðñáêôéêÜ áíáãêáßï, êáèþò êÜðïéåò äïìÝò óôç ìíÞìç ðéèáíþò íá Ý÷ïõí áëëÜîåé, êáé Ýôóé ðñïãñÜììáôá üðùò ôá ps(1) êáé top(1) äåí èá ëåéôïõñãïýí óùóôÜ ìÝ÷ñé íá óõã÷ñïßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò.

Ï áðëïýóôåñïò êáé ðëÝïí áóöáëÞò ôñüðïò, åßíáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá ðõñÞíá âáóéóìÝíï óôïí `GENERIC`. Áí êáé ï `GENERIC` ìðïñåß íá ìçí ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò óõóêåõÝò ãéá ôï óýóôçíá óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé üôé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé þóôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå îáíÜ ôï óýóôçíá óáò óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. Áõôü åßíáé Ýíá êáëü ôåóô ôùóôÞò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÌåôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ìå ôïí `GENERIC`, êáé áöïý ðåáëçèåýóåôå ôç óùóôÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá âáóéóìÝíï óôï äéêü óáò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí.

Óôï FreeBSD åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï build world ðñéí ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå íÝï ðõñÞíá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí èÝëåôå íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå íÝï ðõñÞíá, êáé Ý÷åôå Þäç Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå ðñïóáñìïóìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå áðëþò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `KERNCONF=`*`MYKERNEL`* ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# cd /usr/src
# make buildkernel KERNCONF=MYKERNEL
# make installkernel KERNCONF=MYKERNEL
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé áí Ý÷åôå áíåâÜóåé ôçí ôéìÞ ôïõ `kern.securelevel` ðÜíù áðü ôï 1, *êáé* Ý÷åôå èÝóåé ôï flag `noschg` Þ êÜðïéï áíôßóôïé÷ï óôï åêôåëÝóéïï áñ÷åßï ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ìÜëëïí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ìåôáâåßôå óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `installkernel`. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå êáé ôéò äýï áõôÝò åíôïëÝò áðü ôçí êáíïíéêÞ êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò (ðïëëþí ÷ñçóôþí) ÷ùñßò íá äçìéïõñãçëïýí ðñïâëÞìáôá. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ init(8) ãéá ëåðôïïÝñåéáò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ñýèìéóç `kern.securelevel` êáé ôç óåëßäá ôïõ chflags(1) ãéá ëåðôïïÝñåéáò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá äéÜöïïñá flags ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óå áñ÷åßá.

24.7.9 ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå óå ÊáôÜóôáóç Ëåéôïõñãßáò Åíüò ×ñÞóôç

Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ãéá íá åðáëçèåýóåôå ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ íÝïõ ðõñÞíá. Ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ðïõ åßäáìå óôï Ôìþìá 24.7.5.

24.7.10 Åãêáôáóôþóôå ôá ÍÝá ÅêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ Óõóôþìáôïò

Áí ìåôáãåùôôßæáôå ìéá áñêåôÜ ðñüöáôç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, ç ïðïßá äéáèÝôåé ôï target `make buildworld`, èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `installworld` ãéá íá åãêáôáóôþóåôå ôá íÝá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ óõóôþìáôïò.

ÅêôåëÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

```
# cd /usr/src
# make installworld
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí Ý÷åôå êáèïñßóåé ìåôáâëçôÝò óôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ `make buildworld` èá ðñÝðåé íá êáèïñßóåôå ôéò ßäéåò ìåôáâëçôÝò êáé óôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí ôïõ `make installworld`. Áõôü äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôá áëÞèåéá ãéá Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç åðéëïãÞ `-j` äåí ðñÝðåé ðïôÝ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìå ôï `installworld`.
>
> Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá áí åêôåëÝóåôå:
>
> ```
> # make -DNO_PROFILE buildworld
> ```
>
> Èá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï áðïôÝëåóìá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò:
>
> ```
> # make -DNO_PROFILE installworld
> ```
>
> äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï make(1) èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåé âéâëéïèÞêåò ìå profiling, ôéò ïðïßåò üìùò äåí ìåôáãåùôôßóáôå êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò öÜóçò `make buildworld`.

24.7.11 Áíçìåñþóôå ¼óá Áñ÷åßá äåí Áíçìåñþèçêáí áðü ôï `make installworld`

Ç åðáíáìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò äåí èá åíçìåñþóåé ïñéóìÝíïõò êáôáëüãïõò (åéäéêüôåñá ôïõò `/etc`, `/var` êáé `/usr`) ìå ôá íÝá Þ áëëáãìÝíá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí.

Ï áðëïýóôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå ôï mergemaster(8), áí êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êÜíåôå êáé ÷áéñïêßíçôá áí ðñïôéìÜôå. ¶ó÷åôá áðü ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ èá ðñïôéìÞóåôå, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ðÜñåé áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò ôïõ `/etc` óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ êÜôé ðÜåé óôñáâÜ.

24.7.11.1 `mergemaster`

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Tom Rhodes.

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá mergemaster(8) åßíáé Ýíá Bourne script ôï ïðïßï èá óáò âïçèÞóåé íá êáèïñßóåôå ôéò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôùí åãêáôåóóçìÝíùí óôï `/etc` áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí, êáé ôùí áíôßóôïé÷ùí óôï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá óôï `/usr/src/etc`. Áõôþ åßíáé êáé ç óõíéóôþìåíç ëýóç ãéá íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ìå ôõ÷üí áëëáãÝò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé óôïí íÝï ðçãáßï êþäéêá.

Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå, áðëþò ãñÜøôå `mergemaster` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí êáé ðáñáêïëïõèÞóôå ôçí êáèþò ëåéôïõñãåßò. Ôï `mergemaster` èá äçìéïõñãÞóáé Ýíá ðñïóùñéíü ðåñéâÜëëïí root, áðü ôï `/` êáé êÜôù, êáé èá ôï ãåìßóåé ìå äéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ÐåéôÁ èá ãßíáé óýãêñéóç áõôþí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ìå ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé Þäç åãêáôåóôçìÝíá óôï óýóôçìá óáò. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, èá óáò äåßîåé ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ äéáöÝñïõí ìå ìïñöÞ diff(1), üðïõ ïé ãñáíìÝò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ðñïðïðïéçèåß Þ åßíáé íÝåò èá öáßíïíôáé ìå Ýíá `+`, åíþ ìå ôï `-` èá öáßíïíôáé ïé ãñáíìÝò ðïõ åßôå áöáéñïýíôáé åíôåþò Þ ðïõ áíôéêáèßóôáíôáé áðü ìéá íÝá ãñáíìÞ. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ diff(1) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç óýíôáîç ôïõ diff(1) êáé ãéá ôïí ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï öáßíïíôáé ïé äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôùí áñ÷åßùí.

Ôï mergemaster(8) èá óáò äåßîåé Ýðåéôá êÜèå áñ÷åßï ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜæåé äéáöïñÝò, êáé óôï óçìåßï áõôü èá Ý÷åôå ôçí äõíáôüôçôá åßôå íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôï íÝï áñ÷åßï (ôï ïðïßï áíáöÝñåôáé ùò ðñïóùñéíü áñ÷åßï), åßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðñïóùñéíü áñ÷åßï ÷ùñßò íá êÜíåôå óá áõôü êáìéÜ áëëáãÞ, åßôå íá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå ôéò áëëáãÝò ôùí äýï áñ÷åßùí, Þ ôÝëïò íá îáíáäáåßôå ôéò äéáöïñÝò ìÝóù ôçò diff(1).

Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôï ðñïóùñéíü áñ÷åßï, ôï mergemaster(8) èá êáôáëÜâåé üôé åðéèõìåßôå íá äéáôçñþóåôå ôï ôñÝ÷ïí áñ÷åßï óáò ÷ùñßò áëëáãÝò, êáé íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôç íÝá Ýêäïóç. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ãåíéêÜ äåí óõíßóôáôáé, åêôüò áí äåí âëÝðåôå êáíÉíá ëüãï íá áëëÜîåôå ôï ôñÝ÷ïí áñ÷åßï. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå âïÞèåéá ïðïéáäÞðïôå óôéãìÞ êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò, ðëçêôñïëïãþíôáò **?** óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôïõ mergemaster(8). Áí áðïöáóßóåôå íá ðáñáëåßøåôå êÜðïéï áñ÷åßï, áõôü èá åìöáíéóôåß îáíÜ ìåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò üëùí ôùí Üëëùí áñ÷åßùí.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá äåêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ðñïóùñéíü áñ÷åßï ÷ùñßò áëëáãÝò, áõôü èá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôï Þäç åãêáôåóôçìÝíï óáò áñ÷åßï. ÁõôÞ åßíáé êáé ç êáëýôåñç åðéëïãÞ ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá äåí Ý÷åôå áëëÜîåé åóåßòò ÷åéñïêßíçôá.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå ôá äýï áñ÷åßá, èá åìöáíéóôåß Ýíáò åðåîáñãáóôÞò êåéìÝíïõ ìå ôá ðåñéå÷ùìåíá êáé ôùí äýï áñ÷åßùí. Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá ôá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå ðáñáôçñþíôáò ôáõôü÷ñïíá êáé ôá äýï áñ÷åßá äßðëá-äßðëá, êáé åðéëÝãïíôáò ôìÞìáôá êáé áðü ôá äýï ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôçí ôåëéêÞ Ýêäïóç. ÊáôÜ ôç óýãêñéóç áõôÞ, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå ôï ðåÞôïõò **l** ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå ôá ðåñéå÷ùìåíá ôïõ öáßíïíôáé óôçí áñéóôåñÞ ðåãåñÜ, Þ ôï **r** ãéá ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ðåñéå÷ùìåíá óôç äåîéÜ. Ôï ôåëéêü áðïôÝëåóìá èá åßíáé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ðïõ öáßíïíôáé óôçí áñéóôåñÞ ðåãåñÜ, Þ ôï **r** ãéá ôá áíôßóôïé÷á ðåñéå÷ùìåíá óôç äåîéÜ. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ÷ñçóéïïðïéåßôáé óõíÞèùò ãéá áñ÷åßá ôùí ïðïßùí ôï ðåñéå÷ùìåíï Ý÷åé ìåôáâëçèåß áðü ôï ÷ñÞóôç.

Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá äåßôå îáíÜ ôéò äéáöïñÝò ìÝóù ôçò diff(1), áõôÝò èá åìöáíéóôïýí áêñéâþò üðùò Ýãéíå êáé ðñéí óáò ñùôÞóåé ôï mergemaster(8) íá åðéëÝîåôå ôé èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå ìå ôï áñ÷åßï.

Ìüëéò ïëïêçñùèåß ç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ mergemaster(8) óôá áñ÷åßá óõóôÞìáôïò, èá óáò ñùôÞóåé ãéá Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò. Ôï mergemaster(8) ßóùò óáò ñùôÞóåé áí èÝëåôå íá áíáäçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ôùí êùäéêþí (password file), êáé èá ôåëåéþóåé äßíïíôáò óáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôõ÷üí ðñïóùñéíü áñ÷åßá ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞèçêáí êáôÜ ôçí äéáäéêáóßá.

24.7.11.2 ×åéñïêßíçôç ÅíçìÝñùóç

Áí åðéèòìåßôå íá êÜíåôå ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ÷åéñïêßíçôá, äåí ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôá áñ÷åßá áðü ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src/etc` óôïí `/etc` êáé íá ðåñéìÝíåôå üôé ôï óýóôçìá óáò èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óùóôÜ. ÊÜðïéá áðü áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá èá ðñÝðåé íá “åãêáôáóôáèïýí” ðñþôá. Áõôü óõìâáßíåé åðåéäÞ ï êáôÜëïãïò `/usr/src/etc` *äåí åßíáé* êáíïíéêü áíôßãñáöï ôïõ `/etc`. Åðéðñüóèåôá, ððÜñ÷ïõí áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá ãñßóêïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/etc`, áëëÜ äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí óôïí `/usr/src/etc`.

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï mergemaster(8) (üðùò êáé óõíßóôáôáé), ìðïñåßôå íá äéáâÜóåôå êáôåõèåßáí ôçí åðüìåíç åíüôçôá.

Ï áðëïýóôåñïò ôñüðïò íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü ÷åéñïêßíçôá, åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá óå Ýíá íÝï êáôÜëïãï, êáé Ýðåéôá íá ôá åîåôÜóåôå Ýíá-Ýíá øÜ÷íïíôáò ãéá ôéò áëëáãÝò.

> **Êñáôþóôå µá Áíôßãñáöï Áóöáëåßáò ôïõ Êáôáëüãïõ `/etc`:** Áí êáé èåùñçôéêÜ, ôßðïôá äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá ðåéñÜíåé áõôü ôïí êáôÜëïãï áõôùìáôá, åßíáé ðÜíôá êáëýôåñá íá åßìáóôå óßãïõñïé. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, áíôéãñÜøôå ôïí ððÜñ÷ïíôá êáôÜëïãï `/etc` óå êÜðïéï áóöáëÝò ìÝñïò. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ìéá åíôïëÞ üðùò ç ðáñáêÜôù:
>
> ```
> # cp -Rp /etc /etc.old
> ```
>
> Ç åðéëïãÞ `-R` ðñáãìáôïðïéåßß áíáäçìéêÞ áíôéãñáöÞ, åíþ ç `-p` äéáôçñåß ôá äéêáéþìáôá, ôçí éäéïêôçóßá, ôéò çìåñïìçßåò ôùí áñ÷åßùí, ê.ï.ê.

èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá øåõôï-äïìÞ êáôáëüãùí ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï íÝï êáôÜëïãï `/etc` êáé Üëëá áñ÷åßá. Ìéá ëïãéêÞ åðéëïãÞ åßíáé ï êáôÜëïãïò `/var/tmp/root`, êáé êÜôù áðü áõôüí, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå êáé ìéá ïëüêçñç óåéñÜ áðü ôïõò ððïêáôáëüãïõò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé.

```
# mkdir /var/tmp/root
# cd /usr/src/etc
# make DESTDIR=/var/tmp/root distrib-dirs distribution
```

Ïé ðáñáðÜíù áíôïëÝò èá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí ôçí áðáéôïýìåíç äïìÞ êáôáëüãùí êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóïõí ôá áñ÷åßá. ÌåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôùí ððïêáôáëüãùí ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåß êÜôù áðü ôïí `/var/tmp/root` åßíáé Üååéïé, êáé ðñÝðåé íá äéáãñáöïýí. Ï áðëïýóôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ãßíáé áõôü, öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# cd /var/tmp/root
# find -d . -type d | xargs rmdir 2>/dev/null
```

Áõôü èá äéáãñÜøåé üëïõò ôïõò Üååéïõò ððïêáôáëüãïõò. (Ç Ýïïäïò óöÜëìáôïò áíáêáôåõèýíåôáé óôï `/dev/null` þóôå íá ìçí åìöáíßæïíôáé óôçí ïèüíç ðñïåéäïïéÞóáéò ãéá êáôáëüãïõò ðïõ äåí åßíáé Üååéïé.)

Ôþñá, ï `/var/tmp/root` ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá ôïðïèåôçèïýí óå êáôÜëïçåò èÝóåéò êÜôù áðü ôïí `/`. Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá äéáôñÝîåôå êáèÝíá áðü áõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá, êáé íá êáèïñßóåôå ðùò êáèÝíá áðü áõôÜ äéáöÉñåé áðü ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ððÜñ÷ïí (åãêáôáóôçìÝíï) áñ÷åßï.

Óçìåéþóôå üôé êÜðïéá áðü ôá áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá Ý÷ïõí åãêáôáóôáèåß óôïí `/var/tmp/root` Ý÷ïõí ìéá áñ÷éêÞ “.”. Ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò, ôá ìüíá áñ÷åßá óôá ïðïßá óõìâáßíåé áõôü åßíáé ôá áñ÷åßá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ êåëýöïõò óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/var/tmp/root/` êáé `/var/tmp/root/root/`, áí êáé ìðïñåß íá ððÜñ÷ïõí êáé Üëëá (áíÜëïãá ìå ôï ðüôå äéáâÜæåôá ôï êåßìåíï). Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá ôçí åíôïëÞ `ls -a` ãéá íá ôá äåßôå üëá.

Ï áðëïýóôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá óõãêñßíåôá äýï áñ÷åßá, åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôá ôçí åíôïëÞ diff(1):

```
# diff /etc/shells /var/tmp/root/etc/shells
```

Ç ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÞ èá óáò äåßîåé ôéò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/shells` êáé ôïõ íÝïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/var/tmp/root/etc/shells`. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò äéáöïñÝò áõôÝò ãéá íá áðïöáóßóåôå áí èá ðñÝðåé íá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå ôéò áëëáãÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôå êÜíåé, Þ áðëþò íá áíôéãñÜøåôå ôï ðáëéü óáò áñ÷åßï ðÜíù áðü ôï íÝï.

ÐñïóèÝóôå ôçí Çìåñïçíßá óôï ¼íïá ôïõ ÍÝïõ Root Êáôáëüãïõ, (`/var/tmp/root`) ¿óôå íá Ìðïñåßôå Åýêïëá íá Óõãêñßíåôå ÄéáöïñåôéêÝò Åêäüóåéò Ìåôáîý ôïõò: Áí ìåôáãëùôôßæåôå óõ÷íÜ ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá åíçìåñþíåôå óõ÷íÜ ôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/etc`, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá åßíáé åíï÷ëçôéêü.

Ìðïñåßôå íá åðéôá÷ýíåôå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá, ôçñþíôáò Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ ôåëåõôáßïõ óåô áëëáãìÝíùí áñ÷åßùí ôá ïðïßá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/etc`. Ç ðáñáêÜôù äéáäéêáóßá èá óáò äþóåé ìéá éäÝá ãéá ôï ðùò ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé áõôü:

1. Ìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá üðùò êÜíåôå óõíÞèùò. ¼ôáí èÝëåôå íá åíçìåñþóåôå ôïí `/etc` êáé ôïõò Üëëïõò êáôáëüãïõò, äþóôå óôïí êáôÜëïãáï ðñïïñéóìïý Ýíá üíïìá âáóéóìÝíï óôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá çìåñïìçíßá. Áí ôï êÜíáôå áõôü óôéò 14 Öåâñïõáñßïõ 1998, èá ãñÜöáôå êÜôé óáí ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

   ```
   # mkdir /var/tmp/root-19980214
   # cd /usr/src/etc
   # make DESTDIR=/var/tmp/root-19980214 \
       distrib-dirs distribution
   ```

2. Óõã÷ùíåýóôå ôéò áëëáãÝò áðü áõôü ôïí êáôÜëïãáï, ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðáñáðÜíù.

   Ìçí äéáãñÜøåôå ôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/var/tmp/root-19980214` üôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôçí ðáñáðÜíù äéáäéêáóßá.

3. ¼ôáí êáôåâÜóåôå ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá êáé ôïí ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå îáíÜ, áêïëïõèÞóôå ôï âÞìá 1. Áõôü èá óáò äþóåé Ýíá êáôÜëïãáï ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ïííìÜæåôáé `/var/tmp/root-19980221` (áí áíÜìåóá óôéò äýï ìåôáãëùôôßóåéò ðáñåìâÜëëåôáé äéÜóôçíá ìéáò åâäïìÜäáò).

4. Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá äåßôå ôéò äéáöïñÝò ðïõ ððÜñ÷ïõí áíÜìåóá óôéò äýï åâäïìÜäåò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ diff(1) óå áíáäñìéêÞ äåéôïõñãßá ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôéò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý ôùí äýï êáôáëüãùí:

   ```
   # cd /var/tmp
   # diff -r root-19980214 root-19980221
   ```

   Ôõðéêü, áõôü ôï óåô áëëáãþí èá åßíáé ðïëý ìéêñüôåñï áðü áõôü ìåôáîý ôïõ `/var/tmp/root-19980221/etc` êáé ôïõ `/etc`. Êáèþò áõôü ôï óåô áëëáãþí åßíáé ìéêñüôåñï, åßíáé êáé ðéï åýêïëï íá åöáñìüóåôå áõôÝò ôéò áëëáãÝò óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/etc`.

5. Ìðïñåßôå ôþñá íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôïí ðáëéüôåñï áðü ôïõò äýï êáôáëüãïõò `/var/tmp/root-*`:

   ```
   # rm -rf /var/tmp/root-19980214
   ```

6. Åðáíáëüâåôå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá êÜèá öïñÜ ðïõ èÝëåôå íá óõã÷ùíåýóåôå ôéò áëëáãÝò óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/etc`.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ date(1) ãéá íá áõôïìáôïðïéÞóåôå ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôùí ïííìÜôùí êáôáëüãùí:

```
# mkdir /var/tmp/root-‘date "+%Y%m%d"‘
```

24.7.12 Åðáíåêêßíçóç

Ç äéáäéêáóßá Ý÷åé ðëÝïí ïëïêëçñùèåß. Áöïý åðáëçèåýóåôå üôé üëá âñßóêïíôáé óôéò óùóôÝò èÝóåéò, ìðïñåßôå íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá. Ìéá áðëÞ åíôïëÞ shutdown(8) åßíáé åðáñêÞò:

```
# shutdown -r now
```

24.7.13 ÏëïêëÞñùóç

¸÷åôå ðëÝïí áíáâáèìßóåé ôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò. Óõã÷áñçôÞñéá.

Áí ôá ðñÜãìáôá äåí ðÞãáí åíôåëþò óùóôÜ, åßíáé åýêïëï íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå îáíÜ ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôìÞìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí äéáãñÜøåôå êáôÜ ëÜèïò ôï `/etc/magic` ùò ìÝñïò ìéáò áíáâÜèìéóçò Þ óõã÷þíåõóçò ôïõ `/etc`, ç åíôïëÞ file(1) èá óôáìáôÞóåé íá ëåéôïõñãåßò. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ç äéüñèùóç åßíáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå:

```
# cd /usr/src/usr.bin/file
# make all install
```

24.7.14 ÅñùôÞóåéò

1. ÐñÝðåé íá ìåôáãåùôôßóù îáíÜ ïëüêëçñï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá óå êÜèå áëëáãÞ;

Äåí ððÜñ÷åé åýêïëç áðÜíôçóç óå áõôü ôï åñþôçìá, êáèþò åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôç öýóç ôçò áëëáãÞò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **CVSup**, êáé äåßôå üôé åíçìåñþèçêáí ôá ðáñáêÜôù áñ÷åßá:

```
src/games/cribbage/instr.c
src/games/sail/pl_main.c
src/release/sysinstall/config.c
src/release/sysinstall/media.c
src/share/mk/bsd.port.mk
```

Ôï ðéèáíüôåñï åßíáé üôé äåí ÷ñåÜæåôáé íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå îáíÜ üëï ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá. Ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá ìåôáåßôå óôïõò ó÷åôéêïýò ððïêáôáéüãïõò êáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `make all install`, êáé èá Ý÷åôå ôåëåéþóåé. Áí üùò ððÜñ÷åé êÜðïéá óçìáíôéêÞ áëëáãÞ, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï `src/lib/libc/stdlib`, èá ðñÝðåé åßôå íá åðáíáìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá, Þ ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí áõôÜ ôá êïùÜôéá ôá ïðïßá åßíáé óôáôéêÜ óõíäåäåìÝíá (üðùò êáé ïôéäðïôå Üëëï Ý÷åôå ðñïóèÝóåé åóåßò êáé ôï ïðïßï åßíáé óôáôéêÜ óõíäåäåìÝíï).

Ôåëéêü, ç áðüöáóç åßíáé äéêÞ óáò. Ìðïñåß íá åßóôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïò áí ìåôáãåùôôßæåôå ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá êÜèå äýï âäïÜäåò, áöÞíïíôáò ôéò áëëáãÝò íá óõãêåíôñùèïýí óôç äéÜñêåéá áõôïý ôïõ äéáóôÞìáôïò. [1] ìðïñåß íá èÝëôåé íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ìüíï ôéò áëëáãÝò, áí Ý÷åôå ôçí ðåðïßèçóç üôé ìðïñåßôå íá åíôïðßóåôå üëåò ôéò åîáñôÞóåéò ôïõò.

Êáé öõóéêÜ, üëá áõôÜ åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï ðüóï óõ÷íÜ èÝëåôå íá åíçìåñþíåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò, êáé áðü ôï áí áêïëïõèåßôå ôï FreeBSD-STABLE Þ ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT.

2. Ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ìïõ áðÝôõ÷å ìå ðëÞèïò ìçíõìÜôùí signal 11 (Þ ëÜèç ìå Üëëá óÞìáôá). Ôé Ý÷åé óõìâáßß;

Áõôü óõíÞèùò äåß÷íåé ðñïâëÞìáôá õéêêïý. Ç äéáäéêáóßá ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò åßíáé Ýíáò áðïôåëåóìáôéêüò ôñüðïò íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôï õéêêü óáò óôá üñéá ôïõ, êáé óõ÷íÜ èá äåßìáé ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôç ìíÞìç. Ôï ðéï óýíçèåò óýìðôùìá, åßíáé ç áðüôïìç äéáêïðÞ ôçò ìåôáãëþôéóçò, ìå ôïí ìåôáãåùôôéóôÞ íá öáßíåôáé üôé Ý÷åé ëÜâåé êÜðïéï ìõóôçñéþäåò óÞìá.

¸íá óßãïõñï óçìÜäé ãéá ôï ðáñáðÜíù, åßíáé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá, êáé áõôÞ íá óôáìáôÞóåé óå äéáöïñåôéêü óçìåßï.

Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí êáé ðïëëÜ ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå, åêôüò áðü ôï íá áñ÷ßóåôå íá áëëÜæåôå åîáñôÞìáôá óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò ìÝ÷ñé íá âñåßôå áõôü ðïõ åßíáé õðáßôéï.

3. Ìðïñþ íá äéáãñÜøù ôï `/usr/obj` üôáí ôåëåéþóù;

Ç óýíôïìç áðÜíôçóç åßíáé íáé.

Ôï `/usr/obj` ðåñéÝ÷åé üëá ôá áíôéêåéìåíéêÜ áñ÷åßá ðïõ ðáñÜãïíôáé êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò ìåôáãëþôéóçò. ÓõíÞèùò, Ýíá áðü ôá ðñþôá âÞìáôá óôçí äéáäéêáóßá `make buildworld` åßíáé ç äéáãñáöÞ áõôïý ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ êáé ç áíáäçìéïõñãßá ôïõ. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ôï íá êñáôÞóåôå ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/obj` áöïý Ý÷åôå ôåëåéþóåé, äåí Ý÷åé êáé ðïëý íüçìá, åíþ áí ôïí óâÞóåôå èá êåñäßóåôå Ýíá ìãÜëï êïìÜôé åëåýèåñïõ ÷þñïõ (ôçí ðáñïýóá óôéãìÞ ðåñßðïõ 340 MB).

¼ìùò, áí ÎÝñåôå ôé êÜíåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá ïäçãÞóåôå ôï `make buildworld` íá ðáñáëåßøåé áõôü ôï âÞìá. Áõôü èá åðéôá÷ýíåé éäéáßôåñá ôéò íÝåò ìåôáãëùôßóåéò, êáèþò ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá äåí èá ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé îáíÜ ìåôáãëþôéóç. Ôï ìåéïíÝêôçìá åßíáé üôé ïñéóìÝíåò öìñÝò åìöáíßæïíôáé ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ó÷Ýóç ìå ü÷é êáé ôüóï åìöáíåßò åîáñôÞóåéò, êáé ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóïõí óå ìõóôçñéþäç áðïõô÷ßá ôçò ìåôáãëþôéóçò. ÔÝôïéá ðñïâëÞìáôá óõ÷íÜ äçìéïõñãïýí “èüñõâï” óôéò ëßóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD, üôáí êÜðïéïò ÷ñÞóôçò ðáñáðïíéÝôáé üôé ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõ áðïôõã÷Üíåé, ÷ùñßò íá áíôéëáìâÜíåôáé üôé áõôü ïöåßëåôáé óôçí ðñïóðÜèåéá ôïõ íá óõíôïìåýóåé ôçí äéáäéêáóßá.

4. Ìðïñþ íá óõíå÷ßóù ìéá ìåôáãëþôéóç ðïõ äéÝêïøá;

Áõôü âîáñôÜôáé áðü ôï ðüóï Ý÷åôå ðñï÷ùñÞóåé óôç äéáäéêáóßá ìÝ÷ñé ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ âñÞêáôå ôï ðñüâëçìá.

Óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáììÝò (êáé áõôüò äåí åßíáé êáíüíáò ðïõ éó÷ýåé ðÜíôá), ç äéåñãáóßá ôïõ `make buildworld` ìåôáãëùôßæåé íÝá áíôßãñáöá âáóéêþí åñãáëååßùí (üðùò ôá gcc(1), êáé make(1)) êáèþò êáé ôùí âéâëéïèçêþí óõóôÞìáôïò. ¸åéôá åãêáèéóôþíôáé áõôÜ ôá åñãáëååßá êáé ïé âéâëéïèÞêåò. Ôá íÝá åñãáëåßá êáé âéâëéïèÞêåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé Ýðåéôá ãéá íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôßóïõí ôïõò åáõôïýò ôïõò, êáé åãêáèåßóôáíôáé îáíÜ. Ïëüêçñï ôï óýóôçìá (ôï ïðïßï ôþñá ðåñéëáìâÜíåé êáé ôá óõíçèéóìÝíá ðñïãñÜììáôá ÷ñÞóôç üðùò ôï ls(1) Þ ôï grep(1)) åðáíáìåôáãëùôßæåôáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá íÝá áñ÷åßá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò.

Áí âñßóêåóôå óôï ôåëåõôáßï óôÜäéï, ôï ïðïßï èá ôï ãíùñßæåôå êïéôÜæïíôáò ôçí Ýñïãï ðïõ Ý÷åôå áðïèçêåýóåé, åßíáé ó÷åôéêÜ áóöáëÝò íá êÜíåôå:

```
... fix the problem ...
# cd /usr/src
# make -DNO_CLEAN all
```

Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü äåí èá áíáéñÝóåôå ôçí åñãáóßá ðïõ Ý÷åé ãßíåé áðü ôï ðñïçãïýìåíï `make buildworld`.

Áí äåßôå ôï ìÞíõìá:

```
------------------------------------------------------------
Building everything..
------------------------------------------------------------
```

óôçí Ýñïãï ôçò åíôïëÞò `make buildworld`, ôüôå åßíáé ìÜëëïí áóöáëÝò íá ðñï÷ùñÞóåôå ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï.

Áí äåí äåßôå áõôü ôï ìÞíõìá, Þ áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò, ôüôå åßíáé êáëýôåñá íá êÜíåôå ðëÞñç ìåôáãëþôéóç ðáñÜ íá ìåôáíéþíåôå áñãüôåñá.

5. Ðùò ìðïñþ íá åðéôá÷ýíù ôç ìåôáãëþôôéóç ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò;

- ÅêôåëÝóôå ôçí óá êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç.
- ÂÜëôå ôïõò êáôáëüãïõò `/usr/src` êáé `/usr/obj` óá äéáöïñåôéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôá ïðïßá âñßóêïíôáé êáé óá äéáöïñåôéêïýò öõóéêïýò äßóêïõò. Áí åßíáé äõíáôüí, âÜëôå áõôïýò ôïõò äßóêïõò óá ÷ùñéóôïýò åëåãêôÝò.
- Áêüìá êáëýôåñá, ìïéñÜóôå áõôÜ ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí óá ðïëëáðëïýò äßóêïõò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ccd(4) (concatenated disk driver, ïäÞãçóçò óõíåíùìÝíùí äßóêùí).
- ÁðåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôï profiling (èÝóôå ôçí ìåôáãëçôÞ “NO_PROFILE=true” óôï `/etc/make.conf`). Åßíáé ó÷åäüí óßãïõñï üôé äåí ôï ÷ñåéÜæåóôå.
- Óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/make.conf`, èÝóôå ôï `CFLAGS` óá êÜôé üðùò `-O -pipe`. Ç âåëôéóôïðïßçóç `-O2` ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áñêåôÜ ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷ñüíï, êáé ç äéáöïñÜ áðüäïóçò ìåôáîý `-O` êáé `-O2` åßíáé óõíÞèùò áìåëçôÉá. Ôï `-pipe` åðéôñÝðåé óôïí ìåôáãëùôéóôÞ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé pipes ãéá åðéêïéíùíßá áíôß ãéá ðñïóùñéíÜ áñ÷åßá. Áõôü êáôáíáëþíåé ðåñéóóüôåñç ìíÞìç, áëëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ëéãüôåñï ôï óêëçñü äßóêï.
- ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-j`*n* óôï make(1) þóôå íá åêôåëïýíôáé ðáñÜëëçëá ðïëëáðëÉò äéåñãáóßåò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò. Áõôü óõíÞèùò âïçèÜåé áêüìá êáé óá ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ Ý÷åôá ìç÷Üíçíá ìå Ýíá åðåîåñãáóôÞ.
- Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå (Þ íá åðáíáðñïóáñôÞóåôå) ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí óôï ïðïßï åßíáé áðïèçêåõìÝíï ôï `/usr/src` ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `noatime`. Áõôü áðïôñÝðåé ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ çìåñïìçíßáò / þñáò ðñüôáóçò óôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí. ÊáôÜ ðÜóá ðéèáíüôçôá, äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå áõôÞ ôçí ðëçñïöïñßá Ýôóé êáé áëëéþò.

```
# mount -u -o noatime /usr/src
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ðñïûðïèÝôåé üôé Ý÷åôå ôï `/usr/src` óôï äéêü ôïõ óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí. Áí áõôü äåí óõìâáßíåé (áí åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ `/usr` ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá) èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò, êáé ü÷é ôï `/usr/src`.

- Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå (Þ íá åðáíáðñïóáñôÞóåôå) ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôï `/usr/obj` ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `async`. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ïé äåãñáöÝò óôï äßóêï èá ãßíïíôáé áóýã÷ñïíá. Ìå Üëëá ëüãéá, ïé äåãñáöÝò öáßíåôáé üôé ïëïêëçñþíïíôáé Üìåóá, åíþ ç ðñáãìáôéêÞ äåãñáöÞ óôï äßóêï ãßíåôáé ëßãá äåôôåñüëåðôá áñãüôåñá. Áõôü åðéôñÝðåé ôçí ïìáäïðïßçóç ôùí äåãñáöþí, ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ðñïóöÝñåé äñáìáôéêÞ âåëôßùóç áðüäïóçò.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Íá Ý÷åôå õðüøéí óáò üôé áõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ ìðïñåß íá êÜíåé ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí óáò ðïëý ðéï åõáßóèçôï. Ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, õðÜñ÷åé áõîçìÝíç ðéèáíüôçôá ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí íá âñåèåß óå ìç åðéóêåõÜóéìç êáôÜóôáóç áí õðÜñîåé äéáêïðÞ ñåýìáôïò.
>
> Áí ôï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí ðåñéÝ÷åé ìüíï ôï `/usr/obj`, ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåí åßíáé ðñüâëçìá. Áí ùóôüóï Ý÷åôå êáé Üëëá ðïëýôéìá äåäïìÝíá óôï ßäéï óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí, óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åíçìåñùìÝíá áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò ðñéí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ.

```
# mount -u -o async /usr/obj
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** ¼ðùò êáé ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, áí ôï `/usr/obj` äåí åßíáé óýóôçíá áñ÷åßùí áðü ìüíï ôïõ, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôï óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðñáãìáôéêïý óçìåßïõ ðñïóÜñôçóçò.

6. Ôé íá êÜíù áí êÜôé ðÜåé óôñáâÜ;

Óéãïõñåõôåßôå üôé ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óáò äåí Ý÷åé õðïëåßìáôá áðü ðñïçãïýìåíåò ìåôáãëùôôßóåéò. Áõôü åßíáé áñêåôÜ áðëü.

```
# chflags -R noschg /usr/obj/usr
# rm -rf /usr/obj/usr
# cd /usr/src
# make cleandir
# make cleandir
```

Íáé, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `make cleandir` äýï öïñÝò.

ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå Ýðåéôá üëç ôç äéáäéêáóßá, îåêéíþíôáò ìå ôï `make buildworld`.

Áí Ý÷åôå áêüìá ðñïâëÞìáôá, óôåßëôå ôï ìÞíõìá ëÜëïõò êáé ôçí Ýïïäï ôïõ `uname -a` óôçí çëåêôñïïéêÞ ëßóôá ãåíéêþí åñùôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions). Íá åßóôå ðñïåôïéìáóìÝíïé íá áðáíôÞóåôå åðéðëÝïí åñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç óáò!

24.8 Äéáäéêáóßá ãéá ÐïëëáðëÜ Ìç÷áíÞìáôá

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Mike Meyer.

Áí Ý÷åôå ðïëëáðëÜ ìç÷áíÞìáôá óôá ïðïßá ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ßäéï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, åßíáé óðáôÜëç ðüñùí (äßóêïõ, äéêôýïõ êáé åðåîåñãáóôÞ) íá åðáíáëáìâÜíåôå óå üëá ôç äéáäéêáóßá áíÜêôçóçò êáé ìåôáãëþôéóçò. Ç ëýóç åßíáé íá ïñßóåôå Ýíá ìç÷ÜíçìÞ íá åêôåëåß ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ìÝñïò ôçò åñãáóßáò, åíþ ôá ððüëïéðá èá ìðïñïýí íá ôçí áíáêôïýí ìÝóù NFS. Óôçí åíüôçôá áõôÞ èá ðáñïõóéÜóïõìå Ýíá ôñüðï ìå ôïí ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé áõôü.

24.8.1 ÐñïêáôáñêôéêÜ

Ðñþôá áðü üëá, áíáãíùñßóôå ôï óåô ôùí ìç÷áíçìÜôùí óôá ïðïßá óêïðåýåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá ßäéá åêôåëÝóéìá. Èá ïíïìÜóïõìå áõôÞ ôçí ïìÜäá *óåô ìåôáãëþôéóçò*. ÊÜèå ìç÷ÜíçìÞ íá Ý÷åé äéêü ôïõ ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, áëëÜ èá Ý÷ïõí üëá ôá ßäéá åêôåëÝóéìá userland. Áðü ôï óåô áõôü, åðéëÝîôå Ýíá ìç÷ÜíçìÞ ôï ïðïßï èá ãßíåé ôï *ìç÷ÜíçìÞ ìåôáãëþôéóçò*. Èá åßíáé ôï ìç÷ÜíçìÞ óôï ïðïßï èá ìåôáãëùôôßæåôáé ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá êáé ï ðõñÞíáò. Ôï éäáíéêü åßíáé íá åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá ãñÞãïïï ìç÷ÜíçìÞ, óôï ïðïßï íá ððÜñ÷åé áñêåôüò åëåýèåñïò ÷ñüíïò óôïí åðåîåñãáóôÞ ãéá íá åêôåëåß ôá `make buildworld` êáé `make buildkernel`. Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá *ìç÷ÜíçìÞ äïêéìþí* óôï ïðïßï èá äïêéìÜæåôå ôéò åíçìåñþóéò ëïãéóìéêïý ðñéí ôéò ìåôáöÝñåôå óôçí ðáñáãùãÞ. Ìðïñåß íá åßíáé êáé ôï ßäéï ôï ìç÷ÜíçìÞ ìåôáãëþôéóçò, áëëÜ áõôü äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï.

¼ëá ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá óôï óåô ìåôáãëþôéóçò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðñïóáñôÞóïõôí ôï `/usr/obj` êáé ôï `/usr/src` áðü ôï ßäéï ìç÷ÜíçìÞ, êáé óôï ßäéï óçìåßï ðñïóÜñôçóçò. Ôï éäáíéêü åßíáé áõôÜ ôá äýï óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí íá âñßóêïíïôáé óå äéáöïñåôéêü öõóéêü äßóêï óôï ìç÷ÜíçìÞ ìåôáãëþôéóçò, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá ôá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ìÝóù NFS áêüìá êáé óå áõôü ôï ìç÷ÜíçìÞ. Áí Ý÷åôå ðïëëáðëÜ óåô ìåôáãëþôéóçò, ôï `/usr/src` èá ðñÝðåé íá âñßóêåôáé óå Ýíá áðü ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìåôáãëþôéóçò, êáé íá ðñïóáñôÜôáé óôá ððüëïéðá ìÝóù NFS.

ÔÝëïò, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôá áñ÷åßá `/etc/make.conf` êáé `/etc/src.conf` óå üëá ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôïõ óåô ìåôáãëþôôéóçò, åßíáé ßäéá ìå ôá áíôßóôïé÷á óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãëùôôßæåé üëá ôá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ âáóéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò ôá ïðïßá èá åãêáôáóôáëïýí óå êÜèå ìç÷Üíçìá ôïõ óåô. Åðßóçò, óå êÜèå ìç÷Üíçìá óôï óåô ìåôáãëþôôéóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá ïñéóôåß ôï üíïìá ôïõ äéêïý ôïõ ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá ìÝóù ôçò ìåôáâëçôÞò `KERNCONF` óôï `/etc/make.conf`, åíþ êáé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ìéá ëßóôá üëùí ôùí Üëëùí óôï `KERNCONF`, îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôï äéêü ôïõ. Ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ôá áñ÷åßá ñýèìéóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá üëùí ôùí Üëëùí ìç÷áíçìÜôùí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src/sys/`*`arch`*`/conf` áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßæåé ôïõò ðõñÞíåò ôïõò.

24.8.2 Ôï Âáóéêü Óýóôçíá

¸÷ïíôáò ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóåé üëá ôá ðáñáðÜíù, åßóôå Ýôïéìïò íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôá ðÜíôá. Ìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá êáé ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá üðùò ðåñéãñÜøáìå óôï ÔìÞìá 24.7.7.2 ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìåôáãëþôôéóçò, áëëÜ ìçí åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôßðïôá. ÌåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá äïêéìþí êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ ìüëéò äçìéïõñãÞóáôå. Áí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá áõôü ðñïóáñôÜ ôï `/usr/src` êáé ôï `/usr/obj` ìÝóù NFS, üôáí ôï åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï äßêôõï êáé íá ôá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå. Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá áõôü, åßíáé íá åêêéíÞóåôå óå êáôÜóôáóç ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí êáé Ýðåéôá íá åêôåëÝóåôå `shutdown now` ãéá íá ìåôáâåßôå óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç. Ìüëéò ãßíåé áõôü, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí íÝï ðõñÞíá êáé ôï âáóéêü óýóôçíá, êáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï `mergemaster` üðùò èá êÜíáôå óõíÞèùò. ¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå, åðáíåêêéíÞóôå áõôü ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óôçí êáíïíéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí.

¼ôáí âåâáéùèåßôå üôé üëá ëåéôïõñãïýí óùóôÜ óôï ìç÷Üíçìá äïêéìþí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí ßäéá äéáäéêáóßá ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï íÝï ëïãáóìéêü óå êÜèå Ýíá áðù ôá õðüëïéðá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôïõ óåô ìåôáãëþôôéóçò.

24.8.3 Ports

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò ßäéåò éäÝåò êáé ãéá ôï äÝíôñï ôùí ports. Ôï ðñþôï êñßóéìï âÞìá åßíáé íá ðñïóáñôÞóåôå ôï `/usr/ports` áðü ôï ßäéï ìç÷Üíçìá, óå üëá ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôïõ óåô ìåôáãëþôôéóçò. Ìðïñåßôå Ýðåéôá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï `/etc/make.conf` þóôå íá äéáìïéñÜæïíôáé ôá distfiles. Èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå ôï `DISTDIR` óå Ýíá êïéíü÷ñçóôï êáôÜëïãáï, óôïíï ïðïßï èá äþóåôå äéêáéþìáôá åããñáöÞò óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ÷ñÞóôç Ý÷åôå äçëþóåé ùò `root` óôï NFS. Óå êÜèå ìç÷Üíçìá èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ïñéóôåß ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `WRKDIRPREFIX` þóôå íá äåß÷íåé óå Ýíá ôïðéêü êáôÜëïãáï. ÔÝëïò, áí óêïðåýåôå íá ìåôáãëùôôßæåôå êáé íá äéáíÝìåôå Ýôïéìá ðáêÝôá, èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ `PACKAGES` óå Ýíá êáôÜëïãáï, üðùò êÜíáôå êáé ìå ôçí `DISTDIR`.

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. Áõôü âÝâáéá äåí åßíáé áðüëõôá áëçèéíü. Äåí ìðïñïýìå íá óõíå÷ßóïõìå íá õðïóôçñßæïõìå ôéò ðáëéÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ðÜíôá, áí êáé ôéò õðïóôçñßæïõìå ãéá ðïëëÜ ÷ñüíéá. Ãéá ðëÞñç ðåñéãñáöÞ ôçò ôñÝ÷ïõóáò ðïëéôéêÞò üóï áöïñÜ ôçí áóöÜëåéá ôùí ðáëéþí åêäüóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, äåßôå http://www.FreeBSD.org/security/.

ÊåöÜëáéï 25 DTrace

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

25.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï DTrace, ãíùóôü åðßóçò ùò Dynamic Tracing, åßíáé Ýíá åñãáëåßï ôï ïðïßï áíáðôý÷èçêå áðü ôçí Sun ãéá ôïí åíôïðéóìü ðñïâëçìÜôùí áðüäïóçò óå óõóôÞìáôá ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé Þäç óôçí ðáñáãùãÞ. Äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá åñãáëåßï áðïóöáëïÜôùóçò, áëëÜ ãéá åñãáëåßï áíÜëõóçò ðñáãìáôéêïý ÷ñüíïõ, ìå ôï ïðïßï ìðïñïýí íá åíôïðéóôïýí ðñïâëÞìáôá áðüäïóçò êáé Üëëåò êáôáóôÜóåéò.

Ôï DTrace åßíáé Ýíá èáõìÜóéï åñãáëåßï profiling êáé äéáèÝôåé åíôõðùóéáêü ðëÞèïò ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêþí ãéá ôçí äéÜãíùóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåé áðü ðñéí Ýôïéìá scripts, ìå ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá åêìåôáëëåõèåßôå êáëýôåñá ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ. Ïé ÷Þóôåò ìðïñïýí áêüìá íá ãñÜøïõí êáé ôá äéêÜ ôïõò âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí Ãëþóóá D ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ôï DTrace, êáé íá ðñïóáñìüóïõí ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ôï profiling óôéò äéêÝò ôïõò áíÜãêåò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ãíùñßæåôå:

- Ôé åßíáé ôï DTrace êáé ôé äõíáôüôçôåò ðáñÝ÷åé.
- Ôéò äéáöïñÝò õëïðïßçóçò ìåôáîý ôïõ DTrace ôïõ Solaris êáé ôïõ FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï DTrace óôï FreeBSD.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôïõ UNIX êáé ôïõ FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá åßóôå åãïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôéò âáóéêÝò äéáäéêáóßåò ñýèìéóçò êáé ìåôáãåþôéóçò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíïõ ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).
- Íá åßóôå åãïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôçí áöÜëåéá êáé ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ áõôÞ ó÷åßæåôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 14).
- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD êáé íá ôïí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå þóôå íá åðáíáìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò (ÊåöÜëáéï 24).

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôï DTrace èåùñåßôáé üôé åßíáé óå ðåéñáìáôéêü óôÜäéï. ÏñéóìÝíåò åðéêïãÝò ìðïñåß íá ððïëåßðïíôáé óå ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôá, êáé êÜðïéá ôìÞìáôá ßóùò íá ìç ëåéôïõñãïýí êáèüëïõ. Ìå ôçí ðÜñïäï ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ, ïé ðáñáðÜíù äõíáôüôçôåò èá èåùñçèïýí Ýôïéìåò ãéá ÷ñÞóç óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ðáñáãùãÞò, êáé ç ðáñïýóá ôåêìçñßùóç èá áíáíåùèåß þóôå íá áíôéðñïóùðåýåé áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜóôáóç.

25.2 ÄéáöïñÝò óôçí Õëïðïßçóç

Áí êáé ôï DTrace óôï FreeBSD åßíáé áñêåôÜ üìïéï ìå áõôü ôïõ Solaris, õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò äéáöïñÝò ðïõ èá ðñÝðåé íá ôéò åíçãÞóïõìå ðñéí óõíå÷ßóïõìå. Ç ìåãáëýôåñç äéáöïñÜ ðïõ èá ðáñáôçñÞóïõí ïé ÷ñÞóôåò, åßíáé üôé óôï FreeBSD ôï DTrace ðñÝðåé íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ÷áéñïêßíçôá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñåò åðéëïãÝò êáé áñèþìáôá ãéá ôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí þóôå ôï DTrace íá ëåéôïõñãåß óùóôÜ. Èá åíçãÞóïõìå áñãüôåñá áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò.

Ç åðéëïãÞ `DDB_CTF` ôïõ ðõñÞíá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç öïñôþìáôïò ôùí äåäïìÝíùí CTF áðü ôïí ðõñÞíá êáé ôá áñèñþìáôá ôïõ. Ôï CTF åßíáé ôï Compact C Type format ôïõ Solaris, ôï ïðïßï åíèõëáêþíåé ìéá åëáôôùìÝíç ìïñöÞ ðëçñïöïñéþí áðïóöáëìÜôùóçò (debugging), üùïéá ìå ôï DWARF êáé ôá stabs. ÁõôÜ ôá äåäïìÝíá CTF ðñïóôßèåíôáé óôá åêôåëÝóéìá ìÝóù ôùí åñãáëåßùí `ctfconvert` êáé `ctfmerge`. Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá `ctfconvert` åñìçíåýåé ôá ôìÞìáôá debug DWARF ôýðïõ ELF ðïõ äçìéïõñãïýíôáé áðü ôï ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ, êáé ôï `ctfmerge` óõã÷ùíåýåé ôá ôìÞìáôá CTF êáé ELF áðü ôá áíôéêåßìåíá óå Üëëá åêôåëÝóéìá Þ êïéíü÷ñçóôåò âéâëéïèÞêåò. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí åíåñãïðïßçóç ôùí ðáñáðÜíù óôç ìåôáãëþôôéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá êáé ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ FreeBSD, èá äïýìå ðáñáêÜôù.

Óôï FreeBSD êÜðïéïé ðáñï÷åßò åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêïß óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôï Solaris. Ï ðéï áîéïóçìåßùôïò åßíáé ï ðáñï÷Ýáò `dtmalloc` ï ïðïßïò åðéôñÝðåé ôï tracing ôïõ `malloc()` áíÜëïãá ìå ôïí ôýðï ôïõ, óôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ìüíï ï `root` ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï DTrace óôï FreeBSD. Áõôü ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå äéáöïïñÝò óôçí áóöÜëåéá, êáèþò ôï Solaris äéáèÝôåé êÜðïéïõò åëÝã÷ïõò áóöÜëåéáò ÷áìçëïý åðéðÝäïõ, ïé ïðïßïé äåí ðÜñ÷ïõí áêüìá óôï FreeBSD. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, ç ÷ñÞóç ôçò óõóôåõÞò `/dev/dtrace/dtrace` áðáãïñåýåôáé áõóôçñÜ ãéá üëïõò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò åêôüò áðü ôïí `root`.

ÔÝëïò, ôï ëïãéóìéêü DTrace âñßóêåôáé õðü ôçí Üäåéá CDDL ôçò Sun. Ìðïñåßôå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôï êåßìåíï ôçò Üäåéáò `Common Development and Distribution License` óôï FreeBSD, óôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/src/cddl/contrib/opensolaris/OPENSOLARIS.LICENSE` Þ íá ôï äéáâÜóåôå online óôç äéåýèõíóç http://www.opensolaris.org/os/licensing.

Ç Üäåéá ïõóéáóôéêÜ óçìáßíáé üôé Ýíáò ðõñÞíáò FreeBSD ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò ôïõ DTrace, åîáêïëïõèåß íá âñßóêåôáé õðü ôçí Üäåéá BSD. Ùóôüóï ôï CDDL åìðëÝêåôáé ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ãßíåôáé äéáíïìÞ ôùí áñèñùìÜôùí óå äõáäéêÞ ìïñöÞ, Þ ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ öïñôþíïíôáé.

25.3 Åíåñãïðïßçóç ôçò Õðïóôþñéîçò DTrace

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí õðïóôþñéîç ãéá ôï DTrace, ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá:

```
options         KDTRACE_HOOKS
options         DDB_CTF
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôçò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò AMD64 èá èÝëïõí íá ðñïóèÝóïõí ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõò:
>
> ```
> options         KDTRACE_FRAME
> ```
>
> Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ ðáñÝ÷åé õðïóôþñéîç ãéá ôç ëåéôïõñãßá FBT. Ôï DTrace ìðïñåß íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé êáé ÷ùñßò áõôÞí. Ùóôüóï, èá ðáñÝ÷åé ðåñéïñéóìÝíç õðïóôþñéîç ãéá function boundary tracing.

¼ëïò ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôåß îáíÜ ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò CTF. Ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü, ìåôáãëùôôßóôå îáíÜ ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò:

```
# cd /usr/src
# make WITH_CTF=1 kernel
```

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðáíáêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá.

ÌåôÜ ôçí åðáíåêêßíçóç, êáé ìå ôïí íÝï ðõñÞíá öïñôùìÝíï ðëÝïí óôç ìíÞìç, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï êÝëõöïò Korn. Áõôü áðáéôåßôáé, êáèþò ôá åñãáëåßá DTrace ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí äéÜöïïñá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ôá ïðïßá åßíáé ãñáììÝíá óå `ksh`. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï port `shells/ksh93`. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá åêôåëÝóåôå áõôÜ ôá åñãáëåßá êáé ìÝóù ôïõ `shells/pdksh` Þ ôïõ `shells/mksh`.

ÔÝëïò, áíáêÞóôå ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá óåéñÜ åñãáëåßùí DTrace. Ç ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç äéáôßèåôáé óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.opensolaris.org/os/community/dtrace/dtracetoolkit/. Äéáôßèåôáé êáé ðñüãñáììá åãêáôÜóôáóçò, ôï ïðïßï äåí åßíáé ùóôüóï áðáñáßôçôï íá åêôåëÝóåôå ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá åñãáëåßá.

25.4 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï DTrace

Ðñéí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ DTrace, èá ðñÝðåé íá õðÜñ÷åé ç áíôßóôïé÷ç óõóêåõÞ. Ãéá íá öïñôþóåôå ôç óõóêåõÞ, èá ðñÝðåé íá äþóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# kldload dtraceall
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ðëÝïí ððïóôÞñéîç DTrace. Ãéá íá äåßôå üëá ôá probes, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ùò äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# dtrace -l | more
```

¼ëç ç Ýîïäïò ðåñíÜåé ìÝóù ôïõ âïçèçôéêïý ðñïãñÁììáôïò `more`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ãñÞãïñá èá õðåñ÷åßéæå ôçí ðñïóùñéíÞ ìíÞìç ôçò ïèüíçò. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá èåùñçèåß üôé ôï DTrace ëåéôïõñãåß. Åßíáé ðëÝïí þñá íá åíåôÜóïõìå áõôÞ ôç óåéñÜ åñãáëåßùí.

Ç óåéñÜ ôùí åñãáëåßùí åßíáé ìéá óõëëïãÞ áðü Ýôïéìá scripts ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé ìå ôï DTrace þóôå íá óõëëÝîïõí ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï óýóôçìá. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí scripts ðïõ åÝã÷ïõí ãéá áíïéêôÜ áñ÷åßá, ôç ìíÞìç, ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò CPU êáé ðïëëÜ áêüìá. ÊÜíôå åíáãùãÞ ôùí scripts ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# gunzip -c DTraceToolkit* | tar xvf -
```

Ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óôïí êáôÜëïãï ðïõ ôá áðïóõìðéÝóáôå ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `cd` êáé áëëÜîôå ôá äéêáéþìáôá åêôÝëåóçò óå üëá ôá áñ÷åßá, üðùò óôá áñ÷åßá ìå ôá ìéêñÜ ãñÜììáôá, óå `755`.

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ãßíïõí áëëáãÝò óôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï óå üëá ôá scripts. ¼óá ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôï `/usr/bin/ksh` èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëá÷èïýí óå `/usr/local/bin/ksh`, ôá Üëëá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôï `/usr/bin/sh` èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëá÷èïýí óå `/bin/sh`, êáé ôÝëïò áõôÜ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôï `/usr/bin/perl` èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëá÷èïýí óå `/usr/local/bin/perl`.

> **Óçìáíôéêü:** Óôï óçìåßï áõôü åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá õðåíèõìßóïõìå óôïí áíáãíþóôç üôé ç ððïóôÞñéîç DTrace óôï FreeBSD åßíáé *áôåëÞò* êáé ðåéñáìáôéêÞ. ÐïëëÜ áõü áõôÜ ôá scripts äåí èá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí, êáèþò åßíáé åßôå ðïëý ðñïóáíáôïëéóìÝíá óôï Solaris, Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí probes ôá ïðïßá äåí ððïóôçñßæïíôáé ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ.

Ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò, ìüíï äýï scripts áðü ôç óåéñÜ åñãáëåßùí ôïõ DTrace ððïóôçñßæïíôáé ðëÞñùò óôï FreeBSD: ôï `hotkernel` êáé ôï `procsystime`. ÁõôÜ ôá äýï èá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí óôá åðüìåíá ôìÞìáôá áõôÞò ôçò åíüôçôáò.

Ôï `hotkernel` Ý÷åé ó÷äéáóôåß íá áíáãíùñßæåé ðïéá óõíÜñôçóç êáôáíáëþíåé ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ÷ñüíï óôïí ðõñÞíá. Åêôåëþíôáò ôï ððü êáíïíéêÝò óõíèÞêåò, èá äåßôå Ýïïäï ðáñüìïéá ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# ./hotkernel
```

```
Sampling... Hit Ctrl-C to end.
```

Ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï óõíäõáóìü ðëÞêôñùí **Ctrl+C** ãéá íá óôáìáôÞóåé ôç äéåñãáóßá. Ìå ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü ôïõ, ôï script èá áðåéêïíßóåé ìéá óåéñÜ áðü óõíáñôÞóåéò ôïõ ðõñÞíá êáé ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ÷ñüíï ôïõò, ôáîéíïìþíôáò ôéò óå áýîïõóá óåéñÜ áíÜëïãá ìå ôï ÷ñüíï:

```
kernel‘_thread_lock_flags                                  2   0.0%
0xc1097063                                                 2   0.0%
kernel‘sched_userret                                       2   0.0%
kernel‘kern_select                                         2   0.0%
kernel‘generic_copyin                                      3   0.0%
kernel‘_mtx_assert                                         3   0.0%
kernel‘vm_fault                                            3   0.0%
kernel‘sopoll_generic                                      3   0.0%
kernel‘fixup_filename                                      4   0.0%
kernel‘_isitmyx                                            4   0.0%
kernel‘find_instance                                       4   0.0%
kernel‘_mtx_unlock_flags                                   5   0.0%
kernel‘syscall                                             5   0.0%
kernel‘DELAY                                               5   0.0%
0xc108a253                                                 6   0.0%
kernel‘witness_lock                                        7   0.0%
kernel‘read_aux_data_no_wait                               7   0.0%
kernel‘Xint0x80_syscall                                    7   0.0%
kernel‘witness_checkorder                                  7   0.0%
kernel‘sse2_pagezero                                       8   0.0%
kernel‘strncmp                                             9   0.0%
kernel‘spinlock_exit                                      10   0.0%
kernel‘_mtx_lock_flags                                    11   0.0%
kernel‘witness_unlock                                     15   0.0%
kernel‘sched_idletd                                      137   0.3%
0xc10981a5                                             42139  99.3%
```

Ôï script áõôü ëåéôïõñãåß åðßóçò ìå áñèþìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôï ÷ñáêôçñéóôéêü, åêôåëÝóôå ôï ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-m`:

```
# ./hotkernel -m
Sampling... Hit Ctrl-C to end.
^C
MODULE                                                 COUNT   PCNT
0xc107882e                                                 1   0.0%
0xc10e6aa4                                                 1   0.0%
0xc1076983                                                 1   0.0%
0xc109708a                                                 1   0.0%
0xc1075a5d                                                 1   0.0%
0xc1077325                                                 1   0.0%
0xc108a245                                                 1   0.0%
0xc107730d                                                 1   0.0%
0xc1097063                                                 2   0.0%
0xc108a253                                                73   0.0%
kernel                                                   874   0.4%
0xc10981a5                                            213781  99.6%
```

Ôï procsystime script óõëëáìâÜíåé êáé ôõðþíåé ôïí ÷ñüíï ôùí êëÞóåùí óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç äéåñãáóßá ìÝóù ôïõ PID Þ ôïõ ïíüìáôïò ôçò. Óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá Ý÷ïõìå îâêéíÞóåé ìéá íÝá äéåñãáóßá ôïõ /bin/csh. ÅêôåëÝóáìå ôï procsystime êáé ôï áöÞóáìå óôçí áíáìïíÞ êáèþò ãñÜöáìá ìåñéêÝò åíôïëÝò óôï csh ðïõ åß÷áìå áíïßîåé. ÁõôÜ åßíáé ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ôçò äïêéìÞò ìáò:

```
# ./procsystime -n csh
Tracing... Hit Ctrl-C to end...
^C

Elapsed Times for processes csh,

         SYSCALL          TIME (ns)
          getpid               6131
       sigreturn               8121
           close              19127
           fcntl              19959
             dup              26955
         setpgid              28070
            stat              31899
       setitimer              40938
           wait4              62717
       sigaction              67372
     sigprocmask             119091
    gettimeofday             183710
           write             263242
          execve             492547
           ioctl             770073
           vfork            3258923
      sigsuspend            6985124
            read         3988049784
```

¼ðùò öáßíåôáé, ç êëÞóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá áíÜãíùóç (read()) åßíáé áõôÞ ðïõ êáôáíáëþíåé ôïí ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷ñüíï óå íáíïäåõôåñüëåðôá, åíþ ôï ëéãüôåñï ôïí êáôáíáëþíåé ç êëÞóç óõóôÞìáôïò getpid().

25.5 Ç Ãëþóóá D

Ç óåéñÜ åñãáëåßùí DTrace, ðåñéëáìâÜíåé áñêåôÜ scripts ãñáìÝíá óôçí åéäéêÞ ãëþóóá ôïõ DTrace. Ç ãëþóóá áõôÞ ïíïìÜæåôáé “ç ãëþóóá D” óôçí ôåêìçñùóç ôçò Sun, êáé åßíáé áñêåôÜ üìïéá ìå ôç C++. Áíáëõôéêþ ðåñéãñáöÞ áõôÞò ôçò ãëþóóáò åßíáé ðÝñá áðü ôïõò óêïðïýò áõôïý ôïõ êåéìÝíïõ. ÕðÜñ÷åé åíåñãÞ óõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞ, óôç äéåýèõíóç http://wikis.sun.com/display/DTrace/Documentation.

IV. ÄéêôõáêÝò Åðéêïéíùíßåò

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíá áðü ôá ðéï åõñÝùò äéáäåäïìÝíá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ãéá õøçëÞò áðüäïóçò äéêôõáêÝò åöáñìïãÝò êáé åíõðçñåôçôÝò. Ôá êåöÜëáéá óå áõôü ôï ôìÞìá ðåñéãñÜöïõí:

- Ôéò åðéêïéíùíßåò ìå óåéñáúêÞ óýíäåóç (serial)
- Ôá ðñùôüêïëëá PPP êáé PPP ðÜíù áðü Ethernet
- Ôçí ÇëåêôñïíéêÞ Áëëçëïãñáößá
- Ôçí Åãêáôïóôáóç Äéêôõáêþí Õðçñåóéþí
- Ôç Ñýèìéóç êáé Ëåéôïõñãßá ôùí Firewalls
- ¶ëëá Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùí

ÁõôÜ ôá êåöÜëáéá Ý÷ïõí ó÷åäéáóôåß ðåñéóóüôåñï ùò ïäçãüò áíáöïñÜò ðáñÜ ùò åéóáãùãéêü êåßìåíï. Ãé áõôü åßíáé ðéï ÷ñÞóéìá ùò ïäçãïß óôïõò ïðïßïõò ìðïñåßôå íá áíáôñÝîåôå üôáí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå êÜðïéá ðëçñïöïñßá ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Äå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôá äéáâÜóåôå ìå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç óåéñÜ, ïýôå ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ôá Ý÷åôå äéáâÜóåé üëá ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå íá áó÷ïëåßóôå ìå ôï FreeBSD.

ÊåöÜëáéï 26 ÓåéñéáêÝò Åðéêïéíùíßåò

26.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï UNIX ðÜíôïôå õðïóôÞñéæå óåéñéáêÝò åðéêïéíùíßåò. Ãéá ôçí áêñßâåéá, ôá ðñþôá UNIX ìç÷áíÞìáôá âáóßæïíôáí óå óåéñéáêÝò ãñáììÝò ãéá ôçí åßóïäï êáé Ýîïäï óôï ÷ñÞóôç. Ôá ðñÜãìáôá ùóôüóï Ý÷ïõí áëëÜîåé ðïëý áðü ôéò ìÝñåò ðïõ ôï óõíçèéóìÝíï "ôåñìáôéêü" áðïôåëïýíôáí áðü Ýíá óåéñéáêò åêôõðùôÞ 10 ÷áñáêôÞñùí ôï äåõôåñüåðôï êáé Ýíá ðëçêôñïëüãéï. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü èá êáëýøåé êÜðïéïõò áðü ôïõò ôñüðïõò óåéñéáêÞò åðéêïéíùíßáò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá óõíäÝóåôå ôåñìáôéêÜ óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá modem ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíá óõóôÞìáôá.
- Ðùò íá åðéôñÝøåôå óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá óõíäåèïýí óôï óýóôçíá óáò ìÝóù modem.
- Ðùò íá åêêéíÞóåôå ôï óýóôçíá óáò ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá îÝñåôå ðùò èá ñõèìßóåôå êáé èá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).
- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò Üäåéáò êáé äéåñãáóßåò ôïõ UNIX (ÊåöÜëáéï 3).
- Íá Ý÷åôå ðñüóâáóç óôï ôå÷íéêü åã÷åéñäéï ôïõ õëéêïý óáò (modem Þ êÜñôá ðïëëáðëþí óåéñéáêþí èõñþí) ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óôï FreeBSD.

26.2 Åéóáãùãþ

26.2.1 Ïñïëïãßá

bps

Bits ÁíÜ Äåõôåñüåðôï — ï ñõèìüò ìåôÜäïóçò ôùí äåäïìÝíùí

DTE

Data Terminal Equipment, Ôåñìáôéêüò Åîïðëéóìüò Äåäïìïýíùí — ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá, ï õðïëïãéóôÞò óáò

DCE

Data Communications Equipment, Åîïðëéóìüò Åðéêïéíùíßáò Äåäïìïýíùí — ôï modem óáò

RS-232

Ðñüôõðï ôçò EIA ãéá ôï õëéêü ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôéò óåéñéáêÝò åðéêïéíùíßåò

¼ôáí áíáöåñùìáóôå óôï ñõèìü ìåôÜäïóçò äåäïìïýíùí åðéêïéíùíßáò, äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéýìå ðÜíôïôå ôïí üñï "baud". Ôï baud áíáöÝñåôáé óôïí áñéèìü ôùí ìåôáâÜóåùí ôïõ çëåêôñéêïý óÞìáôïò óôç ìïíÜäá ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ, åíþ êáíïíéêÜ ðñÝðåé íá

÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï “bps” (bits áíÜ äåõôåñüåðôï) ðïõ åßíáé ï *óùóôüò* üñïò (ç ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí äåí öáßíåôáé íá åíï÷ëåß ðïëý ôïõò ó÷ïëáóôéêïýò).

26.2.2 Èýñåò êáé Êáëþäéá

Ãéá íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíá modem Þ ôåñìáôéêü óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ìéá óåéñéáêÞ èýñá óôïí ðïïëïãéóôÞ óáò, êáé ôï êáôÜëççëï êáëþäéï ãéá íá óõíäÝóåôå ôç óåéñéáêÞ óõóôåãÞ óáò. Áí åßóôå Þäç åÎïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôï õëéêü óáò êáé ôï êáëþäéï ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé, ìðïñåßôå ìå áóöÜëåéá íá ðáñáëåßøåôå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá.

26.2.2.1 Êáëþäéá

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß äéáöïñåôéêïß ôýðïé óåéñéáêþí êáëùäßùí. Ïé äýï ðéï êïéíïß ôýðïé ãéá ôïõò óêïðïýò ìáò, åßíáé ôá êáëþäéá ôýðïõ null-modem êáé ôá ôõðïðïéçìÝíá êáëþäéá RS-232 (ãíùóôÜ êáé ùò “åõèåßåò”). Ç ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ õëéêïý óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéãñÜöåé ôïí ôýðï ôïõ êáëùäßïõ ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé.

26.2.2.1.1 Êáëþäéá Ôýðïõ Null-modem

¸íá êáëþäéï ôýðïõ null-modem, ìåôáöÝñåé áðåõèåßáò êÜðïéá óÞìáôá üðùò ç “Ãåßùóç ÓÞìáôïò (SG)”, áëëÜ áíôéóôïñÝöåé ôéò óõíäÝóåéò óå êÜðïéá Üëëá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ï áêñïäÝêôçò “ÌåôÜäïóçò Äåäïìýíùí” (ãíùóôüò êáé ùò TD) ôçò ìéáò ðëåõñÜò, óõíäÝåôáé ìå ôïí áêñïäÝêôç “ËÞøçò Äåäïìýíùí” (ãíùóôüò êáé ùò RD) ôçò Üëëçò.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá öôéÜîåôå ôï äéêü óáò êáëþäéï ôýðïõ null-modem (ð.÷. ãéá ëüãïõò ðïéüôçôáò) ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå ôåñìáôéêÜ. Ï ðáñáêÜôù ðßíáêáò äåß÷íåé ôá óÞìáôá ôïõ RS-232 êáé ôïõò áñéèìïýò ôùí áêñïäåêôþí óå Ýíá óõíäÝôç DB-25. Óçìåéþóôå åðßóçò üôé ôï ðñüôõðï ïñßæåé áðåõèåßáò óýíäåóç ôùí áêñïäåêôþí 1 ôçò êÜèå Üêñçò. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôïí áêñïäÝêôç ôçò *ÐñïóôáôåõôéêÞò Ãåßùóçò*, áëëÜ óõ÷íÜ ç óýíäåóç ôïõ ðáñáëåßðåôáé. ÌåñéêÜ ôåñìáôéêÜ ëåéôïõñãïýí êáíïíéêÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþôáò ìüíï ôïõò áêñïäÝêôåò 2, 3 êáé 7, åíþ êÜðïéïé Üëëá áðáéôïýí äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù.

Ðßíáêáò 26-1. Êáëþäéï Null-Modem DB-25 óå DB-25

ÓÞìá	ÁêñïäÝêôçò #		ÁêñïäÝêôçò #	ÓÞìá
SG	7	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	7	SG
TD	2	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	3	RD
RD	3	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	2	TD
RTS	4	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	5	CTS
CTS	5	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	4	RTS
DTR	20	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	6	DSR
DTR	20	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	8	DCD
DSR	6	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	20	DTR
DCD	8	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	20	DTR

ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíïíôáé äýï äéáôÜîåéò ðïõ åßíáé ðéï êïéíÝò óôéò ìÝñåò ìáò.

Ðßíáêáò 26-2. Êáëþäéï Null-Modem DB-9 óå DB-9

ÓÞìá	ÁêñïäÝêôçò #		ÁêñïäÝêôçò #	ÓÞìá
RD	2	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	3	TD

ÓÞìá	ÁêñïäÝêôçò #		ÁêñïäÝêôçò #	ÓÞìá
TD	3	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	2	RD
DTR	4	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	6	DSR
DTR	4	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	1	DCD
SG	5	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	5	SG
DSR	6	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	4	DTR
DCD	1	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	4	DTR
RTS	7	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	8	CTS
CTS	8	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	7	RTS

Ðßíáêáò 26-3. Êáëþäéï Null-Modem DB-9 óå DB-25

ÓÞìá	ÁêñïäÝêôçò #		ÁêñïäÝêôçò #	ÓÞìá
RD	2	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	2	TD
TD	3	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	3	RD
DTR	4	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	6	DSR
DTR	4	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	8	DCD
SG	5	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	7	SG
DSR	6	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	20	DTR
DCD	1	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	20	DTR
RTS	7	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	5	CTS
CTS	8	óõíäÝåôáé óôï	4	RTS

Óçìåßùóç: ¼ôáí Ýíáò áêñïäÝêôçò óå ìéá Üêñç ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá óõíäåèåß ìå äýï áêñïäÝêôåò óôçí Üëëç, óõíÞèùò åíþíïõìå ôïõò áêñïäÝêôåò ìåôáîý ôïõò óôç ìéá Üêñç ìå Ýíá ìéêñü êáëþäéï, êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå Ýíá ìáêñýôåñï êáëþäéï ãéá ôçí Ýíùóç ìå ôçí Üëëç Üêñç.

Ç ðáñáðÜíù äéÜôáîç öáßíåôáé íá åßíáé ç ðéï äéáäåäïìÝíç. Óå ìéá ðáñáëëáãÞ (ðïõ åîçãåßôáé óôï âéâëßï *Ôï RS-232 ìå ÁðëÜ ÂÞìáôá*), ôï SG óõíäÝåôáé óôï SG, ôï TD óõíäÝåôáé óôï RD, ôá RTS êáé CTS óõíäÝïíôáé óôï DCD, ôï DTR óõíäÝåôáé óôï DSR, êáé áíôßóôñïöá.

26.2.2.1.2 ÔõðïðïéçìÝíá Êáëþäéá RS-232C

¸íá ôõðïðïéçìÝíï óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï RS-232C, ìåôáöÝñåé üëá ôá óÞìáôá áðåõèåßáò áðü ôç ìéá Üêñç óôçí Üëëç, ÷ùñßò êáìéÜ áëëáãÞ óôïõò áêñïäÝêôåò. Áõôü áðëÜ óçìáßíåé üôé ï áêñïäÝêôçò “ÌåôÜäïóçò ÄåäïìÝíùí (TD)” ôçò ìéáò Üêñçò, óõíäÝåôáé óôïí áêñïäÝêôç “ÌåôÜäïóçò ÄåäïìÝíùí (TD)” ôçò Üëëçò Üêñçò. Áõôü åßíáé êáé ôï åßäïò ôïõ êáëùäßïõ ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíá modem óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò, êáé åßíáé åðßóçò êáôÜëëçëï ãéá ïñéóìÝíá ôåñìáôéêÜ.

26.2.2.2 Èýñåò

Ïé óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò åßíáé ïé óõóêåõÝò ðïõ ìåôáöÝñïõí ôá äåäïìÝíá ìåôáîý ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò êáé ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý. Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåé ôá åßäç ôùí èõñþí ðïõ ððÜñ÷ïõí, êáé ðùò ôá ÷åéñßæåôáé ôï FreeBSD.

26.2.2.2.1 Åßäç Èõñþí

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïïñá åßäç óåéñéáêþí èõñþí. Ðñéí áãïñÜóåôå Þ êáôáóêåõÜóåôå êÜðïéï êáëþäéï, èá ðñÝðåé íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôç èýñá ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý êáé ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò óáò.

Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ôåñìáôéêÜ äéáèÝôïõí èýñåò DB-25. Ïé ðñïóùðéêïßß ððïëïãéóôÝò, óõìðåñéëáìâáíìÝíùí êáé áõôþí ðïõ åêôåëïýí FreeBSD, ìðïñåß íá Ý÷ïõí èýñåò ôýðïõ DB-25 Þ DB-9. Áí äéáèÝôåôå êÜñôá ðïëëáðëþí óåéñéáêþí èõñþí óôïõ ðåñéãéóôÞ óáò, ìðïñåß íá äéáèÝôåé èýñåò ôýðïõ RJ-12 Þ RJ-45.

Äåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ðïõ óõíïäåýåé ôï õëéêü óáò, ãéá ôéò ôå÷íéêÝò ðñïäéáãñáöÝò ôçò èýñáò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß. ÓõíÞèùò ìðïñåßôå íá âãÜëåôå óõìðÝñáóìá áí áðëþò êïéôÜîåôå ôçí ððïäï÷Þ.

26.2.2.2.2 Ïíüìáôá Èõñþí

Óôï FreeBSD, Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç óå êÜèå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ìÝóù ìéáò êáôá÷þñéóçò óôïíí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï äéáöïñåôéêÜ åßäç êáôá÷ùñßóåùí:

- Ïé èýñåò ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá åßóïäï óôï óýóôçìá, ïíïìÜæïíôáé `/dev/ttyd`*N* üðïõ ôï *N* åßíáé ï áñéèìüò ôçò èýñáò (ç áñßèìçóç îåêéíÜåé áðü ôï ìçäÝí). ÃåíéêÜ, ïé èýñåò áõôÝò ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá óýíäåóç ìå ôåñìáôéêÜ. Ïé èýñåò åéóüäïõ áðáéôïýí íá åßíáé áíåñãü ôï óÞìá áíß÷íåõóçò öÝñïíôïò (DCD) óôç óåéñéáêÞ ãñáììÞ, ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá ëåéôïõñãÞóïõí óùóôÜ.
- Ïé èýñåò êèÞóçò Þ åîüäïõ, ïíïìÜæïíôáé `/dev/cuad`*N*. Ïé èýñåò áõôÝò äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéýíôáé óõíÞèùò ãéá ôåñìáôéêÜ, áëëÜ ãéá modems. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç èýñá ãéá êÜðïéï ôåñìáôéêü ðïõ äåí ððïóôçñßæåé ôï óÞìá áíß÷íåõóçò öÝñïíôïò.

Áí Ý÷åôå óõíäÝóåé Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü óôçí ðñþôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá (ðïõ óôï MS-DOS áíáöÝñåôáé ùò `COM1`), èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óõóêåõÞ `/dev/ttyd0` ãéá íá áíáöåñèåßôå óôï ôåñìáôéêü. Áí ôï ôåñìáôéêü åßíáé óôç äåýôåñç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá (ðïõ åßíáé åðßóçò ãíùóôÞ ùò `COM2`) ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôç óõóêåõÞ `/dev/ttyd1`, ê.ï.ê.

26.2.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

Ôï FreeBSD áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ õðïóôçñßæåé ôÝóóåñéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò. Óôïíí êüóìï ôïõ MS-DOS ïé èýñåò áõôÝò åßíáé ãíùóôÝò ùò: `COM1`, `COM2`, `COM3`, êáé `COM4`. Ôï FreeBSD áõôÞ ôç óôéãìÞ õðïóôçñßæåé “êïõôÝò” óåéñéáêÝò êÜñôåò ðïëëáðëþí èõñþí, üðùò ôéò BocaBoard 1008 êáé 2016, üðùò êáé ðéï åõöõÞò êÜñôåò, üðùò áõôÝò ðïõ êáôáóêåõÜæïíôáé áðü ôçí Digiboard êáé ôçí Stallion Technologies. Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò õõñÞíáò ùóôüóï, åêôåëåß áíß÷íåõóç ìüíï ãéá ôéò ôõðéêÝò óåéñéáêÝò (COM) èýñåò.

Ãéá íá äåßôå áí ï õõñÞíáò óáò áíáãíùñßæåé ïðïéáäÞðïôå áðü ôéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò, ðáñáôçñÞóôå ôá ìçíýìáôá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `/sbin/dmesg` ãéá íá îáíáäåßôå ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ õõñÞíá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò åêêßíçóçò. Ðéï óõãêåêñéìÝíá, áíáæçÞóôå ôá ìçíýìáôá ðïõ îåêéíïýí íá ôïõò ÷áñáêÞñåò `sio`.

> **Õðüäåéîç:** Ãéá íá äåßôå ìüíï ôá ìçíýìáôá ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôç ëÝîç `sio`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# /sbin/dmesg | grep 'sio'
```

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ìå ôÝóóåñéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò, ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ ðõñÞíá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå áõôÝò öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
sio0 at 0x3f8-0x3ff irq 4 on isa
sio0: type 16550A
sio1 at 0x2f8-0x2ff irq 3 on isa
sio1: type 16550A
sio2 at 0x3e8-0x3ef irq 5 on isa
sio2: type 16550A
sio3 at 0x2e8-0x2ef irq 9 on isa
sio3: type 16550A
```

Áí ï ðõñÞíáò óáò äåí áíáãíùñßæåé üëåò ôéò óåéñéáêÝò óáò èýñåò, ðéèáíüí íá ÷ñåéáóôåßò íá ôïí ñõèìßóåôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/device.hints`. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå óå ó÷üëéï (Þ êáé íá äéáãñÜøåôå ôåëåßùò) ãñáììÝò ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óå óõóêåõÝò ðïõ äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí óôï óýóôçìá óáò.

Ðáñáêáëïýìå áíáôñÝîôå óôç óåëäá manual ôïõ sio(4) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôùí éáñôþí ðïëéáðëþí óåéñéáêþí èõñþí. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü êÜðïéá ðáëáéüôåñç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD, èá ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå éäéáßôåñá ðñïóåêôéêïß, êáèþò êÜðïéåò áðü ôéò åðéëïãÝò ôùí óõóêåõþí êáé ç óýíôáîç ôïõò Ý÷ïõí áëëÜîåé óôéò íåüôåñåò åêäüóåéò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï `port IO_COM1` ððïêáèéóôÜ ôï `port 0x3f8`, `IO_COM2` åßíáé ôï `0x2f8`, `IO_COM3` åßíáé ôï `0x3e8`, êáé ôï `IO_COM4` åßíáé ôï `0x2e8`. ÁõôÝò åßíáé êáé ïé ðéï êïéíÝò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôéò ðáñáðÜíù èýñåò. Ïé ãñáììÝò interrupt 4, 3, 5 êáé 9 åßíáé ïé ðëÝïí óõíçèéóìÝíåò óôéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò. Óçìåéþóôå åðßóçò üôé ïé óõíçèéóìÝíåò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò *äåí* ìðïñïýí íá ìïéñÜæïíôáé ôï ßäéï interrupt ìå êÜðïéá Üëëç óõóêåõÞ óå õðïëïãéóôÝò ôïõ äéáêÝôïõ äßáõëï ôýðïõ ISA (ïé êÜñôåò ðïëëáðëþí èõñþí äéáèÝôïõí åéäéêÜ êõêëþìáôá ðïõ åðéôñÝðïõí óå üëá ôá 16550Á ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßò ç êÜñôá íá ëåéôïõñãïýí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ìüíï ìßá Þ äýï ãñáììÝò interrupt).

26.2.4 Åéäéêü Áñ÷åßá Óõóêåõþí

Ç ðñüóâáóç óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò óõóêåõÝò ôïõ ðõñÞíá, åðéôõã÷ÜíåôáéìÝóù "åéäéêþí áñ÷åßùí óõóêåõþí", ôá ïðïßá âñßóêïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev/`. Óôéò óõóêåõÝò `sio` ç ðñüóâáóç åðéôõã÷ÜíåôáéìÝóù ôùí áñ÷åßùí `/dev/ttyd`*N* (ãéá óõóêåõÝò åéóüäïõ, dial-in) êáé `/dev/cuad`*N* (ãéá óõóêåõÝò åîüäïõ, call-out). Ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé åðßóçò óõóêåõÝò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò (`/dev/ttyd`*N*`.init` êáé `/dev/cuad`*N*`.init`) êáé óõóêåõÝò êëåéäþìáôïò (`/dev/ttyd`*N*`.lock` êáé `/dev/cuad`*N*`.lock`). Ïé óõóêåõÝò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç ôùí áñ÷éêþí ðáñáìÝôñùí åðéêïéíùíßáò óôç èýñá, êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ áíïßãåé. ÔÝôïéåò ðáñÜìåôñïé åßíáé ð.÷. ôï `crtscts` ãéá ôá modems ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí óçìáôïäïóßá `RTS/CTS` ãéá Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò. Ïé óõóêåõÝò êëåéäþìáôïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá íá êëåéäþíïõí êÜðïéåò ñõèìßóåéò óôéò èýñåò, þóôå íá ìçí ìðïñïýí íá áëëá÷èïýí áðü Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Þ ðñïãñÜììáôá. Ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôåñìáôéêþí, ôçí áñ÷éêïðïßçóç êáé ôá êëåéäþìáôá óõóêåõþí, êáé ôç ñýèìéóç ðáñáìÝôñùí óôá ôåñìáôéêÜ, äåßôå áíôßóôïé÷á ôéò óåëßäåò manual termios(4), sio(4), êáé stty(1).

26.2.5 Ñõèìßóåéò Óåéñéáêþí Èõñþí

Ç óõóêåõÞ `ttydN` (Þ `cuadN`) åßíáé ç êáíïíéêÞ óõóêåõÞ ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óôéò åöáñìïãÝò óáò. ¼ôáí ìéá äéáäéêáóßá áíïßãåé ìéá óõóêåõÞ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé êÜðïéåò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò I/O ãéá ôï ôåñìáôéêü. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# stty -a -f /dev/ttyd1
```

Áí áëëÜîåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò óå áõôÞ ôç óõóêåõÞ, áõôÝò èá ðáñáìåßíïõí ìÝ÷ñé ôï êëåßóéìï ôçò óõóêåõÞò. ¼ôáí áíïé÷èåß îáíÜ, èá Ý÷åé åðáíÝëèåé óôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò. Ãéá íá áëëÜîåôå ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò, ìðïñåßôå íá áíïßîåôå êáé íá áëëÜîåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò óõóêåõÞò “áñ÷éêÞò êáôÜóôáóçò”. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôç ëåéôïõñãßá `CLOCAL`, íá ïñßóåôå åðéêïéíùíßá 8bit êáé Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ìÝóù `XON/XOFF` ãéá ôç óõóêåõÞ `ttyd5`, ãñÜøôå:

```
# stty -f /dev/ttyd5.init clocal cs8 ixon ixoff
```

Ç áñ÷éêïðïßçóç ôùí óåéñéáêþí óõóêåõþí ãéá üëï ôï óýóôçìá, åëÝã÷åôáé áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.d/serial`. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü åðçñåÜæåé ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò ôùí óåéñéáêþí óõóêåõþí.

Ãéá íá áðïôÝøåôå ôçí áëëáãÞ óõãêåêñéìÝíùí ñõèìßóåùí áðü êÜðïéá åöáñìïãÞ, áëëÜîôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò óõóêåõÞò “êëåéäþìáôïò”. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá êëåéäþóåôå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò óõóêåõÞò `ttyd5` óôá 57600 bps, ãñÜøôå:

```
# stty -f /dev/ttyd5.lock 57600
```

Ôþñá, ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ áíïßãåé ôç èýñá `ttyd5` êáé åðé÷áéñåß íá áëëÜîåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò èýñáò, èá áíáãêáóôåß íá ðáñáìåßíåé óôá 57600 bps.

ÖõóéêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò óõóêåõÝò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò êáé êëåéäþìáôïò, þóôå íá åßíáé åããñÜøéìåò ìüíï áðü ôïí ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ `root`.

26.3 Ôåñìáôéêü

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Sean Kelly.

Ôá ôåñìáôéêÜ ðáñÝ÷ïõí ìéá âïëéêÞ êáé ÷áìçëïý êüóôïõò ìÝèïäï ðñüóâáóçò óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, üôáí äåí âñßóêåóôå ìðñïóôÜ óôçí êïíóüëá Þ óå êÜðïéï óõíäåìÝíï äßêôõï. Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôåñìáôéêÜ óôï FreeBSD.

26.3.1 ×ñÞóåéò êáé Åßäç Ôåñìáôéêþí

Ôá áñ÷éêÜ óõóôÞìáôá UNIX äåí åß÷áí êïíóüëåò. Áíôßèåôá, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò åéóÝñ÷ïíôáí óôï óýóôçìá êáé åêôåëïýóáí ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá ôïõò ìÝóù ôåñìáôéêþí ðïõ óõíäÝïíôáí óôéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñáò ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ. Áõôü ìïéÜæåé áñêåôÜ ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç modem êáé ëïãéóôéêïý åßìïïßùóçò ôåñìáôéêïý ãéá óýíäåóç óå Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï óýóôçìá. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ìðïñåßôå âÝâáéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå åñãáóßåò ìüíï óå ðåñéâÜëëïí êåéìÝíïõ.

Ôá óçìåñéÜ PC äéáèÝôïõí êïíóüëåò éêáíÝò íá áðåéêïíßóïõí ãñáöéêÜ ðïëý õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò, áëëÜ ç éêáíüôçôá óýíäåóçò óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò, õðÜñ÷åé áêüìá ó÷åüí óå üëá ôá óçìåñéÜ óõóôÞìáôá ôýðïõ UNIX. Ôï FreeBSD äåí áðïôåëåß åîáßñåóç. ÓõíäÝïíôáò Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü óå ìéá á÷ñçóéìïðïßçôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, ìðïñåßôå íá åéóÝëèåôå óôï óýóôçìá êáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ðñüãñáììá êåéìÝíïõ ôï ïðïßï èá ìðïñïýóáôå öõóéïëïãéêÜ íá åêôåëÝóåôå óôçí êïíóüëá Þ óå Ýíá ðáñÜèõñï `xterm` ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò X Window.

Ãéá ÷ñÞóç óå åðé÷åéñÞóåéò, åßíáé äõíáôüí íá óõíäÝóåôå ðïëëÜ ôåñìáôéêÜ óå Ýíá FreeBSD óýóôçìá êáé íá ôá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå óôéò èÝóåéò åñãáóßáò ôùí õðáëëÞëùí. Ţáò ïéêéáêüò ÷ñÞóôçò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé êÜðïéï ðáëéü õðïëïãéóôÞ (ð.÷. Ýíá ðáëéü IBM PC Þ Macintosh) ùò ôåñìáôéêü åíüò ðïëý éó÷õñüôåñïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ åêôåëåß FreeBSD. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå áõôü ðïõ êáíïíéêÜ èá Þôáí óýóôçìá åíüò ÷ñÞóôç, óå Ýíá ðáíßó÷õñï óýóôçìá ðïëëáðëþí ÷ñçóôþí.

Óôï FreeBSD õðÜñ÷ïõí ôñßá åßäç ôåñìáôéêþí:

- ÊïõôÜ Ôåñìáôéêü
- PC ðïõ ëåéôïõñãïýí ùò ôåñìáôéêÜ
- ÔåñìáôéêÜ X

Ïé ðáñáêÜôù õðïåíüôçôåò ðåñéãñÜöïõí êáèÝíá áðü áõôïýò ôïõò ôýðïõò.

26.3.1.1 ÊïõôÜ Ôåñìáôéêü

Ôá êïõôÜ ôåñìáôéêÜ åßíáé åíåéäéêåõìÝíåò óõóôåõÝò ðïõ åðéôñÝðïõí ôç óýíäåóç óå õðïëïãéóôÝò ìÝóù óåéñéáêþí ãñáììþí. Áðïêáëïýíôáé “êïõôÜ” áêñéâþò åðåéäÞ ç ìüíç õðïëïãéóôéêÞ éó÷ý ðïõ Ý÷ïõí åßíáé ãéá áðåéêüíéóç, áðïóôïëÞ, êáé ëÞøç êáéìÝíïõ. Äåí ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ðñïãñÜììáôá óå áõôÜ. ¼ëç ç éó÷ýò ôïõò ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ èá ôá óõíäÝóåôå, êáé ìÝóù áõôïý ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå óõíôÜêôåò êåéìÝíïõ, ìåôáãëùôôéóôÝò, ðñïãñÜììáôá email, ðáé÷íßäéá ê.ï.ê.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí åêáôïíôÜåò åßäç êïõôþí ôåñìáôéêþí áðü áñêåôïýò êáôáóêåõáóôÝò, üðùò ôï VT-100 ôçò Digital Equipment Corporation êáé ôï WY-75 ôçò Wyse. Ó÷åäüí ïðïéïóäÞðïôå ôýðïò ìðïñåß íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé ìå ôï FreeBSD. Ìåñéêïý ôåñìáôéêÜ õøçëïý êüóôïõò ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá áðåéêïíßóïõí êáé ãñáöéêÜ, áëëÜ áõôÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá ìðïñïýí íá ôçí åêìåôáëëåõèïýí ó÷åôéêÜ ëßãá ðáêÝôá êïãéóìéêïý.

Ôá êïõôÜ ôåñìáôéêÜ åßíáé äçìïöéëÞ óå ðåñéâÜëëïõôá åñãáóßáò üðïõ ïé åñãáæüìåíïé äåí ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ðñüóâáóç óå ãñáöéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò, üðùò áõôÝò ðïõ ðáñÝ÷ïõôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá X Window.

26.3.1.2 PC ðïõ Ëåéôïõñãïýí ùò ÔåñìáôéêÜ

Áí Ýíá êïõôüò ôåñìáôéêüò Ý÷åé áêñéâþò ôçí éó÷ý ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéá íá äåß÷íåé, íá óôÝëíåé, êáé íá ëáìâÜíåé êåßìåíï, ôüôå êáé êÜèá ððïëïãéóôÞò ðïõ óáò ðåñéóóåýåé ìðïñåß íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óáí êïõôüò ôåñìáôéêü. Ôï ìüíï ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå åßíáé ôï óùóôüò êáëþäéï êáé êÜðïéï ðñüãñáììá *åîïìïßùóçò ôåñìáôéêïý* ôï ïðïßï èá åêôåëåßôå óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ áõôü.

Ç ðáñáðÜíù äéÜôáîç åßíáé äçìïöéëÞò ãéá ïéêéáêÞ ÷ñÞóç. Áí ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá êÜðïéïò äïõëåýåé óôçí êïíóüëá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åñãáóßá óáò (ìå ôçí ðñïûðüèåóÞ üôé åßíáé ìüíï êåßìåíï) ôçí ßäéá óôéãìÞ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá ëéãüôåñï éó÷õñü óýóôçìá ôï ïðïßï óõíäÝåôáé óôï FreeBSD óáò ùò ôåñìáôéêü.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá óôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá íá äïõëÝøåôå ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò óýíäåóç: ôï cu(1) êáé ôï tip(1).

Ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå áðü Ýíá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ åêôåëåß FreeBSD óôç óåéñéáêÞ óýíäåóç åíüò Üëëïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# cu -l serial-port-device
```

¼ðïõ ôï “serial-port-device” åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ óõóôåõÞò ðïõ áíôéðñïóùðåýåé ìéá óåéñéáêÞ èýñá óôï óýóôçìá óáò. ÁõôÜ ôá áñ÷åßá óõóôåõþí êáëïýíôáé `/dev/cuadN`.

Ôï “N” óôï üíîìá ôçò óõóêåõÞò, áíôéðñïóùðåýåé ôïí áñéèìü ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò.

Óçìåßùóç: Óçìåéþóôå üôé ç áñßèìçóç ôùí óõóêåõþí óôï FreeBSD îåêéíÜ áðü ôï ìçäÝí, êáé ü÷é áðü ôï Ýíá (üðùò óõìâáßíåé ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá óôá óõóôÞìáôá ðïõ ó÷åßæïíôáé ìå ôï MS-DOS). Áõôü ðñáêôéêÜ óçìáßíåé üôé ç èýñá ðïõ óôï MS-DOS êáëåßôáé `COM1` èá åßíáé óõíÞèùò ç `/dev/cuad0` óôï FreeBSD.

Óçìåßùóç: ÊÜðïéïé ÷ÞóôåòÞ ðñïôéìïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí Üëëá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé ìÝóù ôçò Óõëëïãþò ôùí Ports. Ôá Ports ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí áñêåôÜ âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá ìå ëåéôïõñãßåò ðáñüìïéåò ìå ôï cu(1) êáé ôï tip(1), ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï `comms/minicom`.

26.3.1.3 Ôåñìáôéêü X

Ôá ôåñìáôéêÜ X åßíáé ôá ðéï åîåëéãìÝíá åßäç ôåñìáôéêþí ðïõ ððÜñ÷ïõí. Áíôß íá óõíäÝïíôáé óå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, óõíÞèùò óõíäÝïíôáé ìÝóù äéêôýïõ, ð.÷. Ethernet. Áíôß íá ðåñéïñßæïíôáé ìüíï óå åöáñìïãÝò êåéìÝíõ, ìðïñïýí íá áðåéêïíßóïõí ïðïéáäÞðïôå åöáñìïãÞ ôùí X.

ÁíáöÝñáìå ôá ôåñìáôéêÜ X ìüíï ãéá ëüãïõò ðëçñüôçôáò áõôÞò ôçò åíüôçôáò. Óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ùóôüóï, *äåí* êáëýðôåôáé ç åãêáôÜóôáóç, ñýèìéóç, êáé ÷ñÞóç ôùí ôåñìáôéêþí X.

26.3.2 Ñýèìéóç

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåé ôé ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ñõèìßóåôå óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò ãéá íá åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç åßóïäïò óå áõôü ìÝóù ôåñìáôéêïý. ÐñïûðïèÝôåé üôé Ý÷åôå Þäç ñõèìßóåé ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò íá õðïóôçñßæåé ôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá óôçí ïðïßá åßíáé óõíäåìÝíç ôï ôåñìáôéêü—êáé üôé ôï Ý÷åôå Þäç óõíäÝóåé.

Óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 12 åßäáìå üôé ç äéåñãáóßá `init` åßíáé ððåýèõíç ãéá ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ôùí Üëëùí äéåñãáóéþí, êáé ãéá ôçí áñ÷éêïðïßçóç êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ìéá áðü ôéò åñãáóßåò ðïõ åêôåëåßå ç `init` åßíáé íá äéáâÜæåé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` êáé íá îåêéíÜ ìéá äéåñãáóßá `getty` óå êÜèå äéáèÝóéï ôåñìáôéêü. Ç äéåñãáóßá `getty` áíáëáìâÜíåé íá äéáâÜóåé ôï üíîìá ÷ñÞóç êáé íá îåêéíÞóåé ôï ðñüãñáììá `login`.

Ãéá íá ñõèìéóôïýí ôá ôåñìáôéêÜ óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôá áêüëïõèá âÞìáôá ùò `root`:

1. ÐñïóèÝóôå ìéá ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/ttys` ìå ôï üíîìá ôçò óõóêåõÞò üðùò öáßíåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`, áí äåí ððÜñ÷åé Þäç.
2. Êáèïñßóôå üôé èá åêôåëåßôáé ç `/usr/libexec/getty` óôçí èýñá, êáé åðéëÝîôå ôïí êáôÜëïççï ôýðï *`getty`* áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/gettytab`.
3. Êáèïñßóôå ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý.
4. ÅíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôç èýñá èÝôïíôáò ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç åðéëïãÞ óôï “on”.
5. ÅðéëÝîôå áí ç èýñá èá åßíáé áóöáëÞò ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ “secure”.
6. ÅîáíáãêÜóôå ôçí `init` íá äéáâÜóåé îáíÜ ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys`.

Ùò ðñïáéñåôéêü âÞìá, ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ôýðï *getty* ãéá íá ôïí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óôï âÞìá 2, óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ `/etc/gettytab`. Óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü äåí èá óáò åíçãÞóïõìå ðùò ãßíåôáé áõôü. Óáò ðñïôñÝðïõìå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôéò óåëßäåò manual ôïõ gettytab(5) êáé getty(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

26.3.2.1 ÐñïóèÝôïíôáò ìéá Êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `/etc/ttys`

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá ëßóôá üëùí ôùí èõñþí ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò óáò óôéò ïðïßåò èÝëåôå íá åðéôñÝðåôáé ç åßóïäïò óôï óýóôçíá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, õðÜñ÷åé ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ãéá ôçí ðñþôç åéêïíéêÞ êïíóüëá `ttyv0`. ÌÝóù áõôÞò ôçò êáôá÷þñéóçò, ìðïñåßôå íá åéóÝëèåôå óôï óýóôçíá áðü ôçí êïíóüëá. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ãéá Üëëåò åéêïíéêÝò êïíóüëåò, óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò êáé øåõäü-ôåñìáôéêÜ. Ãéá êÜðïéï ôåñìáôéêü ðïõ åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï áðåõèåßáò óå ìéá óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, ãñÜøôå áðëþò ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ôçò óåéñéáêÞò óõóêåõÞò üðùò öáßíåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`, ÷ùñßò íá ãñÜøåôå êáé ôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev` (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç óõóêåõÞ `/dev/ttyv0` èá êáôá÷ùñéóèåß ùò `ttyv0`).

Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` ôï ïðïßï ððïóôçñßæåé ôéò ðñþôåò ôÝóóåñéò óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò: `ttyd0` ùò êáé `ttyd3`. Áí óõíäÝóåôå ôåñìáôéêü óå êÜðïéá áðü áõôÝò ôéò èýñåò, äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå Üëëç êáôá÷þñéóç.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 26-1. ÐñïóèÞêç Êáôá÷ùñßóåùí ãéá ôá Ôåñìáôéêü óôï `/etc/ttys`

Áò ððïèÝóïõìå üôé èÝëïõìå íá óõíäÝóïõìå äýï ôåñìáôéêü óôï óýóôçíá: Ýíá Wyse-50 êáé Ýíá ðáëéü IBM PC 286 óôï ïðïßï âêôåëïýìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **Procomm** ìå ôçí ïðïßá åîïìïéþíåôáé Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü ôýðïõ VT-100. ÓõíäÝïõìå ôï Wyse óôç äåýôåñç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá êáé ôï 286 óôçí Ýêôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá (ç ïðïßá âñßóêåôáé óå ìéá êÜñôá ðïëëáðëþí èõñþí). Ïé áíôßóôïé÷åò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` èá ìïéÜæïõí ìå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ttyd1❶  "/usr/libexec/getty std.38400"❷  wy50❸  on❹  insecure❺
ttyd5   "/usr/libexec/getty std.19200"  vt100  on  insecure
```

❶ Ôï ðñþôï ðåäßï, åßíáé óõíÞèùò ôï üíïìá ôïõ åéäéêïý áñ÷åßïõ ôåñìáôéêïý üðùò öáßíåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`.

❷ Ôï äåýôåñï ðåäßï, åßíáé ç åíôïëÞ ðïõ èá åêôåëåóôåß ãéá áõôÞ ôç ãñáììÞ, ç ïðïßá åßíáé óõíÞèùò ç getty(8). Ç `getty` áñ÷éêïðïéåß êáé áíïßãåé ôç ãñáììÞ, ñõèìßæåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá, åìöáíßæåé ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ãéá åéóáãùãÞ ïíüìáôïò ÷ñÞóôç, êáé åêôåëåß ôï ðñüãñáììá login(1).

Ôï ðñüãñáììá `getty` äÝ÷åôáé ìéá (ðñïáéñåôéêÞ) ðáñÜìåôñï óôç ãñáììÞ åíôïëÞò ôïõ, ôïí ôýðï ôïõ *getty*. Ï ôýðïò ôïõ *getty* êáèïñßæåé ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôçò ãñáììÞò ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý, üðùò ð.÷. ôï ñõèìü ìåôÜãïóçò óå bps êáé ôçí éóïôéìßá (parity). Ôï ðñüãñáììá `getty` äéáâÜæåé áõôÜ ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/gettytab`.

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/gettytab` ðåñéÝ÷åé ðïëëÝò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ãéá ãñáììÝò ôåñìáôéêþí, ôüóï ðáëéÝò üóï êáé êáéíïýñéåò. Óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü áõôÝò ôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ïé êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ðïõ ÷ìêéíïýí ìå ôï êåßìåíï std, èá ëáéôïõñãÞóïõí ãéá áðåòèåßáò óõíääáìÝíá ôåñìáôéêÜ. ÁõôÝò ïé êáôá÷ùñßóåéò áãíïïýí ôçí éóïôéìßá. ÕðÜñ÷åé ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç `std` ãéá êÜèå ñõèìü ìåôÜãïóçò, áðü 110 ùò 115200. Öõóéêü, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò äéêÝò óáò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï. Ç óåëßäá manual ôïõ gettytab(5) ðåñéÝ÷åé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

¼ôáí ñõèìßæåôå ôïí ôýðï ôçò *getty* óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys`, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôáéñéÜæïõí ïé áíôßóôïé÷åò ñõèìßóåéò åðéêïéíùíéþí óôï ôåñìáôéêü óáò.

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, ôï Wyse-50 äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß éóïôéìßá êáé óõíäÝåôáé óôá 38400 bps. Ôï 286 PC äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß éóïôéìßá, êáé óõíäÝåôáé óôá 19200 bps.

❸ Ôï ôñßôï ðåäßï åßíáé ï ôýðïò ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý ðïõ óõíäÝåôáé óõíÞèùò óå áõôÞ ôç ãñáíìÞ tty. Ãéá èýñåò åðéëïãéêþí óõíäÝóåùí (dial-up), ç ôéìÞ áõôïý ôïõ ðåäßïõ óõ÷íÜ èá åßíáé `unknown` Þ `dialup`, êáèþò ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá ìðïñïýí íá ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóïõí óýíäåóç ìå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ëïãéóìéêü Þ ôåñìáôéêü. Ãéá Üìåóá óõíäåìÝíá ôåñìáôéêÜ, ï ôýðïò ôåñìáôéêïý äåí áëëÜæåé, Ýôóé ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå Ýíá ðñáãìáôéêü ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý óå áõôü ôï ðåäßï, ôïí ïðßï èá âñåßôå óôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ termcap(5).

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï Wyse-50 ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôïí ðñáãìáôéêü ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý ôïõ, åíþ ôï 286 PC ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé ôï **Procomm**, Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß íá åîïìïéþíåé ôåñìáôéêü ôýðïõ VT-100.

❹ Ôï ôÝôáñôï ðåäßï êáèïñßæåé áí ç èýñá èá åßíáé áíåñãÞ. Ôïðïèåôþíôáò åäþ ôç ëÝÎç `on`, ç `init` èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé óôï äåýôåñï ðåäßï, ôçí `getty`. Áí âÜëåôå `off` óå áõôü ôï ðåäßï, äåí èá åêôåëåóôåß ç `getty`, êáé Ýôóé äåí èá ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé åßóïäïò óôï óýóôçíá áðü ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç èýñá.

❺ Ôï ôåëåõôáßï ðåäßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá êáèïñßóåé áí ç èýñá åßíáé áóöáëÞò. Áí ÷áñáêôçñßóåôå ìéá èýñá ùò áóöáëÞ, óçìáßíåé üôé ôçí åìðéóôåýåóôå áñêåôÜ þóôå íá åðéôñÝðåôå ôçí åßóïäï ôïõ `root` ìÝóù áõôÞò (Þ ïðïéïõäÞðïôå ëïãáñéáóìïý ìå ID 0). Äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé ç åßóïäïò ôïõ `root` óå ìéá èýñá ðïõ Ý÷åé ÷áñáêôçñéóôåß ìç-áóöáëÞò. Óå ìç-áóöáëåßò èýñåò, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðñÝðåé íá åéóÝñ÷ïíôáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Ýíá óõíçèéóìÝíï ëïãáñéáóìü ÷ñÞóôç, êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôçí åíôïëÞ su(1) Þ Üëëï áíôßóôïé÷ï ìç÷áíéóìü ãéá íá áðïêôÞóïõí ðñïíïùìéá ðåñ÷ñÞóôç.

Óáò óõíéóôïýìå áíåðéöýëáêôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç ñýèìéóç “insecure”, áêüìá êáé ãéá ôåñìáôéêÜ ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óå êëåéáùìÝíá äùìÜôéá. Åßíáé áñêåôÜ åýêïëï íá åéóÝëèåôå ùò êáíïíéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `su` áí ÷ñåÜæåóôå ðñïíïùìéá ðåñ÷ñÞóôç.

26.3.2.2 ÅîáíáãêÜóôå ôçí `init` íá ÎáíáäéáâÜóåé ôï `/etc/ttys`

¸÷ïíôáò êÜíåé ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò áëëáãÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys`, èá ðñÝðåé íá óôåßëåôå óÞìá SIGHUP (hangup) óôçí äéåñãáóßá `init` ãéá íá ôçí áíáãêÜóôå íá äéáâÜóåé îáíÜ ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôçò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# kill -HUP 1
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç `init` åßíáé ðÜíôïôå ç ðñþôç äéåñãáóßá ðïõ âêôåëåßôáé óå Ýíá óýóôçíá, êáé Ýôóé èá Ý÷åé ðÜíôïôå ôïí áñéèìü äéåñãáóßáò (PID) 1.

Áí üëåò ïé ñõèìßóåéò åßíáé óùóôÝò, ôá êáéþäéá åßíáé óôç èÝóç ôïõò, êáé ôá ôåñìáôéêÜ åßíáé áíåñãÜ, èá åêôåëåóôåß ç `getty` óå êÜèå ôåñìáôéêü, êáé óôï óçìåßï áõôü èá äåßôå ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ (login) óôéò ïèüíåò ôùí ôåñìáôéêþí óáò.

26.3.3 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçÜôùí Óýíäåóçò

Áêüìá êáé áí äþóåôå ìåãÜëç ðñïóï÷Þ óôéò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, ðÜíôá ìðïñåß íá ðÜåé êÜôé óôñáâÜ üôáí ñõèìßæåôå Ýíá ôåñìáôéêü. Åäþ èá âñåßôå ìéá ëßóôá áðù óõìðôþìáôá êáé óõíéóôþìåíåò äéïñèþóåéò.

26.3.3.1 Äåí Åìöáíßæåôáé ÐñïôñïðÞ Åéóüäïõ (login)

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï ôåñìáôéêü åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï óôï çëåêôñéêü äßêôõï êáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíï. Áí åßíáé ðñïóùðéêüò ðïõ åíåñãåßò ùò ôåñìáôéêü, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åêôåëåßò ëïãéóìéêü åîïìïßùóçò ôåñìáôéêïý óôçí óùóôÞ óåéñéáêÞ èýñá.

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé êáëþáéï åßíáé êáëÜ óõíäåìÝíï ôüóï óôï ôåñìáôéêü, üóï êáé óôïí ðñïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ åêôåëåßò FreeBSD. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé ôï óùóôü åßäïò êáëùäßïõ.

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï ôåñìáôéêü êáé ôï FreeBSD óõìöùíïýí üóï áöïñÜ ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôçò ôá÷ýôçôáò ìåôÜäïóçò êáé éóïîôéìßáò. ÅëÝãîôå ôç öùôåéíüôçôá êáé ôçí áíôßèåóç ôçò ïèüíçò ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý, êáé áõîÞóôå ôéò áí ÷ñåÜæåôáé. Áí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôåñìáôéêü ìå åêôõðùôÞ (÷ùñßò ïèüíç), âåâáéùèåßôå üôé äéáèÝôåé åðÜñêåéá ÷áñôéïý êáé ìåäáíéïý.

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åêôåëåßôáé ç äéáäéêáóßá `getty` ðïõ åíõðçñåôåß ôï ôåñìáôéêü. Ãéá íá äåßôå ìéá ëßóôá ìå ôéò åíåñãÝò äéáäéêáóßåò `getty`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ps`:

```
# ps -axww|grep getty
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôï ôåñìáôéêü óáò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç áêüëïõèç ïèüíç äåß÷íåé üôé ç äéåñãáóßá `getty` åêôåëåßôå óôç äåýôåñç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá `ttyd1` êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç `std.38400` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/gettytab`:

```
22189  d1  Is+    0:00.03 /usr/libexec/getty std.38400 ttyd1
```

Áí äåí åêôåëåßôáé êáìéÜ äéåñãáóßá `getty`, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôç èýñá óôï `/etc/ttys`. Åðßçò èõìçèåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `kill -HUP 1` ìåôÜ ôçí ôñïðïðïßçóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `ttys`.

Áí åêôåëåßôáé ç äéåñãáóßá `getty` áëëÜ ôï ôåñìáôéêü åîáêïëïõèåßôáé íá ìç äåß÷íåé ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ, Þ áí äåß÷íåé ðñïôñïðÞ áëëÜ äåí óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå, ßóùò ôï ôåñìáôéêü óáò Þ ôï êáëþáéï íá ìçí åðéôñÝðïõí óõíåííüçóç ìÝóù õëéêïý (hardware handshake). ÄïêéìÜóôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` áðü `std.38400` óå `3wire.38400` (èõìçèåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `kill -HUP 1` ìåôÜ ôçí ôñïðïðïßçóç ôïõ `/etc/ttys`). Ç êáôá÷þñéóç `3wire` åßíáé áíôßóôïé÷ç ìå ôçí `std`, áëëÜ áãíïåß ôï hardware handshaking. Ìðïñåß åðßçò íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ìåéþóåôå ôï ñõèìü óçìáôïäïóßáò (baud) êáé íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ìÝóù ëïãéóìéêïý üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï `3wire`, ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá áðïöýãåôå ðåñ÷åßéóç ôçò ðñïóùñéíÞò ìíÞìçò (buffer overflow).

26.3.3.2 Áí ÂëÝðåôå Óêïõðßäéá Áíôß ãéá ÐñïôñïðÞ Åéóüäïõ

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï ôåñìáôéêü êáé ôï FreeBSD óõìöùíïýí óôï ñõèìü bps êáé óôéò ñõèìßóåéò éóïôéìßáò. ÅëÝãîôå ôéò äéåñãáóßåò `getty` ãéá íá åââáéùèåßôå üôé åêôåëåßôå ôï óùóôü ôýðï *`getty`*. Áí áõôü äåí óõìâáßíáé, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` êáé åêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `kill -HUP 1`.

26.3.3.3 Ïé ×áñáêôÞñåò Åìöáíßæïíôáé Äéðëïß, ôï Password Åìöáíßæåôáé êáôÜ ôçí Ðëçêôñïëüãçóç

ÁëëÜîôå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý (Þ ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò åîïìïßùóçò ôåñìáôéêïý) áðü “half duplex” Þ “local echo” óå “full duplex”.

26.4 Õðçñåóßá Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù Åðéëïãéêêþò Óýíäåóçò (dial-in)

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Guy Helmer. ÐñïóèÞêåò áðü ôïí Sean Kelly.

Ç ñýèìéóç ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò óáò ãéá åßóïäï ìÝóù åðéëïãéêêÞò óýíäåóçò, åßíáé áñêåâÜ üùïéá ìå ôç óýíäåóç ôåñìáôéêþí, åêôüò áðü ôï ãåãïíüò üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéýíôáé modems áíôß ãéá ôåñìáôéêÜ.

26.4.1 Åîùôåñéêü êáé Åóùôåñéêü Modems

Ôá åîùôåñéêü modems åßíáé ìÜëëïí ðéï âïëéêü ãéá åðéëïãéêÝò êëÞóåéò, êáèþò ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõò ìðïñïýí íá áðïèçêåõèïýí ìüíéìá óôç ìÞ-ðôçôéêÞ ìíÞìç RAM ðïõ äéáèÝôïõí. Ôá åîùôåñéêü modems äéáèÝôïõí óõíÞèùò öùôåéíÝò åíäåßîåéò ðïõ äåß÷íïõí ôçí êáôÜóôáóç óçìáíôéêþí óçìÜôùí ôïõ RS-232. Ïóùò ôá öùôÜêéá ðïõ áíáâïóâÞíïõí íá åíôõðùóéÜæïõí ôïõò åðéóêÝðôáò, áëëÜ åßíáé åðßóçò ÷ñÞóéìá ãéá íá öáßíåôáé ðüôá ôï modem ëåéôïõñãåß óùóôÜ.

Ôá åóùôåñéêü modems óõíÞèùò äåí äéáèÝôïõí áõôÞ ôç ííÞìç RAM, êáé Ýôóé ïé ñõèìßóåéò ôïõò ðåñéïñßæïíôáé ìüíï óôçí áëëáãÞ èÝóçò óå êÜðïéïõò äéáêüðôåò ñõèìßóåùí (DIP switches). Áí ôï åóùôåñéêü modem äéáèÝôåé öùôåéíÝò åíäåßîåéò, ìÜëëïí èá åßíáé äýóêïëï íá ôéò äåßôå üôáí ôï êÜëõìá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò åßíáé óôç èÝóç ôïõ.

26.4.1.1 Modems êáé Êáëþäéá

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå åîùôåñéêü modem, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå öõóéêÜ ôï óùóôü êáëþäéï. ÓõíÞèùò åðáñêåßò ôï ôõðïðïéçÝíï êáëþäéï RS-232C, åöüóïí äéáèÝôåé óõíäÝóåéò ãéá üëá ôá óõíçèéóìÝíá óÞìáôá:

Ðßíáêáò 26-4. Ïíïìáóßåò ÓçìÜôùí

Áêñùíýìéá	Ïíüìáôá
RD	ËÞøç ÄåäïìÝíùí (Received Data)
TD	Áðïóôïëþ ÄåäïìÝíùí (Transmitted Data)
DTR	Ôåñìáôéêü ÄåäïìÝíùí óå Åôïéìüçôá (Data Terminal Ready)
DSR	Óýíïëï ÄåäïìÝíùí óå Åôïéìüçôá (Data Set Ready)
DCD	Áíß÷íåõóç ÖÝñïíôïò ÓÞìáôïò (Data Carrier Detect). Áíß÷íåõóç óýíäåóçò ôçò ãñáììÞò RS-232C
SG	Ãåßùóç ÓÞìáôïò (Signal Ground)
RTS	Áßôçóç ÁðïóôïëÞò (Request to Send)
CTS	Åôïéìüçôá ãéá ÁðïóôïëÞ (Clear to Send)

Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ôá óÞìáôá RTS êáé CTS ãéá Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò óå ôá÷ýôçôåò ðÜíù áðü 2400 bps, ôï óÞìá CD ãéá íá áíé÷íåýåé ðüôå Ý÷åé áðáíôçèåß ìéá êëÞóç Þ ðüôå ç ãñáììÞ Ý÷åé êëåßóåé, êáé ôï óÞìá DTR ãéá íá åðáíáöÝñåé ôï modem óôçí áñ÷éêÞ ôïõ êáôÜóôáóç ìåôÜ ôç ëÞîç ìéáò óýíäåóçò. Ìåñéêü êáëþäéá äåí äéáèÝôïõí üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá óÞìáôá, Ýôóé áí Ý÷åôå ðñïãëÞìáôá ìå ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü ôçò óõíåäñßáò åéóüäïõ ìå ôï êëåßóéìï ôçò ãñáììÞò, ðéèáíüí íá åõèýíåôáé ôï êáëþäéï ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå.

¼ðùò êáé Üëëá ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá ôýðïõ UNIX, ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôá óÞìáôá ôïõ õëéêïý ãéá íá áíôéëçöèåß ðüôå Ý÷åé áðáíôçèåß ìéá êëÞóç, êáèþò êáé ãéá ôïí ôåñìáôéóìü ôçò êáé ôçí åðáíáöïñÜ ôïõ modem óôçí áñ÷éêÞ ôïõ êáôÜóôáóç ìåôÜ ôï ôÝëïò ôçò. Ôï FreeBSD áðïöåýãåé íá óôÝëíåé åíôïëÝò óôï modem Þ íá ðáñáêïëïõèåß áíáöïñÝò êáôÜóôáóçò áðü áõôü. Áí åßóôå åßïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå óõíäÝóåéò modems óå BBS (Bulletin Board Systems) ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óå PC, áõôü ìðïñåß íá óáò öáíåß Üâïëï.

26.4.2 Êõêëþìáôá Óåéñéáêþò Äéáóýíäåóçò

Ôï FreeBSD õðïóôçñßæåé ôá êõêëþìáôá åðéêïéíùíéþí ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óôá NS8250, NS16450, NS16550, êáé NS16550A êáé EIA RS-232C (CCITT V.24). Ïé óõóêåõÝò 8250 êáé 16450 Ý÷ïõí åíäéÜìåóç ìíÞìç (buffer) ìåãÝèïõò åíüò ÷áñáêÞñá. Ç óõóêåõÞ 16550 äéáèÝôåé åíäéÜìåóç ìíÞìç 16 ÷áñáêÞñùí, ç ïðïßá åðéôñÝðåé ôçí êáëýôåñç áðüäïóç ôçò. (Ëüãù ðñïîáëçìÜôùí óôç ó÷åäßáóç ôïõ 16550, äåí åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç ÷ñÞóç áõôÞò ôçò ìíÞìçò, áí åßíáé äõíáôüí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôá 16550Á). Êáèþò ïé óõóêåõÝò ðïõ äéáèÝôïõí åíäéÜìåóç ìíÞìç åíüò ÷áñáêÞñá áðáéôïýí ðåñéóóüôåñç åñãáóßá áðü ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçíá óå ó÷Ýóç ìå áõôÝò ðïõ äéáèÝôïõí 16 ÷áñáêÞñåò, óõíßóôáíôáé éäéáßôåñá ïé óõóêåõÝò ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óôï 16550Á. Áí ôï óýóôçíá óáò Ý÷åé ðïëëÝò åíåñãÝò óåéñéáêÝò ðüñåò, Þ ðñüêåéôáé íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé êÜôù áðü âáñý öüñôï, ïé êÜñôåò ðïõ âáóßæïíôáé óôï 16550A åßíáé êáëýôåñåò, êáèþò ðáñÝ÷ïõí åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ìéêñüôåñï ñõèìü óöáëÜôùí.

26.4.3 ÃñÞãïñç Åðéóêüðçóç

¼ðùò êáé ìå ôá ôåñìáôéêÜ, ç `init` åêôåëåß ìéá äéåñãáóßá `getty` ãéá êÜèå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ðïõ Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß ãéá åéóåñ÷üìåíåò åðéëïãéêÝò óõíäÝóåéò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí Ý÷åôå óõíäÝóåé Ýíá modem óôç èýñá `/etc/ttyd0`, ç åíôïëÞ `ps ax` èá äåßîåé êÜôé óáí ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
 4850 ??  I      0:00.09 /usr/libexec/getty V19200 ttyd0
```

¼ôáí êÜðïéïò ÷ñÞóôçò êáëÝóåé óôç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ êáé ôï modem óõíäåèåß, åíåñãïðïéåßôáé áðü ôï modem ç ãñáííÞ CD. Ï ðõñÞíáò ðáñáôçñåß üôé Ý÷åé áíé÷íåõèåß öÝñïí óÞìá, êáé ïëïêëçñþíåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá áíïßãìáôïò ôçò èýñáò áðü ôï modem. To `getty` óôÝëíåé ìéá ðñïôñïðÞ `login:` óôçí áðü ðñéí êáèïñéóìÝíç áñ÷éêÞ ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò èýñáò. Ôï `getty` ðáñáêïëïõèåß ãéá íá äåé áí ëáìâÜíïíôáé Ýãêõñïé ÷áñáêÞñåò, êáé óôçí ôõðéêÞ ñýèìéóç, áí áíáêáëýøåé üôé ëáìâÜíåé óêïõðßäéá (ðéèáíþò ëüãù äéáöïñÜò óôçí ôá÷ýôçôá óýíäåóçò ôïõ modem óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôïõ `getty`), ðñïóðáèåß íá ñõèìßóåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò ãñáííÞò ìÝ÷ñé íá ëÜâåé öõóéïëïãéêïýò ÷áñáêÞñåò.

Áöïý ï ÷ñÞóôçò åéóÜãåé ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ, ôï `getty` åêôåëåß ôï `/usr/bin/login`, ôï ïðïßï êáé ïëïêëçñþíåé ôç äéáäéêáóßá åéóüäïõ, æçôþíôáò áðü ôïí ÷ñÞóôç ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ, êáé îåêéíþíôáò Ýðåéôá ôï êÝëõöïò ôïõ.

26.4.4 Áñ÷åßá Ñõèìßóåùí

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôñßá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óõóôÞìáôïò óôïõ êáôÜëïãáï `/etc`, ôá ïðïßá ðéèáíþò èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôá ãéá íá åðéôñÝøåôá ôçí åßóïäï ìÝóù åðéëïãéêÞò óýíäåóçò óôï FreeBSD óýóôçíá óáò. Ôï ðñþôï áñ÷åßï åßíáé ôï `/etc/gettytab`, ôï ïðïßï ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïïöïñßåò ñýèìéóçò ãéá ôïí äáßìïíá `/usr/libexec/getty` Ôï äåýôåñïò áñ÷åßï åßíáé ôï `/etc/ttys` ôï ïðïßï ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ãíùóôïðïéïýí óôçí `/sbin/init` óå ðïéåò óõóôêåõÝò `tty` èá ðñÝðåé íá âêôåëåïýíôáé äéáñãáóßåò `getty`. ÔÝëïò, ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå åíôïëÝò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò ôçò èýñáò óôï script `/etc/rc.d/serial`.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï “ó÷ïëÝò” üóï áöïñÜ ôç ÷ñÞóç modems ãéá åßóïäï óå Ýíá óýóôçíá UNIX. Ç ðñþôç, ðñïôéÜ íá ñõèìßæåé ôá modems êáé ôá óõóôÞìáôá ìå ôÝôïéï ôñüðï, þóôå Üó÷åôá ìå ôé ôá÷ýôçôá óõíäÝåôáé ï áðïìáêñõóìÝíïò ÷ñÞóôçò, ç ôïðéêÞ óýíäåóç ððïëïãéóôÞ — modem ìÝóù ôïõ RS-232C íá Ý÷åé ðÜíôá ôçí ßäéá êëåéäùìÝíç ôá÷ýôçôá. Ôï üöåëïò ìéáò ôÝôïéáò ñýèìéóçò åßíáé üôé ï áðïìáêñõóìÝíïò ÷ñÞóôçò âëÝðåé ðÜíôá Üìåóá ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ. Ôï ìåéïíÝêôçìá, åßíáé üôé ôï óýóôçíá äåí ãíùñßæåé ôçí ðñáãìáôéêÞ ôá÷ýôçôá óýíäåóçò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, êáé Ýôóé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðëÞñïõò ïèüíçò üðùò ôï **Emacs**, äåí ãíùñßæïõí ðùò íá ñõèìßóïõí ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá áíáíÝùóçò ôçò ïèüíçò ôïõò þóôå íá áíôéìåôùðßóïõí êáëýôåñá ôéò áñãÝò óõíäÝóåéò.

Ç Üëëç ó÷ïëÞ ñõèìßæåé ôç äéåðáöÞ RS-232 ôïõ modem íá áëëÜæåé ôá÷ýôçôá, þóôå íá áêïëïõèåß ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá óýíäåóçò ôïõ áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, óõíäÝóåéò ôýðïõ V.32bis (14.4 Kbps) óôï modem, ìðïñåß íá

ôï êÜíïõí íá ìåôáâÜëëåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá óýíäåóçò óôï RS-232 óå 19.2 Kbps, åíþ óõíäÝóåéò ôá÷ýôçôáò 2400 bps èá ìåôáâÜëëïõí áíôßóôïé÷á ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò äéåðáöÞò óå 2400 bps. Åðåéäþ ç `getty` äåí áíáãáíùñßæåé ìå êÜðïéï ôñüðï ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá óýíäåóçò ðïõ áíáöÝñåé ôï modem, äßíåé ôçí ðþôç ðñïôñïðÞ `login:` óôçí áñ÷éêÜ ñõèìéóìÝíç ôá÷ýôçôá, êáé åîåôÜæåé ôïõò ÷áñáêôÞñåò ðïõ ëáìâÜíåé ùò áðÜíôçóç. Áí ï ÷ñÞóôçò äåé óêïõðßäéá, èåùñåßôáé üôé ãíùñßæåé üôé ðñÝðåé íá ðéÝóåé ôï **Enter** ìÝ÷ñé íá ðÜñåé ìéá ðñïôñïðÞ ðïõ ìðïñåß íá áíáãíùñßóåé. Áí ïé ñõèìïß äåäïìÝíùí äåí ôáéñéÜæïõí, ç `getty` âëÝðåé ïôéäÞðïôå ãñÜöåé ï ÷ñÞóôçò ùò “óêïõðßäéá”, êáé Ýôóé äïêéìÜæåé ôçí åðüìåíç ôá÷ýôçôá êáé óôÝëåé îáíÜ ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ `login:`. Ç äéáäéêáóßá ìðïñåß íá åðáíáëçöèåß üóåò öïñÝò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé, áëëÜ óõíÞèùò ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé ìüíï ìéá-äõï ðñïóðÜèåéåò ìÝ÷ñé ï ÷ñÞóôçò íá ëÜâåé êáíïíéêÞ ðñïôñïðÞ. Ðñïöáíþò áõôÞ ç áêïëïõèåßá åéóüäïõ äåí åßíáé ôüóï êáèáñÞ üðùò ç ðñïçãïýìåíç ìÝèïäïò “êëåéäùìÝíçò ôá÷ýôçôáò”, áëëÜ êÜðïéïò ÷ñÞóôçò ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óå ãñáììÞ ÷áìçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò, ìÜëëïí èá ëÜâåé êáëýôåñç áðüêñéóç óå åöáñìïãÝò ðëÞñïõò ïèüíçò.

Óå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá èá ðñïóðáèÞóïõìå íá óáò äþóïõìå ðëçñïöïñßåò êáé ãéá ôïõò äýï ôýðïõò ñõèìßóåùí, áëëÜ èåùñïýìå êáëýôåñï ôï åßäïò óýíäåóçò üðïõ ç ôá÷ýôçôá ððïëïãáéóôÞ — modem áêïëïõèåß ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò óýíäåóçò.

26.4.4.1 `/etc/gettytab`

Ôï `/etc/gettytab` åßíáé Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôýðïõ termcap(5) ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò ñýèìéóçò ãéá ôçí getty(8). Ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual gettytab(5) ãéá ðéï ðëÞñåéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ìïñöÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáé ôçí ëßóôá ìå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ.

26.4.4.1.1 Ñýèìéóç ãéá ÊëåéäùìÝíç Ôá÷ýôçôá

Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá êëåéäþóåôå ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ôïõ modem óáò óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç ôá÷ýôçôá, êáôÜ ðÜóá ðéèáíüôçôá äåí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá êÜíåôå áëëáãÝò óôï `/etc/gettytab`.

26.4.4.1.2 Ñýèìéóç ãéá ÌåôáâëçôÞ Ôá÷ýôçôá

èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá êáôá÷þéóç óôï `/etc/gettytab` ãéá íá äþóåôå ðëçñïöïñßåò óôçí `getty` ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ôá÷ýôçôåò ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óôï modem óáò. Áí Ý÷åôå Ýíá modem 2400 bps, ìðïñåßôå ðéèáíüí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí êáôá÷þéóç `D2400`.

```
#
# Fast dialup terminals, 2400/1200/300 rotary (can start either way)
#
D2400|d2400|Fast-Dial-2400:\
        :nx=D1200:tc=2400-baud:
3|D1200|Fast-Dial-1200:\
        :nx=D300:tc=1200-baud:
5|D300|Fast-Dial-300:\
        :nx=D2400:tc=300-baud:
```

Áí Ý÷åôå modem õøçëüôåñçò ôá÷ýôçôáò, ðéèáíüí íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá êáôá÷þéóç óôï `/etc/gettytab`. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé ìéá êáôá÷þéóç ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá modem 14.4 Kbps ìå ìÝãéóôç ôá÷ýôçôá óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò 19.2 Kbps:

```
#
# Additions for a V.32bis Modem
#
um|V300|High Speed Modem at 300,8-bit:\
        :nx=V19200:tc=std.300:
```

```
un|V1200|High Speed Modem at 1200,8-bit:\
        :nx=V300:tc=std.1200:
uo|V2400|High Speed Modem at 2400,8-bit:\
        :nx=V1200:tc=std.2400:
up|V9600|High Speed Modem at 9600,8-bit:\
        :nx=V2400:tc=std.9600:
uq|V19200|High Speed Modem at 19200,8-bit:\
        :nx=V9600:tc=std.19200:
```

Áõôü èá Ý÷åé ùò áðïôÝëåóìá óõíäÝóåéò 8bit ÷ùñßò éóïôéìßá.

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜåéãìá, îåêéíÜ ôï ñõèìü åðéêïéíùíßáò óôá 19.2 Kbps (ãéá ìéá óýíäåóç V.32bis), êáé Ýðåéôá äïêéìÜæåé êõêëéêÜ óôá 9600 bps (ãéá V.32), 2400 bps, 1200 bps, 300 bps, êáé ðßóù óôá 19.2 Kbps. ÁõôÞ ç êõêëéêÞ åíáëëáãÞ ñõèìïý åðéôõã÷ÜíåôáÉ ìå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `nx=` (“next table”). ÊÜèå ìéá áðü ôéò ãñáììÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç `tc=` (“table continuation”) ãéá íá âñåé ôéò ðõüëïéðåò “ôõðïðïéçìÝíåò” ñõèìßóåéò ãéá êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÝíï ñõèìü ìåôÜäïóçò äåäïìÝíùí.

Áí Ý÷åôå modem 28.8 Kbps Þ/êáé èÝëåôå íá åðùöåëçèåßôå áðü ôçí óõìðßåóç åíüò modem 14.4 Kbps, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå ñõèìü åðéêïéíùíßáò ìåãáëýôåñï áðü 19.2 Kbps. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìéá êáôá÷þñéóçò óôï `gettytab` ðïõ îåêéíÜåé áðü ôá 57.6 Kbps:

```
#
# Additions for a V.32bis or V.34 Modem
# Starting at 57.6 Kbps
#
vm|VH300|Very High Speed Modem at 300,8-bit:\
        :nx=VH57600:tc=std.300:
vn|VH1200|Very High Speed Modem at 1200,8-bit:\
        :nx=VH300:tc=std.1200:
vo|VH2400|Very High Speed Modem at 2400,8-bit:\
        :nx=VH1200:tc=std.2400:
vp|VH9600|Very High Speed Modem at 9600,8-bit:\
        :nx=VH2400:tc=std.9600:
vq|VH57600|Very High Speed Modem at 57600,8-bit:\
        :nx=VH9600:tc=std.57600:
```

Áí Ý÷åôå áñãü åðåîåñãáóôÞ Þ ìåãÜëï öïñôßï, êáé ôï óýóôçìá óáò äåí äéáèÝôåé óåéñéáêÝò èýñåò ðïõ íá âáóßæïíôáé óôï 16550Á, ßóùò ëÜâåôå ëÜèç “`sio`” “silo” óôá 57.6 Kbps.

26.4.4.2 `/etc/ttys`

¸÷ïõìå Þäç êáëýøåé ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/ttys` óôï ÐáñÜäåéãìá 26-1. Ç ñýèìéóç ãéá modems åßíáé ðáñüìïéá, áëëÜ ðñÝðåé íá äþóïõìå äéáöïñåôéêü üñéóìá óôçí `getty` êáé íá êáèïñßóïõìå äéáöïñåôéêü ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý. Ç ãåíéêÞ ìïñöÞ ôüóï ãéá êëåéáùìÝíç üóï êáé ãéá ìåôáâëçôÞ ôá÷ýôçôá åßíáé ç ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ttyd0   "/usr/libexec/getty xxx"   dialup on
```

Ôï ðñþôï ðåäßï óôçí ðáñáðÜíù ãñáììÞ åßíáé ôï åéäéêü áñ÷åßï óõóêåõÞò ãéá áõôÞ ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç — ôï `ttyd0` áíôéóôïé÷åß óôï áñ÷åßï `/dev/ttyd0` ôï ïðïßï êáé èá ðáñáêïëïõèåß ç `getty`. Ôï äåýôåñï ðåäßï, `"/usr/libexec/getty xxx"` (ôï *xxx* èá Ý÷åé ôçí áñ÷éêÞ ôéìÞ éêáíüôçôáò ôïõ `gettytab`), åßíáé ç äéåñãáóßá ðïõ èá åêôåëÝóåé ç `init` óôç óõóêåõÞ. Ôï ôñßôï ðåäßï, `dialup`, åßíáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ôýðïò ôåñìáôéêïý. Ç

ôÝôáñôç ðáñÜìåôñïò, on, äåß÷íåé óôçí init üôé ç ãñáììÞ åßíáé óå ëåéôïõñãéêÞ êáôÜóôáóç. Ìðïñåß íá õðÜñ÷åé êáé ìéá ðÝìðôç ðáñÜìåôñïò, ç secure, áëëÜ èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá ôåñìáôéêÜ óôá ïðïßá ç öõóéêÞ ðñüóâáóç åßíáé áóöáëÞò (üðùò åßíáé ç êïíóüëá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò).

Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíò ôýðïò ôåñìáôéêïý (dialup óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá) ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò ðñïôéìÞóåéò óáò. Ôï dialup åßíáé ï ðáñáäïóéáêüò ôýðïò ôåñìáôéêïý ãéá åðéëïãéêÝò ãñáììÝò. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí Ýôóé íá ðñïóáñìüæïõí ôá scripts óýíäåóçò ôïõò þóôå íá áíáãíùñßæïõí ôï dialup êáé íá ñõèìßæïõí áõôüìáôá ôïí ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý. Ùóôüóï, åßíáé ìÜëëïí åõêïëüôåñï íá êáèïñßóåôå ôï vt102 ùò ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ôýðï ôåñìáôéêïý, êáèþò ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí óõíÞèùò åñïìïßùóç VT102 óôá áðïìáêñõóìÝíá ôïõò óõóôÞìáôá.

Áöïý êÜíåôå ôéò áëëáãÝò óôï /etc/ttys, ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå óôç äéåñãáóßá init Ýíá óÞìá HUP ãéá íá îáíáäéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ãéá áõôü ôï óéëïðü:

```
# kill -HUP 1
```

Áí áõôÞ åßíáé ç ðñþôç öïñÜ ðïõ ñõèìßæåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò, ßóùò èÝëåôå íá ðåñéìÝíåôå ìÝ÷ñé íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ðëÞñùò ôç óýíäåóç êáé ñýèìéóç ôïõ modem óáò ðñéí óôåßëåôå óÞìá óôçí init.

26.4.4.2.1 Ñýèìéóç ãéá ÊëåéäùìÝíç Ôá÷ýôçôá

Ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá óå êëåéäùìÝíç ôá÷ýôçôá, èá ðñÝðåé ç êáôá÷þñéóç óáò óôï ttys íá ðáñÝ÷åé óôçí getty ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôáèåñÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò. Ãéá Ýíá modem ìå ôá÷ýôçôá èýñáò êëåéäùìÝíç óôá 19.2 Kbps, ç êáôá÷þñéóç ttys èá ïïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ttyd0   "/usr/libexec/getty std.19200"   dialup on
```

Áí ôï modem óáò åßíáé êëåéäùìÝíï óå äéáöïñåôéêü ñõèìü äåäïìÝíùí, áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ìå ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ôéìÞ ôï std.19200 óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç std.*speed*. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Ýíá Ýãêõñï ôýðï, üðùò ïñßæåôáé óôï /etc/gettytab.

26.4.4.2.2 Ñýèìéóç ãéá Ìåôáâëçôþ Ôá÷ýôçôá

Óå ìéá ôÝôïéá ñýèìéóç, ç êáôá÷þñéóç óáò ãéá ôï ttys èá ðñÝðåé íá áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí áñ÷éêÞ “auto-baud” (sic) êáôá÷þñéóç ôïõ /etc/gettytab. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ðñïóèÝóáôå ôçí ðáñáðÜíù óõíéóôþìåíç êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá modem ìå ìåôáâçôÞ ôá÷ýôçôáò óåéñéáêÞò, êáé ìå áñ÷éêÞ ôá÷ýôçôá ôá 19.2 Kbps (ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç gettytab ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ùò óçìåßï åêêßíçóçò ôï V19200), ç êáôá÷þñéóç óáò óôï ttys èá ïïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ttyd0   "/usr/libexec/getty V19200"   dialup on
```

26.4.4.3 /etc/rc.d/serial

Ôá modems õøçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò, üðùò ôá V.32, V.32bis êáé V.34, áðáéôïýíé Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ìÝóù õëéêïý (RTS/CTS). Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå åíôïëÝò stty óôï /etc/rc.d/serial ãéá íá èÝóåôå óôïí ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ðáñÜìåôñï Ýëåã÷ïõ ñïÞò ìÝóù õëéêïý ôùí èõñþí modem.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá èÝóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ termios óôçí ôéìÞ crtscts óôéò óõóêåõÝò áñ÷éêïðïßçóçò ôçò äåýôåñçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò (COM2) ãéá åðéëïãéêÝò êëÞóåéò åéóüäïõ êáé åîüäïõ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÝò óôï áñ÷åßï /etc/rc.d/serial:

```
# Serial port initial configuration
```

```
stty -f /dev/ttyd1.init crtscts
stty -f /dev/cuad1.init crtscts
```

26.4.5 Ñõèìßóåéò ÌíÞçò

Áí Ý÷åôå Ýíá modem óôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ìüíéìá óôçí ìç-ðôçôéêÞ RAM ðïõ äéáèÝôåé, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ôåñìáôéêïý (üðùò ôï **Telix** ìÝóù ôïõ MS-DOS Þ ôïõ `tip` óôï FreeBSD) ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò. Óõíäåèåßôå óôï modem ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ßäéá áñ÷éêÞ ôá÷ýôçôá åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå áõôÞ ðïõ Ý÷åôå äçëþóåé ùò áñ÷éêÞ ôá÷ýôçôá óôçí `getty`, êáé ñõèìßóôå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò óôç ìíÞìç ôïõ þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæïõí ìå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù áðáéôÞóåéò:

- Ôï óÞìá CD èá åßíáé åíåñãü üôáí ôï modem åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï
- Ôï óÞìá DTR èá åßíáé åíåñãü êáôÜ ôç ëáéôïõñãßá. Áðåíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ DTR êëåßíåé ôç ãñáííÞ êáé åðáíáöÝñåé ôï modem óôçí áñ÷éêÞ ôïõ êáôÜóôáóç.
- Ôï CTS èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ìåôáäéäüìåíùí äåäïìÝíùí
- Ï Ýëåã÷ïò ñïÞò XON/XOFF èá åßíáé áíåíåñãüò
- Ôï RTS èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ëçöèÝíôùí äåäïìÝíùí
- [1]óõ÷ç ëáéôïõñãßá (Quiet mode, ÷ùñßò áðïóôïëÞ êùäéêþí áðïôåëáóìÜôùí)
- Äåí èá ãßíåôáé echo ôùí åíôïëþí

Èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ modem óáò ãéá íá âñåßôå ôéò åíôïëÝò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá áðïóôåßëåôå. ºóùò åðßóçò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåôå ôç èÝóç êÜðïéùí ñõèìéóôéêþí äéáêïðôþí (dip switches).

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù ðáñáìÝôñïõò óå Ýíá åíùôåñéêü modem U.S. Robotics® Sportster® 14,400, èá Ýðñåðá íá óôåßëåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò óôï modem:

```
ATZ
AT&C1&D2&H1&I0&R2&W
```

Ìðïñåßôå ìå ôçí åõêáéñßá íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé Üëëïõò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ôïõ modem, üðùò ãéá ôï áí èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï ðñùôüêïëëï V.42bis Þ óõìðåóç MNP5.

Ôï åíùôåñéêü modem U.S. Robotics Sportster 14,400 äéáèÝôåé åðßóçò êáé êÜðïéïõò ñõèìéóôéêïýò äéáêüðôåò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôïýí. Ãéá Üëëá modem, ßóùò ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ùò áíáöïñÜ:

- Äéáêüðôçò 1: ¶íù ÈÝóç — Êáíïíéêþ ëåéôïõñãßá DTR
- Äéáêüðôçò 2: N/A (Êùäéêüò ÁðïôåëÝóìáôïò ùò Êåßìåíï/Êùäéêüò ÁðïôåëÝóìáôïò ùò Áñéèìüò)
- Äéáêüðôçò 3: ¶íù èÝóç — ×ùñßò Êùäéêü ÁðïôåëÝóìáôïò
- Äéáêüðôçò 4: ÊÜôù èÝóç — ×ùñßò echo êáé offline åíôïëÝò
- Äéáêüðôçò 5: ¶íù èÝóç — Áõôùìáôç ÁðÜíôçóç
- Äéáêüðôçò 6: ¶íù èÝóç — Öõóéïëïãéêþ Áíß÷íåõóç ÖÝñïíôïò ÓÞìáôïò
- Äéáêüðôçò 7: ¶íù èÝóç — Öüñôùóç Ðñïåðéëïãþí áðü NVRAM (ìç-ðôçôéêÞ ìíÞìç)
- Äéáêüðôçò 8: N/A (ÇõðíïòÊïõôüò Ôñüðïò Ëåéôïõñãßáò)

Èá ðñÝðåé íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå Þ íá áðïìïíþóåôå ôïõò êùäéêïýò áðïôåëåóìÜôùí óôï modem, ãéá íá áðïöýãåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá äçìéïõñãçèïýí áí ç `getty` áðü ëÜèïò óôåßëåé ðñïôñïðÞ `login:` óôï modem åíþ áõôü âñßóêåôáé óå êáôÜóôáóç åíôïëþí. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ôï modem ìðïñåß íá áíáðáñÜãåé îáíÜ ôçí åíôïëÞ (echo) Þ íá óôåßëåé êÜðïéï êùäéêü áðïôåëÝóìáôïò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ùò áðïôÝëåóìá ìéá ìáêñü÷ñïíç êáé ÷áæÞ óõíïìéëßá ìåôáîý ôïõ modem êáé ôçò `getty`.

26.4.5.1 Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá Êëåéäùì Ýíç Ôá÷ýôçôá

Ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá óå êëåéäùìÝíç ôá÷ýôçôá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï modem íá äéáôçñåß óôáèåñÞ ôá÷ýôçôá õðïëïãéóôÞ — modem, Üó÷åôá ìå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá åðéêïéíùíßáò ôçò åðéëïãéêÞò óýíäåóçò. Óå Ýíá åîùôåñéêü modem U.S. Robotics Sportster 14,400, ïé åíôïëÝò áõôÝò èá êëåéäþóïõí ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá õðïëïãéóôÞ — modem óôçí ßäéá ôá÷ýôçôá ðïõ Ýãéíå ç ëÞøç ôùí åíôïëþí:

```
ATZ
AT&B1&W
```

26.4.5.2 Ñõèìßóåéò ãéá Ìåôáâëçôþ Ôá÷ýôçôá

Ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá óå ìåôáâëçôÞ ôá÷ýôçôá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï modem óáò íá ðñïóáñìüæåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò ôïõ þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå áõôÞ ôçò åéóåñ÷üìåíçò êëÞóçò. Óå Ýíá åîùôåñéêü modem U.S. Robotics Sportster 14,400, ïé åíôïëÝò áõôÝò èá êëåéäþóïõí ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ìåôáöïñÜò äåäïìÝíùí ìå äéüñèùóç ëáèþí ôïõ modem óôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå ãéá ôçí áðïóôïëÞ ôùí åíôïëþí, áëëÜ èá åðéôñÝøïõí óôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò íá ìåôáâÜëëåôáé ãéá óõíäÝóåéò ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí äéüñèùóç ëáèþí:

```
ATZ
AT&B2&W
```

26.4.5.3 ¸ëåã÷ïò ôùí Ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ Modem

Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá modem õøçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò, ðáñÝ÷ïõí åíôïëÝò ìå ôéò ïðïßåò ìðïñåßôå íá ðáñáêïëïõèÞóåôå ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõò ìå ó÷åôéêÜ êáôáíïçôü ðñüðï. Óôï åîùôåñéêü modem U.S. Robotics Sportster 14,400, ç åíôïëÞ `ATI5` äåß÷íåé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ åßíáé áðïèçêåõìÝíåò óôç ìç-ðôçôéêÞ RAM ôïõ modem. Ãéá íá äåßôå ôéò ðñáãìáôéêÝò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ modem (üðùò áõôÝò åðçñåÜæïíôáé áðü ôéò èÝóåéò ôùí ñõèìéóôéêþí äéáêïðôþí ôïõ), ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôéò åíôïëÝò `ATZ` êáé ìåôÜ `ATI4`.

Áí äéáèÝôåôå modem Üëëçò åôáéñßáò, åëÝãîôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ ãéá íá äåßôå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝãîåôå ìå óéãïõñéÜ ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò ñýèìéóçò ôïõ.

26.4.6 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå ìåñéêÜ âÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ modem óôï óýóôçìá óáò.

26.4.6.1 ÅëÝã÷ïôáò ôï Óýóôçìá óáò

ÓõíäÝóôå ôï modem óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, åêêéíÞóôå ôï, êáé áí ôï modem óáò äéáèÝôåé öùôåéíÝò åíäåßîåéò êáôÜóôáóçò, ðáñáêïëïõèÞóôå ôéò ãéá íá äåßôå áí åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç Ýíäåéîç DTR üôáí åìöáíßæåôáé ç ðñïôñïðÞ

`login:` óôçí êïíóüëá ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Áí ç Ýíäåéîç áõôÞ åßíáé åíåñãÞ, óçìáßíåé üôé ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé îåêéíÞóåé ìéá äéåñãáóßá `getty` óôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç èýñá åðéêïéíùíéþí êáé áíáìÝíåé ôï modem íá áðáíôÞóåé ìéá êëÞóç.

Áí äåí åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç Ýíäåéîç DTR, åéóÝëèåôå óôï óýóôçìá ìÝóù ôçò êïíóüëáò, êáé äþóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ps ax` ãéá íá äåßôå áí ôï FreeBSD ðñïóðáèåß íá åêôåëÝóåé äéåñãáóßá `getty` óôç óùóôÞ èýñá. ÁíÜìåóá óôéò äéåñãáóßåò, èá äåßôå ãñáííÝò üðùò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù:

```
114 ??  I      0:00.10 /usr/libexec/getty V19200 ttyd0
115 ??  I      0:00.10 /usr/libexec/getty V19200 ttyd1
```

Áí äåßôå êÜôé äéáöïñåôéêü, üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
114 d0  I      0:00.10 /usr/libexec/getty V19200 ttyd0
```

êáé ôï modem äåí Ý÷åé áðáíôÞóåé áêüìá êáìßá êëÞóç, óçìáßíåé üôé ç `getty` Ý÷åé ïëïêëçñþóåé ôï Üíïéãìá ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò. Áõôü ðéèáíüí óçìáßíåé üôé õðÜñ÷åé ðñüâëçìá ìå ôçí êáëüäßùóç, Þ üôé ôï modem äåí åßíáé óùóôÜ ñõèìéóìÝíï, êáèþò ç `getty` äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ìðïñåß íá áíïßîåé ôç èýñá ðñéí åíåñãïðïéçèåß ôï óÞìá CD (carrier detect, áíß÷íåõóçò öÝñïíôïò) áðü ôï modem.

Áí äåí âëÝðåôå êÜðïéåò äéåñãáóßåò `getty` íá ðåñéìÝíïõí íá áíïßîïõí ôçí åðéèõìçôÞ èýñá `ttydN`, åëÝãîôå îáíÜ ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óáò óôï `/etc/ttys` ãéá ôõ÷üí ëÜèç. ÅëÝãîôå åðßóçò ôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò `/var/log/messages` ãéá íá äåßôå áí ððÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéá ìçíýìáôá áðü ôçí `init` Þ ôçí `getty` ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá. Áí ððÜñ÷ïõí ìçíýìáôá, åëÝãîôå îáíÜ ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí `/etc/ttys` êáé `/etc/gettytab`, üðùò êáé ôá áéäéêÜ áñ÷åßá óõóôåðþí `/dev/ttydN` ãéá ðéèáíÜ ëÜèç, åëëéðåßò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò, Þ ìç-ýðáñîç ôùí áéäéêþí áñ÷åßùí óõóôåðþí.

26.4.6.2 ÐñïóðáèÞóôå íá ÅêôåëÝóåôå Óýíäåóç Åéóüäïõ

ÄïêéìÜóôå íá åéóÝëèåôå óôï óýóôçìá óáò ìÝóù áðïìáêñõóìÝíçò óýíäåóçò. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå 8 bits, 1 stop bit êáé åðéêïéíùíßá ÷ùñßò éóïôéìßá óôï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï óýóôçìá. Áí äå ëÜâåôå Üìåóá ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ, Þ áí ëáìâÜíåôå óêïõðßäéá, äïêéìÜóôå íá ðéÝæåôå **Enter** ìå ñõèìü ðåñßðïõ ìéá öïñÜ ôï äåõôåñüëåðôï. Áí áêüìá äåí ëáìâÜíåôå ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ `login:`, äïêéìÜóôå ìåôÜ áðü ëßãï íá óôåßëåôå Ýíá `BREAK`. Áí êÜíåôå êëÞóç áðü Ýíá modem õøçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò, äïêéìÜóôå îáíÜ, áöïý êëåéäþóåôå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá åðéêïéíùíßáò õðïëïãéóôÞ — modem áðü ôï ïðßï êáëåßôå (ìÝóù ð.÷. ôçò `AT&B1` óå Ýíá U.S. Robotics Sportster modem).

Áí äåí ìðïñåßôå áêüìá íá ëÜâåôå ðñïôñïðÞ `login:`, åëÝãîôå îáíÜ êáé îáíÜ ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/gettytab`.

- Ôï üíïìá ôçò áñ÷éêÞò éêáíüôçôáò ðïõ êáëïñßæåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` ãéá ôç ãñáííÞ ðñÝðåé íá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôï üíïìá ôçò éêáíüôçôáò óôï `/etc/gettytab`
- ÊÜèå êáôá÷þñéóç `nx=` ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôï üíïìá ìéáò áíôßóôïé÷ç éêáíüôçôáò óôï `gettytab`
- ÊÜèå êáôá÷þñéóç `tc=` ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôï üíïìá ìéáò áíôßóôïé÷ç éêáíüôçôáò óôï `gettytab`

Áí êÜíåôå êëÞóç áëëÜ ôï modem óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá äåí áðáíôÜåé, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï modem åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï íá áðáíôÜåé ôçí ôçëåöùíéêÞ ãñáííÞ üôáí áíåñãïðïéåßôáé ôï óÞìá DTR. Áí ôï modem öáßíåôáé íá åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï óùóôÜ, åðáëçèåýóôå üôé ç ãñáííÞ DTR åßíáé áíåñãÞ åëÝã÷ïõôáò ôéò öùôåéíÝò áíäåßîåéò ôïõ modem (áí ððÜñ÷ïõí).

Áí Ý÷åôå åëÝãîåé ôá ðÜíôá ðïëëÝò öïñÉò, êáé áêüìá äåí öáßíåôáé íá âñßóêåôå ôç ëýóç, êÜíôå Ýíá äéÜëåéìá êáé ðñïóðáèÞóôå îáíÜ áñãüôåñá. Áí áêüìá äåí ëåéôïõñãåß, ßóùò åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá óôåßëåôå Ýíá ìÞíõìá óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ãåíéêþí åñùôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions) ðåñéãñÜöïíôáò ôï ðñüâëçìá óáò êáé ôï modem óáò, êáé ïé êáëïßò Üíèñùðïé ðïõ ðáñáêïëïõèïýí ôçí ëßóôá èá ðñïóðáèÞóïõí íá óáò âïçèÞóïõí.

26.5 Õðçñåóßá Åðéëïãéêêþò Óýíäåóçò

ÐáñáêÜôù èá âñåßôå êÜðïéåò óõìâïõëÝò ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá óõíäÝóåôå ôïí õðïëïãéóôþ óáò ìÝóù modem óå êÜðïéï Üëëï õðïëïãéóôþ. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ìðïñåßôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå óýíäåóç ôåñìáôéêïý ðñïò Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï õðïëïãéóôþ.

Ç õðçñåóßá áõôþ ÷ñçóéìåýåé åðßóçò ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå ìéá BBS.

Áõôü ôï åßäïò óýíäåóçò ìðïñåß íá öáíåß âîáéñåôéêÜ ÷ñÞóéìï ãéá íá ðÜñåôå êÜðïéï áñ÷åßï áðü ôï Internet áí Ý÷åôå ðñüâçìá óýíäåóçò ìÝóù PPP. Áí èÝëåôå íá ðÜñåôå êÜôé ìÝóù FTP êáé äåí ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå ìÝóù PPP, óõíäåèåßôå ìÝóù ôåñìáôéêïý óå Ýíá Üëëï õðïëïãéóôþ, êáé êáôåâÜóôå óå áõôüí ôï áñ÷åßï ìÝóù FTP. ¸åéôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðñùôüêïëëï zmodem ãéá íá ôï ìåôáöÝñåôå óõôï õðïëïãéóôþ óáò.

26.5.1 Ôï ôýðïõ Hayes Modem ïïõ äåí Õðïóôçñßæåôáé, Ôé Ìðïñþ íá ÊÜíù;

Óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá, ç óåëßäá manual ôçò `tip` äåí åßíáé åíçìåñùìÝíç. ÕðÜñ÷åé Þäç êáôÜëëçëï ãåíéêü ðñüãñáììá êëÞóçò ãéá modems ôçò Hayes. Áðëþò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç `at=hayes` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/remote`.

Ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò Hayes äåí åßíáé áñêåôÜ Ýíõðíï þóôå íá áíáãíùñßæåé êÜðïéá áðü ôá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôùí íåþôåñùí modems. Ìðïñåß íá ìðåñäåõôåß áðü ìçíýìáôá üðùò ôá `BUSY`, `NO DIALTONE`, Þ `CONNECT 115200`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôá áõôÜ ôá ìçíýìáôá üôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôçí `tip` (óôÝëíïôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `ATX0&W`).

Åßóçò, ôï ìÝãéóôï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá ôï ïðïßï ðåñéìÝíåé ç `tip` åßíáé 60 äåõôåñüëåðôá. Ôï modem óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ìéêñüôåñï ÷ñïíéêü ðåñéèþñéï, áëëéþò ç tip èá íïìßæåé üôé õðÜñ÷åé ðñüâçìá åðéêïéíùíßáò. ÄïêéìÜóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ATS7=45&W`.

26.5.2 Ðùò Õðïôßèåôáé ¼ôé èá Óôåßëù ÁõôÝò ôéò ÁÔ ÅíôïëÝò;

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå áõôü ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé “áðåõèåßáò” êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/remote`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ôï modem óáò åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï óôçí ðñþôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, `/dev/cuad0`, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ:

```
cuad0:dv=/dev/cuad0:br#19200:pa=none
```

Óôçí éêáíüôçôá br, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôïí õøçëüôåñï ñõèìü bps ðïõ õðïóôçñßæåé ôï modem óáò. ¸åéôá, ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `tip cuad0` êáé èá óõíäåèåßôå ìå ôï modem óáò

[1] ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí `cu` ùò `root`, äßíïíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# cu -lline -sspeed
```

Ôï *`line`* åßíáé ç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá (ð.÷. `/dev/cuad0`) êáé ôï *`speed`* åßíáé ç ôá÷ýôçôá (ð.÷. `57600`). ¼ôáí ôåëåéþóåôå ìå ôéò åíôïëÝò ÁÔ, ãñÜøôå `~.` ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåôå ôç óýíäåóç.

26.5.3 Ôï Óýìâïëï @ ôçò Éêáíüôçôáò pn Äåí Ëåéôïõñãåß!

Ôï óýìâïëï @ ôçò éêáíüôçôáò ôçëåöùíéêïý áñéèìïý (pn, phone number) ïäçãåß ôçí tip íá äéáâÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/phones` ãéá Ýíá ôçëåöùíéêü áñéèìü. ÁëëÜ ôï óýìâïëï @ åßíáé åðßóçò Ýíáò åéäéêüò ÷áñáêÞñáò óå áñ÷åßá éêáíïÞôùí üðùò ôï `/etc/remote`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áíÜðïäç êÜèåôï ãéá íá äçëþóåôå üôé äåí åðéèõìåßôå íá Ý÷åé åðßäñáóç åéäéêïý ÷áñáêÞñá:

```
pn=\@
```

26.5.4 Ðùò Ìðïñþ íá ÊáëÝóù ¸íá Ôçëåöùíéêü Áñéèìü Áðü ôçí ÃñáìÌÞ ÅíôïëþÍ;

ÂÜëôå ìéá “ãåíéêÞ” êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/remote`. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
tip115200|Dial any phone number at 115200 bps:\
        :dv=/dev/cuad0:br#115200:at=hayes:pa=none:du:
tip57600|Dial any phone number at 57600 bps:\
        :dv=/dev/cuad0:br#57600:at=hayes:pa=none:du:
```

¸åéôá ìðïñåßôå íá äßíåôå åíôïëÝò üðùò:

```
# tip -115200 5551234
```

Áí ðñïôéÜôå ôçí `cu` áíôß ãéá ôçí `tip`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ìéá ãåíéêÞ êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôçí `cu`:

```
cu115200|Use cu to dial any number at 115200bps:\
        :dv=/dev/cuad1:br#57600:at=hayes:pa=none:du:
```

êáé ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå:

```
# cu 5551234 -s 115200
```

26.5.5 ÐñÝðåé íá Ðëçêôñïëïãþ ôï Ñõèìü bps ÊÜèå ÖïñÜ ðïõ ôï ÊÜíù Áõôü;

Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç `tip1200` Þ `cu1200`, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå ôçí äéêÞ óáò åðéèõìçôÞ ôéìÞ óôçí éêáíüôçôá br. Ç åíôïëÞ `tip` èåùñåß üôé ôá 1200 bps åßíáé ìéá êáëÞ ðñïåðéëïãÞ, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü øÜ÷íåé íá âñåé ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç `tip1200`. Äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ùóôüóï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá÷ýôçôá 1200 bps.

26.5.6 ¸÷ù Ðñüóâáóç óå ¸íá Áñéèìü Õðïëïãéóóôþí ÌÝóù Åíüò Åîõðçñåôçôþ Ôåñìáôéêþí

Áíôß íá ðåñéìÝíåôå ìÝ÷ñé íá óõíäåèåßôå êáé íá ðëçêôñïëïãåßôå `CONNECT` *`host`* êÜèå öïñÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá `cm` ôïõ tip. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåßôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óôï `/etc/remote`:

```
pain|pain.deep13.com|Forrester’s machine:\
        :cm=CONNECT pain\n:tc=deep13:
muffin|muffin.deep13.com|Frank’s machine:\
        :cm=CONNECT muffin\n:tc=deep13:
deep13:Gizmonics Institute terminal server:\
        :dv=/dev/cuad2:br#38400:at=hayes:du:pa=none:pn=5551234:
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù, èá óáò åðéôñÝøáé íá ãñÜöåôå `tip pain` Þ `tip muffin` ãéá íá óõíäÝåóôå óôïõò õðïëïãéóôÝò `pain` Þ `muffin`, êáé `tip deep13` ãéá íá óõíäÝåóôå óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ ôåñìáôéêþí.

26.5.7 Ìðïñåß ç Tip íá ÄïêéìÜóåé Ðåñéóóüôåñåò Áðü Ìéá ÃñáìÝò ãéá êÜèå Óýíäåóç;

Áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá óõíÞèùò åìöáíßæåôáé óå Ýíá ðáíåðéóôÞìéï ðïõ Ý÷åé áñêåôÝò ãñáìÝò ãéá modem, áëëÜ êáé ÷éëéÜäò öïéôçôÝò ðïõ ðñïóðáèïýí íá ôéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí.

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôï ðáíåðéóôÞìéï óáò óôï `/etc/remote` êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `@` óôçí éêáíüôçôá `pn`:

```
big-university:\
        :pn=\@:tc=dialout
dialout:\
        :dv=/dev/cuad3:br#9600:at=courier:du:pa=none:
```

¸åéôá, äçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá ëßóôá ìå ôïõò áñéèìïýò ôçëåöþíùí ôïõ ðáíåðéóôçìßïõ óôï `/etc/phones`:

```
big-university 5551111
big-university 5551112
big-university 5551113
big-university 5551114
```

Ç `tip` èá äïêéìÜóåé êÜèå ìßá, ìå ôç óåéñÜ ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé, êáé èá óôáìáôÞóåé. Áí èÝëåôå íá óõíå÷ßæåé ôçí ðñïóðÜèåéá, åêôåëÝóôå ôçí `tip` ìÝóá óå Ýíá âñüã÷ï while.

26.5.8 Ãéáôß ÐñÝðåé íá ÐéÝóù Ctrl+P Äýï ÖïñÝò ãéá íá Óôåßëù ôï Óõíäõáóìü Ctrl+P Ìéá ÖïñÜ;

Ï óõíäõáóìüò ðëÞêôñùí **Ctrl**+**P** áðïôåëåß ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ÷áñáêôÞñá “åîáíáãêáóìïý (force)”, êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá êáôáëÜâåé ç `tip` üôé ï åðùìåíïò ÷áñáêôÞñáò èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß üðùò åßíáé. Ìðïñåßôå íá èÝóåôå ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá åîáíáãêáóìïý óå ïðéëïäÞðïôå Üëëï ÷áñáêôÞñá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí áêïëïõèßá äéáöõãÞò `~s`, ç ïðïßá óçìáßíåé “ñýèìéóå ìéá ìåôáãëçôÞ”.

ÐëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `~sforce=`*`single-char`* êáé óõíå÷ßóôå ìå Ýíá ÷áñáêôÞñá íÝáò ãñáììÞò. Ôï *`single-char`* åßíáé ïðïéïóäÞðïôå ìïíüò ÷áñáêôÞñáò. Áí áöÞóåôå êåíü ôï *`single-char`*, ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò åîáíáãêáóìïý èá åßíáé ï nul, ôïí ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï óõíäõáóìü ðëÞêôñùí **Ctrl**+**2** Þ **Ctrl**+**Space**. Ìéá áñêåôÜ êáëÞ ôéìÞ ãéá ôï *`single-char`* åßíáé ôï **Shift**+**Ctrl**+**6**, ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï óá êÜðïéïõò åîðçñåôçôÝò ôåñìáôéêþí.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ïñßóåôå ôï ÷áñáêôÞñá åîáíáãêáóìïý óá üðïéïí åóåßò åðéèõìåßôå, ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `$HOME/.tiprc`:

```
force=single-char
```

26.5.9 Îáöíéêü ¼ôé ÃñÜöù Åìöáíßæåôáé ìå Êåöáëáßá ÃñÜìáôá!!

ÌÜëëïí Ý÷åôå ðéÝóåé **Ctrl**+**A**, ðïõ åßíáé ï “÷áñáêôÞñáò áíýøùóçò” ôçò `tip`, êáé åßíáé ó÷åäéáóìÝíïò åéäéêÜ ãéá üóïõò Ý÷ïõí ðñüâëçìá ìå ôï ðëÞêôñï **CAPS LOCK**. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `~s` ðïõ äåßîáìå ðáñáðÜíù, ãéá íá èÝóåôå ìéá ëïãéêÞ ôéìÞ óôç ìåôáãëçôÞ `raisechar`. Óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá, ìðïñåßôå íá èÝóåôå ôçí ßäéá ôéìÞ ìå ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá åîáíáãêáóìïý, áí äåí óêïðåýåôå ðïôÝ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå êÜðïéá áðü áõôÝò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò.

ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá õðüäåéãìá áñ÷åßïõ `.tiprc`, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé ôÝëåéï ãéá ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ **Emacs** ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ðëçêôñïëïãïýí óõ÷íÜ **Ctrl**+**2** êáé **Ctrl**+**A**:

```
force=^^
raisechar=^^
```

Ï ÷áñáêôÞñáò ^^ åßíáé ï **Shift**+**Ctrl**+**6**.

26.5.10 Ðùò Ìðïñþ íá ÌåôáöÝñù Áñ÷åßá ìå ôçí `tip`;

Áí åðéêïéíùíåßôå ìå Üëëï UNIX óýóôçìá, ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå êáé íá ëÜâåôå áñ÷åßá ìå ôéò åíôïëÝò `~p` (put) êáé `~t` (take). Ïé åíôïëÝò áõôÝò åêôåëïýí ôéò `cat` êáé `echo` óôï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï óýóôçìá ãéá íá ëáìâÜíïõí êáé íá óôÝëïõí áñ÷åßá. Ç óýíôáîç ôïõò åßíáé:

```
~p ôïðéêü-áñ÷åßï [áðïìáêñõóìÝíï-áñ÷åßï]

~t áðïìáêñõóìÝíï-áñ÷åßï [ôïðéêü-áñ÷åßï]
```

Ïé ðáñáðÜíù åíôïëÝò äåí äéáèÝôïõí Ýëåã÷ï ëáèþí. Èá åßíáé êáëýôåñï íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéï Üëëï ðñùôüêïëëï, üðùò ôï zmodem.

26.5.11 Ðùò Ìðïñþ íá ÅêôåëÝóù ôï zmodem ìå ôçí `tip`;

Ãéá íá ëÜâåôå áñ÷åßá, îåêéíÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá áðïóôïëÞò óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ððïëïãéóôÞ. ¸åéôá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `~C rz` ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí ôïðéêÞ ëÞøç.

Ãéá íá óôåßëåôå áñ÷åßá, îåêéíÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ëÞøçò óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ððïëïãéóôÞ. ¸åéôá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóôå `~C sz files` ãéá íá óôåßëåôå ôá áñ÷åßá óôï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï óýóôçìá.

26.6 Ñýèìéóç ôçò Óåéñéáêþò Êïíóüëáò

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Kazutaka YOKOTA. ÂáóéóìÝíï óå Ýíá êåßìåíï ôïõ Bill Paul.

26.6.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá åêêéíÞóåé óå Ýíá óýóôçìá ôï ïðïßï ùò êïíóüëá äéáèÝôåé Ýíá "êïõôü" ôåñìáôéêü óõíäåìÝíï óå ìéá óåéñéáêþ èýñá. ÁõôÞ ç ñýèìéóç åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìç óå äýï êáôçãïñßåò áíèñþðùí: äéá÷åéñéóôÝò óõóôçìÜôùí ðïõ åðéèõìïýí íá åãêáôáóôÞóïõí FreeBSD óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôá ïðïßá äåí äéáèÝôïõí ðëçêôñïëüãéï Þ ïèüíç, êáé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò ðïõ åðéèõìïýí íá åêóöáëìáôþíïõí ôïí ðõñÞíá Þ ïäçãïýò óõóôåãþí.

¼ðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÊåöÜëáéï 12, ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéïïðïéåß óýóôçìá åêêßíçóçò ôñéþí óôáäßùí. Ôá ðñþôá äýï óôÜäéá åßíáé óôïí êþäéêá ôïõ boot block, ï ïðïßïò áðïèçêåýåôáé óôçí áñ÷Þ ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò (slice) ôïõ äßóêïõ åêêßíçóçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ôï boot block êáôüðéí öïñôþíåé êáé åêôåëåß ôïí öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò (`/boot/loader`) ùò êþäéêá ôïõ ôñßôïõ óôáäßïõ.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí êþäéêá ôïõ boot block, ôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò, êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá.

26.6.2 Ñýèìéóç Óåéñéáêþò Êïíóüëáò (Óýíôïìç ¸êäïóç)

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ððïèÝôåé üôé óêïðåýåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóåéò, êáé èÝëåôå áðëþò ìéá ãñÞãïçò åðéóêüðçóç ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò ñýèìéóçò ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò.

1. ÓõíäÝóôå ôï óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï óôçí `COM1` êáé óôï ôåñìáôéêü.
2. Ãéá íá äåßôå üëá ôá ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò óôçí óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, äþóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ùò ðåñ÷ñÞóôçò:

   ```
   # echo 'console="comconsole"' >> /boot/loader.conf
   ```

3. Åðåíåñãáóôåßôå ôï `/etc/ttys` êáé áëëÜîôå ôï `off` óå `on` êáé ôï `dialup` óå `vt100` ãéá ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç `ttyd0`. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, äåí èá ÷ñáéÜæåôáé êùäéêüò ðñüóâáóçò ãéá ôç óýíäåóç ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò, ôï ïðïßï áðïôåëåß ðéèáíü êåíü áóöáëåßáò.
4. Åðáíåêêéíþóôå ôï óýóôçíá ãéá íá äåßôå áí ßó÷õóáí ïé áëëáãÝò.

Áí ÷ñáéÜæåóôå äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò, èá âñåßôå ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç óôï ÔìÞìá 26.6.3.

26.6.3 Ñýèìéóç Óåéñéáêþò Êïíóüëáò

1. ÐñïåôïéìÜóôå Ýíá óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï.

   Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åßôå Ýíá êáëþäéï ôýðïõ null-modem, åßôå Ýíá ôõðïðïéçìÝíï óåéñéáêü êáëþäéï êáé Ýíá ðñïóáñìïãÝá null-modem. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 26.2.2 ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá åßäç ôùí óåéñéáêþí êáëùäßùí.

2. ÁðïóõíäÝóôå ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï óáò.

   Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá PC øÜ÷íïõí ãéá ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá ôùí äéáãíùóôéêþí åêêßíçóçò (POST, Power On Self Test), êáé èá áíáöÝñïõí óöÜëìá áí ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï äåí åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï. Ìåñéêïß ìç÷áíÞìáôá ðáñáðïíéïÿíôáé ç÷çñÜ ãéá ôçí Ýëëåøç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ, êáé äåí óõíå÷ßæïõí ôçí åêêßíçóç ìÝ÷ñé íá ôï óõíäÝóåôå.

   Áí ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò ðáñáðïíéÝôáé ãéá ôï ëÜèïò, áëëÜ îåêéíÜ Ýôóé êáé áëëéþò, äåí ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå ôßðïôá éäéáßôåñï ãéá áõôü. (Ìåñéêïß ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå BIOS ôçò Phoenix, ëÝíá áðëþò “`Keyboard Failed`” êáé óõíå÷ßæïõí ôçí åêêßíçóç êáíïíéêÜ.)

   Áí ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò áñíåßôáé íá åêêéíÞóåé ÷ùñßò ðëçêôñïëüãéï, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï BIOS þóôå íá áãíïåß ôï ëÜèïò (áí ãßíåôáé). Óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôï åã÷åéñäéï ôçò ìçôñéêÞò óáò ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá.

   Õðüåéîç: Ñõèìßóôå ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï óå “Not installed” óôï BIOS. Ç ñýèìéóç áõôÞ áðëþò áðïôñÝðåé ôï BIOS áðü ôï íá áíé÷íåýåé ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï óôçí åêêßíçóç, êáé äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá óáò åìðïäßóåé íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáíïíéêÜ. Ìðïñåßôå íá áöÞóåôå ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï óõíäåìÝíï áêüìá êáé üôáí Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôç ñýèìéóç “Not installed”. Áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé ç ðáñáðÜíù ñýèìéóç óôï BIOS, øÜîôå ãéá ôçí åðéëïãÞ “Halt on Error”. ÁëëÜîôå ôç óå “All but Keyboard” Þ áêüìá êáé óå “No Errors”, êáé èá Ý÷åôå ôï ßäéï áðïôÝëåóìá.

   Óçìåßùóç: Áí ôï óýóôçíá óáò äéáèÝôåé ðïíôßêé ôýðïõ PS/2®, ðéèáíüí íá ðñÝðåé íá ôï áðïóõíäÝóåôå êáé áõôü. Ôá ðïíôßêéá ôýðïõ PS/2 Ý÷ïõí êÜðïéá êõêëþìáôá êïéíÜ ìå ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï, ãåãáíïüò ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóåé óýã÷ïõóç óôï ðñüãñáììá áíß÷íåõóçò ôïõ ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ. ÊÜðïéá óõóôÞìáôá, üðùò ôï Gateway 2000 Pentium 90 MHz ìå AMI BIOS, óõìðåñéöÝñïíôáé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï. Óå ãåíéêÝò ãñáìÝò, áõôü äåí åßíáé ðñüâëçìá êáèþò ôï ðïíôßêé Ýôóé êáé áëëéþò äåí åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï ÷ùñßò ôï ðëçêôñïëüãéï.

3. ÓõíäÝóôå Ýíá êïõôü ôåñìáôéêü óôçí `COM1` (`sio0`).

   Áí äåí Ý÷åôå êïõôü ôåñìáôéêü, ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíá ðáëéü PC/XT ìå Ýíá ðñüãñáììá ãéá modem, Þ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá óá Ýíá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá UNIX. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå óåéñéáêÞ èýñá `COM1` (`sio0`), áãïñÜóôå ìéá. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ äåí ððÜñ÷åé ôñüðïò íá åðéëÝîåôå Üëëç èýñá åêôüò áðü ôçí `COM1`, ÷ùñßò íá åðáíáìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôá boot blocks. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Þäç ôçí `COM1` ãéá êÜðïéá Üëëç óõóôåãÞ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôçí áöáéñÝóåôå ðñïóùñéÜ, êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå íÝï boot block êáé ðõñÞíá, ìüëéò óõíäåèåßôå óôï FreeBSD. (ÕðïèÝôïòìå üôé ç `COM1` èá åßíáé Ýôóé êáé áëëéþò äéáèÝóéìç óá Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ áñ÷åßùí/õðïëïãáóìþí/ôåñìáôéêþí. Áí ðñáãìáôéêÜ ÷ñåÜæåóôå ôçí `COM1` ãéá êÜôé Üëëï (êáé äåí ìðïñåßôå áõôü ôï êÜôé Üëëï íá ôï ìåôáêéíÞóåôå óôçí `COM2` (`sio1`)), ìÜëëïí äåí èá Ýðñåðá íá áó÷ïëçèåßôå êáèüëïõ ìå üëï áõôü ôï èÝìá).

4. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò Ý÷åé ôéò êáôÜëëçëåò åðéëïãÝò (flags) ãéá ôçí `COM1` (`sio0`).

   Ïé ó÷åôéêÝò åðéëïãÝò åßíáé:

   `0x10`

   > Åíåñãïðïéåßß ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç êïíóüëáò ãéá áõôÞ ôç èýñá. Áí äåí ôåèåßß áõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ, ôá õðüëïéðá flags ãéá ôçí êïíóüëá äåí ëáìâÜíïíôáé õðüøéí. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ç õðïóôÞñéîç êïíóüëáò ìðïñåßß íá åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç ìüíï óå ìéá èýñá. Ç ðñþôç ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí, åßíáé êáé áõôÞ ðïõ èá ðñïôéìçèåß. Áðü ìüíç ôçò, ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ äåí èá åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôçí êïíóüëá óôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá. Èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù flag Þ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ðáñáêÜôù, ìáæß ìå áõôü ôï flag.

   `0x20`

   > ÅîáíáãêÜæåé ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç èýñá íá ãßíáé ç êïíóüëá (åêôüò áí õðÜñ÷åé Üëëç êïíóüëá õøçëüôåñçò ðñïôåñáéüôçôáò) Üó÷åôá ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ðáñáêÜôù. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï flag `0x20` ìáæß ìå ôï flag `0x10`.

   `0x40`

   > Ðáñáêñáôåß ôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç èýñá (óå óõíäõáóìü ìå ôçí `0x10`) êÜíïíôáò ôçí ìç äéáèÝóéìç ãéá êáíïíéêÞ ðñüôááóç. Äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ óôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ðïõ óêïðåýåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ùò óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá. Ç ìüíç ÷ñÞóç áõôïý ôïõ flag, åßíáé íá êáèïñßóåôå üôé ç èýñá èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá áðìáêñõóìÝíç åêóöáëìÜôùóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá (kernel debugging). Äåßôå Ôï Âéâëßï ôïõ ÐñïãñáììáôéóôÞ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/developers-handbook/index.html) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí áðìáêñõóìÝíç åêóöáëìÜôùóç.

   ÐáñÜäåéãìá:

   ```
   device sio0 at isa? port IO_COM1 flags 0x10 irq 4
   ```

   Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual sio(4) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

   Áí äåí Ý÷ïõí êáèïñéóôåß flags, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï UserConfig (óå äéáöïñåôéêÞ êïíóüëá) Þ íá åðáíáìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá.

5. Äçìéïõñãðóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `boot.config` óôïí ñéæéêü êáôÜëïãï ôçò êáôÜôìçóçò a ôïõ äßóêïõ åêêßíçóçò.

Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü èá êáôåõèýíåé ôïí êþäéêá ôïõ boot block ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðùò èÝëåôå íá åêêéíÞóåé ôï óýóôçìá. Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå ìßá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò—áí èÝëåôå íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ðïëëáðëÝò åðéëïãÝò, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôéò ðåñéëÜâåôå üëåò óôçí ßäéá ãñáííÞ.

`-h`

ÅíáëëÜóóåé ìåôáîý ôçò åóùôåñéêÞò êáé ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò. Ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá, áí îåêéíÞóåôå áðü ôçí åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá (ïèüíç), ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` ãéá íá êáôåõèýíåôå ôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ùò óõóôåõÞ êïíóüëáò. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, áí åêêéíÞóåôå ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` ãéá íá êáôåõèýíåôå ôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôçí êáíïíéêÞ êïíóüëá áíôß ãéá ôç óåéñéáêÞ.

`-D`

ÅíáëëÜóóåé ìåôáîý ôçò áðëÞò êáé ôçò äéðëÞò êïíóüëáò. Óôçí ñýèìéóç áðëÞò êïíóüëáò, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß åßôå ç åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá (áðåéêüíéóç óå ïèüíç) åßôå ç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, áíÜëïãá ìå ôï ðùò Ý÷åé ôåèåß ç åðéëïãÞ `-h` ðïõ åîåôÜóáìå ðáñáðÜíù. Óå ðåñßðôùóç äéðëÞò êïíóüëáò, èá áíåñãïðïéçèïýí ôáõôü÷ñïíá ôüóï ç åóùôåñéêÞ üóï êáé ç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, Ü÷åôá áðü ôç ñýèìéóç ôçò åðéëïãÞò `-h`. Óçìåéþóôå ùóôüóï üôé ç ñýèìéóç äéðëÞò êïíóüëáò ìðïñåß íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ìüíï êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, üóï åêôåëåßôáé ôï boot block. Ìüééò äïèåß ï Ýëåã÷ïò óôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò, ç ìïíáäéêÞ êïíóüëá ðïõ ðáñáìÝíåé åßíáé áõôÞ ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé áðü ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h`.

`-P`

Åíåñãïðïéåß ôçí áíß÷íåõóç ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ ôïõ boot block. Áí äåí ãñåèåß ðëçêôñïëüãéï, åíåñãïðïéïýíôáé áõôüìáôá ïé åðéëïãÝò `-D` êáé `-h`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ëüãù ðåñéïñéóìþí ÷þñïõ óôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá Ýêäïóç ôùí boot blocks, ç åðéëïãÞ `-P` ìðïñåß íá áíé÷íåýóåé ìüíï åêôåôáìÝíá (extended) ðëçêôñïëüãéá. Ðëçêôñïëüãéá ìå ëéãüôåñá áðü 101 ðëÞêôñá (êáé ÷ùñßò ôá ðëÞêôñá **F11** êáé **F12**) ßóùò íá ìçí áíé÷íåõëïýí. Åîáéôßáò áõôïý ôïõ ðåñéïñéóìïý, åßíáé ðéèáíü íá ìçí áíé÷íåõëïýí êáé êÜðïéá ðëçêôñïëüãéá öïñçôþí õðïëïãéóôþí. Áí óõìâáßíåé áõôü óôï óýóôçìá óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá óôáìáôÞóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P`. Äõóôõ÷þò, äåí õðÜñ÷åé êÜðïéïò ôñüðïò íá ðáñáêÜìøåôå áõôü ôï ðñüâëçìá.

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå åßôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P` ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå ôçí êïíóüëá áõôüìáôá, Þ ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðåñéëÜâåôå êáé Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ boot(8).

¼ëåò ïé åðéëïãÝò åêêßíçóçò, åêôüò ôçò `-P`, èá ðåñÜóïõí óôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò (`/boot/loader`). Ï öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò èá êáèïñßóåé áí ç êïíóüëá èá äçìéïõñãçèåß óôçí ïèüíç Þ óôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, áöïý åíåôÜóáé ìüíï ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h`. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé áí êáèïñßóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-D` áëëÜ ü÷é ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` óôï `/boot.config`, èá ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ùò êïíóüëá ìüíï êáôÜ ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ boot block. Ï öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò üééùò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôçí åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá (ïèüíç).

6. ÅêêéíÞóôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá.

   ¼ôáí îåêéíÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ìç÷Üíçìá, ôá boot blocks èá äåßîïõí ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ `/boot.config` óôçí êïíóüëá. Ãéá ðáñÜäéãìá:

   ```
   /boot.config: -P
   ```

```
Keyboard: no
```

Ç äåýôåñç ãñáììÞ èá åìöáíéóôåß ìüíï áí âÜëåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-P` óôï `/boot.config`, êáé äåß÷íåé áí õðÜñ÷åé Þ ü÷é óõíäåìÝíï ðëçêôñïëüãéï. Ôá ìçíýìáôá áõôÜ êáôåõèýíïíôáé óôçí óåéñéáêÞ Þ óôçí åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá, Þ áêüìá êáé óôéò äýï, áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ ðïõ Ý÷åé ãßíåé óôï `/boot.config`.

ÅðéëïãÝò	Ôï ìÞíõìá åìöáíßæåôáé óôçí
êáìßá	åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá
`-h`	óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá
`-D`	åóùôåñéêÞ êáé óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá
`-Dh`	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá
`-P`, ðëçêôñïëüãéï óõíäåìÝíï	åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá
`-P`, ÷ùñßò ðëçêôñïëüãéï	óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá

ÌåôÜ ôá ðáñáðÜíù ìçíýìáôá, èá õðÜñîåé ìéá ìéêñÞ ðáýóç ðñéí ôá boot blocks óõíå÷ßóïõí öïñôþíïíôáò ôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò, êáé ðñéí åìöáíéóôïýí ðåñéóóüôåñá ìçíýìáôá óôçí êïíóüëá. Õðü êáíïíéêÝò óõíèÞêåò, äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá äéáêüøåôá ôá boot blocks, áëëÜ ßóùò èÝëåôå íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü ãéá íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé üëá åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíá óùóôÜ.

ÐéÝóôå ïðïéïäðïôå ðëÞêôñï åêôüò áðü ôï **Enter** óôçí êïíóüëá ãéá íá äéáêüøåôá ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò. Ôá boot blocks èá óáò ñùôÞóïõí ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò. Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå êÜôé üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
>> FreeBSD/i386 BOOT
Default: 0:ad(0,a)/boot/loader
boot:
```

Åðáëçèåýóôå üôé ôï ðáñáðÜíù ìÞíõìá åìöáíßæåôáé åßôå óôç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, Þ óôçí åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá Þ êáé óôéò äýï, áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôå âÜëåé óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot.config`. Áí ôï ìÞíõìá åìöáíßæåôáé óôçí óùóôÞ êïíóüëá, ðéÝóôå **Enter** ãéá íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò.

Áí åðéèõìåßôå óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá, áëëÜ äåí âëÝðåôå ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ óå áõôÞí, ððÜñ÷åé êÜðïéï ëÜèïò óôéò ñõèìßóåéò. Óôï ìåôáîý, ãñÜøôå `-h` êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter** Þ **Return** (áí ãßíåôáé) ãéá íá ðåßôå óôï boot block (êáé Ýðåéôá óôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá) íá åðéëÝîåé ôç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ãéá ôçí êïíóüëá. Ìüëéò ôï óýóôçìá îåêéíÞóåé, êïéôÜîôå îáíÜ ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá íá âñåßôå ðïõ åßíáé ôï ëÜèïò.

ÌåôÜ ôç öüñôùóç ôïõ öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò, âñßóêåóôå óôï ôñßôï óôÜäéï ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åêêßíçóçò êáé Ý÷åôå áêüìá ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá åðéëÝîåôå ìåôáîý ôçò åóùôåñéêÞò êáé óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò, èÝôïíôáò ôéò êáôÜëëçëåò ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞíá 26.6.6.

26.6.4 Ðåñßëçøç

Åäþ èá âñåßôå ìéá ðåñßëçøç ôùí äéÜöïñùí åðéëïãþí ðïõ ðáñïõóéÜóôçêáí óå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá, êáé ôçí êïíóüëá ðïõ åðéëÝ÷èçêå ôåëéêÜ.

26.6.4.1 1ç Ðåñßðôùóç: ¸÷åôå ÈÝóåé ôï Flag 0x10 ãéá ôç Èýñá `sio0`

```
device sio0 at isa? port IO_COM1 flags 0x10 irq 4
```

ÅðéêïãÝò óôï /boot.config	Êïíóüëá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôùí boot blocks	Êïíóüëá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôïõ öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò	Êïíóüëá óôïí ðõñÞíá
êáìßá	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ
-h	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-D	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ
-Dh	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-P, ðëçêôñïëüãéï óõíäåìÝíï	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ
-P, ÷ùñßò ðëçêôñïëüãéï	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ

26.6.4.2 2ç Ðåñßðôùóç: ¸÷åôå ÈÝóåé ôï Flag 0x30 ãéá ôçí Èýñá `sio0`

```
device sio0 at isa? port IO_COM1 flags 0x30 irq 4
```

ÅðéêïãÝò óôï /boot.config	Êïíóüëá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôùí boot blocks	Êïíóüëá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôïõ öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò	Êïíóüëá óôïí ðõñÞíá
êáìßá	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-h	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-D	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-Dh	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-P, ðëçêôñïëüãéï óõíäåìÝíï	åóùôåñéêÞ	åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ
-P, ÷ùñßò ðëçêôñïëüãéï	óåéñéáêÞ êáé åóùôåñéêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ	óåéñéáêÞ

26.6.5 ÓõìâïõëÝò ãéá ôçí ÓåéñéáêÞ Êïíóüëá

26.6.5.1 Ñýèìéóç Ìåãáëýôåñçò Ôá÷ýôçôáò ãéá ôç ÓåéñéáêÞ Èýñá

Ïé ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ñõèìßóéò ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò åßíáé: 9600 baud, 8 bits, ÷ùñßò éóïôéßá (parity), 1 stop bit. Áí èÝëåôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò êïíóüëáò, Ý÷åôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò:

- Åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôá boot blocks èÝôïíôáò ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `BOOT_COMCONSOLE_SPEED` ãéá íá ïñßóåôå ôçí íÝá ôá÷ýôçôá êïíóüëáò. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞíá 26.6.5.2 ãéá ëåðôïìåñåßò ïäçãßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ìåôáãëþôôéóç êáé åãêáôÜóôáóç íÝùí boot blocks.

  Áí ç åíåñãïðïßçóç ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò äåí ãßíåôáé ìÝóù ôçò åðéëïãÞò `-h`, Þ áí ç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðù ôïí ðõñÞíá åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÞ áðù áõôÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðù ôá boot blocks, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá, êáé íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá:

  ```
  options CONSPEED=19200
  ```

- Óôéò åðéëïãÝò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï `-S`. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-S` óôï `/boot.config`. Ç óåëßäá manual boot(8) ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá ëßóôá ôùí õðïóôçñéæùìåíùí åðéëïãþí, êáé ðåñéãñÜöåé

ðùò íá ôéò ðñïóèÝóåôå óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot.config`.

- Åíåñãïðïé Þóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `comconsole_speed` óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`.

  Ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé áõôÞ ç åðéëïãÞ, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá èÝóåôå ôéìÝò ãéá ôéò åðéëïãÝò `console`, `boot_serial`, êáé `boot_multicons` óôï ßäéï áñ÷åßï, ôï `/boot/loader.conf`. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ `comconsole_speed` ãéá áëëáãÞ ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò:

```
boot_multicons="YES"
boot_serial="YES"
comconsole_speed="115200"
console="comconsole,vidconsole"
```

26.6.5.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Óåéñéáêþ Èýñá Åêôüò ôçò `sio0` ãéá ôçí Êïíóüëá.

Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóåôå êÜðïéá ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ùò êïíóüëá ìéá óåéñéáêþ èýñá åêôüò ôçò `sio0`. Áí ãéá ïðïéïäÞðïôå ëüãï èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Üëëç óåéñéáêþ èýñá, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôá boot blocks, ôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò êáé ôïí ðõñÞíá, ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù.

1. ÁíáêôÞóôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ ðõñÞíá. (Äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 24)
2. Åðåíåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/make.conf` êáé èÝóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `BOOT_COMCONSOLE_PORT` óôç äéåýèõíóç ôçò èýñáò ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå (0x3F8, 0x2F8, 0x3E8 or 0x2E8). Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìüíï ôéò èýñáò `sio0` ùò `sio3` (`COM1` ùò `COM4`). ÊÜñôåò ðïëëáðëþí èõñþí, äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá ëáéôïõñãÞóïõí. Äåí ÷ñåÜæåôáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí ôéìÞ ôïõ interrupt.
3. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñýèìéóçò ðñïóáñìïóÝíïõ ðõñÞíá, êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôá êáôÜëçëá flags ãéá ôç óåéñéáêþ èýñá ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí èÝëåôå ç `sio1` (`COM2`) íá ãßíåé ç êïíóüëá:

   ```
   device sio1 at isa? port IO_COM2 flags 0x10 irq 3
   ```

   Þ

   ```
   device sio1 at isa? port IO_COM2 flags 0x30 irq 3
   ```

   Äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå flags êïíóüëáò ãéá ôéò Üëëåò óåéñéáêÝò èýñáò.
4. Ìåôáãëùôôßóôå êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå îáíÜ ôá boot blocks êáé ôïí öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò:

   ```
   # cd /sys/boot
   # make clean
   # make
   # make install
   ```
5. Åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóôå êáé åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôïí ðõñÞíá.
6. ÃñÜøôå ôá boot blocks óôïí äßóêï åêêßíçóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí bsdlabel(8) êáé åêêéíÞóôå ìå ôï íÝï ðõñÞíá.

26.6.5.3 Åßóïäïò óôïí DDB Debugger ÌÝóù ôçò Óåéñéáêþò Ãñáìþò

Áí èÝëåôå íá åéóÝëèåôå óôïí debugger ôïõ ðõñÞíá áðü ôçí óåéñéáêþ êïíóüëá (êÜôé ðïõ åßíáé ÷ñþóéìï ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå äéáãíùóôéêÜ áðü áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ôïðïèåóßá, áëëÜ åðßóçò êáé åðéêßíäõíï áí óôåßëåôå êáôÜ ëÜèïò BREAK ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêþò èýñáò!) èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéëÜâåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÞ óôïí ðõñÞíá óáò:

```
options BREAK_TO_DEBUGGER
options DDB
```

26.6.5.4 ÐñïôñïðÞ Åéóüäïõ óôçí ÓåéñéáêÞ Êïíóüëá

Áí êáé áõôü äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï, ßóùò íá èÝëåôå íá Ý÷åôå ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ (*login*) ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêÞò ãñáííÞò, ôþñá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå ðëÝïí íá äåßôå ôá ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò êáé íá åéóÝëèåôå óôï debugger ôïõ ðõñÞíá ìÝóù ôçò óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëáò. Ç äéáäéêáóßá ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ðáñáêÜôù.

Ìå êÜðïéï óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíõ, áíïßîôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ttys` êáé âñåßôå ôéò ãñáííÝò:

```
ttyd0 "/usr/libexec/getty std.9600" unknown off secure
ttyd1 "/usr/libexec/getty std.9600" unknown off secure
ttyd2 "/usr/libexec/getty std.9600" unknown off secure
ttyd3 "/usr/libexec/getty std.9600" unknown off secure
```

Ïé êáôá÷ùñßóåéò áðü `ttyd0` ùò `ttyd3` áíôéóôïé÷ïýí óôéò `COM1` ùò `COM4`. ÁëëÜîôå ôï `off` óå `on` ãéá ôçí èýñá ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå. Áí Ý÷åôå áëëÜîåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåôå ôï `std.9600` þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá ñýèìéóç, ð.÷. `std.19200`.

ÌÜëëïí èá èÝëåôå íá áëëÜîåôå êáé ôïí ôýðï ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý, áðü `unknown` óôïí ðñáãìáôéêü ôýðïõ ôïõ óåéñéáêïý óáò ôåñìáôéêïý.

Áöïý áëëÜîåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `kill -HUP 1` þóôå íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí.

26.6.6 ÁëëáãÞ Êïíóüëáò ìÝóù ôïõ ÖïñôùôÞ Åêêßíçóçò

Óå ðñïçãïýìåíåò åíüôçôåò, ðåñéãñÜøáìå ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôçí óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá áëëÜæïíôáò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ boot block. Óôçí åíüôçôá áõôÞ, äåß÷íïõìå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí êïíóüëá äßíïíôáò êÜðïéåò åíôïëÝò êáé ìåôáâëçôÝò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò óôïíí öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò. Êáèþò ï öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò êáëåßôáé áðü ôï ôñßôï óôÜäéï ôçò äéáäéêáóßáò åêêßíçóçò, êáé ìåôÜ ôï boot block, ïé ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò õðåñéó÷ýïõí óå ó÷Ýóç ìå áõôÝò ôïõ boot block.

26.6.6.1 Ñýèìéóç ôçò ÓåéñéáêÞò Êïíóüëáò

Ìðïñåßôå åýêïëá íá êáèïñßóåôå üôé èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá óôïí öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò êáé óôïí ðõñÞíá ðïõ èá öïñôùèåß, ãñÜöïíôáò áðëþò ìéá ãñáííÞ óôï `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
set console="comconsole"
```

Ç ñýèìéóç áõôÞ èá åíåñãïðïéçèåß, Üó÷åôá ìå ôï boot block ðïõ óõæçôÞóáìå óôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åíüôçôá.

Åßíáé êáëýôåñá ç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ íá åßíáé ç ðñþôç óôï áñ÷åßï `/boot/loader.conf`, þóôå íá âëÝðåôå ôá áñ÷éêÜ ìçíýìáôá åêêßíçóçò óôç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá.

Ìå ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï, ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí åóùôåñéêÞ êïíóüëá ùò:

```
set console="vidconsole"
```

Áí äåí êáèïñßóåôå ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `console`, ï öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò (êáé Ýðåéôá ï ðõñÞíáò) èá ÷ñçóéìïðéÞóïõí ïðïéáäÞðïôå êïíóüëá Ý÷åôå êáèïñßóåé óôï boot block ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h`.

Ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí êïíóüëá óôï `/boot/loader.conf.local` Þ óôï `/boot/loader.conf`.

Äåßôå ôï loader.conf(5) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Óçìåßùóç: Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ï öïñôùôÞò åêêßíçóçò äåí Ý÷åé åðéëïãÞ áíôßóôïé÷ç ìå ôçí `-P` ôïõ boot block, êáé äåí õðÜñ÷åé êÜðïéïò ôñüðïò íá ãßíåé áõôùìáôç åðéëïãÞ ìåôáíý åóùôåñéêÞò êáé óåéñéáêÞò êïíóüëéáò áíÜëïãá ìå ôçí ðáñïõóßá ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ.

26.6.6.2 ×ñÞóç Óåéñéáêò Èýñáò Åêôüò ôçò `sio0` ãéá ôçí Êïíóüëá

Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôï öïñôùôÞ åêêßíçóçò þóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ìéá óåéñéáêÞ èýñá äéáöïñåôéêÞ áðü ôçí `sio0` ãéá ôç óåéñéáêÞ êïíóüëá. ÁêïëïõèÞóôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÔìÞá 26.6.5.2.

26.6.7 ÐéèáíÝò Ðáãßåò

Ç ãåíéêÞ éäÝá åßíáé íá åðéôñÝðåôáé óå üóïõò ôï åðéèõìïýí, íá äçìéïõñãÞóïõí åîåéäéêåõìÝíïò åîõðçñåôçôÝò ðïõ äåí áðáéôïýí êÜñôåò ãñáöéêþí êáé ðëçêôñïëüãéá. Äõóôõ÷þò, áí êáé ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá óõóôÞìáôá èá óáò åðéôñÝøïõí íá åêêéíÞóåôå ÷ùñßò ðëçêôñïëüãéï, óå ðïëý ëßãá èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá åêêéíÞóåôå ÷ùñßò êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí. Ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå BIOS ôçò AMI ìðïñïýí íá ñõèìéóôïýí ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï, áðëþò áëëÜæïíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ “graphics adapter” óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ CMOS óå “Not installed.”

Ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ùóôüóï äåí õðïóôçñßæïõí áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ, êáé èá áñíçèïýí íá åêêéíÞóïõí áí äåí âÜëåôå ìéá êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí. Óôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá áõôÜ èá ðñÝðåé íá áöÞóåôå ìéá óôïé÷åþäç (áêüìá êáé ìïíü÷ñùìç) êÜñôá ãñáöéêþí, áí êáé äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá óõíäÝóåôå êáé ïèüíç. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá äïêéìÜóåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå BIOS ôçò AMI.

ÊåöÜëáéï 27 PPP êáé SLIP

Áíáäïì Þèçêå, áíáäéïñãáíþèçêå, êáé áíáíåþèçêå áðü ôïí Jim Mock.

27.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD äéáèÝôåé ðëÞèïò ôñüðùí ãéá ôç óýíäåóç åíüò ððïëïãéóôÞ ìå Ýíá Üëëï. Ãéá íá åðéôý÷åôå óýíäåóç ìÝóù modem óôï Internet Þ óå Ýíá Üëëï äßêôïï, Þ ãéá íá åðéôñÝøåôå óå Üëëïòò íá óõíäåèïýí ìÝóù ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óáò, áðáéôåßôáé ç ÷ñÞóç PPP Þ SLIP. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðåñéãñÜöåé ëåðôïìåñþò ôïí ôñüðï ñýèìéóçò ôùí ðáñáðÜíù ððçñåóéþí ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìÝóù modem.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï PPP ÷ñÞóôç (User PPP).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï PPP ðõñÞíá (Kernel PPP).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï PPPoE (PPP ìÝóù Ethernet).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï PPPoA (PPP ìÝóù ATM).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá ðåëÜôç êáé åîððçñåôçôÞ SLIP.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôç âáóéêÞ ïñïëïãßá ôùí äéêôýùí.
- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò êáé ôï óêïðü ôùí åðéëïãéêêþí óõíäÝóåùí êáé ôïõ PPP êáé/Þ SLIP.

Ìðïñåß íá áíáñùôéÝóôå ðïéá åßíáé ç âáóéêÞ äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý ôïõ PPP ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïõ PPP ðõñÞíá. Ç áðÜíôçóç åßíáé áðëÞ: ôï PPP ÷ñÞóôç åðåîåñãÜæåôáé ôá äåäïìÝíá åéóüäïõ êáé åîüäïõ ìÝóù ðñïãñáììÜôùí ÷ñÞóôç (userland) áíôß äéáìÝóïõ ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ êåéôïõñãéêïý. Áõôü ðñïêáëåß êÜðïéåò åðéâáñýíóåéò ëüãù ôçò áíôéãñáöÞò äåäïìÝíùí ìåôáîý ôïõ ðõñÞíá êáé ôçò åöáñìïãÞò ÷ñÞóôç, áëëÜ åðéõñÝðåé êáôÜ ðïëý ðéï ðëïýóéá (áðü Üðïøç äõíáôïôÞôùí) õëïðïßçóç ôïõ PPP ðñùôïêüëëïõ. Ôï PPP ÷ñÞóôç ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôç óõóôåõÞ `tun` ãéá ôçí åðéêïéíùíßá ìå ôïí Ýíù êüóìï, åíþ ôï PPP ðõñÞíá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí óõóôåõÞ `ppp`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óå üëï ôï êåöÜëáéï, ôï PPP ÷ñÞóôç èá áíáöÝñåôáé áðëÜ ùò **ppp** åêôüò êáé áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ãßíåé äéÜêñéóç óå ó÷Ýóç ìå Üëëï ëïãéóìéêü PPP üðùò ôï **pppd**. Åêôüò áí áíáöÝñåôáé äéáöïñåôéêÜ, üëåò ïé åíôïëÝò ðïõ åßçãïýíôáé óôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëïýíôáé ùò `root`.

27.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï PPP ×ñÞóôç

Áíçìåñþèçêå êáé âåëôéþèçêå áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes. Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóïïñÜ ôïõ Brian Somers. Ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôùí Nik

Clayton, Dirk Frömberg, êáé Peter Childs.

27.2.1 PPP ×ñÞóôç

27.2.1.1 ÐñïûðïèÝóåéò

Ôï êåßìåíï áõôü ðñïûðïèÝôåé üôé Ý÷åôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

- Ëïãáñéáóìü óå êÜðïéï Ðáñï÷Ýá Õðçñåóéþí Internet (ISP) óôïí ïðïßï óõíäÝåóôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò PPP.
- ¸íá modem Þ Üëëç óõóêåõÞ óõíäåìÝíç óôï óýóôçìá óáò, êáé ñõèìéóìÝíç óùóôÜ þóôå íá óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá óõíäåèåßôå óôïí ISP óáò.
- Ôïõò áñéèìïýò êëÞóçò ãéá ôïí ISP óáò.
- Ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç (login) êáé ôïí êùäéêü óáò (password). Åßôå êáíïíéêü üíïìá êáé êùäéêü (ôýðïõ UNIX) Þ Ýíá æåýãïò ïíüìáôïò / êùäéêïý ôýðïõ PAP Þ CHAP.
- Ôéò IP äéåõèýíóåéò åíüò Þ ðåñéóóüôåñùí äéáêïìéóôþí ïíïìÜôùí (DNS). Öõóéïëïãéêü, ï ISP óáò èá óáò äþóåé äýï ôÝôïéåò äéåõèýíóåéò. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ìßá, ìðïñåßôå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `enable dns` óôï `ppp.conf` êáé ôï **ppp** èá ñõèìßóåé ôïõò äéáêïìéóôÝò ïíïìÜôùí ãéá óáò. Ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü áõôü åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôçò äéáðñáãìÜôåõóçò DNS áðü ôïí ISP óáò.

Ï ISP óáò åíäå÷ïìÝíùò íá óáò äþóåé êáé ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ðëçñïöïñßåò, áëëÜ äåí åßíáé åíôåëþò áðáñáßôçôåò:

- Ôç äéåýèõíóç IP ãéá ôçí ðýëç (gateway) ôïõ ISP óáò. Ç ðýëç åßíáé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìÝóù ôïõ ïðïßïõ óõíäÝåóôå, êáé èá áðïôåëÝóåé ôçí *ðñïåðéåãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ* (default route) ãéá ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå áõôÞ ôçí ðëçñïöïñßá, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìéá åéêïíéêÞ, êáé üôáí óõíäåèåßôå èá ëÜâåôå ôçí êáíïíéêÞ äéåýèõíóç áðü ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ PPP ôïõ ISP óáò.

  Áõôþ ç äéåýèõíóç IP áíáöÝñåôáé ùò `HISADDR` áðü ôï **ppp**.
- Ôç ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ (netmask) ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. Áí ï ISP óáò äå óáò ôçí ðáñÝ÷åé, ìðïñåßôå ìå áóöÜëåéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ôéìÞ `255.255.255.255`.
- Áí ï ISP óáò ðáñÝ÷åé óôáôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç êáé üíïìá ððïëïãéóôÞ (hostname) ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôÜ. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, èá áöÞóïõìå ôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ððïëïãéóôÞ íá äþóåé üðïéá äéåýèõíóç IP èåùñåß êáôÜëëçëç.

Áí óáò ëåßðïõí êÜðïéåò áðü ôéò áðáéôïýìåíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, åðéêïéíùíÞóôå ìå ôïí ISP óáò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óå ïëüêëçñç ôçí ðáñïýóá åíüôçôá, ðïëëÜ áðü ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ðïõ äåß÷íïõí ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí, åßíáé áñéèìçìÝíá áíÜ ãñáììÞ. Ïé áñéèìïß áõôïß åíôðçñåôïýí óôçí ðáñïõóßáóç êáé ôç óõæÞôçóç ôïõ êÜèå ðáñáäåßãìáôïò, êáé äåí ðñÝðåé íá ãñáöïýí ìÝóá óôï ðñáãìáôéêü áñ÷åßï. Åßíáé åðßóçò óçìáíôéêü íá ôçñåßôå ç óùóôÞ óôïß÷éóç óå êÜèå áñ÷åßï, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç óôçëïèåôþí (tabs) êáé êåíþí äéáóôçìÜôùí.

27.2.1.2 Áõôüìáôç Ñýèìéóç PPP

Ôüóï ôï `ppp` üóï êáé ôï `pppd` (ç õëïðïßçóç ôïõ PPP óå åðßðåäïï ðõñÞíá) ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/etc/ppp`. Ìðïñåßôå íá ãñåßôå ðáñáäåßãìáôá ãéá ôï ppp ÷ñÞóôç óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/share/examples/ppp/`.

H ñýèìéóç ôïõ ppp áðáéôåß ôçí ôñïðïðïßçóç åíüò áñéèìïý áðü áñ÷åßá, áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óáò. Ôï ôé èá âÜëåôå óå áõôÜ, åîáñôÜôáé óå Ýíá ðïóïóôü áðü ôï áí ï ISP óáò áðïäßäåé óôáôéêÝò äéåõèýíóåéò IP (äçë. óáò ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá äéåýèõíóç IP ç ïðïßá äåí áëëÜæåé) Þ äõíáìéêÝò (äçë. ç IP äéåýèõíóç óáò áëëÜæåé êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ óõíäÝåôå óôïí ISP óáò).

27.2.1.2.1 PPP êáé ÓôáôéêÝò Äéåõèýíóåéò IP

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ìïéÜæåé ìå áõôü ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ïé ãñáìÌÝò ðïõ ôåëåéþíïõí ìå : îåêéíïýí óôçí ðñþôç óôÞëç (áñ÷Þ ôçò ãñáìÌÞò) — üëåò ïé Üëëåò ãñáìÌÝò èá ðñÝðåé íá óôïé÷éóèïýí ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ öáßíåôáé, ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç êåíþí Þ óôçëïèåôþí.

```
1     default:
2       set log Phase Chat LCP IPCP CCP tun command
3       ident user-ppp VERSION (built COMPILATIONDATE)
4       set device /dev/cuad0
5       set speed 115200
6       set dial "ABORT BUSY ABORT NO\\sCARRIER TIMEOUT 5 \
7                 \"\" AT OK-AT-OK ATE1Q0 OK \\dATDT\\T TIMEOUT 40 CONNECT"
8       set timeout 180
9       enable dns
10
11    provider:
12      set phone "(123) 456 7890"
13      set authname foo
14      set authkey bar
15      set login "TIMEOUT 10 \"\" \"\" gin:--gin: \\U word: \\P col: ppp"
16      set timeout 300
17      set ifaddr x.x.x.x y.y.y.y 255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0
18      add default HISADDR
```

ÃñáìÌÞ 1:

> Áíáãíùñßæåé ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç êáôá÷þñéóç. Ïé åíôïëÝò óå áõôÞ ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç åêôåëïýíôáé áõôüìáôá, üôáí åêôåëåßôáé ôï ppp.

ÃñáìÌÞ 2:

> Åíåñãïðïéåß ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ (logging) ôùí ðáñáìÝôñùí. ¼ôáí ïé ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé ëåéôïõñãïýí éêáíïðïéçôéêÜ, ç ãñáìÌÞ áõôÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá ìéêñýíåé óôçí ðáñáêÜôù:
>
> `set log phase tun`
>
> ãéá íá áðïöåõ÷èïýí ìåãÜëá ìåãÝèç óôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò.

ÃñáìÌÞ 3:

> ËÝåé óôï PPP ðùò íá áíáöÝñåé ðëçñïïïñßåò ãéá ôïí åáõôü ôïõ óôçí Üëëç ìåñéÜ ôçò óýíäåóçò. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ãßíåôáé áí ôï PPP Ý÷åé ðñüâëçìá óôçí äéáðñáãìÜôåõóç êáé ïëïêëÞñùóç ôçò óýíäåóçò, ðáñÝ÷ïíôáò ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ðëçñïïïñßåò óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï äéá÷åéñéóôÞ. Ïé ðëçñïïïñßåò áõôÝò ìðïñåß íá ßíáé ÷ñÞóéìåò óôçí åðßëõóç ôïõ ðñïâëÞìáôïò.

ÃñáìÞ 4:

Áíáãíùñßæåé ôç óõóêåõÞ óôçí ïðïßá åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï ôï modem. Ç óõóêåõÞ `COM1` åßíáé ç `/dev/cuad0` êáé ç `COM2` åßíáé ç `/dev/cuad1`.

ÃñáìÞ 5:

Êáèïñßæåé ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá ìå ôçí ïðïßá åðéèõìåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå. Áí äåí ëåéôïõñãåß ç ôéìÞ 115200 (ç ïðïßá ðñÝðåé íá ëåéôïõñãåß ìå êÜèå ó÷åôéêÜ óýã÷ñïíï modem), äïêéìÜóôå ìå 38400.

ÃñáìÝò 6 & 7:

Ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí êëÞóç. Ôï PPP ÷ñÞóôç ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß óýíôáîç expect-send ðáñüìïéá ìå áõôÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ðñüãñáìíá chat(8). Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò áõôÞò ôçò ãëþóóáò.

Óçìåéþóôå üôé áõôÞ ç áíôïëÞ óõíå÷ßæåé óôçí åðüìåíç ãñáííÞ ãéá ëüãïõò áíáãíùóéìüôçôáò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé óå êÜèå åíôïëÞ ôïõ `ppp.conf`, åöüóïí ôï \ åßíáé ï ôåëåõôáßïò ÷áñáêôÞñáò ôçò ãñáííÞò.

ÃñáìÞ 8:

Êáèïñßæåé ôï ÷ñüíï ôåñìáôéóìïý ëüãù áãñÜíåéáò ôçò óýíäåóçò. Ôá 180 äåõôåñüëåðôá åßíáé ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ôéìÞ, Ýôóé ç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ åßíáé åäþ êáèáñÜ äéáêïóìçôéêÞ.

ÃñáìÞ 9:

ËÝåé óôï PPP íá ñùôÞóåé ôçí Üëëç ðëåõñÜ ãéá íá åðéåâåáéþóåé ôéò ôïðéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ resolver. Áí åêôåëåßôå ôïðéêü äéáêïìéóôÞ ïíïìÜôùí (DNS), èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå áõôÞ ôç ãñáííÞ óå ó÷üëéï Þ íá ôçí áöáéñÝóåôå.

ÃñáìÞ 10:

ÊåíÞ ãñáííÞ þóôå ç áíÜãíùóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ íá åßíáé ðéï åýêïëç. Ïé êåíÝò ãñáííÝò áãíïïýíôáé áðü ôï PPP.

ÃñáìÞ 11:

Áíáãíùñßæåé ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç åíüò ðáñï÷Ýá ìå ôï üíïìá “provider”. Ìðïñåßôå åäþ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ISP óáò, þóôå áñãüôåñá íá îåêéíÜôå ôç óýíäåóç óáò ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `load ISP`.

ÃñáìÞ 12:

ÈÝôåé ôïí áñéèìü êëÞóçò ãéá áõôü ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá. Ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ðïëëáðëïýò áñéèìïýò êëÞóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßá (`:`) Þ ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá (`|`) ùò äéá÷ùñéóôéêü. Ç äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý ôùí äýï äéá÷ùñéóôéêþí ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ppp(8). ÐåñéëçðôéêÜ, áí èÝëåôå íá äïêéìÜæïíôáé êõêëéêÜ üëïé ïé áñéèìïß, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßá. Áí èÝëåôå íá ãßíåôáé ðÜíôïôå áðüðåéñá êëÞóçò ôïõ ðñþôïõ áñéèìïý êáé ïé õðüëïéðïé íá äïêéìÜæïíôáé ìüíï áí ï ðñþôïò áðïôý÷åé, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ÷áñáêôÞñá ðáñï÷Ýôåõóçò. Íá ãñÜöåôå ðÜíôïôå üëï ôï óýíïëï ôùí ôçëåöùíéêþí áñéèìþí ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ öáßíåôáé.

Áí ï áñéèìüò ôçëåöþíïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé êåíÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôïí ðåñéêëåßóåôå óå åéóáãùãéêÜ ("). Ç ðáñÜëåéøç ôïõò, áí êáé åßíáé áðëü óöÜëìá, ìðïñåß íá ðñïêáëÝóåé ðñïîáëÞìôá ðïõ äåí ìðïñïýí íá åíôïðéóôïýí åýêïëá.

ÃñáìÝò 13 & 14:

Áíáãíùñßæåé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïí êùäéêü ôïõ. ¼ôáí óõíäÝåóôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ðñïôñïðÞ ôýðïõ UNIX, ïé ôéìÝò áõôÝò áíáöÝñïíôáé áðü ôçí åíôïëÞ `set login` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ìåôáâëçôÝò \U êáé \P. ¼ôáí

óõíäÝåóôå ìå ÷ñÞóç PAP Þ CHAP, ïé ôéìÝò áõôÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ôçí þñá ôçò ðéóôïðïßçóçò ôáõôüôçôáò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç.

Ãñáíìþ 15:

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå PPP Þ CHAP, äåí èá õðÜñ÷åé óôï óçìåßï áõôü ðñïôñïðþ åéóüäïõ (login), êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáôñÝøåôå ôç ãñáíìþ áõôþ óå ó÷üëéï Þ íá ôçí áöáéñÝóåôå. Äåßôå ôçí Ðéóôïðïßçóç PAP êáé CHAP ãéá ðåñéóóüôôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

Ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü åéóüäïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß óýíôáîç ðáñüìïéá ìå ôï chat(8), üðùò óõìâáßíåé êáé ìå ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü êëÞóçò. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ìéá õðçñåóßá óôçí ïðïßá ç óõíåäñßá åéóüäïõ ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
J. Random Provider
login: foo
password: bar
protocol: ppp
```

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåôå áõôü ôï script áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò áíÜãêåò óáò. ¼ôáí ãñÜöåôå áõôü ôï script ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå åíåñãïðïéÞóåé ôï áñ÷åßï êáôáãñáöÞò ãéá ôï “chat” þóôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå áí ç äéáäéêáóßá áíáãíþñéóçò ðñï÷ùñÜåé óùóôÜ.

Ãñáíìþ 16:

ÈÝôåé ôï ÷ñüíï áäñÜíåéáò (óå äåõôåñüëåðôá) ãéá ôç óýíäåóç. Åäþ, ç óýíäåóç èá êëåßóåé áõôüìáôá áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé êßíçóç ãéá 300 äåõôåñüëåðôá. Áí äåí èÝëåôå íá ãßíåôáé ðïôÝ ôåñìáôéóìüò ôçò óýíäåóçò ëüãù áäñÜíåéáò, èÝóôå áõôÞ ôç ôéìÞ óå ìçäÝí, Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-ddial` óôç ãñáíìÞ åíôïëÞò.

Ãñáíìþ 17:

ÈÝôåé ôç äéåýèõíóç ôçò äéåðáöÞò. Ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü *x.x.x.x* èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôáèåß ìå ôç äéåýèõíóç IP ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé áðïäïèåß áðü ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá óáò. Ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü *y.y.y.y* èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôáèåß ìå ôçí äéåýèõíóç IP ðïõ Ý÷åé êáèïñßóåé ï ISP óáò ùò ðýëç (gateway, ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óôï ïðïßï óõíäÝåóôå). Áí ï ISP óáò äåí óáò Ý÷åé äþóåé äéåýèõíóç ðýëçò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí `10.0.0.2/0`. Áí ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá IP äéåýèõíóç ðïõ Ý÷åôå “ìáíôÝøåé”, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå äçìéïõñãÞóåé ìéá êáôá÷þéóç óôï `/etc/ppp/ppp.linkup` óýìöùíá ìå ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá ôï PPP êáé ÄõíáìéêÝò IP Äéåõèýíóåéò. Áí ðáñáëåßøåôå áõôÞ ôç ãñáíìÞ, ôï `ppp` äåí èá ìðïñåß íá åêôåëåóôåß óå êáôÜóôáóç `-auto`.

Ãñáíìþ 18:

ÐñïóèÝóôå ìéá ðñïåðéååãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ (default route) ðñïò ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ðýëçò (gateway) ôïõ ISP óáò. Ç åéäéêÞ ëÝîç `HISADDR` áíôéêáèßóôáôáé ìå ôçí äéåýèõíóç ðýëçò ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé óôç ãñáíìÞ 17. Åßíáé óçìáíôéêü ç ãñáíìÞ áõôÞ íá åìöáíßæåôáé ìåôÜ ôçí ãñáíìÞ 17, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï `HISADDR` äåí èá Ý÷åé áêüìá ëÜâåé áñ÷éêÞ ôéìÞ.

Áí äåí åðéèõìåßôå íá åêôåëÉóåôå ôï ppp óå êáôÜóôáóç `-auto`, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáêéíÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç ãñáíìÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `ppp.linkup`.

Äåí åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá ðñïóèÉóåôå êáôá÷þéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `ppp.linkup` üôáí Ý÷åôå óôáôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç IP êáé åêôåëåßôå ôï ppp óå êáôÜóôáóç `-auto`. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ïé êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óáò óôïí ðßíáêá äñïìïëüãçóçò åßíáé óùóôÝò ðñéí êáí óõíäåèåßôå. ºóùò ùóôüóï íá èÉëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá êáôá÷þéóç ãéá íá åêôåëÉóåôå êÜðïéá ðñïãñÜììáôá ìåôÜ ôçí áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò. Èá ôï åîçãÞóïôìå áõôü áñãüôåñá óå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìå ôï sendmail.

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðáñáäåßãìáôá áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí óôïí êáôÜëïãï `usr/share/examples/ppp/`.

27.2.1.2.2 PPP êáé ÄõíáìéêÝò Äéåõèýíóåéò IP

Áí ï ðáñï÷Ýáò óáò äåí äßíåé óôáôéêÝò äéåõèýíóåéò, ôï ppp ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß íá äéáðñáãìáôåýåôáé ôçí ôïðéêÞ êáé ôçí áðïìáêñõóìÝíç äéåýèõíóç. Áõôü ãßíåôáé "ìáíôåýïíôáò" ìéá äéåýèõíóç IP, êáé åðéôñÝðïíôáò óôï ppp íá ôçí èÝóåé Ýðåéôá óùóôÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðñùôüêïëï IPCP (IP Configuration Protocol) ìåôÜ ôç óýíäåóç. Ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ppp.conf åßíáé ôï ßäéï üðùò êáé óôï PPP êáé ÓôáôéêÝò Äéåõèýíóåéò IP, ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ìüíï áëëáãÞ:

```
17      set ifaddr 10.0.0.1/0 10.0.0.2/0 255.255.255.255
```

¼ðùò êáé ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, äåí ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéëÜâåôå ôïí áñéèìü ãñáììÞò. Áðáéôåßôáé åóï÷Þ åíüò ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí êåíïý äéáóôÞìáôïò.

ÃñáììÞ 17:

> Ï áñéèìüò ìåôÜ ôï ÷áñáêôÞñá / åßíáé ôï ðëÞèïò ôùí bits ôçò äéåýèõíóçò ãéá ôï ïðïßï èá åðéìåßíáé ôï ppp. ºóùò èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áñéèìïýò IP ðéï êáôÜëëçëïõò ãéá ôçí ðåñßóôáóç, áëëÜ ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ðïõ äßíïõìå ðáñáðÜíù èá ëåéôïõñãÞóáé ðÜíôá.
>
> Ôï ôåëåõôáßï üñéóìá (ôï 0.0.0.0) ëÝåé óôï PPP íá áñ÷ßóåé ôéò äéáðñáãìáôåýóåéò ìå ôçí äéåýèõíóç 0.0.0.0 áíôß ãéá ôçí 10.0.0.1. Áõôü åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï óå ïñéóìÝíïõò ISP. Ìç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï 0.0.0.0 ùò ðñþôï üñéóìá óôçí set ifaddr, êáèþò èá åìðïäßóåé ôçí PPP íá ñõèìßóåé ôçí áñ÷éêÞ äéáäñïìÞ óôçí êáôÜóôáóç -auto .

Áí äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ -auto, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï /etc/ppp/ppp.linkup. Ôï áñ÷åßï ppp.linkup ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìåôÜ ôçí áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, ôï ppp èá Ý÷åé Þäç áðïäþóåé äéåýèõíóç óôçí äéåðáöÞ êáé èá åßíáé ðëÝïí äõíáôüí íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò óôïí ðßíáêá äñïìïëüãçóçò:

```
1     provider:
2      add default HISADDR
```

ÃñáììÞ 1:

> Ìå ôçí áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò, ôï ppp èá øÜîåé ãéá ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï ppp.linkup óýìöùíá ìå ôïõò ðáñáêÜôù êáíüíåò: Áñ÷éêÜ èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá ôáéñéÜîåé ôçí ðñþôç åôéêÝôá ðïõ Ý÷åé ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óôï áñ÷åßï ppp.conf. Áí áõôü áðïôý÷åé, èá øÜîåé ãéá ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôçí äéåýèõíóç IP ôçò ðýëçò. Ç êáôá÷þñéóç áõôÞ åßíáé ìéá åôéêÝôá ìïñöÞ IP äéåýèõíóçò, ìå ôÝóóåñéò ïêôÜäåò. Áí äåí Ý÷åé áêüìá âñåèåß ç óùóôÞ êáôá÷þñéóç, èá ãßíáé áíß÷íåõóç ãéá ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç MYADDR.

ÃñáììÞ 2:

> Ç ãñáììÞ áõôÞ ëÝåé óôï ppp íá ðñïóèÝóåé ìéá ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ ç ïðïßá íá äåß÷íåé óôï HISADDR. Ôï HISADDR èá áíôéêáôáóôáèåß ìå ôç äéåýèõíóç IP ôçò ðýëçò üðùò áõôÞ áðïäüèçêå ìÝóù ôïõ ðñùôïêüëëïõ IPCP.

Äåßôå ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç pmdemand óôá áñ÷åßá /usr/share/examples/ppp/ppp.conf.sample êáé /usr/share/examples/ppp/ppp.linkup.sample ãéá Ýíá ðéï ëåðôïìåñÝò ðáñÜäåéãìá.

27.2.1.2.3 ËÞøç Åéóåñ÷üìåíùí ÊëÞóåùí

¼ôáí ñõèìßæåôå ôï **ppp** íá äáìâÜíåé åéóåñ÷üìåíåò êëÞóåéò óå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ óõíäÝåôáé óå Ýíá ôïðéêü äßêôõï (LAN), èá ðñÝðåé íá áðïöáóßóåôå áí èÝëåôå íá ðñïùèïýíôáé ðáêÝôá ðñïò áõôü. Áí íáé, èá ðñÝðåé íá áðïäþóåôå óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìéá äéåýèõíóç IP ç ïðïßá íá áíÞêåé óôï ßäéï ððïäßêôõï ìå ôï LAN, êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ enable

`proxy` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`. Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá åðéâåâáéþóåôå üôé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
gateway_enable="YES"
```

27.2.1.2.4 Ðïéï getty;

Ç åíüôçôá Õðçñåóßá Åéóüäïõ ìÝóù Åðéëïãéêêþò Óýíäåóçò (dial in) ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá êáëÞ ðåñéãñáöÞ ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åíåñãïðïßçóç õðçñåóéþí åðéëïãéêêþí êëÞóåùí ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí getty(8).

Ìéá åíáëëáêôéêÞ óôçí `getty` åßíáé ç mgetty (http://www.leo.org/~doering/mgetty/index.html), ìéá ðéï Ýîôðíç Ýêäïóç ôçò `getty`, ç ïðïßá Ý÷åé ó÷åäéáóôåß ãéá íá ëáìâÜíåé õðüøéí ôéò åðéëïãéêÝò ãñáììÝò.

Ôá ðëåïíåêôÞìáôá ôçò `mgetty` åßíáé üôé *åðéêïéíùíåß* åíåñãÜ ìå ôá modem, ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé üôé áí ç èýñá åßíáé áðåíåñãïðïéçìÝíç óôï `/etc/ttys`, ôï modem óáò äåí èá áðáíôÞóåé óôçí êëÞóç.

ÌåôáãåíÝóôåñáò åêäüóåéò ôçò `mgetty` (áðü ôçí 0.99beta êáé ìåôÜ) õðïóôçñßæïõí åðßóçò áõôüìáôç áíß÷íåõóç PPP streams, åðéôñÝðïíôáò óôïõò ðåëÜôåò óáò ðñüóâáóç óôïíí åíõðçñåôçôÞ ÷ùñßò ÷ñÞóç scripts.

ÄéáâÜóôå ôçí åíüôçôá Mgetty êáé AutoPPP ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñáò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí `mgetty`.

*27.2.1.2.5 ¶ääéåò ãéá ôï **PPP***

ÖõóéïëïãéêêÜ, ç åêôÝëåóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `ppp` ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåôáé ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `root`. Áí ùóôüóï èÝëåôå íá åðéôñÝøåôå ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ `ppp` óå êáôÜóôáóç åíõðçñåôçôÞ ùò êáíïíéêüò ÷ñÞóôçò (ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ðáñáêÜôù) èá ðñÝðåé íá äþóåôå óå áõôü ôï ÷ñÞóôç ôá êáôÜëëçëá äéêáéþìáôá ãéá íá åêôåëåß ôï `ppp`, ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôïí óôçí ïìÜää `network` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/group`.

Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ôïõò äþóåôå ðñüóâáóç óå Ýíá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñá ôìÞìáôá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ `allow`:

```
allow users fred mary
```

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ óôï ôìÞìá `default`, èá äþóåôå óå áõôïýò ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðñüóâáóç óå üëåò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò.

27.2.1.2.6 Êåëýöç PPP ãéá ×ñÞóôåò ìå Äõíáìéêü IP

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå ôï üíïìá `/etc/ppp/ppp-shell` ôï ïðïßï íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#!/bin/sh
IDENT=‘echo $0 | sed -e ’s/^.*-\(.*\)$/\1/’‘
CALLEDAS="$IDENT"
TTY=‘tty‘

if [ x$IDENT = xdialup ]; then
        IDENT=‘basename $TTY‘
fi

echo "PPP for $CALLEDAS on $TTY"
echo "Starting PPP for $IDENT"
```

```
exec /usr/sbin/ppp -direct $IDENT
```

Ôï script áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåé åêôåëÝóéïï. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ôþñá Ýíá óõìâïëéêü äåóìü ðïõ íá ïíïìÜæåôáé `ppp-dialup` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

```
# ln -s ppp-shell /etc/ppp/ppp-dialup
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôï script ùò ôï *êÝëõöïò* ãéá üëïõò ôïõò dialup ÷ñÞóôåò. Åäþ öáßíåôáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôïõ `/etc/passwd` ãéá Ýíá ÷ñÞóôç dialup ìå üíïìá `pchilds` (èõìçèåßôå üôé äåí ðñÝðåé íá ôñïðïðïéåßôå Üìåóá ôï áñ÷åßï ôùí êùäéêþí, áëëÜ ìÝóù ôçò åíôïëÞò vipw(8)).

```
pchilds:*:1011:300:Peter Childs PPP:/home/ppp:/etc/ppp/ppp-dialup
```

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá êáôÜëïãï `/home/ppp` ðñïóâÜóéïï ãéá áíÜãíùóç áðü üëïõò, ï ïðïßïò èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù êåíÜ áñ÷åßá:

```
-r--r--r--   1 root     wheel           0 May 27 02:23 .hushlogin
-r--r--r--   1 root     wheel           0 May 27 02:22 .rhosts
```

ôá ïðïßá åìðïäßæïõí ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò áðü ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/motd`.

27.2.1.2.7 Êåëýöç PPP ãéá ×ñÞóôåò ìå Óôáôéêü IP

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `ppp-shell` üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáðÜíù, êáé ãéá êÜèå ëïãáñéáóìü ìå óôáôéêü IP, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá óõìâïëéêü äåóìü ðñïò ôï `ppp-shell`.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí Ý÷åôå ôñåéò ðåëÜôåò dialup, ôïõò `fred`, `sam`, êáé `mary`, óôïõò ïðïßïõò åêôåëåßôå äñïìïëüçóç /24 CIDR, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# ln -s /etc/ppp/ppp-shell /etc/ppp/ppp-fred
# ln -s /etc/ppp/ppp-shell /etc/ppp/ppp-sam
# ln -s /etc/ppp/ppp-shell /etc/ppp/ppp-mary
```

Ãéá êÜèå ëïãáñéáóìü ÷ñÞóôç dialup, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôåß ôï êÝëõöïò óôï óõìâïëéêü äåóìü ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞèçêå ðáñáðÜíù (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ï óõìâïëéêüò äåóìüò ãéá ôï êÝëõöïò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `mary` èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ï `/etc/ppp/ppp-mary`).

27.2.1.2.8 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ `ppp.conf` ãéá ×ñÞóôåò ìå Äõíáìéêü IP

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf` èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé êÜôé áíôßóôïé÷ï ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
default:
  set debug phase lcp chat
  set timeout 0

ttyd0:
  set ifaddr 203.14.100.1 203.14.100.20 255.255.255.255
  enable proxy

ttyd1:
  set ifaddr 203.14.100.1 203.14.100.21 255.255.255.255
  enable proxy
```

Óçìåßùóç: Ç óôïß÷éóç åßíáé óçìáíôéêÞ.

Ãéá êÜèå óõíåäñßá, öïñôþíåôáé ç åíüôçôá `default:`. Ãéá êÜèå ãñáíìÞ dialup ðïõ åíåñãïðïéåßôáé óôï `/etc/ttys`, èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç üìïéá ìå áõôÞ ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáðÜíù ãéá ôï `ttyd0:`. ÊÜèå ãñáíìÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá ðáßñíåé ìéá ìïíáäéêÞ äéåýèõíóç IP áðü ôï áðüèåìá ôùí IP äéåõèýíóåùí ðïõ ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá ôïõò äõíáìéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò.

27.2.1.2.9 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ `ppp.conf` ãéá ×ñÞóôåò ìå Óôáôéêü IP

Åêôüò áðü ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ ððïäåßãìáôïò `/usr/share/examples/ppp/ppp.conf` èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá åíüôçôá ãéá êáèÝíá áðü ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò dialup óôïõò ïðïßïõò Ý÷åé áðïäïèåßß óôáôéêü IP. Èá óõíå÷ßóïõìå ìå ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò ìå ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò `fred`, `sam`, êáé `mary`.

```
fred:
  set ifaddr 203.14.100.1 203.14.101.1 255.255.255.255

sam:
  set ifaddr 203.14.100.1 203.14.102.1 255.255.255.255

mary:
  set ifaddr 203.14.100.1 203.14.103.1 255.255.255.255
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.linkup` èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò äñïìïëüãçóçò ãéá êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç ìå óôáôéêü IP (áí áðáéôåßôáé). Ç ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ èá ðñïóèÝóåé ìéá äéáäñïìÞ ðñïò ôç äéåýèõíóç äéêôýïõ `203.14.101.0/24` ìÝóù ôçò óýíäåóçò ppp ôïõ ðåëÜôç.

```
fred:
  add 203.14.101.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 HISADDR

sam:
  add 203.14.102.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 HISADDR

mary:
  add 203.14.103.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 HISADDR
```

27.2.1.2.10 `mgetty` êáé AutoPPP

Ç ñýèìéóç êáé ìåôáãëþôêéóç ôïõ `mgetty` ìå åíåñãÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ `AUTO_PPP`, èá åðéôñÝøåé óôçí `mgetty` íá áíé÷íåýåé ôçí öÜóç LCP ôùí óõíäÝóåùí PPP êáé íá åêôåëåß áõôüìáôá Ýíá êÝëõöïò ppp. Ùóôüóï, êáèþò ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï äåí åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç áêïëïõèßá ïíüìáôïò ÷ñÞóôç êáé êùäéêïý, åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá ãßíåé ðéóôïðïßçóç ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç PAP Þ CHAP.

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðñïûðïèÝôåé üôé ï ÷ñÞóôçò Ý÷åé ñõèìßóåé, ìåôáãëùôôßóåé êáé åãêáôáóôÞóåé ìå åðéôõ÷ßá ìéá Ýêäïóç ôçò `mgetty` ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `AUTO_PPP` (Ýêäïóç v0.99beta Þ ìåôáãåíÝóôåñç).

Âåâáéùåßôå üôé ôï áñ÷åßï óáò `/usr/local/etc/mgetty+sendfax/login.config` ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
/AutoPPP/ -     -         /etc/ppp/ppp-pap-dialup
```

Áõôü èá ðåé óôçí `mgetty` íá åêôåëÝóåé ôï script `ppp-pap-dialup` ãéá ôéò PPP óõíäÝóåéò ðïõ áíé÷íåýèçêáí.

ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå ôï üíïìá `/etc/ppp/ppp-pap-dialup` ôï ïðïßï èá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá áêüëïõèá (ôï áñ÷åßï èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åêôåëÝóéìï):

```
#!/bin/sh
exec /usr/sbin/ppp -direct pap$IDENT
```

Ãéá êÜèå ãñáííÞ dialup ðïõ åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç óôï `/etc/ttys`, äçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá áíôßóôïé÷ç êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`. Ç êáôá÷þñéóç áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá óõíõðÜñ÷åé ÷ùñßò ðñüâëçìá ìå áõôÝò ðïõ ïñßóáìå ðáñáðÜíù.

```
pap:
  enable pap
  set ifaddr 203.14.100.1 203.14.100.20-203.14.100.40
  enable proxy
```

ÊÜèå ÷ñÞóôçò ðïõ åéóÝñ÷åôáé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï, èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáèÝôåé üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç/êùäéêü óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.secret`. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÞ þóôå íá ãßíåôáé ðéóôïðïßçóç ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ìÝóù PAP ìå âÜóç ôá óôïé÷åßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/passwd`.

```
enable passwdauth
```

Áí èÝëåôå íá áðïäþóåôå óôáôéêü IP óå êÜðïéïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, ìðïñåßôå íá êáèïñßóåôå ôçí äéåýèõíóç ùò ôñßôï üñéóìá óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.secret`. Ãéá ðáñáäåßãìáôá, äåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/share/examples/ppp/ppp.secret.sample`.

27.2.1.2.11 ÅðåêôÜóåéò MS

Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï PPP þóôå íá ðáñÝ÷åé äéåõèýíóåéò DNS êáé NetBIOS êáôÜ áðáßôçóç.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áõôÝò ôéò åðåêôÜóåéò ìå ôçí Ýêäïóç 1.x ôïõ PPP, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò óôï ó÷åôéêü ôìÞìá ôïõ `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`.

```
enable msext
set ns 203.14.100.1 203.14.100.2
set nbns 203.14.100.5
```

Ãéá ôï PPP áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 2 êáé ðÜíù:

```
accept dns
set dns 203.14.100.1 203.14.100.2
set nbns 203.14.100.5
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù èá åíçìåñþóåé ôïõò ðåëÜôåò ãéá ôïí êýñéï êáé äåõôåñåýïíôá åîõðçñåôçôÞ DNS, êáé ãéá ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ ïíïìÜôùí NetBIOS.

Áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 2 êáé ðÜíù, áí ðáñáëåéöèåß ç ãñáííÞ `set dns`, ôï PPP èá ÷ñçóéïïðïéÞóåé ôéò ãñáííÝò ðïõ èá âñåé óôï `/etc/resolv.conf`.

27.2.1.2.12 Ðéóôïðïßçóç PAP êáé CHAP

ÊÜðïéïé ISP ñõèìßæïõí ôá óõóôÞìáôá ôïõò ìå ôÝôïéï ôñüðï, þóôå ôï êïìÜôé ôçò óýíäåóçò ðïõ áó÷ïëåßôáé ìå ôçí ðéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç íá ãßíåôáé ìÝóù ôùí ìç÷áíéóìþí PAP Þ CHAP. Áí óõìâáßíåé áõôü óôç äéêÞ óáò ðåñßðôùóç, ï ISP óáò äåí èá óáò óôåßëåé ðñïôñïðÞ login üôáí óõíäåèåßôå, áëëÜ èá áñ÷ßóåé áðåõèåßáò ôç ìåôÜäïóç PPP.

Ôï PAP åßíáé ëéãüôåñï áóöáëÝò áðü ôï CHAP, áëëÜ ç áóöÜëåéá åäþ äåí åßíáé ôüóï óðïõäáßï èÝìá, êáèþò ïé êùäéêïß (áí êáé óôÝëïõíôáé ùò êáíïíéêü êåßìåíï) ìåôáäßäïõíôáé ìüíï ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò ãñáììÞò. Þóé äåí õðÜñ÷åé ðñáãìáôéêÞ äõíáôüôçôá ôùí crackers íá "êñõöáêïýóïõí".

×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ùò áíáöïïñÜ ôéò åíüôçôåò PPP êáé ÓôáôéêÝò Äéåõèýíóåéò IP Þ PPP êáé ÄõíáìéêÝò Äéåõèýíóåéò IP, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíïõí ïé ðáñáêÜôù áëëáãÝò:

```
13      set authname MyUserName
14      set authkey MyPassword
15      set login
```

ÃñáííÞ 13:

> Ç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ êáèïñßæåé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ãéá ôá PAP/CHAP. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åéóÜãåôå ôçí óùóôÞ ôéìÞ ãéá ôï *MyUserName*.

ÃñáííÞ 14:

> Ç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ êáèïñßæåé ôïí êùäéêü ãéá ôá PAP/CHAP. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åéóÜãåôå ôçí óùóôÞ ôéìÞ ãéá ôï *MyPassword*. ºóùò èÝëåôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá áêüìá ãñáííÞ, üðùò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:
>
> ```
> 16      accept PAP
> ```
>
> Þ
>
> ```
> 16      accept CHAP
> ```
>
> ãéá íá åßíáé öáíåñÞ ç ðñüèåóç óáò, ùóôüóï ôüóï ôï PAP üóï êáé ôï CHAP ãßíïíôáé äåêôÜ áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ.

ÃñáííÞ 15:

> Ï ISP óáò äåí èá áðáéôåß öõóéïëïãáêÜ íá åéóÝëèåôå óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå PAP Þ CHAP. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï áëöáñéèìçôéêü "set login".

27.2.1.2.13 ÁëëÜæïíôáò ¶ìåóá ôéò ÑõèìßóåéÒ ôïõ *ppp*

Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå ôï ðñüãñáííá `ppp` êáèþò åêôåëåßôáé óôïí ðáñáóêÞíéï, áëëÜ ìüíï áí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ìéá êáôÜëëçëç äéáãíùóôéêÞ èýñá ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü. Ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôéò ñõèìßóåéò óáò:

```
set server /var/run/ppp-tun%d DiagnosticPassword 0177
```

Áõôü ïäçãåß ôï PPP íá "áêïýåé" óôï êáèïñéóìÝíï UNIX socket ôïõ ôïìÝá, êáé íá ñùôÜåé ôïõò ðåëÜôåò ãéá ôïí êùäéêü ðïõ Ý÷åé êáèïñéóôåß ðñéí åðéôñÝøåé ôçí ðñüóâáóç. Ôï `%d` óôï üíïìá, áíôéêáèßóôáôáé ìå ôïí áñéèìü ôçò óõóêåõÞò `tun` ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé.

Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ñõèìéóôåß ôï socket, ôï ðñüãñáííá pppctl(8) ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óå scripts ìå ôá ïðïßá åðéèõìåßôå íá äéá÷åéñéóôåßôå ôï ðñüãñáííá `ppp` ôï ïðïßï åêôåëåßôáé Þäç.

27.2.1.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôç Äõíáôüôçôá ÌåôÜöñáóçò Äéåõèýíóåùí (NAT) ôïõ PPP

Ôï PPP Ý÷åé ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé äéêü ôïõ åóùôåñéêü NAT, ÷ùñßò íá áðáéôïýíôáé ïé éêáíüôçôåò áíáêáôåýèõíóçò ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ìðïñåßôå íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôç ëåéôïõñãßá ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`:

```
nat enable yes
```

ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ôï NAT ôïõ PPP ìðïñåß íá åíåñãïðïéçèåß ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-nat` óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí. Ìðïñåßôå áêüìá íá âÜëåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `ppp_nat` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ç åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíç áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ.

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü, ìÜëëïí èá âñåßôå ÷ñÞóéìåò êáé ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò ãéá ôï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`, ìå ôéò ïðïßåò åíåñãïðïéåßôáé ç ðñïþèçóç åéóåñ÷üìåíùí óõíäÝóåùí:

```
nat port tcp 10.0.0.2:ftp ftp
nat port tcp 10.0.0.2:http http
```

Þ áí äåí åìðéóôåýåóôå êáèüëïõ ôï åîùôåñéêü äßêôõï:

```
nat deny_incoming yes
```

27.2.1.4 ÔåëéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò ÓõóôÞìáôïò

¸÷åôå ðëÝïí ñõèìßóåé ôï `ppp`, áëëÜ ððÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêÜ áêüìá ðñÜãìáôá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå ðñéí íá åßíáé Ýôïéìï ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá. ¼ëá ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí ôçí åðåîåñãáóßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/rc.conf`.

Îåêéíþíôáò áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ áõôïý, åââáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé ïñéóìÝíç ç ãñáííÞ `hostname=`, ð.÷.:

```
hostname="foo.example.com"
```

Áí ï ISP óáò ðáñÝ÷åé óôáôéêÞ IP äéåýèõíóç êáé üíïìá, åßíáé ìÜëëïí êáëýôåñï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôü ôï üíïìá ùò üíïìá ãéá ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò.

ØÜîôå ãéá ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `network_interfaces`. Áí èÝëåôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò íá êáëåßôï ISP óáò êáôÜ áðáßôçóç, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé õðÜñ÷åé óôç ëßóôá ç óõóôêåõÞ `tun0`, äéáöïñåôéêÜ áöáéñÝóôå ôçí.

```
network_interfaces="lo0 tun0"
ifconfig_tun0=
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç ìåôáâëçôÞ `ifconfig_tun0` èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé Üäåéá, êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãçèåß Ýíá áñ÷åßï ìå üíïìá `/etc/start_if.tun0`. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ:
>
> ```
> ppp -auto mysystem
> ```
>
> Ôï script áõôü åêôåëåßôáé êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ñýèìéóçò ôïõ äéêôýïõ, îåêéíþíôáò Ýôóé ôï äáßìïíá ppp óå êáôÜóôáóç áõôùìáôçò ëåéôïõñãßáò. Áí äéáèÝôåôå êÜðïéï ôïðéêü äßêôõï (LAN) ãéá ôï ïðïßï ôï ìç÷Üíçìá áõôü Ý÷åé ôï ñüëï ôçò ðýëçò, ßóùò íá èÝëåôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-alias`. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ç ìåôáâëçôÞ ãéá ôï ðñüãñáííá router Ý÷åé ôåèåßß óôï `NO` ìÝóù ôçò åðüìåíçò ãñáííÞò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
router_enable="NO"
```

Åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá ìçí îåêéíÞóåé ï äáßìïíáò routed, ï ïðïßïò óõíÞèùò äéáãñÜöåé ôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò ôéìÝò ôïõ ðßíáêá äñïìïëüãçóçò ðïõ äçìéïõñãïýíôáé áðü ôï ppp.

Åßíáé ìÜëëïí êáëÞ éäÝá íá åîáóöáëßóåôå üôé ç ãñáíìÞ sendmail_flags äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ -q, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï sendmail èá ðñïóðáèåßå êÜèå ôüóï íá êÜíåé áíáæÞôçóç ôïõ äéêôýïõ, ìå ðéèáíü áðïôÝëåóìá ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò íá åêôåëåßå ôçëåöùíéêÞ óýíäåóç (dial out). Ìðïñåßôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå:

```
sendmail_flags="-bd"
```

Ôï ìåéïíÝêôçìá ôïõ ðáñáðÜíù, åßíáé üôé ðñÝðåé íá åîáíáãêêÜóåôå ôï sendmail íá åðáíåîåôÜóåé ôçí ïõñÜ ôùí ìçíõìÜôùí, êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ áðïêáèßóôáôáé ç óýíäåóç ppp, ãñÜöïíôáò:

```
# /usr/sbin/sendmail -q
```

ºóùò èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ !bg óôï ppp.linkup ãéá íá ãßíåôáé ôï ðáñáðÜíù áõôüìáôá:

```
1     provider:
2       delete ALL
3       add 0 0 HISADDR
4       !bg sendmail -bd -q30m
```

Áí áõôü äåí óáò áñÝóåé, åßíáé äõíáôüí íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá “dfilter” ôï ïðïßï íá áðïêüðôåé ôçí êßíçóç SMTP. Äåßôå ôá õðïäåßãìáôá ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñáò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

Ôï ìüíï ðïõ ìÝíåé åßíáé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá. ÌåôÜ ôçí åðáíåêêßíçóç, ìðïñåßôå åßôå íá ãñÜøåôå:

```
# ppp
```

êáé Ýðåéôá dial provider ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôç óõíåäñßá PPP, Þ áí èÝëåôå ôï ppp íá áðïêáèéóôÜ ôéò óõíåäñßåò áõôüìáôá êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ õðÜñ÷åé êßíçóç ðñïò ôï åîùôåñéêü äßêôõï (êáé äåí Ý÷åôå äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôï script start_if.tun0) ìðïñåßôå íá ãñÜøåôå:

```
# ppp -auto provider
```

27.2.1.5 Ðåñßçøç

Ãéá íá áíáêåöáëéáéþóïõìå, ôá ðáñáêÜôù âÞìáôá åßíáé áðáñáßôçôá üôáí åãêáèéóôÜôå ôï ppp ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ:

Áðü ôç ìåñéÜ ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò-ðåëÜôç:

1. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá óáò ç óõóêåõÞ tun.
2. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé õðÜñ÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï ôçò óõóêåõÞò tunN óôïí êáôÜëïãï /dev.
3. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï áñ÷åßï /etc/ppp/ppp.conf. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá ôï pmdemand èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åðáñêÝò ãéá ôïõò ðåñéóóüôåñïõò ISPs.
4. Áí Ý÷åôå äõíáìéêÞ äéåýèõíóç IP, äçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï /etc/ppp/ppp.linkup.
5. Åíçìåñþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï /etc/rc.conf.
6. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ôï script start_if.tun0 áí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå êëÞóç êáôÜ áðáßôçóç.

Áðü ôç ìåñéÜ ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ:

1. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá óáò ç óõóêåõÞ `tun`.
2. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé õðÜñ÷åé ôï áñ÷åßï ôçò óõóêåõÞò `tunN` óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/dev`.
3. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `/etc/passwd` (÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï ðñüãñáììá vipw(8)).
4. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï profile óôïí ðñïóùðéêü êáôÜëïãï ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, ôï ïðïßï íá åêôåëåßß ôçí åíôïëÞ `ppp -direct direct-server` Þ êÜðïéá áíôßóôïé÷ç.
5. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá ôï `direct-server` èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åðáñêÝò.
6. ÄçìéïõñãÞóôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `/etc/ppp/ppp.linkup`.
7. Åíçìåñþóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`.

27.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï PPP ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

ÊÜðïéá ôìÞìáôá ðñïÝñ÷ïíôáé áðü áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ ôùí Gennady B. Sorokopud êáé Robert Huff.

27.3.1 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï PPP ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

Ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå íá ñõèìßæåôå ôï PPP óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï `pppd` âñßóêåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/sbin` êáé üôé õðÜñ÷åé ï êáôÜëïãïò `/etc/ppp`.

Ôï `pppd` Ý÷åé äýï êáôáóôÜóåéò ëåéôïõñãßáò:

1. Ùò ðåëÜôçò (“client”) — üôáí èÝëåôå íá óõíäÝóåôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò ìå ôïí Ýíù êüóìï ìÝóù óåéñéáêÞò óýíäåóçò óýíäåóçò Þ ãñáììÞò modem.
2. Ùò åîõðçñåôçôÞò (“server”) — ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï óôï äßêôõï êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá óõíäÝóåé Üëëïõò õðïëïãéóôÉò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï PPP.

Êáé óôéò äýï ðåñéðôþóåéò èá ÷ñåéáóôåßß íá äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï åðéëïãþí (`/etc/ppp/options` Þ `~/.ppprc` áí óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò õðÜñ÷ïõí ðåñéóóüôåñïé áðü Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéýí ôï PPP).

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åðßóçò êáé êÜðïéï ëïãéóìéêü ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå modem êáé óåéñéáêÝò óõíäÝóåéò (êáôÜ ðñïôßìçóç ôï `comms/kermit`), þóôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá êáëÝóåôå êáé íá áðïêáôáóôÞóåôå ôç óýíäåóç ìå ôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï åîõðçñåôçôÞ.

27.3.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï `pppd` ùò ÐåëÜôçò

ÂáóéóìÝíï óå ðëçñïöïñßáò ðïõ ðáñåß÷å ï Trev Roydhouse.

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `/etc/ppp/options` ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù, ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå ìéá ãñáììÞ PPP åíüò åîõðçñåôçôÞ ôåñìáôéêþí (terminal server) ôçò Cisco.

```
crtscts         # enable hardware flow control
modem           # modem control line
noipdefault     # remote PPP server must supply your IP address
```

```
                # if the remote host does not send your IP during IPCP
                # negotiation, remove this option
passive         # wait for LCP packets
domain ppp.foo.com      # put your domain name here

:remote_ip    # put the IP of remote PPP host here
                # it will be used to route packets via PPP link
                # if you didn't specified the noipdefault option
                # change this line to local_ip:remote_ip

defaultroute    # put this if you want that PPP server will be your
                # default router
```

Ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå:

1. ÊáëÝóôå ôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï åîõðçñåôçôÞ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï **Kermit** (Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï ðñüãñáììá ãéá modem) êáé åéóÜãåôå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïí êùäéêü óáò (Þ üôé Üëëï ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï PPP óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï õðïëïãéóôÞ).
2. Âãåßôå áðü ôï **Kermit** (÷ùñßò íá êëåßóåôå ôç ãñáííÞ).
3. ÐëçêôñïëïãïóôÞóôå ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

   ```
   # /usr/sbin/pppd /dev/tty01 19200
   ```

   Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï óùóôü üíïìá óõóêåõÞò êáé ôçí êáôÜëëçëç ôá÷ýôçôá.

Ï õðïëïãéóôÞò óáò åßíáé ôþñá óõíäåìÝíïò ìÝóù PPP. Áí ç óýíäåóç áðïôý÷åé, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `debug` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/options` êáé íá äëÝãîåôå ôá ìçíýìáôá óôçí êïíóüëá ãéá íá áíé÷íåýóåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá.

Ôï ðáñáêÜôù script `/etc/ppp/pppup` áõôïìáôïðïéåß êáé ôá 3 óôÜäéá:

```
#!/bin/sh
pgrep -l pppd
pid=`pgrep pppd`
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo 'killing pppd, PID=' ${pid}
        kill ${pid}
fi
pgrep -l kermit
pid=`pgrep kermit`
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo 'killing kermit, PID=' ${pid}
        kill -9 ${pid}
fi

ifconfig ppp0 down
ifconfig ppp0 delete

kermit -y /etc/ppp/kermit.dial
pppd /dev/tty01 19200
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/kermit.dial` åßíáé Ýíá script ãéá ôï **Kermit** ôï ïðïßï êÜíåé ôçí êëÞóç êáé ôçí ðéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç óôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï õðïëïãéóôÞ (óôï ôÝëïò áõôïý ôïõ åããñÜöïõ, èá âñåßôå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá Ýíá ôÝôïéï script).

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù script /etc/ppp/pppdown ãéá íá áðïóõíäÝóåôå ôçí ãñáííÞ PPP:

```
#!/bin/sh
pid=‘pgrep pppd‘
if [ X${pid} != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’killing pppd, PID=’ ${pid}
        kill -TERM ${pid}
fi

pgrep -l kermit
pid=‘pgrep kermit‘
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’killing kermit, PID=’ ${pid}
        kill -9 ${pid}
fi

/sbin/ifconfig ppp0 down
/sbin/ifconfig ppp0 delete
kermit -y /etc/ppp/kermit.hup
/etc/ppp/ppptest
```

ÅëÝãîôå áí åêôåëåßôáé áêüìá ôï pppd, åêôåëþíôáò ôï /usr/etc/ppp/ppptest, ôï ïðïßï èá ïïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#!/bin/sh
pid=‘pgrep pppd‘
if [ X${pid} != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’pppd running: PID=’ ${pid-NONE}
else
        echo ’No pppd running.’
fi
set -x
netstat -n -I ppp0
ifconfig ppp0
```

Ãéá íá êëåßóåôå ôçí ãñáííÞ, åêôåëÝóôå ôï /etc/ppp/kermit.hup, ôï ïðïßï èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé:

```
set line /dev/tty01 ; put your modem device here
set speed 19200
set file type binary
set file names literal
set win 8
set rec pack 1024
set send pack 1024
set block 3
set term bytesize 8
set command bytesize 8
set flow none

pau 1
out +++
inp 5 OK
out ATH0\13
echo \13
```

```
exit
```

Ìéá åíáëëáêôéêÞ ìÝèïäïò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï chat áíôß ãéá ôï kermit:

Ôá ðáñáêÜôù äýï áñ÷åßá åðáñêïýí ãéá ôç äçìéïõñãßá ìéáò óýíäåóçò pppd.

/etc/ppp/options:

```
/dev/cuad1 115200

crtscts  # enable hardware flow control
modem  # modem control line
connect "/usr/bin/chat -f /etc/ppp/login.chat.script"
noipdefault # remote PPP serve must supply your IP address
         # if the remote host doesn't send your IP during
                # IPCP negotiation, remove this option
passive         # wait for LCP packets
domain your.domain # put your domain name here

:  # put the IP of remote PPP host here
         # it will be used to route packets via PPP link
                # if you didn't specified the noipdefault option
                # change this line to local_ip:remote_ip

defaultroute # put this if you want that PPP server will be
         # your default router
```

/etc/ppp/login.chat.script:

Óçìåßùóç: Ôï ðáñáêÜôù èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñáöåß óå ìéá ìüíï ãñáìÌÞ.

```
ABORT BUSY ABORT 'NO CARRIER' "" AT OK ATDTphone.number
  CONNECT "" TIMEOUT 10 ogin:-\\r-ogin: login-id
  TIMEOUT 5 sword: password
```

Ìüëéò ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå êáé åãêáôáóôÞóåôå óùóôÜ ôá ðáñáðÜíù áñ÷åßá, ôï ìüíï ðïõ ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå åßíáé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ pppd, ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# pppd
```

27.3.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï pppd ùò ÅÎõðçñåôçôÞ

Ôï /etc/ppp/options èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé êÜôé áíôßóôïé÷ï ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
crtscts                         # Hardware flow control
netmask 255.255.255.0           # netmask (not required)
192.114.208.20:192.114.208.165  # IP's of local and remote hosts
                                # local ip must be different from one
                                # you assigned to the Ethernet (or other)
                                # interface on your machine.
                                # remote IP is IP address that will be
```

```
                                # assigned to the remote machine
domain ppp.foo.com              # your domain
passive                         # wait for LCP
modem                           # modem line
```

Ôï script /etc/ppp/pppserv ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù, èá ðåé óôï **pppd** íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé ùò åîõðçñåôçôÞò:

```
#!/bin/sh
pgrep -l pppd
pid=‘pgrep pppd‘
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’killing pppd, PID=’ ${pid}
        kill ${pid}
fi
pgrep -l kermit
pid=‘pgrep kermit‘
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’killing kermit, PID=’ ${pid}
        kill -9 ${pid}
fi

# reset ppp interface
ifconfig ppp0 down
ifconfig ppp0 delete

# enable autoanswer mode
kermit -y /etc/ppp/kermit.ans

# run ppp
pppd /dev/tty01 19200
```

×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù script /etc/ppp/pppservdown ãéá íá óôáìáôÞóåôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ:

```
#!/bin/sh
pgrep -l pppd
pid=‘pgrep pppd‘
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’killing pppd, PID=’ ${pid}
        kill ${pid}
fi
pgrep -l kermit
pid=‘pgrep kermit‘
if [ "X${pid}" != "X" ] ; then
        echo ’killing kermit, PID=’ ${pid}
        kill -9 ${pid}
fi
ifconfig ppp0 down
ifconfig ppp0 delete

kermit -y /etc/ppp/kermit.noans
```

Ôï ðáñáêÜôù script ãéá ôï **Kermit** (/etc/ppp/kermit.ans) ìðïñåß íá åíåñãïðïéåß êáé íá áðåíåñãïðïéåß ôçí ëåéôïõñãßá áõôïùìáôçò áðÜíôçóçò óôï modem óáò.

```
set line /dev/tty01
set speed 19200
set file type binary
set file names literal
set win 8
set rec pack 1024
set send pack 1024
set block 3
set term bytesize 8
set command bytesize 8
set flow none

pau 1
out +++
inp 5 OK
out ATH0\13
inp 5 OK
echo \13
out ATS0=1\13   ; change this to out ATS0=0\13 if you want to disable
                ; autoanswer mode
inp 5 OK
echo \13
exit
```

Óôïí áðïìáêñóìÝíï ððïëïãéóôÞ, ÷ñçóéïïðïéåßôáé ôï script `/etc/ppp/kermit.dial` ãéá êëÞóç êáé ðéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï ôñïðïðïéÞóåôå óýìöùíá ìå ôéò áíÜãêåò óáò. ÂÜëôå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïí êùäéêü óáò óå áõôü ôï script. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßò åðßóçò íá áëëÜîåôå ôçí ãñáììÞ ãéá ôçí åßóïäï (input) áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò ðïõ äßíåé ôï modem óáò êáé ï áðïìáêñóìÝíïò ððïëïãéóôÞò.

```
;
; put the com line attached to the modem here:
;
set line /dev/tty01
;
; put the modem speed here:
;
set speed 19200
set file type binary            ; full 8 bit file xfer
set file names literal
set win 8
set rec pack 1024
set send pack 1024
set block 3
set term bytesize 8
set command bytesize 8
set flow none
set modem hayes
set dial hangup off
set carrier auto                ; Then SET CARRIER if necessary,
set dial display on             ; Then SET DIAL if necessary,
set input echo on
set input timeout proceed
set input case ignore
```

```
def \%x 0                       ; login prompt counter
goto slhup

:slcmd                          ; put the modem in command mode
echo Put the modem in command mode.
clear                           ; Clear unread characters from input buffer
pause 1
output +++                      ; hayes escape sequence
input 1 OK\13\10                ; wait for OK
if success goto slhup
output \13
pause 1
output at\13
input 1 OK\13\10
if fail goto slcmd              ; if modem doesn't answer OK, try again

:slhup                          ; hang up the phone
clear                           ; Clear unread characters from input buffer
pause 1
echo Hanging up the phone.
output ath0\13                  ; hayes command for on hook
input 2 OK\13\10
if fail goto slcmd              ; if no OK answer, put modem in command mode

:sldial                         ; dial the number
pause 1
echo Dialing.
output atdt9,550311\13\10               ; put phone number here
assign \%x 0                    ; zero the time counter

:look
clear                           ; Clear unread characters from input buffer
increment \%x                   ; Count the seconds
input 1 {CONNECT }
if success goto sllogin
reinput 1 {NO CARRIER\13\10}
if success goto sldial
reinput 1 {NO DIALTONE\13\10}
if success goto slnodial
reinput 1 {\255}
if success goto slhup
reinput 1 {\127}
if success goto slhup
if < \%x 60 goto look
else goto slhup

:sllogin                        ; login
assign \%x 0                    ; zero the time counter
pause 1
echo Looking for login prompt.

:slloop
increment \%x                   ; Count the seconds
```

```
clear                           ; Clear unread characters from input buffer
output \13
;
; put your expected login prompt here:
;
input 1 {Username: }
if success goto sluid
reinput 1 {\255}
if success goto slhup
reinput 1 {\127}
if success goto slhup
if < \%x 10 goto slloop         ; try 10 times to get a login prompt
else goto slhup                 ; hang up and start again if 10 failures

:sluid
;
; put your userid here:
;
output ppp-login\13
input 1 {Password: }
;
; put your password here:
;
output ppp-password\13
input 1 {Entering SLIP mode.}
echo
quit

:slnodial
echo \7No dialtone.  Check the telephone line!\7
exit 1

; local variables:
; mode: csh
; comment-start: "; "
; comment-start-skip: "; "
; end:
```

27.4 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí óå ÓõíäÝóåéò PPP

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Tom Rhodes.

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ êáëýðôåé ìåñéêÜ áðü ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ðáñïõóéáóôïýí üôáí ãßíåôáé ÷ñÞóç ôïõ PPP ìÝóù óýíäåóçò modem. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, èá ðñÝðåé íá îÝñåôå ìå áêñâåéá ôá ìçíýìáôá åéóüäïõ ðïõ èá åìöáíßóåé ôï óýóôçìá ôï ïðïßï êáëåßôå. Ìåñéêïß ISP äßíïõí ôçí ðñïôñïðÞ `ssword`, åíþ Üëëïé äßíïõí ôçí `password`. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå ãñÜøåé óùóôÜ ôï script ãéá ôï `ppp`, ç áðüðåéñá åéóüäïõ èá áðïôý÷åé. Ï ðéï óõíçèéóìÝíïò ôñüðïò íá åêöüáëìáôþóåôå ìéá óýíäåóç `ppp`, åßíáé íá óõíäåèåßôå ÷áéñïêßíçôá. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù, èá óáò ïäçãÞóïõí âÞìá ðñïò âÞìá óôç ÷áéñïêßíçôç áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò.

27.4.1 ÅëÝãîôå ôá Áñ÷åßá Óõóêåõþí

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå ðåñéëÜâåé ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò:

```
device   sio
```

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, äåí ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå êÜðïéá áëëáãÞ, êáèþò ç óõóêåýç `sio` ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé Þäç óå áõôüí. Áðëþò åëÝãîôå ôá ìçíýìáôá ôçò `dmesg` ãéá ôçí óõóêåõÞ modem, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
# dmesg | grep sio
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá äåßôå êÜðïéá Ýíïäï ó÷åôéêÞ ìå ôéò óõóêåõÝò `sio`. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôéò èýñåò COM ðïõ ÷ñåéáæüìáóôå. Áí ôï modem óáò ëåéôïõñãåßò ùò ôõðïðïéçìÝíç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï äåßôå íá áíáöÝñåôáé ùò `sio1`, Þ `COM2`. Áí óõìâáßíåé áõôü, äåí ÷ñáéÜæåôáé íá åðáíáìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôïí ðõñÞíá óáò. Áí ç óåéñéáêÞ èýñá ðïõ áíôéóôïé÷åß óôï modem óáò åßíáé ç `sio1` Þ `COM2` óôï DOS, ç áíôßóôïé÷ç óõóêåõÞ modem èá åßíáé ç `/dev/cuad1`.

27.4.2 ×åéñïêßíçôç Óýíäåóç

Ç ÷åéñïêßíçôç óýíäåóç óôï Internet ìå ÷ñÞóç ôçò `ppp`, åßíáé Ýíáò ãñÞãïñïò êáé åýêïëïò ôñüðïò íá åíôïðßóåôå ôõ÷üí ðñïâëÞìáôá óýíäåóçò, Þ áðëþò íá ðÜñåôå ðëçñïïñïßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðùò ï ISP óáò áíôéìåôùðßæåé ôéò óõíäÝóåéò ðåëáôþí `ppp`. Èá îåêéíÞóïõìå ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **PPP** áðü ôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí. Óçìåéþóôå üôé óå üëá ìáò ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýìå ôï *example* ùò ôï üíïìá ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ åêôåëåßô ôï **PPP**. Ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôï `ppp`, ãñÜöïíôáò áðëþò `ppp`:

```
# ppp
```

¸÷ïõìå ôþñá îåêéíÞóåé ôï `ppp`.

```
ppp ON example> set device /dev/cuad1
```

ÈÝôïõìå ôç óõóêåõÞ modem. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, åßíáé ç `cuad1`.

```
ppp ON example> set speed 115200
```

ÈÝôïõìå ôçí ôá÷ýôçôá óýíäåóçò, óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå 115,200 kbps.

```
ppp ON example> enable dns
```

ËÝìå óôï `ppp` íá ñõèìßóåé ôïí resolver êáé ðñïóèÝôïõìå ôéò êáôÜëçëåò ãñáììÝò ãéá ôï äéáêïìéóôÞ ïíïìÜôùí óôï `/etc/resolv.conf`. Áí ôï `ppp` äåí ìðïñåß íá êáèïñßóåé ôï üíïìá ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ, ìðïñïýìå íá ôï êáèïñßóïõìå ìå ÷åéñïêßíçôï ôñüðï áñãüôåñá.

```
ppp ON example> term
```

ÁëëÜæïõìå óå êáôÜóôáóç “terminal” þóôå íá ìðïñïýìå íá åëÝãîïõìå ôï modem ÷åéñïêßíçôá.

```
deflink: Entering terminal mode on /dev/cuad1
type '~h' for help
```

```
at
OK
atdt123456789
```

×ñçóéìïðïéïýìå ôï at ãéá íá áñ÷éêïðïéÞóïõìå ôï modem, êáé Ýðåéôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìå ôï atdt êáé ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ ISP ãéá íá îåêéíÞóïõìå ôç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò êëÞóçò.

```
CONNECT
```

Åäþ Ý÷ïõìå åðéâåâáßùóç ôçò óýíäåóçò. Áí Ý÷ïõìå ðñïâëÞìáôá óýíäåóçò ôá ïðïßá äåí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï õëéêü ìáò, åäþ åßíáé ôï óçìåßï ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóðáèÞóïõìå íá ôá åðéëýóïõìå.

```
ISP Login:myusername
```

Ç ðñïôñïðÞ áõôÞ åßíáé ãéá íá äþóïõìå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé äïèåßß áðü ôïí ISP óáò.

```
ISP Pass:mypassword
```

Ç ðñïôñïðÞ áõôÞ åßíáé ãéá ôïí êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò. ÁðáíôÞóôå ìå ôïí êùäéêü ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé äïèåßß áðü ôïí ISP óáò. Ï êùäéêüò áõôüò äåí èá åìöáíéóôåßß óôçí ïèüíç óáò, üðùò áêñéâþò óõìâáßíáé êáé ìå ôïí êùäéêü óáò üôáí ôïí ãñÜöåôá óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò óáò.

```
Shell or PPP:ppp
```

ÁíÜëïãá ìå ôïí ISP óáò, ìðïñåß íá ìçí äåßôå êáé êáèüëïõ ôçí ðáñáðÜíù ðñïôñïðÞ. Óôçí ðáñáðÜíù ðåñßðôùóç ìáò ñùôÜåé áí åðéèõìïýìå íá åêôåëÝóïõìå êÜðïéï êÝëõöïò (shell) óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ôïõ ðáñï÷Ýá, Þ áí èÝëïõìå íá åêêéíÞóïõìå ôï ppp. Óôï ðáñÜäéãìá ìáò åðéëÝîáìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ppp êáèþò èÝëïõìå íá óõíäåèïýìå óôï Internet.

```
Ppp ON example>
```

Ðáñáôçñóôå üôé óôï ðáñÜäéãìá ôï ðñþôï p åßíáé êåöáëáßï. Áõôü äåß÷íåé üôé Ý÷ïõìå óõíäåèåß åðéôõ÷þò ìå ôïí ISP.

```
PPp ON example>
```

¸÷ïõìå ðéóôïðïéçèåß ìå åðéôõ÷ßá áðü ôïí ISP ìáò, êáé ðåñéÝíïõìå íá ìáò áðïäïßåß äéåýèõíóç IP.

```
PPP ON example>
```

¸÷åé ðëÝïí êáèïñéóôåß äéåýèõíóç IP, êáé Ý÷ïõìå ïëïêëçñþóåé ôç óýíäåóç ìå åðéôõ÷ßá.

```
PPP ON example>add default HISADDR
```

Åäþ ðñïóèÝôïõìå ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ (default route). Ôï âÞìá áõôü åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï ðñéí ìðïñÝóïõìå íá åðéêïéíùíÞóïõìå ìå ôïí Ýíù êüóìï, êáèþò ôç äåäïìÉíç óôéãìÞ ç ìüíç óýíäåóç ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå åßíáé ìå Ýíá õðïëïãéóôÞ áðü ôçí Üëëç ìåñéÜ ôçò ãñáììÞò. Áí ôï ðáñáðÜíù áðïôý÷åé åðåéäÞ õðÜñ÷ïõí Þäç êáèïñéóìÉíåò äéáäñïìÉò, ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå Ýíá èáõìáóôéêü ! ìðñïóôÜ áðü ôï add. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå áõôÞ ôç ñýèìéóç ðñéí åðé÷áéñÞóåôå ôç óýíäåóç, êáé èá ãßíáé áõôüìáôá äéáðñáãìÜôåõóç ôçò íÉáò äéáäñïìÞò.

Áí üëá ðÞãáí êáëÜ, èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá Ý÷åôå åíåñãÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôï Internet, ôçí ïðßá ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáêéíÞóåôå óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï óõíäõáóìü ðëÞêôñùí **CTRL+z**. Áí ðáñáôçñÞóåôå ôï PPP íá ãßíåôáé îáíÜ ppp, ç óýíäåóç Ý÷åé äéáêïðåß. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ìðïñåßôå íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóç óáò. Ôá êåöáëáßá

P äåß÷íïõí üôé ððÜñ÷åé óýíäåóç ìå ôïí ISP åíþ ôá ìéêñÜ p äåß÷íïõí üôé ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï ç óýíäåóç Ý÷åé ÷áèåß. Ôï ppp Ý÷åé ìüíï áõôÝò ôéò äýï êáôáóôÜóåéò.

27.4.2.1 Áíôéìåôþðéóç Ðñïâëçìüôùí

Áí Ý÷åôå áðåõèåßáò ãñáììÞ êáé äåí öáßíåôáé íá ìðïñåßôå íá áðïêáôáóôÞóåôå ôç óýíäåóç, áðåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôïí Ýëåã÷ï ñïÞò ìÝóù õëéêïý (CTS/RTS) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `set ctsrts off`. Ôï ðáñáðÜíù óõìâáßíåé óõíÞèùò áí åßóôå óõíäåìÝíïò óå êÜðïéï åíõðçñåôçÞ ôåñìáôéêþí ìå äõíáôüôçôá **PPP**, üðïõ ôï **PPP** óôáìáôÜåé íá áðïêñßíåôáé üôáí ðñïóðáèåß íá ãñÜøåé äåäïìÝíá óôç óýíäåóç óáò. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, óõíÞèùò ðåñéìÝíåé ãéá êÜðïéï óÞìá CTS (Clear To Send) ôï ïðïßï äåí Ýñ÷åôáé ðïôÝ. Áí ùóôüóï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ, èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `set accmap` ç ïðïßá åíäå÷ïìÝíùò áðáéôåßôáé ãéá íá áðïìïíùèåß ôï õëéêü ðïõ åíôïÜôáé áðü ôç ìåôÜäïóç óõãåêåñéìÝíùí ÷áñáêôÞñùí áðü ôç ìéá Üêñç óôçí Üëëç, óõíÞèùò ìÝóù ôïõ XON/XOFF. Äåßôå ôç óáëßää manual ôïõ ppp(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ êáé ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå.

Áí äéáèÝôåôå Ýíá ðáëáéüôåñï modem, ßóùò ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `set parity even`. Ç ðñïåðéåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç åßíáé íá ìçí õðÜñ÷åé éóïôéìßá (parity none), áëëÜ óå ðáëéÜ modems (êáé óå êÜðïéïõò ISP) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá Ýëåã÷ï ëáèþí (ç ÷ÑÞóç ôçò ðñïêáëåß ùóôüóï ìåãÜëç áýîçóç óôç ìåôáêßíçóç äåäïìÝíùí). ºóùò ÷ñåéáóôåßôå áõôÞ ôçí åðéëïãÞ, áí ï ISP óáò åßíáé ç Compuserve.

Ôï **PPP** ßóùò íá ìçí åðáíÝëèåé óôçí êáôÜóôáóç åíôïëþí, ôï ïðïßï åßíáé óõíÞèùò óöÜëìá äéáðñáãìÜôåõóçò, êáèþò ï ISP ðåñéìÝíåé áðü ôç äéêÞ óáò ìåñéÜ íá îåêéíÞóåé ôç äéáðñáãìÜôåõóç. Óôï óçìåßï áõôü, ç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò `~p` èá åîáíáãêÜóåé ôï ppp íá áñ÷ßóåé íá óôÝëéåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ñýèìéóç.

Áí äåí ðÜñåôå ðïôÝ ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ, ôï ðéèáíüôåñï åßíáé íá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðéóôïðïßçóç PAP Þ CHAP áíôß ãéá ôçí ôýðïõ UNIX ðéóôïðïßçóç ðïõ ðåñéãñÜøáìå óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå PAP Þ CHAP áðëþò ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò óôçí åöáñìïãÞ **PPP** ðñéí âñåèåßôå óá êáôÜóôáóç ôåñìáôéêïý:

```
ppp ON example> set authname myusername
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï *myusername* ìå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé äïèåß áðü ôïí ISP óáò.

```
ppp ON example> set authkey mypassword
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï *mypassword* ìå ôïí êùäéêü ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé äïèåß áðü ôïí ISP óáò.

Áí óõíäÝåôå êáíïíéêÜ, áëëÜ äåí öáßíåôáé íá ìðïñåßôå íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå êáìéÜ äéåýèõíóç, ðñïóðáèÞóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ ping(8) ìå ìéá äéåýèõíóç IP ãéá íá äåßôå áí èá ëÜâåôå áðÜíôçóç. Áí âëÝðåôå áðþëåéá ðáêÝôùí 100%, ôï ðéï ðéèáíü åßíáé üôé äåí Ý÷åôå êáèïñßóåé êÜðïéá ðñïåðéåãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ. ÅëÝãîôå îáíÜ üôé Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôçí åðéëïãÞ `add default HISADDR` êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò óýíäåóçò. Áí ìðïñåßôå íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå ìéá áðïìáêñõóìÝíç äéåýèõíóç IP, ôï ðéèáíüôåñï åßíáé üôé äåí Ý÷åôå âÜëåé ôç äéåýèõíóç êÜðïéïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ ïíïìÜôùí óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/resolv.conf`. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
domain example.com
nameserver x.x.x.x
nameserver y.y.y.y
```

¼ðïõ ôá *x.x.x.x* êáé *y.y.y.y* èá ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôáèïýí ìå ôéò äéåõèýíóåéò IP ôùí äéáêïìéóôþí DNS ôïõ ISP óáò. Åíäå÷ïìÝíùò ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò áõôÝò íá óáò Ý÷ïõí äïèåß êáôÜ ôçí åããñáöÞ óáò óôçí ððçñåóßá. Áí ü÷é, èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ôéò âñåßôå åýêïëá ìå Ýíá ôçëåöþíçìá óôïí ISP óáò.

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá áíáñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ óõìâÜíôùí ãéá ôçí **PPP** óýíäåóç óáò, ìÝóù ôïõ syslog(3). Áðëþò ðñïóèÝóôå:

```
!ppp
*.*     /var/log/ppp.log
```

óôï `/etc/syslog.conf`. Ôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò öïñÝò, áõôÞ ç ëåéôïõñãßá ððÜñ÷åé Þäç.

27.5 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò PPP ìÝóù Ethernet (PPPoE)

Óõíåéóöïñü (áðü http://node.to/freebsd/how-tos/how-to-freebsd-pppoe.html) ôïõ Jim Mock.

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ìéá óýíäåóç PPP ìÝóù Ethernet (PPPoE).

27.5.1 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

Äåí áðáéôåßôáé ðëÝïï åéäéêÞ ñýèìéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá ãéá ôç ëåéôïõñãßá PPPoE. Áí ï ðõñÞíáò óáò äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôçí áðáñáßôçôç õðïóôÞñéîç netgraph, ôï **ppp** èá ôçí öïñôþóåé áõôùìáôá ùò Üñèñùìá.

27.5.2 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ `ppp.conf`

ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá õðüäåéãìá áñ÷åßïõ `ppp.conf`:

```
default:
  set log Phase tun command # you can add more detailed logging if you wish
  set ifaddr 10.0.0.1/0 10.0.0.2/0

name_of_service_provider:
  set device PPPoE:xl1 # replace xl1 with your Ethernet device
  set authname YOURLOGINNAME
  set authkey YOURPASSWORD
  set dial
  set login
  add default HISADDR
```

27.5.3 ÅêôÝëåóç ôïõ ppp

Ùò ÷ñÞóôçò `root`, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå:

```
# ppp -ddial name_of_service_provider
```

27.5.4 Åêêßíçóç ôïõ ppp êáôÜ ôçí Åêêßíçóç

ÐñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáìÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
ppp_enable="YES"
ppp_mode="ddial"
ppp_nat="YES" # if you want to enable nat for your local network, otherwise NO
ppp_profile="name_of_service_provider"
```

27.5.5 ×ñÞóç ìéáò ÅôéêÝôáò Õðçñåóßáò PPPoE

ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá åôéêÝôá ðçñåóßáò (service tag) ãéá ôçí áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò óáò. Ïé åôéêÝôåò ðçñåóéþí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ôïí äéá÷ùñéóìü ìåôáîý äéáöïñåôéêþí åîðçñåôçôþí PPPoE ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óôïí ßäéï äßêôõï.

Ç ôåêìçñßùóç ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé äþóåé ï ISP óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åé ôéò áðáéôïýìåíåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôçí åôéêÝôá ðçñåóßáò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå. Áí äåí ìðïñåßôå íá ôçí âñåßôå, ñùôÞóôå ôçí åîðçñÝôçóç ðåëáôþí ôïõ ISP óáò.

Ùò ôåëåõôáßá ëýóç, èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôçí ìÝèïäï ðïõ óõíßóôáôáé óôï ðñüãñáììá Roaring Penguin PPPoE (http://www.roaringpenguin.com/pppoe/) ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. Íá Ý÷åôå ððüøç óáò, üôé áõôü ìðïñåß íá áðïðñïãñáììáôßóåé êáé íá á÷çóôåýóåé ôï modem óáò, Ýôóé óêåöôåßôå ôï êáëÜ ðñéí ôï êÜíåôå. Áðëþò åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ äßíåé ï ðáñï÷Ýáò óáò ìáæß ìå ôï modem. ðåéôá, åéóÝëèåôå óôï ìåíïý System ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò. Åêåß èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðñïößë óáò. ÓõíÞèùò ãñÜöåé *ISP*.

Ôï üíïìá ôïõ ðñïößë (åôéêÝôá ðçñåóßáò) èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß óôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ PPPoE óôï áñ÷åßï `ppp.conf`, ùò ôï ôìÞìá ðïõ äçëþíåé ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá óôçí åíôïëÞ `set device` (äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ ppp(8) ãéá ðëÞñåéò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò). èá äåß÷íåé üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
set device PPPoE:xl1:ISP
```

Ìçí îå÷Üóåôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôï *`xl1`* ìå ôç óùóôÞ óõóêåõÞ ðïõ áíôéóôïé÷åß óôçí êÜñôá Ethernet ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå.

Ìçí îå÷Üóåôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôï *`ISP`* ìå ôï ðñïößë ðïõ âñÞêáôå ðáñáðÜíù.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå:

- Öèçíüôåñåò ÅõñõæùíéêÝò ÓõíäÝóåéò ìÝóù FreeBSD óå ÃñáììÞ DSL (http://renaud.waldura.com/doc/freebsd/pppoe/) áðü ôïí Renaud Waldura.
- Nutzung von T-DSL und T-Online mit FreeBSD (http://www.ruhr.de/home/nathan/FreeBSD/tdsl-freebsd.html) áðü ôïí Udo Erdelhoff (óôá ÃåñìáíéêÜ).

27.5.6 Ôï PPPoE óå Modem 3Com® HomeConnect® ADSL Dual Link

Áõôü ôï modem äåí áêïëïõèåß ôï RFC 2516 (http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc2516.html) (*Ìéá ìÝèïäïò ãéá ìåôÜäïóç PPP ìÝóù Ethernet (PPPoE)*, ãñáììÝíï áðü ôïõò L. Mamakos, K. Lidl, J. Evarts, D. Carrel, D. Simone, êáé R. Wheeler). Áíôßèåôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôýðïõò êùäéêþí ðáêÝôùí ãéá ôá ðëáßóéá Ethernet. Ðáñáêáëïýìå íá åêöñÜóåôå ôá ðáñÜðïíá óáò óôçí 3Com (http://www.3com.com/) áí íïìßæåôå üôé èá ðñÝðåé íá óõìïñöùèåß ìå ôéò ðñïäéáãñáöÝò ôïõ PPPoE.

Ãéá íá ìðïñåß ôï FreeBSD íá åðéêïéíùíåß ìå áõôÞ ôç óõóêåõÞ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôåèåß Ýíá êáôÜëçëï sysctl. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá ãßíåôáé áõôùìáôá êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, ìå ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/sysctl.conf`:

```
net.graph.nonstandard_pppoe=1
```

Þ ìðïñåß íá ãßíáé Üìåóá ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ:

```
# sysctl net.graph.nonstandard_pppoe=1
```

Äõóôõ÷þò, åðåéäÞ ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ñýèìéóç ðïõ åðçñåÜæåé ïëüêëçñï ôï óýóôçìá, äåí åßíáé äõíáôüí íá åðéêïéíùíåßôå ôáõôü÷ñïíá ìå Ýíá êáíïíéêü ðåëÜôç Þ åîðçñåôçôÞ PPPoE êáé ìå Ýíá ADSL modem 3Com HomeConnect®.

27.6 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò PPP ìÝóù ATM (PPPoA)

[1] åíüôçôá ðïõ áêïëïõèåßß, ðåñéãñÜöåé ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï PPP ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá ìÝóù ATM (PPPoA). Ôï PPPoA åßíáé ìéá äçìïöéëÞò åðéëïãÞ óôïõò ðáñï÷åßò õðçñåóéþí DSL óôçí Åõñþðç.

27.6.1 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò PPPoA ìå ôï Alcatel SpeedTouch™ USB

Ç õðïóôÞñéîç PPPooA ãéá áõôÞ ôç óõóêåõÞ, ðáñÝ÷åôáé ùò port óôï FreeBSD, êáèþò ôï firmware ôçò óõóêåõÞò äéáíÝìåôáé õðü ôçí Üäåéá Alcatel's license agreement (http://www.speedtouchdsl.com/disclaimer_lx.htm) êáé äåí ìðïñåß íá äéáíåìçèåß åëåýèåñá ìå ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï ëïãéóìéêü, áðëÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï port `net/pppoa` êáé áêïëïõèÞóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé óå áõôü.

¼ðùò ðïëëÝò óõóêåõÝò USB, ôï Alcatel SpeedTouch™ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá êáôåâÜóåé ôï firmware ôïõ áðü ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óôï ïðïßï åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï, ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óùóôÜ. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá áõôïìáôïðïéçèåß óôï FreeBSD, þóôå ç ìåôáöïñÜ íá ãßíåôáé êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ óõíäÝåôáé ç óõóêåõÞ óôç èýñá USB. Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ðëçñïöïñßåò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/usbd.conf` ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôçí áõôüìáôç ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ firmware. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åðåîåñãáóôåßôå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ùò ÷ñóôçò `root`.

```
device "Alcatel SpeedTouch USB"
    devname "ugen[0-9]+"
    vendor 0x06b9
    product 0x4061
    attach "/usr/local/sbin/modem_run -f /usr/local/libdata/mgmt.o"
```

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï **usbd**, ôï äáßìïíá USB, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
usbd_enable="YES"
```

Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **ppp** þóôå íá åêôåëåß áõôüìáôá êëÞóç êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ãéá íá ãßíáé áõôü, ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÝò óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Èá ðñÝðåé êáé ðÜëé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ùò `root`.

```
ppp_enable="YES"
ppp_mode="ddial"
ppp_profile="adsl"
```

Ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óùóôÜ ôï ðáñáðÜíù, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï ððüäåéãìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `ppp.conf` ôï ïðïßï ðáñÝ÷åôáé ìå ôï port `net/pppoa`.

27.6.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï mpd

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **mpd** ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå Ýíá ðëÞèïò ððçñåóéþí, êáé åéäéêüôåñá ððçñåóßåò PPTP. Ìðïñåßôå íá ãñáßôå ôï **mpd** óôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, óôï `net/mpd`. ÐïëëÜ ADSL modem áðáéôïýí ôç äçìéïõñãßá åíüò PPTP ôïýíåë ìåôáîý ôïõ modem êáé ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ. Íá ôÝôïéï modem åßíáé ôï Alcatel SpeedTouch Home.

Ðñþôá ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï port, êáé ìåôÜ ìðïñåßôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **mpd** þóôå íá êáëýðôåé ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò óáò êáé ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðáñï÷Ýá óáò. Ôï port åãêáèéóôÜ êÜðïéá ðáñäåßãìáôá áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí óôïí êáôÜëïãï *`PREFIX`*`/etc/mpd/`. Ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí áñêåôÜ êáëÞ ôåêìçñßùóç ôùí ñõèìßóåùí. Óçìåéþóôå åäþ, üôé ôï *`PREFIX`* åßíáé ï êáôÜëïãïò óôïí ïðïßï åãêáèßóôáíôáé ôá ports, êáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ åßíáé ï `/usr/local/`. ÌåôÜ ôçí

åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ port, èá âñåßôå Ýíá ðëÞñç ïäçãü ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ **mpd** óå ìïñöÞ HTML. Ç ôåêìçñßùóç åãêáèßóôáôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `PREFIX/share/doc/mpd/`. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá ððüäåéãìá ñõèìßóåùí ãéá óýíäåóç óå ìéá ððçñåóßá ADSL ìÝóù ôïõ **mpd**. Ïé ñõèìßóåéò ÷ùñßæïíôáé óå äýï áñ÷åßá, ðñþôá äåß÷íïìå ôï `mpd.conf`:

```
default:
    load adsl

adsl:
    new -i ng0 adsl adsl
    set bundle authname username ❶
    set bundle password password ❷
    set bundle disable multilink

    set link no pap acfcomp protocomp
    set link disable chap
    set link accept chap
    set link keep-alive 30 10

    set ipcp no vjcomp
    set ipcp ranges 0.0.0.0/0 0.0.0.0/0

    set iface route default
    set iface disable on-demand
    set iface enable proxy-arp
    set iface idle 0

    open
```

❶ Ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ìå ôï ïðïßï ãßíåôáé ç ðéóôïðïßçóç óôïí ISP óáò.

❷ Ï êùäéêüò ìå ôïí ïðïßï ãßíåôáé ç ðéóôïðïßçóç óôïí ISP óáò.

Ôï áñ÷åßï `mpd.links` ðåñéÝ÷åé ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç óýíäåóç Þ ôéò óõíäÝóåéò ðïõ èá ðñáãìáôïðïéçèïýí. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ôï `mpd.links` ðïõ óõíïäåýåé ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
adsl:
    set link type pptp
    set pptp mode active
    set pptp enable originate outcall
    set pptp self 10.0.0.1 ❶
    set pptp peer 10.0.0.138 ❷
```

❶ Ç äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõ FreeBSD ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò, óôïí ïðïßï èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **mpd**.

❷ Ç äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõ ADSL modem óáò. Ãéá ôï Alcatel SpeedTouch Home, ç äéåýèõíóç áõôÞ åßíáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ç `10.0.0.138`.

Åßíáé äõíáôüí íá áñ÷éêïðïéÞóåôå ôç óýíäåóç åýêïëá, äßíïíôáò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ùò `root`:

```
# mpd -b adsl
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ:

```
% ifconfig ng0
ng0: flags=88d1<UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,NOARP,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
     inet 216.136.204.117 --> 204.152.186.171 netmask 0xffffffff
```

Ôï **mpd** áðïôåëåß ôïí óõíéóôþìåíï ôñüðï óýíäåóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ìéá õðçñåóßá ADSL.

27.6.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï pptpclient

Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï FreeBSD ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå Üëëáò õðçñåóßåò PPPoA ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï `net/pptpclient`.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `net/pptpclient` ãéá íá óõíäåèåßôå óå ìéá õðçñåóßá DSL, åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï port Þ ôï ðáêÝôï, êáé åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf`. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åßóôå `root` ãéá íá êÜíåôå êáé ôéò äýï ðáñáðÜíù äéáäéêáóßåò. ÐáñáêÜôù öáßíåôáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìéáò åíüôçôáò ôïõ `ppp.conf`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò ôïõ `ppp.conf`, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ **ppp**, ppp(8).

```
adsl:
 set log phase chat lcp ipcp ccp tun command
 set timeout 0
 enable dns
 set authname username ❶
 set authkey password ❷
 set ifaddr 0 0
 add default HISADDR
```

❶ Ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç ãéá ôïí ëïãáñéáóìü óáò óôïí ðáñï÷Ýá DSL.

❷ Ï êùäéêüò ãéá ôïí ëïãáñéáóìü óáò.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Êáèþò èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå ôïí êùäéêü óáò ìïñöÞ áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ óôï áñ÷åßï `ppp.conf`, èá ðñÝðåé íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé êáíÝíáò Üëëïò äåí èá ìðïñåß íá äéáâÜóåé ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ. Ìå ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÉò, ìðïñåßôå íá åîáóöáëßóåôå üôé ôï áñ÷åßï èá ìðïñåß íá äéáâáóôåß ìüíï ìÝóá áðü ôï ëïãáñéáóìü ôïõ `root`. Äåßôå ôéò óåëäåò manual ôùí chmod(1) êáé chown(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.
>
> ```
> # chown root:wheel /etc/ppp/ppp.conf
> # chmod 600 /etc/ppp/ppp.conf
> ```

Áõôü èá áíïßîåé Ýíá ôïýíåë ãéá ìéá óõíåäñßá PPP ìå ôïí DSL äñïìïëïãçôÞ óáò. Ôá DSL modem ôýðïõ ethernet Ý÷ïõí ìéá ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíç äéåýèõíóç IP óôï ôïðéêü óáò äßêôõï, óôçí ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ôïõ Alcatel SpeedTouch Home, ç äéåýèõíóç áõôÞ åßíáé `10.0.0.138`. Ç ôåêìçñßùóç ðïõ äéáèÝôåé ï äñïìïëïãçôÞò óáò, èá áíáöÝñåé ðïéá äéåýèõíóç ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ç óõóêåõÞ óáò. Ãéá íá áíïßîåôå ôï ôïýíåë êáé íá îåêéíÞóåôå ìéá óõíääñßá PPP, åêôåëÉóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
# pptp address adsl
```

> **Õðüååéîç:** Åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá ðñïóèÉóåôå Ýíá “&” óôï ôÉëïò ôçò ðñïçãïýìåíçò åíôïëÞò, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï **pptp** äåí èá óáò åðéóõñÝøåé ôïí Ýëåã÷ï (ðñïôñïðÞ) ôïõ ôåñìáôéêïý óáò.

Èá äçìéïõñãçèåß ìéá óõóêåõÞ `tun` (åéêïíéêü ôïýíåë) ãéá ôçí áëëçëåðßäñáóç ìåôáîý ôùí äéåñãáóéþí **pptp** êáé **ppp**. Ìüëéò åðéóôñÝøåé ç ðñïôñïðÞ óôï ôåñìáôéêü óáò, Þ ôï **pptp** åðéâåâáéþóåé ôç óýíäåóç, ìðïñåßôå íá åîåôÜóåôå ôï ôïýíåë ìå ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
% ifconfig tun0
tun0: flags=8051<UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        inet 216.136.204.21 --> 204.152.186.171 netmask 0xffffff00
        Opened by PID 918
```

Áí äåí ìðïñÝóåôå íá óõíäåèåßôå, åëÝãîôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ äñïìïëïãçôÞ óáò, ïé ïðïßåò óõíÞèùò åßíáé ðñïóâÜóéìåò ìÝóù **telnet** Þ ìÝóù êÜðïéïõ öõëëïìåôñçôÞ. Áí áêüìá äåí ìðïñåßôå íá óõíäåèåßôå, èá ðñÝðåé íá åîåôÜóåôå ôçí ÝíïïäïçòåíôÞò `pptp` êáé ôá ðåñéå÷ùìåíá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ êáôáãñáöÞò ôïõ **ppp**, `/var/log/ppp.log` ãéá ðéèáíÜ óôïé÷åßá.

27.7 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï SLIP

Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Satoshi Asami. Ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôùí Guy Helmer êáé Piero Serini.

27.7.1 Ñõèìßæïíôáò Ýíá ÐåëÜôç SLIP

ÐáñáêÜôù ðáñïõóéÜæïõìå Ýíá ôñüðï íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá ìç÷ÜíçìÁ FreeBSD ùò ðåëÜôç SLIP óå Ýíá äßêôõï ìå óôáôéêÝò äéåõèýíóåéò. Ãéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôá ïðïßá ëáìâÜíïõí üíïìá äõíáìéêÜ (ç äéåýèõíóç ôïõò áëëÜæåé êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ óõíäÝïíôáé), ðéèáíüí íá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá êÜíåôå ðéï ðïëýðëïêåò ñõèìßóåéò.

Áñ÷éêÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáèïñßóåôå óå ðïéá óåéñéáêÞ èýñá åßíáé óõíäåìÝíï ôï modem óáò. Áñêåôïß ÷ñÞóôåò äçìéïõñãïýí Ýíá óõìâïëéêü äåóìü ð.÷. `/dev/modem`, ôï ïðïßï äåß÷íåé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêÞ óõóêåõÞ `/dev/cuad`*N*. Áõôü óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá óõíå÷ßóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï ßäéï üíïìá óõóêåõÞò, áêüìá êáé áí ìåôáêéíÞóåôå ôï modem óå äéáöïñåôéêÞ èýñá. Åßíáé ìÜëëïí Üâïëï íá ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå ðëÞèïò áñ÷åßùí óôï `/etc` êáèþò êáé ôá áñ÷åßá `.kermrc` óå üëï ôï óýóôçìá!

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï `/dev/cuad0` åßíáé ç `COM1`, ôï `/dev/cuad1` åßíáé ç `COM2`, ê.ï.ê.

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
device   sl
```

Ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôïí ðõñÞíá `GENERIC`, êáé áí äåí ôï Ý÷åôå äéáãñÜøåé, äåí èá Ý÷åôå ðñüâëçìá.

27.7.1.1 Ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ èá ×ñåéáóôåß íá ÊÜíåôå Ìüíï ìéá ÖïñÜ

1. ÐñïóèÝóôå ôï ìç÷ÜíçìÁ óáò, ôçí ðýëç (gateway) êáé ôïõò äéáêïìéóôÝò ïíïìÜôùí (nameservers) óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/hosts`. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

   ```
   127.0.0.1               localhost loghost
   136.152.64.181          water.CS.Example.EDU water.CS water
   136.152.64.1            inr-3.CS.Example.EDU inr-3 slip-gateway
   128.32.136.9            ns1.Example.EDU ns1
   128.32.136.12           ns2.Example.EDU ns2
   ```

2. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ç åíüôçôá `files` âñßóêåôáé ðñéí ôï `dns` óôçí åíüôçôá `hosts:` ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/nsswitch.conf`. Áí äåí õðÜñ÷ïõí áõôÝò ïé ðáñÜìåôñïé, ìðïñåß íá åìöáíéóôïýí ðáñÜíåíá óõìðôþìáôá.
3. ÔñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`.
   1. Ïñßóôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò, ôñïðïðïéþíôáò ôç ãñáììÞ ðïõ ãñÜöåé:

      ```
      hostname="myname.my.domain"
      ```

      Èá ðñÝðåé åäþ íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå ôï ðëÞñåò üíïìá ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò.
   2. Ïñßóôå ôïí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï äñïìïëïãçôÞ, áëëÜæïíôáò ôç ãñáììÞ:

      ```
      defaultrouter="NO"
      ```

      óå:

      ```
      defaultrouter="slip-gateway"
      ```
4. Äçìéïõñãþóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï `/etc/resolv.conf` ôï ïðïßï èá ðåñéÝ÷åé:

   ```
   domain CS.Example.EDU
   nameserver 128.32.136.9
   nameserver 128.32.136.12
   ```

   ¼ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå, ôï ðáñáðÜíù ïñßæåé ôïõò äéáêïìéóôÝò DNS. Öõóéêü, ôá ðñáãìáôéêü ïíüìáôá êáé ïé äéåõèýíóåéò ôùí ôïìÝùí åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óáò.
5. Ñõèìßóôå êùäéêü ðñüôáóçò ãéá ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò `root` êáé `toor` (êáèþò êáé ãéá üóïõò Üëëïõò ëïãáñéáóìïýò äåí Ý÷ïõí êùäéêü).
6. ÅðáíåêêéíÞóôå ôï ìç÷Üíçíá óáò, êáé âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åé ôåèåß óùóôÜ ôï üíïìá õðïëïãéóôÞ.

27.7.1.2 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò ìéá Óýíäåóç SLIP

1. ÌåôÜ ôçí êëÞóç, ãñÜøôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `slip` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ, ãñÜøôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò óáò êáé ôïí êùäéêü. Ôï ôé áêñéâþò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ãñÜøåôå, åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí óáò. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï **Kermit**, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá script üðùò ôï áêüëïõèï:

   ```
   # kermit setup
   set modem hayes
   set line /dev/modem
   set speed 115200
   set parity none
   set flow rts/cts
   set terminal bytesize 8
   set file type binary
   # The next macro will dial up and login
   define slip dial 643-9600, input 10 =>, if failure stop, -
   output slip\x0d, input 10 Username:, if failure stop, -
   output silvia\x0d, input 10 Password:, if failure stop, -
   output ***\x0d, echo \x0aCONNECTED\x0a
   ```

   Öõóéêü, èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïí êùäéêü þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæïôí ìå ôá äéêÜ óáò. ÌåôÜ áðü áõôü, ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá ðëçêôñïëïãÞóåôå `slip` óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ óýíäåóçò ôïõ **Kermit**.

Óçìåßùóç: Ç ýðáñîç ôïõ êùäéêïý óáò óå ìïñöÞ áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå óçìåßï åíüò óõóôÞìáôïò áñ÷åßùí, åßíáé ãåíéêÜ *êáêÞ* éäÝá. Ðñï÷ùñÞóôå ìå äéêÞ óáò åõèýíç.

2. ÁöÞóôå ôï **Kermit** åêåß (ìðïñåßôå íá ôï óôåßëåôå óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá ðëÞêôñá **Ctrl-z**) êáé ùò `root`, ãñÜøôå:

   ```
   # slattach -h -c -s 115200 /dev/modem
   ```

   Áí ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå `ping` óå õðïëïãéóôÝò óôçí Üëëç ìåñéÜ ôïõ äñïìïëïãçôÞ, åßóôå óõíäåìÝíïé! Áí áõôü äåí äïõëåýåé, äïêéìÜóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-a` áíôß ãéá ôçí `-c` ùò üñéóìá óôçí `slattach`.

27.7.1.3 Ðùò íá Ôåñìáôßóåôå ôçí Óýíäåóç

ÊÜíôå ôá áêüëïõèá:

```
# kill -INT 'cat /var/run/slattach.modem.pid'
```

ãéá íá ôåñìáôßóåôå ôï `slattach`. Èõìçèåßôå üôé ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå `root` ãéá íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï ðáñáðÜíù. ðåéôá åðáíÝëåôå óôï `kermit` (åêôåëþíôáò ôçí `fg` áí ôï åß÷áôå óôåßëåé óôï ðáñáóêÞíéï) êáé ôåñìáôßóôå ôï (ðéÝæïíôáò **q**).

Ç óåëßäá manual ôïõ slattach(8) áíáöÝñåé üôé ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ifconfig sl0 down` ãéá íá äéáêüøåôå ôç óýíäåóç, áëëÜ áõôü äåí öáßíåôáé íá Ý÷åé êáíÝíá áðïôÝëåóìá. (Το `ifconfig sl0` áíáöÝñåé ôï ßäéï ðñÜãìá.)

ÌåñéêÝò öïñÝò, ôï modem óáò ìðïñåß íá áñíçèåß íá êëåßóåé ôç ãñáííÞ. Óôéò ðåñéðôþóåéò áõôÝò, îåêéíÞóôå îáíÜ ôï `kermit` êáé ôåñìáôßóôå ôï îáíÜ. Ôç äåýôåñç öïñÜ óõíÞèùò ðåôõ÷áßíåé.

27.7.1.4 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

Áí ôï ðáñáðÜíù äåí ëåéôïõñãÞóåé, ñùôÞóôå óôç ëßóôá freebsd-net (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-net). ÌåñéêÜ áðü ôá óõíçèéóìÝíá ðñïâëÞìáôá ôá ïðïßá Ý÷ïõìå ìÝ÷ñé óôéãìÞò áíôéìåôùðßóåé:

- Íá ìçí Ý÷åé ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ç åðéëïãÞ `-c` Þ `-a` óôçí `slattach` (Áõôü êáíïíéêÜ äåí åßíáé êñßóéìï óöÜëìá, áëëÜ ìåñéêïß ÷ñÞóôåò áíÝöåñáí üôé áõôü Ýëõóá ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá ôïõò.)
- ×ñÞóç ôïõ `s10` áíôß ãéá `sl0` (ç äéáöïñÜ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðïëý ìéêñÞ óá ìåñéêÝò ãñáììáôïóåéñÝò).
- ÄïêéìÜóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `ifconfig sl0` ãéá íá äåßôå ôçí êáôÜóôáóç ôçò äéåðáöÞò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ìðïñåß íá äåßôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

   ```
   # ifconfig sl0
   sl0: flags=10<POINTOPOINT>
           inet 136.152.64.181 --> 136.152.64.1 netmask ffffff00
   ```

- Áí ç åíôïëÞ ping(8) äßíåé ìçíýìáôá "`no route to host`", ßóùò õðÜñ÷åé ðñüâëçìá ìå ôïí ðßíáêá äñïìïëüãçóçò óáò. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `netstat -r` ãéá íá äåßôå ôçí ôñÝ÷ïõóá äñïìïëüãçóç:

   ```
   # netstat -r
   Routing tables
   Destination      Gateway            Flags     Refs     Use  IfaceMTU    Rtt    Netmasks:

   (root node)
   ```

```
(root node)

Route Tree for Protocol Family inet:
(root node) =>
default          inr-3.Example.EDU  UG          8   224515  sl0 -      -
localhost.Exampl localhost.Example. UH          5    42127  lo0 -       0.438
inr-3.Example.ED water.CS.Example.E UH          1        0  sl0 -      -
water.CS.Example localhost.Example. UGH        34 47641234  lo0 -       0.438
(root node)
```

Ôá ðáñáðÜíù ðáñáäåßãìáôá åßíáé áðü Ýíá ó÷åôéêÜ áðáó÷ïëçìÝíï óýóôçìá. Ïé áñéèìïß èá äéáöÝñïõí óôï óýóôçìá óáò, áíÜëïãá ìå ôç äñáóôçñéüôçôá ôïõ äéêôýïõ.

27.7.2 Ñõèìßæïíôáò ¸íá ÅÎõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP

Ôï êåßìåíï áõôü ðáñÝ÷åé êÜðïéåò õðïäåßîåéò ãéá ôç ñýèìéóç åíüò FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò ùò åÎõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP. Ôõðéêü áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé ôï óýóôçìá óáò èá ñõèìéóôåß íá îåêéíÜ áõôüìáôá ôéò óõíäÝóåéò ìåôÜ ôçí åßóïäï áðïìáêñóóìÝíùí ðåëáôþí SLIP.

27.7.2.1 ÐñïûðïèÝóåéò

Ç åíüôçôá áõôÞ åßíáé éäéáßôåñá ôå÷íéêÞò öýóåùò, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü áðáéôåßôáé íá Ý÷åôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò ãíþóåéò ãéá íá ôçí êáôáíïÞóåôå. ÕðïèÝôïõìå üôé Ý÷åôå ìéá åÎïéêåßùóç ìå ôï ðñùôüêïëï TCP/IP êáé åéäéêüôåñá ìå ôç äéåõèõíóéïäüôçóç êüùâùí, ôéò ìÜóêåò äéêôýùí, ôá ððïäßêôõá, ôç äñìïïëüãçóç êáé ôá ðñùôüêïëëá äñìïïëüãçóçò üðùò ôï RIP. Ç ñýèìéóç ôùí ððçñåóéþí SLIP óå Ýíá åÎõðçñåôçôÞ åðéëïãéêþí óõíäÝóåùí áðáéôåßò ãíþóç áõôþí ôùí åíïíéþí, êáé áí äåí åßóôå åÎïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå áõôÝò, óáò ðáñáêáëïýìå íá äéáâÜóåôå åßôå ôï *TCP/IP Network Administration* ôïõ Craig Hunt (åêäüóåéò O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, Áñéèìüò ISBN 0-937175-82-X) Þ êÜðïéï áðü ôá âéâëßá ôïõ Douglas Comer ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðñùôüêïëëï TCP/IP.

ÅðéðëÝïí, õðïèÝôïõìå üôé Þäç Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôï modem óáò êáé Ý÷åôå ôñïðïðïéÞóåé ôá êáôÜëëçëá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò þóôå íá åðéôñÝðåôáé ç åßóïäïò óôï óýóôçìá ìÝóù ôùí modem. Áí äåí Ý÷åôå áêüìá ðñïåôïéìÜóåé ôï óýóôçìá ãéá áõôü, ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôï Ôìþìá 26.4 ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ñýèìéóç ôùí åðéëïãéêþí óõíäÝóåùí. Áíäå÷ïìÝíùò íá èÝëåôå åðßóçò íá äåßôå ôéò óåëßäåò manual ôçò sio(4) ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðñüãñáììá ïäÞãçóçò ôçò óåéñéáêÞò èýñáò, ôá ttys(5), gettytab(5), getty(8), êáé init(8) ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò þóôå íá äÝ÷åôáé åßóïäï ÷ñçóôþí ìÝóù modem, êáé ßóùò êáé ôç stty(1) ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ðáñáìÝôñïõò óåéñéáêþí èõñþí (üðùò ôçí `clocal` ãéá óåéñéáêÝò äéåðáöÝò ðïõ åßíáé áðåõèåßáò óõíäåìÝíåò).

27.7.2.2 ÃñÞãïñç Åðéóêüðçóç

ÔõðéêÜ, Ýíáò åÎõðçñåôçôÞò SLIP ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß FreeBSD ëåéôïõñãåß ìå ôïí åÎÞò ôñüðï: Ýíáò ÷ñÞóôçò SLIP êáëåß ôïí åÎõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP, êáé åéóÝñ÷åôáé óôï óýóôçìá ìÝóù åíüò åéäéêïý áíáãíùñéóôéêïý åéóüäïõ ãéá ôï SLIP. Ôï êÝëöïïò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç åßíáé ôï `/usr/sbin/sliplogin`. Ôï ðñüãñáììá `sliplogin` äéáâÜæåé ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/sliphome/slip.hosts` ãéá íá âñåé ìéá ãñáììÞ ðïõ íá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ôïí ÷ñÞóôç, êáé áí õðÜñ÷åé, óõíäÝåé ôçí óåéñéáêÞ ãñáììÞ óå ìéá äéáèÝóéìç äéåðáöÞ SLIP êáé Ýðåéôá åêôåëåß ôï script ôïõ êåëýöïõò `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` ãéá íá ñõèìßóåé ôç äéåðáöÞ SLIP.

27.7.2.2.1 ¸íá ÐáñÜäåéãìá Åéóüäïõ óå Åîõðçñåôçôþ SLIP

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá Ýíá ÷ñÞóôç SLIP ìå ID `Shelmerg`, ç áíôßóôïé÷ç êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `/etc/master.passwd` èá Ýìïéáæå ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
Shelmerg:password:1964:89::0:0:Guy Helmer - SLIP:/usr/users/Shelmerg:/usr/sbin/sliplogin
```

¼ôáí åéóÝëèåé ï `Shelmerg`, ôï `sliplogin` èá øÜîåé ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.hosts` ãéá ìéá ãñáííÞ ìå ID ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ íá ôáéñéÜæåé. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ìðïñåß íá õðÜñ÷åé ìéá ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.hosts` ðïõ íá ãñÜöåé:

```
Shelmerg        dc-slip sl-helmer       0xfffffc00    autocomp
```

Ôï `sliplogin` èá âñåé ôç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ, èá óõíäÝóåé ôç óåéñéáêÞ ãñáííÞ óôçí åðüìåíç äéáèÝóéìç äéåðáöÞ SLIP, êáé Ýðåéôá èá åêôåëÝóåé ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
/etc/sliphome/slip.login 0 19200 Shelmerg dc-slip sl-helmer 0xfffffc00 autocomp
```

Áí üëá ðÜíå êáëÜ, ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` èá åêôåëÝóåé ìéá åíôïëÞ `ifconfig` ãéá ôç äéåðáöÞ SLIP óôçí ïðïßá Ý÷åé óõíäåèåß ç `sliplogin` (ç äéåðáöÞ 0 óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç ðñþôç ðáñÜìåôñïò ôçò ëßóôáò ðïõ äßíåôáé óôï `slip.login`) þóôå íá ñõèìéóôïýí ç ôïðéêÞ äéåýèõíóç IP (`dc-slip`), ç áðïìáêñõóìÝíç äéåýèõíóç IP (`sl-helmer`), ç ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ ãéá ôç äéåðáöÞ SLIP (`0xfffffc00`), êáé ïðïéåóäÞðïôå ðñüóèåôåò åðéëïãÝò (`autocomp`). Áí êÜôé ðÜåé óôñáâÜ, èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ôï åíôïßóåôå áðü ôá áñ÷åßá êáôáãñáöÞò ôçò `sliplogin`. Ç `sliplogin` êáôáãñÜöåé ôá ìçíýìáôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï äáßìïíá **syslogd** ï ïðïßïò óõíÞèùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï áñ÷åßï `/var/log/messages` (äåßôá ôéò óåëßäåò âïÞèåéáò ãéá ôá syslogd(8) êáé syslog.conf(5) êáé åíäå÷ïìÝíùò åëÝãîôå ôï `/etc/syslog.conf` ãéá íá äåßôá ôçí ôïðïèåóßá êáé ôï áñ÷åßï ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï **syslogd** ãéá ôçí êáôáãñáöÞ).

27.7.2.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ ÐõñÞíá

Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò ðõñÞíáò ôïõ FreeBSD (ï `GENERIC`) äéáèÝôåé åíóùìáôùìÝíç õðïóôÞñéîç SLIP (sl(4)). Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ èÝëåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ðñïóáñìïóìÝíï ðõñÞíá, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ðõñÞíá óáò:

```
device   sl
```

Ôï FreeBSD, áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, äåí ðñïùèåß ðáêÝôá. Áí èÝëåôå ï åíõðçñåôçôÞò óáò íá åíåñãåß ùò äñïùïëïãçôÞò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðåíåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf` êáé íá áëëÜîåôå ôç ñýèìéóç ôçò ìåôáâëçôÞò `gateway_enable` óå `YES`. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, èá åßíáé óßãïõñï üôé ç åðéëïãÞ ôçò äñïùïëïãçóçò èá äéáôçñçèåß ìåôÜ áðü ìéá åðáíåêêßíçóç.

Èá ðñÝðåé Ýðåéôá íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí ïé íÝåò ñõèìßóåéò.

Ãéá íá äöáñùóåôå áõôÝò ôéò ñõèìßóåéò Ünåóá, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ ùò `root`:

```
# /etc/rc.d/routing start
```

Ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôï ÊåöÜëáéï 8 ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ñýèìéóç ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôïõ FreeBSD.

27.7.2.4 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ Sliplogin

¼ðùò áíáöÝñèçêå êáé ðñéí, ððÜñ÷ïõí ôñßá áñ÷åßá óôïõ êáôÜëïãï `/etc/sliphome` ôá ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ `/usr/sbin/sliplogin` (äåßôå êáé ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ sliplogin(8)): ôï `slip.hosts`, ôï ïðïßï

ïñßæåé ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò SLIP êáé ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò IP äéåõèýíóåéò ôïõò, ôï `slip.login` ôï ïðïßï óõíÞèùò ñõèìßæåé áðëÜ ôçí äéåðáöÞ SLIP, êáé ðñïáéñåôéêÜ ôï `slip.logout`, ôï ïðïßï áíáéñåß ôéò áëëáãÝò ôïõ `slip.login` üôáí ôåñìáôßóåé ç óåéñéáêÞ óýíäåóç.

27.7.2.4.1 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ `slip.hosts`

Ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.hosts` ðåñéÝ÷åé ãñáììÝò ìå ôÝóóåñá ðåäßá ðïõ ÷ùñßæïíôáé ìåôáîý ôïõò ìå êåíÜ äéáóôÞìáôá:

- Ôï áíáãíùñéóôéêü åéóüäïõ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç SLIP
- Ôçí ôïðéêÞ äéåýèõíóç (ôïðéêÞ ùò ðñïò ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP) ôçò äéáóýíäåóçò SLIP
- Ôçí áðïìáêñõóìÝíç äéåýèõíóç ôçò äéáóýíäåóçò SLIP
- Ôç ìÜóêá ôïõ äéêôýïõ

Ç ôïðéêÞ êáé ç áðïìáêñõóìÝíç äéåýèõíóç, ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ïíüìáôá ððïëïãéóôþí (ôá ïðïßá íá ìåôáôñÝðïíôáé óå äéåõèýíóåéò IP ìÝóù ôïõ `/etc/hosts` Þ ìÉóù ôïõ DNS, áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò ðïõ ððÜñ÷ïõí óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/nsswitch.conf`), êáé ç ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ ìðïñåß íá åßíáé Ýíá üíïìá ôï ïðïßï íá ìðïñåß íá äéåõêñéíéóôåß ìÉóù áíáæÞôçóçò óôï `/etc/networks`. Óå Ýíá äïêéìáóôéêü óýóôçìá, ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.hosts` ïïéÜæáé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#
# login local-addr      remote-addr     mask            opt1    opt2
#                                               (normal,compress,noicmp)
#
Shelmerg  dc-slip       sl-helmerg      0xfffffc00      autocomp
```

Óôï ôÝëïò ôçò ãñáìÞò, âñßóêïíôáé ìéá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åðéëïãÝò:

- `normal` — ÷ùñßò óõìðßåóç ôùí åðéêåöáëßäùí
- `compress` — ìå óõìðßåóç ôùí åðéêåöáëßäùí
- `autocomp` — ìå óõìðßåóç ôùí åðéêåöáëßäùí, áí åðéôñÝðåôáé áðü ôïí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ððïëïãéóôÞ
- `noicmp` — áðåíåñãïðïßçóç ôùí ðáêÝôùí ICMP (ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ôá ðáêÝôá “ping” èá áðïññððôïíôáé áíôß íá êáôáíáëþíïõí ôï åýñïò æþíçò ôçò óýíäåóçò óáò)

Ïé åðéëïãÝò ðïõ Ý÷åôå ãéá ôéò ôïðéêÝò êáé áðïìáêñõóìÝíåò äéåõèýíóåéò ôùí SLIP óõíäÝóåùí óáò, åîáñôþíôáé áðü ôï áí ðñüêåéôáé íá áöéåñþóåôå Ýíá ððïäßêôõï TCP/IP Þ áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåôå “proxy ARP” óôï SLIP åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò (äåí åßíáé “ðñáãìáôéêü” proxy ARP, áëëÜ óôçí åíüôçôá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ìå áõôü ôïí üñï). Áí äåí åßóôå óßãïõñïò ðïéá ìÉèïäï íá åðéëÝîåôå Þ ðùò íá áðïäßäåôå äéåõèýíóåéò IP, ðáñáêáëïýìå áíáôñÝîôå óôá âéâëßá ôïõ TCP/IP ðïõ áíáöÉñïíôáé óôéò ÐñïûðïèÉóåéò SLIP (ÔìÞìá 27.7.2.1) Þ/êáé óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôï äéá÷áéñéóôÞ äéêôýïõ óáò.

Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåôå îå÷ùñéóôü ððïäßêôõï ãéá ôïõò SLIP ðåëÜôåò óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá äéáèÉóåôå ôïí áñéèìü ððïäéêôýïõ áðü ôçí äéåýèõíóç IP ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé áðïäïèåß êáé íá áðïäþóåôå óôïõò ðåëÜôåò SLIP äéåõèýíóåéò ðïõ áíÞêïõí óå áõôü ôï ððïäßêôõï. ðåéôá, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß ìÜëëïí íá êáèïñßóåôå ìéá óôáôéêÞ äéáäñïìÞ óôï ððïäßêôõï SLIP ìÉóù ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP óôïí êïíôéíüôåñï óáò äñïìïëïãçôÞ IP.

ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, áí ÷ñçóéïðïéÞóåôå ôç ìÉèïäï “proxy ARP”, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áðïäßäåôå óôïõò SLIP ðåëÜôåò óáò äéåõèýíóåéò IP ðïõ áíÞêïõí óôï ððïäßêôõï Ethernet óôï ïðïßï áíÞêåé ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò SLIP, êáé èá ÷ñåéáóôåß åðßóçò íá

ñõèìßóåôå ôá scripts `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` êáé `/etc/sliphome/slip.logout` íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï arp(8) ãéá íá ÷åéñßæïíôáé ôéò êáôá÷ùñßóåéò “proxy ARP” óôïí ðßíáêá ARP ôïõ åíõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP.

27.7.2.4.2 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ `slip.login`

¸íá ôõðéêü `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#!/bin/sh -
#
#       @(#)slip.login  5.1 (Berkeley) 7/1/90

#
# generic login file for a slip line.  sliplogin invokes this with
# the parameters:
#      1        2         3        4          5         6     7-n
#   slipunit ttyspeed loginname local-addr remote-addr mask opt-args
#
/sbin/ifconfig sl$1 inet $4 $5 netmask $6
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï `slip.login` åêôåëåß áðëþò ôï `ifconfig` ãéá ôçí êáôÜëëçëç äéåðáöÞ SLIP, ìå ôéò ôïðéêÝò êáé áðïìáêñõóìÝíåò äéåõèýíóåéò êáé ôç ìÜóêá äéêôýïõ ôçò äéåðáöÞò áõôÞò.

Áí Ý÷åôå áðïöáóßóåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ìÝèïäï “proxy ARP” (áíôß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå äéáöïñåôéêü õðïäßêôõï ãéá ôïõò ðåëÜôåò SLIP), ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#!/bin/sh -
#
#       @(#)slip.login  5.1 (Berkeley) 7/1/90

#
# generic login file for a slip line.  sliplogin invokes this with
# the parameters:
#      1        2         3        4          5         6     7-n
#   slipunit ttyspeed loginname local-addr remote-addr mask opt-args
#
/sbin/ifconfig sl$1 inet $4 $5 netmask $6
# Answer ARP requests for the SLIP client with our Ethernet addr
/usr/sbin/arp -s $5 00:11:22:33:44:55 pub
```

Ç ðñüóèåôç ãñáííÞ óå áõôü ôï `slip.login`, ç `arp -s $5 00:11:22:33:44:55 pub`, äçìéïõñãåß ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç ARP óôïí ðßíáêá ARP ôïõ åíõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP. ÁõôÞ ç êáôá÷þñéóç ARP êÜíåé ôïí åíõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP íá áðáíôÜ ìå ôçí äéåýèõíóç Ethernet MAC üôáí êÜðïéïò Üëëïò êüìâïò IP óôï Ethernet åðéèõìåß íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåé ìå ôçí äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõ ðåëÜôç SLIP.

¼ôáí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãåãáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôå áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôçí äéåýèõíóç MAC ôïõ Ethernet (`00:11:22:33:44:55`) ìå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ôçò äéêÞò óáò êÜñôáò Ethernet, äéáöïñåôéêÜ ôï “proxy ARP” óßãïõñá äåí èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé! Ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêáëýøåôå ôç äéåýèõíóç MAC ôïõ äéêïý óáò åíõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP êïéôÜæïíôáò ôá áðïôåëÝóìáôá ôçò åíôïëÞò `netstat -i`. Ç äåýôåñç ãñáííÞ ôçò åíüäïõ èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ed0   1500  <Link>0.2.c1.28.5f.4a         191923 0   129457     0   116
```

Áõôü äåß÷íåé üôé óôï óõãêåñéìÝíï óýóôçíá ç äéåýèõíóç MAC ôïõ Ethernet åßíáé `00:02:c1:28:5f:4a`. Ïé ôåëåßåò óôçí äéåýèõíóç ðïõ äåß÷íåé ç `netstat -i` ðñÝðåé íá áíôéêáôáóôáèïýí ìå Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßåò, êáé êÜèå ìïíü

äåêáåîáäéêü øçößï ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáôñáðåß óå äéðëü ðñïóèÝôïíôáò áðü ìðñïóôÜ Ýíá ìçäåíéêü. Ç äéåýèõíóç ìåôáôñÝðåôáé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï óå ìéá ìïñöÞ ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ç arp(8). Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôçò arp(8) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åíôïëÞò áõôÞò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¼ôáí äçìéïõñãåßôå ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.login` êáé ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.logout`, èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå ôï bit “åêôÝëåóçò” (ð.÷. `chmod 755 /etc/sliphome/slip.login /etc/sliphome/slip.logout`), äéáöïñåôéêÜ ç `sliplogin` äåí èá ìðïñåß íá ôá åêôåëÝóåé.

27.7.2.4.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ `slip.logout`

Ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.logout` äåí åßíáé áðüëõôá áðáñáßôçôï (åêôüò áí ðñüêåéôáé íá õëïðïéÞóåôå “proxy ARP”), áëëÜ áí óêïðåýåôå íá ôï äçìéïõñãÞóåôå, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ùò õðüäåéãìá ôï ðáñáêÜôù áðëü ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
#!/bin/sh -
#
#       slip.logout

#
# logout file for a slip line.  sliplogin invokes this with
# the parameters:
#      1        2         3        4          5         6     7-n
#   slipunit ttyspeed loginname local-addr remote-addr mask opt-args
#
/sbin/ifconfig sl$1 down
```

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå “proxy ARP”, èá èÝëåôå ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.logout` íá äéáãñÜöåé ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ARP ôïõ ðåëÜôç SLIP:

```
#!/bin/sh -
#
#       @(#)slip.logout

#
# logout file for a slip line.  sliplogin invokes this with
# the parameters:
#      1        2         3        4          5         6     7-n
#   slipunit ttyspeed loginname local-addr remote-addr mask opt-args
#
/sbin/ifconfig sl$1 down
# Quit answering ARP requests for the SLIP client
/usr/sbin/arp -d $5
```

Ç `arp -d $5` äéáãñÜöåé ôçí êáôá÷þñéóç ARP ðïõ ðñïóôÝèçêå ìå ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ `slip.login` ôïõ “proxy ARP”, êáôÜ ôçí åßóïäï ôïõ ðåëÜôç SLIP.

ÐñÝðåé íá ôï åðáíáëÜâïõìå Üëëç ìéá öïñÜ: Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï `/etc/sliphome/slip.logout` Ý÷åé ïñéóôåß ùò åêôåëÝóéìï ìåôÜ ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ (ð.÷., `chmod 755 /etc/sliphome/slip.logout`).

27.7.2.5 ÐáñÜãïíôåò ðïõ ÐñÝðåé íá ËÜâåôå Õðüøç óáò óôç Äñïïïëüãçóç

Áí äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí ìÝèïäï “proxy ARP” ãéá íá äñïìïïëïãåßôå ðáêÝôá ìåôáîý ôùí ðåëáôþí SLIP êáé ôïõ õðüëïéðïõ äéêôýïõ óáò (êáé åíäå÷ïìÝíùò êáé ôïõ Internet), èá ðñÝðåé ìÜëëïí íá ðñïóèÝóåôå óôáôéêÝò äéáäñïìÝò ðñïò ôïí ðëçóéÝóôåñï óáò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï äñïìïïëïãçôÞ ãéá íá äñïìïïëïãåßôå ôï õðïäßêôõï ôùí SLIP ðåëáôþí óáò äéáìÝóïõ ôïõ åíõðçñåôçôÞ SLIP.

27.7.2.5.1 ÓôáôéêÝò Äéáäñïìïí

Ç ðñïóèÞêç óôáôéêþí äéáäñïìþí ðñïò ôïõò ðëçóéÝóôåñïõò óáò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíõò äñïìïïëïãçôÝò, ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðñïîâëçìáôéêÞ (Þ êáé áäýíáôç áí äåí Ý÷åôå ôá êáôÜëëçëá äéêáéþìáôá ðñüôáóçò). Áí ç åôáéñßá óáò äéáèÝôåé äßêôõï ìå ðïëëáðëïýò äñïìïïëïãçôÝò, êÜðïéá ìïíôÝëá (ð.÷. áðü ôçí Cisco êáé ôçí Proteon), åêôüò üôé ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìéóôïýí ìå ôçí óôáôéêÞ äéáäñïìÞ ðñïò ôï õðïäßêôõï SLIP, ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá ñõèìéóôïýí ìå ôéò óôáôéêÝò äéáäñïìÝò ðïõ èá áíáöÝñïõí óôïõò Üëëïõò äñïìïïëïãçôÝò. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðåéñáìáôéóôåßôå êáé íá äïêéìÜóåôå äéÜöïñåò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá íá äïõëÝøåé ç äñïìïïëüãçóç ìÝóù óôáôéêþí äéáäñïìþí.

ÊåöÜëáéï 28 Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷õäñïìåßï

Áñ÷éêÞ óõíåéóöïïñÜ áðü ôïí Bill Lloyd. ÃñÜöôçêå îáíÜ áðü ôïí Jim Mock.

28.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï “çëåêôñïíéêü ôá÷õäñïìåßï”, åõñýôåñá ãíùóôü ùò email, åßíáé óôéò ìÝñåò ìáò ìéá áðü ôéò ðëÝïí äéáäåäïìÝíåò ïïñöÝò åðéêïéíùíßáò. Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá âáóéêÞ åéóáãùãÞ óôç ëåéôïõñãßá åíüò äéáêïìéóôÞ email óôï FreeBSD, êáèþò êáé ìéá åéóáãùãÞ óôç äéáäéêáóßá áðïóôïëÞò êáé ëÞøçò email óôï FreeBSD. Ùóôüóï ç áíáöïïñÜ áõôÞ äåí ðñÝðåé íá èåùñçèåß ðëÞñçò, êáèþò õðÜñ÷ïõí áêüìá áñêåôïß ðáñÜãïíôåò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ëçöèïýí õðüøéí êáé Ý÷ïõí åäþ ðáñáëåéöèåß. Ãéá ðéï ðëÞñç áíÜëõóç ôïõ èÝìáôïò, ï áíáãíþóôçò ðáñáðÝìðåôáé óôá ðïëëÜ åîáéñåôéêÜ âéâëßá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôï ÐáñÜñôçìá B.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôï ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé óôçí áðïóôïëÞ êáé ëÞøç çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ.
- Ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé ôá âáóéêÜ áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **sendmail** óôï FreeBSD.
- Ôç äéáöïïñÜ ìåôáîý áðïìáêñõóìÝíùí êáé ôïðéêþí èõñßäùí ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (mailboxes).
- Ðùò íá åìðïäßóåôå áíåðéèýìçôïõò spammers áðü ôï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôïí äéêü óáò åîõðçñåôçôÞ email ùò áíáìåôáäüôç.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åíáëëáêôéêü Áíôéðñüóùðï ÌåôáöïïñÜò Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (Mail Transfer Agent) óôï óýóôçìá óáò, áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò Ýôóé ôï **sendmail**.
- Ðùò íá áíôéìåôùðßóåôå óõíçèéóìÝíá ðñïâëÞìáôá óôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï SMTP ìå ôï UUCP.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï óýóôçìá óáò ìüíï ãéá áðïóôïëÞ email.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï email ìÝóù åðéëïãéêÞò (dialup) óýíäåóçò.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ðéóôïðïßçóç áõèåíôéêüôçôáò óôï SMTP ãéá ðñüóèåôç áóöÜëåéá.
- Ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá åöáñìïãÞ áðïóôïëÞò êáé ëÞøçò email ãéá ÷ñÞóôåò, üðùò ôï **mutt**.
- Ðùò íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôï email óáò áðü Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï äéáêïìéóôÞ POP Þ IMAP.
- Ðùò íá åöáñìüóåôå ößëôñá êáé êáíüíåò óôçí åéóåñ÷üìåíç áëëçëïãñáößá óáò, ìå áõôüìáôï ôñüðï.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá ñõèìßóåôå óùóôÜ ôç óýíäåóç ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò (ÊåöÜëáéï 31).
- Íá ñõèìßóåôå óùóôÜ ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò DNS ãéá ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ áëëçëïãñáößáò óáò (ÊåöÜëáéï 29).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

28.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Çëåêôñïíéêü Ôá÷õäñïåßï

Óå êÜèå áíôáëëáãÞ çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïåßïõ, óõíåñãÜæïíôáé ðÝíôå âáóéêÜ ôìÞìáôá: Ôï ðñüãñáììá ÷ñÞóôç, ï äáßìïíáò ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ, ôï DNS, ìéá áðìáêñõóìÝíç Þ ôïðéêÞ èõñßäá ôá÷õäñïåßïõ (mailbox) êáé öõóéêÜ ï õðïëïãáóôÞò ðïõ äéá÷åéñßæåôáé ôï email (mailhost).

28.2.1 Ôï Ðñüãñáììá ×ñÞóôç

Ç êáôçãïñßá áõôÞ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ðñïãñÜììáôá üðùò ôá **mutt**, **pine**, **elm**, êáé `mail`, êáèþò êáé ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ äéáèÝôïõí GUI üðùò åßíáé ôá **balsa**, **xfmail** (ãéá íá äþóïõìå ìåñéêÜ ðáñáäåßãìáôá) êáé êÜðïéá ðéï "åîåëéãìÝíá" üðùò åßíáé ïé öõëëïìåôñçôÝò ãéá ôï WWW. Ôá ðñïãñÜììáôá áõôÜ, áðëþò ìåôáâéâÜæïõí ôéò óõíáëëáãÝò ôá÷õäñïåßïõ óôïí ôïðéêü "mailhost", åßôå êáëþíôáò êÜðïéïí áðü ôïõò äáßìïíåò ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéïé, Þ ðáñáäßäïíôáò ôéò áðåõèåßáò ìÝóù TCP.

28.2.2 Äáßìïíáò Åîõðçñåôçôþ Mailhost

Ôï FreeBSD Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôï **sendmail** åãêáôåóôçìÝíï áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ, áëëÜ õðïóôçñßæåé åðßóçò êáé ìåãÜëï áñéèìü áðü Üëëïõò äáßìïíåò ôá÷õäñïåßïõ, ðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí êáé ôùí:

- **exim**
- **postfix**
- **qmail**

Ï äáßìïíáò Ý÷åé óõíÞèùò äýï ëåéôïõñãßåò—åßíáé õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôç ëÞøç åéóåñ÷ïìåíïõ mail, üðùò åðßóçò êáé ôçí ðáñÜäïóç ôïõ åîåñ÷ïìåíïõ mail. ¼ìùò, *äåí åßíáé* õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôç óõëëïãÞ ôïõ mail ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ðñùôïêüëëùí üðùò ôá POP Þ IMAP ãéá ôçí áíÜãíùóç ôïõ ôá÷õäñïåßïõ óáò, ïýôå åðéôñÝðåé ôç óýíäåóç óôéò ôïðéêÝò èõñßäåò ôýðïõ `mbox` Þ Maildir. Ðéèáíüí íá ÷ñåéáóôåßôá êÜðïéï åðéðñüóèåôï äáßìïíá ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ **sendmail** Ý÷ïõí êÜðïéá óïâáñÜ ðñïâëÞìáôá áóöáëåßáò, ìÝóù ôùí ïðïßùí ìðïñåß êÜðïéïò åéóâïëÝáò íá áðïêôóåé ôïðéêÞ Þ áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ðñüóâáóç óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò. Ãéá íá áðïöýãåôå ðñïâëÞìáôá ôÝôïéïõ åßäïõò, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéá ðñüóöáôç Ýêäïóç. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êÜðïéï Üëëï MTA áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

28.2.3 Email êáé DNS

Ôï Óýóôçìá Ïíïìáóßáò Ðåñéï÷þí (DNS) êáé ï äáßìïíáò ôïõ, ï `named`, Ý÷ïõí óçìáíôéêü ñüëï óôçí ðáñÜäïóç ôïõ email. Ãéá ôçí ðáñÜäïóç ôïõ email áðü ôï Ýíá site óå Ýíá Üëëï, ï äáßìïíáò ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ èá øÜîåé ãéá ôï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï site óôï DNS, ãéá íá êáèïñßóåé ðïéïò õðïëïãáóôÞò ëáìâÜíåé ôï email ãéá ôï óõãêåêñéìÝíï ðñïïñéóìü. Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ óõìâáßíåé åðßóçò üôáí ï äéêüò óáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò ëáìâÜíåé email áðü êÜðïéï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï õðïëïãáóôÞ.

Ôï DNS åßíáé õðåýèõíï ãéá ôçí áíôéóôïß÷çóç ïíïìÜôùí õðïëïãáóôþí óå äéåõèýíóåéò IP, üðùò êáé ãéá ôçí áðïèÞêåõóç ðëçñïïöïñéþí ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí ðáñÜäïóç çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïåßïõ, üðùò ïé åããñáöÝò MX. Ç åããñáöÞ MX (Mail Exchanger) áíáãíùñßæåé ðïéïò õðïëïãáóôÞò (Þ õðïëïãáóôÝò) èá åßíáé õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôç ëÞøç ôá÷õäñïåßïõ åíüò óõãêåêñéìÝíïõ ôïìÝá (domain). Áí äåí Ý÷åôå åããñáöÞ MX ãéá ôïí õðïëïãáóôÞ Þ ôïí ôïìÝá óáò, ôï email èá

ðáñáäßäåôáé áðåõèåßáò óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò, ìå ôçí ðñïûðüèåóÞ üôé Ý÷åôå åããñáöÞ ôýðïõ A ðïõ íá äåß÷íåé óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò Þ óôçí IP äéåýèõíóç ôïõ.

Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôéò åããñáöÝò MX ãéá ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôïìÝá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åíôïëÞ host(1), üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäéãìá:

```
% host -t mx FreeBSD.org
FreeBSD.org mail is handled (pri=10) by mx1.FreeBSD.org
```

28.2.4 ËáìâÜíïíôáò Mail

Ï mailhost åßíáé õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôçí ëÞøç mail ðïõ ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá óáò. Èá óõëëÝÎåé üëï ôï mail ðïõ Ýñ÷åôáé ðñïò ôïí ôïìÝá, êáé èá ôï áðïèçêåýóåé åßôå óôï `mbox` (ôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ìÝèïäï ãéá áðïèÞêåõóç mail) Þ óå ïïñöÞ Maildir, áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ðïõ Ý÷åôå êÜíåé. Áðü ôç óôéãìÞ ðïõ ôï mail Ý÷åé áðïèçêåõèåß, ìðïñåßôå åßôå íá ôï äéáâÜóåôå ôïðéêÜ, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò åöáñìïãÝò üðùò ôï mail(1) Þ ôï **mutt**, Þ íá ôï äåßôå ìÝóù áðïìáêñõóìÝíçò óýíäåóçò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò êÜðïéï ðñùôüêïëï üðùò ôï POP Þ ôï IMAP. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé áí åðéèõìåßôå íá äéáâÜæåôå ôï mail óáò ìüíï ôïðéêÜ, äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå åîõðçñåôçôÞ POP Þ IMAP.

28.2.4.1 Ðñüôáóç óå ÁðïìáêñõóìÝíåò Èõñßäåò ìÝóù POP êáé IMAP

Ãéá íá Ý÷åôå áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ðñüôáóç óôéò èõñßäåò ôá÷öäñïìåßïõ, åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï íá Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç óå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ POP Þ IMAP. Ôá ðñùôüêïëëá áõôÜ, åðéôñÝðïõí óôïõò ÷ÞóôåòÞ íá óõíäÝïíôáé óôéò èõñßäåò ôïõò áðü áðüôáóç, ìå ìåãÜëç åõêïëßá. Êáé ôá äýï ðñùôüêïëëá (POP êáé IMAP) åðéôñÝðïõí óôïõò ÷ÞóôåòÞ áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ðñüôáóç óôéò èõñßäåò ôïõò, áëëÜ ôï IMAP ðñïóöÝñåé áñêåôÜ ðëåïíåêôÞíáôá, ïñéóìÝíá áðü ôá ïðïßá öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

- Ôï IMAP ìðïñåß íá áðïèçêåýóåé ìçíýìáôá óå Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï åîõðçñåôçôÞ, üðùò åðßóçò êáé íá ôá áíáêôÞóåé.
- Ôï IMAP õðïóôçñßæåé ôáõôü÷ñïíåò åíçìåñþóåéò.
- Ôï IMAP ìðïñåß íá öáíåß åîáéñåôéêÜ ÷ñÞóéìï óå óõíäÝóåéò ÷áìçëÞò ôá÷ýôçôáò, êáèþò åðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá êáôåâÜóïõí ôç äïìÞ ôùí ìçíõìÜôùí, ÷ùñßò íá êáôåâÜóïõí ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï ôïõò. Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá åêôåëÝóåé áñãáóßåò üðùò åýñåóç ìçíõìÜôùí áðåõèåßáò óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ, åëá÷éóôïðïéþíôáò ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ôç ìåôáöïñÜ äåäïìÝíùí ìåôáîý ôùí ðåëáôþí êáé ôùí åîõðçñåôçôþí.

Ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ POP Þ IMAP èá ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå ôá åðüìåíá âÞìáôá:

1. ÅðéëÝîôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ IMAP Þ POP ðïõ íá åîõðçñåôåß ôéò áíÜãêåò óáò. Ïé ðáñáêÜôù åîõðçñåôçôÝò POP êáé IMAP åßíáé áñêåôÜ äéáäåäïìÝíïé êáé áðïôåëïýí êáëÜ ðáñáäåßãìáôá:
   - **qpopper**
   - **teapop**
   - **imap-uw**
   - **courier-imap**
2. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï äáßìïíá POP Þ IMAP ôçò åðéëïãÞò óáò, áðü ôçí ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports.
3. Áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé, ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/inetd.conf` ãéá íá öïñôþóåôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ POP Þ IMAP.

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Èá ðñÝðåé íá óçìåéþóïõìå üôé ôüóï ôï POP üóï êáé ôï IMAP ìåôáäßäïõí ðëçñïöïñßåò üðùò ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç êáé ôïí êùäéêü óå ìïñöÞ áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ. Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé áí èÝëåôå íá áóöáëßóåôå ôç ìåôÜäïóç ðëçñïöïñéþí ìÝóù áõôþí ôùí ðñùôïêüëùí, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñÜóåôå áõôÝò ôéò óõíäÝóåéò ìÝóù ôïõ ssh(1) (tunneling). Ç äéáäéêáóßá áõôÞ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ìå ëåðôïìÝñåéá óôï ÔìÞìá 14.11.8.

28.2.4.2 Ðñüôáóç óå ÔïðéêÝò Èõñßäåò Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ

Ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå ôïðéêÞ ðñüôáóç óôéò èõñßäåò ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò áðåõèåßáò êÜðïéï ðñüãñáììá áðïóôïëÞò/ëÞøçò (MUA) óôïí áîõðçñåôçôÞ ðïõ åßíáé áðïèçêåõìÝíåò. ÊáôÜëëçëåò åöáñìïãÝò ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü åßíáé ð.÷. ôï **mutt** Þ ôï mail(1).

28.2.5 Ï ÅÎõðçñåôçÔò Mail

ÅÎõðçñåôçÔò mail èåùñåßôáé ï ððïëïãéóôÞò ï ïðïßïò åßíáé ðåýèõíïò ãéá ôçí ðáñÜäïóç êáé ëÞøç mail ãéá ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò, êáé åíäå÷ïìÝíùò ãéá ôï äßêôõï óáò.

28.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ sendmail

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ Christopher Shumway.

Ôï sendmail(8) åßíáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò Áíôéðñüóùðïò ÌåôáöïñÜò Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (Mail Transfer Agent, MTA) óôï FreeBSD. ÄïõëåéÜ ôïõ åßíáé íá äÝ÷åôáé ôï email áðü ôïõò Áíôéðñïóþðïõò Email ×ÑÞóôç (Mail User Agents, MUA) êáé íá ôï ðáñääßäåé óôï êáôÜëëçëï mailer ðïõ ïñßæåôáé óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ. Ôï **sendmail** ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá äå÷èåß óõíäÝóåéò äéêôýïõ êáé íá ðáñääþóåé ôï mail óå ôïðéêÝò èõñßäåò Þ êáé óå êÜðïéï Üëëï ðñüãñáììá.

Ôï **sendmail** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôá áêüëïõèá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí:

¼íïá Áñ÷åßïõ	Ëåéôïõñãßá
`/etc/mail/access`	Ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ðñüôáóçò ôïõ **sendmail**.
`/etc/mail/aliases`	Ðáñùíýìéá (aliases) ãéá ôéò èõñßäåò (Mailboxes)
`/etc/mail/local-host-names`	Ëßóôá ôùí õðïëïãéóôþí ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò ôï **sendmail** äÝ÷åôáé mail
`/etc/mail/mailer.conf`	Ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò mailer
`/etc/mail/mailertable`	Ðßíáêáò ðáñääüåùí ôïõ mailer
`/etc/mail/sendmail.cf`	Ôï êáíôñéêü áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **sendmail**
`/etc/mail/virtusertable`	Ðßíáêáò åéêïíéêþí ÷ñçóôþí êáé ðåñéï÷þí (domains)

28.3.1 `/etc/mail/access`

Ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ðñüôáóçò êáèïñßæåé ðïéïé õðïëïãéóôÝò Þ äéåõèýíóåéò IP Ý÷ïõí ðñüôáóç óôïí ôïðéêü åîõðçñåôçôÞ mail êáé ôé åßäïõò ðñüôáóç Ý÷ïõí. Ç êáôá÷þñçóç áíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ ìðïñåß íá Ý÷åé ôéò åðéëïãÝò `OK`, `REJECT`, `RELAY` Þ áðëÜ íá ìåôáâéâÜæåé ôïí Ýëåã÷ï óôç ñïõôßíá äéá÷åßñéóçò ëáèþí ôïõ **sendmail** ìå êÜðïéï

óõãêåêñéìÝíï óöÜëìá. Ïé õðïëïãéóôÝò ðïõ åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçìÝíïé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `OK`, ç ïðïßá åßíáé êáé ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç, åðéôñÝðåôáé íá óôåßëïõí email óå áõôïý ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ, åöüóïí ï ôåëéêüò ðñïïñéóìüò ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò åßíáé ôï ôïðéêü ìç÷Üíçìá. Ïé õðïëïãéóôÝò ðïõ åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçìÝíïé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `REJECT` áðïññßðôïíôáé ãéá ïðïéáäÞðïôå åðéêïéíùíßá Ý÷åé íá êÜíåé ìå ìåôÜäïóç mail. Ïé õðïëïãéóôÝò ðïõ åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçìÝíïé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `RELAY`, Ý÷ïõí ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá óôåßëïõí mail ðñïò ïðïéáäÞðïôå êáôåýèõóç ìÝóù ôïõ óõãêåêñéìÝíïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 28-1. Ñýèìéóç ôçò ÂÜóçò ÄåäïÝíùí Ðñüôáóçò ôïõ sendmail

```
cyberspammer.com                550 We do not accept mail from spammers
FREE.STEALTH.MAILER@            550 We do not accept mail from spammers
another.source.of.spam          REJECT
okay.cyberspammer.com           OK
128.32                          RELAY
```

Óå áõôü ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá Ý÷ïõìå ðÝíôå êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò. Ïé äéåõèýíóåéò ðïõ öáßíïíôáé óôçí áñéóôåñÞ ðëåõñÜ ôïõ ðßíáêá, åðçñåÜæïíôáé áðü ôç åíÝñãåéá ðïõ öáßíåôáé óôç äåîéÜ ðëåõñÜ. Ôá ðñþôá äýï ðáñáäåßãìáôá, åðéóôñÝöïõíôáé Ýíá êùäéêü óöÜëìáôïò óôç ñïõôßíá äéá÷åßñéóçò ëáèþí ôïõ **sendmail**. Ôï ìÞíõìá åêôõðþíåôáé óôïíí áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ðïïëïãéóôÞ, üôáí ôï mail ðïõ ëáìâÜíåôáé áíÞêåé óå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò êáôçãïñßåò ôçò áñéóôåñÞò ðëåõñÜò ôïõ ðßíáêá. Ç åðüìåíç êáôá÷þñçóç áðïññßðôåé ôçí ðáñáëáâÞ mail áðü Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï ðïïëïãéóôÞ óôï Internet, ôïí `another.source.of.spam`. Ç åðüìåíç êáôá÷þñçóç êÜíåé äåêôÝò ôéò óõíäÝóåéò mail áðü ôïí ðïïëïãéóôÞ `okay.cyberspammer.com`, ôï üíïìá ôïõ ïðïßïõ ðñïóäéïñßæåôáé áêñéâÝóôåñá óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôç ãñáíìÞ `cyberspammer.com` ðïõ åßäáìá ðáñáðÜíù. ÃñáíìÝò ðïõ êáèïñßæïõí ïíüìáôá ìå ìåãáëýôåñç áêñßâåéá, Ý÷ïõí ðñïôåñáéüôçôá óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ðéï áíáêñéâåßòò. Ç ôåëåõôáßá êáôá÷þñçóç åðéôñÝðåé ôçí áíáìåôÜïóç (relaying) çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ áðü ððïëïãéóôÝò ìå äéåõèýíóåéò IP ðïõ îåêéíÜíå ìå `128.32`. Ïé ððïëïãéóôÝò áõôïß, ìðïñïýí íá óôåßëïõí mail ìÝóù ôïõ óõãêåêñéìÝíïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ, ôï ïðïßï íá êáôåõèýíåôáé óå Üëëïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ.

Óå ðåñßðôùóç áíáíÝùóçò áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `make` óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/etc/mail/` ãéá íá áíáíåþóåôå ôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí.

28.3.2 `/etc/mail/aliases`

Ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ôùí ðáñùíõìßùí (aliases), ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá ëßóôá áðü åéêïíéêÝò èõñßäåò ôá÷õäñìåßïõ ðïõ åðåêôåßíïíôáé óå Üëëïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, áñ÷åßá Þ êáé Üëëá ðáñùíýìéá. Ìåñéêü ðáñáäåßãìáôá ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ `/etc/mail/aliases` öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 28-2. Ðáñùíýìéá Mail

```
root: localuser
ftp-bugs: joe,eric,paul
bit.bucket:  /dev/null
procmail: "|/usr/local/bin/procmail"
```

Ç ìïñöÞ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ åßíáé áðëÞ. Ôï üíïìá ôçò èõñßäáò âñßóêåôáé óôçí áñéóôåñÞ ðëåõñÜ ôçò Üíù-êÜôù ôåëåßáò, êáé åðåêôåßíïíôáé óôïí ðñïïñéóìü ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôç äåîéÜ ðëåõñÜ. Ôï ðñþôï ðáñÜäåéãìá, áðëþò ïñßæåé üôé ç èõñßäá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `root` èá åßíáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá ç èõñßäá `localuser`. Ãéá ôçí èõñßäá áõôÞ, ãßíåôáé îáíÜ áíáæÞôçóç óôç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ôùí ðáñùíõìéþí. Áí äåí âñåèåß Üëëï üíïìá ðïõ íá ôáéñéÜæåé, ôï ìÞíõìá èá ðáñáäïèåß óôïí ôïðéêü ÷ñÞóôç `localuser`. Ôï åðüìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá äåß÷íåé ìéá ëßóôá ôá÷õäñìåßïõ. Ôá ìçíýìáôá ðïõ áðåõèýíïíôáé óôç èõñßäá `ftp-bugs`, êáôåõèýíïíôáé óå ôñåéò ôïðéêÝò èõñßäåò, ôéò `joe`, `eric` êáé `paul`. Óçìåéþóôå üôé åßíáé äõíáôüí

íá êáèïñéóôåß ìéá áðïìáêñõóìÝíç èõñßäá ÷ñçóéïïðïéþíôáò ôç ìïñöÞ <user@example.com>. Ôï åðüìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåß÷íåé ðùò ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé åããñáöÞ ôïõ mail óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï, óôç óõãêåêñéìÝíç ðåñßðôùóç ôï /dev/null. Ôï ôåëåõôáßï ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåß÷íåé ðùò ãßíåôáé ç áðïóôïëÞ mail ðñïò Ýíá ðñüãñáììá. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü, ôï ìÞíõìá ãñÜöåôáé óôçí ôõðïðïéçìÝíç åßóïäï (standard input) ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò /usr/local/bin/procmail ÷ñçóéïïðïéþíôáò Ýíá UNIX pipe.

ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ ãßíåôáé åíçìÝñùóç áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ, èá ðñÝðåé íá åêôåëåßôå ôçí åíôïëÞ make óôïí êáôÜëïãï /etc/mail/, þóôå íá åíçìåñùèåß ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí.

28.3.3 /etc/mail/local-host-names

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ëßóôá áðù ïíüìáôá õðïëïãéóôþí, ôçí ïðïßá ôï sendmail(8) èá äÝ÷åôáé ùò ïíüìáôá ãéá ôï ôïðéêü ìç÷Üíçìá. Ôïðïèåôþóôå óå áõôÞí ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí õðïëïãéóôþí Þ ôùí ôïìÝùí ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò èÝëåôå ôï **sendmail** íá ëáìâÜíåé mail. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ï óõãêåêñéìÝíïò åíõðçñåôçôÞò mail ðñüêåéôáé íá ëáìâÜíåé mail ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá example.com êáé ãéá ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ mail.example.com, ôï áñ÷åßï local-host-names èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
example.com
mail.example.com
```

ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ åíçìåñþíôáé áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãßíåôáé åðáíåêêßíçóç ôïõ sendmail(8) ãéá íá äéáâÜóåé ôéò áëëáãÝò.

28.3.4 /etc/mail/sendmail.cf

Ôï sendmail.cf åßíáé ôï êåíôñéêü áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **sendmail**. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ñõèìßæåé ôç óõíïëéêÞ óõìðåñéöïïñÜ ôïõ **sendmail**, ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ìåôáíý Üëëùí ôçí åðáíåããñáöÞ äéåõèýíóåùí êáé ôçí áðïóôïëÞ ìçíõìÜôùí áðüññéøçò ðñïò áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò åíõðçñåôçôÝò mail. Êáèþò ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ôüóï äéáöïñåôéêÝò ñõèìßóåéò, åßíáé öõóéêü íá åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðïëýðëïêï êáé ïé ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ôïõ åßíáé Ýíù áðü ôï óêïðü áõôÞò ôçò åíüôçôáò. Åõôõ÷þò, áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï óðÜíéá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá áëëá÷èåß óå ôõðéêïýò åíõðçñåôçôÝò mail.

Ôï âáóéêü áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **sendmail** ìðïñåß íá ðáñá÷èåß ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ìáêñïåíôïëþí ôýðïõ m4(1) ðïõ êáèïñßæïõí ôç óõìðåñéöïïñÜ êáé ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ **sendmail**. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, ðáñáêáëïýìå äéáâÜóôå ôï /usr/src/contrib/sendmail/cf/README.

Ãéá íá éó÷ýóïõí ïé áëëáãÝò ðïõ êÜíåôå óå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï **sendmail**.

28.3.5 /etc/mail/virtusertable

Ôï áñ÷åßï virtusertable áíôéóôïé÷åß äéåõèýíóåéò mail åéêïíéêþí ôïìÝùí óå ðñáãìáôéêÝò èõñßäåò ôá÷öäñïìåßïõ. Ïé èõñßäåò áõôÝò ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ôïðéêÝò, áðïìáêñõóìÝíåò, ðáñùíýìéá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ïñéóôåß óôï /etc/mail/aliases, Þ áñ÷åßá.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 28-3. ÐáñÜäåéãìá Áíôéóôïß÷çóçò Mail Åéêïíéêïý ÔïìÝá

```
root@example.com                root
postmaster@example.com          postmaster@noc.example.net
@example.com                    joe
```

Óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, Ý÷ïõìå ìéá áíôéóôïß÷çóç ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá `example.com`. Ç åðåíåñãáóßá áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ãßíåôáé áðü ðÜíù ðñïò ôá êÜôù, êáé óôáìáôÜåé óôçí åýñåóç ôïõ ðñþôïõ ïíüìáôïò ðïõ ôáéñéÜæåé. Ç ðñþôç ãñáìÌÞ ôïõ ðáñáäåßãìáôïò, áíôéóôïé÷åß ôï `<root@example.com>` óôçí ôïðéêÞ èõñßäá `root`. Ç åðüìåíç êáôá÷þñçóç áíôéóôïé÷åß ôï `<postmaster@example.com>` óôç èõñßäá `postmaster` óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ `noc.example.net`. ÔÝëïò, áí äåí âñèåßß êáìéÜ áíôéóôïß÷çóç ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá `example.com`, èá åöáñìïóôåß ç ôåëåõôáßá áíôéóôïß÷çóç, ç ïðïßá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ïðïéëïäðïôå mail óôáëèåß ðñïò ôïí ôïìÝá `example.com`. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ, ôï ìÞíõìá èá ðáñáäïèåß óôçí ôïðéêÞ èõñßäá `joe`.

28.4 ÁëëÜæïíôáò ôïí Áíôéðñüóùðï Ìåôáöïñüò Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (MTA)

ÃñÜöçêå áðü ôïí Andrew Boothman. Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ðñïÝñ÷ïíôáé áðü e-mails Ý÷ïõí ãñáöåß áðü ôïí Gregory Neil Shapiro.

¼ðùò Ý÷ïõìå Þäç áíáöÝñåé, ôï FreeBSD Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôï **sendmail** ðñïåãêáôåóôçìÝíï ùò Áíôéðñüóùðï Ìåôáöïñüò Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (Mail Transfer Agent, MTA). Ôï ðñüãñáììá áõôü åßíáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ õðåýèõíï ãéá ôçí åéóåñ÷üìåíç êáé âîåñ÷üìåíç áëëçëïãñáóßá.

ÕðÜñ÷åé ùóôüóï ðëçèþñá ëüãùí ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïòò êÜðïéïé äéá÷åéñéóôÝò åðéëÝãïõí íá áëëÜîïõí ôï MTA ôïõ óõóôÞíáôïò ôïòò. Ïé ëüãïé áõôïß êõìáßíïíôáé áðü ôï üôé áðëÜ èÝëïõí íá äïêéìÜóïõí êÜðïéï Üëëï MTA, ùò êáé ôï üôé ÷ñåéÜæïíôáé êÜðïéï éäéáßôåñï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü Þ äõíáôüôçôá ðïõ õðÜñ÷åé óå êÜðïéï Üëëï mailer. Åõôõ÷þò, ôï FreeBSD êÜíåé åýêïëç ôçí áëëáãÞ ôïõ áíôéðñïóþðïõ.

28.4.1 ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ÍÝï MTA

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áñêåôïß MTA ãéá íá åðéëÝîåôå. ¡á êáëü óçìåßï åêêßíçóçò åßíáé ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD üðïõ êáé èá ìðïñÝóåôå íá âñåßôå áñêåôïýò. ÖõóéêÜ åßóôå åëåýèåñïò íá åðéëÝîåôå üðïéï MTA èÝëåôå áðü ïðïõäÞðïôå, üóï ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êÜíåôå íá åêôåëåßôå óôï FreeBSD.

Îåêéíþóôå åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï íÝï óáò MTA. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, èá Ý÷åôå ôçí åõêáéñßá íá áðïöáóßóåôå áí ðñáãìáôéêÜ êáëýðôåé ôéò áíÜãêåò óáò, êáèþò êáé íá ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ ðñéí ìåôáöÝñåôå ôç äéá÷åßñéóç mail ôïõ óõóôÞíáôïò áðü ôï **sendmail** óôï íÝï óáò ðñüãñáììá. ÊáôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, åãêáéùèåßôå üôé ôï íÝï óáò ëïãéóôéêêü äåí èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ðÜíù óôá õðÜñ÷ïõôá åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ óõóôÞíáôïò, üðùò ôï `/usr/bin/sendmail`. ÄéáöïñåôéêÜ, èá Ý÷åôå ïõóéáóôéêÜ âÜëáé ôï íÝï óáò ëïãéóôéêü mail óå ÷ÑÞóç, ðñéí ðñïëÜâåôå êáëÜ-êáëÜ íá ôï ñõèìßóåôå.

Ðáñáêáëïýìå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí ôåêìçñùóç ôïõ MTA ðïõ åðéëÝîáôå, ãéá ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ.

28.4.2 ÁðåíåñãïðïéÞóôå ôï sendmail

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Áí áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá áðïóôïëÞò (åîåñ÷ùìåíá) ôïõ **sendmail**, åßíáé óçìáíôéêü íá ôçí áíôéêáôáóôÞóåôå ìå Ýíá åíáëëáêôéêü óýóôçìá ðáñÜäïóçò mail. Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá ìçí êÜíåôå ôï ðáñáðÜíù, ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞíáôïò, üðùò áõôÜ ðïõ ðáñÜãïíôáé áðü ôï periodic(8), äåí èá ìðïñïýí íá ðáñáäïèïýí ìÝóù email, üðùò åßíáé ôï áíáìåíüìåíï. ÐïëëÜ ôÞìáôá ôïõ óõóôÞíáôïò óáò áíáìÝíïõí üôé ððÜñ÷åé óå ëåêôïõñãåßá Ýíá óýóôçìá óõìâáôü ìå ôï **sendmail**. Áí ïé åöáñìïãÝò óõíå÷ßæïõí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôá âêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ **sendmail** ðñïóðáèþíôáò íá óôåßëïõí email ìåôÜ ôçí áðåíåñãïðïßçóç ôïõ, ôï mail ðéèáíþò èá âñåèåß óå ìéá áíåíåñãÞ ïõñÜ ôïõ **sendmail** êáé äåí èá ðáñáäïèåß ðïôÝ.

Ãéá íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå åíôåëþò ôï **sendmail**, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíçò êáé ôçò õðçñåóßáò åîåñ÷üìåíùí ìçíõìÜôùí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå:

```
sendmail_enable="NO"
sendmail_submit_enable="NO"
sendmail_outbound_enable="NO"
sendmail_msp_queue_enable="NO"
```

óôï `/etc/rc.conf`.

Áí èÝëåôå íá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ìüíï ôçí õðçñåóßá åéóåñ÷ïìÝíùí ôïõ **sendmail** èá ðñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå:

```
sendmail_enable="NO"
```

óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôéò åðéëïãÝò åêêßíçóçò ôïõ **sendmail**, äéáôßèåíôáé áðü ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç óåëßäá manual, rc.sendmail(8).

28.4.3 Åêêßíçóç ôïõ ÍÝïõ óáò MTA êáôÜ ôçí Åêêßíçóç

Ôï íÝï óáò MTA èá îåêéíÜåé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, áí ðñïóèÝóåôå ìéá êáôÜëçëç ãñáììÞ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/rc.conf`. Äåßôå ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá ãéá ôï **postfix**:

```
# echo 'postfix_enable="YES"' >> /etc/rc.conf
```

Ôï MTA èá îåêéíÜåé ðëÝïí êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç.

28.4.4 Áíôéêáèéóôþíôáò ôï sendmail áðü ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíï Mailer ÓõóôÞìáôïò

Ôï **sendmail** åßíáé ôüóï ãíùóôü ùò óôÜíôáñ ëïãéóìéêü óôá óõóôÞìáôá UNIX, þóôå ðïëëÜ Üëëá ðñïãñÜììáôá èåùñïýí üôé åßíáé Þäç åãêáôåóôçìÝíï êáé ñõèìéóìÝíï. Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, ðïëëÜ åíáëëáêôéêÜ MTA ðáñÝ÷ïõí äéêÝò ôïõò óõìâáôÝò õëïðïéÞóåéò ôïõ **sendmail**. Ïé õëïðïéÞóåéò áõôÝò ðáñÝ÷ïõí ðáñüìïéï óýíïëï åíôïëþí, êáé ìðïñïýí Ýôóé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí þóôå íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóïõí “áðåõèåßáò” ôï **sendmail**.

Ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü, áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéï åíáëëáêôéêü mailer, èá èÝëåôå íá åîáóöáëßóåôå üôé Üëëá ðñïãñÜììáôá ðïõ ðñïóðáèïýí íá åêôåëÝóïõí ôá ôõðéêÜ åêôåëÝóéìá ôïõ **sendmail** üðùò ôï `/usr/bin/sendmail`, èá åêôåëÝóïõí óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá ôïí åðéëåãìÝíï óáò mailer. Åõôõ÷þò, ôï FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá óýóôçíá ðïõ êáëåßôå mailwrapper(8) êáé ôï ïðïßï áíáëáìâÜíåé áõôÞ ôç äïõëåéÜ ãéá óáò.

¼ôáí ôï **sendmail** ëåéôïõñãåß üðùò Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåß áñ÷éêÜ, èá âñåßôå êÜôé üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù óôï `/etc/mail/mailer.conf`:

```
sendmail  /usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail
send-mail /usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail
mailq  /usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail
newaliases /usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail
hoststat /usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail
purgestat /usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail
```

Áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé üôáí âêôåëåßôáé êÜðïéá áðü áõôÝò ôéò óõíçèéóìÝíåò åíôïëÝò (üðùò ôï ßäéï ôï `sendmail`), ôï óýóôçíá óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá åêôåëåß Ýíá áíôßãñáöï ôïõ mailwrapper ðïõ ïíïìÜæåôáé `sendmail`, êáé ôï ïðïßï åëÝã÷åé ôï `mailer.conf` êáé åêôåëåß ôï `/usr/libexec/sendmail/sendmail` áíôß áõôïý. Ôï óýóôçíá áõôü

äéåõêïëýíåé éäéáßôåñá ôçí áëëáãÞ ôùí åêôåëÝóéìùí ðïõ åêôåëïýíôáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá üôáí ãßíåôáé êëÞóç ôùí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíùí ëåéôïõñãéþí ôïõ `sendmail`.

ˆóóé, áí èÝëåôå íá åêôåëåßôáé ôï `/usr/local/supermailer/bin/sendmail-compat` áíôß ãéá ôï **sendmail**, èá ìðïñïýóáôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôï `/etc/mail/mailer.conf` þóôå íá ãñÜöåé:

```
sendmail  /usr/local/supermailer/bin/sendmail-compat
send-mail /usr/local/supermailer/bin/sendmail-compat
mailq  /usr/local/supermailer/bin/mailq-compat
newaliases /usr/local/supermailer/bin/newaliases-compat
hoststat /usr/local/supermailer/bin/hoststat-compat
purgestat /usr/local/supermailer/bin/purgestat-compat
```

28.4.5 Ïëïêëçñþíïíôáò

Ìüëéò Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôá ðÜíôá üðùò åðéèõìåßôå, ìðïñåßôå åßôå íá êÜíåôå kill ôéò äéåñãáóßåò ôïõ **sendmail** ðïõ äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ðëÝïï êáé íá åêêéíÞóåôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò ôïõ íÝïõ óáò ëïãéóìéêïý, Þ áðëþò íá êÜíåôå åðáíåêêßçóç. Ç åðáíåêêßçóç èá óáò äþóåé åðßóçò ôçí åõêáéñßá íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ôï óýóôçìá óáò Ý÷åé ñõèìéóôåß óùóôÜ, þóôå ôï íÝï óáò MTA íá îåêéíÜåé áõôüìáôá óå êÜèå åêêßçóç.

28.5 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

1. Ãéáôß ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþ ôï ðëÞñåò üíïìá (FQDN) ãéá ðôïëïãéóôÝò ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óôïí ôïìÝá ìïõ;

Ôï ðéï ðéèáíü åßíáé íá äéáðéóôþóåôå üôé ï ðôïëïãéóôÞò âñßóêåôáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá óå äéáöïñåôéêü ôïìÝá. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí âñßóêåóôå óôï `foo.bar.edu` êáé èÝëåôå íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåôå ìå Ýíá ðôïëïãéóôÞ ìå ôï üíïìá `mumble` óôïí ôïìÝá `bar.edu`, èá ðñÝðåé íá áíáöåñèåßôå óå áõôüí ìå ôï ðëÞñåò ôïõ üíïìá, `mumble.bar.edu`, áíôß ãéá áðëþò `mumble`.

ÐáñáäïóéáêÜ, áõôü åðéôñåðüôáí áðü ôïõò DNS resolvers ôïõ BIND. Ùóôüóï, ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá Ýêäïóç ôïõ **BIND** ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôï FreeBSD, äåí ðáñÝ÷åé ðëÝïí óõíôïìåýóåéò ãéá ìç-ðëÞñç ïíüìáôá ôïìÝùí, åêôüò ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá óôïí ïðïßï âñßóêåóôå. ˆóóé, Ýíáò ðôïëïãéóôÞò ìå ìç-ðëÞñåò üíïìá `mumble` èá ðñÝðåé íá âñåèåßò ùò `mumble.foo.bar.edu`, Þ èá ãßíåé áíáæÞôçóç ãéá áõôüí óôï ñéæéêü ôïìÝá.

Ç óôìðåñéöïñÜ áõôÞ åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêÞ áðü ôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç, üðïõ ç áíáæÞôçóç óõíå÷éæüôáí êáé óôï `mumble.bar.edu`, êáé ôï `mumble.edu`. Ñßîôå ìéá ìáôéÜ óôï RFC 1535 ãéá ôï üõãï ðïõ ôï ðáñáðÜíù èåùñåßôå êáêÞ ðñáêôéêÞ, Þ áêüìá êáé êåíü áóöáëåßáò.

ˆíáò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ðáñáêÜìøåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá åßíáé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôç ãñáììÞ:

```
search foo.bar.edu bar.edu
```

áíôß ãéá ôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç:

```
domain foo.bar.edu
```

óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/resolv.conf`. Âåâáéùèåßôå ùóôüóï üôé ç óåéñÜ áíáæÞôçóçò äåí ðçãáßíåé ðÝñá áðü ôï “üñéï ìåôáîý ôïðéêÞò êáé äçìüóéáò äéá÷åßñéóçò”, üðùò ôï áðïêáëåß ôï RFC 1535.

2. Ôï **sendmail** äßíåé ôï ìÞíõìá “`mail loops back to myself`” (ôï mail åðéóôñÝöåé óôïí åáõôü ìïõ)

Ç áðÜíôçóç óá áõôü, õðÜñ÷åé óôï FAQ ôïõ **sendmail** üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
ËáìâÜíù áõôÜ ôá ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò:

553 MX list for domain.net points back to relay.domain.net
554 <user@domain.net>... Local configuration error

Ðùò ìðïñþ íá ëýóù ôï ðñüâëçìá;

¸÷åôå æçôÞóåé ôï mail ðñïò Ýíá ôïìÝá (ð.÷. ôï domain.net) íá
ðñïùèåßôáé ðñïò Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï õðïëïãéóôÞ (óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ
ôï relay.domain.net) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ìéá åããñáöÞ MX, áëëÜ ôï
ìç÷Üíçìá áíáìåôÜäïóçò (relay) äåí áíáãíùñßæåé ôïí åáõôü ôïõ ùò
domain.net.  ÐñïóèÝóôå ôï domain.net óôï /etc/mail/local-host-names
[åßíáé ãíùóôü ùò /etc/sendmail.cw ðñéí ôçí Ýêäïóç 8.10]
(áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï FEATURE(use_cw_file)), äéáöïñåôéêÜ ðñïóèÝóôå ôï
“Cw domain.net” óôï /etc/mail/sendmail.cf.
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôï FAQ ôïõ **sendmail** óôç äéåýèõíóç http://www.sendmail.org/faq/, êáé óõíßóôáôáé íá ôï äéáâÜóåôå áí èÝëåôå íá “ðåéñÜîåôå” ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ mail óáò.

3. Ðùò ìðïñþ íá åêôåëÝóù åíõðçñåôçôÞ mail óå õðïëïãéóôÞ ðïõ óõíäÝåôáé ìÝóù åðéëïãéêÞò óýíäåóçò PPP;

ÈÝëåôå íá óõíäÝóåôå Ýíá FreeBSD ìç÷Üíçìá óå Ýíá ôïðéêü äßêôõï (LAN) óôï Internet. Ôï FreeBSD ìç÷Üíçìá èá ãßíåé ðýëç ôá÷öäñïìåßïõ ãéá ôï LAN. Ç óýíäåóç PPP äåí åßíáé áðïêëåéóôéêÞ.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôïõëÜ÷éóôïí äýï ôñüðïé ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü. Ï Ýíáò åßíáé ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç UUCP.

¸íáò Üëëïò ôñüðïò åßíáé íá âÜëåôå Ýíá åíõðçñåôçôÞ Internet ï ïðïßïò Ý÷åé óõíå÷Þ óýíäåóç, íá óáò ðáñÝ÷åé õðçñåóßá äåõôåñåýïíôïò MX ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá óáò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ï ôïìÝáò ôçò åôáéñßáò óáò åßíáé `example.com` êáé ï ðáñï÷Ýáò óáò Internet Ý÷åé ïñßóåé ôï `example.net` íá ðáñÝ÷åé õðçñåóßåò äåõôåñåýïíôïò MX ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá óáò:

```
example.com.          MX        10      example.com.
                      MX        20      example.net.
```

Ìüíï Ýíáò õðïëïãéóôÞò ìðïñåß íá êáèïñéóôåß ùò ôåëéêüò ðáñáëÞðôçò (ðñïóèÝóôå ôï `Cw example.com` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/mail/sendmail.cf` óôï `example.com`).

¼ôáí ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ðïõ óôÝëíåé ìÝóù ôïõ `sendmail` ðñïóðáèåß íá ðáñáäþóåé ôï mail èá ðñïóðáèÞóåé íá óõíäåèåß óôï äéêü óáò (`example.com`) ìÝóù ôçò óýíäåóçò modem. Ôï ðéï ðéèáíü åßíáé üôé äåí èá ôá êáôáöÝñåé, ãéáôß äåí èá åßóôå óõíäåìÝíïò åêåßíç ôç óôéãìÞ. Ôï **sendmail** èá ôï ðáñáäþóåé áõôüùìáôá óôçí ðçñåóßá äåõôåñåýïíôïò MX, ð.÷. ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá óáò Internet (`example.net`). Ôï äåõôåñåýïí MX èá ðñïóðáèåß ðåñéïäéêÜ íá óõíäåèåß óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò êáé íá ðáñáäþóåé ôï mail óôïí êýñéï åíõðçñåôçôÞ MX (`example.com`).

Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜôé üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù ùò script åéóüäïõ:

```
#!/bin/sh
# Put me in /usr/local/bin/pppmyisp
( sleep 60 ; /usr/sbin/sendmail -q ) &
/usr/sbin/ppp -direct pppmyisp
```

Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ÷ùñéóôü script ãéá ôçí åßóïäï êÜðïéïõ ÷ñÞóôç, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áíôß ãéá ôï ðáñáðÜíù ôï `sendmail -qRexample.com` óôï script. Áõôü èá åîáíáãêÜóåé ôçí Üìåóç åðåîåñãáóßá üëïõ ôïõ mail óôçí ïõñÜ ãéá ôï `example.com`.

Ðéï ëåðôïìåñÞò ðåñéãñáöÞ ôçò êáôÜóôáóçò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

ÌÞíõìá áðü ôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ôïõò ðáñï÷åßò õðçñåóéþí Internet (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-isp).

```
> ðáñÝ÷ïõìå äåõôåñåýïí MX ãéá Ýíá ðåëÜôç.  Ï ðåëÜôçò óõíäÝåôáé óôéò
> õðçñåóßåò ìáò áñêåôÝò öïñÝò ôç ìÝñá áõôùìáôá, ãéá íá ëáìâÜíåé ôá email ôïõ
> óôï ðñùôåýïí ôïõ MX (Äåí êáëïýìå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ üôáí ëáìâÜíïõìå email
> ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá ôïõ).  Ôï sendmail ìáò óôÝëíåé ôï  mailqueue êÜèå 30 ëåðôÜ.
> Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ èá ðñÝðåé íá ìåßíåé óõíäåìÝíïò ãéá 30 ëåðôÜ,
> ãéá íá åßíáé âÝâáéïò üôé üëï ôï email ôïõ èá Ý÷åé
> ðáñáäïèåß óôïí ðñùôåýïíôá MX.
>
> ÕðÜñ÷åé êÜðïéá åíôïëÞ ðïõ íá åîáíáãêÜóåé ôï sendmail íá óôåßëåé
> üëá ôá mails Ülåóá; Ï ÷ñÞóôçò öõóéêÜ äåí Ý÷åé äéêáéþìáôá
> root óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ìáò.

Óôçí åíüôçôá "privacy flags" ôïõ sendmail.cf, õðÜñ÷åé Ýíáò
ïñéóìüò Opgoaway,restrictqrun

ÁöáéñÝóôå ôï restrictqrun ãéá íá åðéôñÝøåôå óå ìç-root ÷ñÞóôåò íá îåêéíÞóïõí
ôçí åðåîåñãáóßá ôçò ïõñÜò.
Ìðïñåß åðßóçò íá èÝëåôå íá áíáäéáÔÜîåôå ôá MX.  Åßìáóôå ôï 1ï MX ãéá áõôïý
ôïõ åßäïõò ôïõò ðåëÜôáò, êáé Ý÷ïõìå ïñßóåé:

```
# If we are the best MX for a host, try directly instead of generating
# local config error.
OwTrue
```

Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï site èá ðáñáäßäåé áðåõèåßáò óå óáò,
÷ùñßò íá ðñïóðáèåß ôç óýíäåóç ìå ôï ÷ñÞóôç. ¸ðåéôá ôá óôÝëíåôå óôïí
ðåëÜôç óáò. Áõôü ëåéôïõñãåß ìüíï ãéá "ìç÷áíÞìáôá", êáé Ýôóé
÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá âÜëåôå ôïí ðåëÜôç óáò íá ííïìÜóåé ôï ìç÷Üíçìá ôïõ mail
"customer.com" êáé åðßóçò
"hostname.customer.com" óôï DNS. Áðëþò ðñïóèÝóôå ìéá åããñáöÞ
ôýðïõ A óôï DNS ãéá ôï "customer.com".

4. Ãéáôß ëáìâÜíù óõíÝ÷åéá ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò "`Relaying Denied`" üôáí óôÝëíù mail áðü Üëëïõò ððïëïãéóôÝò;

Óôéò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíåò åãêáôáóôÜóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï **sendmail** åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíï íá óôÝëíåé mail ìüíï áðü ôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óôïí ïðïßï åêôåëåßôáé. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí ððÜñ÷åé äéáèÝóéïò äéáêïìéóôÞò POP, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá ìðïñïýí íá åëÝã÷ïõí ôï mail ôïõò áðü ôï ó÷ïëåßï, ôï ãñáóåßï, Þ Üëëç áðïìáêñõóìÝíç ôïðïèåóßá, áëëÜ èá åîáêïëïõèçýí íá ìçí ìðïñïýí íá óôåßëïõí ðñïò åíùôåñéêÝò äéåõèýíóåéò. Ôõðéêü, ëßãáï ìåôÜ áðü ìéá áðüðåéñá áðïóôïëÞò, èá óôáëåßß Ýíá email áðü ôïí **MAILER-DAEMON** ìå ôï ìÞíõìá ëÜèïõò "`5.7 Relaying Denied`".

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéÜöïñïé ôñüðïé ãéá íá îåðåñÜóåôå ôï ðñüâëçìá. Ï ðëÝïí áðëüò åßíáé íá âÜëåôå ôç äéåýèõíóç ôïõ ISP óáò óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï relay-domains, `/etc/mail/relay-domains`. ¸íáò ãñÞãïñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü åßíáé:
```

```
# echo "your.isp.example.com" > /etc/mail/relay-domains
```

Áöïý äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Þ åðåîåñãáóôåßôå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï **sendmail**. Áõôü äïõëåýåé ìéá ÷áñÜ áí åßóôå äéá÷áéñéóÞò åîõðçñåôçÞ êáé äåí åðéèõìåßôå íá óôÝëíåôå mail ôïðéêÜ, Þ áí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá óýóôçìá ôýðïõ point êáé click óå Ýíá Üëëï ìç÷Üíçìá Þ áêüìá êáé óå Üëëï ISP. Åßíáé åðßóçò ðïëý ÷ñÞóéìï áí Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ìüíï Ýíá Þ äýï ëïãáñéáóìïýò mail. Áí èÝëåôå íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìåãáëýôåñï áñéèìü äéåõèýíóåùí, ìðïñåßôå áðëþò íá áíïßîåôå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ìå ôïí åðéèõìçôü óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ, êáé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå üëïõò ôïõò ôïìåßò, Ýíá óå êÜèå ãñáííÞ:

```
your.isp.example.com
other.isp.example.net
users-isp.example.org
www.example.org
```

Ôþñá, ïðïéáäÞðïôå áðïóôïëÞ mail áðü ôï óýóôçìá óáò áðü ïðïéïäÞðïôå õðïëïãáéóôÞ áõôÞò ôçò ëßóôáò (ìå ôçí ðñïíûüèåóÞ ï ÷ñÞóôçò íá Ý÷åé ëïãáñéáóìü óôï óýóôçìá óáò), èá åßíáé åðéõõ÷Þò. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá ðïëý êáëü ôñüðï íá åðéôñÝøåôå óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá óôÝëíïõí mail áðü ôï óýóôçìá óáò ìÝóù áðïìáêñõóìÝíçò óýíäåóçò, ÷ùñßò íá åðéôñÝðåôå óå Üëëïõò íá óôÝëíïõí SPAM ìÝóù ôïõ õõóôÞìáôïò óáò.

28.6 Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá

Ç áêüëïõèç åíüôçôá êáëýðôåé ðéï ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá èÝìáôá, üðùò ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ mail êáé ñõèìßóåéò ãéá Ýíá ïëüêëçñï ôïìÝá.

28.6.1 ÂáóéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò

×ùñßò íá ÷ñåéáóôåßò íá êÜíåôå êáìéÜ ñýèìéóç, èá ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå mail ðñïò åíùôåñéêïýò ððïëïãáéóôÝò, áñêåßò íá Ý÷åôå ñõèìßóåé ôï `/etc/resolv.conf` Þ íá åêôåëåßôå ôï äéêü óáò åîõðçñåôçÞ DNS. Áí èÝëåôå íá ðáñáëáìâÜíåôå mail ãéá ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò óôï äéêü óáò **sendmail** MTA, ððÜñ÷ïõí äýï ìÝèïäé:

- Ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå äéêü óáò ôïìÝá êáé äéêü óáò åîõðçñåôçÞ DNS ãéá ôïí ôïìÝá óáò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `FreeBSD.org`
- Íá ðáñáëáìâÜíåôå mail áðåõèåßáò óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò. Áõôü ãßíåôáé áí ôï mail ðáñáäßäåôáé áðåõèåßáò óôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôïí üíïìá ôïõ (ðñÝðåé íá ãñßóêåôáé óôï DNS). Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, `example.FreeBSD.org`.

¼ðïéá åðéëïãÞ áðü ôéò ðáñáðÜíù êáé íá êÜíáôå, ãéá íá åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç ðáñáëáâÞ mail áðåõèåßáò óôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå ìüíéìç óôáôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç IP (ü÷é äõíáìéêÞ, üðùò åßíáé ïé ðåñéóóüôåñåò åðéëïãáêÝò óõíäÝóåéò PPP). Áí âñßóêåóôå ðßóù áðü êÜðïéï firewall, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðéôñÝðåé ôç äéáêßíçóç SMTP ðñïò åóÜò. Áí èÝëåôå íá ëáìâÜíåôå mail áðåõèåßáò óôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá åîáóöáëßóåôå *Ýíá* áðü ôá ðáñáêÜôù:

- Íá åããáéùèåßôå üôé ç åããñáöÞ MX (ìå ôï ÷áìçëüôåñï áñéèìü) óôï DNS óáò, äåß÷íåé ðñïò ôç äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò óáò.
- Íá åããáéùèåßôå üôé äåí ððÜñ÷åé êáìéÜ åããñáöÞ MX óôï DNS ãéá ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò.

¼ðïéï áðü ôá ðáñáðÜíù êáé áí êÜíåôå, èá ìðïñåßôå íá ëáìâÜíåôå mail áðåõèåßáò óôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ óáò.

ÄïêéìÜóôå áõôü:

```
# hostname
example.FreeBSD.org
# host example.FreeBSD.org
example.FreeBSD.org has address 204.216.27.XX
```

Áí âëÝðåôå ôï ðáñáðÜíù, ôï mail ðïõ êáôåõèýíåôáé áðåõèåßáò óôï <yourlogin@example.FreeBSD.org> èá ðñÝðåé íá ëáìâÜíåôáé ÷ùñßò ðñïâëÞìáôá (èåùñþíôáò üôé ôï **sendmail** åêôåëåßôå óùóôÜ óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ example.FreeBSD.org).

Áí áíôß ãéá áõôü äåßôå êÜôé óáí ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
# host example.FreeBSD.org
example.FreeBSD.org has address 204.216.27.XX
example.FreeBSD.org mail is handled (pri=10) by hub.FreeBSD.org
```

¼ëï ôï mail ðïõ êáôåõèýíåôáé ðñïò ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò (example.FreeBSD.org) èá êáôáëÞîåé íá óõëëÝãåôáé óôï hub ìå ôï ßäéï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç, áíôß íá óôáëåß áðåõèåßáò óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò.

Ôéò ðáñáðÜíù ðëçñïöïñßåò, ôéò ÷áéñßæåôáé ï äéêüò óáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò DNS. Ç åããñáöÞ DNS ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò äñïìïëüãçóçò ãéá ôï mail, åßíáé ç *M*ail e*X*change. Áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé åããñáöÞ MX, ôï mail èá ðáñáäßäåôáé áðåõèåßáò óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ ìÝóù ôçò IP äéåýèõíóçò ôïõ.

Ç êáôá÷þñéóç MX ãéá ôïí freefall.FreeBSD.org Ýìïéáæå êÜðïéá óôéãìÞ ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
freefall        MX   30   mail.crl.net
freefall        MX   40   agora.rdrop.com
freefall        MX   10   freefall.FreeBSD.org
freefall        MX   20   who.cdrom.com
```

¼ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå, ï freefall åß÷å ðïëëÝò êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò MX. Ç êáôá÷þñçóç ìå ôïí ìéêñüôåñï áñéèìü, åßíáé ï õðïëïãéóôÞò ðïõ ëáìâÜíåé ôï mail áðåõèåßáò, áí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìïò. Áí ãéá êÜðïéï ëüãï äåí åßíáé ðñïóâÜóéìïò, ïé Üëëïé (ðïõ ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò êáëïýíôáé “backup MXes”) äÝ÷ïíôáé ôá ìçíýìáôá ðñïóùñéíÜ êáé ôá ìåôáâéâÜæïõí óå êÜðïéï õðïëïãéóôÞ ìå ÷áìçëüôåñç áñßèìçóç, ìüëéò ãßíáé äéáèÝóéìò. Ôåëéêü ôá ìçíýìáôá êáôáëÞãïõí óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ ìå ôï ìéêñüôåñï áñéèìü.

Ïé åíáëëáêôéêÝò ôïðïèåóßåò MX, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí äéáöïñåôéêÝò ãñáììÝò ãéá ôç óýíäåóç ôïõò ìå ôï Internet. ÁõôÞ åßíáé ç êáëýôåñç ëýóç. Ï ðáñï÷Ýáò óáò Þ êÜðïéï Üëëï óéëéêü site, äåí èá Ý÷ïõí êáíÝíá ðñüâëçìá íá óáò ðáñÝ÷ïõí áõôÞ ôçí õðçñåóßá.

28.6.2 Mail ãéá ôïí ÔïìÝá Óáò

Ãéá íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá “mailhost” (äçë. Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ mail) èá ðñÝðåé ïðïéïäðïôå mail óôÝïíåôáé ðñïò êÜðïéï óôáèïü åñãáóßáò, íá ëáìâÜíåôáé óå áõôüí. ÂáóéêÜ èá èÝëåôå íá “äéåêäéêåßôå” ïðïéïäðïôå mail ðïõ êáôåõèýíåôáé ðñïò ïðïéïäðïôå üíïìá ìç÷áíÞìáôïò ôïõ ôïìÝá óáò (óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò ôï *.FreeBSD.org) êáé íá ôï áíáêáôåõèýíåôå ðñïò ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ mail, þóôå ïé ÷ñÞóôåò óáò íá ìðïñïýí íá ëÜâïõí ôï mail ôïõò áðü ôïí êåíôñéêü åîõðçñåôçôÞ.

Ãéá åõêïëßá, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá ëïãáñéáóìü ÷ñÞóôç ìå ôï ßäéï *üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç* êáé óôá äýï ìç÷áíÞìáôá. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü ôçí åíôïëÞ adduser(8).

Ï mailhost ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå, ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ôï êáèïñéóìÝíï ìç÷Üíçìá ãéá ôçí áíôáëëáãÞ ìçíõìÜôùí ãéá êÜèå óôáèìü åñãáóßáò ôïõ äéêôýïõ. Áõôü ãßíåôáé óôéò ñõèìßóåéò DNS ìå ôïí áêüëïõèï ôñüðï:

```
example.FreeBSD.org        A      204.216.27.XX  ; Workstation
                           MX  10 hub.FreeBSD.org    ; Mailhost
```

Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ôï mail ðïõ êáôåõèýíåôáé ðñïò êÜðïéï óôáèìü åñãáóßáò èá áíáêáôåõèõíèåß ðñïò ôï mailhost, Üó÷åôá ìå ôï ðïõ äåß÷íåé ç åããñáöÞ ôýðïõ Á. Ôï mail óôÝëíåôáé ðñïò ôïí ððïëïãáéóôÞ MX.

Äåí ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå ôï ðáñáðÜíù, áí äåí åêôåëåßôå ôï äéêü óáò åîõðçñåôçôÞ DNS. Áí áõôü äåí óõìâáßíåé, êáé äåí ìðïñåßôå íá ôï áëëÜîåôå, óõíåíîçèåßôå ìå ôïí ðáñï÷Ýá óáò (ISP) Þ ìå üðïéïí óáò ðáñÝ÷åé õðçñåóßáò DNS.

Áí ðáñÝ÷åôå õðçñåóßáò åéêïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ, ïé ðáñáêÜôù ðëçñïöïñßåò èá óáò öáíïýí ÷Þóéìåò. Ãéá ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èá õðïèÝóïõìå üôé Ý÷åôå Ýíá ðåëÜôç ìå ôï äéêü ôïõ ôïìÝá, óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò ôï `customer1.org`, êáé èÝëåôå üëï ôï mail ãéá ôï `customer1.org` íá óôÝëíåôáé óôï äéêü óáò mailhost, `mail.myhost.com`. Ç êáôá÷þñéóç óáò óôï DNS èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù:

```
customer1.org  MX 10 mail.myhost.com
```

Óçìåéþóôå üôé *äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå* åããñáöÞ ôýðïõ Á ãéá ôï `customer1.org` áí èÝëåôå áðëþò íá ÷áéñßæåóôå email ãéá áõôü ôïí ôïìÝá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Íá Ý÷åôå õðüøç óáò üôé äåí èá ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå ping ôï `customer1.org` áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé ãéá áõôü åããñáöÞ ôýðïõ Á.

Ôï ôåëåõôáßï ðñÜãìá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå, åßíáé íá ïñßóåôå óôï **sendmail** ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé óôï äéêü óáò mailhost, ãéá ðïéïõò ôïìåßò Þ / êáé ìç÷áíÞìáôá èá äÝ÷åôáé mail. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéêïß äéáöïñåôéêïß ôñüðïé ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü. Ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíáí áðü ôïõò ðáñáêÜôù:

- ÐñïóèÝóôå ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/mail/local-host-names` áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá `FEATURE(use_cw_file)`. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéá Ýêäïóç ôïõ **sendmail** ðñéí ôçí 8.10, ôï áñ÷åßï åßíáé ôï `/etc/sendmail.cw`.
- ÐñïóèÝóôå ìéá ãñáííÞ `Cwyour.host.com` óôï áñ÷åßï óáò `/etc/sendmail.cf` Þ óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/mail/sendmail.cf` áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí Ýêäïóç 8.10 ôïõ **sendmail** Þ êÜðïéá ìåôáãåíÝóôåñç.

28.7 SMTP ìå UUCP

Ç ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç ôïõ **sendmail** ðïõ Ýñ÷åôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD, ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá äéêôõáêÝò ôïðïìåóßåò ðïõ åßíáé áðåõèåßáò óõíäåäåìÝíåò óôï Internet. Óå ðåñéôþóåéò ðïõ åßíáé åðéèõìçôÞ ç áíôáëëáãÞ email ìÝóù UUCP, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß äéáöïñåôéêü áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ãéá ôï **sendmail**.

Ç ÷áéñïêßíçôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/mail/sendmail.cf` áíÞêåé óôá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá èÝìáôá. Ç Ýêäïóç 8 ôïõ **sendmail** ðáñÜãåé áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ìÝóù ôïõ ðñïåðåîåñãáóôÞ m4(1), üðïõ ïé ñõèìßóåéò ãßíïíôáé óå Ýíá áíþôåñï åðßðåäï äóáßñåóçò. Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôá áñ÷åßá ñýèìéóçò ôïõm4(1) óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/sendmail/cf`. ÄéáâÜóôå ôï `README` óôïí êáôÜëïãï `cf` ãéá ìéá âáóéêÞ åéóáãùãÞ óôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ m4(1).

Ï êáëýôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá ôçí ðáñÜäïóç mail ìÝóù ôïõ UUCP, åßíáé ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôçò äõíáôüôçôáò `mailertable`. ÐáñÜãåôáé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ìéá âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï **sendmail** ãéá íá ðÜñåé áðïöÜóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí äñïìïëüãçóç.

Èá ðñÝðåé áñ÷éêÜ íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `.mc`. Èá âñåßôå ìåñéêÜ ðáñáäåßãìáôá óôïíí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/share/sendmail/cf/cf`. ÕðïèÝôïíôáò üôé Ý÷åôå ïíïìÜóåé ôï áñ÷åßï óáò `foo.mc`, ôï ìüíï ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå ãéá íá ôï ìåôáôñÝøåôå óå Ýíá Ýãêõñï áñ÷åßï `sendmail.cf` åßíáé:

```
# cd /etc/mail
# make foo.cf
# cp foo.cf /etc/mail/sendmail.cf
```

¸íá ôõðéêü áñ÷åßï `.mc` èá äåß÷íáé üðùò ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
VERSIONID(‘Your version number’) OSTYPE(bsd4.4)

FEATURE(accept_unresolvable_domains)
FEATURE(nocanonify)
FEATURE(mailertable, ‘hash -o /etc/mail/mailertable’)

define(‘UUCP_RELAY’, your.uucp.relay)
define(‘UUCP_MAX_SIZE’, 200000)
define(‘confDONT_PROBE_INTERFACES’)

MAILER(local)
MAILER(smtp)
MAILER(uucp)

Cw    your.alias.host.name
Cw    youruucpnodename.UUCP
```

Ïé ãñáìÝò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ôéò äõíáôüôçôáò `accept_unresolvable_domains`, `nocanonify`, and `confDONT_PROBE_INTERFACES` èá áðïôñÝøïõí ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ DNS êáôÜ ôçí ðáñÜäïóç ôïõ mail. Ç ïäçãßá `UUCP_RELAY` áðáéôåßôáé ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ðáñÜäïóçò ìÝóù ôïõ UUCP. Áðëþò ôïðïèåôÞóôå åêåß Ýíá üíïìá ìç÷áíÞìáôïò óôï Internet ðïõ íá ìðïñåß íá ÷áéñéóôåß äéåõèýíóåéò øåõäï-ôïìÝùí .UUCP. Ôï ðéï ðéèáíü åßíáé íá âÜëåôå åêåß ôïí áíáìåôáäïôç (relay) ãéá mail ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ï ISP óáò.

¸÷ïôáò êÜíåé ôï ðáñáðÜíù, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï `/etc/mail/mailertable`. Áí Ý÷åôå ìüíï èéá óýíäåóç ìå ôïí Ýíù êüóïï ðïõ ÷ñçóéïðïéåßôáé ãéá üëá óáò ôá mail, ôï ðáñáêÜôù áñ÷åßï åßíáé åðáñêÝò:

```
#
# makemap hash /etc/mail/mailertable.db < /etc/mail/mailertable
.                           uucp-dom:your.uucp.relay
```

¸íá ðéï ðïëýðëïêï ðáñÜäåéãìá èá ìïéÜæåé ìå ôï ðáñáêÜôù:

```
#
# makemap hash /etc/mail/mailertable.db < /etc/mail/mailertable
#
horus.interface-business.de   uucp-dom:horus
.interface-business.de        uucp-dom:if-bus
interface-business.de         uucp-dom:if-bus
.heep.sax.de                  smtp8:%1
horus.UUCP                    uucp-dom:horus
```

```
if-bus.UUCP                     uucp-dom:if-bus
.                               uucp-dom:
```

Ïé ôñåéò ðñþôåò ãñáììÝò ÷åéñßæïíôáé åéäéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, üðïõ ôï mail ðïõ áðåõèýíåôáé óå êÜðïéï ôïìÝá äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá óôáëèåßß óôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç äéáäñïìÞ, áëëÜ áíôßèåôá óå êÜðïéï ãåéôïíéêü UUCP ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá “óõíôïìåõèåßß” ôï ìïíïðÜôé ðáñÜäïóçò. Ç åðüìåíç ãñáììÞ ÷åéñßæåôáé ôï mail ðñïò ôïí ôïðéêü ôïìÝá Ethernet, üðïõ åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç ðáñÜäïóç ìÝóù SMTP. ÔÝëïò, ïé ãåéôïíéêïß UUCP áíáöÝñïíôáé ìå ãñáöÞ øåõäï-ôïìÝùí UUCP þóôå íá åðéôñÝðåôáé óå êÜðïéïí *uucp-neighbor !recipient* íá ðáñáêÜìøåé ôïõò ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïõò êáíüíåò. Ç ôåëåõôáßá ãñáììÞ åßíáé ðÜíôá ìéá ìïíáäéêÞ ôåëåßá, ç ïðïßá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå ïôéáÞðïôå Üëëï, ìå ðáñÜäïóç UUCP óå Ýíá ãåéôïíéêü UUCP ï ïðïßïò åíåñãåßß ùò ãåíéêÞ ðýëç mail ðñïò ôïí õðüëïéðï êüóìï. ¼ëá ôá ïíüìáôá õðïëïãéóôþí ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé ìåôÜ ôï `uucp-dom:` èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé Ýãêõñïé UUCP ãåßôïíåò, üðùò ìðïñåßôå íá âåâáéþóåôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï `uuname`.

Óáò õðåíèõìßæïõìå üôé áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáôñáðåß óå ìéá âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí DBM ðñéí ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß. Ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå ôç ãñáíìÞ åíôïëþí ðïõ áðáéôåßôáé ãéá íá åðéôåõ÷èåß áõôü ùò ó÷üëéï óôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `mailertable`. ÐñÝðåé ðÜíôïôå íá åêôåëåßôå áõôÞ ôçí åíôïëÞ êÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ áëëÜæåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `mailertable`.

Ìéá ôåëåõôáßá õðüäåéîç: áí äåí åßóôå âÝâáéïé ãéá ôï áí èá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéÝíç äñïìïëüãçóç mail, èòìçèåßôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-bt` ôïõ **sendmail**. ÁõôÞ îåêéíÜåé ôï **sendmail** óå *êáôÜóôáóç äïêéìÞò äéåõèýíóåùí*. Áðëþò ãñÜøôå `3,0`, áêïëïõèïýìåíï áðü ôç äéåýèõíóç ðïõ èÝëôå íá åëÉãîåôå ãéá äñïìïëüãçóç mail. Ç ôåëåõôáßá ãñáììÞ èá óáò ðåé ôïí åóùôåñéêü áíôéðñüóùðï mail ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêå, ôç äéåýèõíóç ðñïïñéóìïý ìå ôçí ïðïßá êëÞèçêå, êáèþò êáé ôçí (ðéèáíþò ìåôáöñáóìÝíç) äéåýèõíóç. Ìðïñåßôå íá âãáßôå áðü áõôÞ ôçí êáôÜóôáóç, ðççêôñïëïãþíôáò **Ctrl**+**D**.

```
% sendmail -bt
ADDRESS TEST MODE (ruleset 3 NOT automatically invoked)
Enter <ruleset> <address>
> 3,0 foo@example.com
canonify           input: foo @ example . com
...
parse            returns: $# uucp-dom $@ your.uucp.relay $: foo < @ example . com . >
> ^D
```

28.8 Ñýèìéóç Åîõðçñåôçôþ Ìüíï ãéá Áðïóôïëþ

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Bill Moran.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò, ðïõ ìðïñåß íá èÝëôå ìüíï íá óôÝëåôå mail ìÝóù êÜðïéïõ áíáìåôáäüôç. Ìåñéêü ðáñáäåßãìáôá:

- Ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ùò desktop, áëëÜ èÝëôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ðñïãñÜììáôá üðùò ôï send-pr(1). Ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí áíáìåôáäüôç mail ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ï ISP óáò.
- Ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò åßíáé Ýíáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò ðïõ äåí ÷åéñßæåôáé ôï mail ôïðéêÜ, áëëÜ ÷ñåÜæåôáé íá ôï äþóåé åî’ ïëïêëçñïõ óá êÜðïéï áíáìåôáäüôç ãéá åðåîåñãáóßá.

Ïðïéïäðïôå ó÷åäüí MTA åßíáé éêáíü íá êáëýøåé ôïí ðáñáðÜíù ñüëï. Äõóôõ÷þò, ìðïñåß íá åßíáé ðïëý äýóêïëï íá ñõèìßóåôå óùóôÜ Ýíá ðëÞñåò MTA þóôå áðëþò íá óôÝëåé ôï mail ðñïò áíáìåôÜäïóç. ÐñïãñÜììáôá üðùò ôï **sendmail** êáé ôï **postfix** åßíáé ððåñãâïëéêÜ ìåãÜëá ãéá áõôÞ ôç äïõëåéÜ.

Åðéðñüóèåôá, áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå êÜðïéá óõíçèéóìÝíç ððçñåóßá ðñüóâáóçò óôï Internet, ç óõìòùíßá ìå ôçí åôáéñßá ðáñï÷Þò ìðïñåß íá óáò áðáãïñåýåé íá âêôåëåßôå ôï äéêëü óáò “åîõðçñåôçôÞ mail”.

Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åêðëçñþóåôå áõôÝò ôéò áíÜãêåò åßíáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï port `mail/ssmtp` ÅêôåëÝóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò åíôïëÝò ùò `root`:

```
# cd /usr/ports/mail/ssmtp
# make install replace clean
```

ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ôï `mail/ssmtp` ìðïñåß íá ñõèìéóôåß ìå Ýíá áñ÷åßï ôåóóÜñùí ìüëéò ãñáììþí, ôï ïðïßï âñßóêåôáé óôï `/usr/local/etc/ssmtp/ssmtp.conf`:

```
root=yourrealemail@example.com
mailhub=mail.example.com
rewriteDomain=example.com
hostname=_HOSTNAME_
```

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôçí ðñáãìáôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç email ãéá ôïí `root`. ÂÜëôå ôïí áíáìåôáäüôç mail ôïõ ISP óáò óôç èÝóç `mail.example.com` (ìåñéêïß ISP ôïí ïíïìÜæïõí “åíôðçñåôçÞ åíåñ÷üìåíïõ ôá÷öäñïìåßïõ” Þ “åíôðçñåôçÞ SMTP”).

Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé Ý÷åôá áðåíåñãïðïéÞóáé ðëÞñùò ôï **sendmail**, áêüìá êáé ôçí õðçñåóßá åíåñ÷üìåíùí ìçíõìÜôùí. Äåßôå ôï ÔìÞìá 28.4.2 ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò áêüìá äéáèÝóéìåò åðéëïãÝò óôï `mail/ssmtp`. Äåßôå ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí óôï `/usr/local/etc/ssmtp` Þ ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ **ssmtp** ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðáñáäåßãìáôá êáé ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Ñõèìßæïíôáò ôï **ssmtp** ìå áõôüõ ôïí ôñüðï, èá åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç óùóôÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ïðïéïõäÞðïôå ëïãéóìéêïý óôïí ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá óôåßëåé mail. Åðßóçò äåí ðáñáâéÜæåôáé ìå áõôüõ ôïí ôñüðï ç Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ ISP óáò êáé äåí ìðïñåß ï ððïëïãéóôÞò óáò íá ðáñáâéáóôåß êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôçí áðïóôïëÞ áíåðéèýìçôùí ìçíõìÜôùí (spam).

28.9 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Mail ÌÝóù Åðéëïãéêêþò (Dialup) Óýíäåóçò

Áí Ý÷åôå óôáôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç IP, äåí èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá áëëÜîåôå êáìéÜ áðü ôéò ðñïåðéëïãÝò. Ñõèìßóôå ôï üíïìá ôïõ ððïëïãéóôÞ óáò þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæåé ìå áõôüõ ðïõ óáò Ý÷åé ïñéóôåß ãéá ôï Internet, êáé ôï **sendmail** èá êÜíåé ôá ððüëïéðá.

Áí ëáìâÜíåôå äõíáìéêÞ IP êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå åðéëïãéêêÞ PPP óýíäåóç ìå ôï Internet, ðéèáíüí äéáèÝôåôå ìéá èõñßäá ôá÷öäñïìåßïõ (mailbox) óôïí åíôðçñåôçÞ mail ôïõ ðáñï÷Ýá óáò. Áò ððïèÝóïõìå üôé ï ôïìÝáò ôïõ ISP óáò åßíáé `example.net`, êáé üôé ôï üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç óáò åßíáé `user`, ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò ëÝãåôáé `bsd.home`, êáé ï ISP óáò, óáò Ý÷åé ðåé üôé ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï `relay.example.net` ùò áíáìåôáäüôç ãéá ôï mail.

Ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ëÜâåôå mail áðü ôç èõñßäá óáò, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå êÜðïéï áíôéðñüóùðï áíÜëçøçò (retrieval agent). Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **fetchmail** åßíáé ìéá êáëÞ åðéëïãÞ, êáèþò ððïóôçñßæåé ðïëëÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ ðñùôüëïëëá. Ôï ðñüãñáììá áõôü åßíáé äéáèÝóéïé ùò ðáêÝôï Þ áðü ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports (`mail/fetchmail`). ÓõíÞèùò, ï ISP óáò èá ðáñÝ÷åé ôçí ððçñåóßá POP. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå PPP ÷ñÞóôç, ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå áõôüìáôá ôï mail óáò ìåôÜ ôçí áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò óáò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `/etc/ppp/ppp.linkup`:

```
MYADDR:
!bg su user -c fetchmail
```

Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï **sendmail** (üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù) ãéá íá ðáñáäþóåôå mail óå ìç-ôïðéêïýò ëïãáñéáóìïýò, ðéèáíüí íá èÝëåôå ôï **sendmail** íá åðåîåñãÜæåôáé ôçí ïõñÜ ôïõ mail áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí áðïêáôÜóôáóç ôçò óýíäåóçò. Ãéá íá ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, âÜëôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ áìÝóùò ìåôÜ ôçí åíôïëÞ `fetchmail` óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ppp/ppp.linkup`:

```
!bg su user -c "sendmail -q"
```

Áò õðïèÝóïõìå üôé õðÜñ÷åé Ýíáò ëïãáñéáóìüò ãéá ôïí user óôïí bsd.home. Óôïí ðñïóùðéêü êáôÜëïãï ôïõ user óôï bsd.home, äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá áñ÷åßï .fetchmailrc:

```
poll example.net protocol pop3 fetchall pass MySecret
```

Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé áíáãíþóéìï áðü êáíÝíá, åêôüò áðü ôïí user, êáèþò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôïí êùäéêü MySecret.

Ãéá íá ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå mail ìå ôç óùóôÞ åðéêåöáëßäá from:, èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **sendmail** íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï <user@example.net> áíôß ãéá ôï <user@bsd.home>. ºóùò åðßóçò íá èÝëåôå íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï **sendmail** íá óôÝëíåé üëï ôï mail ìÝóù ôïõ relay.example.net, þóôå ç ìåôÜäïóç ôïõ mail íá åßíáé ôá÷ýôåñç.

Ôï áêüëïõèï áñ÷åßï .mc èá ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé åðáñêÝò:

```
VERSIONID(‘bsd.home.mc version 1.0’)
OSTYPE(bsd4.4)dnl
FEATURE(nouucp)dnl
MAILER(local)dnl
MAILER(smtp)dnl
Cwlocalhost
Cwbsd.home
MASQUERADE_AS(‘example.net’)dnl
FEATURE(allmasquerade)dnl
FEATURE(masquerade_envelope)dnl
FEATURE(nocanonify)dnl
FEATURE(nodns)dnl
define(‘SMART_HOST’, ‘relay.example.net’)
Dmbsd.home
define(‘confDOMAIN_NAME’,‘bsd.home’)dnl
define(‘confDELIVERY_MODE’,‘deferred’)dnl
```

ÄéáâÜóôå ôçí ðñïçãïýìåíç åíüôçôá ãéá ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ìåôáôñïðÞ áõôïý ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ .mc óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï sendmail.cf. Åðßóçò, ìç îå÷Üóåôå íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï **sendmail** ìåôÜ ôçí åíçìÝñùóç ôïõ sendmail.cf.

28.10 Ðéóôïðïßçóç Áõèåíôéêüôçôáò óôï SMTP

ÃñÜöôçêå áðü ôïí James Gorham.

Ç ÷ñÞóç SMTP ìå ðéóôïðïßçóç áõèåíôéêüôçôáò óôïí åîõðçñåôçÞ ôá÷õäñìåßïõ óáò, ìðïñåß íá óáò ðñïóöÝñåé ìéá óåéñÜ áðü ïöÝëç. Ìðïñåß íá ðñïóèÝóåé Ýíá áêüìá åðßðåáï áóöÜëåéáò óôï **sendmail**, åíþ Ý÷åé êáé ôï ðëåïíÝêôçìá üôé äßíåé ôç äõíáôüôçôá óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò öïñçôþí ðõëïãáéóôþí (ðïõ óõ÷íÜ óõíäÝïíôáé ìÝóù äéáöïñåôéêþí äéêôýùí) íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí ßäéï åîõðçñåôçÞ ôá÷õäñìåßïõ ÷ùñßò ôçí áíÜãêç åðáíáñýèìéóçò êÜèå öïñÜ ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò áðïóôïëÞò / ëÞøçò ôá÷õäñìåßïõ.

1. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï security/cyrus-sasl2 áðü ôç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports. Ôï port áõôü ððïóôçñßæåé ìéá óåéñÜ áðü åðéëïãÝò ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá èÝóåôå êáôÜ ôçí ìåôáãëþôéóç. Ãéá íá ìðïñÝóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ìÝèïäï áõèåíôéêïðïßçóçò óôï SMTP ðïõ óõæçôÜìå åäþ, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé áíåñãïðïéçìÝíç ç åðéëïãÞ LOGIN.

2. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ `security/cyrus-sasl2`, ôñïðïðïéÞóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/local/lib/sasl2/Sendmail.conf` (Þ äçìéïõñãÞóôå ôï áí äåí õðÜñ÷åé) êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù ãñáííÞ:

   ```
   pwcheck_method: saslauthd
   ```

3. ÅãêáôáóôóÞóôå Ýðåéôá ôï `security/cyrus-sasl2-saslauthd`, êáé ðñïóèÝóôå óôï `/etc/rc.conf` ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ:

   ```
   saslauthd_enable="YES"
   ```

   ÔÝëïò, îåêéíÞóôå ôï äáßìïíá saslauthd:

   ```
   # /usr/local/etc/rc.d/saslauthd start
   ```

   Ï äáßìïíáò áõôüò äñá ùò åíäéÜìåóïò ãéá ôï **sendmail** þóôå íá ãßíåôáé ðéóôïðïßçóç áõèåíôéêüôçôáò ìÝóù ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí êùäéêþí `passwd` ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò óáò. Ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï áðáëëÜóóåóôá áðü ôçí áíÜãêç äçìéïõñãßáò íÝïõ óåô áðü ïíüìáôá ÷ñçóôþí êáé êùäéêïýò ãéá êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ðéóôïðïßçóç óôï SMTP. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ôï ßäéï üíïìá êáé êùäéêüò, ôüóï ãéá åßóïäï óôï óýóôçìá, üóï êáé ãéá ôï mail.

4. Åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôþñá ôï `/etc/make.conf` êáé ðñïóèÝóôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáííÝò:

   ```
   SENDMAIL_CFLAGS=-I/usr/local/include/sasl -DSASL
   SENDMAIL_LDFLAGS=-L/usr/local/lib
   SENDMAIL_LDADD=-lsasl2
   ```

   Ïé ãñáííÝò áõôÝò, ðáñÝ÷ïõí óôï **sendmail** ôéò êáôÜëëçëåò ñõèìßóåéò þóôå íá óõíäåèåß óùóôÜ ìå ôï `cyrus-sasl2` êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôçò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò. Âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé åãêáôáóôçìÝíï ôï ðáêÝôï `cyrus-sasl2` ðñéí îåêéíÞóåôå ôçí åðáíáìåôáãëþôôéóç ôïõ **sendmail**.

5. Åðáíáìåôáãëùôôßóôå ôï **sendmail** åêôåëþíôáò ôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÝò:

   ```
   # cd /usr/src/lib/libsmutil
   # make cleandir && make obj && make
   # cd /usr/src/lib/libsm
   # make cleandir && make obj && make
   # cd /usr/src/usr.sbin/sendmail
   # make cleandir && make obj && make && make install
   ```

   Ç ìåôáãëþôôéóç ôïõ **sendmail** äåí ðñÝðåé íá ðáñïõóéÜóåé ðñïâëÞìáôá, áí ôï `/usr/src` äåí Ý÷åé áëëÜîåé óå ìåãÜëï âáèïü êáé åöüóïí õðÜñ÷ïõí ïé êïéíü÷ñçóôåò âéâëéïèÞêåò ôïõ áðáéôïýíôáé.

6. ÌåôÜ ôçí ìåôáãëþôôéóç êáé åðáíåãáêôÜóôáóç ôïõ **sendmail**, åðåîåñãáóôåßôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/usr/mail/freebsd.mc` (Þ üðïéï áñ÷åßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ùò `.mc`. Ðïëëïß äéá÷åéñóôÝò åðéëÝãïõí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôçí Ýñïäï ôçò åíôïëÞò hostname(1) ùò üíïìá ãéá ôï áñ÷åßï `.mc` ãéá íá åîáóöáëßóïõí üôé åßíáé ìïíáäéêü). ÐñïóèÝóôå óá áõôü ôéò áêüëïõèåò ãñáííÝò:

   ```
   dnl set SASL options
   TRUST_AUTH_MECH(‘GSSAPI DIGEST-MD5 CRAM-MD5 LOGIN’)dnl
   define(‘confAUTH_MECHANISMS’, ‘GSSAPI DIGEST-MD5 CRAM-MD5 LOGIN’)dnl
   ```

   Ïé åðéëïãÝò áõôÝò ñõèìßæïõí ôéò äéáöïñåôéêÝò ìåèüäïõò ðïõ Ý÷åé óôç äéÜèåóç ôïõ ôï **sendmail**, ðñïêåéìÝíïõ íá ðéóôïðïéÞóåé ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Áí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êÜðïéá ìÝèïäï äéáöïñåôéêÞ áðü ôï **pwcheck**, äåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç ðïõ ðáñéêáìâÜíåôáé.

7. ÔÝëïò, åêôåëÝóôå make(1) åíþ âñßóêåóôå óôïõ êáôÜëïãáï `/etc/mail`. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ôï íÝï óáò `.mc` áñ÷åßï êáé èá äçìéïõñãçèåß Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.cf` ìå üíïìá `freebsd.cf` (Þ ïôéäÞðïôå üíïìá åß÷áôá äþóåé óôï áñ÷åßï `.mc`). ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå Ýðåéôá ôçí åíôïëÞ `make install restart`, ç ïðïßá èá áíôéãñÜøåé ôï

áñ÷åßï óôï `sendmail.cf`, êáé èá åðáíåêêéíÞóåé óùóôÜ ôï **sendmail**. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞ ôç äéáäéêáóßá, èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/mail/Makefile`.

Áí üëá ðÞãáí êáëÜ, èá ðñÝðåé íá ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå ôá óôïé÷åßá åéóüäïõ óáò óôï ðñüãñáììá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãéá áðïóôïëÞ êáé ëÞøç mail, êáé íá óôåßëåôå Ýíá äïêéìáóôéêü ìÞíõìá. Ãéá íá äéåñåõíÞóåôå ðåñéóóüôåñï ôç ëåéôïõñãßá, èÝóôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `LogLevel` ôïõ **sendmail** óôï 13 êáé ðáñáêïëïõèÞóôå ôï `/var/log/maillog` ãéá ôõ÷üí ëÜèç.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, ðáñáêáëïýìå íá äåßôå ôç óåëßäá ôïõ **sendmail** ðïõ áöïñÜ ôçí ðéóôïðïßçóç áõèåíôéêüôçôáò óôï SMTP (http://www.sendmail.org/~ca/email/auth.html).

28.11 ÐñïãñÜììáôá Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ãéá ôïí ×ñÞóôç

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Marc Silver.

¸íá ðñüãñáììá Áíôéðñïóþðïõ Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ×ñÞóôç (Mail User Agent, MUA), åßíáé ìéá åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôçí áðïóôïëÞ êáé ëÞøç email. ÅðéðëÝïí, êáèþò ôï email “åîåëßóóåôáé” êáé ãßíåôáé ðéï ðïëýðåïêï, ôá MUA ãßíïôáé üëï êáé éó÷õñüôåñá üóï áöïñÜ ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ áëëçëåðéäñïýí ìå ôï email. Áõôü äßíåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò êáé åõåëéîßá. To FreeBSD ðåñéÝ÷åé õðïóôÞñéç ãéá ìåãÜëï áñéèìü áðü ðñïãñÁÜìáôá ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ, êáé üëá ìðïñïýí íá åãêáôáóôáèïýí ðïëý áýêïëá ìÝóù ôçò ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ìðïñïýí íá åðéëÝîïõí ìåôáîý ãñáöéêþí ðñïãñáììÜôùí, üðùò ôï **evolution** Þ ôï **balsa**, êáé ðñïãñÁÜìáôá êïíóüëéáò üðùò ôá **mutt**, **pine** Þ `mail`, Þ áêüìá êáé ôéò äéåðáöÝò web ðïõ ðñïóöÝñïíôáé áðü ìåñéêïýò ìåãÜëïõò ïñãáíéóìïýò.

28.11.1 mail

Ôï mail(1) åßíáé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï ðñüãñáììá ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (MUA) in FreeBSD. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá MUA êïíóüëéáò, ôï ïðïßï ðñïóöÝñåé üëåò ôéò âáóéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí áðïóôïëÞ êáé ëÞøç email óå ìïñöÞ êåéìÝíïõ, áí êáé Ý÷åé ðåñéïñéóìÝíåò äõíáôüôçôåò üóï áöïñÜ óõíçìÝíá áñ÷åßá êáé õðïóôçñßæåé ìüíï ôïðéêÝò èõñßäåò.

Áí êáé ôï `mail` äåí õðïóôçñßæåé åããåíþò ôç ëÞøç email ìÝóù äéáêïìéóôþí POP Þ IMAP, åßíáé ùóôüóï äõíáôüí íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôá email óå ìéá ôïðéêÞ èõñßäá (`mbox`) ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò êÜðïéá åöáñìïãÞ üðùò ôï **fetchmail**, ôï ïðïßï èá óõæçôÞóïõìå áñãüôåñá óå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï (ÔìÞìá 28.12).

Ãéá ôçí áðïóôïëÞ êáé ëÞøç email, áðëþò åêôåëÝóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `mail` üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
% mail
```

Ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôçò èõñßäáò ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/var/mail` èá äéáâáóôïýí áõôüìáôá áðü ôï ðñüãñáììá `mail`. Áí ç èõñßäá ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ åßíáé Üäåéá, ôï ðñüãñáììá ôåñìáôßæåôáé ìå ôï ìÞíõìá üôé äåí âñÝèçêå áëëçëïãñáößá. ÌåôÜ ôçí áíÜãíùóç ôçò èõñßäáò, îåêéíÜ ç äéåðáöÞ ôçò åöáñìïãÞò êáé áìöáíßæåôáé ìéá ëßóôá ìå ìçíýìáôá. Ôá ìçíýìáôá áñéèìïýíôáé áõôüìáôá, üðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
Mail version 8.1 6/6/93.  Type ? for help.
"/var/mail/marcs": 3 messages 3 new
>N  1 root@localhost        Mon Mar  8 14:05  14/510   "test"
 N  2 root@localhost        Mon Mar  8 14:05  14/509   "user account"
 N  3 root@localhost        Mon Mar  8 14:05  14/509   "sample"
```

Ôá ìçíýìáôá ìðïñïýí ðëÝïí íá äéáâáóôïýí ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ **t** ôçò åíôïëÞò `mail`, áêïëïõèïýìåíç ìå ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ mail ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åìöáíéóôåß. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá áõôü èá äéáâÜóïõìå ôï ðñþôï ìÞíõìá:

```
& t 1
```

```
Message 1:
From root@localhost  Mon Mar  8 14:05:52 2004
X-Original-To: marcs@localhost
Delivered-To: marcs@localhost
To: marcs@localhost
Subject: test
Date: Mon,  8 Mar 2004 14:05:52 +0200 (SAST)
From: root@localhost (Charlie Root)

This is a test message, please reply if you receive it.
```

¼ðùò öáßíåôáé óôï ðáñáðÜíù ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ðëÞêôñïõ **t** èá ðñïêáëÝóåé ôçí åìöÜíéóç ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò ìå ðëÞñåéò åðéêåöáëßäåò. Ãéá íá äåßôå îáíÜ ôç ëßóôá ìå ôá ìçíýìáôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **h**.

Áí ôï mail áðáéôåßß áðÜíôçóç, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `mail` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò åíóùìáôùìÝíåò åíôïëÝò **R** Þ **r**. Ôï ðëÞêôñï **R** ïäçãåßß ôï `mail` íá áðáíôÞóåé ìüíï óôïí áðïóôïëÝá ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò, åíþ ôï **r** áðáíôÜåé ü÷é ìüíï óôïí áðïóôïëÝá, áëëÜ óå üëïõò ôïõò ðáñáëÞðôåò ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ìåôÜ áðü ôéò åíôïëÝò áõôÝò, ôïí áñéèìü ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò óôï ïðïßï èÝëåôå íá áðáíôÞóåôå. Áöïý ôï êÜíåôå áõôü, èá ðñÝðåé íá ãñÜøåôå ôçí áðÜíôçóç óáò êáé íá óçìåéþóåôå ôï ôÝëïò ôçò ãñÜöïíôáò ìéá ìüíï **.** óå ìéá íÝá ãñáìÌÞ. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ðáñáêÜôù:

```
& R 1
To: root@localhost
Subject: Re: test

Thank you, I did get your email.
.
EOT
```

Ãéá íá óôåßëåôå íÝï mail, èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **m**, áêïëïõèïýìåíï áðü ôçí äéåýèõíóç ôïõ ðáñáëÞðôç. Ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå ðïëëáðëïýò ðáñáëÞðôåò, ÷ùñßæïíôáò ìåôáîý ôïõò ôéò äéåõèýíóåéò ìå **,**. Ìðïñåßôå Ýðåéôá íá âÜëåôå ôï èÝìá ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò êáé íá óõíå÷ßóåôå ìå ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï. Ôï ôÝëïò ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò êáèïñßæåôáé ãñÜöïíôáò ìéá ìïíáäéêÞ **.** óå ìéá íÝá ãñáìÌÞ.

```
& mail root@localhost
Subject: I mastered mail

Now I can send and receive email using mail ... :)
.
EOT
```

¼óï âñßóêåóôå ìÝóá óôçí åíôïëÞ `mail`, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **?** ãéá ôçí åìöÜíéóç âïÞèåéáò ïðïéáäÞðïôå óôéãìÞ. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí óåëßäá manual ôïõ mail(1) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `mail`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå ðñïçãïõìÝíùò, ç åíôïëÞ mail(1) äåí ó÷åäéÜóôçêå áñ÷éêÜ ãéá íá ÷åéñßæåôáé óôíçìÌÝíá, êáé ãéá ôï ëüãï áõôü ïé äõíáôüôçôåò ôéò óôï óõãêåêåñéìÝíï èÝìá åßíáé ìéêñÝò. Íåþôåñá MUA, üðùò ôï **mutt**, ÷åéñßæïíôáé ôá óõíçìÌÝíá ìå ðïëý ðéï Ýíõðíï ôñüðï. ÁëëÜ áí ðáñ' üëá áõôÜ åðéèõìåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `mail`, ìÜëëïí èá óáò öáíåßß ÷ñÞóéìï ôï port `converters/mpack`.

28.11.2 mutt

Ôï **mutt** åßíáé Ýíá ìéêñü, áëëÜ ðïëý éó÷õñü ðñüãñáìá áðïóôïëÞò êáé ëÞøçò mail, ìå åîáéñåôéêÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôá ïðïßá ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí:

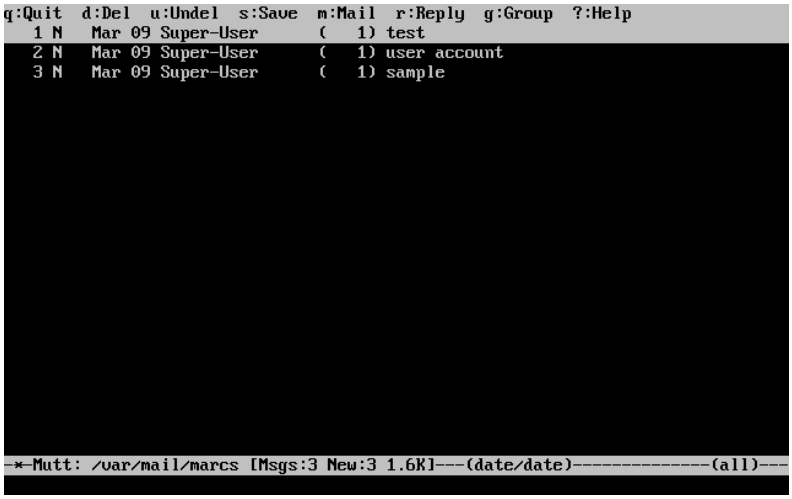
- Ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá äåß÷íåé ìçíýìáôá ìå ôçí ìïñöÞ óõæçôÞóåùí
- ÕðïóôÞñéîç PGP ãéá øçöéáêÞ ððïãñáöÞ êáé êñõðôïãñÜöçóç email
- ÕðïóôÞñéîç MIME
- ÕðïóôÞñéîç Maildir
- ÅîáéñåôéêÝò äõíáôüôçôåò ðáñáìåôñïðïßçóçò

¼ëåò áõôÝò ïé äõíáôüôçôåò, êÜíïõí ôï **mutt** Ýíá áðü ôá ðéï åîåëéãìÝíá äéáèÝóéìá ðñïãñÜììáôá ôá÷õäñìåßïõ. Äåßôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.mutt.org ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï **mutt**.

Ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôç óôáèåñÞ Ýêäïóç ôïõ **mutt** ìÝóù ôïõ port `mail/mutt`, åíþ êáé ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá ððü åîÝëéîç Ýêäïóç åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç ìÝóù ôïõ port `mail/mutt-devel`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ port, ìðïñåßôå íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **mutt**, ìå ôçí áêüëïõèç åíôïëÞ:

```
% mutt
```

Ôï **mutt** èá äéáâÜóåé áõôüìáôá ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôçò èõñßäáò ôá÷õäñìåßïõ ÷ñÞóôç óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/var/mail`, êáé èá äåßîåé ôá ðåñéå÷üìåíá ôïõ áí áõôü åßíáé åöéêôü. Áí äåí ððÜñ÷ïõí mails óôç èõñßäá ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, ôï **mutt** èá åéóÝëèåé óå êáôÜóôáóç áíáìïíÞò åíôïëþí. Ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåß÷íåé ôï **mutt** íá áðåéêïíßæåé ìéá ëßóôá ìçíõìÜôùí:



Ãéá íá äéáâÜóåôå email, áðëþò åðéëÝîôå ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá âåëÜêéá, êáé ðéÝóôå **Enter**. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá áðåéêüíéóçò mail áðü ôï **mutt** ðáñáêÜôù:

```
i:Exit  -:PrevPg  <Space>:NextPg v:View Attachm.  d:Del  r:Reply  j:Next ?:Help
X-Original-To: marcs@localhost
Delivered-To: marcs@localhost
To: marcs@localhost
Subject: test
Date: Tue,  9 Mar 2004 10:28:36 +0200 (SAST)
From: Super-User <root@localhost>

This is a test message, please reply if you receieve it.

-N  - 1/1: Super-User            test                              -- (all)
```

¼ðùò êáé ôï mail(1), ôï **mutt**, óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áðáíôÞóåôå ôüóï óôïí áðïóôïëÝá ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò, üóï êáé óå üëïõò ôïõò ðáñáëÞðôåò. Ãéá íá áðáíôÞóåôå ìüíï óôïí áðïóôïëÝá ôïõ email, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **r**. Ãéá íá áðáíôÞóåôå óôçí ïìÜäá ÷ñçóôþí ç ïðïßá ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôüóï ôïí áñ÷éêü áðïóôïëÝá, üóï êáé ôïõò õðüëïéðïõò ðáñáëÞðôåò ôïõ ìçíýìáôïò, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **g**.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï **mutt** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßß ôï vi(1) ùò óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ ãéá äçìéïõñãßá êáé áðÜíôçóç óå email. Ç ñýèìéóç áõôÞ ìðïñåß íá áëëá÷èåß áðü ôï ÷ñÞóôç äçìéïõñãþíôáò Þ ôñïðïðïéþíôáò ôï áñ÷åßï `.muttrc` óôïí ðñïóùðéêü ôïõ êáôÜëïãï, êáé èÝôïíôáò ôç ìåôáâëçôÞ `editor`, Þ áëëÜæïíôáò ôçí ìåôáâëçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `EDITOR`. Äåßôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.mutt.org/ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ñýèìéóç ôïõ **mutt**.

Ãéá íá óõíôÜîåôå Ýíá íÝï ìÞíõìá, ðéÝóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **m**. Áöïý ãñÜøåôå ôï êáôÜëëçëï èÝìá, ôï **mutt** èá îåêéíÞóåé ôï vi(1) åðéôñÝðïíôáò óáò íá ãñÜøåôå ôï mail. Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñþóåôå, áðïèçêåýóôå êáé ôåñìáôßóôå ôï `vi` êáé ôï **mutt** èá óõíå÷ßóåé, äåß÷íïíôáò óáò ìéá ïèüíç ðåñßëçøçò ôïõ mail ôï ïðïßï ðñüêåéôáé íá óôáëåß. Ãéá íá óôåßëåôå ôï mail, ðéÝóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï **y**. Ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ðáñáêÜôù Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôçò ïèüíçò ðåñßëçøçò:

```
y:Send  q:Abort  t:To  c:CC  s:Subj  a:Attach file  d:Descrip  ?:Help
    From: Marc Silver <marcs@localhost>
      To: Super-User <root@localhost>
      Cc:
     Bcc:
 Subject: Re: test
Reply-To:
     Fcc:
Security: Clear

-- Attachments
- I     1 /tmp/mutt-bsd-c0hobscQ            [text/plain, 7bit, us-ascii, 1.1K]

-- Mutt: Compose  [Approx. msg size: 1.1K   Atts: 1]----------------------------
```

Ôï **mutt** ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò åêôåôáìÝíç âïÞèåéá, óôçí ïðïßá ìðïñåßôå íá Ý÷åôå ðñüôáóç ó÷åäüí áðü êÜèå óçìåßï ôïõ ìåíïý, ðéÝæïíôáò ôï ðëÞêôñï **?**. Ç ãñáìÌÞ óôçí êïñõöÞ ôçò ïèüíçò äåß÷íáé åðßóçò ôéò óõíôïìåýóåéò ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ,

üðïõ õðÜñ÷ïõí.

28.11.3 pine

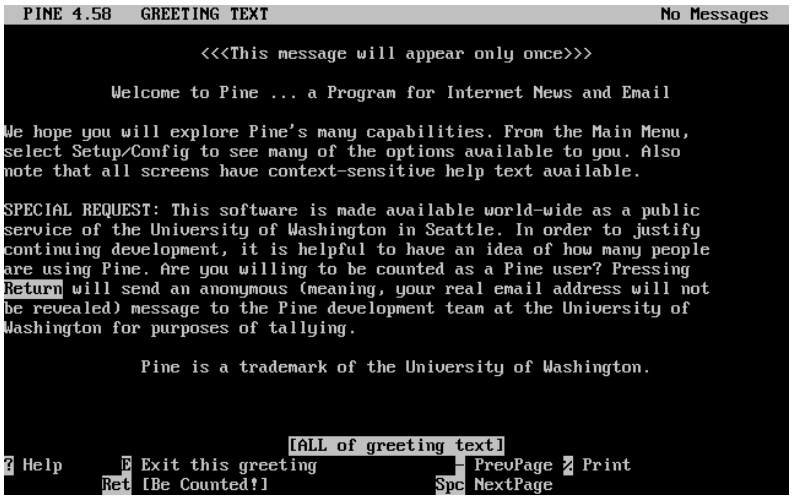
Ôï **pine** áðåõèýíåôáé êõñßùò óôïí áñ÷Üñéï ÷ñÞóôç, áëëÜ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé åðßóçò êÜðïéá ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Ôï **pine** Ý÷åé éóôïñéêü ðñïâëçìÜôùí áóöáëåßáò. Óôï ðáñåëèüí, áíáêáëýöèçêáí ðñïâëÞìáôá ðïõ åðÝôñåðáí óå áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò åéóáïëåßò íá åêôåëÉóïõí ôï äéêü ôïõò êþäéêá óôï ôïðéêü óýóôçìá, óôÝëíïíôáò áðëþò Ýíá åéäéêÜ äéáìïñöùìÝíï email. ¼êá áõôÜ ôá *ãíùóôÚ* ðñïâëÞìáôá Ý÷ïõí ðëÝïí äéïñèùèåßß, áëëÜ ï êþäéêáò ôïõ **pine** åßíáé ãñáììÝíïò ìå éäéáßôåñá áíáóöáëÞ ôñüðï, êáé ï Õðåýèõíïò ÁóöÜëåéáò ôïõ FreeBSD, ðéóôåýåé üôé åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðéèáíüí íá ððÜñ÷ïõí êáé Üëëá êåíÜ áóöáëåßáò ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí áíáêáëõöèåßß áêüìá. ÅãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï **pine** ìå äéêÞ óáò åðèýíç.

Ç ôñÝ÷ïõóá Ýêäïóç ôïõ **pine** ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï port `mail/pine4`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ port ôï **pine** ìðïñåß íá îåêéíÞóåé ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí ðáñáêÜôù áíôïëÞ:

```
% pine
```

Ôçí ðñþôç öïñÜ ðïõ èá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **pine** èá óáò äåßîåé èéá áñ÷éêÞ óåëßäá ÷áéñåôéóìïý, ìå ìéá óýíôïìç åéóáãùãÞ, êáèþò êáé ìéá áßôçóç áðü ôçí ïìÜäá áíÜðôôîçò ôïõ **pine** íá ôïõò óôåßëåôå Ýíá áíþíôìï mail ôï ïðïßï èá ôïõò ãïçèÞóåé íá Ý÷ïõí ìéá éäÝá ãéá ôï ðüóïé ÷ñÞóôåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï ëïãéóìéêü. Ãéá íá óôåßëåôå áõôü ôï áíþíôìï ìÞíõìá, ðéÝóôå **Enter**, Þ åíáëëáêôéêÜ ðéÝóôå **E** ãéá íá êëåßóåôå ôçí ïèüíç ÷áéñåôéóìïý ÷ùñßò íá óôåßëåôå ôï áíþíôìï ìÞíõìá. ¸íá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôçò óåëßäáò ÷áéñåôéóìïý öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:



Èá âìöáíéóôåß êáôüðéí ôï êýñéï ìåíïý, óôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáêéíçèåßôå åýêïëá ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá âåëÜêéá. Áõôü ôï êýñéï ìåíïý ðáñÝ÷åé ðëÞêôñá óõíôùìåõóçò ãéá äçìéïõñãßá íÝùí mail, ãéá áíß÷íåõóç óôïõò êáôáëüãïõò mail, êáé áêüìá ãéá äéá÷åßñéóç êáôá÷ùñÞóåùí óôï âéâëßï äéåõèýíóåùí. ÊÜôù áðü ôï êýñéï ìåíïý, âìöáíßæïíôáé óõíôïìåýóåéò ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí åñãáóßá ðïõ ãßíåôáé ôç óõãêåêåñéìÝíç óôéãìÞ.

Ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò êáôÜëïãïò ðïõ áíïßãåé ôï **pine** åßíáé ôï `inbox`. Ãéá íá äåßôå ôï åõñåôÞñéï ôùí ìçíõìÜôùí, ðéÝóôå ôï **I**, Þ åðéëÝîôå ôï MESSAGE INDEX üðùò öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

```
 PINE 4.58   MAIN MENU                          Folder: INBOX  3 Messages

        ?     HELP              -  Get help using Pine

        C     COMPOSE MESSAGE   -  Compose and send a message

        I     MESSAGE INDEX     -  View messages in current folder

        L     FOLDER LIST       -  Select a folder to view

        A     ADDRESS BOOK      -  Update address book

        S     SETUP             -  Configure Pine Options

        Q     QUIT              -  Leave the Pine program


  Copyright 1989-2003.  PINE is a trademark of the University of Washington.

? Help                    P PrevCmd                R RelNotes
O OTHER CMDS > [Index]    N NextCmd                K KBLock
```

Ôï åõñåôÞñéï ìçíõìÜôùí äåß÷íåé ìçíýìáôá áðü ôïí ôñÝ÷ïíôá êáôÜëïãï, êáé ìðïñåßôå íá ìåôáêéíçèåßôå óá áõôü ìå ôá âåëÜêéá. Ìðïñåßôå íá äéáâÜóåôå ôï åðéëåãìÝíï ìÞíõìá, ðéÝæïíôáò ôï ðëÞêôñï **Enter**.

```
 PINE 4.58   MESSAGE INDEX                      Folder: INBOX  Message 1 of 3 ANS

 A   1 Mar  9 Super-User          (471) test
 A   2 Mar  9 Super-User          (479) user account
 A   3 Mar  9 Super-User          (473) sample


? Help        < FldrList   P PrevMsg        -  PrevPage D Delete     R Reply
O OTHER CMDS > [ViewMsg]   N NextMsg      Spc NextPage U Undelete   F Forward
```

Óôçí åéêüíá ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù, ôï **pine** áðåéêïíßæåé Ýíá õðüäåéãìá ìçíýìáôïò. Óôï êÜôù ìÝñïò ôçò ïèüíçò öáßíïíôáé ó÷åôéêÝò óõíôïìåýóåéò ðëçêôñïëïãßïõ. Æá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôÝôïéáò óõíôüìåõóçò, åßíáé ôï ðëÞêôñï **r** ôï ïðïßï ëÝåé óôï MUA íá äçìéïõñãÞóåé áðÜíôçóç ðñïò ôï ôñÝ÷ïí ìÞíõìá ðïõ áðåéêïíßæåôáé.

```
  PINE 4.58   MESSAGE TEXT                Folder: INBOX  Message 1 of 3 ALL ANS

Date: Tue,  9 Mar 2004 10:28:36 +0200 (SAST)
From: Super-User <root@localhost>
To: marcs@localhost
Subject: test

This is a test message, please reply if you receieve it.

                                   [ALL of message]
? Help        < MsgIndex   P PrevMsg        - PrevPage D Delete     R Reply
O OTHER CMDS  > ViewAttch  N NextMsg      Spc NextPage U Undelete   F Forward
```

Ç áðÜíôçóç óå Ýíá mail ìÝóù ôïõ **pine** ãßíåôáé ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ óõíôÜêôç êåéìÝíïõ **pico**, ï ïðïßïò åãêáèßóôáôáé áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ ìáæß ìå ôï **pine**. Ôï **pico** äéåõêïëýíåé ôç ìåôáêßíçóç ìÝóá óôï ìÞíõìá, êáé åßíáé êÜðùò ðéï åýêïëï ãéá ôïõò áñ÷Üñéïõò ÷ñÞóôåò óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ôï vi(1) Þ ôï mail(1). Ìüëéò ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôçí áðÜíôçóç, ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå ôï ìÞíõìá ðéÝæïíôáò ôá ðëÞêôñá **Ctrl**+**X**. Ôï **pine** èá óáò æçôÞóåé íá ôï åðéâåâáéþóåôå.

```
  PINE 4.58   COMPOSE MESSAGE REPLY             Folder: INBOX  3 Messages

To      : Super-User <root@localhost>
Cc      :
Attchmnt:
Subject : Re: test
----- Message Text -----

I did recieve your message...

^G Get Help  ^X Send      ^R Read File ^Y Prev Pg   ^K Cut Text  ^O Postpone
^C Cancel    ^J Justify   ^W Where is  ^V Next Pg   ^U UnCut Text^T To Spell
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóáñìüóåôå ôï **pine** ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôçò åðéëïãÞò SETUP áðü ôï êýñéï ìåíïý. Óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.washington.edu/pine/ ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

28.12 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï fetchmail

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Marc Silver.

Ôï **fetchmail** åßíáé Ýíáò ðëÞñçò ðåëÜôçò ãéá IMAP êáé POP, ï ïðïßïò åðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá êáôåâÜæïõí áõôüìáôá mail áðü áðïìáêñõóìÝíïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò IMAP êáé POP êáé íá ôï áðïèçêåýïõí óå ôïðéêÝò èõñßäåò, áðü üðïõ ìðïñåß Ýðåéôá íá õðÜñ÷åé ðéï åýêïëïç ðñüôáóç. Ôï **fetchmail** ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï port `mail/fetchmail` êáé ðáñÝ÷åé äéÜöïñá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ, ìåñéêÜ áðü ôá ïðïßá ðåñéëáìâÜíïõí:

- Õðïóôþñéîç ôùí ðñùôïêüëùí POP3, APOP, KPOP, IMAP, ETRN êáé ODMR.
- Äõíáôüôçôá ðñïþèçóçò email ìÝóù SMTP, ôï ïðïßï åðéôñÝðåé ôç öõóéïëïãéêÞ ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ öéëôñáñßóìáôïò, ôçò ðñïþèçóçò, êáé ôùí ðáñùíõìßùí (aliases).
- Ìðïñåß íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óá êáôÜóôáóç äáßìíá, þóôå íá åëÝã÷åé ðåñéïäéêÜ ãéá íÝá ìçíýìáôá.
- Ìðïñåß íá áíáêôÜ ðïëëáðëÝò èõñßäåò êáé íá ôéò ðñïùèåß, áíÜëïãá ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ, óå äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôïðéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò.

Áí êáé åßíáé Ýíù áðü ôïõò óêïðïýò áõôïý ôïõ êåéìÝíõ íá åîçãÞóåé üëåò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ **fetchmail**, èá áíáöåñèïýìå óå êÜðïéåò âáóéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò. Ôï **fetchmail** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ãíùóôü ùò `.fetchmailrc`, ãéá íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óùóôÜ. Ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ðåñéÝ÷åé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ åîðçñåôçôôÞ áëëÜ êáé ôá óôïé÷åßá åéóüäïõ ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç. Ëüãù ôùí åõáßóèçôùí ðëçñïöïñéþí ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ áõôïý, óáò óõìâïõëåýïõìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíôïëÞ þóôå ç áíÜãíùóç ôïõ íá åðéõÝðåôáé ìüíï áðü ôïí éáéïêÞôç ôïõ:

```
% chmod 600 .fetchmailrc
```

Ôï `.fetchmailrc` ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù åßíáé Ýíá ðáñÜäåéãìá ìå ôï ïðïßï ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôç èõñßäá åíüò ÷ñÞóôç ìÝóù ôïõ ðñùôïêüëëïõ POP. Êáôåõèýíåé ôï **fetchmail** íá óõíäåèåß óôï `example.com` ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò üíïìá ÷ñÞóôç `joesoap` êáé êùäéêü `XXX`. Ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá õðïèÝôåé üôé ï ÷ñÞóôçò `joesoap` åßíáé åðßóçò êáé ÷ñÞóôçò ôïõ ôïðéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò.

```
poll example.com protocol pop3 username "joesoap" password "XXX"
```

Ôï åðüìåíï ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåß÷íåé óýíäåóç óå ðïëëáðëïýò POP êáé IMAP åíôðçñåôçôÝò, êáé áíáêáôåõèýíåé óå äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôïðéêïýò ÷ñÞóôåò üðïõ åßíáé áðáñáßôçôï:

```
poll example.com proto pop3:
user "joesoap", with password "XXX", is "jsoap" here;
user "andrea", with password "XXXX";
poll example2.net proto imap:
user "john", with password "XXXXX", is "myth" here;
```

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **fetchmail** ìðïñåß íá ëåéôïõñãÞóåé óá êáôÜóôáóç äáßìíá, áí ôï åêôåëÝóåôå ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-d`, áêïëïõèïýìåíç áðü Ýíá äéÜóôçìá (óå äåõôåñüëåðôá) ôï ïðïßï èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åñùôþíôáé ïé åíôðçñåôçôÝò ðïõ åßíáé êáôá÷ùñçìÝíïé óôï áñ÷åßï `.fetchmailrc`. Ôï ðáñáêÜôù ðáñÜäåéãìá ïäçãåß ôï **fetchmail** íá áíé÷íåýåé ãéá íÝï mail êÜèå 600 äåõôåñüëåðôá:

```
% fetchmail -d 600
```

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï **fetchmail** óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://fetchmail.berlios.de/.

28.13 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï procmail

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ áðü ôïí Marc Silver.

Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **procmail** åßíáé ìéá áðßóôåõôá éó÷õñÞ åöáñìïãÞ ðïõ ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá ôï öéëôñÜñéóìá ôïõ åéóåñ÷üìåíïõ mail. ÅðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò íá ïñßæïõí “êáíüíåò” ïé ïðïßïé ìðïñåß íá ôáéñéÜæïõí óå åéóåñ÷üìåíá mail êáé íá åêôåëïýí äéÜöïñåò ëåéôïõñãßåò, Þ íá áíáêáôåõèýíïõí ôï mail óå åíáëëáêôéêÝò èõñßäåò Þ / êáé äéåõèýíóéò ôá÷õäñìßïõ. Ôï **procmail** ìðïñåß íá åãêáôáóôáèåß ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï port `mail/procmail`. ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ, ìðïñåß íá åíóùìáôùèåß ó÷åüí óå ïðéëïäÞïôå MTA. Óõìâïõëåõèåßôå ôçí ôåêìçñùóç ôïõ MTA

ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá åíóùìáôþóåôå ôï **procmail** ðñïóèÝôïíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óá Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.forward` óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ **procmail**:

```
"|exec /usr/local/bin/procmail || exit 75"
```

Óôçí ðáñáêÜôù åíüôçôá, èá äåßîïõìå ìåñéêïýò áðü ôïõò âáóéêïýò êáíüíåò ôïõ **procmail**, êáèþò êáé óýíôïìåò ðåñéãñáöÝò ôçò ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõò. ÐñÝðåé íá ôïðïèåôÞóåôå áõôïýò (êáé Üëëïõò) êáíüíåò óá Ýíá áñ÷åßï `.procmailrc`, ôï ïðïßï èá ðñÝðåé íá âñßóêåôáé ìÝóá óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç:

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôïõò ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü áõôïýò ôïõò êáíüíåò, óôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ procmailex(5).

Ðñïþèçóç üëïõ ôïõ email ôçò äéåýèõíóçò `<user@example.com>` ðñïò ôçí åîùôåñéêÞ äéåýèõíóç `<goodmail@example2.com>`:

```
:0
* ^From.*user@example.com
! goodmail@example2.com
```

Ðñïþèçóç üëùí ôùí email ðïõ åßíáé ìéêñüôåñá áðü 1000 bytes ðñïò ìéá åîùôåñéêÞ äéåýèõíóç email `<goodmail@example2.com>`:

```
:0
* < 1000
! goodmail@example2.com
```

ÁðïóôïëÞ üëïõ ôïõ mail ðïõ óôÜëèçêå ðñïò ôï `<alternate@example.com>` óå ìéá èõñßäá ðïõ êáëåßôáé `alternate`:

```
:0
* ^TOalternate@example.com
alternate
```

ÁðïóôïëÞ üëïõ ôïõ mail ìå èÝìá “Spam” ðñïò ôï `/dev/null`:

```
:0
^Subject:.*Spam
/dev/null
```

Ìéá ÷ñÞóéìç ëýóç ðïõ îå÷ùñßæåé ôá email áðü ôéò ëßóôåò ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ `FreeBSD.org` êáé ôïðïèåôåß ôï êÜèå ìÞíõìá óå äéáöïñåôéêÞ èõñßäá:

```
:0
* ^Sender:.owner-freebsd-\/[^@]+@FreeBSD.ORG
{
 LISTNAME=${MATCH}
 :0
 * LISTNAME??^\/[^@]+
 FreeBSD-${MATCH}
}
```

ÊåöÜëáéï 29 ÅîõðçñåôçôÝò Äéêôýïõ

Áíáäéïñãáíþèçêå áðü ôïí Murray Stokely.

29.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü êáëýðôåé ïñéóìÝíåò áðü ôéò ðéï óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéýìåíåò äéêôõáêÝò õðçñåóßåò ôùí óõóôçìÜôùí UNIX. Èá ðáñïõóéÜóïõìå ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç, ñýèìéóç, Ýëåã÷ï êáé óõíôÞñçóç ðïëëþí äéáöïñåôéêþí ôýðùí äéêôõáêþí õðçñåóéþí. Óå üëï ôï êåöÜëáéï, ãéá ôç äéêÞ óáò äéåõêüëïõíóç, ððÜñ÷ïõí ðáñáäåßãìáôá äéáöüñùí áñ÷åßùí ñõèìßóåùí.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá äéá÷åéñßæåóôå ôçí õðçñåóßá **inetd**.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá äéêôõáêü óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ äéêôõáêþí ðëçñïöïñéþí ãéá ôï äéáìïéñáóìü ëïãáñéáóìþí ÷ñçóôþí.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï DHCP ãéá ôçí áõôüìáôç ñýèìéóç ôùí ðáñáìÝôñùí ôïõ äéêôýïõ.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ ïíïìáóßáò ðåñéï÷þí (DNS).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ éóôïóåëäùí **Apache**.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ ìåôáöïñÜò áñ÷åßùí (FTP).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ áñ÷åßùí êáé åêôõðùôþí ãéá ðåëÜôåò Windows ìå ÷ñÞóç ôçò åöáñìïãÞò **Samba**.
- Ðùò íá óõã÷ñïíßóåôå ôçí çìåñïìçíßá êáé ôçí þñá, êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ þñáò ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ôïõ NTP ðñùôïêüëëïõ.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôùí áñ÷åßùí script `/etc/rc`.
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïé ìå ôç âáóéêÞ ïñïëïãßá ôùí äéêôýùí.
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

29.2 The inetd “Super-Server”

Contributed by Chern Lee. Updated for FreeBSD 6.1-RELEASE by The FreeBSD Documentation Project.

29.2.1 Overview

inetd(8) is sometimes referred to as the “Internet Super-Server” because it manages connections for several services. When a connection is received by **inetd**, it determines which program the connection is destined for, spawns the particular process and delegates the socket to it (the program is invoked with the service socket as its standard input, output and error descriptors). Running **inetd** for servers that are not heavily used can reduce the overall system load, when compared to running each daemon individually in stand-alone mode.

Primarily, **inetd** is used to spawn other daemons, but several trivial protocols are handled directly, such as **chargen**, **auth**, and **daytime**.

This section will cover the basics in configuring **inetd** through its command-line options and its configuration file, `/etc/inetd.conf`.

29.2.2 Settings

inetd is initialized through the rc(8) system. The `inetd_enable` option is set to `NO` by default, but may be turned on by **sysinstall** during installation, depending on the configuration chosen by the user. Placing:

```
inetd_enable="YES"
```

or

```
inetd_enable="NO"
```

into `/etc/rc.conf` will enable or disable **inetd** starting at boot time. The command:

```
/etc/rc.d/inetd rcvar
```

can be run to display the current effective setting.

Additionally, different command-line options can be passed to **inetd** via the `inetd_flags` option.

29.2.3 Command-Line Options

Like most server daemons, **inetd** has a number of options that it can be passed in order to modify its behaviour. The full list of options reads:

```
inetd [-d] [-l] [-w] [-W] [-c maximum] [-C rate] [-a address | hostname] [-p filename]
[-R rate] [-s maximum] [configuration file]
```

Options can be passed to **inetd** using the `inetd_flags` option in `/etc/rc.conf`. By default, `inetd_flags` is set to `-wW -C 60`, which turns on TCP wrapping for **inetd**'s services, and prevents any single IP address from requesting any service more than 60 times in any given minute.

Novice users may be pleased to note that these parameters usually do not need to be modified, although we mention the rate-limiting options below as they be useful should you find that you are receiving an excessive amount of connections. A full list of options can be found in the inetd(8) manual.

-c maximum

> Specify the default maximum number of simultaneous invocations of each service; the default is unlimited. May be overridden on a per-service basis with the `max-child` parameter.

-C rate

> Specify the default maximum number of times a service can be invoked from a single IP address in one minute; the default is unlimited. May be overridden on a per-service basis with the `max-connections-per-ip-per-minute` parameter.

-R rate

Specify the maximum number of times a service can be invoked in one minute; the default is 256. A rate of 0 allows an unlimited number of invocations.

-s maximum

Specify the maximum number of times a service can be invoked from a single IP address at any one time; the default is unlimited. May be overridden on a per-service basis with the `max-child-per-ip` parameter.

29.2.4 `inetd.conf`

Configuration of **inetd** is done via the file `/etc/inetd.conf`.

When a modification is made to `/etc/inetd.conf`, **inetd** can be forced to re-read its configuration file by running the command:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 29-1. Reloading the inetd configuration file

```
# /etc/rc.d/inetd reload
```

Each line of the configuration file specifies an individual daemon. Comments in the file are preceded by a "#". The format of each entry in `/etc/inetd.conf` is as follows:

```
service-name
socket-type
protocol
{wait|nowait}[/max-child[/max-connections-per-ip-per-minute[/max-child-per-ip]]]
user[:group][/login-class]
server-program
server-program-arguments
```

An example entry for the ftpd(8) daemon using IPv4 might read:

```
ftp     stream  tcp     nowait  root    /usr/libexec/ftpd       ftpd -l
```

service-name

This is the service name of the particular daemon. It must correspond to a service listed in `/etc/services`. This determines which port **inetd** must listen to. If a new service is being created, it must be placed in `/etc/services` first.

socket-type

Either `stream`, `dgram`, `raw`, or `seqpacket`. `stream` must be used for connection-based, TCP daemons, while `dgram` is used for daemons utilizing the UDP transport protocol.

protocol

One of the following:

Protocol	Explanation
tcp, tcp4	TCP IPv4

Protocol	Explanation
udp, udp4	UDP IPv4
tcp6	TCP IPv6
udp6	UDP IPv6
tcp46	Both TCP IPv4 and v6
udp46	Both UDP IPv4 and v6

{wait|nowait}[/max-child[/max-connections-per-ip-per-minute[/max-child-per-ip]]]

`wait|nowait` indicates whether the daemon invoked from **inetd** is able to handle its own socket or not. `dgram` socket types must use the `wait` option, while stream socket daemons, which are usually multi-threaded, should use `nowait`. `wait` usually hands off multiple sockets to a single daemon, while `nowait` spawns a child daemon for each new socket.

The maximum number of child daemons **inetd** may spawn can be set using the `max-child` option. If a limit of ten instances of a particular daemon is needed, a `/10` would be placed after `nowait`. Specifying `/0` allows an unlimited number of children

In addition to `max-child`, two other options which limit the maximum connections from a single place to a particular daemon can be enabled. `max-connections-per-ip-per-minute` limits the number of connections from any particular IP address per minutes, e.g. a value of ten would limit any particular IP address connecting to a particular service to ten attempts per minute. `max-child-per-ip` limits the number of children that can be started on behalf on any single IP address at any moment. These options are useful to prevent intentional or unintentional excessive resource consumption and Denial of Service (DoS) attacks to a machine.

In this field, either of `wait` or `nowait` is mandatory. `max-child`, `max-connections-per-ip-per-minute` and `max-child-per-ip` are optional.

A stream-type multi-threaded daemon without any `max-child`, `max-connections-per-ip-per-minute` or `max-child-per-ip` limits would simply be: `nowait`.

The same daemon with a maximum limit of ten daemons would read: `nowait/10`.

The same setup with a limit of twenty connections per IP address per minute and a maximum total limit of ten child daemons would read: `nowait/10/20`.

These options are utilized by the default settings of the fingerd(8) daemon, as seen here:

```
finger stream  tcp     nowait/3/10 nobody /usr/libexec/fingerd fingerd -s
```

Finally, an example of this field with a maximum of 100 children in total, with a maximum of 5 for any one IP address would read: `nowait/100/0/5`.

user

This is the username that the particular daemon should run as. Most commonly, daemons run as the `root` user. For security purposes, it is common to find some servers running as the `daemon` user, or the least privileged `nobody` user.

server-program

The full path of the daemon to be executed when a connection is received. If the daemon is a service provided by **inetd** internally, then `internal` should be used.

server-program-arguments

This works in conjunction with `server-program` by specifying the arguments, starting with `argv[0]`, passed to the daemon on invocation. If `mydaemon -d` is the command line, `mydaemon -d` would be the value of `server-program-arguments`. Again, if the daemon is an internal service, use `internal` here.

29.2.5 Security

Depending on the choices made at install time, many of **inetd**'s services may be enabled by default. If there is no apparent need for a particular daemon, consider disabling it. Place a "#" in front of the daemon in question in `/etc/inetd.conf`, and then reload the inetd configuration. Some daemons, such as **fingerd**, may not be desired at all because they provide information that may be useful to an attacker.

Some daemons are not security-conscious and have long, or non-existent, timeouts for connection attempts. This allows an attacker to slowly send connections to a particular daemon, thus saturating available resources. It may be a good idea to place `max-connections-per-ip-per-minute`, `max-child` or `max-child-per-ip` limitations on certain daemons if you find that you have too many connections.

By default, TCP wrapping is turned on. Consult the hosts_access(5) manual page for more information on placing TCP restrictions on various **inetd** invoked daemons.

29.2.6 Miscellaneous

daytime, **time**, **echo**, **discard**, **chargen**, and **auth** are all internally provided services of **inetd**.

The **auth** service provides identity network services, and is configurable to a certain degree, whilst the others are simply on or off.

Consult the inetd(8) manual page for more in-depth information.

29.3 Network File System (NFS)

Reorganized and enhanced by Tom Rhodes. Written by Bill Swingle.

Among the many different file systems that FreeBSD supports is the Network File System, also known as NFS. NFS allows a system to share directories and files with others over a network. By using NFS, users and programs can access files on remote systems almost as if they were local files.

Some of the most notable benefits that NFS can provide are:

- Local workstations use less disk space because commonly used data can be stored on a single machine and still remain accessible to others over the network.
- There is no need for users to have separate home directories on every network machine. Home directories could be set up on the NFS server and made available throughout the network.
- Storage devices such as floppy disks, CDROM drives, and Zip® drives can be used by other machines on the network. This may reduce the number of removable media drives throughout the network.

29.3.1 How NFS Works

NFS consists of at least two main parts: a server and one or more clients. The client remotely accesses the data that is stored on the server machine. In order for this to function properly a few processes have to be configured and running.

The server has to be running the following daemons:

Daemon	Description
nfsd	The NFS daemon which services requests from the NFS clients.
mountd	The NFS mount daemon which carries out the requests that nfsd(8) passes on to it.
rpcbind	This daemon allows NFS clients to discover which port the NFS server is using.

The client can also run a daemon, known as **nfsiod**. The **nfsiod** daemon services the requests from the NFS server. This is optional, and improves performance, but is not required for normal and correct operation. See the nfsiod(8) manual page for more information.

29.3.2 Configuring NFS

NFS configuration is a relatively straightforward process. The processes that need to be running can all start at boot time with a few modifications to your `/etc/rc.conf` file.

On the NFS server, make sure that the following options are configured in the `/etc/rc.conf` file:

```
rpcbind_enable="YES"
nfs_server_enable="YES"
mountd_flags="-r"
```

mountd runs automatically whenever the NFS server is enabled.

On the client, make sure this option is present in `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
nfs_client_enable="YES"
```

The `/etc/exports` file specifies which file systems NFS should export (sometimes referred to as “share”). Each line in `/etc/exports` specifies a file system to be exported and which machines have access to that file system. Along with what machines have access to that file system, access options may also be specified. There are many such options that can be used in this file but only a few will be mentioned here. You can easily discover other options by reading over the exports(5) manual page.

Here are a few example `/etc/exports` entries:

The following examples give an idea of how to export file systems, although the settings may be different depending on your environment and network configuration. For instance, to export the `/cdrom` directory to three example machines that have the same domain name as the server (hence the lack of a domain name for each) or have entries in your `/etc/hosts` file. The `-ro` flag makes the exported file system read-only. With this flag, the remote system will not be able to write any changes to the exported file system.

```
/cdrom -ro host1 host2 host3
```

The following line exports `/home` to three hosts by IP address. This is a useful setup if you have a private network without a DNS server configured. Optionally the `/etc/hosts` file could be configured for internal hostnames; please review hosts(5) for more information. The `-alldirs` flag allows the subdirectories to be mount points. In

other words, it will not mount the subdirectories but permit the client to mount only the directories that are required or needed.

```
/home  -alldirs  10.0.0.2 10.0.0.3 10.0.0.4
```

The following line exports `/a` so that two clients from different domains may access the file system. The `-maproot=root` flag allows the `root` user on the remote system to write data on the exported file system as `root`. If the `-maproot=root` flag is not specified, then even if a user has `root` access on the remote system, he will not be able to modify files on the exported file system.

```
/a  -maproot=root  host.example.com box.example.org
```

In order for a client to access an exported file system, the client must have permission to do so. Make sure the client is listed in your `/etc/exports` file.

In `/etc/exports`, each line represents the export information for one file system to one host. A remote host can only be specified once per file system, and may only have one default entry. For example, assume that `/usr` is a single file system. The following `/etc/exports` would be invalid:

```
# Invalid when /usr is one file system
/usr/src   client
/usr/ports client
```

One file system, `/usr`, has two lines specifying exports to the same host, `client`. The correct format for this situation is:

```
/usr/src /usr/ports  client
```

The properties of one file system exported to a given host must all occur on one line. Lines without a client specified are treated as a single host. This limits how you can export file systems, but for most people this is not an issue.

The following is an example of a valid export list, where `/usr` and `/exports` are local file systems:

```
# Export src and ports to client01 and client02, but only
# client01 has root privileges on it
/usr/src /usr/ports -maproot=root    client01
/usr/src /usr/ports               client02
# The client machines have root and can mount anywhere
# on /exports. Anyone in the world can mount /exports/obj read-only
/exports -alldirs -maproot=root      client01 client02
/exports/obj -ro
```

The **mountd** daemon must be forced to recheck the `/etc/exports` file whenever it has been modified, so the changes can take effect. This can be accomplished either by sending a HUP signal to the running daemon:

```
# kill -HUP ‘cat /var/run/mountd.pid‘
```

or by invoking the `mountd` rc(8) script with the appropriate parameter:

```
# /etc/rc.d/mountd onereload
```

Please refer to ÔìÞìá 11.7 for more information about using rc scripts.

Alternatively, a reboot will make FreeBSD set everything up properly. A reboot is not necessary though. Executing the following commands as `root` should start everything up.

On the NFS server:

```
# rpcbind
# nfsd -u -t -n 4
# mountd -r
```

On the NFS client:

```
# nfsiod -n 4
```

Now everything should be ready to actually mount a remote file system. In these examples the server's name will be `server` and the client's name will be `client`. If you only want to temporarily mount a remote file system or would rather test the configuration, just execute a command like this as `root` on the client:

```
# mount server:/home /mnt
```

This will mount the `/home` directory on the server at `/mnt` on the client. If everything is set up correctly you should be able to enter `/mnt` on the client and see all the files that are on the server.

If you want to automatically mount a remote file system each time the computer boots, add the file system to the `/etc/fstab` file. Here is an example:

```
server:/home /mnt nfs rw 0 0
```

The fstab(5) manual page lists all the available options.

29.3.3 Locking

Some applications (e.g. **mutt**) require file locking to operate correctly. In the case of NFS, **rpc.lockd** can be used for file locking. To enable it, add the following to the `/etc/rc.conf` file on both client and server (it is assumed that the NFS client and server are configured already):

```
rpc_lockd_enable="YES"
rpc_statd_enable="YES"
```

Start the application by using:

```
# /etc/rc.d/nfslocking start
```

If real locking between the NFS clients and NFS server is not required, it is possible to let the NFS client do locking locally by passing `-L` to mount_nfs(8). Refer to the mount_nfs(8) manual page for further details.

29.3.4 Practical Uses

NFS has many practical uses. Some of the more common ones are listed below:

- Set several machines to share a CDROM or other media among them. This is cheaper and often a more convenient method to install software on multiple machines.

- On large networks, it might be more convenient to configure a central NFS server in which to store all the user home directories. These home directories can then be exported to the network so that users would always have the same home directory, regardless of which workstation they log in to.
- Several machines could have a common `/usr/ports/distfiles` directory. That way, when you need to install a port on several machines, you can quickly access the source without downloading it on each machine.

29.3.5 Automatic Mounts with amd

Contributed by Wylie Stilwell. Rewritten by Chern Lee.

amd(8) (the automatic mounter daemon) automatically mounts a remote file system whenever a file or directory within that file system is accessed. Filesystems that are inactive for a period of time will also be automatically unmounted by **amd**. Using **amd** provides a simple alternative to permanent mounts, as permanent mounts are usually listed in `/etc/fstab`.

amd operates by attaching itself as an NFS server to the `/host` and `/net` directories. When a file is accessed within one of these directories, **amd** looks up the corresponding remote mount and automatically mounts it. `/net` is used to mount an exported file system from an IP address, while `/host` is used to mount an export from a remote hostname.

An access to a file within `/host/foobar/usr` would tell **amd** to attempt to mount the `/usr` export on the host `foobar`.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 29-2. Mounting an Export with amd

You can view the available mounts of a remote host with the `showmount` command. For example, to view the mounts of a host named `foobar`, you can use:

```
% showmount -e foobar
Exports list on foobar:
/usr                                10.10.10.0
/a                                  10.10.10.0
% cd /host/foobar/usr
```

As seen in the example, the `showmount` shows `/usr` as an export. When changing directories to `/host/foobar/usr`, **amd** attempts to resolve the hostname `foobar` and automatically mount the desired export.

amd can be started by the startup scripts by placing the following lines in `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
amd_enable="YES"
```

Additionally, custom flags can be passed to **amd** from the `amd_flags` option. By default, `amd_flags` is set to:

```
amd_flags="-a /.amd_mnt -l syslog /host /etc/amd.map /net /etc/amd.map"
```

The `/etc/amd.map` file defines the default options that exports are mounted with. The `/etc/amd.conf` file defines some of the more advanced features of **amd**.

Consult the amd(8) and amd.conf(5) manual pages for more information.

29.3.6 Problems Integrating with Other Systems

Contributed by John Lind.

Certain Ethernet adapters for ISA PC systems have limitations which can lead to serious network problems, particularly with NFS. This difficulty is not specific to FreeBSD, but FreeBSD systems are affected by it.

The problem nearly always occurs when (FreeBSD) PC systems are networked with high-performance workstations, such as those made by Silicon Graphics, Inc., and Sun Microsystems, Inc. The NFS mount will work fine, and some operations may succeed, but suddenly the server will seem to become unresponsive to the client, even though requests to and from other systems continue to be processed. This happens to the client system, whether the client is the FreeBSD system or the workstation. On many systems, there is no way to shut down the client gracefully once this problem has manifested itself. The only solution is often to reset the client, because the NFS situation cannot be resolved.

Though the “correct” solution is to get a higher performance and capacity Ethernet adapter for the FreeBSD system, there is a simple workaround that will allow satisfactory operation. If the FreeBSD system is the *server*, include the option `-w=1024` on the mount from the client. If the FreeBSD system is the *client*, then mount the NFS file system with the option `-r=1024`. These options may be specified using the fourth field of the `fstab` entry on the client for automatic mounts, or by using the `-o` parameter of the mount(8) command for manual mounts.

It should be noted that there is a different problem, sometimes mistaken for this one, when the NFS servers and clients are on different networks. If that is the case, make *certain* that your routers are routing the necessary UDP information, or you will not get anywhere, no matter what else you are doing.

In the following examples, `fastws` is the host (interface) name of a high-performance workstation, and `freebox` is the host (interface) name of a FreeBSD system with a lower-performance Ethernet adapter. Also, `/sharedfs` will be the exported NFS file system (see exports(5)), and `/project` will be the mount point on the client for the exported file system. In all cases, note that additional options, such as `hard` or `soft` and `bg` may be desirable in your application.

Examples for the FreeBSD system (`freebox`) as the client in `/etc/fstab` on `freebox`:

```
fastws:/sharedfs /project nfs rw,-r=1024 0 0
```

As a manual mount command on `freebox`:

```
# mount -t nfs -o -r=1024 fastws:/sharedfs /project
```

Examples for the FreeBSD system as the server in `/etc/fstab` on `fastws`:

```
freebox:/sharedfs /project nfs rw,-w=1024 0 0
```

As a manual mount command on `fastws`:

```
# mount -t nfs -o -w=1024 freebox:/sharedfs /project
```

Nearly any 16-bit Ethernet adapter will allow operation without the above restrictions on the read or write size.

For anyone who cares, here is what happens when the failure occurs, which also explains why it is unrecoverable. NFS typically works with a “block” size of 8 K (though it may do fragments of smaller sizes). Since the maximum Ethernet packet is around 1500 bytes, the NFS “block” gets split into multiple Ethernet packets, even though it is still a single unit to the upper-level code, and must be received, assembled, and *acknowledged* as a unit. The high-performance workstations can pump out the packets which comprise the NFS unit one right after the other, just as close together as the standard allows. On the smaller, lower capacity cards, the later packets overrun the earlier

packets of the same unit before they can be transferred to the host and the unit as a whole cannot be reconstructed or acknowledged. As a result, the workstation will time out and try again, but it will try again with the entire 8 K unit, and the process will be repeated, ad infinitum.

By keeping the unit size below the Ethernet packet size limitation, we ensure that any complete Ethernet packet received can be acknowledged individually, avoiding the deadlock situation.

Overruns may still occur when a high-performance workstations is slamming data out to a PC system, but with the better cards, such overruns are not guaranteed on NFS “units”. When an overrun occurs, the units affected will be retransmitted, and there will be a fair chance that they will be received, assembled, and acknowledged.

29.4 Network Information System (NIS/YP)

Written by Bill Swingle. Enhanced by Eric Ogren êáé Udo Erdelhoff.

29.4.1 What Is It?

NIS, which stands for Network Information Services, was developed by Sun Microsystems to centralize administration of UNIX (originally SunOS) systems. It has now essentially become an industry standard; all major UNIX like systems (Solaris, HP-UX, AIX®, Linux, NetBSD, OpenBSD, FreeBSD, etc) support NIS.

NIS was formerly known as Yellow Pages, but because of trademark issues, Sun changed the name. The old term (and yp) is still often seen and used.

It is a RPC-based client/server system that allows a group of machines within an NIS domain to share a common set of configuration files. This permits a system administrator to set up NIS client systems with only minimal configuration data and add, remove or modify configuration data from a single location.

It is similar to the Windows NT® domain system; although the internal implementation of the two are not at all similar, the basic functionality can be compared.

29.4.2 Terms/Processes You Should Know

There are several terms and several important user processes that you will come across when attempting to implement NIS on FreeBSD, whether you are trying to create an NIS server or act as an NIS client:

Term	Description
NIS domainname	An NIS master server and all of its clients (including its slave servers) have a NIS domainname. Similar to an Windows NT domain name, the NIS domainname does not have anything to do with DNS.
rpcbind	Must be running in order to enable RPC (Remote Procedure Call, a network protocol used by NIS). If **rpcbind** is not running, it will be impossible to run an NIS server, or to act as an NIS client.
ypbind	“Binds” an NIS client to its NIS server. It will take the NIS domainname from the system, and using RPC, connect to the server. **ypbind** is the core of client-server communication in an NIS environment; if **ypbind** dies on a client machine, it will not be able to access the NIS server.

Term	Description
ypserv	Should only be running on NIS servers; this is the NIS server process itself. If ypserv(8) dies, then the server will no longer be able to respond to NIS requests (hopefully, there is a slave server to take over for it). There are some implementations of NIS (but not the FreeBSD one), that do not try to reconnect to another server if the server it used before dies. Often, the only thing that helps in this case is to restart the server process (or even the whole server) or the **ypbind** process on the client.
rpc.yppasswdd	Another process that should only be running on NIS master servers; this is a daemon that will allow NIS clients to change their NIS passwords. If this daemon is not running, users will have to login to the NIS master server and change their passwords there.

29.4.3 How Does It Work?

There are three types of hosts in an NIS environment: master servers, slave servers, and clients. Servers act as a central repository for host configuration information. Master servers hold the authoritative copy of this information, while slave servers mirror this information for redundancy. Clients rely on the servers to provide this information to them.

Information in many files can be shared in this manner. The `master.passwd`, `group`, and `hosts` files are commonly shared via NIS. Whenever a process on a client needs information that would normally be found in these files locally, it makes a query to the NIS server that it is bound to instead.

29.4.3.1 Machine Types

- A *NIS master server*. This server, analogous to a Windows NT primary domain controller, maintains the files used by all of the NIS clients. The `passwd`, `group`, and other various files used by the NIS clients live on the master server.

  Óçìåßùóç: It is possible for one machine to be an NIS master server for more than one NIS domain. However, this will not be covered in this introduction, which assumes a relatively small-scale NIS environment.

- *NIS slave servers*. Similar to the Windows NT backup domain controllers, NIS slave servers maintain copies of the NIS master's data files. NIS slave servers provide the redundancy, which is needed in important environments. They also help to balance the load of the master server: NIS Clients always attach to the NIS server whose response they get first, and this includes slave-server-replies.
- *NIS clients*. NIS clients, like most Windows NT workstations, authenticate against the NIS server (or the Windows NT domain controller in the Windows NT workstations case) to log on.

29.4.4 Using NIS/YP

This section will deal with setting up a sample NIS environment.

29.4.4.1 Planning

Let us assume that you are the administrator of a small university lab. This lab, which consists of 15 FreeBSD machines, currently has no centralized point of administration; each machine has its own `/etc/passwd` and `/etc/master.passwd`. These files are kept in sync with each other only through manual intervention; currently, when you add a user to the lab, you must run `adduser` on all 15 machines. Clearly, this has to change, so you have decided to convert the lab to use NIS, using two of the machines as servers.

Therefore, the configuration of the lab now looks something like:

Machine name	IP address	Machine role
`ellington`	`10.0.0.2`	NIS master
`coltrane`	`10.0.0.3`	NIS slave
`basie`	`10.0.0.4`	Faculty workstation
`bird`	`10.0.0.5`	Client machine
`cli[1-11]`	`10.0.0.[6-17]`	Other client machines

If you are setting up a NIS scheme for the first time, it is a good idea to think through how you want to go about it. No matter what the size of your network, there are a few decisions that need to be made.

29.4.4.1.1 Choosing a NIS Domain Name

This might not be the “domainname” that you are used to. It is more accurately called the “NIS domainname”. When a client broadcasts its requests for info, it includes the name of the NIS domain that it is part of. This is how multiple servers on one network can tell which server should answer which request. Think of the NIS domainname as the name for a group of hosts that are related in some way.

Some organizations choose to use their Internet domainname for their NIS domainname. This is not recommended as it can cause confusion when trying to debug network problems. The NIS domainname should be unique within your network and it is helpful if it describes the group of machines it represents. For example, the Art department at Acme Inc. might be in the “acme-art” NIS domain. For this example, assume you have chosen the name `test-domain`.

However, some operating systems (notably SunOS) use their NIS domain name as their Internet domain name. If one or more machines on your network have this restriction, you *must* use the Internet domain name as your NIS domain name.

29.4.4.1.2 Physical Server Requirements

There are several things to keep in mind when choosing a machine to use as a NIS server. One of the unfortunate things about NIS is the level of dependency the clients have on the server. If a client cannot contact the server for its NIS domain, very often the machine becomes unusable. The lack of user and group information causes most systems to temporarily freeze up. With this in mind you should make sure to choose a machine that will not be prone to being rebooted regularly, or one that might be used for development. The NIS server should ideally be a stand alone machine whose sole purpose in life is to be an NIS server. If you have a network that is not very heavily used, it is acceptable to put the NIS server on a machine running other services, just keep in mind that if the NIS server becomes unavailable, it will affect *all* of your NIS clients adversely.

29.4.4.2 NIS Servers

The canonical copies of all NIS information are stored on a single machine called the NIS master server. The databases used to store the information are called NIS maps. In FreeBSD, these maps are stored in `/var/yp/[domainname]` where `[domainname]` is the name of the NIS domain being served. A single NIS server can support several domains at once, therefore it is possible to have several such directories, one for each supported domain. Each domain will have its own independent set of maps.

NIS master and slave servers handle all NIS requests with the `ypserv` daemon. `ypserv` is responsible for receiving incoming requests from NIS clients, translating the requested domain and map name to a path to the corresponding database file and transmitting data from the database back to the client.

29.4.4.2.1 Setting Up a NIS Master Server

Setting up a master NIS server can be relatively straight forward, depending on your needs. FreeBSD comes with support for NIS out-of-the-box. All you need is to add the following lines to `/etc/rc.conf`, and FreeBSD will do the rest for you.

1. `nisdomainname="test-domain"`
   This line will set the NIS domainname to `test-domain` upon network setup (e.g. after reboot).
2. `nis_server_enable="YES"`
   This will tell FreeBSD to start up the NIS server processes when the networking is next brought up.
3. `nis_yppasswdd_enable="YES"`
   This will enable the `rpc.yppasswdd` daemon which, as mentioned above, will allow users to change their NIS password from a client machine.

   Óçìåßùóç: Depending on your NIS setup, you may need to add further entries. See the section about NIS servers that are also NIS clients, below, for details.

Now, all you have to do is to run the command `/etc/netstart` as superuser. It will set up everything for you, using the values you defined in `/etc/rc.conf`.

29.4.4.2.2 Initializing the NIS Maps

The *NIS maps* are database files, that are kept in the `/var/yp` directory. They are generated from configuration files in the `/etc` directory of the NIS master, with one exception: the `/etc/master.passwd` file. This is for a good reason, you do not want to propagate passwords to your `root` and other administrative accounts to all the servers in the NIS domain. Therefore, before we initialize the NIS maps, you should:

```
# cp /etc/master.passwd /var/yp/master.passwd
# cd /var/yp
# vi master.passwd
```

You should remove all entries regarding system accounts (`bin`, `tty`, `kmem`, `games`, etc), as well as any accounts that you do not want to be propagated to the NIS clients (for example `root` and any other UID 0 (superuser) accounts).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Make sure the `/var/yp/master.passwd` is neither group nor world readable (mode 600)! Use the `chmod` command, if appropriate.

When you have finished, it is time to initialize the NIS maps! FreeBSD includes a script named `ypinit` to do this for you (see its manual page for more information). Note that this script is available on most UNIX Operating Systems, but not on all. On Digital UNIX/Compaq Tru64 UNIX it is called `ypsetup`. Because we are generating maps for an NIS master, we are going to pass the `-m` option to `ypinit`. To generate the NIS maps, assuming you already performed the steps above, run:

```
ellington# ypinit -m test-domain
Server Type: MASTER Domain: test-domain
Creating an YP server will require that you answer a few questions.
Questions will all be asked at the beginning of the procedure.
Do you want this procedure to quit on non-fatal errors? [y/n: n] n
Ok, please remember to go back and redo manually whatever fails.
If you don't, something might not work.
At this point, we have to construct a list of this domains YP servers.
rod.darktech.org is already known as master server.
Please continue to add any slave servers, one per line. When you are
done with the list, type a <control D>.
master server   :  ellington
next host to add:  coltrane
next host to add:  ^D
The current list of NIS servers looks like this:
ellington
coltrane
Is this correct?  [y/n: y] y

[..output from map generation..]

NIS Map update completed.
ellington has been setup as an YP master server without any errors.
```

`ypinit` should have created `/var/yp/Makefile` from `/var/yp/Makefile.dist`. When created, this file assumes that you are operating in a single server NIS environment with only FreeBSD machines. Since `test-domain` has a slave server as well, you must edit `/var/yp/Makefile`:

```
ellington# vi /var/yp/Makefile
```

You should comment out the line that says

```
NOPUSH = "True"
```

(if it is not commented out already).

29.4.4.2.3 Setting up a NIS Slave Server

Setting up an NIS slave server is even more simple than setting up the master. Log on to the slave server and edit the file `/etc/rc.conf` as you did before. The only difference is that we now must use the `-s` option when running `ypinit`. The `-s` option requires the name of the NIS master be passed to it as well, so our command line looks like:

```
coltrane# ypinit -s ellington test-domain

Server Type: SLAVE Domain: test-domain Master: ellington

Creating an YP server will require that you answer a few questions.
Questions will all be asked at the beginning of the procedure.

Do you want this procedure to quit on non-fatal errors? [y/n: n]  n

Ok, please remember to go back and redo manually whatever fails.
If you don't, something might not work.
There will be no further questions. The remainder of the procedure
should take a few minutes, to copy the databases from ellington.
Transferring netgroup...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring netgroup.byuser...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring netgroup.byhost...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring master.passwd.byuid...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring passwd.byuid...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring passwd.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring group.bygid...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring group.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring services.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring rpc.bynumber...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring rpc.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring protocols.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring master.passwd.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring networks.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring networks.byaddr...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring netid.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring hosts.byaddr...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
```

```
Transferring protocols.bynumber...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring ypservers...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred
Transferring hosts.byname...
ypxfr: Exiting: Map successfully transferred

coltrane has been setup as an YP slave server without any errors.
Don’t forget to update map ypservers on ellington.
```

You should now have a directory called `/var/yp/test-domain`. Copies of the NIS master server’s maps should be in this directory. You will need to make sure that these stay updated. The following `/etc/crontab` entries on your slave servers should do the job:

```
20      *       *       *       *       root   /usr/libexec/ypxfr passwd.byname
21      *       *       *       *       root   /usr/libexec/ypxfr passwd.byuid
```

These two lines force the slave to sync its maps with the maps on the master server. Although these entries are not mandatory, since the master server attempts to ensure any changes to its NIS maps are communicated to its slaves and because password information is vital to systems depending on the server, it is a good idea to force the updates. This is more important on busy networks where map updates might not always complete.

Now, run the command `/etc/netstart` on the slave server as well, which again starts the NIS server.

29.4.4.3 NIS Clients

An NIS client establishes what is called a binding to a particular NIS server using the `ypbind` daemon. `ypbind` checks the system’s default domain (as set by the `domainname` command), and begins broadcasting RPC requests on the local network. These requests specify the name of the domain for which `ypbind` is attempting to establish a binding. If a server that has been configured to serve the requested domain receives one of the broadcasts, it will respond to `ypbind`, which will record the server’s address. If there are several servers available (a master and several slaves, for example), `ypbind` will use the address of the first one to respond. From that point on, the client system will direct all of its NIS requests to that server. `ypbind` will occasionally “ping” the server to make sure it is still up and running. If it fails to receive a reply to one of its pings within a reasonable amount of time, `ypbind` will mark the domain as unbound and begin broadcasting again in the hopes of locating another server.

29.4.4.3.1 Setting Up a NIS Client

Setting up a FreeBSD machine to be a NIS client is fairly straightforward.

1. Edit the file `/etc/rc.conf` and add the following lines in order to set the NIS domainname and start `ypbind` upon network startup:

   ```
   nisdomainname="test-domain"
   nis_client_enable="YES"
   ```

2. To import all possible password entries from the NIS server, remove all user accounts from your `/etc/master.passwd` file and use `vipw` to add the following line to the end of the file:

   ```
   +::::::::
   ```

Óçìåßùóç: This line will afford anyone with a valid account in the NIS server's password maps an account. There are many ways to configure your NIS client by changing this line. See the netgroups section below for more information. For more detailed reading see O'Reilly's book on `Managing NFS and NIS`.

Óçìåßùóç: You should keep at least one local account (i.e. not imported via NIS) in your `/etc/master.passwd` and this account should also be a member of the group `wheel`. If there is something wrong with NIS, this account can be used to log in remotely, become `root`, and fix things.

3. To import all possible group entries from the NIS server, add this line to your `/etc/group` file:

   ```
   +:*::
   ```

After completing these steps, you should be able to run `ypcat passwd` and see the NIS server's passwd map.

29.4.5 NIS Security

In general, any remote user can issue an RPC to ypserv(8) and retrieve the contents of your NIS maps, provided the remote user knows your domainname. To prevent such unauthorized transactions, ypserv(8) supports a feature called "securenets" which can be used to restrict access to a given set of hosts. At startup, ypserv(8) will attempt to load the securenets information from a file called `/var/yp/securenets`.

Óçìåßùóç: This path varies depending on the path specified with the `-p` option. This file contains entries that consist of a network specification and a network mask separated by white space. Lines starting with "#" are considered to be comments. A sample securenets file might look like this:

```
# allow connections from local host -- mandatory
127.0.0.1     255.255.255.255
# allow connections from any host
# on the 192.168.128.0 network
192.168.128.0 255.255.255.0
# allow connections from any host
# between 10.0.0.0 to 10.0.15.255
# this includes the machines in the testlab
10.0.0.0      255.255.240.0
```

If ypserv(8) receives a request from an address that matches one of these rules, it will process the request normally. If the address fails to match a rule, the request will be ignored and a warning message will be logged. If the `/var/yp/securenets` file does not exist, `ypserv` will allow connections from any host.

The `ypserv` program also has support for Wietse Venema's **TCP Wrapper** package. This allows the administrator to use the **TCP Wrapper** configuration files for access control instead of `/var/yp/securenets`.

Óçìåßùóç: While both of these access control mechanisms provide some security, they, like the privileged port test, are vulnerable to "IP spoofing" attacks. All NIS-related traffic should be blocked at your firewall.

Servers using `/var/yp/securenets` may fail to serve legitimate NIS clients with archaic TCP/IP implementations. Some of these implementations set all host bits to zero when doing broadcasts and/or fail to observe the subnet mask when calculating the broadcast address. While some of these problems can be fixed by changing the client configuration, other problems may force the retirement of the client systems in question or the abandonment of `/var/yp/securenets`.

Using `/var/yp/securenets` on a server with such an archaic implementation of TCP/IP is a really bad idea and will lead to loss of NIS functionality for large parts of your network.

The use of the **TCP Wrapper** package increases the latency of your NIS server. The additional delay may be long enough to cause timeouts in client programs, especially in busy networks or with slow NIS servers. If one or more of your client systems suffers from these symptoms, you should convert the client systems in question into NIS slave servers and force them to bind to themselves.

29.4.6 Barring Some Users from Logging On

In our lab, there is a machine `basie` that is supposed to be a faculty only workstation. We do not want to take this machine out of the NIS domain, yet the `passwd` file on the master NIS server contains accounts for both faculty and students. What can we do?

There is a way to bar specific users from logging on to a machine, even if they are present in the NIS database. To do this, all you must do is add `-`*`username`* to the end of the `/etc/master.passwd` file on the client machine, where *`username`* is the username of the user you wish to bar from logging in. This should preferably be done using `vipw`, since `vipw` will sanity check your changes to `/etc/master.passwd`, as well as automatically rebuild the password database when you finish editing. For example, if we wanted to bar user `bill` from logging on to `basie` we would:

```
basie# vipw
[add -bill to the end, exit]
vipw: rebuilding the database...
vipw: done

basie# cat /etc/master.passwd

root:[password]:0:0::0:0:The super-user:/root:/bin/csh
toor:[password]:0:0::0:0:The other super-user:/root:/bin/sh
daemon:*:1:1::0:0:Owner of many system processes:/root:/sbin/nologin
operator:*:2:5::0:0:System &:/:/sbin/nologin
bin:*:3:7::0:0:Binaries Commands and Source,,,:/:/sbin/nologin
tty:*:4:65533::0:0:Tty Sandbox:/:/sbin/nologin
kmem:*:5:65533::0:0:KMem Sandbox:/:/sbin/nologin
games:*:7:13::0:0:Games pseudo-user:/usr/games:/sbin/nologin
news:*:8:8::0:0:News Subsystem:/:/sbin/nologin
man:*:9:9::0:0:Mister Man Pages:/usr/share/man:/sbin/nologin
bind:*:53:53::0:0:Bind Sandbox:/:/sbin/nologin
uucp:*:66:66::0:0:UUCP pseudo-user:/var/spool/uucppublic:/usr/libexec/uucp/uucico
xten:*:67:67::0:0:X-10 daemon:/usr/local/xten:/sbin/nologin
pop:*:68:6::0:0:Post Office Owner:/nonexistent:/sbin/nologin
nobody:*:65534:65534::0:0:Unprivileged user:/nonexistent:/sbin/nologin
+::::::::::
-bill
```

```
basie#
```

29.4.7 Using Netgroups

Contributed by Udo Erdelhoff.

The method shown in the previous section works reasonably well if you need special rules for a very small number of users and/or machines. On larger networks, you *will* forget to bar some users from logging onto sensitive machines, or you may even have to modify each machine separately, thus losing the main benefit of NIS: *centralized* administration.

The NIS developers' solution for this problem is called *netgroups*. Their purpose and semantics can be compared to the normal groups used by UNIX file systems. The main differences are the lack of a numeric ID and the ability to define a netgroup by including both user accounts and other netgroups.

Netgroups were developed to handle large, complex networks with hundreds of users and machines. On one hand, this is a Good Thing if you are forced to deal with such a situation. On the other hand, this complexity makes it almost impossible to explain netgroups with really simple examples. The example used in the remainder of this section demonstrates this problem.

Let us assume that your successful introduction of NIS in your laboratory caught your superiors' interest. Your next job is to extend your NIS domain to cover some of the other machines on campus. The two tables contain the names of the new users and new machines as well as brief descriptions of them.

User Name(s)	Description
`alpha`, `beta`	Normal employees of the IT department
`charlie`, `delta`	The new apprentices of the IT department
`echo`, `foxtrott`, `golf`, ...	Ordinary employees
`able`, `baker`, ...	The current interns

Machine Name(s)	Description
`war`, `death`, `famine`, `pollution`	Your most important servers. Only the IT employees are allowed to log onto these machines.
`pride`, `greed`, `envy`, `wrath`, `lust`, `sloth`	Less important servers. All members of the IT department are allowed to login onto these machines.
`one`, `two`, `three`, `four`, ...	Ordinary workstations. Only the *real* employees are allowed to use these machines.
`trashcan`	A very old machine without any critical data. Even the intern is allowed to use this box.

If you tried to implement these restrictions by separately blocking each user, you would have to add one `-user` line to each system's `passwd` for each user who is not allowed to login onto that system. If you forget just one entry, you could be in trouble. It may be feasible to do this correctly during the initial setup, however you *will* eventually forget to add the lines for new users during day-to-day operations. After all, Murphy was an optimist.

Handling this situation with netgroups offers several advantages. Each user need not be handled separately; you assign a user to one or more netgroups and allow or forbid logins for all members of the netgroup. If you add a new machine, you will only have to define login restrictions for netgroups. If a new user is added, you will only have to

add the user to one or more netgroups. Those changes are independent of each other: no more “for each combination of user and machine do...” If your NIS setup is planned carefully, you will only have to modify exactly one central configuration file to grant or deny access to machines.

The first step is the initialization of the NIS map netgroup. FreeBSD’s ypinit(8) does not create this map by default, but its NIS implementation will support it once it has been created. To create an empty map, simply type

```
ellington# vi /var/yp/netgroup
```

and start adding content. For our example, we need at least four netgroups: IT employees, IT apprentices, normal employees and interns.

```
IT_EMP  (,alpha,test-domain)    (,beta,test-domain)
IT_APP  (,charlie,test-domain)  (,delta,test-domain)
USERS   (,echo,test-domain)     (,foxtrott,test-domain) \
        (,golf,test-domain)
INTERNS (,able,test-domain)     (,baker,test-domain)
```

`IT_EMP`, `IT_APP` etc. are the names of the netgroups. Each bracketed group adds one or more user accounts to it. The three fields inside a group are:

1. The name of the host(s) where the following items are valid. If you do not specify a hostname, the entry is valid on all hosts. If you do specify a hostname, you will enter a realm of darkness, horror and utter confusion.
2. The name of the account that belongs to this netgroup.
3. The NIS domain for the account. You can import accounts from other NIS domains into your netgroup if you are one of the unlucky fellows with more than one NIS domain.

Each of these fields can contain wildcards. See netgroup(5) for details.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Netgroup names longer than 8 characters should not be used, especially if you have machines running other operating systems within your NIS domain. The names are case sensitive; using capital letters for your netgroup names is an easy way to distinguish between user, machine and netgroup names.
>
> Some NIS clients (other than FreeBSD) cannot handle netgroups with a large number of entries. For example, some older versions of SunOS start to cause trouble if a netgroup contains more than 15 *entries*. You can circumvent this limit by creating several sub-netgroups with 15 users or less and a real netgroup that consists of the sub-netgroups:
>
> ```
> BIGGRP1  (,joe1,domain)  (,joe2,domain)  (,joe3,domain) [...]
> BIGGRP2  (,joe16,domain)  (,joe17,domain) [...]
> BIGGRP3  (,joe31,domain)  (,joe32,domain)
> BIGGROUP  BIGGRP1 BIGGRP2 BIGGRP3
> ```
>
> You can repeat this process if you need more than 225 users within a single netgroup.

Activating and distributing your new NIS map is easy:

```
ellington# cd /var/yp
ellington# make
```

This will generate the three NIS maps `netgroup`, `netgroup.byhost` and `netgroup.byuser`. Use ypcat(1) to check if your new NIS maps are available:

```
ellington% ypcat -k netgroup
ellington% ypcat -k netgroup.byhost
ellington% ypcat -k netgroup.byuser
```

The output of the first command should resemble the contents of `/var/yp/netgroup`. The second command will not produce output if you have not specified host-specific netgroups. The third command can be used to get the list of netgroups for a user.

The client setup is quite simple. To configure the server `war`, you only have to start vipw(8) and replace the line

```
+::::::::::
```

with

```
+@IT_EMP::::::::::
```

Now, only the data for the users defined in the netgroup `IT_EMP` is imported into `war`'s password database and only these users are allowed to login.

Unfortunately, this limitation also applies to the ~ function of the shell and all routines converting between user names and numerical user IDs. In other words, `cd ~user` will not work, `ls -l` will show the numerical ID instead of the username and `find . -user joe -print` will fail with "`No such user`". To fix this, you will have to import all user entries *without allowing them to login onto your servers*.

This can be achieved by adding another line to `/etc/master.passwd`. This line should contain:

`+::::::::::/sbin/nologin`, meaning "Import all entries but replace the shell with `/sbin/nologin` in the imported entries". You can replace any field in the `passwd` entry by placing a default value in your `/etc/master.passwd`.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Make sure that the line `+::::::::::/sbin/nologin` is placed after `+@IT_EMP::::::::::`. Otherwise, all user accounts imported from NIS will have `/sbin/nologin` as their login shell.

After this change, you will only have to change one NIS map if a new employee joins the IT department. You could use a similar approach for the less important servers by replacing the old `+::::::::::` in their local version of `/etc/master.passwd` with something like this:

```
+@IT_EMP::::::::::
+@IT_APP::::::::::
+::::::::::/sbin/nologin
```

The corresponding lines for the normal workstations could be:

```
+@IT_EMP::::::::::
+@USERS::::::::::
+::::::::::/sbin/nologin
```

And everything would be fine until there is a policy change a few weeks later: The IT department starts hiring interns. The IT interns are allowed to use the normal workstations and the less important servers; and the IT apprentices are allowed to login onto the main servers. You add a new netgroup `IT_INTERN`, add the new IT interns to this netgroup and start to change the configuration on each and every machine... As the old saying goes: "Errors in centralized planning lead to global mess".

NIS' ability to create netgroups from other netgroups can be used to prevent situations like these. One possibility is the creation of role-based netgroups. For example, you could create a netgroup called `BIGSRV` to define the login restrictions for the important servers, another netgroup called `SMALLSRV` for the less important servers and a third netgroup called `USERBOX` for the normal workstations. Each of these netgroups contains the netgroups that are allowed to login onto these machines. The new entries for your NIS map netgroup should look like this:

```
BIGSRV    IT_EMP  IT_APP
SMALLSRV  IT_EMP  IT_APP  ITINTERN
USERBOX   IT_EMP  ITINTERN USERS
```

This method of defining login restrictions works reasonably well if you can define groups of machines with identical restrictions. Unfortunately, this is the exception and not the rule. Most of the time, you will need the ability to define login restrictions on a per-machine basis.

Machine-specific netgroup definitions are the other possibility to deal with the policy change outlined above. In this scenario, the `/etc/master.passwd` of each box contains two lines starting with "+". The first of them adds a netgroup with the accounts allowed to login onto this machine, the second one adds all other accounts with `/sbin/nologin` as shell. It is a good idea to use the "ALL-CAPS" version of the machine name as the name of the netgroup. In other words, the lines should look like this:

```
+@BOXNAME::::::::
+::::::::::/sbin/nologin
```

Once you have completed this task for all your machines, you will not have to modify the local versions of `/etc/master.passwd` ever again. All further changes can be handled by modifying the NIS map. Here is an example of a possible netgroup map for this scenario with some additional goodies:

```
# Define groups of users first
IT_EMP    (,alpha,test-domain)    (,beta,test-domain)
IT_APP    (,charlie,test-domain)  (,delta,test-domain)
DEPT1     (,echo,test-domain)     (,foxtrott,test-domain)
DEPT2     (,golf,test-domain)     (,hotel,test-domain)
DEPT3     (,india,test-domain)    (,juliet,test-domain)
ITINTERN  (,kilo,test-domain)     (,lima,test-domain)
D_INTERNS (,able,test-domain)     (,baker,test-domain)
#
# Now, define some groups based on roles
USERS     DEPT1   DEPT2     DEPT3
BIGSRV    IT_EMP  IT_APP
SMALLSRV  IT_EMP  IT_APP    ITINTERN
USERBOX   IT_EMP  ITINTERN  USERS
#
# And a groups for a special tasks
# Allow echo and golf to access our anti-virus-machine
SECURITY  IT_EMP  (,echo,test-domain)  (,golf,test-domain)
#
# machine-based netgroups
# Our main servers
WAR       BIGSRV
FAMINE    BIGSRV
# User india needs access to this server
POLLUTION  BIGSRV  (,india,test-domain)
#
```

```
# This one is really important and needs more access restrictions
DEATH     IT_EMP
#
# The anti-virus-machine mentioned above
ONE       SECURITY
#
# Restrict a machine to a single user
TWO       (,hotel,test-domain)
# [...more groups to follow]
```

If you are using some kind of database to manage your user accounts, you should be able to create the first part of the map with your database's report tools. This way, new users will automatically have access to the boxes.

One last word of caution: It may not always be advisable to use machine-based netgroups. If you are deploying a couple of dozen or even hundreds of identical machines for student labs, you should use role-based netgroups instead of machine-based netgroups to keep the size of the NIS map within reasonable limits.

29.4.8 Important Things to Remember

There are still a couple of things that you will need to do differently now that you are in an NIS environment.

- Every time you wish to add a user to the lab, you must add it to the master NIS server *only*, and *you must remember to rebuild the NIS maps*. If you forget to do this, the new user will not be able to login anywhere except on the NIS master. For example, if we needed to add a new user `jsmith` to the lab, we would:

  ```
  # pw useradd jsmith
  # cd /var/yp
  # make test-domain
  ```

  You could also run `adduser jsmith` instead of `pw useradd jsmith`.

- *Keep the administration accounts out of the NIS maps*. You do not want to be propagating administrative accounts and passwords to machines that will have users that should not have access to those accounts.
- *Keep the NIS master and slave secure, and minimize their downtime*. If somebody either hacks or simply turns off these machines, they have effectively rendered many people without the ability to login to the lab.

  This is the chief weakness of any centralized administration system. If you do not protect your NIS servers, you will have a lot of angry users!

29.4.9 NIS v1 Compatibility

FreeBSD's **ypserv** has some support for serving NIS v1 clients. FreeBSD's NIS implementation only uses the NIS v2 protocol, however other implementations include support for the v1 protocol for backwards compatibility with older systems. The **ypbind** daemons supplied with these systems will try to establish a binding to an NIS v1 server even though they may never actually need it (and they may persist in broadcasting in search of one even after they receive a response from a v2 server). Note that while support for normal client calls is provided, this version of **ypserv** does not handle v1 map transfer requests; consequently, it cannot be used as a master or slave in conjunction with older NIS servers that only support the v1 protocol. Fortunately, there probably are not any such servers still in use today.

29.4.10 NIS Servers That Are Also NIS Clients

Care must be taken when running **ypserv** in a multi-server domain where the server machines are also NIS clients. It is generally a good idea to force the servers to bind to themselves rather than allowing them to broadcast bind requests and possibly become bound to each other. Strange failure modes can result if one server goes down and others are dependent upon it. Eventually all the clients will time out and attempt to bind to other servers, but the delay involved can be considerable and the failure mode is still present since the servers might bind to each other all over again.

You can force a host to bind to a particular server by running `ypbind` with the `-S` flag. If you do not want to do this manually each time you reboot your NIS server, you can add the following lines to your `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
nis_client_enable="YES" # run client stuff as well
nis_client_flags="-S NIS domain,server"
```

See ypbind(8) for further information.

29.4.11 Password Formats

One of the most common issues that people run into when trying to implement NIS is password format compatibility. If your NIS server is using DES encrypted passwords, it will only support clients that are also using DES. For example, if you have Solaris NIS clients in your network, then you will almost certainly need to use DES encrypted passwords.

To check which format your servers and clients are using, look at `/etc/login.conf`. If the host is configured to use DES encrypted passwords, then the `default` class will contain an entry like this:

```
default:\
 :passwd_format=des:\
 :copyright=/etc/COPYRIGHT:\
 [Further entries elided]
```

Other possible values for the `passwd_format` capability include `blf` and `md5` (for Blowfish and MD5 encrypted passwords, respectively).

If you have made changes to `/etc/login.conf`, you will also need to rebuild the login capability database, which is achieved by running the following command as `root`:

```
# cap_mkdb /etc/login.conf
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The format of passwords already in `/etc/master.passwd` will not be updated until a user changes his password for the first time *after* the login capability database is rebuilt.

Next, in order to ensure that passwords are encrypted with the format that you have chosen, you should also check that the `crypt_default` in `/etc/auth.conf` gives precedence to your chosen password format. To do this, place the format that you have chosen first in the list. For example, when using DES encrypted passwords, the entry would be:

```
crypt_default = des blf md5
```

Having followed the above steps on each of the FreeBSD based NIS servers and clients, you can be sure that they all agree on which password format is used within your network. If you have trouble authenticating on an NIS client, this is a pretty good place to start looking for possible problems. Remember: if you want to deploy an NIS server for a heterogenous network, you will probably have to use DES on all systems because it is the lowest common standard.

29.5 Automatic Network Configuration (DHCP)

Written by Greg Sutter.

29.5.1 What Is DHCP?

DHCP, the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol, describes the means by which a system can connect to a network and obtain the necessary information for communication upon that network. FreeBSD versions prior to 6.0 use the ISC (Internet Software Consortium) DHCP client (dhclient(8)) implementation. Later versions use the OpenBSD `dhclient` taken from OpenBSD 3.7. All information here regarding `dhclient` is for use with either of the ISC or OpenBSD DHCP clients. The DHCP server is the one included in the ISC distribution.

29.5.2 What This Section Covers

This section describes both the client-side components of the ISC and OpenBSD DHCP client and server-side components of the ISC DHCP system. The client-side program, `dhclient`, comes integrated within FreeBSD, and the server-side portion is available from the `net/isc-dhcp3-server` port. The dhclient(8), dhcp-options(5), and dhclient.conf(5) manual pages, in addition to the references below, are useful resources.

29.5.3 How It Works

When `dhclient`, the DHCP client, is executed on the client machine, it begins broadcasting requests for configuration information. By default, these requests are on UDP port 68. The server replies on UDP 67, giving the client an IP address and other relevant network information such as netmask, router, and DNS servers. All of this information comes in the form of a DHCP “lease” and is only valid for a certain time (configured by the DHCP server maintainer). In this manner, stale IP addresses for clients no longer connected to the network can be automatically reclaimed.

DHCP clients can obtain a great deal of information from the server. An exhaustive list may be found in dhcp-options(5).

29.5.4 FreeBSD Integration

FreeBSD fully integrates the ISC or OpenBSD DHCP client, `dhclient` (according to the FreeBSD version you run). DHCP client support is provided within both the installer and the base system, obviating the need for detailed knowledge of network configurations on any network that runs a DHCP server. `dhclient` has been included in all FreeBSD distributions since 3.2.

DHCP is supported by **sysinstall**. When configuring a network interface within **sysinstall**, the second question asked is: “Do you want to try DHCP configuration of the interface?”. Answering affirmatively will execute `dhclient`, and if successful, will fill in the network configuration information automatically.

There are two things you must do to have your system use DHCP upon startup:

- Make sure that the `bpf` device is compiled into your kernel. To do this, add `device bpf` to your kernel configuration file, and rebuild the kernel. For more information about building kernels, see ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

  The `bpf` device is already part of the `GENERIC` kernel that is supplied with FreeBSD, so if you do not have a custom kernel, you should not need to create one in order to get DHCP working.

  > **Óçìåßùóç:** For those who are particularly security conscious, you should be warned that `bpf` is also the device that allows packet sniffers to work correctly (although they still have to be run as `root`). `bpf` *is* required to use DHCP, but if you are very sensitive about security, you probably should not add `bpf` to your kernel in the expectation that at some point in the future you will be using DHCP.

- Edit your `/etc/rc.conf` to include the following:

  ```
  ifconfig_fxp0="DHCP"
  ```

  > **Óçìåßùóç:** Be sure to replace `fxp0` with the designation for the interface that you wish to dynamically configure, as described in ÔìÞìá 11.8.

  If you are using a different location for `dhclient`, or if you wish to pass additional flags to `dhclient`, also include the following (editing as necessary):

  ```
  dhcp_program="/sbin/dhclient"
  dhcp_flags=""
  ```

The DHCP server, **dhcpd**, is included as part of the `net/isc-dhcp3-server` port in the ports collection. This port contains the ISC DHCP server and documentation.

29.5.5 Files

- `/etc/dhclient.conf`

  `dhclient` requires a configuration file, `/etc/dhclient.conf`. Typically the file contains only comments, the defaults being reasonably sane. This configuration file is described by the dhclient.conf(5) manual page.

- `/sbin/dhclient`

  `dhclient` is statically linked and resides in `/sbin`. The dhclient(8) manual page gives more information about `dhclient`.

- `/sbin/dhclient-script`

  `dhclient-script` is the FreeBSD-specific DHCP client configuration script. It is described in dhclient-script(8), but should not need any user modification to function properly.

- `/var/db/dhclient.leases`

  The DHCP client keeps a database of valid leases in this file, which is written as a log. dhclient.leases(5) gives a slightly longer description.

29.5.6 Further Reading

The DHCP protocol is fully described in RFC 2131 (http://www.freesoft.org/CIE/RFC/2131/). An informational resource has also been set up at http://www.dhcp.org/.

29.5.7 Installing and Configuring a DHCP Server

29.5.7.1 What This Section Covers

This section provides information on how to configure a FreeBSD system to act as a DHCP server using the ISC (Internet Software Consortium) implementation of the DHCP server.

The server is not provided as part of FreeBSD, and so you will need to install the `net/isc-dhcp3-server` port to provide this service. See ÊåöÜëáéï 4 for more information on using the Ports Collection.

29.5.7.2 DHCP Server Installation

In order to configure your FreeBSD system as a DHCP server, you will need to ensure that the bpf(4) device is compiled into your kernel. To do this, add `device bpf` to your kernel configuration file, and rebuild the kernel. For more information about building kernels, see ÊåöÜëáéï 8.

The `bpf` device is already part of the `GENERIC` kernel that is supplied with FreeBSD, so you do not need to create a custom kernel in order to get DHCP working.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Those who are particularly security conscious should note that `bpf` is also the device that allows packet sniffers to work correctly (although such programs still need privileged access). `bpf` *is* required to use DHCP, but if you are very sensitive about security, you probably should not include `bpf` in your kernel purely because you expect to use DHCP at some point in the future.

The next thing that you will need to do is edit the sample `dhcpd.conf` which was installed by the `net/isc-dhcp3-server` port. By default, this will be `/usr/local/etc/dhcpd.conf.sample`, and you should copy this to `/usr/local/etc/dhcpd.conf` before proceeding to make changes.

29.5.7.3 Configuring the DHCP Server

`dhcpd.conf` is comprised of declarations regarding subnets and hosts, and is perhaps most easily explained using an example :

```
option domain-name "example.com";❶
option domain-name-servers 192.168.4.100;❷
option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;❸
```

```
default-lease-time 3600;❹
max-lease-time 86400;❺
ddns-update-style none;❻

subnet 192.168.4.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 {
  range 192.168.4.129 192.168.4.254;❼
  option routers 192.168.4.1;❽
}

host mailhost {
  hardware ethernet 02:03:04:05:06:07;❾
  fixed-address mailhost.example.com;(10)
}
```

❶ This option specifies the domain that will be provided to clients as the default search domain. See resolv.conf(5) for more information on what this means.

❷ This option specifies a comma separated list of DNS servers that the client should use.

❸ The netmask that will be provided to clients.

❹ A client may request a specific length of time that a lease will be valid. Otherwise the server will assign a lease with this expiry value (in seconds).

❺ This is the maximum length of time that the server will lease for. Should a client request a longer lease, a lease will be issued, although it will only be valid for `max-lease-time` seconds.

❻ This option specifies whether the DHCP server should attempt to update DNS when a lease is accepted or released. In the ISC implementation, this option is *required*.

❼ This denotes which IP addresses should be used in the pool reserved for allocating to clients. IP addresses between, and including, the ones stated are handed out to clients.

❽ Declares the default gateway that will be provided to clients.

❾ The hardware MAC address of a host (so that the DHCP server can recognize a host when it makes a request).

(10) Specifies that the host should always be given the same IP address. Note that using a hostname is correct here, since the DHCP server will resolve the hostname itself before returning the lease information.

Once you have finished writing your `dhcpd.conf`, you should enable the DHCP server in `/etc/rc.conf`, i.e. by adding:

```
dhcpd_enable="YES"
dhcpd_ifaces="dc0"
```

Replace the `dc0` interface name with the interface (or interfaces, separated by whitespace) that your DHCP server should listen on for DHCP client requests.

Then, you can proceed to start the server by issuing the following command:

```
# /usr/local/etc/rc.d/isc-dhcpd.sh start
```

Should you need to make changes to the configuration of your server in the future, it is important to note that sending a `SIGHUP` signal to **dhcpd** does *not* result in the configuration being reloaded, as it does with most daemons. You will need to send a `SIGTERM` signal to stop the process, and then restart it using the command above.

29.5.7.4 Files

- `/usr/local/sbin/dhcpd`

  dhcpd is statically linked and resides in `/usr/local/sbin`. The dhcpd(8) manual page installed with the port gives more information about **dhcpd**.

- `/usr/local/etc/dhcpd.conf`

  dhcpd requires a configuration file, `/usr/local/etc/dhcpd.conf` before it will start providing service to clients. This file needs to contain all the information that should be provided to clients that are being serviced, along with information regarding the operation of the server. This configuration file is described by the dhcpd.conf(5) manual page installed by the port.

- `/var/db/dhcpd.leases`

  The DHCP server keeps a database of leases it has issued in this file, which is written as a log. The manual page dhcpd.leases(5), installed by the port gives a slightly longer description.

- `/usr/local/sbin/dhcrelay`

  dhcrelay is used in advanced environments where one DHCP server forwards a request from a client to another DHCP server on a separate network. If you require this functionality, then install the `net/isc-dhcp3-relay` port. The dhcrelay(8) manual page provided with the port contains more detail.

29.6 Domain Name System (DNS)

Contributed by Chern Lee, Tom Rhodes, êáé Daniel Gerzo.

29.6.1 Overview

FreeBSD utilizes, by default, a version of BIND (Berkeley Internet Name Domain), which is the most common implementation of the DNS protocol. DNS is the protocol through which names are mapped to IP addresses, and vice versa. For example, a query for `www.FreeBSD.org` will receive a reply with the IP address of The FreeBSD Project's web server, whereas, a query for `ftp.FreeBSD.org` will return the IP address of the corresponding FTP machine. Likewise, the opposite can happen. A query for an IP address can resolve its hostname. It is not necessary to run a name server to perform DNS lookups on a system.

FreeBSD currently comes with BIND9 DNS server software by default. Our installation provides enhanced security features, a new file system layout and automated chroot(8) configuration.

DNS is coordinated across the Internet through a somewhat complex system of authoritative root, Top Level Domain (TLD), and other smaller-scale name servers which host and cache individual domain information.

Currently, BIND is maintained by the Internet Software Consortium http://www.isc.org/.

29.6.2 Terminology

To understand this document, some terms related to DNS must be understood.

Term	Definition
Forward DNS	Mapping of hostnames to IP addresses.
Origin	Refers to the domain covered in a particular zone file.
named, BIND, name server	Common names for the BIND name server package within FreeBSD.
Resolver	A system process through which a machine queries a name server for zone information.
Reverse DNS	The opposite of forward DNS; mapping of IP addresses to hostnames.
Root zone	The beginning of the Internet zone hierarchy. All zones fall under the root zone, similar to how all files in a file system fall under the root directory.
Zone	An individual domain, subdomain, or portion of the DNS administered by the same authority.

Examples of zones:

- `.` is the root zone.
- `org.` is a Top Level Domain (TLD) under the root zone.
- `example.org.` is a zone under the `org.` TLD.
- `1.168.192.in-addr.arpa` is a zone referencing all IP addresses which fall under the `192.168.1.*` IP space.

As one can see, the more specific part of a hostname appears to its left. For example, `example.org.` is more specific than `org.`, as `org.` is more specific than the root zone. The layout of each part of a hostname is much like a file system: the `/dev` directory falls within the root, and so on.

29.6.3 Reasons to Run a Name Server

Name servers usually come in two forms: an authoritative name server, and a caching name server.

An authoritative name server is needed when:

- One wants to serve DNS information to the world, replying authoritatively to queries.
- A domain, such as `example.org`, is registered and IP addresses need to be assigned to hostnames under it.
- An IP address block requires reverse DNS entries (IP to hostname).
- A backup or second name server, called a slave, will reply to queries.

A caching name server is needed when:

- A local DNS server may cache and respond more quickly than querying an outside name server.

When one queries for `www.FreeBSD.org`, the resolver usually queries the uplink ISP's name server, and retrieves the reply. With a local, caching DNS server, the query only has to be made once to the outside world by the caching DNS server. Every additional query will not have to look to the outside of the local network, since the information is cached locally.

29.6.4 How It Works

In FreeBSD, the BIND daemon is called **named** for obvious reasons.

File	Description
named(8)	The BIND daemon.
rndc(8)	Name server control utility.
`/etc/namedb`	Directory where BIND zone information resides.
`/etc/namedb/named.conf`	Configuration file of the daemon.

Depending on how a given zone is configured on the server, the files related to that zone can be found in the `master`, `slave`, or `dynamic` subdirectories of the `/etc/namedb` directory. These files contain the DNS information that will be given out by the name server in response to queries.

29.6.5 Starting BIND

Since BIND is installed by default, configuring it all is relatively simple.

The default **named** configuration is that of a basic resolving name server, ran in a chroot(8) environment. To start the server one time with this configuration, use the following command:

```
# /etc/rc.d/named forcestart
```

To ensure the **named** daemon is started at boot each time, put the following line into the `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
named_enable="YES"
```

There are obviously many configuration options for `/etc/namedb/named.conf` that are beyond the scope of this document. However, if you are interested in the startup options for **named** on FreeBSD, take a look at the `named_*` flags in `/etc/defaults/rc.conf` and consult the rc.conf(5) manual page. The ÔìÞìá 11.7 section is also a good read.

29.6.6 Configuration Files

Configuration files for **named** currently reside in `/etc/namedb` directory and will need modification before use, unless all that is needed is a simple resolver. This is where most of the configuration will be performed.

29.6.6.1 Using `make-localhost`

To configure a master zone for the localhost visit the `/etc/namedb` directory and run the following command:

```
# sh make-localhost
```

If all went well, a new file should exist in the `master` subdirectory. The filenames should be `localhost.rev` for the local domain name and `localhost-v6.rev` for IPv6 configurations. As the default configuration file, required information will be present in the `named.conf` file.

29.6.6.2 `/etc/namedb/named.conf`

```
// $FreeBSD$
//
// Refer to the named.conf(5) and named(8) man pages, and the documentation
// in /usr/share/doc/bind9 for more details.
//
// If you are going to set up an authoritative server, make sure you
// understand the hairy details of how DNS works.  Even with
// simple mistakes, you can break connectivity for affected parties,
// or cause huge amounts of useless Internet traffic.

options {
 directory "/etc/namedb";
 pid-file "/var/run/named/pid";
 dump-file "/var/dump/named_dump.db";
 statistics-file "/var/stats/named.stats";

// If named is being used only as a local resolver, this is a safe default.
// For named to be accessible to the network, comment this option, specify
// the proper IP address, or delete this option.
 listen-on { 127.0.0.1; };

// If you have IPv6 enabled on this system, uncomment this option for
// use as a local resolver.  To give access to the network, specify
// an IPv6 address, or the keyword "any".
// listen-on-v6 { ::1; };

// In addition to the "forwarders" clause, you can force your name
// server to never initiate queries of its own, but always ask its
// forwarders only, by enabling the following line:
//
// forward only;

// If you’ve got a DNS server around at your upstream provider, enter
// its IP address here, and enable the line below.  This will make you
// benefit from its cache, thus reduce overall DNS traffic in the Internet.
/*
 forwarders {
  127.0.0.1;
 };
*/
```

Just as the comment says, to benefit from an uplink’s cache, `forwarders` can be enabled here. Under normal circumstances, a name server will recursively query the Internet looking at certain name servers until it finds the answer it is looking for. Having this enabled will have it query the uplink’s name server (or name server provided) first, taking advantage of its cache. If the uplink name server in question is a heavily trafficked, fast name server, enabling this may be worthwhile.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** `127.0.0.1` will *not* work here. Change this IP address to a name server at your uplink.

```
 /*
  * If there is a firewall between you and nameservers you want
  * to talk to, you might need to uncomment the query-source
  * directive below.  Previous versions of BIND always asked
  * questions using port 53, but BIND versions 8 and later
  * use a pseudo-random unprivileged UDP port by default.
  */
  // query-source address * port 53;
};

// If you enable a local name server, don't forget to enter 127.0.0.1
// first in your /etc/resolv.conf so this server will be queried.
// Also, make sure to enable it in /etc/rc.conf.

zone "." {
 type hint;
 file "named.root";
};

zone "0.0.127.IN-ADDR.ARPA" {
 type master;
 file "master/localhost.rev";
};

// RFC 3152
zone "1.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.IP6.ARPA" {
 type master;
 file "master/localhost-v6.rev";
};

// NB: Do not use the IP addresses below, they are faked, and only
// serve demonstration/documentation purposes!
//
// Example slave zone config entries.  It can be convenient to become
// a slave at least for the zone your own domain is in.  Ask
// your network administrator for the IP address of the responsible
// primary.
//
// Never forget to include the reverse lookup (IN-ADDR.ARPA) zone!
// (This is named after the first bytes of the IP address, in reverse
// order, with ".IN-ADDR.ARPA" appended.)
//
// Before starting to set up a primary zone, make sure you fully
// understand how DNS and BIND works.  There are sometimes
// non-obvious pitfalls.  Setting up a slave zone is simpler.
//
// NB: Don't blindly enable the examples below. :-)  Use actual names
// and addresses instead.

/* An example master zone
zone "example.net" {
 type master;
 file "master/example.net";
```

```
};
*/

/* An example dynamic zone
key "exampleorgkey" {
 algorithm hmac-md5;
 secret "sf87HJqjkqh8ac87a02lla==";
};
zone "example.org" {
 type master;
 allow-update {
  key "exampleorgkey";
 };
 file "dynamic/example.org";
};
*/

/* Examples of forward and reverse slave zones
zone "example.com" {
 type slave;
 file "slave/example.com";
 masters {
  192.168.1.1;
 };
};
zone "1.168.192.in-addr.arpa" {
 type slave;
 file "slave/1.168.192.in-addr.arpa";
 masters {
  192.168.1.1;
 };
};
*/
```

In `named.conf`, these are examples of slave entries for a forward and reverse zone.

For each new zone served, a new zone entry must be added to `named.conf`.

For example, the simplest zone entry for `example.org` can look like:

```
zone "example.org" {
 type master;
 file "master/example.org";
};
```

The zone is a master, as indicated by the `type` statement, holding its zone information in `/etc/namedb/master/example.org` indicated by the `file` statement.

```
zone "example.org" {
 type slave;
 file "slave/example.org";
};
```

In the slave case, the zone information is transferred from the master name server for the particular zone, and saved in the file specified. If and when the master server dies or is unreachable, the slave name server will have the transferred zone information and will be able to serve it.

29.6.6.3 Zone Files

An example master zone file for `example.org` (existing within `/etc/namedb/master/example.org`) is as follows:

```
$TTL 3600        ; 1 hour
example.org.    IN      SOA      ns1.example.org. admin.example.org. (
                                2006051501      ; Serial
                                10800           ; Refresh
                                3600            ; Retry
                                604800          ; Expire
                                86400           ; Minimum TTL
                        )

; DNS Servers
                IN      NS      ns1.example.org.
                IN      NS      ns2.example.org.

; MX Records
                IN      MX 10   mx.example.org.
                IN      MX 20   mail.example.org.

                IN      A       192.168.1.1

; Machine Names
localhost       IN      A       127.0.0.1
ns1             IN      A       192.168.1.2
ns2             IN      A       192.168.1.3
mx              IN      A       192.168.1.4
mail            IN      A       192.168.1.5

; Aliases
www             IN      CNAME   @
```

Note that every hostname ending in a "." is an exact hostname, whereas everything without a trailing "." is referenced to the origin. For example, `www` is translated into `www.`*`origin`*. In our fictitious zone file, our origin is `example.org.`, so `www` would translate to `www.example.org.`

The format of a zone file follows:

```
recordname      IN recordtype   value
```

The most commonly used DNS records:

SOA

start of zone authority

NS

an authoritative name server

A

a host address

CNAME

the canonical name for an alias

MX

mail exchanger

PTR

a domain name pointer (used in reverse DNS)

```
example.org. IN SOA ns1.example.org. admin.example.org. (
                        2006051501      ; Serial
                        10800           ; Refresh after 3 hours
                        3600            ; Retry after 1 hour
                        604800          ; Expire after 1 week
                        86400 )         ; Minimum TTL of 1 day
```

`example.org.`

the domain name, also the origin for this zone file.

`ns1.example.org.`

the primary/authoritative name server for this zone.

`admin.example.org.`

the responsible person for this zone, email address with "@" replaced. (<`admin@example.org`> becomes `admin.example.org`)

`2006051501`

the serial number of the file. This must be incremented each time the zone file is modified. Nowadays, many admins prefer a `yyyymmddrr` format for the serial number. `2006051501` would mean last modified 05/15/2006, the latter `01` being the first time the zone file has been modified this day. The serial number is important as it alerts slave name servers for a zone when it is updated.

```
    IN NS           ns1.example.org.
```

This is an NS entry. Every name server that is going to reply authoritatively for the zone must have one of these entries.

```
localhost       IN      A       127.0.0.1
ns1             IN      A       192.168.1.2
ns2             IN      A       192.168.1.3
mx              IN      A       192.168.1.4
```

```
mail            IN      A       192.168.1.5
```

The A record indicates machine names. As seen above, `ns1.example.org` would resolve to `192.168.1.2`.

```
                IN      A       192.168.1.1
```

This line assigns IP address `192.168.1.1` to the current origin, in this case `example.org`.

```
www             IN CNAME        @
```

The canonical name record is usually used for giving aliases to a machine. In the example, `www` is aliased to the "master" machine which name equals to domain name `example.org` (`192.168.1.1`). CNAMEs can be used to provide alias hostnames, or round robin one hostname among multiple machines.

```
               IN MX   10      mail.example.org.
```

The MX record indicates which mail servers are responsible for handling incoming mail for the zone. `mail.example.org` is the hostname of the mail server, and 10 being the priority of that mail server.

One can have several mail servers, with priorities of 10, 20 and so on. A mail server attempting to deliver to `example.org` would first try the highest priority MX (the record with the lowest priority number), then the second highest, etc, until the mail can be properly delivered.

For in-addr.arpa zone files (reverse DNS), the same format is used, except with PTR entries instead of A or CNAME.

```
$TTL 3600

1.168.192.in-addr.arpa. IN SOA ns1.example.org. admin.example.org. (
                        2006051501      ; Serial
                        10800           ; Refresh
                        3600            ; Retry
                        604800          ; Expire
                        3600 )          ; Minimum

        IN      NS      ns1.example.org.
        IN      NS      ns2.example.org.

1       IN      PTR     example.org.
2       IN      PTR     ns1.example.org.
3       IN      PTR     ns2.example.org.
4       IN      PTR     mx.example.org.
5       IN      PTR     mail.example.org.
```

This file gives the proper IP address to hostname mappings of our above fictitious domain.

29.6.7 Caching Name Server

A caching name server is a name server that is not authoritative for any zones. It simply asks queries of its own, and remembers them for later use. To set one up, just configure the name server as usual, omitting any inclusions of zones.

29.6.8 Security

Although BIND is the most common implementation of DNS, there is always the issue of security. Possible and exploitable security holes are sometimes found.

While FreeBSD automatically drops **named** into a chroot(8) environment; there are several other security mechanisms in place which could help to lure off possible DNS service attacks.

It is always good idea to read CERT (http://www.cert.org/)'s security advisories and to subscribe to the çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá Áíáêïéíþóåùí ãéá ÈÝìáôá ÁóöÜëåéáò ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security-notifications) to stay up to date with the current Internet and FreeBSD security issues.

> **Õðüäåéîç:** If a problem arises, keeping sources up to date and having a fresh build of **named** would not hurt.

29.6.9 Further Reading

BIND/**named** manual pages: rndc(8) named(8) named.conf(5)

- Official ISC BIND Page (http://www.isc.org/products/BIND/)
- Official ISC BIND Forum (http://www.isc.org/sw/guild/bf/)
- BIND FAQ (http://www.nominum.com/getOpenSourceResource.php?id=6)
- O'Reilly DNS and BIND 5th Edition (http://www.oreilly.com/catalog/dns5/)
- RFC1034 - Domain Names - Concepts and Facilities (ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc1034.txt)
- RFC1035 - Domain Names - Implementation and Specification (ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc1035.txt)

29.7 Ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò HTTP Apache

Óõíåéóöïñü ôïõ ÌåôÜöñáóç Murray Stokely êáé ÂáãáÝëçò ÔõðÜëäïò.

29.7.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá öéëïîåíåß ðáãêïíìßùò éóôïóåëßäòò ìåãÜëçò åðéóêåøéìüôçôáò. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé äéáêïìéóôÝò web óôï äéáäßêôõï ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôïí **åîõðçñåôçôÞ HTTP Apache**. Ôá ðáêÝôá ëïãéóìéêïý ôïõ **Apache** èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷ïõí óôï ìÝóï åãêáôáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå. Áí äåí åãêáôáôóôÞóáôå ôïí **Apache** êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá ôçò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ FreeBSD, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá ôïí åãêáôáôóôÞóåôå áðü ôï ðáêÝôï `www/apache13` Þ áðü ôï ðáêÝôï `www/apache20`.

Áöïý ïëïêëçñþóåôå åðéôõ÷þò ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **Apache**, èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ñõèìßóåéò.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÁõôÞ ç åíüôçôá êáëýðôåé ôçí Ýêäïóç åîõðçñåôçôþí **Apache HTTP 1.3.X**, ìéáò ðïõ áõôÞ ç Ýêäïóç åßíáé ç ðéï äéáäåäïìÝíç ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ï **Apache** 2.X ðáñïõóéÜæåé ðïëëÝò íÝåò ôå÷íïëïãßåò áëëÜ áõôÝò äåí ðåñéãñÜöïíôáé óå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá. Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôïí **Apache** 2.X, ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå óôçí óåëßäá http://httpd.apache.org/.

29.7.2 Ñõèìßóåéò

Óôï FreeBSD ôï óçìáíôéêüôåñï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **Åîõðçñåôçôþ HTTP Apache** åßíáé ôï `/usr/local/etc/apache/httpd.conf`. Åßíáé Ýíá ôõðéêü UNIX ñõèìéóôéêü áñ÷åßï êåéìÝíïõ, ìå ãñáììÝò ó÷ïëßùí ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå ôïí ÷áñáêôÞñá #. Óêïðüò ìáò ääþ äåí åßíáé ìéá ïëïêëçñùìÝíç ðåñéãñáöÞ üëùí ôùí ðéèáíþí åðéëïãþí, åðïìÝíùò èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå ùúíï ôéò ðéï äçìïöéëåßò åðéëïãÝò ñõèìßóåéò (configuration directives).

`ServerRoot "/usr/local"`

> Åäþ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé ï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíïò éåñáñ÷éêÜ êáôÜëïãïò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ãéá ôïí **Apache**. Ôá åêôåëÝóéìá áñ÷åßá åßíáé áðïèçêåõìÝíá óôïõò ððïêáôáëüãïõò `bin` êáé `sbin` ôïõ êáôáëüãïõ "ServerRoot" êáé ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí áðïèçêåýïíôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `etc/apache`.

`ServerAdmin you@your.address`

> Ç çëåêôñïíéêÞ äéåýèõíóç óôçí ïðïßá èá ðñÝðåé íá áðïóôÝëïíôáé áíáöïñÝò ðñïâëçìÜôùí ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ. ÁõôÞ ç äéåýèõíóç åìöáíßæåôáé óå êÜðïéåò óåëäåò ðïõ äçìéïõñãïýíôáé áðü ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ, üðùò ïé óåëäåò óöáëìÜôùí.

`ServerName www.example.com`

> Ôï `ServerName` óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá èÝóåôå Ýíá üíïìá êüìâïõ (hostname) ãéá ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò, ôï ïðïßï áðïóôÝëëåôáé ðßóù óôïõò clients áí åßíáé äéáöïñåôéêü áðü åêåßíï ðïõ Ý÷åôå Þäç ñõèìßóåé óôïí êüìâï óáò (ääþ ìðïñåßôå, ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå `www` áíôß ôïõ ðñáãìáôéêïý ïíüìáôïò ôïõ êüìâïõ).

`DocumentRoot "/usr/local/www/data"`

> `DocumentRoot`: Åßíáé ï êáôÜëïãïò áðü ôïí ïðïßï èá ðñïóöÝñïíôáé ôá Ýããñáöá óáò. ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíá, üëá ôá áéôÞìáôá èá åîõðçñåôïýíôáé áðü áõôü ôïí êáôÜëïãï, áëëÜ ìðïñïýí åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí óôìâïëéêïß äåóìïß (symbolic link) Þ ðáñùíýìéá (aliases) ðïõ èá óôï÷åýïõí óå Üëëåò ôïðïèåóßåò.

Ðñéí êÜíåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå áëëáãÞ, åßíáé êáëü íá áçìéïõñãåßôå áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò (backup) ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **Apache**. Ìüëéò êñßíåôå ðùò åßóôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïò ìå ôéò áñ÷éêÝò ñõèìßóåéò ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå ìå ôçí åêôÝëåóç ôïõ **Apache**.

29.7.3 ÅêôÝëåóç ôïõ Apache

Ο **Apache** äåí ôñÝ÷åé äéáìÝóïõ ôïõ ððåñ-äéáêïìéóôÞ **inetd** üðùò êÜíïõí ðïëëïß Üëëïé äéêôõáêïß åîõðçñåôçôÝò. Åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíïò íá ôñÝ÷åé áõôüíïìá ãéá íá åîõðçñåôåß êáëýôåñá ôéò áéôÞóåéò HTTP ôùí ðåëáôþí ôïõ, äçëáäÞ ôùí ðñïãñáììÜôùí ðëïÞãçóçò (browsers). Ç åãêáôÜóôáóç ôïõ **Apache** áðü ôá FreeBSD Ports ðåñéÝ÷åé Ýíá äïçèçôéêü shell script ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç, ôï óôáìÜôçìá êáé ôçí ðåðáíåêßíçóç ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ. Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôïí **Apache** ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ, áðëÜ ôñÝîôå:

```
# /usr/local/sbin/apachectl start
```

Ìðïñåßôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå óôéãìÞ íá óôáìáôÞóåôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ, ðëçêôñïëïãþíôáò:

```
# /usr/local/sbin/apachectl stop
```

ÌåôÜ áðü áëëáãÝò ðïõ ðéèáíþò íá êÜíáôå ãéá ïðïéïíäÞðïôå ëüãï óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ:

```
# /usr/local/sbin/apachectl restart
```

Ãéá íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôïí **Apache** äß÷ùò íá äéáêüøåôå ôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò óõíäÝóåéò, ôñÝîôå:

```
# /usr/local/sbin/apachectl graceful
```

Ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò èá âñåßôå óôç óåëßäá âïÞèåéáò ôïõ apachectl(8).

Ãéá íá îåêéíÜåé ï **Apache** áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
apache_enable="YES"
```

Áí åðéèõìåßôå íá ðáñÝ÷ïíôáé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðñüóèåôåò åðéëïãÝò óôçí ãñáííÞ áíôïëþí ãéá ôï ðñüãñáííá **Apache** `httpd` ìðïñåßôå íá ôéò äçëþóåôå ìå ìéá ðñüóèåôç ãñáííÞ óôï `rc.conf`:

```
apache_flags=""
```

Ôþñá ðïõ Ý÷åé îåêéíÞóåé ï åîõðçñåôÞò web, ìðïñåßôå íá äåßôå ôçí éóôïóåëßäá óáò óôï÷åýïíôáò ôï ðñüãñáííá ðëïÞãçóçò óôï `http://localhost/`. Ç ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíç óåëßäá ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé åßíáé ç `/usr/local/www/data/index.html`.

29.7.4 Virtual Hosting

Ï **Apache** õðïóôçñßæåé äýï äéáöïñåôéêïýò ôýðïõò Virtual Hosting. Ôï Ïíïìáóôéêü virtual hosting ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôïõò HTTP/1.1 headers ãéá íá êáèïñßóåé ôïí êùìâï. Áõôü åðéôõÝðåé ôçí êïéíÞ ÷ñÞóç ôçò ßäéáò IP ãéá ðïëÜ êáé äéáöïñåôéêÜ domains.

Ãéá íá ñõèìßóåôå ôïí **Apache** íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï Ïíïìáóôéêü Virtual Hosting åéóÜãåôå ìéá êáôá÷þñéóç óôï `httpd.conf` óáí ôçí áêüëïõèç:

```
NameVirtualHost *
```

Áí ï äéáêïìéóôÞò web ïíïìÜæåôáé `www.domain.tld` êáé åðéèõìåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá virtual domain ãéá ôï `www.someotherdomain.tld` ôüôå èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóèÝóåôå ôéò áêüëïõèåò êáôá÷ùñÞóåéò óôïhttpd.conf:

```
<VirtualHost *>
ServerName www.domain.tld
DocumentRoot /www/domain.tld
</VirtualHost>

<VirtualHost *>
ServerName www.someotherdomain.tld
DocumentRoot /www/someotherdomain.tld
</VirtualHost>
```

ÁíôéêáôáóôÞóôå ôéò ðáñáðÜíù äéåõèýíóåéò ìå åêåßíåò ðïõ åðéèõìåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáé ôçí êáôÜëççç äéáäñïìÞ ðñïò ôá ÝããñáöÜ óáò.

Ãéá ðåñéóóüûôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôá virtual host, óáò ðñïôñÝðïõìå íá óõìâïõëåõôåßôå ôçí åðßóçìç ôåêìçñßùóç ôïõ **Apache** óôï http://httpd.apache.org/docs/vhosts/.

29.7.5 Apache Modules

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëïß êáé äéÜöïñïé äéáèÝóéìïé ôýðïé áñèñùìÜôùí (modules) ãéá ôïí **Apache**, ôá ïðïßá åðåêôåßíïõí êé åìðëïõôßæïõí ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ âáóéêïý åîõðçñåôçôÞ. Ç Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíáí åýêïëï ôñüðï ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôïí **Apache** êáé ìåñéêÜ áðü ôá ðéï äçìïöéëÞ áñèñþìáôá.

29.7.5.1 mod_ssl

Ôï Üñèñùìá **mod_ssl** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôçí âéâëéïèÞêç OpenSSL ãéá íá ðáñÝ÷åé éó÷õñÞ êñõðôïãñÜöçóç äéáìÝóïõ ôùí ðñùôïêïëùí Secure Sockets Layer (SSL v2/v3) êáé Transport Layer Security (TLS v1). Ôï Üñèñùìá ðáñÝ÷åé üëá ôá áðáñáßôçôá óõóôáôéêÜ ãéá íá ìðïñåß íá áéôåßôáé ððïãåãñáììÝíá ðéóôïðïéçôéêÜ áðü Ýìðéóôïõò åîïõóéïäïôçìÝíïõò öïñåßò ðéóôïðïßçóçò Ýôóé þóôå íá ìðïñåßôå íá ôñÝ÷åôå Ýíáí áóöáëÞ åîõðçñåôçôÞ web óôï FreeBSD.

ÅÜí äåí Ý÷åôå åãêáôáóôÞóåé áêüìç ôïí **Apache**, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôçí Ýêäïóç ôïõ **Apache** 1.3.X ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ôï **mod_ssl** áðü ôçí port `www/apache13-modssl`. Ôï SSL åßíáé åðßóçò äéáèÝóéìï ãéá ôïí **Apache** 2.X óôçí port `www/apache20`, üðïõ ôï SSL åßíáé åíåñãïðïéçìÝíï áðü ðñïåðéëïãÞ.

29.7.5.2 ÄõíáìéêÝò Éóôïóåëßäåò ìå Perl & PHP

Ôçí ôåëåõôáßá äåêáåôßá, ðïëëÝò åðé÷åéñÞóåéò óôñÝøáíå ôéò äñáóôçñéüôçôåò ôïõò ðñïò ôï ºíôåñíåô ìå óêïðü íá âåëôéþóïõí ôá Ýóïäá ôïõò êáé ãéá ìåãáëýôåñç ðñïâïëÞ. Áõôü ìå ôç óåéñÜ ôïõ äçìéïýñãçóå ôçí áíÜãêç ãéá äéáäñáóôéêü äéáäéêôõáêü ðåñéå÷ùìåíï. Åíþ êÜðïéåò åôáéñåßåò, üðùò ç Microsoft, ðáñïõóßáóáí ëýóåéò åíóùìáôùìÝíåò óôá éäéüêôçôá ðñïúüíôá ôïõò, ç êïéíüôçôá áíïé÷ôïý ëïãéóìéêïý Ýëáâå ôï ìÞíõìá. Óôéò óýã÷ñïíåò åðéëïãÝò ãéá äéáäéêôõáêÝò óåßäåò äõíáìéêïý ðåñéå÷ïìÝíïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé ôá Django, Ruby on Rails, mod_perl êáé mod_php. **mod_perl** & **mod_php**.

29.7.5.2.1 mod_perl

Ôï äåãïíüò óõíýðáñîçò **Apache**/Perl öÝñíåé êïíôÜ ôç ìåãÜëç äýíáìç ôçò äëþóóáò ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý Perl êáé ôïí **åîõðçñåôçôÞ HTTP Apache**. Ìå ôï Üñèñùìá **mod_perl** Ý÷åôå ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá ãñÜøåôå åðåêôÜóåéò ãéá ôïí **Apache** åî' ïëïêëÞñïõ óá Perl. ÅðéðëÝïí, ï äéáôçñÞóéìïò ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞò ðïõ åßíáé åíóùìáôùìÝíïò óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá áðïýãåôá ôçí ÷ñÞóç åíüò åîùôåñéêïý ìåôáãëùôôéóôÞ Perl êáé íá åðéâáñõíèåßôá áðü ôï ÷ñüíï åêêßíçóçò ôïõ.

Ôï **mod_perl** äéáôßèåôáé ìå äéÜöïñïõò ôñüðïõò. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **mod_perl** íá èòìÜóôå üôé ôï mod_perl 1.0 **mod_perl** 1.0 äïõëåýåé ìüíï ìå ôïí **Apache** 1.3 êáé ôï **mod_perl** 2.0 äïõëåýåé ìüíï ìå ôïí **Apache** 2. Ôï **mod_perl** 1.0 åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï óôï port `www/mod_perl` åíþ ìéá óôáôéêÜ ìåôáãëùôôéóôÝíç Ýêäïóç åßíáé äéáèÝóéìç óôï `www/apache13-modperl`. Ôï **mod_perl** 2.0 äéáôßèåôáé óôï port `www/mod_perl2`.

29.7.5.2.2 mod_php

Óõããñáöþ áðü ôïí Tom Rhodes.

Ôï PHP, ãíùóôü êáé ùò "PHP: Hypertext Preprocessor" åßíáé ìéá script ãëþóóá ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý ãåíéêÞò ÷ñÞóçò áëëÜ éäéáßôåñá êáôÜëëçëç ãéá áíÜðôõîç ëïãéóìéêïý Web. Ç óýíôáîÞ ôçò ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôéò C, Java êáé Perl êáé

Ý÷åé ôçí äõíáôüôçôá íá åíóùìáôþíåôáé óå êþäéêá HTML, ìå óêïðü íá åðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò web íá ãñÜöïõí ãñÞãïñá äõíáìéêÝò éóôïóåëßäåò.

Ï **Apache** õðïóôçñßæåé ôï PHP5. Ìðïñåßôå íá îåêéíÞóåôå åãêáèéóôþíôáò ôï ðáêÝôï `lang/php5`.

Áí ôï ðáêÝôï `lang/php5` åãêáèßóôáôáé ãéá ðñþôç öïñÜ, áõôüùáôá èá óáò åìöáíéóôïýí üëåò ïé äõíáôÝò åðéëïãÝò `OPTIONS`. Áí êÜðïéï ìåíïý äåí åìöáíßæåôáé, ð.÷. åðåéäÞ ôï ðáêÝôï `lang/php5` åß÷å åãêáôáóôáèåß óôï ðáñåëèüí, ìðïñåßôå ðÜíôá íá ñõèìßóåôå áðü ôçí áñ÷Þ ôï ðáêÝôï, ôñÝ÷ïíôáò óôïí êáôÜëïãï ôïõ port:

```
# make config
```

Óôéò åðéëïãÝò åãêáôÜóôáóçò, äéáëÝîôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `APACHE` þóôå íá óõìðåñéëçèåß êáé ôï Üñèñùìá **mod_php** ãéá ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ **Apache**.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÌåñéêÝò ôïðïèåóßåò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí áêüìç ôï PHP4 ãéá äéÜöïñïõò ëüãïõò (ð.÷. èÝìáôá óõìâáôüôçôïò Þ åðåéäÞ Ý÷ïõí Þäç ããêáôåóôçìÝíåò åöáñìïãÝò ðïõ ôï áðáéôïýí). Áí åßíáé áíÜãêç íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **mod_php4** áíôß ôïõ **mod_php5**, ôüôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßóôå ôï port `lang/php4`. Ôï port `lang/php4` õðïóôçñßæåé ðïëëÝò áðü ôéò ñõèìßóåéò êáé ôéò åðéëïãÝò åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ port `lang/php5`.

Ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï èá åãêáôáóôáèïýí êáé èá ñõèìéóôïýí ôá áðáéôïýìåíá áñèñþìáôá þóôå íá õðïóôçñßæïõí äõíáìéêÝò åöáñìïãÝò PHP. Ãéá åðéåâáßùóç åëÝãîôå ðùò Ý÷ïõí ðñïóôåèåß óôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò åíüôçôåò ôïõ `/usr/local/etc/apache/httpd.conf` ôá áêüëïõèá::

```
LoadModule php5_module        libexec/apache/libphp5.so

AddModule mod_php5.c
    <IfModule mod_php5.c>
        DirectoryIndex index.php index.html
    </IfModule>
    <IfModule mod_php5.c>
        AddType application/x-httpd-php .php
        AddType application/x-httpd-php-source .phps
    </IfModule>
```

Áöïý ïëïêëçñþóåôå ôïí Ýëåã÷ï, ãéá íá öïñôùèåß ôï Üñèñùìá PHP ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ìéá áðëÞ êëÞóç ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ `apachectl` ãéá ìéá êáíïíéêÞ (graceful) åðáíåêêßíçóç:

```
# apachectl graceful
```

Ãéá ìåëëïíôéêÝò áíáâáèìßóåéò ôïõ PHP, äåí áðáéôåßôáé ç åíôïëÞ `make config`. Ïé åðéëïãÝò `OPTIONS` áðïìçêåýïíôáé áõôüùáôá áðü ôï ìç÷áíéóìü åãêáôÜóôáóçò ôùí Ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ç óýíèåóç ôïõ PHP óôï FreeBSD, åßíáé åîáéñåôéêÜ óôïé÷åéáêÞ, êáé ï âáóéêüò êïñìüò ðïõ Ý÷åé åãêáôáóôáèåß åßíáé ðïéý ðåñéïñéóìÝíïò. Åßíáé ðïéý åýêïïåï üùòò íá ðñïóèÝóïõìå åðåêôÜóåéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï port `lang/php5-extensions`. Áõôü ôï port ðáñÝ÷åé ìåíïý åðéëïãþí ãéá ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç ôùí åðåêôÜóéùí óõóôáôéêþí ôïõ PHP. ÅíáëëáêôéêÜ, ìðïñåßôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáèåìßá åðÝêôáóç îå÷ùñéóôÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï êáôÜëïçëï port.

Ãéá ðáñÜäéóìá, ãéá íá ðñïóèÝóåôå óôï PHP5, ôç äõíáôüôçôá ððïóôÞñéîçò ãéá âÜóåéò äåäïìÝíùíMySQL áðëÜ åãêáôáóôÞóôå ôï port `databases/php5-mysql`.

ÌåôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç åíüò íÝïõ áñèñþìáôïò Þ êÜðïéáò Üëëçò åðÝêôáóçò, ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò **Apache** èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíáöïñôùèåß ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéçèïýí ïé íÝåò ñõèìßóåéò:

```
# apachectl graceful
```

29.8 ÐñùôüêïëïÌåôáöïñÜò Áñ÷åßùí (FTP)

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Murray Stokely.

29.8.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï ÐñùôüêïëïÌåôáöïñÜò Áñ÷åßùí (File Transfer Protocol - FTP) ðáñÝ÷åé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò Ýíáí åýêïëï ôñüðï ãéá íá ìåôáöÝñïõí ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõò áðü êáé ðñìò Ýíáí åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP. Ôï âáóéêü óýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD ðåñéëáìâÜíåé Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP, ôï **ftpd**. Áõôü êáèéóôÜ ôçí åãêáôÜóôáóç êáé ôçí äéá÷åßñéóç ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP ðïëý åýêïëç õðüëåóç.

29.8.2 Ñõèìßóåéò

Ôï ðéï óçìáíôéêü âÞìá óôéò ñõèìßóåéò åßíáé íá áðïöáóßóåôå óå ðïéïýò ëïãáñéáóìïýò èá åðéôñáðåß ç ðñüóâáóç óôïíí åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP. Íá óõíçéóôìÝíï óýóôçìá FreeBSD äçìéïõñãåß ìåñéêïýò ëïãáñéáóìïýò óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá äéÜöïñïõò äáßìïíåò, áëëÜ äåí ðñÝðåé íá åðéôñÝðåôáé ç ðñüóâáóç óôï óýóôçìá ìå áõôïýò ôïõò ëïãáñéáóìïýò. Ôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ftpusers` ðåñéÝ÷åé ìéá ëßóôá áðü ÷ñÞóôåò ãéá ôïõò ïðïßïõò áðïññßðôåôáé ç ðñüóâáóç ìÝóù FTP. ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíá, ðåñéÝ÷ïíôáé ïé ðñïáíáöåñèÝíôåò ëïãáñéáóìïß ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ðñïóèÝóåôå óõãêåêñéìÉíïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ äå èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüóâáóç ìÝóù FTP.

Ìðïñåßôå áí èÝëåôå íá ðåñéïñßóåôå ôçí ðñüóâáóç óå êÜðïéïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, äß÷ùò üùùò íá ôïõò åìðïäßóåôå ðëÞñùò. Áõôü ìðïñåß íá óõìâåß ìå ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/ftpchroot`. Áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðåñéÝ÷åé ëßóôåò ÷ñçóôþí êáé ïìÜäùí ðåñéïñéóìÝíçò ðñüóâáóçò FTP. Ç óåëßäá âïÞèåéáò ftpchroot(5) ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò, åðïìÝíùò äå èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ìðïýìå óå ëåðôïìÝñåéåò åäþ.

Áí åðéèõìåßôå íá áíåñãïðïéÞóåôå áíþíõìç ðñüóâáóç FTP óôïíí åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò, èá ðñÝðåé íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå, óôï FreeBSD óýóôçìá óáò, Ýíá ÷ñÞóôç ìå üííìá `ftp` . Ïé áíþíõìïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá ìðïñïýí íá åéóÝñ÷ïíôáé óôïíí åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP ìå ôï ãåíéêü üííìá ÷ñÞóôç `ftp` Þ ìå `anonymous` êáé ìå ïðïéáäÞðïôå êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò (óõíçèßæåôáé íá æçôåßôáé ç äéåýèõíóç email ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç ùò êùäéêü ðñüóâáóçò). Ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò FTP èá êáëÝóåé ôï chroot(2) ìüéèò åéóÝëèç ï áíþíõìò ÷ñÞóôçò, ãéá íá ôïõ ðåñéïñßóåé ôçí ðñüóâáóç, åðéôñÝðïíáò ôïõ ìüíï ôïí áñ÷éêü êáôÜëïãï (home directory) ôïõ ÷ñÞóôç `ftp`.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï áñ÷åßá êåéìÝíïõ ãéá ôïí ïñéóìü ìçíõìÜôùí êáëùóïñßóìáôïò ðïõ èá åìöáíßæïíôáé óôïõò ðåëÜôåò FTP. Ôï ðåñéå÷ùìåíï ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/ftpwelcome` åìöáíßæåôáé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ðñéí öôÜóïõí óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ åéóüäïõ. ÌåôÜ áðü ìéá ðåôõ÷çìÝíç åßóïäï óôï óýóôçìá, åìöáíßæåôáé ôï ðåñéå÷ùìåíï ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `/etc/ftpmotd`. ÐáñáôçñÞóôå ðùò ç äéáäñïìÞ óå áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï åßíáé ó÷åôéêÞ ìå ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ðñüóâáóçò, åðïìÝíùò ãéá ôïõò áíþíõìïõò ÷ñÞóôåò èá åìöáíßæåôáé ôï ðåñéå÷ùìåíï ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `~ftp/etc/ftpmotd`.

Áöïý ñõèìßóåôå êáôÜëëçëá ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP, èá ðñÝðåé íá ôïí åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå óôïí áñ÷åßï `/etc/inetd.conf`. Ôï ìüíï ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå åßíáé íá áöáéñÝóåôå ôï óýìâïëï ó÷ïëéáóìïý “#” ìðñïóôÜ áðü ôçí õðÜñ÷ïõóá ãñáììÞ **ftpd** :

```
ftp stream tcp nowait root /usr/libexec/ftpd ftpd -l
```

¼ðùò åîçãÞóáìå óôï ÐáñÜäåéãìá 29-1, ç äéåñãáóßá **inetd** èá ðñÝðåé íá îáíáöïñôþíåôáé áí Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé áëëáãÝò óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôçò.

Ôþñá ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå ôá óôïé÷åßá ôïõ ëïãáñéáóìïý óáò ãéá íá åéóÝëèåôå óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP.

```
% ftp localhost
```

29.8.3 ÓõíôÞñçóç

Ï äáßìïíáò **ftpd** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï syslog(3) ãéá ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ìçíõìÜôùí áíáöïñÜò. ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíá, ï äáßìïíáò ôùí log ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò èá åíáðïèÝôåé ôéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï FTP áíáöïñÝò óôï áñ÷åßï `/var/log/xferlog`. Ç ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ áíáöïñÜò ìðïñåß íá ôñïðïðïéçèåß áëëÜæïíôáò ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáììÞ óôï `/etc/syslog.conf`:

```
ftp.info      /var/log/xferlog
```

ÐñÝðåé íá åßóôå åíÞìåñïé ãéá ôá ðñïãëÞìáôá ðïõ ìðïñïýí íá ðáñïõóéáóôïýí ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ëåéôïõñãßá åíüò áíþíõìïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ FTP. Åéäéêüôåñá, èá ðñÝðåé íá óêåöôåßôå óïâáñÜ áí üíôùò åðéèõìåßôå íá Ý÷ïõí äõíáôüôçôá íá áíåâÜæïõí áñ÷åßá ïé áíþíõìïé ÷ñÞóôåò óáò. Áí áöÞóåôå ïðïéïíäÞðïôå áíþíõìï ÷ñÞóôç íá áíåâÜæåé áñ÷åßá, ìðïñåß îáöíéêÜ íá áíáêáëýøåôå ðùò ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò óáò FTP ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá äéáêßíçóç ðåéñáôéêïý åìðïñéêïý ëïãéóìéêïý Þ ãéá Üëëï, áêüìá ÷åéñüôåñï, ðáñÜíïìï õëéêü. ÅÜí üíôùò ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ïé ÷ñÞóôåò íá Ý÷ïõí Üäåéá ðñïóèÞêçò áñ÷åßùí, ôüôå èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôéò Üäåéåò Ýôóé þóôå ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ íá ìçí åßíáé ïñáôÜ áðü Üëëïõò áíþíõìïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, Ýùò üôïõ íá ðÜñïõí ôçí áóöáëÞ Ýãêñéóç óáò.

29.9 File and Print Services for Microsoft® Windows clients (Samba)

Contributed by Murray Stokely.

29.9.1 Overview

Samba is a popular open source software package that provides file and print services for Microsoft Windows clients. Such clients can connect to and use FreeBSD filespace as if it was a local disk drive, or FreeBSD printers as if they were local printers.

Samba software packages should be included on your FreeBSD installation media. If you did not install **Samba** when you first installed FreeBSD, then you can install it from the `net/samba3` port or package.

29.9.2 Configuration

A default **Samba** configuration file is installed as `/usr/local/etc/smb.conf.default`. This file must be copied to `/usr/local/etc/smb.conf` and customized before **Samba** can be used.

The `smb.conf` file contains runtime configuration information for **Samba**, such as definitions of the printers and “file system shares” that you would like to share with Windows clients. The **Samba** package includes a web based tool called **swat** which provides a simple way of configuring the `smb.conf` file.

29.9.2.1 Using the Samba Web Administration Tool (SWAT)

The Samba Web Administration Tool (SWAT) runs as a daemon from **inetd**. Therefore, the following line in `/etc/inetd.conf` should be uncommented before **swat** can be used to configure **Samba**:

```
swat   stream  tcp     nowait/400      root    /usr/local/sbin/swat
```

As explained in ÐáñÜäåéãìá 29-1, the **inetd** must be reloaded after this configuration file is changed.

Once **swat** has been enabled in `inetd.conf`, you can use a browser to connect to http://localhost:901. You will first have to log on with the system `root` account.

Once you have successfully logged on to the main **Samba** configuration page, you can browse the system documentation, or begin by clicking on the Globals tab. The Globals section corresponds to the variables that are set in the `[global]` section of `/usr/local/etc/smb.conf`.

29.9.2.2 Global Settings

Whether you are using **swat** or editing `/usr/local/etc/smb.conf` directly, the first directives you are likely to encounter when configuring **Samba** are:

`workgroup`

NT Domain-Name or Workgroup-Name for the computers that will be accessing this server.

`netbios name`

This sets the NetBIOS name by which a **Samba** server is known. By default it is the same as the first component of the host's DNS name.

`server string`

This sets the string that will be displayed with the `net view` command and some other networking tools that seek to display descriptive text about the server.

29.9.2.3 Security Settings

Two of the most important settings in `/usr/local/etc/smb.conf` are the security model chosen, and the backend password format for client users. The following directives control these options:

`security`

The two most common options here are `security = share` and `security = user`. If your clients use usernames that are the same as their usernames on your FreeBSD machine then you will want to use user level security. This is the default security policy and it requires clients to first log on before they can access shared resources.

In share level security, client do not need to log onto the server with a valid username and password before attempting to connect to a shared resource. This was the default security model for older versions of **Samba**.

`passdb backend`

Samba has several different backend authentication models. You can authenticate clients with LDAP, NIS+, a SQL database, or a modified password file. The default authentication method is `smbpasswd`, and that is all that will be covered here.

Assuming that the default `smbpasswd` backend is used, the `/usr/local/private/smbpasswd` file must be created to allow **Samba** to authenticate clients. If you would like to give your UNIX user accounts access from Windows clients, use the following command:

```
# smbpasswd -a username
```

Please see the Official Samba HOWTO (http://www.samba.org/samba/docs/man/Samba-HOWTO-Collection/) for additional information about configuration options. With the basics outlined here, you should have everything you need to start running **Samba**.

29.9.3 Starting Samba

The `net/samba3` port adds a new startup script, which can be used to control **Samba**. To enable this script, so that it can be used for example to start, stop or restart **Samba**, add the following line to the `/etc/rc.conf` file:

```
samba_enable="YES"
```

Óçìåßùóç: This will also configure **Samba** to automatically start at system boot time.

It is possible then to start **Samba** at any time by typing:

```
# /usr/local/etc/rc.d/samba start
Starting SAMBA: removing stale tdbs :
Starting nmbd.
Starting smbd.
```

Please refer to ÔìÞìá 11.7 for more information about using rc scripts.

Samba actually consists of three separate daemons. You should see that both the **nmbd** and **smbd** daemons are started by the `samba.sh` script. If you enabled winbind name resolution services in `smb.conf`, then you will also see that the **winbindd** daemon is started.

You can stop **Samba** at any time by typing :

```
# /usr/local/etc/rc.d/samba.sh stop
```

Samba is a complex software suite with functionality that allows broad integration with Microsoft Windows networks. For more information about functionality beyond the basic installation described here, please see http://www.samba.org.

29.10 Óõã÷ñïíéóìüò Ñïëïãéïý ÓõóôÞìáôïò ìå NTP

ÓõíåéóöïñÜ ôïõ Tom Hukins.

29.10.1 Óýíïøç

Ìå ôï ðÝñáóìá ôïõ ÷ñüíïõ, ôï ñïëüé óõóôÞìáôïò åíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ Ý÷åé ôçí ôÜóç íá áðïóõã÷ñïíßæåôáé. Ôï Ðñùôüêïëï ×ñïíéóìïý Äéêôýùí (Network Time Protocol Þ NTP) ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ôñüðï ãéá íá åîáóöáëßóåôå ôçí áêñßâåéá ôïõ clock óáò.

ÐïëëÝò äéáäéêôõáêÝò õðçñåóßåò âáóßæïíôáé Þ ùöåëïýíôáé óå ìåãÜëï âáèü áðü ôçí áêñßâåéá ôïõ ñïëïãéïý óõóôÞìáôïò åíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, Ýíáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò web ìðïñåß íá äå÷èåß áéôÞóåéò ãéá áðïóôïëÞ åíüò áñ÷åßïõ üôáí ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü Ý÷åé ôñïðïðïíéçèåß ìÝ÷ñé êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç þñá. Óå Ýíá ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïðéêïý äéêôýïõ, åßíáé èåìåëéþäçò áñ÷Þ ïé õðïëïãéóôÝò ðïõ èá äéáìïéñáóôïýí áñ÷åßá áðü ôïí ßäéï äéáêïìéóôÞ áñ÷åßùí íá Ý÷ïõí óõã÷ñïíéóìÝíá ñïëüãéá, Ýôóé þóôå ôá ÷ñïíéêÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ íá óõìöùíïýí. Åðßóçò äéåñãáóßåò üðùò ç cron(8) âáóßæïíôáé óå Ýíá áêñéâÝò ñïëüé þóôå íá ìðïñïýí íá ôñÝ÷ïõí åíôïëÝò óôïõò ðñïêáèïñéóìÝíïõò ÷ñüíïõò.

Ôï FreeBSD äéáôßèåôáé ìå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ NTP ntpd(8), ï ïðïßïò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá óõã÷ñïíßæåé ôï ñïëüé óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò, åîåôÜæïíôáò Üëëïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò NTP Þ íá ðáñÝ÷åé ï ßäéïò õðçñåóßåò óõã÷ñïíéóìïý óå Üëëá ìç÷áíÞìáôá.

29.10.2 Åðéëïãåþ ôùí ÊáôÜëëçëùí Åîõðçñåôçôþí NTP

Ãéá íá óõã÷ñïíßóåôå ôï ñïëüé óõóôÞìáôïò ôïõ õðïëïãéóôÞ óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá âñåßôå Ýíáí Þ ðåñéóóüôåñïõò äéáèÝóéìïõò NTP åîõðçñåôçôÝò ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå. Ï äéá÷áéñéóôÞò äéêôýïõ Þ ï ISP óáò ìðïñåß íá Ý÷ïõí åãêáôáóôÞóåé êÜðïéïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ NTP ãéá áõôü ôï óêïðü — åëÝãîôå ôçí ôåêìçñùóç ôïõò íá äåßôå áí õðÜñ÷åé ôÝôïéá ðåñßðôùóç. ÅðéðëÝïí, õðÜñ÷åé ìßá online ëßóôá åîõðçñåôçôþí äçìüóéáò ðñüôáóçò (http://ntp.isc.org/bin/view/Servers/WebHome), ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá âñåßôå Ýíáí êïíôéíü åîõðçñåôçôÞ NTP. ¼ðïéïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ êé áí åðéëÝîåôå, åíçìåñùèåßôå ãéá ôçí ðïëéôéêÞ ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ êáé æçôÞóôå Üäåéá íá ôïí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå áí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ôÝôïéá Üäåéá.

Åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá åðéëÝîåôå ðïëëïýò åîõðçñåôçôÝò NTP, ïé ïðïßïé íá ìçí óõíäÝïíôáé ìåôáîý ôïõò, óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ êÜðïéïò áðü ôïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ãßíáé áðñüóéôïò Þ ôï ñïëüé ôïõ åßíáé áíáêñéâÝò. Ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò ntpd(8) ôïõ FreeBSD ÷åéñæåôáé Ýîõðíá ôéò áðáíôÞóåéò ðïõ ëáìâÜíåé áðü ôïõò õðüëïéðïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò — åõíïåß ôïõò ðéï áíéüðéóôïõò êáé äåß÷íåé ìéêñüôåñç ðñïôßìçóç óôïõò ëéãüôåñï áíéüðéóôïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò.

29.10.3 Ñõèìßóôå Ôï Ìç÷Üíçìá Óáò

29.10.3.1 ÂáóéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò

Áí åðéèõìåßôå íá óõã÷ñïíßæåôáé ôï clock óáò ìüíï êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò, ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ntpdate(8). Áõôüò ï ôñüðïò óõã÷ñïíéóìïý åßíáé êáôÜëëçëïò ãéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá desktop ôá ïðïßá êÜíïõí åðáíáêêßíçóç áíÜ ôáêôÜ ÷ñïíéêÜ äéáóôÞìáôá êáé ìüíï óá åéäéêÝò ðåñéôþóåéò Ý÷ïõí áíÜãêç óõã÷ñïíéóìïý. ÁíôéêÝôùò, ôá ððüëïéðá ìç÷áíÞìáôá èá ðñÝðåé íá ôñÝ÷ïõí ôçí äéåñãáóßá ntpd(8).

Åßíáé êáëÞ ðñáêôéêÞ ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ðïõ ôñÝ÷ïõí ntpd(8) íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí êáé ôï ntpdate(8) êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõò. Ôï ntpd(8) ìåôáâÜëëåé ôï clock âáèìéáßá, åíþ ôï ntpdate(8) ñõèìßæåé Üìåóá ôï clock áíåîÜñôçôá áðü ôï ðüóï ìåãÜëç åßíáé ç ÷ñïíéêÞ äéáöïñÜ ìåôáîý ðñáãìáôéêÞò êáé ôñÝ÷ïõóáò þñáò ôïõ clock ôïõ ìç÷áíÞìáôïò.

Ãéá íá åíåñãïðïéÞóåôå ôï ntpdate(8) êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç, ðñïóèÝóôå `ntpdate_enable="YES"` óôï `/etc/rc.conf`. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå óôï `ntpdate_flags` üëïõò ôïõò äéáêïìéóôÝò ìå ôïõò ïðïßïõò åðéèõìåßôå íá óõã÷ñïíßæåóôå êáé üëá ôá flag ðïõ èÝëåôå íá óõíïäåýïõí ôïntpdate(8).

29.10.3.2 ÃåíéêÝò Ñõèìßóåéò

Ïé ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ NTP âñßóêïíôáé óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/ntp.conf` êáé åßíáé óôç ìïñöÞ ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ntp.conf(5). Áêïëïõèåßò Ýíá áðëü ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
server ntplocal.example.com prefer
server timeserver.example.org
server ntp2a.example.net

driftfile /var/db/ntp.drift
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ `server` ðñïóäéïñßæåé ðïéïé åîõðçñåôçôÝò èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí, ðáñáèÝôïíôáò Ýíáí óá êÜèå ãñáííÞ. Áí Ýíáò åîõðçñåôçôÞò öÝñåé ôï ðñüèåìá `prefer`, üðùò óõìâáßíåé ìå ôïí `ntplocal.example.com`, ôüôå áõôüò ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò åßíáé ï ðñïôéìþìåíïò. Èá áðïññéöèåßò ç áðÜíôçóç áðü ôïí ðñïôéìþìåíï åîõðçñåôçôÞ óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ äéáöÝñåé óçìáíôéêÜ áðü üëïòò ôïõò Üëëïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò, Óå ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ äåí ððÜñ÷åé ìåãÜëç áðüêëéóç èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåßò äß÷ùò íá ëçöèïýí ððüøéí ïé Üëëåò áðáíôÞóåéò. Ôï ðñüèåìá `prefer` óõíÞèùò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìå åîõðçñåôçôÝò NTP áêñéâåßáò, üðùò áõôïßò ðïõ öÝñïõí åéäéêïýò ìç÷áíéóìïýò ðáñáêïëïýèçóçò ÷ñïíéóìïý.

Ç åðéëïãÞ `driftfile` ðñïóäéïñßæåé ðïéïõ áñ÷åßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá äéáôçñåß ôç óõ÷íüôçôá äéüñèùóçò ôïõ clock ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ôï ðñüãñáììá ntpd(8) ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áõôüìáôá áõôÞ ôç ôéìÞ ãéá íá áíôéóôáèìßæåé ôéò öõóéêÝò áðïêëßóåéò ôïõ clock, åðéôñÝðïíôáò ôïõ íá äéáôçñåß ìéá ëïãéêÞ ñýèìéóç, áêüìç êé áí ôïõ áðáãïñåõôåß ãéá êÜðïéï ÷ñïíéêü äéÜóôçìá ç ðñüôáóç ðñïò üëåò ôéò åîùôåñéêÝò ðçãÝò óõã÷ñïíéóìïý.

Ç åðéëïãÞ `driftfile` ðñïóäéïñßæåé ðïéïõ áñ÷åßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá áðïèçêåýåé ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ðñïçãïýìåíåò áðáíôÞóåéò áðü ôïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò NTP. Áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï ðåñéÝ÷åé åóùôåñéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ NTP. Äåí èá Ýðñåðå íá ôñïðïðïéåßôå áðü êáìßá Üëëç äéåñãáóßá.

29.10.3.3 ¸ëåã÷ïò Ðñüôáóçò óôïí Åîõðçñåôçôþ Óáò

ÐñïåðéëåãìÝíá, ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò óáò NTP èá åßíáé ðñïóâÜóéïò áðü üëïõò ôïõò êüìâïõò óôïí äéáäßêôõï. Ç åðéëïãÞ `restrict` óôï `/etc/ntp.conf` óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá åëÝã÷åôå ðïéá ìç÷áíÞìáôá èá ìðïñïýí íá Ý÷ïõí ðñüôáóç óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò.

Áí åðéèõìåßôå íá áðïññøåôå ôçí ðñüôáóç ðñïò ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò NTP ãéá üëá ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí áêüëïõèç ãñáííÞ óôï `/etc/ntp.conf`:

```
restrict default ignore
```

Áí èÝëåôå ìüíï íá åðéôñÝøåôå ôïí óõã÷ñïíéóìü ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ óáò ìå ìç÷áíÞìáôá åíôüò ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò, áëëÜ äß÷ùò äõíáôüôçôá ñýèìéóçò ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ Þ íá ãßíïõí ïìïéüâáèìá ìå Üäåéá óõã÷ñïíéóìïý, ôüôå áíôéèÝôùò ðñïóèÝóôå:

```
restrict 192.168.1.0 mask 255.255.255.0 nomodify notrap
```

üðïõ 192.168.1.0 åßíáé ç äéåýèõíóç IP ôïõ äéêôýïõ êáé 255.255.255.0 åßíáé ç ìÜóêá ôïõ äéêôýïõ óáò.

Ôï /etc/ntp.conf ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ðïëëáðëÝò åðéëïãÝò restrict. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò, äåßôå ôçí õðïåíüôçôá Õðïóôþñéîç ÅëÝã÷ïõ Ðñüôáóçò (Access Control Support), õðïåíüôçôá ôïõ ntp.conf(5).

29.10.4 ÅêôÝëåóç ôïõ NTP Åîõðçñåôçôþ Óáò

Ãéá íá âåâáéùèåßôå ðùò ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò NTP èá îåêéíÜåé êáôÜ ôçí äéÜñêåéá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ðñïóèÝóôå ôç ãñáííÞ ntpd_enable="YES"óôï/etc/rc.conf. Ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ äß÷ùò íá åðáíåêêéíÞóåôå ôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò, ôñÝîôå ntpd(8) ðñïóäéïñßæïíôáò êÜèå åðéðñüóèåôç ðáñÜìåôñï áðü ôá ntpd_flags óôï /etc/rc.conf. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
# ntpd -p /var/run/ntpd.pid
```

29.10.5 ×ñÞóç ôïõ ntpd ìå ÐñïóùñéíÞ Óýíäåóç óôï ºíôåñíåô

Ôï ðñüãñáííá ntpd(8) äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ìéá ìüíéìç óýíäåóç óôï ºíôåñíåô ãéá íá äïõëÝøåé óùóôÜ. Áí Ý÷åôå ìéá ðñïóùñéíÞ óýíäåóç ðïõ åßíáé ñõèìéóìÝíç íá êÜíåé êëÞóåéò ìÝóù ôçëåöþíïõ (dial out on demand), åßíáé êáëü íá ìçí åßíáé ç êßíçóç äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ NTP ôï áßôéï ôçò êëÞóçò Þ áõôÞ ðïõ èá êñáôÜåé áíåñãÞ ôçí óýíäåóç. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå PPP ÷ñÞóôç, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ößëôñá óôïõò êþäéêåò ðáñáðïùðÞò ôïõ /etc/ppp/ppp.conf, üðùò ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá:

```
set filter dial 0 deny udp src eq 123
# Prevent NTP traffic from initiating dial out
set filter dial 1 permit 0 0
set filter alive 0 deny udp src eq 123
# Prevent incoming NTP traffic from keeping the connection open
set filter alive 1 deny udp dst eq 123
# Prevent outgoing NTP traffic from keeping the connection open
set filter alive 2 permit 0/0 0/0
```

Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò äåßôå ôï PACKET FILTERING óôçí åíüôçôá ppp(8) êáé ôá ðáñáäåßãìáôá óôï /usr/share/examples/ppp/.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óçìåßùóç: Ìåñéêïß ISP ìðëïêÜñïõí ôçí ÷ñÞóç èýñáò ìå ÷áìçëü áñéèìü, åìðïäæïíôáò óôï NTP íá äïõëåýåé áöïý ïé áðáíôÞóåéò äåí öôÜíïõí ðïôÝ óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò.

29.10.6 ÐåñáéôÝñù Ðëçñïöïñßåò

Ç ôåêìçñßùóç ãéá ôïõò åîõðçñåôçôÝò NTP äéáôßèåôáé êáé óå öüñìá HTML óôï /usr/share/doc/ntp/.

ÊåöÜëáéï 30 Firewalls

Óõíåéóöïñü áðü ôïí Joseph J. Barbish. ÌåôáôñÜðçêå óå SGML êáé áíáíåþèçêå áðü ôïí Brad Davis.

30.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï firewall (ôïß÷ïò ðñïóôáóßáò) êáèéóôÜ äõíáôü ôï öéëôñÜñéóìá ôçò åéóåñ÷üìåíçò êáé åîåñ÷üìåíçò êßíçóçò ðïõ äéÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôï óýóôçìá óáò. Ýá firewall ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñá óåô " êáíüíùí" ãéá íá åðéèåùñåß ôá ðáêÝôá êáôÜ ôçí åßóïäï Þ Ýîïäï ôïõò áðü ìéá äéêôõáêÞ óýíäåóç, êáé íá ôá åðéôñÝðåé Þ íá ôá áðïññßðôåé. Ïé êáíüíåò ôïõ firewall ìðïñïýí íá åëÝã÷ïõí Ýíá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôùí ðáêÝôùí, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïìÝíùí ìåôáîý Üëëùí êáé ôïõ ôýðïõ ôïõ ðñùôïêüëëïõ, êáèþò êáé ôçí äéåýèõíóç Þ/êáé ðüñôá ôçò áöåôçñßáò Þ ôïõ ðñïïñéóìïý.

Ôá Firewalls ìðïñïýí íá åíéó÷ýóïõí óçìáíôéêÜ ôçí áóöÜëåéá åíüò êùìâïõ Þ åíüò äéêôýïõ. Ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá ìéá Þ ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ôéò áêüëïõèåò ëåéôïõñãßåò:

- Íá ðñïóôáôåýïõí êáé íá áðïìïíþíïõí ôéò åöáñìïãÝò, ððçñåóßåò êáé ôá ìç÷áíÞìáôá ôïõ åóùôåñéêïý óáò äéêôýïõ áðü áíåðéèýìçôç êßíçóç ðïõ ðñïÝñ÷åôáé áðü ôï Internet.
- Íá ðåñéïñßæïõí Þ íá áðïêëåßïõí ôçí ðñüôáóç ìç÷áíçÜôùí ôïõ åóùôåñéêïý äéêôýïõ óå ððçñåóßåò ôïõ Internet.
- Íá ððïóôçñßæïõí ìåôÜöñáóç äéêôõáêþí äéåõèýíóåùí (NAT), ç ïðïßá åðéôñÝðåé óôï åóùôåñéêü óáò äßêôõï íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß éäéùôéêÝò IP äéåõèýíóåéò êáé íá ìïéñÜæåôáé ìßá ìïíáäéêÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôï Internet (åßôå ìÝóù ìßáò IP äéåýèõíóçò, åßôå ìÝóù åíüò ðëÞèïõò äçìïóùí äéåõèýíóåùí ðïõ áíáôßèåíôáé áõôüìáôá).

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ðùò íá ïñßóåôå óùóôÜ êáíüíåò öéëôñáñßóìáôïò ðáêÝôùí.
- Ôïõò äéÜöïñïõò ôýðïõò firewall ðïõ ððÜñ÷ïõí óôï FreeBSD êáé ôéò äéáöïñÝò ôïõò.
- Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï firewall **PF** ôïõ OpenBSD.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **IPFILTER**.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **IPFW**.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå âáóéêÝò áñ÷Ýò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôïõ Internet.

30.2 Firewall Concepts

There are two basic ways to create firewall rulesets: “inclusive” or “exclusive”. An exclusive firewall allows all traffic through except for the traffic matching the ruleset. An inclusive firewall does the reverse. It only allows traffic matching the rules through and blocks everything else.

Inclusive firewalls are generally safer than exclusive firewalls because they significantly reduce the risk of allowing unwanted traffic to pass through the firewall.

Security can be tightened further using a “stateful firewall”. With a stateful firewall the firewall keeps track of which connections are opened through the firewall and will only allow traffic through which either matches an existing connection or opens a new one. The disadvantage of a stateful firewall is that it can be vulnerable to Denial of Service (DoS) attacks if a lot of new connections are opened very fast. With most firewalls it is possible to use a combination of stateful and non-stateful behavior to make an optimal firewall for the site.

30.3 Firewall Packages

FreeBSD has three different firewall packages built into the base system. They are: *IPFILTER* (also known as IPF), *IPFIREWALL* (also known as IPFW), and *OpenBSD’s PacketFilter* (also known as PF). FreeBSD also has two built in packages for traffic shaping (basically controlling bandwidth usage): altq(4) and dummynet(4). Dummynet has traditionally been closely tied with IPFW, and ALTQ with IPF/PF. IPF, IPFW, and PF all use rules to control the access of packets to and from your system, although they go about it different ways and have different rule syntaxes.

The reason that FreeBSD has multiple built in firewall packages is that different people have different requirements and preferences. No single firewall package is the best.

The author prefers IPFILTER because its stateful rules are much less complicated to use in a NAT environment and it has a built in ftp proxy that simplifies the rules to allow secure outbound FTP usage.

Since all firewalls are based on inspecting the values of selected packet control fields, the creator of the firewall rulesets must have an understanding of how TCP/IP works, what the different values in the packet control fields are and how these values are used in a normal session conversation. For a good explanation go to: http://www.ipprimer.com/overview.cfm.

30.4 The OpenBSD Packet Filter (PF) and ALTQ

As of July 2003 the OpenBSD firewall software application known as PF was ported to FreeBSD and was made available in the FreeBSD Ports Collection; the first release that contained PF as an integrated part of the base system was FreeBSD 5.3 in November 2004. PF is a complete, fully featured firewall that has optional support for ALTQ (Alternate Queuing). ALTQ provides Quality of Service (QoS) bandwidth shaping that allows guaranteeing bandwidth to different services based on filtering rules. The OpenBSD Project does an outstanding job of maintaining the PF User’s Guide that it will not be made part of this handbook firewall section as that would just be duplicated effort.

More info can be found at the PF for FreeBSD web site: http://pf4freebsd.love2party.net/.

30.4.1 Enabling PF

PF is included in the basic FreeBSD install for versions newer than 5.3 as a separate run time loadable module. The system will dynamically load the PF kernel loadable module when the rc.conf statement `pf_enable="YES"` is used. The loadable module was created with pflog(4) logging enabled.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The module assumes the presence of `options INET` and `device bpf`. Unless `NOINET6` for FreeBSD prior to 6.0-RELEASE and `NO_INET6` for later releases (for example in make.conf(5)) was defined during the build, it also requires`options INET6`.

Once the kernel module is loaded or the kernel is statically built with PF support, it is possible to enable or disable **pf** with the `pfctl` command.

This example demonstrates how to enable **pf**:

```
# pfctl -e
```

The `pfctl` command provides a way to work with the **pf** firewall. It is a good idea to check the pfctl(8) manual page to find out more information about using it.

30.4.2 Kernel options

It is not a mandatory requirement that you enable PF by compiling the following options into the FreeBSD kernel. It is only presented here as background information. Compiling PF into the kernel causes the loadable module to never be used.

Sample kernel config PF option statements are in the `/usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES` kernel source and are reproduced here:

```
device pf
device pflog
device pfsync
```

`device pf` enables support for the “Packet Filter” firewall.

`device pflog` enables the optional pflog(4) pseudo network device which can be used to log traffic to a bpf(4) descriptor. The pflogd(8) daemon can be used to store the logging information to disk.

`device pfsync` enables the optional pfsync(4) pseudo network device that is used to monitor “state changes”. As this is not part of the loadable module one has to build a custom kernel to use it.

These settings will take effect only after you have built and installed a kernel with them set.

30.4.3 Available rc.conf Options

You need the following statements in `/etc/rc.conf` to activate PF at boot time:

```
pf_enable="YES"                 # Enable PF (load module if required)
pf_rules="/etc/pf.conf"         # rules definition file for pf
pf_flags=""                     # additional flags for pfctl startup
pflog_enable="YES"              # start pflogd(8)
pflog_logfile="/var/log/pflog"  # where pflogd should store the logfile
pflog_flags=""                  # additional flags for pflogd startup
```

If you have a LAN behind this firewall and have to forward packets for the computers in the LAN or want to do NAT, you have to enable the following option as well:

```
gateway_enable="YES"            # Enable as LAN gateway
```

30.4.4 Enabling ALTQ

ALTQ is only available by compiling the options into the FreeBSD Kernel. ALTQ is not supported by all of the available network card drivers. Please see the altq(4) manual page for a list of drivers that are supported in your release of FreeBSD. The following options will enable ALTQ and add additional functionality.

```
options         ALTQ
options         ALTQ_CBQ        # Class Bases Queuing (CBQ)
options         ALTQ_RED        # Random Early Detection (RED)
options         ALTQ_RIO        # RED In/Out
options         ALTQ_HFSC       # Hierarchical Packet Scheduler (HFSC)
options         ALTQ_PRIQ       # Priority Queuing (PRIQ)
options         ALTQ_NOPCC      # Required for SMP build
```

`options ALTQ` enables the ALTQ framework.

`options ALTQ_CBQ` enables Class Based Queuing (CBQ). CBQ allows you to divide a connection's bandwidth into different classes or queues to prioritize traffic based on filter rules.

`options ALTQ_RED` enables Random Early Detection (RED). RED is used to avoid network congestion. RED does this by measuring the length of the queue and comparing it to the minimum and maximum thresholds for the queue. If the queue is over the maximum all new packets will be dropped. True to its name, RED drops packets from different connections randomly.

`options ALTQ_RIO` enables Random Early Detection In and Out.

`options ALTQ_HFSC` enables the Hierarchical Fair Service Curve Packet Scheduler. For more information about HFSC see: http://www-2.cs.cmu.edu/~hzhang/HFSC/main.html.

`options ALTQ_PRIQ` enables Priority Queuing (PRIQ). PRIQ will always pass traffic that is in a higher queue first.

`options ALTQ_NOPCC` enables SMP support for ALTQ. This option is required on SMP systems.

30.4.5 Creating Filtering Rules

The Packet Filter reads its configuration rules from the pf.conf(5) file and it modifies, drops or passes packets according to the rules or definitions specified there. The FreeBSD installation comes with a default `/etc/pf.conf` which contains useful examples and explanations.

Although FreeBSD has its own `/etc/pf.conf` the syntax is the same as one used in OpenBSD. A great resource for configuring the **pf** firewall has been written by OpenBSD team and is available at http://www.openbsd.org/faq/pf/.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** When browsing the pf user's guide, please keep in mind that different versions of FreeBSD contain different versions of pf. The **pf** firewall in FreeBSD 5.X is at the level of OpenBSD version 3.5 and in FreeBSD 6.X is at the level of OpenBSD version 3.7.

The çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôïõ FreeBSD ãéá ôï packet filter firewall (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-pf) is a good place to ask questions about configuring and running the **pf** firewall. Do not forget to check the mailing list archives before asking questions.

30.5 The IPFILTER (IPF) Firewall

Óçìåßùóç: This section is work in progress. The contents might not be accurate at all times.

The author of IPFILTER is Darren Reed. IPFILTER is not operating system dependent: it is an open source application and has been ported to FreeBSD, NetBSD, OpenBSD, SunOS, HP/UX, and Solaris operating systems. IPFILTER is actively being supported and maintained, with updated versions being released regularly.

IPFILTER is based on a kernel-side firewall and NAT mechanism that can be controlled and monitored by userland interface programs. The firewall rules can be set or deleted with the ipf(8) utility. The NAT rules can be set or deleted with the ipnat(1) utility. The ipfstat(8) utility can print run-time statistics for the kernel parts of IPFILTER. The ipmon(8) program can log IPFILTER actions to the system log files.

IPF was originally written using a rule processing logic of “the last matching rule wins” and used only stateless type of rules. Over time IPF has been enhanced to include a “quick” option and a stateful “keep state” option which drastically modernized the rules processing logic. IPF’s official documentation covers the legacy rule coding parameters and the legacy rule file processing logic. The modernized functions are only included as additional options, completely understating their benefits in producing a far superior secure firewall.

The instructions contained in this section are based on using rules that contain the “quick” option and the stateful “keep state” option. This is the basic framework for coding an inclusive firewall rule set.

An inclusive firewall only allows packets matching the rules to pass through. This way you can control what services can originate behind the firewall destined for the public Internet and also control the services which can originate from the public Internet accessing your private network. Everything else is blocked and logged by default design. Inclusive firewalls are much, much more secure than exclusive firewall rule sets and is the only rule set type covered herein.

For detailed explanation of the legacy rules processing method see:
http://www.obfuscation.org/ipf/ipf-howto.html#TOC_1 and http://coombs.anu.edu.au/~avalon/ip-filter.html.

The IPF FAQ is at http://www.phildev.net/ipf/index.html.

A searchable archive of the open-source IPFilter mailing list is available at http://marc.theaimsgroup.com/?l=ipfilter.

30.5.1 Enabling IPF

IPF is included in the basic FreeBSD install as a separate run time loadable module. The system will dynamically load the IPF kernel loadable module when the rc.conf statement `ipfilter_enable="YES"` is used. The loadable module was created with logging enabled and the `default pass all` options. You do not need to compile IPF into the FreeBSD kernel just to change the default to `block all`, you can do that by just coding a block all rule at the end of your rule set.

30.5.2 Kernel options

It is not a mandatory requirement that you enable IPF by compiling the following options into the FreeBSD kernel. It is only presented here as background information. Compiling IPF into the kernel causes the loadable module to never be used.

Sample kernel config IPF option statements are in the `/usr/src/sys/conf/NOTES` kernel source and are reproduced here:

```
options IPFILTER
options IPFILTER_LOG
options IPFILTER_DEFAULT_BLOCK
```

`options IPFILTER` enables support for the “IPFILTER” firewall.

`options IPFILTER_LOG` enables the option to have IPF log traffic by writing to the `ipl` packet logging pseudo—device for every rule that has the `log` keyword.

`options IPFILTER_DEFAULT_BLOCK` changes the default behavior so any packet not matching a firewall `pass` rule gets blocked.

These settings will take effect only after you have built and installed a kernel with them set.

30.5.3 Available rc.conf Options

You need the following statements in `/etc/rc.conf` to activate IPF at boot time:

```
ipfilter_enable="YES"             # Start ipf firewall
ipfilter_rules="/etc/ipf.rules"   # loads rules definition text file
ipmon_enable="YES"                # Start IP monitor log
ipmon_flags="-Ds"                 # D = start as daemon
                                  # s = log to syslog
                                  # v = log tcp window, ack, seq
                                  # n = map IP & port to names
```

If you have a LAN behind this firewall that uses the reserved private IP address ranges, then you need to add the following to enable NAT functionality:

```
gateway_enable="YES"              # Enable as LAN gateway
ipnat_enable="YES"                # Start ipnat function
ipnat_rules="/etc/ipnat.rules"    # rules definition file for ipnat
```

30.5.4 IPF

The ipf command is used to load your rules file. Normally you create a file containing your custom rules and use this command to replace in mass the currently running firewall internal rules:

```
# ipf -Fa -f /etc/ipf.rules
```

`-Fa` means flush all internal rules tables.

`-f` means this is the file to read for the rules to load.

This gives you the ability to make changes to your custom rules file, run the above IPF command, and thus update the running firewall with a fresh copy of all the rules without having to reboot the system. This method is very convenient for testing new rules as the procedure can be executed as many times as needed.

See the ipf(8) manual page for details on the other flags available with this command.

The ipf(8) command expects the rules file to be a standard text file. It will not accept a rules file written as a script with symbolic substitution.

There is a way to build IPF rules that utilizes the power of script symbolic substitution. For more information, see ÔìÞìá 30.5.9.

30.5.5 IPFSTAT

The default behavior of ipfstat(8) is to retrieve and display the totals of the accumulated statistics gathered as a result of applying the user coded rules against packets going in and out of the firewall since it was last started, or since the last time the accumulators were reset to zero by the `ipf -Z` command.

See the ipfstat(8) manual page for details.

The default ipfstat(8) command output will look something like this:

```
input packets: blocked 99286 passed 1255609 nomatch 14686 counted 0
 output packets: blocked 4200 passed 1284345 nomatch 14687 counted 0
 input packets logged: blocked 99286 passed 0
 output packets logged: blocked 0 passed 0
 packets logged: input 0 output 0
 log failures: input 3898 output 0
 fragment state(in): kept 0 lost 0
 fragment state(out): kept 0 lost 0
 packet state(in): kept 169364 lost 0
 packet state(out): kept 431395 lost 0
 ICMP replies: 0 TCP RSTs sent: 0
 Result cache hits(in): 1215208 (out): 1098963
 IN Pullups succeeded: 2 failed: 0
 OUT Pullups succeeded: 0 failed: 0
 Fastroute successes: 0 failures: 0
 TCP cksum fails(in): 0 (out): 0
 Packet log flags set: (0)
```

When supplied with either `-i` for inbound or `-o` for outbound, it will retrieve and display the appropriate list of filter rules currently installed and in use by the kernel.

`ipfstat -in` displays the inbound internal rules table with rule number.

`ipfstat -on` displays the outbound internal rules table with the rule number.

The output will look something like this:

```
@1 pass out on xl0 from any to any
@2 block out on dc0 from any to any
@3 pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp/udp from any to any keep state
```

`ipfstat -ih` displays the inbound internal rules table, prefixing each rule with a count of how many times the rule was matched.

`ipfstat -oh` displays the outbound internal rules table, prefixing each rule with a count of how many times the rule was matched.

The output will look something like this:

```
2451423 pass out on xl0 from any to any
354727 block out on dc0 from any to any
430918 pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp/udp from any to any keep state
```

One of the most important functions of the `ipfstat` command is the `-t` flag which displays the state table in a way similar to the way top(1) shows the FreeBSD running process table. When your firewall is under attack this function gives you the ability to identify, drill down to, and see the attacking packets. The optional sub-flags give the ability to select the destination or source IP, port, or protocol that you want to monitor in real time. See the ipfstat(8) manual page for details.

30.5.6 IPMON

In order for `ipmon` to work properly, the kernel option IPFILTER_LOG must be turned on. This command has two different modes that it can be used in. Native mode is the default mode when you type the command on the command line without the `-D` flag.

Daemon mode is for when you want to have a continuous system log file available so that you can review logging of past events. This is how FreeBSD and IPFILTER are configured to work together. FreeBSD has a built in facility to automatically rotate system logs. That is why outputting the log information to syslogd is better than the default of outputting to a regular file. In the default `rc.conf` file you see the ipmon_flags statement uses the `-Ds` flags:

```
ipmon_flags="-Ds" # D = start as daemon
                  # s = log to syslog
                  # v = log tcp window, ack, seq
                  # n = map IP & port to names
```

The benefits of logging are obvious. It provides the ability to review, after the fact, information such as which packets had been dropped, what addresses they came from and where they were going. These all give you a significant edge in tracking down attackers.

Even with the logging facility enabled, IPF will not generate any rule logging on its own. The firewall administrator decides what rules in the rule set he wants to log and adds the log keyword to those rules. Normally only deny rules are logged.

It is very customary to include a default deny everything rule with the log keyword included as your last rule in the rule set. This way you get to see all the packets that did not match any of the rules in the rule set.

30.5.7 IPMON Logging

Syslogd uses its own special method for segregation of log data. It uses special groupings called “facility” and “level”. IPMON in `-Ds` mode uses `security` as the “facility” name. All IPMON logged data goes to `security` The following levels can be used to further segregate the logged data if desired:

```
LOG_INFO - packets logged using the "log" keyword as the action rather than pass or block.
LOG_NOTICE - packets logged which are also passed
LOG_WARNING - packets logged which are also blocked
LOG_ERR - packets which have been logged and which can be considered short
```

To setup IPFILTER to log all data to `/var/log/ipfilter.log`, you will need to create the file. The following command will do that:

```
# touch /var/log/ipfilter.log
```

The syslog function is controlled by definition statements in the `/etc/syslog.conf` file. The `syslog.conf` file offers considerable flexibility in how syslog will deal with system messages issued by software applications like IPF.

Add the following statement to `/etc/syslog.conf`:

```
security.* /var/log/ipfilter.log
```

The `security.*` means to write all the logged messages to the coded file location.

To activate the changes to `/etc/syslog.conf` you can reboot or bump the syslog task into re-reading `/etc/syslog.conf` by running `/etc/rc.d/syslogd reload`

Do not forget to change `/etc/newsyslog.conf` to rotate the new log you just created above.

30.5.8 The Format of Logged Messages

Messages generated by `ipmon` consist of data fields separated by white space. Fields common to all messages are:

1. The date of packet receipt.
2. The time of packet receipt. This is in the form HH:MM:SS.F, for hours, minutes, seconds, and fractions of a second (which can be several digits long).
3. The name of the interface the packet was processed on, e.g. `dc0`.
4. The group and rule number of the rule, e.g. `@0:17`.

These can be viewed with `ipfstat -in`.

1. The action: p for passed, b for blocked, S for a short packet, n did not match any rules, L for a log rule. The order of precedence in showing flags is: S, p, b, n, L. A capital P or B means that the packet has been logged due to a global logging setting, not a particular rule.
2. The addresses. This is actually three fields: the source address and port (separated by a comma), the -> symbol, and the destination address and port. 209.53.17.22,80 -> 198.73.220.17,1722.
3. `PR` followed by the protocol name or number, e.g. PR tcp.
4. `len` followed by the header length and total length of the packet, e.g. len 20 40.

If the packet is a TCP packet, there will be an additional field starting with a hyphen followed by letters corresponding to any flags that were set. See the ipmon(8) manual page for a list of letters and their flags.

If the packet is an ICMP packet, there will be two fields at the end, the first always being “ICMP”, and the next being the ICMP message and sub-message type, separated by a slash, e.g. ICMP 3/3 for a port unreachable message.

30.5.9 Building the Rule Script with Symbolic Substitution

Some experienced IPF users create a file containing the rules and code them in a manner compatible with running them as a script with symbolic substitution. The major benefit of doing this is that you only have to change the value associated with the symbolic name and when the script is run all the rules containing the symbolic name will have the value substituted in the rules. Being a script, you can use symbolic substitution to code frequently used values and substitute them in multiple rules. You will see this in the following example.

The script syntax used here is compatible with the sh, csh, and tcsh shells.

Symbolic substitution fields are prefixed with a dollar sign: `$`.

Symbolic fields do not have the $ prefix.

The value to populate the symbolic field must be enclosed with double quotes (").

Start your rule file with something like this:

```
############# Start of IPF rules script ########################

oif="dc0"            # name of the outbound interface
odns="192.0.2.11"    # ISP's DNS server IP address
myip="192.0.2.7"     # my static IP address from ISP
ks="keep state"
fks="flags S keep state"

# You can choose between building /etc/ipf.rules file
# from this script or running this script "as is".
#
# Uncomment only one line and comment out another.
#
# 1) This can be used for building /etc/ipf.rules:
#cat > /etc/ipf.rules << EOF
#
# 2) This can be used to run script "as is":
/sbin/ipf -Fa -f - << EOF

# Allow out access to my ISP's Domain name server.
pass out quick on $oif proto tcp from any to $odns port = 53 $fks
pass out quick on $oif proto udp from any to $odns port = 53 $ks

# Allow out non-secure standard www function
pass out quick on $oif proto tcp from $myip to any port = 80 $fks

# Allow out secure www function https over TLS SSL
pass out quick on $oif proto tcp from $myip to any port = 443 $fks
EOF
################## End of IPF rules script ########################
```

That is all there is to it. The rules are not important in this example; how the symbolic substitution fields are populated and used are. If the above example was in a file named `/etc/ipf.rules.script`, you could reload these rules by entering the following command:

```
# sh /etc/ipf.rules.script
```

There is one problem with using a rules file with embedded symbolics: IPF does not understand symbolic substitution, and cannot read such scripts directly.

This script can be used in one of two ways:

- Uncomment the line that begins with `cat`, and comment out the line that begins with `/sbin/ipf`. Place `ipfilter_enable="YES"` into `/etc/rc.conf` as usual, and run script once after each modification to create or update `/etc/ipf.rules`.
- Disable IPFILTER in system startup scripts by adding `ipfilter_enable="NO"` (this is default value) into `/etc/rc.conf` file.

Add a script like the following to your `/usr/local/etc/rc.d/` startup directory. The script should have an obvious name like `ipf.loadrules.sh`. The `.sh` extension is mandatory.

```
#!/bin/sh
sh /etc/ipf.rules.script
```

The permissions on this script file must be read, write, execute for owner `root`.

```
# chmod 700 /usr/local/etc/rc.d/ipf.loadrules.sh
```

Now, when your system boots, your IPF rules will be loaded.

30.5.10 IPF Rule Sets

A rule set is a group of ipf rules coded to pass or block packets based on the values contained in the packet. The bi-directional exchange of packets between hosts comprises a session conversation. The firewall rule set processes the packet two times, once on its arrival from the public Internet host and again as it leaves for its return trip back to the public Internet host. Each TCP/IP service (i.e. telnet, www, mail, etc.) is predefined by its protocol, source and destination IP address, or the source and destination port number. This is the basic selection criteria used to create rules which will pass or block services.

IPF was originally written using a rules processing logic of “the last matching rule wins” and used only stateless rules. Over time IPF has been enhanced to include a “quick” option and a stateful “keep state” option which drastically modernized the rule processing logic.

The instructions contained in this section are based on using rules that contain the “quick” option and the stateful “keep state” option. This is the basic framework for coding an inclusive firewall rule set.

An inclusive firewall only allows services matching the rules through. This way you can control what services can originate behind the firewall destined for the public Internet and also control the services which can originate from the public Internet accessing your private network. Everything else is blocked and logged by default design. Inclusive firewalls are much, much securer than exclusive firewall rule sets and is the only rule set type covered herein.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** When working with the firewall rules, be *very careful*. Some configurations *will lock you out* of the server. To be on the safe side, you may wish to consider performing the initial firewall configuration from the local console rather than doing it remotely e.g. via **ssh**.

30.5.11 Rule Syntax

The rule syntax presented here has been simplified to only address the modern stateful rule context and “first matching rule wins” logic. For the complete legacy rule syntax description see the ipf(8) manual page.

A # character is used to mark the start of a comment and may appear at the end of a rule line or on its own line. Blank lines are ignored.

Rules contain keywords. These keywords have to be coded in a specific order from left to right on the line. Keywords are identified in bold type. Some keywords have sub-options which may be keywords themselves and also include more sub-options. Each of the headings in the below syntax has a bold section header which expands on the content.

```
ACTION IN-OUT OPTIONS SELECTION STATEFUL PROTO SRC_ADDR,DST_ADDR OBJECT PORT_NUM
TCP_FLAG STATEFUL
```

ACTION = block | pass

IN-OUT = in | out

OPTIONS = log | quick | on interface-name

SELECTION = proto value | source/destination IP | port = number | flags flag-value

PROTO = tcp/udp | udp | tcp | icmp

SRC_ADD,DST_ADDR = all | from object to object

OBJECT = IP address | any

PORT_NUM = port number

TCP_FLAG = S

STATEFUL = keep state

30.5.11.1 ACTION

The action indicates what to do with the packet if it matches the rest of the filter rule. Each rule *must* have a action. The following actions are recognized:

`block` indicates that the packet should be dropped if the selection parameters match the packet.

`pass` indicates that the packet should exit the firewall if the selection parameters match the packet.

30.5.11.2 IN-OUT

A mandatory requirement is that each filter rule explicitly state which side of the I/O it is to be used on. The next keyword must be either in or out and one or the other has to be coded or the rule will not pass syntax checks.

`in` means this rule is being applied against an inbound packet which has just been received on the interface facing the public Internet.

`out` means this rule is being applied against an outbound packet destined for the interface facing the public Internet.

30.5.11.3 OPTIONS

> **Óçìåßùóç:** These options must be used in the order shown here.

`log` indicates that the packet header will be written to the `ipl` log (as described in the LOGGING section below) if the selection parameters match the packet.

`quick` indicates that if the selection parameters match the packet, this rule will be the last rule checked, allowing a "short-circuit" path to avoid processing any following rules for this packet. This option is a mandatory requirement for the modernized rules processing logic.

`on` indicates the interface name to be incorporated into the selection parameters. Interface names are as displayed by ifconfig(8). Using this option, the rule will only match if the packet is going through that interface in the specified direction (in/out). This option is a mandatory requirement for the modernized rules processing logic.

When a packet is logged, the headers of the packet are written to the IPL packet logging pseudo-device. Immediately following the log keyword, the following qualifiers may be used (in this order):

`body` indicates that the first 128 bytes of the packet contents will be logged after the headers.

`first` If the `log` keyword is being used in conjunction with a "keep state" option, it is recommended that this option is also applied so that only the triggering packet is logged and not every packet which thereafter matches the "keep state" information.

30.5.11.4 SELECTION

The keywords described in this section are used to describe attributes of the packet to be interrogated when determining whether rules match or not. There is a keyword subject, and it has sub-option keywords, one of which has to be selected. The following general-purpose attributes are provided for matching, and must be used in this order:

30.5.11.5 PROTO

`proto` is the subject keyword and must be coded along with one of its corresponding keyword sub-option values. The value allows a specific protocol to be matched against. This option is a mandatory requirement for the modernized rules processing logic.

`tcp/udp | udp | tcp | icmp` or any protocol names found in `/etc/protocols` are recognized and may be used. The special protocol keyword `tcp/udp` may be used to match either a TCP or a UDP packet, and has been added as a convenience to save duplication of otherwise identical rules.

30.5.11.6 SRC_ADDR/DST_ADDR

The `all` keyword is essentially a synonym for "from any to any" with no other match parameters.

`from src to dst`: the from and to keywords are used to match against IP addresses. Rules must specify BOTH source and destination parameters. `any` is a special keyword that matches any IP address. Examples of use: "from any to any" or "from 0.0.0.0/0 to any" or "from any to 0.0.0.0/0" or "from 0.0.0.0 to any" or "from any to 0.0.0.0".

IP addresses may be specified as a dotted IP address numeric form/mask-length, or as single dotted IP address numeric form.

There is no way to match ranges of IP addresses which do not express themselves easily as mask-length. See this web page for help on writing mask-length: http://jodies.de/ipcalc.

30.5.11.7 PORT

If a port match is included, for either or both of source and destination, then it is only applied to TCP and UDP packets. When composing port comparisons, either the service name from `/etc/services` or an integer port number may be used. When the port appears as part of the from object, it matches the source port number; when it appears as part of the to object, it matches the destination port number. The use of the port option with the `to` object is a mandatory requirement for the modernized rules processing logic. Example of use: "from any to any port = 80"

Port comparisons may be done in a number of forms, with a number of comparison operators, or port ranges may be specified.

port "=" | "!=" | "<" | ">" | "<=" | ">=" | "eq" | "ne" | "lt" | "gt" | "le" | "ge".

To specify port ranges, port "<>" | "><"

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Following the source and destination matching parameters, the following two parameters are mandatory requirements for the modernized rules processing logic.

30.5.11.8 TCP_FLAG

Flags are only effective for TCP filtering. The letters represents one of the possible flags that can be interrogated in the TCP packet header.

The modernized rules processing logic uses the `flags S` parameter to identify the tcp session start request.

30.5.11.9 STATEFUL

`keep state` indicates that on a pass rule, any packets that match the rules selection parameters should activate the stateful filtering facility.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** This option is a mandatory requirement for the modernized rules processing logic.

30.5.12 Stateful Filtering

Stateful filtering treats traffic as a bi-directional exchange of packets comprising a session conversation. When activated, keep-state dynamically generates internal rules for each anticipated packet being exchanged during the bi-directional session conversation. It has the interrogation abilities to determine if the session conversation between the originating sender and the destination are following the valid procedure of bi-directional packet exchange. Any packets that do not properly fit the session conversation template are automatically rejected as impostors.

Keep state will also allow ICMP packets related to a TCP or UDP session through. So if you get ICMP type 3 code 4 in response to some web surfing allowed out by a keep state rule, they will be automatically allowed in. Any packet that IPF can be certain is part of an active session, even if it is a different protocol, will be let in.

What happens is:

Packets destined to go out the interface connected to the public Internet are first checked against the dynamic state table, if the packet matches the next expected packet comprising in a active session conversation, then it exits the firewall and the state of the session conversation flow is updated in the dynamic state table, the remaining packets get checked against the outbound rule set.

Packets coming in to the interface connected to the public Internet are first checked against the dynamic state table, if the packet matches the next expected packet comprising a active session conversation, then it exits the firewall and the state of the session conversation flow is updated in the dynamic state table, the remaining packets get checked against the inbound rule set.

When the conversation completes it is removed from the dynamic state table.

Stateful filtering allows you to focus on blocking/passing new sessions. If the new session is passed, all its subsequent packets will be allowed through automatically and any impostors automatically rejected. If a new session is blocked, none of its subsequent packets will be allowed through. Stateful filtering has technically advanced interrogation abilities capable of defending against the flood of different attack methods currently employed by attackers.

30.5.13 Inclusive Rule Set Example

The following rule set is an example of how to code a very secure inclusive type of firewall. An inclusive firewall only allows services matching pass rules through and blocks all other by default. All firewalls have at the minimum two interfaces which have to have rules to allow the firewall to function.

All UNIX flavored systems including FreeBSD are designed to use interface `lo0` and IP address `127.0.0.1` for internal communication within the operating system. The firewall rules must contain rules to allow free unmolested movement of these special internally used packets.

The interface which faces the public Internet is the one where you place your rules to authorize and control access out to the public Internet and access requests arriving from the public Internet. This can be your user PPP `tun0` interface or your NIC that is connected to your DSL or cable modem.

In cases where one or more NICs are cabled to private LANs behind the firewall, those interfaces must have a rule coded to allow free unmolested movement of packets originating from those LAN interfaces.

The rules should be first organized into three major sections: all the free unmolested interfaces, the public interface outbound, and the public interface inbound.

The rules in each of the public interface sections should have the most frequently matched rules placed before less commonly matched rules, with the last rule in the section blocking and logging all packets on that interface and direction.

The Outbound section in the following rule set only contains ’pass’ rules which contain selection values that uniquely identify the service that is authorized for public Internet access. All the rules have the ’quick’, ’on’, ’proto’, ’port’, and ’keep state’ option coded. The ’proto tcp’ rules have the ’flag’ option included to identify the session start request as the triggering packet to activate the stateful facility.

The Inbound section has all the blocking of undesirable packets first, for two different reasons. The first is that these things being blocked may be part of an otherwise valid packet which may be allowed in by the later authorized service rules. The second reason is that by having a rule that explicitly blocks selected packets that I receive on an infrequent basis and that I do not want to see in the log, they will not be caught by the last rule in the section which blocks and logs all packets which have fallen through the rules. The last rule in the section which blocks and logs all packets is how you create the legal evidence needed to prosecute the people who are attacking your system.

Another thing you should take note of, is there is no response returned for any of the undesirable stuff, their packets just get dropped and vanish. This way the attacker has no knowledge if his packets have reached your system. The less the attackers can learn about your system, the more time they must invest before actually doing something bad. The inbound ’nmap OS fingerprint’ attempts rule I log the first occurrence because this is something a attacker would do.

Any time you see log messages on a rule with ’log first’. You should do an `ipfstat -hio` command to see the number of times the rule has been matched so you know if you are being flooded, i.e. under attack.

When you log packets with port numbers you do not recognize, look it up in `/etc/services` or go to http://www.securitystats.com/tools/portsearch.php and do a port number lookup to find what the purpose of that port number is.

Check out this link for port numbers used by Trojans http://www.simovits.com/trojans/trojans.html.

The following rule set is a complete very secure 'inclusive' type of firewall rule set that I have used on my system. You can not go wrong using this rule set for your own. Just comment out any pass rules for services that you do not want to authorize.

If you see messages in your log that you want to stop seeing just add a block rule in the inbound section.

You have to change the `dc0` interface name in every rule to the interface name of the Nic card that connects your system to the public Internet. For user PPP it would be `tun0`.

Add the following statements to `/etc/ipf.rules`:

```
#################################################################
# No restrictions on Inside LAN Interface for private network
# Not needed unless you have LAN
#################################################################

#pass out quick on xl0 all
#pass in quick on xl0 all

#################################################################
# No restrictions on Loopback Interface
#################################################################
pass in quick on lo0 all
pass out quick on lo0 all

#################################################################
# Interface facing Public Internet (Outbound Section)
# Interrogate session start requests originating from behind the
# firewall on the private network
# or from this gateway server destine for the public Internet.
#################################################################

# Allow out access to my ISP's Domain name server.
# xxx must be the IP address of your ISP's DNS.
# Dup these lines if your ISP has more than one DNS server
# Get the IP addresses from /etc/resolv.conf file
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to xxx port = 53 flags S keep state
pass out quick on dc0 proto udp from any to xxx port = 53 keep state

# Allow out access to my ISP's DHCP server for cable or DSL networks.
# This rule is not needed for 'user ppp' type connection to the
# public Internet, so you can delete this whole group.
# Use the following rule and check log for IP address.
# Then put IP address in commented out rule & delete first rule
pass out log quick on dc0 proto udp from any to any port = 67 keep state
#pass out quick on dc0 proto udp from any to z.z.z.z port = 67 keep state


# Allow out non-secure standard www function
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 80 flags S keep state

# Allow out secure www function https over TLS SSL
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 443 flags S keep state
```

```
# Allow out send & get email function
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 110 flags S keep state
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 25 flags S keep state

# Allow out Time
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 37 flags S keep state

# Allow out nntp news
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 119 flags S keep state

# Allow out gateway & LAN users non-secure FTP ( both passive & active modes)
# This function uses the IPNAT built in FTP proxy function coded in
# the nat rules file to make this single rule function correctly.
# If you want to use the pkg_add command to install application packages
# on your gateway system you need this rule.
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 21 flags S keep state

# Allow out secure FTP, Telnet, and SCP
# This function is using SSH (secure shell)
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 22 flags S keep state

# Allow out non-secure Telnet
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 23 flags S keep state

# Allow out FBSD CVSUP function
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 5999 flags S keep state

# Allow out ping to public Internet
pass out quick on dc0 proto icmp from any to any icmp-type 8 keep state

# Allow out whois for LAN PC to public Internet
pass out quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 43 flags S keep state

# Block and log only the first occurrence of everything
# else that’s trying to get out.
# This rule enforces the block all by default logic.
block out log first quick on dc0 all

#################################################################
# Interface facing Public Internet (Inbound Section)
# Interrogate packets originating from the public Internet
# destine for this gateway server or the private network.
#################################################################

# Block all inbound traffic from non-routable or reserved address spaces
block in quick on dc0 from 192.168.0.0/16 to any    #RFC 1918 private IP
block in quick on dc0 from 172.16.0.0/12 to any     #RFC 1918 private IP
block in quick on dc0 from 10.0.0.0/8 to any        #RFC 1918 private IP
block in quick on dc0 from 127.0.0.0/8 to any       #loopback
block in quick on dc0 from 0.0.0.0/8 to any         #loopback
block in quick on dc0 from 169.254.0.0/16 to any    #DHCP auto-config
block in quick on dc0 from 192.0.2.0/24 to any      #reserved for docs
```

```
block in quick on dc0 from 204.152.64.0/23 to any   #Sun cluster interconnect
block in quick on dc0 from 224.0.0.0/3 to any       #Class D & E multicast

##### Block a bunch of different nasty things. ############
# That I do not want to see in the log

# Block frags
block in quick on dc0 all with frags

# Block short tcp packets
block in quick on dc0 proto tcp all with short

# block source routed packets
block in quick on dc0 all with opt lsrr
block in quick on dc0 all with opt ssrr

# Block nmap OS fingerprint attempts
# Log first occurrence of these so I can get their IP address
block in log first quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any flags FUP

# Block anything with special options
block in quick on dc0 all with ipopts

# Block public pings
block in quick on dc0 proto icmp all icmp-type 8

# Block ident
block in quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 113

# Block all Netbios service. 137=name, 138=datagram, 139=session
# Netbios is MS/Windows sharing services.
# Block MS/Windows hosts2 name server requests 81
block in log first quick on dc0 proto tcp/udp from any to any port = 137
block in log first quick on dc0 proto tcp/udp from any to any port = 138
block in log first quick on dc0 proto tcp/udp from any to any port = 139
block in log first quick on dc0 proto tcp/udp from any to any port = 81

# Allow traffic in from ISP’s DHCP server. This rule must contain
# the IP address of your ISP’s DHCP server as it’s the only
# authorized source to send this packet type. Only necessary for
# cable or DSL configurations. This rule is not needed for
# ’user ppp’ type connection to the public Internet.
# This is the same IP address you captured and
# used in the outbound section.
pass in quick on dc0 proto udp from z.z.z.z to any port = 68 keep state

# Allow in standard www function because I have apache server
pass in quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 80 flags S keep state

# Allow in non-secure Telnet session from public Internet
# labeled non-secure because ID/PW passed over public Internet as clear text.
# Delete this sample group if you do not have telnet server enabled.
#pass in quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 23 flags S keep state
```

```
# Allow in secure FTP, Telnet, and SCP from public Internet
# This function is using SSH (secure shell)
pass in quick on dc0 proto tcp from any to any port = 22 flags S keep state

# Block and log only first occurrence of all remaining traffic
# coming into the firewall. The logging of only the first
# occurrence stops a .denial of service. attack targeted
# at filling up your log file space.
# This rule enforces the block all by default logic.
block in log first quick on dc0 all
################### End of rules file #####################################
```

30.5.14 NAT

NAT stands for Network Address Translation. To those familiar with Linux, this concept is called IP Masquerading; NAT and IP Masquerading are the same thing. One of the many things the IPF NAT function enables is the ability to have a private Local Area Network (LAN) behind the firewall sharing a single ISP assigned IP address on the public Internet.

You may ask why would someone want to do this. ISPs normally assign a dynamic IP address to their non-commercial users. Dynamic means that the IP address can be different each time you dial in and log on to your ISP, or for cable and DSL modem users when you power off and then power on your modems you can get assigned a different IP address. This IP address is how you are known to the public Internet.

Now lets say you have five PCs at home and each one needs Internet access. You would have to pay your ISP for an individual Internet account for each PC and have five phone lines.

With NAT you only need a single account with your ISP, then cable your other four PCs to a switch and the switch to the NIC in your FreeBSD system which is going to service your LAN as a gateway. NAT will automatically translate the private LAN IP address for each separate PC on the LAN to the single public IP address as it exits the firewall bound for the public Internet. It also does the reverse translation for returning packets.

NAT is most often accomplished without the approval, or knowledge, of your ISP and in most cases is grounds for your ISP terminating your account if found out. Commercial users pay a lot more for their Internet connection and usually get assigned a block of static IP address which never change. The ISP also expects and consents to their Commercial customers using NAT for their internal private LANs.

There is a special range of IP addresses reserved for NATed private LAN IP address. According to RFC 1918, you can use the following IP ranges for private nets which will never be routed directly to the public Internet:

Start IP `10.0.0.0`	-	Ending IP `10`
Start IP `172.16.0.0`	-	Ending IP `17`
Start IP `192.168.0.0`	-	Ending IP `19`

30.5.15 IPNAT

NAT rules are loaded by using the `ipnat` command. Typically the NAT rules are stored in `/etc/ipnat.rules`. See ipnat(1) for details.

When changing the NAT rules after NAT has been started, make your changes to the file containing the NAT rules, then run ipnat command with the `-CF` flags to delete the internal in use NAT rules and flush the contents of the translation table of all active entries.

To reload the NAT rules issue a command like this:

```
# ipnat -CF -f /etc/ipnat.rules
```

To display some statistics about your NAT, use this command:

```
# ipnat -s
```

To list the NAT table's current mappings, use this command:

```
# ipnat -l
```

To turn verbose mode on, and display information relating to rule processing and active rules/table entries:

```
# ipnat -v
```

30.5.16 IPNAT Rules

NAT rules are very flexible and can accomplish many different things to fit the needs of commercial and home users.

The rule syntax presented here has been simplified to what is most commonly used in a non-commercial environment. For a complete rule syntax description see the ipnat(5) manual page.

The syntax for a NAT rule looks something like this:

```
map IF LAN_IP_RANGE -> PUBLIC_ADDRESS
```

The keyword `map` starts the rule.

Replace *`IF`* with the external interface.

The *`LAN_IP_RANGE`* is what your internal clients use for IP Addressing, usually this is something like `192.168.1.0/24`.

The *`PUBLIC_ADDRESS`* can either be the external IP address or the special keyword `0/32`, which means to use the IP address assigned to *`IF`*.

30.5.17 How NAT works

A packet arrives at the firewall from the LAN with a public destination. It passes through the outbound filter rules, NAT gets his turn at the packet and applies its rules top down, first matching rule wins. NAT tests each of its rules against the packets interface name and source IP address. When a packets interface name matches a NAT rule then the [source IP address, i.e. private LAN IP address] of the packet is checked to see if it falls within the IP address range specified to the left of the arrow symbol on the NAT rule. On a match the packet has its source IP address rewritten with the public IP address obtained by the `0/32` keyword. NAT posts a entry in its internal NAT table so when the packet returns from the public Internet it can be mapped back to its original private IP address and then passed to the filter rules for processing.

30.5.18 Enabling IPNAT

To enable IPNAT add these statements to `/etc/rc.conf`.

To enable your machine to route traffic between interfaces:

```
gateway_enable="YES"
```

To start IPNAT automatically each time:

```
ipnat_enable="YES"
```

To specify where to load the IPNAT rules from:

```
ipnat_rules="/etc/ipnat.rules"
```

30.5.19 NAT for a very large LAN

For networks that have large numbers of PC's on the LAN or networks with more than a single LAN, the process of funneling all those private IP addresses into a single public IP address becomes a resource problem that may cause problems with the same port numbers being used many times across many NATed LAN PC's, causing collisions. There are two ways to relieve this resource problem.

30.5.19.1 Assigning Ports to Use

A normal NAT rule would look like:

```
map dc0 192.168.1.0/24 -> 0/32
```

In the above rule the packet's source port is unchanged as the packet passes through IPNAT. By adding the portmap keyword you can tell IPNAT to only use source ports in a range. For example the following rule will tell IPNAT to modify the source port to be within that range:

```
map dc0 192.168.1.0/24 -> 0/32 portmap tcp/udp 20000:60000
```

Additionally we can make things even easier by using the `auto` keyword to tell IPNAT to determine by itself which ports are available to use:

```
map dc0 192.168.1.0/24 -> 0/32 portmap tcp/udp auto
```

30.5.19.2 Using a pool of public addresses

In very large LANs there comes a point where there are just too many LAN addresses to fit into a single public address. If a block of public IP addresses is available, you can use these addresses as a "pool", and let IPNAT pick one of the public IP addresses as packet-addresses are mapped on their way out.

For example, instead of mapping all packets through a single public IP address, as in:

```
map dc0 192.168.1.0/24 -> 204.134.75.1
```

A range of public IP addresses can be specified either with a netmask:

```
map dc0 192.168.1.0/24 -> 204.134.75.0/255.255.255.0
```

or using CIDR notation:

```
map dc0 192.168.1.0/24 -> 204.134.75.0/24
```

30.5.20 Port Redirection

A very common practice is to have a web server, email server, database server and DNS server each segregated to a different PC on the LAN. In this case the traffic from these servers still have to be NATed, but there has to be some way to direct the inbound traffic to the correct LAN PCs. IPNAT has the redirection facilities of NAT to solve this problem. Lets say you have your web server on LAN address `10.0.10.25` and your single public IP address is `20.20.20.5` you would code the rule like this:

```
rdr dc0 20.20.20.5/32 port 80 -> 10.0.10.25 port 80
```

or:

```
rdr dc0 0.0.0.0/0 port 80 -> 10.0.10.25 port 80
```

or for a LAN DNS Server on LAN address of `10.0.10.33` that needs to receive public DNS requests:

```
rdr dc0 20.20.20.5/32 port 53 -> 10.0.10.33 port 53 udp
```

30.5.21 FTP and NAT

FTP is a dinosaur left over from the time before the Internet as it is known today, when research universities were leased lined together and FTP was used to share files among research Scientists. This was a time when data security was not a consideration. Over the years the FTP protocol became buried into the backbone of the emerging Internet and its username and password being sent in clear text was never changed to address new security concerns. FTP has two flavors, it can run in active mode or passive mode. The difference is in how the data channel is acquired. Passive mode is more secure as the data channel is acquired be the ordinal ftp session requester. For a real good explanation of FTP and the different modes see http://www.slacksite.com/other/ftp.html.

30.5.21.1 IPNAT Rules

IPNAT has a special built in FTP proxy option which can be specified on the NAT map rule. It can monitor all outbound packet traffic for FTP active or passive start session requests and dynamically create temporary filter rules containing only the port number really in use for the data channel. This eliminates the security risk FTP normally exposes the firewall to from having large ranges of high order port numbers open.

This rule will handle all the traffic for the internal LAN:

```
map dc0 10.0.10.0/29 -> 0/32 proxy port 21 ftp/tcp
```

This rule handles the FTP traffic from the gateway:

```
map dc0 0.0.0.0/0 -> 0/32 proxy port 21 ftp/tcp
```

This rule handles all non-FTP traffic from the internal LAN:

```
map dc0 10.0.10.0/29 -> 0/32
```

The FTP map rule goes before our regular map rule. All packets are tested against the first rule from the top. Matches on interface name, then private LAN source IP address, and then is it a FTP packet. If all that matches then the special FTP proxy creates temp filter rules to let the FTP session packets pass in and out, in addition to also NATing the FTP packets. All LAN packets that are not FTP do not match the first rule and fall through to the third rule and are tested, matching on interface and source IP, then are NATed.

30.5.21.2 IPNAT FTP Filter Rules

Only one filter rule is needed for FTP if the NAT FTP proxy is used.

Without the FTP Proxy you will need the following three rules:

```
# Allow out LAN PC client FTP to public Internet
# Active and passive modes
pass out quick on rl0 proto tcp from any to any port = 21 flags S keep state

# Allow out passive mode data channel high order port numbers
pass out quick on rl0 proto tcp from any to any port > 1024 flags S keep state

# Active mode let data channel in from FTP server
pass in quick on rl0 proto tcp from any to any port = 20 flags S keep state
```

30.5.21.3 FTP NAT Proxy Bug

As of IPFILTER version 3.4.31 the FTP proxy works as documented during the FTP session until the session is told to close. When the close happens packets returning from the remote FTP server are blocked and logged coming in on port 21. The NAT FTP/proxy appears to remove its temp rules prematurely, before receiving the response from the remote FTP server acknowledging the close. A problem report was posted to the IPF mailing list.

The solution is to add a filter rule to get rid of these unwanted log messages or do nothing and ignore FTP inbound error messages in your log. Most people do not use outbound FTP too often.

```
block in quick on rl0 proto tcp from any to any port = 21
```

30.6 IPFW

> **Óçìåßùóç:** This section is work in progress. The contents might not be accurate at all times.

The IPFIREWALL (IPFW) is a FreeBSD sponsored firewall software application authored and maintained by FreeBSD volunteer staff members. It uses the legacy stateless rules and a legacy rule coding technique to achieve what is referred to as Simple Stateful logic.

The IPFW sample rule set (found in `/etc/rc.firewall`) in the standard FreeBSD install is rather simple and it is not expected that it used directly without modifications. The example does not use stateful filtering, which is beneficial in most setups, so it will not be used as base for this section.

The IPFW stateless rule syntax is empowered with technically sophisticated selection capabilities which far surpasses the knowledge level of the customary firewall installer. IPFW is targeted at the professional user or the advanced technical computer hobbyist who have advanced packet selection requirements. A high degree of detailed knowledge into how different protocols use and create their unique packet header information is necessary before the power of the IPFW rules can be unleashed. Providing that level of explanation is out of the scope of this section of the handbook.

IPFW is composed of seven components, the primary component is the kernel firewall filter rule processor and its integrated packet accounting facility, the logging facility, the 'divert' rule which triggers the NAT facility, and the advanced special purpose facilities, the dummynet traffic shaper facilities, the 'fwd rule' forward facility, the bridge facility, and the ipstealth facility.

30.6.1 Enabling IPFW

IPFW is included in the basic FreeBSD install as a separate run time loadable module. The system will dynamically load the kernel module when the `rc.conf` statement `firewall_enable="YES"` is used. You do not need to compile IPFW into the FreeBSD kernel unless you want NAT function enabled.

After rebooting your system with `firewall_enable="YES"` in `rc.conf` the following white highlighted message is displayed on the screen as part of the boot process:

```
ipfw2 initialized, divert disabled, rule-based forwarding disabled, default to deny, logging disal
```

The loadable module does have logging ability compiled in. To enable logging and set the verbose logging limit, there is a knob you can set in `/etc/sysctl.conf` by adding these statements, logging will be enabled on future reboots:

```
net.inet.ip.fw.verbose=1
net.inet.ip.fw.verbose_limit=5
```

30.6.2 Kernel Options

It is not a mandatory requirement that you enable IPFW by compiling the following options into the FreeBSD kernel unless you need NAT function. It is presented here as background information.

```
options    IPFIREWALL
```

This option enables IPFW as part of the kernel

```
options    IPFIREWALL_VERBOSE
```

Enables logging of packets that pass through IPFW and have the 'log' keyword specified in the rule set.

```
options    IPFIREWALL_VERBOSE_LIMIT=5
```

Limits the number of packets logged through syslogd(8) on a per entry basis. You may wish to use this option in hostile environments which you want to log firewall activity. This will close a possible denial of service attack via syslog flooding.

```
options    IPFIREWALL_DEFAULT_TO_ACCEPT
```

This option will allow everything to pass through the firewall by default, which is a good idea when you are first setting up your firewall.

```
options    IPV6FIREWALL
options    IPV6FIREWALL_VERBOSE
options    IPV6FIREWALL_VERBOSE_LIMIT
options    IPV6FIREWALL_DEFAULT_TO_ACCEPT
```

These options are exactly the same as the IPv4 options but they are for IPv6. If you do not use IPv6 you might want to use IPV6FIREWALL without any rules to block all IPv6

```
options    IPDIVERT
```

This enables the use of NAT functionality.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If you do not include IPFIREWALL_DEFAULT_TO_ACCEPT or set your rules to allow incoming packets you will block all packets going to and from this machine.

30.6.3 `/etc/rc.conf` Options

Enable the firewall:

```
firewall_enable="YES"
```

To select one of the default firewall types provided by FreeBSD, select one by reading the `/etc/rc.firewall` file and place it in the following:

```
firewall_type="open"
```

Available values for this setting are:

- `open` — pass all traffic.
- `client` — will protect only this machine.
- `simple` — protect the whole network.
- `closed` — entirely disables IP traffic except for the loopback interface.
- `UNKNOWN` — disables the loading of firewall rules.
- `filename` — absolute path of file containing firewall rules.

It is possible to use two different ways to load custom rules for **ipfw** firewall. One is by setting `firewall_type` variable to absolute path of file, which contains *firewall rules* without any command-line options for ipfw(8) itself. A simple examble of ruleset file can be following:

```
add block in  all
add block out all
```

On the other hand, it is possible to set `firewall_script` variable to absolute path of executable script that includes `ipfw` commands being executed at system boot time. A valid ruleset script that would be equivalent to the ruleset file shown above would be following:

```
#!/bin/sh

ipfw -q flush

ipfw add block in  all
ipfw add block out all
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If `firewall_type` is set to either `client` or `simple`, the default rules found in `/etc/rc.firewall` should be reviewed to fit to the configuration of the given machine. Also note that the examples used in this chapter expect that the `firewall_script` is set to `/etc/ipfw.rules`.

Enable logging:

```
firewall_logging="YES"
```

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** The only thing that the `firewall_logging` variable will do is setting the `net.inet.ip.fw.verbose` sysctl variable to the value of `1` (see ÔìÞìá 30.6.1). There is no `rc.conf` variable to set log limitations, but it can be set via sysctl variable, manually or from the `/etc/sysctl.conf` file:
>
> ```
> net.inet.ip.fw.verbose_limit=5
> ```

If your machine is acting as a gateway, i.e. providing Network Address Translation (NAT) via natd(8), please refer to ÔìÞìá 31.8 for information regarding the required `/etc/rc.conf` options.

30.6.4 The IPFW Command

The ipfw command is the normal vehicle for making manual single rule additions or deletions to the firewall active internal rules while it is running. The problem with using this method is once your system is shutdown or halted all the rules you added or changed or deleted are lost. Writing all your rules in a file and using that file to load the rules at boot time, or to replace in mass the currently running firewall rules with changes you made to the files content is the recommended method used here.

The ipfw command is still a very useful to display the running firewall rules to the console screen. The IPFW accounting facility dynamically creates a counter for each rule that counts each packet that matches the rule. During the process of testing a rule, listing the rule with its counter is the one of the ways of determining if the rule is functioning.

To list all the rules in sequence:

```
# ipfw list
```

To list all the rules with a time stamp of when the last time the rule was matched:

```
# ipfw -t list
```

To list the accounting information, packet count for matched rules along with the rules themselves. The first column is the rule number, followed by the number of outgoing matched packets, followed by the number of incoming matched packets, and then the rule itself.

```
# ipfw -a list
```

List the dynamic rules in addition to the static rules:

```
# ipfw -d list
```

Also show the expired dynamic rules:

```
# ipfw -d -e list
```

Zero the counters:

```
# ipfw zero
```

Zero the counters for just rule *NUM*:

```
# ipfw zero NUM
```

30.6.5 IPFW Rule Sets

A rule set is a group of ipfw rules coded to allow or deny packets based on the values contained in the packet. The bi-directional exchange of packets between hosts comprises a session conversation. The firewall rule set processes the packet twice: once on its arrival from the public Internet host and again as it leaves for its return trip back to the public Internet host. Each tcp/ip service (i.e. telnet, www, mail, etc.) is predefined by its protocol, and port number. This is the basic selection criteria used to create rules which will allow or deny services.

When a packet enters the firewall it is compared against the first rule in the rule set and progress one rule at a time moving from top to bottom of the set in ascending rule number sequence order. When the packet matches a rule selection parameters, the rules action field value is executed and the search of the rule set terminates for that packet. This is referred to as “the first match wins” search method. If the packet does not match any of the rules, it gets caught by the mandatory ipfw default rule, number 65535 which denies all packets and discards them without any reply back to the originating destination.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The search continues after `count`, `skipto` and `tee` rules.

The instructions contained here are based on using rules that contain the stateful ’keep state’, ’limit’, ’in’/’out’, and via options. This is the basic framework for coding an inclusive type firewall rule set.

An inclusive firewall only allows services matching the rules through. This way you can control what services can originate behind the firewall destine for the public Internet and also control the services which can originate from the public Internet accessing your private network. Everything else is denied by default design. Inclusive firewalls are much, much more secure than exclusive firewall rule sets and is the only rule set type covered here in.

Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: When working with the firewall rules be careful, you can end up locking your self out.

30.6.5.1 Rule Syntax

The rule syntax presented here has been simplified to what is necessary to create a standard inclusive type firewall rule set. For a complete rule syntax description see the ipfw(8) manual page.

Rules contain keywords: these keywords have to be coded in a specific order from left to right on the line. Keywords are identified in bold type. Some keywords have sub-options which may be keywords them selves and also include more sub-options.

is used to mark the start of a comment and may appear at the end of a rule line or on its own lines. Blank lines are ignored.

`CMD RULE_NUMBER ACTION LOGGING SELECTION STATEFUL`

30.6.5.1.1 CMD

Each new rule has to be prefixed with *`add`* to add the rule to the internal table.

30.6.5.1.2 RULE_NUMBER

Each rule has to have a rule number to go with it.

30.6.5.1.3 ACTION

A rule can be associated with one of the following actions, which will be executed when the packet matches the selection criterion of the rule.

`allow | accept | pass | permit`

These all mean the same thing which is to allow packets that match the rule to exit the firewall rule processing. The search terminates at this rule.

`check-state`

Checks the packet against the dynamic rules table. If a match is found, execute the action associated with the rule which generated this dynamic rule, otherwise move to the next rule. The check-state rule does not have selection criterion. If no check-state rule is present in the rule set, the dynamic rules table is checked at the first keep-state or limit rule.

`deny | drop`

Both words mean the same thing which is to discard packets that match this rule. The search terminates.

30.6.5.1.4 Logging

`log` or *`logamount`*

When a packet matches a rule with the log keyword, a message will be logged to syslogd with a facility name of SECURITY. The logging only occurs if the number of packets logged so far for that particular rule does not exceed the logamount parameter. If no logamount is specified, the limit is taken from the sysctl variable

net.inet.ip.fw.verbose_limit. In both cases, a value of zero removes the logging limit. Once the limit is reached, logging can be re-enabled by clearing the logging counter or the packet counter for that rule, see the ipfw reset log command.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Logging is done after all other packet matching conditions have been successfully verified, and before performing the final action (accept, deny) on the packet. It is up to you to decide which rules you want to enable logging on.

30.6.5.1.5 Selection

The keywords described in this section are used to describe attributes of the packet to be interrogated when determining whether rules match the packet or not. The following general-purpose attributes are provided for matching, and must be used in this order:

`udp | tcp | icmp`

or any protocol names found in `/etc/protocols` are recognized and may be used. The value specified is protocol to be matched against. This is a mandatory requirement.

`from src to dst`

The from and to keywords are used to match against IP addresses. Rules must specify BOTH source and destination parameters. `any` is a special keyword that matches any IP address. `me` is a special keyword that matches any IP address configured on an interface in your FreeBSD system to represent the PC the firewall is running on (i.e. this box) as in ’from me to any’ or ’from any to me’ or ’from 0.0.0.0/0 to any’ or ’from any to 0.0.0.0/0’ or ’from 0.0.0.0 to any’ or ’from any to 0.0.0.0’ or ’from me to 0.0.0.0’. IP addresses are specified as a dotted IP address numeric form/mask-length, or as single dotted IP address numeric form. This is a mandatory requirement. See this link for help on writing mask-lengths. http://jodies.de/ipcalc

`port number`

For protocols which support port numbers (such as TCP and UDP). It is mandatory that you code the port number of the service you want to match on. Service names (from `/etc/services`) may be used instead of numeric port values.

`in | out`

Matches incoming or outgoing packets, respectively. The in and out are keywords and it is mandatory that you code one or the other as part of your rule matching criterion.

`via IF`

Matches packets going through the interface specified by exact name. The `via` keyword causes the interface to always be checked as part of the match process.

`setup`

This is a mandatory keyword that identifies the session start request for TCP packets.

`keep-state`

This is a mandatory> keyword. Upon a match, the firewall will create a dynamic rule, whose default behavior is to match bidirectional traffic between source and destination IP/port using the same protocol.

`limit {src-addr | src-port | dst-addr | dst-port}`

The firewall will only allow `N` connections with the same set of parameters as specified in the rule. One or more of source and destination addresses and ports can be specified. The 'limit' and 'keep-state' can not be used on same rule. Limit provides the same stateful function as 'keep-state' plus its own functions.

30.6.5.2 Stateful Rule Option

Stateful filtering treats traffic as a bi-directional exchange of packets comprising a session conversation. It has the interrogation abilities to determine if the session conversation between the originating sender and the destination are following the valid procedure of bi-directional packet exchange. Any packets that do not properly fit the session conversation template are automatically rejected as impostors.

'check-state' is used to identify where in the IPFW rules set the packet is to be tested against the dynamic rules facility. On a match the packet exits the firewall to continue on its way and a new rule is dynamic created for the next anticipated packet being exchanged during this bi-directional session conversation. On a no match the packet advances to the next rule in the rule set for testing.

The dynamic rules facility is vulnerable to resource depletion from a SYN-flood attack which would open a huge number of dynamic rules. To counter this attack, FreeBSD added another new option named limit. This option is used to limit the number of simultaneous session conversations by interrogating the rules source or destinations fields as directed by the limit option and using the packet's IP address found there, in a search of the open dynamic rules counting the number of times this rule and IP address combination occurred, if this count is greater that the value specified on the limit option, the packet is discarded.

30.6.5.3 Logging Firewall Messages

The benefits of logging are obvious: it provides the ability to review after the fact the rules you activated logging on which provides information like, what packets had been dropped, what addresses they came from, where they were going, giving you a significant edge in tracking down attackers.

Even with the logging facility enabled, IPFW will not generate any rule logging on it's own. The firewall administrator decides what rules in the rule set he wants to log and adds the log verb to those rules. Normally only deny rules are logged, like the deny rule for incoming ICMP pings. It is very customary to duplicate the ipfw default deny everything rule with the log verb included as your last rule in the rule set. This way you get to see all the packets that did not match any of the rules in the rule set.

Logging is a two edged sword, if you are not careful, you can lose yourself in the over abundance of log data and fill your disk up with growing log files. DoS attacks that fill up disk drives is one of the oldest attacks around. These log message are not only written to syslogd, but also are displayed on the root console screen and soon become very annoying.

The `IPFIREWALL_VERBOSE_LIMIT=5` kernel option limits the number of consecutive messages sent to the system logger syslogd, concerning the packet matching of a given rule. When this option is enabled in the kernel, the number of consecutive messages concerning a particular rule is capped at the number specified. There is nothing to be gained from 200 log messages saying the same identical thing. For instance, five consecutive messages concerning a particular rule would be logged to syslogd, the remainder identical consecutive messages would be counted and posted to the syslogd with a phrase like this:

```
last message repeated 45 times
```

All logged packets messages are written by default to `/var/log/security` file, which is defined in the `/etc/syslog.conf` file.

30.6.5.4 Building a Rule Script

Most experienced IPFW users create a file containing the rules and code them in a manner compatible with running them as a script. The major benefit of doing this is the firewall rules can be refreshed in mass without the need of rebooting the system to activate the new rules. This method is very convenient in testing new rules as the procedure can be executed as many times as needed. Being a script, you can use symbolic substitution to code frequent used values and substitution them in multiple rules. You will see this in the following example.

The script syntax used here is compatible with the ’sh’, ’csh’, ’tcsh’ shells. Symbolic substitution fields are prefixed with a dollar sign $. Symbolic fields do not have the $ prefix. The value to populate the Symbolic field must be enclosed to "double quotes".

Start your rules file like this:

```
############### start of example ipfw rules script #############
#
ipfw -q -f flush       # Delete all rules
# Set defaults
oif="tun0"             # out interface
odns="192.0.2.11"      # ISP’s DNS server IP address
cmd="ipfw -q add "     # build rule prefix
ks="keep-state"        # just too lazy to key this each time
$cmd 00500 check-state
$cmd 00502 deny all from any to any frag
$cmd 00501 deny tcp from any to any established
$cmd 00600 allow tcp from any to any 80 out via $oif setup $ks
$cmd 00610 allow tcp from any to $odns 53 out via $oif setup $ks
$cmd 00611 allow udp from any to $odns 53 out via $oif $ks
################### End of example ipfw rules script ############
```

That is all there is to it. The rules are not important in this example, how the Symbolic substitution field are populated and used are.

If the above example was in `/etc/ipfw.rules` file, you could reload these rules by entering on the command line.

```
# sh /etc/ipfw.rules
```

The `/etc/ipfw.rules` file could be located anywhere you want and the file could be named any thing you would like.

The same thing could also be accomplished by running these commands by hand:

```
# ipfw -q -f flush
# ipfw -q add check-state
# ipfw -q add deny all from any to any frag
# ipfw -q add deny tcp from any to any established
# ipfw -q add allow tcp from any to any 80 out via tun0 setup keep-state
# ipfw -q add allow tcp from any to 192.0.2.11 53 out via tun0 setup keep-state
# ipfw -q add 00611 allow udp from any to 192.0.2.11 53 out via tun0 keep-state
```

30.6.5.5 Stateful Ruleset

The following non-NATed rule set is an example of how to code a very secure ’inclusive’ type of firewall. An inclusive firewall only allows services matching pass rules through and blocks all other by default. All firewalls have at the minimum two interfaces which have to have rules to allow the firewall to function.

All UNIX flavored operating systems, FreeBSD included, are designed to use interface `lo0` and IP address `127.0.0.1` for internal communication with in the operating system. The firewall rules must contain rules to allow free unmolested movement of these special internally used packets.

The interface which faces the public Internet, is the one which you code your rules to authorize and control access out to the public Internet and access requests arriving from the public Internet. This can be your ppp `tun0` interface or your NIC that is connected to your DSL or cable modem.

In cases where one or more than one NIC are connected to a private LANs behind the firewall, those interfaces must have rules coded to allow free unmolested movement of packets originating from those LAN interfaces.

The rules should be first organized into three major sections, all the free unmolested interfaces, public interface outbound, and the public interface inbound.

The order of the rules in each of the public interface sections should be in order of the most used rules being placed before less often used rules with the last rule in the section being a block log all packets on that interface and direction.

The Outbound section in the following rule set only contains ’allow’ rules which contain selection values that uniquely identify the service that is authorized for public Internet access. All the rules have the, proto, port, in/out, via and keep state option coded. The ’proto tcp’ rules have the ’setup’ option included to identify the start session request as the trigger packet to be posted to the keep state stateful table.

The Inbound section has all the blocking of undesirable packets first for two different reasons. First is these things being blocked may be part of an otherwise valid packet which may be allowed in by the later authorized service rules. Second reason is that by having a rule that explicitly blocks selected packets that I receive on an infrequent bases and do not want to see in the log, this keeps them from being caught by the last rule in the section which blocks and logs all packets which have fallen through the rules. The last rule in the section which blocks and logs all packets is how you create the legal evidence needed to prosecute the people who are attacking your system.

Another thing you should take note of, is there is no response returned for any of the undesirable stuff, their packets just get dropped and vanish. This way the attackers has no knowledge if his packets have reached your system. The less the attackers can learn about your system the more secure it is. When you log packets with port numbers you do not recognize, look the numbers up in `/etc/services/` or go to http://www.securitystats.com/tools/portsearch.php and do a port number lookup to find what the purpose of that port number is. Check out this link for port numbers used by Trojans: http://www.simovits.com/trojans/trojans.html.

30.6.5.6 An Example Inclusive Ruleset

The following non-NATed rule set is a complete inclusive type ruleset. You can not go wrong using this rule set for you own. Just comment out any pass rules for services you do not want. If you see messages in your log that you want to stop seeing just add a deny rule in the inbound section. You have to change the ’dc0’ interface name in every rule to the interface name of the NIC that connects your system to the public Internet. For user ppp it would be ’tun0’.

You will see a pattern in the usage of these rules.

- All statements that are a request to start a session to the public Internet use keep-state.

- All the authorized services that originate from the public Internet have the limit option to stop flooding.
- All rules use in or out to clarify direction.
- All rules use via interface name to specify the interface the packet is traveling over.

The following rules go into `/etc/ipfw.rules`.

```
################ Start of IPFW rules file ##############################
# Flush out the list before we begin.
ipfw -q -f flush

# Set rules command prefix
cmd="ipfw -q add"
pif="dc0"     # public interface name of NIC
              # facing the public Internet

#################################################################
# No restrictions on Inside LAN Interface for private network
# Not needed unless you have LAN.
# Change xl0 to your LAN NIC interface name
#################################################################
#$cmd 00005 allow all from any to any via xl0

#################################################################
# No restrictions on Loopback Interface
#################################################################
$cmd 00010 allow all from any to any via lo0

#################################################################
# Allow the packet through if it has previous been added to the
# the "dynamic" rules table by a allow keep-state statement.
#################################################################
$cmd 00015 check-state

#################################################################
# Interface facing Public Internet (Outbound Section)
# Interrogate session start requests originating from behind the
# firewall on the private network or from this gateway server
# destine for the public Internet.
#################################################################

# Allow out access to my ISP’s Domain name server.
# x.x.x.x must be the IP address of your ISP.s DNS
# Dup these lines if your ISP has more than one DNS server
# Get the IP addresses from /etc/resolv.conf file
$cmd 00110 allow tcp from any to x.x.x.x 53 out via $pif setup keep-state
$cmd 00111 allow udp from any to x.x.x.x 53 out via $pif keep-state

# Allow out access to my ISP’s DHCP server for cable/DSL configurations.
# This rule is not needed for .user ppp. connection to the public Internet.
# so you can delete this whole group.
# Use the following rule and check log for IP address.
# Then put IP address in commented out rule & delete first rule
$cmd 00120 allow log udp from any to any 67 out via $pif keep-state
```

```
#$cmd 00120 allow udp from any to x.x.x.x 67 out via $pif keep-state

# Allow out non-secure standard www function
$cmd 00200 allow tcp from any to any 80 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out secure www function https over TLS SSL
$cmd 00220 allow tcp from any to any 443 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out send & get email function
$cmd 00230 allow tcp from any to any 25 out via $pif setup keep-state
$cmd 00231 allow tcp from any to any 110 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out FBSD (make install & CVSUP) functions
# Basically give user root "GOD" privileges.
$cmd 00240 allow tcp from me to any out via $pif setup keep-state uid root

# Allow out ping
$cmd 00250 allow icmp from any to any out via $pif keep-state

# Allow out Time
$cmd 00260 allow tcp from any to any 37 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out nntp news (i.e. news groups)
$cmd 00270 allow tcp from any to any 119 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out secure FTP, Telnet, and SCP
# This function is using SSH (secure shell)
$cmd 00280 allow tcp from any to any 22 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out whois
$cmd 00290 allow tcp from any to any 43 out via $pif setup keep-state

# deny and log everything else that.s trying to get out.
# This rule enforces the block all by default logic.
$cmd 00299 deny log all from any to any out via $pif

#################################################################
# Interface facing Public Internet (Inbound Section)
# Interrogate packets originating from the public Internet
# destine for this gateway server or the private network.
#################################################################

# Deny all inbound traffic from non-routable reserved address spaces
$cmd 00300 deny all from 192.168.0.0/16 to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 00301 deny all from 172.16.0.0/12 to any in via $pif     #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 00302 deny all from 10.0.0.0/8 to any in via $pif          #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 00303 deny all from 127.0.0.0/8 to any in via $pif        #loopback
$cmd 00304 deny all from 0.0.0.0/8 to any in via $pif            #loopback
$cmd 00305 deny all from 169.254.0.0/16 to any in via $pif   #DHCP auto-config
$cmd 00306 deny all from 192.0.2.0/24 to any in via $pif       #reserved for docs
$cmd 00307 deny all from 204.152.64.0/23 to any in via $pif  #Sun cluster interconnect
$cmd 00308 deny all from 224.0.0.0/3 to any in via $pif         #Class D & E multicast
```

```
# Deny public pings
$cmd 00310 deny icmp from any to any in via $pif

# Deny ident
$cmd 00315 deny tcp from any to any 113 in via $pif

# Deny all Netbios service. 137=name, 138=datagram, 139=session
# Netbios is MS/Windows sharing services.
# Block MS/Windows hosts2 name server requests 81
$cmd 00320 deny tcp from any to any 137 in via $pif
$cmd 00321 deny tcp from any to any 138 in via $pif
$cmd 00322 deny tcp from any to any 139 in via $pif
$cmd 00323 deny tcp from any to any 81 in via $pif

# Deny any late arriving packets
$cmd 00330 deny all from any to any frag in via $pif

# Deny ACK packets that did not match the dynamic rule table
$cmd 00332 deny tcp from any to any established in via $pif

# Allow traffic in from ISP’s DHCP server. This rule must contain
# the IP address of your ISP.s DHCP server as it.s the only
# authorized source to send this packet type.
# Only necessary for cable or DSL configurations.
# This rule is not needed for .user ppp. type connection to
# the public Internet. This is the same IP address you captured
# and used in the outbound section.
#$cmd 00360 allow udp from any to x.x.x.x 67 in via $pif keep-state

# Allow in standard www function because I have apache server
$cmd 00400 allow tcp from any to me 80 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 2

# Allow in secure FTP, Telnet, and SCP from public Internet
$cmd 00410 allow tcp from any to me 22 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 2

# Allow in non-secure Telnet session from public Internet
# labeled non-secure because ID & PW are passed over public
# Internet as clear text.
# Delete this sample group if you do not have telnet server enabled.
$cmd 00420 allow tcp from any to me 23 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 2

# Reject & Log all incoming connections from the outside
$cmd 00499 deny log all from any to any in via $pif

# Everything else is denied by default
# deny and log all packets that fell through to see what they are
$cmd 00999 deny log all from any to any
################ End of IPFW rules file ################################
```

30.6.5.7 An Example NAT and Stateful Ruleset

There are some additional configuration statements that need to be enabled to activate the NAT function of IPFW. The kernel source needs 'option divert' statement added to the other IPFIREWALL statements compiled into a custom kernel.

In addition to the normal IPFW options in `/etc/rc.conf`, the following are needed.

```
natd_enable="YES"                   # Enable NATD function
natd_interface="rl0"                # interface name of public Internet NIC
natd_flags="-dynamic -m"            # -m = preserve port numbers if possible
```

Utilizing stateful rules with divert natd rule (Network Address Translation) greatly complicates the rule set coding logic. The positioning of the check-state, and 'divert natd' rules in the rule set becomes very critical. This is no longer a simple fall-through logic flow. A new action type is used, called 'skipto'. To use the skipto command it is mandatory that you number each rule so you know exactly where the skipto rule number is you are really jumping to.

The following is an uncommented example of one coding method, selected here to explain the sequence of the packet flow through the rule sets.

The processing flow starts with the first rule from the top of the rule file and progress one rule at a time deeper into the file until the end is reach or the packet being tested to the selection criteria matches and the packet is released out of the firewall. It is important to take notice of the location of rule numbers 100 101, 450, 500, and 510. These rules control the translation of the outbound and inbound packets so their entries in the keep-state dynamic table always register the private LAN IP address. Next notice that all the allow and deny rules specified the direction the packet is going (IE outbound or inbound) and the interface. Also notice that all the start outbound session requests all skipto rule 500 for the network address translation.

Lets say a LAN user uses their web browser to get a web page. Web pages use port 80 to communicate over. So the packet enters the firewall, It does not match 100 because it is headed out not in. It passes rule 101 because this is the first packet so it has not been posted to the keep-state dynamic table yet. The packet finally comes to rule 125 a matches. It is outbound through the NIC facing the public Internet. The packet still has it's source IP address as a private LAN IP address. On the match to this rule, two actions take place. The keep-state option will post this rule into the keep-state dynamic rules table and the specified action is executed. The action is part of the info posted to the dynamic table. In this case it is "skipto rule 500". Rule 500 NATs the packet IP address and out it goes. Remember this, this is very important. This packet makes its way to the destination and returns and enters the top of the rule set. This time it does match rule 100 and has it destination IP address mapped back to its corresponding LAN IP address. It then is processed by the check-state rule, it's found in the table as an existing session conversation and released to the LAN. It goes to the LAN PC that sent it and a new packet is sent requesting another segment of the data from the remote server. This time it gets checked by the check-state rule and its outbound entry is found, the associated action, 'skipto 500', is executed. The packet jumps to rule 500 gets NATed and released on it's way out.

On the inbound side, everything coming in that is part of an existing session conversation is being automatically handled by the check-state rule and the properly placed divert natd rules. All we have to address is denying all the bad packets and only allowing in the authorized services. Lets say there is a apache server running on the firewall box and we want people on the public Internet to be able to access the local web site. The new inbound start request packet matches rule 100 and its IP address is mapped to LAN IP for the firewall box. The packet is them matched against all the nasty things we want to check for and finally matches against rule 425. On a match two things occur. The packet rule is posted to the keep-state dynamic table but this time any new session requests originating from that source IP address is limited to 2. This defends against DoS attacks of service running on the specified port number. The action is allow so the packet is released to the LAN. On return the check-state rule recognizes the packet as belonging to an existing session conversation sends it to rule 500 for NATing and released to outbound interface.

Example Ruleset #1:

```
#!/bin/sh
cmd="ipfw -q add"
skip="skipto 500"
pif=rl0
ks="keep-state"
good_tcpo="22,25,37,43,53,80,443,110,119"

ipfw -q -f flush

$cmd 002 allow all from any to any via xl0  # exclude LAN traffic
$cmd 003 allow all from any to any via lo0  # exclude loopback traffic

$cmd 100 divert natd ip from any to any in via $pif
$cmd 101 check-state

# Authorized outbound packets
$cmd 120 $skip udp from any to xx.168.240.2 53 out via $pif $ks
$cmd 121 $skip udp from any to xx.168.240.5 53 out via $pif $ks
$cmd 125 $skip tcp from any to any $good_tcpo out via $pif setup $ks
$cmd 130 $skip icmp from any to any out via $pif $ks
$cmd 135 $skip udp from any to any 123 out via $pif $ks


# Deny all inbound traffic from non-routable reserved address spaces
$cmd 300 deny all from 192.168.0.0/16  to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 301 deny all from 172.16.0.0/12   to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 302 deny all from 10.0.0.0/8      to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 303 deny all from 127.0.0.0/8     to any in via $pif  #loopback
$cmd 304 deny all from 0.0.0.0/8       to any in via $pif  #loopback
$cmd 305 deny all from 169.254.0.0/16  to any in via $pif  #DHCP auto-config
$cmd 306 deny all from 192.0.2.0/24    to any in via $pif  #reserved for docs
$cmd 307 deny all from 204.152.64.0/23 to any in via $pif  #Sun cluster
$cmd 308 deny all from 224.0.0.0/3     to any in via $pif  #Class D & E multicast

# Authorized inbound packets
$cmd 400 allow udp from xx.70.207.54 to any 68 in $ks
$cmd 420 allow tcp from any to me 80 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 1


$cmd 450 deny log ip from any to any

# This is skipto location for outbound stateful rules
$cmd 500 divert natd ip from any to any out via $pif
$cmd 510 allow ip from any to any

######################### end of rules  ##################
```

The following is pretty much the same as above, but uses a self documenting coding style full of description comments to help the inexperienced IPFW rule writer to better understand what the rules are doing.

Example Ruleset #2:

```
#!/bin/sh
################ Start of IPFW rules file ################################
# Flush out the list before we begin.
ipfw -q -f flush

# Set rules command prefix
cmd="ipfw -q add"
skip="skipto 800"
pif="rl0"     # public interface name of NIC
              # facing the public Internet

#################################################################
# No restrictions on Inside LAN Interface for private network
# Change xl0 to your LAN NIC interface name
#################################################################
$cmd 005 allow all from any to any via xl0

#################################################################
# No restrictions on Loopback Interface
#################################################################
$cmd 010 allow all from any to any via lo0

#################################################################
# check if packet is inbound and nat address if it is
#################################################################
$cmd 014 divert natd ip from any to any in via $pif

#################################################################
# Allow the packet through if it has previous been added to the
# the "dynamic" rules table by a allow keep-state statement.
#################################################################
$cmd 015 check-state

#################################################################
# Interface facing Public Internet (Outbound Section)
# Interrogate session start requests originating from behind the
# firewall on the private network or from this gateway server
# destine for the public Internet.
#################################################################

# Allow out access to my ISP’s Domain name server.
# x.x.x.x must be the IP address of your ISP’s DNS
# Dup these lines if your ISP has more than one DNS server
# Get the IP addresses from /etc/resolv.conf file
$cmd 020 $skip tcp from any to x.x.x.x 53 out via $pif setup keep-state


# Allow out access to my ISP’s DHCP server for cable/DSL configurations.
$cmd 030 $skip udp from any to x.x.x.x 67 out via $pif keep-state

# Allow out non-secure standard www function
$cmd 040 $skip tcp from any to any 80 out via $pif setup keep-state
```

```
# Allow out secure www function https over TLS SSL
$cmd 050 $skip tcp from any to any 443 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out send & get email function
$cmd 060 $skip tcp from any to any 25 out via $pif setup keep-state
$cmd 061 $skip tcp from any to any 110 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out FreeBSD (make install & CVSUP) functions
# Basically give user root "GOD" privileges.
$cmd 070 $skip tcp from me to any out via $pif setup keep-state uid root

# Allow out ping
$cmd 080 $skip icmp from any to any out via $pif keep-state

# Allow out Time
$cmd 090 $skip tcp from any to any 37 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out nntp news (i.e. news groups)
$cmd 100 $skip tcp from any to any 119 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out secure FTP, Telnet, and SCP
# This function is using SSH (secure shell)
$cmd 110 $skip tcp from any to any 22 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow out whois
$cmd 120 $skip tcp from any to any 43 out via $pif setup keep-state

# Allow ntp time server
$cmd 130 $skip udp from any to any 123 out via $pif keep-state

#################################################################
# Interface facing Public Internet (Inbound Section)
# Interrogate packets originating from the public Internet
# destine for this gateway server or the private network.
################################################################

# Deny all inbound traffic from non-routable reserved address spaces
$cmd 300 deny all from 192.168.0.0/16  to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 301 deny all from 172.16.0.0/12   to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 302 deny all from 10.0.0.0/8      to any in via $pif  #RFC 1918 private IP
$cmd 303 deny all from 127.0.0.0/8     to any in via $pif  #loopback
$cmd 304 deny all from 0.0.0.0/8       to any in via $pif  #loopback
$cmd 305 deny all from 169.254.0.0/16  to any in via $pif  #DHCP auto-config
$cmd 306 deny all from 192.0.2.0/24    to any in via $pif  #reserved for docs
$cmd 307 deny all from 204.152.64.0/23 to any in via $pif  #Sun cluster
$cmd 308 deny all from 224.0.0.0/3     to any in via $pif  #Class D & E multicast

# Deny ident
$cmd 315 deny tcp from any to any 113 in via $pif

# Deny all Netbios service. 137=name, 138=datagram, 139=session
# Netbios is MS/Windows sharing services.
# Block MS/Windows hosts2 name server requests 81
```

```
$cmd 320 deny tcp from any to any 137 in via $pif
$cmd 321 deny tcp from any to any 138 in via $pif
$cmd 322 deny tcp from any to any 139 in via $pif
$cmd 323 deny tcp from any to any 81  in via $pif

# Deny any late arriving packets
$cmd 330 deny all from any to any frag in via $pif

# Deny ACK packets that did not match the dynamic rule table
$cmd 332 deny tcp from any to any established in via $pif

# Allow traffic in from ISP’s DHCP server. This rule must contain
# the IP address of your ISP’s DHCP server as it’s the only
# authorized source to send this packet type.
# Only necessary for cable or DSL configurations.
# This rule is not needed for ’user ppp’ type connection to
# the public Internet. This is the same IP address you captured
# and used in the outbound section.
$cmd 360 allow udp from x.x.x.x to any 68 in via $pif keep-state

# Allow in standard www function because I have Apache server
$cmd 370 allow tcp from any to me 80 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 2

# Allow in secure FTP, Telnet, and SCP from public Internet
$cmd 380 allow tcp from any to me 22 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 2

# Allow in non-secure Telnet session from public Internet
# labeled non-secure because ID & PW are passed over public
# Internet as clear text.
# Delete this sample group if you do not have telnet server enabled.
$cmd 390 allow tcp from any to me 23 in via $pif setup limit src-addr 2

# Reject & Log all unauthorized incoming connections from the public Internet
$cmd 400 deny log all from any to any in via $pif

# Reject & Log all unauthorized out going connections to the public Internet
$cmd 450 deny log all from any to any out via $pif

# This is skipto location for outbound stateful rules
$cmd 800 divert natd ip from any to any out via $pif
$cmd 801 allow ip from any to any

# Everything else is denied by default
# deny and log all packets that fell through to see what they are
$cmd 999 deny log all from any to any
################ End of IPFW rules file ##############################
```

ÊåöÜëáéï 31 Ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá Äéêôýùóçò

31.1 Óýíïøç

Ôï êåöÜëáéï áõôü êáëýðôåé ðñï÷ùñçìÝíá èÝìáôá äéêôýùóçò.

Áöïý äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá îÝñåôå:

- Ôá âáóéêÜ ôùí ðõëþí (gateways) êáé ôùí äñïìïëïãÞóåùí (routes).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå óõóêåõÝò IEEE 802.11 êáé Bluetooth.
- Ðùò íá êÜíåôå ôï FreeBSD íá äñá ùò ãÝöõñá (bridge).
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå åêêßíçóç áðü ôï äßêôõï óå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá ÷ùñßò óêëçñü äßóêï.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ìåôÜöñáóç äéêôõáêþí äéåõèýíóåùí (NAT).
- Ðùò íá óõíäÝóåôå äýï õðïëïãéóôÝò ìÝóù PLIP.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï IPv6 óå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá FreeBSD.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå ôï ATM.
- Ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ CARP (Common Access Redundancy Protocol) óôï FreeBSD.

Ðñéí äéáâÜóåôå áõôü ôï êåöÜëáéï, èá ðñÝðåé:

- Íá êáôáíïåßôå ôéò âáóéêÝò Ýííïéåò ôùí áñ÷åßùí script `/etc/rc`.
- Íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôç âáóéêÞ ïñïëïãßá ôùí äéêôýùí.
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá ñõèìßóåôå êáé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå Ýíá íÝï ðõñÞíá óôï FreeBSD (ÊåöÜëáéï 8).
- Íá ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü ôñßôïõ êáôáóêåõáóôÞ (ÊåöÜëáéï 4).

31.2 Gateways and Routes

Contributed by Coranth Gryphon.

For one machine to be able to find another over a network, there must be a mechanism in place to describe how to get from one to the other. This is called *routing*. A “route” is a defined pair of addresses: a “destination” and a “gateway”. The pair indicates that if you are trying to get to this *destination*, communicate through this *gateway*. There are three types of destinations: individual hosts, subnets, and “default”. The “default route” is used if none of the other routes apply. We will talk a little bit more about default routes later on. There are also three types of gateways: individual hosts, interfaces (also called “links”), and Ethernet hardware addresses (MAC addresses).

31.2.1 An Example

To illustrate different aspects of routing, we will use the following example from `netstat`:

```
% netstat -r
```

```
Routing tables

Destination      Gateway            Flags     Refs     Use     Netif Expire

default          outside-gw         UGSc       37      418      ppp0
localhost        localhost          UH          0      181       lo0
test0            0:e0:b5:36:cf:4f   UHLW        5    63288       ed0     77
10.20.30.255     link#1             UHLW        1     2421
example.com      link#1             UC          0        0
host1            0:e0:a8:37:8:1e    UHLW        3     4601       lo0
host2            0:e0:a8:37:8:1e    UHLW        0        5       lo0 =>
host2.example.com link#1             UC          0        0
224              link#1             UC          0        0
```

The first two lines specify the default route (which we will cover in the next section) and the `localhost` route.

The interface (`Netif` column) that this routing table specifies to use for `localhost` is `lo0`, also known as the loopback device. This says to keep all traffic for this destination internal, rather than sending it out over the LAN, since it will only end up back where it started.

The next thing that stands out are the addresses beginning with `0:e0:`. These are Ethernet hardware addresses, which are also known as MAC addresses. FreeBSD will automatically identify any hosts (`test0` in the example) on the local Ethernet and add a route for that host, directly to it over the Ethernet interface, `ed0`. There is also a timeout (`Expire` column) associated with this type of route, which is used if we fail to hear from the host in a specific amount of time. When this happens, the route to this host will be automatically deleted. These hosts are identified using a mechanism known as RIP (Routing Information Protocol), which figures out routes to local hosts based upon a shortest path determination.

FreeBSD will also add subnet routes for the local subnet (`10.20.30.255` is the broadcast address for the subnet `10.20.30`, and `example.com` is the domain name associated with that subnet). The designation `link#1` refers to the first Ethernet card in the machine. You will notice no additional interface is specified for those.

Both of these groups (local network hosts and local subnets) have their routes automatically configured by a daemon called **routed**. If this is not run, then only routes which are statically defined (i.e. entered explicitly) will exist.

The `host1` line refers to our host, which it knows by Ethernet address. Since we are the sending host, FreeBSD knows to use the loopback interface (`lo0`) rather than sending it out over the Ethernet interface.

The two `host2` lines are an example of what happens when we use an ifconfig(8) alias (see the section on Ethernet for reasons why we would do this). The `=>` symbol after the `lo0` interface says that not only are we using the loopback (since this address also refers to the local host), but specifically it is an alias. Such routes only show up on the host that supports the alias; all other hosts on the local network will simply have a `link#1` line for such routes.

The final line (destination subnet `224`) deals with multicasting, which will be covered in another section.

Finally, various attributes of each route can be seen in the `Flags` column. Below is a short table of some of these flags and their meanings:

U	Up: The route is active.
H	Host: The route destination is a single host.
G	Gateway: Send anything for this destination on to this remote system, which will figure out from there where to send it.
S	Static: This route was configured manually, not automatically generated by the system.

C	Clone: Generates a new route based upon this route for machines we connect to. This type of route is normally used for local networks.
W	WasCloned: Indicated a route that was auto-configured based upon a local area network (Clone) route.
L	Link: Route involves references to Ethernet hardware.

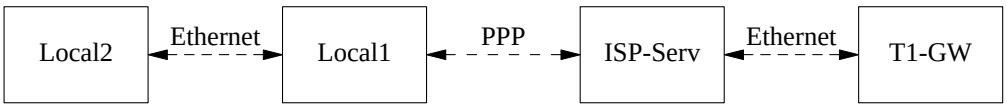
31.2.2 Default Routes

When the local system needs to make a connection to a remote host, it checks the routing table to determine if a known path exists. If the remote host falls into a subnet that we know how to reach (Cloned routes), then the system checks to see if it can connect along that interface.

If all known paths fail, the system has one last option: the "default" route. This route is a special type of gateway route (usually the only one present in the system), and is always marked with a `c` in the flags field. For hosts on a local area network, this gateway is set to whatever machine has a direct connection to the outside world (whether via PPP link, DSL, cable modem, T1, or another network interface).

If you are configuring the default route for a machine which itself is functioning as the gateway to the outside world, then the default route will be the gateway machine at your Internet Service Provider's (ISP) site.

Let us look at an example of default routes. This is a common configuration:



The hosts `Local1` and `Local2` are at your site. `Local1` is connected to an ISP via a dial up PPP connection. This PPP server computer is connected through a local area network to another gateway computer through an external interface to the ISPs Internet feed.

The default routes for each of your machines will be:

Host	Default Gateway	Interface
Local2	Local1	Ethernet
Local1	T1-GW	PPP

A common question is "Why (or how) would we set the `T1-GW` to be the default gateway for `Local1`, rather than the ISP server it is connected to?".

Remember, since the PPP interface is using an address on the ISP's local network for your side of the connection, routes for any other machines on the ISP's local network will be automatically generated. Hence, you will already know how to reach the `T1-GW` machine, so there is no need for the intermediate step of sending traffic to the ISP server.

It is common to use the address `X.X.X.1` as the gateway address for your local network. So (using the same example), if your local class-C address space was `10.20.30` and your ISP was using `10.9.9` then the default routes would be:

Host	Default Route

Host	Default Route
Local2 (10.20.30.2)	Local1 (10.20.30.1)
Local1 (10.20.30.1, 10.9.9.30)	T1-GW (10.9.9.1)

You can easily define the default route via the `/etc/rc.conf` file. In our example, on the `Local2` machine, we added the following line in `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
defaultrouter="10.20.30.1"
```

It is also possible to do it directly from the command line with the route(8) command:

```
# route add default 10.20.30.1
```

For more information on manual manipulation of network routing tables, consult route(8) manual page.

31.2.3 Dual Homed Hosts

There is one other type of configuration that we should cover, and that is a host that sits on two different networks. Technically, any machine functioning as a gateway (in the example above, using a PPP connection) counts as a dual-homed host. But the term is really only used to refer to a machine that sits on two local-area networks.

In one case, the machine has two Ethernet cards, each having an address on the separate subnets. Alternately, the machine may only have one Ethernet card, and be using ifconfig(8) aliasing. The former is used if two physically separate Ethernet networks are in use, the latter if there is one physical network segment, but two logically separate subnets.

Either way, routing tables are set up so that each subnet knows that this machine is the defined gateway (inbound route) to the other subnet. This configuration, with the machine acting as a router between the two subnets, is often used when we need to implement packet filtering or firewall security in either or both directions.

If you want this machine to actually forward packets between the two interfaces, you need to tell FreeBSD to enable this ability. See the next section for more details on how to do this.

31.2.4 Building a Router

A network router is simply a system that forwards packets from one interface to another. Internet standards and good engineering practice prevent the FreeBSD Project from enabling this by default in FreeBSD. You can enable this feature by changing the following variable to `YES` in rc.conf(5):

```
gateway_enable=YES          # Set to YES if this host will be a gateway
```

This option will set the sysctl(8) variable `net.inet.ip.forwarding` to `1`. If you should need to stop routing temporarily, you can reset this to `0` temporarily.

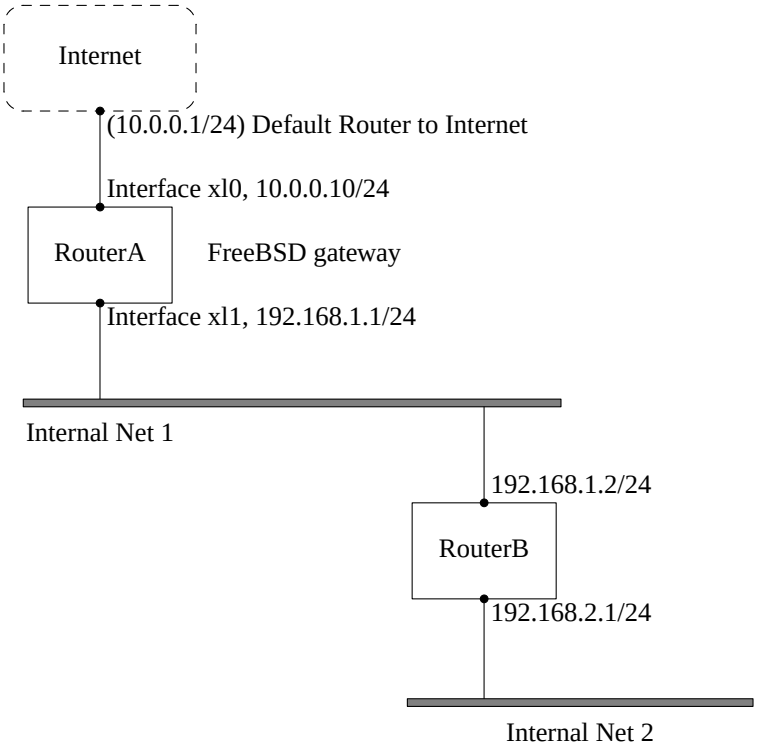
Your new router will need routes to know where to send the traffic. If your network is simple enough you can use static routes. FreeBSD also comes with the standard BSD routing daemon routed(8), which speaks RIP (both version 1 and version 2) and IRDP. Support for BGP v4, OSPF v2, and other sophisticated routing protocols is available with the `net/zebra` package. Commercial products such as **GateD®** are also available for more complex network routing solutions.

31.2.5 Setting Up Static Routes

Contributed by Al Hoang.

31.2.5.1 Manual Configuration

Let us assume we have a network as follows:



In this scenario, `RouterA` is our FreeBSD machine that is acting as a router to the rest of the Internet. It has a default route set to `10.0.0.1` which allows it to connect with the outside world. We will assume that `RouterB` is already configured properly and knows how to get wherever it needs to go. (This is simple in this picture. Just add a default route on `RouterB` using `192.168.1.1` as the gateway.)

If we look at the routing table for `RouterA` we would see something like the following:

```
% netstat -nr
Routing tables

Internet:
Destination        Gateway            Flags    Refs      Use  Netif  Expire
default            10.0.0.1           UGS         0    49378    xl0
127.0.0.1          127.0.0.1          UH          0        6    lo0
10.0.0/24          link#1             UC          0        0    xl0
192.168.1/24       link#2             UC          0        0    xl1
```

With the current routing table `RouterA` will not be able to reach our Internal Net 2. It does not have a route for `192.168.2.0/24`. One way to alleviate this is to manually add the route. The following command would add the Internal Net 2 network to `RouterA`'s routing table using `192.168.1.2` as the next hop:

```
# route add -net 192.168.2.0/24 192.168.1.2
```

Now `RouterA` can reach any hosts on the `192.168.2.0/24` network.

31.2.5.2 Persistent Configuration

The above example is perfect for configuring a static route on a running system. However, one problem is that the routing information will not persist if you reboot your FreeBSD machine. The way to handle the addition of a static route is to put it in your `/etc/rc.conf` file:

```
# Add Internal Net 2 as a static route
static_routes="internalnet2"
route_internalnet2="-net 192.168.2.0/24 192.168.1.2"
```

The `static_routes` configuration variable is a list of strings separated by a space. Each string references to a route name. In our above example we only have one string in `static_routes`. This string is *`internalnet2`*. We then add a configuration variable called `route_`*`internalnet2`* where we put all of the configuration parameters we would give to the route(8) command. For our example above we would have used the command:

```
# route add -net 192.168.2.0/24 192.168.1.2
```

so we need `"-net 192.168.2.0/24 192.168.1.2"`.

As said above, we can have more than one string in `static_routes`. This allows us to create multiple static routes. The following lines shows an example of adding static routes for the `192.168.0.0/24` and `192.168.1.0/24` networks on an imaginary router:

```
static_routes="net1 net2"
route_net1="-net 192.168.0.0/24 192.168.0.1"
route_net2="-net 192.168.1.0/24 192.168.1.1"
```

31.2.6 Routing Propagation

We have already talked about how we define our routes to the outside world, but not about how the outside world finds us.

We already know that routing tables can be set up so that all traffic for a particular address space (in our examples, a class-C subnet) can be sent to a particular host on that network, which will forward the packets inbound.

When you get an address space assigned to your site, your service provider will set up their routing tables so that all traffic for your subnet will be sent down your PPP link to your site. But how do sites across the country know to send to your ISP?

There is a system (much like the distributed DNS information) that keeps track of all assigned address-spaces, and defines their point of connection to the Internet Backbone. The “Backbone” are the main trunk lines that carry Internet traffic across the country, and around the world. Each backbone machine has a copy of a master set of tables, which direct traffic for a particular network to a specific backbone carrier, and from there down the chain of service providers until it reaches your network.

It is the task of your service provider to advertise to the backbone sites that they are the point of connection (and thus the path inward) for your site. This is known as route propagation.

31.2.7 Troubleshooting

Sometimes, there is a problem with routing propagation, and some sites are unable to connect to you. Perhaps the most useful command for trying to figure out where routing is breaking down is the traceroute(8) command. It is equally useful if you cannot seem to make a connection to a remote machine (i.e. ping(8) fails).

The traceroute(8) command is run with the name of the remote host you are trying to connect to. It will show the gateway hosts along the path of the attempt, eventually either reaching the target host, or terminating because of a lack of connection.

For more information, see the manual page for traceroute(8).

31.2.8 Multicast Routing

FreeBSD supports both multicast applications and multicast routing natively. Multicast applications do not require any special configuration of FreeBSD; applications will generally run out of the box. Multicast routing requires that support be compiled into the kernel:

```
options MROUTING
```

In addition, the multicast routing daemon, mrouted(8) must be configured to set up tunnels and DVMRP via `/etc/mrouted.conf`. More details on multicast configuration may be found in the manual page for mrouted(8).

31.3 Wireless Networking

Loader, Marc Fonvieille, êáé Murray Stokely.

31.3.1 Wireless Networking Basics

Most wireless networks are based on the IEEE 802.11 standards. A basic wireless network consists of multiple stations communicating with radios that broadcast in either the 2.4GHz or 5GHz band (though this varies according to the locale and is also changing to enable communication in the 2.3GHz and 4.9GHz ranges).

802.11 networks are organized in two ways: in *infrastructure mode* one station acts as a master with all the other stations associating to it; the network is known as a BSS and the master station is termed an access point (AP). In a BSS all communication passes through the AP; even when one station wants to communicate with another wireless station messages must go through the AP. In the second form of network there is no master and stations communicate directly. This form of network is termed an IBSS and is commonly known as an *ad-hoc network*.

802.11 networks were first deployed in the 2.4GHz band using protocols defined by the IEEE 802.11 and 802.11b standard. These specifications include the operating frequencies, MAC layer characteristics including framing and transmission rates (communication can be done at various rates). Later the 802.11a standard defined operation in the 5GHz band, including different signalling mechanisms and higher transmission rates. Still later the 802.11g standard was defined to enable use of 802.11a signalling and transmission mechanisms in the 2.4GHz band in such a way as to be backwards compatible with 802.11b networks.

Separate from the underlying transmission techniques 802.11 networks have a variety of security mechanisms. The original 802.11 specifications defined a simple security protocol called WEP. This protocol uses a fixed pre-shared key and the RC4 cryptographic cipher to encode data transmitted on a network. Stations must all agree on the fixed

key in order to communicate. This scheme was shown to be easily broken and is now rarely used except to discourage transient users from joining networks. Current security practice is given by the IEEE 802.11i specification that defines new cryptographic ciphers and an additional protocol to authenticate stations to an access point and exchange keys for doing data communication. Further, cryptographic keys are periodically refreshed and there are mechanisms for detecting intrusion attempts (and for countering intrusion attempts). Another security protocol specification commonly used in wireless networks is termed WPA. This was a precursor to 802.11i defined by an industry group as an interim measure while waiting for 802.11i to be ratified. WPA specifies a subset of the requirements found in 802.11i and is designed for implementation on legacy hardware. Specifically WPA requires only the TKIP cipher that is derived from the original WEP cipher. 802.11i permits use of TKIP but also requires support for a stronger cipher, AES-CCM, for encrypting data. (The AES cipher was not required in WPA because it was deemed too computationally costly to be implemented on legacy hardware.)

Other than the above protocol standards the other important standard to be aware of is 802.11e. This defines protocols for deploying multi-media applications such as streaming video and voice over IP (VoIP) in an 802.11 network. Like 802.11i, 802.11e also has a precursor specification termed WME (later renamed WMM) that has been defined by an industry group as a subset of 802.11e that can be deployed now to enable multi-media applications while waiting for the final ratification of 802.11e. The most important thing to know about 802.11e and WME/WMM is that it enables prioritized traffic use of a wireless network through Quality of Service (QoS) protocols and enhanced media access protocols. Proper implementation of these protocols enable high speed bursting of data and prioritized traffic flow.

Since the 6.0 version, FreeBSD supports networks that operate using 802.11a, 802.11b, and 802.11g. The WPA and 802.11i security protocols are likewise supported (in conjunction with any of 11a, 11b, and 11g) and QoS and traffic prioritization required by the WME/WMM protocols are supported for a limited set of wireless devices.

31.3.2 Basic Setup

31.3.2.1 Kernel Configuration

To use wireless networking you need a wireless networking card and to configure the kernel with the appropriate wireless networking support. The latter is separated into multiple modules so that you only need to configure the software you are actually going to use.

The first thing you need is a wireless device. The most commonly used devices are those that use parts made by Atheros. These devices are supported by the ath(4) driver and require the following line to be added to the `/boot/loader.conf` file:

```
if_ath_load="YES"
```

The Atheros driver is split up into three separate pieces: the driver proper (ath(4)), the hardware support layer that handles chip-specific functions (ath_hal(4)), and an algorithm for selecting which of several possible rates for transmitting frames (ath_rate_sample here). When you load this support as modules these dependencies are automatically handled for you. If instead of an Atheros device you had another device you would select the module for that device; e.g.:

```
if_wi_load="YES"
```

for devices based on the Intersil Prism parts (wi(4) driver).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** In the rest of this document, we will use an ath(4) device, the device name in the examples must be changed according to your configuration. A list of available wireless drivers can be found at the beginning of the

wlan(4) manual page. If a native FreeBSD driver for your wireless device does not exist, it may be possible to directly use the Windows driver with the help of the NDIS driver wrapper.

With a device driver configured you need to also bring in the 802.11 networking support required by the driver. For the ath(4) driver this is at least the wlan(4) module; this module is automatically loaded with the wireless device driver. With that you will need the modules that implement cryptographic support for the security protocols you intend to use. These are intended to be dynamically loaded on demand by the wlan(4) module but for now they must be manually configured. The following modules are available: wlan_wep(4), wlan_ccmp(4) and wlan_tkip(4). Both wlan_ccmp(4) and wlan_tkip(4) drivers are only needed if you intend to use the WPA and/or 802.11i security protocols. If your network is to run totally open (i.e., with no encryption) then you do not even need the wlan_wep(4) support. To load these modules at boot time, add the following lines to `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
wlan_wep_load="YES"
wlan_ccmp_load="YES"
wlan_tkip_load="YES"
```

With this information in the system bootstrap configuration file (i.e., `/boot/loader.conf`), you have to reboot your FreeBSD box. If you do not want to reboot your machine for the moment, you can just load the modules by hand using kldload(8).

Óçìåßùóç: If you do not want to use modules, it is possible to compile these drivers into the kernel by adding the following lines to your kernel configuration file:

```
device ath               # Atheros IEEE 802.11 wireless network driver
device ath_hal           # Atheros Hardware Access Layer
device ath_rate_sample   # John Bicket's SampleRate control algorithm.
device wlan              # 802.11 support (Required)
device wlan_wep          # WEP crypto support for 802.11 devices
device wlan_ccmp         # AES-CCMP crypto support for 802.11 devices
device wlan_tkip         # TKIP and Michael crypto support for 802.11 devices
```

With this information in the kernel configuration file, recompile the kernel and reboot your FreeBSD machine.

When the system is up, we could find some information about the wireless device in the boot messages, like this:

```
ath0: <Atheros 5212> mem 0xff9f0000-0xff9fffff irq 17 at device 2.0 on pci2
ath0: Ethernet address: 00:11:95:d5:43:62
ath0: mac 7.9 phy 4.5 radio 5.6
```

31.3.3 Infrastructure Mode

The infrastructure mode or BSS mode is the mode that is typically used. In this mode, a number of wireless access points are connected to a wired network. Each wireless network has its own name, this name is called the SSID of the network. Wireless clients connect to the wireless access points.

31.3.3.1 FreeBSD Clients

31.3.3.1.1 How to Find Access Points

To scan for networks, use the `ifconfig` command. This request may take a few moments to complete as it requires that the system switches to each available wireless frequency and probes for available access points. Only the super-user can initiate such a scan:

```
# ifconfig ath0 up scan
SSID            BSSID              CHAN RATE  S:N   INT CAPS
dlinkap         00:13:46:49:41:76    6   54M 29:0   100 EPS  WPA WME
freebsdap       00:11:95:c3:0d:ac    1   54M 22:0   100 EPS  WPA
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** You must mark the interface `up` before you can scan. Subsequent scan requests do not require you to mark the interface up again.

The output of a scan request lists each BSS/IBSS network found. Beside the name of the network, `SSID`, we find the `BSSID` which is the MAC address of the access point. The `CAPS` field identifies the type of each network and the capabilities of the stations operating there:

`E`

Extended Service Set (ESS). Indicates that the station is part of an infrastructure network (in contrast to an IBSS/ad-hoc network).

`I`

IBSS/ad-hoc network. Indicates that the station is part of an ad-hoc network (in contrast to an ESS network).

`P`

Privacy. Data confidentiality is required for all data frames exchanged within the BSS. This means that this BSS requires the station to use cryptographic means such as WEP, TKIP or AES-CCMP to encrypt/decrypt data frames being exchanged with others.

`S`

Short Preamble. Indicates that the network is using short preambles (defined in 802.11b High Rate/DSSS PHY, short preamble utilizes a 56 bit sync field in contrast to a 128 bit field used in long preamble mode).

`s`

Short slot time. Indicates that the 802.11g network is using a short slot time because there are no legacy (802.11b) stations present.

One can also display the current list of known networks with:

```
# ifconfig ath0 list scan
```

This information may be updated automatically by the adapter or manually with a `scan` request. Old data is automatically removed from the cache, so over time this list may shrink unless more scans are done.

31.3.3.1.2 Basic Settings

This section provides a simple example of how to make the wireless network adapter work in FreeBSD without encryption. After you are familiar with these concepts, we strongly recommend using WPA to set up your wireless network.

There are three basic steps to configure a wireless network: selecting an access point, authenticating your station, and configuring an IP address. The following sections discuss each step.

31.3.3.1.2.1 Selecting an Access Point

Most of time it is sufficient to let the system choose an access point using the builtin heuristics. This is the default behaviour when you mark an interface up or otherwise configure an interface by listing it in `/etc/rc.conf`, e.g.:

```
ifconfig_ath0="DHCP"
```

If there are multiple access points and you want to select a specific one, you can select it by its SSID:

```
ifconfig_ath0="ssid your_ssid_here DHCP"
```

In an environment where there are multiple access points with the same SSID (often done to simplify roaming) it may be necessary to associate to one specific device. In this case you can also specify the BSSID of the access point (you can also leave off the SSID):

```
ifconfig_ath0="ssid your_ssid_here bssid xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx DHCP"
```

There are other ways to constrain the choice of an access point such as limiting the set of frequencies the system will scan on. This may be useful if you have a multi-band wireless card as scanning all the possible channels can be time-consuming. To limit operation to a specific band you can use the `mode` parameter; e.g.:

```
ifconfig_ath0="mode 11g ssid your_ssid_here DHCP"
```

will force the card to operate in 802.11g which is defined only for 2.4GHz frequencies so any 5GHz channels will not be considered. Other ways to do this are the `channel` parameter, to lock operation to one specific frequency, and the `chanlist` parameter, to specify a list of channels for scanning. More information about these parameters can be found in the ifconfig(8) manual page.

31.3.3.1.2.2 Authentication

Once you have selected an access point your station needs to authenticate before it can pass data. Authentication can happen in several ways. The most common scheme used is termed open authentication and allows any station to join the network and communicate. This is the authentication you should use for test purpose the first time you set up a wireless network. Other schemes require cryptographic handshakes be completed before data traffic can flow; either using pre-shared keys or secrets, or more complex schemes that involve backend services such as RADIUS. Most users will use open authentication which is the default setting. Next most common setup is WPA-PSK, also known as WPA Personal, which is described below.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** If you have an Apple AirPort® Extreme base station for an access point you may need to configure shared-key authentication together with a WEP key. This can be done in the `/etc/rc.conf` file or using the wpa_supplicant(8) program. If you have a single AirPort base station you can setup access with something like:
>
> ```
> ifconfig_ath0="authmode shared wepmode on weptxkey 1 wepkey 01234567 DHCP"
> ```

In general shared key authentication is to be avoided because it uses the WEP key material in a highly-constrained manner making it even easier to crack the key. If WEP must be used (e.g., for compatibility with legacy devices) it is better to use WEP with `open` authentication. More information regarding WEP can be found in the ÔìÞìá 31.3.3.1.4.

31.3.3.1.2.3 Getting an IP Address with DHCP

Once you have selected an access point and set the authentication parameters, you will have to get an IP address to communicate. Most of time you will obtain your wireless IP address via DHCP. To achieve that, simply edit `/etc/rc.conf` and add `DHCP` to the configuration for your device as shown in various examples above:

```
ifconfig_ath0="DHCP"
```

At this point, you are ready to bring up the wireless interface:

```
# /etc/rc.d/netif start
```

Once the interface is running, use `ifconfig` to see the status of the interface `ath0`:

```
# ifconfig ath0
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
        inet 192.168.1.100 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.1.255
        ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
        media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (OFDM/54Mbps)
        status: associated
        ssid dlinkap channel 6 bssid 00:13:46:49:41:76
        authmode OPEN privacy OFF txpowmax 36 protmode CTS bintval 100
```

The `status: associated` means you are connected to the wireless network (to the `dlinkap` network in our case). The `bssid 00:13:46:49:41:76` part is the MAC address of your access point; the `authmode` line informs you that the communication is not encrypted (`OPEN`).

31.3.3.1.2.4 Static IP Address

In the case you cannot obtain an IP address from a DHCP server, you can set a fixed IP address. Replace the `DHCP` keyword shown above with the address information. Be sure to retain any other parameters you have set up for selecting an access point:

```
ifconfig_ath0="inet 192.168.1.100 netmask 255.255.255.0 ssid your_ssid_here"
```

31.3.3.1.3 WPA

WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access) is a security protocol used together with 802.11 networks to address the lack of proper authentication and the weakness of WEP. WPA leverages the 802.1X authentication protocol and uses one of several ciphers instead of WEP for data integrity. The only cipher required by WPA is TKIP (Temporary Key Integrity Protocol) which is a cipher that extends the basic RC4 cipher used by WEP by adding integrity checking,

tamper detection, and measures for responding to any detected intrusions. TKIP is designed to work on legacy hardware with only software modification; it represents a compromise that improves security but is still not entirely immune to attack. WPA also specifies the AES-CCMP cipher as an alternative to TKIP and that is preferred when possible; for this specification the term WPA2 (or RSN) is commonly used.

WPA defines authentication and encryption protocols. Authentication is most commonly done using one of two techniques: by 802.1X and a backend authentication service such as RADIUS, or by a minimal handshake between the station and the access point using a pre-shared secret. The former is commonly termed WPA Enterprise with the latter known as WPA Personal. Since most people will not set up a RADIUS backend server for wireless network, WPA-PSK is by far the most commonly encountered configuration for WPA.

The control of the wireless connection and the authentication (key negotiation or authentication with a server) is done with the wpa_supplicant(8) utility. This program requires a configuration file, `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf`, to run. More information regarding this file can be found in the wpa_supplicant.conf(5) manual page.

31.3.3.1.3.1 WPA-PSK

WPA-PSK also known as WPA-Personal is based on a pre-shared key (PSK) generated from a given password and that will be used as the master key in the wireless network. This means every wireless user will share the same key. WPA-PSK is intended for small networks where the use of an authentication server is not possible or desired.

> **Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç:** Always use strong passwords that are sufficiently long and made from a rich alphabet so they will not be guessed and/or attacked.

The first step is the configuration of the `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf` file with the SSID and the pre-shared key of your network:

```
network={
  ssid="freebsdap"
  psk="freebsdmall"
}
```

Then, in `/etc/rc.conf`, we indicate that the wireless device configuration will be done with WPA and the IP address will be obtained with DHCP:

```
ifconfig_ath0="WPA DHCP"
```

Then, we can bring up the interface:

```
# /etc/rc.d/netif start
Starting wpa_supplicant.
DHCPDISCOVER on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 5
DHCPDISCOVER on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67 interval 6
DHCPOFFER from 192.168.0.1
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPACK from 192.168.0.1
bound to 192.168.0.254 -- renewal in 300 seconds.
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
      inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
      inet 192.168.0.254 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
      ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
```

```
      media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (OFDM/36Mbps)
      status: associated
      ssid freebsdap channel 1 bssid 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
      authmode WPA privacy ON deftxkey UNDEF TKIP 2:128-bit txpowmax 36
      protmode CTS roaming MANUAL bintval 100
```

Or you can try to configure it manually using the same `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf` above, and run:

```
# wpa_supplicant -i ath0 -c /etc/wpa_supplicant.conf
Trying to associate with 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac (SSID='freebsdap' freq=2412 MHz)
Associated with 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
WPA: Key negotiation completed with 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac [PTK=TKIP GTK=TKIP]
```

The next operation is the launch of the `dhclient` command to get the IP address from the DHCP server:

```
# dhclient ath0
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPACK from 192.168.0.1
bound to 192.168.0.254 -- renewal in 300 seconds.
# ifconfig ath0
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
      inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
      inet 192.168.0.254 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
      ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
      media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (OFDM/48Mbps)
      status: associated
      ssid freebsdap channel 1 bssid 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
      authmode WPA privacy ON deftxkey UNDEF TKIP 2:128-bit txpowmax 36
      protmode CTS roaming MANUAL bintval 100
```

Óçìåßùóç: If the `/etc/rc.conf` is set up with the line `ifconfig_ath0="DHCP"` then it is no need to run the `dhclient` command manually, `dhclient` will be launched after `wpa_supplicant` plumbs the keys.

In the case where the use of DHCP is not possible, you can set a static IP address after `wpa_supplicant` has authenticated the station:

```
# ifconfig ath0 inet 192.168.0.100 netmask 255.255.255.0
# ifconfig ath0
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
      inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
      inet 192.168.0.100 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
      ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
      media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (OFDM/36Mbps)
      status: associated
      ssid freebsdap channel 1 bssid 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
      authmode WPA privacy ON deftxkey UNDEF TKIP 2:128-bit txpowmax 36
      protmode CTS roaming MANUAL bintval 100
```

When DHCP is not used, you also have to manually set up the default gateway and the nameserver:

```
# route add default your_default_router
```

```
# echo "nameserver your_DNS_server" >> /etc/resolv.conf
```

31.3.3.1.3.2 WPA with EAP-TLS

The second way to use WPA is with an 802.1X backend authentication server, in this case WPA is called WPA-Enterprise to make difference with the less secure WPA-Personal with its pre-shared key. The authentication in WPA-Enterprise is based on EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol).

EAP does not come with an encryption method, it was decided to embed EAP inside an encrypted tunnel. Many types of EAP authentication methods have been designed, the most common methods are EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS and EAP-PEAP.

EAP-TLS (EAP with Transport Layer Security) is a very well-supported authentication protocol in the wireless world since it was the first EAP method to be certified by the Wi-Fi alliance (http://www.wi-fi.org/). EAP-TLS will require three certificates to run: the CA certificate (installed on all machines), the server certificate for your authentication server, and one client certificate for each wireless client. In this EAP method, both authentication server and wireless client authenticate each other in presenting their respective certificates, and they verify that these certificates were signed by your organization's certificate authority (CA).

As previously, the configuration is done via `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf`:

```
network={
  ssid="freebsdap" ❶
  proto=RSN  ❷
  key_mgmt=WPA-EAP ❸
  eap=TLS ❹
  identity="loader" ❺
  ca_cert="/etc/certs/cacert.pem" ❻
  client_cert="/etc/certs/clientcert.pem" ❼
  private_key="/etc/certs/clientkey.pem" ❽
  private_key_passwd="freebsdmallclient" ❾
}
```

❶ This field indicates the network name (SSID).

❷ Here, we use RSN (IEEE 802.11i) protocol, i.e., WPA2.

❸ The `key_mgmt` line refers to the key management protocol we use. In our case it is WPA using EAP authentication: `WPA-EAP`.

❹ In this field, we mention the EAP method for our connection.

❺ The `identity` field contains the identity string for EAP.

❻ The `ca_cert` field indicates the pathname of the CA certificate file. This file is needed to verify the server certificat.

❼ The `client_cert` line gives the pathname to the client certificate file. This certificate is unique to each wireless client of the network.

❽ The `private_key` field is the pathname to the client certificate private key file.

❾ The `private_key_passwd` field contains the passphrase for the private key.

Then add the following line to `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
ifconfig_ath0="WPA DHCP"
```

The next step is to bring up the interface with the help of the `rc.d` facility:

```
# /etc/rc.d/netif start
Starting wpa_supplicant.
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPACK from 192.168.0.20
bound to 192.168.0.254 -- renewal in 300 seconds.
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
      inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
      inet 192.168.0.254 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
      ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
      media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (DS/11Mbps)
      status: associated
      ssid freebsdap channel 1 bssid 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
      authmode WPA2/802.11i privacy ON deftxkey UNDEF TKIP 2:128-bit
      txpowmax 36 protmode CTS roaming MANUAL bintval 100
```

As previously shown, it is also possible to bring up the interface manually with both `wpa_supplicant` and `ifconfig` commands.

31.3.3.1.3.3 WPA with EAP-TTLS

With EAP-TLS both the authentication server and the client need a certificate, with EAP-TTLS (EAP-Tunneled Transport Layer Security) a client certificate is optional. This method is close to what some secure web sites do , where the web server can create a secure SSL tunnel even if the visitors do not have client-side certificates. EAP-TTLS will use the encrypted TLS tunnel for safe transport of the authentication data.

The configuration is done via the `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf` file:

```
network={
  ssid="freebsdap"
  proto=RSN
  key_mgmt=WPA-EAP
  eap=TTLS ❶
  identity="test" ❷
  password="test" ❸
  ca_cert="/etc/certs/cacert.pem" ❹
  phase2="auth=MD5" ❺
}
```

❶ In this field, we mention the EAP method for our connection.

❷ The `identity` field contains the identity string for EAP authentication inside the encrypted TLS tunnel.

❸ The `password` field contains the passphrase for the EAP authentication.

❹ The `ca_cert` field indicates the pathname of the CA certificate file. This file is needed to verify the server certificat.

❺ In this field, we mention the authentication method used in the encrypted TLS tunnel. In our case, EAP with MD5-Challenge has been used. The “inner authentication” phase is often called “phase2”.

You also have to add the following line to `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
ifconfig_ath0="WPA DHCP"
```

The next step is to bring up the interface:

```
# /etc/rc.d/netif start
Starting wpa_supplicant.
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPACK from 192.168.0.20
bound to 192.168.0.254 -- renewal in 300 seconds.
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
      inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
      inet 192.168.0.254 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
      ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
      media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (DS/11Mbps)
      status: associated
      ssid freebsdap channel 1 bssid 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
      authmode WPA2/802.11i privacy ON deftxkey UNDEF TKIP 2:128-bit
      txpowmax 36 protmode CTS roaming MANUAL bintval 100
```

31.3.3.1.3.4 WPA with EAP-PEAP

PEAP (Protected EAP) has been designed as an alternative to EAP-TTLS. There are two types of PEAP methods, the most common one is PEAPv0/EAP-MSCHAPv2. In the rest of this document, we will use the PEAP term to refer to that EAP method. PEAP is the most used EAP standard after EAP-TLS, in other words if you have a network with mixed OSes, PEAP should be the most supported standard after EAP-TLS.

PEAP is similar to EAP-TTLS: it uses a server-side certificate to authenticate clients by creating an encrypted TLS tunnel between the client and the authentication server, which protects the ensuing exchange of authentication information. In term of security the difference between EAP-TTLS and PEAP is that PEAP authentication broadcasts the username in clear, only the password is sent in the encrypted TLS tunnel. EAP-TTLS will use the TLS tunnel for both username and password.

We have to edit the `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf` file and add the EAP-PEAP related settings:

```
network={
  ssid="freebsdap"
  proto=RSN
  key_mgmt=WPA-EAP
  eap=PEAP ❶
  identity="test" ❷
  password="test" ❸
  ca_cert="/etc/certs/cacert.pem" ❹
  phase1="peaplabel=0" ❺
  phase2="auth=MSCHAPV2" ❻
}
```

❶ In this field, we mention the EAP method for our connection.

❷ The `identity` field contains the identity string for EAP authentication inside the encrypted TLS tunnel.

❸ The `password` field contains the passphrase for the EAP authentication.

❹ The `ca_cert` field indicates the pathname of the CA certificate file. This file is needed to verify the server certificat.

❺ This field contains the parameters for the first phase of the authentication (the TLS tunnel). According to the authentication server used, you will have to specify a specific label for the authentication. Most of time, the label will be "client EAP encryption" which is set by using `peaplabel=0`. More information can be found in the wpa_supplicant.conf(5) manual page.

❻ In this field, we mention the authentication protocol used in the encrypted TLS tunnel. In the case of PEAP, it is `auth=MSCHAPV2`.

The following must be added to `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
ifconfig_ath0="WPA DHCP"
```

Then, we can bring up the interface:

```
# /etc/rc.d/netif start
Starting wpa_supplicant.
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPREQUEST on ath0 to 255.255.255.255 port 67
DHCPACK from 192.168.0.20
bound to 192.168.0.254 -- renewal in 300 seconds.
ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
      inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
      inet 192.168.0.254 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
      ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
      media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect (DS/11Mbps)
      status: associated
      ssid freebsdap channel 1 bssid 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
      authmode WPA2/802.11i privacy ON deftxkey UNDEF TKIP 2:128-bit
      txpowmax 36 protmode CTS roaming MANUAL bintval 100
```

31.3.3.1.4 WEP

WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) is part of the original 802.11 standard. There is no authentication mechanism, only a weak form of access control, and it is easily to be cracked.

WEP can be set up with `ifconfig`:

```
# ifconfig ath0 inet 192.168.1.100 netmask 255.255.255.0 ssid my_net \
     wepmode on weptxkey 3 wepkey 3:0x3456789012
```

- The `weptxkey` means which WEP key will be used in the transmission. Here we used the third key. This must match the setting in the access point.

- The `wepkey` means setting the selected WEP key. It should in the format *`index:key`*, if the index is not given, key `1` is set. That is to say we need to set the index if we use keys other than the first key.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** You must replace the `0x3456789012` with the key configured for use on the access point.

You are encouraged to read ifconfig(8) manual page for further information.

The `wpa_supplicant` facility also can be used to configure your wireless interface with WEP. The example above can be set up by adding the following lines to `/etc/wpa_supplicant.conf`:

```
network={
  ssid="my_net"
  key_mgmt=NONE
  wep_key3=3456789012
  wep_tx_keyidx=3
}
```

Then:

```
# wpa_supplicant -i ath0 -c /etc/wpa_supplicant.conf
Trying to associate with 00:13:46:49:41:76 (SSID='dlinkap' freq=2437 MHz)
Associated with 00:13:46:49:41:76
```

31.3.4 Ad-hoc Mode

IBSS mode, also called ad-hoc mode, is designed for point to point connections. For example, to establish an ad-hoc network between the machine `A` and the machine `B` we will just need to choose two IP adresses and a SSID.

On the box `A`:

```
# ifconfig ath0 inet 192.168.0.1 netmask 255.255.255.0 ssid freebsdap mediaopt adhoc
# ifconfig ath0
  ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
   inet 192.168.0.1 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
   inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fec3:dac%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x4
   ether 00:11:95:c3:0d:ac
   media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect <adhoc> (autoselect <adhoc>)
   status: associated
   ssid freebsdap channel 2 bssid 02:11:95:c3:0d:ac
   authmode OPEN privacy OFF txpowmax 36 protmode CTS bintval 100
```

The `adhoc` parameter indicates the interface is running in the IBSS mode.

On `B`, we should be able to detect `A`:

```
# ifconfig ath0 up scan
  SSID            BSSID              CHAN RATE  S:N   INT CAPS
  freebsdap       02:11:95:c3:0d:ac    2   54M 19:0   100 IS
```

The `I` in the output confirms the machine `A` is in ad-hoc mode. We just have to configure `B` with a different IP address:

```
# ifconfig ath0 inet 192.168.0.2 netmask 255.255.255.0 ssid freebsdap mediaopt adhoc
# ifconfig ath0
  ath0: flags=8843<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
   inet6 fe80::211:95ff:fed5:4362%ath0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
   inet 192.168.0.2 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 192.168.0.255
   ether 00:11:95:d5:43:62
   media: IEEE 802.11 Wireless Ethernet autoselect <adhoc> (autoselect <adhoc>)
   status: associated
   ssid freebsdap channel 2 bssid 02:11:95:c3:0d:ac
   authmode OPEN privacy OFF txpowmax 36 protmode CTS bintval 100
```

Both `A` and `B` are now ready to exchange informations.

31.3.5 Troubleshooting

If you are having trouble with wireless networking, there are a number of steps you can take to help troubleshoot the problem.

- If you do not see the access point listed when scanning be sure you have not configured your wireless device to a limited set of channels.
- If you cannot associate to an access point verify the configuration of your station matches the one of the access point. This includes the authentication scheme and any security protocols. Simplify your configuration as much as possible. If you are using a security protocol such as WPA or WEP configure the access point for open authentication and no security to see if you can get traffic to pass.
- Once you can associate to the access point diagnose any security configuration using simple tools like ping(8).

  The `wpa_supplicant` has much debugging support; try running it manually with the `-dd` option and look at the system logs.
- There are also many lower-level debugging tools. You can enable debugging messages in the 802.11 protocol support layer using the `wlandebug` program found in `/usr/src/tools/tools/net80211`. For example:

  ```
  # wlandebug -i ath0 +scan+auth+debug+assoc
    net.wlan.0.debug: 0 => 0xc80000<assoc,auth,scan>
  ```

  can be used to enable console messages related to scanning for access points and doing the 802.11 protocol handshakes required to arrange communication.

  There are also many useful statistics maintained by the 802.11 layer; the `wlanstats` tool will dump these informations. These statistics should identify all errors identified by the 802.11 layer. Beware however that some errors are identified in the device drivers that lie below the 802.11 layer so they may not show up. To diagnose device-specific problems you need to refer to the drivers' documentation.

If the above information does not help to clarify the problem, please submit a problem report and include output from the above tools.

31.4 Bluetooth

Written by Pav Lucistnik.

31.4.1 Introduction

Bluetooth is a wireless technology for creating personal networks operating in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed band, with a range of 10 meters. Networks are usually formed ad-hoc from portable devices such as cellular phones, handhelds and laptops. Unlike the other popular wireless technology, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth offers higher level service profiles, e.g. FTP-like file servers, file pushing, voice transport, serial line emulation, and more.

The Bluetooth stack in FreeBSD is implemented using the Netgraph framework (see netgraph(4)). A broad variety of Bluetooth USB dongles is supported by the ng_ubt(4) driver. The Broadcom BCM2033 chip based Bluetooth devices are supported via the ubtbcmfw(4) and ng_ubt(4) drivers. The 3Com Bluetooth PC Card 3CRWB60-A is supported by the ng_bt3c(4) driver. Serial and UART based Bluetooth devices are supported via sio(4), ng_h4(4) and hcseriald(8). This section describes the use of the USB Bluetooth dongle.

31.4.2 Plugging in the Device

By default Bluetooth device drivers are available as kernel modules. Before attaching a device, you will need to load the driver into the kernel:

```
# kldload ng_ubt
```

If the Bluetooth device is present in the system during system startup, load the module from `/boot/loader.conf`:

```
ng_ubt_load="YES"
```

Plug in your USB dongle. The output similar to the following will appear on the console (or in syslog):

```
ubt0: vendor 0x0a12 product 0x0001, rev 1.10/5.25, addr 2
ubt0: Interface 0 endpoints: interrupt=0x81, bulk-in=0x82, bulk-out=0x2
ubt0: Interface 1 (alt.config 5) endpoints: isoc-in=0x83, isoc-out=0x3,
      wMaxPacketSize=49, nframes=6, buffer size=294
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The Bluetooth stack has to be started manually on FreeBSD 6.0, and on FreeBSD 5.X before 5.5. It is done automatically from devd(8) on FreeBSD 5.5, 6.1 and newer.
>
> Copy `/usr/share/examples/netgraph/bluetooth/rc.bluetooth` into some convenient place, like `/etc/rc.bluetooth`. This script is used to start and stop the Bluetooth stack. It is a good idea to stop the stack before unplugging the device, but it is not (usually) fatal. When starting the stack, you will receive output similar to the following:
>
> ```
> # /etc/rc.bluetooth start ubt0
> BD_ADDR: 00:02:72:00:d4:1a
> Features: 0xff 0xff 0xf 00 00 00 00 00
> <3-Slot> <5-Slot> <Encryption> <Slot offset>
> <Timing accuracy> <Switch> <Hold mode> <Sniff mode>
> <Park mode> <RSSI> <Channel quality> <SCO link>
> <HV2 packets> <HV3 packets> <u-law log> <A-law log> <CVSD>
> <Paging scheme> <Power control> <Transparent SCO data>
> Max. ACL packet size: 192 bytes
> Number of ACL packets: 8
> ```

```
    Max. SCO packet size: 64 bytes
    Number of SCO packets: 8
```

31.4.3 Host Controller Interface (HCI)

Host Controller Interface (HCI) provides a command interface to the baseband controller and link manager, and access to hardware status and control registers. This interface provides a uniform method of accessing the Bluetooth baseband capabilities. HCI layer on the Host exchanges data and commands with the HCI firmware on the Bluetooth hardware. The Host Controller Transport Layer (i.e. physical bus) driver provides both HCI layers with the ability to exchange information with each other.

A single Netgraph node of type *hci* is created for a single Bluetooth device. The HCI node is normally connected to the Bluetooth device driver node (downstream) and the L2CAP node (upstream). All HCI operations must be performed on the HCI node and not on the device driver node. Default name for the HCI node is “devicehci”. For more details refer to the ng_hci(4) manual page.

One of the most common tasks is discovery of Bluetooth devices in RF proximity. This operation is called *inquiry*. Inquiry and other HCI related operations are done with the hccontrol(8) utility. The example below shows how to find out which Bluetooth devices are in range. You should receive the list of devices in a few seconds. Note that a remote device will only answer the inquiry if it put into *discoverable* mode.

```
% hccontrol -n ubt0hci inquiry
Inquiry result, num_responses=1
Inquiry result #0
       BD_ADDR: 00:80:37:29:19:a4
       Page Scan Rep. Mode: 0x1
       Page Scan Period Mode: 00
       Page Scan Mode: 00
       Class: 52:02:04
       Clock offset: 0x78ef
Inquiry complete. Status: No error [00]
```

`BD_ADDR` is unique address of a Bluetooth device, similar to MAC addresses of a network card. This address is needed for further communication with a device. It is possible to assign human readable name to a BD_ADDR. The `/etc/bluetooth/hosts` file contains information regarding the known Bluetooth hosts. The following example shows how to obtain human readable name that was assigned to the remote device:

```
% hccontrol -n ubt0hci remote_name_request 00:80:37:29:19:a4
BD_ADDR: 00:80:37:29:19:a4
Name: Pav’s T39
```

If you perform an inquiry on a remote Bluetooth device, it will find your computer as “your.host.name (ubt0)”. The name assigned to the local device can be changed at any time.

The Bluetooth system provides a point-to-point connection (only two Bluetooth units involved), or a point-to-multipoint connection. In the point-to-multipoint connection the connection is shared among several Bluetooth devices. The following example shows how to obtain the list of active baseband connections for the local device:

```
% hccontrol -n ubt0hci read_connection_list
```

```
Remote BD_ADDR    Handle Type Mode Role Encrypt Pending Queue State
00:80:37:29:19:a4     41  ACL    0 MAST    NONE       0     0 OPEN
```

A *connection handle* is useful when termination of the baseband connection is required. Note, that it is normally not required to do it by hand. The stack will automatically terminate inactive baseband connections.

```
# hccontrol -n ubt0hci disconnect 41
Connection handle: 41
Reason: Connection terminated by local host [0x16]
```

Refer to `hccontrol help` for a complete listing of available HCI commands. Most of the HCI commands do not require superuser privileges.

31.4.4 Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol (L2CAP)

Logical Link Control and Adaptation Protocol (L2CAP) provides connection-oriented and connectionless data services to upper layer protocols with protocol multiplexing capability and segmentation and reassembly operation. L2CAP permits higher level protocols and applications to transmit and receive L2CAP data packets up to 64 kilobytes in length.

L2CAP is based around the concept of *channels*. Channel is a logical connection on top of baseband connection. Each channel is bound to a single protocol in a many-to-one fashion. Multiple channels can be bound to the same protocol, but a channel cannot be bound to multiple protocols. Each L2CAP packet received on a channel is directed to the appropriate higher level protocol. Multiple channels can share the same baseband connection.

A single Netgraph node of type *l2cap* is created for a single Bluetooth device. The L2CAP node is normally connected to the Bluetooth HCI node (downstream) and Bluetooth sockets nodes (upstream). Default name for the L2CAP node is “devicel2cap”. For more details refer to the ng_l2cap(4) manual page.

A useful command is l2ping(8), which can be used to ping other devices. Some Bluetooth implementations might not return all of the data sent to them, so `0 bytes` in the following example is normal.

```
# l2ping -a 00:80:37:29:19:a4
0 bytes from 0:80:37:29:19:a4 seq_no=0 time=48.633 ms result=0
0 bytes from 0:80:37:29:19:a4 seq_no=1 time=37.551 ms result=0
0 bytes from 0:80:37:29:19:a4 seq_no=2 time=28.324 ms result=0
0 bytes from 0:80:37:29:19:a4 seq_no=3 time=46.150 ms result=0
```

The l2control(8) utility is used to perform various operations on L2CAP nodes. This example shows how to obtain the list of logical connections (channels) and the list of baseband connections for the local device:

```
% l2control -a 00:02:72:00:d4:1a read_channel_list
L2CAP channels:
Remote BD_ADDR     SCID/ DCID   PSM  IMTU/ OMTU State
00:07:e0:00:0b:ca    66/   64     3   132/  672 OPEN
% l2control -a 00:02:72:00:d4:1a read_connection_list
L2CAP connections:
Remote BD_ADDR    Handle Flags Pending State
00:07:e0:00:0b:ca     41 O           0 OPEN
```

Another diagnostic tool is btsockstat(1). It does a job similar to as netstat(1) does, but for Bluetooth network-related data structures. The example below shows the same logical connection as l2control(8) above.

```
% btsockstat
Active L2CAP sockets
PCB      Recv-Q Send-Q Local address/PSM       Foreign address   CID   State
c2afe900      0      0 00:02:72:00:d4:1a/3     00:07:e0:00:0b:ca 66    OPEN
Active RFCOMM sessions
L2PCB    PCB      Flag MTU   Out-Q DLCs State
c2afe900 c2b53380 1    127   0     Yes  OPEN
Active RFCOMM sockets
PCB      Recv-Q Send-Q Local address     Foreign address   Chan DLCI State
c2e8bc80      0    250 00:02:72:00:d4:1a 00:07:e0:00:0b:ca 3    6    OPEN
```

31.4.5 RFCOMM Protocol

The RFCOMM protocol provides emulation of serial ports over the L2CAP protocol. The protocol is based on the ETSI standard TS 07.10. RFCOMM is a simple transport protocol, with additional provisions for emulating the 9 circuits of RS-232 (EIATIA-232-E) serial ports. The RFCOMM protocol supports up to 60 simultaneous connections (RFCOMM channels) between two Bluetooth devices.

For the purposes of RFCOMM, a complete communication path involves two applications running on different devices (the communication endpoints) with a communication segment between them. RFCOMM is intended to cover applications that make use of the serial ports of the devices in which they reside. The communication segment is a Bluetooth link from one device to another (direct connect).

RFCOMM is only concerned with the connection between the devices in the direct connect case, or between the device and a modem in the network case. RFCOMM can support other configurations, such as modules that communicate via Bluetooth wireless technology on one side and provide a wired interface on the other side.

In FreeBSD the RFCOMM protocol is implemented at the Bluetooth sockets layer.

31.4.6 Pairing of Devices

By default, Bluetooth communication is not authenticated, and any device can talk to any other device. A Bluetooth device (for example, cellular phone) may choose to require authentication to provide a particular service (for example, Dial-Up service). Bluetooth authentication is normally done with *PIN codes*. A PIN code is an ASCII string up to 16 characters in length. User is required to enter the same PIN code on both devices. Once user has entered the PIN code, both devices will generate a *link key*. After that the link key can be stored either in the devices themselves or in a persistent storage. Next time both devices will use previously generated link key. The described above procedure is called *pairing*. Note that if the link key is lost by any device then pairing must be repeated.

The hcsecd(8) daemon is responsible for handling of all Bluetooth authentication requests. The default configuration file is `/etc/bluetooth/hcsecd.conf`. An example section for a cellular phone with the PIN code arbitrarily set to “1234” is shown below:

```
device {
        bdaddr  00:80:37:29:19:a4;
        name    "Pav’s T39";
        key     nokey;
        pin     "1234";
      }
```

There is no limitation on PIN codes (except length). Some devices (for example Bluetooth headsets) may have a fixed PIN code built in. The `-d` switch forces the hcsecd(8) daemon to stay in the foreground, so it is easy to see what is happening. Set the remote device to receive pairing and initiate the Bluetooth connection to the remote device. The remote device should say that pairing was accepted, and request the PIN code. Enter the same PIN code as you have in `hcsecd.conf`. Now your PC and the remote device are paired. Alternatively, you can initiate pairing on the remote device.

On FreeBSD 5.5, 6.1 and newer, the following line can be added to the `/etc/rc.conf` file to have **hcsecd** started automatically on system start:

```
hcsecd_enable="YES"
```

The following is a sample of the **hcsecd** daemon output:

```
hcsecd[16484]: Got Link_Key_Request event from 'ubt0hci', remote bdaddr 0:80:37:29:19:a4
hcsecd[16484]: Found matching entry, remote bdaddr 0:80:37:29:19:a4, name 'Pav's T39', link key d
hcsecd[16484]: Sending Link_Key_Negative_Reply to 'ubt0hci' for remote bdaddr 0:80:37:29:19:a4
hcsecd[16484]: Got PIN_Code_Request event from 'ubt0hci', remote bdaddr 0:80:37:29:19:a4
hcsecd[16484]: Found matching entry, remote bdaddr 0:80:37:29:19:a4, name 'Pav's T39', PIN code e
hcsecd[16484]: Sending PIN_Code_Reply to 'ubt0hci' for remote bdaddr 0:80:37:29:19:a4
```

31.4.7 Service Discovery Protocol (SDP)

The Service Discovery Protocol (SDP) provides the means for client applications to discover the existence of services provided by server applications as well as the attributes of those services. The attributes of a service include the type or class of service offered and the mechanism or protocol information needed to utilize the service.

SDP involves communication between a SDP server and a SDP client. The server maintains a list of service records that describe the characteristics of services associated with the server. Each service record contains information about a single service. A client may retrieve information from a service record maintained by the SDP server by issuing a SDP request. If the client, or an application associated with the client, decides to use a service, it must open a separate connection to the service provider in order to utilize the service. SDP provides a mechanism for discovering services and their attributes, but it does not provide a mechanism for utilizing those services.

Normally, a SDP client searches for services based on some desired characteristics of the services. However, there are times when it is desirable to discover which types of services are described by an SDP server's service records without any a priori information about the services. This process of looking for any offered services is called *browsing*.

The Bluetooth SDP server sdpd(8) and command line client sdpcontrol(8) are included in the standard FreeBSD installation. The following example shows how to perform a SDP browse query.

```
% sdpcontrol -a 00:01:03:fc:6e:ec browse
Record Handle: 00000000
Service Class ID List:
        Service Discovery Server (0x1000)
Protocol Descriptor List:
        L2CAP (0x0100)
                Protocol specific parameter #1: u/int/uuid16 1
                Protocol specific parameter #2: u/int/uuid16 1

Record Handle: 0x00000001
```

```
Service Class ID List:
        Browse Group Descriptor (0x1001)

Record Handle: 0x00000002
Service Class ID List:
        LAN Access Using PPP (0x1102)
Protocol Descriptor List:
        L2CAP (0x0100)
        RFCOMM (0x0003)
                Protocol specific parameter #1: u/int8/bool 1
Bluetooth Profile Descriptor List:
        LAN Access Using PPP (0x1102) ver. 1.0
```

... and so on. Note that each service has a list of attributes (RFCOMM channel for example). Depending on the service you might need to make a note of some of the attributes. Some Bluetooth implementations do not support service browsing and may return an empty list. In this case it is possible to search for the specific service. The example below shows how to search for the OBEX Object Push (OPUSH) service:

```
% sdpcontrol -a 00:01:03:fc:6e:ec search OPUSH
```

Offering services on FreeBSD to Bluetooth clients is done with the sdpd(8) server. On FreeBSD 5.5, 6.1 and newer, the following line can be added to the `/etc/rc.conf` file:

```
sdpd_enable="YES"
```

Then the **sdpd** daemon can be started with:

```
# /etc/rc.d/sdpd start
```

On FreeBSD 6.0, and on FreeBSD 5.X before 5.5, **sdpd** is not integrated into the system startup scripts. It has to be started manually with:

```
# sdpd
```

The local server application that wants to provide Bluetooth service to the remote clients will register service with the local SDP daemon. The example of such application is rfcomm_pppd(8). Once started it will register Bluetooth LAN service with the local SDP daemon.

The list of services registered with the local SDP server can be obtained by issuing SDP browse query via local control channel:

```
# sdpcontrol -l browse
```

31.4.8 Dial-Up Networking (DUN) and Network Access with PPP (LAN) Profiles

The Dial-Up Networking (DUN) profile is mostly used with modems and cellular phones. The scenarios covered by this profile are the following:

- use of a cellular phone or modem by a computer as a wireless modem for connecting to a dial-up Internet access server, or using other dial-up services;
- use of a cellular phone or modem by a computer to receive data calls.

Network Access with PPP (LAN) profile can be used in the following situations:

- LAN access for a single Bluetooth device;
- LAN access for multiple Bluetooth devices;
- PC to PC (using PPP networking over serial cable emulation).

In FreeBSD both profiles are implemented with ppp(8) and rfcomm_pppd(8) - a wrapper that converts RFCOMM Bluetooth connection into something PPP can operate with. Before any profile can be used, a new PPP label in the `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf` must be created. Consult rfcomm_pppd(8) manual page for examples.

In the following example rfcomm_pppd(8) will be used to open RFCOMM connection to remote device with BD_ADDR 00:80:37:29:19:a4 on DUN RFCOMM channel. The actual RFCOMM channel number will be obtained from the remote device via SDP. It is possible to specify RFCOMM channel by hand, and in this case rfcomm_pppd(8) will not perform SDP query. Use sdpcontrol(8) to find out RFCOMM channel on the remote device.

```
# rfcomm_pppd -a 00:80:37:29:19:a4 -c -C dun -l rfcomm-dialup
```

In order to provide Network Access with PPP (LAN) service the sdpd(8) server must be running. A new entry for LAN clients must be created in the `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf` file. Consult rfcomm_pppd(8) manual page for examples. Finally, start RFCOMM PPP server on valid RFCOMM channel number. The RFCOMM PPP server will automatically register Bluetooth LAN service with the local SDP daemon. The example below shows how to start RFCOMM PPP server.

```
# rfcomm_pppd -s -C 7 -l rfcomm-server
```

31.4.9 OBEX Object Push (OPUSH) Profile

OBEX is a widely used protocol for simple file transfers between mobile devices. Its main use is in infrared communication, where it is used for generic file transfers between notebooks or PDAs, and for sending business cards or calendar entries between cellular phones and other devices with PIM applications.

The OBEX server and client are implemented as a third-party package **obexapp**, which is available as `comms/obexapp` port.

OBEX client is used to push and/or pull objects from the OBEX server. An object can, for example, be a business card or an appointment. The OBEX client can obtain RFCOMM channel number from the remote device via SDP. This can be done by specifying service name instead of RFCOMM channel number. Supported service names are: IrMC, FTRN and OPUSH. It is possible to specify RFCOMM channel as a number. Below is an example of an OBEX session, where device information object is pulled from the cellular phone, and a new object (business card) is pushed into the phone's directory.

```
% obexapp -a 00:80:37:29:19:a4 -C IrMC
obex> get telecom/devinfo.txt devinfo-t39.txt
Success, response: OK, Success (0x20)
obex> put new.vcf
Success, response: OK, Success (0x20)
obex> di
Success, response: OK, Success (0x20)
```

In order to provide OBEX Object Push service, sdpd(8) server must be running. A root folder, where all incoming objects will be stored, must be created. The default path to the root folder is `/var/spool/obex`. Finally, start OBEX server on valid RFCOMM channel number. The OBEX server will automatically register OBEX Object Push service with the local SDP daemon. The example below shows how to start OBEX server.

```
# obexapp -s -C 10
```

31.4.10 Serial Port Profile (SPP)

The Serial Port Profile (SPP) allows Bluetooth devices to perform RS232 (or similar) serial cable emulation. The scenario covered by this profile deals with legacy applications using Bluetooth as a cable replacement, through a virtual serial port abstraction.

The rfcomm_sppd(1) utility implements the Serial Port profile. A pseudo tty is used as a virtual serial port abstraction. The example below shows how to connect to a remote device Serial Port service. Note that you do not have to specify a RFCOMM channel - rfcomm_sppd(1) can obtain it from the remote device via SDP. If you would like to override this, specify a RFCOMM channel on the command line.

```
# rfcomm_sppd -a 00:07:E0:00:0B:CA -t /dev/ttyp6
rfcomm_sppd[94692]: Starting on /dev/ttyp6...
```

Once connected, the pseudo tty can be used as serial port:

```
# cu -l ttyp6
```

31.4.11 Troubleshooting

31.4.11.1 A remote device cannot connect

Some older Bluetooth devices do not support role switching. By default, when FreeBSD is accepting a new connection, it tries to perform a role switch and become master. Devices, which do not support this will not be able to connect. Note that role switching is performed when a new connection is being established, so it is not possible to ask the remote device if it does support role switching. There is a HCI option to disable role switching on the local side:

```
# hccontrol -n ubt0hci write_node_role_switch 0
```

31.4.11.2 Something is going wrong, can I see what exactly is happening?

Yes, you can. Use the third-party package **hcidump**, which is available as `comms/hcidump` port. The **hcidump** utility is similar to tcpdump(1). It can be used to display the content of the Bluetooth packets on the terminal and to dump the Bluetooth packets to a file.

31.5 Bridging

Written by Steve Peterson.

31.5.1 Introduction

It is sometimes useful to divide one physical network (such as an Ethernet segment) into two separate network segments without having to create IP subnets and use a router to connect the segments together. A device that connects two networks together in this fashion is called a “bridge”. A FreeBSD system with two network interface cards can act as a bridge.

The bridge works by learning the MAC layer addresses (Ethernet addresses) of the devices on each of its network interfaces. It forwards traffic between two networks only when its source and destination are on different networks.

In many respects, a bridge is like an Ethernet switch with very few ports.

31.5.2 Situations Where Bridging Is Appropriate

There are two common situations in which a bridge is used today.

31.5.2.1 High Traffic on a Segment

Situation one is where your physical network segment is overloaded with traffic, but you do not want for whatever reason to subnet the network and interconnect the subnets with a router.

Let us consider an example of a newspaper where the Editorial and Production departments are on the same subnetwork. The Editorial users all use server `A` for file service, and the Production users are on server `B`. An Ethernet network is used to connect all users together, and high loads on the network are slowing things down.

If the Editorial users could be segregated on one network segment and the Production users on another, the two network segments could be connected with a bridge. Only the network traffic destined for interfaces on the “other” side of the bridge would be sent to the other network, reducing congestion on each network segment.

31.5.2.2 Filtering/Traffic Shaping Firewall

The second common situation is where firewall functionality is needed without network address translation (NAT).

An example is a small company that is connected via DSL or ISDN to their ISP. They have a 13 globally-accessible IP addresses from their ISP and have 10 PCs on their network. In this situation, using a router-based firewall is difficult because of subnetting issues.

A bridge-based firewall can be configured and dropped into the path just downstream of their DSL/ISDN router without any IP numbering issues.

31.5.3 Configuring a Bridge

31.5.3.1 Network Interface Card Selection

A bridge requires at least two network cards to function. Unfortunately, not all network interface cards support bridging. Read bridge(4) for details on the cards that are supported.

Install and test the two network cards before continuing.

31.5.3.2 Kernel Configuration Changes

To enable kernel support for bridging, add the:

```
options BRIDGE
```

statement to your kernel configuration file, and rebuild your kernel.

31.5.3.3 Firewall Support

If you are planning to use the bridge as a firewall, you will need to add the `IPFIREWALL` option as well. Read ÊåöÜëáéï 30 for general information on configuring the bridge as a firewall.

If you need to allow non-IP packets (such as ARP) to flow through the bridge, there are three options available. The first is to add the following option to the kernel and rebuild:

```
option IPFIREWALL_DEFAULT_TO_ACCEPT
```

The second is to set the firewall type to "`open`" in the `rc.conf` file:

```
firewall_type="open"
```

Note that these options will make the firewall seem completely transparent; any packet or connection will be permitted by default. This may require significant changes to the firewall ruleset.

The third option is to apply the following ipfw(8) rule:

```
# ipfw add allow mac-type arp layer2
```

Or add it to the current firewall ruleset. This rule effectively allows arp(8) packets through, so it must be be applied near the beginning of the ruleset for early evaluation.

31.5.3.4 Traffic Shaping Support

If you want to use the bridge as a traffic shaper, you will need to add the `DUMMYNET` option to your kernel configuration. Read dummynet(4) for further information.

31.5.4 Enabling the Bridge

Add the line:

```
net.link.ether.bridge.enable=1
```

to `/etc/sysctl.conf` to enable the bridge at runtime, and the line:

```
net.link.ether.bridge.config=if1,if2
```

to enable bridging on the specified interfaces (replace *`if1`* and *`if2`* with the names of your two network interfaces). If you want the bridged packets to be filtered by ipfw(8), you should add:

```
net.link.ether.bridge.ipfw=1
```

as well.

For versions prior to FreeBSD 5.2-RELEASE, use instead the following lines:

```
net.link.ether.bridge=1
net.link.ether.bridge_cfg=if1,if2
net.link.ether.bridge_ipfw=1
```

31.5.5 Other Information

If you want to be able to ssh(1) into the bridge from the network, it is correct to assign one of the network cards an IP address. The consensus is that assigning both cards an address is a bad idea.

If you have multiple bridges on your network, there cannot be more than one path between any two workstations. Technically, this means that there is no support for spanning tree link management.

A bridge can add latency to your ping(8) times, especially for traffic from one segment to another.

31.6 Diskless Operation

Updated by Jean-François Dockès. Reorganized and enhanced by Alex Dupre.

A FreeBSD machine can boot over the network and operate without a local disk, using file systems mounted from an NFS server. No system modification is necessary, beyond standard configuration files. Such a system is relatively easy to set up because all the necessary elements are readily available:

- There are at least two possible methods to load the kernel over the network:
  - PXE: The Intel Preboot eXecution Environment system is a form of smart boot ROM built into some networking cards or motherboards. See pxeboot(8) for more details.
  - The **Etherboot** port (`net/etherboot`) produces ROM-able code to boot kernels over the network. The code can be either burnt into a boot PROM on a network card, or loaded from a local floppy (or hard) disk drive, or from a running MS-DOS system. Many network cards are supported.

- A sample script (`/usr/share/examples/diskless/clone_root`) eases the creation and maintenance of the workstation's root file system on the server. The script will probably require a little customization but it will get you started very quickly.
- Standard system startup files exist in `/etc` to detect and support a diskless system startup.
- Swapping, if needed, can be done either to an NFS file or to a local disk.

There are many ways to set up diskless workstations. Many elements are involved, and most can be customized to suit local taste. The following will describe variations on the setup of a complete system, emphasizing simplicity and compatibility with the standard FreeBSD startup scripts. The system described has the following characteristics:

- The diskless workstations use a shared read-only `/` file system, and a shared read-only `/usr`.

  The root file system is a copy of a standard FreeBSD root (typically the server's), with some configuration files overridden by ones specific to diskless operation or, possibly, to the workstation they belong to.

  The parts of the root which have to be writable are overlaid with md(4) file systems. Any changes will be lost when the system reboots.
- The kernel is transferred and loaded either with **Etherboot** or PXE as some situations may mandate the use of either method.

> **Ðñïóï÷Þ:** As described, this system is insecure. It should live in a protected area of a network, and be untrusted by other hosts.

All the information in this section has been tested using FreeBSD 5.2.1-RELEASE.

31.6.1 Background Information

Setting up diskless workstations is both relatively straightforward and prone to errors. These are sometimes difficult to diagnose for a number of reasons. For example:

- Compile time options may determine different behaviors at runtime.
- Error messages are often cryptic or totally absent.

In this context, having some knowledge of the background mechanisms involved is very useful to solve the problems that may arise.

Several operations need to be performed for a successful bootstrap:

- The machine needs to obtain initial parameters such as its IP address, executable filename, server name, root path. This is done using the DHCP or BOOTP protocols. DHCP is a compatible extension of BOOTP, and uses the same port numbers and basic packet format.

  It is possible to configure a system to use only BOOTP. The bootpd(8) server program is included in the base FreeBSD system.

  However, DHCP has a number of advantages over BOOTP (nicer configuration files, possibility of using PXE, plus many others not directly related to diskless operation), and we will describe mainly a DHCP configuration, with equivalent examples using bootpd(8) when possible. The sample configuration will use the **ISC DHCP** software package (release 3.0.1.r12 was installed on the test server).

- The machine needs to transfer one or several programs to local memory. Either TFTP or NFS are used. The choice between TFTP and NFS is a compile time option in several places. A common source of error is to specify filenames for the wrong protocol: TFTP typically transfers all files from a single directory on the server, and would expect filenames relative to this directory. NFS needs absolute file paths.
- The possible intermediate bootstrap programs and the kernel need to be initialized and executed. There are several important variations in this area:
  - PXE will load pxeboot(8), which is a modified version of the FreeBSD third stage loader. The loader(8) will obtain most parameters necessary to system startup, and leave them in the kernel environment before transferring control. It is possible to use a `GENERIC` kernel in this case.
  - **Etherboot**, will directly load the kernel, with less preparation. You will need to build a kernel with specific options.

  PXE and **Etherboot** work equally well; however, because kernels normally let the loader(8) do more work for them, PXE is the preferred method.

  If your BIOS and network cards support PXE, you should probably use it.
- Finally, the machine needs to access its file systems. NFS is used in all cases.

See also diskless(8) manual page.

31.6.2 Setup Instructions

31.6.2.1 Configuration Using ISC DHCP

The **ISC DHCP** server can answer both BOOTP and DHCP requests.

ISC DHCP 3.0 is not part of the base system. You will first need to install the `net/isc-dhcp3-server` port or the corresponding package.

Once **ISC DHCP** is installed, it needs a configuration file to run (normally named `/usr/local/etc/dhcpd.conf`). Here follows a commented example, where host `margaux` uses **Etherboot** and host `corbieres` uses PXE:

```
default-lease-time 600;
max-lease-time 7200;
authoritative;

option domain-name "example.com";
option domain-name-servers 192.168.4.1;
option routers 192.168.4.1;

subnet 192.168.4.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 {
  use-host-decl-names on; ❶
  option subnet-mask 255.255.255.0;
  option broadcast-address 192.168.4.255;

  host margaux {
    hardware ethernet 01:23:45:67:89:ab;
    fixed-address margaux.example.com;
    next-server 192.168.4.4; ❷
```

```
    filename "/data/misc/kernel.diskless"; ❸
    option root-path "192.168.4.4:/data/misc/diskless"; ❹
  }
  host corbieres {
    hardware ethernet 00:02:b3:27:62:df;
    fixed-address corbieres.example.com;
    next-server 192.168.4.4;
    filename "pxeboot";
    option root-path "192.168.4.4:/data/misc/diskless";
  }
}
```

❶ This option tells **dhcpd** to send the value in the `host` declarations as the hostname for the diskless host. An alternate way would be to add an `option host-name` *`margaux`* inside the `host` declarations.

❷ The `next-server` directive designates the TFTP or NFS server to use for loading loader or kernel file (the default is to use the same host as the DHCP server).

❸ The `filename` directive defines the file that **Etherboot** or PXE will load for the next execution step. It must be specified according to the transfer method used. **Etherboot** can be compiled to use NFS or TFTP. The FreeBSD port configures NFS by default. PXE uses TFTP, which is why a relative filename is used here (this may depend on the TFTP server configuration, but would be fairly typical). Also, PXE loads `pxeboot`, not the kernel. There are other interesting possibilities, like loading `pxeboot` from a FreeBSD CD-ROM `/boot` directory (as pxeboot(8) can load a `GENERIC` kernel, this makes it possible to use PXE to boot from a remote CD-ROM).

❹ The `root-path` option defines the path to the root file system, in usual NFS notation. When using PXE, it is possible to leave off the host's IP as long as you do not enable the kernel option BOOTP. The NFS server will then be the same as the TFTP one.

31.6.2.2 Configuration Using BOOTP

Here follows an equivalent **bootpd** configuration (reduced to one client). This would be found in `/etc/bootptab`.

Please note that **Etherboot** must be compiled with the non-default option `NO_DHCP_SUPPORT` in order to use BOOTP, and that PXE *needs* DHCP. The only obvious advantage of **bootpd** is that it exists in the base system.

```
.def100:\
  :hn:ht=1:sa=192.168.4.4:vm=rfc1048:\
  :sm=255.255.255.0:\
  :ds=192.168.4.1:\
  :gw=192.168.4.1:\
  :hd="/tftpboot":\
  :bf="/kernel.diskless":\
  :rp="192.168.4.4:/data/misc/diskless":

margaux:ha=0123456789ab:tc=.def100
```

31.6.2.3 Preparing a Boot Program with Etherboot

Etherboot's Web site (http://etherboot.sourceforge.net) contains extensive documentation (http://etherboot.sourceforge.net/doc/html/userman/t1.html) mainly intended for Linux systems, but nonetheless containing useful information. The following will just outline how you would use **Etherboot** on a FreeBSD system.

You must first install the `net/etherboot` package or port.

You can change the **Etherboot** configuration (i.e. to use TFTP instead of NFS) by editing the `Config` file in the **Etherboot** source directory.

For our setup, we shall use a boot floppy. For other methods (PROM, or MS-DOS program), please refer to the **Etherboot** documentation.

To make a boot floppy, insert a floppy in the drive on the machine where you installed **Etherboot**, then change your current directory to the `src` directory in the **Etherboot** tree and type:

```
# gmake bin32/devicetype.fd0
```

`devicetype` depends on the type of the Ethernet card in the diskless workstation. Refer to the `NIC` file in the same directory to determine the right *`devicetype`*.

31.6.2.4 Booting with PXE

By default, the pxeboot(8) loader loads the kernel via NFS. It can be compiled to use TFTP instead by specifying the `LOADER_TFTP_SUPPORT` option in `/etc/make.conf`. See the comments in `/usr/share/examples/etc/make.conf` for instructions.

There are two other `make.conf` options which may be useful for setting up a serial console diskless machine: `BOOT_PXELDR_PROBE_KEYBOARD`, and `BOOT_PXELDR_ALWAYS_SERIAL`.

To use PXE when the machine starts, you will usually need to select the `Boot from network` option in your BIOS setup, or type a function key during the PC initialization.

31.6.2.5 Configuring the TFTP and NFS Servers

If you are using PXE or **Etherboot** configured to use TFTP, you need to enable **tftpd** on the file server:

1. Create a directory from which **tftpd** will serve the files, e.g. `/tftpboot`.
2. Add this line to your `/etc/inetd.conf`:

   ```
   tftp dgram udp wait root /usr/libexec/tftpd tftpd -l -s /tftpboot
   ```

   > **Óçìåßùóç:** It appears that at least some PXE versions want the TCP version of TFTP. In this case, add a second line, replacing `dgram udp` with `stream tcp`.

3. Tell **inetd** to reread its configuration file. The `inetd_enable="YES"` must be in the `/etc/rc.conf` file for this command to execute correctly:

   ```
   # /etc/rc.d/inetd restart
   ```

You can place the `tftpboot` directory anywhere on the server. Make sure that the location is set in both `inetd.conf` and `dhcpd.conf`.

In all cases, you also need to enable NFS and export the appropriate file system on the NFS server.

1. Add this to `/etc/rc.conf`:

   ```
   nfs_server_enable="YES"
   ```

2. Export the file system where the diskless root directory is located by adding the following to `/etc/exports` (adjust the volume mount point and replace *`margaux corbieres`* with the names of the diskless workstations):

   ```
   /data/misc -alldirs -ro margaux corbieres
   ```

3. Tell **mountd** to reread its configuration file. If you actually needed to enable NFS in `/etc/rc.conf` at the first step, you probably want to reboot instead.

   ```
   # /etc/rc.d/mountd restart
   ```

31.6.2.6 Building a Diskless Kernel

If using **Etherboot**, you need to create a kernel configuration file for the diskless client with the following options (in addition to the usual ones):

```
options     BOOTP          # Use BOOTP to obtain IP address/hostname
options     BOOTP_NFSROOT  # NFS mount root file system using BOOTP info
```

You may also want to use `BOOTP_NFSV3`, `BOOT_COMPAT` and `BOOTP_WIRED_TO` (refer to `NOTES`).

These option names are historical and slightly misleading as they actually enable indifferent use of DHCP and BOOTP inside the kernel (it is also possible to force strict BOOTP or DHCP use).

Build the kernel (see ÊåöÜëáéï 8), and copy it to the place specified in `dhcpd.conf`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** When using PXE, building a kernel with the above options is not strictly necessary (though suggested). Enabling them will cause more DHCP requests to be issued during kernel startup, with a small risk of inconsistency between the new values and those retrieved by pxeboot(8) in some special cases. The advantage of using them is that the host name will be set as a side effect. Otherwise you will need to set the host name by another method, for example in a client-specific `rc.conf` file.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** In order to be loadable with **Etherboot**, a kernel needs to have the device hints compiled in. You would typically set the following option in the configuration file (see the `NOTES` configuration comments file):
>
> ```
> hints  "GENERIC.hints"
> ```

31.6.2.7 Preparing the Root Filesystem

You need to create a root file system for the diskless workstations, in the location listed as `root-path` in `dhcpd.conf`.

31.6.2.7.1 Using `make world` to populate root

This method is quick and will install a complete virgin system (not only the root file system) into `DESTDIR`. All you have to do is simply execute the following script:

```
#!/bin/sh
export DESTDIR=/data/misc/diskless
mkdir -p ${DESTDIR}
cd /usr/src; make buildworld && make buildkernel
cd /usr/src/etc; make distribution
```

Once done, you may need to customize your `/etc/rc.conf` and `/etc/fstab` placed into `DESTDIR` according to your needs.

31.6.2.8 Configuring Swap

If needed, a swap file located on the server can be accessed via NFS.

31.6.2.8.1 NFS Swap

The kernel does not support enabling NFS swap at boot time. Swap must be enabled by the startup scripts, by mounting a writable file system and creating and enabling a swap file. To create a swap file of appropriate size, you can do like this:

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/path/to/swapfile bs=1k count=1 oseek=100000
```

To enable it you have to add the following line to your `rc.conf`:

```
swapfile=/path/to/swapfile
```

31.6.2.9 Miscellaneous Issues

31.6.2.9.1 Running with a Read-only `/usr`

If the diskless workstation is configured to run X, you will have to adjust the **XDM** configuration file, which puts the error log on `/usr` by default.

31.6.2.9.2 Using a Non-FreeBSD Server

When the server for the root file system is not running FreeBSD, you will have to create the root file system on a FreeBSD machine, then copy it to its destination, using `tar` or `cpio`.

In this situation, there are sometimes problems with the special files in `/dev`, due to differing major/minor integer sizes. A solution to this problem is to export a directory from the non-FreeBSD server, mount this directory onto a FreeBSD machine, and use devfs(5) to allocate device nodes transparently for the user.

31.7 ISDN

A good resource for information on ISDN technology and hardware is Dan Kegel's ISDN Page (http://www.alumni.caltech.edu/~dank/isdn/).

A quick simple road map to ISDN follows:

- If you live in Europe you might want to investigate the ISDN card section.
- If you are planning to use ISDN primarily to connect to the Internet with an Internet Provider on a dial-up non-dedicated basis, you might look into Terminal Adapters. This will give you the most flexibility, with the fewest problems, if you change providers.
- If you are connecting two LANs together, or connecting to the Internet with a dedicated ISDN connection, you might consider the stand alone router/bridge option.

Cost is a significant factor in determining what solution you will choose. The following options are listed from least expensive to most expensive.

31.7.1 ISDN Cards

Contributed by Hellmuth Michaelis.

FreeBSD's ISDN implementation supports only the DSS1/Q.931 (or Euro-ISDN) standard using passive cards. Some active cards are supported where the firmware also supports other signaling protocols; this also includes the first supported Primary Rate (PRI) ISDN card.

The **isdn4bsd** software allows you to connect to other ISDN routers using either IP over raw HDLC or by using synchronous PPP: either by using kernel PPP with `isppp`, a modified sppp(4) driver, or by using userland ppp(8). By using userland ppp(8), channel bonding of two or more ISDN B-channels is possible. A telephone answering machine application is also available as well as many utilities such as a software 300 Baud modem.

Some growing number of PC ISDN cards are supported under FreeBSD and the reports show that it is successfully used all over Europe and in many other parts of the world.

The passive ISDN cards supported are mostly the ones with the Infineon (formerly Siemens) ISAC/HSCX/IPAC ISDN chipsets, but also ISDN cards with chips from Cologne Chip (ISA bus only), PCI cards with Winbond W6692 chips, some cards with the Tiger300/320/ISAC chipset combinations and some vendor specific chipset based cards such as the AVM Fritz!Card PCI V.1.0 and the AVM Fritz!Card PnP.

Currently the active supported ISDN cards are the AVM B1 (ISA and PCI) BRI cards and the AVM T1 PCI PRI cards.

For documentation on **isdn4bsd**, have a look at `/usr/share/examples/isdn/` directory on your FreeBSD system or at the homepage of isdn4bsd (http://www.freebsd-support.de/i4b/) which also has pointers to hints, erratas and much more documentation such as the isdn4bsd handbook (http://people.FreeBSD.org/~hm/).

In case you are interested in adding support for a different ISDN protocol, a currently unsupported ISDN PC card or otherwise enhancing **isdn4bsd**, please get in touch with Hellmuth Michaelis <hm@FreeBSD.org>.

For questions regarding the installation, configuration and troubleshooting **isdn4bsd**, a freebsd-isdn (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-isdn) mailing list is available.

31.7.2 ISDN Terminal Adapters

Terminal adapters (TA), are to ISDN what modems are to regular phone lines.

Most TA's use the standard Hayes modem AT command set, and can be used as a drop in replacement for a modem.

A TA will operate basically the same as a modem except connection and throughput speeds will be much faster than your old modem. You will need to configure PPP exactly the same as for a modem setup. Make sure you set your serial speed as high as possible.

The main advantage of using a TA to connect to an Internet Provider is that you can do Dynamic PPP. As IP address space becomes more and more scarce, most providers are not willing to provide you with a static IP anymore. Most stand-alone routers are not able to accommodate dynamic IP allocation.

TA's completely rely on the PPP daemon that you are running for their features and stability of connection. This allows you to upgrade easily from using a modem to ISDN on a FreeBSD machine, if you already have PPP set up. However, at the same time any problems you experienced with the PPP program and are going to persist.

If you want maximum stability, use the kernel PPP option, not the userland PPP.

The following TA's are known to work with FreeBSD:

- Motorola BitSurfer and Bitsurfer Pro
- Adtran

Most other TA's will probably work as well, TA vendors try to make sure their product can accept most of the standard modem AT command set.

The real problem with external TA's is that, like modems, you need a good serial card in your computer.

You should read the FreeBSD Serial Hardware (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/serial-uart/index.html) tutorial for a detailed understanding of serial devices, and the differences between asynchronous and synchronous serial ports.

A TA running off a standard PC serial port (asynchronous) limits you to 115.2 Kbs, even though you have a 128 Kbs connection. To fully utilize the 128 Kbs that ISDN is capable of, you must move the TA to a synchronous serial card.

Do not be fooled into buying an internal TA and thinking you have avoided the synchronous/asynchronous issue. Internal TA's simply have a standard PC serial port chip built into them. All this will do is save you having to buy another serial cable and find another empty electrical socket.

A synchronous card with a TA is at least as fast as a stand-alone router, and with a simple 386 FreeBSD box driving it, probably more flexible.

The choice of synchronous card/TA v.s. stand-alone router is largely a religious issue. There has been some discussion of this in the mailing lists. We suggest you search the archives (http://www.FreeBSD.org/search/index.html) for the complete discussion.

31.7.3 Stand-alone ISDN Bridges/Routers

ISDN bridges or routers are not at all specific to FreeBSD or any other operating system. For a more complete description of routing and bridging technology, please refer to a networking reference book.

In the context of this section, the terms router and bridge will be used interchangeably.

As the cost of low end ISDN routers/bridges comes down, it will likely become a more and more popular choice. An ISDN router is a small box that plugs directly into your local Ethernet network, and manages its own connection to the other bridge/router. It has built in software to communicate via PPP and other popular protocols.

A router will allow you much faster throughput than a standard TA, since it will be using a full synchronous ISDN connection.

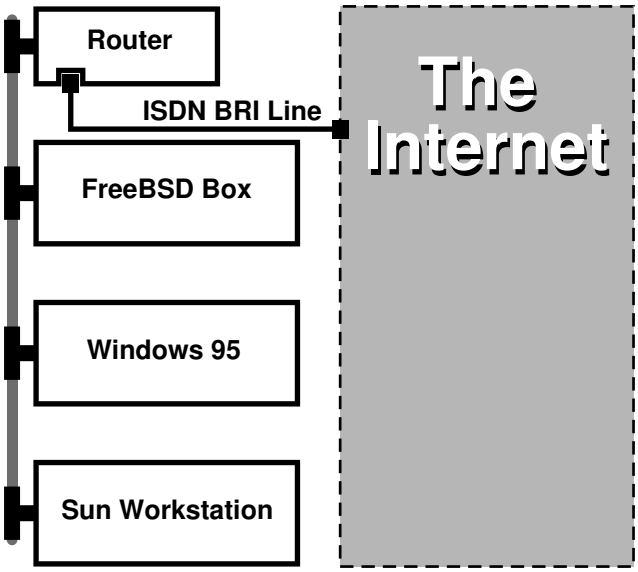
The main problem with ISDN routers and bridges is that interoperability between manufacturers can still be a problem. If you are planning to connect to an Internet provider, you should discuss your needs with them.

If you are planning to connect two LAN segments together, such as your home LAN to the office LAN, this is the simplest lowest maintenance solution. Since you are buying the equipment for both sides of the connection you can be assured that the link will work.

For example to connect a home computer or branch office network to a head office network the following setup could be used:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 31-1. Branch Office or Home Network

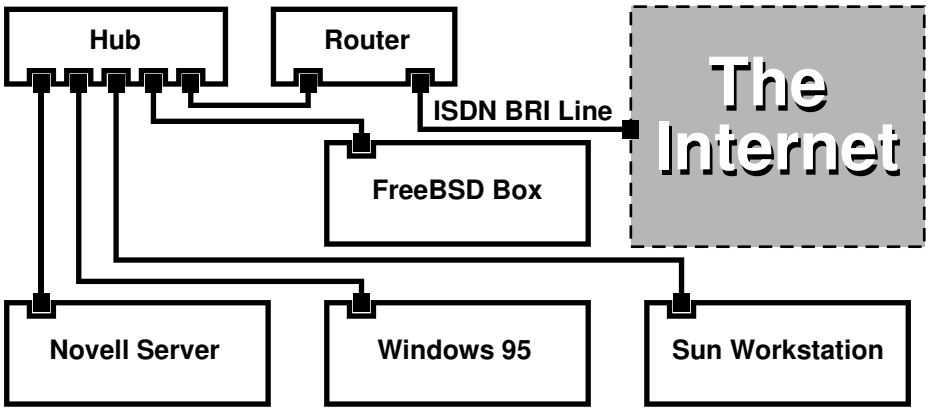
Network uses a bus based topology with 10 base 2 Ethernet (“thinnet”). Connect router to network cable with AUI/10BT transceiver, if necessary.



If your home/branch office is only one computer you can use a twisted pair crossover cable to connect to the stand-alone router directly.

ÐáñÜäåéãìá 31-2. Head Office or Other LAN

Network uses a star topology with 10 base T Ethernet (“Twisted Pair”).



One large advantage of most routers/bridges is that they allow you to have 2 *separate independent* PPP connections to 2 separate sites at the *same* time. This is not supported on most TA’s, except for specific (usually expensive) models that have two serial ports. Do not confuse this with channel bonding, MPP, etc.

This can be a very useful feature if, for example, you have an dedicated ISDN connection at your office and would like to tap into it, but do not want to get another ISDN line at work. A router at the office location can manage a dedicated B channel connection (64 Kbps) to the Internet and use the other B channel for a separate data connection. The second B channel can be used for dial-in, dial-out or dynamically bonding (MPP, etc.) with the first B channel for more bandwidth.

An Ethernet bridge will also allow you to transmit more than just IP traffic. You can also send IPX/SPX or whatever other protocols you use.

31.8 Network Address Translation

Contributed by Chern Lee.

31.8.1 Overview

FreeBSD’s Network Address Translation daemon, commonly known as natd(8) is a daemon that accepts incoming raw IP packets, changes the source to the local machine and re-injects these packets back into the outgoing IP packet stream. natd(8) does this by changing the source IP address and port such that when data is received back, it is able to determine the original location of the data and forward it back to its original requester.

The most common use of NAT is to perform what is commonly known as Internet Connection Sharing.

31.8.2 Setup

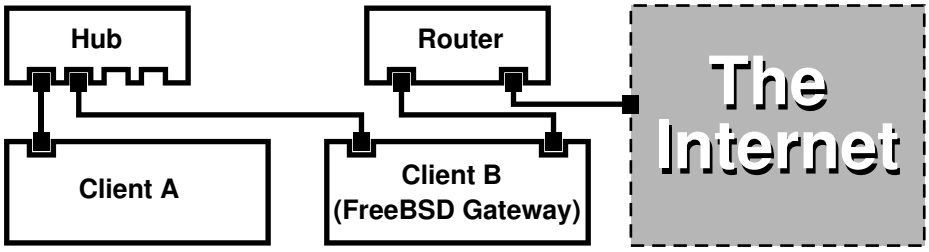
Due to the diminishing IP space in IPv4, and the increased number of users on high-speed consumer lines such as cable or DSL, people are increasingly in need of an Internet Connection Sharing solution. The ability to connect

several computers online through one connection and IP address makes natd(8) a reasonable choice.

Most commonly, a user has a machine connected to a cable or DSL line with one IP address and wishes to use this one connected computer to provide Internet access to several more over a LAN.

To do this, the FreeBSD machine on the Internet must act as a gateway. This gateway machine must have two NICs—one for connecting to the Internet router, the other connecting to a LAN. All the machines on the LAN are connected through a hub or switch.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** There are many ways to get a LAN connected to the Internet through a FreeBSD gateway. This example will only cover a gateway with at least two NICs.



A setup like this is commonly used to share an Internet connection. One of the LAN machines is connected to the Internet. The rest of the machines access the Internet through that “gateway” machine.

31.8.3 Configuration

The following options must be in the kernel configuration file:

```
options IPFIREWALL
options IPDIVERT
```

Additionally, at choice, the following may also be suitable:

```
options IPFIREWALL_DEFAULT_TO_ACCEPT
options IPFIREWALL_VERBOSE
```

The following must be in `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
gateway_enable="YES" ❶
firewall_enable="YES" ❷
firewall_type="OPEN" ❸
natd_enable="YES"
natd_interface="fxp0" ❹
natd_flags="" ❺
```

❶ Sets up the machine to act as a gateway. Running `sysctl net.inet.ip.forwarding=1` would have the same effect.

❷ Enables the firewall rules in `/etc/rc.firewall` at boot.

❸ This specifies a predefined firewall ruleset that allows anything in. See `/etc/rc.firewall` for additional types.

❹ Indicates which interface to forward packets through (the interface connected to the Internet).

❺ Any additional configuration options passed to natd(8) on boot.

Having the previous options defined in `/etc/rc.conf` would run `natd -interface fxp0` at boot. This can also be run manually.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** It is also possible to use a configuration file for natd(8) when there are too many options to pass. In this case, the configuration file must be defined by adding the following line to `/etc/rc.conf`:
>
> ```
> natd_flags="-f /etc/natd.conf"
> ```
>
> The `/etc/natd.conf` file will contain a list of configuration options, one per line. For example the next section case would use the following file:
>
> ```
> redirect_port tcp 192.168.0.2:6667 6667
> redirect_port tcp 192.168.0.3:80 80
> ```
>
> For more information about the configuration file, consult the natd(8) manual page about the `-f` option.

Each machine and interface behind the LAN should be assigned IP address numbers in the private network space as defined by RFC 1918 (ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/rfc1918.txt) and have a default gateway of the **natd** machine's internal IP address.

For example, client `A` and `B` behind the LAN have IP addresses of `192.168.0.2` and `192.168.0.3`, while the natd machine's LAN interface has an IP address of `192.168.0.1`. Client `A` and `B`'s default gateway must be set to that of the **natd** machine, `192.168.0.1`. The **natd** machine's external, or Internet interface does not require any special modification for natd(8) to work.

31.8.4 Port Redirection

The drawback with natd(8) is that the LAN clients are not accessible from the Internet. Clients on the LAN can make outgoing connections to the world but cannot receive incoming ones. This presents a problem if trying to run Internet services on one of the LAN client machines. A simple way around this is to redirect selected Internet ports on the **natd** machine to a LAN client.

For example, an IRC server runs on client `A`, and a web server runs on client `B`. For this to work properly, connections received on ports 6667 (IRC) and 80 (web) must be redirected to the respective machines.

The `-redirect_port` must be passed to natd(8) with the proper options. The syntax is as follows:

```
-redirect_port proto targetIP:targetPORT[-targetPORT]
            [aliasIP:]aliasPORT[-aliasPORT]
            [remoteIP[:remotePORT[-remotePORT]]]
```

In the above example, the argument should be:

```
-redirect_port tcp 192.168.0.2:6667 6667
-redirect_port tcp 192.168.0.3:80 80
```

This will redirect the proper *tcp* ports to the LAN client machines.

The `-redirect_port` argument can be used to indicate port ranges over individual ports. For example, *`tcp 192.168.0.2:2000-3000 2000-3000`* would redirect all connections received on ports 2000 to 3000 to ports 2000 to 3000 on client `A`.

These options can be used when directly running natd(8), placed within the `natd_flags=""` option in `/etc/rc.conf`, or passed via a configuration file.

For further configuration options, consult natd(8)

31.8.5 Address Redirection

Address redirection is useful if several IP addresses are available, yet they must be on one machine. With this, natd(8) can assign each LAN client its own external IP address. natd(8) then rewrites outgoing packets from the LAN clients with the proper external IP address and redirects all traffic incoming on that particular IP address back to the specific LAN client. This is also known as static NAT. For example, the IP addresses `128.1.1.1`, `128.1.1.2`, and `128.1.1.3` belong to the **natd** gateway machine. `128.1.1.1` can be used as the **natd** gateway machine's external IP address, while `128.1.1.2` and `128.1.1.3` are forwarded back to LAN clients `A` and `B`.

The `-redirect_address` syntax is as follows:

```
-redirect_address localIP publicIP
```

localIP	The internal IP address of the LAN client.
publicIP	The external IP address corresponding to the LAN client.

In the example, this argument would read:

```
-redirect_address 192.168.0.2 128.1.1.2
-redirect_address 192.168.0.3 128.1.1.3
```

Like `-redirect_port`, these arguments are also placed within the `natd_flags=""` option of `/etc/rc.conf`, or passed via a configuration file. With address redirection, there is no need for port redirection since all data received on a particular IP address is redirected.

The external IP addresses on the **natd** machine must be active and aliased to the external interface. Look at rc.conf(5) to do so.

31.9 Parallel Line IP (PLIP)

PLIP lets us run TCP/IP between parallel ports. It is useful on machines without network cards, or to install on laptops. In this section, we will discuss:

- Creating a parallel (laplink) cable.
- Connecting two computers with PLIP.

31.9.1 Creating a Parallel Cable

You can purchase a parallel cable at most computer supply stores. If you cannot do that, or you just want to know how it is done, the following table shows how to make one out of a normal parallel printer cable.

Ðßíáêáò 31-1. Wiring a Parallel Cable for Networking

A-name	A-End	B-End	Descr.	Post/Bit
DATA0 -ERROR	2 15	15 2	Data	0/0x01 1/0x08
DATA1 +SLCT	3 13	13 3	Data	0/0x02 1/0x10
DATA2 +PE	4 12	12 4	Data	0/0x04 1/0x20
DATA3 -ACK	5 10	10 5	Strobe	0/0x08 1/0x40
DATA4 BUSY	6 11	11 6	Data	0/0x10 1/0x80
GND	18-25	18-25	GND	-

31.9.2 Setting Up PLIP

First, you have to get a laplink cable. Then, confirm that both computers have a kernel with lpt(4) driver support:

```
# grep lp /var/run/dmesg.boot
lpt0: <Printer> on ppbus0
lpt0: Interrupt-driven port
```

The parallel port must be an interrupt driven port, you should have lines similar to the following in your in the `/boot/device.hints` file:

```
hint.ppc.0.at="isa"
hint.ppc.0.irq="7"
```

Then check if the kernel configuration file has a `device plip` line or if the `plip.ko` kernel module is loaded. In both cases the parallel networking interface should appear when you use the ifconfig(8) command to display it:

```
# ifconfig plip0
plip0: flags=8810<POINTOPOINT,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
```

Plug the laplink cable into the parallel interface on both computers.

Configure the network interface parameters on both sites as `root`. For example, if you want to connect the host `host1` with another machine `host2`:

```
                host1 <-----> host2
IP Address    10.0.0.1      10.0.0.2
```

Configure the interface on `host1` by doing:

```
# ifconfig plip0 10.0.0.1 10.0.0.2
```

Configure the interface on `host2` by doing:

```
# ifconfig plip0 10.0.0.2 10.0.0.1
```

You now should have a working connection. Please read the manual pages lp(4) and lpt(4) for more details.

You should also add both hosts to `/etc/hosts`:

```
127.0.0.1               localhost.my.domain localhost
10.0.0.1                host1.my.domain host1
10.0.0.2                host2.my.domain
```

To confirm the connection works, go to each host and ping the other. For example, on `host1`:

```
# ifconfig plip0
plip0: flags=8851<UP,POINTOPOINT,RUNNING,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
        inet 10.0.0.1 --> 10.0.0.2 netmask 0xff000000
# netstat -r
Routing tables

Internet:
Destination        Gateway          Flags     Refs     Use      Netif Expire
host2              host1            UH          0       0       plip0
# ping -c 4 host2
PING host2 (10.0.0.2): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=0 ttl=255 time=2.774 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=255 time=2.530 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=255 time=2.556 ms
64 bytes from 10.0.0.2: icmp_seq=3 ttl=255 time=2.714 ms

--- host2 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip min/avg/max/stddev = 2.530/2.643/2.774/0.103 ms
```

31.10 IPv6

Originally Written by Aaron Kaplan. Restructured and Added by Tom Rhodes. Extended by Brad Davis.

IPv6 (also known as IPng “IP next generation”) is the new version of the well known IP protocol (also known as IPv4). Like the other current *BSD systems, FreeBSD includes the KAME IPv6 reference implementation. So your FreeBSD system comes with all you will need to experiment with IPv6. This section focuses on getting IPv6 configured and running.

In the early 1990s, people became aware of the rapidly diminishing address space of IPv4. Given the expansion rate of the Internet there were two major concerns:

- Running out of addresses. Today this is not so much of a concern anymore since RFC1918 private address space (`10.0.0.0/8`, `172.16.0.0/12`, and `192.168.0.0/16`) and Network Address Translation (NAT) are being employed.
- Router table entries were getting too large. This is still a concern today.

IPv6 deals with these and many other issues:

- 128 bit address space. In other words theoretically there are 340,282,366,920,938,463,463,374,607,431,768,211,456 addresses available. This means there are approximately 6.67 * 10^27 IPv6 addresses per square meter on our planet.
- Routers will only store network aggregation addresses in their routing tables thus reducing the average space of a routing table to 8192 entries.

There are also lots of other useful features of IPv6 such as:

- Address autoconfiguration (RFC2462 (http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2462.txt))
- Anycast addresses ("one-out-of many")
- Mandatory multicast addresses
- IPsec (IP security)
- Simplified header structure
- Mobile IP
- IPv6-to-IPv4 transition mechanisms

For more information see:

- IPv6 overview at playground.sun.com (http://playground.sun.com/pub/ipng/html/ipng-main.html)
- KAME.net (http://www.kame.net)

31.10.1 Background on IPv6 Addresses

There are different types of IPv6 addresses: Unicast, Anycast and Multicast.

Unicast addresses are the well known addresses. A packet sent to a unicast address arrives exactly at the interface belonging to the address.

Anycast addresses are syntactically indistinguishable from unicast addresses but they address a group of interfaces. The packet destined for an anycast address will arrive at the nearest (in router metric) interface. Anycast addresses may only be used by routers.

Multicast addresses identify a group of interfaces. A packet destined for a multicast address will arrive at all interfaces belonging to the multicast group.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The IPv4 broadcast address (usually `xxx.xxx.xxx.255`) is expressed by multicast addresses in IPv6.

Ðßíáêáò 31-2. Reserved IPv6 addresses

IPv6 address	Prefixlength (Bits)	Description	Notes
`::`	128 bits	unspecified	cf. `0.0.0.0` in IPv4
`::1`	128 bits	loopback address	cf. `127.0.0.1` in IPv4

IPv6 address	Prefixlength (Bits)	Description	Notes
`::00:xx:xx:xx:xx`	96 bits	embedded IPv4	The lower 32 bits are the IPv4 address. Also called "IPv4 compatible IPv6 address"
`::ff:xx:xx:xx:xx`	96 bits	IPv4 mapped IPv6 address	The lower 32 bits are the IPv4 address. For hosts which do not support IPv6.
`fe80::-feb::`	10 bits	link-local	cf. loopback address in IPv4
`fec0::-fef::`	10 bits	site-local	
`ff::`	8 bits	multicast	
`001` (base 2)	3 bits	global unicast	All global unicast addresses are assigned from this pool. The first 3 bits are "001".

31.10.2 Reading IPv6 Addresses

The canonical form is represented as: `x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x`, each "x" being a 16 Bit hex value. For example `FEBC:A574:382B:23C1:AA49:4592:4EFE:9982`

Often an address will have long substrings of all zeros therefore one such substring per address can be abbreviated by "::". Also up to three leading "0"s per hexquad can be omitted. For example `fe80::1` corresponds to the canonical form `fe80:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001`.

A third form is to write the last 32 Bit part in the well known (decimal) IPv4 style with dots "." as separators. For example `2002::10.0.0.1` corresponds to the (hexadecimal) canonical representation `2002:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0a00:0001` which in turn is equivalent to writing `2002::a00:1`.

By now the reader should be able to understand the following:

```
# ifconfig

rl0: flags=8943<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,PROMISC,SIMPLEX,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
         inet 10.0.0.10 netmask 0xffffff00 broadcast 10.0.0.255
         inet6 fe80::200:21ff:fe03:8e1%rl0 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x1
         ether 00:00:21:03:08:e1
         media: Ethernet autoselect (100baseTX )
         status: active
```

`fe80::200:21ff:fe03:8e1%rl0` is an auto configured link-local address. It is generated from the MAC address as part of the auto configuration.

For further information on the structure of IPv6 addresses see RFC3513 (http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3513.txt).

31.10.3 Getting Connected

Currently there are four ways to connect to other IPv6 hosts and networks:

- Getting an IPv6 network from your upstream provider. Talk to your Internet provider for instructions.
- Tunnel via 6-to-4 (RFC3068 (http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3068.txt))
- Use the `net/freenet6` port if you are on a dial-up connection.

31.10.4 DNS in the IPv6 World

There used to be two types of DNS records for IPv6. The IETF has declared A6 records obsolete. AAAA records are the standard now.

Using AAAA records is straightforward. Assign your hostname to the new IPv6 address you just received by adding:

```
MYHOSTNAME            AAAA    MYIPv6ADDR
```

To your primary zone DNS file. In case you do not serve your own DNS zones ask your DNS provider. Current versions of **bind** (version 8.3 and 9) and `dns/djbdns` (with the IPv6 patch) support AAAA records.

31.10.5 Applying the needed changes to `/etc/rc.conf`

31.10.5.1 IPv6 Client Settings

These settings will help you configure a machine that will be on your LAN and act as a client, not a router. To have rtsol(8) autoconfigure your interface on boot all you need to add is:

```
ipv6_enable="YES"
```

To statically assign an IP address such as `2001:471:1f11:251:290:27ff:fee0:2093`, to your `fxp0` interface, add:

```
ipv6_ifconfig_fxp0="2001:471:1f11:251:290:27ff:fee0:2093"
```

To assign a default router of `2001:471:1f11:251::1` add the following to `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
ipv6_defaultrouter="2001:471:1f11:251::1"
```

31.10.5.2 IPv6 Router/Gateway Settings

This will help you take the directions that your tunnel provider has given you and convert it into settings that will persist through reboots. To restore your tunnel on startup use something like the following in `/etc/rc.conf`:

List the Generic Tunneling interfaces that will be configured, for example `gif0`:

```
gif_interfaces="gif0"
```

To configure the interface with a local endpoint of *`MY_IPv4_ADDR`* to a remote endpoint of *`REMOTE_IPv4_ADDR`*:

```
gifconfig_gif0="MY_IPv4_ADDR REMOTE_IPv4_ADDR"
```

To apply the IPv6 address you have been assigned for use as your IPv6 tunnel endpoint, add:

```
ipv6_ifconfig_gif0="MY_ASSIGNED_IPv6_TUNNEL_ENDPOINT_ADDR"
```

Then all you have to do is set the default route for IPv6. This is the other side of the IPv6 tunnel:

```
ipv6_defaultrouter="MY_IPv6_REMOTE_TUNNEL_ENDPOINT_ADDR"
```

31.10.5.3 IPv6 Tunnel Settings

If the server is to route IPv6 between the rest of your network and the world, the following `/etc/rc.conf` setting will also be needed:

```
ipv6_gateway_enable="YES"
```

31.10.6 Router Advertisement and Host Auto Configuration

This section will help you setup rtadvd(8) to advertise the IPv6 default route.

To enable rtadvd(8) you will need the following in your `/etc/rc.conf`:

```
rtadvd_enable="YES"
```

It is important that you specify the interface on which to do IPv6 router solicitation. For example to tell rtadvd(8) to use `fxp0`:

```
rtadvd_interfaces="fxp0"
```

Now we must create the configuration file, `/etc/rtadvd.conf`. Here is an example:

```
fxp0:\
 :addrs#1:addr="2001:471:1f11:246::":prefixlen#64:tc=ether:
```

Replace `fxp0` with the interface you are going to be using.

Next, replace `2001:471:1f11:246::` with the prefix of your allocation.

If you are dedicated a `/64` subnet you will not need to change anything else. Otherwise, you will need to change the `prefixlen#` to the correct value.

31.11 Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM)

Contributed by Harti Brandt.

31.11.1 Configuring classical IP over ATM (PVCs)

Classical IP over ATM (CLIP) is the simplest method to use Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) with IP. It can be used with switched connections (SVCs) and with permanent connections (PVCs). This section describes how to set up a network based on PVCs.

31.11.1.1 Fully meshed configurations

The first method to set up a CLIP with PVCs is to connect each machine to each other machine in the network via a dedicated PVC. While this is simple to configure it tends to become impractical for a larger number of machines. The example supposes that we have four machines in the network, each connected to the ATM network with an ATM adapter card. The first step is the planning of the IP addresses and the ATM connections between the machines. We use the following:

Host	IP Address
hostA	192.168.173.1
hostB	192.168.173.2
hostC	192.168.173.3
hostD	192.168.173.4

To build a fully meshed net we need one ATM connection between each pair of machines:

Machines	VPI.VCI couple
hostA - hostB	0.100
hostA - hostC	0.101
hostA - hostD	0.102
hostB - hostC	0.103
hostB - hostD	0.104
hostC - hostD	0.105

The VPI and VCI values at each end of the connection may of course differ, but for simplicity we assume that they are the same. Next we need to configure the ATM interfaces on each host:

```
hostA# ifconfig hatm0 192.168.173.1 up
hostB# ifconfig hatm0 192.168.173.2 up
hostC# ifconfig hatm0 192.168.173.3 up
hostD# ifconfig hatm0 192.168.173.4 up
```

assuming that the ATM interface is `hatm0` on all hosts. Now the PVCs need to be configured on `hostA` (we assume that they are already configured on the ATM switches, you need to consult the manual for the switch on how to do this).

```
hostA# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.2 hatm0 0 100 llc/snap ubr
hostA# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.3 hatm0 0 101 llc/snap ubr
hostA# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.4 hatm0 0 102 llc/snap ubr

hostB# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.1 hatm0 0 100 llc/snap ubr
hostB# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.3 hatm0 0 103 llc/snap ubr
hostB# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.4 hatm0 0 104 llc/snap ubr

hostC# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.1 hatm0 0 101 llc/snap ubr
hostC# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.2 hatm0 0 103 llc/snap ubr
hostC# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.4 hatm0 0 105 llc/snap ubr

hostD# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.1 hatm0 0 102 llc/snap ubr
```

```
hostD# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.2 hatm0 0 104 llc/snap ubr
hostD# atmconfig natm add 192.168.173.3 hatm0 0 105 llc/snap ubr
```

Of course other traffic contracts than UBR can be used given the ATM adapter supports those. In this case the name of the traffic contract is followed by the parameters of the traffic. Help for the atmconfig(8) tool can be obtained with:

```
# atmconfig help natm add
```

or in the atmconfig(8) manual page.

The same configuration can also be done via `/etc/rc.conf`. For `hostA` this would look like:

```
network_interfaces="lo0 hatm0"
ifconfig_hatm0="inet 192.168.173.1 up"
natm_static_routes="hostB hostC hostD"
route_hostB="192.168.173.2 hatm0 0 100 llc/snap ubr"
route_hostC="192.168.173.3 hatm0 0 101 llc/snap ubr"
route_hostD="192.168.173.4 hatm0 0 102 llc/snap ubr"
```

The current state of all CLIP routes can be obtained with:

```
hostA# atmconfig natm show
```

31.12 Common Access Redundancy Protocol (CARP)

Contributed by Tom Rhodes.

The Common Access Redundancy Protocol, or CARP allows multiple hosts to share the same IP address. In some configurations, this may be used for availability or load balancing. Hosts may use separate IP addresses as well, as in the example provided here.

To enable support for CARP, the FreeBSD kernel must be rebuilt with the following option:

```
device carp
```

CARP functionality should now be available and may be tuned via several `sysctl` OIDs. Devices themselves may be loaded via the `ifconfig` command:

```
# ifconfig carp0 create
```

In a real environment, these interfaces will need unique identification numbers known as a VHID. This VHID or Virtual Host Identification will be used to distinguish the host on the network.

31.12.1 Using CARP For Server Availability (CARP)

One use of CARP, as noted above, is for server availability. This example will provide failover support for three hosts, all with unique IP addresses and providing the same web content. These machines will act in conjunction with a Round Robin DNS configuration. The failover machine will have two additional CARP interfaces, one for each of the content server’s IPs. When a failure occurs, the failover server should pick up the failed machine’s IP address.

This means the failure should go completely unnoticed to the user. The failover server requires identical content and services as the other content servers it is expected to pick up load for.

The two machines should be configured identically other than their issued hostnames and VHIDs. This example calls these machines `hosta.example.org` and `hostb.example.org` respectively. First, the required lines for a CARP configuration have to be added to `rc.conf`. For `hosta.example.org`, the `rc.conf` file should contain the following lines:

```
hostname="hosta.example.org"
ifconfig_fxp0="inet 192.168.1.3 netmask 255.255.255.0"
cloned_interfaces="carp0"
ifconfig_carp0="vhid 1 pass testpast 192.168.1.50/24"
```

On `hostb.example.org` the following lines should be in `rc.conf`:

```
hostname="hostb.example.org"
ifconfig_fxp0="inet 192.168.1.4 netmask 255.255.255.0"
cloned_interfaces="carp0"
ifconfig_carp0="vhid 2 pass testpass 192.168.1.51/24"
```

> **Óçìåßùóç:** It is very important that the passwords, specified by the `pass` option to `ifconfig`, are identical. The `carp` devices will only listen to and accept advertisements from machines with the correct password. The VHID must also be different for each machine.

The third machine, `provider.example.org`, should be prepared so that it may handle failover from either host. This machine will require two `carp` devices, one to handle each host. The appropriate `rc.conf` configuration lines will be similar to the following:

```
hostname="provider.example.org"
ifconfig_fxp0="inet 192.168.1.5 netmask 255.255.255.0"
cloned_interfaces="carp0 carp1"
ifconfig_carp0="vhid 1 advskew 100 pass testpass 192.168.1.50/24"
ifconfig_carp1="vhid 2 advskew 100 pass testpass 192.168.1.51/24"
```

Having the two `carp` devices will allow `provider.example.org` to notice and pick up the IP address of either machine should it stop responding.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** The default FreeBSD kernel *may* have preemption enabled. If so, `provider.example.org` may not relinquish the IP address back to the original content server. In this case, an administrator may “nudge” the interface. The following command should be issued on `provider.example.org`:
>
> ```
> # ifconfig carp0 down && ifconfig carp0 up
> ```
>
> This should be done on the `carp` interface which corresponds to the correct host.

At this point, CARP should be completely enabled and available for testing. For testing, either networking has to be restarted or the machines need to be rebooted.

More information is always available in the carp(4) manual page.

V. ÐáñáñôÞìáôá

ÐáñÜñôçìá A. Ðïõ èá Âñåßôå ôï FreeBSD

A.1 Åêäüóåéò óå CDROM êáé DVD

A.1.1 Retail Åêäüóåéò

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï ùò åìðïñéêü ðñïúüí (FreeBSD CD, åðéðñüóèåôï ëïãéóìéêü, êáé ôõðùìÝíç ôåêìçñßùóç) áðü äéÜöïñïõò ðñïìçèåõôÝò:

- CompUSA
  WWW: http://www.compusa.com/
- Frys Electronics
  WWW: http://www.frys.com/

A.1.2 CD êáé DVD äéáíïìÝò

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÝóéìï óå CD êáé DVD ãéá áãïñÜ ìÝóù äéáäéêôýïõ áðü ôïõò ðáñáêÜôù ðñïìçèåõôÝò:

- FreeBSD Mall, Inc.
  700 Harvest Park Ste F
  Brentwood, CA 94513
  USA
  Phone: +1 925 674-0783
  Fax: +1 925 674-0821
  Email: <`info@freebsdmall.com`>
  WWW: http://www.freebsdmall.com/
- Dr. Hinner EDV
  St. Augustinus-Str. 10
  D-81825 München
  Germany
  Phone: (089) 428 419
  WWW: http://www.hinner.de/linux/freebsd.html
- Ikarios
  22-24 rue Voltaire
  92000 Nanterre
  France
  WWW: http://ikarios.com/form/#freebsd
- JMC Software
  Ireland
  Phone: 353 1 6291282
  WWW: http://www.thelinuxmall.com
- The Linux Emporium
  Hilliard House, Lester Way

Wallingford
OX10 9TA
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 1491 837010
Fax: +44 1491 837016
WWW: http://www.linuxemporium.co.uk/products/bsd/

- Linux+ DVD Magazine
  Lewartowskiego 6
  Warsaw
  00-190
  Poland
  Phone: +48 22 860 18 18
  Email: <`editors@lpmagazine.org`>
  WWW: http://www.lpmagazine.org/

- Linux System Labs Australia
  21 Ray Drive
  Balwyn North
  VIC - 3104
  Australia
  Phone: +61 3 9857 5918
  Fax: +61 3 9857 8974
  WWW: http://www.lsl.com.au

- LinuxCenter.Ru
  Galernaya Street, 55
  Saint-Petersburg
  190000
  Russia
  Phone: +7-812-3125208
  Email: <`info@linuxcenter.ru`>
  WWW: http://linuxcenter.ru/shop/freebsd

A.1.3 Äéáíîìåßò

Áí åßóôå ìåôáðùëçôÞò êáé ìðïñåßôå íá äéáíåßìåôå óå CD-ROM ðñïúüíôá âáóéóìÝíá óôï FreeBSD, ðáñáêáëïýìå åðéêïéíùíÞóôå ìå êÜðïéïí áðü ôïõò äéáíïìåßò:

- Cylogistics
  809B Cuesta Dr., #2149
  Mountain View, CA 94040
  USA
  Phone: +1 650 694-4949
  Fax: +1 650 694-4953
  Email: <`sales@cylogistics.com`>
  WWW: http://www.cylogistics.com/

- Ingram Micro

1600 E. St. Andrew Place
Santa Ana, CA 92705-4926
USA
Phone: 1 (800) 456-8000
WWW: http://www.ingrammicro.com/

- Kudzu, LLC
  7375 Washington Ave. S.
  Edina, MN 55439
  USA
  Phone: +1 952 947-0822
  Fax: +1 952 947-0876
  Email: <`sales@kudzuenterprises.com`>

- LinuxCenter.Ru
  Galernaya Street, 55
  Saint-Petersburg
  190000
  Russia
  Phone: +7-812-3125208
  Email: <`info@linuxcenter.ru`>
  WWW: http://linuxcenter.ru/freebsd

- Navarre Corp
  7400 49th Ave South
  New Hope, MN 55428
  USA
  Phone: +1 763 535-8333
  Fax: +1 763 535-0341
  WWW: http://www.navarre.com/

A.2 ÅÎõðçñåôçôÝò FTP

Ïé åðßóçìåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÝóéìåò ìÝóù áíþíõìçò FTP óýíäåóçò áðü äéÜöïñïõò åÎõðçñåôçôÝò FTP óå üëï ôïí êüóìï. Ï êåíôñéêüò åÎõðçñåôçôÞò ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ Ý÷åé ðïëý êáëÞ óýíäåóç ìå ôïí õðüëïéðï êüóìï, êáé åðéôñÝðåé Ýíá ìåãÜëï áñéèìü ôáõôü÷ñïíùí óõíäÝóåùí. Áêüìá êé Ýôóé üìùò, åßíáé ìÜëëïí êáëÞ éäÝá íá âñåßôå êÜðïéï åÎõðçñåôçôÞ FTP ðïõ åßíáé ðéï “êïíôÜ” óáò (åéäéêÜ áí èÝëåôå íá óôÞóåôå êÜðïéï ôïðéêü mirror site).

Ç âÜóç ôùí mirror sites ôïõ FreeBSD (http://mirrorlist.FreeBSD.org/) åßíáé ðéï åíçìåñùìÝíç êáé Ýãêõñç áðü ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç ëßóôá óôï Åã÷åéñäéï ôïõ FreeBSD, êõñßùò åðåéäÞ ðáßñíåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôçò áðü ôï DNS êé ü÷é áðü ìéá óôáôéêÞ ëßóôá áðü ïíüìáôá åÎõðçñåôçôþí.

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé åðßóçò äéáèÝóéïï ìÝóù óýíäåóçò áíþíõìïõ FTP áðü ôá ðáñáêÜôù mirror sites. Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôï FreeBSD ìÝóù áíþíõìïõ FTP, óáò ðáñáêáëïýìå íá äéáëÝîåôå êÜðïéï åÎõðçñåôçôÞ ï ïðïßïò åßíáé êïíôÜ óáò. Ôá mirror sites ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé ùò “Êýñéá Mirror Sites” Ý÷ïõí óõíÞèùò ôçí ðëÞñç óõëëïãÞ áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD (üëåò ôéò äéáèÝóéìåò âêäüóåéò, ãéá êÜèå äéáèÝóéìç áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ óõóôÞìáôïò), áëëÜ åßíáé ðéèáíüí íá ðåôý÷åôå êáëýôåñåò ôá÷ýôçôåò åÎõðçñÝôçóçò ìå êÜðïéï åÎõðçñåôçôÞ ðïõ åßíáé óôç äéêÞ óáò ÷þñá Þ ðåñéï÷Þ. Ôá ôïðéêÜ sites Ý÷ïõí óõíÞèùò ôéò ðéï ðñüöáôåò âêäüóåéò ãéá ôéò ðéï äçìïöéåßò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò óõóôÞìáôïò, ïðüôå

ìðïñåß íá ìçí Ý÷ïõí üëåò ôéò ðéèáíÝò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD. ¼ëá ôá sites äÝ÷ïíôáé óõíäÝóåéò ìÝóù áíþíõìïõ FTP. Ìåñéêïß áðü áõôÜ ìðïñåß íá õðïóôçñßæïõí êáé Üëëçò ìïñöÞò óõíäÝóåéò. Ïé åíáëëáêôéêÝò ìïñöÝò óýíäåóçò áíáöÝñïíôáé îå÷ùñéóôÜ ãéá êÜèå site ðáñáêÜôù:

Central Servers, Primary Mirror Sites, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Latvia, Lithuania, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, USA.

(as of 2009/02/23 12:27:32 UTC)

Central Servers

- ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Primary Mirror Sites

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`mirror-admin@FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp1.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp7.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp8.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp9.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp10.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp11.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp12.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp13.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp14.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Argentina

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ar.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ar.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Armenia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@am.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp1.am.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Australia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@au.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.au.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.au.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.au.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Austria

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@at.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.at.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.at.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp2.at.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.at.freebsd.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)

Brazil

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@br.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.br.FreeBSD.org/))
- ftp://ftp2.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)
- ftp://ftp4.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp7.br.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Bulgaria

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@bg.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.bg.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)
- ftp://ftp2.bg.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)

Canada

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ca.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ca.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

- ftp://ftp2.ca.FreeBSD.org/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.ca.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

China

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@cn.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.cn.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.cn.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Croatia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@hr.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.hr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Czech Republic

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@cz.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.cz.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.cz.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp2.cz.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.cz.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/))

Denmark

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@dk.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.dk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6)
- ftp://ftp2.dk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Estonia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ee.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ee.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Finland

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@fi.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.fi.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.fi.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

France

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@fr.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp1.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp7.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp8.fr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Germany

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`de-bsd-hubs@de.FreeBSD.org` > for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp3.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp4.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp5.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp7.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp7.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp8.de.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Greece

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@gr.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.gr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.gr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Hong Kong

- ftp://ftp.hk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Hungary

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@hu.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.hu.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.hu.FreeBSD.org/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp2.hu.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Iceland

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@is.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.is.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)

Indonesia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@id.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.id.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.id.FreeBSD.org/) / rsync)

Ireland

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ie.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ie.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.ie.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.ie.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp3.ie.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp3.ie.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)

Israel

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@il.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.il.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6)

Italy

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@it.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.it.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Japan

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@jp.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

- ftp://ftp5.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp7.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp8.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp9.jp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Korea

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@kr.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.kr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)
- ftp://ftp2.kr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Latvia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@lv.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.lv.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.lv.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp2.lv.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Lithuania

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@lt.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.lt.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Netherlands

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@nl.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.nl.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.nl.FreeBSD.org/os/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp2.nl.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

New Zealand

- ftp://ftp.nz.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Norway

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@no.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.no.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)
- ftp://ftp3.no.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Poland

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@pl.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.pl.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.pl.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.pl.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.pl.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Portugal

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@pt.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.pt.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.pt.FreeBSD.org/pub/freebsd/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.pt.FreeBSD.org/pub/ISO/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Romania

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ro.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ro.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp1.ro.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6)

Russia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ru.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp3.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp5.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp6.ru.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Saudi Arabia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`ftpadmin@isu.net.sa`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.isu.net.sa/pub/mirrors/ftp.freebsd.org/ (ftp)

Singapore

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@sg.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.sg.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.sg.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)

Slovak Republic

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@sk.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.sk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6 (ftp://ftp.sk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / http (http://ftp.sk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / httpv6 (http://ftp.sk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/))

Slovenia

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@si.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.si.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.si.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

South Africa

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@za.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.za.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.za.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.za.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.za.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Spain

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@es.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.es.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.es.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.es.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Sweden

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@se.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.se.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.se.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.se.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.se.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp5.se.FreeBSD.org/) / rsync)

Switzerland

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@ch.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.ch.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.ch.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Taiwan

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@tw.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6 (ftp://ftp.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync / rsyncv6)
- ftp://ftp2.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6 (ftp://ftp2.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / http (http://ftp2.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / httpv6 (http://ftp2.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync / rsyncv6)
- ftp://ftp3.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp6.tw.FreeBSD.org/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp7.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp8.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp9.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp10.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp11.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp11.tw.FreeBSD.org/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp12.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp13.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp14.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp15.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

Turkey

- ftp://ftp.tr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.tr.freebsd.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp2.tr.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)

Ukraine

- ftp://ftp.ua.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp.ua.freebsd.org/pub/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp2.ua.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.ua.freebsd.org/pub/FreeBSD/))

- ftp://ftp7.ua.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp8.ua.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp8.ua.freebsd.org/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp11.ua.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

United Kingdom

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@uk.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp2.uk.FreeBSD.org/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp3.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp5.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp6.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

USA

In case of problems, please contact the hostmaster <`hostmaster@us.FreeBSD.org`> for this domain.

- ftp://ftp1.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp2.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp3.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp4.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / ftpv6)
- ftp://ftp5.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)
- ftp://ftp6.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp6.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp7.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp7.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp8.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp9.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp9.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/os/FreeBSD/))
- ftp://ftp10.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp11.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp12.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / rsync)
- ftp://ftp13.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp / http (http://ftp13.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/) / rsync)
- ftp://ftp14.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)
- ftp://ftp15.us.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ (ftp)

A.3 BitTorrent

Ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêôÞóåôå ôá âáóéêÜ áñ÷åßá ISO ôùí åêäüóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD, ìÝóù ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò BitTorrent. Óôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://torrents.freebsd.org:8080 (http://torrents.freebsd.org:8080/) õðÜñ÷åé ìéá ðëÞñçò óõëëïãÞ áðü áñ÷åßá torrent ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå.

Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá torrent, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå êáôÜëëçëï ëïãéóìéêü-ðåëÜôç, üðùò áõôü ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åôáé áðü ôï port Þ ðáêÝôï `net-p2p/py-bittorrent`.

Áöïý êáôåâÜóåôå ôï áñ÷åßï ISO ìå ôï BitTorrent, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï ãñÜøåôå óå CD Þ DVD, üðùò ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óôï ÔìÞìá 18.6.3 (burncd).

A.4 Áíþíõìï CVS

A.4.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Ç óýíäåóç áíþíõìïõ CVS (Þ *anoncvs* üðùò ëÝãåôáé ìåñéêÝò öïñÝò) õðïóôçñßæåôáé áðü ôá åñãáëåßá CVS ðïõ äéáíÝìïíôáé ìå ôï ßäéï ôï FreeBSD ãéá óõã÷ñïíéóìü ôïðéêþí áñ÷åßùí ìå Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï repository. Íá áðü ôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ CVS åßíáé üôé åðéôñÝðåé óôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD íá óõã÷ñïíßæïõí, ÷ùñßò éäéáßôåñá äéêáéþìáôá ÷ñÞóôç, ôá ôïðéêÜ áíôßãñáöá ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ìå ôïõò êåíôñéêÝïõò, åðßóçïõò åíôðçñåôçôÝò CVS ôïõ FreeBSD project. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé êáíåßò ôï CVS áñêåß: (á) íá ïñßóåé ôçí ôéìÞ ôçò ìåôáâçôÞò ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `CVSROOT` Ýôóé þóôå íá äåß÷íåé ðñïò Ýíáí áðü ôïõò åðßóçïõò åíôðçñåôçôÝò, êáé (â) íá äþóåé ôïí êùäéêü "anoncvs" óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ ôçò åíôïëÞò `cvs login`. Ôüôå ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï åñãáëåßï cvs(1) ãéá íá ðñïóðáëÜóåé ôï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï CVS repository ôïõ FreeBSD óáí Ýíá ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôïðéêü repository.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç åíôïëÞ `cvs login` áðïèçêåýåé ôïõò êùäéêïýò ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ãéá ðéóôïðïßçóçò ôçò ôáõôüôçôáò ôçò óáò óôïí åíôðçñåôçôÞ CVS óå Ýíá áñ÷åßï `HOME` êáôÜëïãáï ôïõ ôïðéêïý óáò ëïãáñéáóìïý. Áí áõôü ôï áñ÷åßï åäí õðÜñ÷åé Þäç, ìðïñåß íá áðïôý÷åé ç åíôïëÞ `cvs login` ôçí ðñþôç öïñü. Ìðïñåßôå áðëÜ íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå Ýíá Üäåéï áñ÷åßï `.cvspass` êáé íá îáíáôñÝîåôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `cvs login`.

Ìðïñåß íá ðåé êáíåßò üôé ôï CVSup êáé ôï *anoncvs* åßíáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ ðáñùìïéïé ôñüðïé óõã÷ñïíéóìïý áñ÷åßùí êáé õðïóôçñßæïõí ôçí ßäéá ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôá, áëëÜ õðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéåò äéáöïñÝò ïé ïðïßåò ìðïñåß íá ðáßñïõí óçìáíôéêü ñüëï óôçí åðéëïãÞ ìåôáíý áõôþí ôùí äýï ìåèüäùí. ÃåíéêÜ, ôï **CVSup** êÜíåé ðïëý ðéï áðïäïôéêÞ ÷ñÞóç ôçò óýíäåóçò ðïõ Ý÷åôå êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá ðïëý ðéï Ýíõðíï ðñùôüêïëëï åðéêïéíùíßáò, áëëÜ õðÜñ÷åé êáé ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ôßìçìá. Ãéá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **CVSup** ðñÝðåé íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå êáé íá ñõèìßóåôå Ýíá åéäéêü ðñüãñáììá ðåëÜôç, êáé ôüôå ìðïñåßôå íá óõã÷ñïíßóåôå ìüíï ìåãÜëåò óõëëïãÝò áñ÷åßùí — ôéò ïðïßåò ôï **CVSup** áðïêáëåß "óõëëïãÝò" (collections).

Ôï **anoncvs**, áðü ôçí Üëëç, ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ãéá íá åîåôÜóåé êáíåßò ôéò áëëáãÝò áíüù êáé ìüíï áñ÷åßïõ Þ åíüù ìüíï ðñïãñÜììáôïò êáé ôùí óõíïäåõôéêþí ôïõ áñ÷åßùí (ð.÷. ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôçò åíôïëÞò `ls` Þ ôçò `grep`), ìå ÷ñÞóç ôïõ ïíüìáôïò ôïõ êáôÜëëçëïõ module. Ôï **anoncvs** åßíáé ðéï áïëéêü ãéá åñãáóßåò ðïõ áðáéôýí âÝâáéá ìüíï áíÜãíùóç. Ïðüôå, áí èÝëåôå íá ððïóôçñßôåôå ôçí áíÜðôõîç ðñïãñáììÜôùí ôïðéêÜ, ôï **CVSup** åßíáé ìÜëëïí ìïíüäçñïìïò.

A.4.2 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò Áíþíõìï CVS

Ç ñýèìéóç ôïõ cvs(1) þóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá áíþíõìï CVS repository ãßíåôáé áðëþò ñõèìßæïíôáò ôçí ìåôáâçôÞ ðåñéâÜëëïíôïò `CVSROOT` þóôå íá äåß÷íåé óå Ýíáí áðü ôïõò *anoncvs* åîððçñåôçôÝò ôïõ FreeBSD project. Ôçí þñá ðïõ

ãñÜöïíôáé áõôÝò ïé ãñáììÝò, åßíáé äéáèÝóéïïé ïé áêüëïõèïé åîõðçñåôçôÝò:

- *Ãáëëßá*: :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.fr.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs (pserver (êùäéêüò “anoncvs”), ssh (÷ùñßò êùäéêü))
- *Éáðùíßá*: :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.jp.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs (×ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `cvs login` êáé äþóôå ôïí êùäéêü “anoncvs” üôáí óáò æçôçèåß.)
- *ÔáÀâÜí*: :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.tw.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs (ãéá ôïí pserver ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí åíôïëÞ `cvs login` êáé äþóôå ïôéäÐðïôå ãéá êùäéêü üôáí óáò æçôçèåß, ôï ssh äåí Ý÷åé êùäéêü.)

  `SSH2 HostKey: 1024 e8:3b:29:7b:ca:9f:ac:e9:45:cb:c8:17:ae:9b:eb:55 /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.pub`
- *ÇíùÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò Áìåñéêþò*: freebsdanoncvs@anoncvs.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs (ìüíï ssh - ÷ùñßò êùäéêü)

  `SSH HostKey: 1024 a1:e7:46:de:fb:56:ef:05:bc:73:aa:91:09:da:f7:f4 root@sanmateo.ecn.purdue.edu`
  `SSH2 HostKey: 1024 52:02:38:1a:2f:a8:71:d3:f5:83:93:8d:aa:00:6f:65 ssh_host_dsa_key.pub`
- *ÇíùÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò Áìåñéêþò*: anoncvs@anoncvs1.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs (ìüíï ssh2 - ÷ùñßò êùäéêü)

  `SSH2 HostKey: 2048 53:1f:15:a3:72:5c:43:f6:44:0e:6a:e9:bb:f8:01:62 /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.pub`

Êáèþò ôï CVS óáò åðéôñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå “check out” ïõóéáóôéêÜ ïðïéáäÐðïôå Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD õðÞñîå ðïôÝ (êáé óå ïñéóìÝíåò ðåñéôþóåéò áêüìá êáé åêäüóåéò ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí êôêëïöïñÞóåé áêüìá), èá ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå åîïéêåéùìÝíïò ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ ôïõ cvs(1) ìå ôçí ïðïßá åðéëÝãåôáé ôï revision (ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôçí `-r`) êáé ðïéåò åßíáé ïé åðéôñåðôÝò ôéìÝò ôçò ãéá ôï repository ôïõ FreeBSD project.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï åßäç tags (åôéêåôþí), ôá revision tags (åôéêÝôåò Ýêäïóçò) êáé ôá branch tags. Íá revision tag áíáöÝñåôáé óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç Ýêäïóç. Ç Ýíïïéá ôïõ ðáñáìÝíåé óôáèåñÞ ìÝñá ìå ôç ìÝñá. Áðü ôçí Üëëç, Ýíá branch tag äåß÷íáé ôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ìéáò óõãêåêñéìÝíçò ðïñåßáò áíÜðõôïîçò, óå êÜèå ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ. Êáèþò ôï branch tag äåí áíáöÝñåôáé óå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç Ýêäïóç, ìðïñåß áýñéï íá óçìáßíåé êÜôé äéáöïñåôéêü áðü üôé óçìáßíåé óÞìåñá.

Ôï ÔìÞìá A.7 ðåñéÝ÷åé revision tags ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá åíäéáöÝñïõí ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò. Õðåíèõìßæïõìå üôé êáíÝíá áðü áõôÜ äåí åßíáé Ýãêõñï ãéá ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports, êáèþò áõôÞ äåí Ý÷åé ðïëéáðëÝò åêäüóåéò (revisions).

¼ôáí êáèïñßæåôå êÜðïéï branch tag, öõóéïëïãéêÜ ëáìâÜíåôå ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò åêäüóåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ õðÜñ÷ïõí óå áõôÞ ôç ãñáììÞ áíÜðõôõîçò. Áí èÝëåôå íá ëÜâåôå êÜðïéá ðáëéüôåñç Ýêäïóç, ìðïñåßôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí çìåñïìçíßá óå óõíäõáóìü ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-D date`. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ cvs(1) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

A.4.3 Ðáñáäåßãìáôá

Áí êáé ðñáãìáôéêÜ óõíßóôáôáé íá äéáâÜóåôå ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ cvs(1) ðñéí êÜíåôå ïôéäÐðïôå, ðáñáêÜôù óáò äßíïõìå êÜðïéá ãñÞãïñá ðáñáäåßãìáôá ôá ïðïßá ïõóéáóôéêÜ èá óáò äåßîïõí ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï Áíþíõìï CVS:

ÐáñÜäåéãìá A-1. ËÞøç (Check out) ÊÜðïéïõ Áñ÷åßïõ áðü ôï -CURRENT (ls(1)):

```
% setenv CVSROOT :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.tw.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs
% cvs login
Óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ, äþóôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ëÝîç ãéá “password”.
% cvs co ls
```

ÐáñÜäåéãìá A-2. ×ñÞóç SSH ãéá ËÞøç (check out) ôïõ ÄÝíôñïõ `src/`:

```
% cvs -d freebsdanoncvs@anoncvs.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs co src
The authenticity of host 'anoncvs.freebsd.org (128.46.156.46)' can't be established.
DSA key fingerprint is 52:02:38:1a:2f:a8:71:d3:f5:83:93:8d:aa:00:6f:65.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added 'anoncvs.freebsd.org' (DSA) to the list of known hosts.
```

ÐáñÜäåéãìá A-3. ËÞøç ôçò ¸êäïóçò ôïõ Áñ÷åßïõ ls(1) áðü ôï 6-STABLE Branch:

```
% setenv CVSROOT :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.tw.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs
% cvs login
Óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ, äþóôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ëÝîç ãéá "password".
% cvs co -rRELENG_6 ls
```

ÐáñÜäåéãìá A-4. Äçìéïõñãßá ìéáò Ëßóôáò Áëëáãþí (ùò Unified Diffs) ôçò ls(1):

```
% setenv CVSROOT :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.tw.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs
% cvs login
Óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ, äþóôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ëÝîç ãéá "password".
% cvs rdiff -u -rRELENG_5_3_0_RELEASE -rRELENG_5_4_0_RELEASE ls
```

ÐáñÜäåéãìá A-5. Âñßóêïíôáò Ðïéá ¶ëëá Ïíùìáôá Modules ìðïñïýí íá ×ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí:

```
% setenv CVSROOT :pserver:anoncvs@anoncvs.tw.FreeBSD.org:/home/ncvs
% cvs login
Óôçí ðñïôñïðÞ, äþóôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ëÝîç ãéá "password".
% cvs co modules
% more modules/modules
```

A.4.4 ¶ëëåò ÐçãÝò Ðëçñïöïñéþí

Ïé ðáñáêÜôù ðçãÝò ðëçñïöïñéþí ßóùò óáò öáíïýí ÷ñÞóéìåò ãéá íá ìÜèåôå ôï CVS:

- CVS Tutorial (http://www.csc.calpoly.edu/~dbutler/tutorials/winter96/cvs/) áðü ôïí Cal Poly.
- CVS Home (http://ximbiot.com/cvs/wiki/), ç ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò êáé õðïóôÞñéîçò ôïõ CVS.
- CVSweb (http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/cvsweb.cgi) ÄéåðáöÞ Web ãéá ôï CVS ôïõ FreeBSD Project.

A.5 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CTM

Ôï **CTM** åßíáé ìéá ìÝèïäïò íá äéáôçñïýìå óå óõã÷ñïíéóìü Ýíá áðïìáêñõóìÝíï êáôÜëïãáï ìå Ýíá êåíôñéêü. Áíáðôý÷èçêå ãéá ÷ñÞóç ìå ôï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD, áí êáé Üëëïé Üíèñùðïé ìðïñïßå íá ôï âñïõí ÷ñÞóéìï êáé ãéá äéáöïñåôéêïýò óêïðïýò êáèþò ðåñíÜåé ï êáéñüò. Ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ õðÜñ÷åé åëÜ÷éóôç ùò áíýðáñêôç ôåêìçñßùóç ãéá ôçí äéáäéêáóßá äçìéïõñãßáò áñ÷åßùí äéáöïïñþí (deltas), êáé áí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò,

åðéêïéíùíÞóôå ìå ôç ëßóôá ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ctm-users (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/ctm-users) åéäéêÜ áí èÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **CTM** ãéá Üëëåò åöáñìïãÝò.

A.5.1 Ãéáôß ÐñÝðåé íá ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóù ôï CTM;

Ôï **CTM** èá óáò äþóåé Ýíá ôïðéêü áíôßãñáöï ôïõ äÝíôñïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD. ÕðÜñ÷åé äéáèÝóéìïò Ýíáò áñéèìüò áðü "ãåýóåéò" ôïõ äÝíôñïõ. Ôï **CTM** ìðïñåß íá óáò ðáñÝ÷åé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåóôå, åßôå áðïöáóßóåôå íá ðáñáêïëïõèåßôå ïëüêëçñï ôï äÝíôñï, åßôå êÜðïéï áðü ôá ðáñáêëÜäéá ôïõ. Áí áíÞêåôå óôá åíåñãÜ ìÝëç áíÜðôôîçò ôïõ FreeBSD áëëÜ Ý÷åôå êáêÞò ðïéüôçôáò (Þ êáèüëïõ) TCP/IP óõíäåóéìüôçôá, Þ áðëÜ èÝëåôå ïé áëëáãÝò íá óáò Ýñ÷ïíôáé áõôùìáôá, ôï **CTM** Ý÷åé öôéá÷ôåß ãéá óáò. Èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ðáßñíåôå ùò ôñßá deltas ôçí çìÝñá ãéá ôá êëáäéÜ ôïõ äÝíôñïõ ðïõ Ý÷ïõí ôçí ðéï åíåñãÞ áíÜðôôîç. Èá ðñÝðåé ùóôüóï íá èåùñÞóåôå ùò êáëýôåñç ëýóç ôçí áõôùìáôç áðïóôïëÞ ôïõò ìÝóù email. Ôá ìåãÝèç ôùí áíáíåþóåùí êñáôïýíôáé ðÜíôá üóï ôï äõíáôüí ðéï ìéêñÜ. ÓõíÞèùò åßíáé ìéêñüôåñá áðü 5Ê, ðåñéóôáóéáêÜ (Ýíá óôá äÝêá) åßíáé áðü 10-50Ê êáé ïñéóìÝíåò öïñÝò åìöáíßæïíôáé êáé êÜðïéá ðïõ åßíáé 100Ê Þ êáé ìåãáëýôåñá.

Èá ðñÝðåé åðßóçò íá åîåêåéùèåßôå ìå ôéò äéÜöïñåò ðáãßäåò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí áðåõèåßáò åñãáóßá óôïí ððü áíÜðôôîç ðçãáßï êþäéêá óå ó÷Ýóç ìå ìéá Ýôïéìç, ðñïêáôáóêåõáóìÝíç Ýêäïóç. Áõôü éó÷ýåé áêüìá ðåñéóóüôåñï áí åðéëÝîåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá áðü ôï "current". Óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá äéáâÜóåôå ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï current óôï FreeBSD.

A.5.2 Ôé ×ñåéÜæïíáé ãéá íá ×ñçóéìïðïéÞóù ôï CTM;

Èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå äýï ðñÜãìáôá: Ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **CTM** êáé ôéò áñ÷éêÝò áëëáãÝò (deltas) ãéá íá ôéò åéóÜãåôå óå áõôÞí (þóôå íá öôÜóåôå óôï åðßðåäï ôïõ "current").

Ôï **CTM** åßíáé ìÝñïò ôïõ FreeBSD áðü ôçí Ýêäïóç 2.0, êáé âñßóêåôáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/usr/src/usr.sbin/ctm` åöüóïí Ý÷åôå åãêáôåóôçìÝíï ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá.

Ôá "deltas" ìå ôá ïðïßá ôñïöïäïôåßôå ôï **CTM** ìðïñåßôå íá ôá áðïêôÞóåôå ìå äýï ôñüðïõò, ìÝóù FTP Þ ìÝóù email. Áí Ý÷åôå ãåíéêÞ FTP ðñüóâáóç óôï Internet, èá âñåßôå ððïóôÞñéîç ãéá ôï **CTM** óôéò áêüëïõèåò ôïðïèåóßåò FTP:

ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/CTM/

Þ äåßôå ôï ôìÞìá mirrors.

ÊÜíôå FTP óôï ó÷åôéêü êáôÜëïãï êáé äéáâÜóôå ôï áñ÷åßï `README` ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå.

Áí èÝëåôå íá äéáâÜíåôå ôá deltas ìÝóù email:

Ãñáöôåßôå óõíäñìçôÞò óå ìéá áðü ôéò ëßóôåò äéáíïìÞò ôïõ **CTM**. Ç ëßóôá ctm-cvs-cur (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/ctm-cvs-cur) õðïóôçñßæåé ïëüêëçñï ôï äÝíôñï ôïõ CVS. Ç ëßóôá ctm-src-cur (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/ctm-src-cur) õðïóôçñßæåé ôçí êåöáëÞ (head) ôïõ êëÜäïõ áíÜðôôîçò (development branch). Ç ëßóôá ctm-src-4 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/ctm-src-4) õðïóôçñßæåé ôçí Ýêäïóç 4.X ê.ï.ê. Áí äåí ãíùñßæåôå ðùò íá åããñáöåßôå óå ìéá ëßóôá, êÜíôå êëéêê óôï üíïìá ôçò ëßóôáò ðïõ åìöáíßæåôáé ðáñáðÜíù Þ ðçãáßíåôå óôï http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo êáé êÜíôå êëéêê óôç ëßóôá ðïõ èÝëåôå íá åããñáöåßôå. Ç óåëßäá ôçò ëßóôáò èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé üåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò óõíäñìÝò.

¼ôáí áñ÷ßóåôå íá äéáâÜíåôå áíáíåþóåéò **CTM** ìÝóù mail, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá `ctm_rmail` ãéá íá ôéò áðïóõìðéÝóåôå êáé íá ôéò åöáñìüóåôå. Ìðïñåßôå óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï ðñüãñáììá `ctm_rmail` áðåõèåßáò ìÝóù ìéáò åããñáöÞò óôï `/etc/aliases` áí èÝëåôå ç äéáäéêáóßá íá åêôåëåßôáé áõôïìáôïðïéçìÝíá. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá manual ôïõ `ctm_rmail` ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ååðôïìÝñåéåò.

Óçìåßùóç: ¶ó÷åôá ìå ôç ìÝèïäï ðïõ èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá ëÜâåôå ôá deltas ôïõ **CTM** èá ðñÝðåé íá åããñáöåßôå óôç ëßóôá ctm-announce (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/ctm-announce). Óôï ìÝëëïí, áõôü èá åßíáé êáé ôï ìüíï ìÝñïò óôï ïðïßï èá äçìïóéåýïíôáé ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò ëåéôïõñãßåò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò **CTM**. ÊÜíôå êëéê óôï üíïìá ôçò ðáñáðÜíù ëßóôáò, êáé áêïëïõèåßóôå ôéò ïäçãßåò ãéá íá åããñáöåßôå.

A.5.3 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CTM ãéá Ðñþôç ÖïñÜ

Ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå **CTM** deltas, èá ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷åôå Ýíá óçìåßï åêêßíçóçò ãéá ôá delta ðïõ Ý÷ïõí äçìéïõñãçèåßò ìåôÜ áðü áõôü.

Èá ðñÝðåé ðñþôá íá êáèïñßóåôå ôé Ý÷åôå Þäç. Ïðïéïióäðïôå ìðïñåß íá áñ÷ßóåé áðü Ýíá “Üåáéï” êáôÜëïãï. Èá ðñÝðåé íá îåêéíÞóåôå ìå Ýíá áñ÷éêü “Êåíü” delta ãéá íá áñ÷ßóåôå ìå ôï **CTM** äÝíôñï óáò. Áðü êÜðïéï óçìåßï èåùñïýìå üôé Ýíá áðü áõôÜ ôá “áñ÷éêÜ” deltas èá äéáíÝìïíôáé óå CD ãéá ôç äéêÞ óáò äéåõêüëïíóç, ùóôüóï áõôü äåí óõìâáßíåé ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ.

Êáèþò ôá äÝíôñá åßíáé áñêåôÝò äåêÜäåò megabytes, åßíáé ðñïôéìüôåñï íá îåêéíÞóåôå áðü êÜôé ðïõ Ý÷åôå Þäç. Áí Ý÷åôå CD êÜðïéáò äéáíïìÞò (RELEASE), ìðïñåßôå íá áíôéãñÜøåôå Þ íá áðïóõðéÝóåôå áðü åêåß ôïí áñ÷éêü ðçãáßï êþäéêá. ¸óóé èá ãëõôþóåôå óçìáíôéêü ìÝñïò ôçò ìåôáöïñÜò äåäïìÝíùí.

Ìðïñåßôå íá áíáãíùñßóåôå áõôÜ ôá “áñ÷éêÜ” deltas áðü ôï `X` ðïõ áêïëïõèåßò ôïí áñéèìü ôïõò (ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá `src-cur.3210XEmpty.gz`). Ï ÷áñáêôçñéóìüò ìåôÜ ôï `X` áíôéóôïé÷åß óôçí ðçãÞ ôïõ áñ÷éêïý óáò “seed”. Ôï `Empty` åßíáé Ýíáò Üåáéïò êáôÜëïãïò. ÊáôÜ êáíüíá äçìéïõñãåßôáé ìéá ìåôÜâáóç áðü ôï `Empty` êÜèå 100 deltas. Åðßóçò ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ åßíáé ìåãÜëá! ÓõíçèéóìÝíï ìÝãåèïò ãéá `XEmpty` deltas åßíáé ôá 70 ùò 80 MB óõìðéåóìÝíùí ìå `gzip` äåäïìÝíùí.

Ìüëéò åðéëÝîåôå Ýíá âáóéêü delta ãéá íá îåêéíÞóåôå, èá ÷ñåéáóôåßôå åðßóçò üëá ôá deltas ìå ìåãáëýôåñïõò áðü áõôü áñéèìïýò.

A.5.4 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CTM óôçí Êáèçìåñéíþ óáò ÆùÞ

Ãéá íá åöáñìüóåôå ôá deltas, áðëþò ãñÜøôå:

```
# cd /where/ever/you/want/the/stuff
# ctm -v -v /where/you/store/your/deltas/src-xxx.*
```

Ôï **CTM** áíôéëáìâÜíåôáé deltas ôá ïðïßá Ý÷ïõí óõìðéåóôåß ìÝóù `gzip`, êáé Ýôóé äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí `gunzip`, ãëõôþíïíôáò ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ÷þñï óôï äßóêï.

Ôï **CTM** äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá ðåéñÜîåé ôá áñ÷åßá óáò áí äåí åßíáé áðüëõôá óßãïõñï ãéá ôç äéáäéêáóßá áíáíÝùóçò. Ãéá íá åðáëçåýóåôå Ýíá delta ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-c` êáé ôï **CTM** äåí èá ðåéñÜîåé ôßðïôá, áðëþò èá åðáëçåýóåé ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá ôïõ delta êáé èá äåé áí ìðïñåß íá ôï åöáñìüóåé ÷ùñßò ðñïâëÞìáôá óôï ôñÝ÷ïï äÝíôñï.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êáé Üëëåò åðéëïãÝò óôï **CTM**, äåßôå ôéò áíôßóôïé÷åò óåëäåò manual Þ êïéôÜîôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

Áõôü åßíáé üëï óôçí ðñáãìáôéêüôçôá. ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ ëáìâÜíåôå Ýíá íÝï delta, áðëþò ðåñÜóôå ôï óôï **CTM** þóôå íá Ý÷åôå ðÜíôïôå áíáíåùìÝíï ôïí ðçãáßï óáò êþäéêá.

Ìçí óâÞíåôå ôá deltas áí åßíáé äýóêïëï íá ôá êáôåâÜóåôå îáíÜ. ºóùò èÝëåôå íá ôá öõëÜîåôå ãéá ôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ êÜôé ðÜåé óôñáâÜ. Áêùìá êáé áí ôï ìüíï ìÝóï ðïõ Ý÷åôå åßíáé äéóêÝôåò, êÜíôå áíôßãñáöï ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí `fdwrite`.

A.5.5 Êñáôþíôáò ôéò ÔïðéêÝò óáò ÁëëáãÝò

Ùò ðñïãñáììáôéóôÞò, èá èÝëåôå íá ðåéñáìáôéóôåßôå êáé íá áëëÜîåôå áñ÷åßá óôï äÝíôñï ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá. Ôï **CTM** õðïóôçñßæåé ðåñéïñéóìÝíïõ ôýðïõ ôïðéêÝò áëëáãÝò: ðñéí åëÝãîåé ãéá ôçí ðáñïõóßá åíüò áñ÷åßïõ `foo`, åëÝã÷åé ðñþôá ãéá ôï `foo.ctm`. Áí ôï áñ÷åßï áõôü ððÜñ÷åé, ôï **CTM** èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé áõôü áíôß ãéá ôï `foo`.

Ç óõìðåñéöïïñÜ áõôÞ ìáò ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá áðëü ôñüðï íá äéáôçñÞóïõìå ôïðéêÝò áëëáãÝò: áðëþò áíôéãñÜøôå ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ óêïðåýåôå íá áëëÜîåôå óå áíôßóôïé÷á áñ÷åßá ìå êáôÜëçîç `.ctm`. Ìðïñåßôå êáôüðéí íá êÜíåôå üôé áëëáãÝò èÝëåôå óôïíí êþäéêá åíþ ôï **CTM** èá äéáôçñåß áíáíåùìÝíï ôï áñ÷åßï `.ctm`.

A.5.6 ¶ëëåò Åíäéáöýñïõóåò Åðéëïãýò ôïõ CTM

A.5.6.1 Âñßóêïíôáò ôé Áêñéâþò èá ÁëëÜîåé óå ìéá ÁíáíÝùóç

Ìðïñåßôå íá ðñïóäéïñßóåôå ôéò áëëáãÝò ðïõ èá ðñïêáëÝóåé ôï **CTM** óôï repository ôïõ ðçãáßïõ óáò êþäéêá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-l`.

Áõôü èá åßíáé ÷ñÞóéìï áí èÝëåôå íá êñáôÞóåôå çìåñïëüãéï ôùí áëëáãþí, áí èÝëåôå íá åðáîåñãáóôåßôå ôá ôñïðïðïéçìÝíá áñ÷åßá ðñéí Þ ìåôÜ ôçí ôñïðïðïßçóç ôïõò, Þ áí áðëþò áéóèÜíåóôå åëáöñþò ðáñáíïúêüò.

A.5.6.2 Äçìéïõñãþíôáò Áíôßãñáöá Áóöáëåßáò ðñéí ôçí ÁíáíÝùóç

Ìåñéêïýò öïñýò èá èÝëåôå íá êñáôÞóåôå áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá áëëá÷ëïýí áðü ìéá áíáíÝùóç ìÝóù **CTM**.

Äßíïíôáò ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-B backup-file` ôï **CTM** èá äçìéïõñãÞóåé áíôßãñáöï áóöáëåßáò üëùí ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá áëëá÷ëïýí áðü êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÝíï delta óôï áñ÷åßï `backup-file`.

A.5.6.3 Ðåñéïñßæïíôáò ôá Áñ÷åßá ðïõ èá Áëëá÷ëïýí áðü ÊÜðïéá ÁíáíÝùóç

Ìåñéêïýò öïñýò ßóùò íá åíäéáöýñåôá íá ðåñéïñßóåôå ôçí ðåñéï÷Þ äñÜóçò ìéáò óõãêåêñéìÝíçò áíáíÝùóçò ìÝóù **CTM** Þ ßóùò óáò åíäéáöýñåé íá ðÜñåôå ìüíï ëßãá áñ÷åßá áðü êÜðïéá óåéñÜ áðü deltas.

Ìðïñåßôå íá åëÝãîåôå ôç ëßóôá ôùí áñ÷åßùí óôá ïðïßá èá ëáéôïõñãÞóåé ôï **CTM** ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ùò ößëïñá, regular expressions ìå ôéò åðéëïãÝò `-e` êáé `-x`.

Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ãéá íá åíÜãåôå Ýíá áíáíåùìÝíï áíôßãñáöï ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `lib/libc/Makefile` áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ óáò ôùí áðïèçêåõìÝíùí **CTM** deltas, åêôåëÝóôå ôéò åíôïëÝò:

```
# cd /where/ever/you/want/to/extract/it/
# ctm -e '^lib/libc/Makefile' ~ctm/src-xxx.*
```

Ãéá êÜèå áñ÷åßï ðïõ êáèïñßæåôáé óå Ýíá **CTM** delta, ïé åðéëïãÝò `-e` êáé `-x` åöáñìüæïíôáé ìå ôç óåéñÜ ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé óôç ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí. Óôï áñ÷åßï ãßíåôáé åðåîåñãáóßá áðü ôï **CTM**, ìüíï áí ìáñêáñéóôåß ùò Ýãêõñï ðñïò áíáíÝùóç ìåôÜ ôçí åöáñìïãÞ üëùí ôùí åðéëïãþí `-e` êáé `-x`.

A.5.7 ÌåëëïíôéêÜ Ó÷Ýäéá ãéá ôï CTM

Åßíáé ðÜñá ðïëëÜ:

- ×ñÞóç êÜðïéïõ åßäïõò ðéóôïðïßçóçò óôï óýóôçìá **CTM** þóôå íá áíáãíùñßæïíôáé ôõ÷üí øåýôéêåò áíáíåþóåéò.
- ÎåêáèÜñéóìá ôùí åðéëïãþí ôïõ **CTM**, êáèþò ðñïêáëïýí óýã÷õóç êáé äåí åßíáé ðñïöáíåßò.

A.5.8 ÄéÜöïñá

ÕðÜñ÷åé åðßóçò êáé ìéá óåéñÜ áðü deltas ãéá ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí `ports`, áëëÜ äåí Ý÷åé åêäçëùèåß áêüìá áñêåôü åíäéáöÝñïí ãéá áõôÞ.

A.5.9 CTM Mirrors

Ôï CTM/FreeBSD äéáôßèåôáé ìÝóù áíþíõìïõ FTP áðü ôá áêüëïõèá mirrors. Áí åðéëÝîåôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôï **CTM** ìÝóù áíþíõìïõ FTP, óáò ðáñáêáëïýìå ðñïóðáèÞóôå íá åðéëÝîåôå ìéá ôïðïèåóßá êïíôÜ óå óáò.

Óå ðåñßðôùóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí, ðáñáêáëïýìå åðéêïéíùíÞóôå ìå ôç ëßóôá ctm-users (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/ctm-users).

Êáéêöüñíéá, Bay Area, åðßóçìç ðçãÞ

- ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/development/CTM/

Íüôéá Áöñéêþ, áíôßãñáöá áóöáëåßáò ãéá ðáëéÜ deltas

- ftp://ftp.za.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/CTM/

ÔáéâÜí/R.O.C.

- ftp://ctm.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/development/CTM/
- ftp://ctm2.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/development/CTM/
- ftp://ctm3.tw.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/development/CTM/

Áí äåí âñÞêáôå êÜðïéï mirror óôçí ðåñéï÷Þ óáò, Þ áí ôï mirror äåí åßíáé ðëÞñåò, ðñïóðáèÞóôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá ìç÷áíÞ áíáæÞôçóçò üðùò ç alltheweb (http://www.alltheweb.com/).

A.6 ×ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï CVSup

A.6.1 Åéóáãùãþ

Ôï **CVSup** åßíáé Ýíá ëïãáóìéêü ãéá ôçí äéáíïìÞ êáé áíáíÝùóç äÝíôñùí ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá áðü Ýíá êåíôñéêü (master) CVS repository ôï ïðïßï âñßóêåôáé óå êÜðïéï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï ððïëïãáéóôÞ. Ôï repository ôïõ FreeBSD âñßóêåôáé óå Ýíá êåíôñéêü ìç÷Üíçìá óôçí Êáëéöüñníéá. Ìå ôï **CVSup**, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD ìðïñïýí åýêïëá íá äéáôçÞóïõí áíáíåùìÝíá ôá áíôßãñáöá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ ôïõò êþäéêá.

Ôï **CVSup** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá ìïíôÝëï áíáíÝùóçò ãíùóôü ùò *pull*. Óôï ìïíôÝëï áõôü, êÜèå ðåëÜôçò æçôÜ ôéò áíáíåþóåéò áðü ôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ, üôáí êáé áí ôéò åðéèõìåß. Ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò ðåñéìÝíåé, ðáèçôéêÜ, ôéò áðáéôÞóåéò áðü ôïõò ðåëÜôåò. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, êÜèå áíáíÝùóç îåéíÜåé êáôüðéí áðáßôçóçò ôïõ ðåëÜôç. Ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò ðïôÝ äåí óôÝëíåé áíáíåþóåéò ðïõ äåí Ý÷ïõí æçôçèåß. Ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá ðñÝðåé åßôå íá åêôåëÝóïõí ôï **CVSup** ÷åéñïêßíçôá ãéá íá ëÜâïõí ìéá áíáíÝùóç, åßôå èá ðñÝðåé íá ñõèìßóïõí êáôÜëëçëá ôï `cron` þóôå íá ôï åêôåëåß áõôüìáôá êáôÜ ôáêôÜ ÷ñïíéêÜ äéáóôÞìáôá.

Ï üñïò **CVSup**, ãñáìÝíïò ìå êåöáëáßá êáé ìéêñÜ üðùò öáßíåôáé, áíáöÝñåôáé óå ïëüêçñï ôï ðáêÝôï ëïãáóìéêïý. Ôá âáóéêÜ ôïõ ôìÞìáôá åßíáé ç åíôïëÞ ðåëÜôç `cvsup` ç ïðïßá åêôåëåßôáé óôï ìç÷Üíçìá ôïõ êÜèå ÷ñÞóôç, êáé ôï ðñüãñáììá ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ `cvsupd` ôï ïðïßï åêôåëåßôáé óå êÜèå Ýíá áðü ôá mirror sites ôïõ FreeBSD.

Êáèþò äéáâÜæåôá ôçí ôåêìçñßùóç êáé ôéò ëßóôåò ôá÷ïäïìåßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD, ìðïñåß íá âñåßôå áíáöïñÝò óôçí åöáñìïãÞ **sup**. Ôï **sup** Þôáí ï ðñüãñáìíá ôïõ **CVSup**, êáé åîõðçñåôïýóá ðáñüìïéï óêïðü. Ôï **CVSup** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìå áñêåôÜ üìïéï ôñüðï ìå ôï sup, êáé óôçí ðñáãìáôéêûôçôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôá ïðïßá Ý÷ïõí ðßóù óõìâáôüôçôá ìå áõôÜ ôïõ `sup`. Ôï **sup** äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ðëÝïí óôï FreeBSD Project, åðåéäÞ ôï **CVSup** åßíáé ôá÷ýôåñï êáé ðñïóöÝñåé ìåãáëýôåñç åõåëåßá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ôï ðñüãñáììá **csup** åßíáé ôï **CVSup** îáíáãñáìÝíï óå ãëþóóá C. Ôï ìåãáëýôåñï ôïõ ðëåãïíÝêôçìá åßíáé üôé åßíáé ôá÷ýôåñï, êáé äåí âìáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí ãëþóóá ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý Modula-3, ôçí ïðïßá êáé äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ðëÝïí íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå. Åðßóçò, áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå Ýêäïóç FreeBSD 6.2 Þ ìåôáãåíÝóôåñç, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ùìåóá, êáèþò ðåñëëáìâÜíåôáé óôï âáóéêû óýóôçìá. Ðáëëüôåñåò âêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD äåí Ý÷ïõí ôï csup(1) óôï âáóéêû óýóôçìá, áëëÜ ìðïñåßôå íá ôï åãêáôáóôÞóåôå åýêïëá áðü ôï port `net/csup` port, Þ áðü Ýôïéìï ðáêÝôï. Ùóôüóï, ôï **csup** äåí õðïóôçñßæåé êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò CVS. Áí èÝëåôå íá êÜíåôå mirror ïëüêëçñá repositories, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **CVSup**. Áí áðïöáóßóåôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **csup**, áðëþò ðáñáëåßøôå ôá âÞìáôá ãéá ôçí åãêáÔóôáóç ôïõ **CVSup** êáé áíôéêáôáóôÞóôå êÜèå áíáöïñÜ óôï **CVSup** óå áõôü ôï Üñèñï, ìå **csup**.

A.6.2 ÅãêáôÜóôáóç

Ï åõêïëüôåñïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **CVSup** åßíáé ìÝóù ôïõ Ýôïéìïõ ðáêÝôïõ `net/cvsup` áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ðáêÝôùí ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí ðñïôéìÜôå íá ìåôáãëùôôßóåôå ôï **CVSup** áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï port `net/cvsup`. Óáò ðñïìåéäïðïéýìå ùóôüóï ôôé ôï port `net/cvsup` åîáñôÜôáé áðü ôçí Modula-3, ç ïðïßá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé áñêåôü ÷ñüíï êáé ÷þñï óôï äßóêï ãéá íá êáôÝâåé êáé íá ìåôáãëùôôéóôåß.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Áí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï **CVSup** óå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá ôï ïðïßï äåí èá äéáèÝôåé ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí ìÝóù **XFree86** Þ **Xorg**, üðùò ð.÷. óå Ýíá åîõðçñåôçôÞ, åââáéùèåßôå ôôé ãåêáèéóôÜôå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï port ôï ïðïßï äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåé ãñáöéêü ðåñéâÜëëïí, äçëáäÞ ôï `net/cvsup-without-gui`.

Áí èÝëåôå íá åãêáôáóôÞóåôå ôï **csup** óôï FreeBSD 6.1 Þ ðñïãåíÝóôåñï, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï Ýôïéìï ðáêÝôï `net/csup` áðü ôçí óõëëïãÞ ðáêÝôùí ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí èÝëåôå íá ìåôáãåùôôßóåôå ôï **csup** áðü ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ôï port, `net/csup`.

A.6.3 Ñýèìéóç ôïõ CVSup

Ç ëåéôïõñãßá ôïõ **CVSup** åëÝã÷åôáé áðü Ýíá áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ðïõ êáëåßôáé `supfile`. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí êÜðïéá ððïäåßãìáôá áðü `supfiles` óôïí êáôÜëïãáï `/usr/share/examples/cvsup/`.

Ïé ðëçñïöïñßåò óôï `supfile` áðáíôïýí ôéò áêüëïõèåò åñùôÞóåéò ãéá ôï **CVSup**:

- Ðïéá áñ÷åßá èÝëåôå íá ëÜâåôå;
- Ðïéåò åêäüóåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí èÝëåôå;
- Áðü ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ôá ëÜâåôå;
- Ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ôá áðïèçêåýóåôå óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò;
- Ðïõ èÝëåôå íá áðïèçêåýóåôå ôá áñ÷åßá êáôÜóôáóçò;

Óôá åðüìåíá ôìÞìáôá, èá äçìéïõñãÞóïõìå Ýíá ôõðéêü `supfile` áðáíôþíôáò êÜèå ìéá áðü ôéò åñùôÞóåéò áõôÝò ìå ôç óåéñÜ. Ðñþôá, èá ðåñéãñÜøïõìå ôç óõíïëéêÞ äïìÞ åíüò `supfile`.

¸íá `supfile` åßíáé Ýíá áñ÷åßï êåéìÝíõ. Ôá ó÷üëéá îåêéíÜíå ìå # êáé åðåêôåßíïôáé ùò ôï ôÝëïò ôçò ãñáììÞò. Ïé êåíÝò ãñáììÝò, êáèþò êáé áõôÝò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí ìüíï ó÷üëéá, áãíïïýíôáé.

ÊÜèå ãñáììÞ áðü ôéò õðüëïéðåò ðåñéãñÜöåé Ýíá óåô áñ÷åßùí ôá ïðïßá åðéèõìåß íá ëÜâåé ï ÷ñÞóôçò. Ç ãñáììÞ îåêéíÜåé ìå ôï üíïìá ìéáò “óõëëïãÞò”, åíüò ëïãéêïý ãêñïõð áðü áñ÷åßá ðïõ ïñßæåôáé áðü ôïí åîõðçñåôçÞ. Ôï üíïìá ôçò óõëëïãÞò äçëþíåé óôïí åîõðçñåôçÞ ðïéá áñ÷åßá åðéèõìåßôå. ÌåôÜ ôï üíïìá ôçò óõëëïãÞò, ìðïñåß íá õðÜñ÷ïõí áðü ìçäÝí ùò êÜðïéá ðåäßá, ôá ïðïßá ÷ùñæïíôáé ìåôáîý ôïõò ìå êåíÜ äéáóôÞìáôá. Ôá ðåäßá áõôÜ áðáíôïýí ôéò åñùôÞóåéò ðïõ ôÝèçêáí ðáñáðÜíù. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï ôýðïé ðåäßùí: ðåäßá óÞìáíóçò (flags) êáé ðåäßá ôéìþí. ¸íá ðåäßï óÞìáíóçò áðïôåëåßôáé áðü ìéá ìüíï ëÝîç êëåéäß ð.÷. `delete` Þ `compress`. ¸íá ðåäßï ôéìÞò îåêéíÜåé åðßóçò ìå ìéá ëÝîç êëåéäß, áëëÜ áõôÞ áêïëïõèåßôå ÷ùñßò ôçí ðáñåìâïëÞ êåíïý äéáóôÞìáôïò áðü = êáé ìéá äåýôåñç ëÝîç. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá ôï `release=cvs` áðïôåëåß Ýíá ðåäßï ôéìÞò.

¸íá `supfile` ôõðéêÜ êáèïñßæåé ðñïò ëÞøç ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá óõëëïãÝò. ¸íá ôñüðïò ãéá íá äïìÞóåôå Ýíá `supfile` åßíáé íá êáèïñßóåôå üëá ôá ó÷åôéêÜ ðåäßá ÷ùñéóôÜ ãéá êÜèå óõëëïãÞ. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü ùóôüóï ôï `supfile` èá êáôáëÜâåé áñêåôÝò ãñáììÝò êáé èá åßíáé Üâïëï, åðåéäÞ ôá ðåñéóóüôåñá ðåäßá åßíáé ßäéá ãéá üëåò ôéò óõëëïãÝò ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷ïõí óá áõôü. Ôï **CVSup** ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ìç÷áíéóìü ÷ñÞóçò ðñïåðéåãìÝíùí ôéìþí, þóôå íá áðïöåýãïõíôáé áõôÜ ôá ðñïâëÞìáôá. Ïé ãñáììÝò ôïõ îåêéíÜíå ìå ôï åéäéêü üíïìá øåõôü-óõëëïãÞò `*default` ìðïñïýí íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ãéá íá èÝóïõí ðåäßá óÞìáíóçò êáé ôéìþí ôá ïðïßá èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí ùò ðñïåðéëïãÝò ãéá ôéò óõëëïãÝò ôïõ `supfile` ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé ìåôÜ áðü áõôÜ. Ìéá ðñïåðéåãìÝíç ôéìÞ ìðïñåß íá áëëÜîåé áí êáèïñéóôåß îáíÜ ìå íÝá ôéìÞ ìÝóá óôçí ßäéá ôç óõëëïãÞ. Ïé ðñïåðéëïãÝò ìðïñïýí åðßçò íá áëëÜîïõí, Þ íá ðñïóôåèïýí íÝåò, âÜæïíôáò ðñüóèåôá `*default` óá ïðïéïäÞðïôå óçìåßï ìÝóá óôï `supfile`.

Ãíùñßæïíôáò ôá ðáñáðÜíù, èá ðñï÷ùñÞóïõìå ôþñá óôç äüìçóç åíüò `supfile` ãéá ëÞøç êáé áíáíÝùóç ôïõ êõñßùò äÝíôñïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ãéá ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT.

- Ðïéá áñ÷åßá èÝëåôå íá ëÜâåôå;

  Ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ åßíáé äéáèÝóéìá ìÝóù ôçò **CVSup** åßíáé ïñãáíùìÝíá óá ãêñïõð ðïõ ïíïìÜæïíôáé “óõëëïãÝò”. Ðåñéãñáöþ ôùí äéáèÝóéùí óõëëïãþí èá âñåßôå óôï áêüëïõèï ôìÞìá. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èÝëïõìå íá ëÜâïõìå ôï ðëÞñåò äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD óõóôÞìáôïò. ÕðÜñ÷åé ìéá ìåãÜëç óõëëïãÞ `src-all` ç ïðïßá èá ìáò

ôçí äþóåé üëç. Óáí ðñþôï âÞìá ãéá ôçí äüìçóç ôïõ `supfile`, áðëþò ãñÜöïõìå ôéò óõëëïãÝò, ìßá óå êÜèå ãñáììÞ (óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò Ý÷ïõìå ìüíï èéá ãñáììÞ):

```
src-all
```

- Ðïéåò åêäüóåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí èÝëåôå íá ëÜâåôå;

  Ìå ôï **CVSup**, ìðïñåßôå ïõóéáóôéêÜ íá ëÜâåôå ïðïéáäÞðïôå Ýêäïóç ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá õðÞñîå ðïôÝ. Áõôü åßíáé äõíáôüí åðåéäÞ ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò **cvsupd** ëåéôïõñãåß áðåõèåßáò áðü ôï CVS repository, ôï ïðïßï ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò åêäüóåéò. Äçëþíåôå ðïéá áðü áõôÝò èÝëåôå ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá ðåäßá ôéìþí `tag=` êáé `date=`.

  Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Èá ðñÝðåé íá äþóåôå éäéáßôåñç ðñïóï÷Þ óôïí êáèïñéóìü ôùí ðåäßùí `tag=` þóôå íá åßíáé óùóôÜ. ÊÜðïéá tags åßíáé Ýãêõñá ìüíï ãéá óõãêåêñéìÝíåò óõëëïãÝò áñ÷åßùí. Áí êáèïñßóåôå ëáíèáóìÝíï tag (Þ êÜíåôå ïñèïãñáöéêü ëÜèïò) ôï **CVSup** èá óâÞóåé áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá ðéèáíþò äåí èÝëåôå íá óâçóôïÿí. Åéäéêüôåñá, ãéá ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí `ports-*`, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå *ìüíï ôï* `tag=.`.

Ôï ðåäßï `tag=` äåß÷íåé ðñïò Ýíá óõìâïëéêü tag óôï repository. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äýï åßäç tags, ôá tags åêäüóåùí (revision tags) êáé ôá tags êëÜäùí (branch tags). Íá revision tag áíáöÝñåôáé óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç Ýêäïóç. Ç óçìáóßá ôïõ äéáôçñåßôáé ßäéá áðü ôç ìéá ìÝñá óôçí Üëëç. Áðü ôçí Üëëç, Ýíá branch tag, áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí ôåëåõôáßá Ýêäïóç ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíçò ãñáììÞò áíÜðõôçò, óå êÜèå ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ. Åðåéäþ Ýíá branch tag äåí áíáöÝñåôáé óå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç Ýêäïóç, ìðïñåß áýñéï íá óçìáßíåé êÜôé äéáöïñåôéêü áðü üôé óçìáßíåé óÞìåñá.

Óôï **ÔìÞìá A.7** èá âñåßôå branch tags ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá óáò åíäéáöÝñïõí. ¼ôáí êáèïñßæåôå Ýíá tag óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ **CVSup**, èá ðñÝðåé ðñéí áðü áõôïý íá âÜæåôå ôç ëÝÎç êëåéäß `tag=` (äçë. ôï `RELENG_4` èá ãßíåé `tag=RELENG_4`). Íá Ý÷åôå ððüøéí óáò üôé ãéá ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports, ôï `tag=.` åßíáé ôï ìüíï Ýãêõñï.

  Ðñïåéäïðïßçóç: Íá åßóôå éäéáßôåñá ðñïóåêôéêüò, þóôå íá ãñÜøåôå ôï tag áêñéâþò üðùò öáßíåôáé. Ôï **CVSup** äåí ìðïñåß íá äéá÷ùñßóåé ìåôáíÝ Ýãêõñùí êáé ìç-Ýãêõñùí tags. Áí ãñÜøåôå ëÜèïò ôï tag, ôï **CVSup** èá óõìðåñéöåñèåß óáí íá Ý÷åôå äþóåé Ýíá Ýãêõñï tag ôï ïðïßï äåí áíáöÝñåôáé óå êáíÝíá áñ÷åßï. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ èá äéáãñÜøåé ôá õðÜñ÷ïíôá áñ÷åßá óáò ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá.

¼ôáí êáèïñßóåôå êÜðïéï branch tag, öõóéïëïãéêÜ èá ëÜâåôå ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò åêäüóåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí ðïõ õðÜñ÷ïõí óå áõôÞ ôç ãñáììÞ áíÜðõôçò. Áí èÝëåôå íá ëÜâåôå êÜðïéåò ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò, ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êÜíåôå êáèïñßæïíôáò èéá çìåñïìçíßá ìÝóù ôïõ ðåäßïõ ôéìþí `date=`. Ç óåëßäá manual csup(1) åîçãåß ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá ôï êÜíåôå.

Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, åðéèõìïýìå íá ëÜâïõìå ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT. ÐñïóèÝôïõìå ôç ãñáììÞ áõôÞ óôçí áñ÷Þ ôïõ `supfile` áñ÷åßïõ ìáò:

```
*default tag=.
```

ÕðÜñ÷åé ìéá óçìáíôéêÞ åéäéêÞ ðåñßðôùóç üôáí äåí êáèïñßóåôå ïýôå ðåäßï `tag=` ïýôå ðåäßï `date=`. Óôçí ðåñßðôùóç áõôÞ èá ëÜâåôå ôá êáíïíéêÜ áñ÷åßá RCS áðåõèåßáò áðü ôï CVS repository ôïõ åîõðçñåôçôÞ, áíôß ãéá íá ëÜâåôå êÜðïéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç Ýêäïóç. Ïé ðñïãñáììáôéóôÝò ãåíéêÜ ðñïôéìïýí áõôü ôïí ôñüðï ëåéôïõñãßáò. Äéáôçñþíôáò ðëÞñåò áíôßãñáöï ôïõ CVS repository óôá óõóôÞìáôá ôïõò Ý÷ïõí ôçí éêáíüôçôá íá âëÝðïõí ôï éóôïïñéêü áëëáãþí êÜèå Ýêäïóçò êáé íá åíåôÜæïõí ðáëéüôåñåò åêäüóåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí. Ôá ðáñáðÜíù ðëåïíåêôÞìáôá ùóôüóï Ý÷ïõí ôï êüóôïò ôçò ìåãáëýôåñçò ÷ñÞóçò ÷þñïõ óôï óêëçñü äßóêï.

- Áðü ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ôá ëÜâåôå;

  ×ñçóéìïðïéïýìå ôï ðåäßï `host=` ãéá íá ðïýìå óôï `cvsup` áðü ðïõ íá ëÜâåé ôéò áíáíåþóåéò ôïõ. Ïðïéïäðïôå áðü ôá CVSup mirror sites åßíáé êáôÜëëçëï, áí êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïóðáèÞóåôå íá åðéëÝîåôå êÜðïéï ôï ïðïßï íá âñßóêåôáé

êïíôÜ óáò. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ìéá öáíôáóôéêÞ ôïðïèåóßá äéáíïìÞò ôïõ FreeBSD, ôï `cvsup99.FreeBSD.org`:

```
*default host=cvsup99.FreeBSD.org
```

Èá ðñÝðåé íá áëëÜîåôå ôï host óå êÜðïéï ðïõ ðñáãìáôéêÜ ððÜñ÷åé ðñéí åêôåëÝóåôå ôï **CVSup**. ÊÜèå öïñÜ ðïõ åêôåëåßôå ôï `cvsup`, Ý÷åôå ôçí äõíáôüçôá íá áíáôñÝðåôå áõôÞ ôç ñýèìéóç ìÝóù ôçò ãñáììÞò åíôïëþí ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ `-h` *`hostname`*.

- Ðïõ èÝëåôå íá ôá áðïèçêåýóåôå óôï ìç÷Üíçìá óáò;

  Ôï ðåäßï `prefix=` äçëþíåé óôçí `cvsup` ðïõ íá áðïèçêåýóåé ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ëáìâÜíåé. Óôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò, èá âÜëïõìå ôá áñ÷åßá ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, áðåõèåßáò óôï êýñéï äÝíôñï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá, `/usr/src`. Ï êáôÜëïãáïò `src` èåùñåßôáé äåäïìÝíïò ãéá ôéò óõëëïãÝò ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå åðéëÝîåé íá ëÜâïõìå, êáé Ýôóé ï óùóôüò ðñïóäéïñéóìüò åßíáé áõôüò ðïõ öáßíåôáé ðáñáêÜôù:

  ```
  *default prefix=/usr
  ```

- Ðïõ èá áðïèçêåýóåé ôï `cvsup` ôá áñ÷åßá êáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ;

  Ï ðåëÜôçò **CVSup** äéáôçñåß êÜðïéá áñ÷åßá êáôÜóôáóçò (status files) óå áõôü ðïõ áðïêáëåßôáé êáôÜëïãáïò “base”. Ôá áñ÷åßá áõôÜ âïçèïýí ôï **CVSup** íá ëåéôïõñãåß ðéï áðïäïôéêÜ êñáôþíôáò ëïãáñéáóìü ôùí áíáíåþóåùí ðïõ Ý÷åôå Þäç ëÜâåé. Èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôïí ðñïåðéåãìÝíï êáôÜëïãáï base, `/var/db`:

  ```
  *default base=/var/db
  ```

  Áí ï base êáôÜëïãáïò óáò äåí ððÜñ÷åé Þäç, ôþñá åßíáé ìéá êáëÞ óôéãìÞ íá ôïí äçìéïõñãÞóåôå. Ο ðåëÜôçò `cvsup` äåí èá åêôåëåßôáé áí ï base êáôÜëïãáò äåí ððÜñ÷åé.

- ÄéÜöïñåò ñõèìßóåéò ãéá ôï `supfile`:

  ÕðÜñ÷åé áêüìá ìéá êïéíÞ ãñáííÞ ñõèìßóåùí, ç ïðïßá ôõðéêÜ ððÜñ÷åé óôï `supfile`:

  ```
  *default release=cvs delete use-rel-suffix compress
  ```

  Ôï `release=cvs` äåß÷íåé üôé ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò èá ðñÝðåé íá ëÜâåé ôéò ðëçñïöïñßåò ôïõ ìÝóù ôïõ êýñéïõ CVS repository ôïõ FreeBSD. Áõôüò éó÷ýåé ó÷äüíá ðÜíôá, áëëÜ ððÜñ÷ïõí êáé Üëëåò ðéèáíüôçôåò ðïõ îåöåýãïõí áðü ôï óêïðü áõôÞò ôçò óõæÞôçóçò.

  Ç ëÝîç `delete` äßíåé äéêáéþìáôá óôï **CVSup** íá äéáãñÜöåé áñ÷åßá. Èá ðñÝðåé ðÜíôïôå íá Ý÷åôå ôçí åðéëïãÞ áõôÞ, þóôå ôï **CVSup** íá ìðïñåß íá êñáôÞóåé ôï äÝíôñï ôïõ ðçãáßïõ óáò êþäéêá ðëÞñùò áíáíåùìÝíï. Ôï **CVSup** åßíáé áñêåôÜ ðñïóåêôéêü þóôå íá óâÞíåé ìüíï ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé ððü ôçí åõèýíç ôïõ. Áí ôõ÷üí âÜëåôå Ýîôñá áñ÷åßá óôïí ßäéï êáôÜëïãáï, äåí èá ôá áããßîåé.

  Ç åðéëïãÞ `use-rel-suffix` åßíáé... áñ÷áéïãéêÞ. Áí ðñáãìáôéêÜ èÝëåôå íá ìÜèåôå ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôÞí, äéáâÜóôå ôç óåßäá manual cvsup(1). Áëëéþò, áðëþò ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí, êáé ìçí áíçóõ÷åßôå éäéáßôåñá ãéá áõôÞ.

  Ç åðéëïãÞ `compress` åíåñãïðïéåß ôç ÷ÑÞóç óõìðßåóçò ôýðïõ gzip óôï êáíÜëé åðéêïéíùíßáò. Áí Ý÷åôå óýíäåóç äéêôýïõ ôýðïõ T1 Þ êáé ðéï ãñÞãïñç, ìÜëëïí äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå óõìðßåóç. Óå äéáöïñåôéêÞ ðåñßðôùóç, èá âïçèÞóåé åîáéñåôéêÜ.

- ¼ëåò ïé åðéëïãÝò ìáæß:

  Åäþ åßíáé ôï ðëÞñåò `supfile` ãéá ôï ðáñÜäåéãìá ìáò:

  ```
  *default tag=.
  *default host=cvsup99.FreeBSD.org
  *default prefix=/usr
  *default base=/var/db
  ```

```
*default release=cvs delete use-rel-suffix compress

src-all
```

A.6.3.1 Ôï Áñ÷åßï `refuse`

¼ðùò áíáöÝñáìå ðáñáðÜíù, ôï **CVSup** ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß *ìÝèïäï pull*. Âáóéêü áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé óõíäÝåóôå óôïí åîõðçñåôçôÞ **CVSup**, áõôüò ëÝåé "ÁõôÜ åßíáé ôá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå áðü ìÝíá..", êáé ôï äéêü óáò ðñüãñáììá áðáíôÜåé "ÅíôÜîåé, èá ðÜñù áõôü, áõôü, áõôü, êáé áõôü." Óôçí ðñïåðéëåãìÝíç ñýèìéóç, ï ðåëÜôçò **CVSup** èá ðÜñåé êÜèå áñ÷åßï ðïõ óõíäÝåôáé ìå ôçí óõëëïãÞ êáé ôï tag ðïõ Ý÷åôå êáèïñßóåé óôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìßóåùí. Ùóôüóï ìðïñåß íá ìçí ôï åðéèõìåßôå áõôü ðÜíôá, åéäéêÜ áí óõã÷ñïíßæåôå ôá äÝíôñá `doc`, `ports` Þ `www` — ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé Üíèñùðïé äåí ìðïñïýí íá äéáâÜóïõí ôÝóóåñéò Þ ðÝíôå ãåþóóåò êáé Ýôóé äåí ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá êáôåâÜóïõí áñ÷åßá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé åéäéêÜ óå áõôÝò. Áí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôï **CVSup** ãéá ôçí óõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports, ìðïñåßôå íá îåðåñÜóåôå áõôÞ ôç óõìðåñéöïñÜ êáèïñßæïíôáò óõãêåñéìÝíåò óõëëïãÝò (ð.÷. *ports-astrology*, *ports-biology* áíôß ãéá *ports-all*). Ùóôüóï, åðåäÞ ôá äÝíôñá `doc` êáé `www` äåí äéáèÝôïõí óõëëïãÝò ÷ùñéóìÝíåò áíÜ ãëþóóá, ìðïñåßôå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå Ýíá áðü ôá âïëéêÜ ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ **CVSup**: ôï áñ÷åßï `refuse`.

Ôï áñ÷åßï `refuse` ïõóéáóôéêÜ ëÝåé óôï **CVSup** üôé äåí ðñÝðåé íá ðÜñåé êÜèå áñ÷åßï áðü ìéá óõëëïãÞ. Ìå Üëëá ëüãéá, ëÝåé óôïí ðåëÜôç íá *áñíçèåß* óõãêåñéìÝíá áñ÷åßá ðïõ ðñïóöÝñåé ï åîõðçñåôçôÞò. Ôï áñ÷åßï `refuse` ìðïñåß íá âñåèåß (Þ íá äçìéïõñãçèåß áí äåí Ý÷åôå Þäç) óôï *`base`*`/sup/`. Ôï *`base`* êáèïñßæåôáé óôï `supfile`. Ôï äéêü ìáò *`base`* åßíáé óôï `/var/db`, ôï ïðïßï óçìáßíåé üôé ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï áñ÷åßï `refuse` èá åßíáé ôï `/var/db/sup/refuse`.

Ôï áñ÷åßï `refuse` Ý÷åé éäéáßôåñá áðëÞ ïïñöÞ. Áðëþò ðåñéÝ÷åé ôá ïíüìáôá ôùí áñ÷åßùí êáé êáôáëüãùí ôá ïðïßá äåí åðéèõìåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, áí äåí ìéëÜôå ãëþóóåò åêôüò áðü Áããëéêü êáé ëßãá Ãåñìáíéêü, êáé äåí áéóèÜíåóôå ôçí áíÜãêç íá äéáâÜóåôå ôçí Ãåñìáíéêþ ìåôÜöñáóç ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò, ìðïñåßôå íá âÜëåôå ôá áêüëïõèá óôï äéêü óáò áñ÷åßï `refuse`:

```
doc/bn_*
doc/da_*
doc/de_*
doc/el_*
doc/es_*
doc/fr_*
doc/it_*
doc/ja_*
doc/nl_*
doc/no_*
doc/pl_*
doc/pt_*
doc/ru_*
doc/sr_*
doc/tr_*
doc/zh_*
```

ê.ï.ê. ãéá ôéò õðüëïéðåò ãëþóóåò (ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôçí ðëÞñç ëßóôá óôï FreeBSD CVS repository (http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/cvsweb.cgi/)).

Ìå áõôÞ ôç ÷ñÞóéìç äõíáôüôçôá, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõí áñãÞ óýíäåóç Þ ðëçñþíïõí ôï Internet ìå ÷ñïíï÷ñÝùóç áíÜ ëåðôü, èá ìðïñÝóïõí íá åßïéêïíïìÞóïõí ðïëýôéïï ÷ñüíï êáèþò äåí èá ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ðëÝïí íá êáôåâÜóïõí áñ÷åßá ðïõ äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ðïôÝ. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá áñ÷åßá `refuse` êáé Üëëá ÷ñÞóéìá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ôïõ **CVSup**, ðáñáêáëïýìå äéáâÜóôå ôçí áíôßóôïé÷ç óåßäá ôïõ manual.

A.6.4 Åêôåëþíôáò ôï CVSup

Åßóôå ôþñá Ýôïéìïé íá äïêéìÜóåôå ìéá áíáíÝùóç. Ç ãñáííÞ åíôïëÞò ãéá ôï óêïðü áõôü åßíáé éäéáßôåñá áðëÞ:

```
# cvsup supfile
```

üðïõ ôï *supfile* åßíáé öõóéêÜ ôï üíïìá ôïõ áñ÷åßïõ `supfile` ðïõ ìüéóò äçìéïõñãÞóáôå. ÕðïèÝôïíôáò üôé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ôá X11, ç åíôïëÞ `cvsup` èá óáò åìöáíßóåé Ýíá ãñáöéêü ðáñÜèõñï ìå êÜðïéá ðëÞêôñá óõíçèéóìÝíùí ëåéôïõñãéþí. ÐéÝóôå ôï ðëÞêôñï `go`, êáé ðáñáêïëïõèÞóôå ôçí åêôÝëåóç.

Êáèþò óôçí ðåñßðôùóç ìáò áíáíåþíåôáé ôï ðñáãìáôéêü äÝíôñï `/usr/src`, èá ÷ñåéáóôåß íá åêôåëÝóåôå ôï ðñüãñáííá ùò `root` þóôå ç `cvsup` íá Ý÷åé ôá äéêáéþìáôá ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé ãéá íá áíáíåþóåé ôá áñ÷åßá óáò. Êáèþò ìüéóò Ý÷åôå äçìéïõñãÞóåé ôï áñ÷åßï ñõèìóåùí, êáé äåí Ý÷åôå ðïôÝ ðñéí ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï ðñüãñáííá, ßóùò áéóèÜíåóôå ëßãï Üâïëá. ÕðÜñ÷åé åýêïëïò ôñüðïò íá êÜíåôå äïêéìáóôéêÞ åêôÝëåóç ÷ùñßò íá ðåéñÜîåôå ôá ðïëýôéíá áñ÷åßá óáò. Áðëþò äçìéïõñãÞóôå Ýíá Üååéï êáôÜëïãï óå Ýíá âïëéêü ìÝñïò, êáé äþóôå ôï óáí Ýîôñá ðáñÜìåôñï óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí:

```
# mkdir /var/tmp/dest
# cvsup supfile /var/tmp/dest
```

Ï êáôÜëïãïò ðïõ êáèïñßóáôå èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåßò ùò ðñïïñéóìüò ãéá üëåò ôéò áíáíåþóåéò áñ÷åßùí. Ôï **CVSup** èá åîåôÜóåé ôá êáíïíéêÜ áñ÷åßá óáò óôï `/usr/src`, áëëÜ äåí èá ôñïðïðïéÞóåé ïýôå èá äéáãñÜøåé êáíÝíá áðü áõôÜ. ÊÜèá áíáíÝùóç áñ÷åßïõ èá ãßíáé óôïí êáôÜëïãï `/var/tmp/dest/usr/src`. Ôï **CVSup** üôáí åêôåëåßôáé ìå áõôü ôïí ôñüðï áöÞíåé åðßóçò áíÝðáöá ôá áñ÷åßá êáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ óôïí êáôÜëïãï base. Ïé íÝåò åêäüóåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí áõôþí èá ãñáöïýí óôïí êáèïñéóìÝíï êáôÜëïãï. Áí Ý÷åôå áðëþò ðñüôáóç áíÜãíùóçò óôï `/usr/src`, äåí ÷ñåéÜæåóôå íá åßóôå êáí `root` ãéá íá êÜíåôå áõôÞ ôç äïêéìáóôéêÞ åêôÝëåóç.

Áí äåí åêôåëåßôå ôá X11 Þ áðëþò äåí óáò áñÝóïõí ôá ãñáöéêÜ ðåñéáÜëëïíôá, ìðïñåßôå íá äþóåôå êÜðïéáò åðéëïãÝò óôçí ãñáííÞ åíôïëþí üôáí åêôåëåßôå ôçí `cvsup`:

```
# cvsup -g -L 2 supfile
```

Ç åðéëïãÞ `-g` ëÝåé óôï **CVSup** íá ìç ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåé ôï ãñáöéêü ôïõ ðåñéáÜëëïí. Áõôü ãßíåôáé áõôüìáôá áí äåí åêôåëïýíôáé ôá X11, áëëÜ äéáöïñåôéêÜ èá ðñÝðåé íá ôï êáèïñßóåôå.

Ç åðéëïãÞ `-L 2` ëÝåé óôï **CVSup** íá åìöáíßóåé üëåò ôéò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò ãéá üëåò ôéò áíáíåþóåéò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ åêôåëåßôå. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ôñßá åðßðåäá ðåñéãñáöÞò, áðü ôï `-L 0` ùò ôï `-L 2`. Ç ðñïåðéëïãÞ åßíáé ôï 0, ðïõ óçìáßíåé áðüëõôïç óéùðÞ åêôüò áðü ìçíýìáôá ëÜèïõò.

ÕðÜñ÷ïõí äéáèÝóéìåò áñêåôÝò áêüìá åðéëïãÝò. Ãéá ìéá ðåñéëçðôéêÞ ëßóôá, ãñÜøôå `cvsup -H`. Ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñï ëåðôïìåñåßò ðåñéãñáöÝò, äåßôå ôç óåëßäá ôïõ manual.

¼ôáí ìåßíåôå éêáíïðïéçìÝíïò áðü ôïí ôñüðï ðïõ ãßíïíôáé ïé áíáíåþóåéò, ìðïñåßôå íá êáíïíßóåôå ôçí óå ôáêôÜ äéáóôÞìáôá åêôÝëåóç ôïõ **CVSup** ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ cron(8). Ðñïöáíþò äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá áöÞóåôå ôï **CVSup** íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ãñáöéêü ôïõ ðåñéáÜëëïí üôáí ôï åêôåëåßôå ìÝóù ôïõ cron(8).

A.6.5 ÓõëëïãÝò Áñ÷åßùí ôïõCVSup

Ïé óõëëïãÝò áñ÷åßùí ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé ìÝóù ôïõ **CVSup** åßíáé ïñãáííùìÝíåò éåñáñ÷éêÜ. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ëßãåò ìåãÜëåò óõëëïãÝò, êáé áõôÝò ÷ùñßæïíôáé óå ìéêñüôåñåò ðåï-óõëëïãÝò. Ç ëÞøç ìéáò ìåãÜëçò óõëëïãÞò, éóïäõíáìåß ìå ôçí ëÞøç êÜèå ìéáò áðü ôéò ðåï-óõëëïãÝò ôéò. Ïé éåñáñ÷éêÝò ó÷Ýóåéò ìåôáîý ôùí óõëëïãþí, áíôéêáôïðôñßæïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôùí åóï÷þí.

Ïé ðéï óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýìåíåò óõëëïãÝò åßíáé ç `src-all`, êáé ç `ports-all`. Ïé Üëëåò óõëëïãÝò ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ìüíï áðü ìéêñÝò ïìÜäåò áíèñþðùí ãéá åéäéêïýò óêïðïýò, êáé êÜðïéá mirror sites ìðïñåß íá ìçí ôéò Ý÷ïõí êáèüëïõ.

`cvs-all release=cvs`

Ôï êýñéï CVS repository ôïõ FreeBSD, ðïõ ðåñéëáìâÜíåé êáé ôïí êþäéêá êñõðôïãñáößáò.

`distrib release=cvs`

Áñ÷åßá ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôçí äéáíïìÞ êáé ôï mirroring ôïõ FreeBSD.

`doc-all release=cvs`

Ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ãéá ôï FreeBSD Handbook êáé ôçí ððüëïéðç ôåêìçñßùóç. Äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåé áñ÷åßá ãéá ôï web site ôïõ FreeBSD.

`ports-all release=cvs`

Ç óõëëïãÞ Ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

Óçìáíôéêü: Áí äåí èÝëåôå íá áíáíåþóåôå üëï ôï `ports-all` (ôï ðëÞñåò äÝíôñï ôùí ports), áëëÜ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá áðü ôéò ððïóõëëïãÝò ðïõ öáßíïíôáé ðáñáêÜôù, âåâáéùèåßôå üôé *ðÜíôá* áíáíåþíåôå ôçí ððïóõëëïãÞ `ports-base`! ¼ôáí êÜôé áëëÜæåé óôï óýóôçìá ìåôáãëþôéóçò ôùí ports ðïõ áíôéðñïóùðåýåôáé áðü ôï `ports-base`, åßíáé ðñáêôéêÜ âÝâáéï üôé ïé áëëáãÝò áõôÝò ðïëý óýíôïìá èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí áðü “ðñáãìáôéêÜ” ports. ¸óóé, áí áíáíåþíåôå ìüíï ôá “ðñáãìáôéêÜ” ports êáé áõôÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí êÜðïéåò áðü ôéò íÝåò äõíáôüôçôåò, õðÜñ÷åé ìåãÜëç ðéèáíüôçôá ç ìåôáãëþôéóç ôïõò íá áðïý÷åé ìå êÜðïéï ìõóôçñéþäåò ìÞíõìá ëÜèïõò. Ôï *ðñþôï* ðñÜãìá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå óå áõôÞ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç åßíáé íá âåâáéùèåßôå üôé åßíáé åíçìåñùìÝíç ç óõëëïãÞ óáò `ports-base`.

Óçìáíôéêü: Áí óêïðåýåôå íá äçìéïõñãÞóåôå ôï äéêü óáò ôïðéêü áíôßãñáöï ôïõ `ports/INDEX`, èá *ðñÝðåé* íá äå÷ôåßôå ôç óõëëïãÞ `ports-all` (ïëüêçñï ôï äÝíôñï ôùí ports). Η äçìéïõñãßá ôïõ `ports/INDEX` áðü ìç-ðëÞñåò äÝíôñï äåí õðïóôçñßæåôáé. Äåßôå ôï FAQ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/faq/applications.html#MAKE-INDEX).

`ports-accessibility release=cvs`

Ëïãéóôéêü ãéá ôçí âïÞèåéá ÷ñçóôþí ìå áíáðçñßåò.

`ports-arabic release=cvs`

Õðïóôþñéîç Áñáâéêþò Ãëþóóáò.

`ports-archivers release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá áðïèÞêåõóçò êáé óõìðßåóçò.

`ports-astro release=cvs`

Ports ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áóôñïíïìßá.

`ports-audio release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç Þ÷ïõ.

`ports-base release=cvs`

ÂáóéêÜ áñ÷åßá ôùí ports ãéá ððïóôÞñéîç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ìåôáãëþôôéóçò. ÄéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óôïõò ððïêáôáëüãïõò `Mk/` êáé `Tools/` ôïõ `/usr/ports`.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ðáñáêáëïýìå äåßôå ôçí óçìáíôéêÞ ðñïåéäïðïßçóç ðáñáðÜíù: èá ðñÝðåé *ðÜíôïôå* íá åíçìåñþíåôå áõôÞ ôçí ððïóõëëïãÞ, üôáí åíçìåñþíåôå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôìÞìá ôçò óõëëïãÞò Ports ôïõ FreeBSD.

`ports-benchmarks release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá ìÝôñçóçò áðüäïóçò (Benchmarks).

`ports-biology release=cvs`

Âéïëïãßá.

`ports-cad release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ó÷åäßáóçò ìå ôç âïÞèåéá ððïëïãéóôÞ.

`ports-chinese release=cvs`

Õðïóôñéîç Êéíåæéêþò Ãëþóóáò.

`ports-comms release=cvs`

Ëïãéóôéêü åðéêïéíùíéþí.

`ports-converters release=cvs`

Ìåôáôñïðåßò ÷áñáêôÞñùí.

`ports-databases release=cvs`

ÂÜóåéò ÄåäïìÝíùí.

`ports-deskutils release=cvs`

Áíôéêåßìåíá ðïõ âñßóêïíôáí óõíÞèùò óå Ýíá ãñáöåßï ðñéí ôçí åöåýñåóç ôùí ððïëïãéóôþí.

`ports-devel release=cvs`

Âïçèçôéêü ðñïãñÜììáôá ãéá ôçí áíÜðôõîç ëïãéóôéêïý.

`ports-dns release=cvs`

Ëïãéóôéêü ó÷åôéêü ìå DNS.

`ports-editors release=cvs`

ÓõíôÜêôåò êåéìÝíïõ.

`ports-emulators release=cvs`

ÅîïìïéùôÝò Üëëùí ëåéôïõñãéêþí óõóôçìÜôùí.

`ports-finance release=cvs`

×ñçìáôïïéêïíïìéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá.

`ports-ftp release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá FTP (ðåëÜôåò êáé åîõðçñåôçôÝò).

`ports-games release=cvs`

Ðáé÷íßäéá.

`ports-german release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ÃåñìáíéêÞò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-graphics release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ãñáöéêþí.

`ports-hebrew release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç åâñáúêÞò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-hungarian release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ÏõããáñÝæéêçò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-irc release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá ãéá ôï IRC.

`ports-japanese release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç Éáðùíéêþò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-java release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ãéá ôçí Java.

`ports-korean release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç Êïñåáôéêþò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-lang release=cvs`

Ãëþóóåò ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý.

`ports-mail release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷ôäñïìåßïõ.

`ports-math release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü ìáèçìáôéêþí õðïëïãéóìþí.

`ports-mbone release=cvs`

ÅöáñìïãÝò MBone.

`ports-misc release=cvs`

ÄéÜöïñá âïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá.

`ports-multimedia release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü ðïëõìÝóùí.

`ports-net release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü äéêôýùí.

`ports-net-im release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü Ümåóùí ìçíõìÜôùí (instant messaging).

`ports-net-mgmt release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü äéá÷åßñéóçò äéêôýùí.

`ports-net-p2p release=cvs`

Äéêôýùóç peer-to-peer.

`ports-news release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü ãéá ôï USENET.

`ports-palm release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç óõóêåõþí ôýðïõ Palm™.

`ports-polish release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç Ðïëùíéêþò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-ports-mgmt release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ãéá ôç äéá÷åßñéóç ðáêÝôùí êáé ports.

`ports-portuguese release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç Ðïñôïãáëéêþò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-print release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü åêôõðóåùí.

`ports-russian release=cvs`

ÕðïóôÞñéîç ÑùóéêÞò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-science release=cvs`

ÅðéóôçìïíéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá.

`ports-security release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá áóöáëåßáò.

`ports-shells release=cvs`

Shells ãéá ôçí ãñáììÞ åíôïëþí.

`ports-sysutils release=cvs`

ÂïçèçôéêÜ ðñïãñÜììáôá óõóôÞìáôïò.

`ports-textproc release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá åðåîåñãáóßáò êåéìÝíïõ (äåí ðåñéëáìâÜíåé åðéôñáðÝæéá ôõðïãñáößá).

`ports-ukrainian release=cvs`

Õðïóôþñéîç ÏõêñáíéêÞò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-vietnamese release=cvs`

Õðïóôþñéîç ÂéåôíáìÝæéêçò ãëþóóáò.

`ports-www release=cvs`

Ëïãéóìéêü ðïõ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôïí ðáãêüóìéï éóôü (World Wide Web).

`ports-x11 release=cvs`

Ports ãéá ððïóôþñéîç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò X Windows.

`ports-x11-clocks release=cvs`

Ñïëüãéá ãéá ôï X11.

`ports-x11-drivers release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò ãéá ôá X11.

`ports-x11-fm release=cvs`

Äéá÷åéñéóôÝò áñ÷åßùí ãéá ôá X11.

`ports-x11-fonts release=cvs`

ÃñáììáôïóåéñÝò êáé åñãáëåßá ãñáììáôïóåéñþí ãéá X11.

`ports-x11-toolkits release=cvs`

Åñãáëåéïèêåò X11.

`ports-x11-servers release=cvs`

ÅîðçñåôçôÝò X11.

`ports-x11-themes release=cvs`

ÈÝìáôá ãéá X11.

`ports-x11-wm release=cvs`

Äéá÷åéñéóôÝò ðáñáèýñùí (window managers) ãéá X11.

`projects-all release=cvs`

Ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ãéá ôï projects repository ôïõ FreeBSD.

`src-all release=cvs`

Ï âáóéêüò ðçãáßïò êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD, óõìðåñéëáìâáíïÝíïõ ôïõ êþäéêá êñõðôïãñáößáò.

`src-base release=cvs`

ÄéÜöïñá áñ÷åßá óôçí êïñõöÞ ôïõ `/usr/src`.

`src-bin release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ðïõ ðéèáíüí íá áðáéôïýíôáé óå êáôÜóôáóç ëåéôïõñãßáò åíüò ÷ñÞóôç (single-user) (`/usr/src/bin`).

`src-cddl release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá êáé âéâëéïèÞêåò ðïõ êáëýðôïíôáé áðü ôçí Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò CDDL (`/usr/src/cddl`).

`src-contrib release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá êáé âéâëéïèÞêåò ðïõ äåí áíÞêïõí óôï FreeBSD Project, êáé ôá ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ áíáëïïßùôá (`/usr/src/contrib`).

`src-crypto release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá êáé âéâëéïèÞêåò êñõðôïãñÜöçóçò ðïõ äåí áíÞêïõí óôï FreeBSD project êáé ôá ïðïßá ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé ïõóéáóôéêÜ áíáëïïßùôá (`/usr/src/crypto`).

`src-eBones release=cvs`

Kerberos êáé DES (`/usr/src/eBones`). Äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé óôéò ôñÝ÷ïõóåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD.

`src-etc release=cvs`

Áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò (`/usr/src/etc`).

`src-games release=cvs`

Ðáé÷ííäéá (`/usr/src/games`).

`src-gnu release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ðïõ êáëýðôïíôáé áðü ôçí Üäåéá ÷ñÞóçò GNU Public License (`/usr/src/gnu`).

`src-include release=cvs`

Áñ÷åßá åðéêåöáëßäùí (`/usr/src/include`).

`src-kerberos5 release=cvs`

ÐáêÝôï áóöáëåßáò Kerberos5 (`/usr/src/kerberos5`).

`src-kerberosIV release=cvs`

ÐáêÝôï áóöáëåßáò KerberosIV (`/usr/src/kerberosIV`).

`src-lib release=cvs`

Âéâëéïèþêåò (`/usr/src/lib`).

`src-libexec release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá óõóôÞìáôïò ôá ïðïßá öõóéïëïãéêÜ åêôåëïýíôáé áðü Üëëá ðñïãñÜììáôá (`/usr/src/libexec`).

`src-release release=cvs`

Áñ÷åßá ðïõ áðáéôïýíôáé ãéá ôçí ðáñáãùãÞ ìéáò Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD (`/usr/src/release`).

`src-rescue release=cvs`

ÐñïãñÜììáôá ìå óôáôéêÞ ìåôáãëþôéóç ãéá ÷ñÞóç óå Ýêôáêôåò ðåñéðôþóåéò åðáíáöïñÜò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Äåßôå ôï rescue(8) (`/usr/src/rescue`).

`src-sbin release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá óõóôÞìáôïò ãéá ëåéôïõñãßá óå êáôÜóôáóç åíüò ÷ñÞóôç (single user mode) (`/usr/src/sbin`).

`src-secure release=cvs`

Âéâëéïèþêåò êáé åíôïëÝò êñõðôïãñÜöçóçò (`/usr/src/secure`).

`src-share release=cvs`

Áñ÷åßá ôá ïðïßá ìðïñåß íá åßíáé êïéíÜ áíÜìåóá óå ðïëëáðëÜ óõóôÞìáôá (`/usr/src/share`).

`src-sys release=cvs`

Ï ðõñÞíáò (`/usr/src/sys`).

`src-sys-crypto release=cvs`

Êþäéêáò êñõðôïãñáößáò ôïõ ðõñÞíá (`/usr/src/sys/crypto`).

`src-tools release=cvs`

ÄéÜöïñá åñãáëåßá ãéá ôç óõíôÞñçóç ôïõ FreeBSD (`/usr/src/tools`).

`src-usrbin release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá ÷ñÞóôç (`/usr/src/usr.bin`).

`src-usrsbin release=cvs`

Åñãáëåßá óõóôÞìáôïò (`/usr/src/usr.sbin`).

`www release=cvs`

Ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò ãéá ôçí ôïðïèåóßá WWW ôïõ FreeBSD.

`distrib release=self`

Ôá áñ÷åßá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ßäéïõ ôïõ åíõðçñåôçôÞ **CVSup**. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü **CVSup** mirror sites.

`gnats release=current`

H âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðáñáêïëýèçóçò ðñïâëçìÜôùí GNATS.

`mail-archive release=current`

Ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò ëßóôáò ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD.

`www release=current`

Ðñï-åðåîåñãáóìÝíá áñ÷åßá ôçò äéêôõáêÞò ôïðïèåóßáò (WWW) ôïõ FreeBSD (ü÷é ï ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò). ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áðü WWW mirror sites.

A.6.6 Ãéá Ðåñéóóüôåñåò Ðëçñïöïñßåò

Ãéá ôï FAQ ôïõ **CVSup** êáé Üëëåò ðëçñïöïñßåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áõôü, äåßôå ôç Óåëßäá ôïõ CVSup (http://www.cvsup.org).

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ **CVSup** óôï FreeBSD ëáìâÜíïõí ÷þñá óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ôå÷íéêþí óõæçôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hackers). Óôç ëßóôá áõôÞ, êáèþò êáé óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá áíáêïéíþóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-announce) áíáêïéíþíïôáé êáé ïé íÝåò åêäüóåéò ôïõ ðñïãñÜìáôïò.

Ãéá åñùôÞóåéò Þ áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï **CVSup** ñßîôå ìéá ìáôéÜ óôï CVSup FAQ (http://www.cvsup.org/faq.html#bugreports).

A.6.7 Ôïðïèåóßåò CVSup

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå åíõðçñåôçôÝò CVSup ãéá ôï FreeBSD óôéò áêüëïõèåò ôïðïèåóßåò:

Central Servers, Primary Mirror Sites, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Costa Rica, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, San Marino, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, USA.

(as of 2009/02/23 12:27:32 UTC)

Central Servers

- cvsup.FreeBSD.org

Primary Mirror Sites

- cvsup1.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup7.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup8.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup9.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup10.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup11.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup12.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup13.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup14.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup15.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup16.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup18.FreeBSD.org

Argentina

- cvsup.ar.FreeBSD.org

Armenia

- cvsup1.am.FreeBSD.org

Australia

- cvsup.au.FreeBSD.org

Austria

- cvsup.at.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.at.FreeBSD.org

Brazil

- cvsup.br.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.br.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.br.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.br.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.br.FreeBSD.org

Bulgaria

- cvsup.bg.FreeBSD.org

Canada

- cvsup1.ca.FreeBSD.org

China

- cvsup.cn.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.cn.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.cn.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.cn.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.cn.FreeBSD.org

Costa Rica

- cvsup1.cr.FreeBSD.org

Czech Republic

- cvsup.cz.FreeBSD.org

Denmark

- cvsup.dk.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.dk.FreeBSD.org

Estonia

- cvsup.ee.FreeBSD.org

Finland

- cvsup.fi.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.fi.FreeBSD.org

France

- cvsup.fr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup1.fr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.fr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.fr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.fr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.fr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup8.fr.FreeBSD.org

Germany

- cvsup.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup7.de.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup8.de.FreeBSD.org

Greece

- cvsup.gr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.gr.FreeBSD.org

Hungary

- cvsup.hu.FreeBSD.org

Iceland

- cvsup.is.FreeBSD.org

Indonesia

- cvsup.id.FreeBSD.org

Ireland

- cvsup.ie.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.ie.FreeBSD.org

Israel

- cvsup.il.FreeBSD.org

Italy

- cvsup.it.FreeBSD.org

Japan

- cvsup.jp.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.jp.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.jp.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.jp.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.jp.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.jp.FreeBSD.org

Korea

- cvsup.kr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.kr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.kr.FreeBSD.org

Kuwait

- cvsup1.kw.FreeBSD.org

Kyrgyzstan

- cvsup.kg.FreeBSD.org

Latvia

- cvsup.lv.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.lv.FreeBSD.org

Lithuania

- cvsup.lt.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.lt.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.lt.FreeBSD.org

Netherlands

- cvsup.nl.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.nl.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.nl.FreeBSD.org

New Zealand

- cvsup.nz.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.nz.FreeBSD.org

Norway

- cvsup.no.FreeBSD.org

Philippines

- cvsup1.ph.FreeBSD.org

Poland

- cvsup.pl.FreeBSD.org

- cvsup2.pl.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.pl.FreeBSD.org

Portugal

- cvsup.pt.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.pt.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.pt.FreeBSD.org

Romania

- cvsup.ro.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup1.ro.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.ro.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.ro.FreeBSD.org

Russia

- cvsup.ru.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.ru.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.ru.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.ru.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.ru.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.ru.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup7.ru.FreeBSD.org

San Marino

- cvsup.sm.FreeBSD.org

Singapore

- cvsup.sg.FreeBSD.org

Slovak Republic

- cvsup.sk.FreeBSD.org

Slovenia

- cvsup.si.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.si.FreeBSD.org

South Africa

- cvsup.za.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.za.FreeBSD.org

Spain

- cvsup.es.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.es.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.es.FreeBSD.org

Sweden

- cvsup.se.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.se.FreeBSD.org

Switzerland

- cvsup.ch.FreeBSD.org

Taiwan

- cvsup.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup7.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup8.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup9.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup10.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup11.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup12.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup13.tw.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup14.tw.FreeBSD.org

Thailand

- cvsup.th.FreeBSD.org

Turkey

- cvsup.tr.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.tr.FreeBSD.org

Ukraine

- cvsup2.ua.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.ua.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.ua.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.ua.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.ua.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup7.ua.FreeBSD.org

United Kingdom

- cvsup.uk.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.uk.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.uk.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.uk.FreeBSD.org

USA

- cvsup1.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup2.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup3.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup4.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup5.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup6.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup7.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup8.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup9.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup10.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup11.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup12.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup13.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup14.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup15.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup16.us.FreeBSD.org
- cvsup18.us.FreeBSD.org

A.7 ÅôéêÝôåò (Tags) ãéá ôï CVS

¼ôáí êáôåâÜæåôå Þ áíáíåþíåôå ôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ìÝóù ôçò **cvs** ç ôçò **CVSup**, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáèïñßóåôå ìéá åôéêÝôá Ýêäïóçò (revision tag). ¸á revision tag áíáöÝñåôáé åßôå óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç ðïñåßá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD, åßôå óå Ýíá óõãêåêñéìÝíï ÷ñïíéêü óçìåßï. Ï ðñþôïò ôýðïò ïíïìÜæåôáé “åôéêÝôá êëÜäïõ (branch tag)”, êáé ï äåýôåñïò ïíïìÜæåôáé “åôéêÝôá Ýêäïóçò (release tag)”.

A.7.1 ÅôéêÝôåò ÊëÜäùí (Branch Tags)

¼ëåò áõôÝò, ìå ôçí åîáßñåóç ôïõ `HEAD` (ôï ïðïßï åßíáé ðÜíôá Ýãêõñç åôéêÝôá), éó÷ýïõí ìüíï ãéá ôï äÝíôñï `src/`. Ôá äÝíôñá `ports/`, `doc/`, êáé `www/` äåí Ý÷ïõí êëÜäïõò.

HEAD

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôï óõìâáïëéêü üíïìá ôçò êýñéáò ãñáììÞò áíÜðôõîçò, Þ FreeBSD-CURRENT. Åßíáé åðßóçò ôï ðñïåðéëåãìÝíï tag áí äåí êáèïñéóôåß êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÝíï revision.

Óôï **CVSup**, ôï tag áõôü áíôéðñïóùðåýåôáé áðü ìéá `.` (äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá óçìåßï óôßîçò ôçò ðñüôáóçò, áëëÜ ãéá ôïí ðñáãìáôéêü ÷áñáêôÞñá `.`).

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Óôï CVS, áõôÞ åßíáé êáé ç ðñïåðéëïãÞ áí äåí êáèïñéóôåß revision tag. ÓõíÞèùò *äåí* åßíáé êáëÞ éäÝá íá êÜíåôå checkout êáé áíáíÝùóç óôïí ðçãáßï êþäéêá ôïõ CURRENT óå Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá STABLE, åêôüò áí áõôÞ åßíáé ðñáãìáôéêÜ ç ðñüèåóç óáò.

RELENG_7

Ç ãñáííÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-7.X, ãíùóôÞ åðßóçò êáé ùò FreeBSD 7-STABLE

RELENG_7_1

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-7.1, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_7_0

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-7.0, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_6

Ç ãñáííÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-6.X, ãíùóôÞ åðßóçò êáé ùò FreeBSD 6-STABLE

RELENG_6_4

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-6.4, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_6_3

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-6.3, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_6_2

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-6.2, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_6_1

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-6.1, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_6_0

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-6.0, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_5

Ç ãñáííÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-5.X, ãíùóôÞ åðßóçò ùò FreeBSD 5-STABLE.

RELENG_5_5

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-5.5, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_5_4

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-5.4, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_5_3

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ôïõ FreeBSD-5.3, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_5_2

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò FreeBSD-5.2 êáé FreeBSD-5.2.1, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_5_1

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-5.1, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_5_0

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-5.0, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4

Ç ãñáííÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.X, ãíùóôÞ åðßóçò êáé ùò FreeBSD 4-STABLE.

RELENG_4_11

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.11, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_10

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.10, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_9

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.9, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_8

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.8, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_7

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.7, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_6

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôá FreeBSD-4.6 êáé FreeBSD-4.6.2, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_5

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.5, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_4

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.4, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_4_3

Ç ãñáííÞ Ýêäïóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-4.3, ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ìüíï ãéá åíçìåñþóåéò áóöáëåßáò êáé Üëëåò êñßóéìåò äéïñèþóåéò.

RELENG_3

Ç ãñáííÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-3.X, ãíùóôÞ åðßóçò êáé ùò 3.X-STABLE.

RELENG_2_2

Ç ãñáííÞ áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD-2.2.X, ãíùóôÞ åðßóçò êáé ùò 2.2-STABLE. Ç ãñáííÞ áõôÞ èåùñåßôáé ïõóéáóôêÜ ðáñù÷çìÝíç.

A.7.2 ÅôéêÝôåò Åêäüóåùí (Release Tags)

Ïé åôéêÝôåò áõôÝò áíáöÝñïíôáé óå ìéá óõãêåêñéìÝíç ÷ñïíéêÞ óôéãìÞ êáôÜ ôçí ïðïßá Ýãéíå ìéá êáíïíéêÞ Ýêäïóç (release) ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç äéáäéêáóßá ôçò Ýêäïóçò ôåêìçñéþíåôáé ìå ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò óôá Ýããñáöá Ðëçñïöïñßåò Äéáäéêáóßáò Ýêäïóçò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/releng/) êáé Äéáäéêáóßá Ýêäïóçò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/releng/release-proc.html). Ôï äÝíôñï `src` ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßïíôáé åôéêåôþí ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå ôç ëÝîç `RELENG_`. Ôá äÝíôñá `ports` êáé `doc` ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí åôéêÝôåò ðïõ îåêéíïýí ìå ôç ëÝîç `RELEASE`. ÔÝëïò, óôï äÝíôñï `www` äåí äßíåôáé êÜðïéá åéäéêÞ åôéêÝôá ðïõ íá Ý÷åé ó÷Ýóç ìå ôéò åêäüóåéò.

RELENG_7_1_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 7.1

RELENG_7_0_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 7.0

RELENG_6_4_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 6.4

RELENG_6_3_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 6.3

RELENG_6_2_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 6.2

RELENG_6_1_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 6.1

RELENG_6_0_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 6.0

RELENG_5_5_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.5

RELENG_5_4_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.4

RELENG_4_11_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.11

RELENG_5_3_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.3

RELENG_4_10_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.10

RELENG_5_2_1_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.2.1

RELENG_5_2_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.2

RELENG_4_9_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.9

RELENG_5_1_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.1

RELENG_4_8_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.8

RELENG_5_0_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 5.0

RELENG_4_7_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.7

RELENG_4_6_2_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.6.2

RELENG_4_6_1_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.6.1

RELENG_4_6_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.6

RELENG_4_5_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.5

RELENG_4_4_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.4

RELENG_4_3_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.3

RELENG_4_2_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.2

RELENG_4_1_1_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.1.1

RELENG_4_1_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.1

RELENG_4_0_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD 4.0

RELENG_3_5_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-3.5

RELENG_3_4_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-3.4

RELENG_3_3_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-3.3

RELENG_3_2_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-3.2

RELENG_3_1_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-3.1

RELENG_3_0_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-3.0

RELENG_2_2_8_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.8

RELENG_2_2_7_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.7

RELENG_2_2_6_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.6

RELENG_2_2_5_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.5

RELENG_2_2_2_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.2

RELENG_2_2_1_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.1

RELENG_2_2_0_RELEASE
: FreeBSD-2.2.0

A.8 Ôïðïèåóßåò AFS

ÅÎõðçñåôçôÝò AFS ãéá ôï FreeBSD èá âñåßôå óôéò áêüëïõèåò ôïðïèåóßåò:

Óïõçäßá
: Ç äéáäñïìÞ ãéá ôá áñ÷åßá åßíáé: `/afs/stacken.kth.se/ftp/pub/FreeBSD/`

```
stacken.kth.se          # Stacken Computer Club, KTH, Sweden
```

```
130.237.234.43          #hot.stacken.kth.se
130.237.237.230         #fishburger.stacken.kth.se
130.237.234.3           #milko.stacken.kth.se
```

Õðåýèõíïò ÓõíôÞñçóçò: <ftp@stacken.kth.se>

A.9 Ôïðïèåóßåò rsync

Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé äéáèÝóéïï ìÝóù ôïõ ðñùôïêüëïõ rsync óôéò áêüëïõèåò ôïðïèåóßåò. Ôï âïçèçôéêü ðñüãñáììá **rsync** ëåéôïõñãåßò ìå ðåñßðïõ ôïí ßäéï ôñüðï ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ rcp(1), áëëÜ Ý÷åé ðåñéóóüôåñåò åðéëïãÝò êáé ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ðñùôüêïëï áðïìáêñõóìÝíçò áíáíÝùóçò ôï ïðïßï ìåôáöÝñåé ìüíï ôéò äéáöïñÝò ìåôáîý äýï óåô áñ÷åßùí, åðéôá÷ýíïíôáò Ýôóé éäéáßôåñá ôï óõã÷ñïíéóìü ìÝóù ôïõ äéêôýïõ. Áõôü åßíáé ðåñéóóüôåñï ÷ñÞóéìï áí äéáôçñåßôå mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP Þ ôïõ CVS Repository ôïõ FreeBSD. Ç óõëëïãÞ åöáñìïãþí **rsync** äéáôßèåôáé ãéá ðïëëÜ ëåéôïõñãéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá, óôï FreeBSD äåßôå ôï port `net/rsync` Þ ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôï áíôßóôïé÷ï ðáêÝôï.

Äçìïêñáôßá ôçò Ôóå÷ßáò

rsync://ftp.cz.FreeBSD.org/

ÄéáèÝóéìåò Óõëëïãïß:

- ftp: Ìåñéêü mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.
- FreeBSD: ÐëÞñåò mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ïëëáíäßá

rsync://ftp.nl.FreeBSD.org/

ÄéáèÝóéìåò Óõëëïãïß:

- vol/4/freebsd-core: ÐëÞñåò mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ñùóßá

rsync://cvsup4.ru.FreeBSD.org/

ÄéáèÝóéìåò Óõëëïãïß:

- FreeBSD-gnats: Ç âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò ðáñáêïëïýèçóçò óöáëìÜôùí GNATS.

ÔáÀâÜí

rsync://ftp.tw.FreeBSD.org/

rsync://ftp2.tw.FreeBSD.org/

rsync://ftp6.tw.FreeBSD.org/

ÄéáèÝóéìåò Óõëëïãïß:

- FreeBSD: ÐëÞñåò mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÇíùìÝíï Âáóßëåéï

rsync://rsync.mirror.ac.uk/

ÄéáèÝóéìåò ÓõëëïãÝò:

- ftp.FreeBSD.org: ÐëÞñåò mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÇíùìÝíåò Ðïëéôåßåò Áìåñéêêþò

rsync://ftp-master.FreeBSD.org/

Ï äéáêïìéóôÞò áõôüò ìðïñåß íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåß ìüíï áðü êýñéá mirror sites ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÄéáèÝóéìåò ÓõëëïãÝò:

- FreeBSD: To êýñéï (master) óýóôçìá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.
- acl: Ç êýñéá ëßóôá ACL ôïõ FreeBSD.

rsync://ftp13.FreeBSD.org/

ÄéáèÝóéìåò ÓõëëïãÝò:

- FreeBSD: ÐëÞñåò mirror ôïõ äéáêïìéóôÞ FTP ôïõ FreeBSD.

ÐáñÜñôçìá B. Âéâëéïãñáößá

Áí êáé ôá manual pages ðáñÝ÷ïõí ìßá åðßóçìç áíáöïíñÜ ãéá îå÷ùñéóôÜ ôìÞìáôá ôïõ FreeBSD ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò, Ý÷ïõí êáêÞ öÞìç ãéá ôï üôé äåí åðåîçãïýí ðùò íá åíþóåéò ôá ôìÞìáôá ìáæß ãéá íá êÜíåéò üëï ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá íá ëåéôïõñãåßß ïìáëÜ. Ãéá áõôü, äåí õðÜñ÷åé õðïêáôÜóôáôï áðü Ýíá êáëü âéâëßï óôçí äéá÷åßñéóç óõóôçìÜôùí UNIX êáé Ýíá êáëü åã÷åéñßäéï ÷ñÞóôç.

B.1 Âéâëßá & Ðåñéïäéêü ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï FreeBSD

ÄéåìíÞ âéâëßá & ðåñéïäéêÜ:

- Using FreeBSD (http://jdli.tw.FreeBSD.org/publication/book/freebsd2/index.htm) (óå ÐáñáäïóéáêÜ ÊéíÝæéêá).
- FreeBSD Unleashed (ÌåôÜöñáóç óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí China Machine Press (http://www.hzbook.com/). ISBN 7-111-10201-0.
- FreeBSD From Scratch First Edition (óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí China Machine Press. ISBN 7-111-07482-3.
- FreeBSD From Scratch Second Edition (óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí China Machine Press. ISBN 7-111-10286-X.
- FreeBSD Handbook Second Edition (ÌåôÜöñáóç óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Posts & Telecom Press (http://www.ptpress.com.cn/). ISBN 7-115-10541-3.
- FreeBSD 3.x Internet (óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Tsinghua University Press (http://www.tup.tsinghua.edu.cn/). ISBN 7-900625-66-6.
- FreeBSD & Windows (óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí China Railway Publishing House (http://www.tdpress.com/). ISBN 7-113-03845-X
- FreeBSD Internet Services HOWTO (óå ÁðëïðïéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí China Railway Publishing House. ISBN 7-113-03423-3
- FreeBSD for PC 98’ers (óôá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí SHUWA System Co, LTD. ISBN 4-87966-468-5 C3055 P2900E.
- FreeBSD (óôá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí CUTT. ISBN 4-906391-22-2 C3055 P2400E.
- Complete Introduction to FreeBSD (http://www.shoeisha.com/book/Detail.asp?bid=650) (óôá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Shoeisha Co., Ltd (http://www.shoeisha.co.jp/). ISBN 4-88135-473-6 P3600E.
- Personal UNIX Starter Kit FreeBSD (http://www.ascii.co.jp/pb/book1/shinkan/detail/1322785.html) (óôá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí ASCII (http://www.ascii.co.jp/). ISBN 4-7561-1733-3 P3000E.
- FreeBSD Handbook (ÃéáðùíÝæéêç ìåôÜöñáóç), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí ASCII (http://www.ascii.co.jp/). ISBN 4-7561-1580-2 P3800E.
- FreeBSD mit Methode (óôá ÃåñìáíéêÜ), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Computer und Literatur Verlag (http://www.cul.de)/Vertrieb Hanser, 1998. ISBN 3-932311-31-0.
- FreeBSD 4 - Installieren, Konfigurieren, Administrieren (http://www.cul.de/freebsd.html) (óôá ÃåñìáíéêÜ), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Computer und Literatur Verlag (http://www.cul.de), 2001. ISBN 3-932311-88-4.

- FreeBSD 5 - Installieren, Konfigurieren, Administrieren (http://www.cul.de/freebsd.html) (óôá Ãåñìáíéêß), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Computer und Literatur Verlag (http://www.cul.de), 2003. ISBN 3-936546-06-1.
- FreeBSD de Luxe (http://www.mitp.de/vmi/mitp/detail/pWert/1343/) (óôá Ãåñìáíéêß), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Verlag Modere Industrie (http://www.mitp.de), 2003. ISBN 3-8266-1343-0.
- FreeBSD Install and Utilization Manual (http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/FreeBSD/install-manual.html) (óôá ÃéáðùíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Mainichi Communications Inc. (http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/).
- Onno W Purbo, Dodi Maryanto, Syahrial Hubbany, Widjil Widodo *Building Internet Server with FreeBSD (http://maxwell.itb.ac.id/)* (óôçí Éíäïíçóéáêþ ãëþóóá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Elex Media Komputindo (http://www.elexmedia.co.id/).
- Absolute BSD: The Ultimate Guide to FreeBSD (ÌåôÜöñáóç óå Ðáñáäïóéáêß ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí GrandTech Press (http://www.grandtech.com.tw/), 2003. ISBN 986-7944-92-5.
- The FreeBSD 6.0 Book (http://www.twbsd.org/cht/book/) (óå Ðáñáäïóéáêß ÊéíÝæéêá), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Drmaster, 2006. ISBN 9-575-27878-X.

Âéâëßá & ðåñéïäéêß óôçí Áããëéêþ ãëþóóá:

- Absolute BSD: The Ultimate Guide to FreeBSD (http://www.AbsoluteBSD.com/), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí No Starch Press (http://www.nostarch.com/), 2002. ISBN: 1886411743
- The Complete FreeBSD (http://www.freebsdmall.com/cgi-bin/fm/bsdcomp), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí O'Reilly (http://www.oreilly.com/), 2003. ISBN: 0596005164
- The FreeBSD Corporate Networker's Guide (http://www.freebsd-corp-net-guide.com/), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Addison-Wesley (http://www.awl.com/aw/), 2000. ISBN: 0201704811
- FreeBSD: An Open-Source Operating System for Your Personal Computer (http://andrsn.stanford.edu/FreeBSD/introbook/), åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí The Bit Tree Press, 2001. ISBN: 0971204500
- Teach Yourself FreeBSD in 24 Hours, åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Sams (http://www.samspublishing.com/), 2002. ISBN: 0672324245
- FreeBSD 6 Unleashed, åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí Sams (http://www.samspublishing.com/), 2006. ISBN: 0672328755
- FreeBSD: The Complete Reference, åêäüèçêå áðü ôçí McGrawHill (http://books.mcgraw-hill.com), 2003. ISBN: 0072224096

B.2 Ïäçãïß ÷ñÞóôç

- Computer Systems Research Group, UC Berkeley. *4.4BSD User's Reference Manual*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1994. ISBN 1-56592-075-9
- Computer Systems Research Group, UC Berkeley. *4.4BSD User's Supplementary Documents*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1994. ISBN 1-56592-076-7
- *UNIX in a Nutshell*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1990. ISBN 093717520X
- Mui, Linda. *What You Need To Know When You Can't Find Your UNIX System Administrator*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1995. ISBN 1-56592-104-6

- Ôï Ohio State University (http://www.osu.edu/) Ýãñáøå ôá ÅéóáãùãéêÜ ìáèÞìáôá UNIX (http://8help.osu.edu/wks/unix_course/unix.html) ðïõ äéáôßèåíôáé óå HTML êáé óå ìïñöÞ PostScript.

  Ìéá Éôáëéêêþ ìåôÜöñáóç (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/it_IT.ISO8859-15/books/unix-introduction/index.html) áõôïý ôïõ êåéìÝíïõ äéáôßèåôáé ùò ìÝñïò ôïõ FreeBSD Italian Documentation Project.
- Jpman Project, Japan FreeBSD Users Group (http://www.jp.FreeBSD.org/). FreeBSD User's Reference Manual (http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/FreeBSD/urm.html) (Japanese translation). Mainichi Communications Inc. (http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/), 1998. ISBN4-8399-0088-4 P3800E.
- Ôï Edinburgh University (http://www.ed.ac.uk/) Ýãñáøå Ýíá Online ïäçãü (http://unixhelp.ed.ac.uk/) ãéá íÝïõò óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ UNIX.

B.3 Ïäçãïß äéá÷åéñéóôÞ

- Albitz, Paul and Liu, Cricket. *DNS and BIND*, 4th Ed. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 2001. ISBN 1-59600-158-4
- Computer Systems Research Group, UC Berkeley. *4.4BSD System Manager's Manual*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1994. ISBN 1-56592-080-5
- Costales, Brian, et al. *Sendmail*, 2nd Ed. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1997. ISBN 1-56592-222-0
- Frisch, Æleen. *Essential System Administration*, 2nd Ed. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1995. ISBN 1-56592-127-5
- Hunt, Craig. *TCP/IP Network Administration*, 2nd Ed. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1997. ISBN 1-56592-322-7
- Nemeth, Evi. *UNIX System Administration Handbook*. 3rd Ed. Prentice Hall, 2000. ISBN 0-13-020601-6
- Stern, Hal *Managing NFS and NIS* O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1991. ISBN 0-937175-75-7
- Jpman Project, Japan FreeBSD Users Group (http://www.jp.FreeBSD.org/). FreeBSD System Administrator's Manual (http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/FreeBSD/sam.html) (ÃéáðùíÝæéêç ìåôÜöñáóç). Mainichi Communications Inc. (http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/), 1998. ISBN4-8399-0109-0 P3300E.
- Dreyfus, Emmanuel. Cahiers de l'Admin: BSD (http://www.eyrolles.com/Informatique/Livre/9782212114638/) 2nd Ed. (óôá ÃáëëéêÜ), Eyrolles, 2004. ISBN 2-212-11463-X

B.4 Ïäçãïß ðñïãñáììáôéóôþí

- Asente, Paul, Converse, Diana, and Swick, Ralph. *X Window System Toolkit*. Digital Press, 1998. ISBN 1-55558-178-1
- Computer Systems Research Group, UC Berkeley. *4.4BSD Programmer's Reference Manual*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1994. ISBN 1-56592-078-3
- Computer Systems Research Group, UC Berkeley. *4.4BSD Programmer's Supplementary Documents*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1994. ISBN 1-56592-079-1
- Harbison, Samuel P. and Steele, Guy L. Jr. *C: A Reference Manual*. 4th ed. Prentice Hall, 1995. ISBN 0-13-326224-3
- Kernighan, Brian and Dennis M. Ritchie. *The C Programming Language*. 2nd Ed. PTR Prentice Hall, 1988. ISBN 0-13-110362-8

- Lehey, Greg. *Porting UNIX Software*. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1995. ISBN 1-56592-126-7
- Plauger, P. J. *The Standard C Library*. Prentice Hall, 1992. ISBN 0-13-131509-9
- Spinellis, Diomidis. *Code Reading: The Open Source Perspective* (http://www.spinellis.gr/codereading/). Addison-Wesley, 2003. ISBN 0-201-79940-5
- Spinellis, Diomidis. *Code Quality: The Open Source Perspective* (http://www.spinellis.gr/codequality/). Addison-Wesley, 2006. ISBN 0-321-16607-8
- Stevens, W. Richard and Stephen A. Rago. *Advanced Programming in the UNIX Environment*. 2nd Ed. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 2005. ISBN 0-201-43307-9
- Stevens, W. Richard. *UNIX Network Programming*. 2nd Ed, PTR Prentice Hall, 1998. ISBN 0-13-490012-X
- Wells, Bill. "Writing Serial Drivers for UNIX". *Dr. Dobb's Journal*. 19(15), December 1994. pp68-71, 97-99.

B.5 Ôï åóùôåñéêü ôïõ ëåéôïõñãéêïý óõóôÞìáôïò

- Andleigh, Prabhat K. *UNIX System Architecture*. Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1990. ISBN 0-13-949843-5
- Jolitz, William. "Porting UNIX to the 386". *Dr. Dobb's Journal*. January 1991-July 1992.
- Leffler, Samuel J., Marshall Kirk McKusick, Michael J Karels and John Quarterman *The Design and Implementation of the 4.3BSD UNIX Operating System*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1989. ISBN 0-201-06196-1
- Leffler, Samuel J., Marshall Kirk McKusick, *The Design and Implementation of the 4.3BSD UNIX Operating System: Answer Book*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1991. ISBN 0-201-54629-9
- McKusick, Marshall Kirk, Keith Bostic, Michael J Karels, and John Quarterman. *The Design and Implementation of the 4.4BSD Operating System*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1996. ISBN 0-201-54979-4

  (Ôï êåöÜëáéï 2 áðü áõôü ôï âéâëßï äéáôßèåôáé online (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/design-44bsd/book.html) ùò ìÝñïò ôïõ FreeBSD Documentation Project, êáé ôï êåöÜëáéï 9 åäþ (http://www.netapp.com/tech_library/nfsbook.html).)
- Marshall Kirk McKusick, George V. Neville-Neil *The Design and Implementation of the FreeBSD Operating System*. Boston, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 2004. ISBN 0-201-70245-2
- Stevens, W. Richard. *TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 1: The Protocols*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1996. ISBN 0-201-63346-9
- Schimmel, Curt. *Unix Systems for Modern Architectures*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1994. ISBN 0-201-63338-8
- Stevens, W. Richard. *TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 3: TCP for Transactions, HTTP, NNTP and the UNIX Domain Protocols*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1996. ISBN 0-201-63495-3
- Vahalia, Uresh. *UNIX Internals -- The New Frontiers*. Prentice Hall, 1996. ISBN 0-13-101908-2
- Wright, Gary R. and W. Richard Stevens. *TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 2: The Implementation*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1995. ISBN 0-201-63354-X

B.6 ÁíáöïñÝò áóöáëåßáò

- Cheswick, William R. and Steven M. Bellovin. *Firewalls and Internet Security: Repelling the Wily Hacker*. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1995. ISBN 0-201-63357-4
- Garfinkel, Simson and Gene Spafford. *Practical UNIX & Internet Security*. 2nd Ed. O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1996. ISBN 1-56592-148-8
- Garfinkel, Simson. *PGP Pretty Good Privacy* O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1995. ISBN 1-56592-098-8

B.7 ÁíáöïñÝò õëéêïý

- Anderson, Don and Tom Shanley. *Pentium Processor System Architecture*. 2nd Ed. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1995. ISBN 0-201-40992-5
- Ferraro, Richard F. *Programmer's Guide to the EGA, VGA, and Super VGA Cards*. 3rd ed. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1995. ISBN 0-201-62490-7
- Ç Intel Corporation äçìïóéåýåé ôåêìçñßùóç ãéá ôéò CPUs, ôá chipsets êáé ðñüôõðá óôï developer web site (http://developer.intel.com/), óõíÞèùò ùò áñ÷åßá PDF.
- Shanley, Tom. *80486 System Architecture*. 3rd ed. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1995. ISBN 0-201-40994-1
- Shanley, Tom. *ISA System Architecture*. 3rd ed. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1995. ISBN 0-201-40996-8
- Shanley, Tom. *PCI System Architecture*. 4th ed. Reading, Mass. : Addison-Wesley, 1999. ISBN 0-201-30974-2
- Van Gilluwe, Frank. *The Undocumented PC*, 2nd Ed. Reading, Mass: Addison-Wesley Pub. Co., 1996. ISBN 0-201-47950-8
- Messmer, Hans-Peter. *The Indispensable PC Hardware Book*, 4th Ed. Reading, Mass: Addison-Wesley Pub. Co., 2002. ISBN 0-201-59616-4

B.8 Éóôïñßá ôïõ UNIX

- Lion, John *Lion's Commentary on UNIX, 6th Ed. With Source Code*. ITP Media Group, 1996. ISBN 1573980137
- Raymond, Eric S. *The New Hacker's Dictionary, 3rd edition*. MIT Press, 1996. ISBN 0-262-68092-0. Ãíùóôü êáé ùò ôï Jargon File (http://www.catb.org/~esr/jargon/html/index.html)
- Salus, Peter H. *A quarter century of UNIX*. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., 1994. ISBN 0-201-54777-5
- Simon Garfinkel, Daniel Weise, Steven Strassmann. *The UNIX-HATERS Handbook*. IDG Books Worldwide, Inc., 1994. ISBN 1-56884-203-1. Åêôüò êõêëïöïñßáò, áëëÜ äéáôßèåôáé online (http://research.microsoft.com/~daniel/unix-haters.html).
- Don Libes, Sandy Ressler *Life with UNIX* — special edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1989. ISBN 0-13-536657-7
- *The BSD family tree*. http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/cvsweb.cgi/src/share/misc/bsd-family-tree ç ôï `/usr/share/misc/bsd-family-tree` óå Ýíá FreeBSD ìç÷Üíçìá.

- *The BSD Release Announcements collection*. 1997. http://www.de.FreeBSD.org/de/ftp/releases/
- *Networked Computer Science Technical Reports Library*. http://www.ncstrl.org/
- *ÐáëáéÝò BSD åêäüóåéò áðü ôï Computer Systems Research group (CSRG)*. http://www.mckusick.com/csrg/: Ôï 4CD set Ý÷åé üëåò ôéò BSD åêäüóåéò áðü ôçí 1BSD ìÝ÷ñé ôçí 4.4BSD êáé ôçí 4.4BSD-Lite2 (áëëÜ ü÷é ôçí 2.11BSD, äõóôõ÷þò). Ôï ôåëåõôáßï äéóêÜêé ðåñéÝ÷åé åðßóçò ôïí ôåëéêü ðçãáßï êþäéêá óõí ôá áñ÷åßá SCCS.

B.9 Ðåñéïäéêü êáé åöçìåñßäåò

- *The C/C++ Users Journal*. R&D Publications Inc. ISSN 1075-2838
- *Sys Admin — The Journal for UNIX System Administrators* Miller Freeman, Inc., ISSN 1061-2688
- *freeX — Das Magazin für Linux - BSD - UNIX* (óôá Ãåñìáíéêü) Computer- und Literaturverlag GmbH, ISSN 1436-7033

ÐáñÜñôçìá C. ÐçãÝò Ðëçñïöüñçóçò óôï Äéáäßêôõï

Ç ñáãäáßá åîÝëéîç ôïõ FreeBSD êáèéóôÜ ôá Ýíôõðá ìÝóá áíßêáíá íá áêïëïõèÞóïõí ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò åîåëßîåéò. Ïé çëåêôñïíéêÝò ðçãÝò åßíáé ï êáëýôåñïò (áí ü÷é ï ìüíïò) ôñüðïò ãéá íá ðáñáìåßíåôá åíÞìåñïò ãéá ôéò ôåëåõôáßåò åîåëßîåéò. Êáèþò ôï FreeBSD åßíáé ìéá åìåëïíôéêÞ ðñïóðÜèåéá, ç êïéíüôçôá ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ëåéôïõñãåß êáé ùò “ôìÞìá ôå÷íéêÞò õðïóôÞñéîçò”, ìå ôï çëåêôñïíéêü ôá÷õäñïìåßï, ôá web forums, êáé ôá USENET news íá åßíáé ïé ðëÝïí áðïôåëåóìáôéêïß ôñüðïé ãéá íá Ýëèåôá óá åðáöÞ ìå áõôÞ ôçí êïéíüôçôá.

Óôéò ðáñáêÜôù åíüôçôåò, èá âñåßôå ôá óçìáíôéêüôåñá óçìåßá åðéêïéíùíßáò ìå ôçí êïéíüôçôá ÷ñçóôþí ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí ãíùñßæåôá êáé Üëëåò ðçãÝò, ïé ïðïßåò àáí áíáöÝñïíôáé åäþ, ðáñáêáëïýìå íá ôéò óôåßëåôá óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá ïìÜáóôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-doc) þóôå íá åíôá÷èïýí êáé áõôÝò.

C.1 Ëßóôåò Çëåêôñïíéêïý Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ

Ïé ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ åßíáé ï ðéï Üìåóïò ôñüðïò ãéá íá áðåõèýíåôå ôéò åñùôÞóåéò óáò Þ íá áíïßíåôå ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ðïõ íá áðåõèýíåôáé óá êïéíü åéäéêåõôÝíï óôï FreeBSD. ÕðÜñ÷åé ìåãÜëç ðïéêéëßá áðü ëßóôåò, ïé ïðïßåò êáëýðôïõí åõñý öÜóìá èåìÜôùí ôïõ FreeBSD. Êáôåõèýíïíôáò ôéò åñùôÞóåéò óáò óôç óùóôÞ ëßóôá, èá åîáóöáëßóåôá ôá÷ýôåñç êáé áêñéâÝóôåñç áðüêñéóç.

Óôï ôÝëïò áõôïý ôïõ êåéìÝíïõ èá âñåßôå Ýíá ðßíáêá ìå ôç èåìáôïëïãßá ôçò êÜèå ëßóôáò. *Ðáñáêáëïýìå íá ôïí äéáâÜóåôå ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå íá óõììåôÝ÷åôå Þ íá óôÝëíåôå ìçíýìáôá óå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ëßóôá*. Ïé ðåñéóóüôåñïé áðü ôïõò óõíäñïìçôÝò ìáò äÝ÷ïíôáé êáèçìåñéÜ åêáôïíôÜäåò ìçíýìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï FreeBSD. Ïé êáíüíåò ðïõ Ý÷ïõìå êáèéåñþóåé, âïçèÜíå íá ãßíåôáé óùóôÞ ÷ñÞóç êáé íá äéáôçñåßôáé óá õøçëü åðßðåäï ç áíáëïãßá óÞìáôïò ðñïò èüñõâï ôçò êÜèå ëßóôáò. ÅÜí Þìáóôáí ðéï ÷áéáñïß, ïé ëßóôåò ìáò èá Ý÷áíáí ôçí áðïôåëåóìáôéêüôçôá ôïõò ùò ìÝóï åðéêïéíùíßáò ãéá ôï Project.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** *Áí èÝëåôå íá äïêéìÜóåôå ôçí éêáíüôçôá óáò íá óôÝëíåôå ìçíýìáôá óôéò ëßóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD, óôåßëôå Ýíá äïêéìáóôéêü ìÞíõìá óôçí ëßóôá freebsd-test (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-test).* Ðáñáêáëïýìå ìç óôÝëíåôå äïêéìáóôéêÜ ìçíýìáôá óå ïðïéáäÞðïôå Üëëç ëßóôá.

Áí âñßóêåóôå óå äßëçìá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ðïéá ëßóôá íá óôåßëåôå ìéá åñþôçóç, äåßôå ôï Ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå ìå åðéôõ÷ßá ôçí ëßóôá çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ FreeBSD-questions (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/freebsd-questions).

Ðñéí óôåßëåôá êÜôé óá ïðïéáäÞðïôå ëßóôá, ìÜèåôá ðùò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôá êáëýôåñá óéò ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, äåßôå ðùò ìðïñåßôå íá áïçèÞóåôå þóôå íá áðïôåýãïíôáé óõ÷íÜ åðáíáëáìâáíüìåíåò óõæçôÞóåéò, äéáâÜæïíôáò ôï êåßìåíï Óõ÷íÝò Åñùôþóåéò Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò Ëßóôåò Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/mailing-list-faq) (FAQ).

Ãéá üëåò ôéò ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ äéáôçñåßôáé áñ÷åßï ìå ôéò ðáëéÝò äçìïóéåýóåéò, óôï ïðïßï ìðïñåß íá ãßíåé áíáæÞôçóç ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí Äéêôõáêþ Ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/search/index.html). Åßíáé äõíáôÞ ç áíáæÞôçóç óôï áñ÷åßï ìÝóù ëÝîåùí-êëåéäéþí, ôï ïðïßï áðïôåëåß Ýíá Üñéóôï ôñüðï ãéá íá ãñåßôå áðáíôÞóåéò óá óõ÷íÝò åñùôþóåéò. Ðñéí óôåßëåôá ìéá åñþôçóç, êáëü èá åßíáé íá ðñáãìáôïðïéÞóåôå ìéá ôÝôïéá áíáæÞôçóç. Óçìåéþóôå åðßóçò üôé ôá ìçíýìáôá ðïõ óôÝëíïíôáé óá áõôÝò ôéò

ëßóôåò áðïèçêåýïíôáé ãéá ðÜíôá. Áí óáò ðñïâëçìáôßæåé ç ðñïóôáóßá ôùí ðñïóùðéêþí óáò äåäïìÝíùí, óáò óõíéóôïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ìéá äåõôåñåýïõóá äéåýèõíóç email, êáé íá ìçí ãñÜöåôå ðïôÝ ðñïóùðéêÝò óáò ðëçñïöïñßåò.

C.1.1 Óýíïøç Ëéóôþí

ÃåíéêÝò ëßóôåò: Ïé áêüëïõèåò åßíáé ãåíéêÉò ëßóôåò üðïõ ï êáèÝíáò åßíáé åëåýèåñïò (êáé áíèáñþýíåôáé) íá óõììåôÝ÷åé:

Ëßóôá	Óêïðüò
freebsd-advocacy (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-advocacy)	ÄéáöÞìéóç êáé ðñïþèçóç ôïõ FreeBSD
freebsd-announce (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-announce)	ÓçìáíôéêÜ ãåãïíüôá êáé áíáêïéíþóåéò
freebsd-arch (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-arch)	Óõæçôþóåéò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò êáé ó÷äéáóìïý
freebsd-bugbusters (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-bugbusters)	Óõæçôþóåéò ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óôçí óõíôÞñçóç ôçò âÜóçò äåäïìÝíùí áíáöïñÜò ðñïâëçìÜôùí ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé ôùí ó÷åôéêþí åñãáëåßùí ôçò
freebsd-bugs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-bugs)	ÁíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí
freebsd-chat (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-chat)	Ìç-ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí êïéíüôçôá ôïõ FreeBSD
freebsd-current (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current)	Óõæçôþóåéò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôç ÷ñÞóç FreeBSD-CURRENT
freebsd-isp (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-isp)	ÈÝìáôá ãéá Ðáñï÷åßò Õðçñåóéþí Äéáäéêôýïõ ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí ôï FreeBSD
freebsd-jobs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-jobs)	ÓõìâïõëåõôéêÝò õðçñåóßåò êáé èÝóåéò åñãáóßáò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå FreeBSD
freebsd-policy (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-policy)	ÊáôåõèõíôÞñéåò áðïöÜóåéò (policy) ôçò ïìÜäáò FreeBSD Core. Ëßóôá ìå ìéêñÞ êßíçóç, êáé ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç
freebsd-questions (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions)	Áðïñßåò ÷ñçóôþí êáé ôå÷íéêÞ õðïóôÞñéîç

Ëßóôá	**Óêïðüò**
freebsd-security-notifications (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security-notifications)	ÅéáïðïéÞóåéò áóöáëåßáò
freebsd-stable (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-stable)	ÓõæçôÞóåéò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE
freebsd-test (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-test)	Óôåßëôå åäþ ôá äïêéìáóôéêÜ óáò ìçíýìáôá áíôß ãéá ìéá áðü ôéò ðñáãìáôéêÝò ëßóôåò

Ôå÷íéêÝò ëßóôåò: Ïé áêüëïõèåò ëßóôåò åßíáé ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò. Ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå íá óõììåôÝ÷åôå êáé íá óôÝëíåôå ìçíýìáôá óå áõôÝò, èá ðñÝðåé íá äéáâÜóåôå ðñïóåêôéêÜ ôçí ðåñéãñáöÞ ôïõò. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí áõóôçñÝò ïäçãßåò ãéá ôç ÷ñÞóç êáé ôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï ôïõò.

Ëßóôá	**Óêïðüò**
freebsd-acpi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-acpi)	ÁíÜðôõîç ôçò äéá÷åßñéóçò åíÝñãåéáò êáé ôïõ ACPI
freebsd-afs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-afs)	Ìåôáöïñü ôïõ AFS óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-aic7xxx (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/aic7xxx)	ÁíÜðôõîç ïäçãþí ãéá êÜñôåò Adaptec AIC 7xxx
freebsd-alpha (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-alpha)	Ìåôáöïñü ôïõ FreeBSD óôïí Alpha
freebsd-amd64 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-amd64)	Ìåôáöïñü ôïõ FreeBSD óå óõóôÞìáôá AMD64
freebsd-apache (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-apache)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ports ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôïí **Apache**
freebsd-arm (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-arm)	Ìåôáöïñü ôïõ FreeBSD óå åðåîåñãáóôÝò ARM®
freebsd-atm (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-atm)	×ñÞóç äéêôýùóçò ATM óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-audit (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-audit)	Project åëÝã÷ïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá
freebsd-binup (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-binup)	Ó÷åäßáóç êáé áíÜðôõîç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò Ýôïéìùí åíçìåñþóåùí (binary updates)

Ëßóôá	Óêïðüò
freebsd-bluetooth (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-bluetooth)	×ñÞóç ôçò ôå÷íïëïãßáò Bluetooth óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-cluster (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-cluster)	×ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå ðáñÜëëçëá óõóôÞìáôá
freebsd-cvsweb (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-cvsweb)	ÓõíôÞñçóç ôïõ CVSweb
freebsd-database (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-database)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôçí ÷ñÞóç êáé áíÜðôõîç âÜóåùí äåäïìÝíùí óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-doc (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-doc)	Äçìéïõñãßá ôåêìçñßùóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD
freebsd-drivers (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-drivers)	Äçìéïõñãßá ïäçãþí óõóêåõþí ãéá ôï FreeBSD
freebsd-eclipse (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-eclipse)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ Eclipse IDE, ôùí åñãáëåßùí ôïõ, êáèþò êáé rich client åöáñìïãþí êáé ports óôï FreeBSD.
freebsd-embedded (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-embedded)	×ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå embedded åöáñìïãÝò
freebsd-eol (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-eol)	Ïìüôéìç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ëïãéóìéêü ó÷åôéêü ìå FreeBSD, ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæåôáé ðëÝïí áðü ôï FreeBSD Project.
freebsd-emulation (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-emulation)	ÅîïìïßùóçÜëëùí óõóôçìÜôùí, üðùò åßíáé ôá Linux/MS-DOS/Windows
freebsd-firewire (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-firewire)	Ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ãéá FreeBSD FireWire® (iLink, IEEE 1394)
freebsd-fs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-fs)	ÓõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí

Ëßóôá	Óêïðüò
freebsd-geom (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-geom)	ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï GEOM êáé ôéò õëïðïéÞóåéò ôïõ
freebsd-gnome (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-gnome)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ **GNOME** êáé ôùí åöáñìïãþí ôïõ
freebsd-hackers (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hackers)	ÃåíéêÝò ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò
freebsd-hardware (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hardware)	ÃåíéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ãéá óõìâáôüôçôá õëéêïý ìå ôï FreeBSD
freebsd-i18n (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-i18n)	Äéåèíïðïßçóç ôïõ FreeBSD
freebsd-ia32 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ia32)	Ôï FreeBSD óôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ IA-32 (Intel x86)
freebsd-ia64 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ia64)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôá íÝá óõóôÞìáôá IA64 ôçò Intel
freebsd-ipfw (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ipfw)	Ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ðïõ åðéêåíôñþíåôáé óôïí åðáíáó÷åäéáóìü ôïõ êþäéêá IP ôïõ firewall
freebsd-isdn (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-isdn)	ÏìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ ISDN
freebsd-jail (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-jail)	ÓõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò äõíáôüôçôåò ôïõ jail(8)
freebsd-java (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-java)	ÏìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò Java êáé Üôïìá ðïõ ìåôáöÝñïõí ôá JDKs óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-kde (http://freebsd.kde.org/mailman/listinfo/kde-freebsd)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ **KDE** êáé ôùí åöáñìïãþí ôïõ
freebsd-lfs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-lfs)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ LFS óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-libh (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-libh)	Ôï óýóôçìá åãêáôÜóôáóçò êáé äéá÷åßñéóçò ðáêÝôùí äåýôåñçò ãåíéÜò
freebsd-mips (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mips)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óå åðåîåñãáóôÝò MIPS®
freebsd-mobile (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mobile)	ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå öïñçôÜ õðïëïãéóôéêÜ óõóôÞìáôá

Ëßóôá	**Óêïðüò**
freebsd-mono (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mono)	ÅöáñìïãÝò Mono êáé C# óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-mozilla (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mozilla)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ **Mozilla** óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-multimedia (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-multimedia)	ÅöáñìïãÝò ðïëõìÝóùí
freebsd-new-bus (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-new-bus)	Ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ äéáýëùí
freebsd-net (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-net)	Óõæçôóåéò äéêôýùóçò êáé ðçãáßïò êþäéêáò TCP/IP
freebsd-openoffice (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-openoffice)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ **OpenOffice.org** êáé ôïõ **StarOffice** óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-performance (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-performance)	ÅñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå âåëôéóôïðïßçóç áðüäïóçò ãéá åãêáôáóôÜóåéò õøçëÞò áðüäïóçò êáé ìåãÜëïõ öïñôßïõ
freebsd-perl (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-perl)	Õðïóôþñéîç åíüò áñéèìïý áðü ports ó÷åôéêÜ ìå Perl
freebsd-pf (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-pf)	ÓõæÞôçóç êáé åñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï óýóôçìá packet filter firewall
freebsd-platforms (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-platforms)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ìåôáöïñÜ óå ìç-Intel áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò
freebsd-ports (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôçí Óõëëïãþ ôùí Ports
freebsd-ports-bugs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports-bugs)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá óöÜëìáôá êáé áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí (PRs) ðïõ áöïñïýí ports
freebsd-ppc (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ppc)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôï PowerPC®

Ëßóôá	**Óêïðüò**
freebsd-proliant (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-proliant)	Ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ãéá ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå äéáêïìéóôÝò HP ProLiant
freebsd-python (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-python)	ÈÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå Python óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-qa (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-qa)	ÓõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ¸ëåã÷ï êáé ÄéáóöÜëéóç Ðïéüôçôáò (Quality Assurance), óõíÞèùò ðñéí áðü ìéá åðßóçìç Ýêäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD
freebsd-rc (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-rc)	ÓõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï óýóôçìá `rc.d` êáé ôçí áíÜðôõîÞ ôïõ
freebsd-realtime (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-realtime)	ÁíÜðôõîç åðåêôÜóåùí ðñáãìáôéêïý ÷ñüíïõ ôïõ FreeBSD
freebsd-ruby (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ruby)	ÓõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç Ruby óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-scsi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-scsi)	Ôï õðïóýóôçìá SCSI
freebsd-security (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security)	ÈÝìáôá áóöáëåßáò ðïõ åðçñåÜæïõí ôï FreeBSD
freebsd-small (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-small)	×ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå embedded óõóôÞìáôá (Äåí ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ðëÝïí: áíôß ãéá áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá, ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóôå ôçí freebsd-embedded (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-embedded))
freebsd-smp (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-smp)	ÓõæçôÞóåéò áíÜðôõîçò ãéá ôçí [á]óõììåôñéêÞ ðïëõðåðåîåñãáóßá
freebsd-sparc64 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-sparc64)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óå Sparc® óõóôÞìáôá
freebsd-standards (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-standards)	Óõììüñöùóç ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ôá ðñüôõðá C99 êáé POSIX
freebsd-sun4v (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-sun4v)	ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óå UltraSPARC T1 óõóôÞìáôá

Ëßóôá	Óêïðüò
freebsd-threads (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-threads)	ÐïëõíçìáôéêÞ åðåîåñãáóßá óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-testing (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-testing)	ÄïêéìÝò áðüäïóçò êáé óôáèåñüôçôáò ôïõ FreeBSD
freebsd-tokenring (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-tokenring)	ÕðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ Token Ring óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-usb (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-usb)	ÓõæÞôçóç õðïóôÞñéîçò ôïõ USB óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-virtualization (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-virtualization)	ÓõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå äéÜöïñåò ôå÷íéêÝò åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD
freebsd-vuxml (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-vuxml)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôçí õðïäïìÞ VuXML
freebsd-x11 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-x11)	ÓõíôÞñçóç êáé õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ X11 óôï FreeBSD
freebsd-xen (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-xen)	ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôç ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôï Xen — õëïðïßçóç êáé ÷ñÞóç

ÐåñéïñéóìÝíåò ëßóôåò: Ïé áêüëïõèåò ëßóôåò åßíáé ãéá ðéï åéäéêêü (êáé áðáéôçôéêêü) êïéíü êáé ðéèáíþò äåí åíäéáöÝñïõí ôï ãåíéêêü êïéíü. Ðñéí áñ÷ßóåôå íá óõììåôÝ÷åôå óå êÜðïéá áðü áõôÝò, êáëü èá åßíáé íá Ý÷åôå ðáñáêïëïõèÞóåé ôéò ôå÷íéêÝò ëßóôåò, þóôå íá áíôéëáìâÜíåóôå ôïí êþäéêá åðéêïéíùíßáò êáé óõìðåñéöïñÜò ðïõ éó÷ýåé óå áõôÝò.

Ëßóôá	Óêïðüò
freebsd-hubs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hubs)	¶ôïìá ðïõ äéáôçñïýí mirror sites (õðïóôÞñéîç õðïäïìþí)
freebsd-user-groups (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-user-groups)	ÏñãÜíùóç ôùí óõëëüãùí ÷ñçóôþí
freebsd-vendors (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-vendors)	ÏñãÜíùóç ìåôáðùëçôþí ðñéí áðü åðßóçìåò åêäüóåéò

Ëßóôá	Óêïðüò
freebsd-wip-status (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-wip-status)	ÊáôÜóôáóç åñãáóéþí ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ âñßóêïíôáé óå åîÝëéîç (Work-in-Progress).
freebsd-www (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-www)	ÓõíôçñçôÝò ôïõ www.FreeBSD.org (http://www.FreeBSD.org/index.html)

Ëßóôåò digest: ¼ëåò ïé ðáñáðÜíù ëßóôåò äéáôßèåíôáé êáé óå ìïñöÞ digest (ðåñßëçøçò). Ìüëéò åããñáöåßôå óå ìßá ëßóôá, ìðïñåßôå íá áëëÜîåôå ôéò åðéëïãÝò digest óôï ôìÞìá ñõèìßóåùí ôïõ ëïãáñéáóìïý óáò.

Ëßóôåò CVS & SVN: Ïé áêüëïõèåò ëßóôåò åßíáé ãéá üóïõò åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá âëÝðïõí ôá ìçíýìáôá (log) ðïõ äåß÷íïõí ôéò áëëáãÝò óå äéÜöïñåò ðåñéï÷Ýò ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá. Åßíáé ëßóôåò *ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç* êáé äåí ðñÝðåé íá óôÝëíåôå ìçíýìáôá óå áõôÝò.

Ëßóôá	Ðåñéï÷Þ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá	Ðåñéãñáöþ ðåñéï÷Þò (êþäéêáò ãéá)
cvs-all (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/cvs-all)	`/usr/(CVSROOT|doc|ports)`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óå êÜèå ìÝñïò ôïõ äÝíôñïõ (ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò Üëëåò ëßóôåò CVS)
cvs-doc (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/cvs-doc)	`/usr/(doc|www)`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôá äÝíôñá doc êáé www
cvs-ports (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/cvs-ports)	`/usr/ports`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôï äÝíôñï ôùí ports
cvs-projects (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/cvs-projects)	`/usr/projects`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôï äÝíôñï ôùí projects
cvs-src (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/cvs-src)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôï äÝíôñï src (äçìéïõñãåßôáé áðü ôá commit ôïõ ðñïãñÜììáôïò ìåôáôñïðÞò svn-to-cvs)
svn-src-all (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-all)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôï Subversion repository (åêôüò áðü ôéò ðåñéï÷Ýò `user` êáé `projects`)
svn-src-head (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-head)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôïí êëÜäï “head” ôïõ Subversion repository (ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôïí êëÜäï FreeBSD-CURRENT)

Ëßóôá	Ðåñéï÷Þ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá	Ðåñéãñáöþ ðåñéï÷Þò (êþäéêáò ãéá)
svn-src-projects (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-projects)	`/usr/projects`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôçí ðåñéï÷Þ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá `projects` ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-release (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-release)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôçí ðåñéï÷Þ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá `releases` ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-releng (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-releng)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óå üëïõò ôïõò êëÜäïõò ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá `releng` ôïõ Subversion repository (ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ôïõò êëÜäïõò security / release engineering)
svn-src-stable (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-stable)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óå üëïõò ôïõò êëÜäïõò ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá stable ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-stable-6 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-stable-6)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôïí êëÜäï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá `stable/6` ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-stable-7 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-stable-7)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôïí êëÜäï ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá `stable/7` ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-stable-other (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-stable-other)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôïõò ðáëéïýò `stable` êëÜäïõò ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-svnadmin (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-svnadmin)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôá scripts äéá÷åßñéóçò, ôá hooks, êáé Üëëá äåäïìÝíá ðïõ áöïñïýí ôéò ñõèìßóåéò ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-user (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-user)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôçí ðåéñáìáôéêÞ ðåñéï÷Þ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá `user` ôïõ Subversion repository
svn-src-vendor (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/svn-src-vendor)	`/usr/src`	¼ëåò ïé áëëáãÝò óôçí ðåñéï÷Þ åñãáóßáò ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá vendor ôïõ Subversion repository

C.1.2 Ðùò íá Åããñáöåßôå

Ãéá íá åããñáöåßôå óå ìßá ëßóôá, åðéëÝîôå ôï üíïìá ôçò áðü ôïõò ðáñáðÜíù äåóìïýò Þ ðçãáßíåôå óôï http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo êáé åðéëÝîôå ôçí ëßóôá ãéá ôçí ïðïßá åíäéáöÝñåóôå. Ç óåëßäá ôçò ëßóôáò ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé üëåò ôéò áðáñáßôçôåò ðëçñïöïñßåò åããñáöÞò.

Ãéá íá ãñÜøåôå óå ìéá ëßóôá, áðëþò óôåßëôå ôï ìÞíõìá óáò óôï `<üíïìá-ëßóôáò@FreeBSD.org>`. Ôï ìÞíõìá óáò èá äéáíåìçèåß óå üëá ôá ìÝëç ôçò ëßóôáò, óå ïðïéïäÞðïôå óçìåßï ôïõ êüóìïõ êáé áí âñßóêïíôáé.

Ãéá íá äéáãñáöåßôå áðü ìéá ëßóôá, åðéëÝîôå ôï URL ðïõ âñßóêåôáé óôï ôÝëïò êÜèå ìçíýìáôïò ðïõ äíìâÜíåôå áðü ôçí ëßóôá. Ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá óôåßëåôå Ýíá ìÞíõìá óôï `<üíïìá-ëßóôáò-unsubscribe@FreeBSD.org>` ãéá íá äéáãñáöåßôå ìüíïò óáò.

Ãéá áêüìá ìéá öïñÜ, èá èÝëáìå íá óáò æçôÞóïõìå íá äéáôçÞóåôå ôç óõæÞôçóç ôùí ôå÷íéêþí ëéóôþí óôá áíôßóôïé÷á ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá. Áí åíäéáöÝñåóôå ìüíï ãéá óçìáíôéêÝò áíáêïéíþóåéò, ôüôå ðñïôåßíïõìå íá åããñáöåßôå óôçí çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá áíáêïéíþóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-announce), ç ïðïßá Ý÷åé ìéêñÞ êßíçóç.

C.1.3 Ðßíáêåò Ëéóôþí

¼ëåò ïé FreeBSD ëßóôåò Ý÷ïõí óõãêåêñéìÝíïõò âáóéêïýò êáíüíåò ïé ïðïßïé ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèïýíôáé áðü ïðïéïíäÞðïôå ôéò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßò. ¼ðïéïò áðïôý÷åé íá áêïëïõèÞóåé áõôïýò ôïõò êáíüíåò èá ëÜâåé äýï (2) ãñáðôÝò ðñïåéäïðéÞóåéò áðü ôïí FreeBSD Postmaster `<postmaster@FreeBSD.org>`. Óå ðåñßðôùóç ôñßôçò ðáñáâßáóçò, ôï Üôïìï áõôïõ èá áðïìáêñõíèåßò áðü üëåò ôéò ëßóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôá ìçíýìáôá ôïõ ðñïò áõôÝò èá öéëôñÜñïíôáé. Ëõðüùáóôá ðïõ ÷ñåéÜæåôáé íá åðéâÜëëïõìå áõôïýò ôïõò êáíüíåò êáé ìÝôñá, áëëÜ ôï óçìåñéüù Äéáäßêôõï åßíáé êáèþò öáßíåôáé Ýíá ðïëý óêëçñü ðåñéâÜëëïí, êáé ðïëëïßò äåí åêôéìïýí ðüóï åýèñáõóôïé åßíáé ìåñéêïßò ìç÷áíéóìïßò ôïõ.

Êáíüíåò:

- Ôï èÝìá êÜèå ìçíýìáôïò ðñÝðåé íá åßíáé ó÷åôéêü ìå ôïí ááóéêïý óêïðü ôçò ëßóôáò ðïõ óôÜëèçêå, ð.÷. áí ç ëßóôá ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá ôüôå ôï ìÞíõìá óáò ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôå÷íéêü ðåñéå÷üìåíï. Ç Üó÷åôç öëõáñßá Þ ôï flaming ìåéþíåé ôçí áíßá ôçò ëßóôáò ãéá üëïõò ðïõ ôçí ðáñáêïëïõèïýí êáé äåí ìðïñïýìá íá áíå÷ôïýìá áõôÞ ôç óõìðåñéöïñÜ. Ãéá åëåýèåñåò óõæçôÞóåéò ÷ùñßò êÜðïéï óõãêåêñéìÝíï èÝìá, äéáôßèåôáé ç çëåêôñïíéêÞ ëßóôá äåíéêþí óõæçôÞóåùí ôïõ FreeBSD (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-chat) ôçí ïðïßá êáé èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôå.
- ÊáíÝíá ìÞíõìá äåí èá ðñÝðåé íá óôáëåßß óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü 2 ëßóôåò, êáé óå 2 ìüíï üôáí ððÜñ÷åé îåêÜèáñïò êáé ðñïöáíÞò ëüãïò ãéá êÜôé ôÝôïéï. Ðïëëïßß óõíäñïìçôÝò åßíáé Ýôóé êáé áëëéþò ãñáììÝíïé óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá ëßóôåò. ¸óé, áí äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá êÜíåôå êÜðïéï ðåñßåñãï óõíäõáóìü (ð.÷. “-stable & -scsi”), äåí ððÜñ÷åé üëãïò íá óôåßëåôå ìÞíõìá óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá ëßóôåò. ¸óé, áí äåí ðñüêåéôáé íá êÜíåôå êÜðïéï ðåñßåñãï óõíäõáóìü (ð.÷. “-stable & -scsi”), äåí ððÜñ÷åé üëãïò íá óôåßëåôå ìÞíõìá óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá ëßóôá êÜèå öïñÜ. Áí ëÜâåôå êÜðïéï ìÞíõìá óôï ïðïßï öáßíïíôáé ðïëëáðëÝò ëßóôåò óôçí ãñáììÞ `Cc`, êáëü èá åßíáé íá ðåñéêüøåôå êÜðïéåò áðü áõôÝò ðñéí óôåßëåôå áðÜíôçóç. *Èåùñåßóôå õðåýèõíïò ãéá ôá äéêÜ óáò cross-postings, áíåîÜñôçóôá ðïéïò åßíáé ï äçìéïõñãüò ôïõò.*
- ÐñïóùðéêÝò åðéèÝóåéò êáé áóÝâåéá (óôï ðåñéå÷üìåíï èéáò áíôéðáñÜèåóçò) äåí åðéôñÝðïíôáé, êáé áõôü áöïñÜ ôüóï ôïõò ÷ñÞóåò üóï êáé ôïõò developers. ÌåãÜëåò ðáñáâÜóåéò ôùí êáíüíùí (netiquette), üðùò ÷ñÞóç ôìçÜôùí Þ ïëüêëçñùí ðñïóùðéêþí ìçíõìÜôùí üôáí äåí Ý÷åé äïèåß Üäåéá ãéá íá ãßíåé áõôü êáé äåí Þôáí áíáìåíüìåíï, áðïäïêéìÜæïíôáé áëëÜ äåí áðáãïñåýïíôáé ñçôÜ. *¼ìùò*, ððÜñ÷ïõí ìåñéÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò üðïõ ôÝôïéï ðåñéå÷üìåíï åìðßðôåé óôïõò êáíïéóìïýò êÜðïéáò ëßóôáò êáé ìðïñåß íá ïäçãÞóåé óå ðñïåéäïßçóç (Þ áêüìá êáé áðïêëåéóìü) áðü áõôÞí.
- ÄéáöÞìéóç ðñïúüíôùí Þ ððçñåóéþí ðïõ äåí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD áðáãïñåýåôáé áõóôçñÜ êáé èá ïäçãÞóåé óå Üìåóï áðïêëåéóìü áí åßíáé öáíåñü üôé ï ðôáßóôçò äéáöçìßæåôáé ìå spam.

Áôïìéêïß ðßíáêåò ëéóôþí:

freebsd-acpi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-acpi)

ÁíÜðôõîç ôçò äéá÷åßñéóçò åíÝñãåéáò êáé ôïõ ACPI

freebsd-afs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-afs)

Andrew File System

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá óõæÞôçóç ôçò ìåôáöïñÜò êáé ôçò ÷ñÞóçò ôïõ AFS áðü ôï CMU/Transarc

freebsd-announce (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-announce)

ÓçìáíôéêÜ ãåãïíüôá êáé áíáêïéíþóåéò

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá Üôïìÿÿÿÿ ðïõ åíäéáöÝñïíôáé ìüíï ãéá ðåñéóôáóéáêÝò áíáêïéíþóåéò óçìáíôéêþí ãåãïíüôùí ôïõ FreeBSD. ÐåñéëáìâÜíåé áíáêïéíþóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå snapshots êáé Üëëá releases. Åðßóçò äçìïóéåýïíôáé óå áõôÞí áíáêïéíþóåéò ãéá íÝåò éêáíüôçôåò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ìðïñåß íá ðåñéÝ÷åé åêêëÞóåéò ãéá åèåëïíôÝò êôë. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìßá ëßóôá ìå ìéêñÞ êßíçóç, êáé ïé äçìïóéåýóåéò åëÝã÷ïíôáé áõóôçñÜ.

freebsd-arch (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-arch)

ÓõæçôÞóåéò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞò êáé ó÷åäéáóìïý

Óå áõôÞ ôçí ëßóôá óõæçôåßôáé ç áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ ôïõ FreeBSD. Ôá ìçíýìáôá åßíáé êáôÜ êýñéï ëüãï áñêåôÜ ôå÷íéêÜ. Ðáñáäåßãìáôá ó÷åôéêþí èåìÜôùí åßíáé:

- Ðùò íá åðáíáó÷åäéáóôåß ôï óýóôçìá ìåôáãëþôéóçò þóôå íá åêôåëåß ôáõôü÷ñïíá ðïëÝò ðñïóáñìïóìÝíåò ìåôáãëùôßóåéò.
- Ôé ðñÝðåé íá åðéóêåõáóôåß óôï VFS þóôå íá ëåéôïõñãïýí ôá Heidemann layers.
- Ðþò ðñÝðåé íá ìåôáôñÝøïõìå ôç äéáðáöÞ (interface) ôùí ïäçãþí óõóêåõþí þóôå íá ìðïñïýìå íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõìå ôá ßäéá ðñïãñÜììáôá ïäÞãçóçò óå ðïëëïýò äéáýëïõò êáé áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò.
- Ðùò íá ãñÜøåôå Ýíá ïäçãü äéêôýïõ.

freebsd-audit (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-audit)

Project åëÝã÷ïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôï project åëÝã÷ïõ ôïõ ðçãáßïõ êþäéêá ôïõ FreeBSD. Áí êáé áñ÷éêÜ ðñïïñßæïíôáí ãéá óõæçôÞóåéò áëëáãþí ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáí ìå ôçí áóöÜëåéá, äéåõñýíèçêå þóôå íá áó÷ïëåßôáé ìå ïðïéáäÞðïôå áëëáãÞ êþäéêá.

Ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãåìÜôç ìå “patches”, êáé ðéèáíüôáôá äåí èá åíäéáöÝñåé Ýíáí áðëü ÷ñÞóôç ôïõ FreeBSD. ÓõæçôÞóåéò áóöáëåßáò ðïõ äåí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå óõãêåêåñéìÝíç áëëáãÞ óôïí êþäéêá, ãßíïíôáé óôçí ëßóôá freebsd-security. Áíôßèåôá, üëïé ïé developers ðáñïõñýíïíôáé íá óôÝëïõíôí åäþ ôá “patches” ôïõò ãéá Ýëåã÷ï, åëäéêÜ áí ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå Ýíá ìÝñïò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò üðïõ Ýíá óöÜëìá ìðïñåß íá åðçñåÜóåé ïëüêëçñç ôçí áêåñáéüôçôá ôïõ.

freebsd-binup (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-binup)

Project áíáâÜèìéóçò ôïõ FreeBSD ìÝóù Ýôïëùí (äõáäéêþí) áñ÷åßùí

Óå áõôÞ ôçí ëßóôá óõæçôåßôáé ôï óýóôçìá áíáâÜèìéóçò ìÝóù Ýôïéìùí (binary) áñ÷åßùí, Þ **binup**. Óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá áíÞêïõí èÝìáôá ó÷äáéáóìïý, ëåðôïìÝñåéåò õëïðïßçóçò, “patches”, áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí, áíáöïñÝò êáôÜóôáóçò, áéôÞóåéò ãéá ðñüóèåôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ, commit logs, êáé üôé Üëëï ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôï **binup**.

freebsd-bluetooth (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-bluetooth)

×ñÞóç ôçò ôå÷íïëïãßáò Bluetooth óôï FreeBSD

Óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá óõíáèñïßæïíôáé ïé ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ Bluetooth óôï FreeBSD. Ç ëßóôá áó÷ïëåßôáé ìå èÝìáôá ó÷äáéáóìïý, ëåðôïìÝñåéåò õëïðïßçóçò, “patches”, áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí, áíáöïñÝò êáôÜóôáóçò, áéôÞóåéò ãéá ðñüóèåôá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ, êáé üôé Üëëï ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôï Bluetooth.

freebsd-bugbusters (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-bugbusters)

ÐñïóðÜèåéá ïñãÜíùóçò ôïõ ÷áéñéóìïý ôùí áíáöïñþí ðñïâëçìÜôùí

Óêïðüò áõôÞò ôçò ëßóôáò åßíáé íá ëåéôïõñãåß ùò ÷þñïò ïñãÜíùóçò êáé óõæÞôçóçò ãéá ôïí Bugmeister, ôïõò Bugbusters, êáé üóïõò Üëëïõò åíäéáöÝñïíôáé ãéá ôçí âÜóç äåäïìÝíùí PR. ÁõôÞ Þ ëßóôá äåí åßíáé ãéá óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå éäéáßôåñá óöÜëìáôá, “patches” Þ PRs.

freebsd-bugs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-bugs)

ÁíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá áíáöïñÝò óöáëìÜôùí ôïõ FreeBSD. ¼ðïôå åßíáé äõíáôü, ôá óöÜëìáôá ðñÝðåé íá óôÝëíïíôáé ìå ôçí åíôïëÞ send-pr(1) Þ ìÝóù ôçò áíôßóôïé÷çò äéåðáöÞ WEB (http://www.FreeBSD.org/send-pr.html).

freebsd-chat (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-chat)

Ìç ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí êïéíüôçôá ôïõ FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá ðåñéÝ÷åé êïéíùíéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò, êáé ãåíéêüôåñá üôé äåí ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôå÷íéêÝò ðëçñïöïñßåò ìå ôéò ïðïßåò áó÷ïëïýíôáé ïé õðüëïéðåò ëßóôåò. ÐåñéÝ÷åé óõæçôÞóåéò ãéá ôï áí ï Jordan ìïéÜæåé ìå ìéêñü êïõíÜâé Þ ü÷é, ãéá ôï áí ðñÝðåé Þ ü÷é íá ãñÜïïõìå ìå êåöáëáßá, ðïéïò ðßíáé ðïëý êáöÝ, ðïõ öôéÜ÷íåôáé ç êáëýôåñç ìðýñá, ðïéïò öôéÜ÷íåé ìðýñá óôï õðüãåéï ôïõ, êáé Üëëá. ÐåñéóôáóéáêÝò áíáêïéíþóåéò óçìáíôéêþí ãåãáïíüôùí (üðùò ðÜñõõ, ãÜìïé, ãåííÞóåéò, êáéíïýñãéåò äïõëåéÝò êëð) ìðïñïýí íá ãßíïõí óôéò ôå÷íéêÝò ëßóôåò, áëëÜ ïé áðáíôÞóåéò ôïõò ðñÝðåé íá óôÝëíïíôáé óôçí ëßóôá -chat.

freebsd-core

ÏìÜáá core ôïõ FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ åßíáé ìßá åóùôåñéêÞ ëßóôá ãéá ÷ñÞóç áðü ôá ìÝëç ôïõ core. Óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå ìçíýìáôá, üôáí ðñïêýøåé êÜðïéï èÝìá ó÷åôéêü ìå ôï FreeBSD ôï ïðïßï áðáéôåß äéáéôçóßá Þ ëåðôïìåñÞ åîÝôáóç.

freebsd-current (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current)

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT. ÐåñéÝ÷åé ðñïåéäïðïéÞóåéò ãéá íÝá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá ðñïóôåèïýí óôï -CURRENT êáé ôá ïðïßá èá åðçñåÜóïõí ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò, êáé ïäçãßåò ãéá ôéò êéíÞóåéò ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá ãßíïõí þóôå íá ðáñáìåßíåôå óôï -CURRENT. ¼ðïéïò åêôåëåßß ôï “CURRENT” ðñÝðåé íá åããñáöåß óå áõôÞí ôçí ëßóôá. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-cvsweb (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-cvsweb)

FreeBSD CVSweb Project

Ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ãéá ôçí ÷ñÞóç, ôçí áíÜðôõîç êáé ôçí óõíôÞñçóç ôïõ FreeBSD-CVSweb.

freebsd-doc (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-doc)

Project ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá óõæÞôçóç èåìÜôùí êáé projects ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí äçìéïõñãßá ôåêìçñßùóçò ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ôá ìÝëç áõôÞò ôçò ëßóôáò áðïêáëïýíôáé óõíïëéêÜ ùò “The FreeBSD Documentation Project”. Åßíáé ìéá áíïéêôÞ ëßóôá êáé åßóôå åëåýèåñïò íá óõììåôÝ÷åôå êáé íá óõíåéóöÝñåôå!

freebsd-drivers (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-drivers)

Äçìéïõñãßá ïäçãþí óõóêåõþí ãéá ôï FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ïäçãïýò óõóêåõþí óôï FreeBSD. ×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé êõñßùò áðü ôïõò äçìéïõñãïýò ïäçãþí óõóêåõþí ãéá åñùôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôç óõããñáöÞ ïäçãþí, ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôá APIs ðïõ ðáñÝ÷åé ï ðõñÞíáò ôïõ FreeBSD.

freebsd-eclipse (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-eclipse)

FreeBSD ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ Eclipse IDE, ôùí åñãáëåßùí ôïõ, rich client åöáñìïãþí, êáé ports.

Ðñüèåóç ôçò ëßóôáò áõôÞò åßíáé íá ðñïóöÝñåé áìïéâáßá õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá üôé Ý÷åé íá êÜíåé ìå ôçí åðéëïãÞ, åãêâôÜóôáóç, ÷ñÞóç, áíÜðôõîç êáé óõíôÞñçóç ôïõ Eclipse IDE, ôùí åñãáëåßùí ôïõ, åöáñìïãþí rich client óôçí ðëáôöüñìá ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ãéá âïÞèåéá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ Eclipse IDE êáé ôùí ðñüóèåôùí ôïõ óôï ðåñéâÜëëïí ôïõ FreeBSD.

Ðñüèåóç ôçò åßíáé åðßóçò íá äéåõêïëýíåé ôçí áíôáëëáãÞ ðëçñïöïñéþí áíÜìåóá óôçí êïéíüôçôá ôïõ Eclipse êáé óôçí êïéíüôçôá ôïõ FreeBSD, ðñïò üöåëïò êáé ôùí äýï.

Áí êáé ç ëßóôá åðéêåíôñþíåôáé êõñßùò óôéò áíÜãêåò ôùí ÷ñçóôþí ôïõ Eclipse, ðñïóöÝñåé åðßóçò Ýíá ÷þñï óõæÞôçóçò ãéá üóïõò èÝëïõí íá áíáðôýîïõí åöáñìïãÝò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôï Eclipse.

freebsd-embedded (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-embedded)

×ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå embedded åöáñìïãÝò

Ç ëßóôá óõæçôÜ èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå embedded óõóôÞìáôá. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá. Ãéá ôïí óêïðü ôçò ëßóôáò áõôÞò, ïñßæïõìå ùò embedded óõóôÞìáôá ôéò õðïëïãéóôéêÝò óõóêåõÝò ðïõ äåí ðñïïñßæïíôáé ãéá desktop åöáñìïãÝò, êáé ðïõ óõíÞèùò êáëýðôïõí ìéá ìüíï áíÜãêç, áíôßèåôá ìå ôá ãåíéêÜ ðñïëïãéóôéêÜ ðåñéâÜëëïíôá. ÓõìðåñëáìâÜíïíôáé, åêôüò ôùí Üëëùí, üëá ôá ôçëÝöùíá, äéêôõáêüò åîïðëéóìüò üðùò routers, switches êáé PBXs, åîïðëéóìüò ìåôñÞóåùí áðü áðüôáóç, PDAs, óõóôÞìáôá Point Of Sale, êáé ðÜåé ëÝãïíôáò.

freebsd-emulation (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-emulation)

Åîïìïßùóç Üëëùí óõóôçìÜôùí üðùò åßíáé ôá Linux/MS-DOS/Windows

Åßíáé ìéá ëßóôá ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò, ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí åêôÝëåóç óôï FreeBSD ðñïãñáììÜôùí ðïõ äçìéïõñãÞèçêáí ãéá Üëëá äåéôïõñãéêÜ.

freebsd-eol (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-eol)

Ïìüôéìç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ëïãéóìéêü ó÷åôéêü ìå ôï FreeBSD ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæåôáé ðëÝïí áðü ôï FreeBSD Project.

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá üóïõò åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá ðáñÝ÷ïõí Þ íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóïõí ôçí ïìüôéìç õðïóôÞñéîç ãéá ëïãéóìéêü ó÷åôéêü ìå ôï FreeBSD ðïõ äåí õðïóôçñßæåôáé ðëÝïí áðü ôï FreeBSD Project (ð.÷., ìå ôçí ìïñöÞ "patches" êáé áíáêïéíþóåùí áóöáëåßáò).

freebsd-firewire (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-firewire)

FireWire (iLink, IEEE 1394)

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôçí óõæÞôçóç ôçò ó÷åäßáóçò êáé õëïðïßçóçò åíüò õðïóõóôÞìáôïò FireWire (ãíùóôü êáé ùò IEEE 1394 Þ iLink) ãéá ôï FreeBSD. Ó÷åôéêÜ èÝìáôá åßíáé ôá ðñüôõðá, ïé óõóêåõÝò äéáýëïõ êáé ôá ðñùôïêïëëÜ ôïõò, êÜñôåò, ðñïóáñìïãåßò êáé chipsets, êáé ç áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ êáé ç õëïðïßçóç ôïõ êþäéêá ãéá ôçí óùóôÞ õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõò.

freebsd-fs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-fs)

ÓõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôá óõóôÞìáôá áñ÷åßùí ôïõ FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-geom (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-geom)

GEOM

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï GEOM êáé ðáñüìïéåò õëïðïéÞóåéò. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-gnome (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-gnome)

GNOME

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï ðåñéâÜëëïí **GNOME** ãéá óõóôÞìáôá FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-ipfw (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ipfw)

IP Firewall

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ðïõ áöïñïýí ôïí åðáíáó÷åäéáóìü ôïõ êþäéêá IP firewall óôï FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-ia64 (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ia64)

ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôçí áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÞ IA64

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá, ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ äïõëåýïõí åíåñãÜ óôçí ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôçí ðëáôöüñìá IA-64 ôçò Intel, ãéá íá áíáöÝñïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá Þ íá óõæçôÞóïõí åíáëëáêôéêÝò ëýóåéò. ¶ôïìá ðïõ åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá ðáñáêïëïõèÞóïõí ôçí ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç åßíáé åðßóçò åõðñüóäåôá.

freebsd-isdn (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-isdn)

ÁíÜðôõîç ôïõ ISDN

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ óõæçôïýí ôçí áíÜðôõîç ôçò ððïóôÞñéîçò ISDN óôï FreeBSD.

freebsd-java (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-java)

ÁíÜðôõîç ôçò Java

Áõôþ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ óõæçôïýí ôçí áíÜðôõîç óçìáíôéêþí åöáñìïãþí Java ãéá ôï FreeBSD êáé ôçí ìåôáöïñÜ êáé óõíôÞñçóç ôùí JDKs.

freebsd-jobs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-jobs)

ÆÞôçóç êáé ðñïóöïñÜ åñãáóßáò

Áõôüò åßíáé Ýíáò ÷þñïò ãéá äçìïóßåõóç áíáêïéíþóåùí ãéá ðñïóöïñÜ êáé æÞôçóç åñãáóßáò ðïõ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD, êáèþò êáé âéïãñáöéêþí ó÷åôéêþí ìå ôï FreeBSD. Áí ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá áíáæçôÜôå åñãáóßá ó÷åôéêÞ ìå ôï FreeBSD, Þ ðñïóöÝñåôå ìéá èÝóç åñãáóßáò ó÷åôéêÞ ìå ôï FreeBSD, áõôü åßíáé ôï óùóôü ìÝñïò ãéá íá ôç äéáöçìßóåôå. Ç ëßóôá áõôÞ *äåí* åßíáé ãéá ãåíéêÜ èÝìáôá åñãáóßáò, ãéá ôá ïðïßá ððÜñ÷åé ðëçèþñá áðü Üëëåò ëßóôåò óôï Äéáäßêôõï.

Áõôþ ç ëßóôá, üðùò êáé ïé ððüëïéðåò ëßóôåò ôïõ `FreeBSD.org`, äéáíÝìïíôáé ðáãêüóìéá. ¸ôóé, ðñÝðåé íá åßóôå óáöÞò ãéá ôçí ôïðïèåóßá êáé ôçí ãõíáôüôçôá ôçëåñãáóßáò Þ âïÞåéáò óôçí ìåôïßêçóç.

Ôï ìÞíõìá óáò èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéïïðïéåß ìüíï áíïé÷ôÜ ðñüôõðá — êáôÜ ðñïôßçóç áðëü êåßìåíï, áí êáé âáóéêÞò ïïñöÞò Portable Document Format (PDF), HTML, êáé ìåñéêÜ Üëëá åßíáé áðïäåêôÜ áðü ðïëëïýò ÷ñÞóôåò. ÊëåéóôÜ ðñüôõðá üðùò ôï Microsoft Word (`.doc`) èá áðïññéöèïýí áðü ôïí äéáêïìéóôÞ ôçò ëßóôáò.

freebsd-kde (http://freebsd.kde.org/mailman/listinfo/kde-freebsd)

KDE

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ðïõ áöïñïýí ôï **KDE** óå óõóôÞìáôá FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-hackers (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hackers)

Ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò

Åßíáé Ýíáò ÷þñïò ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï FreeBSD. ÁõôÞ åßíáé ç êýñéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá. Åßíáé ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ áíáðôýóïïõí åíåñãÜ ôï FreeBSD, ãéá íá áíáöÝñïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá Þ íá óõæçôÞóïõí åíáëëáêôéêÝò ëýóåéò. ¶ôïìá ðïõ åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá ðáñáêïëïõèÞóïõí ôçí ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç åßíáé åõðñüóäåôá. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-hardware (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hardware)

ÃåíéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ãéá õëéêü êé åîáñôÞìáôá õðïëïãéóôþí óôï FreeBSD

ÃåíéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ãéá ôýðïõò õëéêïý ðïõ ëåéôïõñãïýí óôï FreeBSD, äéÜöïñá ðñïâëÞìáôá êáé ðñïôÜóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ôé íá áãïñÜóåôå Þ íá áðïöýãåôå.

freebsd-hubs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hubs)

Mirror sites

Áíáêïéíþóåéò êáé óõæçôÞóåéò ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ óõíôçñïýí mirror sites ôïõ FreeBSD.

freebsd-isp (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-isp)

ÈÝìáôá ãéá Ðáñï÷åßò Õðçñåóéþí Äéáäéêôýïõ

Áõôþ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá óõæÞôçóç èåìÜôùí ó÷åôéêþí ìå Ðáñï÷åßò Õðçñåóéþí Äéáäéêôýïõ (ISPs) ðïõ ÷ñçóéïïðïéïýí FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-mono (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mono)

ÅöáñìïãÝò Mono êáé C# óôï FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá óõæÞôçóç èåìÜôùí ó÷åôéêþí ìå ôï óýóôçìá áíÜðôõîçò åöáñìïãþí Mono óôï FreeBSD. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá. Ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá ïðïéïíäÞðïôå áó÷ïëåßôáé åíåñãÜ ìå ôçí áíÜðôõîç Þ ôç ìåôáöïñÜ åöáñìïãþí Mono Þ C# óôï FreeBSD. Ç óõæÞôçóç áöïñÜ ôçí åðßëõóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí ç ôçí åýñåóç åíáëëåíôéêþí ëýóåùí. ¶ôìá ðïõ åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá ðáñáêïëïõèÞóïõí ôçí ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç åßíáé åðßóçò åõðñüöåêôá.

freebsd-openoffice (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-openoffice)

OpenOffice.org

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí ìåôáöïñÜ êáé óõíôÞñçóç ôïõ **OpenOffice.org** êáé ôïõ **StarOffice**.

freebsd-performance (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-performance)

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ãéá ôçí ñýèìéóç êáé ôçí âåëôéóôïðïßçóç ôïõ FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá õðÜñ÷åé ãéá íá ðáñÝ÷åé Ýíá ìÝñïò üðïõ ïé hackers, ïé äéá÷áéñéóôÝò, êáé üóïé Üëëïé åíäéáöÝñïíôáé, íá óõæçôïýí èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí áðüäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Áðïäåêôïý èÝìáôá åßíáé ïé óõæçôÞóåéò ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óå åãêáôáóôÜóåéò FreeBSD ðïõ õðüêåéíôáé óå ìåãÜëï üõñôï, Ý÷ïõí ðñïâëÞìáôá áðüäïóçò, Þ öôÜíïõí ôï FreeBSD óôá üñéá ôïõ. Óõíéóôïýìå áíåðéöýëáêôá íá ãñáöïýí óôç ëßóôá üóïé åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá âåëôéþóïõí ôçí áðüäïóç ôïõ FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìßá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá ðïõ áðåõèýíåôáé óå Ýìðåéñïòò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD, hackers, Þ äéá÷áéñéóôÝò ðïõ åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá êÜíïõí ôï FreeBSD ãñÞãïñï êáé áíéüðéóôï. Äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ëßóôá åñùôÞóåùí êáé áðáíôÞóåùí ðïõ ìðïñåß íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôçí ìåëÝôç ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò, áëëÜ Ýíá ìÝñïò ãéá óõíåéóöïñÝò Þ ãéá áðáíôÞóåéò óå áíáðÜíôçôá èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí áðüäïóç.

freebsd-pf (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-pf)

ÓõæçôÞóåéò êáé åñùôÞóåéò ãéá ôï óýóôçìá packet filter firewall

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï packet filter (pf) firewall system óôï FreeBSD. Ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò êáé åñùôÞóåéò ÷ñçóôþí åßíáé åõðñüöååêôåò. Ç ëßóôá åßíáé åðßóçò Ýíá ìÝñïò ãéá óõæÞôçóç ôïõ ALTQ QoS framework.

freebsd-platforms (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-platforms)

ÌåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óå ìç-Intel ðëáôöüñìåò

ÐñïîáëÞìáôá ôïõ FreeBSD ðïõ åìöáíßæïíôáé óå ðåñéóóüôåñåò áðü ìßá ðëáôöüñìåò, êáèþò êáé ãåíéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò êáé ðñïîÜóåéò ãéá ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óå ìç-Intel ðëáôöüñìåò. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-policy (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-policy)

ÊáôåõèõíôÞñéåò áðïöÜóåéò (policy) ôçò ïìÜäáò Core ôïõ FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ åßíáé ìßá ëßóôá ìå ìéêñÞ êßíçóç, ìüíï ãéá áíÜãíùóç, ãéá ôéò áðïöÜóåéò ôçò Core ïìÜäáò ôïõ FreeBSD ó÷åôéêÜ ìå êÜðïéá èÝìáôá êáôåýèõíóçò ôïõ Project (policies).

freebsd-ports (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports)

ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôá "ports"

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí “ÓõëëïãÞ ôùí Ports” ôïõ FreeBSD (`/usr/ports`), ôçí õðïäïìÞ ôùí ports, êáé ãåíéêÜ ôéò ðñïóðÜèåéåò óõíôïïéóìïý ôùí ports. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-ports-bugs (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports-bugs)

ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôá óöÜëìáôá ôùí “ports”

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôéò áíáöïñÝò ðñïâëçìÜôùí ôçò “ÓõëëïãÞò ôùí Ports” (`/usr/ports`) ôïõ FreeBSD, ðñïôÜóåéò ãéá íÝá ports Þ ãéá áëëáãÝò óá õðÜñ÷ïíôá ports. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-proliant (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-proliant)

Ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç ãéá ôï FreeBSD óá äéáêïìéóôÝò HP ProLiant

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óá äéáêïìéóôÝò HP ProLiant. Ç óõæÞôçóç ðåñéëáìâÜíåé èÝìáôá ðñïãñáìÜôùí ïäÞãçóçò ãéá ProLiant, ëïãéóìéêü äéá÷åßñéóçò, åñãáëåßá ñõèìßóåùí, êáé áíáíåþóåéò ôïõ BIOS. Ç ëßóôá áõôÞ åßíáé ôï êáôáëëçëüôåñï ìÝñïò ãéá óõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôá áñèñþìáôá hpasmd, hpasmcli, êáé hpacucli.

freebsd-python (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-python)

Ç Python óôï FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí âåëôéóôïðïßçóç ôçò õðïóôÞñéîçò ôçò Python óôï FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá. Ðñïïñßæåôáé ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ áó÷ïëïýíôáé ìå ôçí ìåôáöïñÜ ôçò Python, ôùí áñèñùìÜôùí ôçò (modules) êáé ôïõ **Zope** óôï FreeBSD. ¼óïé åíäéáöÝñïíôáé íá ðáñáêïëïõèÞóïõí ôçí ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç, åßíáé åõðñüóäåêôïé.

freebsd-questions (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions)

Åñùôþóåéò ÷ñçóôþí

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá åñùôþóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôï FreeBSD. Äåí ðñÝðåé íá óôÝëíåôå åñùôþóåéò ôýðïõ “how to” óá ôå÷íéêÝò ëßóôåò åêôüò áí ðéóôåýåôå üôé ç åñþôçóç óáò åßíáé ðïëý åîåéäéêåõìÝíç.

freebsd-ruby (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ruby)

ÓõæÞôçóç ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôç Ruby óôï FreeBSD

Ç ëßóôá áõôÞ åßíáé ãéá óõæçôÞóåéò ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôçò Ruby óôï FreeBSD. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ëßóôá ôå÷íéêþí åñùôþóåùí. Áðåõèýíåôáé óá Üôïìá ðïõ äïõëåýïõí óá Ports ôçò Ruby, óá âéâëéïèÞêåò ôñßôùí êáôáóêåõáóôþí, êáé óá Üëëá ðåáßóéá ëåéôïõñãéþí.

Åßíáé åðßóçò åõðñüóäåêôïé üóïé åíäéáöÝñïíôáé ãéá áõôïý ôïõ åßäïõò ôçí ôå÷íéêÞ óõæÞôçóç.

freebsd-scsi (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-scsi)

Ôï õðïóýóôçìá SCSI

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá Üôïìá ðïõ åñãÜæïíôáé óôï SCSI õðïóýóôçìá ôïõ FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-security (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security)

ÈÝìáôá áóöáëåßáò

Áöïñß èÝìáôá áóöáëåßáò õðïëïãéóôþí ðïõ åêôåëïýí FreeBSD (DES, Kerberos, ãíùóôÜ èÝìáôá áóöáëåßáò êáé äéïñèþóåéò, êôë). Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá. Óçìåéþóôå üôé äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ëßóôá åñùÞóåùí êáé áðáíÞóåùí, áëëÜ ç óõíåéóöïñÜ (ôüóï åñùÞóåùí üóï ÊÁÉ áðáíÞóåùí) óôï FAQ åßíáé åõðñüóäåêôç.

freebsd-security-notifications (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security-notifications)

ÅéäïðïéÞóåéò áóöáëåßáò

Åéäïðïéóåéò ãéá ðñïâëÞìáôá áóöáëåßáò êáé äéïñèþóåéò óôï FreeBSD. Äåí ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ëßóôá óõæçôÞóåùí. Ç ëßóôá óõæçôÞóåùí åßíáé ç FreeBSD-security.

freebsd-small (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-small)

×ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD óå embedded åöáñìïãÝò

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá óõæçôÜ èÝìáôá ó÷åôéêÜ ìå áóõíÞèéóôá ìéêñÝò êáé embedded åãêáôáóôÜóåéò ôïõ FreeBSD. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

> **Óçìåßùóç:** Ç ëßóôá áõôÞ Ý÷åé áíôéêáôáóôáèåßß áðü ôçí freebsd-embedded (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-embedded).

freebsd-stable (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-stable)

ÓõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÝò ìå ôçí ÷ñÞóç ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ FreeBSD-STABLE. ÐåñéÝ÷åé ðñïåéäïðïéÞóåéò ãéá íÝá ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêÜ ðïõ ðñüêåéôáé íá åíóùìáôùèïýí óôï -STABLE êáé ôá ïðïßá åíäå÷ïìÝíùò íá åðçñåÜóïõí ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ. Åðßóçò ðåñéÝ÷åé ïäçãßåò ãéá ôá âÞìáôá ðïõ ðñÝðåé íá áêïëïõèÞóåôå þóôå íá ðáñáìåßíåôå óôï -STABLE. Èá ðñÝðåé íá åããñáöåßôå óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá, áí áêïëïõèåßôå ôï “STABLE”. Åßíáé ìéá ôå÷íéêÞ ëßóôá êáé óõæçôïýíôáé ìüíï áõóôçñÜ ôå÷íéêÜ èÝìáôá.

freebsd-standards (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-standards)

ÓõìùñöùóÇ ìå ôá ðñüôõðá C99 & POSIX

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí óõìùñöùóÇ ôïõ FreeBSD ìå ôá ðñüôõðá C99 êáé POSIX.

freebsd-usb (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-usb)

ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ äéáýëïõ USB óôï FreeBSD

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôçí õðïóôÞñéîç ôïõ äéáýëïõ USB óôï FreeBSD.

freebsd-user-groups (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-user-groups)

ÏñãÜíùóç ôùí óõëëüãùí ÷ñçóôþí

ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá åßíáé ãéá ôïõò óõíôïïéóôÝò ôùí åðéìÝñïõò ôïðéêþí óõëëüãùí ÷ñçóôþí ãéá óõæÞôçóç èåìÜôùí ìåôáîý ôïõò êáé ìå êÜðïéï ìÝëïò ôçò ïìÜäáò Core. ÁõôÞ ç ëßóôá èá ðñÝðåé íá áíáöÝñåé ìüíï ôéò óõíáíôÞóåéò êáé ôçí ïñãÜíùóç projects ðïõ áíáöÝñïíôáé óå ðåñéóóüôåñïõò áðü Ýíá óõëëüãïõò ÷ñçóôþí.

freebsd-vendors (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-vendors)

ÐùëçôÝò

ÏñãÜíùóç óõæçôÞóåùí ìåôáîý ôïõ FreeBSD Project êáé ôùí ðùëçôþí ëïãéóìéêïý êáé õëéêïý ó÷åôéêïý ìå ôï FreeBSD.

freebsd-virtualization (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-virtualization)

ÓõæÞôçóç äéÜöïñùí ôå÷íéêþí åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD.

Ìéá ëßóôá ãéá ôç óõæÞôçóç ôùí äéÜöïñùí ôå÷íéêþí åéêïíéêïðïßçóçò ðïõ õðïóôçñßæïíôáé áðü ôï FreeBSD. Áðü ôç ìéá ìåñéÜ åóôéÜæåé óôçí õëïðïßçóç ôùí âáóéêþí ëåéôïõñãéþí áëëÜ êáé ôçí ðñïóèÞêç íÝùí äõíáôïôÞôùí. Áðü ôçí Üëëç, ïé ÷ñÞóôåò èá Ý÷ïõí ìéá ïìÜäá óõæçôÞóåùí üðïõ ìðïñïýí íá æçôïýí âïÞèåéá óå ðåñßðôùóç ðñïâëçìÜôùí, Þ íá óõæçôïýí ôéò äéêÝò ôïõò ÷ñÞóåéò.

freebsd-wip-status (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-wip-status)

ÊáôÜóôáóç åñãáóéþí óå åîÝëéîç óôï FreeBSD

Óôç ëßóôá áõôÞ ìðïñåßôå íá áíáêïéíþóåôå ôçí Ýíáñîç êáé ôçí ðñüïäï êÜðïéáò åñãáóßáò óáò ðïõ ó÷åôßæåôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD. Ôá ìçíýìáôá óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá åëÝã÷ïíôáé. Óõíßóôáôáé íá óôåßëåôå ôï ìÞíõìá óáò ìå ðáñáëÞðôç ìéá ðéï ôïðéêÞ óáò ëßóôá ôïõ FreeBSD, êáé áðþò íá êïéíïðïéÞóåôå ôï ìÞíõìá óáò óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá. Ìå ôïí ôñüðï áõôü, ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá óõæçôÞóåôå ãéá ôçí åñãáóßá óáò óôçí ôïðéêÞ ëßóôá, êáèþò ç óõæÞôçóç óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá äåí åðéôñÝðåôáé.

Äåßôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò ëßóôáò ãéá íá ðÜñåôå ìéá éäÝá ôçò ìïñöÞò ôùí ìçíõìÜôùí ðïõ ìðïñåßôå íá óôåßëåôå.

Ìéá ðåñßëçøç ôùí ðåñéå÷ïìÝíùí ôçò ëßóôáò åíäÝ÷åôáé íá äçìïóéåýåôáé êáôÜ ôáêôÜ äéáóôÞìáôá óôç äéêôõáêÞ ôïðïèåóßá ôïõ FreeBSD, ùò ìÝñïò ôùí Áíáöïñþí ÊáôÜóôáóçò (Status Reports) [1]. Óôçí ßäéá ôïðïèåóßá, ìðïñåßôå åðßóçò íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñá ðáñáäåßãìáôá êáé ðñïçãïýìåíåò áíáöïñÝò.

freebsd-xen (http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-xen)

ÓõæÞôçóç ãéá ôç ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôï Xen — õëïðïßçóç êáé ÷ñÞóç

Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá ìéá ëßóôá ðïõ åóôéÜæåé óôçí ìåôáöïñÜ ôïõ FreeBSD óôï Xen. Ç êßíçóç óå áõôÞ ôç ëßóôá áíáìÝíåôáé íá åßíáé ìéêñÞ, êáé Ýôóé èá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèåßß ôüóï ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï ó÷äéáóìü êáé ôçí õëïðïßçóç, üóï êáé ìå ðñïâëÞìáôá åãêáôÜóôáóçò êáé äéá÷åßñéóçò.

C.1.4 ÖéëôñÜñéóìá óôéò Ëßóôåò Çëåêôñïïéêïý Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ

Ïé ëßóôåò çëåêôñïïéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ôïõ FreeBSD öéëôñÜñïíôáé ìå ðïëëáðëïýò ôñüðïõò ãéá íá áðïöýãïõìå ôçí äéáíïìÞ spam, éþí, êáé Üëëùí áíåðéèýìçôùí ìçíõìÜôùí. Ôï öéëôñÜñéóìá ðïõ ðåñéãñÜöåôáé óå áõôÞ ôçí åíüôçôá, áðïôåëåßß Ýíá ìüíï ìÝñïò ôùí óõíïëéêþí ìÝôñùí ðïõ êáìâÜíïõìå ãéá ôçí ðñïóôáóßá ôùí ëéóôþí çëåêôñïïéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ.

Óôéò ëßóôåò åðéôñÝðïíôáé ìüíï óõãêåêñéìÝíïé ôýðïé óõíçìÝíùí áñ÷åßùí. ¼ëá ôá óõíçìÝíá áñ÷åßá ìå ôýðï MIME ðïõ äåí âñßóêåôáé óôçí ðáñáêÜôù ëßóôá, äéáãñÜöïíôáé ðñéí äéáíåìçèåß ôï ìÞíõìá óôéò ëßóôåò.

- application/octet-stream
- application/pdf
- application/pgp-signature
- application/x-pkcs7-signature

- message/rfc822
- multipart/alternative
- multipart/related
- multipart/signed
- text/html
- text/plain
- text/x-diff
- text/x-patch

> **Óçìåßùóç:** ÌåñéêÝò ëßóôåò ìðïñåß íá åðéôñÝðïõí óõíçìÝíá áñ÷åßá êáé Üëëùí ôýðùí MIME, áëëÜ ïé ðáñáðÜíù ôýðïé éó÷ýïõí óôéò ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëßóôåò.

ÅÜí ôï êåßìåíï åíüò ìçíýìáôïò ðåñéÝ÷åôáé ôüóï óå ìïñöÞ HTML üóï êáé áðëïý êåéìÝíïõ, ôï ôìÞìá HTML èá áöáéñåèåß. ÅÜí Ýíá ìÞíõìá ðåñéÝ÷åé ìüíï HTML, èá ìåôáôñáðåß óå áðëü êåßìåíï.

C.2 Usenet Newsgroups

Åêôüò áðü äýï newsgroups ðïõ áó÷ïëïýíôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD, õðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÜ áêüìá óôá ïðïßá ãßíåôáé óõæÞôçóç ãéá ôï FreeBSD Þ Üëëá èÝìáôá ðïõ åíäå÷ïìÝíùò åíäéáöÝñïõí ôïõò ÷ñÞóôåò ôïõ. Ãéá êÜðïéá áðü áõôÜ ôá newsgroups, ìðïñåßôå íá êÜíåôå áíáæÞôçóç ìå ëÝîåéò-êëåéäéÜ óôéò ðáëéÝò äçìïóéåýóåéò (http://minnie.tuhs.org/BSD-info/bsdnews_search.html), ÷Üñç óôçí õðçñåóßá ðïõ ðñïóöÝñåé ï Warren Toomey <wkt@cs.adfa.edu.au>.

C.2.1 Newsgroups Ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôï BSD

- comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.announce (news:comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.announce)
- comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.misc (news:comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.misc)
- de.comp.os.unix.bsd (news:de.comp.os.unix.bsd) (Óôá ÃåñìáíéêÜ)
- fr.comp.os.bsd (news:fr.comp.os.bsd) (Óôá ÃáëëéêÜ)
- it.comp.os.freebsd (news:it.comp.os.freebsd) (Óôá ÉôáëéêÜ)
- tw.bbs.comp.386bsd (news:tw.bbs.comp.386bsd) (Óå Ðáñáäïóéáêü ÊéíÝæéêá)

C.2.2 ¶ëëá ÅíäéáöÝñïíôá UNIX Newsgroups

- comp.unix (news:comp.unix)
- comp.unix.questions (news:comp.unix.questions)
- comp.unix.admin (news:comp.unix.admin)

- comp.unix.programmer (news:comp.unix.programmer)
- comp.unix.shell (news:comp.unix.shell)
- comp.unix.user-friendly (news:comp.unix.user-friendly)
- comp.security.unix (news:comp.security.unix)
- comp.sources.unix (news:comp.sources.unix)
- comp.unix.advocacy (news:comp.unix.advocacy)
- comp.unix.misc (news:comp.unix.misc)
- comp.bugs.4bsd (news:comp.bugs.4bsd)
- comp.bugs.4bsd.ucb-fixes (news:comp.bugs.4bsd.ucb-fixes)
- comp.unix.bsd (news:comp.unix.bsd)

C.2.3 Óýóôçìá X Window

- comp.windows.x.i386unix (news:comp.windows.x.i386unix)
- comp.windows.x (news:comp.windows.x)
- comp.windows.x.apps (news:comp.windows.x.apps)
- comp.windows.x.announce (news:comp.windows.x.announce)
- comp.windows.x.intrinsics (news:comp.windows.x.intrinsics)
- comp.windows.x.motif (news:comp.windows.x.motif)
- comp.windows.x.pex (news:comp.windows.x.pex)
- comp.emulators.ms-windows.wine (news:comp.emulators.ms-windows.wine)

C.3 ÄéáêïìéóôÝò Éóôïóåëßäùí

C.3.1 Forums, Blogs, êáé ÊïéíùíéêÜ Äßêôõá

- Ôá Forums ôïõ FreeBSD (http://forums.freebsd.org/) âáóßæïíôáé óå äéåðáöÞ web êáé åßíáé êáôÜëëçëá ãéá ôå÷íéêÝò óõæçôÞóåéò êáé åñùôÞóåéò ðïõ áöïñïýí ôï FreeBSD.
- Ôï Planet FreeBSD (http://planet.freebsdish.org/) óõãêåíôñþíåé óå Ýíá óçìåßï ôéò ñïÝò áðü äåêÜäåò éóôïëüãéá ìåëþí ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD. ÐïëëÜ áðü ôá ìÝëç, ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýí áõôÞ ôç äõíáôüôçôá ãéá íá ãíùóôïðïéÞóïõí ôçí åñãáóßá ðïõ êÜíïõí ôç äåäïìÝíç óôéãìÞ, ôõ÷üí íÝåò äéïñèþóåéò, êáèþò êáé ôá ìåëëïíôéêÜ ôïõò ó÷Ýäéá.
- Ôï êáíÜëé BSDConferences óôï Youtube (http://www.youtube.com/bsdconferences) ðáñÝ÷åé ìéá óõëëïãÞ âßíôåï õøçëÞò ðïéüôçôáò, áðü äéÜöïñá BSD óõíÝãñéá óå üëï ôïí êüóìï. Ðñüêåéôáé ãéá Ýíá èáõìÜóéï ôñüðï íá ðáñáêïëïõèÞóåôå óçìáíôéêÜ ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò íá ðáñïõóéÜæïõí ôç íÝá ôïõò äïõëåéÜ óôï FreeBSD.

C.3.2 Åðßóçìá Mirrors

Central Servers, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, China, Costa Rica, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russia, San Marino, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey, Ukraine, United Kingdom, USA.

(as of 2009/02/23 12:27:32 UTC)

- Central Servers
  - http://www.FreeBSD.org/
- Argentina
  - http://www.ar.FreeBSD.org/
- Armenia
  - http://www1.am.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
- Australia
  - http://www.au.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.au.FreeBSD.org/
- Austria
  - http://www.at.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.at.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
- Belgium
  - http://freebsd.unixtech.be/
- Brazil

- http://www.br.FreeBSD.org/
- http://www2.br.FreeBSD.org/www.freebsd.org/
- http://www3.br.FreeBSD.org/

- Bulgaria
  - http://www.bg.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.bg.FreeBSD.org/

- Canada
  - http://www.ca.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.ca.FreeBSD.org/

- China
  - http://www.cn.FreeBSD.org/

- Costa Rica
  - http://www1.cr.FreeBSD.org/

- Czech Republic
  - http://www.cz.FreeBSD.org/

- Denmark
  - http://www.dk.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
  - http://www3.dk.FreeBSD.org/

- Estonia
  - http://www.ee.FreeBSD.org/

- Finland
  - http://www.fi.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.fi.FreeBSD.org/
- France
  - http://www.fr.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www1.fr.FreeBSD.org/
- Germany
  - http://www.de.FreeBSD.org/
- Greece
  - http://www.gr.FreeBSD.org/
- Hong Kong
  - http://www.hk.FreeBSD.org/
- Hungary
  - http://www.hu.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.hu.FreeBSD.org/
- Iceland
  - http://www.is.FreeBSD.org/
- Indonesia
  - http://www.id.FreeBSD.org/

- Ireland
  - http://www.ie.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.ie.FreeBSD.org/
- Italy
  - http://www.it.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www.gufi.org/mirrors/www.freebsd.org/data/
- Japan
  - http://www.jp.FreeBSD.org/www.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
- Korea
  - http://www.kr.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.kr.FreeBSD.org/
- Kuwait
  - http://www.kw.FreeBSD.org/
- Kyrgyzstan
  - http://www.kg.FreeBSD.org/
- Latvia
  - http://www.lv.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.lv.FreeBSD.org/
- Lithuania
  - http://www.lt.FreeBSD.org/

- Netherlands
  - http://www.nl.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.nl.FreeBSD.org/
- New Zealand
  - http://www.nz.FreeBSD.org/
- Norway
  - http://www.no.FreeBSD.org/
- Philippines
  - http://www.FreeBSD.org.ph/
- Poland
  - http://www.pl.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.pl.FreeBSD.org/
- Portugal
  - http://www.pt.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www1.pt.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www4.pt.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www5.pt.FreeBSD.org/
- Romania
  - http://www.ro.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www1.ro.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.ro.FreeBSD.org/

- http://www3.ro.FreeBSD.org/

- Russia
  - http://www.ru.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.ru.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www3.ru.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www4.ru.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www5.ru.FreeBSD.org/

- San Marino
  - http://www.sm.FreeBSD.org/

- Singapore
  - http://www2.sg.FreeBSD.org/

- Slovak Republic
  - http://www.sk.FreeBSD.org/

- Slovenia
  - http://www.si.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.si.FreeBSD.org/

- South Africa
  - http://www.za.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.za.FreeBSD.org/

- Spain
  - http://www.es.FreeBSD.org/

- http://www2.es.FreeBSD.org/
- http://www3.es.FreeBSD.org/

- Sweden
  - http://www.se.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.se.FreeBSD.org/

- Switzerland
  - http://www.ch.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.ch.FreeBSD.org/

- Taiwan
  - http://www.tw.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
  - http://www2.tw.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www3.tw.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www4.tw.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www5.tw.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
  - http://www6.tw.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www7.tw.FreeBSD.org/

- Thailand
  - http://www.th.FreeBSD.org/

- Turkey
  - http://www.tr.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www2.tr.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www3.tr.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)

- Ukraine

- http://www.ua.FreeBSD.org/
- http://www2.ua.FreeBSD.org/
- http://www5.ua.FreeBSD.org/
- http://www4.ua.FreeBSD.org/

- United Kingdom
  - http://www1.uk.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www3.uk.FreeBSD.org/

- USA
  - http://www2.us.FreeBSD.org/
  - http://www4.us.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)
  - http://www5.us.FreeBSD.org/ (IPv6)

C.4 Äéåõèýíóåéò Çëåêôñïíéêïý Ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ

Ïé áêüëïõèåò åíþóåéò ÷ñçóôþí ðáñÝ÷ïõí óôá ìÝëç ôïõò äéåõèýíóåéò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ ðïõ ó÷åôßæïíôáé ìå ôï FreeBSD. Ï äéá÷åéñéóôÞò ðïõ áíáöÝñåôáé ðáñáêÜôù, äéáôçñåß ôï äéêáßùìá íá áíáêáëÝóåé ôçí äéåýèõíóç, áí ãßíáé êáôÜ÷ñçóç ôçò ìå ïðïéïäÞðïôå ôñüðï.

ÔïìÝáò	Õðçñåóßåò	¸íùóç ×ñçóôþí	Äéá÷åéñéóôÞò
ukug.uk.FreeBSD.org	Ìüíï ðñïþèçóç	<ukfreebsd@uk.FreeBSD.org>	Lee Johnston <lee@uk.FreeBSD.org>

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. http://www.freebsd.org/news/status/

ÐáñÜñôçìá D. ÊëåéäéÜ PGP

Óôï ðáñÜñôçìá áõôü, èá âñåßôå ôá äçìüóéá PGP êëåéäéÜ ôùí officers êáé ôùí ìåëþí ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD. Ìðïñåßôå íá ôá ÷ñçóéìïðïéÞóåôå ãéá íá åëÝãîåôå ìéá øçöéáêÞ ððïãñáöÞ Þ ãéá íá óôåßëåôå êñõðôïãñáöçìÝíï email óå êÜðïéï ìÝëïò ôçò ïìÜäáò. Ìðïñåßôå íá êáôåâÜóåôå ôçí ðëÞñç ëßóôá áðü êëåéäéÜ ÷ñçóôþí ôïõ `FreeBSD.org`, áðü ôçí ôïðïèåóßá http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/pgpkeyring.txt.

D.1 Officers

D.1.1 ÌìÜäá ÁóöÜëåéáò <security-officer@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/CA6CDFB2 2002-08-27 FreeBSD Security Officer <security-officer@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = C374 0FC5 69A6 FBB1 4AED  B131 15D6 8804 CA6C DFB2
sub  2048g/A3071809 2002-08-27
```

D.1.2 ÃñáììáôÝáò ôçò ÌìÜäáò Core <core-secretary@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/FF8AE305 2002-01-08 core-secretary@FreeBSD.org
     Key fingerprint = CE EF 8A 48 70 00 B5 A9  55 69 DE 87 E3 9A E1 CD
```

D.1.3 ÃñáììáôÝáò ÌìÜäáò Äéá÷åßñéóçò ôùí Ports <portmgr-secretary@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7414629C 2005-11-30
      Key fingerprint = D50C BA61 8DC6 C42E 4C05  BF9A 79F6 E071 7414 629C
uid                  FreeBSD portmgr secretary <portmgr-secretary@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/80B696E6 2005-11-30
```

D.2 ÌÝëç ôçò ÌìÜäáò Core

D.2.1 Wilko Bulte <wilko@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/186B8DBD 2006-07-29
      Key fingerprint = 07C2 6CB3 9C18 D290 6C5F  8879 CF83 EC86 186B 8DBD
uid                  Wilko Bulte (wilko@FreeBSD.org) <wilko@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/1C4683F1 2006-07-29
```

D.2.2 Brooks Davis <brooks@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/F2381AD4 2001-02-10 Brooks Davis (The Aerospace Corporation) <brooks@aero.org>
     Key fingerprint = 655D 519C 26A7 82E7 2529  9BF0 5D8E 8BE9 F238 1AD4
uid                            Brooks Davis <brooks@one-eyed-alien.net>
uid                            Brooks Davis <brooks@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Brooks Davis <brooks@aero.org>
sub  2048g/CFDACA7A 2003-01-25 [expires: 2008-01-24]
sub  1024g/42921194 2001-02-10 [expires: 2009-02-08]
```

D.2.3 Giorgos Keramidas <keramida@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/318603B6 2001-09-21
      Key fingerprint = C1EB 0653 DB8B A557 3829  00F9 D60F 941A 3186 03B6
uid                  Giorgos Keramidas <keramida@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Giorgos Keramidas <keramida@ceid.upatras.gr>
uid                  Giorgos Keramidas <keramida@hellug.gr>
uid                  Giorgos Keramidas <keramida@linux.gr>
uid                  Giorgos Keramidas <charon@labs.gr>
sub   1024g/50FDBAD1 2001-09-21
```

D.2.4 George V. Neville-Neil <gnn@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/440A33D2 2002-09-17
      Key fingerprint = AF66 410F CC8D 1FC9 17DB  6225 61D8 76C1 440A 33D2
uid                  George V. Neville-Neil <gnn@freebsd.org>
uid                  George V. Neville-Neil <gnn@neville-neil.com>
sub   2048g/95A74F6E 2002-09-17
```

D.2.5 Hiroki Sato <hrs@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/2793CF2D 2001-06-12
      Key fingerprint = BDB3 443F A5DD B3D0 A530  FFD7 4F2C D3D8 2793 CF2D
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@allbsd.org>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@eos.ocn.ne.jp>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@ring.gr.jp>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@jp.FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@vlsi.ee.noda.tus.ac.jp>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@jp.NetBSD.org>
uid                  Hiroki Sato <hrs@NetBSD.org>
sub   1024g/8CD251FF 2001-06-12
```

D.2.6 Murray Stokely <murray@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/0E451F7D 2001-02-12 Murray Stokely <murray@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = E2CA 411D DD44 53FD BB4B  3CB5 B4D7 10A2 0E45 1F7D
sub  1024g/965A770C 2001-02-12
```

D.2.7 Kris Kennaway <kris@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/68E840A5 2000-01-14 Kris Kennaway <kris@citusc.usc.edu>
     Key fingerprint = E65D 0E7D 7E16 B212 1BD6  39EE 5ABC B405 68E8 40A5
uid                            Kris Kennaway <kris@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Kris Kennaway <kris@obsecurity.org>
sub  2048g/03A41C45 2000-01-14 [expires: 2006-01-14]
```

D.3 ÌÝëç ôçò ÏìÜäáò ÁíÜðôõîçò

D.3.1 Ariff Abdullah <ariff@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C5304CDA 2005-10-01
      Key fingerprint = 5C7C 6BF4 8293 DE76 27D9  FD57 96BF 9D78 C530 4CDA
uid                  Ariff Abdullah <skywizard@MyBSD.org.my>
uid                  Ariff Abdullah <ariff@MyBSD.org.my>
uid                  Ariff Abdullah <ariff@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/8958C1D3 2005-10-01
```

D.3.2 Shaun Amott <shaun@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/6B387A9A 2001-03-19
      Key fingerprint = B506 E6C7 74A1 CC11 9A23  5C13 9268 5D08 6B38 7A9A
uid                  Shaun Amott <shaun@inerd.com>
uid                  Shaun Amott <shaun@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/26FA8703 2001-03-19
sub   2048R/7FFF5151 2005-11-06
sub   2048R/27C54137 2005-11-06
```

D.3.3 Henrik Brix Andersen <brix@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/54E278F8 2003-04-09
      Key fingerprint = 7B63 EF32 7831 A704 220D  7E61 BFE4 387E 54E2 78F8
uid                  Henrik Brix Andersen <henrik@brixandersen.dk>
uid                  Henrik Brix Andersen <brix@FreeBSD.org>
sub   1024g/3B13C209 2003-04-09
```

D.3.4 Will Andrews <will@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/F81672C5 2000-05-22 Will Andrews (Key for official matters) <will@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 661F BBF7 9F5D 3D02 C862  5F6C 178E E274 F816 72C5
uid                            Will Andrews <will@physics.purdue.edu>
uid                            Will Andrews <will@puck.firepipe.net>
uid                            Will Andrews <will@c-60.org>
uid                            Will Andrews <will@csociety.org>
uid                            Will Andrews <will@csociety.ecn.purdue.edu>
uid                            Will Andrews <will@telperion.openpackages.org>
sub  1024g/55472804 2000-05-22
```

D.3.5 Eric Anholt <anholt@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/6CF0EAF7 2003-09-08
      Key fingerprint = 76FE 2475 820B B75F DCA4  0F3E 1D47 6F60 6CF0 EAF7
uid                  Eric Anholt <eta@lclark.edu>
uid                  Eric Anholt <anholt@FreeBSD.org>
sub   1024g/80B404C1 2003-09-08
```

D.3.6 Mathieu Arnold <mat@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/FE6D850F 2005-04-25
      Key fingerprint = 2771 11F4 0A7E 73F9 ADDD  A542 26A4 7C6A FE6D 850F
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <mat@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <mat@mat.cc>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <mat@cpan.org>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <m@absolight.fr>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <m@absolight.net>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <mat@club-internet.fr>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <marnold@april.org>
uid                  Mathieu Arnold <paypal@mat.cc>
sub   2048g/EAD18BD9 2005-04-25
```

D.3.7 Marcelo Araujo <araujo@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/53E4CFA8 2007-04-27
      Key fingerprint = 9D6A 2339 925C 4F61 ED88  ED8B A2FC 4977 53E4 CFA8
uid                  Marcelo Araujo (Ports Committer) <araujo@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/63CC012D 2007-04-27
```

D.3.8 Satoshi Asami <asami@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/1E08D889 1997-07-23 Satoshi Asami <asami@cs.berkeley.edu>
     Key fingerprint = EB 3C 68 9E FB 6C EB 3F  DB 2E 0F 10 8F CE 79 CA
uid                            Satoshi Asami <asami@FreeBSD.ORG>
```

D.3.9 Philippe Audeoud <jadawin@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C835D40E 2005-04-13
      Key fingerprint = D090 8C96 3612 15C9 4E3E  7A4A E498 FC2B C835 D40E
uid                  Philippe Audeoud <jadawin@tuxaco.net>
uid                  Philippe Audeoud <philippe@tuxaco.net>
uid                  Philippe Audeoud <philippe.audeoud@sitadelle.com>
uid                  Philippe Audeoud <jadawin@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/EF8EA329 2005-04-13
```

D.3.10 Timur I. Bakeyev <timur@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/60BA1F47 2002-04-27
      Key fingerprint = 84BF EAD1 607D 362F 210E  69B3 0BF0 6412 60BA 1F47
uid                  Timur I. Bakeyev (BaT) <timur@bat.ru>
uid                  Timur I. Bakeyev <timur@gnu.org>
uid                  Timur I. Bakeyev (BaT) <bat@cpan.org>
uid                  Timur I. Bakeyev (BaT) <timur@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Timur I. Bakeyev (BaT) <timur@gnome.org>
uid                  Timur I. Bakeyev <timur@gnome.org>
sub   2048g/8A5B0042 2002-04-27
```

D.3.11 John Baldwin <jhb@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/C10A874D 1999-01-13 John Baldwin <jbaldwin@weather.com>
     Key fingerprint = 43 33 1D 37 72 B1 EF 5B  9B 5F 39 F8 BD C1 7C B5
uid                            John Baldwin <john@baldwin.cx>
uid                            John Baldwin <jhb@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            John Baldwin <jobaldwi@vt.edu>
```

D.3.12 Simon Barner <barner@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/EBADA82A 2000-11-10
      Key fingerprint = 67D1 3562 9A2F 3177 E46A  35ED 0A49 FEFD EBAD A82A
uid                  Simon Barner <barner@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Simon Barner <barner@in.tum.de>
uid                  Simon Barner <barner@informatik.tu-muenchen.de>
uid                  Simon Barner <barner@gmx.de>
sub   2048g/F63052DE 2000-11-10
```

D.3.13 Doug Barton <DougB@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/D5B2F0FB 2003-01-16
      Key fingerprint = 9DD1 E44C 8660 ADA6 580F  83B6 C886 A42B D5B2 F0FB
      uid                  Doug Barton <DougB@DougBarton.us>
      uid                  Doug Barton <DougB@DougBarton.net>
```

```
      uid                  Doug Barton <DougB@FreeBSD.org>
      sub   4096g/2DBB3F89 2003-01-16
```

D.3.14 Vitaly Bogdanov <bvs@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/B32017F7 2005-10-02 Vitaly Bogdanov <gad@gad.glazov.net>
     Key fingerprint = 402E B8E4 53CB 22FF BE62  AE35 A0BF B077 B320 17F7
uid                           Vitaly Bogdanov <bvs@freebsd.org>
sub  1024g/0E88C62E 2005-10-02
```

D.3.15 Renato Botelho <garga@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/2244EDA9 2003-12-16 [expires: 2011-12-31]
      Key fingerprint = 4006 C844 BC51 AD75 CE60  6E24 E824 5B89 2244 EDA9
uid                  Renato Botelho <garga@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Renato Botelho <rbgarga@gmail.com>
uid                  Renato Botelho <garga@freebsdbrasil.com.br>
sub   1024g/7B295760 2003-12-16
```

D.3.16 Konstantin Belousov <kib@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/DD4C6F88 2004-07-29
      Key fingerprint = 39DA E615 A45C 111D 777B  3AD0 0B7F 8C04 DD4C 6F88
uid                  Konstantin Belousov <kib@freebsd.org>
uid                  Konstantin Belousov <konstantin.belousov@zoral.com.ua>
uid                  Kostik Belousov <kostikbel@ukr.net>
uid                  Kostik Belousov <kostikbel@gmail.com>
sub   2048g/18488597 2004-07-29
```

D.3.17 Anton Berezin <tobez@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/7A7BA3C0 2000-05-25 Anton Berezin <tobez@catpipe.net>
     Key fingerprint = CDD8 560C 174B D8E5 0323  83CE 22CA 584C 7A7B A3C0
uid                           Anton Berezin <tobez@tobez.org>
uid                           Anton Berezin <tobez@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/ADC71E87 2000-05-25
```

D.3.18 Damien Bergamini <damien@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   2048R/D129F093 2005-03-02
      Key fingerprint = D3AB 28C3 1A4A E219 3145  54FE 220A 7486 D129 F093
uid                  Damien Bergamini <damien.bergamini@free.fr>
uid                  Damien Bergamini <damien@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048R/9FBA73A4 2005-03-02
```

D.3.19 Tim Bishop <tdb@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/5AE7D984 2000-10-07
      Key fingerprint = 1453 086E 9376 1A50 ECF6  AE05 7DCE D659 5AE7 D984
uid                  Tim Bishop <tim@bishnet.net>
uid                  Tim Bishop <T.D.Bishop@kent.ac.uk>
uid                  Tim Bishop <tdb@i-scream.org>
uid                  Tim Bishop <tdb@FreeBSD.org>
sub   4096g/7F886031 2000-10-07
```

D.3.20 Martin Blapp <mbr@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/D300551E 2001-12-20 Martin Blapp <mb@imp.ch>
     Key fingerprint = B434 53FC C87C FE7B 0A18  B84C 8686 EF22 D300 551E
sub  1024g/998281C8 2001-12-20
```

D.3.21 Roman Bogorodskiy <novel@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024R/1DAACA46 2004-05-25 [expires: 2009-04-26]
      Key fingerprint = AC27 CF29 5E51 E53F 8C8D  DB90 8074 5B38 1DAA CA46
uid                  Roman Bogorodskiy <novel@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Roman Bogorodskiy <bogorodskiy@gmail.com>
uid                  Roman Bogorodskiy <bogorodskiy@inbox.ru>
uid                  Roman Bogorodskiy <novel@clublife.ru>
```

D.3.22 Alexander Botero-Lowry <alexbl@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/12A95A7B 2006-09-13
      Key fingerprint = D0C3 47F8 AE87 C829 0613  3586 24DF F52B 12A9 5A7B
uid                  Alexander Botero-Lowry <alexbl@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/CA287923 2006-09-13
```

D.3.23 Hartmut Brandt <harti@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/5920099F 2003-01-29 Hartmut Brandt <brandt@fokus.fraunhofer.de>
     Key fingerprint = F60D 09A0 76B7 31EE 794B  BB91 082F 291D 5920 099F
uid                            Hartmut Brandt <harti@freebsd.org>
sub  1024g/21D30205 2003-01-29
```

D.3.24 Oliver Braun <obraun@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/EF25B1BA 2001-05-06 Oliver Braun <obraun@unsane.org>
     Key fingerprint = 6A3B 042A 732E 17E4 B6E7  3EAF C0B1 6B7D EF25 B1BA
uid                            Oliver Braun <obraun@obraun.net>
```

```
uid                          Oliver Braun <obraun@freebsd.org>
uid                          Oliver Braun <obraun@haskell.org>
sub  1024g/09D28582 2001-05-06
```

D.3.25 Antoine Brodin <antoine@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/50CC2671 2008-02-03
      Key fingerprint = F3F7 72F0 9C4C 9E56 4BE9  44EA 1B80 31F3 50CC 2671
uid                  Antoine Brodin <antoine@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/6F4AFBE5 2008-02-03
```

D.3.26 Diane Bruce <db@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/E08F5B15 2007-01-18
      Key fingerprint = A5FB 296B 5771 C1CD 6183  0FAB 77FF DCBE E08F 5B15
uid                  Diane Bruce <db@db.net>
uid                  Diane Bruce <db@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/73281702 2007-01-18
```

D.3.27 Jonathan M. Bresler <jmb@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/97E638DD 1996-06-05 Jonathan M. Bresler <jmb@Bresler.org>
     Key fingerprint = 31 57 41 56 06 C1 40 13  C5 1C E3 E5 DC 62 0E FB
uid                          Jonathan M. Bresler <jmb@FreeBSD.ORG>
uid                          Jonathan M. Bresler
uid                          Jonathan M. Bresler <Jonathan.Bresler@USi.net>
uid                          Jonathan M. Bresler <jmb@Frb.GOV>
```

D.3.28 Christian Brüffer <brueffer@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/A0ED982D 2002-10-14 Christian Brueffer <chris@unixpages.org>
     Key fingerprint = A5C8 2099 19FF AACA F41B  B29B 6C76 178C A0ED 982D
uid                          Christian Brueffer <brueffer@hitnet.rwth-aachen.de>
uid                          Christian Brueffer <brueffer@FreeBSD.org>
sub  4096g/1DCC100F 2002-10-14
```

D.3.29 Markus Brüffer <markus@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/78F8A8D4 2002-10-21
      Key fingerprint = 3F9B EBE8 F290 E5CC 1447  8760 D48D 1072 78F8 A8D4
uid                  Markus Brueffer <markus@brueffer.de>
uid                  Markus Brueffer <buff@hitnet.rwth-aachen.de>
uid                  Markus Brueffer <mbrueffer@mi.rwth-aachen.de>
uid                  Markus Brueffer <markus@FreeBSD.org>
```

```
sub   4096g/B7E5C7B6 2002-10-21
```

D.3.30 Oleg Bulyzhin <oleg@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/78CE105F 2004-02-06
      Key fingerprint = 98CC 3E66 26DE 50A8 DBC4  EB27 AF22 DCEF 78CE 105F
uid                  Oleg Bulyzhin <oleg@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Oleg Bulyzhin <oleg@rinet.ru>
sub   1024g/F747C159 2004-02-06
```

D.3.31 Michael Bushkov <bushman@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/F694C6E4 2007-03-11 [expires: 2008-03-10]
      Key fingerprint = 4278 4392 BF6B 2864 C48E  0FA9 7216 C73C F694 C6E4
uid                  Michael Bushkov <bushman@rsu.ru>
uid                  Michael Bushkov <bushman@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/5A783997 2007-03-11 [expires: 2008-03-10]
```

D.3.32 Jesus R. Camou <jcamou@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C2161947 2005-03-01
      Key fingerprint = 274C B265 48EC 42AE A2CA  47D9 7D98 588A C216 1947
uid                  Jesus R. Camou <jcamou@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/F8D2A8DF 2005-03-01
```

D.3.33 José Alonso Cárdenas Márquez <acm@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/9B21BC19 2006-07-18
      Key fingerprint = 4156 2EAC A11C 9651 713B  3FC1 195F D4A8 9B21 BC19
uid                  Jose Alonso Cardenas Marquez <acm@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/ADA16C52 2006-07-18
```

D.3.34 Pietro Cerutti <gahr@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/9571F78E 2006-05-17
      Key fingerprint = 1203 92B5 3919 AF84 9B97  28D6 C0C2 6A98 9571 F78E
uid                  Pietro Cerutti <gahr@gahr.ch>
uid                  Pietro Cerutti (The FreeBSD Project) <gahr@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/F24227D5 2006-05-17 [expires: 2011-05-16]
```

D.3.35 Hye-Shik Chang <perky@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/CFDB4BA4 1999-04-23 Hye-Shik Chang <perky@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 09D9 57D6 58BA 44DD CAEC  71CD 0D65 2C59 CFDB 4BA4
uid                           Hye-Shik Chang <hyeshik@gmail.com>
sub  1024g/A94A8ED1 1999-04-23
```

D.3.36 Jonathan Chen <jon@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/2539468B 1999-10-11 Jonathan Chen <jon@spock.org>
     Key fingerprint = EE31 CDA1 A105 C8C9 5365  3DB5 C2FC 86AA 2539 468B
uid                           Jonathan Chen <jon@freebsd.org>
uid                           Jonathan Chen <chenj@rpi.edu>
uid                           Jonathan Chen <spock@acm.rpi.edu>
uid                           Jonathan Chen <jon@cs.rpi.edu>
sub  3072g/B81EF1DB 1999-10-11
```

D.3.37 Fukang Chen <loader@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/40AB1752 2007-08-01 [expires: 2010-07-31]
      Key fingerprint = 98C4 6E6B 1C21 15E4 5042  01FC C7B7 E152 40AB 1752
uid                  loader <loader@FreeBSD.org>
sub   4096g/9E53A5C7 2007-08-01 [expires: 2010-07-31]
```

D.3.38 Luoqi Chen <luoqi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/2926F3BE 2002-02-22 Luoqi Chen <luoqi@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = B470 A815 5917 D9F4 37F3  CE2A 4D75 3BD1 2926 F3BE
uid                           Luoqi Chen <luoqi@bricore.com>
uid                           Luoqi Chen <lchen@onetta.com>
sub  1024g/5446EB72 2002-02-22
```

D.3.39 Andrey A. Chernov <ache@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/964474DD 2006-12-26
      Key fingerprint = 0F63 1B61 D76D AA23 1591  EA09 560E 582B 9644 74DD
uid                  Andrey Chernov <ache@freebsd.org>
uid                  [jpeg image of size 4092]
sub   2048g/08331894 2006-12-26
```

D.3.40 Sean Chittenden <seanc@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/EE278A28 2004-02-08 Sean Chittenden <sean@chittenden.org>
     Key fingerprint = E41F F441 7E91 6CBA 1844  65CF B939 3C78 EE27 8A28
sub  2048g/55321853 2004-02-08
```

D.3.41 Junho CHOI <cjh@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/E60260F5 2002-10-14 CHOI Junho (Work) <cjh@wdb.co.kr>
     Key fingerprint = 1369 7374 A45F F41A F3C0  07E3 4A01 C020 E602 60F5
uid                            CHOI Junho (Personal) <cjh@kr.FreeBSD.org>
uid                            CHOI Junho (FreeBSD) <cjh@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/04A4FDD8 2002-10-14
```

D.3.42 Crist J. Clark <cjc@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/FE886AD3 2002-01-25 Crist J. Clark <cjclark@jhu.edu>
     Key fingerprint = F04E CCD7 3834 72C2 707F  0A8F 259F 8F4B FE88 6AD3
uid                            Crist J. Clark <cjclark@alum.mit.edu>
uid                            Crist J. Clark <cjc@freebsd.org>
sub  1024g/9B6BAB99 2002-01-25
```

D.3.43 Joe Marcus Clarke <marcus@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/FE14CF87 2002-03-04 Joe Marcus Clarke (FreeBSD committer address) <marcus@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = CC89 6407 73CC 0286 28E4  AFB9 6F68 8F8A FE14 CF87
uid                            Joe Marcus Clarke <marcus@marcuscom.com>
sub  1024g/B9ACE4D2 2002-03-04
```

D.3.44 Nik Clayton <nik@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/2C37E375 2000-11-09 Nik Clayton <nik@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 15B8 3FFC DDB4 34B0 AA5F  94B7 93A8 0764 2C37 E375
uid                            Nik Clayton <nik@slashdot.org>
uid                            Nik Clayton <nik@crf-consulting.co.uk>
uid                            Nik Clayton <nik@ngo.org.uk>
uid                            Nik Clayton <nik@bsdi.com>
sub  1024g/769E298A 2000-11-09
```

D.3.45 Benjamin Close <benjsc@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/4842B5B4 2002-04-10
      Key fingerprint = F00D C83D 5F7E 5561 DF91  B74D E602 CAA3 4842 B5B4
uid                  Benjamin Simon Close <Benjamin.Close@clearchain.com>
```

```
uid                  Benjamin Simon Close <benjsc@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Benjamin Simon Close <benjsc@clearchain.com>
sub   2048g/3FA8A57E 2002-04-10
```

D.3.46 Aaron Dalton <aaron@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/8811D2A4 2006-06-21 [expires: 2011-06-20]
      Key fingerprint = 8DE0 3CBB 3692 992F 53EF  ACC7 BE56 0A4D 8811 D2A4
uid                  Aaron Dalton <aaron@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/304EE8E5 2006-06-21 [expires: 2011-06-20]
```

D.3.47 Ceri Davies <ceri@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/34B7245F 2002-03-08
      Key fingerprint = 9C88 EB05 A908 1058 A4AE  9959 A1C7 DCC1 34B7 245F
uid                  Ceri Davies <ceri@submonkey.net>
uid                  Ceri Davies <ceri@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Ceri Davies <ceri@opensolaris.org>
sub   1024g/0C482CBC 2002-03-08
```

D.3.48 Brad Davis <brd@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/ED0A754D 2005-05-14 [expires: 2014-02-21]
      Key fingerprint = 5DFD D1A6 BEEE A6D4 B3F5  4236 D362 3291 ED0A 754D
uid                  Brad Davis <so14k@so14k.com>
uid                  Brad Davis <brd@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/1F29D404 2005-05-14 [expires: 2014-02-21]
```

D.3.49 Pawel Jakub Dawidek <pjd@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/B1293F34 2004-02-02 Pawel Jakub Dawidek <Pawel@Dawidek.net>
     Key fingerprint = A3A3 5B4D 9CF9 2312 0783  1B1D 168A EF5D B129 3F34
uid                            Pawel Jakub Dawidek <pjd@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Pawel Jakub Dawidek <pjd@FreeBSD.pl>
sub  2048g/3EEC50A7 2004-02-02 [expires: 2006-02-01]
```

D.3.50 Brian S. Dean <bsd@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/723BDEE9 2002-01-23 Brian S. Dean <bsd@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = EF49 7ABE 47ED 91B3 FC3D  7EA5 4D90 2FF7 723B DEE9
sub  1024g/4B02F876 2002-01-23
```

D.3.51 Vasil Dimov <vd@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/F6C1A420 2004-12-08
      Key fingerprint = B1D5 04C6 26CC 0D20 9525  14B8 170E 923F F6C1 A420
uid                  Vasil Dimov <vd@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Vasil Dimov <vd@datamax.bg>
sub   4096g/A0148C94 2004-12-08
```

D.3.52 Roman Divacky <rdivacky@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/3DC2044C 2006-11-15
      Key fingerprint = 6B61 25CA 49BC AAC5 21A9  FA7A 2D51 23E8 3DC2 044C
uid                  Roman Divacky <rdivacky@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/39BDCE16 2006-11-15
```

D.3.53 Alexey Dokuchaev <danfe@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/3C060B44 2004-08-23 Alexey Dokuchaev <danfe@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = D970 08A4 922C 8D63 0C19  8D27 F421 76EE 3C06 0B44
sub  1024g/70BAE967 2004-08-23
```

D.3.54 Dima Dorfman <dd@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/69FAE582 2001-09-04
      Key fingerprint = B340 8338 7DA3 4D61 7632  098E 0730 055B 69FA E582
uid                  Dima Dorfman <dima@trit.org>
uid                  Dima Dorfman <dima@unixfreak.org>
uid                  Dima Dorfman <dd@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/65AF3B89 2003-08-19 [expires: 2005-08-18]
sub   2048g/8DB0CF2C 2005-05-29 [expires: 2007-05-29]
```

D.3.55 Bruno Ducrot <bruno@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7F463187 2000-12-29
      Key fingerprint = 7B79 E1D6 F5A1 6614 792F  D906 899B 4D28 7F46 3187
uid                  Ducrot Bruno (Poup Master) <ducrot@poupinou.org>
sub   1024g/40282874 2000-12-29
```

D.3.56 Alex Dupre <ale@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/CE5F554D 1999-06-27 Alex Dupre <sysadmin@alexdupre.com>
     Key fingerprint = DE23 02EA 5927 D5A9 D793  2BA2 8115 E9D8 CE5F 554D
uid                            Alex Dupre <ale@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            [jpeg image of size 5544]
```

```
uid                          Alex Dupre <ICQ:5431856>
sub  2048g/FD5E2D21 1999-06-27
```

D.3.57 Peter Edwards <peadar@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/D80B4B3F 2004-03-01 Peter Edwards <peadar@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 7A8A 9756 903E BEF2 4D9E  3C94 EE52 52F7 D80B 4B3F
uid                          Peter Edwards <pmedwards@eircom.net>
```

D.3.58 Josef El-Rayes <josef@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  2048R/A79DB53C 2004-01-04 Josef El-Rayes <josef@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 58EB F5B7 2AB9 37FE 33C8  716B 59C5 22D9 A79D B53C
uid                          Josef El-Rayes <josef@daemon.li>
```

D.3.59 Lars Engels <lme@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C0F769F8 2004-08-27
      Key fingerprint = 17FC 08E1 5E09 BD21 489E  2050 29CE 75DA C0F7 69F8
uid                  Lars Engels <lars.engels@0x20.net>
sub   1024g/8AD5BF9D 2004-08-27
```

D.3.60 Udo Erdelhoff <ue@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/E74FA871 1994-07-19 Udo Erdelhoff <uer@de.uu.net>
     Key fingerprint = 8C B1 80 CA 2C 52 73 81  FB A7 B4 03 C5 32 C8 67
uid                          Udo Erdelhoff <ue@nathan.ruhr.de>
uid                          Udo Erdelhoff <ue@freebsd.org>
uid                          Udo Erdelhoff <uerdelho@eu.uu.net>
uid                          Udo Erdelhoff <uerdelho@uu.net>
```

D.3.61 Ruslan Ermilov <ru@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/996E145E 2004-06-02 Ruslan Ermilov (FreeBSD) <ru@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 274E D201 71ED 11F6 9CCB  0194 A917 E9CC 996E 145E
uid                          Ruslan Ermilov (FreeBSD Ukraine) <ru@FreeBSD.org.ua>
uid                          Ruslan Ermilov (IPNet) <ru@ip.net.ua>
sub  1024g/557E3390 2004-06-02 [expires: 2007-06-02]
```

D.3.62 Lukas Ertl <le@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/F10D06CB 2000-11-23 Lukas Ertl <le@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 20CD C5B3 3A1D 974E 065A  B524 5588 79A9 F10D 06CB
uid                            Lukas Ertl <a9404849@unet.univie.ac.at>
uid                            Lukas Ertl <l.ertl@univie.ac.at>
uid                            Lukas Ertl <le@univie.ac.at>
sub  1024g/5960CE8E 2000-11-23
```

D.3.63 Rong-En Fan <rafan@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/86FD8C68 2004-06-04
      Key fingerprint = DC9E 5B4D 2DDA D5C7 B6F8  6E69 D78E 1091 86FD 8C68
uid                  Rong-En Fan <rafan@infor.org>
uid                  Rong-En Fan <rafan@csie.org>
uid                  Rong-En Fan <rafan@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/42A8637E 2009-01-25 [expires: 2012-07-08]
```

D.3.64 Stefan Farfeleder <stefanf@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/8BEFD15F 2004-03-14 Stefan Farfeleder <stefan@fafoe.narf.at>
     Key fingerprint = 4220 FE60 A4A1 A490 5213  27A6 319F 8B28 8BEF D15F
uid                            Stefan Farfeleder <stefanf@complang.tuwien.ac.at>
uid                            Stefan Farfeleder <stefanf@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Stefan Farfeleder <stefanf@ten15.org>
sub  2048g/418753E9 2004-03-14 [expires: 2007-03-14]
```

D.3.65 Babak Farrokhi <farrokhi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7C810476 2005-12-22
      Key fingerprint = AABD 388F A207 58B4 2EE3  5DFD 4FC1 32C3 7C81 0476
uid                  Babak Farrokhi <farrokhi@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Babak Farrokhi <babak@farrokhi.net>
sub   2048g/2A5F93C7 2005-12-22
```

D.3.66 Chris D. Faulhaber <jedgar@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/FE817A50 2000-12-20 Chris D. Faulhaber <jedgar@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = A47D A838 9216 F921 A456  54FF 39B6 86E0 FE81 7A50
uid                            Chris D. Faulhaber <jedgar@fxp.org>
sub  2048g/93452698 2000-12-20
```

D.3.67 Brian F. Feldman <green@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/41C13DE3 2000-01-11 Brian Fundakowski Feldman <green@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 6A32 733A 1BF6 E07B 5B8D  AE14 CC9D DCA2 41C1 3DE3
sub  1024g/A98B9FCC 2000-01-11 [expires: 2001-01-10]

pub  1024D/773905D6 2000-09-02 Brian Fundakowski Feldman <green@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = FE23 7481 91EA 5E58 45EA  6A01 B552 B043 7739 05D6
sub  2048g/D2009B98 2000-09-02
```

D.3.68 Mário Sérgio Fujikawa Ferreira <lioux@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/75A63712 2006-02-23 [expires: 2007-02-23]
      Key fingerprint = 42F2 2F74 8EF9 5296 898F  C981 E9CF 463B 75A6 3712
uid                  Mario Sergio Fujikawa Ferreira (lioux) <lioux@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Mario Sergio Fujikawa Ferreira <lioux@uol.com.br>
sub   4096g/BB7D80F2 2006-02-23 [expires: 2007-02-23]
```

D.3.69 Felippe de Meirelles Motta <lippe@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/F2CF7DAE 2008-09-02 [expires: 2010-09-02]
      Key fingerprint = 0532 A900 286D DAFD 099D  394D 231B AF20 F2CF 7DAE
uid                  Felippe de Meirelles Motta (FreeBSD Ports Committer) <lippe@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/38E8EEF3 2008-09-02 [expires: 2010-09-02]
```

D.3.70 Fabien Thomas <fabient@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/07745930 2009-03-16
      Key fingerprint = D8AC EFA2 2FBD 7788 9628  4E8D 3F35 3B88 0774 5930
uid                  Fabien Thomas <fabient@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/BC173395 2009-03-16
```

D.3.71 Tony Finch <fanf@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/84C71B6E 2002-05-03 Tony Finch <dot@dotat.at>
     Key fingerprint = 199C F25B 2679 6D04 63C5  2159 FFC0 F14C 84C7 1B6E
uid                            Tony Finch <fanf@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Tony Finch <fanf@apache.org>
uid                            Tony Finch <fanf2@cam.ac.uk>
sub  2048g/FD101E8B 2002-05-03
```

D.3.72 Marc Fonvieille <blackend@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/4F8E74E8 2004-12-25 Marc Fonvieille <blackend@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 55D3 4883 4A04 828A A139  A5CF CD0F 51C0 4F8E 74E8
uid                            Marc Fonvieille <marc@blackend.org>
uid                            Marc Fonvieille <marc@freebsd-fr.org>
sub  1024g/37AD4E7D 2004-12-25
```

D.3.73 Pete Fritchman <petef@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/74B91CFD 2001-01-30 Pete Fritchman <petef@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 9A9F 8A13 DB0D 7777 8D8E  1CB2 C5C9 A08F 74B9 1CFD
uid                            Pete Fritchman <petef@databits.net>
uid                            Pete Fritchman <petef@csh.rit.edu>
sub  1024g/0C02AF0C 2001-01-30
```

D.3.74 Bill Fumerola <billf@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/7F868268 2000-12-07 Bill Fumerola (FreeBSD Developer) <billf@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 5B2D 908E 4C2B F253 DAEB  FC01 8436 B70B 7F86 8268
uid                            Bill Fumerola (Security Yahoo) <fumerola@yahoo-inc.com>
sub  1024g/43980DA9 2000-12-07
```

D.3.75 Andriy Gapon <avg@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   2048R/A651FE2F 2009-02-16
      Key fingerprint = F234 4D58 DEFF 5E3A 4E0F  13BC 74A5 2D27 A651 FE2F
uid                  Andriy Gapon (FreeBSD) <avg@freebsd.org>
uid                  Andriy Gapon (FreeBSD) <avg@icyb.net.ua>
sub   4096R/F9A4D312 2009-02-16
```

D.3.76 Beat Gätzi <beat@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/774249DB 2009-01-28 [expires: 2014-01-27]
      Key fingerprint = C410 3187 5B29 DD02 745F  0890 40C5 BCF7 7742 49DB
uid                  Beat Gaetzi <beat@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/173CFFCA 2009-01-28 [expires: 2014-01-27]
```

D.3.77 Daniel Geržo <danger@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/DA913352 2007-08-30 [expires: 2008-08-29]
      Key fingerprint = 7372 3F15 F839 AFF5 4052  CAC7 1ADA C204 DA91 3352
uid                  Daniel Gerzo <gerzo@rulez.sk>
uid                  Daniel Gerzo <danger@rulez.sk>
```

```
uid                  Daniel Gerzo (The FreeBSD Project) <danger@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Daniel Gerzo (Micronet, a.s.) <gerzo@micronet.sk>
sub   2048g/C5D57BDC 2007-08-30 [expires: 2008-08-29]
```

D.3.78 Sebastien Gioria <gioria@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/7C8DA4F4 2002-02-09 Sebastien Gioria <eagle@freebsd-fr.org>
     Key fingerprint = 41F4 4885 7C23 6ED3 CC24  97AA 6DDD B426 7C8D A4F4
uid                            Sebastien Gioria <gioria@FreeBSD.ORG>
uid                            Sebastien Gioria <gioria@Francenet.fr>
uid                            Sebastien Gioria <gioria@fluxus.net>
sub  4096g/F147E4D3 2002-02-09
```

D.3.79 Philip M. Gollucci <pgollucci@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/DB9B8C1C 2008-04-15
      Key fingerprint = B90B FBC3 A3A1 C71A 8E70  3F8C 75B8 8FFB DB9B 8C1C
uid                  Philip M. Gollucci (FreeBSD Foundation) <pgollucci@freebsd.org>
uid                  Philip M. Gollucci (Riderway Inc.) <pgollucci@riderway.com>
uid                  Philip M. Gollucci <pgollucci@p6m7g8.com>
uid                  Philip M. Gollucci (ASF) <pgollucci@apache.org>
sub   2048g/73943732 2008-04-15
```

D.3.80 Daichi GOTO <daichi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/09EBADD6 2002-09-25 Daichi GOTO <daichi@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 620A 9A34 57FB 5E93 0828  28C7 C360 C6ED 09EB ADD6
sub  1024g/F0B1F1CA 2002-09-25
```

D.3.81 Marcus Alves Grando <mnag@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/CDCC273F 2005-09-15 [expires: 2010-09-14]
      Key fingerprint = 57F9 DEC1 5BBF 06DE 44A5  9A4A 8BEE 5F3A CDCC 273F
uid                  Marcus Alves Grando <marcus@sbh.eng.br>
uid                  Marcus Alves Grando <marcus@corp.grupos.com.br>
uid                  Marcus Alves Grando <mnag@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/698AC00C 2005-09-15 [expires: 2010-09-14]
```

D.3.82 Peter Grehan <grehan@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/EA45EA7D 2004-07-13 Peter Grehan <grehan@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 84AD 73DC 370E 15CA 7556  43C8 F5C8 4450 EA45 EA7D
sub  2048g/0E122D70 2004-07-13
```

D.3.83 Jamie Gritton <jamie@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/8832CB7F 2009-01-29
      Key fingerprint = 34F8 1E62 C7A5 7CB9 A91F  7864 8C5A F85E 8832 CB7F
uid                  James Gritton <jamie@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/94E3594D 2009-01-29
```

D.3.84 John-Mark Gurney <jmg@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/3F9951F5 1997-02-11 John-Mark Gurney <johnmark@gladstone.uoregon.edu>
     Key fingerprint = B7 EC EF F8 AE ED A7 31  96 7A 22 B3 D8 56 36 F4
uid                            John-Mark Gurney <gurney_j@efn.org>
uid                            John-Mark Gurney <jmg@cs.uoregon.edu>
uid                            John-Mark Gurney <gurney_j@resnet.uoregon.edu>
```

D.3.85 Daniel Harris <dannyboy@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/84D0D7E7 2001-01-15 Daniel Harris <dannyboy@worksforfood.com>
     Key fingerprint = 3C61 B8A1 3F09 D194 3259  7173 6C63 DA04 84D0 D7E7
uid                            Daniel Harris <dannyboy@freebsd.org>
uid                            Daniel Harris <dh@askdh.com>
uid                            Daniel Harris <dh@wordassault.com>
sub  1024g/9DF0231A 2001-01-15
```

D.3.86 Daniel Hartmeier <dhartmei@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/6A3A7409 1994-08-15 Daniel Hartmeier <dhartmei@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 13 7E 9A F3 36 82 09 FE  FD 57 B8 5C 2B 81 7E 1F
```

D.3.87 John Hay <jhay@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  2048R/A9275B93 2000-05-10 John Hay <jhay@icomtek.csir.co.za>
     Key fingerprint = E7 95 F4 B9 D4 A7 49 6A  83 B9 77 49 28 9E 37 70
uid                            John Hay <jhay@mikom.csir.co.za>
uid                            Thawte Freemail Member <jhay@mikom.csir.co.za>
uid                            John Hay <jhay@csir.co.za>
uid                            John Hay <jhay@FreeBSD.ORG>
```

D.3.88 Sheldon Hearn <sheldonh@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/74A06ACD 2002-06-20 Sheldon Hearn <sheldonh@starjuice.net>
     Key fingerprint = 01A3 EF91 9C5A 3633 4E01  8085 A462 57F1 74A0 6ACD
sub  1536g/C42F8AC8 2002-06-20
```

D.3.89 Mike Heffner <mikeh@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/CDECBF99 2001-02-02 Michael Heffner <mheffner@novacoxmail.com>
     Key fingerprint = AFAB CCEB 68C7 573F 5110  9285 1689 1942 CDEC BF99
uid                            Michael Heffner <mheffner@vt.edu>
uid                            Michael Heffner <mikeh@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Michael Heffner <spock@techfour.net>
uid                            Michael Heffner (ACM sysadmin) <mheffner@acm.vt.edu>
sub  1024g/3FE83FB5 2001-02-02
```

D.3.90 Martin Heinen <mheinen@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/116C5C85 2002-06-17 Martin Heinen <mheinen@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = C898 3FCD EEA0 17ED BEA9  564D E5A6 AFF2 116C 5C85
uid                            Martin Heinen <martin@sumuk.de>
sub  1024g/EA67506B 2002-06-17
```

D.3.91 Niels Heinen <niels@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/5FE39B80 2004-12-06 Niels Heinen <niels.heinen@ubizen.com>
     Key fingerprint = 75D8 4100 CF5B 3280 543F  930C 613E 71AA 5FE3 9B80
uid                            Niels Heinen <niels@defaced.be>
uid                            Niels Heinen <niels@heinen.ws>
uid                            Niels Heinen <niels@FreeBSD.org>
sub  2048g/057F4DA7 2004-12-06
```

D.3.92 Guy Helmer <ghelmer@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/35F4ED2D 1997-01-26 Guy G. Helmer <ghelmer@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = A2 59 4B 92 02 5B 9E B1  B9 4E 2E 03 29 D5 DC 3A
uid                            Guy G. Helmer <ghelmer@cs.iastate.edu>
uid                            Guy G. Helmer <ghelmer@palisadesys.com>
```

D.3.93 Maxime Henrion <mux@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/881D4806 2003-01-09 Maxime Henrion <mux@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 81F1 BE2D 12F1 184A 77E4  ACD0 5563 7614 881D 4806
sub  2048g/D0B510C0 2003-01-09
```

D.3.94 Peter Holm <pho@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/CF244E81 2008-11-17
      Key fingerprint = BE9B 32D8 89F1 F285 00E4  E4C5 EF3F B4B5 CF24 4E81
uid                  Peter Holm <pho@FreeBSD.org>
```

```
sub   2048g/E20A409F 2008-11-17
```

D.3.95 Michael L. Hostbaek <mich@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/0F55F6BE 2001-08-07 Michael L. Hostbaek <mich@freebsdcluster.org>
     Key fingerprint = 4D62 9396 B19F 38D3 5C99  1663 7B0A 5212 0F55 F6BE
uid                            Michael L. Hostbaek <mich@freebsdcluster.dk>
uid                            Michael L. Hostbaek <mich@icommerce-france.com>
uid                            Micahel L. Hostbaek <mich@freebsd.dk>
uid                            Michael L. Hostbaek <mich@the-lab.org>
uid                            Michael L. Hostbaek <mich@freebsd.org>
sub  1024g/8BE4E30F 2001-08-07
```

D.3.96 Li-Wen Hsu <lwhsu@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/2897B228 2005-01-16
      Key fingerprint = B6F7 170A 6DC6 5D1A BD4B  D86A 416B 0E39 2897 B228
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@lwhsu.org>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@lwhsu.ckefgisc.org>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@lwhsu.csie.net>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@ckefgisc.org>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@csie.nctu.edu.tw>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@ccca.nctu.edu.tw>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@iis.sinica.edu.tw>
uid                  Li-wen Hsu <lwhsu@cs.nctu.edu.tw>
uid                  Li-Wen Hsu <lwhsu@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/16F82238 2005-01-16
```

D.3.97 Howard F. Hu <foxfair@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/4E9BCA59 2003-09-01 Foxfair Hu <foxfair@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 280C A846 CA1B CAC9 DDCF  F4CB D553 4BD5 4E9B CA59
uid                            Foxfair Hu <foxfair@drago.fomokka.net>
uid                            Howard Hu <howardhu@yahoo-inc.com>
sub  1024g/3356D8C1 2003-09-01
```

D.3.98 Chin-San Huang <chinsan@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/350EECFA 2006-10-04
      Key fingerprint = 1C4D 0C9E 0E68 DB74 0688  CE43 D2A5 3F82 350E ECFA
uid                  Chin-San Huang (lab) <chinsan@chinsan2.twbbs.org>
uid                  Chin-San Huang (FreeBSD committer) <chinsan@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Chin-San Huang (Gmail) <chinsan.tw@gmail.com>
sub   2048g/35F75A30 2006-10-04
```

D.3.99 Jordan K. Hubbard <jkh@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/8E542D5D 1996-04-04 Jordan K. Hubbard <jkh@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 3C F2 27 7E 4A 6C 09 0A  4B C9 47 CD 4F 4D 0B 20
```

D.3.100 Konrad Jankowski <versus@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/A01C218A 2008-10-28
      Key fingerprint = A805 21DC 859F E941 D2EA  9986 2264 8E5D A01C 218A
uid                  Konrad Jankowski <versus@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/56AE1959 2008-10-28
```

D.3.101 Weongyo Jeong <weongyo@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/22354D7A 2007-12-28
      Key fingerprint = 138E 7115 A86F AA40 B509  5883 B387 DCE9 2235 4D7A
uid                  Weongyo Jeong <weongyo.jeong@gmail.com>
uid                  Weongyo Jeong <weongyo@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/9AE6DAEE 2007-12-28
```

D.3.102 Michael Johnson <ahze@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/3C046FD6 2004-10-29 Michael Johnson (FreeBSD key) <ahze@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 363C 6ABA ED24 C23B 5F0C  3AB4 9F8B AA7D 3C04 6FD6
uid                            Michael Johnson (pgp key) <ahze@ahze.net>
sub  2048g/FA334AE3 2004-10-29
```

D.3.103 Trevor Johnson <trevor@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/3A3EA137 2000-04-20 Trevor Johnson <trevor@jpj.net>
     Key fingerprint = 7ED1 5A92 76C1 FFCB E5E3  A998 F037 5A0B 3A3E A137
sub  1024g/46C24F1E 2000-04-20
```

D.3.104 Poul-Henning Kamp <phk@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/0358FCBD 1995-08-01 Poul-Henning Kamp <phk@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = A3 F3 88 28 2F 9B 99 A2  49 F4 E2 FA 5A 78 8B 3E
```

D.3.105 Coleman Kane <cokane@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C5DAB797 2007-07-22
      Key fingerprint = FC09 F326 4318 E714 DE45  6CB0 70C4 B141 C5DA B797
uid                  Coleman Kane (Personal PGP Key) <cokane@cokane.org>
```

```
uid                  Coleman Kane (Personal PGP Key) <cokane@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/5C680129 2007-07-22
```

D.3.106 Josef Karthauser <joe@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/E6B15016 2000-10-19 Josef Karthauser <joe@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 7266 8EAF 82C2 D439 5642  AC26 5D52 1C8C E6B1 5016
uid                            Josef Karthauser <joe@tao.org.uk>
uid                            Josef Karthauser <joe@uk.FreeBSD.org>
uid                            [revoked] Josef Karthauser <josef@bsdi.com>
uid                            [revoked] Josef Karthauser <joe@pavilion.net>
sub  2048g/1178B692 2000-10-19
```

D.3.107 Vinod Kashyap <vkashyap@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/04FCCDD3 2004-02-19 Vinod Kashyap (gnupg key) <vkashyap@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 9B83 0B55 604F E491 B7D2  759D DF92 DAA0 04FC CDD3
```

D.3.108 Kris Kennaway <kris@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/68E840A5 2000-01-14 Kris Kennaway <kris@citusc.usc.edu>
     Key fingerprint = E65D 0E7D 7E16 B212 1BD6  39EE 5ABC B405 68E8 40A5
uid                            Kris Kennaway <kris@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Kris Kennaway <kris@obsecurity.org>
sub  2048g/03A41C45 2000-01-14 [expires: 2006-01-14]
```

D.3.109 Steven Kreuzer <skreuzer@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/E0D6F907 2009-03-16 [expires: 2011-03-16]
      Key fingerprint = 8D8F 14D6 ED9F 6BD0 7756  7A46 66BA B4B6 E0D6 F907
uid                  Steven Kreuzer <skreuzer@freebsd.org>
uid                  Steven Kreuzer <skreuzer@exit2shell.com>
sub   4096g/76940A06 2009-03-16 [expires: 2011-03-16]
```

D.3.110 Max Khon <fjoe@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/414420F4 2003-04-29 Max Khon <fjoe@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = CE1F 29CA A6BF 2F26 13E8  1B61 62AE 6B8F 4144 20F4
uid                            Max Khon <fjoe@iclub.nsu.ru>
sub  1024g/6585039B 2003-04-29
```

D.3.111 Manolis Kiagias <manolis@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/6E0FB494 2006-08-22
      Key fingerprint = F820 5AAF 7112 2CDD 23D8  3BDF 67F3 311A 6E0F B494
uid                  Manolis Kiagias <manolis@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Manolis Kiagias <sonicy@otenet.gr>
uid                  Manolis Kiagias (A.K.A. sonic, sonicy, sonic2000gr) <sonic@diktia.dyndns.org
sub   2048g/EB94B411 2006-08-22
```

D.3.112 Jung-uk Kim <jkim@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/BF6A9D53 2004-04-07
      Key fingerprint = F841 0339 93EF D27D 32AD  3261 9A56 B2D5 BF6A 9D53
uid                  Jung-uk Kim <jkim@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Jung-uk Kim <jkim@niksun.com>
sub   4096g/B01CA5A0 2004-04-07
```

D.3.113 Andreas Klemm <andreas@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/6C6F6CBA 2001-01-06 Andreas Klemm <andreas.klemm@eu.didata.com>
     Key fingerprint = F028 D51A 0D42 DD67 4109  19A3 777A 3E94 6C6F 6CBA
uid                            Andreas Klemm <andreas@klemm.gtn.com>
uid                            Andreas Klemm <andreas@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Andreas Klemm <andreas@apsfilter.org>
sub  2048g/FE23F866 2001-01-06
```

D.3.114 Johann Kois <jkois@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/DD61C2D8 2004-06-27 Johann Kois <J.Kois@web.de>
     Key fingerprint = 8B70 03DB 3C45 E71D 0ED4  4825 FEB0 EBEF DD61 C2D8
uid                            Johann Kois <jkois@freebsd.org>
sub  1024g/568307CB 2004-06-27
```

D.3.115 Sergei Kolobov <sergei@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/3BA53401 2003-10-10 Sergei Kolobov <sergei@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = A2F4 5F34 0586 CC9C 493A  347C 14EC 6E69 3BA5 3401
uid                            Sergei Kolobov <sergei@kolobov.com>
sub  2048g/F8243671 2003-10-10
```

D.3.116 Maxim Konovalov <maxim@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/2C172083 2002-05-21 Maxim Konovalov <maxim@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 6550 6C02 EFC2 50F1 B7A3  D694 ECF0 E90B 2C17 2083
uid                           Maxim Konovalov <maxim@macomnet.ru>
sub  1024g/F305DDCA 2002-05-21
```

D.3.117 Joseph Koshy <jkoshy@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/D93798B6 2001-12-21 Joseph Koshy (FreeBSD) <jkoshy@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 0DE3 62F3 EF24 939F 62AA  2E3D ABB8 6ED3 D937 98B6
sub  1024g/43FD68E9 2001-12-21
```

D.3.118 Wojciech A. Koszek <wkoszek@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C9F25145 2006-02-15
      Key fingerprint = 6E56 C571 9D33 D23E 9A61  8E50 623C AD62 C9F2 5145
uid                  Wojciech A. Koszek <dunstan@FreeBSD.czest.pl>
uid                  Wojciech A. Koszek <wkoszek@FreeBSD.org>
sub   4096g/3BBD20A5 2006-02-15
```

D.3.119 Gábor Kövesdán <gabor@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/2373A6B1 2006-12-05
      Key fingerprint = A42A 10D6 834B BEC0 26F0  29B1 902D D04F 2373 A6B1
uid                  Gabor Kovesdan <gabor@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/92B0A104 2006-12-05
```

D.3.120 Roman Kurakin <rik@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C8550F4C 2005-12-16 [expires: 2008-12-15]
      Key fingerprint = 25BB 789A 6E07 E654 8E59  0FA9 42B1 937C C855 0F4C
uid                  Roman Kurakin <rik@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/D15F2AB6 2005-12-16 [expires: 2008-12-15]
```

D.3.121 Hideyuki KURASHINA <rushani@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/439ADC57 2002-03-22 Hideyuki KURASHINA <rushani@bl.mmtr.or.jp>
     Key fingerprint = A052 6F98 6146 6FE3 91E2  DA6B F2FA 2088 439A DC57
uid                           Hideyuki KURASHINA <rushani@FreeBSD.org>
uid                           Hideyuki KURASHINA <rushani@jp.FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/64764D16 2002-03-22
```

D.3.122 Jun Kuriyama <kuriyama@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/FE3B59CD 1998-11-23 Jun Kuriyama <kuriyama@imgsrc.co.jp>
     Key fingerprint = 5219 55CE AC84 C296 3A3B  B076 EE3C 4DBB FE3B 59CD
uid                            Jun Kuriyama <kuriyama@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Jun Kuriyama <kuriyama@jp.FreeBSD.org>
sub  2048g/1CF20D27 1998-11-23
```

D.3.123 Clement Laforet <clement@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/0723BA1D 2003-12-13 Clement Laforet (FreeBSD committer address) <clement@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 3638 4B14 8463 A67B DC7E  641C B118 5F8F 0723 BA1D
uid                            Clement Laforet <sheepkiller@cultdeadsheep.org>
uid                            Clement Laforet <clement.laforet@cotds.org>
sub  2048g/23D57658 2003-12-13
```

D.3.124 Max Laier <mlaier@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/3EB6046D 2004-02-09
      Key fingerprint = 917E 7F25 E90F 77A4 F746  2E8D 5F2C 84A1 3EB6 046D
uid                  Max Laier <max@love2party.net>
uid                  Max Laier <max.laier@ira.uka.de>
uid                  Max Laier <mlaier@freebsd.org>
uid                  Max Laier <max.laier@tm.uka.de>
sub   4096g/EDD08B9B 2005-06-28
```

D.3.125 Erwin Lansing <erwin@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/15256990 1998-07-03
      Key fingerprint = FB58 9797 299A F18E 2D3E  73D6 AB2F 5A5B 1525 6990
uid                  Erwin Lansing <erwin@lansing.dk>
uid                  Erwin Lansing <erwin@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Erwin Lansing <erwin@droso.dk>
uid                  Erwin Lansing <erwin@droso.org>
uid                  Erwin Lansing <erwin@aauug.dk>
sub   2048g/7C64013D 1998-07-03
```

D.3.126 Greg Larkin <glarkin@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/1C940290 2003-10-09
      Key fingerprint = 8A4A 80AA F26C 8C2C D01B  94C6 D2C4 68B8 1C94 0290
uid                  Greg Larkin (The FreeBSD Project) <glarkin@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Gregory C. Larkin (SourceHosting.Net, LLC) <glarkin@sourcehosting.net>
uid                  [jpeg image of size 6695]
sub   2048g/47674316 2003-10-09
```

D.3.127 Frank J. Laszlo <laszlof@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   4096R/012360EC 2006-11-06 [expires: 2011-11-05]
      Key fingerprint = 3D93 21DB B5CC 1339 E4B4  1BC4 AD50 C17C 0123 60EC
uid                  Frank J. Laszlo <laszlof@FreeBSD.org>
```

D.3.128 Sam Lawrance <lawrance@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/32708C59 2003-08-14
      Key fingerprint = 1056 2A02 5247 64D4 538D  6975 8851 7134 3270 8C59
uid                  Sam Lawrance <lawrance@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Sam Lawrance <boris@brooknet.com.au>
sub   2048g/0F9CCF92 2003-08-14
```

D.3.129 Nate Lawson <njl@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/60E5AC11 2007-02-07
      Key fingerprint = 18E2 7E5A FD6A 199B B08B  E9FB 73C8 DB67 60E5 AC11
uid                  Nate Lawson <nate@root.org>
sub   2048g/CDBC7E1B 2007-02-07
```

D.3.130 Yen-Ming Lee <leeym@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/93FA8BD6 2007-05-21
      Key fingerprint = DEC4 6E7F 69C0 4AC3 21ED  EE65 6C0E 9257 93FA 8BD6
uid                  Yen-Ming Lee <leeym@leeym.com>
sub   2048g/899A3931 2007-05-21
```

D.3.131 Sam Leffler <sam@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/BD147743 2005-03-28
      Key fingerprint = F618 F2FC 176B D201 D91C  67C6 2E33 A957 BD14 7743
uid                  Samuel J. Leffler <sam@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/8BA91D05 2005-03-28
```

D.3.132 Jean-Yves Lefort <jylefort@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/A3B8006A 2002-09-07
      Key fingerprint = CC99 D1B0 8E44 293D 32F7  D92E CB30 FB51 A3B8 006A
uid                  Jean-Yves Lefort <jylefort@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Jean-Yves Lefort <jylefort@brutele.be>
sub   4096g/C9271AFC 2002-09-07
```

D.3.133 Alexander Leidinger <netchild@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/72077137 2002-01-31
      Key fingerprint = AA3A 8F69 B214 6BBD 5E73  C9A0 C604 3C56 7207 7137
uid                  Alexander Leidinger <netchild@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  [jpeg image of size 19667]
sub   2048g/8C9828D3 2002-01-31
```

D.3.134 Dejan Lesjak <lesi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/96C5221F 2004-08-18 Dejan Lesjak <lesi@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 2C5C 02EA 1060 1D6D 9982  38C0 1DA7 DBC4 96C5 221F
uid                           Dejan Lesjak <dejan.lesjak@ijs.si>
sub  1024g/E0A69278 2004-08-18
```

D.3.135 Chuck Lever <cel@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/8FFC2B87 2006-02-13
      Key fingerprint = 6872 923F 5012 F88B 394C  2F69 37B4 8171 8FFC 2B87
uid                  Charles E. Lever <cel@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/9BCE0459 2006-02-13
```

D.3.136 Greg Lewis <glewis@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/1BB6D9E0 2002-03-05 Greg Lewis (FreeBSD) <glewis@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 2410 DA6D 5A3C D801 65FE  C8DB DEEA 9923 1BB6 D9E0
uid                           Greg Lewis <glewis@eyesbeyond.com>
sub  2048g/45E67D60 2002-03-05
```

D.3.137 Xin Li <delphij@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/CAEEB8C0 2004-01-28
      Key fingerprint = 43B8 B703 B8DD 0231 B333  DC28 39FB 93A0 CAEE B8C0
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@frontfree.net>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@delphij.net>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@geekcn.org>

pub   1024D/42EA8A4B 2006-01-27 [expired: 2008-01-01]
      Key fingerprint = F19C 2616 FA97 9C13 2581  C6F3 85C5 1CCE 42EA 8A4B
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@geekcn.org>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@delphij.net>

pub   1024D/18EDEBA0 2008-01-02 [expires: 2010-01-02]
      Key fingerprint = 79A6 CF42 F917 DDCA F1C2  C926 8BEB DB04 18ED EBA0
```

```
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@geekcn.org>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Xin LI <delphij@delphij.net>
sub   4096g/8ED8F128 2008-01-02 [expires: 2010-01-02]
```

D.3.138 Tai-hwa Liang <avatar@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/F4013AB1 1998-05-13 Tai-hwa Liang <avatar@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 5B 05 1D 37 7F 35 31 4E  5D 38 BD 07 10 32 B9 D0
uid                            Tai-hwa Liang <avatar@mmlab.cse.yzu.edu.tw>
```

D.3.139 Ying-Chieh Liao <ijliao@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/11C02382 2001-01-09 Ying-Chieh Liao <ijliao@CCCA.NCTU.edu.tw>
     Key fingerprint = 4E98 55CC 2866 7A90 EFD7  9DA5 ACC6 0165 11C0 2382
uid                            Ying-Chieh Liao <ijliao@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Ying-Chieh Liao <ijliao@csie.nctu.edu.tw>
uid                            Ying-Chieh Liao <ijliao@dragon2.net>
uid                            Ying-Chieh Liao <ijliao@tw.FreeBSD.org>
sub  4096g/C1E16E89 2001-01-09
```

D.3.140 Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/73087425 2003-12-21
      Key fingerprint = FDC2 6422 3949 9965 0F33  8726 0882 E0F2 7308 7425
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@idi.ntnu.no>
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@kerneled.org>
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@bbnett.no>
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@stud.ntnu.no>
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@pvv.ntnu.no>
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@kerneled.com>
uid                  Ulf Lilleengen <lulf@FreeBSD.org>
sub   1024g/CD5F3420 2003-12-21
```

D.3.141 Clive Lin <clive@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/A008C03E 2001-07-30 Clive Lin <clive@tongi.org>
     Key fingerprint = FA3F 20B6 A77A 6CEC 1856  09B0 7455 2805 A008 C03E
uid                            Clive Lin <clive@CirX.ORG>
uid                            Clive Lin <clive@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/03C2DC87 2001-07-30 [expires: 2005-08-25]
```

D.3.142 Mark Linimon <linimon@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/84C83473 2003-10-09
      Key fingerprint = 8D43 1B55 D127 0BFC 842E  1C96 803C 5A34 84C8 3473
uid                  Mark Linimon <linimon@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Mark Linimon <linimon@lonesome.com>
sub   1024g/24BFF840 2003-10-09
```

D.3.143 Tilman Linneweh <arved@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/807AC53A 2002-06-03 [expires: 2009-06-15]
      Key fingerprint = A92F 344F 31A8 B8DE DDFA  7FB4 7C22 C39F 807A C53A
uid                  Tilman Linneweh <e0025974@student.tuwien.ac.at>
uid                  Tilman Linneweh <arved@arved.at>
uid                  Tilman Linneweh <arved@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Tilman Linneweh <arved@inso.tuwien.ac.at>
sub   1024g/FA351986 2002-06-03 [expires: 2009-06-15]
```

D.3.144 Dryice Liu <dryice@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/77B67874 2005-01-28
      Key fingerprint = 8D7C F82D D28D 07E5 EF7F  CD25 6B5B 78A8 77B6 7874
uid                  Dryice Dong Liu (Dryice) <dryice@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Dryice Dong Liu (Dryice) <dryice@liu.com.cn>
uid                  Dryice Dong Liu (Dryice) <dryice@hotpop.com>
uid                  Dryice Dong Liu (Dryice) <dryiceliu@gmail.com>
uid                  Dryice Dong Liu (Dryice) <dryice@dryice.name>
sub   2048g/ECFA49E4 2005-01-28
```

D.3.145 Tong Liu <nemoliu@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/ECC7C907 2007-07-10
      Key fingerprint = B62E 3109 896B B283 E2FA  60FE A1BA F92E ECC7 C907
uid                  Tong LIU <nemoliu@FreeBSD.org>
sub   4096g/B6D7B15D 2007-07-10
```

D.3.146 Juergen Lock <nox@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/1B6BFBFD 2006-12-22
      Key fingerprint = 33A7 7FAE 51AF 00BC F0D3  ECCE FAFD 34C1 1B6B FBFD
uid                  Juergen Lock <nox@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/251229D1 2006-12-22
```

D.3.147 Remko Lodder <remko@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/8F494B77 2004-09-03 [expires: 2009-06-25]
      Key fingerprint = 575D 8AD6 8646 E6D2 1226  0A8C D2A9 0DFF 8F49 4B77
uid                  Remko Lodder (Remko Lodder) <remko@elvandar.org>
uid                  Remko Lodder (my FreeBSD.org uid) <remko@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/6BF55109 2006-02-25 [expires: 2008-02-25]
```

D.3.148 René Ladan <rene@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/E5642BFC 2008-11-03
      Key fingerprint = ADBC ECCD EB5F A6B4 549F  600D 8C9E 647A E564 2BFC
uid                  Rene Ladan <rene@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/C54EA560 2008-11-03
```

D.3.149 Scott Long <scottl@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/017C5EBF 2003-01-18 Scott A. Long (This is my official FreeBSD key) <scottl@freebsd.org
     Key fingerprint = 34EA BD06 44F7 F8C3 22BC  B52C 1D3A F6D1 017C 5EBF
sub  1024g/F61C8F91 2003-01-18
```

D.3.150 Pav Lucistnik <pav@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/C14EB282 2003-08-25 Pav Lucistnik <pav@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 2622 B7E3 7DA5 5C53 2079  855B 9ED7 583F C14E B282
uid                            Pav Lucistnik <pav@oook.cz>
sub  1024g/7287A947 2003-08-25
```

D.3.151 Rick Macklem <rmacklem@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7FB9C5F1 2009-04-05
      Key fingerprint = B9EA 767A F6F3 3786 E0C7  434A 05C6 70D6 7FB9 C5F1
uid                  Rick Macklem <rmacklem@freebsd.org>
sub   1024g/D0B20E8A 2009-04-05
```

D.3.152 Bruce A. Mah <bmah@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/5BA052C3 1997-12-08
      Key fingerprint = F829 B805 207D 14C7 7197  7832 D8CA 3171 5BA0 52C3
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@acm.org>
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@ca.sandia.gov>
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@ieee.org>
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@cisco.com>
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@employees.org>
```

```
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@freebsd.org>
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@packetdesign.com>
uid                  Bruce A. Mah <bmah@kitchenlab.org>
sub   2048g/B4E60EA1 1997-12-08
```

D.3.153 Mike Makonnen <mtm@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/7CD41F55 2004-02-06 Michael Telahun Makonnen <mtm@FreeBSD.Org>
     Key fingerprint = AC7B 5672 2D11 F4D0 EBF8  5279 5359 2B82 7CD4 1F55
uid                            Michael Telahun Makonnen <mtm@tmsa-inc.com>
uid                            Mike Makonnen <mtm@identd.net>
uid                            Michael Telahun Makonnen <mtm@acs-et.com>
sub  2048g/E7DC936B 2004-02-06
```

D.3.154 David Malone <dwmalone@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   512/40378991 1994/04/21 David Malone <dwmalone@maths.tcd.ie>
            Key fingerprint = 86 A7 F4 86 39 2C 47 2C  C1 C2 35 78 8E 2F B8 F5
```

D.3.155 Sergey Matveychuk <sem@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/B71F605D 1999-10-13
      Key fingerprint = 4704 F374 DB28 BEC6 51C8  1322 4DC9 4BD8 B71F 605D
uid                  Sergey Matveychuk <sem@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Sergey Matveychuk <sem@ciam.ru>
uid                  Sergey Matveychuk <sem@core.inec.ru>
sub   2048g/DEAF9D91 1999-10-13
```

D.3.156 Emanuel Haupt <ehaupt@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/90215DB9 2007-02-06 [expires: 2008-02-06]
      Key fingerprint = 741B C70F 100B F360 0B52  E92D 5F01 7A86 9021 5DB9
uid                  Emanuel Haupt <ehaupt@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Emanuel Haupt <ehaupt@critical.ch>
sub   2048g/6DD0929C 2007-02-06 [expires: 2008-02-06]
```

D.3.157 Dmitry Marakasov <amdmi3@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/F9D2F77D 2008-06-15 [expires: 2010-06-15]
      Key fingerprint = 55B5 0596 FF1E 8D84 5F56  9510 D35A 80DD F9D2 F77D
uid                  Dmitry Marakasov <amdmi3@amdmi3.ru>
uid                  Dmitry Marakasov <amdmi3@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/2042CDD8 2008-06-15
```

D.3.158 Koop Mast <kwm@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/F95426DA 2004-09-10 Koop Mast <kwm@rainbow-runner.nl>
     Key fingerprint = C66F 1835 0548 3440 8576  0FFE 6879 B7CD F954 26DA
uid                           Koop Mast <kwm@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/A782EEDD 2004-09-10
```

D.3.159 Makoto Matsushita <matusita@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/20544576 1999-04-18
      Key fingerprint = 71B6 13BF B262 2DD8 2B7C  6CD0 EB2D 4147 2054 4576
uid                  Makoto Matsushita <matusita@matatabi.or.jp>
uid                  Makoto Matsushita <matusita@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Makoto Matsushita <matusita@jp.FreeBSD.ORG>
uid                  Makoto Matsushita <matusita@ist.osaka-u.ac.jp>
sub   1024g/F1F3C94D 1999-04-18
```

D.3.160 Martin Matuska <mm@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/4261B0D1 2007-02-05
      Key fingerprint = 17C4 3F32 B3DE 3ED7 E84E  5592 A76B 8B03 4261 B0D1
uid                  Martin Matuska <martin@matuska.org>
uid                  Martin Matuska <mm@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Martin Matuska <martin.matuska@wu-wien.ac.at>
sub   2048g/3AC9A5A6 2007-02-05
```

D.3.161 Tom McLaughlin <tmclaugh@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/E2F7B3D8 2005-05-24
      Key fingerprint = 7692 B222 8D23 CF94 1993  0138 E339 E225 E2F7 B3D8
uid                  Tom McLaughlin (Personal email address) <tmclaugh@sdf.lonestar.org>
uid                  Tom McLaughlin (Work email address) <tmclaughlin@meditech.com>
uid                  Tom McLaughlin (FreeBSD email address) <tmclaugh@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/16838F62 2005-05-24
```

D.3.162 Jean Milanez Melo <jmelo@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/AA5114BF 2006-03-03
      Key fingerprint = 826D C2AA 6CF2 E29A EBE7  4776 D38A AB83 AA51 14BF
uid                  Jean Milanez Melo <jmelo@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Jean Milanez Melo <jmelo@freebsdbrasil.com.br>
sub   4096g/E9E1CBD9 2006-03-03
```

D.3.163 Kenneth D. Merry <ken@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/54C745B5 2000-05-15 Kenneth D. Merry <ken@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = D25E EBC5 F17A 9E52 84B4  BF14 9248 F0DA 54C7 45B5
uid                            Kenneth D. Merry <ken@kdm.org>
sub  2048g/89D0F797 2000-05-15

pub  1024R/2FA0A505 1995-10-30 Kenneth D. Merry <ken@plutotech.com>
     Key fingerprint = FD FA 85 85 95 C4 8E E8  98 1A CA 18 56 F0 00 1F
```

D.3.164 Dirk Meyer <dinoex@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/331CDA5D 1995-06-04 Dirk Meyer <dinoex@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 44 16 EC 0A D3 3A 4F 28  8A 8A 47 93 F1 CF 2F 12
uid                            Dirk Meyer <dirk.meyer@dinoex.sub.org>
uid                            Dirk Meyer <dirk.meyer@guug.de>
```

D.3.165 Yoshiro Sanpei MIHIRA <sanpei@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/391C5D69 1996-11-21 sanpei@SEAPLE.ICC.NE.JP
     Key fingerprint = EC 04 30 24 B0 6C 1E 63  5F 5D 25 59 3E 83 64 51
uid                            MIHIRA Yoshiro <sanpei@sanpei.org>
uid                            Yoshiro MIHIRA <sanpei@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            MIHIRA Yoshiro <sanpei@yy.cs.keio.ac.jp>
uid                            MIHIRA Yoshiro <sanpei@cc.keio.ac.jp>
uid                            MIHIRA Yoshiro <sanpei@educ.cc.keio.ac.jp>
uid                            MIHIRA Yoshiro <sanpei@st.keio.ac.jp>
```

D.3.166 Marcel Moolenaar <marcel@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/61EE89F6 2002-02-09 Marcel Moolenaar <marcel@xcllnt.net>
     Key fingerprint = 68BB E2B7 49AA FF69 CA3A  DF71 A605 A52D 61EE 89F6
sub  1024g/6EAAB456 2002-02-09
```

D.3.167 Dmitry Morozovsky <marck@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/6B691B03 2001-07-20
      Key fingerprint = 39AC E336 F03D C0F8 5305  B725 85D4 5045 6B69 1B03
uid                  Dmitry Morozovsky <marck@rinet.ru>
uid                  Dmitry Morozovsky <marck@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/44D656F8 2001-07-20
```

D.3.168 Thomas Möstl <tmm@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/419C776C 2000-11-28 Thomas Moestl <tmm@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 1C97 A604 2BD0 E492 51D0  9C0F 1FE6 4F1D 419C 776C
uid                            Thomas Moestl <tmoestl@gmx.net>
uid                            Thomas Moestl <t.moestl@tu-bs.de>
sub  2048g/ECE63CE6 2000-11-28
```

D.3.169 Alexander Motin <mav@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/0577BACA 2007-04-20 [expires: 2012-04-18]
      Key fingerprint = 0E84 B263 E97D 3E48 161B  98A2 D240 A09E 0577 BACA
uid                  Alexander Motin <mav@freebsd.org>
uid                  Alexander Motin <mav@mavhome.dp.ua>
uid                  Alexander Motin <mav@alkar.net>
sub   2048g/4D59D1C2 2007-04-20 [expires: 2012-04-18]
```

D.3.170 Rich Murphey <rich@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/583443A9 1995-03-31 Rich Murphey <rich@lamprey.utmb.edu>
     Key fingerprint = AF A0 60 C4 84 D6 0C 73  D1 EF C0 E9 9D 21 DB E4
```

D.3.171 Akinori MUSHA <knu@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/9FD9E1EE 2000-03-21 Akinori MUSHA <knu@and.or.jp>
     Key fingerprint = 081D 099C 1705 861D 4B70  B04A 920B EFC7 9FD9 E1EE
uid                            Akinori MUSHA <knu@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Akinori MUSHA <knu@idaemons.org>
uid                            Akinori MUSHA <knu@ruby-lang.org>
sub  1024g/71BA9D45 2000-03-21
```

D.3.172 Masafumi NAKANE <max@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/CE356B59 2000-02-19 Masafumi NAKANE <max@wide.ad.jp>
     Key fingerprint = EB40 BCAB 4CE5 0764 9942  378C 9596 159E CE35 6B59
uid                            Masafumi NAKANE <max@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Masafumi NAKANE <max@accessibility.org>
uid                            Masafumi NAKANE <kd5pdi@qsl.net>
sub  1024g/FA9BD48B 2000-02-19
```

D.3.173 Maho Nakata <maho@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/F28B4069 2009-02-09
      Key fingerprint = 3FE4 99A9 6F41 8161 4F5F  240C 8615 A60C F28B 4069
uid                  Maho NAKATA (NAKATA's FreeBSD.org alias) <maho@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/6B49098E 2009-02-09
```

D.3.174 Yoichi NAKAYAMA <yoichi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/E0788E46 2000-12-28 Yoichi NAKAYAMA <yoichi@assist.media.nagoya-u.ac.jp>
     Key fingerprint = 1550 2662 46B3 096C 0460  BC03 800D 0C8A E078 8E46
uid                            Yoichi NAKAYAMA <yoichi@eken.phys.nagoya-u.ac.jp>
uid                            Yoichi NAKAYAMA <yoichi@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/B987A394 2000-12-28
```

D.3.175 Edward Tomasz Napierala <trasz@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/8E53F00E 2007-04-13
      Key fingerprint = DD8F 91B0 12D9 6237 42D9  DBE1 AFC8 CDE9 8E53 F00E
uid                  Edward Tomasz Napierala <trasz@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/7C1F5D67 2007-04-13
```

D.3.176 Alexander Nedotsukov <bland@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/D004116C 2003-08-14 Alexander Nedotsukov <bland@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 35E2 5020 55FC 2071 4ADD  1A4A 86B6 8A5D D004 116C
sub  1024g/1CCA8D46 2003-08-14
```

D.3.177 Simon L. Nielsen <simon@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/FF7490AB 2007-01-14
      Key fingerprint = 4E92 BA8D E45E 85E2 0380  B264 049C 7480 FF74 90AB
uid                  Simon L. Nielsen <simon@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Simon L. Nielsen <simon@nitro.dk>
sub   2048g/E3F5A76E 2007-01-14
```

D.3.178 Robert Noland <rnoland@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/8A9F44E3 2007-07-24
      Key fingerprint = 107A 0C87 E9D0 E581 677B  2A28 3384 EB43 8A9F 44E3
uid                  Robert C. Noland III <rnoland@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Robert C. Noland III (Personal Key) <rnoland@2hip.net>
sub   2048g/76C3CF00 2007-07-24
```

D.3.179 Anders Nordby <anders@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/00835956 2000-08-13 Anders Nordby <anders@fix.no>
     Key fingerprint = 1E0F C53C D8DF 6A8F EAAD  19C5 D12A BC9F 0083 5956
uid                            Anders Nordby <anders@FreeBSD.org>
sub  2048g/4B160901 2000-08-13
```

D.3.180 Michael Nottebrock <lofi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/6B2974B0 2002-06-06 Michael Nottebrock <michaelnottebrock@gmx.net>
     Key fingerprint = 1079 3C72 0726 F300 B8EC  60F9 5E17 3AF1 6B29 74B0
uid                            Michael Nottebrock <lofi@freebsd.org>
uid                            Michael Nottebrock <lofi@tigress.com>
uid                            Michael Nottebrock <lofi@lofi.dyndns.org>
uid                            Michael Nottebrock <michaelnottebrock@web.de>
uid                            Michael Nottebrock <michaelnottebrock@meitner.wh.uni-dortmund.de>
sub  1024g/EF652E04 2002-06-06 [expires: 2004-06-15]
```

D.3.181 David O'Brien <obrien@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/34F9F9D5 1995-04-23 David E. O'Brien <defunct - obrien@Sea.Legent.com>
     Key fingerprint = B7 4D 3E E9 11 39 5F A3  90 76 5D 69 58 D9 98 7A
uid                            David E. O'Brien <obrien@NUXI.com>
uid                            deobrien@ucdavis.edu
uid                            David E. O'Brien <whois Do38>
uid                            David E. O'Brien <obrien@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            David E. O'Brien <dobrien@seas.gwu.edu>
uid                            David E. O'Brien <obrien@cs.ucdavis.edu>
uid                            David E. O'Brien <defunct - obrien@media.sra.com>
uid                            David E. O'Brien <obrien@elsewhere.roanoke.va.us>
uid                            David E. O'Brien <obrien@Nuxi.com>

pub  1024D/7F9A9BA2 1998-06-10 "David E. O'Brien" <obrien@cs.ucdavis.edu>
     Key fingerprint = 02FD 495F D03C 9AF2 5DB7  F496 6FC8 DABD 7F9A 9BA2
uid                            "David E. O'Brien" <obrien@NUXI.com>
uid                            "David E. O'Brien" <obrien@FreeBSD.org>
sub  3072g/BA32C20D 1998-06-10
```

D.3.182 Philip Paeps <philip@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   4096R/C5D34D05 2006-10-22
      Key fingerprint = 356B AE02 4763 F739 2FA2  E438 2649 E628 C5D3 4D05
uid                  Philip Paeps <philip@paeps.cx>
uid                  Philip Paeps <philip@nixsys.be>
uid                  Philip Paeps <philip@fosdem.org>
uid                  Philip Paeps <philip@freebsd.org>
uid                  Philip Paeps <philip@pub.telenet.be>
sub   1024D/035EFC58 2006-10-22 [expires: 2008-10-21]
```

```
sub   2048g/6E5FD7D6 2006-10-22 [expires: 2008-11-17]
```

D.3.183 Josh Paetzel <jpaetzel@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/27AFAECB 2007-05-11
      Key fingerprint = 8A48 EF36 5E9F 4EDA 5A8C  11B4 26F9 01F1 27AF AECB
uid                  Josh Paetzel (BSD UNIX) <josh@tcbug.org>
uid                  Josh Paetzel <josh@rephunter.net>
uid                  Josh Paetzel <josh@pcbsd.org>
uid                  Josh Paetzel <jpaetzel@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/E0F5996B 2007-05-11
```

D.3.184 Gábor Páli <pgj@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/9E3F9BE6 2008-04-17 [expires: 2013-04-16]
      Key fingerprint = DA0B 2143 0FC8 EE5F E211  D329 7D4B 6E18 9E3F 9BE6
uid                  Gabor PALI <pgj@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  PÁLI Gábor János <pali.gabor@gmail.com>
sub   2048g/A780C60B 2008-04-17 [expires: 2013-04-16]
```

D.3.185 Hiten Pandya <hmp@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/938CACA8 2004-02-13 Hiten Pandya (FreeBSD) <hmp@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 84EB C75E C75A 50ED 304E  E446 D974 7842 938C ACA8
uid                           Hiten Pandya <hmp@backplane.com>
sub  2048g/783874B5 2004-02-13
```

D.3.186 Andrew Pantyukhin <sat@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/6F38A569 2006-05-06
      Key fingerprint = 4E94 994A C2EF CB86 C144  3B04 3381 67C0 6F38 A569
uid                  Andrew Pantyukhin <infofarmer@gubkin.ru>
uid                  Andrew Pantyukhin <sat@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Andrew Pantyukhin <infofarmer@gmail.com>
uid                  Andrew Pantyukhin <infofarmer@mail.ru>
sub   2048g/5BD4D469 2006-05-06
```

D.3.187 Rui Paulo <rpaulo@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/0493CA02 2007-09-19
      Key fingerprint = 8E4A 0A83 680E ADB1 96F8  402B 7C3F 0CFC 0493 CA02
uid                  Rui Paulo <rpaulo@fnop.net>
uid                  Rui Paulo <rpaulo@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/D0851F30 2007-09-19
```

D.3.188 Mark Peek <mp@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/330D4D01 2002-01-27 Mark Peek <mp@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 510C 96EE B4FB 1B0A 2CF8  A0AF 74B0 0B0E 330D 4D01
sub  1024g/9C6CAC09 2002-01-27
```

D.3.189 Peter Pentchev <roam@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/16194553 2002-02-01
      Key fingerprint = FDBA FD79 C26F 3C51 C95E  DF9E ED18 B68D 1619 4553
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@ringlet.net>
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@cnsys.bg>
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@sbnd.net>
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@online.bg>
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@orbitel.bg>
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Peter Pentchev <roam@techlab.office1.bg>
sub   1024g/7074473C 2002-02-01
```

D.3.190 Denis Peplin <den@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/485DDDF5 2003-09-11 Denis Peplin <den@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 495D 158C 8EC9 C2C1 80F5  EA96 6F72 7C1C 485D DDF5
sub  1024g/E70BA158 2003-09-11
```

D.3.191 Colin Percival <cperciva@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/0C6A6A6E 2009-01-12
      Key fingerprint = EAF4 8BBA 7CC7 7A30 FEFC  0DA9 38CE CA69 0C6A 6A6E
uid                  Colin Percival <cperciva@tarsnap.com>
uid                  Colin Percival <cperciva@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Colin Percival <cperciva@alumni.sfu.ca>
sub   2048g/DC606691 2009-01-12
```

D.3.192 Gerald Pfeifer <gerald@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/745C015A 1999-11-09 Gerald Pfeifer <gerald@pfeifer.com>
     Key fingerprint = B215 C163 3BCA 0477 615F  1B35 A5B3 A004 745C 015A
uid                            Gerald Pfeifer <Gerald.Pfeifer@vibe.at>
uid                            Gerald Pfeifer <pfeifer@dbai.tuwien.ac.at>
uid                            Gerald Pfeifer <gerald@pfeifer.at>
uid                            Gerald Pfeifer <gerald@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1536g/F0156927 1999-11-09
```

D.3.193 John Polstra <jdp@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/BFBCF449 1997-02-14 John D. Polstra <jdp@polstra.com>
     Key fingerprint = 54 3A 90 59 6B A4 9D 61  BF 1D 03 09 35 8D F6 0D
```

D.3.194 Kirill Ponomarew <krion@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/AEB426E5 2002-04-07
      Key fingerprint = 58E7 B953 57A2 D9DD 4960  2A2D 402D 46E9 AEB4 26E5
uid                  Kirill Ponomarew <krion@voodoo.bawue.com>
uid                  Kirill Ponomarew <krion@guug.de>
uid                  Kirill Ponomarew <krion@FreeBSD.org>
sub   1024D/05AC7CA0 2006-01-30 [expires: 2008-01-30]
sub   2048g/C3EE5537 2006-01-30 [expires: 2008-01-30]
```

D.3.195 Stephane E. Potvin <sepotvin@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/3097FE7B 2002-08-06
      Key fingerprint = 6B56 62FA ADE1 6F46 BB62  8B1C 99D3 97B5 3097 FE7B
uid                  Stephane E. Potvin <sepotvin@videotron.ca>
uid                  Stephane E. Potvin <stephane.potvin@telcobridges.com>
uid                  Stephane E. Potvin <stephane_potvin@telcobridges.com>
uid                  Stephane E. Potvin <sepotvin@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/0C427BC9 2002-08-06
```

D.3.196 Mark Pulford <markp@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/182C368F 2000-05-10 Mark Pulford <markp@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 58C9 C9BF C758 D8D4 7022  8EF5 559F 7F7B 182C 368F
uid                            Mark Pulford <mark@kyne.com.au>
sub  2048g/380573E8 2000-05-10
```

D.3.197 Alejandro Pulver <alepulver@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/945C3F61 2005-11-13
      Key fingerprint = 085F E8A2 4896 4B19 42A4  4179 895D 3912 945C 3F61
uid                  Alejandro Pulver (Ale’s GPG key pair) <alepulver@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Alejandro Pulver (Ale’s GPG key pair) <alejandro@varnet.biz>
sub   2048g/6890C6CA 2005-11-13
```

D.3.198 Thomas Quinot <thomas@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/393D2469 1999-09-23 Thomas Quinot <thomas@cuivre.fr.eu.org>
 Empreinte de la clé = 4737 A0AD E596 6D30 4356  29B8 004D 54B8 393D 2469
uid                            Thomas Quinot <thomas@debian.org>
uid                            Thomas Quinot <thomas@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/8DE13BB2 1999-09-23
```

D.3.199 Herve Quiroz <hq@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/85AC8A80 2004-07-22 Herve Quiroz <hq@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 14F5 BC56 D736 102D 41AF  A07B 1D97 CE6C 85AC 8A80
uid                            Herve Quiroz <herve.quiroz@esil.univ-mrs.fr>
sub  1024g/8ECCAFED 2004-07-22
```

D.3.200 Doug Rabson <dfr@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/95C11771 2000-02-27 Doug Rabson <dfr@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 20 BB E4 38 5D 89 D2 D4  68 A6 2F DC 0A DE 10 3C
```

D.3.201 Lars Balker Rasmussen <lbr@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/9EF6F27F 2006-04-30
      Key fingerprint = F251 28B7 897C 293E 04F8  71EE 4697 F477 9EF6 F27F
uid                  Lars Balker Rasmussen <lbr@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/A8C1CFD4 2006-04-30
```

D.3.202 Jim Rees <rees@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   512/B623C791 1995/02/21 Jim Rees <rees@umich.edu>
          Key fingerprint =  02 5F 1B 15 B4 6E F1 3E  F1 C5 E0 1D EA CC 17 88
```

D.3.203 Tom Rhodes <trhodes@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/FB7D88E1 2008-05-07
      Key fingerprint = 8279 3100 2DF2 F00E 7FDD  AC2C 5776 23AB FB7D 88E1
uid                  Tom Rhodes (trhodes) <trhodes@FreeBSD.org>
sub   4096g/7B0CD79F 2008-05-07
```

D.3.204 Benno Rice <benno@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/87C59909 2002-01-16 Benno Rice <benno@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = CE27 DADA 08E3 FAA3 88F1  5B31 5E34 705A 87C5 9909
uid                           Benno Rice <benno@jeamland.net>
sub  1024g/4F7C2BAD 2002-01-16 [expires: 2007-01-15]
```

D.3.205 Beech Rintoul <beech@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/790DB7C7 2009-01-23
      Key fingerprint = 3AFC 32D4 093B 63F1 28A8  1A18 B378 28D2 790D B7C7
uid                  Beech Rintoul <beech@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/9F3B61BF 2009-01-23
```

D.3.206 Matteo Riondato <matteo@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/1EC56BEC 2003-01-05 [expires: 2009-09-07]
      Key fingerprint = F0F3 1B43 035D 65B1 08E9  4D66 D8CA 78A5 1EC5 6BEC
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <matteo@FreeBSD.ORG>
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <rionda@riondabsd.net>
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <rionda@gufi.org>
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <matteo@riondato.com>
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <rionda@riondato.com>
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <rionda@FreeSBIE.ORG>
uid                  Matteo Riondato (Rionda) <rionda@autistici.org>
sub   2048g/87C44A55 2008-09-23 [expires: 2009-09-23]
```

D.3.207 Ollivier Robert <roberto@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7DCAE9D3 1997-08-21
      Key fingerprint = 2945 61E7 D4E5 1D32 C100  DBEC A04F FB1B 7DCA E9D3
uid                  Ollivier Robert <roberto@keltia.freenix.fr>
uid                  Ollivier Robert <roberto@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/C267084D 1997-08-21
```

D.3.208 Craig Rodrigues <rodrigc@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/3998479D 2005-05-20
      Key fingerprint = F01F EBE6 F5C8 6DC2 954F  098F D20A 8A2A 3998 479D
uid                  Craig Rodrigues <rodrigc@freebsd.org>
uid                  Craig Rodrigues <rodrigc@crodrigues.org>
sub   2048g/AA77E09B 2005-05-20
```

D.3.209 Guido van Rooij <guido@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/599F323D 1996-05-18 Guido van Rooij <guido@gvr.org>
     Key fingerprint = 16 79 09 F3 C0 E4 28 A7  32 62 FA F6 60 31 C0 ED
uid                            Guido van Rooij <guido@gvr.win.tue.nl>

pub  1024D/A95102C1 2000-10-25 Guido van Rooij <guido@madison-gurkha.nl>
     Key fingerprint = 5B3E 51B7 0E7A D170 0574  1E51 2471 117F A951 02C1
uid                            Guido van Rooij <guido@madison-gurkha.com>
sub  1024g/A5F20553 2000-10-25
```

D.3.210 Niklas Saers <niklas@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/C822A476 2004-03-09 Niklas Saers <niklas@saers.com>
     Key fingerprint = C41E F734 AF0E 3D21 7499  9EB1 9A31 2E7E C822 A476
sub  1024g/81E2FF36 2004-03-09
```

D.3.211 Boris Samorodov <bsam@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/ADFD5C9A 2006-06-21
      Key fingerprint = 81AA FED0 6050 208C 0303  4007 6C03 7263 ADFD 5C9A
uid                  Boris Samorodov (FreeBSD) <bsam@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/7753A3F1 2006-06-21
```

D.3.212 Mark Santcroos <marks@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/DBE7EB8E 2005-03-08
      Key fingerprint = C0F0 44F3 3F15 520F 6E32  186B BE0A BA42 DBE7 EB8E
uid                  Mark Santcroos <marks@ripe.net>
uid                  Mark Santcroos <mark@santcroos.net>
uid                  Mark Santcroos <marks@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/FFF80F85 2005-03-08
```

D.3.213 Wolfram Schneider <wosch@FreeBSD.org>

```
Type Bits/KeyID    Date       User ID
pub  1024/2B7181AD 1997/08/09 Wolfram Schneider <wosch@FreeBSD.org>
            Key fingerprint = CA 16 91 D9 75 33 F1 07  1B F0 B4 9F 3E 95 B6 09
```

D.3.214 Ed Schouten <ed@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/0D9E0B05 2006-03-21 [expires: 2011-03-20]
      Key fingerprint = 9476 D3D6 52BD F249 08A0  ACD5 E764 8318 0D9E 0B05
uid                  Ed Schouten (FreeBSD) <ed@FreeBSD.org>
```

```
uid                  Ed Schouten <ed@fxq.nl>
uid                  Ed Schouten (Fontys Hogescholen Eindhoven) <e.schouten@student.fontys.nl>
uid                  Ed Schouten (Dispuut Interlink) <ed@il.fontys.nl>
uid                  Ed Schouten <ed@80386.nl>
sub   4096g/80043EEA 2006-03-21 [expires: 2011-03-20]
```

D.3.215 David Schultz <das@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/BE848B57 2001-07-19 David Schultz <das@FreeBSD.ORG>
     Key fingerprint = 0C12 797B A9CB 19D9 FDAF  2A39 2D76 A2DB BE84 8B57
uid  David Schultz <dschultz@uclink.Berkeley.EDU>
uid  David Schultz <das@FreeBSD.ORG>
sub  2048g/69206E8E 2001-07-19
```

D.3.216 Jens Schweikhardt <schweikh@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/0FF231FD 2002-01-27 Jens Schweikhardt <schweikh@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 3F35 E705 F02F 35A1 A23E  330E 16FE EA33 0FF2 31FD
uid                            Jens Schweikhardt <schweikh@schweikhardt.net>
sub  1024g/6E93CACC 2002-01-27 [expires: 2005-01-26]
```

D.3.217 Stanislav Sedov <stas@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/EB269581 2006-05-20 [expires: 2011-05-19]
      Key fingerprint = F21E D6CC 5626 9609 6CE2  A385 2BF5 5993 EB26 9581
uid                  Stanislav Sedov <stas@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Stanislav Sedov <ssedov@mbsd.msk.ru>
uid                  Stanislav Sedov (Corporate email) <stas@ht-systems.ru>
uid                  Stanislav Sedov <stas@SpringDaemons.com>
sub   1024g/B47898B1 2006-05-20 [expires: 2011-05-19]
```

D.3.218 Johan van Selst <johans@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7DA5C53B 2001-03-03
      Key fingerprint = 3021 482B 52C1 3FFE 4752  4D57 68E1 252B 7DA5 C53B
uid                  Johan van Selst <johans@stack.nl>
uid                  Johan van Selst <johans@unix.nl>
uid                  Johan van Selst <johans@gletsjer.net>
uid                  Johan van Selst <johans@vrijschrift.org>
uid                  Johan van Selst <johans@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/EF1C75DD 2001-03-03
sub   1024R/355F8408 2005-11-05
sub   1024R/9AF7EE88 2005-11-05
```

D.3.219 Bakul Shah <bakul@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/86AEE4CB 2006-04-20
      Key fingerprint = 0389 26E8 381C 6980 AEC0  10A5 E540 A157 86AE E4CB
uid                  Bakul Shah <bakul@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/5C3DCC24 2006-04-20
```

D.3.220 Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/4FBE2ADD 2000-10-13 Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@gshapiro.net>
     Key fingerprint = 56 D5 FF A7 A6 54 A6 B5  59 10 00 B9 5F 5F 20 09
uid                            Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@FreeBSD.org>

pub  1024D/F76A9BF5 2001-11-14 Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 3B5E DAF1 4B04 97BA EE20  F841 21F9 C5BC F76A 9BF5
uid                            Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@gshapiro.net>
sub  2048g/935657DC 2001-11-14

pub  1024D/FCE56561 2000-10-14 Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 42C4 A87A FD85 C34F E77F  5EA1 88E1 7B1D FCE5 6561
uid                            Gregory Neil Shapiro <gshapiro@gshapiro.net>
sub  1024g/285DC8A0 2000-10-14 [expires: 2001-10-14]
```

D.3.221 Wesley Shields <wxs@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/17F0AA37 2007-12-27
      Key fingerprint = 96D1 2E6B F61C 2F3D 83EF  8F0B BE54 310C 17F0 AA37
uid                  Wesley Shields <wxs@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Wesley Shields <wxs@atarininja.org>
sub   2048g/2EDA1BB8 2007-12-27
```

D.3.222 Arun Sharma <arun@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/7D112181 2003-03-06 Arun Sharma <arun@sharma-home.net>
     Key fingerprint = A074 41D6 8537 C7D5 070E  0F78 0247 1AE2 7D11 2181
uid                            Arun Sharma <arun@freebsd.org>
uid                            Arun Sharma <arun.sharma@intel.com>
sub  1024g/ACAD98DA 2003-03-06 [expires: 2005-03-05]
```

D.3.223 Norikatsu Shigemura <nork@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/7104EA4E 2005-02-14
      Key fingerprint = 9580 60A3 B58A 0864 79CB  779A 6FAE 229B 7104 EA4E
uid                  Norikatsu Shigemura <nork@cityfujisawa.ne.jp>
uid                  Norikatsu Shigemura <nork@ninth-nine.com>
uid                  Norikatsu Shigemura <nork@FreeBSD.org>
```

```
sub   4096g/EF56997E 2005-02-14
```

D.3.224 Shteryana Shopova <syrinx@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/1C139BC5 2006-10-07
      Key fingerprint = B83D 2451 27AB B767 504F  CB85 4FB1 C88B 1C13 9BC5
uid                  Shteryana Shopova (syrinx) <shteryana@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/6D2E9C98 2006-10-07
```

D.3.225 Vanilla I. Shu <vanilla@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/ACE75853 2001-11-20 Vanilla I. Shu <vanilla@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 290F 9DB8 42A3 6257 5D9A  5585 B25A 909E ACE7 5853
sub  1024g/CE695D0E 2001-11-20
```

D.3.226 Bruce M. Simpson <bms@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/860DB53B 2003-08-06 Bruce M Simpson <bms@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 0D5F 1571 44DF 51B7 8B12  041E B9E5 2901 860D B53B
sub  2048g/A2A32D8B 2003-08-06 [expires: 2006-08-05]
```

D.3.227 Dmitry Sivachenko <demon@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/13D5DF80 2002-03-18 Dmitry Sivachenko <mitya@cavia.pp.ru>
     Key fingerprint = 72A9 12C9 BB02 46D4 4B13  E5FE 1194 9963 13D5 DF80
uid                            Dmitry S. Sivachenko <demon@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/060F6DBD 2002-03-18
```

D.3.228 Jesper Skriver <jesper@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/F9561C31 2001-03-09 Jesper Skriver <jesper@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 6B88 9CE8 66E9 E631 C9C5  5EB4 22AB F0EC F956 1C31
uid                            Jesper Skriver <jesper@skriver.dk>
uid                            Jesper Skriver <jesper@wheel.dk>
sub  1024g/777C378C 2001-03-09
```

D.3.229 Ville Skyttä <scop@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/BCD241CB 2002-04-07 Ville Skyttä <ville.skytta@iki.fi>
     Key fingerprint = 4E0D EBAB 3106 F1FA 3FA9  B875 D98C D635 BCD2 41CB
uid                            Ville Skyttä <ville.skytta@xemacs.org>
uid                            Ville Skyttä <scop@FreeBSD.org>
```

```
sub  2048g/9426F4D1 2002-04-07
```

D.3.230 Andrey Slusar <anray@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/AE7B5418 2005-12-12
      Key fingerprint = DE70 C24B 55A0 4A06 68A1  D425 3C59 9A9B AE7B 5418
uid                  Andrey Slusar <anray@ext.by>
uid                  Andrey Slusar <anrays@gmail.com>
uid                  Andrey Slusar <anray@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/7D0EB77D 2005-12-12
```

D.3.231 Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/1949DC80 2003-08-25
      Key fingerprint = 872C E14A 2F03 A3E8 D882  026E 5DE4 D7FE 1949 DC80
uid                  Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@cell.sick.ru>
uid                  Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@bestcom.ru>
uid                  Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@rambler-co.ru>
uid                  Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@freebsd.org>
uid                  Gleb Smirnoff <glebius@freebsd.int.ru>
sub   1024g/A05118BD 2003-08-25
```

D.3.232 Ken Smith <kensmith@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/29AEA7F6 2003-12-02 Ken Smith <kensmith@cse.buffalo.edu>
     Key fingerprint = 4AB7 D302 0753 8215 31E7  F1AD FC6D 7855 29AE A7F6
uid                            Ken Smith <kensmith@freebsd.org>
sub  1024g/0D509C6C 2003-12-02
```

D.3.233 Ben Smithurst <ben@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/2CEF442C 2001-07-11 Ben Smithurst <ben@LSRfm.com>
     Key fingerprint = 355D 0FFF B83A 90A9 D648  E409 6CFC C9FB 2CEF 442C
uid                            Ben Smithurst <ben@vinosystems.com>
uid                            Ben Smithurst <ben@smithurst.org>
uid                            Ben Smithurst <ben@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Ben Smithurst <csxbcs@comp.leeds.ac.uk>
uid                            Ben Smithurst <ben@scientia.demon.co.uk>
sub  1024g/347071FF 2001-07-11
```

D.3.234 Dag-Erling C. Smørgrav <des@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/64EBE220 2006-11-11 [expires: 2009-11-10]
      Key fingerprint = 3A1C 8E68 952C 3305 6984  6486 30D4 3A6E 64EB E220
uid                  Dag-Erling Smørgrav <des@des.no>
uid                  Dag-Erling Smørgrav <des@freebsd.org>
uid                  Dag-Erling Smørgrav <des@linpro.no>
uid                  [jpeg image of size 3315]
sub   2048g/920C3313 2006-11-11 [expires: 2008-11-10]
```

D.3.235 Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/888205AF 2001-11-21 Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 85C9 DCB0 6828 087C C977  3034 A0DB B9B7 8882 05AF
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@mail.ru>
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@altavista.net>
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <vegacap@i.com.ua>

pub  1024D/468EE6D8 2003-03-21 Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@portaone.com>
     Key fingerprint = 711B D315 3360 A58F 9A0E  89DB 6D40 2558 468E E6D8
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@mail.ru>
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <vegacap@i.com.ua>

pub  1024D/6BEC980A 2004-02-13 Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@portaone.com>
     Key fingerprint = 09D5 47B4 8D23 626F B643  76EB DFEE 3794 6BEC 980A
uid                            Maxim Sobolev <sobomax@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Maksym Sobolyev (It’s how they call me in official documents. Pret
uid                            Maksym Sobolyev (It’s how they call me in official documents. Pret
sub  2048g/16D049AB 2004-02-13 [expires: 2005-02-12]
```

D.3.236 Brian Somers <brian@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/666A7421 1997-04-30 Brian Somers <brian@freebsd-services.com>
     Key fingerprint = 2D 91 BD C2 94 2C 46 8F  8F 09 C4 FC AD 12 3B 21
uid                            Brian Somers <brian@awfulhak.org>
uid                            Brian Somers <brian@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Brian Somers <brian@OpenBSD.org>
uid                            Brian Somers <brian@uk.FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Brian Somers <brian@uk.OpenBSD.org>
```

D.3.237 Nicolas Souchu <nsouch@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/C744F18B 2002-02-13 Nicholas Souchu <nsouch@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 992A 144F AC0F 40BA 55AE  DE6D 752D 0A6C C744 F18B
sub  1024g/90BD3231 2002-02-13
```

D.3.238 Suleiman Souhlal <ssouhlal@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/2EA50469 2004-07-24 Suleiman Souhlal <ssouhlal@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = DACF 89DB 54C7 DA1D 37AF  9A94 EB55 E272 2EA5 0469
sub  2048g/0CDCC535 2004-07-24
```

D.3.239 Rink Springer <rink@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/ECEDBFFF 2003-09-19
      Key fingerprint = A8BE 9C82 9B81 4289 A905  418D 6F73 BAD2 ECED BFFF
uid                  Rink Springer <rink@il.fontys.nl>
uid                  Rink Springer (FreeBSD Project) <rink@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Rink Springer <rink@stack.nl>
sub   2048g/3BC3E67E 2003-09-19
```

D.3.240 Vsevolod Stakhov <vsevolod@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/213D0033 2005-03-14 [expires: 2008-03-13]
      Key fingerprint = B852 0010 761E 944A C76D  D447 A25D C12C 213D 0033
uid                  Vsevolod Stakhov <vsevolod@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Vsevolod Stakhov <cebka@jet.msk.su>
uid                  Vsevolod Stakhov <vsevolod@highsecure.ru>
sub   2048g/786F2187 2005-03-14 [expires: 2008-03-13]
```

D.3.241 Volker Stolz <vs@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/3FD1B6B5 1998-06-16 Volker Stolz <vs@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = 69 6F BD A0 2E FE 19 66  CF B9 68 6E 41 7D F9 B9
uid                           Volker Stolz <stolz@i2.informatik.rwth-aachen.de> (LSK)
uid                           Volker Stolz <vs@foldr.org>
```

D.3.242 Søren Straarup <xride@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/E683AD40 2006-09-28
      Key fingerprint = 8A0E 7E57 144B BC25 24A9  EC1A 0DBC 3408 E683 AD40
uid                  Soeren Straarup <xride@xride.dk>
uid                  Soeren Straarup <xride@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Soeren Straarup <xride@x12.dk>
sub   2048g/2B18B3B8 2006-09-28
```

D.3.243 Marius Strobl <marius@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/E0AC6F8D 2004-04-16
      Key fingerprint = 3A6C 4FB1 8BB9 4F2E BDDC  4AB6 D035 799C E0AC 6F8D
uid                  Marius Strobl <marius@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Marius Strobl <marius@alchemy.franken.de>
sub   1024g/08BBD875 2004-04-16
```

D.3.244 Cheng-Lung Sung <clsung@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/956E8BC1 2003-09-12 Cheng-Lung Sung <clsung@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = E0BC 57F9 F44B 46C6 DB53  8462 F807 89F3 956E 8BC1
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (Software Engineer) <clsung@dragon2.net>
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (Alumnus of CSIE, NCTU, Taiwan) <clsung@sungsung.c
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (AlanSung) <clsung@tiger2.net>
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (FreeBSD@Taiwan) <clsung@freebsd.csie.nctu.edu.tw>
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (Ph.D. Student of NTU.EECS) <d92921016@ntu.edu.tw>
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (FreeBSD Freshman) <clsung@tw.freebsd.org>
uid                            Cheng-Lung Sung (ports committer) <clsung@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/1FB800C2 2003-09-12
```

D.3.245 Gregory Sutter <gsutter@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/845DFEDD 2000-10-10 Gregory S. Sutter <gsutter@zer0.org>
     Key fingerprint = D161 E4EA 4BFA 2427 F3F9  5B1F 2015 31D5 845D FEDD
uid                            Gregory S. Sutter <gsutter@freebsd.org>
uid                            Gregory S. Sutter <gsutter@daemonnews.org>
uid                            Gregory S. Sutter <gsutter@pobox.com>
sub  2048g/0A37BBCE 2000-10-10
```

D.3.246 Koichi Suzuki <metal@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/AE562682 2004-05-23 SUZUKI Koichi <metal@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 92B9 A202 B5AB 8CB6 89FC  6DD1 5737 C702 AE56 2682
sub  4096g/730E604B 2004-05-23
```

D.3.247 Gary W. Swearingen <garys@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/FAA48AD5 2005-08-22 [expires: 2007-08-22]
      Key fingerprint = 8292 CC3E 81B5 E54F E3DD  F987 FA52 E643 FAA4 8AD5
uid                  Gary W. Swearingen <garys@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/E34C3CA0 2005-08-22 [expires: 2007-08-22]
```

D.3.248 Yoshihiro Takahashi <nyan@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/8394B81F 2001-10-15 Yoshihiro TAKAHASHI <nyan@jp.FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = D4FA D8CA 2AED FCF4 90A3  3569 8666 0500 8394 B81F
uid                            Yoshihiro TAKAHASHI <nyan@furiru.org>
uid                            Yoshihiro TAKAHASHI <nyan@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/B796F020 2001-10-15
```

D.3.249 Ion-Mihai Tetcu <itetcu@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/21FFA1E5 2008-05-08 [expires: 2010-05-08]
      Key fingerprint = A880 42DD BD71 BAA5 AED7  AEA2 27B1 88BA 21FF A1E5
uid                  Ion-Mihai "IOnut" Tetcu <itetcu@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/0B30E680 2008-05-08 [expires: 2010-05-08]
```

D.3.250 Mikhail Teterin <mi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024R/3FC71479 1995-09-08 Mikhail Teterin <mi@aldan.star89.galstar.com>
     Key fingerprint = 5F 15 EA 78 A5 40 6A 0F  14 D7 D9 EA 6E 2B DA A4
```

D.3.251 Gordon Tetlow <gordon@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/357D65FB 2002-05-14 Gordon Tetlow <gordont@gnf.org>
     Key fingerprint = 34EF AD12 10AF 560E C3AE  CE55 46ED ADF4 357D 65FB
uid                            Gordon Tetlow <gordon@FreeBSD.org>
sub  1024g/243694AB 2002-05-14
```

D.3.252 Lars Thegler <lth@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/56B0CA08 2004-05-31 Lars Thegler <lth@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = ABAE F98C EA78 1C8D 6FDD  CB27 1CA9 5A63 56B0 CA08
uid                            Lars Thegler <lars@thegler.dk>
sub  1024g/E8C58EF3 2004-05-31
```

D.3.253 David Thiel <lx@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/A887A9B4 2006-11-30 [expires: 2011-11-29]
      Key fingerprint = F08F 6A12 738F C9DF 51AC  8C62 1E30 7CBE A887 A9B4
uid                  David Thiel <lx@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/B9BD92C5 2006-11-30 [expires: 2011-11-29]
```

D.3.254 Thierry Thomas <thierry@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C71405A2 1997-10-11
      Key fingerprint = 3BB8 F358 C2F1 776C 65C9  AE51 73DE 698C C714 05A2
uid                  Thierry Thomas <thierry@pompo.net>
uid                  Thierry Thomas <tthomas@mail.dotcom.fr>
uid                  Thierry Thomas (FreeBSD committer) <thierry@FreeBSD.org>
sub   1024R/C5529925 2003-11-26
sub   2048g/05CF3992 2008-02-05
```

D.3.255 Andrew Thompson <thompsa@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/BC6B839B 2005-05-05
      Key fingerprint = DE74 3F49 B97C A170 C8F1  8423 CAB6 9D57 BC6B 839B
uid                  Andrew Thompson <thompsa@freebsd.org>
uid                  Andrew Thompson <andy@fud.org.nz>
sub   2048g/92E370FB 2005-05-05
```

D.3.256 Florent Thoumie <flz@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/5147DCF4 2004-12-04
      Key fingerprint = D203 AF5F F31A 63E2 BFD5  742B 3311 246D 5147 DCF4
uid                  Florent Thoumie (FreeBSD committer address) <flz@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Florent Thoumie (flz) <florent@thoumie.net>
uid                  Florent Thoumie (flz) <flz@xbsd.org>
uid                  [jpeg image of size 1796]
sub   2048g/15D930B9 2004-12-04
```

D.3.257 Yar Tikhiy <yar@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/EA04CF5A 2008-08-31
      Key fingerprint = C063 6788 AFF2 A62F 06B7  516D 200F 06AF EA04 CF5A
uid                  Yar Tikhiy <yar@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/20443F06 2008-08-31
```

D.3.258 Ganbold Tsagaankhuu <ganbold@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/78F6425E 2008-02-26 [expires: 2013-02-24]
      Key fingerprint = 9B8E DC41 D3F4 F7FC D8EA  417C D4F7 2AEF 78F6 425E
uid                  Ganbold <ganbold@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/716FCBF9 2008-02-26 [expires: 2013-02-24]
```

D.3.259 Hajimu UMEMOTO <ume@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/BF9071FE 2005-03-17
      Key fingerprint = 1F00 0B9E 2164 70FC 6DC5  BF5F 04E9 F086 BF90 71FE
uid                  Hajimu UMEMOTO <ume@mahoroba.org>
uid                  Hajimu UMEMOTO <ume@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Hajimu UMEMOTO <ume@jp.FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/748DB3B0 2005-03-17
```

D.3.260 Stephan Uphoff <ups@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  2048R/D684B04A 2004-10-06 Stephan Uphoff <ups@freebsd.org>
     Key fingerprint = B5D2 04AE CA8F 7055 7474  3C85 F908 7F55 D684 B04A
uid                            Stephan Uphoff <ups@tree.com>
sub  2048R/A15F921B 2004-10-06
```

D.3.261 Jacques Vidrine <nectar@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  2048R/33C1627B 2001-07-05 Jacques A. Vidrine <nectar@celabo.org>
     Key fingerprint = CB CE 7D A0 6E 01 DC 61  E5 91 0A BE 79 17 D3 82
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <jvidrine@verio.net>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <n@nectar.com>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <jacques@vidrine.cc>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <nectar@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <n@nectar.cc>

pub  1024D/1606DB95 2001-07-05 Jacques A. Vidrine <nectar@celabo.org>
     Key fingerprint = 46BC EA5B F70A CC81 5332  0832 8C32 8CFF 1606 DB95
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <jvidrine@verio.net>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <n@nectar.com>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <jacques@vidrine.cc>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <nectar@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Jacques A. Vidrine <n@nectar.cc>
sub  2048g/57EDEA6F 2001-07-05
```

D.3.262 Nicola Vitale <nivit@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/F11699E5 2006-12-05
      Key fingerprint = 2C17 C591 2C6D 82BD F3DB  F1BF 8FC9 6763 F116 99E5
uid                  Nicola Vitale (Public key for nivit@FreeBSD.org) <nivit@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/4C90805D 2006-12-05
```

D.3.263 Stefan Walter <stefan@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   3072R/12B9E0B3 2003-03-06
      Key fingerprint = 85D8 6A49 22C7 6CD9 B011  5D6A 5691 111B 12B9 E0B3
uid                  Stefan Walter <stefan@freebsd.org>
uid                  Stefan Walter <sw@gegenunendlich.de>
sub   3072R/6D35457A 2003-03-06
```

D.3.264 Kai Wang <kaiw@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/AEB910EB 2006-09-27
      Key fingerprint = 3534 10A3 F143 B760 EF3E  BEDF 8509 6A06 AEB9 10EB
uid                  Kai Wang <kaiw@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Kai Wang <kaiw@student.chalmers.se>
uid                  Kai Wang <kaiwang27@gmail.com>
uid                  Kai Wang <kaiw27@gmail.com>
sub   2048g/1D5AA4DD 2006-09-27
```

D.3.265 Adam Weinberger <adamw@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/42C743FD 2002-10-12 Adam Weinberger <adam@vectors.cx>
     Key fingerprint = A980 3F2E 80A8 9619 9D1C  82E8 A3C2 8CD9 42C7 43FD
sub  1024g/15D67628 2002-10-12
```

D.3.266 Peter Wemm <peter@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/7277717F 2003-12-14 Peter Wemm <peter@wemm.org>
     Key fingerprint = 622B 2282 E92B 3BAB 57D1  A417 1512 AE52 7277 717F
uid                             Peter Wemm <peter@FreeBSD.ORG>
sub  1024g/8B40D9D1 2003-12-14
pub  1024R/D89CE319 1995-04-02 Peter Wemm <peter@netplex.com.au>
     Key fingerprint = 47 05 04 CA 4C EE F8 93  F6 DB 02 92 6D F5 58 8A
uid                             Peter Wemm <peter@perth.dialix.oz.au>
uid                             Peter Wemm <peter@haywire.dialix.com>
```

D.3.267 Nate Williams <nate@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/C2AC6BA4 2002-01-28 Nate Williams (FreeBSD) <nate@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 8EE8 5E72 8A94 51FA EA68  E001 FFF9 8AA9 C2AC 6BA4
sub  1024g/03EE46D2 2002-01-28
```

D.3.268 Garrett Wollman <wollman@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/0B92FAEA 2000-01-20 Garrett Wollman <wollman@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 4627 19AF 4649 31BF DE2E  3C66 3ECF 741B 0B92 FAEA
sub  1024g/90D5EBC2 2000-01-20
```

D.3.269 Martin Wilke <miwi@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/B1E6FCE9 2009-01-31
      Key fingerprint = C022 7D60 F598 8188 2635  0F6E 74B2 4884 B1E6 FCE9
uid                  Martin Wilke <miwi@FreeBSD.org>
sub   4096g/096DA69D 2009-01-31
```

D.3.270 Thomas Wintergerst <twinterg@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/C45CB978 2006-01-08
      Key fingerprint = 04EE 8114 7C6D 22CE CDC8  D7F8 112D 01DB C45C B978
uid                  Thomas Wintergerst <twinterg@gmx.de>
uid                  Thomas Wintergerst <twinterg@freebsd.org>
uid                  Thomas Wintergerst
uid                  Thomas Wintergerst <thomas.wintergerst@nord-com.net>
uid                  Thomas Wintergerst <thomas.wintergerst@materna.de>
sub   2048g/3BEBEF8A 2006-01-08
sub   1024D/8F631374 2006-01-08
sub   2048g/34F631DC 2006-01-08
```

D.3.271 Jörg Wunsch <joerg@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/69A85873 2001-12-11 Joerg Wunsch <j@uriah.heep.sax.de>
     Key fingerprint = 5E84 F980 C3CA FD4B B584  1070 F48C A81B 69A8 5873
pub  1024D/69A85873 2001-12-11 Joerg Wunsch <j@uriah.heep.sax.de>
uid                            Joerg Wunsch <joerg_wunsch@interface-systems.de>
uid                            Joerg Wunsch <joerg@FreeBSD.org>
uid                            Joerg Wunsch <j@ida.interface-business.de>
sub  1024g/21DC9924 2001-12-11
```

D.3.272 Maksim Yevmenkin <emax@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/F050D2DD 2003-10-01 Maksim Yevmenkin <m_evmenkin@yahoo.com>
     Key fingerprint = 8F3F D359 E318 5641 8C81  34AD 791D 53F5 F050 D2DD
```

D.3.273 Bjoern A. Zeeb <bz@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/3CCF1842 2007-02-20
      Key fingerprint = 1400 3F19 8FEF A3E7 7207  EE8D 2B58 B8F8 3CCF 1842
uid                  Bjoern A. Zeeb <bz@zabbadoz.net>
uid                  Bjoern A. Zeeb <bzeeb@zabbadoz.net>
uid                  Bjoern A. Zeeb <bz@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Bjoern A. Zeeb <bzeeb-lists@lists.zabbadoz.net>
sub   4096g/F36BDC5D 2007-02-20
```

D.3.274 Alexey Zelkin <phantom@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub  1024D/9196B7D9 2002-01-28 Alexey Zelkin <phantom@FreeBSD.org>
     Key fingerprint = 4465 F2A4 28C1 C2E4 BB95  1EA0 C70D 4964 9196 B7D9
sub  1024g/E590ABA4 2002-01-28
```

D.3.275 David Xu <davidxu@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/48F2BDAB 2006-07-13 [expires: 2009-07-12]
      Key fingerprint = 7182 434F 8809 A4AF 9AE8  F1B5 12F6 3390 48F2 BDAB
uid                  David Xu <davidxu@freebsd.org>
sub   4096g/ED7DB38A 2006-07-13 [expires: 2009-07-12]
```

D.3.276 Randall R. Stewart <rrs@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/0373B8B2 2006-09-01
      Key fingerprint = 74A6 810E 6DEA D69B 6496  5FA9 8AEF 4166 0373 B8B2
uid                  Randall R Stewart <randall@lakerest.net>
uid                  Randall R Stewart <rrs@cisco.com>
uid                  Randall R Stewart <rrs@FreeBSD.org>
sub   2048g/88027C0B 2006-09-01
```

D.3.277 Sepherosa Ziehau <sephe@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   2048R/3E51FB42 2005-10-21
      Key fingerprint = 5F47 3861 7ABA 8773 9E32  0474 5C33 841C 3E51 FB42
uid                  Sepherosa Ziehau (freebsd) <sephe@freebsd.org>
uid                  Sepherosa Ziehau (sephe) <sepherosa@gmail.com>
sub   2048R/7AA31321 2005-10-21
```

D.3.278 Tatuya JINMEI <jinmei@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/ABA82228 2002-08-15
      Key fingerprint = BB70 3050 EE39 BE00 48BB  A5F3 5892 F203 ABA8 2228
uid                  JINMEI Tatuya <jinmei@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  JINMEI Tatuya <jinmei@jinmei.org>
uid                  JINMEI Tatuya (the KAME project) <jinmei@isl.rdc.toshiba.co.jp>
sub   1024g/8B43CF66 2002-08-15
```

D.3.279 Thomas Abthorpe <tabthorpe@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/D069F2A0 2005-07-06
      Key fingerprint = 62EB 68F5 C1A4 8FCE 5A87  BE22 E469 BF8C D069 F2A0
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe (FreeBSD Committer) <tabthorpe@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <thomas@goodking.ca>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <tabthorpe@gmail.com>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <thomasa@tbaytel.net>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <tabthorpe@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <tabthorpe@goodking.ca>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <thomas@stthomasanglican.org>
uid                  Thomas Abthorpe <tabthorpe@stthomasanglican.org>
sub   2048g/16752D82 2005-07-06
```

D.3.280 Ivan Voras <ivoras@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/569C05C8 2000-05-24
      Key fingerprint = AB9A A555 C47C B61D BF83  154C 95D9 C041 569C 05C8
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivoras@fer.hr>
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivan.voras@fer.hr>
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivoras@geri.cc.fer.hr>
uid                  [jpeg image of size 4567]
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivoras@sharanet.org>
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivoras@gmail.com>
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivoras@yahoo.com>
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivoras@freebsd.org>
uid                  Ivan Voras <ivan.voras@zg.t-com.hr>
sub   1536g/149FDD60 2000-05-24
```

D.3.281 Nathan Whitehorn <nwhitehorn@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/FC118258 2008-07-03
      Key fingerprint = A399 BEA0 8D2B 63B3 47B5  056D 8513 5B96 FC11 8258
uid                  Nathan Whitehorn <nwhitehorn@freebsd.org>
uid                  Nathan Whitehorn <nwhitehorn@icecube.wisc.edu>
uid                  Nathan Whitehorn <nwhitehorn@physics.wisc.edu>
uid                  Nathan Whitehorn <whitehorn@wisc.edu>
sub   2048g/EDB55363 2008-07-03
```

D.3.282 Stacey Son <sson@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/CE8319F3 2008-07-08
      Key fingerprint = 64C7 8D92 C1DF B940 1171  5ED3 186A 758A CE83 19F3
uid                  Stacey Son <sson@FreeBSD.org>
uid                  Stacey Son <stacey@son.org>
uid                  Stacey Son <sson@byu.net>
uid                  Stacey Son <sson@secure.net>
uid                  Stacey Son <sson@dev-random.com>
sub   2048g/0F724E52 2008-07-08
```

D.3.283 Marcus von Appen <mva@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/B267A647 2009-02-14
      Key fingerprint = C7CC 1853 D8C5 E580 7795  B654 8BAF 3F12 B267 A647
uid                  Marcus von Appen <freebsd@sysfault.org>
uid                  Marcus von Appen <mva@freebsd.org>
sub   2048g/D34A3BAF 2009-02-14
```

D.3.284 Dmitry Chagin <dchagin@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/738EFCED 2009-02-27
      Key fingerprint = 3F3F 8B87 CE09 9E10 3606  6ACA D2DD 936F 738E FCED
uid                  Dmitry Chagin <dchagin@freebsd.org>
uid                  Dmitry Chagin (dchagin key) <chagin.dmitry@gmail.com>
sub   2048g/6A3FDFF9 2009-02-27
```

D.3.285 Dennis Herrmann <dhn@FreeBSD.org>

```
pub   1024D/65181EA0 2008-09-07 [expires: 2009-03-06]
      Key fingerprint = D4DB A438 EB5E 1B26 C782  F969 820B 66B3 6518 1EA0
uid                  Dennis Herrmann (Vi veri universum vivus vici) <adox@mcx2.org>
sub   4096g/C003C5DD 2008-09-07 [expires: 2009-03-06]
```

Ëåîéêü ôïõ FreeBSD

Áõôü ôï ëåîéêü ðåñéÝ÷åé üñïõò êáé áêñùíýìéá ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéïýíôáé áðü ôçí êïéíüôçôá êé áðü ôá êåßìåíá ôçò ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD.

A

ACL

Äåßôå: Access Control List

ACPI

Äåßôå: Advanced Configuration and Power Interface

AMD

Äåßôå: Automatic Mount Daemon

AML

Äåßôå: ACPI Machine Language

API

Äåßôå: Application Programming Interface

APIC

Äåßôå: Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller

APM

Äåßôå: Advanced Power Management

APOP

Äåßôå: Authenticated Post Office Protocol

ASL

Äåßôå: ACPI Source Language

ATA

Äåßôå: Advanced Technology Attachment

ATM

Äåßôå: Asynchronous Transfer Mode

ACPI Machine Language

Øåõäïêþäéêáò, ðïõ åêôåëåßôáé áðü Ýíá virtual machine óå êÜèå ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá óõìâáôü ìå ôï ðñüôõðï ACPI, ðáñÝ÷ïíôáò Ýíá ôñüðï åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ õëéêïý ìå ôï ôåêìçñéùìÝíï interface ôï ïðïßï ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß ôï ßäéï ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá.

ACPI Source Language

Ç ãëþóóá ðñïãñáììáôéóìïý ìå ôçí ïðïßá ãñÜöåôáé ç AML.

Access Control List

Advanced Configuration and Power Interface

¡á ðñüôõðï ôï ïðïßï êáèïñßæåé ôïí ôñüðï åðéêïéíùíßáò ôïõ õëéêïý ìå ôï ëåéôïõñãéêü óýóôçìá. Ï óêïðüò ýðáñîçò ôïõ ACPI åßíáé íá ìðïñåß ôï ËÓ íá åðéêïéíùíÞóåé ìå ôï õëéêü åíüò õðïëïãéóôÞ êáé íá åêìåôáëëåõôåß üóï ôï äõíáôüí êáëýôåñá áõôü ôï õëéêü, áêüìç êé áí äåí îÝñåé ôá ðÜíôá ãé áõôü. Ôï ACPI áðïôåëåß ìåôåîÝëéîç ôùí APM, PNPBIOS êáé áíôßóôïé÷ùí ôå÷íïëïãéþí, ôéò ïðïßåò êáé áíôéêáèéóôÜ. Ôï ACPI ðáñÝ÷åé ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá åëÝãîïòìå ôçí êáôáíÜëùóç éó÷ýïò, ôçí áíáóôïëÞ ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò, ôçí åíåñãïðïßçóç êáé áðåíåñãïðïéÞóç óõóôåõþí, êëð.

Application Programming Interface

¡á óýíïëï áðü äéåñãáóßåò, ðñùôüëïëá êáé åñãáëåßá ðïõ êáèïñßæïõí ôïí áíáãíùñéóìÝíï ôñüðï åðéêïéíùíßáò ìåôáîý äýï Þ ðåñéóóüôåñùí ôìçìÜôùí ëïãéóìéêïý. Óå áõôÜ ðåñéëáìâÜíïíôáé ðëçñïöïñßåò ãéá ôï ðùò, ðüôå, êáé ãéáôß ôá ôìÞíáôá áõôÜ ëïãéóìéêïý èá óõíåñãÜæïíôáé, êáé ôé åßäïõò äåäïìÝíá ìðïñïýí íá áíôáëëÜîïõí, íá ïëéñáóôïýí Þ íá åðåîåñãáóôïýí.

Advanced Power Management

Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller

Advanced Technology Attachment

Asynchronous Transfer Mode

Authenticated Post Office Protocol

Automatic Mount Daemon

Ìéá õðçñåóßá óõóôÞìáôïò ç ïðïßá õëïðïéåß ôçí áõôïùìáôç ðñïóÜñôçóç óõóôçìÜôùí áñ÷åßùí üôáí ãßíåôáé ðñïóðÜèåéá ðñïóðÝëáóçò åíüò áñ÷åßïõ Þ êáôáëüãïõ ðïõ ðåñéÝ÷åôáé óå áõôÜ.

B

BAR

Äåßôå: Base Address Register

BIND

Äåßôå: Berkeley Internet Name Domain

BIOS

Äåßôå: Basic Input/Output System

BSD

Äåßôå: Berkeley Software Distribution

Base Address Register

Ïé êáôá÷ùñçôÝò ðïõ êáèïñßæïõí ôçí áñ÷éêÞ äéåýèõíóç ìíÞìçò óôçí ïðïßá áðáíôÜ ìéá óõóêåõÞ PCI.

Basic Input/Output System

Ï áêñéâÞò ïñéóìüò ôïõ BIOS åîáñôÜôáé ëßãï êáé áðü ôá óõìöùíáæùìåíá. ÊÜðïéïé áíáöÝñïíôáé óå áõôü ùò ôï ROM chip ðïõ õëïðïéåß âáóéêÝò ëåéôïõñãßåò åðéêïéíùíßáò ìåôáîý õëéêïý êáé ëïãéóìéêïý. ¶ëëïé áíáöÝñïíôáé óå áõôü ùò Ýíá âáóéêêü óåô áðü ñïõôßíåò ãéá ôçí åêêßíçóç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. ¶ëëåò öïñÝò ï üñïò BIOS áíáöÝñåôáé óôçí ïèüíç êáé ôï ìåíïý ìå ôï ïðïßï ñõèìßæåôáé ç äéáäéêáóßá åêêßíçóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Ï üñïò BIOS áíáöÝñåôáé óõíÞèùò ãéá óõóôÞìáôá PC, áëëÜ ç ëåéôïõñãéêüôçôá ðïõ õëïðïéåß õðÜñ÷åé ìå ðáñüìïéï ôñüðï êáé óå ó÷åäüí üëá ôá Üëëá óõóôÞìáôá.

Berkeley Internet Name Domain

Ìéá õëïðïßçóç ôïõ ðñùôïêüëïõ DNS.

Berkeley Software Distribution

Áõôü åßíáé ôï üíïìá ðïõ Ýäùóå ôï Computer Systems Research Group (CSRG) óôï ÐáíåðéóôÞìéï ôçò Êáëéöüñníéá óôï Berkeley (http://www.berkeley.edu) óôéò âåëôéþóåéò êáé ìåôáâïëÝò ðïõ Ýêáíå óôï UNIX 32V ôçò A&T. Ôï FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíáò áðüãïíïò ôçò äïõëåéÜò ôïõ CSRG.

Bikeshed Building

ţá öáéíüìåíï êáôÜ ôç äéÜñêåéá ôïõ ïðïßïõ ðïëýò êüóìïò ëÝåé ôç ãíþìç ôïõ ãéá Ýíá áäéÜöïñï Þ áóÞìáíôï èÝìá, åíþ ôçí ßäéá óôéãìÞ Ýíá ðïëýðëïêï (áñ÷éêü) èÝìá ìÝíåé åêôüò åíäéáöÝñïíôïò. Äåßôå êáé ôç ëßóôá FAQ ôïõ FreeBSD (../faq/misc.html#BIKESHED-PAINTING) ãéá ôçí êáôáãùãÞ ôïõ üñïõ.

C

CD

Äåßôå: Carrier Detect

CHAP

Äåßôå: Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol

CLIP

Äåßôå: Classical IP over ATM

COFF

Äåßôå: Common Object File Format

CPU

Äåßôå: Central Processing Unit

CTS

Äåßôå: Clear To Send

CVS

Äåßôå: Concurrent Versions System

Carrier Detect

ţá óÞìá RS232C ðïõ ððïäåéêíýåé üôé áíé÷íåýèçêå öÝñïí óÞìá (carrier).

Central Processing Unit

Ç ìïíÜäá ðïõ åßíáé ãíùóôÞ êáé ùò “åðåîåñãáóôÞò”. ÁõôÞ åßíáé ï åãêÝöáëïò åíüò ððïëïãéóôÞ, óôïí ïðïßï ãßíïíôáé üëïé ïé ððïëïãéóôïß. ÕðÜñ÷ïõí ðïëëÝò áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò ó÷åäáóçò åðåîåñãáóôþí, ìå äéÜöïñá óýíïëï åíôïëþí. Ïé ðéï ãíùóôÝò åßíáé ïé áñ÷éôåêôïíéêÝò Intel-x86 êáé ïé ðáñÜãùãÝò ôçò, ç Sun SPARC, ç PowerPC êáé ç Alpha.

Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol

Classical IP over ATM

Clear To Send

¸íá óÞìá RS232C ðïõ äßíåé Üäåéá óôï áðïìáêñõóìÝíï óýóôçìá íá óôåßëåé äåäïìÝíá.

Common Object File Format

Concurrent Versions System

¸íá óýóôçìá äéá÷åßñéóçò åêäüóåùí áñ÷åßùí (version control system). ÐáñÝ÷åé ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá åðåîåñãáæüìáóôå êáé íá êñáôÜìå éóôïñéêü áëëáãþí ãéá ðïëëÝò åêäüóåéò åíüò óõíüëïõ áñ÷åßùí. Ôï CVS ðáñÝ÷åé ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá åîÜãïõìå, íá óõã÷ùíåýóïõìå (merge) êáé íá áíáéñÝóïõìå (revert) ïðïéáäÞðïôå áëëáãÞ Þ ïìÜäá áëëáãþí. Åðßóçò ìáò äßíåé ôç äõíáôüôçôá íá êñáôÜìå éóôïñéêü êÜèå áëëáãÞò, ìå ðëçñïöïñßåò üðùò ðïéÝò áëëáãÝò Ý÷ïõí ãßíåé, áðü ðïéüí, ðüôå êáé ãéáôß.

D

DAC

Äåßôå: Discretionary Access Control

DDB

Äåßôå: Debugger

DES

Äåßôå: Data Encryption Standard

DHCP

Äåßôå: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

DNS

Äåßôå: Domain Name System

DSDT

Äåßôå: Differentiated System Description Table

DSR

Äåßôå: Data Set Ready

DTR

Äåßôå: Data Terminal Ready

DVMRP

Äåßôå: Distance-Vector Multicast Routing Protocol

Discretionary Access Control

Data Encryption Standard

Ìéá ìÝèïäïò êñõðôïãñÜöçóçò ðëçñïöïñßáò, ç ïðïßá ðáëéüôåñá áðïôåëïýóå ôç âáóéêÞ ìÝèïäï êñõðôïãñÜöçóçò ôùí êùäéêþí (passwords) óôï UNIX êáé áðü ôçí óõíÜñôçóç crypt(3).

Data Set Ready

¸á óÞìá RS232C ôï ïðïßï óôÝëíåôáé áðü ôï modem óôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ Þ ôï ôåñìáôéêü, ùò Ýíäåéîç ôçò åôïéìüôçôáò ãéá ëÞøç Þ áðïóôïëÞ äåäïìÝíùí.

Data Terminal Ready

¸á óÞìá RS232C ôï ïðïßï óôÝëíåôáé áðü ôïí õðïëïãéóôÞ Þ ôï ôåñìáôéêü óôï modem, ùò Ýíäåéîç ôçò åôïéìüôçôá ãéá ëÞøç Þ áðïóôïëÞ äåäïìÝíùí.

Debugger

¸á äéáäñáóôéêü (interactive) õðïóýóôçìá ôïõ ðõñÞíá, ôï ïðïßï ðáñÝ÷åé åñãáëåßá ãéá åîÝôáóç ôçò êáôÜóôáóçò ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò. Óõ÷íÜ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé áöïý ôï óýóôçìá Ý÷åé óôáìáôÞóåé íá ëåéôïõñãåßò êáíïíéêÜ, ãéá íá êáôáëÜâïõìå üóï ðåñéóóüôåñá ðñÜãìáôá ìðïñïýìå ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôéò áéôßåò ôïõ ðñïâëÞìáôïò.

Differentiated System Description Table

Distance-Vector Multicast Routing Protocol

Domain Name System

Ôï óýóôçìá ðïõ ìåôáôñÝðåé ôï åõáíÜãíùóôï, óõìâïëéêü üíïìá êÜèå ìç÷áíÞìáôïò (hostname), üðùò ð.÷. ôï `mail.example.net`, óôçí áñéèìçôéêÞ äéåýèõíóç Internet ðïõ ôïõ áíôéóôïé÷åß êáé ôï áíÜðïäï.

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

¸á óýóôçìá äõíáìéêÞò áíÜèåóçò äéåõèýíóåùí IP. ÊÜèå õðïëïãéóôÞò (host) ìðïñåß íá æçôÞóåé ìéá äéåýèõíóç IP áðü Ýíáí åîõðçñåôçôÞ DHCP. Ç áíÜèåóç ôçò äéåýèõíóçò ëÝãåôáé êáé “lease”.

E

ECOFF

Äåßôå: Extended COFF

ELF

Äåßôå: Executable and Linking Format

ESP

Äåßôå: Encapsulated Security Payload

Encapsulated Security Payload

Executable and Linking Format

Extended COFF

F

FADT

Äåßôå: Fixed ACPI Description Table

FAT

Äåßôå: File Allocation Table

FAT16

Äåßôå: File Allocation Table (16-bit)

FTP

Äåßôå: File Transfer Protocol

File Allocation Table

File Allocation Table (16-bit)

File Transfer Protocol

ţá ìÝëïò ôçò ïéêïãÝíåéáò ðñùôïêëùí õøçëïý åðéðÝäïõ, ôá ïðïßá Ý÷ïõí õëïðïéçèåß ìå âÜóç ôï TCP ãéá ôç ìåôáóïïñÜ áñ÷åßùí óå Ýíá äßêôõï TCP/IP.

Fixed ACPI Description Table

G

GUI

Äåßôå: Graphical User Interface

Giant

Ôï üíïìá åíüò ìç÷áíéóìïý áìïéâáßïõ áðïêëåéóìïý (Ýíá `sleep mutex`) ðïõ ðñïóôáôåýåé Ýíá ìåãÜëï ìÝñïò ôùí ðçãþí ôïõ ðõñÞíá. Ðáñüëï ðïõ Ýíáò ôÝôïéïò áðëüò ìç÷áíéóìüò Þôáí áñêåôüò óå ðáëéüôåñåò åðï÷Ýò, ðïõ Ýíá ìç÷Üíçìá ìðïïñåß íá Ýôñå÷å ôï ðïëý ìåñéêÝò äåêÜäåò äéåñãáóßåò, íá åß÷å ìéá êÜñôá äéêôýïõ êáé öõóéêÜ ìüíï Ýíá åðåîåñãáóôÞ, óÞìåñá ðëÝïí áðïôåëåß ðçãÞ áðáñÜäåêôçò êáèõóôÝñçóçò. Ç ïìÜäá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD åñãÜæåôáé óêëçñÜ ãéá íá áíôéêáôáóôÞóåé ôï Giant ìå ðéï ìïíôÝñíïõò, ëåðôïýò ìç÷áíéóìïýò áìïéâáßïõ áðïêëåéóìïý, ïé ïðïßïé èá åðéôñÝðïõí ìåãáëýôåñï âáèü ðáñáëëçëéóìïý ôüóï óå ìç÷áíÞìáôá ìå Ýíá üóï êáé óå óôáèïïýò åñãáóßáò ìå ðïëëïýò åðåîåñãáóôÝò.

Graphical User Interface

ţá äéáäñáóôéêü óýóôçìá åðéêïéíùíßáò ìåôáîý áíèñþðïõ êáé ìç÷áíÞò, âáóéóìÝíï óå åéêüíåò (graphics).

H

HTML

Äåßôå: HyperText Markup Language

HUP

Äåßôå: HangUp

HangUp

HyperText Markup Language

Ç ãëþóóá ðåñéãñáöÞò êåéìÝíïõ (markup language) ðïõ ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá ôç äçìéïõñãßá éóôïóåëßäùí (web pages).

I

I/O

Äåßôå: Input/Output

IASL

Äåßôå: Intel’s ASL compiler

IMAP

Äåßôå: Internet Message Access Protocol

IP

Äåßôå: Internet Protocol

IPFW

Äåßôå: IP Firewall

IPP

Äåßôå: Internet Printing Protocol

IPv4

Äåßôå: IP Version 4

IPv6

Äåßôå: IP Version 6

ISP

Äåßôå: Internet Service Provider

IP Firewall

IP Version 4

The IP protocol version 4, which uses 32 bits for addressing. This version is still the most widely used, but it is slowly being replaced with IPv6.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: IP Version 6.

IP Version 6

The new IP protocol. Invented because the address space in IPv4 is running out. Uses 128 bits for addressing.

Input/Output

Intel's ASL compiler

Intel's compiler for converting ASL into AML.

Internet Message Access Protocol

A protocol for accessing email messages on a mail server, characterised by the messages usually being kept on the server as opposed to being downloaded to the mail reader client.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Post Office Protocol Version 3.

Internet Printing Protocol

Internet Protocol

The packet transmitting protocol that is the basic protocol on the Internet. Originally developed at the U.S. Department of Defense and an extremly important part of the TCP/IP stack. Without the Internet Protocol, the Internet would not have become what it is today. For more information, see RFC 791 (ftp://ftp.rfc-editor.org/in-notes/rfc791.txt).

Internet Service Provider

A company that provides access to the Internet.

K

KAME

Japanese for "turtle", the term KAME is used in computing circles to refer to the KAME Project (http://www.kame.net/), who work on an implementation of IPv6.

KDC

Äåßôå: Key Distribution Center

KLD

Äåßôå: Kernel ld(1)

KSE

Äåßôå: Kernel Scheduler Entities

KVA

Äåßôå: Kernel Virtual Address

Kbps

Äåßôå: Kilo Bits Per Second

Kernel ld(1)

A method of dynamically loading functionality into a FreeBSD kernel without rebooting the system.

Kernel Scheduler Entities

¸íáò ìç÷áíéóìüò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ãéá õðïóôÞñéîç ðïëõíçìáôéêÞò åðåîåñãáóßáò. Äåßôå ôç óåëßäá ôçò ïìÜäáò åñãáóßáò ôùí KSE (http://www.FreeBSD.org/kse) ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

Kernel Virtual Address

Key Distribution Center

Kilo Bits Per Second

Used to measure bandwith (how much data can pass a given point at a specified amount of time). Alternates to the Kilo prefix include Mega, Giga, Tera, and so forth.

L

LAN

Äåßôå: Local Area Network

LOR

Äåßôå: Lock Order Reversal

LPD

Äåßôå: Line Printer Daemon

Line Printer Daemon

Local Area Network

A network used on a local area, e.g. office, home, or so forth.

Lock Order Reversal

Ï ðõñÞíáò ôïõ FreeBSD ÷ñçóéìïðïéåß Ýíá áñéèìü áðü resource locks ãéá íá äéá÷åéñßæåôáé ôçí ðñüóâáóç óôéò äéÜöïñåò ðçãÝò ôïõ. ¸íáò ìç÷áíéóìüò äéÜãáíùóçò ðñïâëçìÜôùí ìå áõôÜ ôá locks, ï ïðïßïò ëÝãåôáé witness(4), ðåñéëáìâÜíåôáé óôïõò ðåéñáìáôéêïýò ðõñÞíåò (áëëÜ áöáéñåßôáé áðü ôïõò ðõñÞíåò ôùí óôáèåñþí åêäüóåùí) êé åëÝã÷åé êáôÜ ôçí þñá ëåéôïõñãßáò ôïõ ðõñÞíá ôçí ðéèáíüôçôá ðñïâëÞìáôùí deadlock. (Ï ìç÷áíéóìüò witness(4) åßíáé âáóéêÜ áñêåôÜ óõíôçñçôéêüò óôïõò åëÝã÷ïõò ðïõ êÜíåé, ïðüôå åßíáé ðéèáíüí êÜðïéá áðü ôá äéáãáíùóôéêÜ ìçíýìáôÜ ôïõ íá åßíáé ððåñâïëéêÜ.) ¸íá äéáãáíùóôéêü ìÞíõìá áðü ôï ìç÷áíéóìü áõôü óçìáßíåé üôé “áí åßóôå áñêåôÜ Üôõ÷ïé, Ýíá deadlock ìðïñåß íá óõìâåß óôï óçìåßï áõôü”.

Ôá ðñáãìáôéêÜ LOR, óõíÞèùò, äéïñèþíïíôáé ãñÞãïñá, ïðüôå íá åëÝã÷åôå ôç http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-current êáé ôç óåëäá ôùí LOR ðïõ åßíáé ãíùóôÜ ìÝ÷ñé óÞìåñá (http://sources.zabbadoz.net/freebsd/lor.html) ðñéí óôåßëåôå ìÞíõìá óå êÜðïéá áðü ôéò ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéêïý ôá÷õäñïìåßïõ.

M

MAC

Äåßôå: Mandatory Access Control

MADT

Äåßôå: Multiple APIC Description Table

MFC

Äåßôå: Merge From Current

MFP4

Äåßôå: Merge From Perforce

MFS

Äåßôå: Merge From Stable

MIT

Äåßôå: Massachusetts Institute of Technology

MLS

Äåßôå: Multi-Level Security

MOTD

Äåßôå: Message Of The Day

MTA

Äåßôå: Mail Transfer Agent

MUA

Äåßôå: Mail User Agent

Mail Transfer Agent

An application used to transfer email. An MTA has traditionally been part of the BSD base system. Today Sendmail is included in the base system, but there are many other MTAs, such as postfix, qmail and Exim.

Mail User Agent

An application used by users to display and write email.

Mandatory Access Control

Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Merge From Current

To merge functionality or a patch from the -CURRENT branch to another, most often -STABLE.

Merge From Perforce

To merge functionality or a patch from the Perforce repository to the -CURRENT branch.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Perforce.

Merge From Stable

Ç öõóéïëïãéêÞ äéáäéêáóßá áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD âáóßæåôáé óôï üôé êÜèå áëëáãÞ ãßíåôáé ðñþôá óôï -CURRENT branch ãéá íá äïêéìáóôåß ðñéí åíóùìáôùèåß óôï -STABLE. Ìüíï óå ðïëý åéäéêÝò ðåñéðôþóåéò ãßíåôáé êÜðïéá áëëáãÞ ðñþôá óôï -STABLE êáé ìåôÜ óôï -CURRENT.

Ï ßäéïò üñïò ÷ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé üôáí ìéá áëëáãÞ ìåôáöÝñåôáé áðü ôï -STABLE branch óå êÜðïéï áðü ôá security branches.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Merge From Current.

Message Of The Day

A message, usually shown on login, often used to distribute information to users of the system.

Multi-Level Security

Multiple APIC Description Table

N

NAT

Äåßôå: Network Address Translation

NDISulator

Äåßôå: Project Evil

NFS

Äåßôå: Network File System

NTFS

Äåßôå: New Technology File System

NTP

Äåßôå: Network Time Protocol

Network Address Translation

Network File System

New Technology File System

A filesystem developed by Microsoft and available in its “New Technology” operating systems, such as Windows 2000, Windows NT and Windows XP.

Network Time Protocol

O

OBE

Äåßôå: Overtaken By Events

ODMR

Äåßôå: On-Demand Mail Relay

OS

Äåßôå: Operating System

On-Demand Mail Relay

Operating System

A set of programs, libraries and tools that provide access to the hardware resources of a computer. Operating systems range today from simplistic designs that support only one program running at a time, accessing only one device to fully multi-user, multi-tasking and multi-process systems that can serve thousands of users simultaneously, each of them running dozens of different applications.

Overtaken By Events

×ñçóéìïðïéåßôáé ãéá íá ðåñéãñÜøåé ìéá ðñïôåéíüìåíç áëëáãÞ (üðùò ìéá ÁíáöïñÜ ÐñïâëÞìáôïò Þ ìéá áßôçóç ãéá êÜðïéï íÝï ÷áñáêôçñéóôéêü) ðïõ äåí éó÷ýåé ðëÝïí Þ äåí Ý÷åé áîßá ëüãù êÜðïéáò ðñüöáôçò áëëáãÞò óôï FreeBSD, áëëáãÝò óå êÜðïéï ðñüôõðï, åðåéäÞ ôï ó÷åôéêü õëéêü èåùñåßôáé ðëÝïí îåðåñáóìÝíï, êëð.

P

p4

Äåßôå: Perforce

PAE

Äåßôå: Physical Address Extensions

PAM

Äåßôå: Pluggable Authentication Modules

PAP

Äåßôå: Password Authentication Protocol

PC

Äåßôå: Personal Computer

PCNSFD

Äåßôå: Personal Computer Network File System Daemon

PDF

Äåßôå: Portable Document Format

PID

Äåßôå: Process ID

POLA

Äåßôå: Principle Of Least Astonishment

POP

Äåßôå: Post Office Protocol

POP3

Äåßôå: Post Office Protocol Version 3

PPD

Äåßôå: PostScript Printer Description

PPP

Äåßôå: Point-to-Point Protocol

PPPoA

Äåßôå: PPP over ATM

PPPoE

Äåßôå: PPP over Ethernet

PPP over ATM

PPP over Ethernet

PR

Äåßôå: Problem Report

PXE

Äåßôå: Preboot eXecution Environment

Password Authentication Protocol

Perforce

A source code control product made by Perforce Software (http://www.perforce.com/) which is more advanced than CVS. Although not open source, its use is free of charge to open-source projects such as FreeBSD.

Some FreeBSD developers use a Perforce repository as a staging area for code that is considered too experimental for the -CURRENT branch.

Personal Computer

Personal Computer Network File System Daemon

Physical Address Extensions

A method of enabling access to up to 64 GB of RAM on systems which only physically have a 32-bit wide address space (and would therefore be limited to 4 GB without PAE).

Pluggable Authentication Modules

Point-to-Point Protocol

Pointy Hat

¡á ìõèéêü ó÷åäüí êáðÝëï, ðïõ ìïéÜæåé ðïëý ìå Ýíá `dunce cap`, ôï ïðïßï ÷áñßæåôáé óôá ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò ôïõ FreeBSD üôáí äçìéïõñãïýí ðñïâëÞìáôá ìå ôç ìåôáãåþôôéóç ôïõ FreeBSD, üôáí êÜíïõí áëëáãÝò ðïõ äåí ÷ñáéÜæïíôáé, Þ ãåíéêÜ óå ïðïéáäÞðïôå ðåñßðôùóç ðñïêáëïýí ðñïâëÞìáôá óôïí êþäéêá. Ãåíéêü, üëá ôá ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò ðïõ êÜíïõí ðñáãìáôéêÜ äïõëåéÜ ìáæåýïõí ó÷åôéêÜ óýíôïìá ìéá ìåãÜëç óõëëïãÞ áðü áõôÜ ôá êáðåëÜêéá. Ç ÷ñÞóç ôïõ üñïõ åßíáé (ó÷åäüí ðÜíôïôå) ÷éïõìñéóôéêÞ.

Portable Document Format

Post Office Protocol

Post Office Protocol Version 3

A protocol for accessing email messages on a mail server, characterised by the messages usually being downloaded from the server to the client, as opposed to remaining on the server.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Internet Message Access Protocol.

PostScript Printer Description

Preboot eXecution Environment

Principle Of Least Astonishment

Êáèþò áíáðôýóóåôáé ôï FreeBSD ïé áëëáãÝò ðïõ åßíáé ïñáôÝò óôïí ôåëéêü ÷ñÞóôç ðñÝðåé íá ðñïêáëïýí üóï ôï äõíáôüí ìéêñüôåñåò êáé ëéãüôåñåò åêðëÞîåéò. Ãéá ðáñÜäåéãìá, ç Üóêïðç ìåôïíïìáóßá ìåôáâëçôþí ðïõ åðçñåÜæïõí ôçí Ýíáñîç ôïõ óõóôÞìáôïò óôï áñ÷åßï `/etc/defaults/rc.conf` èåùñåßôáé ðáñáâßáóç ôïõ POLA. Ôá ìÝëç ôçò ïìÜäáò áíÜðôõîçò Ý÷ïõí êáôÜ íõ ôïõò ôï POLA üôáí êÜíïõí áëëáãÝò óôï óýóôçìá ïé ïðïßåò åðçñåÜæïõí ôïí ôåëéêü ÷ñÞóôç.

Problem Report

A description of some kind of problem that has been found in either the FreeBSD source or documentation. See Writing FreeBSD Problem Reports (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/problem-reports/index.html).

Process ID

A number, unique to a particular process on a system, which identifies it and allows actions to be taken against it.

Project Evil

Ï ðñáãìáôéêüò ôßôëïò ôïõ NDISulator ðïõ Ýãñáøå ï Bill Paul, ï ïðïßïò ôï ïíüìáóå Ýôóé ãéá íá äåßîåé ðüóï áðáßóéï åßíáé (áðü öéëïóïöéêÞò Üðïøçò) íá õðÜñ÷åé ç áíÜãêç ãéá êÜôé ôÝôïéï. Ôï NDISulator åßíáé Ýíá åéäéêü module óõìâáôüôçôáò ôï ïðïßï åðéôñÝðåé óå ïäçãïýò óõóêåõþí äéêôýïõ ôýðïõ Microsoft Windows™ NDIS miniport íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí óôï FreeBSD/i386. Áõôüò åßíáé óõíÞèùò ï ìüíïò ôñüðïò íá ÷ñçóéìïðïéçèïýí êÜñôåò äéêôýïõ ôùí ïðïßùí ïé ïäçãïß äåí åßíáé äéáèÝóéìïé óå ìïñöÞ åëåýèåñïõ Þ áíïé÷ôïý ëïãéóìéêïý. Äåßôå êáé ôï áñ÷åßï `src/sys/compat/ndis/subr_ndis.c` ãéá ðåñéóóüôåñåò ëåðôïìÝñåéåò.

R

RA

Äåßôå: Router Advertisement

RAID

Äåßôå: Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks

RAM

Äåßôå: Random Access Memory

RD

Äåßôå: Received Data

RFC

Äåßôå: Request For Comments

RISC

Äåßôå: Reduced Instruction Set Computer

RPC

Äåßôå: Remote Procedure Call

RS232C

Äåßôå: Recommended Standard 232C

RTS

Äåßôå: Request To Send

Random Access Memory

Received Data

An RS232C pin or wire that data is recieved on.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Transmitted Data.

Recommended Standard 232C

A standard for communications between serial devices.

Reduced Instruction Set Computer

An approach to processor design where the operations the hardware can perform are simplified but made as general purpose as possible. This can lead to lower power consumption, fewer transistors and in some cases, better performance and increased code density. Examples of RISC processors include the Alpha, Sparc, ARM and PowerPC.

Redundant Array of Inexpensive Disks

Remote Procedure Call

repocopy

Äåßôå: Repository Copy

Repository Copy

A direct copying of files within the CVS repository.

Without a repocopy, if a file needed to be copied or moved to another place in the repository, the committer would run `cvs add` to put the file in its new location, and then `cvs rm` on the old file if the old copy was being removed.

The disadvantage of this method is that the history (i.e. the entries in the CVS logs) of the file would not be copied to the new location. As the FreeBSD Project considers this history very useful, a repository copy is often used instead. This is a process where one of the repository meisters will copy the files directly within the repository, rather than using the cvs(1) program.

Request For Comments

A set of documents defining Internet standards, protocols, and so forth. See www.rfc-editor.org (http://www.rfc-editor.org/).

Also used as a general term when someone has a suggested change and wants feedback.

Request To Send

An RS232C signal requesting that the remote system commences transmission of data.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Clear To Send.

Router Advertisement

S

SCI

Äåßôå: System Control Interrupt

SCSI

Äåßôå: Small Computer System Interface

SG

Äåßôå: Signal Ground

SMB

Äåßôå: Server Message Block

SMP

Äåßôå: Symmetric MultiProcessor

SMTP

Äåßôå: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

SMTP AUTH

Äåßôå: SMTP Authentication

SSH

Äåßôå: Secure Shell

STR

Äåßôå: Suspend To RAM

SMTP Authentication

Server Message Block

Signal Ground

An RS232 pin or wire that is the ground reference for the signal.

Simple Mail Transfer Protocol

Secure Shell

Small Computer System Interface

Suspend To RAM

Symmetric MultiProcessor

System Control Interrupt

T

TCP

Äåßôå: Transmission Control Protocol

TCP/IP

Äåßôå: Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

TD

Äåßôå: Transmitted Data

TFTP

Äåßôå: Trivial FTP

TGT

Äåßôå: Ticket-Granting Ticket

TSC

Äåßôå: Time Stamp Counter

Ticket-Granting Ticket

Time Stamp Counter

A profiling counter internal to modern Pentium processors that counts core frequency clock ticks.

Transmission Control Protocol

A protocol that sits on top of (e.g.) the IP protocol and guarantees that packets are delivered in a reliable, ordered, fashion.

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

The term for the combination of the TCP protocol running over the IP protocol. Much of the Internet runs over TCP/IP.

Transmitted Data

An RS232C pin or wire that data is transmitted on.

Äåßôå Åðßóçò: Received Data.

Trivial FTP

U

UDP

Äåßôå: User Datagram Protocol

UFS1

Äåßôå: Unix File System Version 1

UFS2

Äåßôå: Unix File System Version 2

UID

Äåßôå: User ID

URL

Äåßôå: Uniform Resource Locator

USB

Äåßôå: Universal Serial Bus

Uniform Resource Locator

Unix File System Version 1

Unix File System Version 2

Universal Serial Bus

User ID

A unique number assigned to each user of a computer, by which the resources and permissions assigned to that user can be identified.

User Datagram Protocol

V

VPN

Äåßôå: Virtual Private Network

Virtual Private Network

Êïñùíßäá

Áõôü ôï âéâëßï åßíáé ôï áðïôÝëáóìá ôçò ïìáäéêÞò åñãáóßáò åêáôïíôÜäùí åèåëïíôþí ôçò “ÏìÜäáò Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôïõ FreeBSD”. Áõôü ôï êåßìåíï ãñÜöôçêå óå ìïñöÞ SGML, óýìöùíá ìå ôï DocBook DTD êáé Ý÷åé ìïñöïðïéçèåß áðü ôçí SGML óå ðïëëÝò äéáöïñåôéêÝò ìïñöÝò ðáñïõóßáóçò ÷ñçóéìïðïéþíôáò ôçí åöáñìïãÞ **Jade**, ìéá ìç÷áíÞ DSSSL áíïé÷ôïý êþäéêá. ×ñçóéìïðïéÞèçêáí ôá DSSSL stylesheets ôïõ Norm Walsh ìå Ýíá åðéðëÝïí åðßðåäï ôñïðïðïßçóçò ãéá íá äþóïõí ôéò ïäçãßåò ðáñïõóßáóçò óôçí **Jade**. Ç Ýíôõðç ìïñöÞ áõôïý ôïõ êåéìÝíïõ äåí èá õðÞñ÷å ÷ùñßò ôçí ãëþóóá óôïé÷åéïèåóßáò TEX ôïõ Donald Knuth, ôï LATEX ôïõ Leslie Lamport, Þ ôï macro package **JadeTeX** ôïõ Sebastian Rahtz.